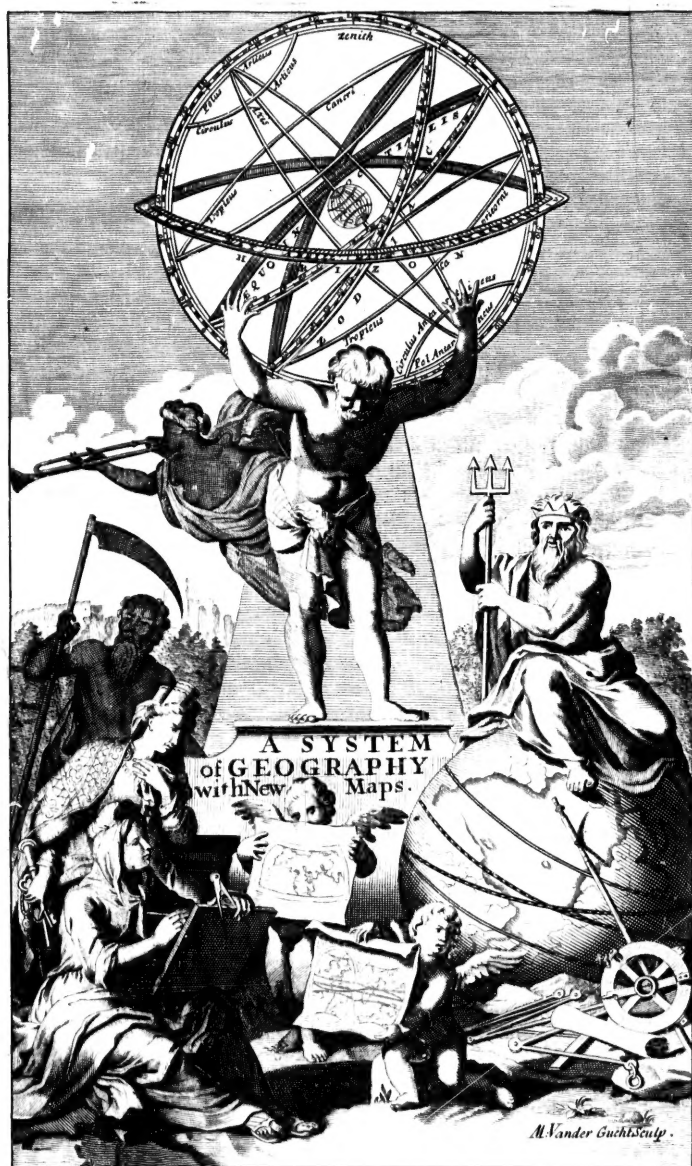




THE
Compleat Geographer:
OR, THE
Chorography and Topography
Of all the known Parts of the
EARTH.

To which is premis'd an Introduction to Geography,
And a Natural History of the Earth and the Elements.

CONTAINING
A True and Perfect Account of

- I. The Situation, Bounds and Extent, Climate, Soil, Productions, History, Trade, Manufactures: The Religion, Manners and Customs of the People; with the Revolutions, Conquests and other Changes
Of all the Countries on the Earth.
- II. The several Provinces that every Kingdom or State is Divided into.
- III. The Principal Cities and most Considerable Towns in the World, the Magnitude, Principal Buildings, Antiquity, Present State, Trade, History, &c. As also the Situation, with the Distance and Bearing from other Towns: Together with all necessary Pieces of Natural History.

The Whole Containing

The Substance of at least an Hundred and Fifty Books of Modern Travels, faithfully Abstracted and Digested into Local Order;

WHEREBY

The Present State of the most Remote Countries is truly shewn, and the Obsolete and Fabulous Accounts of Former Writers wholly Expung'd.

To which are added MAPS of every Country, fairly Engraven on Copper, according to the Latest Surveys, and Newest Discoveries, most Engrav'd by HERMAN MOLL.

The THIRD EDITION.

Wherein the Descriptions of ASIA, AFRICA and AMERICA are Corpos'd anew from the Relations of Travellers of the Best Repute, especially such as have appear'd within Thirty or Forty Years last past.

LONDON

Printed for AWNSHAM and JOHN CHURCHILL at the *Black-Swan* in *Pater-Noster-Rom*.

And TIMOTHY CHILDE, at the *White-Hart*, at the West-End of St. Paul's Church-Yard. M.DCC.IX.

1110
912
C737

R

A

A

But the
Study
such V
have s
Method

The
of the
thing
diciou
a deser
when i
and th
taken
is imp

Has
Notion
went be
course
Travel
and in

As n
and ad
redund
Inform
we hav
serve an

Alth
duc'd a
ful to a
vient to
Histori
Histori
defect is
Expence

43
e

ADVERTISEMENT

Concerning this

NEW EDITION.

AS the Knowledge of Foreign Countries is a Science that no Man of either Learning or Business can excusably be without, so there is no certain way of attaining it, but by consulting the Travellers that have been upon the Spot. But the Number of Travellers is so Great, and their Writings so Voluminous, that the Study of them is Tedious; and considering the many unnecessary Things contain'd in such Writings, the Reading 'em is even Irsome. Wherefore an Abstract of what they have said, to the purpose, of Geography, and their Accounts of Places dispos'd in right Method, cannot but be acceptable to the Publick.

The following Sheets contain that, namely a faithful Description of all the Countries of the Earth, according to the Reports of Modern Travellers. The whole Book is nothing else but the Words of the most Credible Travellers and Historians, and most Judicious Geographers, dispos'd in a regular local Method. And altho' this may be call'd a discredit to our Book, as being only a Collection of what others have said already, yet when it is considered that no one Man can possibly view the whole Earth in a Life-time, and there never having happen'd a juncture wherein any Set of Men have at one time taken a Survey of all Countries, and concurr'd together in one general Description; it is impossible to come at a true Knowledge of the Earth but by this Method.

Had former Writers in Geography taken this Method, we had not had such mistaken Notions of Distant Countries; if the later Writers had not Transcrib'd only those that went before em, this Treatise had been less necessary; but since no Body has yet had recourse anew to the Fountain Heads, and since the last Age has produc'd a new Set of Travellers to all the most distant Parts of the Earth, nothing can be more seasonable and instructive than this Work.

As we have with the greatest Care endeavour'd to Write the exact Truth every where, and admit nothing that wanted good Authority; We have been also careful to avoid all redundancy, and have set down only so much as a judicious Reader will desire for his Information, without extending the Matter tediously to pall his Appetite. And we trust we have been so Happy in this, that it will be very difficult for any Body after us to observe an exacter Medium.

Altho' Geography be the Subject we undertake, yet to illustrate that, we have introduc'd a due Portion of the History of every Nation; but in this too we have been mindful to avoid Prolisity, remembering that it is but a Collateral Part, and only subservient to our proper Design. When Dr. Heylin in his Work enlarg'd so far in the Historical Part, it might indeed be necessary, because at that Time there were not many Histories of Foreign Nations extant in the English Tongue, but since of late Years that defect is so largely supply'd, it would be giving our Readers a double Trouble and Expence to Transcribe 'em.

b

In

113
e 16
42270

Pacific N. W. History Dept.
PROVINCIAL LIBRARY
VICTORIA B. C.

ADVERTISEMENT.

In short, we hope we have omitted nothing that an Ingenious Reader would desire in a Work of this Nature; nor have inserted any thing that such a One would wish to be Expung'd.

A Blame perhaps may be laid upon us for sending out the last Edition, without the improvements that are now made. To that we answer, That these Improvements were then intended, and would have then been made, if an unforeseen Incident had not precipitated that Publication; for when the Maps were all Engrav'd, and Part of the Book Printed, a sudden and unexpected Notice was given of an intended New Edition of Dr. Heylin's Cosmography, wherein it was suppos'd the New Editor would have inserted the Observations of Modern Travellers, and renew'd that Learned Author's Descriptions. For this Reason the Design that was then on foot, namely, To abstract all the Modern Travels into Asia, Africa and America, whereby to make the Descriptions of those Parts of the World as Compleat as that of Europe, was by necessity shorten'd. But now that Editor has shewn himself, and let us see that our first Design is perfectly unperform'd by him, we have Resum'd it, and from no less than an Hundred of the Best and Newest Travels, have drawn up a true and full Description of Asia, Africa and America; which we hope is so Accurate as to need no Alteration, and is as full as we ever purpose to make it; and therefore the Buyers of this Edition will be in no danger of having it hereafter Deprettiated.

It is necessary to Note, that in this Edition the Additions are as follow.

In the Introduction is added a Natural History of the Earth, Translated from the Physica, five de Rebus Corporeis of Monsieur le Clerc, wherein all the Modern Observations and Discoveries, proper for Illustrating that Subject, are exhibited, and the Opinions of the best Philosophers shewn, concerning all the Qualities and Effects of the Elements.

In Europe all the Alterations and Additions in the several Kingdoms, which the great Actions abroad have made necessary, and all the new Informations that late Travellers have given, are inserted. And because Spain is a Country more talk'd of now than formerly, we have drawn out an entire new Description of that Kingdom from many Writers of that and the neighbouring Nations:

The Descriptions of Asia, Africa and America are Written wholly anew, and so ample Accounts of every Part of those remote Countries are here given, that the Reader may with small Pains acquire almost as intimate a Knowledge of them, as he has of his Native Land.

In the Index of Ancient Names of Places, we have given the Modern Names apposite, that the Reader may at one View be inform'd of what perhaps was all he sought, without the trouble of turning to the Page.

This has encreas'd the Bulk of the Book to Forty Sheets more than it was, and therefore necessarily enbans'd the Price. But it must be remember'd, that in this one Volume the whole Earth is Describ'd, and the Buyer sees at once what he is to expect.

The

The Authors Abstracted in this Work. Of EUROPE.

NO Country has been more judiciously describ'd than *Great Britain* and *Ireland*, by the Learned and Indefatigable Mr. Camden, which the Additions of the Skillful Dr. Gibson, in the late Edition, renew'd and supply'd; and therefore, when we say, that our Account of those Countries is an Abridgment of that, and made by the Learned Editor, we suppose our Reader will grant it to be a good one.

Monsieur de la Croix, Geographer to the French King, having in his Geography, given a very ample Account of *France* in its present State, we have chosen to translate him entire, and have taken the liberty to add to him out of several late Travellers, as Dr. Burnet, Dr. Northleigh, Dr. Lister, &c. and our own Knowledge. Whereby the Description of that Country is render'd as complete as can be desir'd in a Work of this Nature.

The Description of the *Netherlands* is Collected from very many Books of Travels and Histories, which the many Wars there have occasion'd to be very full of the Accounts of Places: This together with our own Knowledge, has enabled us to give, we hope, a very Satisfactory, as well as true Description of that part of *Europe*.

For the Description of *Germany*, we acknowledge our selves beholden to the Learned and Judicious, then Mr. Nicolson, now Lord Bishop of *Carlisle*, whose Travels over a great part of that Country, added to his great Reading, render'd him perfectly capable to give the World an ample Description of it. If therefore we confess to have Abridg'd his two Volumes of the *English Atlas*, we trust our Reader will rather Applaud than Censure us.

Switzerland and *Italy*, being Countries frequently travel'd thro', the Reader will believe we cannot err much there; we consulted Dr. Burnet and Mr. Milson, as the most Modern, and many others of earlier date.

Our Accounts of *Spain* and *Portugal* have been improv'd out of *Mariana*, and other Historians, *Poblaciones de Espana* per Mendez, *Sylvæ Excellencias de Espana* de Gregorio Lopez Madera. *Antiguas Po-*

blaciones de Poza. Costas Memorables de Espanna de Marinco Siculo, &c. Descripcion de Portugal de Duarte Nurez de Leon. Excellencias de Portugal de Antonio de Sousa Macedo, &c. Together with the Modern Travels of Mr. Willoughby and others, &c.

Scandinavia, or the Northern Kingdoms of *Denmark*, *Sweden* and *Norway*, were so amply describ'd by Mr. Todd, now D. D. and Prebendary of *Carlisle*, in that Volume of the *English Atlas* he Compiled, that in Abridging him, and consulting some later Travels, as Mr. Moldsworth, &c. we have render'd our Account of those Countries very perfect.

Dr. Connor having lived some Years in *Poland*, and made Observations all the time, we may allow his Account of that Nation to bear some Credit, and therefore by Illustrating our Description out of him and some others, we have, we think improv'd it.

The best General Account of *Muscovy* we could Collect out of former Geographies and Atlases, we have improv'd out of *Olearius*, the Earl of *Carlisle*, some very Modern Anonymous Writers, *Adam Brandt* and his Excellency, *Tibrands Ides*.

Hungary having been the Theatre of long Wars, the Histories have furnished us with pretty good Accounts of the chief Cities in that and the Neighbouring Countries, which we have improv'd out of Dr. Edward Brown, and others.

The Learned Sir George Wheeler, by his Travels thro' *Greece*, has enabled us to Illustrate our Description of that part very satisfactorily. And in the other Provinces of *Turkey* in *Europe*, we have pick'd up the best Lights we could out of divers Authors.

Many small Pieces which we have consulted, we have omitted to name, lest we tire the Reader. Among those are the *English Gentleman's Travels thro' Portugal, Spain, Italy, Germany, Sweden, Denmark* and the *Netherlands*, in the Years 1693, to 1697. An Account of a Journey out of *Poland* into *Muscovy*, and of the Tumult occasion'd in that Court by the present Czar's Sister. A Letter concerning the Siege of *Azoph* and *Kasikermen*. The *Sieur de Beauplan's* Description of the *Ukrain*, and several Provinces of *Poland*. &c.

A Catalogue of the Books of Travels and Authentick Histories, out of which the Descriptions of ASIA, AFRICA and AMERICA, are almost intirely Extracted.

John Bapt. Tavernier's Six Voyages to *Persia, India*, &c.

Monsieur de Thevenot's Travels into the *Levant, Egypt*, thro' *Syria*, and *Mesopotamia* into *Persia* and *India*, between the Years 1660 and 1670.

Seignior John Francis Gemelli Careri, L. L. D. his Compleat Travels round the World by Land: thro' *Turkey, Persia, India, China, the Philippine Islands* thence cross the *South Sea* to *Acapulco* in *New Spain*, and thence by Land to *Mexico*, thence to *Vera Cruz*, to the *Havana*, and so by Sea to *Europe*. Perform'd in the Years 1693, to 1699.

The Travels of the Ambassadors from the Duke of *Holslein* to *Persia*, by the way of *Muscovy* and the *Caspian Sea*. Written by their Secretary, J. Olearius.

John Albert de Mandelslo's continuation of the same Voyage into *India*.

Sir George Wheeler's Travels into *Greece* and *Asia Minor*.

Dr. Thomas Smith's Survey of the Seven Churches of *Asia Minor*, in the Year 1670.

Mr. Sandy's Travels into *Egypt, Palestine, Syria, Asia Minor*, &c.

Books Abstracted in this Work.

Mr. Mandevill's Journey from *Aleppo* to *Jerusalem*, in the Year 1697.

Dr. Leonard Rauwolf's Travels in *Syria*, *Palestine*, *Armenia*, *Mesopotamia*, *Assyria* *Chaldea*, &c.

Sir John Chardin's Voyage to *Persia* by the way of the *Black-Sea* and *Colchos*, in the Years 1671, 2 and 3.

Father Averill's Travels to the *Caspian Sea*, and thro' part of *Tartary*, endeavouring a new way to *China*, in the Years 1685, 6.

Sir Thomas Herbert's Travels into *Persia*, *India*, &c. His Excellency E. Tybrandt's Journey from *Moscow*, over Land thro' *Tartary* to *China*, in the Years 1692, 3, &c.

Father Verbeil's Journey, attending the King of *China* from *Peking* to the East part of *Tartary*, in the Year 1682, and his Journey the next Year into *Tartary*, 600 Miles *Westward*.

Sir Thomas Roe's Journal of his Embassy from King *James I.* to the *Great Mogul*.

Mr. John Niebuiff's Travels into the *East-Indies*, in the Years 1660, to 1672.

Mr. Philip Baldeus Description of *Malabar*, *Coromandel*, *Ceylon*, &c. where he resided many Years, between 1650 and 1670.

Capt. Knox's Relation of the Island *Ceylon*, where he resided above 20 Years, viz. from 1657, to 1679.

Monsieur Bernier's History of the Empire of the *Great Mogul*.

Monsieur Loubiere's Embassy to *Siam*, in the Years 1687, and 1688.

Father Borri's Account of *Cochinchina*. Dampier's Voyage round the World, 1688.

Father Dominic Fernandez Navarette's Account of *China*, where he resided a Missionary many Years.

Father Gabr. Magaillan's Description of *China*, where he resided from 1640, to 1677.

A Description of *China*, by Dionysius Kao, a Christian Native of the Country, brought thence by his Excellency E. Tybrandt's Ides.

Father le Compt's Observations, Political, Natural and Topographical on *China*.

Geo. Candidius Account of the Island *Formosa*.

The exact Description of the Kingdom of *Japan*, written in *Dutch* by Francis Caron, who liv'd long there, was Master of the Japanese Language, and serv'd the East-India Company, as Director of their Trade in *Japan*. Together with the Notes upon him by Hagenan, who also liv'd a long time there. Xavier's Epistles &c.

Voland's Observations on the Straight of *Gibraltar*.

THE several general Descriptions of *AFRICA*, Written by Leo Africanus. *Marmol la Croix*, &c.

Bibliothèque Orientale par Herbelot.

Emanuel de Faria y Sousa *Africa Portuguesa*.

Jean Baptiste Gramaye *Africa Illustrata*.

M. Livio Sanuto, *Geographia dell' Africa*.

Histoire & Description de Maroc, &c. par Monette.

Etat des Royaumes de Barbarie.

Rise and Progress of the *Xeriffian* Family in *Barbary*.

Description of *Algier*.

Martin Baumgarten's Travels into *Egypt*.

Mr. Sandys's Travels into *Egypt*.

Monsieur Thevenot's, ditto.

Dr. Leon Rauwolf's, ditto.

Mr. Greaves's Description of the *Pyramids*.

Voyage to *Mauritania*, by Roland Frejus.

Historia del Ethiopia per Telles, being a Collection

out of several Relations of *Ethiopia*, made by the Jesuites Missionaries.

Bosman's Description of *Guinea*.

Richard Jobson's Voyage for the Discovery of the Gold Trade.

Ja. Lange's Voyage to *Cape Verde*, in 1621.

Mich. Angelo & Den. Carli's Voyage to *Congo*.

Fer. Meralla da Sorrento's Voyage to *Congo*.

Ten Rhyn's Account of the *Cape of Good Hope*, and of the *Hottentots*.

HERRERA's General History of the *WEST-INDIES*. De Laet's Hist. of the New World, or Description of the *West-Indies*.

The Life of Christopher Columbus, the Discoverer of *AMERICA*.

D'Acosta's Natural History of the *West-Indies*.

The several Voyages of Sir Walter Raleigh, Mr. Candlish, Hudson, Davis, Fr. Spilberg, and other the first English Discoverers of *America*.

Ferd. Magaillan's Voyage and Discovery of the South Sea.

Other Navigators, thro' the *Magellanick Straights*, as Sibald de Weert, Cornilison, Spillbergen, &c.

Sir Richard Hawkins Voyage into the South-Sea. History of the Conquest of *Mexico* by the Spaniards.

Account of the Spanish *West-Indies*, by Alex. Urfina and others.

Gage's Survey of the *West-Indies*.

John Monck's Voyage to *Hudson's Straights*.

Accounts of the first English Plantations in *Virginia* by several.

The Discoveries of John Lederer from *Virginia* to the West of *Carolina*.

The present State of *Virginia*, lately Publish'd.

Accounts of the Discoveries and first Settlements in *New England*.

Account of *Bermudas*, from Captain Smith and others. — *New York*, *Maryland*, *Pennsylvania*, *Newfoundland*, &c.

Account of the first French Voyages to *North America*.

Samuel Champlain's Voyage to *Canada*.

Monsieur Mont's Voyage to *New France*.

Monsieur Hennepin's Travels in *Paraguay*.

De la Salle's Travels, ditto.

Bar. de la Hontan's Voyage, ditto.

De la Barre's Expedition against the *Troquois*.

Denonville's, ditto.

Voyage to *Florida*, by Pamph. Narvaez.

— Ditto, by Ferdin. de Soto.

Relacao Annal das Cousas que se fizeram os Padres da Companhia na India, e no Brazil, that is, an account of the Proceedings of the Missionaries in *Brazil*, &c.

Niebuiff's Travels in *Brazil*.

Ant. Sepp's Voyage to *Paraguay*.

Nich. del Techo, ditto.

Alonso de Ovalle's Historical Relation of *Chili*.

Cieza's Description of *Peru*.

Historia del Descubrimiento y Conquista del Peru, de Augustin de Zorate.

Historia des Isles Antilles.

History of the *Caribbe Islands*.

Ligon's History of *Barbadoes*.

Dampier's Voyages.

The History of the *Buccaniers* in the South-Sea.

Sir John Narborough's Voyage.

With many others, which we have not room to mention.

THE CONTENTS.

An Introduction to GEOGRAPHY.

CHAP. I. Of the UNIVERSE,	P. iii
Chap. II. Of the SPHERE,	vii
Chap. III. Of the Inhabitants of the Earth, with respect to CLIMATES, SHADOWS, SITUATION, &c. And also a Definition of the Terms LONGITUDE and LATITUDE,	x
Chap. IV. Concerning the EARTH; its Figure, Dimensions, &c. And a Table of Measures,	xiv
Chap. V. Of TERMS used in GEOGRAPHY, Short and necessary Instructions to Beginners for the understanding of Maps,	xvi
ADVERTISEMENT concerning this Sett of Map, and the Correction of LONGITUDE by Modern Observations,	xvii.

A Natural History of the ELEMENTS: Or a Philosophical View of the Sublunary World. In 2 Books.

BOOK I. Of the Earth and Sea,	xix
Chap. I. Of the EARTH consider'd in its self,	xix
Chap. II. Of Subterraneous Things in general, and first of Sulphur and Bitumen,	xx
Chap. III. Of FIRE in General, and more especially of Subterraneous Fires, and Earthquakes occasion'd by them,	xxii
Chap. IV. Of METALS,	xxv
Chap. V. Of such FOSSILS as are Calcin'd by Fire,	xxx
Chap. VI. Of the MAGNET or LOADSTONE, and its Properties,	xxxiii
Chap. VII. Of FOUNTAINS and RIVERS,	xxxvi
Chap. VIII. Of the SEA,	xxxix

BOOK II. Of the AIR and METEORS.

Chap. I. Of the AIR,	xlii
Chap. II. Of Meteors in General, and Vapours arising from the Water, whence Foggs, Clouds, Dews, Rains, Snow and Hail are produc'd.	xliv
Chap. III. Of the Rainbow, Halo's, and Parrhellj.	xlv
Chap. IV. Of Fiery Exhalations, Thunder, Lightening, the Thunder-bolt, &c.	xlvi
Chap. V. Of WIND.	l

GEOGRAPHY, Or a particular Description of all the known Parts of the EARTH.

A View of the Earth as it was known to the Ancients.

<i>of EUROPE in General.</i>	
<i>of GREAT BRITAIN in General,</i>	P. i
<i>of ENGLAND.</i>	
Cornwall, p. 8. Devonshire, 9. Dorsetshire, 10. Somersetshire, 11. Wiltshire, 12. Hampshire, 13.	

Berkshire, 14. Surrey, 15. Kent, 16. Gloucestershire, 18. Oxfordshire, 18. Buckinghamshire, Bedfordshire, 20. Hertfordshire, Middlesex, 21. Essex, 23. Suffolk, 23. Norfolk, 24. Cambridgeshire, 25. Huntingdonshire. Northamptonshire, 26. Leicestershire, 27. Rutlandshire. Lincolnshire, 28. Nottinghamshire, Derbyshire, 29. Warwickshire, Worcesterhire, 30. Staffordshire, Shropshire, 31. Cheshire, 32. Herefordshire, 33. Yorkshire. West-Riding, 33. East-Riding, 34. North-Riding, 35. Richmondshire, 35. Durham, 35. Lancashire, 36. Westmoreland, 37. Cumberland, 37. Northumberland 38.

WALES, 40
Radnorshire. Brecknockshire, 40. Monmouthshire. Glamorganshire, 41. Caermarthen. Pembroke. Cardigan-Shires, 42. Montgomery. Merioneth. Caernarvon-Shires, 43. Anglesey, 44. Denbigh. Flintshire, 44.

The ISLE of Man, 45

NORTH-BRITAIN, or SCOTLAND, 46

The Shires of Scotland, 47
The Extent of the Dioceses, 48
The Synods and Presbyteries, 49
The Chief Cities and Towns, 49
Ancient Places, 51

IRELAND, 52

The Provinces and Counties, 54
The Principal Cities and Towns, 54
Ancient Places, 55
JERSEY and GARNSEY, 56

FRANCE.

Chap. I. Of France in General,	57
Sect. 2. Of the Ancient State,	59
Sect. 3. Of the French Kings,	61
Sect. 4. Of the Government, Laws &c.	62
Sect. 5. Of Arch-Bishopsricks, Bishopsricks and Universities of France,	64
Sect. 6. Of the Extent of the French King's Dominions, &c.	65
<i>The Governments and Provinces,</i>	67
Chap. II. Normandy,	68
Chap. III. Picardy,	73
Chap. IV. Champaign,	76
Chap. V. The Ile of France,	80
Chap. VI. Bretain,	87
Chap. VII. Orleannois,	91
Chap. VIII. Burgundy,	98
Chap. IX. Lyonnois,	103
Chap. X. Guienne,	106
Chap. XI. Languedoc,	112
Chap. XII. Provence,	117

Chap. XIII.

The CONTENTS.

Chap. XIII. Dauphine,	122
Chap. XIV. Lorraine,	124

The LOW-COUNTREYS.

<i>Of the NETHERLANDS in General,</i>	127
<i>The Ancient State,</i>	129
<i>The Succession in the House of Burgundy.</i>	130
<i>The Present State of the Spanish Netherlands in General,</i>	131
<i>The PROVINCES, viz.</i>	
Chap. I. Artois	132
Chap. II. Flanders	133
Chap. III. Brabant	137
Chap. IV. Hainault	142
Chap. V. Cambresis,	144
Chap. VI. Luxemburg,	144
Chap. VII. Namur,	145
Chap. VIII. Limburg,	146
Chap. IX. Bithorick of Liege.	146

The UNITED-NETHERLANDS.

Chap. X. <i>The United Netherlands in General,</i>	149
Chap. XI. <i>Holland and Westfriesland,</i>	153
Chap. XII. <i>Zealand,</i>	160
Chap. XIII. <i>Utrecht,</i>	162
Chap. XIV. <i>Gelderland and Zutphen,</i>	163
Chap. XV. <i>Overijssel,</i>	166
Chap. XVI. <i>Friesland,</i>	168
Chap. XVII. <i>Groningen,</i>	169

GERMANY.

Chap. I. <i>Of Germany in General,</i>	170
<i>Inhabitants, Ancient State, &c.</i>	171
<i>Of the Power of the Emperor.</i>	175
<i>King of the Romans, Electors, &c.</i>	175
<i>Imperial Cities and Hanse Towns,</i>	176
<i>The Diet of the Empire,</i>	177
<i>Courts, Arch-Bishops, Bishops and Universities,</i>	177
<i>The Circles and Territories,</i>	178, 9, 80
Chap. II. <i>The Spiritual Electorates,</i>	180
Sect. 1. <i>Electorate of Cologn,</i>	180
Sect. 2. <i>Electorate of Trier,</i>	182
Sect. 3. <i>Electorate of Meutz,</i>	183
Chap. III. <i>Hessen,</i>	184
Chap. IV. <i>Franconia,</i>	187
Chap. V. <i>Palatinate of the Rhine,</i>	189
<i>Spire, Worms, Zweybrugg &c.</i>	191
Chap. VI. <i>Alatia,</i>	191
Chap. VII. <i>Schwaben,</i>	192
Chap. VIII. <i>Bavaria,</i>	197
Chap. IX. <i>The Circle of Austria,</i>	200
Chap. X. <i>Bohemia, Silefia and Moravia,</i>	206
Chap. XI. <i>Electorate of Brandenburg, with Magdeburg, Halberstadt and Pomerania,</i>	209
Chap. XII. <i>Saxony,</i>	213
Chap. XIII. <i>Circle of Westphalia,</i>	222

SWITZERLAND.

Chap. I. <i>Switzerland in General,</i>	228
Chap. II. <i>The Swiss-Cantons,</i>	231
Chap. III. <i>The Grisons and other Allies,</i>	236
Chap. IV. <i>The Subjects of the Switzers,</i>	240

SAVOY.

<i>in General and Particular,</i>	242 to 246
-----------------------------------	------------

ITALY.

Chap. I. <i>Italy in General,</i>	247
Chap. II. <i>Piedmont,</i>	252
Chap. III. <i>Coasts of Genoa,</i>	257
Chap. IV. <i>Monterat,</i>	258
Chap. V. <i>Milan,</i>	259
Chap. VI. <i>Parma,</i>	262
Chap. VII. <i>Modena,</i>	263
Chap. VIII. <i>Mantua,</i>	264
Chap. IX. <i>Republic of Venice,</i>	265
Chap. X. <i>Lucca, Republic,</i>	276
Chap. XI. <i>Dominions of Great Duke of Tuscany,</i>	276
Chap. XII. <i>The Pope's Dominions,</i>	280
Chap. XIII. <i>The Kingdom of Naples,</i>	292
Chap. XIV. <i>Islands on the Coasts of Italy,</i>	301

SPAIN.

Chap. I. <i>Spain in General,</i>	307
Chap. II. <i>Gallicia,</i>	316
Chap. III. <i>Navarre,</i>	319
Chap. IV. <i>Aragon,</i>	321
<i>Catalonia,</i>	322
Chap. V. <i>Valencia,</i>	325
Chap. VI. <i>New-Castile,</i>	328
Chap. VII. <i>Old-Castile,</i>	331
Chap. VIII. <i>Leon,</i>	334
Chap. IX. <i>Extremadura,</i>	336
Chap. X. <i>Andaluzia,</i>	338
Chap. XI. <i>Granada,</i>	342
Chap. XII. <i>Murcia,</i>	345
<i>The Islands, Majorca, Minorca, &c.</i>	346

PORTUGAL.

<i>The Province of Entre Douro e Minho,</i>	354
<i>the Province Tras os Montes,</i>	354
<i>The Province of Beira,</i>	355
<i>The Province of Estremadura,</i>	356
<i>The Province of Alentejo,</i>	359
<i>The Kingdom of Algarve,</i>	360
<i>The Azores or Tercera Islands,</i>	365

SCANDINAVIA,

363

DENMARK.

Chap. I. <i>Of Denmark in General,</i>	365
Chap. II. <i>Of Holstein,</i>	368
Chap. III. <i>Of South-Jutland or Sleswick,</i>	370
Chap. IV. <i>Of North-Jutland,</i>	372
<i>Of the Baltic Sea,</i>	373
Chap. V. <i>Of Seeland,</i>	374
Chap. VI. <i>Of Funen,</i>	375
Chap. VII. <i>Of the rest of the Islands,</i>	376
<i>Of NORWAY in General and particular,</i>	378, to 381

SWEDEN.

Chap. I. <i>Of Sweden in General,</i>	382
Chap. II. <i>Sweden properly so call'd,</i>	386
Chap. III. <i>Gothland,</i>	388
Chap. IV. <i>Lapland,</i>	391
Chap. V. <i>Finland,</i>	392
Chap. VI. <i>Livonia or Liefland,</i>	393
Chap. VII. <i>Ingria,</i>	395
Chap. VIII. <i>Islands belonging to Sweden,</i>	396

POLAND.

The CONTENTS.

POLAND.

Chap. I. <i>Of Poland in General,</i>	397
Chap. II. <i>Poland properly so call'd,</i>	401
Chap. III. <i>Prussia,</i>	403
Chap. IV. <i>Samogitia and Courland,</i>	406
Chap. V. <i>Lithuania,</i>	407
Chap. VI. <i>Warsavia, Polachia and Polesia,</i>	409
Chap. VII. <i>Red Ruffia, Podolia, Volhynia, and the Ukraia,</i>	410

MUSCOVY or RUSSIA.

Chap. I. <i>Of Muscovy in General,</i>	413
<i>A short Abstract of the History of it,</i>	415
<i>Of the Troubles given to the present Czary, by his Sister the Princess Sophia,</i>	417
<i>The Provinces of the Muscovian Empire,</i>	419
Chap. II. <i>The Western Provinces, lying between the Wolga, Poland and Tartary,</i>	420
Chap. III. <i>Provinces lying between the Upper Stream of the Wolga, and the North-Sea,</i>	424
Chap. IV. <i>Nova-Zembla, Samoieda, and Siberia; and the Muscovian Tartary,</i>	427

HUNGARY.

<i>Of Hungary in General,</i>	431
<i>The Principal Cities and remarkable Towns,</i>	432

<i>TRANSILVANIA in General,</i>	440
<i>The Chief Cities and Towns,</i>	441
<i>SLAVONIA,</i>	443
<i>CROATIA and MORLACHIA,</i>	444

TURKEY in EUROPE.

Chap. I. <i>Of Turkey in General,</i>	445
Chap. II. <i>GREECE,</i>	448
<i>Macedon, 450. Albania, 451. Epirus, 452. Thessaly, 453. Achaia, 457.</i>	
Chap. III. <i>Peloponnesus or the Morea,</i>	457
Chap. IV. <i>Islands on the Coasts of Greece,</i>	462
Chap. V. <i>Bosnia, part of Slavonia and Hungary, Ragula and Dalmatia,</i>	466
Chap. VI. <i>Servia and Bulgaria,</i>	468
Chap. VII. <i>Romania or Thrace,</i>	471
<i>Of the Government and Customs of the Turks,</i>	475
Chap. VIII. <i>Walachia, Moldavia, Bessarabia and the Czakow Tartary,</i>	478
Chap. IX. <i>Of Tartaria-Minor, and the Crim-Tartary,</i>	480

The Contents of the Second Part.

ASIA.

OF Asia in General,

P. I.

<i>The Eastern Part of Tartary, Travell'd thro' by Father Verbiest,</i>	81
<i>An Abstract of the Journey from Muscovy to China, thro' the midland of Tartary; by the Embassador Lebrander Ydes,</i>	81

TURKEY in ASIA.

Chap. I. <i>Natolia or Asia-Minor,</i>	4
Chap. II. <i>Islands on the Coast of Natolia,</i>	12
Chap. III. <i>Syria and Phoenicia,</i>	14
Chap. IV. <i>Of the Modern State of Judea,</i>	21
Chap. V. <i>Of the Ancient State of Judea,</i>	23
<i>The Territories of the Twelve Tribes,</i>	27 &c.

<i>ARABIA in General, and of Mahomet,</i>	37
<i>Arabia Deserta,</i>	41
<i>Petrea,</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Arabia Felix,</i>	42
Chap. VI. <i>Diarbeck at large, containing the Ancient Mesopotamia, Chaldea and Assyria,</i>	45
Chap. VII. <i>Turcomania or Armenia,</i>	52
<i>GEORGIA, MINGRELIA &c.</i>	55

PERSIA.

<i>Of Persia in General, Ancient and Modern,</i>	51 to 67
<i>The Provinces and Chief Cities of Persia,</i>	63 to 77

TARTARY.

<i>Of Tartary in General,</i>	73
<i>The Provinces and Chief Cities,</i>	80

THE EAST-INDIES.

<i>Of the East Indies in General,</i>	83
<i>Of the First European Voyages to the East-Indies,</i>	85
<i>THE EMPIRE of the GREAT MOGUL.</i>	
<i>Of Mogulistan or Indostan in General,</i>	89
<i>Of Aureng-Zebe, his History, Person, Virtues, Family and Death,</i>	93 94
<i>The Provinces and Chief Cities describ'd,</i>	95 to 105
<i>A Relation of the Death of Aureng-Zebe; and the Battle between his Sons,</i>	103
<i>Erratum in the Book, 1706, 7. for 1707, 8.</i>	

The Peninsula of INDIA within the GANGES.

<i>The Kingdoms and Country of it,</i>	107 8.
<i>Description of the Country and Cities,</i>	108 to 117
<i>Of the Diamond-Mines,</i>	112

The Peninsula of INDIA beyond the GANGES.

<i>Of the Monarchy of AVA and PEGU,</i>	116
<i>Of the Kingdom of SYAM,</i>	117
<i>Of the Peninsula of Malacca,</i>	120
<i>Of Cambodia or Camboya,</i>	120
<i>Of TONQUIN, and Cochinchina or Anam,</i>	121
<i>The</i>	<i>c 2</i>

The CONTENTS.

The ISLANDS on the Coast of INDIA.

Santa Helena, 124.	Mauritius, 125.
CEYLON,	125
The MAL DIVE-ISLANDS,	127
The SUNGA-ISLANDS,	127
The SPICE-ISLANDS,	129
The MOLUCCA-ISLANDS,	130
The PHILIPPINE-ISLANDS,	132
The LADRONES-ISLANDS,	135

CHINA.

Of China in General,	136
The Tartar-Conquest of it,	141, 2
The Provinces and Chief Cities described	142 to 148
Of the Island FORMOSA,	147

The Land of JESSO.	149
--------------------	-----

JAPON.

Of Japon in General,	150
Of the Inhabitants,	150
The Power and Revenue of the Emperor,	151
The Temper of the People,	151, 2.
The Learning and Religion,	152, 153
The Trade, and the Dutch there,	153
The Perfection of Christians,	153
The Chief Cities, and the Emperor's Palace described,	154, 155

The Manner of TRAVELLING in India,	155
Of Camels,	156
The Mountains of Asia,	156
Of the MEDITERRANEAN-SEA,	156

A General and Particular Description of AFRICA.

CHAP. I. Of Africa in General,	155
Chap. II. BARBARY in General,	163
Chap. III. Morocco,	169
Chap. IV. Fez,	172
Chap. V. Argier,	176
Chap. VI. Tunis,	181
Chap. VII. Tripoli and Barca,	183
Chap. VIII. Historical Account of Barbary,	185
Chap. IX. Of EGYPT,	187
Historical Account of Egypt,	191
Chap. X. Of BILEDULGERID,	192
Chap. XI. Of ZAHARA, or the Desert,	196
Chap. XII. The Kingdom of NUBIA,	197
Chap. XIII. Of ABYSSINIA, or the Upper ÆTHIOPIA,	198
Chap. XIV. The Coast of ZANGUEBAR, including Alan and Abes,	202
Chap. XV. Of NEGROLAND,	205
Chap. XVI. Of GUINEA,	208
Chap. XVII. Of CONGO, &c.	211
Chap. XVIII. Of MONOMOTAPA, or the Lower ÆTHIOPIA,	216
Chap. XIX. Of the Coasts of the CAFRES,	218
Chap. XX. Of the African ISLANDS.	
Madera and Porto Santo,	220
Canary Islands,	220, 1
Islands of Cabo Verde,	221
Madagascar, Santa Helena, &c.	221 &c.
Of the River NILE, its Fountain, Course, the time of its overflow, &c.	224

A General and Particular Description of AMERICA.

CHAP. I. Of America in General,	225
Chap. II. The Polar or Arctick Countries,	225
Chap. III. CANADA or New-France,	230
Chap. IV. Of the British Dominions, upon the Continent,	237
Historical Account of them,	245
Chap. V. Of Florida,	247
Chap. VI. Of New MEXICO,	250
Chap. VII. MEXICO or New Spain, divided into three Governments of Gaudalajara, Mexico and Guatimala.	255
And first of Guadaluja,	255
Chap. VIII. Of the Audiencia of Mexico,	257
Chap. IX. The Discovery and Conquest of Mexico,	262
Chap. X. Of Guatimala, the third Division of New-Spain,	257
Chap. XI. Of the Islands, viz.	
Newfoundland,	273
Bermudas,	273
The Lucayo-Islands,	274
Hispaniola,	274
Cuba,	275
Jamaica,	276
Puerto Rico,	277
The Caribbee, Windward and Leeward Islands,	277
California,	280

Chap. XII. Of SOUTH AMERICA. And first of Tierra Firma,	281
Chap. XIII. Of the Kingdom of PERU,	290
Of the Silver Mines,	296
Chap. XIV. Historical Account of Peru,	299
Chap. XV. Caribana, Guiana, &c.	302
Chap. XVI. Of BRAZIL,	306
Chap. XVII. Of Paraguay or Rio dela Plata, &c.	315
Chap. XVIII. Of the Kingdom of CHILE,	322
Historical Account of CHILE,	325
Chap. XIX. Of TERRA MAGELLANICA: and the Straights of Magellan,	326
Chap. XX. Of the ISLANDS of South America,	327
Navigators round the Globe of the Earth,	329

COUNTRIES about the POLES, North and South.

SECT. 1. The Arctick or Northern Countries,	331
Of the Voyages, in quest of the North-East and North-West Passages to China,	332, 3, & 4
Erroland, 334. Greenland, 334. Nova-Zeimbla, 335.	
Spitsberg or Greenland,	335, 6, &c.
Of the Whale, and the method of taking them,	336, 7, &c.
The Discovery of Greenland,	339
The Land of Jesso. New Denmark &c.	340
SECT. 2. The Antarctic or Southern Countries, viz.	
New Guinea. Terra del Fuogo.	341
Terra Australis, incognita.	341.
New Zealand. Van Diemen's Land.	341.
New Holland. Carpentaria.	341.
La Tierra Austral del Espiritu Santo.	341.

An Alphabetical Index of the Countries, Cities and Towns in Asia, Africa and America.	
An Alphabetical index of the Ancient Names of Places, with the Modern Names apposite.	
An Alphabetical Index of the Principal Matters.	

A N

Alphabetical I N D E X

Of all Countries, Cities, Towns, Rivers, Mountains and Remarkable Places
in EUROPE.

Note, The Alphabetical Table of ASIA, AFRICA, and AMERICA stands at
the End of the Book.

Also an Alphabetical Table of the Ancient Names of Places in EUROPE, ASIA
and AFRICA, with the Modern Names apposite, is there found. Together
with an Index of Principal Matters.

A:																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																											</
----	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	----

The I N D E X of Places

Asfin	288	Barfleur	71	Bernard-Castle	35	Bommence	162
Art	259	Bargeny	51	Bernay	70	Bonewel	304
Atforgia	336	Bari Prov. and Town	300	Bernburg	216	Bonifacio	333
Atfarchn	330	Barkholm	396	Berry Dutchy	96	Bonne	184
Atftr-offells	19	Barkshire	14	Berfello	246	Bonneville	245
Atfurias	319	Barnftaple	9	St. Bertrand de Comin-		Doppart	183
Athens	454	Baronies of Dauphine	123	ges	111	Borch-loen	198
Athlone	54	The Barrows	12	Berwick upon Tweed	38	Borcholm	394
Athos M.	451	Baili Conon	234	Belancon	102	Borgo S. Domino 265. S.	
Atri	299	Banlica	462	Belfers	115	Sepulchro	278
Avalon	100	Banficata Prov.	297	Bellarabia Prov.	479	Borgo in Finland	393
Aubagne	118	Bafingfroke	113	Beftricia	435	Borja	322
Aubuffon	106	Bafque Prov.	110	Betanzos	317	Boriffow	408
Auch, or Aux	109	La Baffe	134	Betis R.	308	Boriffhenes R.	398
Audenard	136	Baligny Territ.	79	Bethune	133	Bormio County 237. Town ibid.	
Ave R.	352	Baftia	294	Betuwe Territ.	164	Bornholm Ifs	377
Aveiro	356	Bafoigne	143	S. Bennet's Ifs	25	Town in Oeland Ifs	390
Avellino	296	Bath County in Hungary	436	Beverland Prov.	161, 162	Borlaie's Lordfhip	162
Averia	295	Bath Monifter	ibid	Beverley	33	Borlet	237
Augsburg	195	Bath City in England	11	Bialla	410	Borftal	30
Augufta	103	Bavaria Circle	197	Bialacerkiew	412	Bofa	204
Avignon	120	Bavay	143	Bialogrod	412, 479	Bofna-Saraya	458
Avila	333	Bauski	406	Bibrach	125	Bofnia Prov.	ibid.
Avis	360	Bautzen	215	Biele Ozoro Prov. and		Bofphorus of Thrace	478
Aulis	454	Bayerne	197	Town	425	Bofton	282
Anmale	69	Bayeux	07	Bielha	409	Bofthnia Prov.	387
Annis	95	Bayonne	110	kiella	255	Bofthnick Bay	383
Auranches	71	Baza	344	Bielski Palat. and City.	409	Fova	299
Aurich	224	Bazas	207	Bielski Prov.	429	Rouchain	143
Aufta I.	467	Baztan	320	Bieffein	187	Bouckzouka	411
Auftria	200	Beato Princi.	110	Bienna Town 239. Lake ibid.		Boverton	478
Autun	99	Beaulieu	104	Kier-bos Lake	158	Bouillon	147
Auvergne	105	Beaulois Territ.	ibid.	Bighion	445	Boulogn or Bolen	75
Auxerre	100	Beaumaris	72	Bigorre Prov.	311	Bourbon-Lancy 99. L. Ar-	
Auxois	ibid.	Beaumont-le-Roger	44	Bilbao	118	chambaut	105
Axel	137	Beaune	99	Bilchowiffe	480	Bourbonnois	105
Xiopoliis	470	Beaufie	92	Billingworder-fconce	169	Bourdeaux	107
Azoph	424, 482	Beauvais	85	Fiflen	148	Fourellois Territ.	107
Azores I.	361	Beauvoifis Territ.	85	Binche	144	Bourg en Breffe	104
		Bedford County & Town	20	Binghefter	30	Bourges	169
		Befort	193	Bingen	184	Bourranger Fore	95
		Beeftmer Territ.	149	Biorneburg	191	Bouvoines	145
		Beja	319	Birkenfeld	393	Bozolo Dutchy, 264. Town	
		Beiftein County & Town	117	Bifcaf woun	8	ibid.	
		Beira	106	Bifcaf Prov.	318	Brabant Prov. 117 & feq.	
		Belac	355	Bifchopware	380	Spanifh, 128 Dutchy. 147	
		Belcz	410	Bifhops-Stortford	21	Braccio di Maria Prov. 458	
		BEELGRADE	489	Bifignano	298	Bracklaw Palat. & C. 418	
		Belgorod Prov.	422	Bifnitz Town	442	Braga	353
		Belizone Ball.	241	Bivero	317	Braganza	352
		Bellemorefsky Leporie	197	Blackenburg	219	Braila	479
		Prov.	425	Black Foreft	197	Brairie	88
		Bellay	101	Blandford	260	Braie le Compte	142
		Belle-garde	99	Blaifois	92	Brandenburg Town Elck	209
		Belle-Ifle	91	Blavet	97	Braichow	478
		Bellunef Territ.	268	Blaye	101	Braflaw Palat.	407
		Belluno	411	Blenheim	199	Brachlaw	408
		Belvedere Prov. 457. Ci-		Bleking Prov.	389	Braunlaw	475
		ty	459	Blais	92	La Brazza Ifs	274
		Benevente	358	Blockzil	197	Bray in England	14
		St. Bennet's Ifland	25	Bobio	260	In France	
		Benevento	296	Bochra	401	Brechin	60
		Bensford-bridge	27	Boden-zee	107	Brecknock Coun. and Terri-	
		Benthem	23	Bodom-zee	383	Breda	148
		Bentivoglio	391	Bodrock	436	Fredenburg	376
		Benwal	30	Bod-Vari	45	Brevoort	150
		Berdicow	412	Boglio County and Town	246	Bremen	212
		Beresko	411	BOHEMIA Kind	209	Bremerford	ibid.
		Berg Duchy	227	Bois-le-duc	83	Bremgarn	248
		Berg Towns in Hunga-		Bois de Vincennes	14	Bremicham	305
		ry	434	Bolano	299	Brecliano Prov.	273
		Bergamo	273	Bolduc	208	Brefflaw Dutchy	208
		Bergen-op-foom	142	Bolgoft	430	Breffie Prov.	101
		Bergentz	205	Bologna	391	Breffici	410
		Berghen Prov. & Town	380	Bolivaert	208	Breff	90
		Berlin	210	Bolzao	166	Breffie Prov.	410
		Bern Canon 231. Town ibid.		Bommel	ibid.	Bretagne Prov	27
		Bern-Caffle	183	Bomeller-waert.	165	Brettenham	8

Bretwil

[illegible]

CA
C
C

in EUROPE.

168	Bretueil	72	Caer Caradock Hill	32	Carolstadt	390	Charante Fluv.	91, 106
33	Beevort	166	Caerdiff	41	Carpentras	120	La Charite	97
304	Briancon	123	Cear-Laverock	51	Carpi Princip. and Town	253	Charlemont	145
134	Bride-kirk	38	Caer-Cheon	41	Carthage	348	Charleroy	ibid.
245	Bridge-water	11	Caermarthen County	42	Casal de S. Vaso	258	Charleville	78
183	Brie	79	Town	ibid.	Calan Kingdom & Town	429	Charles	107
148	Brie Francois	84	Canarvon County and Town	43	Calcente	522	Chorolosi Terris.	ibid.
394	Brie Comte-Roger	ibid.		43	Calchaw	436	Chartres	93
1. S.	Briel	157	Caerphylle Castle	41	Calcloutre	190	Chazamon	101
278	Brienne	79	Caer-vorran	39	Calolo Castle	291	Chateaufort	95
393	Brienois	100	Caer-went	41	Calpe	322	Chateau Briant	83
322	St. Brieux	89	Caffa Town & Straight	481	Calzano	298	Chateau Cambresis	144
408	Brinn or Brino	208	Cagliari	303	Caffino	263	Chateau Dun	92
398	Briqueras	255	Cahorle Isle and Town	270	Caffel in Germany	185	Chateau Gontier	94
mib.	Brillac	193	Cahors	107	Caffil	54	Chateau Dauphin	123
377	Brillag Terrin.	191	Cajaneburg	393	Caffino	296	Chateau d'If Isle	121
390	Brillac	94	Carjania Prov.	394	Caffanovitz	445	Chateau-neuf	116
162	Brilol	11	Cainsham	11	Castel Arogonefe	304	Chateau-Renard	97
237	BRITAIN	1, 4, 5	Calabria Prov.	298	Castel Novo	467	Chateau-Roux	96
205	Bruxen	205	Calarorra	333	Castelnaudary	113	Chateau Thierri	80
304	Brodz	444	Calais or Calis	76	Castel Rodrigo	356	Chatham	17
468	Brodzieck	408	Calamata	459	Castle Selino	464	Chatillon sur Seine	100
ibid.	Broel	184	Calatayud	322	Castel Tornese	459	Chautmont 79, 85,	100
472	Broemley	17	Calcar	226	Castello de Vide	360	St. Chautmont	104
28	Brouage	95	Calcinato	273	Castiglione della Stivere	264	Chaunes	74
387	Broughton	47	Calepio	273	CASTILE Old 331, New	32	Chauny	87
383	Browerhaven	162	Calmar Tartars	430	Castleford	34	Chaves	355
299	Brouchaufen	474	Calmar	390	Castle-Town	45	Cheble	210
143	Bruck	202	Calhot Castle	13	Castor	24, 25	Checlay	31
411	Bruges	116	Calvi	304	Castres	113	Chelmsford	22
41	Brunetto	258	Cam Fluv.	26	Castri	455	Chelley	22
147	Bronsbuttle	369	Cambrai	146	Castro Duchy and Town	287	Chepstow	40
75	Brussfield Castle	187	Cambresis County	ibid.	Castro de Urdiales	334	Cher Fluv.	58, 91
Ar-	Brunswick Dutchy	217	Cambridge County	25	Castromoigorod	422	Cherbourg	70
105	Town	218	Camden	18	Castro de Urdiales	334	Cherif	274
105	BRUSSELS	138	Camelot	51	Castro de Urdiales	334	Cherwell Fluv.	18
107	Briehy Palas. & Town	403	Camerino	289	Catalonia Prov.	323	Chester City	ibid.
107	Buchaw	195	Caminha	354	Catania Town and Gulph	302	Chester on the Street	36,
101	Buchoreft	478	Caminet	411	Cathnes	51	on the Wall	39
96	Buchorn	196	Caminin	213	Cattarick	28	Chesterfield	20
169	Buckingham County	20	Campagna	297	Cattaro	274	Cheteler	101
145	Town	437	Campaign of Rome	283	Cats	162	Chiarenza	49
Town,	ibid.	187	Campen in France	111	Catzenelbogen County	186	Chiarl	271
Jegu.	Buda	467	in Holland	167	Cavado R.	35	Chiavenna	237
141	Budziack Tartars	480	Candia Isle 462. City	463	Cavallion	120	Chichester	14
458	Bucil County	246	Canea	464	Cavalla	441	Chicofa	460
418	Bugey Prov.	101	Canina Prov.	452	Caudebac	69	Chieti	399
353	Bugey in Savoy	245	Canifia Gov.	439	Cauffe	107	Chillingham Castle	39
354	Buckenburg	225	CANTERBURY	16	Caux	69	Chiltern Hills	20
479	Bulgar Kingdom and Ci-	430	Capaccio	297	Caya R.	312	Chimera Mount. City and	452
86	y	470	Capitanata Prov.	300	Cazarne	417	Terris.	98
142	Bulgaria Prov.	218	Capo di Iffria	267	La Cedogna	296	Chinon	270
209	Buman's Hole	165	Capraria Isle	305	Cendra, ta	275, 462	Chiozza	272
478	Buren	195	Capri Isle	ibid.	Cental	256	Chiusa	272
408	Burgaw Marquis.	373	Caragoto vide Sara	30	Centon	148	Chiusi	280
478	Burgaw Dioies	322	Caracacia	316	Cerantion	482	Chinoif	421
405	Burgos	60, 109	Caracacia	346	Cerantion Mountains	482	Chlogiprod	479
274	Burgundians Peop.	98, 99, 100	Caracassonne	115	Cerdana Prov.	305	Chromoz	434
14	Burgundy Prov.	37	Cardigan County & Town	42	Cerigo Isle	275, 464	Christiana	379
69	Burning-well	27	Carella Prov.	392	Cervia	291	Christianople	390
50	Burton Lazera	23	Carentan	70	Ceva, or Ceba	254	Christianpris	371
40	Bury	442	Caresbrook Castle	13	Cevennes Mount. 58. Prov.	112	Christianslade	390
141	Burzia Terris.	212	Gargapolia Prov. and Town	425	Challos for Merne 77, for	99	Chur	236
370	Batow Lordship	210	Caricergus	54	Joane	99	Ciculi Peop.	440
166	Butrinto	123	Carignan	254	Chalonnais Prov.	ibid.	Ciley County and Town	203
217	Buxtehude	403	Carinthia Dutchy	203	Chablais Dutchy	244	Cimmersburg	373
241	Buxton-wells	403	Carlito	465	Chablis	79	Cinola	464
30	Buy or Buy2	37, 38	Carlisle	24	Chailotte Prov.	109	Cinque-Port	17
273	Bydegott	444	Carlitz	444	Chamb	198	Cita di Castello	288
268	Bye	445	Carlitz	445	Chambery	76, 77	Citeau	99
01	Bye	246	Carmagnola	246	Champagne Prov.	76, 77	Ciudadela	347
10	Bye	341	Carmona	341	Chanonry	49	Ciudad Real	336
90	Bye	203	Caroliola Dutchy	203	La Chappelle	74	Ciudad Rodrigo	335
87	Bye						Cividal	
24	Bye							
oil	Bye							

C

Cadee League 236
Cadiz Isle and City 340
Caca 70

The INDEX of Places

Cividal di Friuli 283	Contessa 451	Croya 451	Devil's Dike 24
Civita Vecchia 286. di	Coaty 75	Cuenca 320. M. 309	De Vizies 12
Civita 299	Conwy 43	Culenburg Marquis. 183	Devonshire 9
Civita di Penna <i>ibid.</i>	Conza 296	Cul-nberg Territ. 216	Dext Pons Dutchy 192
Clackmannan County 47	COPENHAGEN 374	Culenburg 165	Deyafe 137
Clagenfurt 203	Coperberget 388	Culm 405	Die 123
Claine Fluv. 94	Coping 388	Culmsee <i>ibid.</i>	Diepe 69
Clairy Fluv. 85	Corporio 396	Cumberland County 37	Diepholt County 224. Town <i>ibid.</i>
Clamecy 97	Coranto 461	Curich-haff Lake 405	Dieren 164
Clare in England 24. In	Corbach 300. 186	Curzola 467	Dieft 139
Ireland 54	Corbeille 84	Curzolari Isles 462	Diethmold 225
Clarenza Dutchy 457	Corbey 225	Cypariffa 459	Dietz 387
City 458	Corbie in France 75	Czaritzza 420	Diganwy 44
St. Claude Mounts 58, 101	Corbridge 39	Czermisse Prov. 422	Digne 118
Town 102	Cordoua 340	Czernihow Dutchy 420 Town <i>ibid.</i>	Dijon 18
Clauenburg 427	Corfu Isle 275. 452	Czernobel 4 2	Diponnois Territ. <i>ibid.</i>
Cleeve Dutchy and City 226	Coria 337	Czarskow Palat. and Town 409	Dile Fluv. 138
Clermont en Beauvoisis 86	Corinth 461	Czyrkaffi 412	Dillenburg County 187 Town 186
en Auvergne 105	Cork 54		Dil-bo 388
age en Lorraine 185	Corneto 286		Dinant in France 89. 11
Clervaux 79	Cornith Men 2		Liege 147
Cleybrook 57	Cornwall County 8		Diois Territ. 123
Cliffa 274	Coron 458		Dirschow 404
St. Cloud 84	Corregio Princip. 263		Dissenhow 241
Clugny 100	Corfica Isle 304		Ditmarsh Prov. 369
Clundert 158	Corte <i>ibid.</i>		Dixmuyde 137
Coa R. 352	Cortona 278		S. Dizier 77
Coblentz 183	Cortryck 137		Dnipr R. 398
Coburg County 187	Corte 32		Dobrzin Palat. 401
Coeverden 167	Corunna 317		Docum 168
Cognac 95	Coruza 298		Dofrine Mountains 378
Coimbra 355	Coferans 111		Dogad Prov. 8
Coire 236	Coflacks Peop. 412, 423		Dol 398
Colberg 213	Coterenitz 426		Dolcigno 451
Colchester 23	Cotona 298		Dole 102
Cokbrook 20	Cotwis 215		Dol Gelheu 43
Celen 181	Coventry 30		den Dollard Bay 169
Coligny 101	Covilhao 356		Dombes Princ. 108
Colmar 192	Couper 47		S. Domingo de la Calzada 334
Colmars 118	Couriezou <i>ibid.</i>		Don or Tanais Fluv. 118
Colmenfee 385	Courland Prov. 405		Souffe 414, 422
Colmogorod 385	Courtenay 85		Its Course <i>ibid.</i>
Colochina 460	Courtray 137		Donawert 199
Colocza 436	Coutance 70		Doncafter 74
Cologne Eled. & City 181	Coutancie 100		Donferre 110
Columba 8	Cowale 368		Donkagorod 12
Colomiers 80	Cowbridge 41		Doo-burg 1
Colouri 465	Cows 13		Dorat 1
Columna 421	Cracow Palatine 401, City		Dorbzin 423
Colyns Flact. <i>ibid.</i>	Crainburg 204		Dorchester in Dorsetth. 10
Comachio Valley & Town 292	Craon 94		in Oxfordshire 19
Comb-Martin 9	Crapack Mount. 440		Dordonne Fluv. 106
Combas 482	Le Crau Territ. 118		Dormans 76
Comenolitari Territ. 450	Craullau 482		Dornick 134
Comines 134	Crema 273		Doroftero 470
Cominges Prov. 111	Cremaico Prov. <i>ibid.</i>		Dorpat 395
Como 261	Cremona 261		Dorsethire 10
Comorra 433	Cremonese Territ. 260		Dorsten 182
Compeigne 86	Crempen 369		Dort or Dordretch 157
Compostella 316	Cremhit 208		Dortmond 227
Concarneau 90	Crespy 86		Douay 134
Conde 143	Cresly 75		Douzens 16
Condom 109	Crevant 100		Doulens 75
Condomois Territ. <i>ibid.</i>	Crevecoeur 144, 158, 102		Dourdan 80
Condora Prov. 426	Cruznach 190		Douvarenes 95
Condrotz Territ. 147	Crews Morthard 9		Down 54
Conilant Territ. 114	Crim-Tartary 481		Drave Fluv. 432
Congleton 32	Crim City 482		Drazi 451
Coni 254	Crio Cape 464		Drenc Territ. 166
Connaught Prov. 54	Croatia Prov. 444		Dresden 215
Conquest 90	Crom 420		Dreux 93
Conierans Prov. 1 1	Cromartie County 48		Drogenaps Tooin 165
Constance Bish. 196	Cronenburg 393		Drogiczyn 409
Conflans 84	Cronenburg Castle 375		Drogobufa 420
CONSTANTINOPLE 472	Croftade 441		
Contado di Aughiera 260	Croffen Dutchy 209		

D

Dairfield Mount. 378	Devil's Dike 24
Dagho Isle 356	De Vizies 12
Daleborg 390	Devonshire 9
Dalecarlia Prov. 386	Dext Pons Dutchy 192
Dalem 146	Deyafe 137
Dalia Prov. 389	Die 123
Dalmatia 273, 456	Diepe 69
Dam 169	Diepholt County 224. Town <i>ibid.</i>
Damme 134	Dieren 164
Damvillers 145	Dieft 139
Danes Peop. 4	Diethmold 225
Dantry 27	Dietz 387
Danzick 404	Diganwy 44
Danube Fluv. 171, 432	Digne 118
Dardanel of Lepanto 47	Dijon 18
Dardanel Straights 471, Forts	Diponnois Territ. <i>ibid.</i>
Dardanel of Lepanto 47	Dile Fluv. 138
Darmstadt Urbs 186, and	Dillenburg County 187 Town 186
Fluv. 188	Dil-bo 388
Daroc 122	Dinant in France 89. 11
Daventer 167	Liege 147
S. Davids 42	Diois Territ. 123
Dauphine Prov. 122	Dirschow 404
Dax or Dacq 110	Dissenhow 241
Debrezen 437	Ditmarsh Prov. 369
Decife 97	Dixmuyde 137
De-dieu Isle 58	S. Dizier 77
Dec 32, 51	Dnipr R. 398
Delfland Prov. 153	Dobrzin Palat. 401
Delt 157	Docum 168
S. Deli Isle 427	Dofrine Mountains 378
Delmenhorst County 224	Dogad Prov. 8
Town 377	Dol 398
Delphi 455	Dolcigno 451
Demetriada 453	Dole 102
Demer Fluv. 128, 138	Dol Gelheu 43
Demianskoy 429	den Dollard Bay 169
Denbigh County 44, Town <i>ibid.</i>	Dombes Princ. 108
Dendermond 137	S. Domingo de la Calzada 334
Denia 327	Don or Tanais Fluv. 118
DENMARK 365	Souffe 414, 422
S. Dennis 84	Its Course <i>ibid.</i>
Deptford 17	Donawert 199
Derby County 29 Town <i>ibid.</i>	Doncafter 74
Peak <i>ibid.</i>	Donferre 110
Derpat 395	Donkagorod 12
Derwent Fluv. 34	Doo-burg 1
Deffaw 216	Dorat 1
Deva 443	Dorbzin 423
Deventer 167	Dorchester in Dorsetth. 10
Devil's Arle in Peak 29	in Oxfordshire 19
Devil's Bolts 34	Dordonne Fluv. 106
	Dormans 76
	Dornick 134
	Doroftero 470
	Dorpat 395
	Dorsethire 10
	Dorsten 182
	Dort or Dordretch 157
	Dortmond 227
	Douay 134
	Douzens 16
	Doulens 75
	Dourdan 80
	Douvarenes 95
	Down 54
	Drave Fluv. 432
	Drazi 451
	Drenc Territ. 166
	Dresden 215
	Dreux 93
	Drogenaps Tooin 165
	Drogiczyn 409
	Drogobufa 420
	Droit-

E

Eberia	Edam
Eborac	EDE
Ebro	Edges
Echtern	St. Ed
Eckre	Eems
L'Ecl	Efferd
Edam	Eger
EDE	Eglicio
Edges	Egra
St. Ed	Egripo
Eems	Town
Efferd	Egypte
Eger	Ehrenf
Eglicio	Eichfel
Egra	Einbov
Egripo	Fifenba
Town	Fillebe
Egypte	Ekekie
Ehrenf	Ekeio
Eichfel	Elba //
Einbov	Elbe F
Fifenba	Elbing
Fillebe	Elburg
Ekekie	
Ekeio	
Elba //	
Elbe F	
Elbing	
Elburg	

24
12
9
198
137
123
69
Towns
164
139
225
387
44
118
38
ibid.
138
186
388
147
123
404
249
137
77
398
401
168
378
8
89
102
42
169
101
alzada
334
v. 422
ibid.
199
74
22
45
5
232
th. 19
10
76
134
395
182
227
134
16
85
50
432
165
215
93
161
409
430

The INDEX of Places

Genemuyden 167	Göttingen 218	Gyula Fluv. 436	Helfenberg 390
GENEVA County & Lake 239. City 194	Gottorp, Bail. 371. City 137		Helsingfors 393
Gengenbach 194	Gouda 159	H	Helsingia Prov. 386
Gennep 226	Goulet 90		Helvoet-Sluis 157
Genoua Coast 257	Gournay 69		Hemingston 24
City 257	Goyland Prov. 153		Henley 19
Geraperra Town and Cape 464	Grabow 404		Herborn 187
	Grac 202		Hercynian Wood 195, 218
Geraw Territ. 186	Gradifca 444		Hereford County 33 Town 1b.
Gerberoy 86	Grado Isle and Town 270		Herenals 141
Gerbeau 92	Gracff 141		Hermanstadt 431
Gergenti Town & River 302	Graham's Dike 51		Hermanstein 183
	Gravivaud Prov. 122		Hermerder-waert Isle 158
Gereme 461	Grammont in France 106		Hern-Grundt 435
J. Germain en Lay 84	In Flanders 134		Hernofaud 388
GERMANY 170	Gran City 438. River 432		Hertford County and Town 21
Germans Peop. 171	Granada King. 342 City 343		S'Hertogenbosch 138
Geronster Spring 148	Grand-lieu Lake 88		S'Hertogen-raidt 146
Geseck 182	Grand Recours 125		Herry-point 9
Gestricia Prov. 285	La Grande Chartreuse 123		Heidin 132
Gevalia Urbs & Fluv. 388	Granon Bail. 241 Town 1b.		Heffe-Cassel Landgrav. 185
Gevaudan Prov. 116			Darmstadt 1b.
Gex Bail. 101	Grantceffer 26		Hessen Prov. 184
Geylmer 185	Grantham 28		Hethy Isle 12
Ghent 125	Graubain-Hills 47		Het Y, Haven 154
J. Ghislain 145	Granville 70		Heulden 158
Giboul 139	Graille, or Grace 119		Hexam 39
Gibraltar Straite * 156	Grave 142		Heyde Town and Sand 369
Town 341	Graveling 135		Heydukes 433
Gien 97	Gravenhague 156		Hieres 119
Giessen 185	Gravensprug 195		Hieres I. 121
Gieza 468	GRAY 101		High-landers 47
Giglio Isle 305	GREAT BRITAIN 1		S. Hilary's 56
Gihlawa 208	Grecians Peop. 443		Hildelheim Bish. 219
Gijon 317	GREECE 448 & Sequ. 51		Hirchfeld 186
Girona 325	Greenock 51		Hith 17
Gisburgh 35	Greenwich 122		Hither Principality Naples 257
Gisors 69	Grenoble 119		Hobro 373
Gissa Isle 274	Grimalt Gulph. 119		Hochstadt 199
Gula Fejerway 442	Grifons Peop. and League 236		Hoddelbro 372
Glamorganshire 41	Groeningen Prov. 119		Hoendwill Castle 194
Glaudeve 119	City 1b.		Hocy 224
Glaris Canton 233. Town 50	Groll 166		La Hogue 71
Glasgow 50	Groffetto 230		Hohenrechspurg County 196
Glastenury 11	Grotkaw Dusky 209		Hohenstein County 216
Glashtiten 435	The Groyn 317		Hohenzollern Princip. 5
Glatz 208	Grubenhagen Princip. 218		Town 196
Gleawelt 39	Gruninghen Bail. 211		Holach County 189
Glocester County & City 18	Gruftina 428		Holbeck 375
Glogaw Dusky 209	Gruftina Prov. 1b.		HOLLAND Prov. 10
Glowa Salboda 425	Guadalajara 330		the Low Countries 153
Glucksburg 371	Guadalquivir Fluv. 308		South 1, 3 North 159
Gluckstadt 369	Guadiana Fluv. 308		Holland Divis. of Lincolnh. 29
Gnosius 464	Guadix 344		Hollander-dorp 374
Gnefua 402	Guarda 356		Hollen 379
Goch 266	Guarnsey I. 56		Hollowood Hill 17
Goldersond Straights 376	Guastalla 264		Holme-Cultram 38
Goldingen 406	Guben 215		HOLSTEIN Dusky 368
Gold-like Spring 37	Gubio Territ. 290 Town 1b.		Holstebro 372
Il Golfo di Engia 453	Guelderland Dusky 162		Holt upon Dee 44
Gonelfe 84	Gweldre 166		Holywell 1b.
Goodmanchester 158	Guere 130		Homburg 185
Gorcum 169	Guerande 106		Honfleu 70
Gorecht Lordship 157	Gueret 106		S. Honorat Isle 51, 121
Goree Isle 305	Guefar Fluv. 345		Honlaer-dyck 157
Goritia County 204	Guienne Prov. 105 & Sequ. 15		Horn in Brabant 143
Goritz or Gortz 204	Gulford 15		Horn, or Hoorn in Holland 160. In Westphalia 225
Gortina 462	Guimaraens 354		Hortens 372
Gollar 218	Guines 76		Horton 34
Gotha 216	Gupufcoa Prov. 318		Hounlaer-dyke 157
Gothland Prov. 388. Isle 396	Guile 73		Hoxter 225
Goths Peop. 381	Gulick 226		Howborn Promont. 51
Gottemburg 390	Gurk Town and River 203		Hoyle County 224 Town 1b.
Gothelpunc League 236	Gustaf Bail. 449		Hradiste
	Gutrow 222		

in EUROPE.

390
393
396
157
24
19
189
5, 218
www ib.
441
441
183
158
435
388
Town
21
138
146
9
133
185
ibid.
184
58
154
158
39
37
369
433
119
121
47
56
219
186
17
Naples
297
373
199
372
194
228
71
196
216
19
196
189
375
71
153
159
confh.
29
374
379
17
38
368
372
44
ibid.
185
70
121
157
143
land
225
372
34
157
225
51
ibid.
116

Hradiste 208
Huen Isle 377
Huena 396
Huefca 321
Huete 320
Hull 34
Hulle, or Hulst 137
Humber Fluv. 2, 34
Hundickwald 388
Hungarians Peop. 432
HUNGARY 431 & sequ.
Hungerford 14
Hunningen Fort 192
Hundruck Distrid. 191
Hunlingo Terris. 169
Huntcliff 35
Huntingdon County and Town 26
Hunts-rug 191
Hurepolis 84
Hurlers Stones 8
Hullars 433
Hulum Bail. and Town 371
Huy Town and River 147
Huygen-waert 159
Hyere's Isles 121

I.

I Ablonitz 445
Jaen 340
Jagenidorf Dutchy 209
J. Jago de Compostella 316
Jaica 332
Jamagorod 396
Jamboli Terris. 450
Jamboli 471
Janna Prov. Town and Lake 453
Janow 410
Japhanim 438
Jarnac 96
Jarekaw Prov. in Muscovy 421.
City ibid. In Po-land 410
Jassy 479
Javarin 438
Jawer 209
Jaycza 468
Ibiza or Ivica I. 347
Jburg 225
Jc-borough 35
Idam 465
Idanba a Nova 356
Idra 388
Idstein County and Town 187
J. Jean d'Angeli 109
De Laune 99
De Luz a Velha ibid. De Pied de Port 387
Jemptia Prov. 387
Jena 216
Jenekoping 390
Jenefaiza Fluv. 414
Jerly Isle 56
Jervia Terris. 394
Jever 224
Jglaw River and Town 208
Jlantz 236
Jlenartz 202
Jlkeley 34
Jlmen Lake 424
Jloek 444
Jmbros I. 406
J. Jmmmer Valley 239
Jmola 291
Jmthall 205

Inchkeith Isle 51
Indol Town and River 388
Ingria or Ingermanland 395
Ingermen 481
Ingolstadt 197
Innerara County 47
Innernefs County 51
Inowloz Palat. & Town 403
Inipruck 205
Jocelin 89
J. John Maurienne 245
J. John's Foreland 55
Joigny 79
Joinville 78
Ipres 134
Ipswich 24
IRELAND Isle and King. 52, Provinces 54
Iron-Gate 437
Irtlich R. 429
Irtchia Isle and Town 305
Irtcedar 451
Ireland Isle 381
Irenach 216
Irenburgh County 187
Ifernia 300
Ile-Dieu 98
Ile de Falfans Du Levant 121
Ile of France Prov. 80
Ile of Man 45.
Of Shepy 17.
Of Thanet, ibid. Of Wight 213
L'Isle in Flanders 124
Islands of the Archipelago 464.
Of the Agenn Sea 465.
Of the Engia Gulph, ibid. Of Greece 462. & sequ. Of Lipari 305.
Of Sweden 396
Iline 496
Iolotto d'Albenga 257
Ifore Bay 374
Issel Fluv. 128
Ifoudun 97
Iftria Prov. 267
ITALY 247 & sequ.
Itanceho 23
Itzehoa 369
Ivanogord 396
Judenburgh 202
Judoigne 139
Ivelcheffer ibid.
J. Ives 26
Jugh Fluv. 414
Jugoria Prov. 426
Juhorski Prov. 426
Ivica Isle 347
Town ibid.
Julers Dutchy 225
Jum la 291
Jurea Marquis. 255
Town ibid.
Jutes Peop. 372
Jutland Prov. 372.
North ibid. South 370

K.

K Ader-Idcis Mount 43
Kaer-Lheion 41
Kaerwent 41
Kaer Rock 465
Kahenhuifen 395
Kalish Palat. 402
Town ibid. 375
Kallenburg 375

Kama Fluv. 414, 426
Kameni Boyas Mount. 38
Kaminiec 411
Kanifcha 419
Karafu 482
Kargapol 425
Karnia 403
Karnten Dutchy 203
Karkia Prov. 204
Karyn Dutchy 203
Kalkermont 424, 432
Kedderminster 192
Keil Fors 192
Kelney 34
Kempen 182
Kempton 195
Kencheffer 33
Kendal 37
Kenemarland 153
Kennet Fluv. 12, 14
Kent County 16
Keplaurch. 381
Kerky Town 432.
Springs ibid.
Kesteven 28
Keulen 181
Kexholm Prov. 392.
Town 393
Keyfer-lautern 190
Keyferwaert 182
Kiburg Bail. 231.
Town ibid. 482
Kiderleri 30
Kiddermminster 406
Kiedani 369
Kiel 406
Kies 55
Kildare 55
Kilia Nova 442.
Vechia ibid.
Kilkenny 55
Killair Castle ibid.
Killain Fluv. 51
Kimbolton 26
Kimi 392
Kimi-Lapmark Prov. 392
Kimolo Isle 275
Kingston upon Hull 45
Upon Thames 17
Kinkardin County 15
Kinros County ibid.
Kinlale 55
Kiobenhau 374
Kiow Palat. 412, 423.
City ibid.
Kirby-Kendal 37
Kirby-Thore 472
Kilia nova 472
Vechia ibid.
Kloppenburg 224
Klundert 158
Knock-fergus Bay. 56
Knockenhaus 395
Kockzubi 430
Koden 410
Kocsfeldt 224
Koge 375
Kolding 372
Komorra 438
Koniecpole 411
Koningsgratz 208
Koningsberg 405, 435
Koningsbeck County 196
Koningsstein 184
Koping 388
Korior 375
Kerzubi 480
Koskinpa 393
Kowno 403

Kranastaw 410
Krems River and Town 202
Krempach Mount. 390
Krempe Town and River 269
Kremfier 208
Krafcian 402
Krzemieniec 411
Kudack 412
Kumow 401
Knecland 409
Kuftrim 211
Kydwell 42

L.

L Abiau 405
Labour Prov. 110
Lack, or Bilhop's Lack 204
Ladoga Lake 425.
Town ib. 84
Lagay 288
Il Lago di Perugia 288
Lagos Terris. 361.
Town ib. 390
Laholm 376
Laland Isle 89
Lambale 15
Lambeth 356
Lamego 36
Lancaster County 299
Lanciano 403
Lancia Palat. & Town 157
Land of Voorn Isle 41
Landaff 192
Landaw 139
Landen 50
Landerneau 110
Les Landes Terris. 144
Landrecy 211
Laniperg 198
Landstut 389
Land-kroow 47
Lanerick County 459
Langano 376
Langeland Isle 121
Langouftier Isle 112
Languedoc Prov. 79
Langres 191
Lanterach 86
Laon 391
LAPLAND Muscovian 381.
Norwegian Swedish 334
Lareda 453
Lariffa 452
Larta 111
Loifar 37
Lathom Spaw 409
Latowicz 258
Lavagna 93
Laval 203
Lavanmynd 202
Lavaro Prov. 113
Lavaur 113
Laubach River and Town 204
Lavello 297
Lauffenburg County 194
Laugingen 188
Launton or Launceston 8
Laura Fluv. 352
Lauragais Prov. 113
Laureac ibid.
Laulanna Town 232.
Lake ibid.
Lauterac 191
Lawben 202
Lawnburg Dutchy 222
Town

The INDEX of Places

Town	ibid	Lindaw	196	Lunenburg Dutch and City	Wardycke Fort	131
Lay-well	493	Lingen	225		Mare della Tana	482
Leader's Tower	77	Linkoping	390	Lurc	Mariana	384
League of the ten Jurisdic- tions	236-7	Linlithgow County and Town	11	Lufatia Marquisf.	Mariager	373
Lebrina	340	Lintz	201	Lufignan	Marienbourg in Hainault	144
Lecece	382	Liperean Ifles	305	Luluck or Lucko Palat.	— in Livonia	395
Leck Fluv.	128	Lipari Ifle	ibid.	Luxburg	— in Prussia	405
Leclour	109	Lippa	436	Luxemburg	Mariendal	189
Leeds	33	Lippa Territ. 225	Town ibid.	Luyck	St. Marino Repub.	282
Leeftrand	380	Lippsburg	225	Luzzara	Mount and Town	ibid.
Leighorn	279	Lire or Lierre	141	Lyme	Marlsburg	203
Legnano	272	L I S B O N	371	Lyne	Marlborough	172
Lehal	394	Lilneux	69	Lyne	Marmora Sea	42
Leibana	318	Lilmore	55	Lyonois Prov.	Marpur	181
Leicester County	27	L'lie in Flanders	134	Lyons City	Marquif. of the H. Empire	138
Leinster Prov.	54	— in Marquis	121	Lys Fluv.	128, 132	132
Leiria	357	Litawiki	404			
Leipnick	215	Lithuania Dutchy	407	M.		
Leman Lake	239	Livadia Prov. 454.	Town	Macedon Prov.	450	
Lemberg Palat. 410.	ibid.	Liviner Valley	233	Macerata	288	
		Livonia	393	Machecou	89	
Lemgow	225	Livonia Prov.	393; 338	MADRID	328, 339	
Lemwick	372	Llerena	338	Maelstrand	381	
Lenening	191	Loches	96	Maelstrand	162	
Leon King. 334	City	Lodeve	115	Maes or Moie Fluv.	128	
Leonnois Territ.	430	Lodi	261	Maeland-Sluys	153	
Leontari	365	Logow Territ.	433	Maeltricht	143	
Leopoldade in Germany	201.	Logronno	484	Maeveck	148	
Lepanto City and Gulph	456	Lothm-Closter Ball.	371	Magdeburg Dutchy	211	
Lepori	425	Loja	344	City	ibid.	
Lephina	445	Lombardy 253	Ge. 10	Maggero Ifle	381	
Lerida	324	Lombes	274	Magiar	433	
Lerins Ifles	121	LONDON	21	Magnegalia	470	
Lerro Fluv.	352	Londonderry	55	Magny	381	
Leizar	111	Long Megg and her Daugh- ters	38	Maguer	342	
Leisen or Leifines	145	Longueville	62	Mahon Post	347	
Leflow Ifle	373	Louguie	225	Maiden-Castle	10	
Letten	394	Lo	104	Maidenhead	14	
Leuchtenberg	198	Loots	168	Maidfont	95	
Leverpoole	36	Loppa Prov. 427.	Town 428	Maillezaiz	189	
Leutkirck	195	Lorca	346	Main-amber Stone	93	
Leutriche	436	Loretto	289	Le Main Territ.	93	
Leuwarden	168	Lorraine Prov. 124.	Seig.	Maine Fluv.	189	
Leuwe	139	Loudun	95	Majorca Ifle and City	347	
Lewemburg Lordfb.	212	Lough-foyle Lake	55	St. Margaret Ifle	121	
Lewenstein County	189	Lough-Longis	51	Mala	393	
Lewes	16	Lough-Regas	56	Malaga	343	
Lexa	393	Louaine	139	Malagocz	401	
Leyden	388	Louvefein Castle	158	Maldon	23	
Leyton	42	The Low-Countries	127	Malines Lordfb. 156.	Town	
L'han-wylla	23	& fequ.		Malio-Cape	110	
Lherena	338	Lowicz	403	Malmogen	460	
Libeten	405	Lozice	409	Malmbsbury	38	
Libourne	137	Lubeck	211	St. Malo	89	
Lichfield	31	Luben on Spree Fluv.	215	Malvalia	460	
Lidkoping	390	Lublin Palat & City	402	Manamo	427	
Lidh or Lida	388	St. Lucar de Barromeda	341	Nan Ifle	45	
Liebau	215	St. Lucar le Mayor	342	Noncheffer	38	
Liefland Prov.	393	Lucca Repub. 275, 276	City	Manfredonia	300	
Liege Bifh. 146.	City 147			Mangut	431	
Liepfardt	225			Manheim	190	
Lieffe	83	Lucena	ibid.	Manreia	325	
Lignitz Dutchy 209	Town	Lucern Canton	232	Mans	93	
	ibid.	Town, Lake, Valley	ibid.	Mansfeld County 216.	Town	
Lillo	141	Ucomoria Prov.	428			
Lima in Sweden	388	Lucon	95	Mansfield	29	
Lima Fluv.	352	Lucrin Lake	295	Mante	85	
Limborg Prov. & City	146	Ludlow	32	Mantois Territ.	ibid.	
Limbürg in Germany	183	Lug. Fluv.	33	Mantua Dutchy 164.	City	
Terri.	189	Lugan Bail.	241		ibid.	
Limen Mare	482	Lugo	316	Marathon	455	
Limerick	55	Lula Town and River	388	Marbella	345	
Limoges	108	Lula-Lapmark	392	La Marche Territ.	109	
Limoira Territ.	ibid.	Lunden in Holstein	369	Marcheaa	342	
Lincoln County 28	City ibid.	in Sweden	389	Marcley-Hill	33	

in EUROPE.

131
482
304
373
1144
395
405
292
ibid.
203
12
472
185
pire
138
7, 81
468
125
302
416
118
Vee-
ibid.
121
238
100
ib.
393
409
280
Town
ibid.
340
460
144
8
84
Town
ibid
245
184
345
183
River
ibid
183
302
ibid.
78
54
79
140
222
ibid.
338
387
100
336
241
336
16
455
442
ibid.
215
380
369
267
298
241
27
84
405
195
116
11
134
Mentz

Mentz *Eled.* 183. *City* ibid.
Meppen 234
Meran 205
Mergentheim 180
Merida 337
Mervonshire 43
Mers *County* 47
Mersburg 215
Mersin 470
Melina 302
Metling 204
Metz 126
Meuden 149
Meurs *County* 226
Meuse *Flav.* 77, 128
Meyn 183
Miazziel 438
Michael Novogorod 430
St. Michael 125
Middlefaer Sound 276
Middleburg 161
Middlesex *County* 21
Midnick 405
Milan *Dutch* 258, 259 *City* ibid.
Milembach 442
Milford *Harbor* 109
Mihoud 109
Millo *Isle* 275, 464. *Town* ibid.
Milan 108
Mindelheim 195
Minden *Princip.* 224. *Town* ibid.
Minorea *Isle* 347
Minski *Paln.* 405
Miranda de Douro 355
Mirande 109
Mirandula 264
Mirepoix 114
Militia 459
Militia *Mirqu.* 214
Mitten-head 56
Mittau 406
Modena 263
Modon 458
Mohatz 439
Mold 44
Moldavia 479
Moldavia *Prov.* ibid
Mole *Flav.* 15
Molina M. 309
Molise 299
Mologa 425
Molietto 456
Mon, or Monen *Isle* 376
Monaco 257
Mondego *Flav.* 352
Mondonnedo 316
Mondovi 253
Monfort or Namam 355
Monforte 360
Mongatz 437
Monmouth 41
Monopoli 300
Monique 120
Mons 144
Montfreuil 75
Montargis 55, 97
Montauban 107
Montbellard 102
Montbellard *County* 193
Montbrion 104
Mont-Cassal 135
Mont de Marfan 109
Mont didier 74
Mont Hulin 76
Monte l'Amaury 85

Monte-Marano 295
Monte-Mor o Velho 356
Monte o Novo 360
Monte-Pulciano 280
Monte-santo *Mounts* 451
Monte Verde 297
Montelmar 124
Montemal 302
Montercau *laur-Yonne* 80
Monterrat *Dutch* 258
Montfort in France 89. *In* Tyrol 205. *In Utrecht* 163
Montfort l'Amaury 85
Montgomery *County* 43
ibid. *Town* 43
Mont-leux 242
Mont-jure 102
Montluel 101
Montmartre 84
Montmedy 145
Montmelian 244
Montmelier 124
Montmorency 84
Montroire 94
Montpelier 115
Montroyal 183
Mont St. Michael 71
Mont-vogelle 58
Monza 354
Morat in France 105. *Bath* in Switz. 241. *Town* ibid.
Moravia *Marqu.* 207
Moravia *Flav.* ibid.
Morbegno 231
Mordua-Tartars *Peop.* 426
Morea *Penins.* 457
Moresby 38
Moriachia *Prov.* 445
Moriach 89
Mortaigne 93
Mortain 71
Mortara 262
Mortimer's *Isle* 29
Morviedro *River and Town* 327
MOSCOW 421
Mosca *Dutch* 420
Mosselle *Flav.* 125, 141, 171
Mosseniga 459
Moska *Flav.* 414
Motril 345
Moulins 105
Mountainous *Country* 160
Mount-Cassel 135
Moura 360
Mouremans-koj-Leporic *Prov.* 425
Mouftriers 245
Mikislaw *Palat.* 408
Mula 346
Muldaw *Flav.* 207
Mulhausen in Germany 193
216. *In Switz.* 239
Mulheim 182
Munich 197
Munickendam 159
Munster *Prov. in Ireland* 54
Bijl. in Westphalia 223
Munster-Meynfield 189
Munsterberg *Dutch* 203
Murcia *Kingds.* 345. *City* 346
Murza 355
MUSCOVY 413 & *seq.* 420
Dutch 265
Mycone *I.* 265
Myedzyrzeci 410

N.

Narden 159
Nagayan Tartars 430
Nagera 334
Nagornoj *Territ.* 423
Nairn *County* 48
Nakel *Town & River* 402
Namam 355
Nanur *Prov. & Town* 145
Nancy 125
Nantes 88
Nantwich 32
NAPLES *Kingds.* 292
& *seq.* *City & Gulf* 293
Napoli di Malvania 460
Di Romania 461
Narbonne 114
Narenza, *ta* 467
Narew 409
Narni 287
Narva *German.* 394. *Riv.* ibid. *Russian* 269
Nassau *Princip.* 186. *Town* ibid.
Nola 295
Noli 257
Nona 27.
Nordabblinga 368
Nordburg 371
Norden 224
Nordlingen 194
Norfolk *County* 24
Norikoping 390
Normandy *Prov.* 63
Norstrand *Isle* 371
Nort-gow *Prov.* 197
Northampton *County* 26
ibid. *Town* ibid.
Northumberland *County* 38
NORWAY 378, & *seq.*
Norwich *City* 24
Notteburg 396
Nottingham *County* 29
Noto *Valley* 303. *Town* ibid.
Novara 261
NOVA ZEMBLA 427
Novigrod 436
Novogrodeck Weleki *Prov.* 424
Novogrodeck *Palat.* 403
ibid. *Town* ibid.
Novogrodeck Sewerski 420
Novoguiria 401
Noyon 87
Nuberg 376
Nuremberg 188
Nulco 297
Nuys 182
Nybe 372
Nyburg 376
Nykerki 393
Nykoping in Denmark 373
In Sweden 238
Nylandia *Prov.* 392
Nylor 393

O.

O Bada *Prov.* 427
Ober Laub. *h* 204
Ober Baden 241
Oberweifel 183
Obflow

The INDEX of Places

Obispo Diocesa and Town	379	Orelans	32	Patti	303	Placentia Dutchy in Italy	263
Oby Fluv.	379	Orolio	388	Pau	110	Town	ibid.
Ochie Hile	414	Ordunna	318	Pavia	261	Plalencia in Spain	337
Ocrida	11	Oxopeda Mount	309	St. Paul in Provence	131	Plata	454
Oczakow Tartary	451	Orli	286	— in Artois	133	Plawen	215
Odenpol	480	Orly	226	St. Paul de Leon 50.	Trou	Pleskow Dutchy 422.	City
Odenfee	395	Orti	286	Chateaux	124		ibid.
Odepoa Prov.	375	Ortnaw Terris.	191	Peak of Darby	29	Plimouth	5
Oder Fluv.	394	Ortona	299	Pediogao	358	Ploczko Palat. 403.	City ib.
Oderzo	171	Orvietto Terris & Town	287	Pedi	479	Plowen Town & Lake	370
Oeland Ifle	268	Osenburg	225	Peebles	71	Pludentz	205
Oelie	396	Oiero Ifle & Town	274	Peel	45	Podolia Prov.	411
Oeland Prov.	389	Olino	289	Peibus Lake	424	Pohem	428
Oefel	396	Oima	333	Veina	219	Poitiers	94
Oeting County 19	ibid.	Oinabruck Bifd.	224, 225	Pella	451	Poitlou Prov.	ibid.
Offa's Lake	40	Ofia Mount	453	Pembroke County	42	Poissy	85
Offen	437	Ofuna	342	Penamacor	356	S. Pol de Leon	90
Offenburg	194	Ofterwick	211	Pendinas Fors	8	Pola	267
Ogrania Prov.	422	Offia	285	Penmaen-maur Rock	44	Polachia Prov.	409
Ohnpach	189	Ofthrog	411	Pearlith	38	POLAND 397.	& sequ.
Okeham	28	Ofter-half-stone	8	Pera	473	— Proper	401
Okehampton	9	Otmarien	167	Perce	93	— Lower	402
Old Ampt Territ.	169	Otranto Prov. & City	300	Perche Prov.	93	Pole Prov.	422
Oldello	370	Otricoli	287	Perga	452	Polefia Prov.	409
Oldenburg County and Town	370	Ottensberg	220	Perigord Papu.	108	Il Polesine di Adriano	291
in Westphalia 224.	ib.	Ottelundt Lake	373	Perigieux	ibid.	Di Ferrara ibid. Di Si.	
Holftein	377	Oude Ampte Territ	169	Perillau	421	Georgio ibid. Di Ro-	
Oldendrop	228	Oudenard	136	Petith	38	vigno	271
Oldenzyl	167	Overburrow	36	Permia Prov. 426	Town ib.	Policandro I.	454
Oléron Ifle	97	Overlakee Ifle	157	Peronne	74	Policastro	297
Oléron in Gascoigne	111	Overiffel Prov.	166	Perpignan	114	Poligny	102
Olensko Town & River	417	Oueffant Ifle	90	Perth County 51.	Town ib.	Pollet Fort	72
Olne Territ. 320	Town ibid.	Oviedo	317	Perthois Territ.	78	Polozko Palat. 408.	Town
Olmutz	208	Ouren	358	Perugia Prov. 288.	City	and River	ibid.
Olivenza	360	Outiugh Prov. 426	Town ibid.	Perusa Valley	254.	Pomerania Dutchy	212
Olshogorod	428	Oxford County 10	City ibid.	Pesaro	250	Pomerallia Prov.	404
Olyka	411	Colleges	ibid.	Pelara	250	S. Pons de Tomieres	115
Olympus Mount.	453	Owar	438	Pelara River 299.	Town	Pont-a-Mouillon	126
Ombria Prov.	287	Cye Ifle	97		ibid.	Pont de l'Arche	69
S. Omer	132			Pelt	436	Pont des Veaux	101
Omlands Prov.	169			Peterborough	26	Pont-Eland	39
Ommenbourg	184			Pontfract	24	Ponthieu Earld.	75
Omega Fluv.	415			Sr. Peter's in Caray	56	Pontico	432
Oneglia Princip. 246	Town	P		Petersburg	356	Pont-l'Eveque	70
ibid.		Padafiosk	393	Peter-waradin	444	Pontoise	85
Oofburg	137	Paderborn Bifd.	225	Petrakow	403	Pont-Orfon	71
Oofduyveland	162	Padron	317	Pettaw	203	Pont-fur Seine	76
Oofend	136	Padua	271	Petzora Prov. 426.	Town	Pont-fur Yonne	79
Ooftergo Territ.	168	Pagafa	453	and River	ibid.	Ponte de Lima	354
Oofterrich Prov.	61	Pago Ifle	274	Pfalz (Nider)	189	Pontico	432
Oofter-Scheld Fluv.	128	Sr. Palais	110	Pfirt	192	Pontieux	89
Ooftrich	200	The Palatine of Bavaria	197	Pfort	192	Ponza Ifle	305
Oof-velden	223	Of the Rhine	189	Pfortzheim	194	Poule's Hole	29
Ootmerium	167	Palencia	336	Pharthalus	453	The POPE'S Dominions	280, & sequ.
Opdal	380	Paleo Patra	458	Philippi	451	Poperingue	134
Oppelen Dutchy	209	Palemo	302	Philippine Fors	137	Poras I.	454
Or	451	Palefrina	285	Philippopoli	471	Port Mahon	347
Orange Princip.	120	Palma	268	Philipville	144	Port St. Mary	341
Orbe Bail. 241.	Town	— In Andalusia	342	Philipsburg	190	Portalegre	359
River	ibid.	Palmela	358	Philipftade	390	Portel	360
Orbitello	230	Palo Cape	267	Piacenza	263	Portland Ifle	10
Orbotec	482	Palus Mazotis	482	Picardy Prov.	73	Port-Louis	91
Orchies	134	Pamiez	114	Pids-Wall	38	Q Porto	354
Orci Nuovo	273	Rampelona Terris. 320	City	PIEDMONT 253, & sequ.		PORTUGAL 349	& sequ.
Orcomeu	273	ibid.	ibid.	Pienza	279	Polania Palat.	ibid.
Orebro	388	Sr. Papoul	113	Sr. Pierre le Moutier	97	Polon	396
Orenfe	305	Parenzo	267	Pignerol	254	Poffega County 443.	City ib.
Oreland Ifle	162	P.A.R.I.S	81	Pila Town & River	386	Potes	318
Oreska	396	Parma Dutchy 262.	City	Pillen	208	Potenza River 297.	Town ib.
Ore-fundt Straight 374.	383	and River	ibid.	Piltyn	406	Pozen	266
Organia	472	Parnafus Mount	456	Pinhel	356	Prague	207
Orighuella	327	Parnaw Town & River	324	Pinnenberg Co. 370.	Town	Prato	278
Orihow	411	Pallay	51	ibid.	ibid.	Premontre	87
Orillac	105	Palfaw Bifd.	198	Pinks	410		
Oriftagni	303	Patra	458	Piombino	280		
Orkney Ifles	51	Patrick's Pagatory	56	Pifa	279		
Orleanois	91, & sequ.	Parrimony of St. Peter	286	Piftoia	278		
		& sequ.		Pittha-Lapmark Prov.	392		

Presbrig
Presburg
Prethoe
Prethou
Preveza
Propont
Proflor
Provenc
Provins
Pruck
P R U S
Przecop
Przecop
Przemill
Phloriti
Puggant
Pontal F
Purbeck
Purmer
Pulte Oz
Putcoli
Puy en V
Puycedr
Puzzoli
Pyrenean

Que
Quercy
Quercy
Quimper
Quimper
Quintin
S. Quinti

R Aab
Radnor
ibid.
Radom
Ragula A

Rakelsbu
Ramellie
Rammek
Rams-bee
Randers
Ranfew
Rappalo
Raperwi
Rapolla
Ralsborg
Ralfontz
Ratibor

Ratishon
Ratzburg
Rava Fal
River
Ravenna
Ravensbu
Ravensbu
Raventie
Ravefcin
Raumo
Rawdike
Reading
Reate
Rebnick
Recanati

Presbrig

in EUROPE.

Presbrig	32	Recklenhausen	182	Rohaczow	408	Salient	323
Presburg	414	Recover'd Country	76	Roiduc	146	Salo	373
Preftoe	375	Reculver	17	Rolle-rich Stones	19	Sallowitzogda	436
Prefton	36	Redborn	21	Rom Ifle	372	Salon de Crau	118
Preveza	452	Red-Ruffia	410	Roma Nova	421	Salonichi	450
Propontis	472	Rees	226	Romagna	290	Saltah	8
Profloriza	470	Regensburg in Germany	ibid.	Romandiola Prov.	ibid.	Saltzberg	379
Provence	117	Regio Dutchy and Town	263	Romania Prov.	290, 471	Saltzburg in Germany	199
Provins	80	in Naples	290	Romania-Wivar	479	in Tranfilv.	441
Pruck an den mur	302	Reineck County 189.	Town	R O M E	283	Saluces Marquis.	256
PRUSSIA	403	Reinftein County 219.	Castle	Romerwael	162	Saluzzo	ibid.
Przecop	481	ibid.	ibid.	Romney	17	Samandrachi Ifle	466
Przecop-Tartary	ibid.	Reipolskirk	191	Romdalen	380	Samara	430
Przemilaw	410	Remiremont	125	Roncal	320	Samogitia Prov.	406
Phloriti Mount.	454	S. Remo	257	Roncevalles	320	Samocida Prov.	427
Puggantz	415	Remois	10	Ronciglione Ter. 287.	Town	Samioe Ifle	376
Pontal Fort	340	Remorentin	92	ibid.	ibid.	Sandecz	401
Purbeck Ifle	10	Renfrew County	47	Ronda	344	Sandwich	17
Warmer Territ.	159	Rennes	88	Ronenburg Fort	187	San Remo	257
Purmerent	ibid.	Reinsburg	389	Rore County	241	San Severino	289
Pute Ozoro	426	Reichow Dutchy 420.	Town	Roifein	192	Santa	245
Putoli	295	ibid.	ibid.	Rofchild	374	Santa Fe	344
Puy en Velay	116	Reifundt	388	Roldori Donski Prov.	422	Santander	334
Puycedra	325	Retelols Territ.	78	Roles, as	325	Santaren	358
Puzzoli	295	Retling	194	Rofiem	406	Santen	226
Pyrenean Mount.	111, 308	Retz Dutchy	89	Rofoy	34	Santerre Terr.	74
		Revel	394	Roffano	298	Santia	255
		Reux	145	Roffi Peop.	379	Sant Illana	317
		Rezan Dutchy 422.	Town	Roffow Prov.	421	Santorini I.	464
		ibid.	ibid.	Roffock	222	Sapientza Ifle 464.	See ib.
		Rhe I.	97	Rotenburg	189	Saracofa	302
		Rhegio in Calabria	298	Rotenberg	221	Saragoffa	321
		Rheims	78	Roterdam	151	Sarazana	258
		Rheinfelden	196	Rotwel	196	Sarburg	183
		Rhenen	163	Rotweil	239	Sardam	159
		Rhetel	78	Rouen	68	Sardinia Ifle	303
		Rhine Fluv.	1:8, 171	Rovergue Prov.	108	Sar-Lous.	125
		Circle in Germ 179.	189	Rovigo	271	Sargan County	240
		Rhinburg	182	Bozino Prov.	ibid.	Satlat	109
		Rhinfeld	186	Roumois	69	Sarno	297
		Rhinfelden	196	Rouffilion County	114	Sarum	12
		Rhingraveftin	191	Routon	32	Sas van Gandt	136
		Rhinal Prov.	240	Roye	74	Saffari	303
		Rhodes	108	Royton	21	Save Fluv.	432
		Ribadavia	317	Rudifo	472	Saverne	192
		Ribagorza County	323	Rugen Ifle	213	Savillano	254
		Richelleu	95	Rumelia Prov.	448	Saumur	94
		Richmond in Surey	15	Runal	392	Savolaia Prov.	392
		In Yorkhire	35	Rundfeld Mount.	378	Savona	251
		Rieux	114	Rufcog	390	SAVOY	242, & fequ.
		Riez	117	RUSSTA White 413	66.	Sax-Altemburg	214
		Riga Town 395.	Gulph	Red	410	Sax-Hall Dutchy	ibid.
		Ringkoping	372	Rutlandshire	28	Sax-Lawenburg	222
		Ringtede	375	Rutzenbottle Fort	220	Sax-Mersburg	214
		Ringwood	13	Rye	16	Sax-Naumburg	ibid.
		Riom	105	Ryftow	412	Saxenhausen	225
		Rippon	372	Ryphai Montes	426	Saxon Heptarchy	5
		St. Riquier	75	Ryfel	134	— Electorate	217
		Roan	68	Ryfwick	17	Saxons Peop.	213
		Roanne	104			Saxony Circle 213.	& fequ.
		Roche an Ardenne	145			Lower 217.	Upper 214
		Rocheafort	95			Scagen Town & Cape	373
		Rocheaucant	96			Scager-Riff	372
		Rochel	95			Scala	297
		Rochefter	16			SCANDANAVIA	363
		Rock of Libon	351			Scardona	467
		Rocroy	78			Scamberg Castle	225
		Rodenburg	185			Chunty	ibid.
		Rodes	108			Schaffhaufen Canton	235
		Rodolphsworth	204			Town	ibid.
		Roes	145			Schedlowitz	401
		Roesmond	186			Scheld Fluv.	128
		Rogofno	402			Schellenberg Castle	199
						Schelling Ifle	160
						Schemnitz	435
						Schenckenfance	165
						Schening	390
						Schermer Territ.	159
						Shesburg	

The INDEX of Places

Schesburg	442	Sexold	393	Soure	358	Sunderkoping	391
Scheland <i>Iste</i>	381	Shachia	464	Sorrento <i>Town</i> 295.	<i>Mount</i>	Sudermania <i>Prov.</i>	386
Scheland <i>Territ.</i>	151	Shafesbury	10	<i>ibid.</i>		Suffolk <i>County</i>	21
Schievling	157	Shepey <i>Iste</i>	17	Suffonia	325	Sully	92
Schinta	434	Sherwood- <i>Forest</i>	29	Souabe <i>Prov.</i>	193	Sulmona	292
Schlestadt	192	Shirburn	10	Soule <i>Terr.</i>	110	Sulzbach	108
Schonen	389	Shrewsbury	31	<i>The Sound Straights</i> 337, 383		Sunderburg	371
Schoonhoven	158	Shrophire	<i>ibid.</i>	Southampton	13	Sundt <i>Straights</i>	373
Schonen <i>Iste</i>	161	Shugbury	30	Southwark	14	Sunpacl	380
Schwaben <i>Circle</i> 193, & <i>seque.</i>		Siberia <i>Kingd. in Russia</i>	428	Southwell	29	Suntra <i>Territ.</i>	191
Schwalbach	186	<i>Town in Poland</i>	401	Soutvliet	140	Suntra	185
Schwartzburg <i>County</i>	216	Sichem	129	Spa or Spaw	143	Suntra	185
Schwartzburg <i>Ruth.</i>	241	Sicily <i>Iste</i>	371	Spalato	274	Sura Morzi <i>Lake</i>	432
<i>Town</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	Siculi <i>Peop.</i>	440	Sphamheim	190	Surgut	429
Schwieinfurt <i>Dutchy</i>	209	Sidagoy	482	SPAIN	307, & <i>seque.</i>	Surrey <i>County</i>	15
Schwieinfurt	189	Siderocapia	450	La Spezza <i>Town</i> , 258.	<i>Gulph</i>	Surice	232
Schwinburg	376	Siebenburgen	440	Spina Longa	465	Sula <i>Marqu.</i> 255.	256
Schwitz <i>Cont.</i> 223.	<i>Town.</i>	Siena	279	<i>ibid.</i>		<i>Town</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
	<i>ibid.</i>	Siffano <i>Iste</i> 454.	<i>Town</i> <i>ibid.</i>	Spinham-lands	14	Sulstall <i>Prov. and Town</i>	422
Sclavi <i>Peop.</i>	443	Sigen <i>County and Town</i>	186	Spire <i>Bish.</i> 190	<i>City</i> <i>ibid.</i>	Sulstall <i>County</i>	15
Sclavonia <i>Prov.</i>	443	Sigeth	439	Spoleto <i>Dutchy & City</i>	287	Swabia	193
Scordale	380	Silceter in <i>Hamp.</i> 13.	<i>in</i>	<i>Mount</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	SWEDEN	382
Scopia	469	<i>Norumb.</i>	39	Spurnhead	35	----- Proper	386
Scopulo <i>Iste</i>	466	Silefia <i>Dutchy</i>	207	Squillaci	298	Swarthys	167
SCOTLAND 46, & <i>seque.</i>		Siliffria	470	Stade	220	Swerin	222
Scots <i>Peop.</i>	2, 4	Silves	361	Stafford <i>County</i> 31	<i>Town</i> <i>ibid.</i>	SWITZERLAND	228 &
Scotula	453	Simmeren <i>Dutchy</i> 191.	<i>Town</i> <i>ibid.</i>	Stafforda in <i>Piedmont</i>	256	<i>seque.</i>	
Scutari	451, 473	<i>ibid.</i>		Staffenger <i>Gov.</i> 380	<i>Town</i> <i>ibid.</i>	Swell	167
Seyros <i>I.</i>	456	Sinigaglia	290	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	Sylt <i>Iste</i>	372
Sidiles <i>Iste</i>	465	Sintra <i>Fluv.</i>	398	Stagno	467	Syracuse	303
Sicaria	390	Sion	238	Stagyræ	451		
S. Sebastian	318	Sirad <i>Palat. & Town</i>	403	Stain	202		
Sebenico	274	Sirk or Sirques	125	Stalimene <i>Iste</i> 466	<i>Town</i> <i>ibid.</i>		
Seckaw <i>Castle</i>	202	Sirmich <i>County & Town</i>	444	<i>ibid.</i>			
Seden	78	Sirmium	444	Stamboul	472	Tabor	208
Seebv	373	Sileg	445	Stamford	28	Tadcaster	34
Seeland <i>Iste</i>	374	Sisternon	110, 120	Stanton- <i>crew</i>	11	Tafalla	320
Seez	71	Skelskor	375	Stanz	233	Tajo or Tagus <i>Fluv.</i>	308
Segeberg	370	Skie <i>Iste</i>	52	Stara Russia	425	Talaiver de la Reyna	330
Segedin	436	Slaboda	426	Stargard	403	Tame- <i>Fluv.</i>	18
Segeswar	442	Slavi <i>Peop.</i>	443	Stavereen	17	Tamerton	8
Segna	445	Slefwale <i>Dutchy</i> 370.	<i>City</i> <i>ib.</i>	Staky	4	Tanais <i>Fluv.</i>	414
Segni <i>Mount.</i>	286	Slisko <i>Dutchy</i>	207	Steenkirk	1	Tangermund	211
Segorve	227	slout	168	Steenwick	167	Tarazona	322
Sagovia	333	sluys or Sluce	137	Steegeborg	390	Tarhe	111
Seguzen	333	Smaland <i>Prov.</i>	189	Steinfurt	225	Tarentaise <i>Prov.</i>	245
Seine <i>Fluv.</i>	58	Smalcald	185	Stekke	376	Tarento <i>Town & Gulph</i>	301
Seiffel	108	Smolensko <i>Dutchy</i>	420.	Stendal	210	Targorod	479
Selivera	472	<i>City</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	Stetin	212	Tarila	242
Selkirk <i>County</i> 51.	<i>Town</i> <i>ib.</i>	Sneeck	168	Steyer <i>Fluv. & Urbs</i>	201	Tarneft	395
Selley	15	Sniatyn	410	Steymarck	202	Tarragona	324
Semendria	469	Snowdon <i>Hills</i>	44	Stiva, es	454	Tartaria Mordua	422
Semigallia <i>Prov.</i>	406	Sockzow	479	STOCKHOLM	387	Tartary <i>Crism</i>	481
Semlyn	444	Soefft	227	Stockton	35	----- <i>Leffer</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
Semur en Auxois	100	Soeffdyck	163	Stolberg <i>County</i> 216	<i>Town</i> <i>ibid.</i>	Tatars <i>Peop.</i>	450
<i>En Briennois</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	Soigny <i>Wood</i>	185	<i>ibid.</i>		Taflo <i>Iste</i>	466
Sendimir	401	Soiffons	86	Stolp <i>Mountains</i>	436	Tavaflia <i>Prov.</i>	392
Senef	157	Solendael	380	Stone-henge	12	Tavafthus	393
Senex	119	Solure	235	Stony-Stratford	20	Taverno	258
Senigaglia	290	Solikamskoy	187	Stormar <i>Prov.</i>	369	Tavehock	9
Senlis	86	Solms <i>County</i>	187	Stortford	21	Tavira <i>Territ.</i> 161.	<i>Town</i> <i>ib.</i>
Sens	79	Solothurn <i>Canton</i> 2; 4.	<i>Town</i> <i>ibid.</i>	Stralsund	212	Taunton	11
Sephagia	462	<i>ibid.</i>		Stralen	166	Taunton North	10
Serfino <i>I.</i>	465	Soltwedel	211	Starsburg	191	Teano	256
Serpa	360	Soma	475	Stratford on Avon	30	Tecklenburg	225
Serpenow	428	Somerlethire	11	Strath-navein	11	Tekin	479
Serpenthones	11	Somerdyck	157	Straubingen	198	Temeswaer <i>Prov.</i>	468
Servia <i>Prov.</i>	468	Somerton	11	Stregues	388	Temova	470
Seña <i>Fluv.</i>	464	Sondrio	236	Strelitz	425	Tenbigh	42
Seños <i>Town and Castle</i>	474	Sonneburg	396	Strivall <i>Iste</i>	462	Tende <i>County</i> 246.	<i>Town</i> <i>ib.</i>
Seria <i>Prov.</i> 463.	<i>Town</i> 464	Soor	375	Stromboli <i>Iste</i>	305	Ten <i>Jurisdicitions of Swilt.</i>	
Setines	454	Sooska	425	Stronden	380		
Seven-wolden <i>Territ.</i>	168	Sophia	479	Stubkoping	376	Teneriff <i>Peak</i>	348
S. Sever	109	Sophiaodde	376	Stuhl-Weitenburg	378	Teramio	299
Severia <i>Prov.</i>	420	Sora	296	Strurbride	16	Tercera <i>Iste</i>	361
S. Severina	298	Sorattoff	430	Sturgard	194	Ter-Goes	162
S. Severino	289	Soraw	215	Styria <i>Dutchy</i>	202	Ter-Gou	159
Sevil	339	Soria	334	Suchana <i>Fluv.</i>	414 426	Ter-Tolen	162
						Ter-	

in EUROPE.

Ter-Vere 161
Tergowich 478
Terni 288
Ternova 470
Terrouanne 130
Terracina 285
Terra-Firma Prov. 262
Tersaick 420
Terskoy Leporie 425
Tetel 430
Tewel 222
Tewksbury 18
Texel Isle 160
Teyffe Fluv. 432
Thames Fluv. 2; 14; 18
Thanet Isle 17
Thebes 454
Theonville 145
Thera Isle 465
Theflonica 450
Theffaly Prov. 452
Thetford 24; 25
Thiers 105
Thiva 456
Thonaw Fluv. 171; 432
Thonawert 199
Thorn 405
Thorney 22
Thorda 443
Thouloufe 112
Thrace Prov. 471
Thuringen Landgrave 214
Tibificus Fluv. 432
Tiel 165
Tieler-Waert Terris. 165
Tienen 139
Tierache Dutchy 73
Tilbury Caverns 23
Tellen 435
Tilliget 224
Tilmont 139
Timerais 93
Tine Isle 465
Tingoesia Prov. 428
Tinnmouth 39
Tinna 468
Tiverton 9
Toboolsk 429
Tockay 437
Toderillas 336
Todi 288
Toledo Kings. & City 329
Tolen Isle and Town 161
Tolentino 289
Tolofa 319
Tolsburg 394
Tomar 358
Tomi 470
Tomskey 429
Tongres 147
Tonnerre 79
Tonningen 371
Tonnon 244
Tonsberg 379
Toom 428
Topesham 9
Topetargker. 481
Torbay 9
Torcello 270
Torchefer 27
Tordeillas 336
Torgaw 215
Torigny 70
Torne 388
Torne-Lapmark Prov. 392
Tornus 100
Di Toro Isle 336
Torresnovas 358

Tortilia 388
Tortona 261
Tortofa 324
Toucanella 286
Touneffe 9
Toul in France 126. In
Ruffia 422
Toulon sur Arroux 100
Toulouze in Provence 119
Touloufe 112
Tournay 134
Tours 96
Tra los Montes Prov. 354
Trajanople 471
Trani 300
Transchin County 434 Town
ibid. 422
TRANSILVANIA 440
Trapano Town 302. Mount
ibid. 422
Traw 274
Trawenfeld 241
Trabigna 467
Treguer 89
Trent Dioc. and City 205
Trechmirrow 413
Treceva 182
Trevigiana Prov. 268
Trevilo, il 112
Trevoux 101
Triano 236
Tricala 453
Tricafin Prov. 124
Trier Elck. 182 City
ibid. 422
Trifite 204
Trivento 300
Troja 112
Troki Palat. 408 Town
ibid. 422
St. Troon 148
Troppaw Dutchy 209
St. Tropez 119
Trofa 388
Troyes 76
Troytza 421
Trunheim 380
Truro 8
Truxillo 338
St. Truyen 148
Tubingen 104
Tudela Terris. 320 Town
ib. 108
Tulle 108
Tuln River and Town 202
Tumen 428
Tuna 388
Tunbridge-Weils 17
Tunderen 371
Turgow Terris. 240
TURLIN 253
Turisk Fluv. 410
TURKEY in Europe 446
Tyrol County and Castle 204.
Tuscany Prov. 276. & sequ.
371
Tuy 316
Tweed Fluv. 38
Twente Terris 166
Twer Prov and Town 420
Tweta 390
Tyfas Fluv. 398
Tyfnaw Town 434 Riv. ib.
Tyrol County and Castle 204.
Tyfted 205
Tzaritza 373
Tzas van Ghent 430
Tzornogar 430

U.

Abres 108
Vachines Prop. 423
Vaifon 120
Val de Terra 323
Valadolid 333
Valage County 78
Valais County 238
Valence 124
Valencia Prov. 326 City
ib. 144
Valencien 144
Valencourt 146
Valentinoia Dutchy 124
Valenza de Minho 354
St. Valeri 69
Valkenberg 146
Valladolid 133
Vallais 238
Valognes 71
Valois Dutchy 86
La Valona 452
Valkeline Prov. 236
Vannes 236
Yarna 91
Valdoye 479
Vaudemont 125
Vaudois Valleys 250
Peop. ibid.
Vaudrevonge 125
Vauge Mount. 125 Terr. ib.
ibid. 341
Uberlingen 204
St. Ubes 358
Udino 268
Vecht 224
Vegia, lia, ifle 274
Vellity 80
St. Veit 119
Velay 116
Veletri 186
Velez-Malaga 345
Velilla 322
Veluwe Terris. 164
Venafro 205
Venafin County 120
Vence 119
Vendome 94
Vendomois Terris. ibid.
Vendosme 94
VENICE Republ. 265. & sequ.
City 268
Venloo 166
Vera 345
Verceille Lordsh. 255. Town
ibid. 126
Verden Princip. 220
Verdun in Burgandy 99
In Gaskoigne 109. In
Lorraine 126
Vergateria 426
Vermandois 74
Vernon 72
Verona 272
Veronecz 422
Verfaillies 83
Verua 255
Vervins 73
Vefoul 101
Vefprin 428
Vexin Francois 85
Normand. 68
Uglitz 421
Viana 320, 360
Viana de Foz de Lima 354
Vianden 145

Vianen 158
Vicentina Prov. 272
Vicenza ibid.
Vicq. 325
Viddin 456
VIENNA 900
Vienne 123
Viennois Terris. 122
St. Viet am Flaum 204
Vigo 317
Villa de Conde 344
Real 355
Flor. ibid.
Franca 358
Vizofa 359
Villach 202
Ville-Franche en Beaujolais 104.
De Conflent 114.
En Guienne 108. In
Savoy 246
Ville Neuve St. George 84
Vilna 407
Vilvorden 139
St. Vincent de laBrique 334
Vintimiglia 257
The Vipeys 35
Vire 70
Virovitz 444
Vileo 356
Vikula Fluv. 398
St. Vit 145
Vicerbo 286
Victoria 319
Vitrey 88
Vitry-le-Francois 78
Vivaraits Terris. 116
Viegano 268
Viviers 116
Ukrain Prov. Polifh 411
Kuitan 423
Ula 393. Lake 383, 392
Ulaborg 393
Utieland Isle 160
Uyffingen 161
Ulm 195
Ulfter Prov. 54
Ultzen 219
Uma Town and River 388
Uma-Lapmark Prov. 392
Underwald Canton 233
Ungwar 437
Uona Kingd. 227
Volgland Terris. 214
Valaterra 279
Volhinia Prov. 411
Vollenhoven Terris. 167
Town ibid.
Volo or Pagofa 435
Vouga Fluv. 352
Uplandia Prov. 386
Uppingham 28
Uplal 387
Uraniburg Castle 377
Urbino Dutchy 290
Town ibid.
Urgel Town and Plain 325
Uri Canton 232
Ufcoke Prop. 445
Ulcopia 469
Uwedom Isle 213. Town ib.
Uthant Isle 90
Ulnach Ball. 240
Utika 429
Utrecht Prov. 162. City 163
Vuerne 135
Uxbridge 22
Uzes 116

Waag

The INDEX of Places, &c.

W.		Wells	11	Wirobitiza	442	folk 24, in Isle Wight 13	
		Wels	202	Wisbaden Co. 187 Town	406	Yedam	159
		Weniffel Territ.	373. Town	Wlaburg	395	Yoghall	55
			ibid.	Wishy	ibid.	YORK County 33. City	ibid.
Wag. Fluv.	432	Wergins Meadow	33	Witchgrod	409	Yorkshire, Fall-Riding 34	
Waal Fluv.	128	Werie	182	Wicfida	408	— Nor. & Riding 35, Weh-	
Wachtendonck.	166	Wermeland Prov.	389	Wifmar	322	— Riding	33
Wade-bridge	8	Wernmister	12	Witepsk Pala.	408. Town	Ypres	114
Wael Fluv.	158	Wertheim County	189		ibid.	Yverdrick	137
Waes Country	137	Wejel	225	Withcombe	9	Yverdun	232
Wageningen	164	Wefenburg	394	Wittmund	224	Yvetot	69
Wageren Prov.	370	Welep	159	Wittenburg	214		
Wagrl Peop.	ibid.	Wefer Fluv.	171	Wittenstein	394		
Wakefield	34	Wellenburg	369	Wittbam	33		
Walachia Prov.	478	Wetteras	383	Witzenhausen	185		
Walcheren Isle	161	Wettergoe Territ.	188	Wizagna	441		
Walcourt	146	Wetterick Prov.	61	Wladislaw Pala.	403 Town 7	Z Aafbees	442
Walcowar	444	Wetterick	390	Wodenfildike	12	Zabache 324	432
Waldburg Barony	196	Weisterfeld Territ.	169	Wolaw	209	Zachonia Prov.	458
Waldec County	186	Welt Frizeland Prov.	113	Woffembuttie	218	Zagrab	444
Walderes Peop.	113	Westmania Prov.	386	Wolfendyck Isle	161	Zakrotzin	499
W A L E S	40	Westminster	22	Wolersdyck	162	Zalland Territ.	166
Walfeet	23	Westmoreland County	37	Wolga Fluv.	414	Zamora	325
Wakowiska	408	Westphalia Circle 222	3	Wolgast Territ.	212. Town	Zamofcie	410
Wall	31		sequ.		ibid.	Zant Isle 275, 482, City	ib.
Wallingford	14	West-velden	223	Wollin Isle	213	Zara Counr. 274. Town	ib.
Wallisferland County	238	Weterow Prov.	186	Wollosturgy	426	Zaragoza	340
Walpo Town and River	443	Wetlar	184	Wolmer	395	Zarnata	460
Walsingham	25	Wexico	390	Wolocz	420	Zatmar	437
Walstrode	219	White-hart Forest	10	Wolodimir Prov.	421	Zawichost	401
Wandike	12	White Sea	427	Wolodga Prov. 425.	422	Zbaras	411
Waradin	437	Wiedka Fluv.	426	City	425.	Zea Isle	465
Waradin Great	ibid.	Wiadski Dutchy.	426	and River	ibid.	Zealand, Low Counr.	160
Warbeck	395	Wiborg	393	Woloska Zemla Prov.	478	Zeben	441
Warberg	399	Wiburg Diocesi 373.	City	Wolmer	395	Zeigenheim	185
Warburg	225		ibid.	Womer Fluv.	21	Zeigan	209
Wardhuyle Pro. 381	ibid.	Wicia Territ.	394	Woodstock	19	Zeitton	452
		Wickham	20	Worcester County 30 City	ib.	Zealand Isle in Denmark	
Ware	21	Wicklow Prov.	455	Worcum in Holland	168	Zell Dutchy 219, Town	ibid.
Warlenburg	375	Widlin	403	in Frizeland	168	Zell Dutchy 219, Town	ibid.
Warnton	134	Wien Riv. 17. City	200	Worms	191	ZEMLA NOVA	427
W A R S A W	409	Wierings Isle	160	Worotin Dutchy 420. Town	ibid.	Zeng	455
Warsovia Prov.	409	Wiggin	36		ibid.	Zerbft	216
Wartemburg	405	Wight Isle	13	Woronitz	422	Zergolt	428
Warwick County 30. Town	ibid.	Winitz	445	Wotton	18	Zezeze Fluv.	352
		Widungen	186	Wring-cheese Stone	8	Zezimbra	358
Warwyck in Flanders	134	Wilkomitz	408	Wurtimburg Dutchy	192	Zirmia Isle	465
Waier-Heley	443	Willemstadt	158	Wurtzburg Bifhop.	183	Zirtzee	162
Wafflogorod	421	Wilna Pala. 407. Town and	ibid.	Wyck te Duerfsterde	163	Zirknitz Town 204. Lake	ibid.
Warchendonck	166	River	ibid.	Wyke	394		
Waterford	55	Willter Town and Riv.	369	Wyckel	394	Zitton	452
Watling-chester	21	Wilton	12			Znaim	208
Watling-street-way	27	Wiltshire	ibid.			Zockzow	479
Waygats Straight 427, 432	332	Winburne	10	X		Zolnock Co. 437. Town	ib.
Wedlec	419	Wincheffer	13			Zons	182
Wedstena	390	Window	406	X Aintes	109	Zug Canton 223. Town	ib.
Ween Isle	177	Windermere	37	Xativa Town and Ri-	227	Zu rich Canton 231. City	ib.
Weert	143	Windifhmarch Territ.	203	ver	341	Zutphen Prov 165, Town	160
Weil	172	Windsor	14	Xeres de la Frontera	227	Zuyder-zee	150
Weilburg County	377	Windfor-Eagle	10	Xaintonge	169	Zweybrucken Dutchy	191
Weimar Dutchy	184	Winiciza	411	Xeres de las Cavalleros	338	— Town	ibid.
Wisbaden	216	Winoxbergen	135			Zwickow	215
Weisburn	438	Winfchoten	169			Zwoil	167
Weisford	15	Wintheim	180			Zygeth	439
Weiffemburg Stuhl 192, 442	442	Winwick	36	Y		Zype Territ.	159
Weiffenburg	192	Wirchatoura	426	Y, Ya, or Ye Fluv. 154	154	Zytomeriz	411
Wakelax	393	Wiria Territ.	394	Yarmouth in Nor-			

AN INTRO.

A N

INTRODUCTION

To the Study of

GEOGRAPHY.

THE Word *GEOGRAPHY*, which is a Composition of the Two Greek Words *Γῆ* and *Γραφῆ*, the former signifying *Terra* the Earth, and the latter *Scriptura* or *Scriptio* a Writing, Implies a Description of the Earth; in which large Sense I think the internal and constituent as well as the External Parts are included, and therefore it may not be improper to say, that *GEOGRAPHY* Consists of these Two Parts, *Viz.*

I. A N account of the Elements or Constituent Parts, Namely Earth, Water, Fire and Air.

II. A VIEW of the Surface of the Land and Sea, or Terraqueous Globe.

THE Latter of these, which is the Whole in the Common Books of *GEOGRAPHY*, Consists of these Parts.

I. CHOROGRAPHY. 2. TOPOGRAPHY. And 3. HYDROGRAPHY.

1. CHOROGRAPHY, (from *Χώρα* *Regio*) is the Description of the respective Divisions or large Parts of the Earth, which bear the general Name of Countreys or Regions; And this may be consider'd four-fold. 1. *Geometrically*, as it relates to the Extent and Boundaries of Countries; to which ought to be added the Subdivisions into Provinces or Shires. 2. *Naturally*, wherein the Situation (with respect to the Heavens) the Climate, Soil and Products, ought to be declar'd. 3. *Politically*, wherein the Government and History is to be consider'd. And 4. *Humanely*, with relation to the Inhabitants of them, their Religion, Manners, Customs, &c.

2. TOPOGRAPHY, (from *τοπος* *Locus*) is the Description of Cities and Towns, wherein the Situation, Magnitude, Government, Trade, Opulency, Publick Structures, together with the various Changes, Improvements or Decrements they have at several times undergon, ought to be told.

3. HYDROGRAPHY, (from *Υδωρ* *Aqua*) is the Description of *Rivers* and *Seas*; wherein the Rise and Course of *Rivers* with all the peculiarities belonging to them, such as Rapidity, Cataracts, Overflowings and the like ought to be declared. The Extent of *Seas*; The Islands seated in them; The Shoars they Wash; The Havens, Bays, Capes, Rocks; As also, the Depths and Shoals. But this being a Work as large almost as the Description of the Earth, it is usually perform'd separate for the Use of Navigators.

THESE are the Parts of *GEOGRAPHY* as generally understood; and these are the Heads which we have all along Treated on in this Volume, and have been as particular in, as we judg'd necessary for the Reader's Information and Delight, or as we could with assurance of Truth.

(B)

THE

THE other Part of GEOGRAPHY we mentioned, namely that which relates to the Internal Constituent Parts of the Terraqueous Globe, their Natures and Effects, is reckon'd to be more properly the business of the Natural Philosopher, and is therefore omitted by Geographers, or at least not compleatly handled. But since that part of Natural Philosophy is in reality necessary to one that desires a full Knowledge of the Earth, We have taken the Liberty to enlarge upon that Subject.

THERE is yet another Science which is necessary to a Geographical Student, for without a competent knowledge thereof he cannot have a full Idea of our Sublunary World; I mean COSMOGRAPHY, or the Description of the whole Universe, which acquaints us with the other parts of the World, and shews us the Situation of Our Earth with respect to the Celestial Bodies, and the Distance, Magnitude, and Motion of those Bodies.

And Lastly, THE DOCTRINE of the SPHERE, that is, the Technical or Artificial Part of COSMOGRAPHY, wherein the World is divided by Circles, for the better understanding the Motions of the Heavenly Bodies; and the Seasons, and Climates in the Several Parts of the Earth; must be Learnt before you enter upon the Study of GEOGRAPHY.

To Render therefore our Work Compleat; We shall, by way of Introduction, give our Reader,

I. A GENERAL View of COSMOGRAPHY, wherein the Two Hypotheses of *Ptolemy* and *Copernicus* are explain'd, and the MAGNITUDE, DISTANCE and REVOLUTIONS of the PLANETS declared.

II. THE SPHERE describ'd, in a plain and easy manner.

III. THE Inhabitants of the Earth consider'd, with respect to ZONES, CLIMATES, SHADOWS, &c.

IV. THE Figure, Motion and Magnitude of the EARTH.

V. AN Explication of Terms of ART used in GEOGRAPHY. Together with short and necessary INSTRUCTIONS to Beginners for the Understanding of Maps.

TO this, which may properly be called an INTRODUCTION to GEOGRAPHY, We shall Subjoin, Two Books of Natural Philosophy, *Viz.*

BOOK I. Of the EARTH and SEA.

BOOK II. Of the AIR and METEORS.

THE Former in Eight Chapters, under these Heads.

1. OF the Earth consider'd in its self.
2. OF Subterraneous Things in general; and First of Sulphur and Bitumen.
3. OF Fire in general, and more especially of Subterraneous Fires, and Earth-quakes occasion'd by them.
4. OF Metals.
5. OF such Fossils as are Calcin'd by the Heat of Fire.
6. OF the Loadstone and its Properties.
7. OF Fountains and Rivers; And therein of the Origine of Fountains.
8. OF the Sea.

AND the Latter in Five Chapters.

1. OF the Air.
2. OF Meteors in general, and of Vapours proceeding from Water, as Mists, Clouds, Dew, Rain Snow and Hail.
3. OF the Rainbow, the Halo or Lunar Iris, Mock-Suns, &c.
4. OF Fiery Exhalations, Thunder, Lightning, &c.
5. OF Wind; And therein of the Monsoons or Trade-Winds.

CHAP.

THE
the fin
Bounds,
almost
it endeav
ble Natu
tent God
of the W
and there
adorable
we can o
our Mind
But alt
we may t
therefore
that are u
Nature h
By the
a Motion
Sun and
tion fo m
dring Str
cients we
tration of
tion of G
a vast Des
are so man
we Inhabit
bably to
Light tha
bility is
That the
knowledg
us Light
Signs of
can reflect
It is appa
from the
first App
at that ti
and espec
Earth int
Moon of
true Con
From
Philosoph
cluded t
even som
table W

* Note:
Incl'd is a
Planetary
proper to
having let

† Note:
the Fire o
and Aristo
though say

C H A P. I. Of the UNIVERSE.

THE Universe or Whole World is of indefinite Extent, that is, it is so vast and immense that the finite Mind of Man cannot reach its outmost Bounds, but is lost in the Contemplation of it; even almost in the same manner as it is overwhelm'd, when it endeavours to grasp the infinite and incomprehensible Nature of the Deity. Nothing but an Omnipotent God could form so perfect a Structure as that Part of the World, which we with our bodily Eyes behold; and therefore much more must the same God be the adorable Author of that far greater part of it, which we can only perceive and understand with the Eyes of our Minds.

But altho' we are not able to Comprehend the Whole, we may be well acquainted with some Parts of it; and therefore the Vortex of our Sun, and the Great Orbs that are under his Influence, the Wisdom of Humane Nature has obtain'd some tolerable Knowledge of.

By the Naked Eye it was observ'd that the Stars had a Motion; that Five of them particularly, besides the Sun and Moon, were discover'd to change their Situation so much as to obtain the name of *Planets* or Wandering Stars. This Knowledge alone was what the Ancients were contented with; but the ingenious Penetration of more Modern Astronomers, and the Invention of Glasses and Instruments that help the Sight to a vast Degree, have discover'd that those Five Planets are so many Orbs, and that even the Earth on which we Inhabit is like them a Globe also, and most probably to them appears a Star too, by Reflecting the Light that the Sun Darts upon us, which in all probability is the only Light that we Receive from them. That the Moon is an Opaque, or dark Body, is now acknowledg'd by every Body, and yet we see she affords us Light at certain times; that is, when she is in those Signs of the Zodiac that are in our Hemisphere, and can reflect to us the Light that the Sun casts upon her. It is apparent that she has no Light of her own, both from the deficient Light she affords at the time of her first Appearance, which we call New Moon, even tho' at that time her whole Body be above our Horizon; and especially during the time of an Eclipse, when the Earth interposing between the Sun and it, Robs the Moon of her borrow'd Light, and shews her in her true Condition.

From this Knowledge of the Moon, some curious Philosophers have by Observation and Reasoning, concluded that the Planets are also Opaque Bodies; and even some adventur'd so far as to affirm they are Habitable Worlds, as this Earth of our's is. But that No-

tion we shall leave to others to discuss, and proceed to the General Doctrine of Cosmography, or the Description of the World.

The whole Space of the Universe is fill'd with *Aether*, or a purer Air, wherein all the Planets, and even our Earth, continually float in a Regular Course. That the Earth is a Globe, and hangs (if we may so term it) in the Air, is what is now granted by all Philosophers; and tho' at first sight this may seem a strange Doctrine, yet it is not inconsistent with Humane Reason, if we consider, that mighty Castles (for no less are the great Ships built now-a-days) float upon the Water, and great and ponderous Birds fly in the Air; and that the Almighty may as well have made *Aether* strong enough to support this great Globe, and yet flexible enough to let it move in, is not at all more difficult to conceive. 'Tis true, the Ancients had no Idea of this, they believ'd the Earth to be a flat Plain, or at most a Cone or rising Mountain; and so incredible did the Doctrine of the Globular Form of it appear to our Ancestors, that in the Year 612, *Vigilius Bishop of Strasburg* was Excommunicated by *Pope Zachary* for Averting it. 'Tis strange that the Ancient Philosophers, whose studious Enquiries penetrated so far into all manner of Science, should content themselves with so imperfect a Knowledge in this. But tho' they were ignorant of it, we are well acquainted with it. The Discovery of *America*, and the same Ship sailing continually Westward till the Return to the Place she set out from, is an Experimental Demonstration that the Earth and Sea is a Globe.

The Ancients form'd an Idea of the Heavenly Bodies suitable to their Knowledge of the Earth; and accordingly as they fancied That a Flat Plain, so they imagin'd the Heavens like a Canopy spread over it, wherein the Planets fix'd in their Spheres, like a Nail in a Wheel, made a continual Circuit one above another; the Sun, according to them, being one of those Planets. Thus the System of the Universe, form'd by *Claudius Ptolemaeus*, a most celebrated Astronomer and Geographer, shews us the Earth at the bottom; next above her the Moon; then the Planet *Mercury*; next *Venus*; above her the Sun; next above him *Mars*, then *Jupiter*; beyond him *Saturn*, above whom the Firmament of the Fixt Stars, over which they placed two *Crystalline Spheres*; and lastly, the *Primum Mobile*, which they suppos'd to be the First Heaven that gave Motion to all the Spheres. For the better Illustration, we have here exhibited a Draught of it.

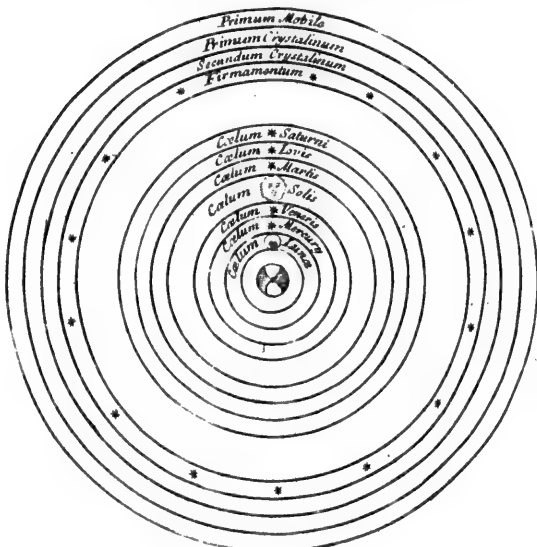
This

* *Note.* It must be advertis'd that tho' this be the *Cartesian* Doctrine, it is not entirely concurr'd in, or indeed it must be acknowledged it is oppos'd by that very great Philosopher and Mathematician *Mr. Newton*; who supposes an Universal Gravity, whereby the Planetary Orbs are sustain'd, and an almost *Vacuum* wherein they move. But this Treatise being design'd for Learners, it would be improper to enter so large a Field as that Great Man's Arguments would lead us into; and for the present shall satisfy our selves with leaving let the young Reader know, that he must hereafter consult that Gentleman and *Mr. Whiston*, if he desires full Information.

† *Note.* This Expression may probably be excepted against by the Learned, in regard that *Pythagoras* is said to have taught, That the Fire or Sun was seated in the Center, and the Earth like a Star suspended in its Sphere, made a Revolution round it: That *Plato* and *Aristotle* have some Expressions that way; and that *Aristarchus* form'd an Hypothesis upon the same Doctrine. Yet we may justly enough say, the Ancients were of a contrary Opinion, since 'tis well known the general Belief was so.

INTRODUCTION

SYSTEMA PTOLOMEI



This System was generally believ'd till the Discovery of *America* disprov'd one Part of it, and the Consideration of the Rapid Motion of the Sun, and the other Planets, and the much greater Rapidity of the Motion of the Fix'd Stars, put *Nic. Copernicus*, a famous German Mathematician, about 200 Years ago, upon Forming a New System, which might be more consistent with Reason.

Copernicus System.

The *Copernican System* therefore is thus. The Sun being found to be a Body, at least 300 times bigger than our Earth, it seem'd preposterous that so mighty a Body of Fire should whirl round so large a Circle as his Sphere in the *Ptolemaean System* is, in so short a time as 24 Hours: 'Twas therefore more reasonable to believe the Earth seated in the Sphere that *Ptolemy* had plac'd the Sun in, and that the Sun is plac'd in the Center; for by that means, if the Earth but turn round upon its own Axis in 24 Hours, every Side of it is turn'd to the Sun, and consequently a Day and a Night is afforded to all its Inhabitants, without putting the Sun, or even the Earth, to the necessity of making so vast a Journey as the Circle of its Sphere amounts to. And then he allow'd the Earth a Year in his Circuit round the Sun. This therefore was his Hypothesis, *viz.* That the Sun is seated in the Center, and has no other Motion than turning round upon its own Axis, which it performs in 27 $\frac{1}{2}$ Days. The Sun is surrounded with a vast Space of *Aether*, of many Millions of Miles extent, which is call'd its Vortex, which *Aether* is carried round with the Sun; and because the Planets float in it, they also are carried in a continual Circuit from West to East round the Sun in certain Periodical times, according to their Vicinity or Distance from the Sun. The Earth is one of these Planets, and has another attending her, *viz.* the Moon; for that Planet belongs

to Us only, being in continual Circuit round this Earth, and with It carried on in the Annual Circuit that the Earth makes round the Sun: The Use of it being to Reflect the Sun-Beams to us at such times as He is gon from us. The like Concomitants have some of the other Planets, *viz.* *Jupiter* four, and *Saturn* five, we suppose for the same reason; and in regard that those Planets are so much more distant from the Sun than we are, they have consequently occasion for more Moons than we have. 'Tis certain by Ocular Demonstration, that there are four little Planets, which we call *Satellites*, that are in continual Circuit round about *Jupiter*; and so regular are their Motions, that the Eclipses of them are Calculated, and thereby a great Help found out to the Correcting of Maps, as we shall have occasion to shew more particularly by and by. The same Demonstration has discover'd the Five *Satellites* of *Saturn*; and moreover, a large Ring of Light surrounding that Planet. Of the other Planets, it is not necessary to speak more than of their Magnitude, Distance and Revolution; but the MOON being a sort of Appendix to the Earth, 'tis necessary to be a little more particular concerning it.

It is suppos'd from the Principle of Gravitation, wherein all Bodies incline to the Center; that the Moon is of a Substance less Dense, or of Parts less contracted than the Earth.

By our Sight it appears to be more dark in some Places than others, which, by the help of Telescopes, is found to proceed from the Inequality of its Superficies; whereof some Parts rise up into Mountains, and others sink into Valleys, as the Map of it, and the *Selenography*, or Description of the external Face of the Moon, set forth by the learned and accurate *Chr. Hevelius* has shewn.

Upon

Upon the Question, whether it hath any innate Light? or, being an Opaque or Dark Body, reflects only the Light of the Sun? Disputes were held more frequently before the Use of Telescopes had decided the Controversy, and given it to the latter.

These things are to be observ'd. 1. When the Moon begins to recede from the Sun, and in the Evening is seen to rise out of his Rays where it before lay hid; a small portion only of her is seen by us, and appears horned, because the other parts of the enlighten'd Hemisphere is seen in the other Region of the Vortex. 2. On the seventh and eighth Day, being then the fourth Part of the Zodiac distant from the Sun, we see the half of her Hemisphere enlighten'd. 3. Afterwards as the Moon proceeds on the Zodiac, it appears more Gibbous, because the greater half of the Hemisphere is turned towards us. 4. When it comes into Opposition to the Sun, that is, to the greatest distance from him, which happens on the fourteenth Day, we see the full Hemisphere of the Moon enlighten'd. And in the same manner in retreating from the Sun its Light decreases, till it becomes invisible.

The Motion of the Moon is not as that of the other Planets, round about the Sun only, but round the Earth, and with that round the Sun.

The Time of its Revolution round the Earth is about 28 Days; and with the Earth it is carried round the Sun in a Year.

The Course of the Moon is not upon the Ecliptic, as the Earth's, but deviates to the North and South.

These being premised, the Reason of the Eclipses of the Moon will easily be understood. The Moon suffers

an Eclipse, when the Earth in its annual Motion passes between it and the Sun, whereby its Rays, however full they would be upon it, are totally intercepted: which happens only at the Full Moon. But however, it is not at every Full Moon that an Eclipse happens, because the Moon's Course lying to the Southward and Northward of the Ecliptic, she do's not always come within the Shadow of the Earth. Thus therefore at some times, but part of the Moon is Eclips'd. But it is seldom in the whole Year that it quite escapes it. However, altho' the Earth intercepts the Light of the Sun from falling directly on the Moon, yet it do's not nevertheless hinder, but that it will receive a faint imperfect Light, as we see in the Case of a Total Eclipse.

The Reason why the Moon affects the Flux and Reflux of the Sea, we shall speak to in its Place.

We proceed now to the Situation of the Planets, which in this System are thus; Viz.

The Sun is seated in the Center.

The Planet nearest to the Sun is Mercury.

Next beyond him is Venus.

Beyond Venus is the Sphere of our Earth, with the Moon.

Next to the Earth is Mars.

Next Jupiter, with his Satellites; And lastly,

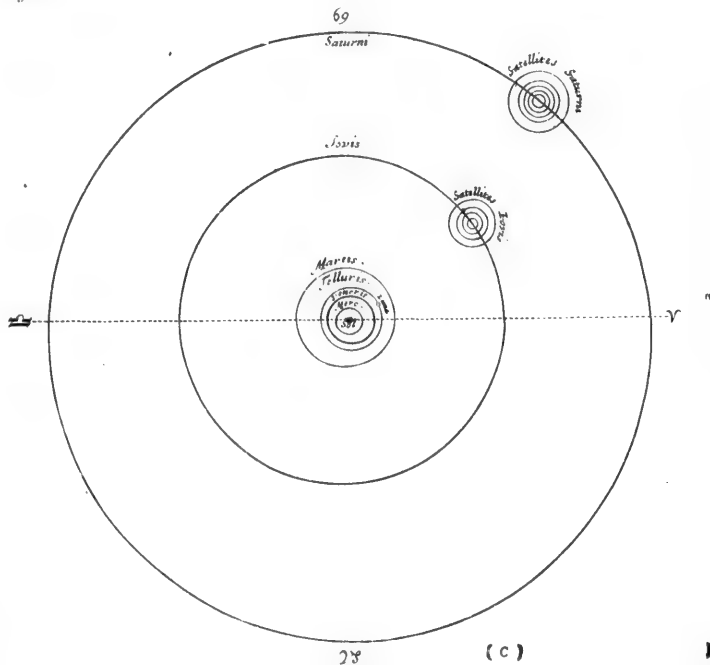
At a vast greater Distance is Saturn with his Satellites and Ring.

A view of the whole, in their proportionate Distances from the Sun, is shewn in this Scheme.

Fig. 1

SYSTEMA COPERNICI.

P. 12



But, to be more exact, we shall set down the real Distance of every Planet from the Sun, according to the Observations of Astronomers. *Viz.* The Distance of the Earth from the Sun is 750 of the Diameters of the Earth; that is, 64,859,75 Miles*. This Distance we shall make a Standard for the rest; that is to say, divide it into 100,000 Parts, and shew how many of those Parts each Planet is distant from the Sun, thus:

The Distance of	Saturn from the Sun is—	951000	} of those Parts.
	Jupiter —————	519650	
	Mars —————	152350	
	Earth —————	100000	
	Venus —————	72400	
	Mercury —————	38806	

Next we shall consider the Magnitude of the Planets, *viz.*

The Diameter of the Earth is 8369 English Miles.
The Diameter of the Sun is equal to 111 Diameters of the Earth; that is, 928959.

The Diameter of Saturn is to that of the Sun, as 5, to 37

The Diam. of Jupiter is to that of the Sun, as 2 to 11

————— that of Mars, as 1 to 166

————— that of the Earth, as 1 to 111

————— that of Venus, as 1 to 84

————— that of Mercury, as 1 to 290

The Periodical Revolutions of the Planets round the Sun, is thus: *Viz.*

Revolu- tion of the Plan- ets.	Sat. moves round the Sun in 29 years, 174 days, 5 hours	
	Jupiter —————	11 y. 317 d. 15 h.
	Mars —————	1 y. 322 d. 0 h.
	The Earth —————	1 y. or 365 d. 6 h.
	Venus —————	224 d. 18 h.
	Mercury —————	88 d.

This is the Sun of the *Copernican System*, which is found so agreeable to all the Appearances in the Heavens, and all Objections to it have been so well answer'd by *Galileo*, *Gassendus*, *Kepler*, and others, that the generality of Astronomers now-a-days concur in it.

By these Systems we are inform'd of the Situation, Magnitude and Revolutions of the Planets; but of what Substance they are, is another Enquiry, and what we shall not pretend to meddle with. We have said already, that Astronomers judge them to be Opaque, or Dark Bodies; but whether they are inhabited or not,

we shall leave to others to dispute: To which purpose, they that are minded to hear what is said upon that Argument, may consult *Mr. Fontenelle's Plurality of Worlds*, and *Mr. Huygen's Celestial Worlds discover'd*.

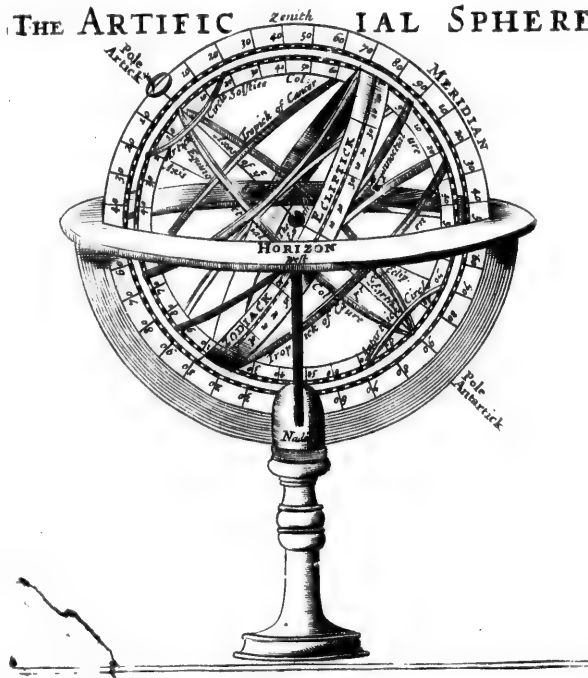
As to the innumerable Number of those we call *Fix'd Stars*, the Reader must not expect a Theory of them; 'tis sufficient to say, that their Distance is so great, that, according to *Mr. Huygen's* Computation, a Cannon-Bullet, in as quick a progressive Motion as is common on Earth, (that is, according to *Mersennus*, One hundred Fathom in the Pulse of an Artery) would spend almost 700,000 Years in its Journey between us and them. The Experiment, by which he made this Calculation, is set down in the *Traité* above-mention'd; but whether he be near the Truth, or no, I know not. 'Tis certain they are at too vast a Distance for Us to be well inform'd of 'em. The same *Mr. Huygen* supposes them to be Suns, and probably to have Planets belonging to 'em, as our Sun hath; whereby he imagines an Infinity of Inhabitable Worlds. But whether there be any Truth in his Conjectures, do's not belong to us to determine.

All the Use that has been hitherto made of the *Fix'd Stars* by Astronomers, has been only to make a kind of Map of the Heavens; for as the several Parts of the Heavens are shewn to us by the Motion of the Earth, it is very useful to us in Navigation, and many necessary Operations in Astronomy to be able to distinguish exactly, and express by writing the particular Parts. Now to do this, Astronomers have fill'd the Heavens with imaginary Images; that is, such a Constellation or Collection of Stars is call'd the *Lion*, another the *Bear*, &c. as may be seen on a Celestial Globe: A particular account of them belongs to Astronomy, and should not be mention'd here at all, but for the sake of the Twelve Constellations that compose the *Zodiac*, these being useful to our present purpose; for these Twelve Constellations, commonly call'd Signs, are ranged one by another quite round the Heavens, and serve very aptly to express the Course of the Planets; for when we are told *Jupiter* is in, that is, over-against *Aries*, *Mars* in *Libra*, *Saturn* in *Scorpio*, or the like, we immediately understand in what part of the Heavens those Planets are. The *Zodiac* also denotes to us the Seasons; for when the Sun is in the Ascending Signs, our Summer approaches; as on the contrary, the Winter comes on when he is in the Descending Signs: But of the *Zodiac* more hereafter.

We shall now finish this Chapter, having, we hope, given the Learner a tolerable Idea of the Universe.

* *Huygen* computes the Distance between the Earth and the Sun to be at least 10000 of its Diameters.

THE ARTIFICIAL SPHERE



The smaller are the *Two Tropicks*, and the *Two Polar Circles*.

The *Zodiack* is a Circle 16 Degrees Broad, that lies *Zodiack* obliquely crosse the Equator, enclining on the East about

we hope,
verse.

A P.

about three Points to the Northward, and on the *West* as many Points to the Southward. It is call'd *Zodiack* from the Greek Word *Zōō* [a Living Creature] because tis adorn'd with Twelve Signs or Images of Living Creatures, being so many Constellations, as we have already intimated. The Names, and Characters by which they are express'd are these, *viz.*

<i>Aries</i> , <i>Taurus</i> , <i>Gemini</i> , <i>Cancer</i> , <i>Leo</i> , <i>Virgo</i> , <i>Libra</i> ,	
<i>Scorpio</i> , <i>Sagittarius</i> , <i>Capricorn</i> , <i>Aquarius</i> , <i>Pisces</i> .	

The *Ecliptick* is a Line in the middle of the *Zodiack*: And shews the Sun's, or rather the Earths Annual Course Northward and Southward, which makes the Change of seasons. The Sun never advances farther than the *Ecliptick*, but the Course of the Moon and the other Planets lies 8 Degrees farther on both sides, which is the Reason that the *Zodiack*, as we said above, is 16 Degrees broad.

The Two Colures cut the Sphere into Four Equal Parts. The Colure of the Solstices passing thro' the Poles, cuts the *Zodiack* at the first Degree of *Cancer* and *Capricorn*. The Colure of the Equinoxes in like manner passes thro' the Poles, but cuts the *Zodiack* at the beginning of *Aries* and *Libra*. They shew the Seasons, for when the Earth in it's Annual Course passes under the Solstitial Colures the Winter and Summer begin. And when it passes under the Equinoctial Colures, the Spring and Autumn Commence.

The Horizon has its Name from the Greek word *horizō*, to Terminate or Bound; because the Horizon determinates the seen Part of the World from the unseen. It is consider'd Twofold, *viz.* the *Rational*, which is a Circle that divides the World into two equal Hemispheres. And the *Sensible*, which is that great Circles,



which a Man being plac'd in a Plain, or on the Sea, determines with his Sight round about, by which the Heavens and the Earth seem to be join'd as it were with a kind of Clofure. Wherefore the Sensible Horizon must change as oft as the Beholder removes himself.

The Tropicks are two Circles parallel to the Equator, and equally distant from it; the one North, and the other South; that on the North passing through the beginning of *Cancer*, takes its Denomination from that Sign; as the other by passing through the beginning of *Capricorn*, has its Name from that Sign. The Tropick of *Cancer* is 23 Deg. 31 Min. distant Northward from the Equator, and the Tropick of *Capricorn* is the same Distance Southward of it. They were named Tropicks from the Greek word *trépein*, which signifies Conversion, or turning back; because after the Sun has arriv'd at either of them, he goes no farther towards the Poles, but returns back towards the Equator.

We will suppose our Reader a meer Learner, and therefore explain to him the Annual Course of the Sun. He must remember then, that the Sun rises and sets every day a little more Northward than he did the day before, when our Summer approaches; as on the contrary more Southward when the Winter comes on. Thus we will suppose him at the farthest Distance from Us, *viz.* in the Tropick of *Capricorn*, which happens every Year on the 21st of December, and is with us the shortest Day of the Year; every Day after that he rises and Sets a little more and more Northward; so that by the 11th of March he is in the Equator, and gives an equal Day and Night to all the Earth. Advancing still every Day Northward, he at length arrives on the 11th of June, at the Tropick of *Cancer*, which makes the longest Day with us, and then returns again to the Southward, toward the other Tropick. And thus by advancing Northward and Southward continually, affords a Winter, a Summer, a Spring, and an Autumn to all the Parts of the Earth.

This Definition is adapted to our Senies, because we think we see the Sun move, and rise and fall in our Horizon; but the Truth is (at least if we allow *Capernicus's* System) 'tis the Earth only that performs this Motion. We have said already, that the Earth turns round upon its own Axis every day; and in turning round, it advances the length of its Circumference every day upon a Circle (just as a Bowl, for example, upon a Green) so large, that a Year's time is taken up in its furrounding it. Suppose we then this Circle to be the *Ecliptick*, which as we have shewn already, lies obliquely cross the Equator from Tropick to Tropick, and the Change of the Seasons will be very intelligible to us.

The two remaining Circles of the Sphere are the two Polar, *viz.* the Arctic or Northern, and the Antarctic or Southern. They are both Parallel to the Tropicks, the former 23 Degrees, 31 Minutes from the North-Pole, and the latter the same Distance from the South-Pole. They serve to Bound the two Temperate Zones, beyond them being the Frigid Zones.

So much for the Circles of the Sphere; we must next mention the Points, and then conclude this Chapter.

The Points are the Vertical, Cardinal, and Collateral. The Vertical Points are the Zenith and Nadir; the former being that part of the Heavens directly over our Heads; and the latter the Point of the Heavens, directly opposite to it. Therefore these Points are mutable, for every Man by removing his Place, changes both his Zenith and Nadir.

The Cardinal Points are the four Quarters of the World, *viz.* East, West, North and South. The East is that part of the World where the Sun rises, the West where it sets, the South where it is at Noon, and the North opposite to it. So that these Points are immutable, and the same to all the World; except with this difference, That in the Southern Hemisphere the Sun is full North with them at Noon.

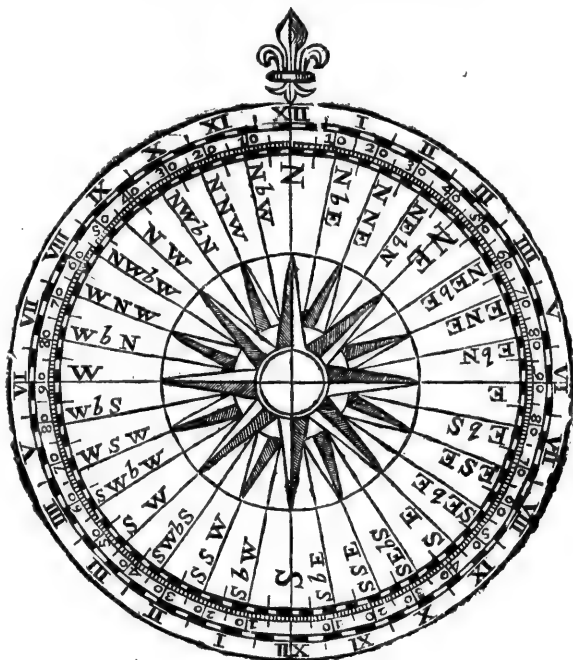
The Collateral Points are the Divisions and Subdivisions of these, invented for the more exact expression of Situations and Bearings; they are those that compose the Mariner's Compass, and are commonly call'd Rhombs, or the Points of the Wind. They were first divided into Eight, then into Sixteen, and lastly, into Thirty-two. The Names whereof are thus: *viz.* The four Cardinal Points,

EAST, WEST, NORTH, SOUTH.

* This Definition may perhaps be carp'd at, because in the Winter-time the Sun rises much Southward of the East Point, and sets as much short of the West; so also, that when the Sun is much elevated above the Horizon, as in the Torrid Zone, and even with us in the midst of Summer, it can't be said to be in the South; however, the Exceptions will be easily conceiv'd, and in the general I am sure this gives an ignorant Learner the best Idea of the four Quarters of the World. And if the Latin Names of these Points be remember'd, this Definition will need no Apology.

ix

All which are particularly shewn in the S C H E M E annex'd.



(D)

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of the Inhabitants of the Earth with Respect, to CLIMATES, SHADOWS, SITUATION, &c. And also a Definition of the Terms LONGITUDE and LATITUDE.

§. I. Of ZONES, CLIMATES, and PARALLELS.

AS the Sphere is divided into Five Parts by the Two Tropicks and the Polar Circles, so the Ancients divided the Earth into Five Zones answerable to those Lines, viz. The Torrid Zone, Two Temperate Zones, and Two Frigid Zones.

The
Zones.

Torrid
Zone.

The Torrid Zone is the Space between the two Tropicks, which are always mark'd on the Globes and Maps answerable to these in the Heavens, and by consulting a Map of the whole World, will be seen to contain the greatest Part of *Africa*, *Arabia*, Part of *India* and *China*, the Islands in the *Indian Ocean*; The Kingdoms of *Peru* and *Mexico*, *Brazil*, &c. This Zone being constantly visited by the Sun, was by the Ancients esteem'd uninhabitable, but the Experience of Modern Navigators has convinc'd us of the contrary. On each side of the Torrid, lie the Two Temperate Zones: That is to say,

N. Tem-
perate
Zone.

The Northern Temperate Zone, is the Space included between the Tropick of *Cancer*, and the Northern Polar Circle, which comprehends all *Europe*, a good Part of *Asia*, and *North America*.

S. Tem-
perate
Zone.

The Southern Temperate Zone, is on the contrary the Space between the Tropick of *Capricorn*, and the Southern Polar Circle; this contains little Land, the South Part of *Africa*, and the South Part of *America*, viz. *Chili*, *Amazonia*, and *Magellanica* being all the Parts of it, we are acquainted with.

The Northern Frigid Zone, is that Part of the Earth contain'd within the Arctic Circle all round the North-Pole; and here *Iceland*, *Norway*, *Lapland*, *Finnmark*, *Samuelia* and *Greenland*, included in it are found to be inhabited, and even *Nova Zembla*, and *Spitzberg* or *Greenland*, are frequently visited by *Europeans*, altho' the Ancients suppos'd this Zone uninhabitable for it's extrem Coldness.

The Southern Frigid Zone, is that Part round the South-Pole, included in the Antarctic Circle. But what that is, whether Land or Water we are not inform'd.

These large Zones are again divided into *Climates*, Climate, that is, certain Lines drawn round the Globe Parallel to the Equator, to shew the difference of the Days lengths in the several Parts of the Earth. Each Climate being so much, as to make the Difference of half an Hour in the longest Day of the preceding Climate.

The *Climates* are subdivided into *Parallels*, or half *Parallels*, *Climates*.

The Ancients reckon'd but seven *Climates*, but the discovery of the rest of the World to the Moderns, has occasion'd the extending the number to Twenty Four, besides those of the Frigid Zone.

A TABLE of the Breadth of each CLIMATE.

Climates.	Parallels.	The longest Day.		The Elevation of the Pole.		The Breadth of the Climates.	
		Hours.	Min.	Deg.	Min.	Deg.	Min.
The First Climate.	Its beginning.	12	00	00	00		
	Its Middle.	12	15	4	14		
	The end of the first, and the beginning of the second	12	30	8	25	8	25
The Second.	The Middle.	12	45	12	15		
	The End.	13	00	16	25	8	2
The Third.	The Middle.	13	15	20	15		
	The End.	13	30	23	50	7	24
The Fourth.	The Middle.	13	45	27	40		
	The End.	14	00	30	20	6	30
The Fifth.	The Middle.	14	15	33	40		
	The End.	14	30	36	28	6	8
The Sixth.	The Middle.	14	45	39	2		
	The End.	15	00	41	22	4	54
The Seventh.	The Middle.	15	15	43	32		
	The End.	15	30	45	29	4	7
The Eighth.	The Middle.	15	45	47	20		
	The End.	16	00	49	01	3	32
The Ninth.	The Middle.	16	15	50	33		
	The End.	16	30	51	58	2	57
The Tenth.	The Middle.	16	45	53	17		
	The End.	17	00	54	27	2	29
The Eleventh.	The Middle.	17	15	55	34		
	The End.	17	30	56	37	2	10
The Twelfth.	The Middle.	17	45	57	32		
	The End.	18	00	58	29	1	52
The Thirteenth.	The Middle.	18	15	59	14		
	The End.	18	30	59	58	1	29
The Fourteenth.	The Middle.	18	45	60	40		
	The End.	19	00	61	18	1	20
The Fifteenth.	The Middle.	19	15	61	55		
	The End.	19	30	62	25	1	07
The Sixteenth.	The Middle.	19	45	62	54		
	The End.	20	00	63	22		57
The Seventeenth.	The Middle.	20	15	63	40		
	The End.	20	30	64	6		44
The Eighteenth.	The Middle.	20	45	64	30		
	The End.	21	00	64	49		43
The Nineteenth.	The Middle.	21	15	65	06		
	The End.	21	30	65	21		22
The Twentieth.	The Middle.	21	45	65	35		
	The End.	22	00	65	47		26
The Twenty First.	The Middle.	22	15	65	57		
	The End.	22	30	66	06		19
The Twenty Second.	The Middle.	22	45	66	14		
	The End.	23	00	66	20		14
The Twenty Third.	The Middle.	23	15	66	25		
	The End.	23	30	66	28		8
The Twenty Fourth.	The Middle.	23	45	66	30		
	The End.	24	00	66	31		3

Climates of the FRIGID ZONE, where the longest Day increaseth by Months.

Months.	1		2		3		4		5		6	
Latitude of the Places, or Parallels.	Deg.	Min.	Deg.	Min.	Deg.	Min.	Deg.	Min.	Deg.		Deg.	
	67	30	69	30	73	20	78	20	84		90	

§. 2. Of different SHADOWS.

The Ancients used to divide the Inhabitants of the Earth, according to the different Shadows which their

Bodies cast, when the Sun was in it's Meridional height, into *Amphiscij*, *Heteroscij* and *Periscij*.

The *Amphiscij* are the Inhabitants of the Torrid Zone, whole Noon-Shadows at different Times of the Year

DOWS,
DE and

of the Earth N. E. Fig.
round the Zone.
land, Fin-
d in it are
Zembla, and
d by Europe
the uninhabi-

rt round the S. Fig.
the Antartick Zone
is, whether

to Climates, Climate
be Parallel to
Days lengths
Climate being
half an Hour
te.

del, or half Parallel.

ates, but the
the Moderns,
or to Twenty

Year fall different Ways, that is to say, in one part of the Year, when the Sun approaches the Northern Tropick their Shadow falls Southward, as on the contrary it falls Northward, when the Sun arrives at the Southern Tropick. And because twice in the Year the Sun passing directly over their Heads, their Bodies make no Shadow at all, they are also on that Account call'd *Affij*.

Heterosf. The *Heterosfij* are those that inhabit the Temperate Zones, whose Noon Shadows always fall one way, that is, in the Northern Temperate Zone the Shadow always lies North, as on the contrary in the Southern Temperate Zone the Shadow always falls South.

Perisf. The *Perisfij* are the Inhabitants under or near the North and South Poles, if any such there be, whose Shadow turns quite round 'em every 24 Hours, when the Sun is above their Horizon.

§. 3. Of different SITUATIONS.

The Inhabitants of the Earth are also divided, according to their different Situation, into *Periaci*, *Antiaci*, and *Antipodes*.

Periaci. The *Periaci* are those that live in the same Parallel, but opposite Meridians, and consequently must have the same Climate, Seasons and Latitude; but when 'tis Noon with one, 'tis Midnight with the other.

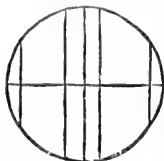
Antiaci. The *Antiaci* are those that live under the same Meridian, but opposite Parallels. They have the same Longitude, and consequently Day and Night alike. They are also equally distant from the Equator, but on different sides of it, and have therefore different Seasons, so that 'tis Summer with one, when 'tis Winter with the other: And also the length of the Days in the one, is equal to the length of the Nights of the other.

Antipodes. The *Antipodes* are those that live under both opposite Meridians, and opposite Parallels: Are distant from one another, the whole length of the Earths Diameter, and go with their Feet opposite to each other. And have therefore their Winter and Summer, their Noon and Midnight directly opposite to one another.

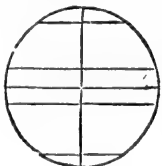
§. 4. Of different SPHERES.

The Inhabitants of the Earth are also distinguish'd, with respect to the various Position of the Horizon to the Equator Threefold: That is to say, as they Live in a *Right*, *Oblique*, or *Parallel* Sphere.

Right Sphere. A *Right Sphere* is that Position of the Globe, which hath these Properties, *viz.*



Parallel Sphere. A *Parallel Sphere* is on



the contrary, that Position of the Globe which hath these Peculiarities, *viz.*

1. The Poles in the Zenith and Nadir.
2. The Equator in the Horizon.
3. The Parallel Circles Parallel to the Horizon, as in this Scheme. And this Position belongs only to those that Live under the Two Poles, if any such Inhabitants there be.

An *Oblique Sphere* hath One of the Poles above, and the other beneath the Horizon. 2. The Equator partly above, and partly under the Horizon. 3. The Parallel Circles cutting the Horizon obliquely, as is shewn in this Scheme. All the Inhabitants of the Earth, except those of the Two Poles and the Equinoctial Line, Live under this Position of the Globe.

these Properties, *viz.* *Oblique Sphere.*



§. 5. Of LONGITUDE and LATITUDE.

Lastly, The exact Situation of Places, and consequently of the People that inhabit them, is more particularly and minutely express'd by the Latitude and Longitude, for that being known, 'tis easie to discover what Climate or Parallel they live in, what Seasons, what Length of Days they enjoy; whether they be *Antiaci*, *Periaci*, or *Antipodes* to us; whether they live in a *Right*, *Parallel* or *Oblique* Sphere; and likewise informs us readily to find out any Place in a Map.

The Latitude is the distance of any Place from the Equator towards either of the Poles; so that it is Twofold, Northern, when the Place lies North of the Equator; and Southern, when the Place lies South of the Equator. And since the distance from the Equator to either Pole is but 90 Degrees, the Degrees of Latitude never exceed that Number. The Latitude being known, we are inform'd of the Climate and Length of Days; and may guess at the Fertility and Product of the Earth, in regard that the different warmth of the Sun is the general Cause of Fruitfulness and Sterility.

Note, Degrees of Latitude are of the same Extent in all Longitudes, that is, 60 Miles: But Degrees of Longitudes vary, as we shall shew presently.

The Longitude of a Place is it's distance from the first Meridian. We have already explain'd in the Chapter of the Sphere, what the Meridian is, but what is meant by the first Meridian belongs to this Place. The Reader must know then, that when *Ptolemy* invented the Art of exactly distinguishing the Situation of Places, he did it by the *Meridians* and *Parallels*, the former passing thro' the Poles and the Equator, and thro' the Zenith of every Place, and the latter lying Parallel with the Equator; the Equinoctial Line was found convenient for the Computation of Latitude: And for Longitude he fixt upon the Meridian of the most Western Part of the then known World, which was the *Canary Islands*, and of them *Teneriffe* having an exceeding high Mountain upon it, the Peak of that Mountain was wisely fix'd upon, to begin the Computation from. Accordingly all the Old Maps have the Longitude computed Eastward from this Peak, and because in *Ptolemy's* Time but one side of the Globe was known, the Degrees extended only to the Number of 180; but since the discovery of *America*, the Number has been encreas'd to 360. *viz.* the Circumference of the whole Globe, the same first Meridian being still continued. About Threecore Years ago the French Geographers pretending to more exactness, remov'd the first Meridian to the Island *Ferro*, two Degrees and half more Westward. Which makes some small Difference in the setting out the Longitude in Maps, the old Ones deducing it from *Teneriffe*, and the new Ones that follow the French, from *Ferro*. Again, by reason of the Modern Observations to rectifie Longitude, many new Maps reckon from the real Meridian of the chief City, as *London* for Example in *English* Maps, *Paris* in the *French* ones,

Difference of
the time
of Day,
at Low
Water,
between
the Low-
water.

I will
be
happy
diffi-
cult of
Time.

TITUDE.

and con-
firm, is more
the Latitude
easier to dis-
cover in, what
way; whether
East; whether
Sphere; and
any Place in a

ce from the
o that it is
North of the
lies South of
a the Equa-
Degrees of
he Latitude
Climate and
Fertility and
he different
Fruitfulness

same Extent
Degrees of

from the
ind in the
his, but
this Place.
Long-
tude.
Poly inven-
situation of
parallel, the
equator, and
latter lying
Line was
of Latitude:
of the most
ich was the
an exceed-
Mountain
ation from
Longitude
because in
was known,
of 180; but
er has been
the whole
continued.
Geographers
West Meridian
West-
in the fer-
ones dedu-
follow the
e Modern
new Maps
City, as
the French
ues.

Note, Degrees of Longitude are of different Extent in different Latitudes, because the Meridians joyning together in a Point at each Pole, do necessarily grow narrower as they approach the Poles. So that altho' a Degree of Longitude on the Equator be 60 Miles extent (or more exactly 69 Miles, as we shall shew in the next Chapter) yet they diminish in every Latitude; as is shewn in this Table.

Latitude.	Miles.	Minutes.
Æquator	60	00
Parallel.	59	56

Latitude.	Miles.	Minutes.	Latitude.	Miles.	Minutes.
Æquator	60	00	46	41	40
Parallel.	1	59	56	47	41
	2	59	54	48	40
	3	59	52	49	39
	4	59	50	50	38
	5	59	46	51	37
	6	59	40	52	37
	7	59	37	53	36
	8	59	24	54	35
	9	59	10	55	34
	10	59	00	56	33
	11	58	52	57	32
	12	58	40	58	31
	13	58	28	59	31
	14	58	12	60	30
	15	58	00	61	29
	16	57	40	62	28
	17	57	20	63	27
	18	57	4	64	26
	19	56	44	65	25
	20	56	24	66	24
	21	56	00	67	23
	22	55	36	68	22
	23	55	12	69	21
	24	54	48	70	20
	25	54	24	71	19
	26	54	00	72	18
	27	53	28	73	17
	28	53	00	74	16
	29	52	28	75	15
	30	51	56	76	14
	31	51	24	77	13
	32	50	52	78	12
	33	50	20	79	11
	34	49	44	80	10
	35	49	8	81	9
	36	48	32	82	8
	37	47	56	83	7
	38	47	16	84	6
	39	46	36	85	5
	40	46	00	86	4
	41	45	16	87	3
	42	44	36	88	2
	43	43	52	89	1
	44	43	8	90	0
	45	42	24		

(E)

CHAP. IV.

Concerning the EARTH; its Figure, Dimensions, &c. And a Table of Measures.

THE Opinion of the Ancients concerning the Figure of the Earth, was very different from what is now believ'd: Some held it to be like a large hollow Vessel; others, that it was an immense Plain, supported by Pillars like a Table. Which Opinions were so stily maintain'd by some of the Fathers, (particularly *Lactantius* and *St. Augustine*) and so firmly believ'd even after the Year 600. as to cause Pope *Zachary* (as we have said) to Excommunicate and Depose *Vigilius B.* of *Strasbourg* for asserting the *Antipodes*. And many of the Philosophers believ'd it to be a Cone or high Mountain, by which they answer'd for the disappearance of the Sun at Night. But better Philosophers have found that the Body of the Earth and Water is a Globe; Which will be illustrated by these plain and undeniable Arguments.

Arguments to prove the Globular Form of the Earth

1. That the Earth is Globular, does plainly appear from the Eclipses of the Moon; for those being always round, the Earth which is the Body that intercepts the Beams of the Sun, and is the undisputed cause of such Eclipse, must necessarily be of a round Form.

2. The nearer one approaches to either of the Poles, the Stars nearest to the Pole are the more elevated from the Horizon toward this Zenith; as on the contrary, the farther one moves from the Poles the same Stars seem to withdraw from him, till at last they quite disappear. Again, the Stars Rise and Set sooner to One that travels towards the East, than they do to One that travels towards the West; inasmuch, that if one should spend a whole Year in marching round the Earth towards the East, he would gain a Day; as on the contrary, in making the same Journey Westward, he would lose one. And this is actually seen between the Portuguese in *Macao*, an Island on the South of *China*, and the Spaniards in the *Philippine* Islands. The Sunday of the former being the Saturday of the latter; occasion'd by what we have said. For the Portuguese passing from Europe to the East-Indies, and thence to *Macao*; and Spaniards passing Westward from Europe to America, and thence to the *Philippines*, between 'em both, they have Travel'd round the Earth.

3. Lastly, That the Earth is round, is demonstrated by the Voyages that have been made quite round it; for if a Ship setting out from *England*, and sailing continually Westward, shall come at last to the East-Indies, and so home again, 'tis a plain assurance that it is a Globe, not a Flat, a Cube, a Cone, or any other Form. These Navigations are so frequently made, and afford such a Demonstration, that there is no room to doubt, and makes it lost labour to argue any further.

The Rotundity of the Globe in general, is not to be disputed on account of Mountains, Valleys, Seas, or the like; since little Excreescences or Cavens, as those are in comparison of the whole Body of the Earth, do not alter the main Form of the whole, any more than a Wart or a Scar on a Man's Hand may be said to alter its shape.

'Tis true, Modern Observations have discover'd to us, that the Earth is a little depress'd at the Poles, which alters its Figure from an exact Globe, to an oblate Spheroid; such as a Ball of Wax would be after it had been gently press'd between two parallel Boards.

The measure of the Earth comes next to be consider'd; that is to say, 1. Its Circuit. 2. Diameter. And 3. Surface.

Because it is impossible to measure the whole Circuit of the Earth, it has been judg'd sufficient to measure a part, from whence the length of the whole might be concluded: This Part is that we call a Degree, or the 360th part of the whole Circumference. But how much of the Earth answers to a Degree in the Heavens, has been much question'd of late. A Degree has been always divided into 60 parts, call'd Minutes, each of which, was reckon'd equivalent to a common Mile; but Modern Experiments have shewn that 69 $\frac{1}{2}$ English Statute Miles, are contain'd in a Degree. Among the several Observations in order to discover this, that of Mr. *Norwood*'s in *England*, and that of the Academy of Sciences at *Paris* in *France*, are judg'd to be the most exact. The former in the Year 1635. made an Experiment in measuring the distance between *London* and *Tork*; where by taking the exact Latitude at both Places, he found a Degree to contain 69 $\frac{1}{2}$ of Statute English Miles, each containing 5280 Foot. The Gentlemen of the Academy, a few Years ago, made a new Experiment, wherein they observ'd with great Exactness, and found that 57.60 Toises were the length of a Degree. The Toise, or Fathom, is 6 Paris Foot; the Paris Foot is somewhat larger than our English one, so as that 15 of that make 16 London Foot: This Proportion being known, 'tis very easy by Arithmetical Operations to discover that a Degree contains 69 Statute English Miles (of 5280 Foot in each) and 864 Foot. This being premis'd, and the Reader inform'd by what means to correct the common Computation; it will not perhaps be amiss to continue the old way of 60 Miles to a Degree, and the rather in regard that in all Journeys we reckon much frequenter by the large Computed Miles, than by the Statute ones.

The Circumference of the whole Globe of the Earth is	26293 $\frac{1}{2}$ English Miles.
The Diameter of the Earth is	8789 English Miles.
The Surface of the Earth contains	220048.09 $\frac{1}{2}$ Square Eng. Miles.
The Solidity of the Earth is	3069301605 $\frac{1}{5}$ Cubick Miles.

It being very conducive to the true Knowledge of Geography, to be acquainted with the different Computation of Measures in Foreign Countries we have added this Table.

A TABLE of the LENGTH of MILES in Foreign Countries in proportion to a Degree of the great Circle.

There are contain'd in a Degree,

Of measur'd Statute English Miles,	69 and 864 Foot.
Of common Computur Miles	60
Of Italian Miles of 1000 Geometrical Paces each,	73½
Of ordinary Country Leagues of France each containing 2282 Toises or Fathoms,	25
Of Spanish Miles, according to common Computation	17½
Of large Marine Leagues of England and France,	20
Of German Leagues,	15
Of Low-Dutch Hours Travelling,	20
Of Danish and Polonian great Leagues,	15
Of Swedish Miles,	12
Of Hungarian Miles,	10
Of Venetian Miles of Muscovy,	80
The common Turkish Mile is equal to the common Italian Miles,	60
Of Persian, Arabian and Egyptian Parasangs,	20
Of Indian Cos or Crow,	24
Of Chinese Li's,	250

CHAP. V.

Of TERMS of Art used in GEOGRAPHY.

§. I. Of LAND.

A **Continent**, is a large space of Dry-Land comprehending many Countries, all join'd together without any separation by Water. Thus *Europe, Asia, and Africa*, is one great Continent. As *America* is another.

An **Island**, is a Part of Dry-Land inclos'd with Water: As *England and Scotland* for Example, is one Island, *Ireland* another, &c.

An **Archipelago**, is a Cluster of small Islands lying near together; as those in the *Egean-Sea*, between the Coasts of *Greece and Asia*.

A **Peninsula** (*quasi penes insula*, Lat. or otherwise *Chersonesus*, Gr. from *χερσος* Terra, and *νησος* Insula) is a Part of Dry-Land inclos'd with Water, except on one narrow side which joins it to the Land, as the *Morea* in *Greece*, &c.

An **Isthmus**, is that narrow Neck of Land which joins a Peninsula to the Continent.

A **Promontory**, is a high Part of Dry-Land stretching itself out into the Sea.

A **Cape**, is the extrem Part of a Promontory, the most advanc'd into the Sea.

A **Mountain**, is a rising Part of Dry-Land over-topping the adjacent Country.

A **Vulcano**, is a Mountain that burns continually; many whereof at some times make violent Eruptions of Fire, as *Vesuvius, Etna*, &c.

§. II. Of WATER.

The **Ocean**, is that Great Sea which surrounds the whole Earth, and hath different Names given to it in different Parts of the World, as the Northern Ocean is call'd the *Hyperborean*. The Western, between the Coasts of *Africa and America*, the *Atlantic*. That be-

tween the Coasts of *America and the East-Indies*, the *Pacific*, or the *South-Sea*.

Otherwise, for more particularity 'tis call'd Sea only, and denominated from the Shores it washes, as the *German-Sea*, the *British-Sea*, the *Irish-Sea*, &c.

Some Parts of the Ocean run up into the Land, either thro' narrow Passes, or wide Mouths; the former are call'd *sears*, as the *Mediterranean-Sea*, the *Daltick-Sea*, the *Red Sea*, &c. But the latter are call'd

Gulphs, as the *Gulf of Venice*, the *Gulfs of Bothnia*, and *Finland*, &c.

But Beds of Water are call'd *Seas*, altho' they lye between Lands, and communicate with other Seas thro' a narrow Strait, if they are extrem large, as the *Euxine-Sea*, the *Red-Sea*, &c. Nay, and sometimes, altho' they have no communication, as the *Caspian-Sea*.

A **Bay**, is a Part of the Sea that is half surrounded by the Land, or at least bounded by two Promontories; as the *Bay of Biscay*, the *Bay of Bengale*, the *Bay of Mexico*, &c.

A **Straight** is a narrow Arm of the Sea, having Land on both sides of it. A Strait, is either between one Great Sea and another; between the Ocean and a Gulf; or between one Gulf and another. As for Example: 1. The Strait of *Magellan* lies between the *Atlantic* and the *Pacific* Oceans. 2. The Strait of *Gibraltar*, thro' which the *Atlantic* Ocean flows into the *Mediterranean-Sea*: Or, 3. The *Hellspont*, and the Strait of *Constantinople*, the former of which joins the *Egean-Sea* to the *Propontis*, and the latter continues that to the *Euxine-Sea*: As again, the Strait of *Corfu* runs between the *Euxine-Sea* and the *Palus Meotis*.

A **Harbor**, is generally the Bottom of a Bay, or the Mouth of a large River, so call'd as being a convenient

ment Place for Shipping to be secure from Storms. We call the bottom of a Bay, the innermost part of it towards Land.

A *Port* is a Place in the Water where is both convenient Harbor, and good Anchorage for Ships.

A *Channel* is an Arm of the Sea running between two Shoars wider than what we call a *Strait*; as the Channel between England and France, and that between *Great Britain* and *Ireland*. Thus much of the Sea. Next,

Of WATER within LAND.

A *Lake*, is a Collection of Water surrounded with

Dry-Land, without any visible communication with the Sea.

A *River*, is a flowing Water, arising from a Spring in some high Land, and continually running in a Channel till it empties itself into some other River, or finally into the Sea.

A *Fountain*, is the Place where Water primarily arises or springs out of the Earth.

A *Cataract*, is a Precipice in the Channel of a River where the whole Body of the River falls perpendicularly from a great Height.

Short and Necessary Instructions to Beginners, for the Understanding of Maps,

IN all Maps the *North* is at Top, the *South* at Bottom; the *East* on the Right-hand, and the *West* on the Left: Or, if it be otherwise, it is always express'd either by Words on each side, or by a Mariner's Compass, wherein the mark of a *Flower-de-luce*, always denotes the *North*.

All Maps are laid down and proportion'd to a certain Scale, which is always taken from the Degrees of Latitude.

The Degrees of Latitude, are always mark'd on the East and West sides of the Map.

The Degrees of Longitude, are always mark'd on the North and South sides of the Map.

A Degree of Latitude, is always of the same breadth, viz. 60 Miles (or more correctly 69 Miles). Wherefore the distance of two Places seated directly North and South, is immediately known, by knowing the different Latitudes. But,

A Degree of Longitude, is of different extent; as is shewn at the End of the Third Chapter.

The Latitude and Longitude of a Place being known, you may find it immediately in the Map by drawing a Line or a Thread cross the Map both ways, and where the two Lines cut one another, the Place stands. Only with this allowance, that the Longitude is sometimes computed from *Tourriff*, and sometimes from *Ferro*, in which Case, the difference of two Degrees and half may happen.

The Earth being a Globe, a Map of the whole Earth must necessarily consist of two Parts, both Sides of the Globe being not to be seen at once. Accordingly, in a Universal Map, the Right-hand Circle, shews the Old World, or *Europe*, *Asia*, and *Africa*: And the Left-hand Circle, shews the New World, or *America*.

Upon the General Map, the Circles correspondent to those in the Sphere are Mark'd, viz. The *Equinoctial-Line*, the two *Tropicks*, and the two *Polar Circles*, all which cross the Map from East to West; and the first Meridians surrounding the two Hemispheres from North to South, the *Parallels* lying from North to South at ten Degrees distance; and the Meridians at the same distance from West to East, are also mark'd upon General Maps.

Particular Maps, being parts of this, retain the

Meridians and Parallels belonging to that particular Part. Which are made smaller or larger, as the Paper on which it is drawn will admit, and the distance of Places mention'd in it, are always exactly proportioned to the breadth of the Parallels. So that let a Map be never so small, the distance of Places is notwithstanding exactly shewn, if measur'd according to the Degrees of Latitude in that particular Map.

In both General and Particular Maps, the thick shadowing denotes the Sea-coast. Rivers are mark'd by large shadow'd Serpentine Lines; Roads by double Lines; Divisions of Countries by single Lines; larger Pricks for Provinces, and in other Cases, by Chain-Lines. Forests are represented by thick Mountains by rising Shadows; Sands by Pencil-beds; Marshes by shadow'd Beds; Lakes by shadow'd Coasts.

The Names of Provinces, are written in larger Capitals, smaller Divisions, in smaller Capitals; great Cities, in round Roman Characters; smaller Towns, in Italic Characters.

The exact situation of a Town, is express'd by a little round o, by which, simply, Villages are mark'd; but larger Places have addition of a Church for a Market-Town, if the size of the Map will admit: A City is noted by a Church with Houles about it, as much as the Scale will admit. Particular Qualifications of Cities are distinguish'd by Marks, viz.

A Bishoprick, has a Cross, or sometime a Mitre over it.

An Archbishoprick, has a double Cross over it.

An University, has a Star, or sometimes a Caduceus

An Abbey, is shewn by a Crook, or Pastoral Staff.

A Fortress, by Angles like Bastions.

A Castle, by a little Flag,

A Gentleman's Seat, by a House only.

Other Marks are affected by particular Gravers, and are always explain'd in the Margin. These we have mention'd, are the common ones, and being well known to those that are conversant with Maps, the Gravers omit explaining 'em.

But we must Advertise, that in this Set of Maps our Scale is so small, that we have not always room to mark the Distinctions.

ADVER

ADVERTISEMENT

Concerning this Set of MAPS, and the Correction of LONGITUDE by Modern Observations.

THE Art of making MAPS and Sea-Charts, is an Invention of such vast use to Mankind, that perhaps there is nothing for which the World is more indebted to the studious Labours of Ingenious Men. For by the help of them Geography is made plain and easie, the Mariners are directed in fetching us the Commodities of the most distant Parts. And by the help of them, we may at home, with Pleasure, survey the several Countries of the World, and be inform'd of the Situation, Distance, Provinces, Cities and remarkable Places of every Nation. To do this with Exactness, was an Art (to be sure) not easily attain'd; it was not one Man, nor one Generation of Men, that could bring it to any reasonable Perfection; and accordingly, tho' it was very Early begun, it is but now in our Days that a Method is found out, whereby Maps may be truly Corrected.

Even so early as *Anaximander* the Disciple and Successor of *Thales* Geographical Tables, or Maps have had a Being: A plain Demonstration of the Value of this Science; since it began with the beginning of Literature. We are told *Alexander* carried *Callisthenes* with him to *Babylon*, to make a Map of his Conquests; and undoubtedly the *Greeks* as well as the *Romans* had Geographical Tables of all their Countries, tho' none of 'em have been preserv'd to our Days, except that which shews the Unskilfulness of the Ancients in making them. I mean the Ancient Map of the *Roman* Empire full extant, under the Name of the *Ptolemaean* Tables, from *Conr. Ptolemy*, a Learned Gentleman of *Augsburg*, to whom we are beholden for the Publication of them. Those Tables contain an Itinerary of the whole Empire from *West* to *East*, with the distance of Towns by Mensuration; but then the Seas, Deserts or Forests, being not Travell'd through, or Measur'd, are not set down in their true Form, the Latitude or Breadth from *North* to *South*, being not at all regarded. This to be fix'd must have been the general Fault, before Astronomy was made to assist Geography, which had been faintly attempted by divers, but never effected by any before *Ptolemy*.

Claudius Ptolemaeus a Very Learned Astronomer, who flourished at *Alexandria* under the Reign of *Antoninus* the Philosopher, making use of all preceding Discoveries, and joining the Observations of *Hipparchus*, *Timocharis* and the *Babylonians*, with those of his own, formed the System of the Universe, still known by his Name; and prescrib'd the Methods of discovering Longitude and Latitude, by Observation of the fix'd Stars, and the Course of the Planets; inventing also the Meridians and Parallels, the better to direct the exact placing of Towns on the Map; and himself publish'd a Set of Maps, which were made use of for many Ages.

But since the Invention of the Mariner's Compass, and the great encrease of Navigation by the help of it, we have been able to visit all those most distant Places that *Ptolemy* had but imperfect Accounts of; have especially discover'd that he was very much mistaken in his Accounts of Longitude, and that all Maps hitherto extant are vastly erroneous in the Situation of Places Eastward. The Fault in General was computing the Degrees on the Earth faster than would answer to those in the Heavens, and thereby making Places to seem farther distant from the First Meridian than they really are: Thus *France*, *Italy*, *Greece*, &c. were by little and little so extended, and the Mediterranean Sea thereby so much lengthen'd, that upon exact Observation it is found, at *Scanderoon*, no less than 13 Degrees were gain'd, and the Voyage thither represented as 200 Leagues longer than it is. And the farther

we go Eastward, the greater is the Error, the Coasts of *India* being laid 20 Degrees too far East, and *China* 27 Degrees beyond its true Situation. This fault had like to have prov'd fatal to *Mr. Dampier* and his Company: For when they stood off from the South-Sea to the *East-Indies*, they found the Voyage 500 Leagues longer than the Maps represented it, and themselves almost starv'd by trusting to 'em. But as by Astronomy, Geography was at first Corrected; so the Amendment of these Errors is owing to the great Improvement now made to that Science, and the exquisite Ingenuity and Industry of modern Astronomers; who by the assistance of excellent Telescopes and other Instruments of modern Invention, have made very considerable Discoveries in the Heavens, and thereby found out a way of ascertaining Longitude as well as Latitude at Land, and correcting the Maps to a perfect exactness.

This method is by Observation of Eclipses; whose beginning at *London* or *Paris* being exactly calculated, and thereby certainly predicted, and the beginning of the same Eclipse being observ'd at any distant Place, the difference of Time is certainly known, and 15 Degrees being allow'd to an Hour, the distance of Place may be fix'd to a Mile. The Eclipses of the Sun, and Moon only, were at first made use of to this Purpose; but as those occur but seldom, and are visible but in some certain Places, the Observations could not be often made, and therefore this great Work would have been long a doing, if the discovery of the *Satellites* of *Jupiter* and their Eclipses had not afforded a new, and very considerable help to it; for these being four in number that make a continual Circuit round that Planet, there happens almost every day an Eclipse of one or other of them.

The *Satellites* of *Jupiter* were discover'd by *Galileo*, the Eclipses of them by *Huygens*, the Theory of them formed by the Academy of Sciences at *Paris*, and the Eclipses first calculated for a whole Year by *Mr. Flamsteed*, and together with the Method of computing Longitude thereby, communicated in the *Philosophical Transactions* of December, 1683. Since which Time an Ephemeris of them is annually calculated, and Observations for correcting Geography, are very commonly made abroad. Thus this great Work of discovering Longitude, which was thought impossible, is in a great measure perform'd; the Longitude any where on Land being certainly taken, and thereby the Coasts and Situation of Towns exactly laid down; and perhaps in Time the Art may be so improv'd as to be practicable at Sea too. At least if Ships were sent out to make these Observations, at all the Capes and Head-Lands round the Globe, the Seamen would be able to Correct their reckonings very often in long Voyages.

This being premised, viz. That there is a way of ascertaining the Situation of places *East* and *West*, as well as *North* and *South*, and that many Observations have been made in distant Parts of the Earth, whereby the Coasts and chief Towns have been brought to their right Situation in the Map, and those being known, smaller Towns, and other Places dependent correct'd by 'em: To evince that *Sanjins*, and all the Maps formerly Publish'd were exceedingly Erroneous, and that the Set of Maps contained in this Book are *Correct*, we shall set down a few of those many Observations that have been made, and subjoin a Table of the differences between those Observations and the common Maps, viz.

Paris by Observation is found to be 2 Degrees 25 Minutes *East* from *London*. *Brest* 4 D. 25 M. *West* from *London*. *Madrid* 3 D. 37 M. *West* from *London*. *Rome* 13 D. (F)

13 D. East from Lond. Copenhagen 13 D. 53 M. Dantzick 19 D. Moscow 38 D. 45 M. Aleppo 38 D. 45 M. [Philos. Transf. June 1683. Feb. 1691.] At the Cape of Good Hope P. Tachard made an Observat. by the Satellites, June 1683, and found it to be 14 D. 30 M. East from Paris. [Voyage de Syam] Aden in Arabia near the Mouth of the Red Sea, by Observation is found to be 47 D. 30 M. East from Lond. Cape Comorin by Observation is found to be 76 D. East from Lond. Bombay on the Western Coast of India, is found to be 72 D. 30 M. East from Lond. Fort St. George 80 D. from Lond. [Philos. Transf. June 1683. & Observat. Phys. & Math. Envoyés à l'Acad. de Paris.] An Eclipse of the Moon being by Mr. Halley's Direction observ'd at Balafore in the Bay of Bengall, by Mr. Benj. Harry, and the same Eclipse observ'd at London by Mr. Hadley, at Dantzick by Mr. Hevelius, and at Avignon by Mr. Galles the Meridional Distance between that Place and London, was found to be 87 D. [Philos. Transf. Feb. 1682.] P. Camille and P. Beca, by Observation of the Satellites, Sept. 29. 1689, at Malacca found that Place to be 99 D. 45 M. East from Paris. The West Point of Java is observ'd to be 104 D. East from Lond. Syam by Observation of an Eclipse of the Moon by P. Tachard 98 D. 30 M. East from Paris. Nimpo on the Eastern Coast of China, Observat. by P. Noel. 117 D. 58 M. East from Paris. [Observ. Phys. & Math.] The Western Coast of America was stretch'd out too far, as Mr. Halley's Observations in his late Voyage make appear, Cape Augustin on the Coast of Brasil, being 35 D. West from Paris, notwithstanding a late Author lays it under the Tropic of Cancer, and Cape Frio on the same Coast (under the Tropic of Cancer) is 42 D. 30 M. West from London.

'T would be tedious to enumerate all the Observations that have been made; these we have mention'd are at such distant Parts, that almost all our Maps may be examin'd by 'em, and shall trouble the Reader with only these two more, viz.

France in the former Maps of it had been extended

several Degrees on every side, so that the Kingdom was made to seem exceedingly larger than it is, but this has been corrected by many Years labour of the Academy of Sciences at Paris, and now very lately a New Map correctly made, according to their Observations, was publish'd at Paris, from which this in our Collection is copied.

Muscovy on the other hand, had been contracted in its Southern Part near 250 Miles; for the *Palus Meotis* was made to rise up to the 52 Deg. of Latitude, and the City of *Azoph*, is plac'd in 51 D. N. lat. by *Sanfon* and the Dutch Maps. But since the Conquest of that Place, the Czar has caus'd an actual Survey to be made of the Country South from *Moscow*, and of the Course of the River *Dan*, whereby it appears that *Azoph* lies in 47 D. and that the Course of that River is very much different from what was formerly represented, as may be seen in comparing the old Maps with that in this Book, which is Copied from that Survey.

Abundance of other gross Errors in former Maps, corrected in this Set, might be mention'd, such as the Head of the River Nile laid down 15 Deg. that is, 900 Miles more South than it really is; the *Caspian-Sea*, being made of Oval form from East to West, whereas in Truth 'tis almost an oblong Square from North to South; and many more, which to avoid Tiring the Reader, we omit, and leave it to his own Observation to discover.

But now to apply these Observations to our Maps, it must be remembered that the Degrees of Longitude in them are computed from the first Meridian, which was fix'd at Teneriffe, before the French remov'd it to the Island *Ferro* 2 D. 30 M. more West; but the Observations we here set down being deduc'd from London, which is 17 D. 30 M. East from Teneriffe, or 20 from *Ferro*, an Addition must be made of so many Degrees in places Eastward, or Subtraction proportionate for places Westward; and then the true Longitude of these Places as they ought to stand in the Maps will appear thus, viz.

Longitude from London by Observation.	True Longitude.		From Teneriff.		From Ferro.		Erroneously Plac'd in the common Maps.			
							Sanfon.		Dutch Maps.	
	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.
Paris.	2.	25.	East.	19.	55.	22.	25.	—	21.	—
Madrid.	3.	37.	West.	13.	13.	16.	23.	—	13.	40.
Rome.	13.	—	E.	30.	30.	33.	—	—	34.	20.
Copenhagen.	12.	53.	E.	30.	23.	32.	53.	32.	30.	34.
Dantzick.	19.	—	E.	36.	30.	39.	—	42.	—	39.
Constantinople.	31.	30.	—	49.	—	51.	30.	—	—	—
Moscow.	58.	45.	E.	56.	15.	58.	45.	65.	—	59.
Aleppo.	38.	45.	E.	56.	15.	58.	45.	72.	—	69.
Cape Good Hope.	16.	55.	E.	34.	25.	36.	55.	38.	—	41.
Aden.	47.	30.	E.	65.	—	67.	30.	93.	—	91.
Bombay.	72.	30.	E.	90.	—	92.	30.	112.	—	112.
Cape Comorin.	76.	—	—	93.	30.	96.	—	116.	—	116.
Fort St. George.	80.	—	—	97.	30.	100.	—	119.	—	119.
Balafore.	87.	—	—	104.	30.	107.	—	123.	—	125.
Malacca.	102.	10.	—	119.	40.	122.	5.	140.	30.	142.
Syam.	100.	55.	—	118.	25.	120.	55.	133.	30.	142.
West Point of Java.	104.	—	—	121.	30.	124.	—	140.	—	142.
Nimpo in China.	120.	23.	—	137.	53.	140.	23.	168.	—	165.
Pekim.	117.	45.	—	135.	15.	137.	45.	—	—	—
Cape Augustin in Brasil.	35.	—	W.	342.	30.	345.	—	348.	—	347.
Cape Frio.	42.	30.	W.	334.	30.	337.	—	343.	—	343.

By this Table may be seen the difference between the New Observations, which are according to the Truth, and the Old Maps. And thereby it appears, that India was laid almost 400 Leagues farther off, than it really is, and China no less than 500 Leagues too far to the East. Nay, to go no farther than Rome the fault is there so great, as to lay that City 135 Miles too far off, and the distance between *Genoa* and *Rome*, measur'd on an Old Map seems at least 40 Miles more than it is.

By these Tables will also be seen how these Maps agree with the Observations, and consequently whether they are not rather to be consult'd than the Old Maps. But it is necessary to Advertise, That the four general Maps of Europe, Asia, Africa and America, are Engraven according to the Old, that so by comparing the particular Maps with them, the New Corrections may the better appear.

A
N A T U R A L H I S T O R Y
O F T H E
E L E M E N T S :

O R , A

Philosophical View of the Sublunary World.

I N T W O B O O K S .

I. Of the EARTH and SEA.

II. Of the AIR and METEORS.

Purposing to give our Reader a short Natural History of the Sublunary World, and finding that what is already written upon that Subject, for the Use of the Philosophy Schools is so copious, that there is no room to add; we thought it more proper to choose out one of the best of those Authors and Translate Him, than pretend to Write a New-System, which at last might not be so acceptable.

The *Physica five Scientia Naturalis* of Mr. Le Clerc, has been well receiv'd and much read as well in Britain as in Foreign Parts. And the Two Books, in that Treatise, upon the Subject we are to speak to, being we think written in a plain and easie Manner, and more suitable to our Design than others, as containing all the Modern Experiments and Observations necessary for illustrating the Argument: We were soon determin'd to make use of Him, and have accordingly Translated those Two Books.

It may perhaps by some be objected, That several Things might have been omitted, as being improper for a meer English Reader. But since in retrenching, it is a difficult Matter to please; altho' we had begun it, we rather chose to leave off, and give the whole, wherein every Man may please his own Taste, and strike out what he thinks fit.

B O O K I.

Of the EARTH and SEA.

C H A P. I.

Of the EARTH consider'd in its self.

HAVING gone thro' the Introduction to Geography, we come now, as we promis'd, to give the Reader the Two Books of *Natural Philosophy*, relating to the Elements. And first of the *EARTH*, whereof we have already mention'd it's *Figure*, it's *Diurnal* and *Annual* Motions, and what Situation it keeps in those Motions; with the principal Consequences following thereupon, which we need not re-

peat here. But shall now proceed to inspect the Bulk of the Earth, and the Materials which are digg'd out of its Bowels.

2. And the first Thing that presents it self to our View, is that huge, massy Substance, the Globe of the Earth, consisting of many solid Materials, as well as great Quantities of salt and fresh Water; for which reason the Philosophers commonly call it, the *Terraqueous Globe*. And tho' the solid Matter may perhaps be more (taking it all together) than the fluid, yet the Water takes up the greater Part of the Surface of the Globe, as it is plain to any one that looks upon a Map of the Earth. For besides the Rivers, and Lakes, and Pools, and Fountains which water the Earth in various

exposed
and un-
f Man;
whereon
bject to

Seasons,
kes and
wonderful
neat the
tions of
fed by
er a short
We shall
in which
een long
e Bodies
which is

f Matter,
ry Earth,
pear, that
nce blend-
ed with
retrieve it
als, which
and Noun-
n to Cor-
in order
re of moi-
; that so
Vortex of
f the Pla-

st Change
we shall fay

at Philoso-
huge load-
the Load-
arge upon.
this respect
from the
which some-
times declines
But this
ores of that
Earth, and
y from the
arts which
And whe-
res under
a Mine of
ds recover
some other

by their Definitions might be understood every thing wherein the inferior Species agree, or the general Heads differ one from another. To do this, it would be necessary for us to have (what we are very far from having) a perfect insight into all their Natures. However, to observe some Method, we will divide all the hidden Stores of the Earth, into three Ranks. The 1st, are such as are apt to burn. The 2d, such as are apt to melt in the Fire. The 3d, such as are reducible to Calx. The chief of these several Sorts, we shall consider in their Order.

1. Of those Things which are apt to burn, and easily take fire; the principal are *Sulphur* and *Bitumen*, and their various Kinds, or their different Mixtures, which we shall not enumerate. As for *Sulphur* and *Bitumen*, they are produc'd in abundance of Places, and vary much in their purity, requiring more or less refining to fit them for different Uses.

2. *Sulphur* then, according to the best Discovery of its Nature, is a Fossil of a Yellow Colour mix'd with a faint Green, very brittle, and reducible into the finest Powder, and is very apt to take fire. It has a strong smell, which quickly taints the Air, where but a small quantity of it is burnt; but if a good deal of it be burnt in a close place, it is enough to choke those in the Room, especially short-breath'd People. It is something more compact and heavier than Wood; but it don't weigh so heavy, nor prove so solid as Metals.

3. It grows, says *Pliny*, in the *Æolian* Islands, between *Sicily* and *Italy*; but the best is in the Island of *Melos*. It is found likewise in *Italy*, about *Naples*, and in *Campania*, in the Hills call'd *Lucogai*. There it is dig'd out of Mines, and refin'd by Fire. There are four Sorts of it. 1. *Sulphur vivum*, call'd by the *Greeks* *ἀπύρρον*, because it is so pure, that it needs no refining by Fire. This grows in a hard Lump, and is the only *Sulphur* that is fit for Use, and is transparent and Green as soon as it comes out of the Ground; whereas other *Sulphurs* want to be prepar'd with Liquors and Oyls. The 2d Sort, they call *Glebe*, and is us'd only in Fuller's Shops. The 3d Sort also, call'd *Egula*, is only good for working Woollen-Cloth, because it makes it white and soft. The 4th Sort is most proper to be us'd in Lamps.

4. The first sort of *Sulphur*, is good for all such Diseases and Pains, as are intrud'd by Cold, and allay'd by Heat; and therefore the Virtue of it is very sensible in hot Springs and Baths whither People resort for the Cure of Pains in their Limbs: Nothing takes fire sooner than this *Sulphur*; by which it appears to be much impregnated with fiery Particles. There is a smell of *Sulphur* often goes along with Thunder and Lightning; and the Flashes are of a sulphureous colour.

5. As for *Bitumen*, it is much of the same Nature; in some Places it is Slime, in others Earth. It is Slime in (the Dead Sea) a Lake of *Judaea*; it is Earth about *Sidon*, a Maritime Town of *Syria*. Both these sorts of *Bitumen* are thicken'd and dry'd. There is besides, a Liquid *Bitumen* brought from *Babylon*, like that from *Zacynthus*, and is of a White Colour, (for *Bitumen* is usually Black.) And a Liquid sort is brought from *Apollonia*.

6. All these Sorts, the *Greeks* call *πυροδακτυλον*, as being a fit Composition of Pitch and *Bitumen* together. There is yet another sort of an Oily Nature, in a Fountain of *Agri-genium* in *Sicily*, which tinges the Stream of the River it runs into. The People of the Place gather it upon Heads of Reeds, to which it easily clings; and use it in their Lamps instead of Oyl. As for the rest of its Uses, they are much the same with those of *Sulphur*.

7. *Naphtha* too may be reckon'd a kind of *Bitumen*; for it is liquid, and only differs in this, that it takes fire sooner, and is harder to be quench'd. Put it to

the Fire, and it catches immediately; or hold any thing to the Fire that is smear'd over with it, and presently it is all over in a flame: There's no putting it out with Water; for it makes it burn but so much the more, unless you pour on a vast quantity indeed. But the best way is to throw Mire or Vinegar or Allum, or any gummy Matter upon it, which stifles it, and puts it out. There goes a Story of *Alexander the Great*, That being dispos'd to try the Experiment, he order'd a Boy in a Bath to be daub'd over with *Naphtha*, and the Candle to be put to him; in a Moment the Boy was all in a flame, and had perish'd, if the Standers by had not bestir'd themselves to put it out. *Polidorus* writes, That in *Babylon*, where are Fountains of *Naphtha*, some produce Black, some White *Naphtha*; that the Fountains of White *Naphtha* flow with Liquid *Sulphur*, and are good for Matches: But those that flow with Black *Bitumen*, furnish the Lamps instead of Oyl.

8. *Maltha*, seems to be a kind of *Naphtha*; it is an inflammable Slime found in a Pool of *Samsata*, a City of *Commagene*. If it touches any solid thing, it sticks to it, so that 'tis hard to disengage one's self from it. With this, the Citizens defended their Walls, when *Lucullus* belieg'd them, and the Soldiers Armour could not preserve them from being burnt. Water (in moderate quantities) does but inflame it; and Earth alone is found proper to quench it.

9. The Pit-Coal which is found in *Scotland* and the North of *England*, seems to be a Compulsion of Earth, *Bitumen* and *Sulphur*; and therefore it easily takes fire, and keeps burning till it is all spent. The Smoke of it smells strong of *Sulphur* and *Bitumen*; so that they who Work in Coal-pits, are sometimes kill'd with the Lamp, if there happen to be Fire in the Mine. Thus the Vapours of *Viswum*, struck them dead, who came too near, or were troubled with shortness of Breath, as it happen'd to *Pliny*, the Famous Naturalist.

10. Having now reckon'd up the Fossils that are most useful for Fire, with their chief Properties, so far as they are known to us; we are next to search into their Internal Nature, from whence the Effects aforesaid do arise. But since our Eyes cannot pierce into the hidden Nature of these Things, we are left only to guess at it by the Effects; and therefore we will not be over-positive about it.

11. We see that all Bodies, as they have some general Properties in common one with another; so they have many peculiar Qualities, which must needs flow from peculiar Causes. Some People talk of I know not what substantial Forms, which make every particular Body to be what it is: But since they don't tell us what the Nature of those Forms is, it is just as much as if they had said nothing; nor are they a whit more Learned herein than the Vulgar, except it be in the use of hard Words. So that we must go another way to work, if we would make any good guess at the Causes of those Effects, which depend on the Nature of particular Bodies.

12. If we had but the Art to see thro' the Texture of *Sulphur* and *Bitumen*, we should probably find them to consist of the finest Parts imaginable, bending and branched, and full of Pores. 'Tis certain, such Bodies appear apter to take fire than any other, and to produce such Effects as we see are produc'd by *Sulphur* and *Bitumen*, and such like things.

13. For, First, since the whole strength of Fire consists in dissolving the union and cohesion of the Parts, as plainly appears in things that are burnt, and as we shall shew more at large in the next Chapter; That which is easy to burn, ought to have fine flexible parts, which will easily come asunder. Secondly, In those parts there must be Pores, which the Particles of Fire may presently enter, and so dilate them, as to break

(G)

Pliny lib.
xxxv.
c. 15

and first
E N.

apter, that
one sort
lies of va-
th we will
scribed to
erefore be-
can find in

de all Fos-
heads, that
by

break the Texture of Bodies, and bring them to pieces

15. Thirdly, We suppose the parts of *Sulphur* and *Bitumen* to be branched, because those Bodies, whether Liquid of themselves, or made so by Fire, appear to be Viscid, and stick fast to the Bodies dip'd in them; which is peculiarly observable in *Bitumen*. Now they would not be so clammy and ropy, were not the parts connected by small Branches; neither would they cling to the Bodies they touch, except those small Branches enter'd the Pores and rugged Surface of other Bodies.

16. Fourthly, A moderate quantity of Water cannot quench burning *Bitumen* and *Naphtha*, because their branchy parts, tho' vehemently agitated by the force of the Fire, yet are not soon disunited, but continue entangled in one another, for some time after they have taken fire; whence their flame comes to be grosser, and of a different colour from the flame arising from other Bodies. Now Water pour'd upon this gross Flame, cannot sink into it, and put it out, because the Flame is very near as gross as the Water. But it must be extinguish'd either by watering it very plentifully, or else by throwing some grosser Body, such as Earth, upon it, and so smothering the Flame with its weight.

17. This is the reason why Workmen in Forges, often throw a dash of Water upon their Fires to keep their Coals from burning away too fast; not to augment the vehemence of their Fire, as some imagine; but by quenching some of its parts, to keep it from spending its force too soon. And for the same reason, burning *Naphtha* seems to be more inflam'd by a lesser quantity of Water, because such a quantity hinders its sudden consumption, and keeps it burning the longer.

18. Thus much in short, of the Nature of those Fossils which easily take fire; as for their differences our Conjectures cannot go far enough to discover them. This one thing perhaps may be properly added; That in some Fossils, those branchy parts are finer and fuller of Pores than in others. *Naphtha* which takes fire at the first touch, diffuses a strong smell, which is nothing but effluvia of the finest Parts, entering like Smoke into the Nostrils of those that are present. Now this Smoke being viscid, and impregnated with the Body of the *Naphtha* itself, immediately upon touching the Flame, it falls a flaming with a faint Light, and carries back the Flame even to the *Naphtha*. Of this, an Example shall be given in the following Chapter.

19. From these Explications, we may perceive how little reason we have to wonder that so strong a smell attends the burning of *Sulphur*, *Bitumen* and *Naphtha*; for tho' the Smell be not visible, like the Flame, yet it is gross in proportion to the grossness of the Flame. The Flame indeed breaks the parts of these Bodies into different Pieces, and cuts the Branches of those Parts into various Sizes; but since the Branches may be smaller and smaller in *Infinitum*, it is possible for the Particles that fly in the Smoke thro' the Air, to be still branched, tho' the most and greatest Branches are broken. And for this Reason the very Smell may suffocate; as it happen'd to *Pliny*, at his making too near an approach to burning *Polusius*; for when the rest of his Company upon smelling the *Sulphur*, preserved themselves by out-running it; *Pliny*, who was sitting on the Shore, got up, and lean'd on his two Servants, and presently sunk down again, not being able to breathe in that gross Smoke, as his Nephew rightly conjectur'd.

20. To explain these Effects, something should have been said by the way, about the means and manner of raising Flame; but this is a thing which deserves to be consider'd more at large, as preparatory to our right understanding of Subterraneous Fires.

C H A P. III.

Of FIRE in general, and more especially of Subterraneous Fires, and Earthquakes occasion'd by them.

BEFORE we come to speak of the Nature of Subterraneous Fires, we must say something of Fire in general. For we cannot shew how the Matter which maintains them is kindled, unless we first discover the way of producing Fire. Therefore we will begin directly to tell the various Effects of Fire; and then we will endeavour to find out their Causes: Which when we have perform'd, we will Discourse of Subterraneous Fires.

2. Now for the Effects of Fire, they are as various as the Matter which feeds it. The most notable are these: 1. If Fire be set to Wood, or to looser Materials, they begin to flame. 2. But for exciting a Flame both the Fire and the combustible Matter must have the advantage of a reasonable free Air; for else, the Fire is choked, and goes out. 3. Tho' a close Place is not wholly without Air, yet if that Air have no communication with the open Air, so as to go backward and forward thro' some passage, the Materials which were set on fire will go out; whereas Fire in an open place, will continue to burn till all the Fuel is spent, as it is well known to do in the bicomusian Turfs which they burn in *Holland*. So a lighted Candle quickly goes out in a Glass so well stop'd, that no Air can come into it. 4. When Bodies have once taken fire, if we ply them with Fire while they are smoking and flaming, they are consum'd faster or slower, according as the Texture of the Parts happen to be close or slight; and nothing remains at last but Ashes. If Liquors are oily, or much of the Nature of Wine, they easily take fire, and are consum'd like other things; but if they be of a watery Nature, and are put in such a Vessel as will hold out against the Fire, they only boil and vanish into Air by degrees, the heat of the Fire sending them out in perpetual Vapours. 5. Bodies of a closer Texture, such as those we call Metals, viz. Gold, Silver, Brass, Iron, Tin, Lead, and their several Mixtures, are melted by the heat of the Fire tho' not in the same space of time, nor with the same facility. Quicksilver, which is liquid, will waste all away in exhalations. 6. Metals when melted, lose much of their weight, and if always kept in the Fire, are at length wasted quite away, so as to have nothing remain but Dross; which may be calcul'd itself by a violent Fire, and at last reduc'd to nothing. But Gold, the finer it is, the longer it endures the Fire without losing its weight like other Metals. 7. Stones, and Bodies of a stony Nature, may be either melted into a glassy transparent Substance, or else be calcul'd, and reduc'd into Dust.

3. We don't reckon that effect of Fire which we feel in our Bodies, as distinct from the rest we have already spoken of. For it acts upon our Flesh after the same manner as it does upon any other Flesh: First it affects it gently, if it be at some distance; but if it be put to it, it excites a fervent Heat in the fit and juicy Parts, which running out catch the Flame and vanish in the Air, while the grosser parts are reduc'd into Ashes.

4. These are some of the Effects of Fire; but we must further observe how it is lighted, kept in, and put out, if we would be well acquainted with the Nature of it. Now that Fire is propagated by Fire, sufficiently appears from the fore-going Observations. But where there is none, it may be generated several ways. 1. By collecting the Sun's Rays in a Concave-

Concave which ter, fu ing 1 piece Sulph sently Wood rogeth observ in a dr 5. L where Fuel. will t unles or wit sily kin so that burn a Alhes. which and Pl they ar quite 6. T letting pourin 4. By proper 7. N these E the Gen the kn the hel which is no w faculty cave-gl from th caule t tho' th a plain this di But wh Rays fa from its enough is open Vapour vent. a very t the Ray into one 8. II. Flints o into th throws sfinest w the Part towards treat of texture. 9. III is set on Particles tainly 1 incred Wood, means F kind of I nor so fa quires m heat it t Besides, rith'd wi

Concave-glass, which will set fire to that Point on which the Rays fall, provided it be a combustible Matter, such as Wood, Paper, or the like. 2. By striking Flints soundly one against another, or with a piece of Steel, the Sparks will fly out, and lighting on Sulphureous, or other fine combustible Matter, presently give fire to it. 3. If Wood be rub'd against Wood, or Iron, or any other solid Body, a great while together, and very hard, at last it will take fire, as is observable in Coach-Wheels, which are hard wrought in a dry Season.

5. Fire is kept in by adding to it the same Matter wherein it was first lighted, or some other proper Fuel. But there are some Materials, which tho' they will take fire, yet will go out again of themselves, unless you ply them with more of the same sort, or with a strong blast of the Bellows. Thus Wood easily kindles and flames; but a piece by itself goes out; so that you must be often laying on more to it, to burn along with it, if you would fairly burn it out to Ashes. But Sulphur and Bitumen, and other Bodies, which have an alloy of them both, as bituminous Turfs, and Pit-Coals, don't want to be recruited; but when they are once well lighted, they keep in till they are quite consum'd.

6. There are several ways to put out Fire: 1. By letting it want Fuel. 2. For want of Air. 3. By pouring Water, or such kind of Liquor upon it. 4. By covering it with Dust, or any such thing as is proper to choke it.

7. Now in order to discover the Cause of all these Effects, as far as we can: We will begin with the Generation of Fire, which will open us a way to the knowledge of its Nature. I. In lighting Fire by the help of a Concave-glass, the Rays of the Sun, which is of a fiery Nature, are taken in; whence it is no wonder that Fire is lighted by Fire: All the difficulty is, how the Rays come to burn thro' a Concave-glass, and not thro' any thing else, or directly from the Sun without any medium? Now this is because they are scatter'd and divided as they shoot thro' the Air, and are reflected very near alike, from a plain or unequally rough Superficies; so that in this disposition, they have not power enough to burn. But when a Concave-glass is held to the Sun, all the Rays falling upon it, are united at a certain distance from its Center, and by their conjunction have force enough to burn. So we see the Fire in a Furnace that is open on every side, does not send up such a brisk Vapour as one that is cloister'd, and has but a narrow vent. From whence 'tis easy to conclude, that Fire is a very thin, fluid Matter variously agitated, as that in the Rays of the Sun, which must be brought together into one Point, to set any thing on fire.

8. II. When Flint is struck with a Steel, or two Flints one against another, there darts out a Particle into the Air, which whirling round in a moment, throws off the grosser Matter, and subsists in the very finest which is contain'd in the Interstices and Pores of the Particles of the Air; which makes it reflect Light towards our Eyes, (as we shall shew when we come to treat of Light) and give Fire to a Body of a loose texture.

9. III. The Cause is much the same in Wood, which is set on fire by much rubbing and fretting. For the Particles of the Wood in such violent action, are certainly loos'n'd and divided, and drive the Air with incredible swiftness about the Superficies of the Wood, just as the Particles of Flint do, by which means Fire is generated. But because Wood is a softer kind of Matter, the Particles of it don't fly out so soon nor so far, but hang about the Surface, and the Wood requires much chafing to put its Particles in motion, and heat it to that degree as to make the Flame burst out. Besides, Wood while it grew in the Ground, was nourish'd with Sap deriv'd from the Earth, wherein there

is always a mixture of Sulphureous Particles; now the Sap does not only turn into the Substance of the Wood, but after the watry Particles are gone off into Vapours, becomes dry and lodges in the Pores of the Wood like a kind of Rosin; which makes it the easier to take fire. And perhaps in Flints too there are sulphureous Particles, as may be discover'd by the smell: For if you strike one Flint against another a great many times till the Sparks fly in abundance, you'll perceive a smell of Sulphur.

10. Fire once lighted, must be supply'd with Matter fit for burning, otherwise it quickly goes out. The reason is, because the Flame does not only consist of the finest Matter, which is diffus'd thro' the Pores of the Air, and is extremely fluid; but likewise of a grosser Substance, which works out of the burning Materials with sulphureous or bituminous Particles, and whose force removes the pressure of the Air on every side. Now the said grosser Particles, as soon as they are broken by the violent motion of the Flame, disperse themselves abroad; and so failing at last, cannot withstand the Air any longer, which by virtue of its weight and elastic force, which by many Experiments is found to be in it, prevails upon the finest Matter, and takes it into its Pores again.

11. But however there is some difference in combustible Matters; for some go out unless perpetually and plentifully renew'd; others there are which if the Fire once take hold of, it never leaves them till it has quite consum'd them. Such are sulphureous or bituminous Matters, consisting of Parts that are branchy and wonderfully entangled one in another, tho' otherwise of a slight texture. And when once one has taken fire, it presently communicates its motion to the rest with which 'tis engag'd, and that motion runs thro' the whole Mass, till it be all consum'd. But in other Matters which are little or nothing viscous, the Parts separating and flying off by the force of the Fire, don't stir those that remain, unless the Matter be still thrust forward into a Place where the Heat is stronger. One part of a Stick is burnt, and the other remains whole; but then, if there be a greater Flame, and consequently a greater quantity of Matter, it spreads abroad and burns all that may be burnt.

12. We could not well shew how Fire is kept in, without giving a hint by the way how it is put out; so that we shall say the less here upon this last Head. I. Fire goes out for want of Fuel, as we observ'd Section 10. II. For want of Air, as we see every Day in the choked Embers of Peat; for besides the Fuel, there seems to be something of Sulphur and Nitre in the Air, which yields a more subtle Aliment to Flame and Fire; and which if it be wanting, the grosser parts are not sufficient to continue the rapid motion, and so the Fire or Flame must needs go out. Thus in any Pan or Vessel where Live-coals are close pent up, after the nitrous and sulphureous Matter of the Air is spent, which is soon done, the Coals go out. As for the Matter which is diffus'd through the Air, we'll say more of it when we come to Discourse of the Air. III. It is very easy to understand how Water or Dust cast upon Flame, puts it out; for they being thicker and heavier than Air, do with their weight soon displace the finest Particles collect'd out of the Air, unless the force of the Fire be very great indeed.

13. And here I must say a Word or two of Smoke, which is the first and last effect of Fire. The production of it seems to be after this manner. When the parts of the Fuel are not yet put into such a motion as to crack and fly in pieces, and affect the ambient Air till it yields them out of its Pores a very fine sulphureous Matter, which breaks out into a Flame; yet those parts are mov'd enough to fly out in good store, and by their motion grow light enough to ascend upwards. So likewise when the Flame goes out, there is still motion enough left, tho' not to agitate the Air,

yet

yet to carry the Particles loosen'd by the heat, upwards (hence also we learn, why watry Liquors don't take fire, but go off in Vapours, as we shall shew hereafter).

14. From what has been said, it is easy to give an Account of the Properties and Effects of *Fire*. I. Flame catching hold on Wood, agitates its parts with a most violent Motion, and by that means loosens and breaks it. The more subtle parts, and more easy to be reduc'd very small, do with the Smoke vanish into Air, and excite that hot Vapour which we feel when we approach the *Fire*; but the grosser sort, whose Contexture was not quite dissolvable by the *Fire*, turn to Ashes, whose Particles are very porous, as being thoroughly exhauffed of every thing that could be devour'd by the *Fire*. And this is the reason why Ashes drink up a great deal of Water, because it sinks into their wide Pores. There is also in Ashes a good quantity of Salt; because the saline Particles, which were mingled with the moisture of the Earth that ascended into the Tree by its Roots, are too coarse and hard to be exhaled with other parts; yet there are Volatile Salts, which pass into the Air, while fix'd Salt remains, as appears by Chemical Distillations.

15. II. We have told you, why Flame requires Air, And III. Why it goes out when 'tis stifled. IV. We have given the Reasons, why things that are burnt, waste away in Smoke and Ashes. V. Liquors are of two Sorts; some are watry, that is, thin, and almost free from any thing viscous: Others are oily, fat and viscous. Water and such Liquors, being put into a Kettle, and set over the *Fire*, are presently in a quicker motion than it is natural for them to be in (tho' all Fluidity is attended with motion) and at last boil up, in which time we plainly see that they are in a very vehement Agitation. At the same time Fumes or Vapours are always rising out of the Liquors, till they are quite spent; because the parts in the briskest Agitation, are gradually separated from the rest, and being so separated, and becoming lighter by their motion, disperse themselves thro' the Air. They are too yielding to disperse the Air in which they roul, and draw forth the more subtle Matter out of the Interstices and Pores of the condens'd ambient Air, so as to be inflamed by it; and therefore they cannot turn to Flame. But the oily and fat Liquors, whose parts are like those of Sulphur and Bitumen, something yielding, but yet much stronger than watry Particles, do easily form themselves into Flame; which scatters their finer parts variously scatter'd and broken, and violently driven about in the Air, but leaves the grosser and harder, which in all inflammable Matters are much the fewer.

16. VI. Here we might shew how Metals are melted, and how Quick-silver evaporates; but this we shall refer to the Chapter of Metals; where likewise, we will shew how they are consum'd by *Fire*. VII. After which, we will say something of the Calcination of Stones.

17. What has been said, may satisfy us as to the Nature of *Fire*, which produces so many Effects, viz. That it is a very thin Matter, forc'd in great quantity out of the Pores and Interstices of the Air, and gather'd in a place which is rarify'd by the vehement commotion of the Particles of several sorts of Matter. Hence it is, that all the Effects of *Fire* depend upon Motion, as plainly appears from the foregoing Discourse.

18. So that when we say, *Fire* is hot; it is as much as to say, the Particles of it are most vehemently mov'd every way; the heat of *Fire* being nothing else but an extraordinary Agitation of invisible Particles. But, to avoid Mistakes, we must take notice that Hot and Heat have a two-fold sense; for when we speak of mere Bodies, they signify no more than we said just now: But when we speak of ourselves, who consist of

Body and Mind, Heat is most commonly taken for a Sensation in the Mind, and we say, we are Hot when we are affected with that Sensation. For tho' we have not that Sensation till after our Bodies are put in some commotion by the *Fire*, or some other Cause; yet we don't use to think of that Commotion, when we say we are hot. But enough of this. Let us now proceed to the Consideration of *Subterraneous Fires*.

19. And it's plain from the Places where they break out, that they are very numerous. *Aetna* (says *Pliny*) is seen burning every Night, after so many "Ages, tho' in Winter the Snow lies on its Top, "and its Ashes are cover'd with the Frost. So *Cibicera*, a Mountain in *Phaselis*, flames Day and Night "without intermission. And to the *Hephaestian* Mountains in *Lyca* (being touch'd with a flaming Torch) "burn with that fury, that the Stones and Sands in the Waters thereabouts are burning hot. It is reported, That if one light a Stick at these Hills, and draw Strokes with it on the Ground, a Stream of "Fire will follow it. The top of *Cophantus* in *Bactria* "is seen on fire in the Night. In *Media*, *Sittacene* burns on the Confines of *Persia*; and at *Susa* near the "White-Tower there are Eruptions in fifteen places, "the greatest of which is visible in the Day-time. "In the Field of *Babylon*, there is about an Acre of "burning Ground, somewhat like a Fish-pond. So "likewise the *Ethiopian* Fields about Mount *Hesperius*, "shine in the Night like the twinkling of the Stars. "There is *Fire* too in the Field of the *Megalopolitani*, "tho' it don't break out to spoil a thick flourishing "Wood that grows in the same place. *Nymphæi Crater*, "not far from *Apollonia*, is continually burning, tho' "a very cold Fountain is close by it: The Rains en-flame it, and it throws out Bitumen, more liquid "than is found any where else, but is easily qualify'd "by that very cold Fountain. But what need we "wonder at these Things? since *Hiera* an *Asian I.* "stand in the middle of the Sea, burnt, and the Sea "burnt with it for some Days together, in the *Sacral* "War. But the greatest *Fire* of all, is in a Hill of "the *Ethiopian* call'd *Ἰθώβ* *Ἰθώβ*, *The Chariot of the* "Gods, where that and the scorching Sun together, "make a terrible heat.

To these burning Places, which *Pliny* has mention'd, we may add Mount *Hecle* in *Thule* (now *Island*) the coldest Place of the North, which with the Places lying about it, sends up Flames and Vapours of *Fire* into the frozen Air.

20. There are moreover several Places that are seen to smoke, and may, with the application of a little *Fire*, be put into a flame. In *Dauphiny*, some Miles from *Grenoble*, there is a side of a Hill where this Experiment is commonly made, and *Fire* found hot enough to roast Eggs.

21. If here it be demanded, Whence these *Fires* proceed? That's easily answer'd, by remembering that *Sulphur* or *Bitumen* is usually got in most of those burning Grounds, and they smell very strong a great way about, especially a little before an extraordinary Eruption; so that having found the Matter for the *Fire*, let us next see how it comes to be kindled. And this may be done several ways, but we will not examine them all, but content ourselves with one. Now since the Earth contains such different Matters within it, it may easily be imagin'd, that there are Caverns in some Places, which are fill'd with no other Matter but gross Air, and sulphureous or bituminous Vapours. And it may so happen that a Flint shall drop from the Arch of the Cavern upon another Flint below, and strike fire out of it, which shall either inflame the Vapour, or the sulphureous and bituminous Matter thereabouts; which when they have once taken fire, keep it in very long, and communicate it to other Bodies of a like Nature; and when these get vent, they burst out in very violent Eruptions,

as we find it in *Andalucia*, and other Places aforesaid.

22. But such Eruptions are not like constant and violent, because the Matter which feeds them is consumed, and cannot break out again till it is recruited. Besides, it requires time for the Fire to creep thro' the Veins of *Sulphur* and *Bitumen* into new Mines which have never got the Plumes. The various Waters which run thro' the Bowels of the Earth, do sometimes open Passages, and sometimes stop them up, which either delay, or hasten the burning of such Materials. Some Places are almost continually in a flame; especially in the Night, or in Cloudy Weather, or a little before Rain; because in the Day-time, and in clear Weather, the Vapours are dissip'd before they take fire; but in a cold Night, or cloudy Air, the *Exhalations* are condens'd and easily inflam'd.

23. But when it so happens, that in vast Caverns the Vapours and *Bitumen* Matter take fire all at once, the Air in such a violent Combustion cannot rarify and disperse, but it must give a sudden concussion to the upper part of the Caverns, and make all the Ground above it to tremble; and then we are sure to feel an Earthquake. And the deeper the Mine lies, and the larger the quantity of Matter is, which takes fire at one time, the more violent and extensive is the Earthquake. Such one was that of Sept. 18. 1693. which was felt all well in the *New-Countrey* as in *London*, and other Parts of *England* at the same time. But if the Cavern happens to be near the Surface of the Earth, there are many times Eruptions of Fire, which consume the Bowels of it, so that the Ground sinks in, and where the opening is wide enough, Trees and Houses are swallow'd up in it. In the Year aforesaid, in *Jamaica*, an Island of *South-America*, the Concussion was so great, that the Ground sunk in several Places, and a great many Houses fell in with it.

24. Nor is this our Account of Earthquakes, barely conjectural; and without any Proof or Experiment; for the great Eruptions of the famous burning Mountains are always attended with an Earthquake in the Neighbourhood. Some Years ago, when *Vesuvius* burn'd exceedingly, there was felt in *Naples* and the Parts adjacent, a very great Earthquake. At that memorable Eruption of *Vesuvius*, wherein *Pliny* perish'd, the Houses were rent with the violent and frequent Shocks, and so on, and thus way and that, as tho' they had been rent from their Foundations, as his Nephew, who stood at no great distance, assures us.

25. Nor do we have other common Experiments to demonstrate this. We see when Mines are sprung and blow'd thro' the hardest Rocks, the Train of Gunpowder blows up whole Castles, and shatters the vailest Rocks to pieces. And this Powder is chiefly compos'd of *Sulphur* and *Nitre*, which when fir'd, in a narrow place, strike the Walls with inconceivable force, and blow up or shuck the heaviest Weights.

CHAP. IV.

OF METALS.

METALS are such Fossils as may be melted by Fire, and beaten out with the Hammer. And of this Kind, there are Seven principal sorts; Gold, Silver, Copper, Iron, Tin, Lead, and Mercury or Quicksilver; which may be variously mix'd and chang'd into something like a new Species of Metals. But as to these Mixtures, we shall not concern ourselves with them in this place; but consider only the Native Metals.

1. There are some Properties common to all Metals, and some peculiar to each One by itself. The chief of them we will Explain in few Words, and give the best Reason we can for them. The common Properties are These. 1. Liquefaction. 2. Ductility or Malleability. 3. Gravity greater than is found in other Bodies that are known to us.

1. I. Those Bodies are Liquid, whose Parts don't resist the Touch, but are easily separated; and are perpetually stirring up and down one among another; so that they would run about, unless they were contain'd and held in by the Sides of a solid Body. Thus Metals which before were Solid, run about when they are melted, and require some other solid Body to keep their Parts together.

4. Here we may observe how Fire dissolves Metals; viz. the Particles of the Fire penetrating the Pores of the Metals, sever their Particles and drive them about, so that they run to every side, and would be gone presently, did not some solid Body withstand their motion. But since the parts of Metals are very solid and heavy, the Fire does not easily dissolve them; nor are they put into a motion violent enough to evaporate, till they have run long indeed, and that in a most excessive hot Fire. By the same Reason, when the force of the Fire is abated, they quickly recover their former Solidity; for the cause of the Fluidity ceasing, the Fluidity itself stops upon it. The Particles of Metals falling back one upon another by virtue of their own Weight do press out and exclude the Particles of Fire, except such ones are still pouring in to keep the Metallick parts loose and in motion by their incessant pushing upon them.

5. So that the Particles in all Metals must be very heavy, that they may not be so hurry'd about by the force of the Fire, as to agitate the Air, and break out in a Flame; nor so soft as to be easily turn'd into Vapours like the Particles of Water; whence it follows, that Metals are neither inflam'd like Wood, nor exhaled and waisted like Water, tho' the force of the Fire makes them as liquid as Water.

6. Yet this is observable, That there must needs be in Metals some finer Particles, perhaps of *Sulphur*, or something like it, because after they have been in the Fire for some time, they loose of their Weight, tho' some sooner than others; as Lead, which looses a great deal of Weight every time 'tis melted. But the very heaviest of them, Gold itself not excepted, loose some of their bulk by a long continuance in the Fire, and an intense Heat: Whence we may conclude, that the most solid parts are at length broken by a long continu'd motion, and reduc'd to the same fineness and rarity which is in the lightest Particles that fly in the Air, and that therefore they pass into Vapours.

7. II. The second common Property of Metals is Ductility, that is, a pliability to the Hammer, to be beaten out into Bars and Plates, tho' in this too they differ as we shall see hereafter; for Gold is more ductile, as well as more ponderous, than any other Metal.

8. Ductility consists in this, That the bulk of Metal may by the beat of the Hammer, be drawn out to a longer and broader extent, and that without dissolving the Continuity. Wherefore Things that are ductile, must have such parts as can easily lie one by the side of another, and yet their Conjunction be still firm and entire. So then, the Question is, What Figure is most apt to produce this Effect, so as to be consistent with other Properties; for while we explain one Property, we must take care not to overthrow another.

9. If Metals consist of Oblong and Quadrangular Particles, tho' every Metal has something singular in it, that Figure looks likeliest to produce those Effects, which we find common to all Metals. For such Parts may easily be sever'd one from another, so as to become fluid by the operation of a vehement Fire; which

which when it remits its force, they are too heavy to maintain that Motion, and so return to be Solid *Metals* again. But what we chiefly consider here, is this, That the parts of this Figure when beaten upon an Anvil, can easily suit their sides one to another, so as to run out into long and broad Leaves, without falling in pieces one from another. We don't stand now to enquire, what is the Cause of Solidity, or Cohesion of the Parts. 'Tis sufficient for our purpose, if we find by Experience, that Solid Bodies become Liquid, and again recover their former Solidity, and preserve it intire, while they yield to be extended by the Hammer.

10. Therefore we may suppose, that the Particles of *Metals* are quadrangular and oblong: And this Supposition is confirm'd by an Experiment. If a Plate of *Metal* be heated red hot, and hammer'd upon an Anvil, and drawn out into a length, it is harder to break or split it where it is so drawn out, than in any other part; for which there seems no other Reason but this, That the oblong parts run out longer according to the length of the Plate, and for that reason are more closely united. But in Plates of *Metal* which are not hammer'd, it is otherwise; for they may be split or broken every way with the same ease.

11. III. Since *Metals* are the heaviest of all Bodies that are known to us, and Gravity is found by Experience to be so much greater, as there is a greater quantity of homogeneous Matter contain'd under a less circumference; the Gravity which is proper to *Metals*, seems to arise from one of these two Causes: Either the particular Particles consider'd by themselves, are extremely compact, and have no Pores but what are the smallest that can be; or else in a Lump consisting of many Particles, the Pores between those Particles are few and fine. And perhaps, both these Causes may meet together in *Metals*. Likewise the figure of the Particles in *Metals*, of which we spoke before, helps this. For there is no Figure fitter to make a Body compact, and leave less Pores in it, than the quadrangular.

12. Having thus explain'd what concerns the common Nature of *Metals*; we will next examine them one by one, beginning with Gold, as first in order. This *Metal* is of a Colour between Red and Yellow; the heaviest of them all, the most ductile of all, and the least wasted in the Fire of all. However, tho' it be the most compact, it is not the hardest of *Metals*; for Iron is much harder, and more difficult to be melted.

13. There are, says *Pliny*, three ways of getting Gold. 1. Out of the Sands of Rivers, such as the *Tamus* of Spain, the *Padus* of Italy, the *Hebrus* of *Turkey*, the *Padolus* of *Africa*, the *Ganges* of *India*. And this is the finest sort of Gold; for 'tis polish'd by rolling about in the Stream. 2. Out of Pits and ruinous parts of Mountains; where it is discover'd by a sort of shining Mould lying on the surface. Here they make a Drain, and after the Water has well wash'd the Sand, they observe what is left at bottom, and proceed accordingly. Sometimes, by rare good fortune, Gold is found just under the surface, as lately in *Dalmatia*, in *Nero's* time, where they got Fifty Pound weight a Day. In this Case, there is a shining Gum appears upon the Turf. The dry and barren Mountains of *Spain*, which produce nothing else, are plentifully stor'd with Gold. That which is got out of Pits, they call *Aurum Canalicium* or *Canalicense*, Channel Gold: It grows to the Crust of Marble, and does not sparkle as it is found to do in Saphires, and other precious Stones in the Eastern Countries. They work their Channels along the Veins thro' the sides of the Pits, (this gives it the Name aforeaid) and prop up the Ground over them with great Posts. When they have brought up the Ore, they hammer it, wash it and burn it, and afterwards pound it in Mortars as fine as Flour,

"That which runs from it in the melting (properly call'd *Drois* in all *Metals*) they call Silver. This is hammer'd and melted o'er again. Their Fining-Pots are made of *Tassey*, a sort of white Earth like Chalk; it being the only Earth that endures the blast of the Bellows, and heat of the Fire and running *Metal*.

14. The third way of getting Gold, is a Work of more than Giganick Pains. They Undermine the Mountains by Candle-light, &c. leaving Arches and Pillars as they go along, to support them. Sometimes they meet in their way with Rocks of Flint; thro' which they open a passage with Fire and Vinegar. But because the Workers in these Mines would be stifled with the Damp and Smoke arising from hence, their more usual way is to cut them out in pieces of a hundred and fifty pound weight, and carry them on their Backs from one to another in the dark, till they come to the Hands of those that are to lift them quite out, who are the only Men of them that see Day-light. If the Flint appear to be pretty long, they go as much by the side of it as they can. But this working thro' Flint, is none of their hardest Task: They sometimes meet with a sort of white Earth so firmly cemented with Sand and Gravel, that it is almost impenetrable. This they attack with iron-wedges and Sledges, and find it harder to be conquer'd than any thing but the Love of Gold. When they have finish'd their Mine, they fall to beat down the Props of the Arches, beginning at the hindmost. Mean while there stands One on the highest part of the Mountain to watch when the Ground begins to sink; which as soon as ever he perceives, he gives notice to others to call out the Workmen, and gets away himself, as fast as he can: The Mountain cracks, and falls asunder with an incredible noise and blast. The Miners stand by and see the Ruin of Nature, but no Gold is to be found as yet.

15. Before that comes, there's another Task as hard, and something more expensive. To bring a River, and that many times five hundred Miles distance, to wash their Ruins. Here, above all places, it is necessary to observe the height of the Hills, and to bring the Water from the highest Parts, that it may fall in upon the Work with a rapid Current. To this end, Troughs are laid a-cro'ss the Valleys and low Grounds, and if Rocks stand in the way, a passage is bor'd thro' them. In the brow of the Hills, just above the Work, they sink a Pond Ten Foot deep, and Two hundred wide every way. In it there are commonly Five Sluces about Three Foot square a-piece; when the Pond is full, these are open'd, and send forth a Torrent rapid enough to drive down great Stones before it.

16. A third Task there is still behind. The Trenches into which this Torrent is receiv'd, are thick set with a certain Shrub like Rosemary, which has a roughness and closeness proper to catch the Gold. The sides of the Trenches are made of Planks which may be mounded so, that the Water is carry'd cleverly o'er uneven Places. On these accounts *Spain* is improv'd and rises in Value. In this manner likewise, the Pit-Gold is wash'd, which keeps it from running into the Ground again, out of which it was dig'd with vast Pains. The Gold which appears immediately upon digging, needs not pass thro' the Fire, but is good Gold without any more ado. Thus there are some Ingots found in Mines, [as *Peru* in *South-America*] and Pits too, weighing above Ten Pounds. When the fore-mentioned Shrub is dry'd, it is burnt, and the Ashes of it are water'd upon green Turf, where the Gold may subside.

17. These are the Ways of getting and refining Gold. But before we come to speak of its Intrinsec

Phys. sick 1
Part. its D
23 10th Bulks
1000 15 P
Pound
weight
Foot
Ounce
an O
its he
Lines:
18.
out of
compl
and 1
rings
Leaf
Leaves
Super
third
paring
Ounce
this N
Basis o
31 Lin
Leaves
19.
ductil
parent
Cylind
gits Ni
perficie
is cover
of half
drawn
Wire.
of the F
36 Grain
make a
that it
broader
Wire w
a Super
times n
801696
20. E
still the
half O
is so v
Superfi
content
compass
follows
the Silv
depth o
are draw
21. I
take no
well as
Day in
rated?
ought
the first
the Gol
ever fo
has bee
if such
Years to
after all
tals in
tion, an
condly,
in order
necessar
thing in
This m

propriet
This is
Fining-
earth like
tures the
and run-

a Work
undermine
ing Arch
m. Some-
of Flint;
and Vine-
es would
sing from
out in
and carry
the dark,
re to lift
them that
etty long,
can. But
is hardst
of white
d Gravel,
they attack
harder to
e of Gold.
ey fall to
inning at
One on the
when the
s ever he
all out the
fast as he
under with
s stand by
ld is to be

Task as
To bring
dred Miles
s, above al
eighth of
the highest
with a ra-
aid across
e in the
e brow of
ak a Pond
every way.
but Three
full, these
d enough

nd. The
receiv'd,
Rosemary,
to catch
e made of
e Water
these ac-
In this
d, which
gain, one
of the Gold
ng, needs
without
ers found
and Pits
the fore-
the Ashes
the Gold

refining
s Inter-
Rek

Phys.
Part I.
c. 3. Sect.
10. c. 2.

sick Nature, we will give an Experimental proof of its Ductility out of *Rehals*. The Weights of two equal Bulks of Gold and Water are one to another as 19 to 1; so that if a cubic Foot of Water weigh 71 Pounds, a cubic Foot of Gold must consequently weigh 1349 Pounds, or 21584 Ounces. Now a cubic Foot contains 259584 cubic Lines; therefore an Ounce of Gold contains 138717 cubic Lines. If then an Ounce of Gold were beaten into a cubic Foot, its height would be 54 Lines, and its basis 26 square Lines, and 11.

18. Besides, 'tis well known, that a Gold-beater will out of an Ounce of Gold, make 2730 square Leaves complete, every one of whose sides shall be 2 Digits, and 1 Line. But besides these Leaves, the very parings are near half as much. The Superficies of every Leaf contains 1156 square Lines; so that all the Leaves laid side to side in order, would make up a Superficies of 315880 square Lines. To which, if a third part be added, which is the least that goes into parings, we may say, that Gold-beaters make of One Ounce of Gold, 4207840 square Lines. Now since this Number contains 159812 times the quantity of the Basis of a cubic Ounce of Gold, the said Ounce being 54 Lines in height, is drawn out into 159812 square Leaves.

19. So that from hence it appears how wonderful ductil a *Metal* Gold is; but this is much more apparent in the Trade of the Wire-drawers. A Silver Cylinder Two Foot Eight Digits long, and Two Digits Nine Lines about, so as to make the whole Superficies 12676 square Lines; such a Cylinder, I say, is cover'd with Gold-Leaf not exceeding the weight of half an Ounce. Afterwards this Cylinder is drawn out by Art smaller and smaller till it becomes Wire. Now if you take and weigh 150 *Parisian* Feet of the finest Wire that is made, it makes much about 36 Grains. Wherefore the whole Cylinder ought to make a Wire 370300 Feet long; whence it follows that it would be 115200 times longer, and 340 times broader than it was at first. Besides, this curious fine Wire when 'tis beaten flat to be twified with Silk, has a Superficies twice as large as it had before (or 680 times more spacious than 'twas at first) and contains 8616960 square Lines.

20. But when the Silver-wire is thus beaten flat, still the Superficies of it is gilt; which proves that the half Ounce of Gold which cover'd the Cylinder at first, is to very much thind and extended as to make a Superficies of 8616960 square Lines. And since that contents contains 325795 times 26 Lines, and 2 the compass of the Basis of a cubic Ounce of Gold; it follows that the thickness of the Gold which covers the Silver, must be but the 325795 part of the half depth of the cubic Ounce of Gold; and that 54 Lines are drawn out into 61590 equal parts.

21. Having said thus much about Gold, I shall take notice of that usual Question concerning it, as well as other *Metals*, Whether it be generated at this Day in the Bowels of the Earth? And how it is generated? For satisfying which Questions, more things ought to be known, than were ever known yet. In the first place it ought to be known, Whether after all the Gold was clean dig'd out of any Pit, there was ever found a new increase afterwards, when the Pit has been dig'd again. Which is a Secret to us; and if such a thing might be, yet it requires too many Years to make any certain Experiment. And perhaps after all, the whole quantity of Gold and of other *Metals* in the Bowels of the Earth, is as old as the Creation, and has receiv'd no augmentation since. Secondly, If Gold and other *Metals* were now generated, in order to know what they are made of, it would be necessary to ransack the Mines, and examine every thing in them, or near them, by various Experiments. This might possibly bring us, after a laborious Search,

to discover the Seeds of *Metals*, and how they are mingled and united together by the help of *Subterranean* Heat. But there is reason to fear, we should sit down at last with the loss of our Time and Pains, without finding what we sought for.

22. And here we will touch upon another famous Question, Whether it be possible for the Art of Man to turn Silver, or other *Metals* into Gold, or Copper into Silver? A great many Stories are told, which have induc'd Credulous Men to believe that this might be done; and they have attempted the doing of it, so long till they have consum'd their Estates, and instead of their imaginary Gold, have found real Poverty at the bottom. The Accounts which are given of such Transmutations, are too uncertain and ill-grounded, to influence a prudent Man. It don't indeed seem to imply any contradiction that Silver should be turn'd into Gold: But since we are ignorant of their Nature and Formation, we cannot determine positively one way or other. It may be utterly impossible; or it may be so difficult, that all the Industry of Man cannot attain to it: But this is certain, that to bestow coⁿ about so doubtful a Matter, is a very great Folly.

23. From the wonderful Ductility of Gold, we may conclude, That the parts whereof it consists come nearer to the perfect Figure of a Right-angled Parallelogram, than those of any other *Metal*. For so the parts holding close side to side, may be beaten and drawn out into Lengths of the greatest fineness, without breach of their continuity. This also is the cause why it is heavier than other *Metals*; because the more perfect this Figure is in the constituent parts of any Body, the more easily they cling together, and render the Body so compact as to exclude heterogeneous Matter. And perhaps the Particles of Gold are in themselves less porous, which makes it the heavier, as we observed, *Se^ct. 11.* and so not easily wasted by Fire.

24. And here we must not omit to take notice of another difference confirm'd by Experiments between Gold and other *Metals*. There are Two very acid and corroding Waters, call'd *Aqua Fortis*, and *Regalis*; the latter is the more piercing of the two. Now it is well known, that other *Metals* are dissolv'd in *Aqua Fortis*, but *Aqua Regalis* only dissolves Gold. The reason of which seems to be this, That the Particles of Nitre and Vitriol which are in this Water, are sharper and finer than those in *Aqua Fortis*, and therefore penetrate the very fine Pores and Parts of Gold, and like so many Wedges force them asunder; whereas grosser Particles float about the Surface, but cannot enter into the Pores of Gold to dissolve its Continuity.

25. Next after Gold, Silver is the most ductil and ponderous *Metal*; and endures the Fire best. And therefore its Particles seem to come nearest those of Gold, since in these Properties 'tis most like it. This makes it easily incorporate with Gold in melting: And indeed, if we will believe *Pliny*, there is a certain quantity, suppose a Tenth, Ninth, or Eighth part of Silver in all Gold.

26. "The same Author tells us, That 'tis found Plin. lib. xxxiii. only in Pits, and that without any such hopeful glittering signs as are found about the place where Gold grows. The Earth about it is sometimes Red, sometimes Ash-colour'd. It cannot be melted down without a quantity of Lead. Near the Veins of it is commonly found a Matter call'd *Galena*. In the melting, part of it runs down to Lead, the good Silver swimming on the top, as Oyl does upon Water. There is scarce any of our Provinces without it, but the best is in *Spain*, in the barren and mountainous Parts; and wherever one Vein is discover'd, there's generally another not far off; as it happens in almost all sorts of Mines, which gave the *Greeks* occasion to call them *Metals*; *quasi uast' d'areas, ut hinc* one behind another. The Vein of Silver which lies highest,

subtil than that. 2. Lead is softer, because it's metallick Particles, as well as the accessory Parts of Sulphur and the like Matter, are very flexible. For this reason it melts sooner than Tin, and wastes more in the melting; there being more of it's Parts that evaporate, or turn into drofs. 3. The great store of Drofs which Lead yields, and the Ruft it contracts, shew what a mixt Matter it is.

36. Our last Metal is *Mercury* or *Quicksilver*, which in some Things agrees with, in others differs from the aforesaid Metals. It differs, in that it is Liquid, and when set over the Fire, easily evaporates. It agrees, in that it becomes solid and ductile by tempering Lead with it, &c. and then it is the rarest of all Liquors. We shall enquire into the Causes of these Things, after we have given you *Pliny's* Method for discovering and making it.

Pliny lib. 33. c. 6.

37. "There is a Stone found in the Silver-mines, which yields a rellless Liquor call'd *Quicksilver*, an universal Poyson. It eats through Things, and works thro' the Vessels wherein tis shut. Every Thing swims in it but Gold, and that sinks, and is very well purged by it: For which purpose they put them together in earthen Vessels. After the Scum is workt off, they pour the *Quicksilver* into Leather Bags, through which it sweats, and leaves the pure Gold behind.

Pliny lib. 33. c. 7. lib. 34. c. 8.

38. Besides the native *Minium*, which is found in Silver Mines, "There is another sort extracted from a Stone found among the Veins, of a different sort from that spoken of in the last Section. Of this second sort of *Minium* they make *Hydragryum*, which is used instead of *Quicksilver*. There are two Ways of making it; either by pounding the *Minium* with Vinegar in a Mortar; or putting it in earthen Platters, and covering them with a hollow Iron Cover, closed round about with Clay; then lighting a Fire under the Platters, and blowing it continually with a pair of Bellows, till the Iron-cover is so well bedew'd, that you may sweep it off. This Dew having the colour of Silver, and the fluidity of Water, is call'd *Hydragryum*.

39. Now if the Reasons of all these Things should be askt, we can offer no more but bare Conjectures; yet such as, if they be agreeable to the Principles we have laid down, ought not wholly to be rejected; tho' they are not clear enough to deserve our Assent.

1. The Reason why *Quicksilver* is liquid seems to be this, that it's Particles are less figur'd like a right-angled Parallelogram, than those of any other Metals, and probably they are cylindrical. The Angles of Square Particles hinder the Bodies which consist of them from being fluid; but if those Particles lost their Angles, and became cylindrical, the Bodies would be in a much greater Disposition to flow. If besides this, we consider how extremely smooth the Surface of such cylindrical Particles are, of which we suppose *Quicksilver* to consist, we must allow this to Conduce very much to it's fluidity.

40. II. Since *Quicksilver* is so very heavy, 'tis hard to conceive how its Parts come to evaporate so soon, and with so little Fire. But first, if there be neither Branches nor Angles in those Parts, they must needs fly asunder sooner than the Particles of other Metals. In the next Place, 'tis possible those little Cylinders may consist of finer Particles, which while they are join'd, make them Compact enough; but yet by Reason of their extream smoothness, are easily disjoint'd; so that *Quicksilver* does not only evaporate over a Fire, but those Vapours, receiv'd in a close Vessel, appear like white Dust; whereby 'tis plain the Figures of the Particles are changed: Just as we see watry Vapours coagulated, make Snow.

41. III. *Quicksilver* tho' naturally Liquid, yet mixt with Lead, it becomes solid and ductile, because the softer Parts of Lead, embracing the cylindrical and

solid Parts of *Quicksilver*, stop their fluidity; and being ductile themselves, make the whole Consistence too; tho' not altogether like other Metals. Do but release *Quicksilver* of its leaden Fetters, which is done several ways, and it recovers its former fluidity.

42. IV. *Quicksilver* is very heavy, because the parts of which its Cylinders consist, are so well Cemented together, as to leave no Interstices, but make the Bulk every way solid. Perhaps they are Orbicular, and join their plain sides very close together. And in this Position, they may make a very heavy Cylinder, and yet leave it extream fluid, tho' of themselves they are light enough to evaporate. To make this plainer by a familiar Instance; suppose you take the *Ladies* in Chels, and join their plain sides together, they will make a heavy Cylinder, tho' taken singly they are but light. This Cylinder rolls easily upon a Plane, while the *Ladies* as thus join'd together: But part them and put them in another Position, and when the Cylinder is spoild, their volubility is spoild too. We dare not affirm, that the Case is certainly the same in *Quicksilver*: But every Body must allow, that the Effects of it may be well produced by this, or the like way.

43. V. In the Mines *Quicksilver* is found either pure and liquid, or mixt and encumber'd with the more solid Particles of other Bodies; just as other Metals are mixt or pure. It flows out of the Stone thro' Tubes, which makes *Pliny* call it, *Vomica æterni liquoris*, i. e. a Liquor vomited out of a Stone, and never coagulated.

44. VI. It breaks thro' Vessels, i. e. such as have any chink, or are very porous; for its Cylinders being both smooth and heavy, it either slips thro' the chinks, or works its way through a slight Contexture; which is the Reason that it easily soaks thro' the Pores of Leather.

45. VII. Every Thing swims in it, by reason of its gravity; but Gold, and that sinks, because it frets the surface of Gold with its active Cylinders, and puts its quadrangular, oblong Parts into Motion, and having thus disjoint'd them, it easily admits them into its Pores. For Cylinders leave sufficient Pores between them to take in solid right-angled Parallelograms. But when *Quicksilver* has Gold enough in it, to fill up all its Pores, then it looses its fluidity, and becomes a soft Consistence, as it does when 'tis united with Lead.

46. VIII. Being poured upon Leather, it sweats through it, and leaves the pure Gold behind, because the smooth Cylinders easily pass through the Pores of the Leather; which right-angled Parallelograms cannot do by reason of their Angles.

47. IX. Of the second Sort of *Minium* they have found a way to make *Quicksilver*, because the *Minium* is either full of such Metal, which is extracted out of it's earthy Parts by the Method already mention'd; or else it does in good measure consist of such Globules as make the Cylinders of *Quicksilver*, and compose them by uniting them together, as the heat of the Fire drives them out of the *Minium*. Hence we see *Minium* made every Day out of pure *Quicksilver*, by the help of a vehement Fire, and an artful Management. For so the Cylinders are dissolved, and their Globules are partly broken, and partly alter'd in their Situation; which makes the Light to be variously collected and reflected from the Surface of *Quicksilver* and *Minium*, and this is the Cause of their different Colours.

48. And so much of Metals; which is far short of enough to satisfy those, that would be perfectly well seen in their Natures. We judg'd it sufficient, in a Compendium, to touch briefly upon such Things as are generally well known. A great deal more may be found in the Books of Chymists and Authors, that have made it their business to Study these Things. We have offer'd a Conjecture, which we thought might be of use to solve the Thing in Question; and

shall be glad to have the Benefit of better Discoveries from others: Always allowing the Greek Poet's Authority to hold good, more especially in this sort of Knowledge:

Morsis deus est etis cunctis nativis.

The best Guesser is the best Prophet.

CHAP. V.

Of such FOSSILS as are calcin'd by the heat of FIRE.

1. **T**HE Fossils of the third Kind are now to come under our Examination; and in this Rank we have placed such as don't flame nor melt in the Fire, nor may be hammer'd out into Length and Breadth; but crumble into Dust when they are pound'd, and turn to a *Cale* when heated in the Fire. These again may be subdivided into two Sorts, *viz.* Salts of various kinds, or Fossils which have much of the Nature of Salts: And such as have no manner of affinity with Salt.

Pliny lib.
XXXI.
c. 7.

2. Salts are all such Fossils, as have a sharp and pungent taste, tho' not all alike. We will begin with that which is properly so called; "Which (as *Pliny* says) is either made by Art, or comes of it self; there are several Ways for both; and both are made of Water boil'd, or dried up. Thus the *Tarentine* Lake is all dried up in Summer, and turn'd into Salt. In some Places the Edges of Lakes only are dried to Salt, as the *Lacus Cœcilius* in *Sicily*, and another near *Gela*. And the same Thing happens in some Pools of *Phrygia* and *Cappadocia*. Sometimes about half the Pool is dried to Salt, as at *Spindus*, where it is very remarkable, that whatever quantity is taken away in the Day-time, it is made up again the Night following. Now none of the Salt aforesaid grows together in hard Lumps, but is all small and fine. The Sea-water too yields a Salt of its own accord, which is made of the Froth that is left upon the Rocks and Shores. And some other such Salts there are which Water produces of it self.

3. "But besides, there are Mountains of native Salt, as *Oronemus* in the *Indies*, where it is cut like Stone out of a Quarry, and grows again. In *Cappadocia* they dig it out of the Ground, where it plainly appears to have been form'd out of Water congeal'd (as 'twere) and petrify'd like *Uing*-glass. The Lumps which are dig'd out, are very heavy. At *Gerrha*, a Town in *Arabia*, they build their Walls and Houses of large pieces of Salt, cementing the Joyns with Water. When King *Ptolemy* encamp'd about *Pelufium*, he found Salt in the Ground, which gave the hint to others to remove the Sand, and find it in the Deserts between *Egypt* and *Arabia*; as likewise in the thirsty Sands of *Africa*, as far as the Oracle of *Jupiter Hammon*. For the parts of *Cyrene* are famous for *Sal Ammoniac*, so call'd, because 'tis found under the Sands. It looks like that sort of Allum call'd *Schiffum*; coming out in long, dusky pieces, of an unpleasant taste, but useful in *Physick*, &c. It is gotten likewise at *Egloffa*, in the hithermost Part of *Spain*, in Lumps almost transparent; and this is prefer'd by most Physicians above all other Salts whatever. Lastly, The Places where Salt is found, are always barren, and produce nothing else.

4. "Now for Salt that is made by Art, there are several Kinds of it. The common and most useful Sort is made in the Salt-pits which take in the

"Sea-water, with some mixture of Fresh, especially what falls out of the Clouds; but a hot Sun does all in all to the making of it. The *Africans* heap up their Salt about *Urica*, like so many Hills; which Heaps, when they are once well harden'd by the Sun and Moon, are not to be melted with any wet, nor hardly to be cut with Iron. But in *Creta*, and about *Egypt*, they make it of Sea-water only, without any Springs. At *Babylon* they have a thick fort of Water which makes liquid Bitumen like Oyl, and therefore used in Lamps; when the Liquor is spent, there is Salt left in the bottom. In *Chœonia* they boil the Water of a certain Fountain, which as it cools, it turns to Salt; but such as is neither pungent nor white.

5. Salt is all one, as to the Nature of it, whether it be made by Art, or be the Native Product of the Earth, or be owing to the heat of the Sun, which makes the Waters to evaporate, and so fits it for use. For the saline Particles are not produc'd by Art, but are only separated from the watry Particles wherein they floated. All the Difference is in the quickness of its taste, according to the different Situation of Places, and heat of the Sun. Let us proceed therefore to explain the general Properties of Salt, and enquire into their Causes.

6. And 1. Salt is heavier than Water: 2. 'Tis dissolved by it: 3. It melts in the open Air, if it be well refin'd from all heterogeneous Matter: 4. When the Water wherewith it was mingled, is boil'd away and evaporated, it is left in the bottom of the Vessel: 5. It never corrupts, nor suffers Fleth which is season'd with it, to corrupt: 6. It has a very keen taste: 7. It is the only Thing, which, when thoroughly refin'd, the Fire cannot melt, but reduces to a *Cale*.

7. I. When Lumps of Salt of any bigness, are cast into the Water, they go down directly to the bottom; whence 'tis plain, that a quantity of Salt is heavier than a like quantity of Water. The Reason is, because there is more homogeneous Matter in the Lump of Salt, than in the quantity of Water; the saline Particles lying closer together than the watry Particles can do, for which reason the Pores between them are smaller; as will appear upon observing their Figure. But when a Lump of Salt thrown into the Water, comes to be dissolved by the fretting and agitation of the watry Particles, those Particles insinuate themselves among the Particles of Salt, and receive them into their Pores, and so carry them about according as they move themselves.

8. II. But the way of diluting Salt seems to be this: When the watry Particles like so many Ropes enclose the Salt on every side, and variously toss and drive it about with their Motion, the saline Particles being much of a cubic Figure, acute in the Angles, but smooth on the sides, are at last disjoin'd, and carried away with the Water. Nor is the aforesaid Figure of Salt barely guess'd at, but it's various Kinds having been carefully view'd thro' a Microscope, the parts appear'd much pointed with Angles, tho' the Angles were not equally large and numerous in all the Particles: But the sides appear'd smooth, so that 'tis no wonder they are easily disjoin'd. That common Salt, whether produced by Sea or Land, is of a cubic Figure, is prov'd by Dr. *Lister*, in the beginning of his Book *De Medicinis Anglie familiaribus*. Printed 1682.

9. III. Salt expos'd to the Air, is apt to melt, because in the Air there are many watry Particles, which falling upon the Salt melt, or rather dissolve it. And this is confirm'd from hence, That when the Air is very clear, and far from abounding with watry Particles, Salt keeps well in it; but dissolves immediately upon the change of Weather to Rain or Cloudy. We observ'd before, that to make Salt dissolvable in the Air, 'tis necessary it should be refin'd from all heterogeneous Matter; because otherwise the Branches of such Matter hold it together so that the Water cannot loosen it.

h, especially
hot Sun does
cans heap up
fills; which
end by which
with any wet,
in *Creta*, and
only, with-
a thick fort
men like Oyl,
the Liquor is
in *Chama*
in, which as
as is neither

whether it
of the Earth,
h makes the
se. For the
be are only
herein they
ckness of its
on of Places,
refore to ex-
enquire into

a. 'Tis dif-
Air, if it be
: 4. When
boild away
f the Vessel:
which is sea-
y keen taste:
oroughly re-
a *Calca*.

ness, are cast
the bottom;
alt is heavier
alt is, be-
in the Lump
the saline Par-
ty Particles
ven them are
their Figure.
the Water,
agitation of
nate them
ceive them
ut according

as to be this;
opes enclose
and drive it
icles being
Angles, but
and carried
d Figure of
having been
arts appear'd
les were not
icles: But
wonder they
rather pro-
o, is prov'd
De Medicinis

o melt, be-
icles, which
ve it. And
the Air is ve-
ry Particles,
ly upon the
ve observ'd
Air, 'tis Ma-
neous Mat-
ter Matter
solen it.

10. IV.

10. IV. *Fossil and Marine-Salt*, and such too as is made out of Salt-Springs, when 'tis boild in Water, does not evaporate, but remains in the bottom of the Vessel; and thus when the heat of the Sun has drain'd the Water out of Salt-Pits, we see the Salt is left upon the dry sides. The reason of this is not hard to be discover'd, when 'tis remembered (as we said) that Salt is heavier than Water; for that which is heaviest must needs remain left in the bottom of a vessel exhaulted with heat. Besides, whereas the sides of saline Particles, according to our Conjecture, are smooth, they cannot help falling into the Vessel, tho' they be something rais'd while they are engag'd with the watry Particles; for having no Hook to hang upon those Particles as they ascend, their own weight brings them down again.

11. But you must take notice, that this is to be understood of such Salts as come from the Earth and the Sea, which Chymists call fix'd Salts, because their weight fixes them to the bottom of the Vessel. But there are volatile Salts, that is, acid Particles Chymically extract'd out of the Bodies of Plants and Animals. Now these being much finer than the other, and perhaps of a slighter texture, are easily carry'd up into the Air. These Salts derive themselves indeed from the Salt of the Earth, because Plants and Animals are fed, and grow by the moisture of the Earth; but by various Fermentations they are attenuated and made fine enough to evaporate.

12. V. But the great Property of Salt is, That it neither corrupts itself, nor suffers those things on which 'tis sprinkled, to corrupt. Thus we see that Fleth, and other Things which are soon tainted without Salt, will keep good a vast while, when they are sufficiently salted. For the right understanding of this, we will here put in a Word or two concerning Putrefaction. That which makes Fleth, for Example, putrify, is the warmth and brisk motion of the Air, which gets into the Fleth, and by degrees severs the parts of it; these flying about in the Air, get into Peoples Nostrils, and strike upon the Olfactory Nerves so as to excite in the Mind a sense of a noisom Smell. Now this being the Cause, it was needful, for preventing Putrefaction, that some Art should be found out, whereby to fix the Parts of Fleth in the same situation, against the force of the incumbent and surrounding Air. Which cannot be done better than by having something at hand, whose acute and rigid Parts may, like so many Nails, penetrate the Particles of Fleth, and fasten them close one to another: And such are the Particles of Salt, as we have represented them before. For this reason, salt Meat does not only keep sweet, but grows hard too; because it cannot be thus closely pinn'd together by the rigid Particles of Salt, but it must become harder. It may here be further observ'd, That as Salt keeps Fleth from being corrupted by the Air; so Fleth defends Salt from being melted by the same Air, because it retains the saline Particles within its deep Pores, and suffers not the humidity of the Air to touch them.

13. When Salt is thrown into the Fire, there are several things observable about it. First, That it crackles very briskly; but has soon done. The Reason of which seems to be this, that there are watry or airy Particles inclos'd in some cavities of the Salt. Now when 'tis thrown into the Fire, those Particles strike against the sides of the Cavities with incredible vehemency, and breaking their prisons, start out into the Air, which makes that crackling noise that strikes our Ears. This is more confirm'd by this Experiment, That if you dry Salt by a gentle Fire, and pound it as small as may be, and then throw it into the Fire, it will not crackle. And the same thing may be argu'd from the shortness of its crackling; for when the heterogeneous Matter is let out, there is nothing more in the Salt to make such a noise.

14. Secondly, Salt well dry'd, and decrepitated, as

the Chymists call it, and set over the Fire in a Pan, remains a great while like Calx, just as Stones do; and cannot be melted without an extrem hot Fire, if nothing be mix'd with it. For the Particles of Salt, which are like a Prism, sharp at both ends, are very unapt to move of themselves, because of the mutual hold which their Angles have one of another. But at last the violence of Fire, which conquers every thing, blunts and breaks those Angles, inasmuch that they run to Liquor, while the vehement heat lasts. But when it is taken off the Fire, the Liquor settles to a solid Substance like Glass; for which reason Glass-makers use a great deal of Salt and Nitre in their Trade.

15. VI. This seems to be the Nature of Salt, and this is all that we shall say of it at present; only take notice, That as there is a variety in the Taste and Acrimony of Salts, so must the Angles at the ends of the Prisms be various, more or fewer; sharper or blunter; as our naked Eyes may almost discern; but a Microscope makes it plain. Hence it is that Salts put to the Tongue, and variously pricking its Fibres, according to the variety of their Points, excite in us a sense of more than one sort of Taste.

16. To Salt, we will add three other sorts of *Fossils*, Nitre, Vitriol and Alum; whose Properties and Nature we will briefly explain, as well as we can. To begin with Nitre; there's one fort which grows of itself, and another fort which is made. "There is but little (says *Pliny*) in *Media*, in their hoary dry Valleys; they call it *Halmiraga*. But in *Thrace* there is more. They call it *Agrium*; 'tis found near *Philippi*. There are a great many nitrous Waters, but they are not strong enough to condense. The most and best Nitre is to be had at *Lita* in *Macedonia*; the People call it *Chalaziricum*; 'tis white and fine, and very like Salt. There is a nitrous Lake, with a Fountain of sweet Water in the middle, &c. And this is what grows of itself. In *Egypt* they make a great deal of it, but it is not good; for it is dusky, and full of knots and stones. It is made almost as Salt is; only they use Sea-water in their Salt-works; and the Water of *Nile* about their Nitre. When the *Nile* retires, their Nitre-pits stand looking for forty Days together; but as soon as the Nitre is grown firm, they are in haste to carry it off; lest it should melt again in the Pits. They pile it up in Heaps and it keeps very well. The Nitre-pits of *Egypt* were us'd to be only about *Naucratis* and *Memphis*; and the former had the preference; for the *Memphian* Nitre grows strong as it stands; for which reason there are several Piles of Stone thereabout. Out of these they make Vessels, and some they melt down with Sulphur among their Coals. This same Nitre they use also about such things as they would have last a long time. There are some Pits of reddish Nitre, according to the Colour of the Earth. In *Afia* the *Aphronitrum* is reported to be gotten from the distillation of Cavernas; which is gather'd and laid to dry in the Sun. But that from *Lydia* is reckon'd the best. The proof of its goodness is, that it be very light, very friable, and very near of a purple Colour.

17. There is but this difference between the Natural and Artificial Nitre, That the one refines itself, the other is refin'd by the Art of Man, as we said before of Salt. And indeed, all Nitre is a kind of Salt, and hardly differs from Salt, properly so call'd, further than in these three respects, That well refined Nitre is more acid, and lighter than Salt, and easily takes fire.

18. If the ground of this difference be requir'd, it seems to be only this: 1. That the Angles at both ends of the oblong Particles of Nitre, are sharper than the Angles of the saline Particles; which makes them prick the Tongue more vehemently, and excite a greater sense of Acidity. 2. That the Particles of Nitre

pin. lib.
xxx.
c. 10.

Nitre are finer and fuller of Pores, which when the Particles of Fire get in, they soon put the nitrous Particles in a hurry, till they break to pieces, and turn to Flame, as we shew'd before. Nitre exceeds Salt in lightness, because the saline Particles contain more homogeneous Matter in the same compals, than the nitrous do. Those that would know more of Nitre, may peruse the accurate Natural History of it, printed at London, an. 1690. by William Clarke. Dr. Lister has view'd the Particles of Nitre thro' a Microscope, and found them to have fix Angles, parallelogram sides, and pointed like a Pyramid at one end.

19. Vitriol, as we now call it, was by the Ancients call'd *Chalcantus*; there are several sorts of it, which we will describe out of Pliny. "The Greeks (saith he) have compounded the Name of two Words, signifying Copper and Shoemakers Black, for they call it *Chalcantus*. It is made in the Pits and Pools of Spain, which have that sort of Water. It is boil'd together with an equal mixture of fresh Water, and is pour'd into wooden Troughs; a-crofs these are fasten'd certain pieces of Wood, from which Ropes hang down with Stones ty'd at their lower ends. About these Stones the Mud gathers, and glazes them so as to make them look like Bunches of Grapes. Then they take them out, and keep them Thirty Days a drying. The Colour of this Matter becomes so shining, that one might mistake it for Glass. [Whence it came to be call'd Vitriol.] When it is diluted, 'tis as black as Ink; [for which reason they call it Shoemakers Black.] There are many ways of making it; As by digging Pits in the Ground afore said, the distillations of whose sides are frozen in Winter to Ice-icles, and make the finest sort. That of a white violet colour, they call *Lonchoton*. 'Tis likewise made in Cisterns where the Rain-water and Mud is gather'd together and suffer'd to freeze. And sometimes they make it as they do Salt, by thickening it in the hot Sun. For these Reasons they distinguish it by two Names, *Fossil* and *Faditius*. The paler it looks, the worse it is.

20. Besides this *Chalcantus* of the Ancients, there are other sorts of Vitriol, *Chalcitis*, *Sory*, and *Misy*. "Chalcitis is the Copper-stone; which differs from the Stone call'd *Cadmia*, because 'tis cut out of Rocks standing above-ground, whereas they dig for this latter. Besides, the *Chalcitis* crumbles to pieces presently, being naturally soft, as if it were Down grown together in a Lump; and has long Veins of Copper. The best is colour'd like Honey, has fine Veins, is friable, and free from Stones.

21. "When it is old, they call it *Sory*, whereof the best is found in *Egypt*, far beyond that of *Cyprus*, *Spain*, and *Africa*. The proof of its goodness any where is, if it have a very strong smell, and grows oily, black, and spungy by rubbing: But these are chiefly the Properties of the *Egyptian Sory*; for that of other Countries grows bright, as *Misy* does, when 'tis rub'd, and is more stony. They burn it, as they do the *Chalcitis*, in a Coal-fire.

22. "Some say, *Misy* is made in Pits by burning the Stone with a Fire made of Pine-tree, whereby the Ashes of that Wood incorporates with the yellow Flour of the Stone. It is indeed made of the Stone above-mention'd; the best is in *Cyprus*, the marks of it are small sparks of Gold; when it is scrap'd, the Matter of it appears earthy or sandy, like *Chalcitis*. A mixture of it is us'd in Refining Gold.

23. There are the several Sorts of Vitriol; which we will not stand to examine with all their Properties. We will only observe in general, 1. That it is near as heavy as Salt, though the weight of the several Sorts is not all alike. 2. The more refin'd, the sharper it is, and the Spirit, as the Chymists call it, is extremely Acid. 3. It is very Corrosive and Astringent. 4. It does not flame in the Fire, but turns to a Powder or Calx.

24. I. It is as heavy as Salt, because its Particles are as compact, and therefore contain as much homogeneous Matter in the same compals. II. It is very Acid, by reason of the very sharp Angles at the ends of its Particles, which the freer they are from heterogeneous Matter, the more acute and pungent they are. For as a sharp Knife will not cut so well when the Edge is clog'd with any thick Matter, as it will when the Edge is clean; so the Angles of Vitriol prick and penetrate more or less, as they are more or less clog'd. III. 'Tis no wonder that the Particles being so extremely sharp as to enter any Pores, do corrode things they are laid upon. They do likewise render Fleish firm, by piercing or fixing it like so many Nails or Pins, for the more Pins are driven into the Pores of any Body, the more is the Matter of it squeez'd together, unless they over-strain it, and break its Continuity. IV. Vitriol will not flame for the same reason as Salt will not. Dr. Lister has shewn that the Particles of Vitriol are taper at both Ends, and consist of Ten plain Sides.

25. In the last page we are to speak of Alum, which (as Pliny calls it) "Is the Sweat [Salsugo] of the Earth. Of this there are several Sorts. *Cyprus* produces both white and black, more different in their use than colour; for the white and liquid gives Wool a bright gloss; the black dyes it of a brown colour. This latter is also good to purify Gold. 'Tis all made of Water and Slime, sweating out of the Earth in Winter, and harden'd by the Summer's Sun. The first that's ready is the whittell. It is also got in *Spain*, *Egypt*, *Armenia*, *Macedonia*, *Pontus*, *Africa*, and in the Isles of *Sardinia*, *Melos*, *Lipara*, *Strongyle*. The best is in *Egypt*; the next best in *Melos*.

26. "Of this there are two sorts, Liquid, and Hard. The goodness of the Liquid is known by its being clear and milky, free from roughness, and naturally warm. The other sort is pale and rough. The Virtue of the Liquid Alum is to bind, to harden, and corrode.

27. "There is one sort of Concrete Allum which the Greeks call *Συγγεῖον*, growing into long streaks like Gray-hairs: whence some chuse rather to call it *Τετραγύον*; and *Chalcitis*, from the Stone of whose coagulated Sweat it is made. This sort of Alum is none of the best for stopping running Humours. Another sort there is call'd *Strongyle*, which grows deeper in the Ground. This is divid'd again into two Sorts. One is fungous, or pappy, easily diluted with any moisture, and good for little. The other, which is better, is full of holes like a Pumice or Sponge, naturally round, and comes nearer to the White; it is free from Sand, friable, and sullies not the Hands with the touch. There needs nothing be put to it to make it run; a clean Coal-fire resolves it. There is no sort better for its binding, blackening, and hardening Quality.

28. We will not stand to take notice of some other Sorts of Alum besides those already mention'd. It is suppos'd, that what we now call *Rock-Alum*, which is white and almost transparent, was unknown to the Ancients. But the Nature of them all is much the same.

29. 1. Alum has a Salt taste, tho' not so acid as that of Vitriol. 2. It is extremely binding, whence the Greeks call it *συνεχόμενον* to show, from its astringent Quality; besides that it corrodes and hardens things. 3. The Fire reduces it to Calx. 4. It is commonly lighter than Sea-salt. The reason of these Properties, according to the best Conjectures we can make, may easily be gather'd from what has been said already. The Particles whereof it consists, seem to be something singular in this, that they are thicker, rougher, and have blunter points than the Particles of other Salts. It would require a great many Experiments to be accurate on this Subject. Dr. Lister has shewn, by the help

Particles are
ch homogeneous
is very Acid,
the ends of its
heterogeneous
are. For as
the Edge is
ill when the
prick and per-
r less clog'd.
being so ex-
corrode things
tender Fleish
any Nails or
the Pores of
squeeze'd to-
gether. This
the same reason
the Particles
onist of Tea

Alum, which
the (Sage) of the
Cyprus pro-
ferent in their
liquid gives
it of a brown
purify Gold.
ating out of
the Summer's
st. It is also
onia, Pontus,
delos, Lipara,
next best in

id, and Hard.
by its being
and naturally
ough. The
, to harden,

Allum which
long streaks
her to call it
e of whose
of Alum is
Humours.
which grows
again into
easily dilu-
dittle. The
like a Pu-
omeres nearer
friable, and
There needs
clean Coal-
er for its
dity.

some other
son'd. It is
n, which is
own to the
much the

acid as that
hence the
is astringent
dens things.
commonly
Properties,
make, may
ready. The
something
gher, and
other Salts.
is to be ac-
n, by the
help

help of a Microscope, that the Figure of Alum is something flat, and has on that part which may be call'd the top or Head, a Plane of $\angle$ Angles, and a like Plane on the opposite part; between which are contain'd two other Planes of four Angles a-piece; so that the whole consists of eleven Planes, viz. Five of six Angles, and six of four Angles.

30. Thus we have given some Account of Salts, which may furnish some Hints for further Enquiries. We are next to say something of Stones; not of all, or most sorts of Stones, for that would be Work enough for a great Volume; but something of them in general. Now Stones are such *Fossils* as are hard and rigid, easily beaten to Dust with the Hammer, and reduc'd to Calx by the Fire, and without any manner of Taste.

31. These common Properties of Stones may both accounted for, from Principles already laid down. I. The whole Substance of Stones is hard and rigid, because it consists of Particles which are so. II. The Hammer beats Stones to Powder, because the rigid Particles cannot bend, or yield to the stroke, and flow down by one another's sides; and therefore a violent blow makes them fly, and dissolves their continuity. III. Stones don't flame in the Fire, nor evaporate, by reason of the weight and rigidity of their Particles. But since all parts of Stones are not equally hard, a continual Fire eats through the softer places, and often reduces Stones to a pretty light sort of Dust. Which Dust or Lumps of Stone left by the Fire, are call'd *Calx*.

32. Before we proceed with what we have to say about Stones, we will explain a principal and very remarkable Property of *Calx*. Now we see that *Calx viva*, or unslak'd Lime, when cold Water is thrown upon it, presently hisses and grows hot; the Natural Reason of which, is a Question that deserves to be consider'd. In the first place it may be remember'd, that a vehement Fire waxes the softer parts of Stones, and empties the Pores which were before full of fine Matter. Now these Pores are not only wider and larger for the Air to come in and fill them; but there are besides very narrow recesses and various windings, which cannot admit any Air, but are full of subtiler Matter. So long as the *Calx* is expos'd to the Air, it continues in one state without any hissing; because the Air don't press upon its surface with more than ordinary weight, nor is the subtiler Matter forc'd on a sudden out of its Pores.

33. But when a pretty large quantity of Water is thrown upon the *Calx*, the watry Particles press and strike its surface with their weight, and various Motion common to all Liquids, so as to enter the Pores, and dissolve the Texture of the *Calx*; at which time that subtiler Matter contain'd in the minutest Pores of the *Calx*, suddenly bursts out with a great force, and makes a ferment in the Water. For as Water over a Fire is made to boil by innumerable Particles of Fire rising up to it to put it in motion; so the bubbling of the Water thrown upon Lime is caus'd by an Eruption of the finest Particles in it. But, for the Water has bubbled a little while, those Particles fly out of the Pores, and disperse themselves thro' the Air, and then the hissing ceases; just as it does in Water set over the Fire, when the Fire is decay'd.

34. IV. Stones, and particularly the harder sort of Stones, have no Taste; because their Particles cannot be moisten'd so thoroughly, as to make a separation of what Salt they have, from the other parts, that it may enter the Pores and prick the Nerves of the Tongue; which is the only way whereby this Sensation, viz. the Tasting any thing, is excited in us; as was shewn before.

35. Stones are of two Sorts, the Common or Vulgar, and the Precious: But since this Division don't help to explain their Nature, 'tis better to divide them into Dark and Transparent. Of the first Sort are

Flints, and that great variety of Stones us'd in Buildings and Statues. For the Light which is convey'd to us thro' right Lines falling upon those Stones, either finds no entrance into them, or if it does, it follows such crooked windings as can bring nothing of it to us. For the same Reason many Precious Stones, tho' shining on the outside, yet are very near dark, because they are tinctur'd with deep Colours.

36. Crystal is transparent; so is Adamant, and many Grains of Sand; because the Rays of Light pass thro' their Pores in right Lines: But we cannot insist on this, it requiring a large explication of the Nature of Light to understand it well. Most Precious Stones are either transparent, tho' in a less degree than the Adamant, or glittering and almost transparent.

37. It is a Question among the Philosophers, Whether Salts and Stones are generated in the Bowels of the Earth? Some hold the Negative, and some the Affirmative; which side is in the right, is uncertain. Those that are for their being generated, suppose them to be originally Liquors which grow to a firmness in time; and they imagine that the Subterraneous Fires boil a medley of Things together in the Earth, which afterwards disperse thro' the Veins, where they grow firm as they are found by us. This Conjecture of theirs is supported by an Observation upon the making of Glass, which is compounded of Sand and Stones reduc'd to Calx, and run together by a violent Fire, with a mixture of Nitre; as also by observing the various Mixtures made by the Art of Man, and to order'd as to resemble Precious Stones of divers Colours. But tho' this may possibly be so, yet it may be quite otherwise: We don't know the Bowels of the Earth well enough to determine the Matter positively either way.

38. Among Stones, the Magnet is reckon'd for one; which because of its particular Nature, shall be accurately consider'd in the following Chapter.

CHAP. VI.

Of the MAGNET or LOADSTONE, and its Properties.

I. IT is not my Design to enquire when the *Loadstone* came first to be known, and how useful it is to shew the Poles of the World. Our present Business is only to give the Natural History of it. First then, We will observe its various Properties which Experience has made known: And in the next place, we will propose the most famous Opinions of Philosophers concerning its internal Nature and Disposition.

II. But first of all, it is observable, That the *Loadstone* is found in Iron-Mines, and is much of a Colour and Weight with Iron. However, it is not to be melted and hammer'd out like Iron; but flies to pieces under the Hammer, and turns to a *Calx* in the Fire; which shews that its Parts exceed those of Iron for hardness, rigidity, and an intricate combination one with another: This was worth observing, because it will be of Use in the following Discourse.

III. Let us now enter upon the known Properties of the *Loadstone*. And 1st. When it moves freely and without any obstacle, it points North and South, so as that part of it which stands to one Pole, never turns to the other. The way to give it a free motion, is to swim it in the Water, upon a piece of Wood.

2nd. Secondly, Philosophers have observ'd, That the *Loadstone* don't always point full North and South, but sometimes inclines to the East or West, without any constant Rule.

3rd. Thirdly, Two *Loadstones* plac'd at a certain distance from one another, do mutually approach or recede, according

(R)

according to their various Positions. Their parts which stand *North*, being oppos'd go off to a distance from each other; but the *South*-end of one draws to the *North*-end of the other; and so *vice versa*. These Parts of the *Loadstones* we shall, for brevity's sake, call their Poles, and for a Reason which will appear hereafter, we shall call that the *South-Pole* which turns to the *North*, and that the *North-Pole* which points to the *South*.

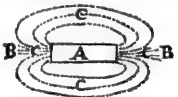
4. Fourthly, Two *Loadstones* will hold up one another in the Air by turns, if the *North-Pole* of the one be put to the *South-Pole* of the other, and *vice versa*; sometimes a lighter *Loadstone* will hold up a heavier, when the heavier will not hold up the lighter.

5. Fifthly, It is observable, that all *Loadstones* are not equally brisk and nimble in turning to the Poles of the World; nor is their Virtue all alike in attracting or holding up Weights.

6. Sixthly, Tho' a *Loadstone* for the most part has two Poles pointing *North* and *South*, as we said before; yet there are some irregular ones, which seem to have more Poles.

7. Seventhly, As one *Loadstone* holds up another, so it does Iron of greater or less weight than itself.

8. Eighthly, If Iron-dust be strew'd upon a *Loadstone*, the Particles will dispose themselves directly between the Poles and then by degrees incline to an orbicular Figure, so as to lie parallel with the Axis of the *Loadstone*, unless it be one of the irregular sort before mention'd. See the Figure,



if the *Loadstone* be held under the Paper or Board, it moves the Filings just as it mov'd itself, provided it be not held at too great a distance.

9. Ninthly, The *Loadstone* imparts its Virtue to Iron so effectually, that Iron touch'd with a *Loadstone*, appears to have all the Properties aforesaid, tho' not in an equal degree. The great Use of this communication is experienc'd in the Mariner's Needle, by the help whereof they readily find the *North* and *South*, and all other Parts of the World.

10. Tenthly, 'Tis observable, that on this side the Line, the *North*-point of the Needle is more depress'd than that which stands to the *South*; on the further side the *North*-point is elevated, and the *South* depress'd; but under the Line it keeps no situation, nor is of any use.

11. Eleventhly, As the *Loadstone* communicates its Virtue to Iron; so when 'tis set in Iron, it attracts a greater weight of it, than it does by itself.

12. Twelfthly, *Loadstones* are spoil'd if they are suffer'd to lie long near one another with the *North* or *South-Pole* of the one oppos'd to the same Pole of the other. Or if they are thoroughly heated in the Fire; which likewise spoils the Magnetick Virtue in Iron: And this Virtue is much impair'd in Iron by its Rust, to which the *Loadstone* is not so obnoxious.

13. Lastly, Iron plac'd long-ways between *North* and *South*, and continuing so for a long time without alteration, has often acquir'd a Magnetick Virtue; as the old Crosses upon Churches are found to do.

IV. These are the chief Properties which the *Loadstone* is by Experience found to have; and they have put the Philosophers very hard to it, to assign a probable Reason for such wonderful Effects. However, they have attempted three ways to find it out.

1. Some have affirm'd, That there is a certain Sympathy between the *North-pole* of one *Loadstone*, and the *South-pole* of another; but an Antipathy between the *North-pole*, or the *South-pole* of one, and the same Pole of another. This Antipathy makes them repel one ano-

ther, but the Sympathy is the cause of their mutual Attraction. Besides this, they teach that there is a Sympathy between the *Loadstone* and Iron, whereby the latter receives the Virtue of the former. And this way they account for all Experiments, very luckily, as they conceive.

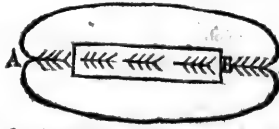
2. But some People are apt to demand, What the meaning of Sympathy and Antipathy is? To these they answer, That Sympathy is an occult Quality, consisting in a certain Agreement and Alliance of Nature. But occult Quality, is only two Words for something utterly unknown; and therefore it would be a more frank and candid Answer to say, They don't understand, nor can imagine the Reason of these Effects. For to a second Question, What that Agreement and Alliance of Nature is, there is no plainer Answer given. So likewise Antipathy, or the Resistance and Discord of Nature, is an occult Quality; which teaches us as much of the Reason why one *Loadstone* recedes from another, &c. as we knew before; and they that say it, had as good say nothing.

3. *Thales* did not speak more intelligibly, when he said, *This Stone had a Soul, which put Iron in motion*. Nor would he, I presume, have given a clearer Answer, if he had been ask'd, What that Soul was? However, we may here take notice, by the way, of what very great Antiquity the Knowledge of the *Loadstone* is.

4. Others considering the Experiment of the Dust, how it disposes itself about the *Loadstone*, have conjectured, First, That there is some invisible Matter whirling round the Stone; for otherwise the Iron-Dust would not place itself in that order, it being contrary to the Nature of Bodies to move of their own accord. Secondly, They think, that same Matter may be the Cause of all the wonderful Effects of the *Loadstone*. Thirdly, They suppose that the Earth itself may be of the Nature of a great *Loadstone*, about which the like Matter may circulate; and that a *Loadstone* may be so dispos'd with respect to the Earth, as it is with respect to another *Loadstone*. Of these Three Suppositions, the first seems undoubtedly true, the other Two more uncertain; but yet not contrary to the Nature of Things, and therefore not to be deny'd as absolutely false.

5. These Things being suppos'd, we are next to enquire, What is the Figure of that inconspicuous Matter, by which so many wonderful Effects are produc'd. Some imagine it to be like a Feather, or fletched Arrow, which turn'd the wrong way, would hardly enter there, where it passes clear with the right end of the Feather foremost. See the Figure, where this is represented.

Others rather fancy it to resemble a *Screw*, and that the Pore of the Stone is twist'd in the same manner, which therefore can receive it but one way. See the Figure.



6. Besides, they suppose the Pores of the Earth and *Loadstone* are parallel to their Axis, and adapted to receive such Particles; so that they may go out through one of the Poles, through which by the Inversion of their Fibres or Screw, they are hindered from retreating back; but if they return into the Earth *Loadstone*, they may enter at the opposite Pole. So the Particles which come out at the Pole A, cannot return the same way again, but must come about to the Pole B.

V. Having briefly explain'd this Opinion, let us see how consistent it is with particular Experiments.

1. First, Since the said Matter flies about the Globe of the Earth, if it meets with any Body which has

Pores

mutual Attraction is a Symmetry the latter and this way likely, as they

What the Reason? To these Quality, consequence of Nature. Something be a more don't understand the Effects. Recreant and Answer Resistance which teaches some recedes that they that

when he Answer, it is However, what very Effects is.

of the Dust, have conceivable Matter be the Iron, it being of their own Matter may of the Loadstone itself about which a Loadstone with, as it is these Three true, the contrary to be deny'd

next to enormous Matter, produc'd. Etched Arduously enter end of the re this is

can re-

Earth and adapted to go out by the Induced from Earth's Pole. So cannot re-ut to the

Let us see the Globe which has Pores

Pores fit to receive it; it enters in, and directs that Body according to its own Course. Its entrance will be there where the Pores lie open, but its Particles cannot return the same way for the Reason assign'd, *Numb. IV. §. 6.* The Point of the Screws or winged Particles will make their entrance at that Part, where the Pores are adapted for such Entrance, and if they meet with Pores otherwise disposed, they will work about the Stone by the force of their Motion, till it is in such a Situation, that they can easily penetrate it. But the same Parts of it will always stand to the *North* and *South*, because the Matter which comes from those two Points, always enters at one Pole of the Loadstone, and comes out at the other.

2. *Secondly*, The inclining of the Loadstone *East* or *West*, may be occasion'd by some change made in the Poles of the Earth; so that the *Meatus* of the magnetick Matter are turn'd a little on one side or other; the reason of which is unknown. But since there is nothing in it, contrary to the Nature of a Body, the probability of the aforesaid Hypothesis is not overthrowed thereby.

3. *Thirdly*, The North-pole of one Magnet, repels the same Pole of another, and the like repugnancy is seen between their South-poles, because the Matter which goes out at the North-pole, cannot enter at the same Pole, by reason of the Figure or Motion of that Matter; and therefore the Pole of one Loadstone repels the same Pole of another, while the Particles of the magnetick Matter strike briskly upon the solid Stone, or its impervious Pores. On the contrary, if the South-pole of the one be set opposite to the North-pole of the other, there is a mutual Attraction of the Loadstones; for while the Matter passes freely thro' their Pores on both sides, and nothing obstructs it, it agitates the Air interpersed between the two Loadstones, and gives it such a strong turn as drives it to the exterior Parts of the Stones, which it forces one towards another; so that they are seen to draw nearer together, because the Resistance between their nearer Poles being removed, makes them give way to the greater pressure incumbent on their exterior Poles. But the two Loadstones ought not to be far from each other; for the magnetick Matter which is carried round them, describes not a very large Circle: So that if they be too far asunder, they are out of the Circle, and consequently out of the mutual Influence of each other. It is likewise further to be observed here, that since 'tis plain, that that Pole of the Loadstone which Points to the same Pole of the Earth, as the Pole of the other Loadstone does, repels this last; if the Earth is to be consider'd as a great Loadstone, that Pole of the Magnet which turns to the South-pole of the Earth, must be the North-pole, & vice versa.

4. *Fourthly*, One Loadstone holds up another, when their Poles are mutually oppos'd as before, because the Particles of the cochlear or winged Matter, getting into the Pores of the suspended Stone, maintain its hold. Nor is it material how heavy the attracting Stone is; for its attractive Virtue is not owing to its weight, but to the quantity of magnetick Matter, which the more Pores the Stone has fit to receive it, the greater it is.

5. *Fifthly*, There is the same Reason for the difference which is found between the virtue of Loadstones. Such as have most Pores, retain the greatest quantity of the winged or cochlear Matter about them; for when upon the Resistance it meets with from the Air surrounding the Loadstone, it finds Pores enough in the Stone through which it can easily circulate, then it continues to move about the Stone: But if it be repell'd by too great Solidity, it goes off some whither else. Therefore such Loadstones as are destitute of Pores suited for the Reception of this Matter, or whose Pores are but few, have little or no attractive Virtue.

6. *Sixthly*, Loadstones whose Pores cross one another, or run several ways, are irregular in their Situation; for the magnetick Matter flows upon those Parts, where it finds the readiest Admission.

7. *Seventhly*, The Loadstone draws Iron, because Iron has a sort of magnetic Pores, and seems to differ from the Magnet only in this, that it is softer, and more easily changed.

8. *Eighthly*, Iron from the Iron-dust sprinkled upon the Loadstone, and dispos'd into a Circle about it, the Motion of the magnetick Matter may be discovered, as it was explain'd, *Numb. IV. §. 4.* For the magnetick Matter diffuses and moves the Dust, according to its own Motion.

9. *Ninthly*, Iron acquires a magnetick Virtue for the Reason assign'd, §. 7. And yet the Magnet don't lose any Virtue, because it don't depend on the substance of the Stone, which communicates it self to the Iron; but on the external Matter before spoken of, which opens the Pores of the Iron, so that it circulates about it, as freely as it does about the Stone. And if some Particles which belonged to the Stone, remain with the Iron, the Stone is supplied with others from the Poles of the Earth.

10. *Tenthly*, The magnetick Needle is more deprest on this side the Line, because the magnetick Matter of the Earth flows out in great abundance, not only from the Poles, but also from Countreys remote enough from the Poles, by reason of the Earth's thickness, thro' which it reciprocates from both Hemispheres. Which will be better understood, when 'tis consider'd that the Earth is not Spherical, but Elliptical, or very like that Figure. For the same reason, the South Point of the Needle is deprest beyond the Line. But under the Line, the Needle don't Point North and South any longer, because the Circles of the magnetick Matter of the Earth are higher than its Surface thereabouts, so that the Needle is much below the magnetick Matter, which therefore don't pass thro' it, nor direct it any longer. This Scheme gives a view of this. A and B are the Poles of the Earth, thro' which the magnetick Matter issues in a right Line. CCCC denotes the magnetick Matter, flowing out of both Hemispheres, which brings it into a Circular Motion. D is the place where the magnetick Needle is supposed to be; whence it appears plain enough, that it cannot be touch'd with the aforesaid winged or cochlear Matter.

11. *Eleventhly*, The force of the Loadstone will be augmented, if both Poles are tip'd with Iron, because when the magnetick Matter is imparted to the Iron, its Pores are opened, and it becomes like the Stone; by this means a greater quantity of magnetick Matter gathers about the Loadstone, so that greater Weights may be taken up by it.

12. *Twelfthly*, Loadstones are spoil'd, if they are so set one against another, that the Matter flows upon those Pores where it cannot enter, because it either breaks them, or stops them up. So likewise the Texture of the Stone is disorder'd by lying in the Fire, so as to lose its Virtue, because its Pores are thereby corrupted. By the same way doth Iron lose its magnetick Power, as also by Rust which corrodes or fills up its Pores.

13. *Lastly*, Since the magnetick Matter is always flying about the Earth, no wonder if it settles upon such Iron as constantly stands the same way, and opens it self a free passage through its Pores.

V. This account of the winged or cochlear Matter flowing through the Pores of the Loadstone, will perhaps



haps at first sight seem fully to solve the *Phænomena*, as indeed it is well enough suited to most of them. However there are almost insuperable Difficulties in the Supposition of either sort of Matter.

1. If winged Matter of the same Figure, and acted by the same uniform Motion, comes from both Poles of the Earth, we do indeed understand the reason, why the Poles of the Loadstone should always stand directed to the Poles of the Earth; but no good Reason can be given, why the same Pole should always stand one way, since the winged Matter from North or South might indifferently enter at either End.

2. If the cochlear Matter be variously inverted so as to answer all this, yet there is another Objection here, which cannot be solved, neither by this, nor the former Hypothesis. For since the Loadstone is a very solid Body, it cannot be doubted, but there are many more solid Parts than Pores in it. Therefore when two Loadstones are placed near one another, the Matter which mutually flows from them both upon each other, and meets with more solid Parts than Pores, ought to move them both backward; for the force of that Matter which we suppose to flow briskly and plentifully upon the solid Stone, is greater than the force of the Air can be, which is agitated and driven by it to the exterior Poles of the Loadstone; especially since the Air is certainly porous enough to give a free Passage to that Matter.

3. In the mean Time it must be allow'd, that this is an ingenious Account, and that nothing hitherto thought of, comes nearer the Truth.

CHAP. VII.

Of FOUNTAINS and RIVERS.

1. **H**AVING taken a view of the solid Matter whereof our Earth consists; we come now to the fluid Part, that is, the Fountains, Rivers, Lakes and Seas. But before we examine their Nature and Origin it will be needful to premise something about Water in general, tho' without entering into all the nice Enquiries which might be made about it.

2. In Water there are three Things observable, which Naturalists study to know and account for. 1. It is Transparent. 2. It is Liquid, but capable of being fixt. 3. It may be made Hot or Cold. 4. It easily evaporates by the heat of Fire or Air. 5. It is heavy, compar'd with Air and other Bodies; but much heavier than Air. 6. It is insipid, and without smell. 7. Yet it is subject to putrify, according as the place is where 'tis kept. 8. It penetrates the Pores of some Bodies, and not of others.

3. I. Water is Transparent, for a Reason given before, Chap. V. §. 16. where we spoke of transparent Stones; because, as some are of Opinion, it consists of flexible Particles, like Ropes, which are not so close as to leave no Pores; nor so entangled, but that there are right Lines enough to transmit the Light. For since the Particles are not join'd close together, and are in perpetual Motion, the very fine Particles of Light do easily pass through their right Lines; unless the Water be very deep, or be put in Motion by some external Cause. Then indeed the transparency of the Water is very much obstructed, and it looks of a cloudy, obscure Colour, as it is obvious to observe in a rough Sea. For at such a Time, the vehement Agitation of the Water disturbs the Pores and spoils their straightness.

4. II. Water seems to be Liquid, for the same Reason as other Bodies are so. For since its Particles are flexible like Ropes, as we have described them, and leave Pores between one another, which are fill'd with

finer Matter, when this Matter is put into a vehement Commotion, the Particles are easily tost about every way. Yet when the Motion of this restless Matter is restrain'd, as it is in Winter, then the Water congeals into Ice; whether this comes of Cold only, or there be besides nitrous Particles which fall out of the Air at that Time, and with their rigidity fix the watry Particles.

5. III. The Particles of Water being such as we have said, Ice is soon dissolv'd by the motion of the Particles of Fire. For these getting into the Pores of the Ice, do mightily shake the fine, flexible Particles of Ice, and in a little time restore to them their former motion. But if this Water be taken and set in the cold Air, the fiery Particles quickly vanish, and the Water becomes cold as before, or freezes again, if the coldness of the Air be intense enough. And here we may observe by the way, First, That Heat is nothing but the various and vehement Motion of the Particles of the heated Body; and that Cold is nothing but their ceasing to move. Secondly, That Hot and Cold, are for the most part relative Terms; that being call'd Hot whose Parts are mov'd more vehemently than the Particles of that part of ourselves wherewith we touch it; and that Cold, whose Parts are more quiet than the Parts of our Bodies. He that has a hot Hand, calls that Water cold, which another would call warm, whose Hand is cool.

6. IV. Water easily evaporates by the heat of the Fire or the Air, because its Parts are quickly separated and get into motion; so that the airy Particles easily carry those of the Water about with them. Of these watry Vapours we shall say more when we come to speak of Meteors.

7. V. It has been shewn by various * Experiments, That the Gravity of the Air in the Place where we live, is to that of the Water as 1 to 840, or something more; so that Water is above Eight hundred times heavier than Air. For which reason we see that a Bladder, or any other thing fill'd with Air, can hardly be sunk under Water. And indeed, to make Air sink, there must be a weight added to it, which shall exceed the weight of the Water, as much as that of the Water exceeds that of the Air, and something more. Hence it is, that Water easily supports Wood, and vast Ships freight with the heaviest Cargo; for the weight alone will never sink them, unless the Goods and Vessel together should make a weight exceeding that of the Water. It is likewise worth observing, that Salt-water, as it is heavier than Fresh, so it bears greater Weights. But we shall say something further of the Gravity of Water compar'd with Air, when we come to speak of the Air itself.

8. Those Things that are heavier than Water, as Metals, Stones, &c. when thrown into it, go down straight to the bottom, and so much the quicker, as their weight is greater. Other Bodies of the same weight with the Water, neither float on the Surface, nor sink quite down, but remain suspended between the Top and the Bottom, as we see the Carcases of Animals do.

9. VI. Water is insipid, because its flexible Parts slip gently o'er the Tongue, and are not sharp enough to prick the Nerves and affect the Taste. But here we must be understood of meer Water, void of all kind of Salt; such in the first place, is Water distill'd; and next, that of Rain. For the most wholsum Fountain-water commonly derives a saltness from the Earth. We don't speak here of Medicinal Fountains, whose Taste is more acute, but of such Water as is usually drank.

10. The purer any Water is, the less Smell it has; for the reason why the Particles don't prick the Tongue, is likewise the reason why they don't affect the Smell; their flexibility and smoothness is such, that they cannot pierce the Olfactory Nerves. Fountain-water

* Cap.
Haller,
Pridg.
T. and
D. and
the Ann.
of May
1686.

wate
that
11
it gr
we
Vell
befo
we a
we p
whic
Rain
prel
is ke
Foun
is ne
are m
diffic
a vast
in wh
not t
made
or Cl
12.
it is c
which
the W
West
Ditch
Found
to the
things
which
are d
Worm
13.
ly at S
by unc
14.
Bodies
cles.
as to s
cannot
little w
out dil
they ar
Pores a
wet, a
the air
ticles o
dies ru
ter, the
of the
smooth
of the
for the
must no
15. I
Water
Cafes,
Disposi
are equ
by forc
Partic
qual ev
which
16. E
Water
but rou
cid Ma
contain
Drops
reason
hang o
2. Tha
Partic
room ;

water has indeed some smell, but then this is a sign that such Water is not pure.

11. VII. However, Water is apt to putrify, that is, it grows thick and stinking through heat and reit; as we find it does in Ponds and Marishes, and in close Vessels. It must be remember'd that what we said before of Water, is meant of such as is pure; for so we affirm that unmix'd Water cannot putrify: Which we prove, 1. By the Experiment of distill'd Water, which is kept very long without putrefaction. 2. By Rain-water, which being caught in clean Vessels, and presently stop'd up close, and bury'd Under-ground, is kept many Years in Countries where they want Fountains. This shews that the cause of Putrefaction is not in the Water itself, but in other things which are mingled with it; because pure Water, such as is distill'd, or comes out of the Clouds, keeps sweet for a vast while. But care must be taken that the Vessels in which such Water is kept, be stop'd so well that not the least Fly may get into them; and that they be made of such Stuff as will not corrupt, such as Glass or Clay.

12. Now for Standing water in Ponds or Marishes, it is corrupted two ways: 1. By the nature of the Soil, which often abounds with noisom Sulphur, whereby the Water is impregnated and comes to smell in warm Weather; as it does at *Amsterdam*, not only in the Ditches, but wherever the Ground is open'd for the Foundations of Houses. This Putrefaction is owing to the Soil, and not to the Water. 2. By the nasty things which are thrown into it, or Bodies of Insects which dye in it; as also by the Eggs of Flies which are drop'd about wherever they go, and breed Worms.

13. Water is corrupted in wooden Vessels, especially at Sea, by the sulphurous parts of the Wood; and by uncleanly Things, as Flies-eggs, &c.

14. VIII. Water penetrates the Pores of certain Bodies, which are wide enough to receive its Particles. Thus it enters the Pores of Sugar and Salts, so as to separate and quite dissolve its Particles. But it cannot get into the Pores of Stones, or but a very little way; so that it only wets their Surface, without diluting them. It hangs on their outsides because they are rough, and because the Extremities of their Pores are open a little way. But such Bodies when wet, are soon dry'd in the Air, because the motion of the airy Particles carries off the soft and smooth Particles of the Water. Here it is observable, that if Bodies rub'd over with Oyl or Fat, be dip'd in the Water, they get very little wet; because the roughness of their Surface whereon the Water should hang, is smooth'd and made even by the Fat, and the Mouths of the Pores are clos'd up, so that there is nothing left for the watry Particles to hold by, and therefore they must needs slide off.

15. It may be demanded, How the Drops of falling Water come to be round, as in Rain, and other Cases, &c. Some answer, This don't happen by any Disposition peculiar to Water, but because the Drops are equally press'd by the Air on every side, and thereby forc'd into a round Figure, the resistance of the Particles as well as the pressure of the Air, being equal every way. This we find in all other Liquors which are let fall by Drops.

16. But others, who will not allow the Particles of Water to be oblong and flexile, according to *Cartesius*, but round and smooth, and mix'd with a kind of viscid Matter, affirm, That that viscid Matter which contains many round Particles, falling along with the Drops of Rain, makes them round too. For the same reason they will have it, 1. That the Drops of Water hang on the Leaves of Trees, and Sides of Vessels. 2. That Water may be condens'd, because the viscid Particles are flexile, and may be contract'd into less room; which they prove by an Experiment made

at *Florence*, in the *Academy of Experiments* there. A hollow Globe of Silver was fill'd with Water thro' a little Hole made in it for that purpose; which Hole was afterwards stop'd close with Silver melted into it. This done, they fell to beating the Globe with a hammer, which reduc'd it by degrees to a Figure less spherical; By this they knew that the Water was condens'd, because a spherical Figure is the most capacious of all others. But proceeding to hammer the Globe, they observ'd after a while little Drops of Water issuing like Sweat thro' the Pores of the Silver; and at last, upon opening the Globe, the Water burst out with great force.

17. 3. They assert, that round Drops of Water have hung on the sides of Vessels, after the Air has been all pump'd out of them; which is a sign that the roundness of the Drops is not owing to the force of the Air. 4. If a Quill, or slender Glass-pipe be dip'd perpendicularly into the Water several times, the Water shall rise higher in it the second time, than it did the first; just as a Staff put into viscid Matter, brings not up so much of it at the first time, as it will the second. 5. From the same Cause they think it is, that when such a Quill or narrow Pipe is held up in the Air, the pressure of the Air don't force the Water out of it; because the viscid Matter of the Water spreads itself like a Net over the Hole of the Pipe, and so hinders the round Drops from falling.

18. We will not take upon us to determine whether of these Opinions has the advantage, because this would require a great many accurate Experiments, which we have not leisure nor conveniences to make. We shall only remark upon the latter, That it does not furnish us with a Reason, why Water will not hang upon a greasy Staff; for greasy viscid things stick one to another easily enough. However, this Hypothesis seems to explain the suspension of watry Drops better than the former.

19. Having now finish'd our short Dissertation upon Water, we are next to say something about Fountains. Fountains are commonly divided into such as dry up in Summer, and such as flow always. Most are of Opinion, that the former are produc'd by Rain-water; but that the latter are continually supply'd some other way; as we shall see hereafter. But for the present we shall confine our Discourse to the perpetual Springs, which may be defin'd to be, *Collectories of Water running down from the higher to the lower Parts of the Earth*. Out of a great number of such Fountains, Rivers are gather'd, which carry the Waters into the Sea.

20. Before we proceed to enquire into the Original of Fountains, we may observe, That by all Experiments in Hydrostaticks, it appears, that the Surface of Water contain'd in any Vessel always lies even, so that 'tis impossible for any one part of the Surface to be higher than another, except it be made so by some external force. The reason of which is the equal pressure of the incumbent Air on every part of the Water; against which all the watry Particles bear up with equal strength; whence it follows that the Surface is level and even throughout. And it is a further consequence of this, that Pipes cannot convey the Water of a Fountain to a place that is higher than the Fountain itself; because then it would be rais'd above the Line of its Level; which cannot be, for the Reason aforesaid.

21. Now since there are many perpetual Springs which never fail in Summer, some Learned Men have thought their Waters were deriv'd from the never-failing Treasures of the Sea. They say, there are Subterraneous Tubes, thro' which the Sea-water is convey'd to the Fountains; in which Doctrine there are two Difficulties, which they think easy to be solv'd. 1. How is it possible for the Sea-water to be carry'd

(L)

up

up to the Tops of the highest Mountains? 2. How comes it to pass that Fountain-water is not salt?

21. I. Taking it for granted, that there are Tubes in the Earth, thro' which the Water by the help of its weight and easiness to flow, may be carry'd a great way from the Sea, they conceive the Water shall march thro' the Coasts of Subterraneous Fires, such as we spoke of Chap. III. Whereby 'tis rarify'd and turn'd into Vapours; which being violently agitated, and steaming thro' the finest Passages of the Earth, come at last to its Surface, and so to the tops of the Mountains, if there be Tubes to convey them thither, and sometimes fly up into the Air; of which we shall say more when we come to speak of Meteors. And when these Vapours settle about the colder parts of the Earth's Surface, they condense into Water again, and drop from the Brows of Mountains and Hills into the Caverns below, and so run along the Crannies, till they find a place to break out at, and form themselves into Springs.

22. II. They say that Fountains, tho' deriv'd thus from the Sea, yet cannot be salt, both because the fine Particles mixt with the Sea-water, being long and rigid, are strain'd off in the narrow passages of the Earth; and also because those Particles never rise in Vapours, as we formerly observ'd. There are indeed some salt Springs, but their Saltness is not from the Sea, but from salt Mines thro' which they pass. For the Vein of a Fountain in such a passage must needs dilute and carry along with it some of the salt Particles. Thus we find in many Places, Waters impregnated with other Minerals; because they run thro' such Places where those Minerals grow.

23. But there are others, who cannot digest this Hypothesis, and that for several Reasons, two of which we will mention. First, It can hardly be imagin'd how such a vast quantity of Water should run thro' Subterraneous passages to Places so very remote from the Sea, so as to produce Springs in those Places, and in the highest Mountains too, sufficient to furnish the greatest Rivers continually, such as the *Rhone*, the *Rhine*, the *Danube*, &c. And whereas Subterraneous Fires make great and frequent alterations in the Bowels of the Earth, those passages would be often choak'd up, and many of the never-failing Springs must become dry. Secondly, If the Hypothesis were true, those Places that are nearest the Sea, whether Mountainous or Champain, would be most water'd with Fountains; and those that are farthest off would be most without them, because most of the Water would be intercepted, before it arriv'd so far. But Experience teaches us the contrary, viz. That on the Sea-coasts, especially where they are low, there is scarce a Spring to be found; while the greatest Rivers come from the remotest Parts.

24. Others therefore chuse rather to assign Rain for the Origin of Fountains; but their Opinion is liable to this Objection, That if Rain alone is the Cause of Fountains, 'tis hard to conceive how any of them should flow perpetually; since there happens sometimes very great Droughts, whereby many are indeed dry'd up, but yet many continue still to flow, lessen'd perhaps in their Streams, but never quite exhausted.

25. Upon a due Consideration of all these Things, it has seem'd necessary to many Learned Men to account for the Origin of Springs another way. It is well known by Experience that the heat of the Sun exhales a prodigious quantity of Vapours out of all sorts of Water, fresh or salt, as we shall see further when we come to speak of the Sea. Let it suffice at present to have hinted a thing well known to all. Of these Vapours, besides those that turn to Rain, many descend in Dew every Day. And in places remote from the Equator abundance of Snow falls every Winter, which continues upon many high Mountains till the Heat of Summer, and then for the most part

dissolves. These Considerations taken together will make out the Origin of Fountains without our having recourse to those Subterraneous Tubes before spoken of.

26. * Since then a prodigious quantity of Vapours is rais'd out of the Ocean by the Sun's heat, especially between the Tropicks, and dispers'd abroad by the Winds, they must needs light upon the high Mountains in all the Countries about which they are driven; Such as the *Pyrenean*, the *Alps*, the *Apennine*, the *Carpathian* in Europe; *Taurus*, *Caucasus*, *Imaus*, and several others in Asia; *Atlas* and the *Mantes Luna*, with other unknown Ridges in Africa, whence come the *Nile*, the *Niger*, and the *Zaire*, and in America, the *Andes* and the *Apalatean* Mountains; each of which far surpasses the usual height to which the aqueous Vapours of themselves ascend, and on the tops of which the Air is so cold and rarely'd, as to retain but a small part of those Vapours that shall be brought thither by Winds. Those Vapours therefore that are rais'd copiously in the Sea, and by the Wind are carry'd over the low Land to those Ridges of Mountains, are there compell'd by the Stream of the Air to mount up with it to the Tops of the Mountains, where the Water presently precipitates, gleeting down by the Crannies of the Stone; and part of the Vapour entering into the Caverns of the Hills, the Water thereof gathers as in an Alembick into the basons of the Stone it finds; which being once fill'd, all the overplus of Water that comes thither runs over by the lowest place, and breaking out by the sides of the Hills, forms single Springs. Many of these running down by the Valleys between the Ridges of the Hills, and coming to unite, form little Rivulets or Brooks.

27. Many of these again meeting in one common Valley, and gaining the plain Ground, being grown less rapid, become a River: And many of these being united in one common Channel, make such Streams as the *Rhine*, the *Rhone*, the *Danube*, &c. This is the Origin of the *Lago di Maria* in Italy, which being lock'd up in the Mountains, and having no visible out-let, yet does not swell immediately, but either soaks out by subterraneous passages, such as the * *Or Titonium* is prov'd to be, or else goes off in Vapours. And thus the *Caspian-Sea*, much larger than this or any other such Lakes, is form'd without growing bigger or less, as we shall see hereafter.

28. No body will wonder at such plentiful Collections of Vapours in the Mountains, except those who have never been there to observe them. All who have spent any time in such Places, have felt the Cold much sharper than in the low Grounds: So sharp even in the midst of Summer are the Nights in those high Ridges, that they are hardly to be endur'd without a Fire. And while the Sun shines clear in the Plains, 'tis common to see the Hills cover'd with Clouds, which the Country People take for a sign of approaching Rain. And hence it is that there is Snow lies at *Madjanmer* in the cavities between the Mountain-tops, as all *Highlanders* know very well.

29. Nor does this Observation hold only in our Part of the World on this side the Tropick. For Mr. *Halley* assures us, That during his abode at *St. Helena*, in the Night-time, on the tops of the Hills about 800 Yards above the Sea, there was so strange a Condensation, or rather Precipitation of the Vapours, that it was a great impediment to his Celestial Observations; for in the clear Sky the Dew would fall so fast, as to cover each half quarter of an Hour, his Glasses with little drops, so that he was necessitated to wipe them often; and his Paper on which he wrote his Observations would immediately be so wet with Dew, that it would not bear Ink. By which it may be suppos'd how fast the Water gathers in those mighty high Ridges.

1. If with these Vapours we take in the Rains and melted Snows, there is no doubt, but they will prove sufficient to furnish all the Rivers and perpetual Springs. It is apparent enough, that the greatest Rivers are swell'd by the Rains. Nay, there are many Countries, where the Rivers run highest in the hottest Part of Summer, when there falls not the least Rain; such as the Nile in Egypt, and the Niger in Ethiopia, which overflow at a Time of Year, when the Season in those Parts is perfectly dry: The Reason is, because in Abyssinia from whence these Rivers come, there are prodigious Rains about that Time for several Weeks together. So likewise the Snows which melt in Summer, and run down from the Tops of the Mountains, do very much raise the neighbouring Rivers at the same Time; which makes the Rhone and the Lake of Geneva bigger in Summer, than in Winter.

2. So that if we take the condensed Vapours, Rains and Snows all together, we shall have Liquor enough and to spare for all the Springs; and there will be no need of subterraneous Pipes for deriving Water from the Sea to the remotest Parts of the Earth.

C H A P. VIII.

Of the S E A.

1. **A**FTER the Consideration of Fountains and Rivers, it is proper in the next Place to view the common Receptacle of them all, the Sea. Which is that vast quantity of Salt-water extending from North to South, and from West to East, and surrounding the dry Land on every side, into which all Streams discharge themselves, and out of which mighty Gulfs and Bays are form'd, the greatest of which is the Mediterranean. The whole is in one Word call'd the Ocean, but variously distinguished and named from the several Countreys, by whose Coasts it runs. In it there are these Three Properties chiefly consider'd by Naturalists; First, Its inseparable Saltness; Secondly, Its constant equality of Bulk, notwithstanding the incessant flowing of all Rivers into it; Thirdly, The Tide, or flowing and ebbing of its Waters twice every Day. All which Properties we shall proceed to examine, and try to find out the Causes of them.

2. I. Our first Enquiry is, How the Sea comes to be Salt; and in the next Place, why it retains this Property always in the same Degree; notwithstanding the huge heaps of Salt which are daily got out of it, and the innumerable Streams of fresh Water continually running into it. Now the saltness of the Sea-water seems to proceed from the same Cause, as that of fivers. Fountains of like taste, by the boiling of whose Waters Salt is produced, as was shew'd before. For since the bottom of the Sea is a Tract of such vast Extent, 'tis reasonable to think, that there are very large Mines of Salt in many Places of it. Which being diluted, spreads its Particles throughout the Sea. And there is something even in the River-water which helps to encrease this Saltness. For the Rivers carry down with them an incredible multitude of saline Particles, which they wash off their Banks as they run along. These Particles are not indeed so considerable, as to Salt their particular Streams; but when they all meet together and settle in one Bottom, they may well be allow'd to change the taste of the Water sufficiently. We took notice before, that Salts don't evaporate; so that all the Salts carried into the Sea, remain there, while abundance of fresh Water is always exhald by the Sun. Therefore these saline Particles may increase the Saltness of the Ocean. Let us here consider the Earth as a huge Sponge (tho' more Compact) im-

pregnated with various Salts; and the Rains, Dews and Mists as Water falling upon this Sponge, from which it should pass into a Vessel standing under it. Now in a very transient Passage indeed, the Water would not carry Salt enough along with it to make the whole Vessel like Brine, but yet every drop would contribute something to the saltness of the whole. Let us suppose a Fire to be made under the said Vessel; this will make the fresh Water evaporate, and the Remainder still more Salt. But if again those Vapours be received in an Alembick, and let run upon the Sponge, and so into the Vessel, they will qualify the saltness of the Water, provided they contain a greater quantity of fresh Water, than of Salt Particles. All this is easily applied to the Matter in hand.

3. Hence we may likewise be satisfied, why the saltness of the Sea is neither augmented nor diminished, at least not in a sensible manner. It is not augmented by the influx of Salt Particles, 1. Because a World of saline Particles are continually thrown off by the Sea upon its Shores, where they petrify, and come no more into the Water. 2. Because People make Salt upon the Sea-coasts, where-ever they have heat enough, for common uses. 3. Water can be impregnated with Salt only to a certain Degree, at which it stands and rejects the overplus. In the next Place, the saltness of the Sea is not diminished, because as much is imported or diluted from it's own Mines, as is got out of it. 'Tis possible that in those Mines, from whence certain Parts are daily wash off, and dispersed through the Sea, other Parts may grow to them again; while the finest Particles in the oblong and pointed Pores of the Earth, grow into a Lump. But this Case would be well worth their Disquisition, who make it their Business to pry into the Bowels of the Earth.

4. II. To help us in finding out the Reason, why the Water of the Sea is not augmented, let us see whether there be not a way for it's daily Diminution, as well as increase. This we have already hinted at in our Discourse about the Origin of Fountains, but now we shall give it a more accurate Consideration. It is plain enough, that there is a vast quantity of Vapours in the Air, from the abundance of Snow and Rain, which (as we shall shew more particularly hereafter) are form'd of condensed Vapours. But how to estimate the quantity of the Evaporations of Water by some certain Rule, is the material Point; which the Learned Mr. Halley has happily attempted in the following Manner.

5. He took a Pan of Water about Four Inches deep, and 7 Inches in Diameter, salted to the same Degree as is the common Sea-water, by the Solution of about a 40th Part of Salt, in which he placed a Thermometer, and by means of a Pan of Coals, he brought the Water to the same Degree of Heat, which is observed to be that of our Air in the hottest Summer, the Thermometer nicely shewing it. This done, he affixed the Pan of Water with the Thermometer in it, to one end of the Beam of a Pair of Scales, and exactly counterpoised it with weights in the other Scale; and by the Application or removal of the Pan of Coals, he found it very easy to maintain the Water in the same Degree of Heat precisely. Doing this he found the weight of the Water sensibly to decrease; and at the end of two Hours, he observed that there wanted half an Ounce Troy all but seven Grains, or 233 Grains of Water, which in that Time had gone off in Vapour; tho' one could hardly perceive it smoke, and the Water were not sensibly warm. This Quantity in so short a Time, seem'd very considerable, being little less than 6 Ounces in 24 Hours, from so small a Surface as a Circle of 8 Inches Diameter.

6. To reduce this Experiment to an exact Calculus, and determine the thickness of the skin of Water, that had so evaporated, he assumes the Experiment alledged by

See Phil
1 soph
cal Trans
actions
for Sept.
and Oct.
Ann. 1688.

by Dr. Edward Bernard to have been made in the Oxford Society, viz. That the Cube-foot English of Water, weighs exactly 76 Pounds Troy; this divided by 1728, the Number of Inches in a Foot, will give 353 Grains, or $\frac{1}{4}$ Ounce 12 Grains for the weight of a Cube-inch of Water: Wherefore the weight of 333 Grains is $\frac{11}{12}$, or $\frac{35}{36}$ Parts of $\frac{1}{3}$ of a Cube-inch of Water. Now the Area of the Circle whose Diameter is 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ Inches, is 49 Square Inches; by which dividing the Quantity of Water evaporated, viz. $\frac{1}{3}$ of an Inch, the Quote $\frac{11}{12}$ or $\frac{35}{36}$ shews, that the thickness of the Water evaporated was the 33d Part of an Inch; but we will suppose it only the 60th Part, for the facility of Calculation.

7. If therefore Water as warm as the Air in Summer, exhales the thickness of a 60th part of an Inch in two Hours from its whole Surface, in 12 Hours it will exhale the $\frac{1}{2}$ of an Inch; which Quantity will be found abundantly sufficient to serve for all the Rains, Springs and Dews; and account for the *Caspian* Sea being always at a stand, neither waiting nor overflowing; as likewise for the Current said to set always in at the Straights of *Gibraltar*, tho' those Mediterranean Seas receive so many, and so considerable Rivers.

8. To estimate the Quantity of Water arising in Vapours out of the Sea, he thinks he ought to consider it only for the Time the Sun is up, for that the Dews return in the Night, as much if not more Vapours than are then emitted; and in Summer the Days being longer than 12 Hours, this Excess is balanced by the weaker Action of the Sun, especially when rising before the Water be warmed: So that if we allow $\frac{1}{2}$ of an Inch of the Surface of the Sea to be raised *per diem* in Vapours, it may not be an improbable Conjecture.

9. Upon this Supposition, every 10 Square Inches of the Surface of the Water, yields in Vapour *per diem* a Cube-inch of Water; and each Square Foot half a Wine-pint; every space of 4 Foot Square, a Gallon; a Mile Square, 6914 Tons; a Square Degree suppose of 69 English Miles, will evaporate 33 Millions of Tons.

10. And if the Mediterranean be estimated at 40 Degrees long and 4 broad, allowances being made for the Places where it is broader by those where it is narrower, (and he says he is sure, he guesses at the least) there will be 160 Square Degrees of Sea; and consequently the whole Mediterranean must lose in Vapour in a Summers Day, at least 5280 Millions of Tons. And this Quantity of Vapour, tho' very great, is as little as can be concluded from the Experiment produced. And yet there remains another Cause, whereby the Surface of the Water is licked up sometimes faster than it exhales by the heat of the Sun; as is well known to those that have considered those drying Winds which blow sometimes.

11. To estimate the Quantity of Water the Mediterranean Sea receives from the Rivers that fall into it, is a very hard Task, unless one had the opportunity to measure their Channels and Velocity; and therefore we can only do it by allowing more than enough, that is, by assuming these Rivers greater than in all probability they be, and then comparing the Quantity of Water voided by the *Thames*, with that of those Rivers whose Waters we desire to compute.

12. The Mediterranean receives these considerable Rivers, the *Iberus*, the *Rhone*, the *Tiber*, the *Po*, the *Danube*, the *Neisser*, the *Borjshenes*, the *Tannais*, and the *Nile*; all the rest being of no great Note, and their Quantity of Water inconsiderable. These Nine Rivers he supposes, each of them, to bring down Ten Times as much Water as the River *Thames*; not that any of them is so great in reality, but to comprehend with them all the small Rivulets that fall into the

Sea, which otherwise he knows not how to allow for.

13. To calculate the Water of the *Thames*, he assumes that at *Kingston* Bridge where the Flood never reaches, and the Water always runs down, the Breadth of the Channel is 100 Yards, and its depth 3, it being reduced to an Equality (in both which Suppositions, he is sure he takes with the most) hence the Profile of the Water in this Place is 300 Square Yards: This multiplied by .8 Miles (which he allows the Water to run in 24 Hours, at 2 Miles an Hour) or 84480 Yards, gives 25344000 Cubick-yards of Water to be evacuated every Day; that is, 29300000 Tons *per diem*; and he doubts not, but in the Excess of his Measures of the Channel of the River, he has made more than sufficient allowance for the Waters of the *Brent*, the *Wandul*, the *Lea*, and the *Darwent*, which are all worth notice, that fall into the *Thames* below *Kingston*.

14. Now if each of the aforesaid Nine Rivers yield Ten Times as much Water as the *Thames* doth, it will follow that each of them yields but 293 Millions of Tons *per diem*, and the whole Nine but 2637 Millions of Tons in a Day; which is but little more than $\frac{1}{3}$ of what is proved to be raised in Vapour out of the Mediterranean in 12 Hours Time. Thus has this Learned Man made it appear, that the bulk of the Sea cannot be augmented by the Rivers that run into it.

15. III. We are now in the last Place, to enquire into the reason of the Tide, and shall begin with explaining all the *Phænomena*. Now the Tide is well known to mean the flowing and ebbing of the Sea; concerning which we may observe, 1. That the Waters in these Parts are found at certain Times to run from South to North for Six Hours together; this we call the *Flux* or Flowing; because the Sea advances upon the Shores, runs up into the Mouths of Rivers, and forces their Streams to go backward. 2. At the end of six Hours, the Water seems to continue in the same height for about a quarter of an Hour; and then it runs back again for 6 Hours more, from North to South, the Waters sink, and the Rivers recover their usual Courses: This we call the *Reflex* or Ebb. And here likewise the Water is at a stand for about a quarter of an Hour, and then it begins to flow again. 3. From hence 'tis concluded, that the Sea rises twice and falls twice in Twenty-four Hours; but yet the *Flux* and *Reflex* don't always begin at the same Hour; for there is about 50 Minutes difference every time; so that if the Tide begin to Day at Twelve a Clock, it will begin to Morrow at Ten Minutes before One. 4. This Tide is observable upon all the Sea-coasts of Europe; but the more Northern any Shore is, the greater and later is the Tide. On the contrary, in those Parts between the Tropicks there is hardly any Tide perceiv'd. 5. The Mediterranean, Baltic and *Caspian* Seas have no Tide. There are indeed some exceptions, as in the Gulf of *Venice*, and several other Places, where the Water has different motions. But of this we shall say no more at present.

16. Besides these *Phænomena*, it is observable, that there is a great Correspondence between the Tide and the Moon's motion. For 1. As the Tide comes in later by Fifty Minutes every Day; so the Moon's Southing is Fifty Minutes later every Day as she grows older. 2. As often as the Moon approaches to the Meridian, so often the Sea rises; and is down again whenever the Moon is Horizontal: 3. So that from one full Moon to another, the Tides vary thro' all the Twenty-four Hours. Thus, if at this full Moon the Tide comes in at Twelve a Clock, it will set in at the same Hour next full Moon, and not before. 4. The Tides at New and Full-Moon, call'd Spring Tides, are the greatest; and those during the Quarters, call'd Neap-Tides, are the least. 5. 'Tis also observ'd, that *Cataris paribus*, the Equinoctial Spring-Tides in March and September, or near them, are the

the highest, and the Neap-Tides the lowest of all others at any time of the Year besides.

17. These Things being known of old, tho' not so perfectly as at present, the ancient Philosophers could not chuse but think that the Moon was the cause of the Tide. But if they were ask'd, How this might be accounted for: They answer'd, It was by an *accele* *Quality*, or influence of the Moon, the Nature of which they did not at all explain. Therefore the Moderns have attempted a different Account of the Tide; and they allow the Moon to be the Cause of it, but as an Agent Mechanically operating upon the Earth.

18. I. We have formerly observ'd, That Bodies which move round their Center, do endeavour to recede from that Center, and this *Centrifugal* causes them to press upon the Bodies that are under them. And we have taken notice, that the Moon has such a motion round the Earth; whence it follows, that the Moon presses upon the Bodies that are under it, *viz.* the neighbouring Air, or Matter of like Nature. Now this pressure extends to the Center of the Earth, and by consequence must needs affect all the intermediate parts.

19. II. This being so; it is plain that while the Moon is in the Meridian of any Place, the weight of the incumbent Air is greatest upon the Water that lies just under the Moon. Now the Parts over which the Moon hangs perpendicularly, are those between the Tropicks about the Ecliptick, in which Places there are very large Seas running round the Earth from *East to West*, as upon a view of the Globe, it will readily appear. Therefore when the Moon is in that Tract, the Water must needs be press'd there more than any where else, and so be thrown out upon the Shores that lie *North and South*. And because the Moon is twice a Day in the Meridian, *viz.* above and below the Horizon; the Water does as often run out upon the Shores, and retire back again. This in short seems to be the reason of the Tide, which may be apply'd to the several *Phænomena* in the following manner.

20. III. 1. The Sea in our Parts ought to run Northward at the time of its Flux, because the Moon is always *South* of us, who live on the *North*-side of the Tropick of *Cancer*. And this Flux ought to last for Six Hours, wherein the Moon is either gaining or leaving the Meridian; for then it presses hardest upon the Water between us and the *South*. 2. But when the Moon is past on further, and the surface of the Water is come to an *Equilibrium*, finding no more resistance from the Moon, it is carry'd back again by its own weight into its common receptacle. But there is a little stand between the *Flux* and *Reflux*, because after the Water has been carry'd one way, that motion does for a time resist its gravity; besides that the neighbouring Waves which are rais'd at the same time, more toward the *West*, may stop the *Reflux* a while. 3. The effects of the said pressure must be perceiv'd Fifty Minutes later every time than other, because the Moon comes so much later to the Meridian. 4. The Tide is higher upon the most Northern Coasts,

because the whole bulk of the Sea which flows towards the Poles, stops there; and later, because the motion of the Waters being successive, it must needs be perceiv'd last in those Places which are furthest off from where it began. On the contrary, the Tide is not very sensible within the Tropicks, because the Water easily runs down from thence towards the Poles; not gathering there, but moving on further. 5. The *Baltick*, *Mediterranean*, and *Caspian*-Seas, must have no Tide; for they don't only lie from under the Course of the Moon, being without the Tropick; but the passages out of the Main-Ocean into the two former, which are only Bays of it, are so strait, that they cannot take in Water enough at the times of the general Tide, to be sensibly rais'd or mov'd thereby.

21. From hence it is plain enough how the Tide comes to keep time with the Moon's motion, and we need not review what has been said; but proceed to our two remaining Points. 1. The Tide is highest at New and Full-Moons, because at those times the Moon presses hardest upon the Places under it; the reason is because 'tis then nearest the Earth, or in the extremest parts of the lesser Axis of that Ellipsis which it describes about the Earth. It is an Observation confirm'd by Experience, That heavy Bodies incumbent on the Center, the nearer they are to the Center, the more they *gravitate*: And therefore the Moon in her *Perigæum* gravitates more towards the Earth, than in her *Apogæum*. But when she is in her Quarters about the extremest Parts of the greater Axis of her Ellipsis, then she gravitates less, because farther from the Center of the Earth.

22. II. The Equinoctial Spring-Tides are the greatest of any, because the Moon is then vertical over the middle of the Ocean, and for that reason presses out a greater quantity of Water on both sides; which may be thus exemplify'd. If you put a Globe into a Vessel full of Water, so as to sink the Globe just in the middle of the surface of the Water, it will raise the Water more on all sides, and force a greater quantity out, than if it had been let fall nearer any side of the Vessel; the reason is, because it presses the bulk of Water more universally further off, than it can do nearer the sides of the Vessel. So likewise the Moon, when it presses upon that part of the Ocean under the *Æquator*, forces up the Water on both sides in greater abundance than it can do in places nearer the Poles. And we may add further, That in that place the Sea is furthest from the Center of the Earth; whereas toward the Poles it grows lower and nearer the Center; and therefore a pressure under the *Æquator* drives it more copiously towards the Poles, than when 'tis press'd on either side the Line.

23. There are some very Learned Men, who are of Opinion, That the influence of the Sun, and motion of the Earth ought to be consider'd together with the Moon as concomitant Causes of the Tide: But because these Speculations have something too abstruse and difficult in them, we thought it best to stick to an easie and plainer Hypothesis in this Compendium.

* See Sir Isaac Newton's Princip. Phys. Math. Lib. III. Prop. XXIV. & XXXVII. And Dr. Wallis in the Philosophical Transactions, Anno 1666. Numb. 16.

BOOK II.

Of the AIR and METEORS.

CHAP. I.

Of the AIR.

1. **A**IR is that Diaphanous Body wherein the Earth is inclos'd and wrap'd up, and which is so necessary for Life, that we cannot breath without it. The Peripateticks, following Empedocles in this, reckon'd it one of the Elements; and maintain, That there is no Body, which has not Air for a part of its Composition. This is a Controversy we have no design to meddle with; we shall for the present only enquire into the undoubted Properties of Air, and the Causes of them.

2. As for the Properties of Air, they are found to be these: 1. It is Liquid, and cannot be congel'd like Water. 2. It is much lighter than Water; but yet is not without its Gravity. 3. It is Diaphanous. 4. It transmits the Light. 5. It can easily be condens'd and rarify'd. 6. It has an Elastic Force. 7. 'Tis necessary for Flame and Respiration.

3. These are the chief Properties of Air; Upon each of which we will say something more particular. 1. As for its being Liquid, we need not give a Reason for that here, having done it already in our Discourse about Water. But it is much more liquid than Water, and cannot be congel'd; 1. Because it seems to have much larger Pores, full of finer Matter of a very quick motion, whereby the Particles of Air are continually driven about; as appears from this, That a pent up in a Vessel is easily condens'd, whereas no body yet has been able to condens'd Water by any Invention. 2. The Particles of Air are very fine and branched, so that they leave interstices between one another, and can never be form'd into a compact Body.

4. II. When we were speaking of Water, we said, That it was 840 times heavier than Air; whence it follows, that a certain bulk of Air contains in it 840 times less homogeneous Matter, than an equal bulk of Water; and this also is the reason that Air may easily be condens'd, but not Water.

5. If it be enquir'd, What the weight of the Air is that preles upon us? This the Philosophers have endeavour'd to demonstrate by various Experiments, two of which we will here set down. 1. It is certain, that Pumps 32 Feet long will raise Water 32 Feet high, and that no Tubes can carry it higher; whence they conclude, That a Cylinder of Air as broad as the Cylinder of Water contain'd in such a Tube, tho' it be taken from the bottom to the top of all the Air, is not heavier than the Cylinder of Water 32 Feet high, because it can bear Water no higher, tho' the Sucker be rais'd and ply'd never so much. For they don't question but the Water in the Pump is rais'd by the force of the incumbent Air, there being no other Cause to be assign'd for it. For as for the *Suga vacui* of the Ancients, 'tis now universally exploded, as it deserves to be.

6. II. The other Experiment is made with Mercury in Glass-pipe, thus: Take a Pipe 40 Inches long;

stop one end close, and fill it with Mercury; afterwards turn down the open end in a Vessel of Mercury, and hold the Pipe perpendicular; the Mercury will descend to the 30th Inch, or thereabouts (for there is some variety according to the Temperament of the Air) and there it will stand suspended. But if you unstop the upper-end of the Pipe for the Air to come in, all the Mercury falls down directly into the Vessel aforesaid. Whence they justly conclude, That the Mercury is kept up by the weight of the Air, and that the weight of the Cylinder of Air from the bottom to the top is equal to 30 Inches of Quicksilver.

7. From hence we may add something by way of Corollary concerning what we are to think of the height of the whole Air. It appears by another Experiment, that the weight of Mercury is to that of Water as 13; to 1, or thereabout; so that the weight of Mercury to that of Air (supposing Air to be only 800 times lighter than Water) must be as 10800 to 1, or very near; and a Cylinder of Air of 10800 Inches, or 900 Feet, will be equal to an Inch of Mercury. Therefore if the density of the Air were the same throughout, like that of Water, its height would not much exceed 5 Miles. But since the Air grows thinner as the weight of the Atmosphere decreases, and so takes up more room, the upper parts of the Air are much more rarify'd and diffus'd than those below. So that every Space which is equal to an Inch of Mercury, increases with the Atmosphere, and for this reason the Air must be much higher than 5 Miles; but how much is not to be determin'd, unless we know in what proportion the Air is rarify'd according to its several degrees of distance from the Center of the Earth.

8. III. The Air is diaphanous, because having very wide Pores and separable Parts, it admits the Matter whereof Light consists, thro' right Lines. And hence it is, that not only the Sun and the Planets shine, or reflect their Light, upon us; but likewise the fix'd Stars are seen by us at an immense distance. But as deep Water don't transmit all the Rays which fall upon it, because the Series of Light is interrupted by the motion of the watry Particles; so, many of the Rays which fall upon this prodigious bulk of Air over us, must needs be broken off and interceded before they reach us. Which perhaps is the Cause that where the Sky is very clear, it is not quite transparent, but appears of a blew and waterish Colour.

9. IV. Air is condens'd and rarify'd, because it consists of branched Particles, those Particles are easily scatter'd by an extraordinary quick motion, which is call'd *Rarsiflatus*: Again, they are easily thrust into a less compals, while their Branches are driven together, and close one with another, and thereby crush out the liquid Matter which lay between them; and this is *Condensation*. There are innumerable Experiments to prove this; especially these Two: 1. Take a Vessel full of Air, and put a Tube open at both ends into the middle of it, keeping the end of the Tube within the Vessel so as not to touch the bottom of it; a large quantity of Water may be pour'd into the Vessel through that Tube, whereby the Air mult

needs

needs be compress'd and forc'd into a less compas; it can be taken to keep the Tube so close, that no Air can come out while the Water is pouring in. 2. There are a sort of Guns, into which such a quantity of Air may be forc'd, as shall shoot out a leaden Bullet with great violence.

10. V. These two Experiments demonstrate the Air to have an Elastic force, that is, a Power to return to the same State, and recoupey the same Space which it fill'd before, whenever the force which crush'd it into a narrower Compas is removed. And therefore the Water Springs out of the Vessel we just now described with a strong impetus, as soon as the upper end of the Tube is opened; because the Air which was pent up in a narrower Compas, dilates it self again, when the restraining Power of solid Matter is removed. For the same Reason a wind-gun, fill'd with Air, discharges a leaden Bullet, when 'tis open'd. And such a Gun, when the Air is quite evacuated, and the external Air suddenly let into it, shoots out a Bullet very briskly.

11. And here we might enter into a more curious Enquiry about the cause of Elastic Motions, or how it comes to pass that a Body forcibly prest out of its posture, recovers it again of its own accord, when the force is removed. But let it suffice at present to say, that this Elasticity is apparent in many Bodies, but particularly in Air.

12. VI. We have shew'd before, Book I. Chap. III. 9. 12. That without Air, Flame and Fire go out, and that Air seems to have a nitrous or sulphureous Matter in it, which serves to feed the Fire. And indeed it is impossible, but the Air which lies upon so many Plants, Animals, and Minerals, upon which the Sun's heat continually operates, and extracts a good Part of them, must needs carry away with it innumerable Particles of Sulphur and Volatil Salt wherewith Things abound, as Chymical Experiments demonstrate. So that we laid down nothing in the Place above quoted, but what is agreeable to the Nature of Things. We will now produce an Experiment to prove how easily such Particles fly up into the Air. * Mr. Boyle extracted a Liquor out of humane Blood, whose colour was as red as Blood. It appear'd by the taste and smell, that many saline and sulphureous Particles of Blood were in it. This Liquor was put into a Glass-Vial, filling it about half full, and stood as still in it as any other Liquor, while it was stopp'd up; but as soon as it was open'd, and the external Air let in, presently a whitish Vapour, nothing of which was seen before, began to rise in great abundance; so that it not only fill'd the upper half of the Vial, but flew about in the Air like Smoke: And had not the Vial been stopp'd, it had quickly been emptied by that Evaporation. And so all Liquors of the same sort would soon fly out into the Air, if they were not kept in Vessels carefully stopp'd.

13. Wherefore no Body ought to wonder at our Opinion, that the Air is full of such Particles. Some Learned Men have thought this a good Reason enough, why Animals are so restless with Respiration, that they can't live without it. But they have made very contrary Explications of this Matter. For some fancy that the nitrous Particles of the Air go into the Lungs, thro' whose Pores they pass into the Blood, to allay the heat of it, left by its perpetual Motion, and the access of sulphureous Particles it should be too much inflam'd. But others are of Opinion, that as the Air is emitted by Expiration, it carries out with it the foety Particles of the Blood, contain'd in the

Lungs; and so the Blood is cool'd, not by the Admission of nitrous Particles, but by the Emission of sulphureous Fumes which are ejected with the Air. This latter Account is more agreeable to the Experiment produced above, and seems to us the more probable of the two, tho' we don't care to be too Dogmatical either way.

14. Now since we have had occasion to say something here about Respiration, for our better explaining the Nature of Air; tho' this belongs to another Part of Philosophy which treats of Animals; yet we will add here a little more, which we have to say of it. 1. That Air is necessary for Respiration, is plain from many Experiments, especially from this following. Mr. Boyle has found out a way of drawing the Air out of a Glass-Vessel, so that little or none shall be left in it. Now if a live Creature be put into this Vessel, upon the drawing out of the Air it presently falls into Convulsions, gasps for Breath, and drops down Dead, unless the Air be let in, and that very quickly.

15. II. The Air which Animals breath, ought not to be too Thin, because it would not suffice to dilate the Lungs, and bear the plying of the Chest in contracting them again. Therefore they that live in a thin Air must breath twice as fast as in a thicker, because all the foot of the Lungs is not clear'd off by one faint Respiration. This is experienced by such as continue for some Time in the Tops of very high Mountains, where the Air is so much thinner as it is higher than in the low Grounds. For tho' they 'fit down a pretty while to rest themselves after they are got up, they find their Breath shorter than it was below. The Cause is the same in Boyle's Engine; for if only some of the Air be pumped out, a live Creature catches it's breath harder and faster than it did before. But in a thick and foggy Air we breath more slowly; because the Vapours hinder the Air from passing to the furthest Recesses of the Lungs, and returning again so fast as it otherwise would do.

16. III. The Air which serves for Respiration must be pure and open. An Experiment has been made upon a Mouse in a Glass-Vessel hermetically Seal'd, so that no external Air could come in; that she has quickly begun to droop, and in less than three Hours has lain for Dead. But by breaking off the Neck of the Vessel, and blowing in Air with a pair of Bellows, she has by Degrees been brought to Life again; tho' had she been left alone a little longer, she had been past recovery. The like Experiment was tried upon a Bird in the same manner. Some think there are nitrous Particles in the Air, which cool the Blood, as we said before, and that when those Particles are spent, the Air becomes improper for this Purpose. But others say, that in the Experiment aforesaid, the Air is so fill'd with the Soot of the Lungs, that it can clear off no more, and so can cool them no longer, because it returns the same Fumes into them which it had carried out.

17. Whichever of these Opinions is true, the Thing it self is certain; and hence it is, that the Air of a close Room when there is much Company in it, grows hot and stifling, and is bad for Consumptive People. From the same Cause it is, that the Air of great Cities is not so wholesome even in clear Weather, as that of Country Towns and Villages; because the Country Air is perpetually ventilated and renew'd; whereas in great Cities the multitude of Houses hinders this, and by Consequence causes the Air to stagnate and grow corrupt.

CHAP. II.

Of METEORS in general, and Vapours arising from the Water, whence Foggs, Clouds, Dews, Rains, Snow and Hail are produced.

1. **METEOR** is a Greek Word, used by Philosophers to signify all those Things which rise up in the Air, and continue suspended in it, such as are mention'd in the Title of this Chapter. They are divided into two Ranks; for the Meteors aforesaid are form'd of aqueous Vapours; and there are some others wherein are found Exhalations derived from other Bodies, such as Thunder, Lightning, Thunderbolts, and other inflam'd Matters in the Air. This Division shall be follow'd in this Compendium, and therefore we begin with Meteors of the first sort.

2. Vapours are those watry Particles, which are sever'd from others by the Motion of the Air, and are carried about in it several ways, according as the Wind or warmness of the Air serves. We have already shew'd in the VIIIth Chapter of the preceding Book, how copiously they rise out of the Sea and other Waters, and that all Rivers and Fountains are fed by them. Now we will consider them as they hang in the Air.

3. I. We many Times observe in a hot Day, when there is no Wind stirring, such a company of Vapours rise out of moist Ground, as make thick Foggs, which are sometimes higher, and sometimes lower, as the multitude and motion of the Vapours happens to be. They are to be seen on the high Grounds as well as the low, but more especially about marshy Places. They are easily dissipated by the Wind, and particularly by a drying Wind. The Sun has the same Effect upon them; and we commonly see when there are thick Foggs about Sun-rising, they disappear a little while after 'tis up.

4. All this is easie. For 'tis plain, that Foggs consist of aqueous Particles rarified, because they mightily bedew every Thing that lies open to them. These Particles being foundly moved, must needs fly up aloft in the Air; but if their Motion be something faint, they play about the Surface of the Earth. For this is agreeable to the Laws of Motion, that such Things as are about the Globe of the Earth, the more they are moved, the more they recede from the Earth's Center. Again, these Foggs rise out of all Places, Mountainous or Champain, and continue till they be dissolv'd by Wind or Heat; but their Continuance is longest in the lowest Grounds, because those Places are fullest of Moisture, and are not so much expos'd to the Winds. But when the Wind rises upon them, wherever they be, they are dissipated and driven about 'till we see no more of them. So likewise the heat of the Sun putting them into a brisker Motion, either dissipates them by Rarefaction, or raises them higher, and Forms them into Clouds.

5. Sometimes the Foggs stink, not because they come from stinking Water, but because the Vapours are mixt with sulphureous Exhalations which smell so. These Exhalations would perhaps fly up directly to the Clouds, if there were no Foggs to hold them, and so would not affect our smell; but after they are entangled and blended with the Fogg, they last as long as it does.

6. II. The Clouds are higher than the Foggs: They hang in the Air, and are carried about in it by the Winds. They are also of various Figures, sometimes so thin, that the Sun's rays pass through them; but often thick enough to intercept and obstruct them.

They appear too of several Colours, as White, Red, and sometimes very Dark.

7. To begin with their Colours, they are varied according to the Situation of the Sun, and way of reflecting its Light with respect to us. This we shall enlarge upon hereafter; 'tis enough at present just to mention it. The Density of the Clouds proceeds from the closeness of the vaporous Particles one to another, and their thinness from the distance of those Particles one from another; or which there are several Causes. When they are very thin, they leave so many interstices, that the Sun's Rays shoot through them in many Places, but are intercepted in others. As to their Figures, all their Variety arises from their Plenty of Vapours, and the influence of the Sun and Wind. For they cannot be variously condensed, rarefied, and carried about in the Air, but their Figure must needs be changed.

8. These Things are plain enough: But to Account for their hanging in the Air, is a Matter of some difficulty. All the watry Particles whereof they consist, are heavier than Air; and so they would fall to the Earth, if there were nothing to hinder. Now there seem to be two Things which keep them up; First, The Winds, which blow from all Parts under the Region of the Clouds, and bear about with them many lighter sorts of Bodies; especially if those Bodies contain but a small quantity of solid Matter under a broad Superficies. Thus we see how easily Boys Paper-kites are kept up by the Wind, when they are mounted pretty high. And so the Particles of Water very much rarefied, may easily be suspended at that height. Secondly, New Exhalations and Vapours are perpetually fuming out of the Earth, and by their moving upward, hinder the Clouds from descending, unless the Density of the Clouds preponderate, as we shall see hereafter. Thus we see the vapour of the Fire carries lighter Bodies up the Chimney. Nay, the Smoke can turn a thin Plate of Iron artfully placed in it, so strongly as to turn about a Spit and roast Meat.

9. But it is a Question among the Philosophers, whether Clouds and thicker Foggs are composed alike, or whether there be something more in the Clouds? Some think Clouds to be grosser than all Foggs, and that they are composed of Flakes of Snow, rather than Particles of Water, such as make Foggs. Others again say, 'tis sufficient to consider Clouds as a closer sort of Foggs. And indeed the Foggs which hang upon the Tops of very high Hills, appear to People in the Plains to be all one with the Clouds; though those that are at them, perceive nothing but a thick Fogg.

10. III. There being always many Vapours in the Air, tho' not always visible, hence it comes to pass, that even in clear Weather great Dews fall, especially in Countreys where it seldom rains. For when it happens, that the scatter'd Vapours are collected and condensed together, and forced downwards, they must needs fall and bedew the Plants and Grass.

11. The Time for the falling of the Dew, is either before Sun-rising, or after Sun-set. But that it may regularly fall at such Times, it is necessary for the Air to be calm; for windy or stormy Weather hinders it. But when it is calm Weather, and gentle Breezes are felt from the West about the Setting, and from the East about the Rising of the Sun, 'tis probable that by moderately cooling the Air, they collect the Vapours and precipitate them. And because the Morning Breezes are more general than the Evening, for this Reason the Evening Dews fall only here and there, but those in the Morning seldom fail to be universal.

12. It is likewise found by Experience, that the Dews are more copious in hotter Countreys, as *Pliny* observes of the Summer Nights in *Africa*, which he calls *resida aestis Noctes*. The Reason of which seems to be this, That in the Day-Time the heat of the Sun raises

as White, Red,

they are varied according to the way of reflection; this we shall enquire just to proceed from one to another, of those Particles there are several, they leave so much through the pores in others, and some of the Sun and condensed, and about their Figure

But to Account for some of these, if they consist, could fall to the ground. Now there is a great difference in up, first, The under the Region is many lighter than the others, but a broad Superficial Particles are accounted pretty much rather height. Some perpetually in moving up, unless the air we shall see of the Fire can-Nay, the Smoke placed in it, is a great deal.

The Philosophers, composed alike, in the Clouds? all Foggs, and snow, rather than rains. Others and as a closer which hang near to People clouds; though but a thick

Vapours in the comes to pass, they fall, especially. For when they are collected downwards, they are called Grafs.

Dew, is either that it may be necessary for the earth hinder the gentle Breezes and from the bubble that by the Vapours the Morning rain, for this reason and there, be universal. Hence, that the rays, as *Pliny* says, which he calls *Pluies*, which seems to be the heat of the Sun raises

raises abundance of Vapours out of the Water, which Vapours are so extremely rarefied by the same heat, that they are dispersed far and wide; but the cool of the Night brings them together, and condenses them to that Degree that they fall to the Ground, but not in such large drops as Rain does. But in colder Countreys where there are frequent Rains, and the Vapours are less rarefied, most of them come down in Rain, and but a small Part turns to Dew. Besides, in *Africa* there is a greater Difference between the heat of the Day and Night, particularly in Summer; for there the Nights are long and very Cold, whereas in the Northern Countreys they are little colder than the Day, and much shorter than in Places nearer the Line.

13. IV. The Difference between Dew and Rain seems to be only this, that Dew falls at some particular Times as aforesaid, and in very small drops, so as to be seen when 'tis down, but scarce perceivable while falling; whereas Rain is grosser and falls in larger Time. No Body can doubt, but the Rain drops are of the Clouds, because we find it don't Rain, except where we see Clouds, and the fairer the Weather is, the seldomer it Rains. The only Question is, how the Clouds come to be condensed, and discharge themselves upon the Earth.

14. And there are several Causes, which may, singly or jointly, produce this effect. I. The coldness of the Air may make the Particles of the Clouds to lose their motion, and become less able to resist the gravity of the incumbent Air, and consequently to yield to its pressure and fall to the Ground. II. The Wind may gather the Vapours in such abundance, as first to form very thick Clouds; and then squeeze those Clouds together till the watry Particles make Drops too big to hang any longer in the Air.

15. But here it is to be observ'd, That all Winds don't produce Rain, but only such as collect a great quantity of Vapours. Thus in *Holland* West-Winds are rainy, because they come from the Ocean, and blow up the Vapours; East-Winds blow clear, because they come over large Tracts of Land. North-Winds are Rainy because they come from the North-Sea; but not so Rainy as the West, because the cold North don't yield such a quantity of Vapours, as the kinder Climate of the *Southwick* Ocean. South Winds bring Rain too; for they consisting of Vapours rais'd by the heat of the Sun in a hot quarter, and so being elevated above others in the Air, seem to lie upon our Clouds, and press them down towards the Earth. However there are many Exceptions in these Cases, according to the variety of Causes conspiring to the same Effect, many of which we know nothing of.

16. III. Rain may further be produced thus; if the Vapours rise in so great abundance, as to reach and mingle with the Clouds above them, then they cause Rain in very large drops. And this may happen in still sultry Weather; for then the Clouds over our Heads have no sensible Motion, and in the mean Time the heat fills the Air with Vapours, which joining with the Clouds, and so being stop't in their progress, do open a Passage for the Stores of the Clouds to descend upon the Earth.

17. IV. Sometimes also the warm Wind thaws the frozen Clouds into drops, as we see Snow dissolved by heat. Now the thicker and sooner any such Cloud was gather'd, the larger the drops from it are; because the greater store of Vapours was condensed together. Thus we have many Times in Summer sudden Showers of Rain in excessive great drops.

18. And here we ought to remember, that in those Countreys between the Tropicks, when they have the Sun vertical, the Rain pours down for several Weeks together more like pail-fuls than drops. The Reason probably is, because at that Time the Sun draws up abundance of Vapours, and rarefies them extremely, so

that they are elevated as high as possible, and then are precipitated as it were at once, being too copious and heavy to hang any longer in the Air. And besides, there may sometimes be a Concurrence of neighbouring Vapours, which will be ready to crowd into that Part of the Air, which is most rarefied by the heat of the Sun, and uniting with the Vapours rais'd in that Place, produce very great Clouds and Rains.

19. V. Some parts of the Cloud which should turn into Rain, are sometimes prevented by the Cold, and form'd into a Consistence which we call Snow; which appears to be form'd of watry Particles, from hence, that when it dissolves, it turns into Water. So that we may easily conceive Snow to be made of watry Particles, harden'd by Cold, and gather'd into Flakes, in such a manner as to leave large interstices between one another. Which Snow is not transparent as the Water which produced it, was, because its more rigid Particles, being huddled together by Chance, don't leave straight Pores between one another, and so keep out the Matter of Light.

20. VI. But when it happens, that the Region of Air under the Cloud is very cold, the drops of Rain are congel'd as they fall, and come down in Lumps which we call Hail. And these Lumps are greater or less, according to the bigness of the Rain-drops, whereof they are form'd. Further, these Lumps of Hail are sometimes variously figur'd, which we shall not Account for at present. This variety must needs be occasion'd by the infinite Variations and Mixtures of Vapours, Winds, Heat and Cold of the Air, &c.

CHAP. III.

Of the Rain-bow, Halo's, and Parhelii.

OF all Meteors there is scarce any more wonderful than the *Iris* or *Rain-bow*, which therefore the *Jews* call the *Bow of God*, and the *Greeks* *Thaumatium*, i. e. the *Daughter of Admiration*. The Red, Blew, and Yellow Colours which appear most lively in it, are so pleasing to our Eyes, that we can hardly look and admire enough. It is therefore well worth our while to enquire into the Nature and Causes of this Meteor.

1. First, We may take Notice, that the *Rainbow* never appears but in a Place opposite to the Sun, so that when we look directly at it, the Sun is always behind us. Secondly, It always Rains somewhere, when the *Rainbow* appears. Thirdly, This is the constant Order of the Colours; the outmost is Red or Saffron-Colour; the next is Yellow; the third is Green; the fourth and inmost is Violet or Blew. But these Colours are not always equally Bright. Fourthly, Sometimes two *Rainbows* appear together, of which one is higher and larger than the other, and shews the Colours aforesaid, but in an inverted Order, and much Paler. Fifthly, The *Rainbow* is always exactly round, but don't always appear equally intire, the upper or lower Parts being very often wanting. Sixthly, It's apparent Breadth is always the same. Seventhly, Those that stand upon the plain, low Ground, never see above half its Circle, and many Times not so much. Eighthly, The higher the Sun is above the Horizon, the less of the Circle is seen, & vice versa, so there be no Clouds to hinder. Lastly, When the Sun is above 41 Degrees 46 Minutes high, never any Bow appears.

3. These are the principal Phenomena of this Meteor, into the Reasons of which we will now enquire. And since none of them affect us so much as the diversity of Colours, we have hopes given us from several Observations, that upon discovering the Reason of

(N)

this,

this, we shall get an insight into the rest. And this is done chiefly by the help of a Glass-Prisme, wherein the same Colours are seen in the same Order; as likewise in the Water spouted out of Fountains, by which placing your self as you stand when you see a Rain-bow, you may perceive a colour'd Bow in it. From these two Experiments we may learn by the way, That Colours are nothing else, but Sensations arising from the various Reflections of the Sun-beams to our Eyes; so that in a colour'd Body, the Colour is only a certain Disposition of the Parts, so suited for collecting or dispersing the Light of the Sun, that our Eyes are variously affected with it. Having premised thus much, we shall now proceed to a more accurate Disquisition of the aforesaid Phenomena.

4. I. The Spectator must always stand between the Sun and the Rain-bow, as he must between the Sun and the Spout of a Fountain, to see the colour'd Bow there; because the Water reflecting the Light of the Sun towards us, that Light cannot come to our Eyes as it should do, but in such a Situation. If the Water of the Fountain be between the Sun and us, the Rays are reflected from it towards the Sun, or the Place over against us, not towards us; for which Reason we see no colours in Water, when we stand so as the Rays cannot come to us.

5. II. As the colour'd Bow at a Fountain disappears so soon as the Spout is stopp'd; so when there is no Rain, there is no Rain-bow; because those Rays which form its Colours, are reflected to us by nothing but the watry-drops. Therefore the drops of Rain are, if I may so call them, the Seat of the Rain-bow, and not the Clouds, as the Peripateticks and others thought.

6. III. Since Colours, as we said, arise from the various Ways which the Sun-beams are collected and reflected to our Eyes, they convey the Light to us variously, according to the various Situation of the aqueous Drops with respect to the Sun and us, and do therefore excite in us different Sensations of Colours. This plainly appears in the Glass-Prisme, which if we hold so as to look up at the Sky with it, it represents the Colours in a contrary Order to what it does when we hold it below our Eyes, and look downward. So likewise, as the drops of Rain are higher or lower, they exhibit various Colours to us; as *Jac. Rehal* has nicely and accurately described them, *Phys. Part III. Cap. ult.* which we cannot take in to this Compendium.

7. IV. Besides the brightest Rain-bow, whose Rays shine most directly and fully upon us, there is sometimes another on the outside of it, in which the same Colours appear in an inverted Order; because the drops of Rain having a different Situation with respect to us and the Sun, collect and reflect the Rays to us in a different way. Which is easily observed in the Prisme variously placed. But because the Rays are not only refracted, as they pass thro' the Air into the aqueous drops, and out of the drops into the Air again, but are also reflected by certain Parts of the Water or Glass, therefore the fuller such Reflection is, the livelier are the Colours. If then the upper Bow don't reflect the Sun's Rays to us so fully as the lower does, the Colours form'd by such a weak Reflection, must needs appear fainter.

8. V. The Form of the Rain-bow ought to be round, because the drops upon which the Rays fall, are not all alike capable of reflecting, so as to produce Colours, but only those we see in a Circle about the Place we look at. Now when there is no Obstruction, but that we may see as far one way as another round about us, we seem to be under the one half of a Concave Sphere; thence it is that in that Part of the Air over against us, if it be full of Rain, and no Cloud in our way, we see a colour'd Bow in the Drops which fall upon that Arch of the Air we look at.

But as the Rain is various, sometimes falling upon the whole Arch, sometimes only upon Part of it, and as the Clouds may interpolate, so the Bow appears perfect or imperfect.

9. VI. But the Arch always appears as part of an equally large Circle, because, when there is nothing to hinder, that part of the Atmosphere to which we turn our selves, seems equally spacious at all Times; and the drops which reflect the Rays to us, must be at one certain Distance, neither nearer nor further off; as *Rehal* has Mathematically demonstrated.

10. VII. When we stand upon a Plain, that part of the Atmosphere before us, must appear but as half a Circle, and therefore the Rain-bow seen from such a Place, can be but half a Circle, with the two Extremities touching the Horizon. But if from the Top of a very high Mountain we looked down into a plain, the Atmosphere before us might appear larger than half a Circle; and then if it should chance to Rain, and the Sun shine behind us, the Arch of the Rain-bow would be bigger.

11. VIII. And because all sorts of solar rays or drops of Rain are not proper to excite in us the sense of Colours; but a certain Situation of Drops, and certain Reflection is required; therefore the Situation of the Rain-bow must vary according to the height of the Sun. Now the higher the Sun is above the Horizon, the nearer must those Particles be to the Horizon, which are capable of reflecting the Sun-beams, so as they ought to be reflected in this Case; and therefore the less part of the Circle, or shorter Arch appears, the remainder falling below the Horizon.

12. IX. But when the Sun is 43 Degrees high, then the Situation of such drops as should make the Bow appear to us, is so depress'd, that they are all below the Horizon; this *Rehal* has exactly demonstrated; we must be content with the bare Mention of it.

13. There is one Thing we may add to the foresaid Observations, that as we go towards the Rain-bow, it seems to retire from us; for there being a particular Distance required to see the Colours, whenever the Spectator changes his Place, the Situation of the Rain-bow is changed too, provided it Rain beyond that place wherein the Bow first appear'd to be. Hence Philosophers rightly conclude, that the Rain-bow don't appear the same to two Men; because since they are not in the same Place, the same Rays cannot be convey'd to them both. And indeed when the Extremities of the Bow seem to one Man to bear upon some remarkable Place, another Man that is nearer or further off, takes them to fall on this or that side of it.

14. Near akin to the Rain-bow are the *Halo's*, or partly-colour'd Circles, which sometimes appear about the Sun or Moon; so that this is a proper Place to say something of their Nature. 1. Then, it is observable that the Sun or Moon are always in the Center of such Circles, and keep the same Situation as they move. 2. These Circles consist of two Borders, the outer of which is Blew or Yellow, and the inner Red. 3. The Space contain'd in them, especially near the more shining Parts, is dusker than the Air without them. 4. Whereas the Rain-bow never appears but where it actually Rains, the *Halo's* never appear when it does Rain.

15. To make these Things plainer, we will here set down the Account of an Observation of a *Halo* about the Sun, which was seen at *Paris*, May 12. 1667. It appear'd about 9 a Clock in the Morning with a Circle 44 Degrees Diameter, the Limb of which was about half a Degree broad. The upper and lower Parts look'd Red and Yellow, with a Tincture of Purple, especially in the upper Part; the Red was within the Yellow; the other Parts appear'd a little whitish, and but indifferent clear. The Space within the *Halo* was something dusker than that without, especially near the most vivid Colours. The height of the Sun,

* Phil.
Trans.
Houist
June
1670.
Numb.

falling upon
Part of it,
Bow appears

part of an
is nothing
o. which we
all Times;
s, must be at
further off;
d.

that part of
but as half a
from such a
two Extre-
from the Top
into a plain,
is larger than
ance to Rain,
the Rainbow

rays or drops
ofense of Co-
s, and certain
uation of the
ht of the Sun.
Horizon, the
orizon, which
s, so as they
therefore the
h appears, the

rees high, then
make the Bow
all below the
ntrasted; we
of it.

to the foresaid
the Rainbow, it
ing a particular
whenever the
on of the Rain-
beyond that
to be. Hence
Rainbow don't
since they are
cannot be con-
the Extremi-
upon some
nearer or fur-
side of it.

the Halo's, or
se appear about
oper Place to
n, it is obser-
in the Center
ation as they
Borders, the
he inner Red.
ally near the
Air without
appears but
appear when

we will here
on of a Halo
eris, May 12.
the Morning
imb of which
ver and lower
ture of Pur-
le within
little whitish,
ithin the Halo
ut, especially
e of the Sun,

at the beginning of the Observation, was about 46 Degrees. There were thin white Clouds moving about in the Air, whereby the Blew Colour was made more discernable, and the brightness of the Sun was obscured, so that it was not greater than an Eclipse. The Weather was something colder than usual at that Time of Year, and People said it froze the Night before. The Halo appear'd with the same Colour and Brightness from Nine a Clock till half an Hour past Eleven; at which Time the Colours began to fade and at Two a Clock in the Afternoon they quite vanished, after a short appearance of Recovery but just before.

16. In order to Account for these Phenomena, learned Men agreed, I. That the Air at that Time was full of icy Particles, of the shape of a Lens or something like it, capable of producing such Colours as Prisms do, by the Refraction of the Light, and reflecting it to us. II. That at such a Juncture the Sun or Moon must shine, that so those frozen Particles may repair from all Quarters about the bright Luminaries.

17. From what has been said we may conclude, I. That the Luminary ought to be in the Center of the Halo, because to make the Colours arising from the Refraction and Reflection of Light, visible, there must not only be a certain Figure of the frozen Particles, but the same Distance of them all from the Luminary, whose Light is refracted and reflected by them; as we have observed in the drops of Rain which form the Rainbow.

18. II. The Colour of the Halo is of two Sorts, because there is made by it a double Refraction of the Particles of Light, one when they enter into the icy Particles, and another when they are reflected back again. But because to make a Variation of Colours, the Rays must be variously collected and reflected, as we shew'd before; therefore it's necessary that in the icy Particles there should be some Variety; which some fetch from their Figure, as in the Rainbow; others from the internal Disposition of their Parts, which they will have to be such, that there is a kind of opaque Nucleus contain'd in them, and inclosed round with transparent Ice. Which if it be so, the Reflection of Light from the Nucleus, and from the extreme Parts must needs be different. And since a deeper Colour arises from the Reflection of a thicker Body, the inward Colour must appear Red, and the outward Blew or Yellow; because the Rays coming from the Nucleus, are nearer the Center, than those reflected from the transparent Parts.

19. III. The Space comprehended in the Halo, especially near the Ring, where the Colours are most vivid, must look something Dusky, because there is the greatest quantity of opaque Particles, as we shew'd before. Therefore the Air must needs be obscured in those Places. Some say the included Space is brighter than that without, because the icy Particles reflect the Sun's rays upon it; but this is contrary to Experience.

20. IV. 'Tis no wonder that Halo's, consisting of icy Particles, don't appear when it Rains; for then they must melt and come down. So when the Luminary is gone past the Collection of icy Particles which interposed between it and us, then the Halo is at an end.

21. Besides these Halo's, there are a sort of new Suns sometimes seen about the old One, call'd *Parheli*, because they are $\pi\alpha\rho\iota\varsigma\ \tau\omicron\upsilon\varsigma\ \eta\lambda\iota\omicron\nu$, near the true Sun. 1. There appears a great white Circle, parallel to the Horizon, and passing through the Sun. 2. In several Parts of this Circle are seen the *Parheli*, tho' not all of a bigness, nor equally vivid. 3. Some represent the Colours of the Rainbow; others are Paler, and more like the Circle. 4. With these *Parheli* there often appears a Halo, which touches some of them that are nearest the true Sun. 5. These Suns

don't keep to any certain Number, for sometimes there are Four of them, and sometimes Six. *Gassendus* in a Letter to *Renieri* has given an Account of Four that were seen at Rome, March 20. 1639.

22. To give a probable Reason of these Phenomena, we may in the first Place assume, that they proceed from such like Matter as produces Halo's; viz. icy Particles, which fly about in the Air between the Sun and the Eyes of the Spectators, in which notwithstanding there may be some Diversity of Figure.

23. I. The white Circle is form'd by a Reflection of the Sun Beams from the surface of the icy Matter, elevated to a certain height about the Disk of the Sun. For nothing can reflect the Sun's rays to us as is requisite in this Case, but such Things as are elevated above the Horizon to the same Angle with the Sun's altitude. Whence it follows, that the Circle ought to appear every where as high as the Sun, and therefore Parallel to the Horizon.

24. II. The Rays falling upon certain Parts of the Circle, are transmitted from the icy Matter to us with a double Refraction and one Reflection; for which Reason they exhibit a Figure like that of the Sun, but colour'd like the Rainbow. These Figures are unequal, according as the Rays come to us more directly or obliquely.

25. III. They are colour'd like the Rainbow, for the Reason assign'd before; or else are Pale, if the Rays are only reflected to us. For as when we look upon a Glass-prisme at some Yards distance, no Colour but that of the Glass appears, because it only reflects the Light to us; so in the icy Drops which give us the Light only by Reflection, we must expect to see no Colour but that of Ice alone. But as the same Prisme when held before our Eyes, so as not only to give us the Rays reflected from its Surface, but twice refracted too, viz. at going in, and coming back again upon us from the opposite Surface, represents the Colours of the Rainbow; So likewise those icy Particles which are so situated between the Sun and our Eyes, that the Rays are reflected to us from the opaque Nuclei with the like double Refraction; those Particles, I say, must needs appear of the Colour of the Rainbow.

26. IV. 'Tis no wonder, that a Halo appears together with the *Parheli*, because, as we hinted before, they seem to consist of much the same Matter. There is no need to repeat here what we said before about Halo's.

27. The Number of *Parheli* is greater or less, according to the quantity of the icy Matter, which is elevated to the same apparent Altitude with the Sun. There are other peculiar Phenomena that belong to this Head, which we will not now insist upon, but leave them to be read in such Authors, as have made it their Business to explain this Meteor.

28. In order to confirm the foresaid Conjecture by ocular Demonstration, * a very ingenious Man caused * Mr. Huygens a Glass-cylinder to be made about a Foot long, and inclosed in it a less Cylinder of Wood to serve for a Nucleus; and fill'd up the ambient Space with Water. Then he carried it into the Sun, and upon perusing it, all the forementioned Reflections and Refractions appear'd to the Eyes of the Spectators. Whence we may conclude, that much less Cylinders are able to perform as much.

29. It were to be wished that such icy Cylinders, upon their coming down after the appearance of the *Parheli*, were fought for and well inspected; but supposing they may possibly fall sometimes, yet this is but seldom, because such fine Particles may be born up a great while in the Air by the Winds, and Vapours ascending out of the Earth; and then they may be changed, as they fall thro' various warmer or colder Regions of the Air. Besides, the Winds may drive them into other Places, or they may often fall unobserved.

Certain

Certain it is, that so many Experiments would be required to form an exact Judgment of this and such like Cases, that a long Life would not be sufficient to make them in.

CHAP. IV.

Of Fiery Exhalations, Thunder, Lightning, the Thunder-bolt, &c.

1. Besides the Vapours which the Sun's heat raises out of Water and moist Places, there are a World of Particles carried off from Sulphur, Bitumen, volatile Salts, and other bodies of the like Nature; these fly about in the Air higher or lower, according to the various Degrees of levity or gravity. These the Philosophers commonly call *Exhalations*; of which together with their Effects we shall discourse in this Chapter.

2. Since 'tis plain that there is a vast quantity of Sulphureous and Bituminous Matter all over the surface of the Earth, and that Plants and Animals abound with volatile Salts; we need not wonder that the heat of the Sun fills the Air with such Particles. And 'tis impossible but the Winds must drive them about all over the Air; but without doubt they rise most plentifully out of dry Sun-burnt places, and hang thereabout, unless the Flux of the Air disperse them. This makes it no hard matter to account for all the Meteors inflam'd in the Air. We will begin with the most sudden and surprizing of them, which we will describe in *Pliny's* Words.

3. "I. There are some fiery Meteors which are not seen till they fall, such as that which shon by the People at Noon-day, while they were at the shew of Gladiators exhibited by *Germanicus Caesar*. Of these there are two sorts, which they call Lamps or Torches; and Darts. They differ in this, that the Lamp in falling still appears round, whereas the Dart burns all over and shews its length at once. Much after the same manner the Beams (the *Greeks* call them *Beams*) appear. One of these was seen when the *Lacedaemonians* were beaten at Sea, in that memorable Engagement which lost them the Empire of *Greece*. There is likewise what they call the *Chasma*, when the Sky seems to open. And sometimes there is an appearance of Fire as red as Blood, falling down upon the Earth; than which no sight can be more dreadful. Such a Meteor as this was seen in the 4th. Year of the CVII Olympiad, when *Philip King of Macedon* was enslaving *Greece*.

4. "In the consulship of *C. Caelius* and *Cn. Papyrius*, and at several other times, a light has been seen in the Sky by Night, very much resembling the Day-light. * Sometimes there is an Appearance of moving Stars, and that not only in the Air, but also on the Earth, and in the Sea. When *Pliny* was upon the Watch one Night in the *Roman Camp*, he saw such shining Appearances on the *Pallisades*; and they have been seen at Sea on the Sail-yards and other parts of the Ship — just like Birds that were shifting from one place to another. There are likewise instances of Peoples Heads that have been seen to shine in the Night. * Among these may be reckoned the *Ignis fatuus* as we call it, which hovers up and down about the Earth. There is such an appearance of them in the Night, in those parts which lie between the Tropicks, that *Pliny* in * another place takes notice, that the *Ethiopian* Fields about Mount *Esperisus*, shine with them like so many Stars.

5. In all these Aerial Fires, three Things are observable. 1. That they are lighted without any human Means, and by some invisible Way: 2. That they run

about the Air in various figures: 3. That some last longer than others, but all vanish in a very short time. The reasons of which are next to be inquir'd into.

6. I. We will not here repeat what we have said in the last Book about the way of lighting Fire; let it be only remember'd at present, that to make a Flame or Spark appear, there needs no more than that some Particle should be so whirl'd about in the Air, as to cast aside all the grosser matter, and play about in the most subtil part of Air. Now there are, as we said before, some matters soper than others to be put into such a motion, as the parts of Sulphur, Bitumen, Nitre, &c. When therefore a sufficient quantity of such matter is gather'd together, 'tis easie for one or two Particles to be whirl'd about by the heat of the Air, and being once inflam'd, to set Fire to all the rest about it. In consequence of which it may be observed, that the Aerial Fires are very rare in Winter, but common in Summer; and the hotter the Summer, the more common are such Fires; which is a sufficient indication that the matter of them is rais'd and inflam'd by the heat of the Air, and the impetuosity of its motion.

7. This may be demonstrated by an Experiment in what they call *Aurum Fulminans*. If Gold be dissolved in *Aqua Regalis*, and precipitated with Oil of Tartar, the Dust which links to the bottom being dried gradually and without Fire, may afterwards be fired by a moderate heat, and will make a noise like the shooting off a Musket. But you may make the Experiment as effectually, and with much less Charge, thus. Take 3 Drams of *Salt-peter*, a Dram and a Half of *Tartar*, one Dram of *Brimstone*, mix them together and beat them to a very fine Powder. This Powder will take Fire as easily as the *Aurum Fulminans*; but gives not quite so great a Crack. Now if we consider, that the Particles of *Nitre*, *Tartar*, and *Sulphur* which fly in the Air, are much finer than those which make the aforesaid Composition, we may easily imagine that a moderate heat will Fire them aloft in the Air, provided they be mixt according to the Proportion aforesaid.

8. II. This sort of Matter must be carried about in the Air in various Figures, according as the Winds blow, and as the quantity of it is greater or less; and according as it takes Fire, it appears in that variety which we have heard out of *Pliny*. If the Fire begins at one end, and burns by Degrees, 'tis call'd a Lamp; but if a long Exhalation take Fire at once, 'tis nam'd a Dart. Now while these Exhalations are in a Flame, they are sometimes hurried by the Stream of the Air one way or other. But if they continue in the same Place, as they do sometimes, then they are call'd Beams. At other Times the Clouds part, and the Skie seems to retire, which may be occasion'd by the Wind; at this opening a Flame flashes out, and this they call a *Chasma*. Burning Exhalations appear as Red as Blood, when they have less Sulphur in them, (which yields a paler Flame) than *Nitre*, *Tartar*, or *Bitumen*. Such an Inflammation may appear by Night or Day; but more plainly by Night in the Sun's absence, whose prevalent Light obscures all others. Shooting Stars are improperly call'd Stars, because they are but small Exhalations in our Air. *Ignis fatuus* seem to consist of a more greasie and gross Exhalation; for we see oily Substances are easily lighted, but not so soon spent, as those of Sulphur and Nitre.

9. III. Hence we learn, that all such inflam'd Exhalations must soon disappear, because the subtil Matter whereof they consist, is quickly spent. But since the Matter is not all alike, their Continuance is not exactly the same. Thus we see a Flame rais'd out of various Materials, lasts longer, or is out sooner, according as they are. Oil mixt with Sulphur or Bitumen, flames longer than it does with Nitre.

10. Having seen how Flame is suddenly kindled in the Air with a moderate heat, and illustrated this by the Experiment of *Aurum Fulminans*; it will next be easie to conceive

* Plin. lib. 11. c. 25.

† c. 33.

* c. 6. c. 37.

† lib. 11. c. 106.

Chap
co
pe
of
ca
se
th
to
ha
Ca
bli
the
No
fac
wa
Ai
ing
and
is
ma
Th
var
is
ano
Th
mal
to
of
Fla
such
and
our
beca
Sou
Air,
ice
14.
the
fa
upon
twee
hard
But
at o
fallin
migh
out a
the fi
der;
follw
easily
other
15.
on o
the l
bur
Comp
twee
them
ter,
ter of
up t
much
16
Ligh
latine
or of
tion
ther,
some
17.
it n
confi
so fo
sulph

That some last very short time. quir'd into.

But we have said nothing Fire; let us make a Flame than that some in the Air, as to say about in the are, as we said to be put into Bitumen, Nitre, quantity of such one or two Part of the Air, and the rest about observed, that or, but commoner, the more efficient indicati- and inflam'd by of its motion.

Experiment in Oil of Tartar, dried gradu- be fired by a like the shooting Experiment as ge, thus. Take Half of Tartar, together and beat powder will take, but gives not consider, that the which fly in the make the afore- made Air, provided afore said.

carried about in as the Winds ter or less; and in that variety of the Fire be- 'tis call'd a fire at once, 'tis alations are in a the Stream of they continue in then they are Clouds part, and the occasion'd by flashes out, and alations appear sulphur in them, Tartar, or Bi- ear by Night or the Sun's absence, others. *Shooting* if they are but seem to con- not so soon

inflam'd Ex- the usual spent. But Continuation is flame rais'd out out sooner, ac- sulphur or Bis- only kindled in ated this by the next be came to conceive

conceive how Thunder is produced. For first it ap- pears by the Experiment, that Flame which throws off the Air with great Violence, does sometimes oc- casion a great Crack. Now since, as we have ob- served, 'tis easie for heterogeneous Particles to mix in the upper Region of the Air in great Quantities, and to take Fire with no extraordinary heat; we need not have recourse to any Thing else for explaining the Cause of Thunder; but may define it to be, *a rum- bling Noise in the highest Region of the Air, occasion'd by the sudden Inflammation of Exhalations.*

11. We cannot stand now to say much about the Noise, but shall just take Notice how all Experiments satisfy us, that the Noise cannot be produced other- wise than by a swift and vehement Explosion of the Air, which is forced every way, and its Motion be- ing continued to our Ears, strikes the Tympanum, and excites in our Mind the Sensation of sound. This is so plain, and so constantly experienced, that we may take it for granted without further Proof.

12. 'Tis here proper to observe, that the Noise of Thunder sounds as if it pass thro' Arches, and were variously broken. The reason is, because the Flame is kindled among the Clouds, which hang over one another, while the agitated Air flies between them. Thus we observe, that the Inequalities of the Ground make a Gun discharged at a good Distance, to sound to us with several repeated and broken Reports.

13. It further appears, that the Flame is the Cause of the Thunder, because most commonly we see the Flash before we hear the Crack. There is not indeed such a Distance between the firing of the Exhalation and the Concussion of the Air, as there is between our seeing the Flash and hearing the Thunder. But because we see any Thing almost in instant, but a Sound is convey'd to us by a successive Motion of the Air, therefore more Time is required to hear than to see.

14. Some think that the noise of Thunder is caused by the falling of a higher Cloud condensed by sudden heat upon another Cloud under it, so that the Air be- tween them is dissolv'd with vast impetuosity, and hardly gets from between them, till the Cloud breaks. But 'tis scarce credible, that a Cloud tho' turn'd all at once into Water, should make any Noise only by falling upon a thinner Cloud, thro' which the Air might easily make its way. Besides, 'tis a Case with- out all Example. It is better therefore to look upon the firing of an Exhalation to be the Cause of Thunder; for tho' the Flash is not always seen, it don't follow that there is none; for the lower Clouds may easily intercept it from our sight, tho' some where or other 'tis generally seen.

15. Those that imagine an upper Cloud to fall up- on one below, do at the same Time acknowledge, that the Exhalations between them may often take Fire; but then their Notion of kindling Exhalations by Compression, because they are so close pent in be- tween the Clouds, that all the Air is crush'd out from them, and they remain alone in the most subtil Matter, this is utterly unintelligible. Certainly the Mat- ter of the Clouds is not of such a Nature, as can pen up the Exhalations so close: And as for Fire, it is much likelier to be put out than kindled in Clouds.

16. From what has been said, 'tis easie to define *Lightning*, which is nothing else but an inflam'd Exha- lation compos'd of Sulphur or Nitre, or some such Matter, or of a mixture of several Sorts together. The Inflamma- tion is sometimes with a Noise, as in cloudy Wea- ther, sometimes without, as in clear, which makes some variety in it.

17. We have already accounted for the Noise; but it may lighten without Noise, when the Exhalation consists of Matter softer than ordinary, which is not so soon kindled. For Instance, if it consist only of sulphureous Particles, which are a softer sort, not so

apt to Fire all at once, nor give the Air such a Con- cussion as shall make us hear the Noise of it. But if with the Sulphur be mingled many Particles of Nitre and Tartar, these last being harder, cause the whole Exhalation to burst at once with such impetuosity as rends the Air, and makes a vast Noise.

18. In cloudy Weather the Noise of Thunder is more diversified, because the Air is variously reverber- ated from the Clouds to us: But if there be no Clouds, the Air flows more freely and evenly through the open Spaces to our Ears. In such Weather it of- ten Lightens without Thunder, because the Inflamma- tion is only of sulphureous Particles; as on the other Hand, it often Thunders in cloudy Weather without any apparent Lightning, because, as we said before, it is intercepted by the Clouds.

19. Thunder and Lightning is generally attended with Rain, either at the same Instant or soon after. Many Times after a Clap of Thunder it rains faster, so that the Rain seems to be the Effect of the Thunder: Which the Asserters of the Hypothesis we just now Confuted, Account for thus; viz. That the upper Clouds dissolving and falling upon those below, precipitate them to the Earth. But there is no occasi- on for such a shift; for the heat of the inflam'd Exha- lation alone, and the violent Concussion of the Air, are sufficient to dissolve the Clouds and bring them down.

20. When it Thunders and Lightens, sometimes there falls a Thunderbolt, i. e. *A most rapid Flame which darts out of the Clouds to the ground, and strikes thro' every Thing in its way.* The peculiar Phenomena observ'd in it are these: 1. It strikes upon high Places, as Mountains, Trees, Towers, &c. often than upon low: 2. Sometimes it burns Mens Garments, with- out hurting their Bodies: 3. Sometimes it breaks their Bones, without hurting their Garments or Flesh: 4. In like manner, it has melted or broke a Sword with- out hurting the Scabbard; and on the contrary, has burnt the Scabbard all over, while no harm has been done to the Sword.

21. These are the chief Phenomena of the Thunder-bolt, for we will not here insist on those which are peculiar to Times and Places. From these we conclude the Thunder-bolt to be such an Exhalation, as we have described; which is suddenly kindled, and copious enough for the Winds to hurry it down from the Clouds to us. Some fancy that by one Cloud's falling down upon another, the Exhalation between them is struck out at the Extremities of the Clouds. But we have observ'd already, that their moisture would quench it, rather than inflame it, and shoot it to the Earth. It is more probable, that the Flame is beaten down by the Wind, and reaches the Ground before the Matter of it is quite spent. But since the Winds seldom or never blow downright, most Thunder-bolts are darted aloope through the Air.

22. I. For this Reason they strike most commonly upon high Places; for as they fly obliquely thro' the Air, they meet with Mountains, Trees, Towers, &c. in their Way. II. Since the Exhalations which form the Thunder-bolt are as various, as there are kinds of sulphureous, bituminous, and saline Bodies from which they are Collected; 'tis certain that the force of its Flame must be very different: So that some- times it burns the Garments, and passes over the Body without hurting it. III. Sometimes it harmles- sly penetrates the soft Flesh, and breaks the hard Bones: As we see Gold and other Metals dissolved by *Aqua Regalis* and *Aqua Fortis*, while the Paper receives no Injury by them. For the same Reason the Sword is melted, the Scabbard remaining nitre; just as it would prove, if they were laid together in *Aqua Fortis*. For the acute Parts of the *Aqua Fortis* don't ope- rate upon soft Matter whose Particles are branched,

as they do upon harder *Stuff*, into whose Pores they insinuate themselves and dissolve the Contexture, as we shew'd before.

23. Besides, we observe that in Summer and Autumn Thunderbolts are more common; but in Winter and Spring more rare. For which a Threefold Reason may be given; 1. That in Winter and Spring the Cold in the upper Region of the Air is so great, as will not suffer the Exhalations to take Fire. 2. That in those Seasons the Exhalations are much fewer, because the Cold keeps them from ascending; for they cannot rise in any quantity without a considerable Heat. 3. That in Winter and Spring the Air is so fill'd with Vapours and Clouds, that all the Exhalations are diluted, and therefore cannot be inflam'd.

24. There are likewise some Places more obnoxious to Thunderbolts than others; *viz.* Such as emit plentiful Exhalations for that Purpose, and where they are not easily dispersed by the Winds. Hence we see, that in the hotter Countreys, where the force of the Sun exhales all that can well be exhal'd out of the Earth, Thunderbolts are much more frequent than in colder Climates. So in very spacious Plains, which are sweep, as I may say, with the Winds, the Exhalations are shattered and blown about: But in Places encompass'd with high Mountains, where the Wind cannot come to blow so freely, there they are kept together, and there Thunderbolts are very common.

CHAP. V. Of WINDS.

1. **T**IS well known that Wind is nothing else but the Stream of the Air, together with such Vapours as the Air carries along with it: But there are a great many Phenomena of Winds, the Reasons and Grounds of which are not so easily discover'd, as will appear in this Chapter. Nor is their Cause and Origin, obvious to be Pointed out with due exactness. However, to see what may be done in this Case, we will first, Consider the Winds in general, as they are constant or variable: Secondly, We will particularly examine their various Phenomena: Lastly, We will say something of their first Origin.

2. The Winds may be divided into constant and variable: The former are up and down always at certain Times of the Year, and in certain Parts of the World; but the latter vary so much, that they can be reduced to no Rule. Now since 'tis easier to find out the Cause of one regular Effect, than of many irregular ones, let us in the first Place treat of constant Winds. And here we must take Notice, that the Winds are constant and periodical only in the widest Seas. Now the universal Ocean may most properly be divided into Three Parts, *viz.* 1. The Atlantick and Ethiopick Seas. 2. The Indian Ocean. 3. The Great South Sea, or the Pacifick Ocean; and tho' these Seas do all communicate by the South, yet as to our present Purpose of the Periodical Winds, they are sufficiently separated by the Interposition of great Tracts of Land; the first lying between Africa and America; the Second between Africa and the Indian Islands, and the third between Africa and the Indian Islands, and the last between the Philippine Isles, China, Japan, and Hollandia Nova on the West, and the Coast of America on the East. Now following this natural Division of the Seas, so will we divide our History of the Winds into Three Parts in the same Order.

3. In the Atlantick and Ethiopick Seas between the Tropicks, there is a general Easterly Wind all the Year long, without any considerable Variation, excepting that it is subject to be deflected there from some few Points of the Compass towards the North or South, according to the Position of the Place. The Observati-

ons which have been made of these Deflections, are these following. That near the Coast of Africa, as soon as you have pass'd the Canary Isles, you are sure to meet a fresh Gale of N. E. Wind about the Latitude of 28 Degrees North, which seldom comes to the Eastwards of the E. N. E. or passes the N. N. E. This Wind accompanies those bound to the Southward, to the Latitude of Ten North, and about a Hundred Leagues from the Guinea Coast, where, till the Fourth Degree of North Latitude, they fall into the Calms and Tornadoes.

4. That those bound to the Caribbe Isles, find, as they approach the American side, that the aforesaid North-East Wind becomes still more and more Easterly, so as sometimes to be East, sometimes East by South, but yet most commonly to the Northward of the East a Point or Two, seldom more. 'Tis likewise observ'd, that the Strength of these Winds does gradually decrease, as you Sail to the Westward.

5. That the Limits of the constant and variable Winds in this Ocean, are farther extended on the American side than the African: For whereas you meet not with this certain Wind, till after you have pass'd the Latitude of Twenty Eight Degrees on this side; on the American side it commonly holds to Thirty, Thirty one, or Thirty Two Degrees of Latitude; and this is verified likewise to the Southwards of the Equinoctial; for near the Cape of Good-hope, the Limits of the Trade Winds are Three or Four Degrees nearer the Line, than on the Coast of Brazil.

6. That from the Latitude of Four Degrees North, to the aforesaid Limits on the South of the Equator, the Winds are generally and perpetually between the South and East, and most commonly between the South-East and East, observing always this Rule, That on the African side they are more Southerly, on the Brazilian more Easterly, so as to become almost due East, the little Deflection they have being still to the Southwards. In this Part of the Ocean, the Wind has been nicely observed for a full Year together, to keep constantly about the South East, the most usual Point S. E. by E. When it is Easterly, it generally blows hard, and 'tis gloomy, dark, and sometimes rainy Weather; if it comes to the Southwards, it is generally serene, and a small Gale next to a Calm, but this is not very common.

7. That the Season of the Year has some small Effect on these constant Winds, for that when the Sun is considerable to the Northwards of the Equator, the South-East Winds, especially in the Strait of this Ocean (if I may so call it) between Brazil and the Coast of Guinea, do vary a Point or Two to the Southwards, and the North-East become more Easterly; and on the contrary, when the Sun is towards the Tropick of Capricorn, the South-Easterly Winds become more Easterly, and the North-Easterly Winds on this side the Line vere more to the Northwards.

8. That as there is no general Rule that admits not of some Exception, so there is in this Ocean a Tract of Sea, wherein the Southerly and South-West Winds are perpetual, *viz.* All along the Coast of Guinea, for above Five Hundred Leagues together, from Sierra Leona to the Isle of St. Thomas; for the South-East Trade Wind having pass'd the Line, and approaching the Coast of Guinea within Eighty or a Hundred Leagues, inclines towards the Shore and becomes S. S. E. and by degrees, as you come nearer, it veers about to South, S. S. West, and in with the Land South-West, and sometimes West South-West. Which Variation is better expressed in the Map hereto annexed, than it can well be in Words. These are the Winds which are observed on this Coast when it blows true; but there are frequent Calms, violent sudden Gales call'd Tornadoes, from all Points of the Compass, and sometimes unwholesome Foggy Easterly Winds call'd Hermitas by the Natives, which too often infect the Navigation of these Parts.

9. That

fections, are
as soon
are sure to
Latitude of
to the East-
N. E. This
Southward, to
a Hundred
the Fourth
to the Calms

find, as
the afore-
more Easterly,
East by South,
of the East a
wife observ'd,
gradually de-

and variable
ed on the Ame-
you meet nor
ave passed the
a this side; on
Thirty, Thir-
tude; and this
the Equinocti-
Limits of the
gress nearer the

Degrees North,
the Equator,
ly between the
ween the South-
le, That on the
on the Brazilian
ft due East, the
to the Southward.
has been nicely
keep constantly
oint S. E. by E.
ws hard, and 'tis
Weather; if it
ally serene, and
this is not very

some small Ef-
when the Sun
the Equator, the
Straight of this
in Brazil and the
two to the South-
ore Easterly; and
ards the Tropic
s become more
on this side the

that admits not
Ocean a Trade
West Winds are
of Guinea, for a
from Sierra Le-
South-East Trade-
approaching the
red Leagues, in-
S. E. and by
bout to South, S.
and sometimes
better expressed
can well be in-
h are observed
t there are fre-
call'd *Tornado's*,
sometimes un-
Hermitas by the
vigation of these
9. That

9. That to the Northwards of the Line, between and sometimes for several Years together there being none at all.

10. That to the Southwards of the Line, between and sometimes for several Years together there being none at all.

on
oft
ch
ons
ids,
lefs
ha-
an

ge-
cal,
o-
lefs
ent
Sea,
ives
the
ily
n a
an
be

hir-
ndia
E. is
Pur-
ides
orth

1 to
the
hich
l ten
id of
Lat-
inds
and
g of
ir as

outh-
Gulf
there
up-
Year,
S. W.
n the
hete-
ored,
ngth
e la-
ever
is in
Aff-

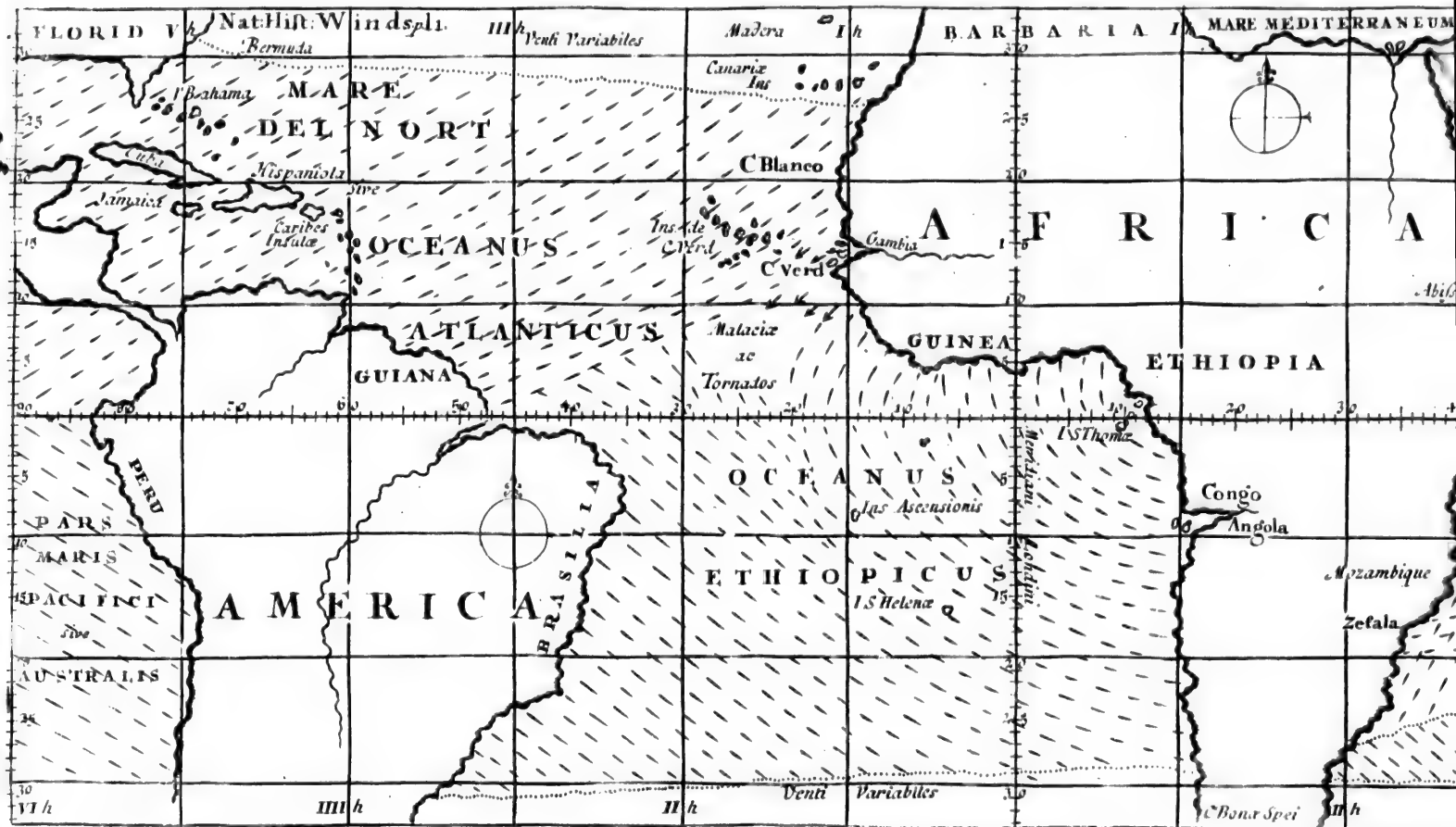
Men-
of the
inds,
d Ma-
wards
there

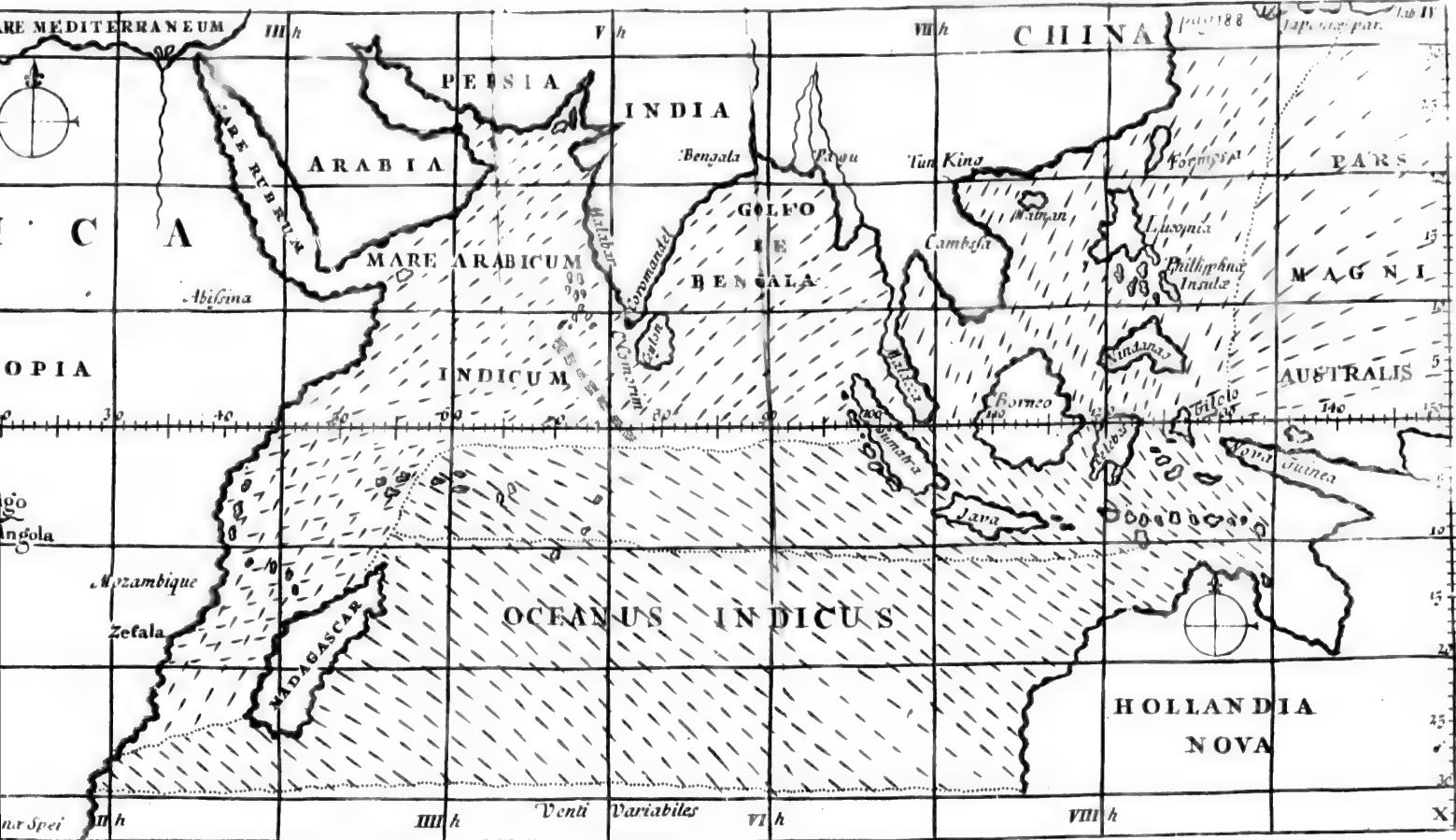
which as you
and more We-

find the Winds to be variable; tho' the most ordina-
ry Winds in the Northern part of the Atlantic Ocean,
come from between the South and West.

12. As to those furious Storms call'd *Hurricanes*,
which are, as 'twere, peculiar to the *Caribbe Isles*, and
which so dreadfully afflict them in the Month of *Aug-*
ust, or not much before or after, they do not so pro-
perly belong to this Place, both by reason of their small
continuance and extent; as likewise because they are
not Anniversary, some Years having more than One,

heily, so as to pass by with-
tion'd before in those Months of the Year to be certain
to the Northward of the Equator. What Winds blow in
these Seas, for the other half Year, from *October* to
April, I have not (says Mr. *Hally*) yet been able to ob-
tain to my full satisfaction; for that our Navigators
always return from *India* without *Madagascar*, and so
are little acquainted in this Matter: The Account
that has been given me, is only this, That the Winds
are much Easterly hereabouts, and as often to the
North





as they do upon harder *Stuff*, into whose Pores they insinuate themselves and dissolve the Contexture, as we shew'd before.

23. Besides, we observe that in Summer and Autumn *Thyphlochaete* are suppos'd to be in the

ons which have been made of these *Deflections* are these following. That near the Coast of *Africa*, as soon as you have pass'd the *Canary Isles*, you are sure to meet a fresh Gale of *N. E. Wind* about the Latitude of

2. In the *Atlantic* and *Ethiopick* Seas between the Tropicks, there is a general *Easterly Wind* all the Year long, without any considerable Variation, excepting that it is subject to be deflected there from some few Points of the Compass towards the *North* or *South*, according to the Position of the Place. The Observati-

3. In the *Atlantic* and *Ethiopick* Seas between the Tropicks, there is a general *Easterly Wind* all the Year long, without any considerable Variation, excepting that it is subject to be deflected there from some few Points of the Compass towards the *North* or *South*, according to the Position of the Place. The Observati-

4. *W. S. W.*, and in with the Land *South-S. W.*, and sometimes *West South-West*. Which Variation is better expressed in the Map hereto annexed, than it can well be in Words. These are the *Winds* which are observed on this Coast when it blows true; but there are frequent Calms, violent sudden Gusts call'd *Tornado's*, from all Points of the Compass, and sometimes unwholesom *Foggy Easterly Winds* call'd *Hermits* by the Natives, which too often infect the Navigation of these Parts.

9. That

tion), are
as soon
re sure to
latitude of

9. That to the *Northwards* of the Line, between Four and Ten Degrees of Latitude, and between the Meridians of *Cape Verde*, and of the Easternmost Islands that bear that Name, there is a Tract of Sea, wherein it were improper to say there is any Trade-wind, or yet a variable; for it seems condemn'd to perpetual Calms, attended with terrible Thunder and Lightning, and Rains so frequent, that our Navigators from thence call this Part of the Sea *The Rains*; the little Winds that are, be only some sudden uncertain Gusts, of very little Continuance and less Extent; so that sometimes each Hour you shall have a different Gale, which dies away into a Calm before another Succeed, and in a Fleet of Ships in sight of one another, each shall have the Wind from a several Point of the Compass.

With these weak Brises Ships are oblig'd to make the best of their way to the *Southward* thro' the aforesaid Six Degrees, wherein 'tis reported some have been detain'd whole Months for want of Wind.

10. From the Three last Observables, is shewn the Reason of two notable Occurrences in the *East-India* and *Guinea* Navigations: The one is, Why, notwithstanding the narrowest part of the Sea between *Guinea* and *Brazil* be about Five hundred Leagues over; yet Ships bound to the *Southward* sometimes, especially in the Months of *July* and *August*, find a great difficulty to pass it. This happens because of the *South-East* Winds, at that time of the Year commonly extending some degrees beyond the ordinary limit of four Degrees *North Latitude*; and withal they come so much Southerly, as to be sometimes *South*, sometimes a Point or two to the *West*: There remains then only to ply to Windward, and if on the one side they stand away *W. S. W.* they gain the Wind still more and more Easterly; but there is danger of not weathering the *Brazilian* Shore, or at least the Shoals upon that Coast. But if upon the other Tack, they go away *E. S. E.* they fall into the Neighbourhood of the Coast of *Guinea*, from which there is no departing without running Easterly as far as the Isle of *St. Thomas*, which is the constant Practice of all the *Guiny*-Ships, and which may seem very strange without the consideration of the sixth Remark, which shews the reason of it: for being in with the Coast, the Wind blows generally at *S. W.* and *W. S. W.* with which Winds they cannot go to the *Northward* for the Land, and on the other Tack they can lie no nearer the Wind than *S. E.* or *South*: With these Courses they run off the Shore; but in so doing they always find the Winds more and more contrary; so that when near the Shore they could lie *South*, at a greater distance they can make their Way no better than *S. E.* and afterwards *E. S. E.* with which Courses they fetch commonly the Isle of *St. Thomas* and *Cape Lopez*, where finding the Winds to the *Eastward* of the *South*, they keep them favourable by running away to the *Westward* in the *South Latitude* of three or four Degrees, where the *S. E.* Winds are perpetual.

11. For the sake of these general Winds, all those that use the *West-India* Trade, even those bound to *Virginia* count it their best Course to get as soon as they can to the *Southwards*, that so they may be certain of a fair and fresh Gale to run before it to the *Westwards*, and for the same reason, those homeward bound from *America*, endeavour to gain the Latitude of thirty Degrees, as soon as possible, where they first find the Winds to be variable; tho' the most ordinary Winds in the Northern part of the *Atlantic* Ocean, come from between the *South* and *West*.

12. As to those furious Storms call'd *Hurricanes*, which are, as 'twere, peculiar to the *Caribbe* Isles, and which so dreadfully afflict them in the Month of *August*, or not much before or after, they do not so properly belong to this Place, both by reason of their small continuance and extent, as likewise because they are not Anniversary, some Years having more than One,

and sometimes for several Years together there being none at all.

13. What is here said, is to be understood of the *Sea-Winds* at some distance from the Land; for upon and near the Shores, the Land and Sea-Brises are almost every where sensible; and the great variety which happens in their Periods, Force and Direction, from the Situation of the Mountains, Valleys and Woods, and from the various Texture of the Soil, more or less capable of retaining and reflecting Heat, and of exhaling or condensing Vapours, is such, that it were an endless Task to endeavour to account for them.

14. In the *Indian Ocean* the Winds are partly general, as in the *Atbiopick Ocean*, partly periodical, that is, half the Year they blow one way, and the other half near upon the opposite Points; and these Points and times of shifting are different in different parts of this Ocean; the limits of each Tract of Sea, subject to the same Change or *Monsoon* (as the Natives call it) are certainly very hard to determine; but the Diligence I have us'd (says Mr. Halley) to be rightly inform'd, and the Care I have taken therein, has in a great measure surmounted that Difficulty, and I am persuaded that the following Particulars may be rely'd upon.

15. That between the Latitudes of Ten and Thirty Degrees *South*, between *Madagascar* and *Hollandia Nova*, the general Trade-Wind about the *S. E.* by *E.* is found to blow all the Year long to all Intents and Purposes after the same manner as in the same Latitudes in the *Atbiopick Ocean*, as is describ'd in the fourth Remark afore-going.

16. That the aforesaid *South-East* Winds extend to within two Degrees of the *Equator*, during the Months of *June*, *July*, &c. to *November*; at which time, between the *South-Latitude*, of three and ten Degrees, being near the Meridian of the *North-end* of *Madagascar*, and between two and twelve *South-Latitude*, being near *Sumatra* and *Java*, the contrary Winds from the *N. W.* or between the *North* and *West* let in and blow for half the Year, viz. from the beginning of *December* till *May*, and this *Monsoon* is observ'd as far as the *Molacca*-Isles, of which more anon.

17. That to the *Northward* of three Degrees *South-Latitude* over the whole *Arabian* or *Indian-Sea* and *G. E. of Bengall*, from *Sumatra* to the Coast of *Africa*, there is another *Monsoon*, blowing from *October* to *April* upon the *North-East* Points; but in the other half Year, from *April* to *October*, upon the opposite Points of *S. W.* and *W. S. W.* and that with rather more force than the other, accompany'd with dark rainy Weather, whereas the *N. E.* blows clear. 'Tis likewise to be noted, that the Winds are not so constant, either in Strength or Point, in the Gulf of *Bengall*, as they are in the *Indian-Sea*, where a certain and steady Gale scarce ever fails. 'Tis also remarkable, that the *S. W.* Winds in these Seas, are generally more Southerly on the *African* side, more Westerly on the *Indian*.

18. That as an Appendix to the last describ'd *Monsoon*, there is a Tract of Sea to the *Southwards* of the *Equator*, subject to the same Changes of the Winds, viz. near the *African* Coast, between it and the Island *Madagascar* or *St. Laurence*, and from thence *Northwards* as far as the Line, wherein from *April* to *October* there is found a constant fresh *S. W.* Wind, which as you go more Northerly, becomes still more and more Westerly, so as to fall in with the *W. S. W.* Winds mention'd before in those Months of the Year to be certain to the *Northward* of the *Equator*. What Winds blow in these Seas, for the other half Year, from *October* to *April*, I have not (says Mr. Halley) yet been able to obtain to my full satisfaction; for that our Navigators always return from *India* without *Madagascar*, and so are little acquainted in this Matter: The Account that has been given me, is only this, That the Winds are much Easterly hereabouts, and as often to the

North

ut to *South*, S.
nd sometimes
ter express'd
well be in
are observed
there are fre-
ll'd *Tornado's*,
ometimes un-
rmitan by the
ation of these
9. That

of the true East as to the Southwards thereof.

19. That to the Eastward of *Sumatra* and *Malacca*, to the Northwards of the Line, and along the Coast of *Cambodia* and *China*, the *Monsoon* blow North and South; that is to say, the N.E. Winds are much Northerly, and the S.W. much Southerly: This Constitution reaches to the Eastwards of the *Philippine* Isles, and as far Northerly as *Japan*. The Northern *Monsoon* setting in, in these Seas, in *October* or *November*, and the Southern in *May*, blowing all the Summer Months. Here it is to be noted, That the points of the Compass, from whence the Wind comes in these Parts of the World, are not to fix'd as in those lately describ'd; for the Southerly will frequently pass a Point or two to the Eastwards of the South, and the Northerly as much to the Westwards of the North, which seems occasion'd by the great quantity of Land which is interspers'd in these Seas.

20. That in the same Meridians, but to the Southwards of the *Equator*, being that Tract lying between *Sumatra* and *Java* to the West, and *New Guinea* to the East, the same Northerly *Monsoon* are observ'd, but with this difference, That the inclination of the Northerly is towards the N.W. and of the Southerly towards the S.E. But the *Plage Venti* are not more constant here than in the former, viz. variable five or six Points; besides, the times of the Change of these Winds are not the same as in the *Chinese* Seas, but about a Month or six Weeks later.

21. That these contrary Winds do not shift all at once, but in some places the time of the Change is attended with Calms, in others with variable Winds; and it is particularly remarkable, that the end of the Westerly *Monsoon* on the Coast of *Coromandel*, and the two last Months of the Southerly *Monsoon* in the Seas of *China*, are very subject to be tempestuous: The violence of these Storms is such, that they seem to be of the Nature of the *West-India* Hurricanes, and render the Navigation of these Parts very unsafe about that time of the Year. These Tempests are by our Seamen usually term'd, *The breaking up of the Monsoons*.

By reason of the shifting of these Winds, all those that sail in these Seas, are oblig'd to observe the Seasons proper for their Voyages; and so doing, they fall not of a fair Wind and speedy Passage, but if so be they chance to out-stay their time till the contrary *Monsoon* sets in, as it frequently happens, they are forc'd to give over the hopes of accomplishing their intended Voyages, and either return to the Port from whence they came, or else put in to some other Harbour, there to spend the time till the Winds shall come favourable.

22. The third Ocean, call'd *Mare Pacificum*, whose extent is equal to that of the other two (it being from the West Coast of *America* to the *Philippine* Islands not less than 150 Degrees of Longitude) is that which is least known to our own, or the Neighbour Nations: That Navigation that there is on it, is by the *Spaniards*, who go yearly from the Coast of *New Spain* to the *Manilla's*, but that but by one beaten Track; so that we cannot be so particular here, as in the other two. What the *Spanish* Authors say of the Winds they find in their Courses, and what is confirm'd by the old Accounts of *Drake* and *Candish*, and since by *Schooten*, who sail'd the whole breadth of this Sea in the Southern Latitude of fifteen or sixteen Degrees, is, That there is a great Conformity between the Winds of this Sea, and those of the *Atlantic* and *Ethiopic*; that is to say, that to the Northwards of the *Equator*, the predominant Wind is between the East and North-East, and to the Southwards thereof, there is a constant, steady Gale between the East and South-East, and that on both sides the Line with so much constancy, that they scarce ever need to attend the Sails; and strength, that it is rare to fail of crossing this vast Ocean in ten Weeks time, which is about 130 Miles per Diem: Besides this said, that Storms and Tempests are never

known in these Parts: So that here is the very best of Sailing; no want of a fresh fair Wind, and yet no danger of having too much. Wherefore some have thought it might be as short a Voyage to *Japan* and *China*, to go by the Straights of *Magellan*, as by the Cape of *Good-Hope*.

23. * This is to be understood of the *Pacific*-Sea at a great distance from the Shores; for about the Shores are various Winds, and when the S.E. or S.W. blows, this Sea is thereabouts very rough and dangerous; for the least Wind raises it very high. But when the Wind lies, tho' it blow'd never so strong but just before, immediately there is such a Calm, as if there had been no Wind of a long time; whereas the *Atlantic*-Sea rous for several Days after the Wind has lain. The *Pacific*-Sea at a good distance from the Shore, is known to have a fair steady Wind, and is free from Storms, but the Coasts are apt to be rough; whereas on the contrary, the *Atlantic* is generally smooth on the Coasts, and tempestuous in the Main-Sea.

24. The limits also of these general Winds, are much the same as in the *Atlantic*-Sea, viz. about the thirtieth Degree of Latitude on both sides; for the *Spaniards* homewards bound from the *Manilla's*, always take the advantage of the Southerly *Monsoon*, blowing there in the Summer Months, and run up to the Northwards of that Latitude, as high as *Japan*, before they meet with variable Winds to shape their Course to the Eastwards: And *Schooten* and others that have gone about by the *Magellan* Straights, have found the limits of the S.E. Winds much about the same Latitude to the Southwards; besides a farther Analogy between the Winds of this Ocean and the *Ethiopic*, appears in that upon the Coast of *Peru*, they are always much Southerly, like as they are found near the Shores of *Angola*.

25. In the foregoing History are contain'd several Problems, which merit well the Consideration of our Acuteft Naturalists, both by reason of the constancy of the Effect, and of the immense Extent thereof, near half the Surface of the Globe being concern'd. The chief of these Problems are, 1. Why these Winds are perpetually from the East in the *Atlantic* and *Ethiopic*, as likewise in the *Pacific* Ocean, between the Latitudes of 30 North and South? 2. Why the said Winds extend no farther with constancy, than to the Latitudes of 30 Deg? 3. Why there should be a constant South Westerly Wind upon and near the Coast of *Guinea*? 4. Why, in the North part of the *Indian*-Ocean the Winds, which for one half Year do agree with those of the other two Oceans, should change in the other half Year, and blow from the opposite Points; while the Southern part of that Ocean follows the general Rule, and has perpetual Winds about S. E.? 5. Why, in these general Trade-Winds it should be always true, that to the Northward of the *Equator* it is inclin'd to the Northwards of the East; and in South Latitudes, to the Southward thereof? 6. Why, in the Seas of *China* there should be so great an Inclination from the East to the North more than elsewhere? &c.

26. Among the constant Winds, we may reckon such as blow at certain times in some particular Countries. In *Greece*, *Italy* and the Parts thereabout, "Eight Days (says *Pliny*) before the rising of the *Dog-Star*, there blow North-East Winds, which they call *Prodrumi*. And two Days after 'tis risen, the same Winds (but then call'd *Etesie*) blow as long as before; and no Winds are more certain. Afterwards there are frequent South-Winds to the rising of *Arcturus*, which is Eleven Days before the Autumnal *Equinox*. At which time *Corus* (a Wind N.W. by N.) sets in. This lasts all the Autumn, which is reckon'd about Forty-four Days; then the Constellation call'd *Vergilia* sets, and Winter begins, about the 11th of the later of *November*. Now the North-East Wind blows

very best of
at no danger
re thought it
China, to go
of God-Hope.
rick-Sea at a
the Shores are
W. blows,
dangerous;
but when the
but just be-
if there had
the Atlantick-
nd has lain.
the Shore, is
is free from
high; whereas
smooth on
-Sea.

Winds, are
z. about the
sides; for the
miles, always
blowing
in up to the
Japan, before
their Course
ers that have
ave found the
same Lati-
rner Analogy
the *Ethiopic*,
they are always
near the Shores

tain'd several
eration of our
the constancy
thereof, near
concern'd. The
these Winds are
and *Ethiopic*,
in the Latitudes
aid Winds ex-
the Latitudes
a constant South
ast of Guinea?
ian-Ocean the
ce with those
in the other
polite Points;
in follows the
s about S. E.?
is it should be
the *Equator* it
East; and in
of? 6. Why,
great an In-
ore than else-

e may reckon
rticular Coun-
bour, "Eight
f the *Dag-bar*,
they call *Pro-*
same Winds
ag as before;
towards the
ig of *Adrum*,
umal *Equinox*.
y N.) sets in.
s reckon'd a
cellation call'd
the Ill'd of
the-Eag Wind
blows

"blows ag in, but very unlike that before. Then
" (says *Pliny*, but erroneously) Seven Days before, and
" as many after the Winter *Solstice*, the Sea is calm, to
" favour the hatching of the *Halyons*; whence they are
" call'd *Halyon* Days; the rest are Winterlike. But
we may observe this difference between the constant
Winds by Sea and Land, that those by Sea are much
more constant than those by Land, and freer (nay, in
some Places always free) from Storms.

27. As for the *Tarable* Winds, they are felt most by
Land, and in such parts of the Sea as are without the limits
of the constant Winds to the North and South, viz. in the
colder parts of the Ocean, and all over its outmost Bays,
the principal of which are the *Mediterranean* and *Baltick*.

28. The Ancients (says *Pliny*) made but Four
Winds, according to the Four Cardinal Points,
" (therefore *Homer* mentions no more;) this was
" quickly look'd on as too gross a Division. The fol-
" lowing Age added Eight more to this Number;
" which was thought too minute and nice a Sub-di-
" vision. And therefore they reduc'd this last Number
" to Four, taking every other, or middle Wind, and
" adding them to the old Account. But our Sailors,
who are far beyond the Ancients for their Skill in
Navigation, have divided the Horizon into 32 equal
parts, adding 8 to the four Cardinal Winds; a thing
exceeding useful in Navigation, but of no great con-
cern in Natural Philosophy, except it be to give us
a hint that the Wind blows from all parts of Heaven.

29. Of Variable Winds, some are common to all Coun-
tries, others are more peculiar to some particular Parts.
Of this latter sort, the most famous are the Hurricanes;
which chiefly infect the *Caribbe* Isles, but are not An-
niversary, nor equally frequent. Their Fury is so
great, that they throw down all before them, tear up
Trees, overturn Houses, loose Ships prodigiously, and
blow about things of vast weight. They are not even,
contin'd Winds; but blow in Gulfs, which suddenly
come and go; neither do they extend very wide, but
are sometimes confin'd to a narrow compass, and at
other times take a larger scope. As for their duration,
it is but for a few Days, and sometimes only a few Hours.
They are more common in *America* than any where else;
but yet *Europe* and *Africa* are not altogether without them;
as appears from Histories and Travels.

30. It may be observ'd of all Winds, whether con-
stant or variable, That some are drying, others are
moist; some gather Clouds, others disperse them;
some are warm, others cold. But their Influence is
not one and the same in all Places: For such Winds as
are cold in one Country, are warm in another: Those
which Dry with us, are Wet in other Nations; & vice
versa; of which we will give some Instances hereafter.

31. There are the principal *Phænomena* to be observ'd
in Winds; for to examine every thing belonging to this
Subject, would be the Work of a large Volume: Besides,
no reasons can be given for several things, before the
Tis of them is better ascertain'd. Wherefore we shall
at present confine ourselves to account for the Premises
only, beginning with the Causes of constant Winds.

32. Wind is most properly defin'd to be the Stream
or Current of the Air; and where such a Current is
perpetual and fix'd in its Course, 'tis necessary that it
proceed from a permanent unintermitting Cause. Where-
fore some have been inclin'd to propose the diurnal
Rotation of the Earth upon the *Axis*, by which, as the
Globe turns Eastward, the loose and fluid Particles of
the Air, being so exceeding light as they be, are left
behind; so that in respect of the Earth's Surface, they
move Westward, and become a constant Easterly Wind.
This Opinion seems confirm'd, for that these Winds
are found only near the *Equinoctial*, in those Parallels
of Latitude where the Diurnal Motion is swiftest.
And we should readily assent to it, if the constant
Calms in the *Atlantick*-Sea near the *Equator*; the Westerly
Winds near the Coast of *Guinea*; and the Periodical
Westerly Monsoons under the *Equator* in the *Indian*-Seas,

did not declare the insufficiency of that Hypothesis.
Besides, the Air being kept to the Earth by the princi-
ple of Gravity, would require the same degree of Ve-
locity that the Earth's Surface moves with, as well in
respect of the diurnal Rotation, as of the Annual about
the Sun, which is about thirty times less.

33. It remains therefore to enquire some other
Cause, capable of producing a permanent Effect, not
liable to the same Objections, but agreeable to the
known Properties of the Elements of Air and Water,
and the Laws of the Motion of Fluid Bodies. Such a
Cause I conceive, the Action of the Sun beams upon
the Air and Water, as he passes every Day over the
Oceans, consider'd together with the Nature of the
Soil, and Situation of the adjoining Continents: I try
therefore, First, That according to the Laws of Statics,
the Air is less rarify'd or expanded by heat, and con-
sequently more ponderous, must have a Mot on to-
wards those Parts thereof, which are more rarified,
and less ponderous, to bring it to an *Equilibrium*:
And Secondly, That the preience of the Sun conti-
nually shifting to the Westward, that part toward
which the Air tends, by reason of the Rarefaction
made by his greater Meridian Heat, is with him carry'd
Westward, and consequently the tendency of the
whole Body of the lower Air is that way. Thus a ge-
neral Easterly Wind is form'd, which being improv'd up-
on all the Air of a vast Ocean, the parts impel one the
other, and so keep moving till the next return of the Sun,
whereby so much of the Motion as was lost, is again re-
stor'd; and thus the Westerly Wind is made perpetual.

34. From the same Principle it follows, that this
Easterly Wind should, on the North side of the *Equator*,
be to the Northwards of the East, and in South-Lati-
tudes, to the Southward thereof; for near the Line,
the Air is much more rarify'd, than at a greater dis-
tance from it; because of the Sun twice in a Year Ver-
tical, and at no time distant above 23 Deg. and a half;
at which distance the heat, being as the Sine of the An-
gle of Incidence, is but little short of that of the Per-
pendicular Ray. Whereas under the Tropicks, tho'
the Sun stay long Vertical, yet he is as long 47 Deg.
off; which is a kind of Winter, wherein the Air is
cools, as that the Summer-heat cannot warm it to the
same degree with that under the *Equator*. Wherefore
the Air to the Northward and Southward, being less
rarify'd than that in the middle, it follows, that from
both sides it ought to tend toward the *Equator*: This
Motion compounded with the former Easterly Wind,
answers all the *Phænomena* of the general Trade Winds;
which, if the whole Surface of the Globe were Sea,
would undoubtedly blow all round the World, as they
are found to do in the *Atlantick* and *Ethiopic* Oceans.

35. But seeing that so great Continents do interpose
and break the Continuity of the Oceans, regard must
be had to the Nature of the Soil, and the Position of
the high Mountains, which I suppose, the two princi-
pal Causes of the several Variations of the Winds
from the former general Rule: For if a Country lying
near the Sun, prove to be flat, sandy, low Land, such
as the Deserts of *Lithya* are usually reported to be, the
Heat occasion'd by the Reflexion of the Sun-beams, and
the retention thereof in the Sand, is incredible to those
that have not felt it; whereby the Air being exceed-
ingly rarify'd, it is necessary that the cooler and more
dense Air should run thitherwards to restore the *Equi-*
librium: This I take to be the Cause, why near the
Coast of *Guinea* the Wind always sets in upon the
Land, blowing Westerly instead of Easterly.

36. For there is sufficient Reason to believe, That
the Inland Parts of *Africa* are prodigiously hot, since
the Northern Borders thereof were so intemperate, as to
give the Ancients cause to conclude, That all beyond
the Tropick was made uninhabitable by excess of Heat.
From the same Cause it happens, that there are so
constant Calms in that part of the Ocean call'd the
Rains (describ'd in the 7th Remark on the *Atlantick*-
Sea.)

Sea) for this Tract being plac'd in the middle, between the Westerly Winds, blowing on the Coast of Guinea, and the Easterly Trade-Winds blowing to the Westwards thereof, the tendency of the Air here is indifferent to either, and so stands in *Equilibrio* between both; and the weight of the incumbent *Atmosphere* being diminish'd by the continual contrary Winds blowing from hence, is the reason that the Air here holds not the copious Vapour it receives, but lets it fall into frequent Rains.

37. But as the cool and dense Air, by Reason of its greater Gravity, presses upon the hot and rarified, 'tis demonstrative, that this latter must ascend in a continued Stream as fast as it rarifies; and that being ascended, it must disperse it self to preserve the *Equilibrium*, that is, by a contrary Current, the upper Air must move from those Parts where the greatest heat is: So by a kind of Circulation, the North-East Trade-Wind below, will be attended with a South-Westerly above, and the South-Easterly with a North-West Wind above; that this is more than a bare Conjecture, the almost instantaneous Change of the Wind to the opposite Point, which is frequently found in passing the Limits of the Trade-Winds, seems to assure us; but that which above all confirms this *Hypothesis*, is the Phenomenon of the *Monsoons*, by this means most easily solved, and without it hardly explicable.

38. Supposing therefore such a Circulation as above, 'tis to be consider'd, that to the Northward of the Indian Ocean, there is every where Land within the usual Limit of the Latitude of 30. viz. Arabia, Persia, India, &c. Which for the same Reason as the Mediterranean Parts of *Asia*, are subject to unassufferable Heats when the Sun is to the North, passing nearly vertical; but yet are temperate enough, when the Sun is removed towards the other Tropick; because of a Ridge of Mountains at some Distance within the Land, said to be frequently in Winter cover'd with Snow, over which the Air as it passes, must needs be much chilled. Hence it comes to pass, that the Air coming according to the general Rule, out of the N. E. in the Indian Seas, is sometimes hotter, sometimes colder than that which by this Circulation is returned out of the S. W. and by Consequence, sometimes the Under-Current or Wind is from the N. E. sometimes from the S. W.

39. That this has no other Cause, is clear from the Times wherein these Winds set in, viz. in April, when the Sun begins to warm those Countreys to the North, the S. W. Monsoon begins, and blows during the Heats till October; when the Sun being retir'd, and all Things growing cooler Northward, and the Heat increasing to the South, the North-East Winds enter, and blow all the Winter till April again. And it is undoubtedly from the same Principle, that to the Southwards of the Equator, in part of the Indian Ocean, the North-West Winds succeed the South-East, when the Sun draws near the Tropick of Capricorn.

40. But I must Confess, that in this latter occurs a Difficulty not well to be accounted for, which is, why this Change of the *Monsoons* should be any more in this Ocean, than in the same Latitudes in the *Æthiopic*, where there is nothing more certain than a S. E. Wind all the Year.

41. 'Tis likewise very hard to conceive, why the Limits of the Trade-Wind should be fixt about the Thirtieth Degree of Latitude all round the Globe; and that they should so seldom transgress or fall short of those Bounds; as also that in the Indian Sea, only the Northern Part should be subject to the changeable *Monsoons*, and in the Southern there be a constant S. E.

These are Particulars that merit to be consider'd more at large, and furnish a sufficient Subject for a just Volume; which will be a very commendable Task for such, who being us'd to Philosophick Contemplation, shall have leisure to apply their serious Thoughts about it.

42. As for the North-East Winds, which the *Greeks* call *Etesia*, and which set in at the end of July, and

blow all August in Greece, Italy, and other Countreys as *Pliny* has told us, they seem to proceed from hence, viz. That the Sun coming to our Tropick at the Summer Solstice, does not only heat the Air directly under it, but diffuses its Heat further North; which Air mounts into the upper Region, and makes room for the more Northern Air, which is heavier and thicker, to come into its Place. Now after this Air is come in, in great abundance, and the Sun retires again towards the South, its own pressure puts it into a Circulation, and being rarified, it mounts, and comes to the North again thro' the upper Region, and so causes a South Wind, which *Pliny* observes to succeed the *Etesia* about the Autumnal Equinox.

43. After this the Stream turns again thro' an overcharge of Air and Vapours crouded up in the North Parts, which produces a N. W. by N. Wind. This Stream, as *Pliny* says, continues all the Autumn; and then through the Winter Season, we have North-East Winds from *Nova Zembla*, and the Northern Parts of *Muscovy*. These Winds coming over vast Tracts of Land, cover'd with Snow and Ice, are extreme Cold; and they blow in this Season, because the Air on the left Hand, with respect to the North, being exhausted, the Stream must needs flow from that Part, where the Cold is greatest, and the Air thickest. But a N. W. by N. Wind precedes the N. E. because it comes from that Quarter, where there are very wide Seas, over which it finds a smoother Passage, than over the uneven Tracts of Land, which lie directly between us and the N. E.

44. And this is the Reason, why the Winds are more regular and constant by Sea than by Land. For the smooth Surface of the Water has nothing to retard their Current, or turn them out of their way; but by Land they meet with Mountains, Valleys, Woods, and other Obstacles, whereby they are retarded, and turn'd aside. Besides, the Vapours which rise out of the Sea, are nearly equal; whereas those from Land are more or less, according as the Vapours serve, by which means the Stream of the Air may be variously altered.

45. From the same Cause it is, that the Winds by Land vary so much; concerning which we cannot be nicely exact, unless we knew how to describe the Situation and Nature of all Countreys; which cannot be done, since they were never yet sufficiently known. We must be satisfied with this general hint, that the Mountains and Woods, the Heat and Cold, the Moisture or Dryness of Countreys create such endless varieties in them, as cannot be reduced to any certain Rules.

46. If the causes of Tempests and Hurricanes be demanded, they are hardly to be accounted for in all Particulars. However it may in the first place be noted, that the ratio of all Liquids is much the same, and therefore an extraordinary Motion may be excited in the Air, by the same way as it is in the Water. Now if Water fall from a high Place, or if there be a Confluence of several Streams together, this gives it a violent Motion, and causes many Whirlings and Eddies in it. This is apparent in the Torrents falling down from Rocks, and the Confluences of Rivers. If therefore something Analogous to this may happen in the Air, there must needs be furious Tempests of Wind rais'd in it. And such a Thing may happen, if an extraordinary quantity of Vapour be driven by the Wind upon a certain place, which they cannot easily get over by Reason of Mountains or contrary Winds which oppose them. For Example, suppose a Wind from some Point between North and East, carry a vast Collection of Vapours out of *Africa* into the *Caribbe* Isles; this Wind lights upon the Continent of *America*, now 'tis possible, that not only the Mountains and Woods of *Panama* may resist the Current of this Wind, and crowd the Vapours together there; but a contrary Wind from a Point between South and West, may blow at the same Time on the Western Shore of *America*, which shall force the Vapours back again. When

When
will
all th
the M
furiou
is call
at the
rapid
lent i
into t
throw
47.
are o
cane
Air b
backw
Cloud
run t
Wave
viol
48.
Bound
Air g
prop
is call
about
Wave
and le
don't
Air, f
49.
any w
gettle
more
the Su
Air be
bring
being
a great
the Su
the Air
pen, t
beyon
and br
place,
which
cessari
50.
not be
by god
ricane
the ad
Obfer
51.
Wind
Vapou
moist
Thus
media
Sea y
which
from t
where
other
they i
Ocean
this P
*Lb p. of Co
47.
Wind
dry D
duce a
an, w
in gre
52.
the Q

When such a rencounter happens, there must be a wild Up roar in the Air about the *Caribbe* Isles, and in all that Tract between *South* and *North-America*, and the Vapours in this circular Motion, must needs be furious on all sides, just as it is in Water. For we see at the Confluence of two Rivers, if their Currents be rapid at the place where they fall in, they cause violent Eddies, which whirl about Things that are cast into them, swallowing them for a Time, and then throwing them up again.

47. This shews us the Reason, why heavy Bodies are often tost in the Air by the whirlings of Hurricanes, and then dash to the Ground again. For the Air being in a circular Motion is with great Fury tost backwards and forwards between the Ground and the Clouds. For as the Waters of the rowling Sea don't run to the Shoars in an even Stream, but in such Waves as dash by fits and turns; so the Course of a violent Wind is in broken and distinct Blasts:

— *Ut unda impellitur unda,*

Ungueturque cadem veniente, argetque priorem.

48. Such Tempests don't extend very far, (tho' their Bounds are uncertain) because the Neighbouring Air gives way to them, they spend themselves in the progress of their Motion. Thus when a great Stone is cast into the Water, we see a great Agitation round about the place where it fell; but the more the Waves retire from the Center of Motion, the slower and less sensible they grow. And as such Motions don't last long in the Water, no more do they in the Air, for the same Reason.

49. Though there may be unusual Storms of Wind any where, when the Air and Vapours are driven together thereabout by contrary Winds; yet they are more frequent about the *Caribbe* Isles, especially when the Sun is vertical there, in *June* and *August*; for their Air being rarified by the Sun's heat, the usual Winds bring thither a vast quantity of Air and Vapours, which being crouded together in the Gulf of *America*, cause a great Effusion about the neighbouring Isles. When the Sun is on this side the *Aequator*, as we said before, the Air is more rarified thereabout, and it may so happen, that the *S. S. E.* Wind, which constantly blows beyond the Line, may sometimes transgress its Limits, and bring the Vapours of the *Aethiopic* Sea to the same place, where those of the *Atlantic* are already gather'd; which being kept in by the Shores of *America*, must necessarily be driven about the *Caribbe* Isles.

50. These are plausible Conjectures, but they cannot be affirm'd for certain Truths, till we are assur'd by good Observations, that at the Time of the Hurricanes, there is a Concourse of all the Winds from the adjacent Seas, about the *Caribbe* Isles; which is an Observation not easily made.

51. To come now to the common Phenomena of Winds. 1. The dry ones seem to be such as carry few Vapours along with them, and therefore lick off the moist Particles from Bodies o're which they pass. Thus in *Holland* the *North* and *East* Wind with the intermediate Points, are drying: Because the cold *Northern* Sea yields but few Vapours, in Comparison of those which come from warmer Parts of the Ocean: And from thence towards the *East* are vast Tracts of Land, where the heat at *Midsummer* is but very small. But the other Winds, especially the *Westerly* are moist, because they issue from warm and vaporous Parts. The *Western* Ocean seldom fails to send us rainy Winds. However this Property varies according to the various Situation of Countries. * *Pliny* says, that in *Africa* the South Wind blows clear, and the *N. E.* is cloudy; because the dry Desert of *Africa* don't emit Vapours enough to produce any considerable Rains; whereas the *Mediterranean*, which lies to the *N. E.* of *Africa*, yields Vapours in great abundance.

52. 2. Such Winds gather Clouds, as blow from the Quarters where the Vapours arise, which in Con-

junction with the Vapours of our own Region, fill the Air. On the other side, those Winds make fair Weather, which bring little Vapour along with them, and bear away that which hangs over us.

53. Winds are warm or cold, as the Countreys are from whence they blow. And therefore when a brisk Wind blows from a cold Quarter, it allays the heat of Summer, which is very tire some in still Weather. Thus a quick Blast of a pair of Bellows will put out a Flame, which a gentle blowing increases. For the quick Blast drives all the Flame to one side, where, except it find extraordinary Store of Aliment, it is stifled by the force of the incumbent Air: But a gentle Wind augments the Motion of the Flame every way, and makes it seize on more Parts of the Fuel.

54. Now because all the heat or cold of Wind, proceeds from the heat or cold of the Countrey whence it blows; therefore the same Winds are hot or cold every where. Beyond the Line, they are just the reverse of what they are with us. Their cold Winds are from the *South*, as ours are from the *North*. And as our *South* Winds are warm, for no other Reason but because they bring us an Air heated by the Sun, for the very same Reason, the *North* Wind are warm to our *Antipodes*.

55. From what has been said it is manifest enough, that the Sun is the cause of Wind, and Motion the cause of Vapours. But if we except those constant and periodical Winds which blow in some Seas, the limits of the rest cannot be determin'd, nor can we say when they will begin, or when they will end. For instance, we cannot give a reason, why an *East* Wind shall generally blow one Summer, and a *West* Wind another. Possibly the Reason of this might be discover'd, if for several Years together a nice Observation were made of the Winds, and their shiftings in several Countreys; for that which seems unconitant and irregular to us, might perhaps be found to follow certain Courses; at least we should know how far a rais'd Wind would continue its blast. But till such Experiments are made, we must rest satisfied with Conjectures.

56. There are some who fancy, that the Waters in the Bowels of the Earth are rarified into Vapours by the subterraneous Fires, and that those Vapours issuing out at the chinks of the Ground, create Wind. And because the Situation of Mountains is commonly such, as permits those Vapours to flow but one way, therefore, say they, the vehemence of the Wind is in such or such a Place. This they endeavour to make out by the Experiment of the *Asiolyte*, which is a Brass-ball with a Neck, in which there is a very slender Pipe opening into the Ball, thro' which they pour Water into the Cavity thus. First, they throw the Ball into the Fire, that the Air in it may be dilated, and go out at the slender Pipe aforesaid. Then they immerse it in cold Water, whereby the remaining Air is condensed, and makes room for the Water to enter. Which done, the Ball is put into the Fire again, and the Vapours issue out of it with great Violence like Wind.

57. But then they shew us no Place, whence the Matter of the Winds can come with so much force. They talk indeed of Caves which are the Store-houses of the Winds; but if it were so, all places must be full of Caves, whereas we hear of but very few. Besides, in the Places where such Caves are, the same Winds would blow constantly, or however would seldom fail; but this is what was never found yet. So that we had better acknowledge, that the reason and peculiar Causes of the variable Winds are unknown to us; especially since they blow by Sea as well as by Land, as far as the out-bounds of the constant Winds. A larger or less quantity of Vapours, together with the change of Seasons, causes a ferment in the Air, this is plain; but the Reason why it should be so, is known to him alone who sees all the Air at one view, and knows the various Changes in it; which 'tis past Man's skill or ability to find out.

FINIS.

A VIEW of the EARTH,

As it was Known to the

A N C I E N T S.

- INSULÆ BRITANICÆ.** { Greater. Britain, subdivided into { Albion or Britania Major. England
Caledonia. Scotland.
Ierne five Ilibernia. Ireland.
Lesser. Vestis, Wight. Mona, Anglesey. Mona Mona.
Ebudes or Hebrides, the Western Islands of Scotl.
Orcaades, the Northern I. of Scotl.
Thule.
Tarracenenfis. Containing all the North and East parts of the present Spain.
Lusitania. The present Portugal, with part of Leon and part of both the Castiles.
Bætica. The South Part beyond the River Guadiana, or Andalusia and Part of Granada.
- IBERIA EUROPÆA. or CELTIBERIA.**
HISPANIA, or SPAIN. Divided into
Islands { Gadera. Cadix.
Two Pityusa, Fuica and Formentera.
Two Balears. Majorca, and Minorca.
- GAUL or GALLIA.** { The present FRANCE, and Part of
TRANSALPINA. { the Netherl. Divided into
- GERMANIA.** So much of the present Germany as lies between the Baltick Sea on the North, the Danube on the South, the Rhine on the West, and the Weisel on the East. { Inhabited by many Nations; as the Saxones, Angli, Frisii, Batavi, Cherusci, Longobardi, Hermiones, Catti, Silesii, Suevi, Boii, Boemi, Quadi and many others, whose Seats are not sufficiently determin'd to be exactly fix'd.
- VINDELICIA.** Between the Danube and the Inne, and Lake of Constance, i. e. part of Swabia and Bavaria.
RETIÆA. The present Tyrol County. The Grisons, and Trent.
NORICUM. Austria, Salzburg, and Count. of Carinthia as lies on this side the Drave.
PANONIA. { Superior. Stiria, part of Austria, Windischmarck, the rest of Corinthia, Carniola and Croatia.
Interior. Bosnia, Slavonia, and part of Hungary.
GALLIA CISALPINA was the North Part of Italy, which has since born the Name of Lombardy.
Insubria. The present Milanese, &c.
Liguria. The Genouese.
Etruria and
Tuscia. Tuscany.
Umbria. The greatest Part of the State of the Church.
ITALIA. { Pizenum. The Margisate of Ancona.
Latium. The Campagna di Roma
Sardinum. Abruzzo.
Campania. L'Avaro.
Apulia. Capitanis, &c.
Calabria. Otranto.
Lucania. Basilica.
Magna Græcia. The present Calabria.
Islands on it's { Sicilia five Trinacria.
Coasts. { Sardinia.
Corfica.
- SARMATIA EUROPÆA,** contain'd so much of Poland as lies beyond the R. Weisel, and so much of Muscovy as lies between the Head of the Don R. and an oblique Line drawn thence N. W. to the Gulf of Finland, where by, Moscow, Resselow, Tweer, Bielski, Part of Pleskow and Novogorod-Weliki; which are Provinces of Muscovy; together with Livonia, Courland, Samogitia. Lithuania and Polish Prussia, as also the lower Part of Muscovy to the Cism Tartary were within it's District.

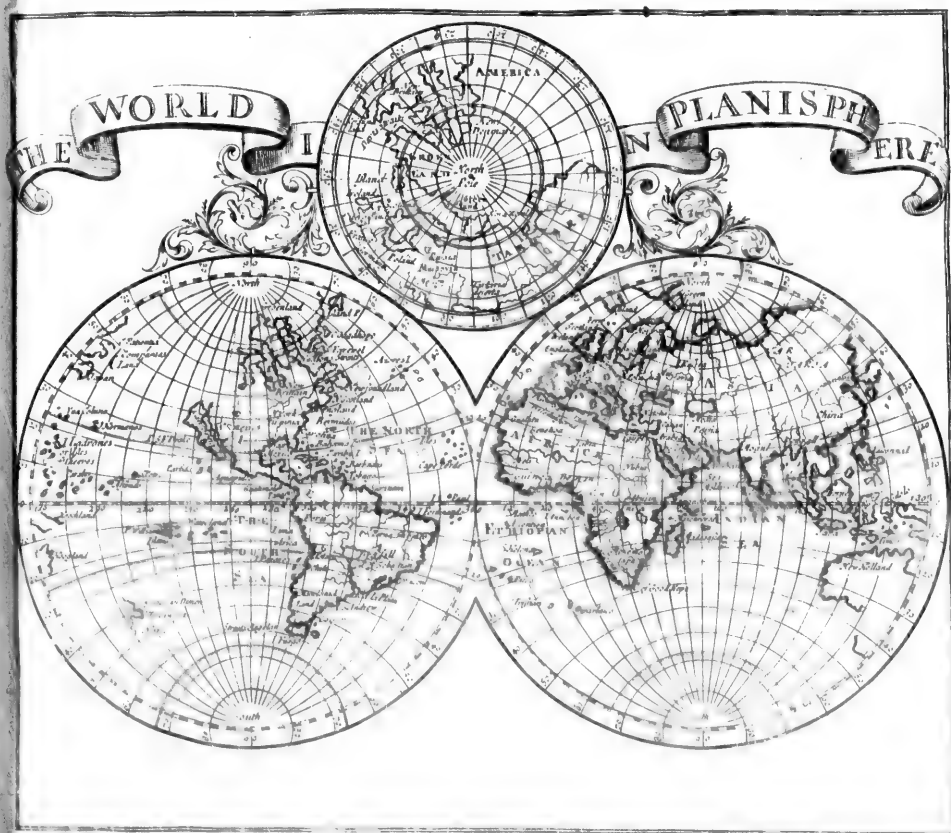
SCANDINAVIA.

GEOGRAPHY, OR, A

Particular Description

Of all the Known Parts of the

EARTH.



SCANDINAVIA. *Was Norway, and the Part of Sweden, near the Gulf of Bothnia.*
 CAMBRICA CHERSONESUS. *The present Crimea, or Taurica Peninsula of the Black Sea.*
 TAURICA CHERSONESUS, but BOSPHORUS CIMMERIUS, is the Peninsula of the Black Sea.

JAZYGES. *Were a People of Sarmatia.*

JAZYGES METANASTI, *was the Northern Part of Hungary between Moravia on the West, and Transylvania on the East: From the Frontiers of Poland, to the Frontiers of that Part of Hungary, which was Part of the Empire.*

DACIA, *lay on the North side of the Danube, and comprehended the present Transylvania, Wallachia and Moldavia.*

MOESIA, *was the North Country on the South side of the Danube, which was divided into*

ILLYRICUM, *was the Coast of the Adriatick Sea, which was divided into*

THRACIA, *was the same with the present Romagnia.*

GRÆCIA, *was divided into*

ISLANDS in the Ionian Sea, too many to enumerate in this Place.

ASIA.

ASIA Minor { *Contained many Nations and Kingdoms, which we have specified in our Description of that Country in the following Work.*

NATOLIA. { *The Situation and Limits of these Countries we have told in the Work.*

PHOENICIA.

PALESTINA. { *These also we have shown there.*

ARABIA. { *The same.*

SCYTHIA. *Great Tartary.*

SARMATIA ASIATICA. *Circass and Zagarkay.*

COLCHIS. *Mongvelia.*

IBERIA. { *Immeritia.*

ALBANIA. { *Georgia.*

ARMENIA. *Threconania.*

ASSYRIA. *Darbuck.*

MESOPOTAMIA. *Curdistan.*

CHALDEA. *or BABYLONIA. Tarsack.*

PERSIA. *The Ancient Provinces, whereof are set forth in the Work.*

INDIA. { *Intra Gangem.*

Taprobana Insul. *Ceylon.*

Aurea Chersonesus. *The Peninsula of Malacca.*

SERICA. *Cathay.*

SINÆ. *China, little known to the Ancients.*

AFRICA.

MAURITANIA. *The present Barbary, divided into*

AFRICA PROPRIA or Minor. *Tunis. Tripoli.*

LYBIAMARMARICA. *Bazca.*

LYBIA propria vel exterior.

ÆGYPTUS. THEBAIS. *Ægypt.*

GETULIA. *Bekdulgerid.*

LYBIA *five DESERTA.*

ÆTHIOPIA.

EUROPE

E U R O P P E.

E U R O P E



OF the Name of Europe the Ancients tell many fabulous Stories, and make it deriv'd from a certain Daughter of Agenor King of Phenicia, nam'd Europa, whom Jupiter falling in Love with, metamorphos'd himself into a Bull, and swam with her on his back to the Island of Crete or Canisly. But a little to palliate the fable, the Poetical Part is taken away by others, and the Story told, That one Affricus a Carian Captain, making War with the Phoenicians, carried away this charming Princess, and sail'd with her in a Ship call'd The Bull to Crete, where he married her, and had Minos and his Sons, whom the Poets make two of the Judges of Hell. This Race is by Historians judg'd to have begun about the Year of the World 2665. in the time of Cadmus the Phoenician.

For which I thus Lady, or any other particular Person,

or whether the small Province of Thrace, call'd Europæ, gave Name to this part of the World, we must conclude with Herodotus, is utterly unknown. But whence soever the Name was deriv'd, it was call'd Europa by the Romans, and at this time l'Europa by the Italians and Spaniards, l'Europe by the French, and Europe by the English, but by the Turks, Russians or Allfrank, Frankosa by the Georgians, and Frankistan by the rest of the People of Asia.

It is bounded on the North by the Frozen Ocean; on the South by the Mediterranean Sea, which divides it from Africa; on the East by Asia, from which it is parted by the Black Sea, the Bosphorus or Black Sea, and the Palus Maotis, or Sea of Azov, and thence by a Line drawn from the River Tanais or Don, to the River Oby in Siberia, and on the West it is bounded by the Atlantic Ocean.

Europe is situate between the 34th and 72 Degrees of Latitude,

EUROPE.

Circle, and between the Strand 10th Degrees of Longitude, reckoning the first Meridian to pass through the Island of *Tuniff*; and contains in breadth from the North Cape to *Cape Marian* in the *Morica*, about 20 Miles: And in length from *Cape St Vincent* in the West, to the Mouth of the River *Oj* in the East about 3000 Miles.

Altho' *Europe* be the least of the four Parts of the World, it is however more considerable than any of them; being much to be prefer'd for the Mildness of the Air, the Fertility of the Soil throughout, the many Navigable Rivers, the great Plenty of Corn, Cattel, Wine and Oyl, and all Things necessary, not only for Subsistence, but even for the Luxury of Human Life; but especially for the Beauty, Strength, Courage, Ingenuity and Wisdom of its Inhabitants; the Excellency of their Governments, the Equity of their Laws, the Freedom of their Subjects, and which surpasses all, the Sanctity of their Religion.

Europe was peopled after the Flood, as is generally believ'd, by the Posterity of *Japhet*, who came from the lesser *Asia* over the *Hellspont* into *Greece*. Tho' others say, that this of *Shem*, passing by Land betwixt the *Caspian* Sea and the *Palus Motis*, went thro' *Tartary* and *Sythia* into *Scandinavia*, and thence afterwards into *France*, *Germany*, &c. Whether of those two Opinions be most to be credited, we know not: But be that as it will, *Europe* hath for many Ages been exceeding Populous, and her Inhabitants illustrious for their Courage, Wisdom and Vertue; by which they Conquer'd the greatest part of *Asia* and *Africa*, and made those Parts subject to the two Empires of *Greece* and *Rome*. And in these latter Ages, almost one half of the Earth that was formerly unknown, hath been discover'd by *Europeans*, and possessed by the Colonies, they have sent thither.

The CHRISTIAN RELIGION is profess'd throughout all *Europe*, except that Part of it possess'd by the *Turks*. But by reason of the Innovations made by the Church of *Rome*, the Western Church is divided; *Italy*, *Spain*, *France*, part of *Germany*, and the *Netherlands*, with *Poland*, still following the Doctrine of the Church of *Rome*; whereas *England*, *Scotland*, *Ireland*, *Denmark*, *Sweden*, *Norway*, great part of *Germany*, the *United Provinces*, *Switzerland*, &c. have embraced the Reformation, and profess the Protestant Religion. And in *Moskovy*, some parts of *Poland*, in *Wallachia*, *Moldavia*, *Paderia*, *Valbania*, and *Greece*, the Doctrine of the Eastern or Greek Church is follow'd.

For Learning and Arts the *Europeans* have been most renown'd: All the Scholastic Sciences they have brought to a much greater Perfection than either *Asiatics* or *Africans* ever did: And the Invention and Improvement of many useful and ingenious Arts, particularly Navigation, is wholly owing to the Genius and Industry of the Inhabitants of this part of the World.

The Languages of *Europe* are many, but are all deriv'd from three Original ones, viz. The *Greek*, *Latin*, *Tutonic* or Old *German*, *Celtick*, *Gothick* and *Sclavonick*; different Dialects whereof, with accidental Additions, being the Languages of all the considerable Parts of *Europe*, except *Tartary* and *Turky*.

The Governments of *Europe* are mostly Monarchical, but exceedingly more easie and gentle than those of *Asia* and *Africa*.

In *Europe* are these Sovereign Princes and States, viz.

- The Emperor of *Germany*.
- The Emperor or Czar of *Moskovy*.
- The Grand Seigneur or Emperor of the *Turks*.
- The Queen of Great *Britain*.
- The King of *Spain*.
- The King of *France*.

- The King of *Portugal*.
- The King of *Sweden*.
- The King of *Denmark*.
- The King of *Poland*.
- The King of *Hungary*.
- The Pope.
- The King of *Prussia*.

Six Republicks, viz. 1. The State of *Venice*; 2. The States General of the *United Netherlands*; 3. The Cantons of *Switzerland*; 4. The *Grisons*; 5. The Republick of *Genoa*. And 6. The Republick of *Lucca*.

There are besides these, no less than 300 Subaltern Sovereign Princes in *Germany*, *Italy*, &c. who tho' they are Tributaries or Vassals to the Emperour, or some other Superiour Prince, have Supream Authority in their own Estates: Of these there are both Spiritual and Temporal.

Of the Spiritual the most considerable are, The Grand Master of *Malta*. The Grand Master of the *Teutonic Order* in *Germany*. The Three Spiritual Electors of the Empire, viz. The Archbishops of *Munster*, *Trier* and *Cologne*. The Archbishop of *Salzburg*, and Twenty Two Bishops in *Germany*.

The Grand Prior of *Malta*, who is also call'd, The Grand Prior of *Germany*. Several Abbots, whereof the Abbot of *Fulda* in *Germany* hath the largest Territory.

Several Provovicks of the Church, whereof the most considerable is that of *Berchtesgaden*.

Of the Temporal Princes there are Five Electors of the Empire, viz. The Duke of *Bavaria*, the Duke of *Saxony*, the Marquis of *Brandenburg*, the Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, and the Duke of *Hanover*.

The Arch-Duke of *Austria*. The Great Duke of *Tusany*.

Many Dukes; the most considerable whereof are, The Dukes of *Savoy*, *Mantua*, *Modena*, *Parma*, &c. in *Italy*.

The Dukes of *Wurtemberg*, *Lunenburg*, *Mecklenburg*, *Holftein*, *Lowenburg*, *Wimmar*, &c. in *Germany*. And The Duke of *Courland* in *Poland*.

Several Marquisses, viz. Of *Baden*, *Darlach*, *Ohnspach*, and *Culembach* in *Germany*. Several in *Italy*, whose Estates are of small Extent.

The Landgrave of *Hesse Darmstadt*.

Several Princes, whereof the most considerable are The Princes of *Orange*, *Anhalt*, *Damber*, *Monaco*, *Solofarin* and *Castiglione*.

Divers Counts, the principal whereof are The Counts *Nassau*, *Furstenburg*, *East-Friseland*, *Henzelzen*, *Arenburg*, &c.

Besides these, there are The Cham of *Tartary*. The Waiwoods of *Transylvania*, *Wallachia*, *Moldavia*, and the *Ukraine*. And the small Republicks of *Geneva* and *Ragusa*.

The Division of *Europe* into its different Regions will be seen in the following Description of them.

BRIT-

Scruples.

G R E A T B R I T A I N.

BRITAIN, Britannia, in General.



BRITAIN, an Island large, populous and fruitful, is, in Longitude, about 15 Degrees and 50 Scruples; and in Latitude, in the North-part 59 Degree, 40 Scruples; but in the South about 50 Degrees and 10 Scruples. Among the Ancients it was look'd upon to

be so considerable, that in their Writings they call'd it *Insula Magna*; and *Cæsar* went yet higher, boasting, That he had found another World. By the best Estimate that can be taken, 'tis computed at about 1836 Miles in Compaſs, viz. from *Carbneſs* to the *Land's-end*, 912. from the *Land's-end* to the *Kentish-foreland*,

Ireland, 320. and from thence all along the Eastern-coast to *Cathness*, about 704. The Ancients differ exceedingly in their accounts of this Matter, but their Authority is not much to be heeded: For few of those Writers knew the Island, and those that did, had not yet such a near acquaintance with it, as to take its Dimensions with a tolerable exactness.

The FORM of it is Triangular, the *Land-en-l*, the *Kentish* *Ireland* and *Cathness*, throwing out into to many Promontories, and making the three Corners. It's Bound, the Sea, has several Names, adapted to the several Shores: On the North, 'tis called the *Northern-sea*; on the West, the *Wish-sea*; on the South, the *Channel*; and, on the East, the *German-Ocean*. This advantage of the Sea surrounding it, as 'tis a Security against Enemies, so also against the violent Colds to which the Climate would be otherwise expos'd: It supplies us both with Peace, and Health. For the Tides and constant Motions of the Sea send us in a soothing sort of Vapour which qualifies the natural sharpness of the Air, even to that degree, that in some parts of *France* and *Italy* they feel more of the Winter than we in *England*.

The SOIL does, in a great measure, owe its Fertility to the same cause; the Vapours not only softening the Air, and by that means nourishing every thing that grows, but also furnishing us with easy Showers in their proper Seasons. Inasmuch, that our Ancestors had a fancy, that this must needs be the *Fortunate Islands*, so much talk'd of by the Ancients; as having of all others the best claim to those agreeable Pleasures and Delights, with which they furnish'd that happy place. I know not whether it was not more the Courage and Vigour (observ'd to be in these Westerly Inhabitants) than any natural Cause, which gave rise to that Opinion. That the farther West, the Constitutions were more firm and the Courage greater.

That part of the Island which lies toward the Western Ocean, is mountainous, as in *Cornwall*, *Wales*, and also many parts of *Scotland*; but the inner Tracts are generally a plain, champion Country, abounding with Corn and Pasture. The most remarkable MOUNTAIN, is that continu'd Ridge which runs from South to North, dividing, as it were, the whole Island into the *East* and *West* parts, and is by Writers call'd the *English Apennine*.

The ISLANDS he round it in great numbers; some single, as the *Ile of White*, the *Ile of Man*, &c. others as it were in Chinters, as the *Cassiterides*, the *Orcades*, and other little Ships that are scatter'd all along the Coast of *Scotland*. It has on all sides very convenient Harbours, and is accommodated with navigable Rivers in abundance, which convey the Riches of the Sea and of Foreign Nations into the very heart of the Kingdom. Of all the rest, these three are by far the most considerable; the *Thames*, the *Severn*, and the *Humber*, which carry along with them into the Sea vast numbers of lesser Rivers. Their course, with the Towns and Cities they touch upon, are better represented in the Map, than they would be by an enumeration of Particulars.

The INHABITANTS of the several Parts, are of a different original. Those of *Cornwall* and *Wales* are in a great measure the Posterity of the ancient *Britains*, who, upon the Invasions first of the *Picts* and then of the *Saxons*, betook themselves to those mountainous corners and out-skirts, and have ever since maintained both themselves and their Language too, against the mixture of Foreigners. Of late years indeed, the *Cornish* are come over to the

English modes and ways of Living, and have begun to lay aside their ancient Tongue, which cannot perhaps be more plausibly attributed to any one thing, than the great number of Representatives they return to Parliament; for whom 'tis natural to carry back with them the Humours and Inclinations of the Court, and, at their return, to settle themselves in a method of Living agreeable to the Entertainments they meet with in their time of Attendance. But the *Wales* have no such e-recourse with the polite parts of the Kingdom; and so keep on in the old Channel, both as to Customs, Language, and other Circumstances of Life. The *Scots* are originally *Irish*, but not without a mixture of *Picts*, who (tho' they were subdued by the former, and fell under their Government, could not yet be entirely cut off, any more than the Conquer'd actually are in other Kingdoms. And our other Historians are very clear and positive in the matter, That the West-parts of *Scotland* were Peopled from *Ireland*; and the *Irish*, which is their Language, puts it beyond all dispute. But the exact time when this should happen, is a point the Learned still differ about, while the Natives are concern'd for their own Antiquity, and their Neighbours do not love to see them run up their Original too high. As for the rest of the Island, tho' the *Britains* were for many hundred years in full possession, and after that the *Romans* made a considerable figure among us; yet we cannot well imagine there is much of the Blood of either Nation among us at this day. The *Britains* indeed may with some Reason value themselves upon their descent from the *Romans*, with whom, in such a vast compass of Time, they could not but have frequent Inter-marriages, and so incorporate themselves as it were into one People. This they may insist upon, and by such a step be carried to the *Trojans*, (whom they are so fond of) with more reason and less vanity. But whoever considers, how the Foreign Wars under the later Emperors clear'd this Island of the *Romans*, and how the prevailing power of the *Saxons* sweep'd off the miserable *Britains*, will have but a mean opinion of our Title to a Descent from either. 'Tis true we have more of the *Roman* Language to shew than the *Britains*, but we had it at second hand only from the *Normans*; whereas, the *Remains* they produce have been deriv'd to them from Age to Age, ever since their mutual Correspondence with that People. So that the *Saxons*, as far as we can go with a tolerable probability; and they, along with the *Danes*, (who for many years over-ran the whole Kingdom) and the *Normans* (who conquer'd it) are the great Ingredients of our Inhabitants at this day.

And as we are a mixture of the *Northern* Nations, and of the *French* or *Norman*; so we seem to retain something of the HUMOUR and TEMPER of both, keeping a mean between the two. The *French-man* is brisk, gay and airy; the *Hollander* and *German* is unactive, heavy and unweildy; the *English-man* has neither so much of the first Qualities as to carry him to Levity: nor of the second, as to make him fairly chargeable with Dulness. His Fancy does not out-run his Judgment, nor his Judgment drown his Fancy. This difference is very remarkable in two particulars, *War* and *Learning*. In the first, what more notorious than the Prowess of the *German*, the quickness of the *French*, and the settled Courage and Conduct of the *English*? In the second, nothing is more apparent, than the Bulks of Lectures, and Comments, and Common-places, that the *Irish* have given us; the little Whimsies and pert Essays that we have

have had from the second, and the solid Argument and substantial Matter which the art have lent into the World. The *French*, 'tis true, have done great Honour to Learning, under the protection of a Prince, who has establish'd a more lasting Name, by eminent Patronage to that, than by the progress of his Arms. But they have this advantage, that their Language has settl'd it self in most parts of *Europe*, and conveys the utmost extent of their Learning, as far as it reaches. Could but our *English* Tongue propagate it self into as many Corners of the World, or would the great Men among us make themselves Masters of the *Roman* Style, and to pen their Discourses in a Language universally known, our Books would undoubtedly make their own way: They would carry Instruction abroad, and bring Reputation to our own Kingdom. Our Divinity, particularly, as it is grave and substantial, for it is much courted and admired by Foreigners; inasmuch, that of late years we have had great numbers of *German*, *Swedish*, *Dutch*, and other Nations, who have travell'd into *England* upon no other design, but to inform themselves in our Methods of Preaching, and by learning the Language to be capable of receiving profit by our Writings.

The State of RELIGION, so far as we have any light from History, is in short thus. When *Julius Cæsar* came over, his short stay and small correspondence with the Natives gave him little opportunity of informing himself in their Affairs. But when he observes, that such of the *Gauls* as desired to be instructed in the Rites and Discipline of the *Druids*, came over into *Britain* for that purpose, 'tis plain that this was the Religion of the place. Nor need we build only upon that hint, after he has told us how at that time 'twas a current Opinion, that the Discipline of the *Druids* came originally out of *Britain*, and was thence transplanted into *Gaul*. This was their Religion, till the plantation of Christianity; for which their old Persuasion (which taught 'em to believe *One God*, and the *Immortality of the Soul*) may seem in some measure to have made way. How early it was introduc'd is a point which has been much disputed among the Learned. Some will have it, that *Joseph of Arimathea* sail'd from *Gaul*, and preach'd Christianity among them: But that, in several particulars, looks too like a piece of Monkish Forgery. The general Tradition is, that, at King *Lucius's* request, Pope *Eusebius* sent over *Eleutherus* and *Medunus* to preach Christ; an Opinion which is shandl'd at large by Archbishop *Tyler* and Dr. *Stillingfleet*. The latter of these is inclin'd to have Christianity very early in this Island, proving it to have been planted by no less Hand than that of *S. Paul*. The Reasons alludg'd by the particular Parrons of these Conjectures, are too many and too large for this place: The Authors themselves have deliver'd 'em at large. Upon the Invasion of the *Saxons*, Christianity was confin'd to that poor corner which was the shelter of the *Britains* and nothing but Paganism prevail'd amongst that warlike Crew; till Pope *Gregory* sent over *Austin* the Monk, who, by his indefatigable Industry, laid such a foundation for Christianity, that his Successors gain'd ground apace, and in some Years propagated it over the whole Nation. Such was the pious Zeal of those times, that Religion quickly receiv'd encouragement from all Hands, and Kings and Princes bestow'd it with *Religious Houses* and *Churches* in great numbers. Thus it went on without Interruption, till the *Danes* broke in upon them; who, from an innate barbarity and hatred to Religion, as well as a thirst after the Wealth and Riches of those holy

Places, spar'd none of them that lay in their way, but burnt and plunder'd whatever they came near. Upon an accommodation with that People, it reviv'd and grew up again; so that *English*, for number of *Religious Houses*, was perhaps as considerable as any part of *Europe*. Till King *Henry* the English by Act of Parliament had them dissolv'd, when (quitting his subjection to the See of *Rome*) he made a Reformation of the Corruptions that had crept in among us and establish'd the *Protestant Religion*.

The first LANGUAGE in this Nation, was *British*, which (as the People and Religion) was driven off by the Conquerors, and succeeded by that of the *Saxons*. By the *Danish* Invasions, a mixture of that Tongue crept in among us; but did not cause any considerable Alterations, especially as to the Fundamentals, wherein they agree pretty much. But the *Norman* Conqueror, to soon as he was settl'd in his new Territories, quickly discourag'd both; and succeeded to well in his endeavours to establish the *Norman*, that before the end of *Henry* the Second, what by contraction of the Old and interpolations of the New) we find the true native *Saxon* quite moulded into another form. For how should it be otherwise? Their publick Pleadings were in *French*, *French* was the Language of the Court, and Children were to learn no other Tongue. Thus, by degrees, (partly by reason of a fondness we have always entertain'd for *French* Fopperies, and partly because of a harishness that has been still fanly'd to run through our own Language) our Ancestors have endeavour'd to supply and refine it from the *French*, and every Age has been bringing in new Words, new Phrases, and new Dialects. So that now it makes a very great figure in our common Conversation and Writings; tho' we may still safely affirm, That the most full and significant Words in use among us, are the remains of the old Native Stock. And as it has been an unaccountable Levity in our Ancestors to affect Foreign Commodities when they had more substantial Wares at home; so would it become their posterity to look back into the Ruins of their original Language, and try whether they cannot meet with expectations of a stronger Meaning, than the loose and verbal Harangue of our Neighbours, agreeable indeed to the Humour of an effeminate Nation, but by no means suited to the masculine Genius of the *English*. This way of restoring our old Words has been of late practis'd, with good success, by an eminent Author.

SECT. II.

Of the ancient State of BRITAIN.

The name of *Britannia* and *Insule Britannice* were of a large extent among the Ancients, and us'd sometimes to signify all the Islands lying in this Western part of the World. But to restrain them to the more limited acception: *Britain* (as I observ'd before) was to little known to *Julius Cæsar*, that, as one says, He rather shew'd it to the *Romans* than subjected it to the Empire. So that his Accounts of it are short and lame, rather taken from report than any certain knowledge he could have of their Affairs. He tells us, That all the Sea-coasts over against *Gaul* were peopl'd from that Country, but that the inner parts were *Aborigines*, or sprung out of the Ground; which is a fair Confession that he knew nothing of

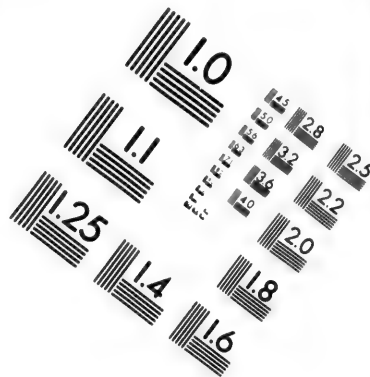
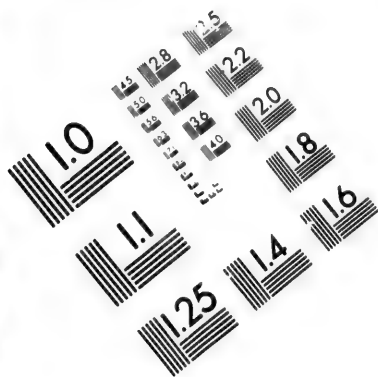
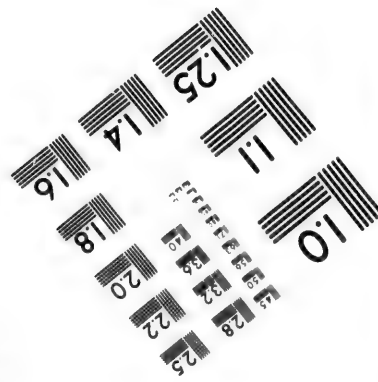
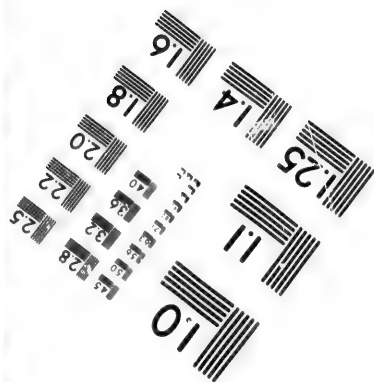
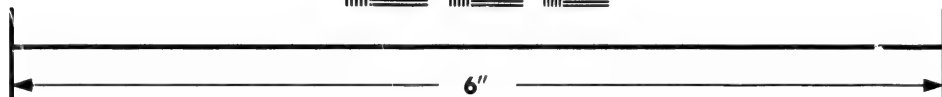
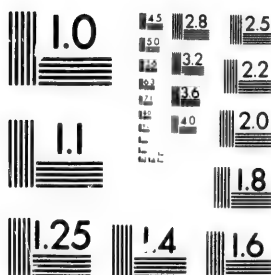


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503**

18
20
22
25
28
32
36
40

10

the matter. Had he drawn the In-landers from the same Original as he did the Sea-coasts, he had light upon that by Conjecture which after-Ages have found reason to advance into an establish'd Opinion. The *British* Language is so much of a piece with the old *Gaulish* (as near as we can judge by the broken remains that are left us of this latter;) the Customs of both Nations were so alike; and 'tis likewise so very natural to imagine, that after the propagation of Mankind, in their progress Westward and their quest after new Countries, out of *Gaul* they should come over into *Britain*, lying within Sight; that an impartial Judge cannot stick in this point. Let it suffice here barely to have recited the common Heads from which the Arguments for this Opinion are fetched; especially since the great Oracle of our Nation, Mr. *Cambden*, has prov'd every Particular with such a strength of Reason and Judgment as puts the matter beyond Dispute. I know the *Britains* are very proud of their original from the *Trojans*, and would fain have *Brutus* to have left his Name to the whole Island; but the same Author has considered the pretences to that Title so exactly, and convinc'd them so fully of their Mistake, that if any thing could, nothing need to be added to what he has left us. *Claudius* was the next Man that came among us, who by his own Conduct and that of *Aulus Plautius*, made his way into the more inward parts of the Island, by the defeat of the *Britains*. After these, *Vespasian*, *Publius Ostorius*, and *Paulinus Suetonius*, prov'd very troublesome to the Inhabitants, who all the while omitted no opportunities of returning their kindness, by surprizing the Roman Legions, entering into Confederacies against their new Governors, and more than once breaking out into actual Rebellion. But it was *Agriкола*, who under *Vespasian*, *Titus* and *Domitian*, gave the finishing stroke to the Conquest of *Britain*; not by the same methods which his Predecessors had us'd, Hardships and Severities, but by the more gentle ties of an obliging Humour. 'Tis true, he was almost continually engaging one Party or other of them, for eight years together; but unless his good Temper had seconded this success of his Arms, though he might quell them for the present, yet he had left them in an entire hatred to the Roman Lords, and a full resolution to take up Arms upon the first opportunity. By which means, the Supplies necessary to defend the Garrisons, would have cost the *Romans* more than all the Revenue of the Island was worth. But he observ'd, he had a stubborn morose People to deal with; a Nation that was inur'd to all kinds of Hardship: and therefore instead of Threatnings (which could not work upon them) he betook himself to artificial Insinuations, and began to encourage the *Roman* Customs and Modes of living. This loosn'd them by degrees, and melted them into Idleness and Luxury: so that in a short time, he had par'd off that aversion to the *Romans*, and happy was the Man that could imitate them most.

To the *Romans* succeeded the *SAXONS*, who came over upon this occasion. In the Reign of *Valentinian* the Younger, the Necessities of the Empire abroad, had oblig'd the *Romans* not only to recall most of their own Forces out of *Britain*, but also to deprive the Island of her own native Strength by their frequent Levies. The *Scots* and *Picts* (two Warlike People) laid hold of this opportunity to plunder the Frontiers, and make in-roads into the Territories of the *Britains* who by this time were quite dis-

pirited by Slavery, and had suffered their old native Courage to dwindle into Ease and Cowardice. In this condition, all the refuge they had, was to fly to the *Romans*, who had neither left them Forces to protect them, nor (which is worse) a manly resolute Spirit to stand upon their own Guard. The *Romans* were too warmly engag'd nearer home, to relieve them; upon which they lend the same request to the *Saxons*, who had convinc'd them of their Courage, by their frequent Piracies upon our Coasts, even while the *Romans* continu'd among us. So that we find under the later Emperors, the *Comes Litoris Saxonici*, or Count of the Saxon Shore, to have been a standing Officer, whose business it was to guard the Sea-coasts against their In-roads and Depredations. Upon this application, they come over, repel the Enemy, and are mightily pleas'd with their new Quarters, especially being a little straiten'd at home. In short, they begin to lay hold on all occasions of a Quarrel with the *Britains*, pretend they had not stood to their Terms; and carry'd on their Designs so successfully, that they never desisted till they had banish'd the old Inhabitants, and made themselves Masters of the greatest part of the Island.

The *DANES* about the year 800, though they had not so fair a pretence of coming over, yet by main force edg'd themselves in among the *Saxons*, and us'd them much at the same rate as that People had done the *Britains*. They robb'd and plunder'd, till they had forc'd them to a Composition, and had Lands assign'd them in several parts of the Kingdom. Nor would they be content with this; but made frequent Inursions into their Neighbours Territories, which occasion'd the raising of that sort of Tax call'd *Danegelt*, a Bribe to keep them from over-running the Kingdom. But neither did this do. Their Insolence was such, that the *English* could not long bear it; so, entering into a secret Plot, they made a general havock of them in one single Night, putting them all to the Sword. At this, *Sueno*, King of the *Danes*, was highly enrag'd, and to revenge the Injury, invaded *England* with a strong Army, and possess'd himself of the Crown; which was enjoy'd only by four Kings of that Race, and then return'd to the *Saxons*.

Scarce had the *Saxons* recover'd their ancient Rights and Government, but they fell into a worse Confusion, upon the Death of *Edward* the Confessor. He was an easy Prince, and rather inclin'd to attend the Duties of Religion than the Secular Affairs of his Kingdom. Leaving no Issue behind him, the Title to the Crown came to be contested by two very powerful Parties, who yet had neither of 'em a right to it; for *Edgar Atheling* was the only Man then living of the *Saxon* Line. But *Harold Earl Godwin's* Son took advantage of his tender years, and possess'd himself of the Throne. *William Duke of Normandy*, afterwards stiled the Conqueror, took these proceedings very heinously, imagining that by his relation to that Family, by virtue of the Confessor's Promise when he was banish'd into *Normandy*, and also *Harold's* obligation to see it discharg'd, he had fairer pretensions than any other. Whereupon he landed with a powerful Army, Conquer'd the *English* in a set Battle (where *Harold* was slain) and immediately took possession of the Government.

SECT. IV.

The Civil Government of BRITAIN.

Of the Administration of the ancient *Britains*, we have these two general Heads left us by *Julius Cæsar*, That in Times of Peace, the *Druids* had the Conduct of all Civil Affairs; and in Times of War they chose some one of remarkable Courage to be General of their Forces, upon that Expedition. The *Romans* govern'd it by their *Properators*, and other subordinate Officers, who were to act according to Instructions from *Rome*, and had some Legions ready for their Defence upon any emergent Occasion. But the *Saxons* as they gain'd Ground, settl'd so many distinct Kingdoms; which upon their entire Conquest, amounted to Seven, and have been since call'd the *Saxon Heptarchy*. The Names of them, with their Extent and Jurisdiction, are as follows:

The Saxon Heptarchy.	1. The Kingdom of Kent contain'd	The Counties of	Kent.
	2. The Kingdom of the South-Saxons contain'd	The Counties of	Sussex Surrey.
	3. The Kingdom of the East-Angles contain'd	The Counties of	Norfolk Suffolk Cambridge, with the Isle of Ely.
	4. The Kingdom of the West-Saxons contain'd	The Counties of	Cornwall Devon Dorset Somerset Wilts Hants Berks.
	5. The Kingdom of Northumberland contain'd	The Counties of	Lancaster York Durham Cumberland Westmorland Northumberland and Scotland, to the Fryth of Edenburgh.
	6. The Kingdom of the East-Saxons contain'd	The Counties of	Essex Middlesex, and Part of Hertfordshire.
	7. The Kingdom of Mercia contain'd	The Counties of	Glocester Hereford Worcester Warwick Leicester Rutland Northampton Lincoln Huntingdon Bedford Buckingham Oxford Stafford Derby Shropshire Nottingham Chetter, and the other Part of Hertfordshire.

But though these were distinct Kingdoms, yet still there was a Face of Monarchy in the Nation; and the Prince that was most Powerful of the Seven, generally Lorded it over the rest, as if they had been only so many tributary Kings. For they were continually at War one with another, and the Conqueror always taking the Dominions of the Enemy into his own Kingdom, they all came at last into that of the *West-Saxons*, under King *Egbert*; who by a publick Edict, order'd the whole Kingdom to be call'd *Engla-land*, which we have now contracted into *England*. One of his Successors, presently upon this took the Title of *King of Great Britain*, and another that of *Monarch of all Albion*.

The Succession of our English Monarchs from Egbert, is thus:

Came to the Crown.		<i>John</i> ,	1199
<i>Egbert</i>		<i>Henry III.</i>	1216
<i>S. Ethelwolf,</i>		<i>Edward I.</i>	1272
<i>Ethelbald,</i>		<i>Edward II.</i>	1307
<i>Ethelbert,</i>		<i>Edward III.</i>	1326
<i>Ethelred,</i>		<i>Richard II.</i>	1377
<i>Alfred,</i>		The Line of Lancaster.	
<i>Edward the Elder,</i>		<i>Henry IV.</i>	1399
<i>Atelstan,</i>		<i>Henry V.</i>	1412
<i>Edmund,</i>		<i>Henry VI.</i>	1422
<i>Eldred,</i>		The Line of York.	
<i>Edwin,</i>		<i>Edward IV.</i>	1460
<i>Edgar,</i>		<i>Edward V.</i>	1483
<i>S. Edward, Martyr,</i>		<i>Richard III.</i>	1483
<i>Ethelred,</i>		The Families United.	
<i>Edmund Ironside,</i>		<i>Henry VII.</i>	1485
The Danish Race.		<i>Henry VIII.</i>	1509
<i>Canutus,</i>		<i>Edward VI.</i>	1546
<i>Harold,</i>		<i>Q. Mary,</i>	1553
<i>Hardeknute,</i>		<i>Q. Elizabeth,</i>	1558
The Saxons Re-possess'd.		Union of the two Crowns.	
<i>S. Edward,</i>		<i>James I.</i>	1603
<i>Harold,</i>		<i>Charles I.</i>	1625
The Normans.		<i>Charles II.</i>	1648
<i>William the Conqueror,</i>		<i>James II.</i>	1685
<i>William Rufus,</i>		<i>WILLIAM III. and MARY II.</i>	
<i>Henry I.</i>		1689	
<i>Stephen,</i>		<i>ANNE,</i>	
The Saxon Line Restor'd.		1702	
<i>Henry II.</i>			
<i>Richard I.</i>			

The King is Supreme in all Causes, both Ecclesiastical and Civil; having the same Power in Matters relating to the Church, that the Pope had, before this Island dispos'd his Jurisdiction under Henry the Eighth. But yet he cannot enact Laws singly and by himself, but must have the Concurrence of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and of the Commons assembled in *Parliament*, before any thing can pass into a Law. The *Parliament* does not meet but upon the more weighty Affairs of the Kingdom, and are both call'd and dissolv'd at the King's Pleasure, who is suppos'd to be Judge of the Exigencies of the Nation. This is the Supreme Court, wherein Causes are finally determin'd, and from which there lies no Appeal; whereas, Appeals are made to this from the other Courts.

The chief Courts are. 1. The *King's Bench*, so call'd, because the King us'd to sit there in Person; but now administers Justice by a *Lord Chief Justice*, and three more Judges, or as many as he shall think fit. 2. The *Common Pleas* (from determining Pleas between Subject and Subject) consists of a *Lord Chief Justice of the Common Pleas*, and three other Judges to assist him. 3. The *Exchequer* (from a Table at which they sat;) where all Matters belonging to the King's Revenue are determin'd by the great Officers and Judges belonging to it, viz. The *Lord Treasurer*, the *Chancellor of the Exchequer*, the *Chief Baron*, and four other *Barons*. 4. The *Chancery*, (so call'd from sitting within the Rails or *Chancels*;) instituted to moderate the Rigour of the Law, which by reason of an infinite number of unforeseen Circumstances that attend a great many Causes, is too often Oppression and Injustice. Hither, therefore, they make their Appeals, who think themselves injur'd by the Letter of the Law: And if it appears that they have *Equity* on their Side, the Judgments given upon strict Law are revers'd, and the Parties reliev'd. In this Court is the *Lord Chancellor*, or *Lord Keeper of the Great Seal*, and twelve *Masters of Chancery*, as Assessors, the chief whereof is the *Keeper of the Rolls*. 5. The Court of *Admiralty*, where Sentence is given in Marine Affairs, by the *Admiral of England*, a Judge, two Clerks, &c. 6. The Court of *Requests* (from the Petitions receiv'd there) managed by the *Lord Privy Seal*, the *Masters of the Requests*, a Clerk, and two or three Attorneys.

The Court of *Wards and Liveries* (from taking Cognizance of the Causes of *Minors*) and the Court of *Star-Chamber* (which was chiefly to restrain the Exorbitances of Great Men, and punish Misdemeanors, &c.) are both abolish'd.

Besides these Courts, the King, for the Ease of the Subject, sends down two Judges into each County; the one of *Life and Death*, and the other of *Nisi Prius*, who are to determine Causes without putting the Parties to the Trouble and expence of giving Attendance at the Superior Courts; except where the Case is weighty and difficult, and then it is refer'd to a Trial at *Westminster*: And as these *Circuits* were contriv'd for the Ease of the Nation in general; for the Peace and good Government of each particular County, the King has *Lord Lieutenants*, whose Care it is that the State suffer no Damage. Each County also has its *Sheriff*, who is to get up the Publick Revenues, to attend the Judges, to take care that such as are condemn'd be duly executed, &c. And several *Justices of the Peace*, who may Commit for *Felonies*, *Trespasses* and other Misdemeanours.

Before the Conquest, we find that England, according to its several Branches, was govern'd by three sorts of *LAW'S*, the *West-Saxenage*, the *Danelage* and the *Merchanlage*. For as the Authority, which the first and last of these three bore in the Hierarchy, was sufficient to establish their own Laws in their Neighbouring Countries; so the Power to which the *Danes* arriv'd, did effectually engage such Places as they over-ran most, in the Use of their Customs and ways of Living. But upon *William* the Conqueror's coming in, these Laws were in a great measure laid aside. At first, he intended to have brought in the *Norman* Usages, and to have establish'd them here entire; till he found the Humour of the *English* were much set upon their own Laws, and so was induced, from a prudent Regard to his own Safety, only to Reform, Alter, Add, &c. but so, that the old Body was his Foundation. Tho' in his whole management of Affairs, he omitted no Opportunities either of Force or Insinuation, to discourage the establish'd Customs, and to wean them from the Affection they had to the Usages of their Fore-fathers. Thus, he won upon them by degrees, till he had confirm'd himself in his New Conquests, and in an absolute Power, or something that look'd very like it, especially if we take an Estimate from his Arbitrary Proceedings towards the *English*, rather than from his fair Words, Contracts and Promises; which Conquerors, when they find them inconsistent with their Designs, seldom want either Inclination or Pretences to break and cast off. But the succeeding Kings (whether for want of Policy, or Courage, or both) found it hard to maintain themselves in that absolute manner of Government, and to complete what their Predecessor had begun. For the People began to insist upon their Liberties (whether justly or unjustly. I shall not determine; 'tis a Controvertic has cost Pains and Paper enough already) omitted no Advantages of Wars abroad or Disturbances at home, whereby they might gain Ground and extort new Privileges. More especially in the Reigns of King *John* and *Henry III.* they broke into open Wars, for the Redress of Grievances; and brought them to such Straits, that they were glad to come off by admitting the Nobility and Gentry into a nearer Share of the Government. Whereupon, the Great Charter, call'd *Magna Charta*, was granted, and *Statutes* began to be made according to the Necessities of the Kingdom; by which, and the *Common Law*, or the common Usages of the Nation, our Law-Courts proceed at this Day, in their Judgments and Decrees.

SECT. IV.

The Ecclesiastical Government.

The Church of England is govern'd by two *Archbishops* and twenty five *Bishops*. The *Archbishop of Canterbury* is Primate of all England; the *Archbishop of York* is Primate of England, but not of all England: A Controvertic which caus'd many hot Disputes and Quarrels, but was at last determin'd in favour of *Canterbury*, against all the Pleas and Arguments brought by the other for Independence and Freedom. The *Archbishopsricks* and *Bishopsricks*, with their Extent and Jurisdiction, will best appear from the following Scheme.

Within the Province of Canterbury, which hath part of Kent for its own peculiar Diocess are

Within the Province of York, which hath Yorkshire and Northumberland for its

As to the fourth, the order of the Supreme call'd and of *Dublin* and determin'd

The cl are,

1. The Archbishops
2. The Bishops
3. The Will is h
4. The Canon-L
5. The risdiction of the Dioc

England, ac- govern'd by
several, the
the Authority,
in the He-
own Laws in
wer to which
e such Places
their Customs
in the Con-
a great mea-
have brought
abli'd them
the English
d so was in-
Safety, only
whose ma-
ppertun-
courage the
om the Affi-
Fore-fathers,
he had con-
in an ab-
very like it,
his Arbitrary
than from his
which Cou-
at with then
or Preten-
edging King-
age, or both
that abso-
what their
le began to
or unjustly
the has cet-
d no Advan-
one, where-
new Privi-
King John
ars, for the
hem to such
f by admin-
er Share of
at Charter,
Statutes be-
ities of the
Law, or the
Law-Courts
s and De-

Within the Province of Canterbury, which hath part of Kent for its own peculiar Diocess are

Rochester	Contains	The other Part of Kent.
London		Essex, Middlesex, and part of Hertfordshire.
Chichester		Suffex.
Winchester		Hampshire, Surrey and Isle of Wight, with Gernsey and Jersey.
Salisbury		Wiltshire and Berkshire.
Exeter		Devonshire and Cornwall.
Bath and Wells		Somersetshire.
Glocester		Glocestershire.
Worcester		Worcestershire, and Part of Warwickshire.
Hereford		Herefordshire, and Part of Shropshire.
Lichfield and Coventry		Staffordshire, Derbyshire, and the other Part of Shropshire.
Lincoln		Warwickshire, with Part of Shropshire.
		Lincolnshire, Leicestershire, Huntingdonshire, Bedfordshire, Buckinghamshire, and the other Part of Hertfordshire.
Ely		Cambridgeshire, and the Isle of Ely.
Norwich		Norfolk and Suffolk.
Oxford		Oxfordshire.
Peterborough		Northamptonshire and Rutlandshire.
Britol		Dorsetshire.
		To these add four in Wales, S. Davids, Llandaf, Bangor, and S. Asaph.

Within the Province of York, which hath part of Yorkshire and Nottinghamshire for its peculiar Diocess, are,

Chester		Cheshire, Richmondshire, Lancashire, Part of Cumberland, and of Westmorland, Flintshire and Denbighshire.
Durham		The Bishoprick of Durham and Northumberland.
Carlisle		Part of Cumberland and of Westmorland.
Sodor		The Isle of Man.

As to the Precedency of these, the Archbishop of Canterbury is first, York second, London third, Durham fourth, Winchester fifth; and the rest according to order of Consecration.

As in the Civil Government, the Parliament is the Supreme Court, so is a Synod in the Ecclesiastical; call'd among us a Convocation: Wherein Matters of Doctrine and Discipline are from time to time stated and determin'd, and by the King and Parliament pass'd into Laws.

The chief Courts of the Archbishop of Canterbury are,

1. The Court of *Archies*, where the Dean of the *Archies* sits as Judge.
2. The Court of *Audience*, where all Complaints, &c. are received.
3. The *Prerogative-Court*, where the Business of *Wills* is handled.
4. The Court of *Faculties*, where the Rigour of the Canon-Law is moderated.
5. The Court of *Peculiars*, wherein is lodg'd a Jurisdiction over Parishes exempt from the Bishop of the Diocess.

Besides, every Bishop holds his Court within his own Diocess, and takes Cognizance of *Excommunication*, *Censures*, and other things relating to the Church.

SECT. V. The Divisions of England.

The most remarkable Divisions of England, are these three. 1. That of the *Romans* into *Britannia prima, secunda, Maxima Caesariensis, Valentia, Flavia Caesariensis*. The Bounds of these several Branches are very uncertain, and can only be gathered from Conjecture. *Britannia prima* seems to have been the South Part of Britain, *Secunda* probably was *Wales*. *Maxima Caesariensis* and *Valentia* seem to have been those Countries that lay upon the Frontiers of Scotland. And *Flavia Caesariensis* was, likely enough, the Heart of England.

2. That of the *Saxons*, into seven Kingdoms; whereof we have given an Account, under *SECT. 3.* concerning the *Civil Government*.

3. That of King *Alfred* into *Hundreds* (call'd in some Parts of England, *Wapentakes*) and *Counties*.

Besides these, the *Romans* branch'd it into so many several People, the Names whereof are generally of a British Original, relating either to the Figure of the Place, the Nature of the Soil, or the Disposition of the Inhabitants. This Division cannot be more conveniently represented, than in a Table along with the Counties of England, as they stand at this Day, and fall within the Bounds of the several People.

Danmonii.	Nottinghamshire,
Cornwall.	Derbyshire.
Devonshire.	Connavii.
Durotriges.	Warwickshire,
Dorsetshire.	Worcestershire,
Belgae.	Staffordshire,
Somersetshire,	Shropshire,
Wiltshire,	Cheshire.
Hampshire,	Silures.
Isle of Wight.	Herefordshire,
Arebates.	Radnorshire,
Barkshire.	Brecknockshire,
Regui.	Monmouthshire,
Surrey,	Glamorganshire.
Suffex.	Dimetæ.
Cauntium.	Caermardhinshire,
Kent.	Penbrokeshire,
Dobunni.	Cardiganshire.
Glocestershire,	Ordovices.
Oxfordshire.	Montgomeryshire,
Cattioculani.	Meirionnyddshire,
Buckinghamshire,	Caernarvonshire,
Bedfordshire,	Anglesey, Mona.
Hertfordshire.	Denbighshire,
Trinovantes.	Flintshire.
Middlesex,	Brigantes.
Essex.	Yorkshire, West-riding,
Iceni.	East-riding,
Suffolk,	North-riding,
Norfolk,	Richmondshire.
Cambridgeshire,	Bishoprick of Durham,
Huntingdonshire.	Lancashire,
Covanti.	Westmorland,
Northamptonshire,	Cumberland.
Leicestershire,	Ottalini.
Rutlandshire,	Northumberland.
Lincolnshire,	

CORN.

CORNWALL.

THE County of CORNWALL has its Name from lessening by degrees into a sort of Horn: which very exactly answers the Nature and Form of that Tract; as may be seen either by the General or Particular Maps. As it lies out from the rest of the Kingdom, so had it formerly its Laws and Usages distinct from England. But 'tis by degrees reconcil'd, not only to the same Laws, but even to the same Language. Now, few or none among them know any thing of the old Cornish; having a great fondness for the English Tongue and Modes of Living.

Their greatest Commodity is Tin; which has given occasion to an Opinion that the Phœnicians traded thither, and left Name not only to the County in General, but to many Particular Places in it. But whatever Advantage might be reap'd from the Mines anciently (which probably was very considerable;) 'tis certain that the Earls of Cornwall have been prodigiously enrich'd by the Revenues arising from them. Nor could it be well otherwise; all Europe fetching their Supplies, at least the greatest share of them, from these Parts. Which vast In-comes have induc'd the Earls to grant them large Privileges; to procure them such Charters from Time to Time as might tend to the Improvement of their Trade or Convenience of Management, and to erect Courts and constitute Officers, in a Method agreeable to the Nature of the Employment, and the Humour of the People.

'Tis observable, That through the whole County, abundance of Towns are scatter'd, which have their Names from Irish Saints, who had come over into these Parts; and on account of their Piety and Religious Course of Life had a wonderful Veneration paid them. And after their Deaths, the particular Places wherein they had spent their Time in Devotions and Retirement, were consecrated to their Names, and had signal Pieces of respect paid them by their Neighbours.

The most Remarkable Places are

{ Falmouth, Launceston, Truro, Wadebridge,	{ Fowey, Salisbury, S. Columbs.
---	---------------------------------------

Falmouth, a Town of considerable Trade, which the Convenience of the Harbour brings to it. 'Tis a Port very Large, and withal Safe, by reason of the Creeks on all sides, which protect it against the Violence of Winds and Storms. The two Forts, one on each Side, viz. S. Maudit's and Pendinaz, render it a Place of yet greater Strength and Security.

Launceston or Launston, on the East-side of the County (call'd in Demesday Launstonetown, from a College there dedicated to S. Stephen) is two Towns, now grown into one, and is become so considerable that the Assizes are always held in it.

Truro, a Mayor-Town, suppos'd to be so call'd from its three Streets; but especially considerable in those Parts for the more than ordinary concern that it has in the Stannaries.

Wadebridge, about five miles from Padstow, is re-

markable for a Bridge of seventeen Arches, the largest by much in the whole Country.

Fowey, a Haven on the South-side of the County, remarkable for Sea-Fights; and has in Memory of them, for its Arms, a Compound of those of the Cinque-Ports.

Salisbury, on the West-side of the River Tamar, a Town conveniently situate for Trade, well stor'd with Merchants, and endow'd with good Privileges.

S. Columbs, not far from the Irish-Sea, tho' a Place of no great Trade or Resort, is made famous by its Relation to S. Columba, a very pious Woman, from whom it had the Name.

Ancient Places.

Voluba seems to have left its Name in our present Falmouth before-mentioned.

Belerium can be no other than the Land's-End; call'd also by Ptolemy *Avrakis* or *Antivegetum*.

Genonis estium, cannot any where be plac'd more probably than at that large Port, the Convenience whereof we have describ'd under Falmouth.

Oerium (probably so call'd from Ochr, an Edge) seems to be that Promontory, call'd at this Day, the Lizard.

Uzella seems to have left some Remains of its Name in the present Lestwithiel, which was a Place of good Note and Trade, till the Sands stopping up the River, hinder'd Ships from coming up to it.

Tamara is the River which parts this County from Devonshire, and likewise a Town upon it, now call'd Tamerton.

Things Remarkable.

Biscaw-woune (near S. Burient) a Place so call'd, where are nineteen Stones set in a Circle, which by some are imagin'd to have been erected in memory of a Victory. But if we compare them with others of the same Nature, in other parts of the Kingdom, to imagine them Funeral Monuments, will perhaps be a more plausible Conjecture.

Main-Amber (near Penfanz) a stone of a prodigious Bigness, which yet was so plac'd that one might move it with a Finger. In the late Civil Wars it was thrown down.

Other-half-stone (not far from S. Neot's) an Inscription, with large barbarous Letters, the Reading whereof implies it to have been a Funeral Monument. See Camden's Brit. Engl. p. 9.

Wring-cheese; near this Place, is a large Stone like a Cheese, and so plac'd between some others, that it seems to be press'd by them.

Hurlers, at a little distance, is a square Set of Stones, so call'd from an Opinion advanc'd by the common People, that they are so many Men chang'd into Stones for hurling the Ball on Sunday; an Exercise for which they have been always famous. But we need not acquiesce in their Fancies, since it appears plainly enough, that these (as well as many others in this County) were Funeral Monuments; from a Cross discover'd upon one of them, by an ingenious Gentleman.

DEVON.

DEVONSHIRE.

AS *Devonshire*, in the Time of the *Romans* was included under the same common Name, *Danmonia*, with its Neighbour *Cornwall*; so in after-Ages did it share in several Privileges and Advantages. Particularly in those of the *Tin-mines*, which it had in great abundance; as the four *Stannary-Courts*, and the Officers belonging to them do plainly evince. Nay, by the best Comparisons which can be drawn from the Registers and Publick Papers belonging to each County, it appears that this afforded a greater Plenty than *Cornwall*. And that not only of *Tin*, but also of *Silver*; Mines whereof were discovered about *Comb Martin*, in the Time of *Edward I.* and did great Service to *King Edward III.* towards carrying on the *French Wars*.

The Soil of it self is Lean and Poor; but they improve it strangely, by a sort of Sea-Sand, which they sprinkle upon it: And where that is scarce, they make use of *Marle*, *Lime*, and burnt *Turf*.

The more considerable Towns are,	{	<i>Taustock,</i>	{	<i>Exeter,</i>
		<i>Plimouth,</i>		<i>Barnstaple,</i>
		<i>Torres,</i>		<i>Tijesham,</i>
		<i>Torbay,</i>		<i>Okehampton.</i>
		<i>Tiverton,</i>		

Taustock, adjoining to *Cornwall*, is not at present remarkable for either Wealth or Buildings; but receives all its Glory from the old Abbey, and the *Laudable Custom* (while that stood) of reading *Saxon Leases*, in order to keep up the Knowledge of our old Mother-Tongue.

Plimouth, a flourishing Town, occasion'd by the Convenience of its Harbour, for the Reception of great Ships. Which the Government observing, has pitch'd upon it as the most convenient Place in those Parts, for the Building of Ships, and has accommodated it with a *Dry-Dock*, capable of a First-Rate-Ship, a Basin before it of above two hundred Foot square, and Houses for Officers, Stores, &c. in proportion. They had a Mayor granted them by *Henry VI.* who governs the four *Wards*, into which the Town is divided; whereas before they were govern'd by four distinct *Captains* (for they so term'd them) and their Inferior Officers. The Place is eminent for the Birth of *Sir Francis Drake*.

Torres, upon the River *Dert*, was formerly, a Town of great Note, and accordingly had very considerable Privileges granted by the Kings of *England*. The Condition of it at present, will not bear the Character which it formerly had.

Torbay, upon the Eastern Coast, has been very remarkable and much talk'd of for the Landing of the Prince of *Orange*, the late King *William III.* on Nov. 5th. 1688.

Tiverton, upon the *Ex*, is remarkable for a good Free-School, and for its Woollen-Trade, which very much enriches the Inhabitants.

EXETER, the most considerable Place in all these Parts, stands upon a gentle Hill, and is encompass'd with a Ditch and very strong Walls. That the *Romans* knew it, is plain from the *Itinerary* of

Antoninus, which begins here. The *Saxons* came then into the entire Possession of it, when *Aethelflan* run'd out the *Britains*, who had not till that Time solely enjoy'd it, but had the Liberty of Living in common with the *Saxons*. As the Kings of *England* have endow'd it with many Privileges, so has it suffer'd very much from Sieges: Notwithstanding all which, it might have been more considerable than it is at this day, if the *Wen of T. Jefferson* did not hinder Ships of Burden from coming up to the City, as they formerly did. On the East-Side stands the Cathedral, built by King *Aethelflan*, and by *Edward III.* honoured with the Title of an Episcopal See.

Barnstaple, on the *Trish-Sea*, is a neat Town, govern'd by a Mayor, two Aldermen, and a Common-Council of twenty four. 'Tis a Place of good Trade, so that the greatest part of the Inhabitants are Merchants; and is pretty eminent for a Bridge built by one *Stansfeld*, a Citizen of *London*.

Tijesham, a Town near *Exeter*, had its Rise from the Misfortune of that Place: for upon the Obstructions of the River *Ex*, made by *Edward Courtney*, Earl of *Devonshire*, upon a Dispute conceiv'd against the Citizens; this began to be a Place of Retort, where the Vessels land'd, and from whence the Lading was carry'd by Land to *Exeter*. But in the Time of King *Charles II.* such effectual Endeavours were made towards the removing of those *Damns*, that now they carry Lights of the greatest Burden up to the City-Key.

Okehampton, so call'd from the River *Ock*, upon which it stands, is a considerable Market-Town, incorporated by King *James I.*

Ancient Places.

Ista, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, is so plain, convey'd to us in the present *Ex*, call'd by the *Britains Ista*; that there's no place of doubt, but this is the same River.

Ista Danmoniorum, is our *Exeter*.

Moridunum, tho' it has left nothing of the Name, seems yet to have its Meaning preserv'd in a Sea-Coast-Town, call'd at this Day *Seaton*: For *Mor* is *Mare*, and *Dunum* a Town.

Herculis Promontorium is easily discovered by the present Name *Hirypoint*; of which no tolerable Reason can be given, unless we allow it to be a Corruption from that old Name.

Things Remarkable.

Iaywell, is a Well near *Torbay*, which in the Complaints of an Hour, ebbs and flows several Times; bubbling up now and then like a boiling Pot. The neighbouring People look upon it to be Medicinal in some sort of Fevers.

At *Witcomb*, in a Storm of Thunder and Lightning (14 Car. I.) a Ball of Fire came into the Church, while they were at Divine Service, which kill'd three Persons and wounded sixty two; and besides, did Damage to the Value of 300 *l.* and upwards.

And at *Crews-Mothard*, in the same County, a like Storm happen'd, which melted the Bells, Lead and Glais; and was so violent, that it rent the Steeple: This was in the Year 1689.

The *Organ* in the Cathedral at *Exeter* is accounted the greatest in *England*, the largest Pipe being 15 Inches Diameter.

At *North-Taunton*, there is a Pit of ten Foot deep, out of which there sometimes springs up a little Brook, that continues for many Days together.

The Common People tell you, That it presages some Publick Calamity; but whether the particular Times, at which it has been observed to rise, will justify that Interpretation, I know not.

DORSETSHIRE.

THO' the County of *Dorset* lies much upon the Sea, yet have they not those Advantages from Navigation, or such Convenience of Harbours, as other Counties that have less Sea-Coast. Which possibly may be owing, in some measure, to the fruitfulness of their Soil, which both employs the Inhabitants, and supplies them with all Necessaries of Life; whilst Parts that are more barren send the Natives to Sea, both to employ their Time and provide a Maintenance.

The more considerable Towns { *Lyme,* } { *Shaftesbury,*
 { *Dorchester,* } { *Blandford,*
 { *Shirburn,* } { *Wimborne.*

Lyme, a Place of good Trade and well-stocked with Merchants, lies upon the Sea-Coast, near the Borders of *Devonshire*. Navigation is that which has raised it from a very mean Condition; for the Convenience whereof they have built a very remarkable *Peer*, which requires a great Sum of Money yearly to maintain it. This Advantage supplies it with Wealth at home; but, that which has given it a Name abroad, was the Landing of the Duke of *Monmouth*, upon which occasion we frequently meet with it in the Histories of those Times.

Dorchester, the Place from which the whole County had its Name, must, for that Reason, have been formerly of much more note than it is at present. Its Decay probably is owing to the Revolutions of Wars; for that it has been a Place of Action, we learn both from our Histories and the Remains of Antiquity they still meet with. Of late Years it seems to have recovered itself; being thought fit to have the Privilege of a Mayor and Aldermen bestowed upon it by King *Charles I.*

Shirburn, upon the Edge of *Somersetshire*, derives its ancient Glory from being an Episcopal See; and its present from Populousness, and their improvement of the Woollen Manufacture.

Shaftesbury, seems to have been of considerable Note in the Times of the *Saxons*; in whose Histories we find it frequently mention'd. That it was built by King *Alfred*, appears by a Stone dug up out of the old Ruins, the Reading whereof *Malmesbury* has convey'd to us. It grew to considerably, that about *Edward* the Confessor's Time it had no less than 104 Houses.

Blandford (upon the *Stour*) a pretty Market-Town, which owes its Beauty to a Fire that happen'd in it, and burnt it down; after which it was nearly rebuilt.

Wimborne, upon the same River, is seated at the Foot of a Hill; being pretty large and populous. In the more early times it was famous upon the account of Religion, and the Nunnery there; But afterwards for being a Seat of War in the *Danish* Commotions.

In this County, we must also observe *Portland*, an Island of about seven Miles Circumference, guarded with a continual Ridge of Rocks running round it. The Inhabitants are not many; but the Soil affords good store of Corn and Pasture.

And on the East-side of the County, is *Poole*, which is of a contrary Nature, being mostly Heath and Wood; but well stock'd with Fallow-Deer.

Ancient Names.

Downovaria, mention'd by *Antoninus* in those Parts, can be no other than the present *Dorchester*, whether we respect the Name, the Distances, or the Remains of *Roman* Antiquity, which they trace out.

Vindogladia, also discovers it self in the present Name of *Wimborne*; the first Syllable whereof is manifestly a Relick of the old Denomination: And the second (which implies a River) does very well answer the *Glade*, deriv'd from the *British* *Cledian*, Swords; by which Expression they sometimes denoted their Rivers.

Things Remarkable.

In the Isle of *Portland*, Wood is so very scarce that their common Fuel is Cow-Dung dried hard by the Heat of the Sun; which being to order'd makes a clear Fire, without any offensive smell.

Maiden-Castle, near *Dorchester*, is a most stately Piece of Antiquity, and appears from the Form, Contrivance, and other Circumstances, to have been a Work of the *Romans*.

White-Hart-Forest, on the Borders of *Somersetshire*, has its Name from a *White-Hart*, kill'd by a Gentleman of this Country, against the express Order of King *Henry III.* For which fact, there is yearly paid into the Exchequer a pecuniary Mulct, call'd *White-hart-Silver*.

It was a pleasant Humour, and a very lucky Discovery, that happen'd some Years ago near *Wimborne*. Digging a Barrow or *Tumulus*, the Workmen came to an *Oven* (with an Urn in it) and one of them putting forward his Hand, in hopes of some farther Discoveries, found it too hot for him to hold it long there. 'Tis probably owing to some Mineral; the same natural Heat being commonly discover'd by the Miners.

SOMERSETSHIRE.

THE County of *Somerset* is not so well accommodated with Harbours, as might be expected from a Tract of Ground that lies so much to the Sea. In some Parts it is exceeding Marfhy; but in others affords plenty of good Corn and Pasture.

The more considerable Towns are, **BRISTOL**, *Bridgwater*, **BATH**, *Somerton*, **WELLS**, *Taunton*.

BRISTOL is parted by the River *Avon*, which divides this County, for some Miles together, from *Gloucestershire*. Its Wealth and Glory cannot be of any great Antiquity, because we find little or no mention of it in the early Times of the *Saxons*. No, nor in the *Danish* Pla. ders neither; which few Places escap'd, that had Aches enough to expose them to the Dev. redations of that People. But after the Convenience of the Place for Trade with most Parts of *Europe*, was observ'd and underfood; the Inhabitants seem to have flock'd thither, and by their good Success and Commerce to have improv'd it to that Degree of Wealth and Beauty, it may justly glory of at this Day. Their Buildings are fair, the Inhabitants numerous, and their Churches and publick Edifices very Beautiful. To these Advantages, a new Honour was added by King *Henry VIII.* who made it a Bishop's See, upon the Suppression of the Monasteries, and gave it for its Diocels the City of *Bristol* (a County incorporate by it self) and the County of *Dorset*, formerly belonging to *Salisbury*.

BATH stands upon the same River, and has the same Dignity of a Bishop's See, but in other respects falls far short of *Bristol*. It lies low in the middle of a Range of Hills, wherewith it is very much fortified. This natural Strength of the Place was, no doubt, the Reason of all those Contests, which the *Saxons* and *Britains* had about it, in their Engagements in those Parts. Its Name and Reputation have both the same Original; the *hot Springs*, I mean, arising there, which many Ages have known, but none have experienced to Medicinal as the present. Great Numbers of the Nobility and Gentry flock thither in the Summer-time, and the Physicians begin to frequent them more than ever: Which Concourse from all Parts, makes it a little strange that the City should not increase more in Wealth and Buildings. As it affords Remedies to the Sick, so does it give a great Diversion to the Antiquaries, by shewing a number of Ancient Monuments and Inscriptions, set up in the Walls. That it enjoys the Title of a Bishop's See, was occasioned by *Joannes de Villula*, Bishop of *Wells* removing his Seat thither, about the Year of our Lord, 1088. Whereupon, to compose a Quarrel which had risen between the Monks of *Bathe* and Canons of *Wells*, about the Right of Election, it was agreed, among other things, That the Bishop should take his Title from both Places; tho' by others 'tis affirm'd that for some time after, he was only call'd Bishop of *Bathe*.

WELLS S, so call'd from the *Wells* and *Springs* in it, is situated at the Bottom of *Mendip-Hills*. It

was made a Bishop's See by *Edward* the Elder, about the Year 905, and the Bishop kept his Residence in it, till *John de Villula*, the Sixteenth Bishop, having purchas'd the Town of *Bathe* of King *Henry I.* transferr'd it thither. The Place is populous, and very beautiful, whether you respect the Publick or private Buildings.

Bridgwater (corruptly so call'd from *Burgh-Water*, as appears by the ancient Records) lies upon the River *Parret*, and is a large and well-peopled Town.

Somerton, as inconsiderable as it is at present, was once the chief Town in this County; as may be reasonably infer'd from its giving Name to the whole; and from the frequent mention of it in our ancient Histories.

Taunton, a Town seated upon the River *Thone*, which gives it the Name, is very neat and beautiful in it self; but render'd much more agreeable by the delicate Prospect it gives us of green Meadows, and Numbers of pretty Villages all round.

Ancient Places.

Uzella, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, is an Afluari on the West Side of this County, occasion'd by the Concourse of two large Rivers, emptying themselves into the Sea about the *Stert-point*.

Uchalis, appears from the Coins and other Marks of Antiquity, that are dug up at *Uelcheffer* (a Town upon the River *Ivel*) to have been seated at this Place.

Aque Solis, by the Course of the Itinerary, and the Import of the Word, can be no other than our *Bathe*; especially, if we add to these Evidences, the Monuments mention'd to be found, in the Description of that Place.

Things Remarkable.

Ochie-hole, a remarkable Cave in *Mendip-hills*, of a vast length; where they discover several Wells and Springs.

The *Serpent-Stones* are common at *Cainsbam* near *Bristol*.

Abundance of *Diamonds* are about the Rock near *Bristol*; being lodg'd very artificially in a hollow sort of Flint.

A Monument of large Stones, not unlike that of *Stone-Henge* in *Wiltshire*, is at *Stanton-dew* in this County; but being interrupted with Buildings and Enclosures, it is not so much taken notice of as it might otherwise deserve.

Cheddar-Cheeses (so call'd from the Place near *Wells*, where they are made) are so large as sometimes to require more than one Man to set them upon the Table.

The *Elvers* at *Bristol* is a Dish perhaps not to be met with elsewhere: 'Tis a sort of Eel, which at a certain Time of the Year, swims upon the Surface of the Water in great Numbers. These they skim up in small Nets, and by a peculiar way of Dressing, bake them into little Cakes; and so fry, and serve them up.

Amongst the Rarities of this County, *Glastenbury* may justly be reckon'd; which by the Remains of Religion and its venerable Aspect, affords abundance of Pleasure to a curious Admirer of Antiquities.

WILTSHIRE.

AS the County of *Wiles* was for many hundreds of Years almost a constant Scene of Action in the Wars between the *Saxon* and *Britains*, and afterwards between the several *Saxon* Kings; so does it afford greater remains of Antiquity than perhaps any County in *England* can pretend to. 'Tis divided into North and South; and agreeable to this Division, is of a different Soil and Aspect. The first abounds with little Hills, which are render'd very entertaining by the small Rivers gliding between; and naturally produces much Wood. The latter is a Champain Fruitful Country.

Places of greatest Note, are *Salisbury*,
Malmesbury,
Devizes,
Marlborough,
Wilton.

Salisbury is two-fold, the *Old* and *New*. *Old Sarum* was seated upon a high Hill (as most of our ancient Towns here in *Britain* are observed to have been) being a Place chiefly intended for Strength, and a defence against the Enemy, but what was a security against Foreigners, prov'd a Grievance to the Inhabitants; who found the insolences of the Garrison Soldiers to be such, that they seem'd Intolerable. To remedy this Evil, and to accommodate themselves with the convenience of Water (the want whereof had been a great inconvenience in their old Quarters) they began to remove into the lower Grounds in the time of *Richard I.* where they laid the Foundations of *New Sarum*. And immediately *Richard Poor*, the Bishop, began a most stately Cathedral Church which at this day has deservedly a name among the most considerable Structures of this Island. The Bishops See was remov'd to *Salisbury*, upon the uniting of *Sherborn* and *Wilton* into one, by *Hermannus*, about the year 1056. But though that may be of advantage to the place, and set it somewhat forward in its growing condition, yet it could never have arriv'd to that Degree of Wealth, Populousness and Splendor, if the Western Road had not been turn'd that way, by the Authority of some who was nearly concern'd for its Prosperity. Their want of Water was amply supplied by their remove from the higher Grounds; for now every Street has its little Rivulet running through it.

Malmesbury, though at present a handsom Town and well maintain'd by the Cloathing-Trade, was yet formerly much more considerable on account of its Monastery. For *Maidulphus* an Irish-Scot leading here an Hermit's Life, left behind him a Scholar (*Aldhelmus*) a very eminent Man, who built a stately Monastery; whereupon the place was call'd *Mealdelmesbyrigb*, and by contraction *Malmesbury*; which Name seems to be a compound of *Maidulphus* and *Aldhelmus*, the Master and the Scholar.

Devizes, anciently very famous for a strong Castle, the Government whereof has been thought an Hono-

nable Post by Persons of the best Quality. But now that is quite Demolish'd; and the advantage of Peace hath given it such much more valuable, a good Trade, a thriving People, and plenty of every thing. It is Govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, &c. and hath in it two great Parishes.

Marlborough, upon the River *Kennet*, runs along the side of a Hill: It was formerly eminent for its Castle, and it is mention'd in our Law-books and Courts of Justice, upon account of the Statute made here for the suppression of Riots, in 32 *Henry III.* call'd to this day *Statutum de Marlborough*. The Keep of the old Castle is figur'd into a Mount of curious contrivance, by his Grace the Duke of *Same-set*, the Owner of it.

Wilton does not require a mention upon account of any Figure it makes at this Day, but may justly call for that respect, as being once the chief Town in the whole County. And it might have improv'd as well as its Neighbours, had it been allow'd the advantage of the Western-Road, which at first it enjoy'd. But when that was turn'd through *Salisbury*, the rise of one was the ruin of the other; and this Place has ever since been dwindling by degrees into that low condition we see it in at present.

Ancient Places.

Cunetio may very probably be settl'd at *Marlborough*; the Castle there appearing from Roman Coins to be of Roman Antiquity.

Sorbiodunum is agree'd upon by all Authors to be *Old Sarum*. However they may differ about the original of the Name, they are unanimous in their Opinion of its Situation.

Verlucio keeps something of its Name in the present *Worminster*, (a Town lying upon the little River *Dever-ril*;) for by changing the (v) into (w) which without any straining may be done, and adding the Saxon Termination *minster*, we have the Name complete.

Things Remarkable.

Wansdike, or *Wodensdike*, (so call'd from the Saxon God *Woden*) is a wonderful Ditch crossing this Shire from East to West. Whenever it was cast up, the design seems to have been a Boundary or Fence, either to distinguish Territories, or to be a guard against the Enemies in this Frontier Country.

Stone-henge, is a Monument so remarkable, that it has engag'd many Learned Pens in conjectures about its Founder's Design and Antiquity. The Opinions contain'd in three or four separate Books written upon that Subject, are drawn up, and the whole matter Stated in the new Edition of *Camden's Britannia*, Page 108, whither I refer the Reader.

The Barrows upon *Salisbury Plain*, lying scatter'd here and there, afford good entertainment to a curious Traveller; and the rather, because they are of several Forms and Figures, which perhaps in other places is not so common.

HAM.

HAMSHIRE.

OF all the Counties which border upon the Sea, there are few that have the Advantage of so many Creeks and Havens, as *Hampshire*. By which means the South part is abundantly supplied with all the conveniencies the Sea affords. Through the whole they have good Store of Corn, and plenty of Wood in all Parts; but what they are most remarkable for, is their *Bacon*, which is reputed to be the best in the Kingdom, and accordingly is sold into all parts.

Towns more considerable are,

{	<i>Winchester,</i>
	<i>Southampton,</i>
	<i>Portsmouth,</i>
	<i>Basingstoke,</i>
	<i>Andover, Christ-Church.</i>

Winchester, whether we consider its ancient or present condition, may deservedly lay claim to the first Place. For as it was of good Note in the times of the *Romans*, so under the *Saxon* Government was it the Seat of the *West-Saxon* Kings. But that which has chiefly secur'd its flourishing condition, is the Bishop's See, sett'd there very early by *Kinegils the Saxon*; and (which is more) never remov'd from its first Foundation, as most of its Neighbours have been, to the great damage of the Places from which they were drawn. This favourable concurrence of Circumstances was increas'd by *Edward III.* when he sett'd here the Staple for Cloth and Wool. The Cathedral hath been from time to time enlarg'd and put under the protection of several Tutelar Saints. But its greatest Glory, is the College built here by *William of Wickham*, Bishop of this See; which supplies both Church and State with great numbers of Learned Men. The Royal Palace began by King *Charles II.* is very stately and magnificent; and the Hospital built by Bishop *Morley* for 10 Ministers Widows, is a work of great Charity and Goodness.

Southampton within these hundred years was a rich, populous, beautiful Place; but now by the loss of its Trade, all this Finery is gone, the Buildings decay'd, the Town poor, and the Inhabitants thin. It ought not however to be omitted amongst the considerable places of these parts, both upon account of its former Eminency, and also for the Figure it still bears in our Naval Affairs.

Portsmouth, after it was by Queen *Elizabeth* completely Fortified with new Works, became a place of great Note and Resort, in times of War especially; but in times of Peace, the Trade it has will hardly maintain it in the same Grandeur. And as the Place is of great importance to the Nation by its Strength, and Works of the best Contrivance; so is it of great consequence to our Fleets, being furnish'd of late years with Docks and all other necessities for building and repairing Ships of the biggest Rates.

Basingstoke is a well frequented Market, upon the High-Road.

Andover is a Corporation pretty large and populous.

Ancient Places.

Regnum can be no other than the present *Ringwood*, (lying upon the River *Aven*) which may seem

by a fair Interpretation to signify the Wood of the *Regni*.

Alani Ostium, is probably that Mouth out of which the *Stour* and *Aven* empty themselves jointly.

Trifantoni Ostium is agree'd upon all hands to be the Harbour of *Southampton*, beginning at *Calshot-Castle*.

Claudentum, by the distances from the two Stations on each side, as it stands in the Itinerary, must of necessity be that Old Town which stood formerly near the present *Southampton*, and was called by the same name.

Brage, by the course of the Itinerary, is probably a little Country Village that lies between *Salisbury* and *Winchester*, the two Stations on each hand, and is called at this day *Broughton*.

Venta Belgarum, is undoubtedly *Winchester*, to which it has probably given the first Syllable of that name.

Segontiaci, mention'd by *Cesar*, by all the Circumstances must have been those People who liv'd about the Northern limits of this County, about the hundred of *Holefoot*.

Vindonum, we call at this day *Silchester*; though by the *Britains* it was call'd *Caer Segonte*, as being the chief City of the *Segontiaci*, just now mention'd.

Things Remarkable.

Arthur's Round-Table at *Winchester* is much talk'd of and admir'd as a Relick of King *Arthur's*. But that Fancy is to be reckon'd among those many ridiculous Errors which have been convey'd to the ignorant Country People by Ballads and Romances, and having got such footing that 'tis hard to undeceive them. This Table is probably as old as the *Torneaments*; and it may be a good Conjecture, that it was design'd to prevent all quarrels about Precedency among the Combatants.

Silchester, which we observ'd but now to be the *Vindonum* of the Ancients, shews still remains of its Antiquity and once flourishing condition. The thinness of the Corn where the Walls and Streets have run, with other Observations to be made upon the Place, afford very good entertainment to a curious Traveller.

The Isle of WIGHT.

South of *Hampshire* lies the *Isle of Wight*, about 20 Miles long, and 12 over, where broadest. The North is mostly taken up with Pasturage, Meadows and Wood; but the South bears abundance of Corn. As to Ecclesiastical Government, it is under the Jurisdiction of the Bishop of *Winchester*; but as to Civil, under *Hampshire*. The Inhabitants are a Stout sort of People, having been all along inur'd to frequent Skirmishes, by lying expos'd to the first Attacks of the invading Enemy.

Carebrook, a Castle in the middle of the Isle, of very great Antiquity. Of late Years the Imprisonment of King *Charles I.* therein has made it more remarkable.

Tamworth and *Cow*, both lying over against *Hampshire*, are their two Havens of greatest Safety and Importance.

The *Needles*, the *Shingles*, the *Mixon*, and other Shelves round it, are a good security to the Place against an Enemy, but very troublesome to the Seamen.

BARK.

BARKSHIRE.

THE County of *BERKS* lying out in length from South-East to North-west, as it is accommodated all over with very convenient Rivers, so has it the Advantage of the *Thames* running along one side of it. Which being navigable, is of great profit not only to the particular Towns seated upon it; but also to the whole County, the narrowness whereof gives the Inhabitants an opportunity of conveying Goods by Water, without any great inconvenience or expence of Land-carriage. This I take to be the great enricher of the County: For tho' in several Parts, especially in the middle, and where it borders upon *Wiltshire*, they have good store of Corn; yet this, without the assistance of the River, could not turn to near the same account.

Towns of note, $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} Abingdon, \\ Windsor, \\ Reading, \\ Wallingford, \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} Newbury, \\ Hungerford, \\ Maidenhead. \end{array} \right.$

Abingdon carries in its very Name the Character of Religion, being so call'd from the famous *Abbey* that was built there by *Cissa* the West-Saxon. Some modern Authors are inclin'd to think this the old *Clovesho*, so famous in our Ancient Histories for the solemn Meetings and great Councils before the Conquest. And the Situation of the Place makes it convenient enough for holding such general Assemblies, being almost at an equal distance from the several Parties concern'd. But whether this Honour belongs to it or no; 'tis certain, the Abbey grew to be so eminent and considerable, that here (as in many other places throughout *England*) it laid a good Foundation for a handsome Town; which encreas'd strangely, after that *Henry V.* had contriv'd the high Road through it. *Malt* is the greatest Trade, and the *Market-house* its greatest Ornament.

Windsor stands in the North-west corner of this County, upon a high-Hill; from whence there is a delicate Prospect of Woods and Fields all round. This advantage of Situation, with its convenient distance from *London*, has induc'd several of the Kings of *England* to take a more particular delight in it, both on account of its Strength and Pleasure. The Palace is a most noble Structure, adorn'd with a delightful Terrace-walk by Queen *Elizabeth*, but beautify'd chiefly and brought to perfection by King *Charles II.* who at a vast Expence, adorn'd it with most curious Paintings. St. *George's* Chappel and the Noble Order of the *Garter*, instituted there by King *Edward III.* are Honours wherein the place may justly glory; the greatest Princes in *Europe* having esteem'd it a high Favour to be admitted into that Society. And it was an Honour to this Castle, to be the Prison to the King of *France* and King of *Scots*, at the same time, under the powerful Prince *Edward III.* As for the Town: Old *Windsor* is very much gone to decay, upon the rise of the new one, which lies to the West of the Castle, and (as it were) under it. The growth of the Town is in a great Measure owing to the Court, which the pleasure our Princes have taken in it, has drawn hither. And accordingly, 'tis easy to observe, what difference

there is between its present Condition, now 'tis almost forsaken by the Court; and its state in the Reign of *Charles II.* by whose Inclination to the Variety of Diversions it affords, the Town flourish'd much beyond its Neighbours.

Reading is conveniently seated upon the River *Kennet*, at a small distance from its emptying it self into the *Thames*. It was before the Conquest eminent for a strong Castle; which lasted no longer than the time of *Henry II.* by whom it was demolish'd left it should afford Refuge and Protection to King *Stephen's* Party. About an Hundred Years ago, Cloth was its greatest Trade and Employment; but the Advantage of the Situation upon the River has in a great measure drawn the Inhabitants from that Business, and turn'd them to the *Malt-Trade*, by which the Wealth of the Town is much improv'd. The Streets and Buildings are neat and handfom; and sometimes the Assizes are held here.

Wallingford, upon the River of *Thames*, was also famous for its Castle, which was exceeding strong and attempted more than once by King *Stephen*, in the civil Wars between him and *Henry II.* That which made *Abingdon* chiefly flourish, was the cause of this Town's decay, viz. the change of the High-Road. But yet for all that, the *Malt-Trade* does not only support it, but of late Years has also encreas'd its Wealth, Buildings, and Number of Inhabitants.

Newbury carries its rise and original in the very Name, which implies a relation to some old *Burgh* near it; and that was *Spene*, at a little distance from this new Town. Tho' the Name destroys all its Pretensions to Antiquity, yet it bears Figure in our modern Histories, upon account of Engagements here between the King and Parliament, in the late Civil Wars. The Cloth-Trade, and the convenience of the River, have improv'd it into a handfom, pretty Town.

Hungerford, upon the edge of *Wiltshire*, has been all along more considerable, upon account of the Title it has for many Ages given to a very eminent Family, than for either Wealth or Neatness. In all the Country round, it has a particular Reputation for the best Trout.

Maidenhead, considering what time it has had for improvement, is grown into a handfom Town. For its first encrease was occasion'd by building a Wooden Bridge over the *Thames*; which before that, us'd to be ferry'd, at the Expence and Trouble of the Traveller. But the new Bridge, as it made the Road this way much more easy and convenient, so did it induce the Inhabitants to build Inns and provide all Accommodations for the Entertainment of Strangers.

Ancient Places.

Galleva was undoubtedly our *Wallingford*, as appears both from the Course of the Itinerary, the remains of the old Name in the present, and the ancient grandeur and largeness of the Town.

Spine is now an inconsiderable Village, about a Mile from *Newbury*; which carries the old Name in its present *Spene*, and has also left the remains of it in a part of *Newbury*, still call'd *Spinham-Lands*.

Eibroci, also, a People in those Parts, may seem to have left something of the Name in the present *Bray* near *Maidenhead*.

SURREY

SURREY.

THE County of *Surrey*, (as we call it at this day) lies all a long upon the South-side of the River of *Thames*; from which Position, it has the Name. For, what our Age has contract'd into *Surry*, was call'd by our Fore-fathers *Suthrige*. That part of the Country which borders upon the *Thames*, is so adorn'd with a mixture of Woods, Meadows, and fair Buildings, that nothing can be more Entertaining: The other parts are Fruitful enough, though not so Pleasant.

More considerable Towns,
are,

Southwark,
Guildford,
Kingston,
Richmond,
Lambeth.

Southwark, (so call'd from its Southerly Situation, with respect to *London*) by its near intercourse with that noble City, has improv'd it self into a flourishing condition, not only beyond all other Places in this County, but equal to most of our Cities in *England*. Before the Building of the Bridge, their Commerce was maintain'd only by Ferrying; but upon erecting a Wooden-bridge, it seem'd to be a sort of Suburbs to *London*; and lastly, by the stately Stone-bridge of 19 Arches, (upon which the buildings are continu'd like a street) one would think it a Part of the City. Accordingly, in the Reign of *Edward VI.* it was annex'd to *London*; and by virtue thereof the Inhabitants had a Power granted them to use all such Laws within their Burrough, as the Citizens did within their City.

Guildford, (for so it is commonly pronounc'd, though written *Guldford* and *Guldford*) is seated upon the River *Wye*, and is a populous Market-Town; I know not whether we may attribute its growth, in some measure at least, to the Benefaction of Sir *Richard Weston*; by whose Industry, principally, the River upon which it stands, was made Navigable. 'Tis certain that all this part of the Country is very much en-

gag'd to the first Contrivers, since they receive such considerable advantage from it.

Kingston upon *Thames*, has its Name from the Solemn Coronation of three Saxon Kings, *Athelstan*, *Edwin*, and *Ethelred*, in the Danish Wars. 'Tis a Market-Town, not very large indeed, but populous and of good resort.

Richmond, hard by, has been particularly pitch'd upon by several of our Kings, for their Diversion and Pleasure, whenever the Affairs of the Nation would give them leave to retire.

Lambeth, over against *Westminster*, upon the River of *Thames*, has all its Reputation from the Palace of the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, which is very large and stately. It has belong'd to them successively ever since Arch-Bishop *Baldwin* obtain'd a Manour in this Place by exchange with the Bishop of *Rechefer*, about the year 1183.

We meet with none of the old Stations in this County; the *Neuomagus*, (which Mr. *Cambden* places at *St. Leon*) being more conveniently settl'd in *Kent*.

Things Remarkable.

The *Mole* (a considerable River) in two several places goes under ground for some space; particularly for 2 miles together, near *Whitewell*; from whence the Place is call'd the *Swallow*.

At *Albury* the *Hypogæum*, or *Perforation*, made through a mighty Hill, and design'd for a Coach-passage, is Remarkable and Surprising.

Epston-Halls have been in so great request of late years for their Mineral-waters, as to cause a considerable increase of Buildings, for the Entertainment of Gentlemen resorting thither, for their Health or Pleasure.

A *Skeleron* 9 Foot 3 Inches long, taken up in the Church-yard of *Wotton*, and distinctly measur'd, may justly be reckon'd among the Remarkables of this County.

SUSSEX.

Sussex, (or as it is more truly written, *South-Sex*) derives its name from the ancient Inhabitants, the *South-Saxons*, who had that denomination with respect to the *East-Saxons*. The Downs take up the Sea-coast; the middle consists of Meadows, Pastures, and Corn-fields; and the more Northerly part of it abounds with Wood. The Iron-works turn to good account; as did formerly the *Glass-Houses*; but now the latter are quite laid aside.

More considerable Towns,
are,

Chichester,
Arundel,
Lewes,
Ree.

Chichester, in its Saxon name *Cissancester*, discovers its first Founder, *viz. Cissa*, Son of *Ella*, who

sett'l'd the Kingdom of the *South-Saxons*. Notwithstanding which Antiquity, we do not find that it flourish'd very much till the Conqueror's time, when the Bishop's See was remov'd from *Selfs* to this Place; where it still continues in a good condition. The City had undoubtedly been much more Wealthy, Large and Populous, if the conveniency of the Harbour had seconded the advantage of the Bishop's See. But the Haven is of it self not very commodious; and is also at too great a distance.

Arundel, owes its Name and Reputation more to the Castle and its Earl; than either the populousness of the Town, or wealth of the Inhabitants. The Castle was a place of great strength, and of considerable moment in our Wars; and the Earls, Persons of great Worth and Honour. But though the condition

of

of the place will not answer either the figure it makes in our Histories; or the reputation it has in the opinion of Strangers; 'tis however a Market-Town, and sends two Burgesses to Parliament.

Lewes, at a little distance from the Sea, is seated upon a rising ground: and is a Town of good Note: Tho' anciently it seems to have been more considerable. For when King *Athelstan* fertil'd *Mints* in the more eminent Towns of the Kingdom, he pitch'd upon this place for one, and gave it two *Minters*.

Rye, upon the Sea-Coast, joyning to the County of *Kent*, owes its rise to the decay of its Neighbour *Winchelsea*. For the Sea, in those parts, does as it were dispose of its wealth among the Coasters, according to the several ages. So that by its breaking in one while and retiring another, they enjoy the advantage of it in their turns. *Rye* has flourish'd by its kindness these many ages, in Buildings, Navigation, and Fishing; whilst many of its Neighbours are ready to starve, and are daily drawing towards ruin.

Ancient Places.

Portus Adurni (the place where the *Exploratores* kept watch against the Saxon Pirates under the later

Emperours) must be upon this Coast. And we cannot pitch upon any part with greater probability, than *Ederington*, a Little Village, which seems still to retain something of the old Name; and besides, is a very convenient place for Landing. Which indeed in our present search, is a circumstance of great moment; since those *Guards* upon the Sea-Coast, were set to hinder the Pirates from Landing; and by consequence, must have been fix'd where there was most convenient for that purpose.

Things Remarkable.

It was a pleasant humour of *John*, the first Lord of *Broodwater* in this County, in *Edward* the First's time; to make over his own Wife to Sir *William Palsall*, by Will, in the same manner as Men bequeath their Goods and Chattels.

The Arch with the Inscription, at *Lewes*, in the little demolish'd Church near the Castle, is well worth the sight of a curious Traveller, if there be any thing left of that ancient Building: But if Time has destroy'd it, the best information we can have, is from Mr. *Cambden's* draught, which he has given us in the *Britannia*, under his Description of this place.

KENT.

Amongst the Counties of *England*, no one can pretend to lead us so far back into its Antiquities as this of *Kent*. In all Revolutions, this has had the first share: The *Romans* made their first Attempts upon it; and *Julius Cæsar* has left us a general account, in what condition he found them at that Time. Their Successors, the *Saxons*, after Depredation, Piracies, and at last open Violence, establish'd their first Kingdom in this Corner, about the Year 456. The *Norman* too (if we may believe Tradition, which is not grounded upon much Evidence from History) had it particularly in his Eye; and had us'd it as he did the rest of the Kingdom, but that they obtained the Continuance of their Ancient Customs and Usages, by a notable Stratagem.

Nor could it well be otherwise: For as their Situation exposes them to the immediate Attempts of Foreigners; so do the Riches and Fruitfulness of their Country invite them to a settlement there before any other Part. The Soil is exceeding rich; so that they abound with excellent Corn-Fields, Meadows, and Pastures. They have *Apples* also, and *Cherries* in great abundance; which turn to better account here than in other places, by reason of their nearness to *London*, whither they sell them by whole sale. Besides this Fruitfulness of the Soil, which furnishes them with most Necessaries; they are supply'd with what conveniences our foreign Trade brings in, by their Harbours and noble Rivers.

More Remarkable Places are,

{	<i>Canterbury,</i>	{	<i>Deptford</i>
	<i>Rocheſter,</i>		<i>Maidſtone,</i>
	<i>Dover,</i>		<i>Romney,</i>
	<i>Greenwich,</i>		<i>Chatham.</i>

Canterbury, upon the River *Stour*, as it is the principal City in those parts, so is it the Metropolis of the whole Kingdom. For upon the conversion of the Saxons to the Christian Faith, *Ethelbert* King of *Kent* gave this Place to *Austin* the Monk; who was made Arch-Bishop of the *Engliſh*, and so fix'd his See here. And here it has continu'd ever since; save that for a

little while it was remov'd to *London* (the chief City of the Kingdom;) but in honour and memory of Saint *Austin*, it was return'd to *Canterbury*. The Church that is most eminent, is *Chriſt-Church*; for *St. Austin*, (built below the City for a burying-place for the Kings of *Kent* and the Arch-bishops, when it was not lawful to bury in Cities) is laid in its own ruins; by which we may still perceive what a stately Fabrick it has once been. The City is populous and wealthy; having in it abundance of *Italians* and *French*; the first of them settl'd here in the time of Queen *Elizabeth*, and brought along with them the Art of Weaving Silk: the second came over of late years, upon the persecution of *Lewis* the XIV.

Rocheſter is the other City in this County, being made an Episcopalian See by the same *Athelbert* that gave *Canterbury* to *St. Austin*, upon his Conversion to the Christian Faith. The Situation of it, is low, and the bounds narrow, but the Suburbs make it pretty large. Anciently, it was of great note for its Castle, which the nature of the place render'd exceeding strong: So that when *Odo* held it against *William*, *Duke*, nothing could bring him to a surrender but the want of Provisions. The noble Stone-bridge (through which the *Medway* runs with a most hideous noise) was built, upon *Simon Montfort's* cutting down the Wooden one, in his attempts upon this place.

Dover, next these two, makes the greatest figure in our Histories; nor for its extent or riches, but the convenient passage it affords into *France*. It has also a Castle of great Strength; and was anciently accounted of so much Importance as to be commonly called the Key of *England*, without which it was impossible for Foreign Enemies to make their way, with any advantage, into this Nation. Upon this account, *William* the Conqueror took particular care to have it well fortified and guarded; distributed vast quantities of Land to his Soldiers, purely for that Service. The Port was built by *Henry VIII.* and repaired by Queen *Elizabeth* at vast expence, after the Sea had began to break in upon it.

Greenwich, lying upon the *Thames*, is remarkable for its *Royal Seat*, built by *Humphrey Duke of Gloucester*, and enlarg'd by *King Henry VII.* and is a Place much celebrated in our *Histories* for giving Birth to that most excellent Prince, *Q. Elizabeth.*

Depsford is at a little Distance, and draws its Reputation from the noble *Dock*, and other Accommodations for building and repairing of Ships; whereby it is of great Use and Importance to the *Royal Navy* of *England.*

Maidstone (so call'd from the *Medway* upon which it lies) is a pleasant populous Town, and seems to have been formerly of greater Eminence than its Neighbours, as being the *Shire-Town*, where the *Affizes* are generally held. Unless, possibly, the convenience of its situation, almost in the middle of the County, may have been the principal means of procuring that honour.

Romney, lying near the *Sea-Coast* to the South East, was formerly very considerable both for its Harbour, and the *Sea-Services* done by the Inhabitants to the Crown. But when the Ocean overflow'd these parts, in the Reign of *Edward I.* and remov'd the passage of the River another way, it began to forsake the Town, and by consequence to rob it by degrees of its former glory.

Chatham, near *Rocheſter*, is eminent for the station of the *Navy-Royal*; and has been much more so since the improvements of *Docks*, *Launches*, *Store-houses*, &c. made by *King Charles II.* and *King James II.* 'Tis also remarkable for its fund of *Naval Charity*, for the support of Persons wounded in the *Sea-Service*; establish'd in the Year 1588. under the Title of the *Chest* at *Chatham.*

Ancient places.

Vagniacæ, by the course of the *Itinerary*, must be *Maidstone*, especially if *Neuomagus*, the next Station on one Hand, may be fix'd at *Hollowood hill*, and not at *Woodcot* in *Surrey* (as *Mr. Camden* imagines.)

Durobrovis is agreed on all hands to be *Rocheſter.*

Regulbium, mention'd by the *Notitia*, has left the express Remains of its Name in our present *Regulver*; which also demonstrates its Antiquity by the *Roman* Coins discover'd thereabouts.

Durovernum is beyond all dispute to be settl'd at *Canterbury.*

Duroletum seems to fall in (as to the Sound) with *Lenham*; which yet is too far out of the Road, and has nothing to support it, besides the bare similitude of Names. *Bapchild* lies directly in the way, and does not want either Antiquity or a due distance to answer the *Itinerary*; which has induc'd a modern Author to remove the Station thither.

Cantium Promontorium, is the *Kentish-foreland.*

Dubris, by the present name and the circumstances of the place, can be no other than *Dover.*

Audeida, mention'd by the *Notitia*, has been by some fix'd at *Newenden*, by others at *Hastings* or *Pewsey* in *Suffex*. Indeed the names mention'd in that Book, wanting the assistance of the *Distances*, are very hard to find out; having no other Directions, but barely their Situation upon the *Sea-coasts*; which we infer from the use of them, viz. to be a Guard against the Invasion of *Pyrates.*

Lemanis is, by *Mr. Camden*, plac'd at *Stutſal-Caſtle* near *Hithe*, but by *Mr. Somner* at *Romney.*

Neuomagus, by the *Distances* in the *Itinerary*, must be brought much nearer *Maidstone* than *Woodcot* in *Surrey* is, where *Mr. Camden* fixt it. The discovery of a large *Roman* Camp upon the River *Ravensbourn* (which empties it self into the *Thames* near *Greenwich*) makes it probable enough that the old *Neuomagus* ought not to be sought in another place.

Rhutupia, is the same as our *Richburrow*; which daily shews the Marks of its Antiquity; viz. *Roman* Coins of Gold and Silver.

To these we may add the *Island*, which *Solinus* (according to different Copies) calls *Thanatos* and *Arhanatos*, from whence the present name of *Thanet* is deriv'd. 'Tis made by a division of the Waters of the River *Stour*, near its entrance into the *Sea*, and is about eight miles long and four broad. The Soil is a white Chalk, which produces Hay and Corn in great abundance.

Totiatii Inſula is probably *Sheppey*,

Thines Remarkable.

The vast Pits near *Feveſham*, narrow at the top but within very large, are thought to be some of those out of which the *Britains* us'd to dig *Chalk* to manure their Grounds. Which seems a more probable Opinion, than that the *Saxons* should contrive them, in imitation of their *German* Ancestors, for a sort of Granary wherein to protect their Corn and Goods against the violence of Cold and Plunders of an Enemy.

Below *Greenwich*, there is great plenty of *Scurvy-grass.*

Bromley Hoſpital, built by the right Reverend Father in God *Dr. John Warner*, for the maintenance of twenty poor Ministers Widows, is a most noble Foundation, and may well serve for a pattern to Persons who are dispos'd to settle such Charities in other Places.

The *Royal Obſervatory* at *Greenwich*, furnish'd with all sorts of Instruments for *Astronomical* Observations, and a *Dry Well* for discovery of the Stars in the day-time, is very curious.

Tunbridge Wells have of late years been found so useful for carrying off several Distempers, that the great resort of Gentry has caus'd the building of a good number of Houses near the place; and a Chapel, wherein Prayers are read twice a day during the Season.

Gavel-kind is a Custom peculiar to this County; whereby all Lands are divided equally among the Males; and in default of them, among the Females. They would derive this and other Privileges from their Composition with *William* the Conqueror; which Opinion is yet it self oppos'd by their Learned Country-man *Mr. Somner*, in his excellent Treatise upon that Subject.

The *Cinque-Ports* are a Constitution not to be met with in other places, being five Ports under the Constable of *Dover-Caſtle*, establish'd by *William* the Conqueror for the better security of this Coast. The Ports are *Hastings*, *Dover*, *Hithe*, *Romney*, and *Sandwich*; which, upon account of their *Sea-Services*, enjoy several Immunities; their Governor is it self Lord *VVarden* of the *Cinque-Ports.*

GLOCESTERSHIRE.

THE County of **GLOCESTER**, according to its several parts, has a different Soil and Appearance. In the East, 'tis hilly; in the West, woody; and in the middle, a sweet fruitful Vale. The middle parts are much indebted to the *Severn*, which runs along for Forty Miles together, bringing in Necessaries from abroad, and conveying the Native Commodities into Foreign Parts. The Western Tract was one continu'd Wood, thick and unpassable; but the discovery of the Veins of Iron (which requires vast quantities of Wood to support them) has made it much thinner.

The more remarkable Towns, are

Glocester,
Tewkesbury,
Cirencester,
Camden,
Winchcomb,

GLOCESTER, the principal place in this County, is a Town well-built, beautify'd with many fair Churches, and exceeding well provided with Hospitals for the maintenance of their Poor. The *Severn*, along which it is stretch'd, secures it on one side, and it has Walls to defend it on others. About the time of *William* the Conqueror, forging of Iron seems to have been the Business of the Town; since *Domesday* tells us, That the Tribute requir'd of them, was a certain quantity of Iron-bars. It has had its misfortunes both from *Wars* and *Fire*, but still rose again and flourish'd, at length *K. Henry VIII.* made it an Episcopal See; which at this Day is its greatest Glory.

Tewkesbury, seated at the meeting of the *Severn* the *Avon*, and another little River, is a large beautiful Town, the great Business whereof is *Woollen-cloth*. In the Histories of our Nation 'tis mention'd upon account of the Battle between the Houses of *York* and *Lancaster*, wherein the latter Party was almost entirely defeated.

Cirencester, call'd commonly at this day *Ciciter*, was of good note both under the *Romans* and *Saxons*. Its eminence among the first is discover'd by ancient *Coin*, *Pavements* and *Inscriptions*; and the

frequent mention of it in the *Saxon Histories* make it probable that it bore some considerable Figure among the latter. Add to this, the extent of the Town, which has formerly been two Miles round; but now not above a fourth part of that compass is inhabited. They have also had three Parish Churches, of which only one is left, very fair indeed and large.

Camden, in the North part of the County on the edge of *Worcestershire*, is a good Market-town, famous especially for the *Stocking Trade*. The South Isle of this Church is adorn'd with several most noble and curious Monuments of Marble.

Ancient Places.

Abene appears by its situation upon *Severn*, its distance from the next Station, and most of all from the present name, to be that which we call at this day *Aventon*.

Trajetus, where they Ferry'd over the *Severn*, was probably at *Oldbury*; which both carries Antiquity in its name, and is situate over against *Alene*.

Corinium, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, was our *Cirencester*.

Glevum is agreed by all to be the present City of *Glocester*.

Things Remarkable.

The *Whispering-place*, in the Cathedral of *Glocester*, is a Curiosity much talk'd of and admir'd by Travellers. 'Tis a Wall built so in an Arch of the Church, that if you whisper never so low at one end, another that lays his Ear to the other end shall hear each distinct Syllable. Which yet the more knowing Inhabitants affirm to be purely accidental, and not the Effect of any curious Contrivance.

Stones like Cockles and Oysters are found about the Head of the River *Avon*, or the Hills near *Al-dersy*.

In some Parts of the County, they had formerly a Custom very unaccountable, That the Lands of condemn'd Persons should be forfeited to the King only for a Year and a Day, and after that return to the next Heirs; but 'tis now quite abolish'd.

OXFORDSHIRE.

THE County of **OXFORD** is accommodated with Three large Rivers, which answer the Necessities of its several Parts. The *Thames* supplies the South and West, the *Tame* the East, and the *Cherwell* the middle. The two last empty themselves into the first, and are carried with it in one Channel into the Ocean. The Bottoms of this Shire abound with Meadows and Corn-ground; the Hills are well stor'd with Wood; but were much more so before the Civil Wars between the King and Parliament.

The more considerable

Oxford,
Woodstock,
Banbury,

Dorchester,
and
Henley.

OXFORD, as it gives its Name to the whole County, so is it upon several Accounts very eminent: The Air is sweet and healthful, the Prospect on all Hands very pleasant; the private Buildings are neat, and the publick sumptuous. But that which gives it a Reputation, not only above its Neighbours, but above all other Places in the Kingdom, is, One of the most noble Universities in the whole World. The Constitution whereof is so regular; the Discipline so strict; the Endowments so plentiful and convenient for Studies; and, in a Word, every Thing so agreeable to the Education of Youth, that we need not wonder it should daily send abroad such Numbers of learned Men, for the Service of Church

Church and State. Of what Antiquity it is, I shall not pretend to determine: Whole Volumes have been writ upon that Subject already. Let us thank Providence, that 'tis in such a flourishing Condition at present, and leave the nice Disquisition of what it has been, to others. The following Scheme will afford the best view of its State and Increase, in the several Ages.

Colleges.	Founders.	King's Reigns.
University,	King Alfred.	Alfred.
Baïol,	Sir John Baïol.	Henry III.
Merton,	Walter Merton.	Edward I.
Oriel,	Edward II.	Edward II.
Exeter,	Walter Stapledon.	Edward II.
Queens,	Robert Eglesfield.	Edward III.
New-College,	Wm. of Wickham.	Edward III.
Lincoln,	Richard Fleming.	Henry VI.
All Souls,	Henry Chicheley.	Henry VI.
Magdalen,	William Wainfleet.	Henry VI.
Corpus Christi,	William Smith.	Henry VIII.
Christ-Church,	Richard Fox.	Henry VIII.
Trinity,	Henry VIII.	Henry VIII.
S. John's,	Sir Thomas Pope.	Queen Mary.
Jelus,	Queen Thomas VWhite.	Queen Mary.
	Sir Elizabeth.	Queen Elizabeth.
	Nicholas	
Wadham,	and } Wadham.	James I.
Pembroke,	Dorothy	
	Thomas Tisdal.	

All these are well endow'd with Fellowships, Scholarships, &c. The Halls (where Gentlemen live upon their own Expences) are Seven,

Glocester,	{	Alban,
S. Edmund,		S. Mary;
Magdalen,		New-Inn.
Hart,		

The *Danes*, who were a rude unpolish'd People, enemies to Learning, Religion, and every thing that was Honourable, sack'd and burn'd this place among others, in their Ravages through the Kingdom. And about the Reign of King *John*, (at which time 'tis said there were three Thousand Students, who lodg'd up and down in the Town,) the Scholars were heavily afflicted with the rude carriage of the Citizens, and retir'd in great Numbers to *Reading*, *Cambridge*, *Salisbury*, and other places; But about *Henry* the Third's Reign, and so downward, (as pious Persons build *Colleges* and *Halls* for the entertainment of Students) they began to be less dependent upon the Town; especially being supported with good Revenues, as well as accommodated with convenient Lodgings.

The chief of its publick Buildings are,
1. The *Schools* a noble stately Pile of Building, wherein Exercise for the several Degrees are performed, the publick Lectures read, &c.

2. The Library, built by Sir *Thomas Bodley*, and commonly call'd the *Bodleian* Library; famous throughout *Europe* for its prodigious Stock of Books, both Printed and Manuscript.

3. The Theatre a Magnificent Work, and of admirable Contrivance, Built by the Right Reverend Father in God, *Gilbert Sheldon*, Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*.

4. The *Museum*, commonly call'd *Astle's Museum*, is a neat Building; the lower part whereof is a Chymical Laboratory; and the upper, a Repository of Natural and Artificial Rarities.

Woodstock, distant from *Oxford* about 6 miles to the North, by its name implies a situation in a woody part of the Country; and accordingly its greatest Reputation has been the *Park*, along with a Royal Scar built there by King *Henry I.* who probably was induc'd to pitch upon this place for the convenience of Hunting; a Diversion much us'd and admir'd by our Fore-fathers. At present the Town is not very populous, nor the Trade considerable.

Banbury, on the edge of *Northampton-shire*, is a pretty large Town; and is principally known upon account of its excellent Cheese.

Dorchester lies upon the River *Tame*, at the other end of the County; and is a place of great Antiquity and Dignity: For, as it seems to have flourish'd under the *Romans*, so had it the honour of an Episcopal See under the *Saxons*; till in *William* the Conqueror's Reign, that was Translated to *Lincoln*. The removal of the See, and the turning of the Highway another way, have left scarce any Image of its former Grandure.

Henly stands in the utmost Limits of this County, Southward, and is a Town of good Wealth and Buildings. The growth of it has probably been owing to its situation on the River of *Thames*; and partly also to the Passage over the same River by a Wooden-bridge, which drew Travellers that way.

Ancient Places.

Ancalites, a People mention'd by *Cesar*, seem to have liv'd in these Parts; and 'tis probable, by the Circumstances, they were seated about the South-corner of the County; and that *Henly* was their chief Town; especially if it may be allow'd so much Antiquity as some are willing to grant it.

Things Remarkable.

Rolle-rich-stones, in the Western part of this County, are a number of huge Stones plac'd in a Circle, which some have thought to be Monuments of a Victory; others, a Burying-place; and again, others, a place for the Coronation of the Danish Kings. See *Plot's Oxfordshire*, p. 342.

The *Labyrinth* made by King *Henry II.* at *Woodstock*, for his Fair *Rejambard*, is much talk'd of; tho' now nothing is to be seen of it.

Astrop-Wells near *Banbury*, have been much resorted to of late years by the Nobility and Gentry.

BUCKINGHAMSHIRE.

THE County of *Buckingham* (so call'd probably from great numbers of *Bucks* in this Woody Country), is for many miles together extended from North to South. The *Chiltern* is one part of the County; which is a continued Ridge of Hills; and below them lies the other Branch call'd the *Vale*, being a pleasant Champaign Country, consisting of Meadows, Pastures and Corn-grounds.

The more considerable Towns are, { *Buckingham,*
Ailbury,
Wickham,
Stony-Stratford.

Buckingham gives name to the whole County, and is at present a Town of good Note; though anciently it was not very considerable, if we may go by the computation of *Hides* and *Burgesses* in Domelday. I know not whether the strength of the place, may not be the reason why it made so considerable a Figure, when the Houses were few, and the Inhabitants thin. 'Tis certain the Castle (now quite gone) was built a good while before the Conquest; and Nature too has in some measure contributed towards its Safety, by surrounding it on all sides but the North, with the River *Ouse*; which must needs make it a valuable Refuge in those troublesome and warlike Times.

Ailbury was also a place of Note, in the beginning of the Saxons; being taken from the *Britains* about the year 572. At present it is a large and populous Market-Town, pleasantly seated in the midst of Meadows and Pastures, wherein are fed prodigious numbers of Sheep.

Wickham, in the Road between *Oxford* and *London*, is a large and populous Corporation, well built,

and of good Trade. It has a throng Corn-Market, and the Woods all round bring in considerable Revenues yearly by supplies sent to the neighbouring Counties; some of which are hard enough put to it for Fuel.

Stony-Stratford, in the North part of the Shire, takes its name from the *Stony-Ford* that led over the River at that Place. 'Tis a good large Town, in the middle whereof stands the Cross, erected by King *Edward I.* to the Memory of *Queen Eleanor*.

Ancient Places.

Pontes, by the course of the Itinerary, must be somewhere about *Colbrook*; for if that Guide were wanting, the condition of the place would naturally point this out in our search after the old name; For where should we search for it, but at a division of the River into four Channels; over each of which here is a Bridge, within a very little space one from another?

Leitodorum does not discover it self by the same evidence, but yet seems plainly enough to be *Stony-Stratford*, both upon account of its Situation near the Military way, and also from the import of the name in the British, which by those who are skilful in the Language, is affirm'd to signify the same thing as our present Appellation.

Things Remarkable.

At *Bosfor* they still preserve the *Horn*, by the Livy whereof that Estate was convey'd to *Nigel de Bosfor* in the time of one of the *Williams*.

Pen, and the Towns upon that Ridge, are observ'd to be the highest Ground in all these parts; there being a sensible Ascent thither all along from *London*, and as sensible a Descent when you are past it.

BEDFORDSHIRE.

THE County of *Bedford* in the South part is Barren; in the middle Woody, and in the North Fruitful. As the Soil distinguishes it into these three Parts, so has Nature divided it into two other, by the Channel of the River *Ouse*, which is the principal River of the County, and runs through it.

Towns more remarkable; *Bedford,*
 are, { *Dunstable.*

Bedford, the principal Town of the County, tho' it can hardly pretend to Roman Antiquity, was yet of very good repute among the Saxons; and was one of those which suffer'd from the Danish Depredations. But its greatest Miseries were occasion'd by the Castle built there after the Conquest, which was a certain refuge to one Party or the other in all the Civil Wars that follow'd. The Town is parted by the River *Ouse*, and join'd by a Stone-bridge: The South-side has two Churches, and the North three. The Site of the old Castle is now a spacious Bowling-Green, whither the Neighbouring Gentry resort for their Recreation.

Dunstable, so call'd from its high situation, stands, upon the end (as it were) of the *Chiltern*, upon a dry chalky Soil. This quality of the Soil puts them to some inconvenience for Water; with which notwith-

standing they are supplied tolerably well with four publick Ponds, one in each Street. It is pretty populous, and well furnish'd with Inns, having the advantage of lying upon the Northern-road, from *London*. The Cross in the middle of the Town was erected by *Edward*, to the Memory of his *Queen Eleanor*.

Ancient Places.

Saline must in all probability be the place now call'd *Chesterfield*, near *Temesford*, by the course of the Itinerary, the Roman Money, with other marks of Antiquity, discover'd there.

Magnesium, need be sought at no other place than *Dunstable*, which stands upon a Roman-way, and has the evidence of Roman Money to assert its Antiquity.

Things Remarkable.

At *Harewood*, the River was observ'd to stand in the year 1399; and again in 1548; which have been look'd upon as Prognosticks: the first of the Civil Wars that ensu'd; the second of the Death of King *Charles I.*

Fuller's-Earth is dug up in great abundance about *Woburn*.

A Woman in *Dunstable*, had nineteen Children at five Births; 5 at two several ones; and three together at 3 more.

HERT.

HERTFORDSHIRE.

THE County of *Hertford* seems to owe its flourishing Condition more to its situation than Soil: For the many Thorough-fairs to and from *London*, have mightily Enrich'd the particular Towns, by the advantage of entertaining Travellers; and its nearness to the City, (together with the Healthfulness of the Air) has induc'd great numbers of the Nobility and Gentry to purchase and build in those Parts.

The more remarkable Towns are, $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} S. Albans, \\ Hertford, \\ Ware, \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} Hatfield, \\ Royston, \\ Stortford, \end{array} \right\}$

S. Albans, (the old *Verulamium* of the Romans, and the *Watling-street* of the Saxons) was of such considerable Note under the Romans, as to be a *Municipium*; but in the famous Insurrection of Queen *Boadicea*, was entirely laid Waste by the Britains: However it recover'd it self, and afterwards had the honour of being the Birth-place of *S. Alban* (the Protomartyr of Britain, in the time of *Dioctlesian*;) a Person so eminent for Piety and Goodness, that the Town afterwards took his Name, as the greatest Honour it could do it self. For when *Offa* had built a large and splendid Monastery, Dedicated to the Memory of *S. Alban*, the Town presently flourish'd, and was particularly ambitious of a Relation to that Saint. From time to time there have been discover'd vast remains of Roman Antiquity, in the place where the old *Verulamium* stood, now turn'd into a Corn-field. The Church of the Monastery is still standing, and is a most noble Pile of Building. At present, 'tis a large flourishing Town, having the advantage of being a Thorough-fair on the Northern Road from *London*.

Hertford, (so call'd, as if one should say a *Ford of Harts*; for their Arms is a *Hart couchant in the Water*) is a Town rather noted for giving name to the whole County, than any riches or beauty of its own.

The Assizes indeed are still kept here, a mark of its ancient Prosperity; but the Place is neither Populous nor of any tolerable Trade.

Ware, so nam'd from the *Wear* in the River *Lea* is a populous thriving Place, owing its rise to the decay of *Hertford*; for about King *Gobn's* time, the High-Road was turn'd this way; and ever since, *Ware* has been encreasing, and the other dwindling away by little and little.

Hatfield is more remarkable for the stately Seat of the Earl of *Salisbury*, than any thing the Town it self can boast of beside.

Royston, or *Ros's Town* (on the North-side of the County) is so call'd from a certain Lady nam'd *Rosina*, who erected a Cross in this place. The Town (ever since *Richard I.* granted it the privilege of a Market) has been still growing; and deals especially in Malt and Corn.

Stortford, upon the little River *Stort*, is of late years grown into a considerable Market-Town, and is very well furnish'd with good Inns.

Ancient Places.

Verulamium has been by all Men and all Ages so undoubtedly sett'd at *S. Albans* that it is even at this day known by the name of *Verulam* in several of our Writings; and commonly enough in Conversation.

Dunobrivæ, upon account of the beginning and end, must be sought somewhere upon a River, *dun* signifying Water, and *brivæ* a Passage. The course of the Road directs us to look for it below *Flemsted*, where the ancient Highway crosses the Water.

Things Remarkable.

The little Brook *Wömer* near *Redborn*, is by the Inhabitants thought to portend Death or trouble some Times when it breaks out. The Font at *S. Albans* wherein the Children of the Kings of *Scotland* us'd to be Baptiz'd, was a most noble Monument, plac'd here by Sir *Richard Lea*, Master of the Pioneers; but it is since taken away, as it seems in the late Civil Wars.

MIDDLESEX.

THE County of *Middlesex*, or *Middle-Saxons* (so call'd from its situation between the East and South Saxons, is of no large extent, but is furnish'd with great numbers of fair Buildings and sweet Seats for the retirement of Nobility and Gentry.

Places most considerable are, $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} London, Cap. \\ Westminster, \\ Uxbridge, \\ Hampton-Court, \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} Fulham, \\ Chelfey, \\ Hamsted, \end{array} \right\}$

LONDON, (The Metropolis of our Nation) as it is one of the most flourishing Cities in the whole World, so is it of such Antiquity, that the most ancient Records and Memorials, can give us no account of its Original. Under the Britains, it was a considerable place; and *Ammianus Marcellinus*, even in his time, calls it an ancient City. Its Glory appears more distinctly under the Romans, who probably out of a jealousy of its Greatness would not grant it the

privilege of a *Municipium*; Governing it by a sort of Commissioners sent yearly from *Rome*. But though they would not allow it too much Power and Authority, they own'd its Glory and Eminence, by giving it the honourable name of *Augusta*. Also, when *Constantine* had confirm'd Christianity, upon the removal of the *Flamin*, a Bishop's See was sett'd here. At the beginning of the Saxon Government, it had its share of the Misfortunes with which this Warlike People oppress'd the whole Nation; but bore up however against the Storm, till the Conversion of that People to Christianity. Then *Æthelbert* King of *Kent*, built a Church Dedicated to *S. Paul*, which Posterity by degrees improv'd into a most stately Fabrick. This, along with the greatest part of the City, was consum'd in that most dreadful Fire which happen'd in the year 1666; and put all things into such confusion, that the ancient State of this noble City, must have been in a great measure hidden from

from Posterity, had not the industrious and learned Mr. *John Stow*, rescued it from Oblivion by his excellent *Survey*. To him I refer the Reader for matters of Antiquity; and shall content my self with a short description of the several Buildings, and other Curiosities, which it boasts of at this day. Premising thus much in general; that within these Hundred years and especially since the above-mention'd Fire, the City has grown so strangely both in publick and private Buildings; has also stretch'd itself out so far on all sides, that by a Draught of an hundred years old; nay, of one taken immediately before 1666, compar'd with its present extent and Beauty, one could not imagine it to be the same City.

I. The *Tower*, at the East-end of the City, is a large stately Fabrick, fortified with Walls and a broad Ditch; where the Arms and other Warlike Preparations are laid up as in a common Store.

II. *Gresham College*, so call'd from Sir *Thomas Gresham* the Founder, was instituted for the Improvement of Arts and Sciences; and accordingly there are general Salaries sett'd for the several Professors of *Divinity, Law, Physick, Astronomy, Geometry and Musick*.

III. The *Royal Exchange* was built by the same Sir *Thomas Gresham*, and a most noble Ornament to the City, as well as a singular convenience to Merchants.

IV. *Guild-hall*, (or the *Senate-house*) a most beautiful Building.

V. *Paul's Church*, as was observ'd before, was consum'd in the dreadful Fire of 1666; but is now rising again with new Beauty and Majesty. A magnificent Building it is, if we look upon its Extent and Strength; and if upon the Contrivance, a most curious Fabrick. The Quire is finished, and Divine Service constantly celebrated in it.

VI. *Christ-Church-Hospital* was Founded by King *Edward VI.* for the Maintenance of Orphans: one Thousand whereof are suppos'd to be annually provided for by this Charity. After they have gone through the several Schools, they are bound out Apprentices, at 15 years of Age; or sent to one of the Universities, where they are maintain'd for 7 years.

VII. *Chancery-house* (so call'd from the *Carthusian Monks*) was erected into an Hospital by *Thomas Sutton Esq;* by the name of *The Hospital of King James*, endowing it with Revenue sufficient for the Maintenance of 80 Poor Brothers or Penitents, who are to be either poor decay'd Gentlemen, or Merchants, or Superannuated Soldiers, 40 poor Scholars, who are either put to Trades, or sent to the University; with a *Master, Preacher, Physician, and other Officers*.

VIII. The Inns of Court are chiefly Four, *The Inner-Temple, the Middle-Temple, Gray's-Inn and Lincoln's-Inn*; besides several others of less Note. Here great numbers of young Gentlemen are educated in the study of the Laws, and qualified either for publick Pleadings, or for the Service of the Kingdom in any other Capacity, that requires a more than ordinary knowledge of our Customs and Constitution.

Besides these Ornaments we have mention'd, the Churches are spacious and beautiful; the publick Halls of the several Companies large and stately; the Squares uniform and pleasant, and the private Buildings and Shops exceeding pleasant. A late ingenious Author hath made it probable from the number of Burials and Houses in *London, Paris, and Rouen*; that the first of these is altogether as big and populous as both the other two.

WESTMINSTER, as it is a City distinct from *London*, with separate Magistrates and Privileges, so was it formerly at least a Mile distant from it, till

by degrees the Suburbs of the former joyn'd the latter, and made them both together like one entire City. It seems to owe its rise to the Church, which *Sibert King* of the East-Saxons built there to the honour of *S. Peter*; and which, together with its Western situation from *London*, caus'd its name to be chang'd from *Thorney*, into the present one of *Westminster*. *Edward the Confessor* built it anew, and endow'd it largely: His Fabrick was afterwards demolished by *Henry III.* who erected a new one, very stately and magnificent; to which *Henry VIII.* added a Chapel, commonly call'd *King Henry VIII's Chapel*, for the burial of himself and Children. It was by *Q. Elizabeth* converted into a Collegiate Church, consisting of a Dean, twelve Prebendaries, &c. The greatest Curiosities it affords are the Tombs and Monuments of our Princes, and of the most eminent Nobility, with several Persons famous for Learning and other Excellencies in their respective Ages.

Near the *Abbey* is *Westminster-Hall*, a spacious Room, wherein (and in places round it) Justice is publicly admittit in the several Courts, mention'd in the Introduction. Nor ought the school to be omitted, since it is so servicable to Church and State, in furnishing both with Persons every way qualified for the discharge of their several Stations.

White-Hall is conveniently seated between *S. James's Park* and the *Thames*, and is the Residence of our Kings. It was the House of Cardinal *Wolsey*, and converted into a Royal Palace by King *Henry VIII.*

Uxbridge, upon the edge of the County, is a pretty large Town stretch'd out on each side a long Street; lying upon the Road, it reaps great advantage by the entertainment of Travellers, and is well stor'd with Inns. 'Tis mention'd in our Histories, particularly upon account of the Treaty held there, in the Reign of *Charles I.*

Hampton-Court, is a Royal Seat, lying pleasantly upon the River *Thames*, and accommodated with most excellent Prospects all round. Cardinal *Wolsey* begun it, and King *Henry VIII.* finish'd it: But their Structure, though very large and magnificent for that Age, is far excell'd by the Additions made to it by his late Majesty; whether we compare the Buildings themselves, or the Gardens, and other contrivances about it.

Fulham, is only remarkable for the residence of the Bishops of *London*, who have here their Palace for a retirement out of the City.

Chelsey, situated pleasantly upon the *Thames*, is noted only for its noble Hospital, built for the maintenance of lame and decay'd Soldiers. It was begun by King *Charles II.* carry'd on by King *James*, and finish'd by his late Majesty; a Building as in itself very magnificent, so accommodated with all manner of Offices convenient for the design, and also with pleasant Walks and Gardens.

Hamsted, at a little distance from *London* to the North-west, is remarkable for the goodness of the Air, which has caus'd its enlargement in Buildings of late Years.

Ancient Places.

Sulleniace is *Brockley-Hill*, upon the edge of this County, as appears both from the distances and remains of Antiquity, (*Coins, Urns, Bricks*, &c.) that have been discover'd there.

Londinum, *London*, call'd also *Augusta*, a Title of Preheminence among the Romans.

The *Green-houses* at *Hampton-Court*, with *Stoves* under them, to preserve foreign Plants in gradual Heats, suitable to the Climes whereof they are Natives, is an admirable Contrivance.

ESSEX.

ESSEX.

ESSEX is so call'd from the *East-Saxons* who inhabited it, and had that Name from their Situation, with relation to the *South-Saxons*. As 'tis on the Side accommodated with the Sea, so is it in all Parts furnish'd with good Rivers, which do not only water it, but convey likewise all Necessaries from abroad, and give them an Opportunity of sending out such Commodities as they can spare for the Use of foreign Parts.

TOWNS more remarkable, are *Colchester*, *Chemsford*, *Harwich*, *Maldon*.

Colchester, seated on the Brow of a Hill, and extended from East to West, flourish'd in the Times of the *Romans* under the Name of *Colonia*; from whence possibly the present *Colchester* (or as the *Saxons* call'd it *Colnecester*) has its Original. Next to this their Antiquity; the Inhabitants glory that *Helena*, Mother to *Constantine* the Great, was born in this Place. At present 'tis large and populous, containing a great many Parishes.

Chemsford or *Chelmsford*, has a convenient Situation, just at the Meeting of two Rivers. The Place seems to have been of no great Note, 'till the Bishop of *London*, in *Henry I.*'s Time, turn'd the high Road thro' it, which before lay thro' *Writtle*. At present the *Assizes* are held in it.

Harwich is more Famous upon account of its Harbour, than either the Riches or Building of the Town. The Convenience of Passage from hence to *Holland*, is the Occasion why 'tis so much spoke of, and so well known.

Maldon, tho' of it self large and well inhabited, (being one Street reaching a Mile in length) is yet of greater Eminence by reason of its Antiquity, and the considerable Figure that it made among our Forefathers. *Claudius Caesar*, in his Attempt upon *Britain*, storm'd this Place, and left a strong Garrison to hold and defend it. But when the Insolence of the Soldiers came to such a Height, that the poor *Britains* could no longer bear the Indignities and Oppressions, these (under the Conduct of *Boadicea*) form'd themselves into a Confederacy, burnt this Colony, and put all the Inhabitants to the Sword. Under the *Saxons* we hear little or nothing of it; tho' in the Conqueror's Time, it seems to have been in a tolerable Condition, *Domesday* reckoning 180 Houses.

Ancient Places.

Duroilitum, by the Course of the Itinerary, the found of the present Name, and the Remains of

Antiquity discover'd thereabouts, cannot well be any other than *Layton*, about six Miles from *London*.

Conventus Insula, has the plain Remains of the old name left in it the Island *Canvey* above five miles in length, which feeds great numbers of Sheep.

Cesavomagus is *Dunmow*, written anciently *Dunthage* and *Dunmawg*, the last Syllable whereof is a plain Relick of the old *magus*; and as for the first (*Dun*) every one knows how common that is in the ancient names of places. All the Objection is, that it lies a little out of the Road, which the Itinerary seems to take in that Journey; but any one who observes what wheelings and windings the Itinerary takes in other parts of *England*, will reckon that to be no exception.

Canonium, is *Writtle*, through which the High-way pass'd before *Henry I.*'s time: And, besides, 'twas a place of Note among the *Saxons*, and after the Conquest; which agrees well with that observation, That the *Saxons* sent'd in the deserted Stations of the *Romans*.

Orbona, a Garrison under the Count of the *Saxon* Shore, seems to have been at *Ibanscester*, mention'd by our Histories, and seated about the utmost point of *Denny Hundred*.

Cannaledunum, from the present name, the course of the Itinerary, and the consent of all judicious Writers, must be concluded to have been at *Maldon*, which we describ'd before.

Ad Ansam seems to be *Witham*; for the Road lies thro' it, the Distances answer, and it still shews an old Camp.

Colonia is by all agreed to be *Colchester*.

Idumani fl. ostium, is *Black-water-bay*, *Idu* in *British* signifying *black*.

Things Remarkable.

The Caverns near *Tilbury*, in a chalky Soil, have given Occasion to some Conjectures; tho' perhaps no one does so well agree either with the Nature of the Ground or the Custom of the *Britains*, as the Opinion, That they were intended by that People for Supplies of Chalk to manure their Lands.

Wallfleet-Oysters are got in great Abundance upon this Coast, and so call'd from a Wall (built to secure the Inhabitants against Inundations) along which they lie.

It was a pleasant Custom which they had in the Priory of *Dunmow*, That whoever did not repent of his Marriage in a Year and a Day, upon Oath made thereof before the Prior and Convent, should have a Gammon of Bacon deliver'd him.

SUFFOLK.

THE County of *Suffolk*, contracted from *Suth-folk* (for so it was written among the *Saxons*) is so call'd from its Situation with respect to *Norfolk* or *North-folk*. The Soil is, in most parts, very fruitful; assist'd by a sort of *Marle* mixt with Clay.

TOWNS more remarkable, are *Bury*, *Ipswich*, *New-market*, *Clare*.

Bury (so call'd by contraction for *S. Edmunds-bury*)

oynd the latter,
ic entire City.
h, which *Sibert*
to the honour of
s Westerly situa-
be chang'd from
nister. *Edward*
ow'd it largely:
ed by *Henry III.*
and magnificent;
apel, commonly
the burial of
Elizabeth con-
fiting of a Dean,
left Curiosities it
nts of our Prin-
ty, with several
her Excellencies

all, a spacious
ed it) Justice is
Courts, mendi-
ht the School to
to Church and
ons every way
etween *S. James*'s
nce of our Kings,
, and converted
III.

County, is a
each side a long
ps great advan-
ers, and is well
n our Histories,
eary held there,

lying pleasantly
dated with most
al *Wolsey* begun
But their Stru-
re for that Age,
ade to it by his
the Buildings
er contrivances

the residence of
re their Palace

Thomas, is no-
for the mainte-
It was begun
g *James*, and
uilding as in it
ated with all
e design, and

to the North-
the Air, which
of late Years.

edge of this
ances and re-
cks, &c.) that

a, a Title of
with *Stoves* un-
ts in gradual
proof they are
nce.

ESSEX.

seem to owe its Original and Growth, in a great measure, to the Translation of the Body of St Edmund to this Place; an excellent Prince, who was barbarously murder'd by the Danes. And even the Danish Cruelties, which were the Ruin of most other Places, did a considerable Service to this Town; King Canutus, out of a Desire to make amends for the Injuries done it by his Father Sueno, taking a particular liking to it, and endowing it with many Privileges. The Popes also, out of a Regard to the Sanctity of St. Edmund, granted it large Immunities. So that the Monastery and Town grew apace in Wealth and Reputation, 'till the general Dissolution by K. Henry VIII. And now, tho' the First is destroy'd, the Second is still in a flourishing Condition.

Ipswich is a Place mention'd in our Histories about the latter End of the Saxons; by whom it was call'd *Gyfe-wic*. The Advantage of a Harbour has made it considerable; and, accordingly, that of late Years having not been so commodious as formerly, the Town it self has gone a little to Decay. For about an hundred Years ago, they had fourteen Churches; which are so far from being encras'd, that at this Day there remain only twelve. Their Number of Ships also is considerably diminish'd of late Years; which must be an Argument that their Trade is not so good as it has been.

Newmarket, upon the Edge of Cambridge-shire, by the very Name betrays its want of Antiquity. That it is of Note at present, is not owing either to Manufactures or any particular Commodities; but partly to its Situation upon the Road, and partly to its Convenience for Hunting and Horle Races: By which Entertainments the Court is often drawn thither; and accordingly, there is a House built for her Majesty.

Clare, upon the River *Stour*, is very often mention'd in our English Histories, on account of the

Earls to whom it has given Title, and who, in their several Ages, have been Men of great Worth and Eminence.

Ancient Places.

Villa Faustini seems to belong to St. Edmunds-bury, by the Courle of the Itinerary.

Combretonium discovers it self in the present *Brettenham*, upon the River *Breten*; the Termination *Ham* being an Addition purely Saxon.

Extensio, or 'Eggs', a Promontory, shooting it self a long Way into the Sea; which we, at this Day, call *Easton-nesi*.

Garrisonum is *Burg Castle*, upon the Coast of Norfolk, near *Tarmouth*.

Things Remarkable.

That vast Ditch which runs along *Newmarket-heath*, is a Work so prodigious, that the common People cannot conceive it made by any but the Devil; and upon that Fancy have call'd it *Devil's-dike*. Whereas, 'tis plain, that it was contriv'd as a common Fence and Bound between the two Kingdoms in the Saxon Heptarchy.

It was a factitious sort of Tenure, by which *Hemingston* in this County was holden, viz. upon Condition, That ever, *Christmas-day* the Lord of it should dance, make a Noise with his Cheeks puff'd out, and let a Fair in the Presence of the King.

Upon the Sea-coast, near *Aldburrow*, the Inhabitants valu'd themselves upon a signal Favour of Providence; which, in a time of great Dearth, sent 'em a Crop of Pease among the hard Rocks, in the beginning of Autumn. But the more Judicious find no Occasion for the Miracle; but think it may be very well solv'd, by imagining the Sea might cast in some Pulse, left in it by the Shipwreck, or to cause that unusual Growth.

NORFOLK.

THE County of Norfolk is so call'd with respect to Suffolk, as if one should say, the Northern People, or the Northern Branch of the East-Angles. Of all the Shires in England, this is observ'd to be most populous, for the Compaſs, and to be thickest set with Towns and Villages. They are generally rich, and live handsomely, which perhaps may be one Reason why they have been so much given to the Study of the Laws; so that even your ordinary sort are not altogether unacquainted with the little Niceties of Courts and Pleadings. Riches breed Quarrels, and Quarrels Law-suits, and those drive the Parties engag'd to the Examination of their Cause; which would never be thought of nor started, if they were as hard put to it for the common Necessaries of Life, as they are in many other Places.

The more remarkable Places, are { *Norwich*,
Tarmouth,
Lynne,
Walsingham.

Norwich is as much as one should say a Castle or Fort to the North, with relation to *Castor*, about four Miles South from it, out of the Ruins whereof *Norwich* seems to have risen. For that it is much more Modern, appears from hence, that we do not find it mention'd before the latter end of the Saxon Times;

whereas *Castor* was, no doubt, the ancient *Venta*. It is seated upon the side of a Hill from North to South, about a Mile and a Half, or two Miles in length: The Inhabitants are wealthy, the City populous, and the Buildings (both publick and private) very neat and beautiful. It has 11 Gates, and is surrounded with Walls, except where 'tis defended by the River, viz. on the East. *Domesday* tells us, it had no less than 1320 Burgeses; and altho' it suffer'd very much by the Insurrection of *Ralph* Earl of the *East Angles* against *William* the Conqueror, yet was that Damage abundantly repair'd, when the Episcopal See was remov'd hither from *Thetford*. The great Number of *Netherlanders*, who came over, upon the Tyranny of the Duke of *Alon*, and settl'd here, seem also to have been a mighty Advantage to the City, by settling the Manufacture of worsted Stuffs.

Tarmouth, on the Mouth of the River *Tare*, seems to have risen out of the Ruins of the old *Garrisonum*, as *Norwich* did out of those of *Castor* or *Venta*. It is not of so much Note, as one would expect from the Advantage of the Sea, and the Convenience of the Harbour. The Reason is, because the Violence of the Wind upon this Coast is such, that they have much ado to keep the Haven fo open and free from Heaps of Sand, as to maintain a tolerable Trade. At present their great Buſiness is the *Herring Trade*. They have but one Church, very large and stately, with a high, lofty Spire.

Lynne,

Lynne,
an, next to
having gro
Merchants
vantageous
tributes to
very fruit
situation
Walsingh
these parts,
Henry VIII.
sprung all
plunder'd a
and Silver,
according t
was the gre

Silomagus
ly a place o
moved to N
Gariens
name of the
mouth, *Tar*

THE Cou
rent par
fertil, well-t
whereof they
North is more
than Pasture
softness, but
flowings in th

The
To

Cambridge
Camboitum,
first Syllable o
University is
hundred years
Perions of Lea
was first institu
is certain, that
Scholars no p
but oblig'd the
the Town as the
venience of the
the mean Acc
from the frequ
lence of the
charitable Peri
the reception o
opportunity of
the Town. But
enjoying only r
any manner of
Edward I. they
for the Recep
certain number
venues assign'd
time of their
Founders, are a

Lynne, about the entrance of the *Ouse* into the Ocean, next to *Norwich*, is the best Town in those parts, having grown in Wealth, Buildings and number of Merchants, by the convenience of a very safe and advantageous Harbour. The Soil too all about it contributes to its greatness; for 'tis fat and luscious, and very fruitful. The very name implies a *moist, fenny*, situation; *Hlyn* signifying so much in the old *British*.

Walsingham was one of the most famous Places in these parts, 'till the Dissolution of Monasteries by *K. Henry VIII.* for then, its Monastery (from whence sprung all its Glory, Reputation and Riches) was plunder'd and demolish'd. Before, rich Jewels, Gold and Silver, were heap'd in with so much profuseness, according to the Superstition of those Times, that it was the great admiration of Strangers and Travellers.

Ancient Places.

Sitomagus seems to be *Therford*, which was formerly a place of great note, till the Bishop's See was removed to *Norwich*, and then it fell to decay.

Gariensis Oslum discovers it self by the present name of the River *Tare*, and of the Town at the mouth, *Yarmouth*.

Venta Icenorum, the capital City of the *Iceni*, was at *Caistor*, three miles South of *Norwich*; now fallen to decay, but known to be a place of Antiquity by the old Walls, and the discovery of *Roman* Coins.

Metavis Afluarium, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, is suppos'd to be the *Washes* near *Lynne*.

Iciani, by the name should seem to be *Iceborough*. *Brannodunum* is plainly *Brancaster* near *Walsingham*.

Things Remarkable.

Carleton in this County was held by a pleasant Tenour, That 100 Herrings bak'd in 24 Pies should be presented to the King, in what part of England soever he was, when they first came into season. The custom is still observ'd, and the Herrings duly convey'd to the King by the Lord of the Manor.

Herrings are observ'd to be more plentiful upon this Coast, than any other part of England; which brings in great advantage to the Inhabitants.

S. Bennet's, an Island for loose and unfix'd, that it seems to be kept from swimming away, only by the Roots of Trees.

CAMBRIDGESHIRE.

THE County of *Cambridge*, according to different parts, is of a different Soil. The South is fertile, well-till'd, and bears abundance of Barley; whereof they make vast quantities of *Malt*. The North is more wet and spungy, and so fitter for Corn than Pasture; not only upon account of its loose softness, but by reason also of the frequent overflows in those parts.

The principal; Cambridge, Towns are? *Ely*.

Cambridge seems to be the Daughter of the old *Cambotium*, and possibly may have borrow'd the first Syllable of her name from the Mother. The University is her greatest Glory, which for many hundred years has furnish'd Church and State with Persons of Learning, Piety and Prudence. When it was first instituted, let others determine: Thus much is certain, that like *Oxford*, at first it afforded the Scholars no publick reception or place of Studies, but oblig'd them to take up with such Lodgings in the Town as they could get. By degrees, the inconvenience of this method was observ'd, not only from the mean Accommodation they met with, but also from the frequent Commotions caus'd by the Insolence of the Towns-men. Whereupon, pious and charitable Persons began to erect *Inns* and *Hôtels* for the reception of Scholars, in order to give them an opportunity of retirement, and an independence upon the Town. But still they liv'd upon their own Estates, enjoying only the convenience of Lodgings, without any manner of Endowments; till, in the Reign of *Edward I.* they began to build Colleges, not only for the Reception, but also for the maintenance of certain numbers of Scholars, according to the Revenues assign'd to that purpose. The order and time of their Foundation, with their respective Founders, are as follow.

Colleges and Halls.	Founders.	Year.
Peter-house,	<i>Hugh Balsham,</i>	1284
Clare-hall,	<i>Richard Badew,</i>	1340
Bennet or Corpus Christi,	Society of Friars in <i>Corpus Christi,</i>	1346
Pembroke-hall,	Lady Mary S. Paul, Count. of Pembroke,	1347
Trinity-hall,	<i>William Bateman,</i>	1353
Gonvil and Caius,	<i>Edmund Gonvil,</i>	1348
Afterwards finish'd by John Caius.		
King's College,	<i>Henry VII.</i>	1441
Queen's College,	<i>Q. Margaret of Anjou.</i>	1448
Katherine-hall,	<i>Robert Woodlark,</i>	1459
Jesuit College,	<i>John Alcocke,</i>	1497
Christ College, and S. John's,	Margaret Count. of Richmond,	1506
Magdalen College,	<i>Thomas Audley.</i>	1542
Trinity College,	<i>Henry VIII.</i>	1546
Emanuel,	<i>Sir Walter Mildmay,</i>	
Sidney-Suffex,	<i>Frances Sidney.</i>	

This University, as well as its Sister *Oxford*, has its publick Schools and Library; but falls far short of them in stateliness of Buildings, number of Books, and other Ornaments. The Structures most remarkable in *Cambridge*, are, 1. *King's-College-Chapel*, which for contrivance and largeness, is look'd upon to be one of the finest in the World. 2. *Trinity-College Library*, begun under the Government of the famous *Dr. Barrow*, and now entirely finish'd; for beauty and design (considering also the bigness of it) perhaps it cannot be match'd in the three Kingdoms.

Ely is seated in the chief of those spungy Islands, wherewith this northern part of the County abounds. Whether it had the name from *Eels*, I shall not dispute: 'Tis certain, the softness of the Soil and the warty situation do both make the Conjecture more plausible than *Polydore Virgil's* fancy about the

E Greek

Greek *μακρ*, signifying a *maife*. For what have we to do here with a Greek Original? The place owes its rise to Religion; for *Etheldreda*, Wife to *Egfrid* King of *Northumberland*, founded here a Nunnery, which afterwards, by the Patronage of Kings and Noblemen, grew up to an incredible degree of Wealth and Revenues. Inasmuch, that in *Henry I's* time it was advanc'd to the dignity of a Bishop's See, and had *Cambridgehire* assign'd it for its Diocess, which before belong'd to *Lincoln*. Notwithstanding these Advantages, the City cannot boast of any great beauty, either in publick or private Buildings; for its fenny situation, making the Air thick and gross, has render'd it no very desirable place of Residence. The Cathedral, indeed, is a spacious and beautiful Building.

Ancient Places.

Cambricium, situated upon the River *Cam*, and implying as much as a *Ford* over it, to the old *Glossographer* of the *Saxons*, out of the Ruins whereof the present *Cambridge* seems to have risen.

Things Remarkable.

The vast *Ditches* thrown up by the *Engli-Angles* in several parts of this County, to prevent the Incurfions of the *Mercians*, are such as few other places can shew.

Sturbridge-fair, so call'd from the River *Sture* upon which it is kept every year in *September*, is very famous for resort of People and variety of Wares.

HUNTINGDONSHIRE.

THE County of *Huntingdon* seems to have that name from the convenience of *Hunting*, an opinion that is back'd by the ancient condition of this Shire, which is said to have been almost one entire Forest till the Reign of *Henry II.* At present it is a very good Corn-Country; and the East-parts, which are fenny and very fat, afford excellent Pasture.

The more remarkable Towns, are

{	<i>Huntingdon,</i>
	<i>Goodmanchester,</i>
	<i>Kimbolton,</i>
	<i>S. Ives.</i>

Huntingdon, the chief Town of the Shire, is seated upon the River *Ouse*. Formerly it was much more considerable, than at present it is; as appears from its fifteen Churches, being reduc'd to two. The cause of this decay seems to be the obstruction mention'd by *Speed* to have been made in the River which before was navigable to this Town, to the great profit of the Inhabitants.

Goodmanchester, call'd formerly *Gormanchester*, stands over-against *Huntingdon*, on the other side of the River. It has improv'd it self chiefly by Agriculture, wherein the Inhabitants are very industrious; and they boast, that at one time they have entertain'd the King in his Progress, with a noble Show of nine-score Plows. And in this their Employment, they have been so successful, that in the Reign of King *James I.* the Town was made a Corporation.

Kimbolton, a pretty fair Town, seated in a bottom,

is the Ornament of the East-part of this County.

S. Ives, upon the River *Ouse*, is call'd by a late Writer, a fair, large and ancient Town: But within these three or four years it was a great part of it burnt down; and so, possibly, may hardly retain that character at present.

Ancient Places.

Dunelriva, i. e. the passage of the River (viz. *Nel*) must be *Dornford*, formerly call'd *Dorn-creaster* and *Caer-Dorn*; whether we respect the course of the Itinerary, the discovery of the ancient Coins, or the marks of an old City.

Dunelriva, by the import of the Word, must have been some place upon the *Ouse*; the name signifying a Bridge over the *Ouse*. *Gormanchester* bids fairest for it; which, as an Evidence of its Antiquity, throws up old *Roman* Money: And besides, the more modern name was only given it, when King *Alfred* bettow'd these parts upon *Gorman* the Dane.

Things Remarkable.

It has been observ'd of this County, that the Families have gone strangely to decay; and that even an hundred years ago, there were few Sir-names of any note, which could be drawn down beyond the Reign of *Henry VIII.* The cause is uncertain; unless we should impute it to the great quantity of Abby-lands that were in this Shire; which, upon the Dissolution, fell into Lay hands, and perhaps would no more stick by them here, than they have done by their owners in other places.

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.

THE County of *Northampton* is a plain, level Country, abounding with Pasturage and Corn-fields. The number of Churches is an argument of its populousness; for they are so thick set, that from some places you may see no less than thirty Steeples at a time. For Houses also of the Nobility and Gentry, it may vie with any County in *England*, of an equal bigness.

The more remarkable Towns, are

{	<i>Northampton,</i>
	<i>Peterborough,</i>
	<i>Dunstable.</i>

Northampton, seated at the meeting of two Rivers, seems to be of no great Antiquity, since we hear little of it in our Histories, till after the Conquest. But in the Commotions rais'd by the Rebelious Barons, it was made the Seat of War: And sometimes, the Kings of *England* have held their Parliaments at it; induc'd by the convenience of its situation, almost in the Heart of the Kingdom. The Buildings it were very handsome, and the Town it self pretty large; having within the Walls seven Parish-Churches, and in the Suburbs, two. But in our Age, a most dreadful Fire laid it in Ashes; by which the Inhabitants

rants must have been ruin'd, and the Town it self have been buried in Oblivion, had not the liberal Contributions of the Kingdom reliev'd the one, and repair'd the other. So that now, the first are wealthy much beyond their Neighbours; and the second need give place to no Town in England for neatness, beauty and situation.

Peterborough, seated upon the River *Nen*, is so call'd from a Monastery begun there by *Peadafrith* Christian King of the *Mercians*, and dedicated to *S. Peter*. It suffer'd much from the *Danes*, who destroy'd the Monastery and Monks together; so that it lay desolate for above an hundred years. Then *Ethelwold*, Bishop of *Winchester*, rebuilt it, and restor'd the Monks; who liv'd in great abundance till the dissolution by King *Henry VIII.* The same King erected it into a Bishop's See, giving this County and *Rutlandshire* for its Diocese. The Cathedral is a most noble Fabrick; but was much more so before the Civil Wars, when it was destroy'd, and depriv'd of many considerable Ornaments.

Danetrey is a good Market-town, well stor'd with Inns. Some have imagin'd, the name came from a relation it might have to the *Danes*, and, that the large Fortification near it, was the work of that People. But the form of it, which is four-square, and the Coins of the Emperors, do sufficiently assert it to the *Romans*.

Ancient Places.

Tripointum, is probably to be met at *Torchester* in this

County; which by the ancient Coins they dig up, is undoubtedly a place of great Antiquity.

Banavenna is certainly *Wooten on the Street*, upon the River *Nen*; not only because it is a place of Antiquity, but also because the distances on both sides exactly answer, and a military way goes directly along by it.

Things Remarkable.

Burgley-house upon the *Welland*, was a most noble Structure even an hundred years ago; but now, is mightily improv'd by the present Earl of *Exeter*: So that for the stateliness of Rooms, Pictures, Paintings, Carvings, Gardens, Walks, Terraces, and all other things which furnish out a compleat Seat, it may vie with the best in England. Few Travellers of Curiosity, that go this way, are willing to lose the opportunity of such a goodly sight.

Near *Lillun* upon the edge of *Warwickshire*, upon digging a Burrow in hopes of meeting with hidden Treasures, they found nothing but *Cauls*: From whence some have concluded it to have been rais'd for a Boundary, building upon the Authority of *S. Austin* and other ancient Writers, who mention that custom.

Within the Demesnes of *Broughton* in this County, is a petrifying Well; from whence a Skull all over Stone (both within and without) was brought to, and preserv'd in *Sidney-College* in *Cambridge*.

LEICESTERSHIRE.

THE County of *Leicester* is a Champain, abounding with Corn; but very few parts of it afford any Wood. The old *Roman* way, call'd *Watling-street*, runs along the West-side of it.

The more considerable Places are,

Leicester,
Melton-Mowbray,
Asby de la Zouch.

Leicester, standing upon the River *Soar*, is a place of great Antiquity; for when the *Mercian* Kingdom was divided into Diocesses, a Bishop's See was sett'd here; which is a great sign of its eminence at that time. But tho' that was quickly remov'd, we find that in the Conqueror's time it was in a very good condition, and continu'd till the Reign of *Henry II.* under whom it was grievously harra's'd upon account of the Rebellion of *Robert Bessu* Earl of *Leicester*. At present it is a beautiful Town, pleasantly situated, and adorn'd with handfom Churches.

Melton Mowbray, to call'd from the *Mowbrays* formerly Lords of it, is a good Market-town, and the most considerable for Cattle of any in that part of England. There is little in the Town worth our notice, besides the large and handfom Church.

Asby de la Zouch, to call'd probably from the *de la Zouches* Lords thereof, is a very pleasant Town, belonging now to the Earls of *Huntingdon*.

Ancient Places.

Bennonnes must be about *Cleybrook*, both because the ancient Ways cross here (as *Antoninus* has hinted) and also because of the ancient Coins, and Foundations of Buildings that have been discover'd. *Bensford-bridge*, not far off, may seem to have something in it of the old *Bennonnes*.

Rata has the same evidence to assert it to *Leicester*, where several pieces of Antiquity have been found; and an old Trench call'd *Rewdikes* may possibly have some remains of the old name.

Verometum must be sett'd upon *Burrow-hill*, where are the visible marks of an old Fortification; tho' now it is turn'd into arable Ground.

Things Remarkable.

The *Lazars* or *Lepers* had an Hospital in this County, at *Burton Lazars*; which is thought to have been built about the beginning of the *Normans*, when the *Leoprosie* overpread England.

'Tis a remarkable Epitaph, that is in the Church of *St. Martins*, in *Leicester*; whereby we learn that one *Mr. Heyrick* (who dy'd April 1589. aged 76.) liv'd in one House with *Mary* his Wife full 32 years, and in all that time neither bury'd Man, Woman nor Child, tho' they were sometimes twenty in Family.

RUTLANDSHIRE.

Rutlandshire is the least of all the Counties in England; and, before the Conquest, seems to have been part of *Northamptonshire*. For till long after the coming in of the *Normans*, we do not find it nam'd as a distinct County. 'Tis of form almost circular; the Soil is rich, and the Situation pleasant.

Towns more remarkable, are } *Uppingham*;
 } *Oskeham*.

Uppingham, in the South-part of the Shire, is a well-frequented Market-town, and has a handsome School.

Oskeham (situated pleasantly in the middle of the Vale of *Carmore*, and so call'd from *Oaks*) belong'd formerly to the *Ferrars*, and is at present a Market-town of good note.

Ancient Places.

Margidunum, by its Termination, seems to point

out to us some *Hill* in these parts, where we are to look for it. *Market-Overton* has certainly the best right; which, as it is seated upon a high Ground, and answers the distances exactly enough, so does it call up abundance of Coins in Testimony of its Antiquity; and shews store of *Marle*, to answer the *Marge* in the beginning of the old name.

Things Remarkable,

At *Oskeham*, was born a Dwarf who was scarce 18 inches high, when a year old, and when 30, only about 3 foot and 9 Inches. When the Court came in progress that way, he was serv'd up in a cold Pye at the Duke of *Buckingham's* Table.

'Tis an old custom at the same Town, That the first time any Baron of the Realm comes through it, he shall give a Horie-shoe to nail upon the Castle-gate: And in case he refuses, the Bayliff has power to stop his Coach, and take one off his Horie's Foot.

LINCOLNSHIRE.

THE County of *Lincoln* is very large, and is branch'd into three Parts, under three several names, *Holland*, *Kesteven* and *Lindsey*. The first is a soft, marshy Ground, abounding with Rivers and Fens; the second is much better Peopl'd, has a more wholesome Air, and a Soil more fruitful; the third juts out into the Ocean with a large Front, and is bigger than either of the other two,

The more considerable
Towns, are } *Lincoln*,
 } *Stamford*,
 } *Boston*,
 } *Grantham*.

Lincoln (probably so call'd from its watry situation, *Lhin* in *British* implying so much) is the chief Town of this County both in Antiquity and Dignity. For it was fortify'd by the *Britains*; and *Vortimer* himself was bury'd in it. Notwithstanding the Calamities which the *Danes* brought upon it, it still kept up its Head; and, at the Conquest, was in a thriving condition, as we learn from *Domesday*. About which time, the Bishop's See was transferr'd thither from *Dorchester*; upon a publick Order, that no Bishops should have their Seats in obscure Villages. The Diocess was exceeding large; and notwithstanding *Ely* was taken out of it by *Henry II.*, and *Peterborough* and *Oxford* by *Henry VIII.* it is still by much the greatest in England. The Cathedral, as it now stands, is a most stately Pile, and of excellent Workmanship; to which perfection it was brought by several Hands. 'Tis said, there was once 50 Churches in it; but now not above 18. So much has Time spoil'd it of its ancient Grandeur.

Stamford, upon the River *Welland*, is so call'd from the *Stony Ford* that was in that place. Before the Conquest, it flourish'd much; and in the time of *Edward III.* upon a Contest between the Northern and Southern Students in *Oxford*, a great number of them retir'd hither, and settl'd an University. But upon an

Accommodation, they went back again, and a publick Act was pass'd, That no *Oxford-man* should ever profess at *Stamford*. In the Civil Wars between the Houses of *York* and *Lancaster* it was destroy'd with Fire and Sword, and could never after perfectly recover it self; tho' at present it contains some seven Parishes.

Boston or *Botolph's Town*, at the mouth of the *Witham*, is built on both sides that River, and join'd with a wooden Bridge. In *Edward I's* time, it was raniack'd and burnt down by a wicked Gang, which could never be discover'd: Only their Ring-leader confessed the Fact, and was hang'd. But it recover'd it self; especially by the Staple of *Wool* being settl'd here, which very much enrich'd it. The Inhabitants at present deal mostly in merchandise and Grazing; and with so good success, that the Town is populous and well-built, and the Market much frequented. Their Church is a beautiful Building, the high Steeple whereof is a good Guide to Mariners.

Grantham is a good Market-town; and is much talk'd of upon account of its exceeding high Steeple.

Ancient Places.

Gausfennæ may be conveniently enough settl'd at *Brigg-caster* near *Stamford*, where the River *Gwasf* or *Wash* crosses the High-way; which possibly may be some remain of the old *Gausfennæ*.

Ad Ponsæm is plainly *Paunton*, near the Head of the River *Witham*; which may be infer'd not only from the similitude of Names, but also from the distances and marks of Antiquity, discover'd in that place.

Crocolana, tho' it wants the Analogy of names to claim a place at *Ancaster*, is yet sufficiently demonstrated to belong to it, both by the distances from the Stations on each side, its situation upon the high Way, and the Coins, Vaults, &c. that have been discover'd there,

Lindum

Lindum is on all hands agreed to be *Lincoln*.

Things Remarkable.

About *Belvoir-Castle*, they find the *Astroites*, or *Star-stone*, resembling little *Stars* with five Rays.

In *Stamford*, they have the Custom, which *Littleton* calls *Burrough-Engliff*; whereby the youngest Sons inherit such Lands as their Father die posses'd of.

Between *Stamford* and *Lincoln*, they have many *Spaw* or *Chalybate-Springs*: Those which are most used, are *Bourne* and *Walcot*, near *Folkingham*.

At *Wragby*, 8 Miles East of *Lincoln*, a Woman brought forth a Child with two Heads, *Ann* 1676, which lived some Hours.

At *Saffelby*, near the Sea-coast, one Mr. *John Wain* was Minister 74 Years; in which time he bury'd the Inhabitants three times over, save three or four Persons. He dy'd in *August*, 1693. aged 102.

N O T T I N G H A M S H I R E.

THE County of *Nottingham* is exceeding well water'd by the River *Trent*, and those lesser ones that run into it. The West-part of it is all taken up with the spacious Forest of *Sherwood*.

The Towns more
considerable, are

{	<i>Nottingham,</i>
	<i>Southwell,</i>
	<i>Newark,</i>
	<i>Mansfield.</i>

Nottingham, the chief Town of the County, is very pleasantly situated; having on one side sweet Meadows; on the other, Hills of an easy ascent. The Town is very beautiful, being adorn'd with a delicate Market-place, neat Churches, and convenient private Buildings. But that which has made it most famous in all Ages, is its strong Castle; built by *Pevel* base Son to *William* the Conqueror. In the beginning of the Civil Wars, *Charles I.* set up his Royal Standard here in the year 1642. but a little after it came into the Hands of the Parliament, and that War being over, it was order'd to be pull'd down. The Duke of *Newcastle* hath since erected a splendid Palace in the place, begun in the year 1674.

Southwell is famous at this day for its Collegiate

Church of Prebendaries, dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*. Here, the Archbishops of *Tork* have a Palace, and three Parks.

Newark is a pretty Town lying upon the *Trent*; so call'd as if one should say a new *Work*, from the new Castle built there by *Alexander* Bishop of *Lincoln*. Our modern Histories mention it pretty much upon account of its being a Garrison for King *Charles I.* which held out to the very last.

Mansfield is the chief Town in the Forest of *Sherwood*, and is a plentiful and flourishing Market.

Ancient Places.

Agelocum or *Segelocum* is probably at *Littleburrow* upon *Trent*, both because the old Way goes along by it; and also because within the marks of an ancient Wall in the Neighbouring Field, the Country people meet with *Roman* Coins, which they call *Swine-penies*.

Things Remarkable.

Mortimer's Hole, and that Vault wherein *David II.* King of Scotland was kept Prisoner, are Rarities wherewith they entertain Strangers in the Castle of *Nottingham*.

At *Wokenfop*, they have *Liquorice* in great abundance.

D E R B Y S H I R E.

THE County of *Derby*, towards the South part is hardly six miles broad; but in the North, is thirty. The East and South are well till'd and fruitful enough; but the West, commonly call'd the *Peak* of *Derby*, is nothing but Rocks and Mountains: which yet makes amends for its Barrenness, by the abundance of *Lead*, *Iron*, &c. which they dig in those parts.

The Principal Town of this Shire, is

Derby, so call'd from being a shelter for *Deer*, which implies, that this was formerly a woody Tract. It was pretty famous in the times of the Saxons; but at the Conquest was very much impair'd: Whether by the Danish Tyranny, I know not; only thus much is certain, That the Danes made it a Harbour and Retreat in their Depredations, till they were driven out of it by the victorious Lady *Eilbelfleda*. At present, it is a handsome Town and pretty large, having a reputation for admirable good ALE above its Neighbours. The Trade of the place is a sort of Retail, viz. buying Corn in order to make advantage of it by Sale to the High-land Countries.

The *Peak* (as was observ'd) is a craggy, mountainous Country, yet is not altogether useless; for the Hills feed great numbers of Sheep, and it affords also a mixture of *Vales* pleasant enough. Under Ground they meet with, 1. *Lead*, 2. *Antimony*, 3. *Mill-stones*, 4. the *Fluor*, a Stone like Crystal.

Remarkable Things.

Buxton-wells, in the *Peak* of *Derby*, have a good reputation among the Naturalists; and are said to have a Virtue very Sovereign in many Distempers.

The Devil's Arse in *Peak* is a Spacious Hole, with a great many corners, like so many Apartments.

Elden-hole is remarkable for its deepness: Mr. *Corren* plumb'd it to the depth of 800 fathom, but could find no bottom; at least, that he could certainly know to be so.

Near *Poole's-hole*, is a little Brook, consisting of both hot and cold Waters, which are unmixt, and yet so near that you may put the Finger and Thumb, one in hot and the other in cold, both at the same time.

WARWICKSHIRE.

THE County of *Warwick* is divided into two parts, the *Feldon*, and the *Woodland*; that on the South side, and this on the North-side of *Avon*. By this division 'tis certain, that as one was a *Champain*, so the other was a *woody* Country: The first afforded all the Pasture and Corn-grounds, and the second was of little use, besides Fuel. But the Iron-works in the Counties round, have to consum'd the Wood, that they have long since made way for the plough; and at present, what by Marle, and other good Contrivances, all this part produces abundance of Corn: So that the *Feldon* is turn'd, in a great measure, into Pasturage.

The chief Towns, are, *Warwick*,
Coventry,
Birmingham,
Stratford upon Avon.

Warwick, the principal Town of this Shire, tho' it seems to have been eminent even in the time of the *Romans*, does yet owe its rise, in a great measure to the noble Lady *Erbefleda*, who rais'd it out of Ashes. And indeed, we cannot wonder why it should be particularly pitch'd upon, in those warlike times for a Retreat and Sanctuary, since Nature her self seems to have made it for that purpose. The Hill on which it stands, is one entire Rock of free Stone; and the four ways leading into the Town were cut through it. The Castle is exceeding strong, and was of great consequence in times of War; but now 'tis a noble and delightful Seat. On the South of the Town, is a Prospect of a sweet, fruitful *Champain*; on the North, of Groves and Parks. The two publick Ornaments, are the *County-hall* and the *Market-house*. This was the condition of the place, till of late; when a most dreadful Fire, enforc'd by a very strong Wind, laid the best part of the Town in Ashes: But 'tis hoped, the Contributions of the Kingdom will be so liberal, that in a few years we shall see it rise out of its Ruins with a fresh Beauty.

Coventry, so call'd from a *Convent* there, had formerly the honour of a Bishop's See; which, within a few years, was remov'd back to *Lichfield*; but upon this Condition, That the Bishop should take his Title from both places. They own *Leofrick* Earl of *Mercha* and *Gedisa* his Wife, for their greatest Bene-

factors. The growth and increase of the Town seems to be owing, in a great measure, to the Manufacture of *Cloathing* and *Caps*, for which they were once very eminent; tho' now they are almost laid aside. That which they value themselves upon, is a stately Cross, built by Sir *William Hollies* Lord Mayor of *London*, for Beauty and Workmanship not to be match'd in *England*. The Walls (which were very strong,) were demolish'd at the Restoration, by order of King *Charles II*.

Birmingham, is a very populous Town, abounding with handfom Buildings: It seems to be of a late date, and to have risen chiefly by the *Iron-works*, which are the great Business of the place.

Stratford upon Avon is a pretty Market town; and has a fine Stone-bridge over the *Avon*, consisting of 14 Arches.

Ancient Places.

Presidium, mention'd by the *Nesitia*, is in all probability the Town of *Warwick*; than which no situation can be more proper for a Garrison.

Mandussædam must be sought for upon *Watling-street*, and there we meet with *Manchesia*; which as it carries in it some Remains of the old Name, so does it shew its Antiquity by a Fort, which they call *Oldbury*.

Things Remarkable.

On the side of *Edge-hill*, is the shape of a Horse cut in the ground; and the Trenches that form it are kept open by a Freehold in the Neighbourhood, who hold Lands by that Service.

About *Shugbury*, they often meet with the *Astroites*; which being put into Vinegar, keep themselves in motion, as appears by Experiment.

In memory of *Godiva* their great Patroness, the Inhabitants of *Coventry* have a yearly *Cavalcade* or Solemn Procession, with a naked Figure, representing her riding naked on Horse-back through the City. The occasion is this: *Godiva* (as Tradition says) redeem'd the Town from very heavy Taxes, laid upon them by her Husband *Leofrick*; these he would upon no Terms remit, unless she would consent to ride through the Town naked; which she did, and cover'd her Body with her long dishevel'd Hair.

WORCESTERSHIRE.

THE County of *Worcester* is very happy both in its Air and Soil; and is excellent, water'd by the River *Severn*, which runs through the very mid'd of it. The South part has also the advantage of the *Avon*, running out of *Warwickshire* into the *Severn*.

The more remarkable Towns, are *Worcester*,
Kidderminster,
Evstam,
Droitwich.

Worcester, the chief place in this County, seems to

have had its original from the convenience of its situation upon the *Severn*. For that River being the Boundary between the *Britains* and *Saxons*, the frequent Incurfions of the former oblig'd the latter to fence and guard it with the utmost diligence. And to go yet higher; it might probably enough be one of those Garrisons which the *Romans* built to keep in awe the *Britains* in those parts, and to secure themselves against Plots and Insurrections. In the year 680. it was made an Episcopop See, and the Church was fill'd with marry'd *Presbyters*; till *Dunstan* turn'd them out and plac'd Monks in their room. But those

too were at last ejected by King Henry VIII. who plac'd there a *Dean* and *Prebendaries*. The City it self is large, populous and wealthy, dealing much in the *Cloth-Trade*. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor and six Aldermen, who are Justices of the Peace and elected out of the 24 Capital Citizens.

Killemster, at a little distance from the *Severn*, is not remarkable for any Antiquity it can claim; but is however, a handsome Town, adorn'd with a beautiful Church, and has a Market very well frequented.

Evesham, upon the River *Avon*, was very famous among our Fore-fathers, upon account of the Monastery built there by *Egwin*, about the year 700. The Town is seated upon a gentle ascent, and is neat enough; receiving not only great Advantages, but the pleasure also of an open, free Prospect, from the spacious and fruitful *Vale of Evesham*, which produces Corn in great abundance.

Droitwich, upon the River *Salway*, has got both

its Reputation and Riches, by the *Brine-pits*, and the purest kind of Salt which they make. They had a Charter granted them by King James I. and the Borough is govern'd by two Bailiffs and a certain number of Burgeſſes.

Ancient Places.

Brannonium, call'd also *Brangenium*, is undoubtedly the City of *Worcester*, call'd by the *Britains* at this day *Caer Wrangan*.

Things Remarkable.

The *Brine-pits* at *Droitwich* afford great quantities of fine white Salt; and would yield much more, but that the Proprietors are careful, for their own Interest, not to over-stock the Markers.

The River *Severn*, about *Hole* and the neighbouring Parts, breeds prodigious numbers of *River-Lampreys*.

Wistow under *Bredon-hills*, with some other Villages, are entirely sever'd from the main Body of the County.

STAFFORDSHIRE.

THE County of *Stafford*, as to the Figure, is broad in the middle, but narrow towards each end: As to the Soil, 'tis mountainous, and not very fruitful toward the North; but in the middle and South-parts, is very fertile and pleasant.

The chief Towns } *Stafford*,
are, } *Litchfield*.

Stafford, upon the River *Sow*, requires our mention, more upon account of its giving name to the whole County, than any Beauty, Riches or Populousness of its own. Nor was it very considerable, about the Conquest; For we find by *Domesday*, That the King had in this place only 18 Burgeſſes. The Barons of *Stafford*, owners of *Stafford-Castle*, were exceeding favourable to it, got it erected into a Borough in the Reign of King *John*, and procur'd for it large Privileges and Liberties.

Litchfield, upon the River *Trent*, is a very ancient Town, and seems to have had that name from the dead Bodies of those Christians who are said to have been put to death here, in the time of *Dioclesian*. Of King of *Northumberland* settl'd a Bishop's See in this place, as early as the year 606, which also afterwards had its Archbishop for some time; but that lasted not long. The situation of it is low; and the City is handsome and pretty large. Its greatest Ornaments, are, the *Cathedral*, the *Bishop's Palace*, and the Houses of the *Prebendaries*; which make a noble Show. 'Tis divided into two parts by a fort

of Lough, which yet have communication by two Causeys. It was first made a Corporation by King *Edward VI.* who granted to it *Bailiffs* and *Burgeſſes*.

Ancient Places.

Etoctum will best suit with the course and order of the Itinerary, if it be settl'd at *Wall*, about a mile South of *Litchfield*. For the Remains of old *Walls* and Buildings, plainly shew it to be a place of Antiquity; which being gain'd, the agreement of the Distances are a sufficient Argument to prefer this place before any other.

Pennocrucium should seem at first sight, to be *Penkridge*, upon the River *Penk*; and the Distances, as well as Sound, would favour such a Conjecture well enough. But there is one Objection against it, That it lies a considerable way from the *Old Road*, and so cannot well be suppos'd to be one of their Stations, which seldom were remov'd from the *Way*. *Stretton*, a little lower, carries Antiquity in its very name (as much as if one should say the *Sweet-Town*) suits the Distances very well, and has the advantage of lying upon the Road, from which it takes the name.

Things Remarkable.

Below the Confluence of the River *Tame* and the *Trent*, northward, there is great store of *Alabaster*.

The three Stones, erected Spire-wise in the Church-yard at *Checcles*, with the little Images cut upon two of them, upon what account soever they might be set up, are very remarkable.

SHROPSHIRE.

SHROPSHIRE (as a Frontier-County between the Welch and English) has more Castles built in it, than any other County in *England*. Inasmuch that a late Author observes, That it seems to be parted from *Wales* with a continu'd Wall of Castles: And 'tis said by another, That not less than 32 Castles have been built within this Shire, besides the fortified Towns. The Soil of it is fruitful, and the Country pleasant.

The chief Towns } *Shrewsbury*,
are, } *Ludlow*.

Shrewsbury, the chief Town of the County, tho' it cannot pretend to *Roman* Antiquity, did yet rise out of the Ruins of an old neighbouring City, *Uriens-dun*; and was of very good note among the *Saxons*. So that, about the Conquest, we find 252 Citizens reckon'd

reckon'd in it; and *Roger de Montgomery*, who had it bestow'd upon him by the Conqueror, improv'd it considerably with Building; and fortify'd it with a strong Castle. And indeed the natural situation of the Town is encouragement enough to pitch upon it particularly for a place of Strength and Sanctuary. The *Severn* had in a great measure done the work to their Hands, having almost encompass'd it and made it look like a *Peninsula*. At present, 'tis well-built, well-Inhabited and well-traded. For, standing in the Confiner of *England* and *Wales*, it is (as it were) the common Mart of both Nations. Of the publick Buildings, the most noted is the *School*, which is a stately stone Fabrick, erected and endow'd by *Q. Elizabeth*, for one Master and three under-Masters. It has likewise a curious Library, which together with the School and Houses for the School-masters, make it look like a College.

Ludlow, at the meeting of the Rivers *Teon* and *Corne*, owes its original to the Castle built in the place by *Roger de Montgomery*; which he enclos'd with a Wall. The Town is beautiful and in a thriving condition, notwithstanding all the Misfortunes it has undergone in the turns of War, by being a Frontier between *England* and *Wales*. For which King *Henry VIII.* made it amends very amply, when he settl'd there the *Council of the Marches*, consisting of a Lord President, so many Counsellors and other Officers; which does not only add to its Reputation, but

also is of considerable consequence to it in point of Interest.

Ancient Places.

Rutunium discovers it self very distinctly in the present name of *Reuten*, in the West-part of this County, not far from the *Severn*; which Analogy of Names is of so much the more force, because the Distances agree very well on both sides.

Uriconium is call'd at this day *Wroxeter* (at some distance from *Shrewsbury*); and the ancient Fortifications and Buildings of the *Romans* (the Remains whereof are visible) are nam'd *The old Works of Wroxeter*.

Things Remarkable.

Where the Rivers *Clume* and *Tomb* meet, arises the famous *Caer-Caaleck*, a large Hill, which was the Scene of that Action between *Ostorius* the *Roman*, and *Caratacus* the *British*; whereof *Tacitus* has given us a very distinct Account.

The *Sweating-Sickness* in the year 1551. which over-ran the whole Kingdom, was observ'd to begin in *Shrewsbury*.

'Tis a pretty Device the Fishermen in those parts have invented, viz. a little *Coracle* (as they call it) of an Oval Form, made of split Sally-twigs, and next the Water cover'd with an Horse's hide. In this, one Man sits him'self, rows with one hand very swiftly, and with the other can manage his Net, Angle or other Fishing-tackle.

CHESHIRE.

THE County of *Chester* is a fruitful Country, and very well water'd. It boasts most of its *Pala ine Jurisdiction*, by virtue whereof its Earl was stild *Comes Palatinus*, and all the Inhabitants held of him as in chief, and were under a Sovereign Allegiance to him, as to the King. He held also his Parliaments, where even the *Barons* were oblig'd to give their Attendance. But when this unlimited Power (which had been granted about the Conquest) came to break in by degrees upon the Regal Authority it self, and was justly suspected by our Kings, *Henry VIII.* restrain'd their Sovereignty, and made them dependant upon the Crown. Notwithstanding which, all Pleas of *Lands* and *Tenements*, &c. ought to be judicially determin'd within this Shire; no Crime but Treason forcing an Inhabitant of this County to a Trial elsewhere.

The more considerable *Chester*,
Places are, *Nantwich*.

Chester, call'd from its westerly situation *West-Chester*, was (under *Agri cola* Lieutenant of *Britain*) the Seat of the Legion call'd *Victrima Viatrix*, settl'd there to curb the Incursions of the *Ordovices*. And accordingly, the discovery of *Roman* Coins, Inscriptions, &c. are a sufficient mark, not only of its Antiquity, but likewise of the Eminent Character it bore in those times. A little after the Conquest, it was made a Bishop's See, by *Peter*, Bishop of *Lichfield*; but did not enjoy that Dignity long. In all the Disturbances between the *English* and *Welsh*, this City has constantly had its share; being immediately expos'd to their Fury when ever they met with any favourable prospect of an Incursion. Perhaps it might be in consideration of their good services, that King

Henry VII. was mov'd to incorporate the Town into a distinct County. But his Successor King *Henry VIII.* did it the greatest Honour, when upon the expulsion of the Monks, he erected it into a Bishop's See; a Dignity that it had wanted for many hundred years. The City it self is of a square Form, the Buildings whereof are very neat; and the chief Street is adorn'd with *Piazza's* on each side. It has eleven Parish Churches. The Sea is not so kind as it has been formerly; having withdrawn it self, and depriv'd the City of the advantage of an Harbour.

Nantwich, lying upon the River *Wever*, is a Town very well built, with a handsome Church. It seems to owe its Growth to the *Brine-Pits*, which afford them the whirest Salt, in great abundance. Upon which account, 'tis call'd by the Welch *Hellath-wen*, that is, *White-salt-wich*.

Ancient Places.

Deva, is on all Hands agreed to be the City of *Chester*.

Bonium seems to have left something of its name in the ancient *Banchor*, a Monastery of great eminence among our Fore-fathers, lying upon the River *Dee*; and the Distances, with other Circumstances, do moreover assert it to the same place.

Cangi, a People of the *Britains*, are settl'd in these parts upon the Authority of an old Inscription, dug up near this Coast.

Condatum seems to be *Congleton* in this County, by the sound; but the distances and Course of the Itinerary do not much favour the Conjecture. An old Inscription dug up at *Prestbrig* in the Bishoprick of *Durham*, would incline us to carry it thither, by its mention of this ancient place.

Things

Things Remarkable.

The County is remarkable for making excellent *Cheefe*, which it sends thorow the whole Kingdom.

In the Heaths and Bottoms, through which the

Wever passes in the South-part of the Shire, they dig up Trees under ground; a thing indeed not peculiar to the County, but remarkable enough.

In this County, they make abundance of Salt.

HEREFORDSHIRE.

THE County of *Hereford* is water'd by the pleasant Rivers *Wye*, *Lug* and *Munow*, which empty themselves in one Chanel into the *Severn*. Being a sort of Frontier in the Wars between the *Engliſh* and *Welſh*, it has had greater numbers of Forts and Castles, than most other Counties. Tho' it abounds with good Corn and Pasture-grounds, yet is it most eminent at this day for its vast quantities of Fruit, of which they make so much *Cyder*, as does not only supply their own Families, but furnish London and other parts of *England*. Their *Red-break* (so call'd from the *Apple*) is highly valu'd in all parts.

The chief Town

Hereford, so call'd as if one should say *The Ford of the Army*, is encompass'd with Rivers on all sides, but to the East. 'Tis Daughter to a place of Antiquity at about three miles distance, call'd by the *Romans* *Ariconium*, at this day *Kenchester*. But our *Hereford* seems not to have risen before the *Saxon* Hierarchy was at its height; nor to owe its Growth to any other cause than the Martyrdom of *Ethelbert* King of the *East-Angles*, villainously murder'd by *Quindreda* Wife to King *Offa*, while he courted her own Daughter. Whereupon, he was taken into the Catalogue of Martyrs, and had a Church built to his memory in this place; which was not only soon

after erected into a Bishop's See, but had signal Respects shew'd it by the *West-Saxon* and *Mercian* Kings. The City is pretty large: Before the Civil Wars, it had six Churches; but now it has only four.

Ancient Places.

Blestium, by the Distances, can be no other than *Old Foar* (upon the *Munow*) call'd by the Britains *Castle-bean*, a name implying Strength and Antiquity.

Ariconium must be *Kenchester*, near *Hereford*; which asserts its claim to Antiquity by the old Walls, *Chequer-works*, *Bricks*, *Coins*, &c. observ'd and discover'd about it.

Things Remarkable.

A *VWell*, below *Richard's Castle*, is full of small Fish-bones or Frog-bones; and notwithstanding it be sometimes empty'd, a fresh Supply always succeeds: Whereupon, 'tis call'd *Bone-VWell*.

Marcley-hill, near the Confluence of *Lug* and *VWye*, was in the year 1575. remov'd by an Earthquake to a higher place.

In a common Meadow call'd the *VVergins*, between *Sutton* and *Hereford*, two large Stones set on end were remov'd to about twelve score (paces) distance, no Body knew how: This hapn'd about the year, 1652.

YORKSHIRE.

THE County of *York* is, by much, the largest in all *England*, being divided into three Branches, each of which is as large, or indeed larger than any ordinary County. The Divisions are term'd *Ridings*; a name corrupted from the old *Saxon* *Thribing*, which consisted of several *Hundreds* or *VVapentakes*. They are, according to the several Quarters, call'd *VVest-Riding*, *East-Riding* and *North-Riding*, to which we may add *Richmondshire*. We will consider each of these under their several Heads; but the *VVest-Riding* being the most flourishing part, and abounding most with beautiful Towns, requires the first place.

WEST-RIDING.

West-Riding is for some time bounded by the River *Ouse*, by *Lancashire*, and the Southern-limits of the County in general.

The more considerable Towns are

York, *Halifax*, *Leeds*, *Wakefield*, *Ripon*, *Pontefract*.

TORR, the Metropolis of this County, and an Archiepiscopal See, stands upon the River *Ore* or *Ouse*, which runs quite through it from North to South. At

what time precisely it was built, we have no evidence: Thus much is certain, That it was the Residence of the *Sixth Legion* call'd *Vitrix*, that *Severus* had his Court here, that *Constantius* the Emperor dy'd in this place, and was immediately succeeded by his Son *Constantine the Great*, who receiv'd the last Breath of his dying Father. We need no further evidence of its Glory under the *Romans*. Upon the settlement of the *Saxons*, it was erected into a Metropolis by Pope *Honorius*; and has continued so ever since. It suffer'd very much in the Danish Ravages; but it recover'd it self, when the *Norman* Government was establish'd, and the Disturbances of that Revolution were blown over. The City is large, pleasant and adorn'd with beautiful Buildings both publick and private. The Bridge over the *Foss* or *Ditch* is so throng'd with Buildings, that you would take it for one continu'd Street. The publick Structures of greatest note, are, 1. The *Minster*, or Cathedral Church, built in the Reign of *Edward I.* 'Tis a most stately Pile, and particularly remarkable for the fine Carvings in the Quire, 2. The *Chapter-house*, for its small Pillars and the contrivance of the whole Fabric, is one of the nearest Buildings in *England*.

Leeds, upon the River *Aire*, is of good Antiquity; and the very name implies that it has been all along a populous thriving Town; for 'tis deriv'd from the *Saxon* *Leod*, *gens*, *populus*. It has grown strangely

F

Things

by the advantage of the *Cloth Trade* especially; and was by King *Charles II.* honour'd with a Mayor, 12 Aldermen and 24 Assistants.

Rippon, situated between the *Ore* and the *Skell*, was of good note even in the Infancy of the English Church, upon account of the Monastery built there by *Wilfrid* Archbishop of *York*. The Town has grown mightily by the *Woollen Manufacture*, which they have now pretty much laid aside. The Church is a neat and stately Fabrick, with three Spire-steeple; and was built by Contributions.

Halifax, upon the River *Calder*, is suppos'd to be nam'd from a certain holy Virgin, who had her Head cut off by a lustful Villain, with whose impure Desires she would not, by any means, comply. Her Head was hung up on a Tree; and was reputed so sacred, as to be frequently visited in Pilgrimage. Whereupon, the little Village of *Horton* came by degrees to be a large and noted Town, and took its name from that which had rais'd its Reputation, viz, the *sacred Hair* of the Virgin's Head: For so much *Halifax* implies. Notwithstanding the Soil hereabouts is very barren, the Inhabitants by their Industry in the *Cloth Trade* are grown exceeding rich. The Parish is vastly large, having in it twelve Chapels under the Mother-Church of *Halifax*, two whereof are Parochial.

Wakefield, upon the River *Calder*, is a large Town, neatly built, has a well-frequented Market, and has grown mainly by the *Clothing-Trade*.

Pontefract, so call'd from a broken Bridge, is a Town well-built and admirably situated. It had a most noble large Castle, seated upon a high Hill, which is now demolish'd.

Ancient Places.

Danum mention'd by *Antoninus* and the *Notitia*, is undoubtedly *Doncaster*, call'd by *Ninius Caer-Daun*.

Camotodunum belongs to the little Village *Almondbury*, six miles from *Halifax*; as appears both by the Distances on each hand, and the Ruins of an old Roman Work, with a triple Fortification, still plainly visible.

Legolium cannot be more conveniently seated than at *Castilford*, near the Confluence of *Calder* and *Aire*; where they meet with great numbers of Coins, which they call *Saracins Heads*.

Olicana appears to be *Ikeley*, from the affinity of the two names, the remains of Antiquity found about it, and its situation in respect of *York*.

Calcaria, tho' commonly seated at *Tadcaster*, and that upon very plausible Reasons, ought nevertheless to be remov'd to its Neighbour *New-ton-kime*, where the ancient High-road runs along, crossing the River at *S. Helensford*, and where they meet with great store of Roman Coins, and other marks of Antiquity.

Isurium is sufficiently asserted to *Alburrow* near *Burrow-bridge*, both by its nearness to the River *Ore*, the great number of Coins they dig up, and its due distance from the City of *York*, answering the computation of *Antoninus*.

Eboracum is by all agreed to be the City of *York*, the eminence whereof in the time of the *Romans*, we have already taken notice of.

Things Remarkable.

Halifax-law is eminent: By it, they behead any one that's found stealing within such a *Liberty*, without staying for a legal and ordinary Process.

S. Wilfrid's Needle at *Rippon* was mighty famous. In the Church, they had a little close passage into a

Vault, whereby they pretended to try the Chastity of Women: If they were Chaste, they pass'd with ease; if not, they were stop'd and holden, without any visible Impediment.

The *Devil's Bolts*, near *Burrow-bridge*, are three huge Stones, set on end in the form of Pyramids; which have their name from a foolish fancy of the Vulgar, that they were pitch'd there by the *Devil*; but are by the Learned (according to different Conjectures) look'd upon to be either Monuments of some Victory, or *British* Deities.

In the *Levels* or *Marches*, they dig up great quantities of *Firr*, and some *Oak*.

EAST-RIDING.

The Bounds of the *East-Riding* are thus: The North and West-sides are limited by the River *Derwent*; the South, by the mouth of *Humber*; and the North, by the *German Ocean*. In some parts 'tis pretty fruitful, tho' in every respect it falls much short of the *West-Riding*; the middle of it being nothing but Mountains, which they call *Tork-wolds*.

The chief Towns } *Beverly*,
are, } *Hull*.

Beverly began to be a Town of note, after *John de Beverley* Archbishop of *York*, a Person of great Piety, retir'd hither, and ended his days in it. For King *Atthelstan* having a singular Veneration for him, for his sake endow'd the Town with several Immunities; and others of our Kings have been exceeding kind to it upon the same account. So that now (notwithstanding its nearness to *Hull*, which one would think should very much prejudice it) it is above a mile in length; and is adorn'd with two beautiful Churches. The *Minster* is a very fair Structure. The chief Trade of the place is *Malt, Oatmeal*, and *Tann'd Leather*.

Hull, or *Kingston upon Hull*, is so call'd from the River upon which it stands, and King *Edward I.* its Founder. By the convenience of their Harbour, the advantage of their *Island Fish-Trade*, and the particular Favours of their great Patron *Michael de la Pole*, the Town is so grown both in Wealth, Buildings, Populousness and Commerce, that it infinitely exceeds all its Neighbours. They have two Churches, an Exchange for Merchants, and a *Trinity-house* for the Relief of Seamen and their Wives; besides other Buildings, which are very ornamental and of great use in the management of their Trade, and the administration of their Government. As to the Strength of the place, they have a strong Citadel begun in the year 1681. But their situation is the best Bulwark against the Enemy: For by advantage of the Level all about, they can let in the Flood, and lay all under-water for five miles round.

Ancient Places.

Derwentio must be seated somewhere upon the River *Derwent*: *Aulby* is the likeliest place, both upon account of its name, which implies an old Dwelling; and also by reason of the Remains of Antiquity still visible about it.

Abus can be no other Estuary than the *Humber*, which is a very spacious one, and receives a great many considerable Rivers.

Delgovitia is probably *Wigton*, upon the little River *Foulness*; *Degeve* in British signifying a Statue or Image of a Heathen God, and it appearing that not far from hence there stood an Idol Temple.

Ocel-

Ocellum Promentorium, is *Spurnhead*; where *Kellinsey* seems to be a Remain of the old *Ocellum*.

Prætorium discovers it self by the present name *Patrington*, and by its distance from *Delgovitia*.

Sinus Salutaris is that Bay near *Bridlington*; in the the turn whereof is *Sureby*, which exactly answers the name, as 'tis translated into Latin, from the Greek *Ευαλιδιον*.

Things Remarkable.

The *Vipsys* or *Gipsys* (for so they are call'd at present) about *Flomborough*, are a sort of little Springs which jet out of the Ground, and spout up Water to a great height. They never come, but after great Rains, and lasting wet Weather. See *Camden's Britannia*, English, pag. 743.

NORTH-RIDING.

The *North-Riding* is (as it were) the Frontier of the other two; extending in a narrow Tract from East to West, for sixty miles together, and bounded on one side with the River *Derwent* and the *Ouse*, on the other by the *Tees*.

The chief Town is,

Gisburgh, four Miles from the mouth of the *Tees*, formerly famous for the Abbey there; which, by the Ruins, seems to have been equal to some of the best *Cathedrals* in England. Its Eminence appears, in that it was the common Burial-place for the Nobility in these parts. The pleasant Situation, the goodness of the Air, the neatness of the Inhabitants, and other Advantages, make the place very agreeable and delightful.

Ancient Places.

Dunus Sinus discovers it self by a little Village seated upon it and call'd *Dunfley*, hard by *Whitby*.

Things Remarkable.

About *Whitby*, they find the *Serpent-Stones*; which the credulous, common People imagine to be *Serpents* turn'd into *Stones* by the Prayers of *S. Hilda*.

Upon the same Shore, they find the *Black-Amber* or *Geate*, which grows within the chink or cliff of a Rock.

The *Seales* (or *Sea-veales*, call'd also *Sea-calves*) sleep upon the Rocks near *Huncliff* in great Drove, and there Sun themselves.

RICHMONDSHIRE.

This part of the County lying to the North-west, is almost all Rocks and Mountains, which yet in some places afford good pasture; and under-ground, great store of *Lead*, *Coal*, &c.

The chief Town is

Richmond, upon the River *Swale*, so call'd as if one should say a rich *Mount*; which name it had given it by *Alan* the first Earl, immediately after the Conquest; who fortify'd it with Walls and a very strong Castle. It has three Gates; and taking in the Suburbs is pretty large and populous; but within the Walls it is but narrow.

Ancient Places.

Bracchium is to be sought for at the confluence of *Bains* and *Ore*; where, at a place call'd *Burgh*, are the Remains of an old Fortification, and where an Inscription was discover'd making express mention of this name.

Catauclonium (so call'd from a *Cataract* in the River *Swale*) does plainly discover it self in our present *Cattarick*.

Lavatio, by the course of the ancient *High-way* and the Distances in *Antoninus*, must be about *Bowes*, on the edge of *Stanmore*; which has had its Antiquity attested by ancient Inscriptions.

Things Remarkable.

Upon the Confines of *Leicestershire*, where the Mountains are rough, wild and steep, there are little Rivulets hurry along so deep in the Ground, that it creates an Horror in one, to look down to them: Those they call *Hell-becks*, upon account of their gashlines and depth.

Sir Christopher Medcalf, a Gentleman of these parts when Sheriff of the County, is said to have been attended with 300 Horse, all of his own Family and Name, and all in the same Habit, when he receiv'd the Judges, and conducted them to *Tork*.

D U R H A M.

Durham (commonly call'd the *Bishoprick* of *Durham*) from the absolute Power which the Bishops hereof us'd to exercise in this County is nam'd by our ancient Writers, the *Patrimony* of *S. Cuthbert*. This Saint, who liv'd here in the Infancy of the *Saxon*-Church, was so much respected by our Kings and Nobility for his exemplary Virtue and Piety, that they thought they could never sufficiently express their respect to his Memory, nor heap *Lands*, *Privileges* and *Immunities* enough upon his darling Church. Informing, that at length, it was made a County-*Palatine*; and accordingly the Bishops have their Royalties, and are both *Spiritual* and *Temporal* Lords.

The more considerable Towns, { *Durham*,
Bernard-castle,
Stockton.

Durham, in *Saxon Dun-helm*, from its high situation, owes its original to the miseries and misfortunes of the Monks of *Lindisfarne*, in the time of the

Danes. For being by that barbarous People disturb'd in their own Seats, they were forced to seek Protection for themselves, and a shelter for the Relicks of *Saint Cuthbert*, in the most convenient place they should meet with. Here they fix'd; and when that dreadful Storm was blown over, and Religion reviv'd, they flourish'd in great Pomp and Reputation. In *William* the Conqueror's time the place was made a Seat of War, by those who could not bear the violation of their ancient Rights and Liberties. The Town is defended by the River, on all sides but the North; and is wall'd round. The Cathedral is a noble Pile of Building, and the Church exceeding rich.

Bernard-castle, upon the River *Tees*, was so call'd from *Bernard Balliol* (Grandfather to *John Balliol* King of *Scots*), its Founder. 'Tis a good Town; and is eminent in those Northern parts for the best *Whitbread*.

Stockton, about three miles below *Tarum* (a considerable Market-town) about thirty years ago, had no Houses

Houles but of Clay, and tharch'd. Now, 'tis well built, is a Corporation, and drives a great Trade in *Lade and Butter*.

Ancient Places.

Tuesis or *Twas* in *Ptolemy*, is plainly the River *Tees*.

Vedra, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, does likewise belong to this County, and is undoubtedly the River *Wère* call'd by *Bede*, *Wyrus*.

Vinovium in *Antoninus*, in *Ptolemy* *Binovium*, seems by the very Name to settle it self at *Binchester*, near the River *Wère*; where appear large Ruins of Walls: and Coins, with other marks of Antiquity, are dug up.

Condercum seems to be *Chester* on the Street, near the River *Wère*; especially, if the *Saxon* name of the

place be *Cencester*: All the Objection is, That the *Notitia* settles this Station *ad Lineam Valli*, so that *Chester* on the Street is perhaps too far remov'd from the Wall to lay claim to this piece of Antiquity. An Altar found at *Benwall* in *Northumberland* seems to give it to that place, against which there is not the same Objection.

Things Remarkable.

The Pits call'd *Hell-kettles* near *Darlington*, are much admir'd both by Travellers and the Inhabitants. There are three of them, full of Water to the brim; possibly by a Communication with the *Tees* only: the Water in them is said to be of a different kind from that in the River. They look much like old-wrought Coal-pits that are drow'd.

LANCASHIRE.

THE County of *Lancaster*, call'd by the northern People *Lancaster*, where it is level yields good store of *Barley* and *Wheat*; and in the Valleys, *Oats*. The *Messer*, tho' as to their produce they are of no real value, are yet of considerable advantage both by the Fuel above ground, and the old Trees underground. Its greatest Glory is, that 'tis a County-Palatine, as well as its neighbour *Cheshire*.

The more considerable
Towns are, { *Lancaster*,
Manchester,
Wigan,
Liverpool.

Lancaster, (so call'd from the River *Lone* upon which it stands) gives name to the whole County, and was, accordingly, the most flourishing Town in it. But now 'tis much out-grown by *Manchester*, having no advantage of Trade, or any other Employment besides that of Agriculture; to which indeed the nature and situation of the place may seem in some measure to have determin'd the Inhabitants. For the Grounds about it are very fit for Cultivation, and 'tis seated in an open free Tract.

Manchester, at the Confluence of the *Irk* and *Irwell*, is the most populous and thriving Town in this County. The Inhabitants may be estimat'd from the number of Communicants; who in the Town and Parish round it made no less than 20000, sixty years ago; since which time the Inhabitants have increas'd proportionably to their incredible growth in Trade. They are most famous for the *Fustian-Manufacture*, commonly known by the name of *Manchester-Cottons*; tho' they deal also in many other Manufactures, all which are call'd by one general name, *Manchester-Wares*. They have more publick Buildings than are commonly to be met with in our County-towns.

1. The Collegiate Church is a very stately Edifice, the Quire whereof is particularly remarkable for its curious carv'd Work. 2. The College (consisting of a *Warden*, four *Fellows*, two *Chaplains*, four *Singing-men*, and four *Choristers*) is a noble Foundation. 3. The Hospital for the maintenance of sixty poor Boys, is much of the same Government and Constitution with that of *Christ-Church* in *London*. 4. The Library is furnish'd already with Books, to almost the number of 4000, and will daily encrease by an annual Salary of 116*l.* per *Ann.* sett'd upon it for that purpose, and for the maintenance of a Librarian. 5. The School

has three Masters, who have plentiful Salaries.

Wigan, near the mite of the River *Dugles*, is a handsome, plentiful Town having the honour of a Mayor and Burgeses.

Liverpool (near the entrance of the River *Messey* into the Sea) tho' it can boast of no great Antiquity, is yet a place both of Name and Wealth. The first it derives from the convenience of a passage from hence over into *Ireland*, which of late years has been much us'd by reason of the Commotions in that Kingdom. The second is owing to its Trade with the *West-Indies*, and the Manufacture round it: By the advantage whereof the Buildings and Inhabitants are more than doubly increas'd, and the Customs augmented eight or ten-fold, within these 28 years last past. Of late, they have built a Town-house, plac'd upon Pillars; and under it, the Exchange.

Ancient Places.

Mancunium, is *Manchester*, which may seem to have taken part of its name from the *Roman* one.

Bellisama must be an Estuary hereabouts: The latter Syllable of the name of *Ribble* would induce us to pitch upon the mouth of that River before any other.

Ribodunum (if we may change *Ptolemy's* *Rigodunum*, into that) need not be sought in any other place but *Ribble-chester*, which produces a variety of *Roman* Remains; and however inconsiderable at present gave rise to *Preston*, a handsome, large and populous Town.

Bremetonacum cannot probably be more conveniently seated than at *Overburrow* (at the confluence of *Lac* and *Lone*) which, tho' it has no remains of the old name, does yet carry Antiquity in the latter part of its present one, and has the Tradition of the Inhabitants on its side (who tell you of a spacious City that was formerly there) and the Evidence of *Roman* Coins, *Inscriptions*, &c.

Longovicium is plainly *Lancaster*, call'd by the Inhabitants and the northern part, *Lencaster*; besides which Analogy of Names, they meet now and then with Coins of the *Roman* Emperors.

Things Remarkable.

Lancashire-Oxen are famous throughout *England*, for huge, bulky Bodies and large Horns.

W'nnick, near the River *Messey*, is reckon'd one of the best Parsonages in the Kingdom.

At

ENGLAND.

37

At *Hey* in this County, we see such a Plantation of *Fir-trees* (by the Industry and contrivance of its present Owner *Thomas Brotherton, Esq;* as perhaps can hardly be met with elsewhere.

Latbom-spar in this County, tho' not much frequented (by reason of the want of suitable Accommodation) has done considerable Cures.

Burning-well, near *Wiggin*, if a Candle be put to it, will presently take Fire and burn like Brandy; and in a calm quiet Season will continue for a whole day together, even to that degree, that by the heat of it they boil Eggs, Meat, &c.

WESTMORLAND.

THE County of *Westmorland* is so call'd from its westerly situation; lying *West* of that great ridge of Mountains which divides these Northern Counties. The our skirts of it on most sides are hilly and mountainous, which feed great Flocks of Sheep, and have a mixture of fruitful *Vales*; but the heart of it is an open, champaign Country, which affords good store of Corn and Wood.

The more considerable { *Apelby*,
Towns, are { *Kendal*.

Apelby claims the first place, both upon account of its Antiquity; and also because 'tis the County-town, where the yearly Assizes are held. Otherwise, 'tis neither rich nor beautiful; only the situation indeed makes it very agreeable, having the advantage of pleasant Fields round it, and being wash'd by the River *Eden*.

Kendal, call'd also *Kirby Kendal*, has its name from the River *Can*, and implies as much as a *Dale* or *Vally* upon that River. This is much beyond *Apelby*, whether we respect the Trade, Buildings, Number or Wealth of the Inhabitants. It has two good Streets, which cross each other, and is enrich'd by the Industry of the Towns-men and the Woollen Manufacture, for which they are very eminent, and drive a Trade with it throughout England.

Ancient places.

Ambleghana, if we follow the Analogy of Names, cannot be plac'd more conveniently than at *Amblefide*, upon *Wundermere-water*; which may be done with too much the less scruple, because it shews the Ruins of an old City, and other marks of Antiquity.

Irana is undoubtedly the noble River of *Eden*, which marches through this County, towards the Sea.

Vertera must be Brough under *Stanemore*, for several Reasons: The Name imports Antiquity; then it stands upon a Roman High-way; and lastly, the Distances from *Leuatra* and *Brevonacum* agree very exactly.

Aballaba is so visible in our present *Apelby*, and so well answers that situation, that there is no room for dispute.

Gallatun is probably *Whelp-castle*, near *Kirby-Thore* where are the Ruins of an old Town, and very considerable Remains of Antiquity.

Serantiorum Lacus may well enough be *Windermere* upon the edge of *Lancashire*; one of the largest Lakes in the Kingdom.

Things Remarkable.

King Arthur's round Table, in the North of this County, is much talk'd of by the Inhabitants and others: But we need go no farther for its original than the Ages wherein *Tilting* was in vogue; this being a round Entrenchment with a plain piece of Ground in the middle, and very convenient for that purpose.

Gold-sike, in the Parish of *Orton*, is a little Spring which continually casts up small thin pieces, of a substance shining and resembling Gold.

In *Windermere-water* there is a great store of the Fish call'd *Charr*, which is not to be met withal in the South, and only in very few places of the North. They are bak'd in Pots, and so sent up to *London*, and other parts, where they are an acceptable Present.

CUMBERLAND.

THE County of *Cumberland* is the fairest of our English Counties to the North-west, and borders upon *Scotland*. Whether it fetch the name from the old *Britains*, call'd *Cambri* and *Cumbri*; or, (as a modern Author imagins) from our *Cumber*, the Shire being encumber'd with Lakes and Mountains, and made very difficult to Travellers, I shall not determine. The former Conjecture has this advantage, that some of the *Britains* posst themselves for a long time in these parts, when the *Saxon* Conqueror drove them to the out-skirts of the Island, and made them seek for shelter among Hills and Mountains. The remains of British Names hereabouts concur to the establishment of the same Opinion.

More considerable { *Carlisle*,
Towns, are { *Penrith*.

Carlisle is happy in its situation, standing between the Rivers of *Eden*, *Peteril* and the *Caude*; which, as they make it very agreeable, and furnish it with great plenty of Fish, so do they add considerably to its Strength; a circumstance that in these bordering Counties was very valuable. For before the union of the two Crowns, the Scots were continually making Incurfions upon the Frontiers; which put the Government under the Necessity of building Castles, Towers and fortify'd Places, for the defence of it self and of the Subject. The City is wall'd round, has a *Castle*, with a *Citadel* built by King *Henry VIII*. Its situation upon the *Wall*, with the marks of Antiquity dug up about it, put it beyond dispute, that it was a place of some note among the *Romans*. The *Danes* utterly destroy'd it, and it lay in desolation for about two hundred years; till *William Rufus* took it into his protection, built here a *Castle*, and planted it

it with a new Colony of Husbandmen, to till the Ground round it. It has had of late, Earls of considerable note; but owes its greatest honour to the Bishop's See, establish'd in it by King Henry I. The Cathedral stands almost in the middle of the City; but the Bishop's Seat is some few Miles distant from the City, at *Refe-Castle*.

Penrith is a Market-town upon the South-border of the County, of good note in these parts. The Town is well enough built, and the Inhabitants are pretty wealthy; having the Advantage of standing almost in the middle between two Counties. In the Town they have a handsome Church; and at a little distance, an old Castle.

Ancient Places.

Moresby seems to have left its name in the present *Moresby*, upon the Western Coast where they find great remains of Roman Antiquity.

Arbeia also may seem to point out its old situation by the name of a Town at the head of the River *Elen*, now call *Ireby*.

Volantium, if it is not allow'd a place at *Elenburrow*, at the mouth of the River *Elen*; must remain unsettl'd till some more lucky discovery fix it in its true place. 'Tis certain, here are all the signs of Antiquity that can be wish'd; great store of Altars, Statues, Inscriptions, &c. and (which is of most moment) one of the second fort, with this Writing on the back side) *Volantii vivas*.

Moricambii, signifying in British a crooked Sea, cannot be settl'd at any winding, more agreeable to the name, than that near *Holme Cultram*, upon this Coast.

Castra Exploratorum, if we respect the Distances on each hand, will fall in well enough with the present *Old Carlisle*, at the head of the little River *Wize*; a place (by reason of its high situation) fit for the discovery of an Enemy; and where they find such plenty of Roman Remains, as put it beyond all dispute that it was of considerable importance under that People.

Blatum-Bulgium discovers its ancient situation by the present name *Bulnesi*; where are Tracks of Streets and old pieces of Wall.

Petrona seems to be *Old Perith* (near the Town of that name) where a broken Altar was set up, implying that the *Ala Petriana* quarter'd there.

Congavata is possibly the place we now call *Ref. Castle*, the Seat of the Bishop of *Carlisle*.

Luguvallum is agreed upon by all to be the present *Carlisle*, and seems to owe the latter part of the name to its situation upon the *Pieth-wall*.

Alisa must be sought for somewhere upon the River *Esth*. *Netherby* bids fairest for its, proving its claim by the vast Ruins of an old City; how inconsiderable soever it may be at present.

Bremonium should seem to be *Branson* in *Gillesland*.

Things Remarkable.

Pearls are found in great abundance in the little River *Ir*, being call'd *Muscle-Pearls*. Some Gentlemen have lately procur'd a Patent for *Pearl-fishing* in this River.

The Font at *Bridekirk*, with a fair Runick Inscription, is a Curiosity that has been long since taken notice of by Antiquaries, but must be clear'd and illustrated by that learned Gentleman Mr. *Nicholson*, in his Antiquities of the Kingdom of *Northumberland*.

The Circle of Stones call'd *Long-Megg and its Daughters* (at *Little Salkeld*) have had several Conjectures spent upon them, but will be fully illustrated by the same worthy Gentleman.

The *Pieth-wall*, so much talk'd of in our Histories and among the Common People, begins at *Bulnys* upon the Irish Sea, so runs by *Carlisle*; and afterwards passing the River of *Cambec*, *Irthing* and *Peltrasi*, enters *Northumberland*. It was built in the latter end of the Romans, to prevent the Incursions of the Scots and *Picts*; who (upon calling over the Roman Forces to assist in Foreign Wars) took all opportunities of making Excursions into the Territories of the poor Britains. At convenient Distances they had Towers and Garrisons, that the Enemy should not surprize them, and that they might be in a condition to get together upon the first Motion and Alarm.

NORTHUMBERLAND.

Northumberland was formerly us'd in a much greater latitude and extent, than at present it is; for it denoted all those Countries, which (according to the import and meaning of the Word) laid beyond, or on the North-side of the River *Humber*. Before the Union of the two Kingdoms, this County was almost continually a Seat of War, and the Inhabitants were daily exercised with the Skirmishes of the Neighbouring Scots. This, as it made them a warlike, stout sort of People, so did it fill the Shire with little Forts and Castles, which private Men built for their own defence. In those times they were rude and unpollish'd, coming pretty near the manners and behaviour of the bordering Scots; but since, they have taken to the English modes of Living, and are decent and regular as any of their Neighbours.

The more considerable Towns are, *Newcastle*, *Berwick*, *Hexam*.

Newcastle is seated conveniently upon the River *Tine*, which makes a secure Harbour, and carries off Vessels of Burthen. 'Tis of good Antiquity, tho' the Name imports it to be only of a modern date; but that it got, when *Robert*, Son to *William* the Conqueror, built a new Castle at it. It is surrounded with good strong Walls, which were begun by a wealthy Citizen, in the Reign of *Edward I*. The growth of it is owing to the Trade it drives upon the Coasts of *Germany*, and the plenty of *Sea-coal* with which it furnishes *London*, and a good part of *England*; especially, so much as lies upon that Coast. By *Henry VI*. it was made a County Incorporate; and since that time, has improv'd so considerably in Wealth and Trade, that 'tis now the great Emporium of the North-part of *England*, and of a good share of *Scotland*. *S. Nicholas* is the Mother-Church; besides which, there are six other Churches or Chapels.

Berwick, seated at the mouth of the River *Tweed*, is the farthest Town in this Kingdom; and standing between *England* and *Scotland*, has ever born the first Assaults

Assaults
two
tinua
and
was
partly
has ev
About
eft pla
henlio
years
which
Enem
more
mouth
Streng
He.
Saxon
here,
have co
the pla
lent Di
of reme
Church
end) is
Magg
Chester
the *Pieth*
also bec
tions, as
Hunn
in any p
ded at it
to have
upon the
Gallan
which p
name.
Habitu
River *Rh*
and an I
mention
Citurn
ster near
Syllable
Axeloa
that the
former;
ings and
Add to t
well suie
Protol
River *Ti*

(near the Town of
was a gup, imply-
d there.
we now call *Ref-
Carlisle*.
all to be the present
er part of the name
ere upon the River
roving its claim by
how inconsiderable

anson in Gilleland.

le.

ance in the little
ls. Some Gentle-
ent for Pearl-fishing

a fair Runick has
een long since taken
st be clear'd and
an Mr. Nicholson, in
n of Northumbe-

Long-Megg and in
e had several Co-
ill be fully illustra-
an.

of in our Histories
, begins at *Bulgej
Carlisle*; and after-
miles, *Irthing* and
It was built in the
event the Incursions
on calling over the
(Wars) took all op-
into the Territories
ient Distances ther
the Enemy should
might be in a cer-
the first Motion and

Assaults, upon the breaking out of War between the two Nations. By which means it was a sort of continual Garrison, one while in the Hands of the *English*, and then again in the possession of the *Scots*; till it was reduc'd to the obedience of *Edward IV.* and partly by the Union, partly by its great Strength, has ever since continu'd in subjection to our Kings. About a hundred years ago, it was reputed the strongest place in the whole Kingdom; but as the apprehensions of Danger from that Quarter have for many years ceas'd, and so put a stop to the improvements which would otherwise have been made upon it; so Enemies from other Parts have oblig'd us to find more Pains and Industry upon *Hull*, *Portsmouth*, *Poimouth*, &c. which at present much out-do it in Strength and Fortifications.

Hexam was a place of mighty note among the *Saxons*; and is much talk'd of in our Histories. For here, *Egfrid* fec'd a *Bituol's* see; which might have continu'd longer (to the honour and interest of the place) if the *Danes* had not given them such violent Disturbances, as put the Monks under a necessity of removing and seeking out for new Quarters. The Church which stands still entire (except the West-end) is a stately Fabrick.

Ancient Places.

Magna, mention'd by the *Notitia*, is probably *Chester* in the *Wall*; not only because it stands upon the *Piils-wall* and takes its name from thence, but also because it has shewn us some Altars and Inscriptions, as Evidences of its Antiquity.

Hannum, tho' it has left no Remains of its name, in any place in these parts, yet the *Wing* which resid'd at it, call'd by the *Notitia*, *Sabiniana*, may seem to have given some ground to the present *Seavenstone*, upon the *Wall*.

Gallana discovers it self in the present *Walwick*, which probably had this denomination from the old name.

Habitancum should seem to be *Risingham* upon the *River Rhod*, where are many Remains of Antiquity, and an Inscription was dug up which made express mention of the old name.

Gilurnum may very conveniently be plac'd at *Gilchester* near the *Wall*; which may seem to owe the first Syllable of its name to it.

Axeldunum is to manifest in our present *Hexam*, that the latter seems only to be a contraction of the former; especially, if we consider the various melttings and mouldings of this name under the *Saxons*. Add to this, that the termination *Dunum* does very well suit with the high situation of this place.

Protolitia seems to be our *Prudlow-castle*, upon the *River Tine*.

Pont Alii can be no other, than that which at this day we call *Pont-Eland*, upon the *River Pont*.

Boreovicus does still preserve the Remains of its name in *Barwick*, which seems to be a Compound of a *Roman* Initial and a *Saxon* Termination.

Vindolana, where the fourth Cohort of the *Galli* kept Garrison, may very well be fec'd at *Old-Winchester*.

Gabroesum is *Gateshead*, a sort of Suburbs to *Newcastle*, where the *Wall* pass'd.

Vindobala, as the *Notitia*; or, as *Antoninus* terms it, *Vindomora*, seems to imply as much as the *Wall's* end; and then we need not be at a loss for its situation, since we meet with a Village in these parts of the very same name.

Glanoventa (signifying as much as the bank of the *River Went*) must be plac'd somewhere upon the *River* call'd at this day *Wentworth*; tho' the Distances seem to hit well enough with *Caer-voiran*, near which there is a place still call'd *Glenaw-ir*.

Alaunus, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, discovers it self plainly in the present name *Aline*.

Tunnocellum is plainly *Tinmouth*; call'd formerly *Tunnacester*, from the old *Roman* name.

Segedunum needs no clearer Guide to its situation; than the affinity it has with our present *Seghill*, upon the Sea-coast near *Linmouth*.

Alone may fairly enough be fec'd at *Old-Town*; not only because that place carries Antiquity in the name, but also from its situation upon the *River Alen*; and the proper Distances from the Stations on each Hand.

Corstopitum, is evidently *Corbridge*; and probably the same with *Ptolemy's* *Curia Octadinarum*.

Things Remarkable.

At *Chillingham-Castle*, 'tis said a live Toad was found in the middle of a Stone at the sawing of it. One part of the Stone is now a Chimney-piece in the Castle, with a hollow in the middle; and the other also has the like mark, and is put to the same use at *Horton-Castle*.

The Improvement in Tillage at *Rock* by *John Salkeld*, Esq; and in Gardening and Fruity at *Falsladon*, by *Samuel Salkeld*, Gentleman; are Fineries hardly to be met with in these Parts; the latter is the more remarkable, because of an Opinion which has prevail'd in the World, That the coldness of the Climate in these Northern parts, will not allow Fruit to come to its proper perfection and ripeness.

Not far from *Newcastle*, there are some Coal-pits on fire, which have burnt several years: The Flames are visible enough by Night, and the burning may be trac'd on the day time by *Brimstone*, which lies on the Surface of the Ground.

WALES.

W A L E S.

THAT the Inhabitants of *W A L E S* are the Off-spring of the ancient *Britains*, who were possess'd of the greatest part of this Island before the coming over of the *Saxons*, we have shewn in the general Account of the several Inhabitants. The *Severn* was their Boundary on this side, for a long time; till the prevailing power of the *Saxons*, and of the Kings of *England* after the Conquest, oblig'd them to retire further Westward, and to seek shelter among the Mountains. Notwithstanding which, they still enjoy'd their own Laws, liv'd under their own Princes, and maintain'd their own Liberties against all the Designs and Attempts of the English. Till at last, in the Year 1282, *Llewellen ap Gruffyth*, Prince of *Wales*, lost both his Life and Principality to King *Edward I.* who yet did not think himself safe, notwithstanding his Victory seem'd entire and absolute. For he observ'd the Humour of the *Welch* to be bitterly set against any Foreign Prince or Governor, and was very hard put to it to settle himself in the secure possession of his new Conquests, till he enter'd upon this

lucky Expedient. His Queen was then big with Child; so he sent for her immediately to come to *Carnarvon*, and when she was deliver'd of a Son, he summon'd a Meeting of the *Welch* Lords, and proffer'd them the young Child (a Native of their own) for their Lord and Governor. To him they readily swore Obedience; and since that time, the eldest Sons of the King of *England* have commonly been created *Princes of Wales*.

As to the present condition of this Principality; it is divided into *South-Wales* and *North-Wales*; from the situation of the several Branches. The Counties of *Hereford* and *Monmouth* (which formerly belong'd to it) are now lopp'd off, and reckon'd among those of *England*. The former of these we have already survey'd: The latter (as being disjointed in a manner by the *Estuary of Severn*) we shall reserve to its proper place, in the Survey of these parts. Paiting therefore by *Herefordshire*, the next County to the North-west, is

R A D N O R S H I R E.

THE County of *Radnor*, on the East and South-parts, is well cultivated and fruitful enough: The rest of it, tho' well water'd, is so very rugged and uneven, that the Plow can have no Employment there.

The chief Town is

Radnor, from whence the whole County takes its name. *Old Radnor* (call'd from its high situation *Pencraig*) was laid in Ashes by *Rhys ap Gruffyth* in the Reign of King *John*. The new Town is well built, for those parts; and was formerly defended with Walls and a Cattle. It might have been much more considerable, had it escap'd the Fury of the Rebellious *Owen Glyndwr*, who burnt it down. But a more immediate cause of its decay, seems to be the Encouragement that was afforded to its Neighbour *Presean* (about three Miles off) by *Martin* Lord Bishop of *S. Davids*; by whose favour it grew up to a considerable Market, and must by consequence draw off the Trade and resort from *Radnor*.

The ancient Place in this County is.

Magi, mention'd by *Antoninus*; which possibly we may soon find about the place we have been just now describing. I mean *Old Radnor*, call'd by the *Britains* *Magysved ben*; for the middle-Age Writers call the Inhabitants of those parts *Magjets*, as much as if one should say the Seat of the *Magi*; and the Distances on both sides will hit well enough.

The Thing most remarkable, is

Offa's-dike, a mighty Work of it self, and much talk'd of by our Historians. The name it has from the Contriver of it, King *Offa*, who had it cast up as a Boundary between the *English* and *Welsh*, and a Protection from the former against the Invasions of the latter. It runs through *Herefordshire*, so over a part of *Shropshire* into *Montgomeryshire*; then again into *Shropshire*, and so through *Denbighshire* into *Flintshire*; and ends a little below *Holywell*, where that Water empties it self into the *Dee*.

B R E C K N O C K S H I R E.

THE County of *Brecknock*, on the South of *Radnorshire*, is of great extent, but very mountainous; tho' the pleasant and fruitful Vales (whereof they have a good number) make amends for this unlighty appearance.

The chief Town is

Brecknock, upon the River *Usk*; which as it gives name to the whole County, so is it situated almost in the middle of it. The *Roman* Coins, which they discover hereabouts, are a Testimony, that it has been of some note among that People. I know not whe-

ther the Town began to flourish when *Bernard Neimarch* (who conquer'd this Country) built a stately Castle at it; which was afterwards repair'd by the *Breeces* and *Bobuns*. 'Tis certain, King *Henry VIII.* added much both to the honour and advantage of the place, when he constituted here a Collegiate Church of fourteen *Prebendaries*.

There are no Ancient Places that can probably be fix'd in this County; nor any Remarkables which properly fall under our Design.

M O N.

MONMOUTHSHIRE.

THE County of *Monmouth*, among other Advantages is abundantly supply'd with Water; being bounded (as it were) on all sides with Rivers, and parted in the middle by the noble River of *Usk*. The East part abounds with Pastures and Woods; the Western parts are a little Mountainous, but yet fruitful enough.

The chief Towns } *Monmouth*,
are, } *Chepstow*.

Monmouth (situated between the Rivers *Mynwy* and *Wye*) is the chief Town of this County, and has been a place of note ever since the Conquest. For the Castle flourish'd in the Time of the Conqueror, and seems to have been of great account in the Civil Wars, which hapn'd afterwards in this Kingdom. Inasmuch, that the Town may seem in some measure to owe its growth to it; King *Henry III.* granting it large Privileges, after he had depriv'd *John*, Baron of *Monmouth* of his Inheritance, either for espousing himself the Interest of the Barons, or because his Heirs had clos'd with the Earl of *Bretagne*. It glories in the Birth of two Persons, very much talk'd of in our Histories; one for his martial Achievements, the other for his Learning and Knowledge in Antiquities. For here King *Henry V.* the Glory of *England* and Terror of *France*, had his first Breath; and here also was born the noted *Jeffery* (call'd from hence *de Monmouth*) Author of the famous British History. The latter I am the rather inclin'd to reckon an Ornament to the place of his Nativity, because the *Britains* seem to value themselves and their Nation upon the Original he has given them, and are inclin'd to give more Credit to his Relations, than their Neighbours are willing to allow them.

Chepstow, near the mouth of the River *Wye*, is of a pure *Saxon* original; which also intimates that it

was a place of Trade and Commerce when that name was given it. The old *Venta Silurum* is about four miles from it; and some affirm, That it arose out of the Ruins of that ancient City: How truly, I know not. 'Tis at present, a Town of good note, secur'd by Walls of a considerable compais.

Ancient Places.

Venta Silurum, was the chief City of this People, and a large one it was for those Times, the Ruins shewing about a mile in compais. As the Remains of Antiquity point out the place, so is the memory of it preserv'd in the present name of *Kaer-went*, not far from *Chepstow*.

Gobannium is seated at the Confluence of the River *Wysk* and *Gavenni*; from which Confluence 'tis at this Day call'd *Aber-Gavenni*.

Ipsa is plainly the River *Usk*; and the Station call'd by *Antoninus* *Ipsa* and *Legio secunda* is undoubtedly *Kaer Lbeion*, call'd also by the *Britains*, *Kaer Lbeon ar wysk*, intimating as much as, The City of the Legion upon the River *Usk*; from the *Legio secunda Augusta* which quarter'd there.

Burrium is plac'd by *Antoninus* 12 miles from *Gobannium*: 'Tis call'd at this day *Brynbiga* for *Buren-begi* (where the River *Bydwin* falls into the *Usk*) which name seems to retain something of the more ancient Denomination.

The Things most Remarkable in this County, are

The *Chequer'd Pavements*, which were discover'd about the ancient *Venta Silurum* or *Kaer-went* in the year 1689. Upon taking them up, the Cement was dissolv'd; so that nothing but the cubical Stones of which they were compos'd, do now remain. The Stones whereof these Pavements are made, are of several Colours; and by the Artifice of the Workman are form'd into several Shapes of Men, Beasts, Cups, &c. or whatever else he pleas'd.

GLAMORGANSHIRE.

Glamorganshire is by some suppos'd to take that name from a certain Prince call'd *Morgan*; which is a Conjecture probable enough, considering how common the name is in this Country. But if we respect the Situation of the Country, we must rather fetch it from its relation to the Sea, or the *Æstuary* of the *Severn* upon which it is stretch'd out towards the South; for *Mor* in their Language signifies the Sea.

The chief Towns } *Llandaff*,
are, } *Caerdiff*.

Llandaff is seated in a bottom upon the River *Laf*, from which and the Church there it takes the name: For *Lhan* in British signifies a Church. From this it derives its greatest Ornament and Reputation; being erected into a Bishop's See as early as the suppression of the *Pelagian* Herefie by *Germanus* and *Lupus*, the two Gallick Bishops.

Caerdiff, considering it lies nearer the mouth of

the same River, has greater advantage by the Harbour; and is a pretty neat Town.

Ancient Places.

Ratostibus is a Corruption of the British *Traeth Tav* which signifying the sandy Frith of the River *Tav*, we need not give our selves any farther trouble in enquiring after the position of this ancient Place.

Beovium is *Beverton*, three miles from *Cowbridge*, a Market Town.

Nidum also points its situation by the present name *Nedh*, a Town of good Note.

Leucarum is *Leghor*.

The Thing most remarkable in this County, is

Caeaphylli-castle, the noblest Ruins of ancient Architecture that we have in this whole Island; being larger than any Castle in *England*, except only *Windsor*. This seems to have been the *Belleum Silurum*; which being turn'd into British, is *Cae-Vyl*, and that must be express'd like *Cae-Vyl*, or *Cae-Vyli*.

G

CAER-

MON:

CAERMARTHENSHIRE.

THE County of *Caermarthen*, in British *Kaer-Vyrdlin*, bears good store of Corn, and abounds pretty much with Cattel: Besides which Advantage of the Soil, it yields in several places good plenty of Corn.

The chief Place is, *Caermarthen*, seated pleasantly upon the River *Towy* among Woods and Meadows, whither Ships of small Burden are carry'd up. But the Sea has been a little unkind to it, having well-nigh stopp'd up the mouth of the River with a Ridge of Sand. This

Town has the honour of being the Birth place of the famous *Merlin*, the British Prophet, so much talk'd of in ancient Story.

Ancient Places.

Tobius is manifestly the River *Towy*, which crosses this County from North to South, and empties it self into the Ocean a little below *Kjildweli*.

Maridunum is plainly *Caermarthen*, just now described; especially, if we take the British name of the place, *Caer-mardkin*.

PENBROKESHIRE.

THE County of *Penbroke* (encompas'd with the Sea, except on the North and East-sides) is fertile enough in Corn; which is improv'd by the plenty of *Marle* and other fattening Materials they make use of to enrich the Ground. They are likewise well stock'd with Cattel, and have good store of Coal for Fuel.

The chief Towns } *Penbroke*, } *Haverford-west*,
are, } *S. David*, } *Tenbigh*.

Penbroke (translated by *Giraldus*, *The Cape or Sea-Promontory*) is seated in the Eastern-bay of *Milford-haven*. *Arnulph de Montgomery* built a Castle here in the time of *Henry I.* At present, 'tis a Corporation, and receives great Advantages from the Sea.

S. David's (seated in the utmost Promontory to the Westward) has its name from *Dewi* or *David*, a very religious Bishop, who translated the Archiepiscopal See from *Caer-Leon* to this place. This Honour it enjoy'd for a long time; till the Plague raging in those parts, the Dignity was translated to *Dol in Little Britain*, and never restor'd. Its nearness to the Sea has expos'd it very much to Pyrates; from whose barbarous Cruelties it has been a great Sufferer. So that, at present, 'tis an inconsiderable City; shewing no Buildings of note, besides the Cathedral, the Bi-

shop's Palace, and the Houses belonging to the several Members of the Church.

Haverford-west, is a Town of good account and resort; being handsomely built and well peopled. The unevenness of the Ground upon which it stands is a great Enemy to the Beauty and Uniformity of the Streets. 'Tis however a Corporation, and a County of it self.

Tenbigh, on the South-coast, is a handsome Town and well fortify'd with strong Walls. 'Tis much noted for its plenty of Fish, and is accordingly call'd in British *Dinbechy Pyskod*: It is also a Corporation.

The ancient Place on this Coast, is

Oſtopitarum Promontorium, which is that Neck of Land, where *S. David's* stands, call'd in English *S. David's Land*.

Things Remarkable.

Milford-haven, for largeness and security, is perhaps out-done by no Harbour in *Europe*. For it has 16 Creeks, 5 Bays, and 13 Roads.

In that little Tract, lying beyond *Milford-haven*, the *Flemings* were settl'd in the Reign of *Henry I.* Whose Posterity to this day are manifestly distinguish'd from their Neighbour-*Welsh*, in Language and Customs, in both which they came so near the English, that the Tract it self is call'd *Little England beyond Wales*.

CARDIGANSHIRE.

THE County of *Cardigan*, on the West and South-sides, is an even champain Country; but on the North and East is taken up with a continu'd ridge of Mountains, which yet afford good Pasture for Cattel, and have in the Vallies underneath several large Lakes.

The chief Towns } *Cardigan*,
are, } *Aber-ystwyth*.

Cardigan (seated near the mouth of the River *Teivi*, and therefore call'd by the Britains *Aber-Teivi*) is the chief Town in this County, from whence the whole is denominat'd. It was fortify'd by *Gilbert*, Son of *Richard Clare*, but being afterwards treason-

ably surrender'd, was laid waste by *Rhys ap Gruffydd*.

Aber-ystwyth is seated at the mouth of the River *Ystwyth*, from which position it has the name. The same *Gilbert Clare* who fortify'd *Cardigan*, did also wall this Town; which by *Mr. Camden* is call'd the most populous Town in the whole County. Whether the condition of it be chang'd since his time, I know not.

Ancient Places

Tuerobius, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, can be no other than the River *Teivi*; the old name seeming to have been moulded from the British *Dwr Teivi*, which is as much as *The Water of Teivi*,

Stuccia is another River in those Parts, to which *Tſtuyſh* ſeems to lay the beſt claim.

Levantium or *Levaninum* may probably be *Lhan-nia* in the Pariſh of *Lhan Dheui Breui*, where they meet with Inſcriptions, Coins and other indubitable Marks of Antiquity.

The moſt remarkable Thing in this County, is, The noble *Lead-Mine* diſcovered in the year 1690. in the Grounds of Sir *Carbery Pryſe*, Baronet. 'Tis ſaid, the Ore was ſo nigh the Surface of the Earth, that the Moſs and Graſs did but juſt cover it in ſome

MONTGOMERYSHIRE.

THE County of *Montgomery* is a mountainous Tract; notwithstanding which, by reaſon of an agreeable mixture of fruitful Vales, it affords both good Paſture and arable Lands. *Giraldus* has told us, That 'twas formerly eminent for Horſes, ſtately and exceeding ſwift.

The Towns more conſiderable are, *Montgomery*, *Lhan Vyllyn*.

Montgomery is the chief Town of the County, ſo call'd from *Roger Montgomery* Earl of *Shrewsbury*, to whom it belong'd. In the ſame manner as the Welch call'd it *Tre Valdwyn* (Lieutenant of the Marches in the Conqueror's time,) who built it. In the year 1093, it was deſtroy'd by the Welch, but

rebuilt by *Henry III.* to whom they owe ſeveral Liberties and Immunities.

Lhan Vyllyn is a Market Town of conſiderable note, incorporated in the time of *Edward II.* It is at preſent govern'd by two Bayliſſs, to whom *King Charles II.* (among other Privileges) granted the Honour and Authority of Juſtices of Peace within the Corporation, during the time of their Office, which laſts for one year.

Ancient Places.

Maglona ſeems to have ſome Remains in the preſent *Maechynbeth*, at the utmoſt Limit of this County Weſtward.

Mediolanum is, by *Dr. Powel* and a late judicious Author, ſuppos'd to be *Meirad* (about a Mile below *Mathraval*) where ſeveral remarkable Monuments have been diſcover'd.

MEIRIONYDSHIRE.

Meirionyſhire, in Latin *Mervinia*, is ſo violently beat upon by the Sea, that ſome imagine part of it to have been waſh'd away by the Violence of the Waves. 'Tis the moſt mountainous Country in all *Wales*; which is the reaſon why the Inhabitants apply themſelves wholly to Grazing, and live upon Butter, Cheeſe, &c. And indeed, 'tis an incredible number of Sheep, &c. that graze upon the Mountains in theſe parts. This figure of the Country, and their way of Living, may poſſibly be the reaſon why they have ſo few Towns, and none of any great note; unleſs we may reckon

Dol Gellieu, a ſmall Market-Town, and *Bala*, the chief Market of the Mountaineers in the Eaſt-part of the County.

Things Remarkable.

Kader Idris is one of the higheſt Mountains in all *Britain*; and as an Argument of it, affords variety of Alpine Plants.

Near the Caſtle of *Harlech*, was dug up (*An. 1692.*) a golden Torque, being a wreath'd bar of Gold, or elſe 3 or 4 Rods jointly twiſted, about four foot long, 'Tis now in the Hands of Sir *Roger Moſſyn*, Baronet.

In this County, they have been much troubled of late with an unaccountable ſort of Exhalation, which has fir'd ſeveral Ricks of Hay, and has poſſon'd the Graſs to that degree as to cauſe a Mortality among moſt ſorts of Cattle. A full deſcription is given of it in *Mr. Camden's Britannia*, Engliſh, pag. 659, 660, &c.

CAERNARVONSHIRE.

THE County of *Caernarvon*, in the maritime parts is pretty fruitful and well-inhabited; but more inward, is ſo cumber'd with vaſt Mountains and diſtinal Rocks, that theſe (if any) may very well claim the name of the *Britiſh Alps*.

The chief Towns are, *Caernarvon*, *Bangor*, *Conwy*.

Caernarvon, waſh'd by the Sea on the North and Weſt-fides tho' it gives name to the whole County is yet of no higher Antiquity than the times of *King Edward I.* For this Prince they own for their Founder; and value themſelves highly upon giving Birth to his Son *Edward II.* call'd from thence *Edward of Caernar-*

von, who was the firſt Prince of *Wales* of Engliſh Extraction. The buildings are decent enough, and the Inhabitants civil and courteous.

Bangor, ſeven miles from *Caernarvon*, was formerly a place ſo large and conſiderable, as to merit the name of *Bangor vawr*: But 'tis now only a ſmall town, and derives all its Reputation from the Biſhop's See, the Cathedral whereof is not very fine, having been burnt down by that profligate Rebel *Owen Glendwr*.

Aber-Conwy, i. e. the mouth of the River *Conwy*, was built out of the Ruins of the ancient *Conovium* by *King Edward II.* and by its advantageous ſituation and other conveniences, is grown into a handſome Town.

Ancient Places.

Canganum is the Promontory of *Llyn* (running out

to the South-west) which would tempt one to imagine that *Langanus*, as some of *Ptolemy's* Copies have it, is the true Reading.

Segontium is the Mother of the present *Caernarvon*, and seems to have first taken its name from the River *Seion*, which runs that way into the Sea.

Conovius, is undoubtedly the River *Conwy*; as *Conovium* (which had that name from the River) is *Aber-Conwy*.

Dilum is suppos'd to be the ancient City *Diganwy*, which took that name from the River *Conwy*; but was confum'd by Lightning many Ages since.

Things Remarkable.

Snowdon-hills are the highest ridge of that range of Mountains which takes up the inner parts of this County. The name it has from *Snow*, which you commonly see here about the latter end of *June*, but not the year round, as some Authors have affirm'd.

Pen-maen-mawr, is a perpendicular Rock, through which the Road lies, not without great difficulty and terror to Travellers. For on one side, you would think the Rocks ready to crush you; on the other the Sea, and the Precipice down to it, are so frightfull and dangerous withal, that one false Step endangers the life.

ANGLESEY.

THE Isle of *Anglesey* is separated from the Continent of *Britain* by the narrow Frith of *Meneu*, being about 24 miles in breadth, and in length some few more. By the Ancients it was call'd *Mona* the Seat of the *Druids*; and was first attempted by *Suetonius Paulinus*, but conquer'd by *Julius Agricola*; as we learn at large from *Tacitus*. Many Ages after, the English

conquer'd it; whereupon it was call'd *Ang. f. y.* i. e. the Isle of the English, or the English Island.

The chief Town in it is

Beaumaris, built on the East-side; which (among other Towns in these Parts) owes King *Edward I.* for its Founder. It is grown into a place of good Note and Wealth.

DENBIGHSHIRE.

THE County of *Denbigh*, according to the several Parts, has a different Soil: In the West 'tis somewhat barren; in the middle, an exceeding fruitful Vale; and in the East, not quite so fertile; tho' much better towards the River *Dee*.

The chief Town is

Denbigh, which is remov'd from the place of its first Foundation. For it was seated upon a steep Rock: from whence the Inhabitants (either because the decli-

vity of the place was inconvenient, or else for want of a due supply of Water) began in after-Ages to remove to the bottom of the Hill; where a handiome large Town is sprung up by degrees.

The ancient Town in this County, is

Leonis Castrum (possibly from the *Legio Vicesima V. Brit.*) call'd, as is suppos'd at this day, by the more modern name of *Holt*, upon the River *Dee*.

FLINTSHIRE.

FLINTshire is so call'd from *Flint-Castle*, which was begun by *Henry II.* and finish'd by *Edward I.* The Form of the County is oblong, and but small. It consists of a mixture of gentle Hills and Plains, which produce Corn in great abundance.

The chief Town is

S. Asaph (at the confluence of *Cluid* and *Elwy*) is call'd from the Patron of the place, a holy and devout Person. It owes its reputation to Religion; having neither Neatness nor Wealth to recommend it. For about the year 560. *Kentigern* Bishop of *Glasgow* settl'd here a Bishop's See, and a Monastery consisting of 663 Monks. The Bishop of the Diocesis has under his Jurisdiction, about 128 Parishes.

The ancient Place in this County, is

Variis, which Mr. *Cambden* has fixt in the Confines of *Flintshire* and *Denbighshire*, at a place call'd to this day *Bod-Vari*.

Things Remarkable.

Holly-well, near *Basingwerk*, derives its Sanctity from the Memory of *S. Winefrid*, a Christian Virgin: A fabulous Story, which Dr. *Powel* thinks is owing to the Forgery of the Monks of *Basingwerk*, who would probably magnifie the Virtues of it for their own advantage. A little Brook runs out of the *Well* with such a violent Course, as to be able, immediately almost, to turn a Mill.

In the Parish of *Mold*, upon the sinking new Coal-pits, they have met with Leaves of Plants so exactly delineated in a sort of black Slat, that 'tis almost impossible for any Artist to represent them so completely, unless he take the Impression from the Life in some fine Paste or Clay. The Figure and Descriptions of them, are exhibited at large in the new Edition of *Cambden's Britannia*.

The ISLE of MAN.

Between Britain and Ireland, there is stretch'd out a considerable Island from North to South, about 30 Italian Miles in length; but, where widest, not above 15 in breadth. The several ancient Writers have given it several names: By *Cæsar* call'd *Mona*; by *Ptolemy*, *Monocda*; by *Pliny*, *Monidia*: And the same variety appears in such of our modern Authors, as make mention of it. It was first inhabited by the *Britains*, and then by the *Scots*. Many years after, the *Normans* got possession of it, and held it for a long time: Till at last, after several Revolutions, it fell into the Hands of the English about the latter end of *Edward I.* or the beginning of *Edward II.* and has ever since continu'd under their Jurisdiction. It has had several Lords; such generally, as had the greatest Interest in our Princes: Till the Grant hereof, together with the Patronage of the Bishoprick, was made to *Sir John Stanley* and his Heirs by King *Henry IV.* in which Family it has ever since remain'd.

The Soil is very fruitful, and produces such store of *Barley*, *Wheat*, *Rye* and *Oats*, as does not only furnish the necessary uses of the Island, but likewise gives leave for the Exportation of good quantities. According to the distinction of North and South it is different: In the first, 'tis healthy and gravelly; in the second they have good Meadow and Pasture-Ground. The Air is very wholesome (the Plague having never been known to be in the Island) so that Four-score is a common Age there. The People are call'd *Manx-men*, and their Language *Manx*. The common People live in little Huts, and are very abstemious in their Diet. The Gentry are but few; those they have, are very civil and courteous, and live in Houses of English fashion.

The Execution of Justice is manag'd with all the speed and easiness imaginable. 'Tis true, their *Shedding-Court* (the same with our *Terms*) meet but twice a year; but they have a Court of *Chancery* (wherein the Governour is sole Judge) which he may hold once every Week, if there be occasion. Every Man pleads his own Cause; without *Lawyers*, *Proctors* or *Attornies*; and they are dispatch'd (whether they be Matters *Spiritual* or *Temporal*) without the Expence of one Farthing.

The great Officers of the Island, are 1. the Governour, who under the Lord, has the entire Command of the Island. 2. The two *Deemsters*, who are their Judges in Matters Civil and Criminal. 3. The Com-

ptroller, who calls the Receiver General to account. And, 4. The Receiver General, who receives all the Rents (due to the Lord) from the inferior Collectors.

Their way of Trading, is pretty peculiar. They chuse four Merchants to buy all their foreign Commodities, for the use of the whole Island; and these are sworn to the true and faithful discharge of their Trust. Who soever Bargain they make with the Vessels that come in, the Island is bound to stand to; and the Inhabitants, in exchange, bring in their Native Commodities, *Wool*, *Hides*, *Tallow*, &c. in lieu whereof they are to have a proportionable share of the Imported Wares. They had no Money before the late Civil Wars; when several of the Royal Party flying thither, supply'd the Island so abundantly, that the Tenant was able to pay his Rent in Coin, which he us'd to do in *Sheep*, *Hogs*, &c.

As to the Ecclesiastical State: The Bishoprick is under the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of York. The Bishop has no voice in the House of Lords; but in the Lower House of Convocation is allow'd to sit uppermost. The Clergy are generally Natives, and have a very good allowance. The Parishes are seventeen; every Church whereof bears the Name of some Saint or other, to whom it was formerly dedicated.

The principal Towns are $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Castle-town,} \\ \text{Douglas,} \\ \text{Peel.} \end{array} \right.$

Castle-town, so call'd from a Castle and Garrison there, is seated on the North-side of the Island; and is call'd otherwise, *Roslin*. Here, within a little Isle, was erected a Bishop's See, which had formerly jurisdiction over the *Hebrides*, but is now limited to the Isle of Man. This is the Metropolis of the whole Island.

Douglas has the best Harbour, and is most frequented by the foreign Traders, who bring over their Bay-Salt, and carry back *Linen*, *Wool*, and *Salt-beef*. The Houses both here and at *Castle-town*, are very uniform; and (which is of no great standing in this Island) three Stories high: They are cover'd also with Tiles instead of Thatch.

Peel is eminent for its Castle, being the second Fortrefs in the whole Island, and the common Prison for all Offenders. 'Tis strongly fortify'd both by the Sea, and also by Walls and Rampures.

SCOT-

The

NORTH-BRITAIN; or, SCOTLAND.



HAVING survey'd England and Wales, we come next to Scotland; which, as it is a Branch of the same Continent, so it is united under the same Government and Legislature, and makes up a part of the Title of *The King of Great Britain*. Concerning the ancient Inhabi-

tants and some other Heads relating to this Kingdom, we have treated in the *General Account of England*; and shall not here repeat them. Let it be sufficient to observe, That the two Kingdoms were united into one Monarchy in the Person of King James, the first of England, and sixth of Scotland:

By

or,
D.

By which the English have been freed ever since from those Incurions and Plunderings, wherewith that Nation was us'd continually to harra's and torment them. And now lately are entirely united into one for ever: The Legislation, which heretofore was vested in the King and Parliament of Scotland, independent of the Parliament of England, being now removed, and plac'd in the one general Parliament of Great-Britain; according to the Articles of Union, enacted by both Parliaments, Anno 5. Regni Reg. ANNÆ.

All that part of the Continent which lies beyond the Counties of Cumberland and Northumberland, belongs to Scotland, with great numbers of Islands on all the other sides, which are bounded by the Ocean. On the West it hath the Irish Sea, on the North the Deucaledonian, and on the East the German Ocean. 'Tis in length about 250 miles, and 150 miles broad. In the most Southerly part 'tis 54 degr. 34. min. in Latitude, and in Longitude 15 deg. 40 min. but in the most Northerly, 'tis 58 deg. 32. (or 30 min.) in Latitude, and 17 deg. 50 min. in Longitude. The longest Day is about 18 hours and 2 minutes, and the shortest night 5 hours and 45 minutes.

The SOIL, take it in general, comes far short of England in fruitfulness, being much more fit for Pasture than Corn: Nor, but in some of the In-land Country, they have good store of Grain; wherewith they Trade to Spain, Holland, and Norway. The Skirts of the Country abound with Timber; which is of a vast bigness, especially Firr-trees.

The AIR is very temperate, and not half so cold as might be imagin'd in so Northerly a Climate. Which (as in England) is owing to the warm Vapours and Breezes that come continually off the Sea; and likewise purify the Air, and keep it in such constant Motion, as generally frees them from all Epidemick Distempers. The nature of the Country is hilly and mountainous; the Plains being but very few, and those too but small. They have abundance of Cows and Sheeps, tho' they are but little; for which defect, the fine taste of their Fleish makes amends.

Learning flourishes among them in 4 Universities, Saint Andrews, Glasgow, Aberdeen, and Edinburgh, wherein are Professors of most of the Liberal Arts, and those maintain'd with competent Salaries.

The Planty seems to have been planted here very early; especially, if those words of Tertullian, *Britannia successa Romanis loca, Christo vero subdita*, be allowed to hint at these parts, as in all probability they do.

SCOTLAND, according to difference of Soil, Climate, Humours; as also of the Fancies and Imaginations of Men, has several Divisions.

1. The most eminent of them, is into the High-landers and Low-landers: The first are rude, barbarous and unciviliz'd, using the Irish Language; the second are civil and courteous, and use the Language and Customs of the English.

2. Into the Scots and Piets; this is the more ancient Division: The Scots had all the Western-Isles and the Skirts of the Country Westward; the Piets were possess'd of all that lay upon the German Ocean.

3. 'Tis divided by the Mons Grampius or Grantz-bein-hills, which run from West to East.

4. The Rivers divide it into three Peninsula's; one to the South, one in the middle, and one to the North.

For the Rivers on each side run so far into the Country, as to be hinder'd from meeting by a small Isthmus only; and if that were remov'd, it would make the main Land of Scotland, three Islands.

5. The Romans branch'd it into several People, according to the following Scheme.

Gadeni,	{ Teiſdale, Merch, Lauden,	{ Fife, Strathern, Argile, Cantire, Iorn, Braidalbin, Perth-shire, Angus, Mernis, Marr, Buquhan; Murray, Lochabre, Roſſe, Sutherland, Cathnes, Strath-nerern.
Selgoe,	{ Annandale, Niddisdale,	
Novantes,	{ Galloway, Carriſt, Kyle, Cunningham, Glotta,	
Damii,	{ Cluydeſdale, Lennox, Sterling.	

The Roman Wall.

6. 'Tis divided into so many Counties, which are again sub-divided into Sherifdoms, Stewarries, and Baileries, for the more easie Administration of Civil Government.

The Counties or Shires, with their particular Extent are as follows:

The Shire of	{	Edinburgh	{	Midlothian,
		Mers.		Mers and Lauderdale;
		Peebles		Tweeddale.
		Silkirk		Etterick and Forest.
		Roxburgh		Teviotdale, Liddisdale, Eskdale, and Eufdale.
		Dumfries		Nithisdale and Annandale.
		Wigton		The West part of Galloway,
		Aire		Kyle, Carriſt and Cunningham.
		Renfrew		The Barony of Renfrew.
		Lanerick		Cledisdale.
		Dumbristoun		Lennox.
		Bute		The Isles of Bute and Arran.
		Inverara		Argile, Lorn, Kyntrye; most part of the West-Isles, as Ila, Jura, Mull, Wyt, Terif, Coll, Lilmore.
		Perth		Menteith, Strathern, Balwhidder, Glenurghay, Stormont, Athol, Gource, Glenshee, Stattardill, Braid Albin, Raynock.
		Striveling		Much of the Ground that lyeth close upon both sides of Forth.
		Linlithgow		West-Lothian.
		Kinross		That part of Fife lying between Lochleven and the Ochill Hills.
		Clackmanan		A small part of Fife lying on the River of Forth toward Striveling.
		Couper		The rest of Fife to the East of Lochleven.
		Forfar		Angus with its Pertinents, Glen-Ila, Glen-Esk, Glen-Proffin.
		Kinkardin		The Mernis.
		Aberdeen		Mar with its Pertinents, as Birs, Glen Tanner, Glen-Muick, Strath dee, Strath-don



ing to this King-
neral Account of
them. Let it be
Kingdoms were
Perfon of King
of Scotland:
By

The Shire of	Contains	Bamf	don, Brae of Mar and Cromar, and most part of Buchan, Fourmartin, Garcock, and Strath-Bogie-Land.
		Elgin	A small part of Buchan, Strath-dovern, Boyn, Einzie.
		Nairn	Strath-Awin and Balvenie.
		Inverness	The East part of Murray.
		Cromartie	The West part of Murray.
			Badenoch, Lochaber, and the South part of Rois.
			A small part of Rois, lying on the South side of Cromartie Frith.
		Tayn	The rest of Rois, with the Isles of Skey, Lewis, and Herries.
		Dornoch	Sutherland and Strathnaver,
		Wike.	Cathnells.

Their publick COURTS for the administration of Justice, are,

1. The *Parliament* which is the supreme Court, and has the same Authority as ours in England. They have 32 Persons chosen out of the several Orders) whom they call *the Articles*; and who seem to be much the same thing, as to their Office, with our *Committees* in England, appointed by the whole House to consider of Matters under Debate: Only theirs are fix'd and certain in all Matters, and are chosen at the beginning of their Meeting; ours are appointed *pro re nata*, upon any emergent Occasion; and when that's over, have nothing to do in other Matters, without a particular Appointment. The *Parliament*, which was the supreme Court, is now by the Act of UNION, united to the *Parliament* of England; and by Representatives of 15 Lords and 45 Commoners, is part of the *Parliament* of Great-Britain; as we have already said.

The next supreme Court was the *Privy-Council*, who perform'd all the Royal Part of the Administration, under and with the King, or his High Commissioner. But this Court is put down by Act of Parliament, Anno 6. ANNE; and one *Privy-Council* only, for Great-Britain, permitted.

The Courts now in Use, are,

1. The *College of Justice*, wherein the particular Officers appointed for that purpose (consisting of the *Clergy* and *Laity*) administer Justice (according to the Rules of *Equity*, and not the Rigour of the Law) from the 1st of November to the 15th of March, and from Trinity-Sunday to the 1st of August, every Day except Sunday.

2. The *Justice-Court*, which is the Law-Court for Causes Criminal as well as Civil. It consists of a Justice-General, Justice-Clerk, and five other Judges, who are Lords of the *Session*: By these, being joyned with a Pannel of 15 out of 45 Cited (like our Jury), all Causes are judged. By Statute in K. Charles's Reign, this Court was order'd to hold *Affizes* all over the Kingdom once every Year; and now by Statute 6th. ANNE, the same *Affizes* are commanded to be held twice every Year.

3. The Court of *Exchequer*, which, by Statute 6th. ANNE, is reform'd, and made like to ours in England.

4. The Court of *Chancery*,

5. The *Sheriff's Court* in every County; where the Sheriff or his Deputy decides Controversies among the Inhabitants, relating to matters of inferior Concernment. The *Sheriffs* are many of them Hereditary, others for Life, and others *durante bene placito*. And in some *Districts* the Officer of like kind is call'd *Steward*.

6. By the Statute 6th. ANNE, that takes away the *Privy-Council*, it is provided, That *Justices of the Peace*, shall be established in Scotland, in like manner, and with like Power as in England.

7. The *Commissariat*, wherein are pleaded Actions relating to Wills, Tythes, and other Ecclesiastical Affairs.

8. The Court of *Admiralty*.

The several Orders or Degrees, are,

1. The *King*; to whom the Constitution allows much the same Power and Authority, as ours here in England.

The *Prince* of Scotland, the King's eldest Son. The rest of the King's Children are styl'd *Princes*.

2. *Dukes* (who were brought into Scotland about the year 400.) *Marquisses*, *Earls*, *Viscounts* and *Barons*, as we have in England.

4. Their *Knights* also are the same; only, preclaim'd and created with much more Solemnity.

5. *Lords*, which were anciently such only as held Lands of the King in *Capite*.

6. *Gentlemen*.

7. *Citizens*, *Merchants*, &c.

The RELIGION of the Kingdom by Law establish'd, is that which is contain'd in the Confession of Faith authoriz'd in the first Parliament of King James VI. For the more convenient Regulation of Church-affairs, they had 2 *Archbishops*; under which were contain'd 12 *Bishopricks*, according to the following Scheme.

The Archbishoprick of S. Andrews, under which were,

Edinburgh, Brechin, Dunkeld, Perth, Aberdeen, Kells, Murray, Cathness, Dumblane, Orkney.

The Archbishoprick of Glasgow, under which were,

Galloway, Lismore, The Isles.

The Bounds and Extent of the several Diocessess were as follows:

Diocess of	Edinburgh	Contains	S. Andrews	Part of Perthshire, and parts of Angus and Merness.
			Glasgow	The Shires of Dunbarton, Renfrew, Air, Lanerick, part of the Shires of Roxburgh, Dumfries, Peebles and Selkirk.
			Edinburgh	The Shires of Edinburgh, Linlithgow, part of Striveking-shire, Berwickshire, the Constabularie of Haddington and Baiverie of Lauderdale.
			Dunkeld	The west part of Perthshire, part of Angus, and part of West-Lothian.
			Aberdeen	West part of Bann-shire, and part of Merness.

The

Dioceses or Counties	Murray	Contad	The Shires of Elgin, Nairn, and part of Inverness and Banff-shire.
	Brechin		Part of Angus and Mernes.
	Dumblane		Part of Perth and Striveling- shires.
	Refs		The Shire of Tain, Cromertie, and the greatest part of In- verness-shire.
	Cathness		Cathness and Sutherland.
	Orkney		All the northern Isles of Orkney and Zetland.
	Galloway		The Shire of Wigton, the Stew- artie of Kircudbright, the Regality of Glentworth, and part of Dumfries-shire.
	Argyle		Argyle, Lorn, Kintyre, and Lochaber, with some of the West Isles.
	The Isles		Most of the West Isles.

Besides these, for the more close Inspection into
the Affairs of the Church, they had a certain num-
ber of *Presbyteries*, viz.

Dunee	Dumfries	Kilmore	Turff
Chernside	Penpont	Skey	Fordyce
Kelfo	Lochnabane	S. Andrews	Ellon
Erington	Middlebie	Kirkcaldy	Strathbogie
Frederburgh	Wigton	Cowper	Abermethie
Albion	Kircudbright	Dumfriesmelin	Elgin
Dunbar	Stramaver	Meegle	Forres
Hadington	Aire. Irwing	Dundee	Aberlour
Dalkeith	Pesley	Arbroath	Chaurie
Edinburgh	Dumbarton	Forfar	Tayn
Peebles	Glasgow	Brechin	Dingwall
Linlithgow	Hamilton	Mernes	Dornoch
Perth	Lanerick	Aberdeen	Week
Dunkeld	Biggar	Kirkcaldy	Thurso
Auchterarder	Dunrobin	Aberdeen	Kirkwall
Striveling	Kinloch	Gareloch	Scalloway
Panmure	Inverary	Deir	Colmekill

Under this Constitution, they have

1. A *Session* in every Parish (consisting of the wor-
thiest Persons therein) which took cognizance of
some Scandals.

2. A *Presbytery*, wherein Cases too intricate for the
Session are try'd; and particularly such as enter into
Orders are solemnly examin'd. This consists of a
number of *Ministers*, between twelve and twenty.

3. The *Provincial Synod*, who meet twice every year.

4. The *General Assembly or Convocation*; which is
the Supreme.

And now *Presbytery* is introduc'd, they retain the
same *Courts and Governments*; with some difference
only in the exercise and manner of Proceeding.

At present therefore, instead of the Bishops, there
are thirteen *Provincial Synods*, viz.

Provincial Synods, containing

	Presbyt.	Parish.
Lochian and Tweeddale	7	117
Moray and Tiviotdale	6	71
Dumfries	4	54
Galloway	3	37
Glasgow and Aire	7	127
Argyle	5	49
Perth	5	80
Fife	4	73
Angus and Mernes	6	85

Aberdeen	8	106
Murray	6	59
Refs	4	35
Orkney	3	42

Having thus far given a short Account of the *Soil*
and *Air*, the *Degrees, Divisions, and Government* of
Scotland, we are next to take a particular Survey of
this Kingdom. Which might have been done most
conveniently by running through the several *Counties*,
and observing the same method as we have done in
England; but that the *Towns* here are very thin in
many places, and some *Counties* afford none of any
considerable note. I know not how to give a view
of the Kingdom more distinct, and more agreeable
to our Design, than by drawing up a List of the
most eminent *Cities and Towns*, and of the *Ancient*
Places, in an Alphabetical Order.

The most considera- ble Places are,	Aberdeen,	Dundee,	Hamilton,
	Aire,	Dunfries,	Inverness,
	Alton,	Dunkel,	Linlithgow,
	S. Andrews,	Duns,	Pesley,
	Bamf,	Edinburgh,	Peebles,
	Brechin,	Glasgow,	Perth,
	Canary,	Greenock,	Selkirk,
	Dumblane,		

ABERDEEN, in the County of *Marr*, has its
Name from the River *Done*, upon the Mouth whereof
it stands; *Aber* in British signifying a *Mouth*, or place
where a River empties it self. There are 2 Town-
ships of the Name, the *Old* and *New*. *Old Aberdeen* is the
Seat of the Bishop, having a large and stately Cathed-
ral, commonly call'd *St. Machar's*. 'Tis, besides,
adorn'd with *King's College* (so call'd from King
James IV. who assum'd the Patronage) wherein is a
Principal, with the several Professors of Divinity,
Civil Law, Physick, Philosophy, and the Languages.
In the Church before-mention'd, there is a most stately
Monument erected to the Memory of Bishop *Elphinstone*, a great Benefactor to the place. Hard by
the Church, they have a Library well furnish'd with
good Books.

About a Mile from hence is *New Aberdeen*, built
upon 3 Hills; but the greatest part of it upon the
highest, to which there is an easy ascent from the
Plain. 'Tis, by much, the most considerable place
in the North of *Scotland*; whether we respect the
Largeness, Trade or Beauty of the Buildings, both
publick and private. Of the first sort, the chief is
its College, built by *George Keith*, Earl Marthal, in
the year, 1693. and from him call'd the *Masballian*
Academy. But since his time, the City of *Aberdeen*
hath adorn'd and beautify'd it with several additional
Buildings. They have a *Principal*, four Professors of
Philosophy, one of Divinity, and one of Mathematics.
Add to this, the School, which has a Head-master
and 3 Ushers; the Musick-School, for the more po-
lite Education of the Gentry; *S. Nicholas*-Church,
built of free Stone, and cover'd with Lead; an *Alms-
House*, and three *Hospitals*. Nor must we forget the
Library, which was founded at the charge of the
City, and is supply'd with excellent Books from the
Benefactions of several learned Persons; and also
well furnish'd with Mathematical Instruments. The
private *Buildings* are very beautiful, commonly four
Stories high or more; behind which stand their
Gardens and Orchards; so that the City at a distance
looks like a Wood.

Aire, in *Kyle*, upon a River of the same name, is
the chief Market-Town in the West of *Scotland*. 'Tis
situated

situated in a sandy Plain; yet is furnish'd with pleasant fertile Fields, which afford a Prospect very diverting. It has the honour of being the Sheriff's Seat and contains within its Jurisdiction thirty two Miles. The more ancient Name was *S. John's-Town*; but that is now quite laid aside.

Alloa, standing in the Shire of *Clackmannan*, is a pretty little Town, and very pleasant. It has a Haven, tho' but small. The greatest Ornament it boasts of, is the Castle, the chief Residence of the Earl of *Marr*. This (with its Neighbour *Clackmannan*, seated upon a Rising Ground, and adorn'd with a stately Castle) receives great Profit from the adjoining Coal-pits; which, together with the *Salt*, furnish out a foreign Trade.

S. ANDREW'S, above *Fife*, in the Peninsula of *Fife*, is seated conveniently for a delicate Prospect into the Sea. It seems, the ancient Name of it, was *Regimund*; that is, *Regulus's Mount*: The present Name was given it in honour to *S. Andrew*, (whose Bones are said to have been brought out of *Peper-mus* to this place, by *Regulus* a Monk, in the year, 368.) It is adorn'd with an *Archbishop's* See, who is styl'd Primate of *All-Scotland*; with the *New Church*, wherein is a stately Monument of *Archbishop Sharp*; and with 3 *Colleges*. 1. *S. Saviour*, which has a Library well furnish'd. 2. *S. Leonard's*, wherein are several Professors, and a good Library. 3. *New College*, which, besides its two Professors of Divinity, has a Professor of *Mathematicks*, with an *Observatory*, and *Mathematical Instruments*.

Banff is the chief Burgh in the Shire of *Banff*, and is a Burgh-Royal, wherein the Sheriff holds his Courts. 'Tis seated in a very fertile Tract, and receives great advantages from the *Salmon-fishing*.

Brechin upon the River *Eik*, lies in the Shire of *Angus*, and is a Market-Town, considerable for Oxen, Sheep, Horses, and Salmon. The Ruins of the Bishop's Palace and the Canon's Houses, are an evidence of its ancient Magnificence. Here is a stately Bridge over the River *Eik*.

Chanonry (at *Ness-Mouth* in *Refs*) has its Name from a rich College of *Canons*, that were there. They had a large Cathedral Church, part whereof still remains. Its greatest Ornament, at present, is a magnificent House of the Earl of *Seaforth*, who has considerable Revenues in this Country.

Dumblane (seated upon the Bank of the River *Allan* on the Stewarty of *Srathern*) is a pleasant Town, but not large. It still shews the Ruins of the Bishop's and Canon's Houses; and part of the Church (a Fabrick of admirable Workmanship) remains entire. Their great Benefactor was *Re. Leighton Bishop* of the place; a Person of strict Life and Conversation. At his death, he left all his Books to the use of the Diocess of *Dumblane*, with a certain Sum of Money for the erecting of a *Library*; and his Sister's Son serv'd an annual Salary upon the *Library-Keeper*.

Dundee (so call'd probably from its Situation upon the River *Tay*) stands in the Shire of *Angus*, in a pleasant Plain; and is beautify'd with very good Buildings, both publick and private. They have two Churches; and the *Constable* hereof, by a peculiar Privilege, is Standard-bearer to the Kings of *Scotland*. The Inhabitants are generally rich, by the great Profits which arise from the Harbour; and by their Trade with Strangers, which is very considerable. There is a large *Hospital*, wherein such as fall to decay by Misfortunes and Losses are provided for.

Dunfermly, in the Tract call'd *Niddisdale*, lies near the Mouth of *Neith*, between two Hills; and is a very

flourishing Town. The Streets are large, and the Church and Castle stately. The Tide flows up to the Town, and makes a Harbour; and for the convenience of Trade, they have an *Exchange* for the Merchants. Here is a fine Bridge over the River, of nine Arches.

Dunkel, at the Foot of the *Granitain-Hills* in the Shire of *Perth*, is conveniently situated in the midst of pleasant Woods, and upon the River *Tay*. It is the chief Market-Town of the *Highlands*; to the Ornaments whereof, the Buildings erected of late by the Marquels of *Abol*, have added very considerably. It still shews the Ruins of a *Cathedral Church*.

Duns, in *Mer* or *March*, towards the *German Ocean*, stands upon a rising Ground in the middle of the Shire. 'Tis a Burrow and Barony, and has every *Manse*, a throng Market of Sheep, Horses and Cows. But that which makes it most talk'd of, is, its being urg'd for the Birth-place of *Duns Scotus*, by such as are willing to believe him a *Scot*.

EDINBURGH, the Metropolis of this Kingdom, built upon an ancient; the Buildings gradually descending from the top to the bottom of the Hill.

The original of it seems to have been the erecting of a *Fort or Castle* (than which no place could be more convenient for the purpose) under the protection whereof, the Neighbours might be possibly encourag'd to fix. At present, 'tis a large beautiful City, a full Scotch Mile in length, and half a one in breadth. Two Streets run along the whole length of the Town; the *High-street* is built, of late, of hewn Stone; since an Act of the Town-Council pass'd, whereby it is not lawful to build any more of Timber, either in City or Suburbs, upon account of the many dreadful Fires that have hapn'd. The City has six *Gates*, the principal whereof lays to the East, and is adorn'd with Towers on both sides. They are supplied with Water from one of the best Springs in the Kingdom, which is about 3 Miles distant, and is brought in Leadn-Pipes to the several *Fountains*. This convenience was projected and carried on at the Expence of the City, about 20 Years ago. Their principal Publick Buildings, are

1. The *Palace* (whereof his Grace the Duke of *Hamilton* is Hereditary Keeper) bounded on all sides with lovely Gardens. It has four Courts: The *Outer*, which is as big as all the rest, has four principal Entries: The *Inner* has Piazza's all round, of hewn Stone. The *Long Gallery* is very entertaining; shewing the Pictures of all the Kings of *Scotland*, from *Fergus* the first.

2. The College of King *James VI.* founded in the Year 1580, is a large Building, divided into three Courts. They have their publick *Schools*, and a common *Hall*; with a well-stored *Library*, under which is the King's Printing-House. The Professors and Students are very well accommodated with Lodgings.

3. The *Parliament-house* stands in a large Court, which is enclos'd on one side with the *Exchange*; and with a Set of very stately Buildings. There is a House (perhaps the highest in the World) which mounts seven Stories above the *Parliament-Court*; for from the bottom to the top, one Stair-case ascends 14 Stories high.

4. The *Cathedral*, dedicated to *S. Giles*, is built of hewn Stone, and is so large, as to be divided into 3 Churches, each whereof has its Parish.

5. *Heriot's Hospital*, so call'd from its Founder *George Heriot*, Jeweller to King *James VI.* is more like a *Palace* than an *Hospital*. All round the Houses are pleasant Gardens, adorn'd with large *Walks* and *Greens*. Here, the Children of the poorer Citizens have their Education, 'till they be fit for the publick Schools and Colleges.

Glasgow
ver *Chyde*;
City in the
Buildings,
is, in a n
Streets cross
principal P

1. The *Col
lars* and *T
exact* and e
two Church

2. The *A
of hewn Ste*

3. The *Ch
from the rest*

4. The *T
which stand*

Greenock,
Town, the
the chief Sea
Company of
for the better

Hamilton
Duchess of
part of the
adorn'd with
Avenue, and
ship. The *I*
which the *B*

Immerets, the
name, is the
The convenie
gives it a free
bours. It has
Hill, which a
and Town.

the *Ness* of *h*
Linlithgow,
Borough, wh
almost in the
of the Court
curious Statues
height. The

Town-House, w
Pallay, in th
fiderable in the
mifcence. It
founded by *Al*
The Abbey and
chards, are all
Mile in Circu

Peebles, the *h*
has a pleasant
of the River
Bridge of *S. Arc*

Perth, in the
Town, a moder
there in honour
so divided, that
several Trade a
two Greens, and
up Commodities

Seikirk, in the
vantage of a we
Head-Burgh of
and Commissary

Ancient Places in
Alanna seems
the River *Alon* in
Abrauenus (for
as in *Galloway*.

Glasgow is situated upon the East-bank of the River Clyde; and is, next Edinburgh, the principal City in the Kingdom; whether we consider the Buildings, Trade or Wealth of the Inhabitants. It is, in a manner, four-square; the four principal Streets crossing each other in the very middle. The principal Publick Buildings, are

1. The Cathedral (in the upper part of it) the Pillars and Towers whereof are said to shew a very exact and curious Piece of Architecture. 'Tis, indeed, two Churches; one whereof stands over the other.

2. The Archbishop's Castle, surrounded with a Wall of hewn Stone.

3. The College, parted by an exceeding high Wall from the rest of the Town.

4. The Tolbooth (a stately Building of hewn Stone) which stands at the crossing of the Streets.

Glasgow, in the Barony of Renfrew, is a well-built Town, the most eminent upon all that Coast. 'Tis the chief Seat of the Herring-fishing; and the Royal Company of Fishers have built a publick House at it, for the better convenience of Trade.

Hamilton (in Clydsdale) is the Residence of the Dutchess of Hamilton, and the great Ornament of that part of the Kingdom. The Court is on all sides adorn'd with very noble Buildings, has a magnificent Avenue, and a Frontispiece of excellent Workmanship. The Park is 6 or 7 Miles round through which the Brook Aven has its course.

Inverness, the Head-Town of the Sheriffdom of that name, is the Sheriff's Seat, where he keeps his Court. The convenience of its Situation upon the River Ness, gives it a free and easy Commerce with the Neighbours. It has a Castle very pleasantly seated upon a Hill, which affords a noble Prospect into the Fields and Town. They have lately built a Bridge over the Ness of hewn Stone, and of 7 Arches.

Linlithgow, in the Shire of Linlithgow, is a Royal Borough, which glories chiefly in its Palace, built almost in the form of an Amphitheatre. In the midst of the Court there is a Fountain, adorn'd with several curious Statues, the Water whereof rises to a good height. The Town is well built, and has a stately Town-House, with a Harbour at Blackness.

Passay, in the Barony of Renfrew, is the most considerable in these parts for ancient grandeur and magnificence. It was formerly a famous Monastery, founded by Alexander II. High-Steward of Scotland. The Abbey and Church, with fine Gardens and Orchards, are all enclos'd with a Stone-Wall, about a Mile in Circuit.

Peebles, the Head-burgh of the Shire of that name, has a pleasant Situation, standing in a Plain on the side of the River. It has a noble Church, and a stately Bridge of 5 Arches over the Tweed.

Perth, in the Shire of that name, is call'd S. John's Town, a modern name, taken from a Church founded there in honour of S. John. Mr. Camden tells us, 'tis so divided, that almost every Street is inhabited by a several Trade apart. 'Tis pleasantly seated between two Greens, and the River Tay at every Tide, brings up Commodities from the Sea, in light Vessels.

Selkirk, in Tevidale, is a Burgh-Royal, has the advantage of a weekly Market and several Fairs, is the Head-Burgh of the Shire, and the Seat of the Sheriff and Commissary-Courts.

Ancient Places in the Kingdom of SCOTLAND.

Albion seems to have some Remarks preserv'd in the River Alon in the Sheriffdom of Sterling.

Abravennus (for Aber-rannut) is the mouth of the River in Galloway.

Alethum seems to be the present Dundee, in the Shire of Angus.

Benaria, mention'd by Ptolemy, is very probably Bean-Castle (in Murray) which may be infer'd both from the analogy of Names, and the discovery of an engrav'd Marble Vessel, full of Roman Coins, in the year 1460.

Berubium, a Promontory, is thought to be Orkney, in Strathnavern.

Bedotria (for so Tacitus calls it, but Ptolemy Boderia) is agreed on all hands to be Edinburgh-frith.

Caledonia is all that part of Britain, which lies Northward beyond Graham's-dike, or the Wall built by Antoninus Pius.

Cante, were a People who inhabited the Parts about Ross.

Catini, mention'd by Ptolemy, (and sometimes written Carini) seems by the found and other circumstances, to be Cathness.

Castrata Alata is agreed upon by all to be Edinburgh, Celnut, a River, now Killian in Ross, upon the Eastern Ocean.

Cerones, a People who dwell anciently where now Ayrshire lies.

Corbantorium seems to be Caer-Laverock, anciently a very strong Fort in Niddisdale.

Corda, a Town that anciently stood upon the Lake Lough-cwe, out of which the River Nid arises.

Covia Damniarum seems to be Camelon; where are some remains of an ancient City. It stands between the Duni Pacis and the Temple of the God Terminus, in the Sheriffdom of Sterling.

Cornatii, a People who dwell in the utmost Coast of all Britain, towards the North, where now is Strathnavern. 'Tis probable they had that name from the River Rabut, which Ptolemy places likewise in these parts.

Divia (mention'd by Ptolemy) is the River Dee in the County of Merne.

Epidiorum Promontorium (a name possibly taken from the Islands Ebudæ over-against it) is call'd at this day Cantyre, i. e. the Lands-Head.

Glotta is an Island mention'd by Antoninus in the Frith of the River Glotta or Clyde; 'tis call'd at this day Arran, from a Castle of the same name.

Grampius is a continu'd range of Hills, reaching as far as Murray; mention'd by Tacitus in his description of Agricola's Attempts upon those parts.

Horegli seems to imply no more than the High-landers in general.

Ila is a River in Cathness, possibly the same which they now call Wiffle.

Lelanonius, mention'd by Ptolemy, is the River Leven, which gives name to the Country of Lennox, call'd in Latin Levinia.

Leucopibia seems by the sense to be determin'd to Bede's Candida Casa and our Whiteren in Galloway; especially if we may believe that Ptolemy wrote it *Alva* *Alinda*, instead of which the Transcribers, by a blunder, have made it *Leucopibia*. The easiness of the mistake will readily be own'd by such as have opportunity of making their Observations upon the intolerable slips of ignorant Librarians.

Lindum is still manifest in our Linlithgow, describ'd among the more eminent Places.

Litus alium seems to be Tarbat in the County of Ross, where the River rises to a great height; enclos'd on one side with the River Killian, on the other with the Haven Cromer.

Longus, a River, retains manifest footsteps of the old name in our present Lough-Longer, in the County

of *Refs*, which empties itself into the Western Ocean.
Lexa, by *Ptolemy*, is still evident in our present *Le-fa*, in *Murray*.

Nabeus seems to be somewhere in the Country of *Strathnavern*, which the ancient *Connabii* formerly inhabited; a People, that seem to have been originally call'd from the River.

Nidus (mention'd by *Ptolemy*, and written in some Copies *Nobius*) is evidently the River *Nid*; from which *Nidifdale* takes the Name.

Necantum Chetonefus is well known at this day by the Name of *Mull* of *Galloway*.

Orcas (call'd also *Tarvedum* and *Tarvisium*) is at this day nam'd *Hovburn*; a Promontory over-againſt the Iſles of the *Orcades*.

Randovara seems to be no other than *Ranfrew*, which gives name to the Barony of *Ranfrew*, and is the principal Town in it.

Reiginium is both a Creek and Town, mention'd by *Ptolemy*. *Bargeny* in the County of *Carrick* should be some direction to the old name; especially, considering that an ancient Copy of *Ptolemy* reads it *Reiginium*.

Vacomegi, a People that liv'd about *Murray*.

Varis junis is, that Bay upon which *Murray* lies; whether that County have any remains of the old name, I dare not determine.

Victoria perhaps is *Bede's Cair Gwidi*, and our *Inch-keith*-Island in *Lothian*.

Vidogara was in *Ptolemy's* time, a place of good note in the Country of *Kyle*. There is *Alice*, at present a Town pretty considerable, which possibly may have the best title to it.

Vivacium is look'd upon to be the farthest Promontory in all *Britain*: We call it at this day *Duncans-bay*, and by contraction *Dunslay*.

Upon the Coast of *Scotland* lie dispers'd here and there great numbers of Islands; some of them of considerable note and extent, but the greatest part very narrow and of little importance. The *Western-Iſles* so call'd from their westerly situation, are suppos'd by those that have travel'd them, to be in number 300 or more. They belong to the Crown of *Scotland*; but the Inhabitants speak the Irish Language, and retain the Customs and Modes us'd by the ancient *Scots*,

as the *Highlanders* in the Continent do.

Another cluster of Iſles upon this Coast is call'd *Orkney*, consisting of 26 Islands that are inhabited, and of some more (which they name *Homs*, us'd only for Pasturage. Here, the length of the longest day, is 18 hours and some odd minutes. A Particular account of these Islands (with the Customs of the Inhabitants, the Produce of the Country, and other material Heads) is publish'd in the new Edition of *C Camden's Britannia*, pag. 1073, &c.

Ancient names of Islands upon this Coast.

Dumna, possibly *Fair-Iſle*, wherein they call the chief Town *Dum*, a Remain perhaps of the old name.

Epidium should seem by the name not to be far from the Promontory of the *Epidii*: The situation of *Isa*, a pretty large Island, agrees very well to that description.

Hebudes, call'd by a modern Author *Hebrides*, are the *Western-Iſles* before mention'd.

Hebuda is two-fold, *Eastern* and *Western*. The first is thought to be *Skie*, which lies out in a great length, and the second, *Lewis*, a very craggy and mountainous Island.

Malcos, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, is manifestly the Iſle of *Mul*.

Oceris may be plac'd among the Islands of *Orkney*, in that we now call *Hethy*.

Orcades are the Iſles of *Orkney*, just now describ'd.

Pomona (call'd by *Solinus*, *Pomona Dintina*) is *Malcolm*, the chief of the Iſles of *Orkney*, and the Bishop's See.

Reine, call'd by *Antoninus*, *Riduna*, possibly instead of *Riclana*; for there is one of the *Western-Iſles* call'd at this day *Raeline*, which seems to be the very place; and the change of (c) into (d) is very easy, and might be made by a Copyist, otherwise accurate enough.

Thule is a place mightily celebrated among the old Writers, and made use of to express the most remote parts of the habitable World; such, at least, as were then known. *Sir Robert Sibbald* has prov'd it to be the North-East part of *Scotland*; to whose Description, on (publish'd in the new Edition of *C Camden's Britannia*, pag. 1089, &c.) I refer the Reader, for the particular Reasons.

IRELAND.

LEaving the Continent, we come to a large Iſle on the West-side of *Britain*, call'd by *Ptolemy* *Britannia Parva*, and by other ancient Writers *Jerona*, *Quercina*, *Uis*, &c. but by the Inhabitants *Erin*, and by the English *IRELAND*. The length of it, according to the best computations, is about 300 miles, but the breadth scarce 120. The *Irish Sea* bounds it on the East, the *Donaledonian* on the North, the *Western Ocean* on the West, and the *Virginian* on the South.

The *SOIL* is very moist and Wet, abounding with Bogs and Laves: Which quality is much lessen'd by the increase of inhabitants, who have (with great Industry) drain'd the *Low-lands* and *Mosher*. This abundance of Water and Moisture, makes them very inclinable to *Fluxes*, *Rheums*, and such like Distempers, against which they find their *Uisqebab* the

best Remedy. It dries more, but enflames less than our English Brandy. And as the Husbandry of the Inhabitants is seen in these *Drains*; so is it also discover'd by the destruction they have made of the *Woods*, which abounded in this Country. In sum, that now they have great plenty of Corn.

Who the first INHABITANTS were, cannot be learnt from *Records*; but must only be trac'd by conjecture and probability. Things at such a distance can receive no light, but what they have by these helps; unless we suffer our selves to be drawn by more modern Writers, into a number of extravagant and foolish Fancies. In short then, That they were *Britains*, we are encourag'd to believe. 1. Because the ancient Writers, some of them, call it *Britannia parva*, and *Insula Britannorum*. 2. *Tacitus* has told us, That in his time, their Customs were much the same with

with the *Britains*. 3. very natural from *Britain* and easy. 4. language, appears. That it was Opinion which on little hints that seem to put reason to the Panegyric a Conquest, the Island.



with the Britains: And Strabo calls them expressly Britains. 3. At the first Plantation of the World, 'tis very natural to imagine that this Island was Peopled from Britain, from whence the passage into it is short and easie. 4. A great many Words, in the Irish Language, appear to be of British Extraction.

That it was ever conquer'd by the Romans, is an Opinion which some have endeavour'd to establish upon little hints they have met with in the old Authors, that seem to look that way. But after all, there's no just reason to believe it: Nor can we imagine, but the Paganists would have run out largely upon such a Conquest, if the Romans had ever got footing in the Island. Towards the decay of the Roman Empire,

the Scots (a People that are thought to have come out of Scythia into this Island) began to make a mighty figure in these parts; so that the whole Country from them was call'd Scotia. Some of the Saxon Kings, and the Norwegians also, were very troublesome to them, but could not bring them under an absolute subjection: Nor were they conquer'd before Henry II. King of England invaded them with a powerful Army (in the year 1172.) brought the States of the Island to an entire Submission, and bestow'd the Sovereignty upon his Son John. But for all this the Kings of England were only Lords of Ireland; until the more ample Title of King was bestow'd upon Henry VIII. by the States in Parliament assembled.

They

They are said to have receiv'd CHRISTIANITY very early. What progress had been made in it before the time of *S. Patrick*, we have no certain account: Probably, not very much. But that *Saint* (who was a Disciple of *S. German*) carried the Work on with so much success and resolution, as to convert the greatest part of the Island; which gain'd him the Character of the *Irish Apostle*, and mighty Commendations from all the Irish Writers. In the next Age, their Reputation was to advance upon the account of Religion, that it was term'd *Sanctorum Patria*; and sent out great numbers of pious and devout Men into other parts of the World. Nor was Religion their only Character; their Learning too is much celebrated by Authors both Ancient and Modern, who tell us, That the *Saxons* (particularly) very commonly sent over their Children hither, for a liberal Education.

Thus much of its ancient Condition. At present, the Inhabitants are in a great measure brought over to the Customs and Fashions of the English: Except in some parts, where they live at a loose, uncivilized rate; and are therefore term'd *Wild-Irish*.

They are govern'd by a *Vice-Roy* (sent over by the King of England) his *Lord-Deputy* or *Lord Lieutenant*; whose Jurisdiction and Authority is very large and ample. As for their Orders or Degrees, Ireland has the same, that we have here in England: Their Courts of Justice too, and manner of proceeding, differ very little. The *Parliament* is call'd and dissolv'd, at the pleasure of the King of England. They have their four *Terms*; their *Chancery* also, *King's Bench*, *Common-Pleas* and *Exchequer*; with their Judges of *Adize*, and Justices of the Peace in each County.

Ireland is divided into five parts, arising from the number of its Governors heretofore. These, with their extent, will best be understood by the following Scheme.

- | | | |
|-------------|---|---|
| 1. MUNSTER | Kerry,
contains the Counties of
Cork,
Waterford, | Limerick,
Tipperrary. |
| 2. LEINSTER | Kilkenny,
contains the Counties of
Caterlough,
Queens-County,
Kings-County, | Kildare,
Wexford,
Dublin. |
| 3. CONAGHT | Twinnand,
contains the Counties of
Galoway,
Maio, | Slego,
Lerim,
Reacommon. |
| 4. ULSTER | Lough,
contains the Counties of
Cavan,
Fermanagh,
Monaghan,
Armagh, | Down,
Antrim,
Coleray,
Tir-Oen,
Tir-Connel. |
| 5. MEATH | contains the Counties of
East-Meath,
West-Meath, | Longford |

The CHURCH is govern'd by four Archbishops; *Armagh*, Primate of all Ireland; *Dublin*, *Cassil*, *Lucan*. The particular extent of the Bishopsricks has been so alter'd from time to time, that I had rather omit the List, than run the hazard of giving a false Catalogue. In the Survey of the Kingdom, we will take the method observ'd in Scotland; which (for the Reasons laid down, in the beginning of that Kingdom) is here also most convenient and easie.

- | | | | |
|----------------------------------|---|--|---|
| The more considerable Towns are, | Armagh,
Ablene,
Carricfergus,
Cassil,
Clare,
Cork, | Down,
DUBLIN,
Galway,
Kildare,
Kilkenny,
Kinsale, | Limerick,
Lismor,
London-derry,
Waterford,
Wexford,
Youghal. |
|----------------------------------|---|--|---|

Armagh, in the County of *Armagh*, near the River *Kalin*, seems to be the same which *Bede* calls *Armagh*; where (as the same Author adds) *S. Patrick* built a very fine City; only, he supposes a Romanick circumstance, That he follow'd the Model which the Angels had drawn for him. But whoever was the Founder, 'tis certain, That in the year 1142, it was made an Archbishop's See, when Cardinal *Papino* was brought over into Ireland to revive the decaying Discipline of the Church. Nor is it only an Archbishoprick, but the Metropolis of the whole Kingdom; the Archbishop heretofore being Primate of all Ireland. The City was reduc'd under the power of the English by *John de Curcy*; but was afterwards utterly destroy'd by *John O Neill*; to that now nothing remains but a few Cottages, and the Ruins of the ancient Buildings.

Ablene, in the County of *Reacommon*, is a place of good strength, and has a fair Stone-bridge over the River. 'Tis much talk'd of in our Accounts of the late Wars in this Kingdom.

Carricfergus, in the County of *Antrim*, is the most considerable Town upon all the Coast; having a very commodious Haven. In the late Wars in Ireland, it was much spoken of.

Cassil, upon the River *Swire* in the County of *Tipperrary*, is only eminent for being an Archbishop's See, establish'd there by Pope *Eugenius III*.

Clare is a Market-Town (in the County of that name) standing upon a Creek of the River *Shenon*.

Cork, the Metropolis of the County of that name, is encompass'd with the River on which it stands, and is of an oval Form. It has the Honour of being an Episcopal See, and is now mostly inhabited by the English; who by their diligence and industry have improv'd to that degree, both in Estates, Trade and Buildings, as to exceed all the Cities in Ireland, except only *Dublin*.

Down (the principal City in the County of *Down*, is of very great Antiquity; being mention'd almost under the same name (*Downum*) in *Ptolemy*. 'Tis at present a Bishop's See; and the Inhabitants would claim a farther Honour, by making it the Burial-place of the great *S. Patrick*. But *Armagh* in Ireland, *Glasgow* in England, and *Glasgow* in Scotland, do envy them that Happinefs, and endeavour to assert that Esteem to themselves upon several Authorities, which seem to countenance the several Opinions.

DUBLIN, the chief City in Ireland, has a very pleasant situation by reason of Hills to the South, Planes to the West, the Sea to the East, and the River *Liffy* to the North. The River here makes a fine Harbour; but the heaps of Sand thrown into its Mouth by the violence of the Winds, or else the ebbing and flowing of the Sea, hinders Ships of any great Burthen from coming up, but at high Water. The City is well Wall'd and neatly built: Within these hundred years, it is doubly increas'd in its buildings, Ornaments, &c. Formerly, it was govern'd by a *Provost*; but King *Henry IV*. granted them a Mayor and two Bailiffs: And the two latter were chang'd into Sheriffs by *Edward VI*. Its publick Buildings of greatest note, are,

1. The College (which is situated in the same place on which the Monastery of *All-hallows* stood) dedicated to the *Holy Trinity*, and endow'd with the Privileges of an University by Queen *Elizabeth*. In *Edward* the Second's time, there was a Foundation laid here for an University, by the Institution of publick Lectures; but the Disturbances which follow'd, broke that Design.

2. The Archbishop's Palace, in the Suburbs of

S. Patrick's track; and for its of a Dean deacons, a 3. The and Town 4. City on and others 5. The City of *Galway* is near a Harbour who, by the land, are *Kildare* is a great Writings *Reacommon* is in and very plentiful divided into The English *Ranulph III*. Suburbs to *S. Canis*'s C implies as very eminent piety and it has its Seat *Kingsale* is a fruitful Reputation for *Limerick* is govern'd by the *City of*. 'Tis the first stand is guard'd with See, and a p Nature; as tence it made the Irish War whole Provin *Lough* upon of *Waterford* and Records. See. But the alienated, and to the See of *London-derry* to the County modern Hist two memorab other in the *Waterford*, name, can ne or a fruitful S convenience of Wealth and P Ireland; till C and ever-topp Loyalty to the several Privile lost its old Ch the Popish Cle that bloody D *Waterford*, th be a place of

S. Patrick's: with a stately Church dedicated to *S. Patrick*; eminent without for its high Steeple, and within for its Pavements and arch'd Roof. This consists of a *Dean*, a *Chaplain*, a *Chancellor*, a *Treasurer*, 2 *Archdeacons*, and 22 *Prebendaries*.

3. *The King's Castle*, well fortify'd with Ditches and Towers, and furnish'd with a good Arsenal.

4. *Christ's Church*, in the heart of the City; carry'd on and finish'd by *Lawrence* Archbishop of *Dublin*, and others.

5. *The Town-Hall*, built of square Stone, and call'd

Galloway (the chief place in the County of that name) is a neat Town built of Stone. The convenience of a Harbour has made it well stor'd with Merchants; who, by the advantage of a full Trade both by Sea and Land, are very wealthy.

Kildare has the honour of giving a name to the County wherein it stands; but yet *Nasco* is the Shire Town. Its greatest honour is the Bishop's See, stit'd in ancient Writings *Episcopatus Davinensis*.

Kilkenny is the chief place in the County, and the best Inland Town in the Kingdom: is fair built and very plentiful, standing upon the River *Nure*. 'Tis divided into the *English Town* and the *Irish Town*. The *English Town* is the newer, said to be built by *Ranulph III.* Earl of *Chester*. The *Irish Town* is like a Suburbs to the other; but yet has the honour of *S. Canic's Church*, who gave name to the City, which implies as much as the *Cell of S. Canic*; a Person very eminent in this Country for an extraordinary piety and frichtness of Life. The Bishop of *Offory* has his Seat in this City.

Kingsale stands at the Mouth of the River *Banden*, in a fruitful Soil; and receives its greatest interest and Reputation from the commodious Harbor it enjoys.

Limerick (the head City in the County) is encompass'd by the divided Channel of the famous River *Seane*. 'Tis parted into the *Upper* and *Lower*: In the first stands the Cathedral and Cattle; the second is guarded with a Wall and Cattle. It is a Bishop's See, and a place strongly fortify'd both by Art and Nature; as we may easily guess from the long Defence it made, when belieg'd by his late Majesty in the Irish Wars. This is the great Emporium of the whole Province of *Munster*.

Lisnane upon the River *Broadwater* in the County of *Waterford* has a considerable name in the Histories and Records of *Ireland*, upon account of the Bishop's See. But the Revenues thereof being almost quite alienated, and left, it came afterwards to be annex'd to the See of *Waterford*.

London-derry, formerly call'd *Derry*, is now annex'd to the County of that name; and is famous in our modern Histories and publick Papers, for resisting two memorable Sieges, one in the year, 1649. the other in the year, 1689.

Waterford, the chief City in the County of that name, can neither recommend itself by a good Air, or fruitful Soil. Notwithstanding which, by the convenience of the Harbour, it was look'd upon for Wealth and Populousness to be the second City in *Ireland* till *Cork* (as we observ'd before) grew up, and over-top'd it. Upon account of its eminent Loyalty to the English, our Kings having granted it several Privileges: But in the Rebellion of 1641. it lost its old Character of *Fidelis*, by the Influence of the Popish Clergy, settl'd there probably to carry on that bloody Design.

Wexford, the chief Town of the County seems to be a place of some Antiquity; tho' that name be

modern, and given it by the *Germans* who settl'd themselves here. The Town is remarkable, for being the first in this whole Island that surrend'r'd to the English, and that receiv'd a Colony of that Nation. Which is the cause why all the neighbouring Parts do so much abound with English Inhabitants.

Youghall, near the entrance of the River *Broadwater* into the Sea, stands in the County of *Cork*, being of an oblong form, and wall'd round. The Town is divided into *Upper* and *Lower*. The convenience of the Harbour, with the fruitfulness of the Country round, have made it a place of considerable Resort.

Ancient Places in the Kingdom of IRELAND.

Argita is a Lake in these parts; perhaps that which empties it self at *Swilly* in the County of *Tirconnel*.

Ashla, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, is a River about *Lough-Corber*, in the County of *Galloway*.

Auten, a People in these parts, seem to have formerly inhabited that Tract where the County of *Galloway* is at present; *Asterib* may well enough be suppos'd to retain something of the old name.

Biani were a People, who (along with the *Birgantes*, *Menapii* and *Cauci*) inhabited the Province of *Leinster*.

Boreum Prora, now *S. Helen's Head* in *Tirconnel*-County.

Bovina is the River *Boyn*, well known by reason of the late Wars.

Brigantes or *Birgantes*, have their name from the River *Brigus* (for so *Ptolemy* calls our *Barrow*) and inhabited *Kilkenny*, *Osfoj* and *Caterlogh*, which are all water'd by the *Barrow*.

Cauci seem by the circumstances to have inhabited the County of *Wickow*; now full of English Inhabitants, and by them improv'd to that degree, as to make a figure among the best Shires in this Kingdom.

Concani, a People in those parts, inhabited the South-part of *Conaught*, viz. *Clare*, *Galloway*, the Territory of *Clan-Richard*, with the Barony of *Asterib*. 'Tis possible, our present *Conaught* may have something of the name of this People; especially, if a more suitable Original cannot be found out.

Coriondi, a People who dwell about the County of *Cork*; to which perhaps it might have left a tincture of the name.

Darni (along with the *Voluntii*, *Rebogdii* and *Erdini*) peopl'd the Province of *Ulster*.

Dauona, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, and by *Giraldus*, call'd *Lauannus*, is probably the River which runs along by *Cork*.

Dunum is undoubtedly *Dowry*; an account whereof we have given in the descriptions of the Towns.

Duris seems to be the River which runs by *Trilley* through the County of *Kerry*.

Etiana is agreed upon by all hands to be the City of *Dullin*.

Eblani were a People in those parts.

Erdini inhabited part of the Province of *Ulster*, along with the *Voluntii* and others.

Hieron Promontorium, may very probably be that Neck of Land which shoots out into the County of *Wexford*; where *Benna*, a Town's name, implies the same things as *Hieron*, namely, *sanct* or *holy*.

Ibemi (call'd in some Copies *Uerini*) seem to have inhabited part of the County of *Desmond*, along with the *Velabri*.

Jernis is a River settl'd by *Ptolemy* under the Promontory *Notium*, as emptying it self there into the Sea. *Maire* (which runs under *Drunkeran*) bids the farewell to it.

Isanium

Isanium is a Promontory call'd at this day *S. John's Head* in the County of *Down*.

Laberus, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, seems to be the *Cattle Kil-lair*, in the County of *Meath*; a name possibly deriv'd from *Ptolemy's* old one.

Libinus keeps something of its name to this day in the *River Liffy*, which runs by *Dublin*.

Logia is the *Lake Lough-Foyle*, in the County of *Tirconnel*.

Luceni, a People who formerly inhabited *West-Minster*, along with the *Verabri* and *Uterini*.

Maclucum, is now *Male*, upon the *River Shannon*, in the County of *Leng-ford*.

Menapii, mention'd in *Ptolemy*, inhabited the County of *Wexford*; the chief City whereof, of the same name, seems to be the old *Menapia*.

Modona is a River in these parts, at the mouth whereof stood the ancient *Menapia*. If the latter be *Wexford*, the former must of course be the *River Sane*.

Nagnata is plac'd by *Ptolemy* some where about the present County of *Siege*; the very spot is not yet discover'd, nor any remains of the old name.

Nagnata must have their *Seat* in the same Tract, whereof *Nagnata* may seem to have been the capital City.

Natium is our *Mitten-head* (a Promontory in the County of *Desmond* under which he tells us the old *River Fergus* empties it self into the Sea.

Ovaca seems to be that River which empties it self into the Sea, below *Wicklow* or *Acklow*.

Revins is the *River Trebia*, the Northern Bound of

the County of *Siege*.

Rieba is still preserv'd entire in the old *River* (near the *River Barrow* in *Queen's-County*) at present an inconsiderable place.

Regia may seem to have been feared about *Patrick's Purgatory*, in the County of *Tirconnel*; because of place, in the Life of *S. Patrick*, is call'd *Regia*.

Regia has some Relicks of the old name, in the Lake we call *Lough-Regis*, in the County of *Leng-ford*: Which is of more moment, because the situation agrees very well with the account left us of it by *Ptolemy*.

Robogdii inhabited all the northern Shore of *Ireland*, about *Tirconnel*, &c. *Robogh* still preserves the manifest marks of the old name.

Robogdium Promontorium must also have been in those parts.

Senus (call'd also *Sena*, *Sacana* and *Flumen Senus*) is the noble River of *Shannon*.

Velabri (so call'd from the *Friths* and *Astutiae* among which they dwelt; for so much *Aber* implies inhabited part of the County of *Desmond*.

Vinea a River in *Tirconnel*, now *Cradoagh*.

Vindisius is the Bay of *Knock-fergus* in the County of *Armagh*.

Vodii, a People, who, with the *Coriundi*, inhabited the Counties of *Cork*, *Tipperary*, *Limerick* and *Wexford*. The Territories *Iliou* and *Ileuth* seem to have something of the old name.

Vonichium Promont. now *Ram's Head* in *Tirconnel*. *Vlundii*, along with the *Darii*, *Robogdii* and *Iridii* inhabited the Province of *Ulster*.

JERSEY and GARNSEY.

BESIDES the Kingdom of *Ireland*, and the other Islands which lie round the Continent of *Britain* (the most considerable whereof are describ'd in the Counties upon which they border) there are two more which could not be conveniently drawn into the Body of the Survey, by reason of their distance from the Continent. And yet they are of so great importance to the Crown of *England*, that in a Description of the three Kingdoms, it will be a gross Error wholly to omit them. These are *Jersey* and *Garnsey*.

JERSEY is that which *Antoninus* mentions under the name of *Cleves*, about 30 Miles in compass, and defended with Rocks and Quick-lands. The middle parts are mountainous, but the Vallies are delicately water'd with pleasant Brooks, and planted with Fruit-Trees; *Apple-Trees* more especially. The Villages are thick-set, and make 12 Parishes; out of which 12 Jurors are chosen by their respective Parishes to assist the Bailiff (who is appointed by the Governour to administer Justice) in the management of Causes and Actions, both Civil and Capital. They have no Physicians, nor any Distempers but Fevers; which always come at a certain time of the Year. Instead of Fewel, they use a Sea-weed, which they name *Uraic*; and the Sea now and then furnishes them with a good prize of combustible matter. *S. Hilary's* on the South-side of the Island, is their

chief Town, both on account of its Trade, and the Court of Justice settl'd in it. The name, it has from *Hilary* (Bishop of *Poitiers*) suppos'd to have been deriv'd here, in his Banishment.

GARNSEY (20 Miles to the North-west) is by *Antoninus* call'd *Sarnia*; inferior to the other upon some accounts: For it contains only 10 Parishes, and is not so fruitful: But 'tis better fortify'd, being compass'd with a continu'd Ridge of steep Rocks. This whole Island is Enclosure; but the Inhabitants do not follow Agriculture so closely, as their Neighbours of *Jersey*. *S. Peter's*, a Town consisting of a long narrow Street, and seated upon a Bay in form of a Half-Moon, is their capital Place, whether we respect Trade or Strength. For 'tis well stor'd with Merchants; and has the Mouth of the Haven defended by a Castle on each side. The Governour of the Island keeps his Residence here, and a Garrison for the defence of the Place.

The Government of these Islands, is much the same in both; the Customs of *Norwandy* obtaining in most cases. Their Drink is generally *Cider*, by reason of the abundance of *Apples*; and *Fish* they have in great plenty. Their Language is the French; and tho' they are generally of the same Extraction, yet they seem not fond of an Alliance to that People, but have rather make out a Relation to the English.

FRANCE.



This new Map is according to the Observations of the Royal Academy of Sciences.

THE Country of France, in the middle and extended to the 51st degree.

The Longitude of France, East and West, is determined by the observations of the Royal Academy of Sciences.

FRANCE.

CHAP. I.

FRANCE, Gallia, in General.

FRANCE



THE Country of France is very advantageously situated, in the midst of the Northern temperate Zone, and extended from the 42^d degree of Latitude to the 51st degree; and from the 13th degree of Lon-

gitude, to the 25th degree, reckoning from *Teneriffe* [But according to *Sanfon's* Computation from the 15th degree to the 29th degree of Longitude:] So that it includes the space of 173 Leagues or,

The Longitude of France has been strangely confounded by the Ignorance or Vanity of their Geographers, who have in their Maps extended it East and West a hundred Miles or more above its real Length: But the *Messires de l'Academie des Sciences*, have by exact Observations and Calculations corrected that Error, and by *Monsieur de Fer's* new Map it appears that the Length of the Kingdom from *Cape de Breve* to *Montpellier* is but 10 Degrees, tho' *Sanfon* makes it 14 and others much more.

520 Miles, from the *Pyrenean Mountains* in the South, to *Calis* in the North. And from the Point of *Conquet* in *Bretagne* in the West to *Alasia* in the East, about 500 Miles. On the North-east it is contiguous with the *Spanish Netherlands*, and on the North parted from *England* by the *British Channel*: On the East it is bounded by *Germany*, *Switzerland*, *Savoy* and *Piedmont*, from the last of which it is separated by the *Alps*; on the South by the *Mediterranean-Sea*; and the *Pyrenean Mountains*, which divide it from *Spain*; and on the West by the *Ocean*.

The *AIR* is very temperate, and not subject to the great Colds of *Germany*, *Sweden*, and *Muscovy*, nor to the excessive Heats of *Spain* and *Italy*; but it is more or less hot or cold, according to the different situation of the several Provinces.

The *Soil* is every where fertile, and produces, besides abundance of Corn and divers sorts of Fruits, a vast quantity of Wine and abundance of Flax; and in *Provence* and *Languedoc* Oil. The Pastures and Meadows feed great Herds of Cattle, and the Forests, which are spacious enough, but not so large as those of *Germany*, contain much variety of Game. Some Mines of Iron, Lead, Tin, *Copras*, &c. are found in *France*, but of these not many nor very considerable. Great quantity of Salt is made in the Isle of *Rhe*, about *Rochford*, and other parts of *France*, which yields the King a great Revenue.

The most noted MOUNTAINS here, besides the *Pyrenean* and the *Alps*, are those of *Cevennes*, *Auvergne*, *Mont-jura* or *S. Claude* towards *Switzerland*, and *Mont-rose*, or *St-Faulx* in the Diocess of *Langres*.

The Chief ISLANDS are, I. In the *Mediterranean-Sea*, those of *Hierre*, *S. Margaret*, *St. Honoratus* or of *Levins*, &c. II. in the *Ocean*, *Oleron* and *Ree* on the Coast of *Santonge* and *Aunis*; *Noir-Monfrir*, *De-l'isle*, *Bel-Isle*, *Ouessant*, &c. off of *Bretagne*; and *Alderney* near the Shoar of *Normandy*.

Its chiefest PORTS in the *Ocean*, are *Calais*, *Am-bleusey*, *St. Valery*, *Diepe*, *Havre de Grace*, *S. Malo*, *Brest*, *Rochel*, *Rochfort*, *Bordeaux*, *Bayonne*, &c. And in the *Mediterranean*, *Marseilles* and *Toulon*.

The principal RIVERS of *France* are, 1. The *Seine*, which rises in *Burgundy* near *Dijon*, passeth through *Champaign*, the *Isle of France* and *Normandy*, watering by the way, *Troy*, *Paris* and *Roan*, and receiving in its Course the *Tonne*, the *Oise*, and several smaller Rivers, empties it self into the *Sea* at *Havre de Grace*, and makes a very good Haven, whence this Town hath its Name. 2. The *Leyre* is the largest River in *France*, and springs in *Languedoc*, in the Mountains call'd *les Cevennes*, passeth by *Nivers*, *Orleans*, *Tours*, *Angers* and *Nantes*, receiving by the way the *Aller*, the *Cher*, the *Indre*, the *Vienne*, the *Saone*, the *Ardre* and many others, and falls into the *Sea* about 40 Miles below *Nantes*, and over against *Bel-Isle*. 3. The *Garonne* rises in the *Pyrenean Mountains*, runsto *Toulouse*, thence flows downward to *Bordeaux*, a little below which the *Dordogne* joins it, and both together make a very wide Haven, which is emptied into the *Ocean* near the Island of *Oleron*. 4. The *Rhone* hath its Source in the *Alps*, passes through the Lake of *Geneva*, flows to *Lyons*, where it receives the *Saone*; at *Valence* the *Isere* falls into it, as doth the *Drance* at *Avignon*, and quickly after empties it self into the *Mediterranean-Sea* in Six Channels. Besides these there are a great number of smaller Rivers; which are mentioned in the following Description of the Country.

The particular COMMODITIES of *France*

which they send abroad into foreign Countries, are Wine, Brandy, Canvas, and other Linnen, Paper, Salt, wrought Silks, Druggers and other Stuffs; several wrought Goods, as Gloves, Lace, &c.

The PEOPLE of *France* are a mixture of the Posterity of the ancient *Gauls*, *Romans*, *Franks*, *Visigoths* and *Burgundians*, but chiefly of the *Gauls*, whom though the *Romans* and *Franks* successively subdued, they did not however expel, those still remaining the body of the People, tho' these obtain'd the Government of them.

Of the TEMPER of the *Gauls*, *Cæsar* says, They were quick-witted, but rash and unsteady; and their Successors the *Franks* are of the same nature. They have generally quick and ready Apprehensions, but too often run away with a superficial Knowledge of things, without having Patience to dive to the bottom: But tho' this be their general Character, there have been abundance of Particulars that must be excepted: *France* having produced very learned and industrious Men in all Arts and Sciences, especially in our Age; wherein beside the vast improvement they have made to the Art of War, all the parts of Learning have been industriously studied and improv'd by the ingenious Virtuosi of *France*; and even a Woman of that Nation hath been found an excellent Critick in Philological Learning. They abound in Compliments, and are really very civil, especially to Strangers; and have a natural freedom in their Conversation, which would be very agreeable if it were not overacted and mixed with Levity. Both Men and Women are full of Talk, and as familiar at first sight, as if they had been long acquainted. In their Habit they are something fantastical, but have generally an Air of Gentility; especially the Women, who are well shaped and fair enough, except in the Southern Provinces, where they have very swarthy Complexions. The French are much addicted to Lingouistics; more Law-suits are tried there, than in any Nation in the World; nay some say than in all Europe besides; which encourages all sorts of People to breed up their Children to the Law; and if a Father can raise Money enough to purchase his Son an Office, he thinks him well settled; By which means here are swarms of Advocates, Procureurs, Registers, Notaries, and other Men of Law. The Gentry scorn Trade, so that the younger Brothers always apply themselves to the Gown or the Sword, which makes the French King's Armies so large and well Stockt with Officers. In War they have been always esteemed furious in attacking, but quick in retreating, not to be brought on a second time, if they obtained not their End at the first Onset. *Sicut primus impetus est major quam virorum est, in sequens minor quam furinatum*, says L. FORT of them.

But tho' this may still be part of their Character, yet, what by strict Discipline and careful Instruction, their Soldiers will now endure the Fatigues of a Camp and a Siege as well as any in Europe, and in Battle too, they have behaved themselves very bravely.

The Religion of the *Gauls* was Paganism in its highest degree, even to the offering of humane Sacrifices (saith *Solinus*); but as they became more civilized this barbarity was laid aside; however, they still remained superstitious Idolaters, till the CHRISTIAN RELIGION was planted among them, by some of St. Peter's Disciples. St. Denis, the *Areopagite*, is pretended to have been the Apostle of *Paris*, and many ridiculous Miracles are related of him in their Legends; particularly, that after he was beheaded his Body rose, took up his Head and walked with it a Mile: w
there*.
received
pious Fan
the second
was mar
Lyons, Bu
Christiani
King be
Crotida, a
giur the fir

But in t
perdition,
most parts
though the
subject to t
ons, yet the
received ho
mation was
ple of Fran
Religion, a
upon the pr
did the Prot
the Roman
there are fa
France. Bu
Romilla par
manner leve
Bartholome
middle of t
murder'd a
many, thoug
assurance th
testant part
King's Sitter
of Conficent
firm'd and r
which mean
less than 30
only by the
Lewis XIII.
it self, after
their Streng
Party being
present King
them; wh
Edict of Na
had been fo
of the King
stands to be
which contr
of which, a
nounce their
after they ha
all their God
secution is
own any oth
Church.

The ancie
came with th
Mr. Camden
mans conquest
means of the
Country, etc

* Dr. Cress
also their own
Engl. Edit

Mile: which is as true, as that this *Denis* was ever there*. However, it is certain, that Christianity was received here very early, and that the Learned and pious Father *St. Irenaeus* came hither in the middle of the second Century, and succeeded *Pompinus* (who was martyr'd *Ann. Dom.* 173.) in the Bishoprick of *Lyons*. But the *Franks* being Pagans, when they came, Christianity was again suppress'd, till *Clotiv* the fifth King being converted, by the Persuasion of his Wife *Cotilda*, and the instruction by *St. Vanst*, and *St. Remigius* the first Bishop of *Rheims*, it was restored.

But in the succeeding Ages of Ignorance and Superstition, the Errors that crept into the Church in most parts of Christendom, prevailed here also; and though the Gallican Church was never so servilely subject to the Court of *Rome*, as those of other Nations, yet the superstitious Doctrines were as generally received here as any where. But when the Reformation was set on foot, great numbers of the People of *France* were convinc'd of the falshood of that Religion, and *Calvin's* Doctrine was readily receiv'd upon the preaching of *Zuinglius*. And so numerous did the Protestants or Huguenots (as they were called by the Romanists) grow, that even so early as the year 1560. there are said to have been 1250 of their Churches in *France*. But they were always persecuted by the Romish party, and even massacred in most barbarous manner several times; particularly at *Paris* on *Saint Bartholomew's* day, in the year 1572. where in the middle of the Night, more than 10000 of them were murder'd at once, and in other Cities three times as many, though a Peace was just concluded, and for assurance the King of *Navarre*, the Head of the Protestant party, was that day married to the French King's Sister. King *Henry IV.* granted them Liberty of Conscience by an Edict made at *Nantes*, and confirm'd and registr'd in the Parliament of *Paris*: By which means they again grew very powerful, and no less than 300 walled Towns were inhabited almost only by them, of which *Rochel* was the chief. But *Lewis XIII.* deprived them of 'em all, even *Rochel* it self, after a long and famous Siege. By which their Strength being broken, and the Heads of the Party being brought over, or otherwise reduc'd, the present King *Lewis XIV.* resolv'd utterly to suppress them; which he began by the revocation of the Edict of *Nantes* in the year 1685. notwithstanding it had been so firmly ratified, and made a standing Law of the Kingdom; and afterwards caus'd the Protestants to be most cruelly persecuted by his Soldiers, which continued for two or three years; at the end of which, all those that could not be brought to renounce their Religion, were banished the Kingdom, after they had been long imprisoned, and deprived of all their Goods and Estates. And at this time the Persecution is renewed with such Heat, that none dare own any other Religion, than that of the Romish Church.

The ancient LANGUAGE of the *Gauls* was the same with that of our ancient *Britains*, as the learned Mr. *Comden* has proved at large; but when the *Romans* conquer'd it, they introduc'd the Latin, and by means of the long time they were Masters of the Country, establish'd it so effectually, that the old

Gaulish was quite lost; afterwards the *Frank*, being *German*, introduc'd their own Language, which was us'd at Court for some Ages; but the German being a more harsh indocile Tongue, and the Latin the contrary, this prevail'd above that; so that though the present French Tongue be compos'd of the German and Gothick, as well as of the Latin, the last has much the greater share.

It is voluble and elegant, and admir'd for its sweetness; it is true by means of the liberty they take in the pronunciation, (leaving out harsh terminations and Consonants) it is pliant enough, but not so sweet as the Italian. The Royal Academy at *Paris* have of late years much improv'd and refin'd it, however it is not yet copious nor at all heroic; so that though in their Translations they have express'd the sense of some ancient Authors aptly enough in Prose, none of their Ingenious have been able to produce Heroick Poems like those in English.

But notwithstanding that this Tongue hath nothing of signal Majesty or Manliness in it, and seems rather fit for the Conversation of Women than of Princes and Statesmen, yet what by the greatness of the present King, and their Obstinacy in using their own Language in the Businesses other Nations have had occasion to transact with them, together with the splendor of the Prince's Court which hath invited Strangers to visit it, the French Tongue is at present us'd in many Courts of *Europe*, and the most generally understood of any modern one in Christendom.

S E C T. II.

Of the ancient State of France.

THE want of Literature in the earlier Ages of the World, hath made it extremely difficult to discover the Origin of Nations: The best that can be learnt of that of *France*, is, That it was peopled after the Flood, by the Posterity of *Gamar* the eldest Son of *Japhet*: These growing numerous, compos'd many Nations, to whom the *Greeks* and *Romans* gave the general name of *Galli* or *Celte*; for what reason, as it is uncertain, so it is not very material; however under that name they were known in the time of *Tarquinius Priscus* the fifth King of *Rome*, and possess'd a Country of very large extent, comprising not only all the present *France*, but part of *Italy* also, as far as the River *Rubicon* or *Pisarchio*, which falls into the *Adriatick* Sea between *Ravenna* and *Rimini*; and all that part of *Germany* and *Belgium*, that lies within the River *Rhine*, the Division whereof according to the Roman Accounts, was thus, viz,

I. *GALLIA CISALPINA* or *Citerior*, with respect to the *Romans* afterwards called *LONGOBARDIA* or *LOMBARDY* from the *Bardi*, a certain *Gaulish* People, and the *Langons*, so named by reason of their long Javelins.

II. *GALLIA TRANSALPINA*, or *Uterior*, which contained all the present *France*, and that part of *Germany* and *Belgium* westward of the *Rhine*.

The *Gauls* in general were a very vigorous and

* Dr. *Cave* in his Life of that *Denis* hath sufficiently proved that he was never in *France*, *Lives Esh.* Vol. 1. p. 71. as also their own Country-men, *Lanney*, *Sirmondus* and *du Pin*. V. du *Pin's* Hist. Eccles. Writ. Vol. 1. p. 31. of the Engl. Edit.

warlike People, those of the *Cis-Alpina* fought and defeated a large Army of *Romans*, march'd * A. M. 3562. up to the City, took and sack'd it * U. C. 565. laid Siege to the Capitol, and had well nigh taken it: For having observed on one side of the Castle a place of more easy access than the rest, in the dead of the night some of them climb'd up the Rock there, and got to the top with that silence, that they elap'd the Centinels and the Dogs; but disturb'd certain Geese that were in the Capitol, which by gaging and clapping their Wings alarm'd the Soldiers; who presently running to their Arms, drove them back, and by that lucky Accident recover'd the Roman State, then reduc'd to its last gasp. At length the Siege was rais'd by *Camilus* the Dictator, and in time the *Gauls* were driven out of the Roman Provinces: But left to dreadful a Name behind them, that *Cicero* confesses the *Romans* were more afraid of them than any other Nation of the World. And *Sallust* says, It was not Honour but Life that was to be disputed with a *Gaul*. The *Romans* durst not attempt the Conquest of them, till they had subdued almost all the rest of the then known World. At length, Anno U. C. 628, *Fulvius Flaccus* the Consul made War upon them, and five years after *Fabius Maximus* reduced the *Narbonensis* into a Roman Province. About 70 years after this, *Julius Cæsar* undertook the Conquest of *Gaul*, which, after a very bloody War he effected, and totally subjecked the whole Country to the Power of *Rome*, A. M. 3900. U. C. 702. ante Christ. 48. *Cæsar* at his arrival found the whole Country divided into three parts, whereof the *Celta* or *Galli* possessed the best and largest, being all the Country that is bounded by the *Garonne* on the South, the Ocean on the West, the *Loire* and the *Rhine* on the East, and by the *Seine* and *Marne* on the North; From the Confines of the *Gallia Celta* to the *British* Sea, and along the lower part of the *Rhine* quite to the German Ocean was inhabited by the *Belge*; the other part, being all from the River *Garonne* to the *Pyrenean* Mountains, quite cross from the Ocean in the West to the *Mediterranean* in the East, belonging to the *Aquitains*. Of these the *Celta* were the most civiliz'd, because of their Neighbourhood and Converse with the *Romans*, and the *Belge* the most warlike by reason of the little Converse they had with other Nations, and the frequent Wars that the *Germans* made upon them. These great Nations were again subdivided into a multitude of smaller, whereof *Cæsar* mentions no less than LXIV, that had different Appellations from the chief City, as the *Rhemi* of *Rheims*, the *Suessones* of *Soissons*, *Bellovaci* of *Beauvais*, *Sessui* of *Seerz*, &c. But by him it was divided into these four great Parts. 1. *Narbonensis*, so called from the City *Narbon*, containing *Languedoc*, *Provence*, *Dauphine*, and some Part of *Savoy*; called also *Bracaria*, from a certain Habit worn by the People. 2. *Aquitania*, so named from the City of *Aqua-augusta*, now d' *Aqui* in *Guienne*, comprehending the Provinces of *Gascogne*, *Guienne*, *Quercu*, *Xaintoigne*, *Poitou*, *Perigord*, *Limousin*, *Auvergne*, *Bourbonnois*, and *Berry*, extending from the *Pyrenees* to the River *Loire*. 3. *Celtica*, called so from the valiant Nation of the *Celta*, and *Comata* from the long Hair worn by them, and also *Lugdunensis* from the City *Lyons*, extending from the *Loire* to the *British* Sea, and comprehending the Province of *Lyonnais*, the Dukedom of *Burgundy*, *Nivernois*, &c. part of *Champagne*, the Isle of *France*, the Provinces of *Normandy*, *Bretagne*, *Maine*, *Perche*, *Beauce*, *Anjou*, and *Touraine*. 4. *Belgica*, named from the *Belge* a potent Nation, comprised all the Eastern part of *Gaul*, viz. *Picardy*, the rest

of *Champagne*, the *Neiberlands*, and so much of *Germany* and *Belgium*, as lyeth on this side the *Rhine*, with the County of *Burgundy* or *Franche Comte*.

Afterwards the Emperor *Constantine* the Great, divided it into seventeen Provinces or Governments; six of which were Consular and eleven under certain Presidents sent by the Emperor, who resided in these Cities, viz.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|--|
| 1. <i>Narbonensis prima.</i> | <i>Narbonne</i> in <i>Languedoc</i> . |
| 2. ———— secunda. | <i>Aix</i> in <i>Provence</i> . |
| 3. <i>Viennensis.</i> | <i>Vienne</i> in <i>Dauphine</i> . |
| 4. <i>Aper, Graie and Pennine.</i> | <i>Montfries</i> en <i>Tarentais</i> in <i>Savoy</i> . |
| 5. <i>Alpes Maritimæ.</i> | <i>Anbrun</i> in <i>Dauphine</i> . |
| 6. <i>Lugdunensis prima.</i> | <i>Lyons</i> . |
| 7. ———— secunda. | <i>Roan</i> in <i>Normandy</i> . |
| 8. ———— tertia. | <i>Tours</i> . |
| 9. ———— quarta. | <i>Sens</i> in <i>Champagne</i> . |
| 10. <i>Sequania.</i> | <i>Besangon</i> in <i>Franch Comte</i> . |
| 11. <i>Aquitania prima.</i> | <i>Bourges</i> in <i>Berry</i> . |
| 12. ———— secunda. | <i>Bordeaux</i> in <i>Guienne</i> . |
| 13. <i>Novempopulania.</i> | <i>Aux</i> in <i>Gascogne</i> . |
| 14. <i>Germania prima.</i> | <i>Mentz</i> . |
| 15. ———— secunda. | <i>Cölen</i> . |
| 16. <i>Belgica prima.</i> | <i>Tiers</i> . |
| 17. ———— secunda. | <i>Rheims</i> . |

He also placed Counts in the Cities, and Dukes in the Frontier Towns to administer Justice according to the Roman Laws; and A. D. 330, dividing the Office of *Præfectus Prætorio*, or Lieutenant-General of the Empire, among four Persons; appointed one of them to reside among the *Gauls*; and under him, three Vicars, who were dispersed in *Britain*, *France*, and *Spain*.

Afterwards the *Goths* got footing in *Gaul*, the *Narbonensis* being granted to them by the Emperor *Honorius* upon their quitting *Italy*; and afterwards for Service done the Empire *Aquitain* also was given them. And the *Burgundians*, a great and populous Nation on the *Rhine*, at first called in *Stilico* Lieutenant of the same *Honorius*, to defend the Borders against the *Franks* possessed themselves of all the South-east parts and both the *Burgundies*, from them so called.

This was the State of *Gaul*, when the *Franks* or *French* entred it.

The *FRANKS* were a warlike People of *Germany*, who possessed all the Country that lies between the *Rhine* and the *Weser*, and from the German Ocean in the North to the River *Mayne* in the South; and consisted of the Nations of *Sicambri*, *Bructeri*, *Saxi*, *Cherusci*, &c.

They also conquer'd the Country beyond the *Mayne*, and making the Banks of that River their chief Seat, gave the name of *Francia* to the Country now called so.

The *Sicambri*, from whom some deduce the original of the *French*, are said to be of *Scythian* Extraction, and have come down into *Germany* A. M. 3519, ante J. Chr. 429, in a very great Body, under their Captain *Marcomir*, and settled themselves in their parts now called *East-Friesland*, *Guelerland*, and *Holland*. They were a rough unciviliz'd People, and often invaded and plundered their Neighbours. A. M. 3925. their King named *Francus*, was called by the *Saxons* to their assistance against the *Goths*, where he signaliz'd himself by his Valour, that, as some Authors report, the Nation had from him the Name of

France.

S E C T. III.

Of the French Kings.

OF these Monarchs there are reckon'd three Races.

The first is called *Merovingian* from *Meroveus*, who putting aside the Children of *Clodion*, caus'd him self to be chosen King; and fixed the Regal Seat in *Gaul*, as hath been already shewn. This Race continued during the Reigns of XXI Kings, and ended in *Childerick III.* who being a weak man, was surnamed the Witsels, and was degraded by the Assembly of the Estates; *Pepin* the Son of *Charles Martel*, *Maire* of the Palace, being advanced in his stead; who began the second Race, called the *Carlian* or *Carlovinian*.

The *Maire* of the Palace was an Office of great Dignity and Power; he was at first chosen by the Nobility and confirmed by the King; and was entrusted with the Management of all Affairs of State: Their Power was very great, which by reason of the Weakness and Supineness of the Kings, they encreased as they pleased; so that at last it became hereditary. Of these, *Pepin* and his Son *Charles*, surnamed *Martel*, were in a manner Kings themselves during the Reigns of *Dagobert II.* *Childerick*, *Clotaire* and *Thierry*, and after the Death of the last, *Charles* made himself chief Governour, with the Title of *Maire* and *Duke* of the French, in which he was succeeded by his Sons *Carloman* and *Pepin* during an Interregnum of 6 or 7 Years; and after the Expulsion of *Childerick*, *Pepin* obtained the Royal Dignity, as hath been already said. To *Pepin* succeeded his Son *Charles*, called *le Magne* or the Great; An *Epithet* the Noble Actions he performed, very worthily deserv'd: For it was he that conquer'd the Barbarous Inhabitants of the most Northern Parts of *Germany*, and establish'd Christianity and Civil Government among them, after he had overcome *Wittrich* the last King of the Saxons whereof we shall have occasion to speak more particularly in our Description of *Germany*. He also conquer'd the *Bavi* or *Bavarians*, became King of *Germany*, and in the Pope's Quarrel carried his Arms into *Italy* against *Desiderius* King of *Lombardy*, who attempted to diminish the Papal Power and make himself King of all *Italy*; Him *Charles* defeated, seiz'd his Kingdom, and was crown'd King of *Lombardy*. He also conquer'd the *Saracens* in *Spain*, and the *Huns*, *Danes*, *Normans*, &c. that infest'd his own Countries: And finally, he was by the *Romans* chosen Emperor, to which he was crown'd on *Christmas-day*, *A. D.* 800. thereby erecting anew the Western Empire, and making himself the greatest Prince of the Universe. But this mighty Monarchy was in a little time reduced to its former Limits; for his Son *Lewis the Godly* parted his Estates among his four Sons, and erected the Kingdoms of *Italy*, *Aquitain*, *Bavaria*, and *Rhodia*; and tho' some of his Posterity succeeded in the Empire, yet his Family degenerating, they not only lost that Title, but *Charles* surnamed the *Simple*, the great Grandson of *Lewis the Godly*, was for some time kept out of the Throne of *France* also, by *Lewis* and *Carloman* his Bastard-Brothers, and after them by *Carolus Crassus* Emperor, and *Eudes* Earl of *Anjou*; and though he obtained it at last, he was much disturb'd and forc'd to resign it to *Rodolph* of *Burgundy*, who having enjoyed it two years, after his Death the Son of *Charles the Simple* was restored. But his

Son

France; but this seems improbable, since neither *Strabo*, *Ptolemy*, *Pliny*, *Cæsar*, *Tacitus*, or any ancient Author have mentioned them under that Name: From whence it is concluded, That they had it not till long after, that they took it up to denote the Freedom they enjoy'd from the *Roman* Yoke, which the Neighbouring Nations were Subject to.

The first notice of them in History under this Denomination is in the Reigns of *Valerian* and *Gallienus*, about *A. D.* 260. after which they are frequently mentioned on account of the Pillage they made in *Gaul*, &c. *Constantine* the Great, took their Kings *Africanus* and *Rhadagaisus* Prisoners, and expos'd them to wild Beasts, for having violated their Faith in warring against him.

About *A. D.* 412 the *Armorici*, who inhabited the Maritime Provinces of *Gaul*, as *Flanders*, *Picardy*, *Normandy* and *Bretaign*, revolted from the *Romans*, to whom the *Frank*s joyn'd, and by that means possess'd themselves of part of the German and Belgick Provinces of *Gaul*, which the *Romans* were forced to grant them. Soon after this it was, that *Pharamond* was chosen their King; He reigned ten Years and had his Seat in *Gaul*, but about the time of his death the *Romans* beat the *Frank*s out of *Gaul* again, and took from them the Lands they had given them, which *Clodion* the Successor of *Pharamond* endeavour'd to regain, but was beaten back. *Meroveus* succeeded *Clodion*, in whose time *Attila* King of the *Huns* invaded *Gaul* with a vast Army, and having plunder'd several other Cities, belieg'd *Orleans*; for the relief whereof *Meroveus* join'd his Forces with those of *Ætius* the *Roman* General, and *Theodoric* King of the *Visigoths*, who altogether set upon *Attila*, and in Battle killed 200000 of his Men (as *Historians* report) and drove him out of *Gaul*. *Ætius*, who was the great support of the *Roman* Power in *Gaul*, was soon after Massacred by *Valentinian*, and he himself kill'd by *Maximus*. This put the *Roman* Affairs into such disorder, that *Meroveus* had time to extend his Conquests, which he did over all *Picardy*, *Normandy* and part of the Isle of *France*; and *Childerick* his Son took *Paris*, *Orleans*, and several other Cities, and established the French Monarchy. *Clovis* his Successor freed the French wholly from the *Roman* Power, and gave the Name of *France* to all the Country that reaches from the *Rhine* to the *Loire*. After the death of *Clovis*, the Dominion of the *Frank*s was divided into two parts, viz. *Osterrich*, or the Eastern part called *Austrasia*, and *Westerrich*, or the Western part call'd *Neustria*: The former containing all the old *France*, and the Country beyond the *Maine*, which they had conquer'd, together with *Reims*, *Chalons*, *Cambray* and *Loan*; which was from that time a separate Kingdom, the Seat whereof was *Metz* in *Lorraine*. The latter contained all the Country that lies between the *Meuse* and the *Loire*, which was again divided into three Kingdoms, viz. 1. Of *France* at *Paris*, 2. of *Orleans*, and 3. of *Saizon*: And afterwards, when the French had subdu'd the *Visigoths* and *Burgundians*; two other Kingdoms were creck'd, viz. of *Aquitain* and *Burgundy*. These were several times united and divided, as the Royal Family happen'd to be more or less numerous. But the Title of Kings of *France*, the *Historians* have given to those only who have ruled in *Paris*; who are thus mention'd in the following Table.

Son and Grandson were disturb'd by *Hugh Capet*, Earl of *Paris* and *Anjou*, and *Maire* of the Palace, descended from the *Eudes* above mention'd, who after the Death of *Lewis the Stolid*, got to be chosen King by the Assembly of the Estates at *Nijon*, in the Month of *May*, A. D. 987: And began the Third or *Capetine* Race of the Kings of *France*.

A Chronological TABLE of the Succession of the Kings of France, according to Mezeray.

The First or Merovignian Race.

Began to Reign.	A. D.	Reigned Years.
1 <i>Pharamond</i>	418	10
2 <i>Clodion the Hairy</i>	428	20
3 <i>Merovee</i>	448	11
4 <i>Childerick I.</i>	458	23
5 <i>Clovis I.</i>	481	30
6 <i>Childebert I.</i>	511	47
7 <i>Clotaire I.</i>	558	3
8 <i>Cherebert</i>	561	9
9 <i>Chilperick I.</i>	570	13
10 <i>Clotaire II.</i>	584	45
11 <i>Dagobert I.</i>	629	16
Whereof 6 with his Father		
12 <i>Clovis II.</i>	638	18
13 <i>Clotaire III.</i>	653	14
14 <i>Childerick II.</i>	670	{ <i>in Austria</i> } 18 { <i>& Neust.</i> }
15 <i>Thierry I.</i>	674	17
16 <i>Clovis III.</i>	691	4
17 <i>Childebert II.</i>	695	17
18 <i>Dagobert II. the Just</i>	711	5
19 <i>Chilperick II.</i>	716	5
<i>Clotaire, set up by C. Martel</i>	721	1
20 <i>Thierry II.</i>	722	17
An Interregnum of 6 or 7 Years		
21 <i>Childerick III. the Witless.</i>	743	8

The Second or Carolvignian Race.

22 <i>Pepin the Short</i>	751	17
23 <i>Charlemain, or Charles the Great</i>	768	46
24 <i>Lewis I. the Pious</i>	814	27
25 <i>Charles II. the Bald</i>	840	37
26 <i>Lewis II. the Stammerer</i>	877	1 7 Months
27 { <i>Lewis III.</i> }	879	2
28 { <i>Carloman</i> }	879	4
29 <i>Charles III. the Gros</i>	884	3
30 <i>Eudes crowned King</i>	888	5
31 <i>Charles IV. the Simple</i>	894	29
32 <i>Robert crowned King</i>	922	1
33 <i>Rodolph crowned King</i>	923	13
34 <i>Lewis IV. Transmarine</i>	936	18
35 <i>Lothaire</i>	954	32
36 <i>Lewis V. the Stolid</i>	986	1 4 Months

The Third or Capetine Race.

37 <i>Hugh Capet</i>	987	9
38 <i>Robert the Devout</i>	996	45
Whereof 9 with his Father		
<i>Hugh the Great, crowned, but died before his Father</i>		
39 <i>Henry I.</i>	1033	28
40 <i>Philip I.</i>	1060	48
41 <i>Lewis VI. the Gros</i>	1108	29
<i>Philip crowned, but died before his Father</i>		

42 <i>Lewis VII. the Young</i>	1137	43
43 <i>Philip II. the August</i>	1180	43
44 <i>Lewis VIII. the Lion</i>	1223	3
45 <i>S. Lewis IX.</i>	1226	44
46 <i>Philip III. the Hardy</i>	1270	15
47 <i>Philip IV. the Fair</i>	1286	29
48 <i>Lewis X. Hutin</i>	1314	1 6 Months

Regency.

<i>John, died at 8 Days old.</i>		
49 <i>Philip V. the Young</i>	1317	5
50 <i>Charles IV. the Fair</i>	1322	6
After whose Death, <i>Edward III. King of England</i> , claim'd the Crown of <i>France</i> , as next Heir; however it was given to		
51 <i>Philip VI. of Valois</i>	1328	22
52 <i>John the Good</i>	1350	13
He was taken Prisoner by the <i>Black Prince</i> Son to <i>Edward III.</i>		
53 <i>Charles V. the Wise</i>	1364	16
54 <i>Charles VI. Well-belov'd</i>	1380	42
55 <i>Charles VII. Victorious</i>	1422	39
56 <i>Lewis XI.</i>	1461	22
57 <i>Charles VIII. Courteous</i>	1483	15
58 <i>Lewis XII. the Just</i>	1498	17
59 <i>Francis I. the Great</i>	1515	32
60 <i>Henry II.</i>	1547	13
61 <i>Francis II.</i>	1559	1 5 Months
62 <i>Charles IX.</i>	1560	13
63 <i>Henry III.</i>	1574	15
64 <i>Henry IV. of Bourbon,</i>	1589	21
King of <i>Navarre</i> }		
65 <i>Lewis XIII.</i>	1610	33
66 <i>Lewis XIV.</i>	1643	now Reigning.

The present King was born September the 5th, 1638, succeeded his Father in the Throne, May the 14th, 1643, and was Crowned at *Rheims*, June the 7th, 1654. He married *Mary of Austria*, Daughter to *Philip IV. King of Spain*, June the 9th, 1660, by whom he hath Issue the *DAUPHIN*, born November the 1st, 1661, who married *Mary Sister* to the present Elector of *Bavaria*, on the 25th of *January*, 1680, and by her hath Issue Three Sons; viz. the Duke of *BURGUNDY*, born August the 6th, 1681, the Duke of *ANJOU*, born December the 9th, 1683, and the Duke of *BERRY*, born August the 31st, 1686.

SECT. IV.

Of the Government, Laws, Courts and Officers of Justice, and Taxes.

GALL, as we have said, was anciently divided into many Nations, each of which was govern'd by a different King; whose Power was limited by Laws agreed between him and the People in a grand Council. But tho' these Nations were separate Governments, they all maintained a general Alliance, and upon extraordinary Occasions, a general Council of the Chiefs of each Nation was conven'd; as we find there was to chuse Deputies to congratulate *Cesar, de Bel.* *Cesar* upon his Victory over the *Hibernians*, and to crave his Assistance against *Arctovistus* King of the *Germans*.

And like the *Gauls*, the *French* also at the beginning of that Monarchy, establish'd a grand Council for making Laws, called the Assembly of the Estates; which was composed of Deputies sent from the Nobles, Clergy, the chief Cities of every Province, and from the common People. These being assembled before the

King.

King, the Peoples Grievances were heard, the Necessities of the Kingdom considered and Laws were made for Imposing Taxes, Redressing Grievances, and what else was needful for the Publick Good: And the Laws there made obliged the King, as well as the People. The first Assembly of this Council, mentioned in History was A. D. 422, at *Salifon* or *Seltz* in *Alsacia*, which was called (*says du Tillet*) to interpret and Reform the Customs of France not yet written; and in this Council 'tis said the famous *Salique Law* was made. Mention is made many times that *Childebert* assembled the Estates. *Chalesmaigne* called them twenty times, To receive the Annual Gifts, and confirm the Privileges of the Nobility, says a late French Author of good Learning; by which it should seem that they had the same Power that our English Parliament hath. It is at least certain, that in those days this Assembly had great Authority: *Davila* says it was an ancient Question, Whether the Estates or the King were superior. But at length their Power was much restrained, and latterly they were not assembled in many years together. *Lewis XIII.* convoked the Assembly of the Estates to *Sens*, Sep. 10. 1614. thence adjourned them to *Paris*, where the Sessions began on the 27th of October, and on the 23d of February, 1615. the Result of their Deliberations being written down, were presented to the King, but whether passed into Laws or no I am not inform'd, the Historian leaving it there. Since that time they have never met; and the only Legislative Power in France at present is in the King, whose Edicts (with a *Soit, car tel est notre plaisir*; So be it, for such is our Pleasure) being registered in the Parliament of *Paris* (which too is composed of Persons that are at his Devotion) have the full force of Laws.

The Ancient Civil Law is used in France, besides which there are ancient Municipal Laws and Customs, and the Edicts of the Kings.

The *Salique Law* and that of *Appenages* are esteemed Fundamental and irrevocable: The first confines the Succession to the Crown in the Males, excluding the Females, and the Issue of them: What more it contained is not known. Many Conjectures have been made of the Reason of this Name *Salique*: some derive it from the *Salii*, one of the Nations of the *Franks*; others from the River *Sala*, on the Banks whereof it is pretended to be made, &c. But that which seems to be much the most Natural and Probable is the Judgment of a most ingenious Antiquary of our own Nation, who derives it from the Word *SAHL* or *ΣΑΛ*, as it is now written, which in the *High-Dutch* (the Language of the *Franks*) signifies a Hall or Court, so that it is the Law *Salique*, q. d. the Court-Law, or the Law of the Court, by which the King and the Royal Family were assur'd of their Honour and Prerogative. That of *Appenage* was made by *Charles the Great*, and is to hinder the King's younger Sons from having any part of the Kingdom with their Elder Brother; before which France was frequently parcelled out into several Kingdoms.

For maintaining the Publick Peace, and the better Administration of Justice, the King appoints one of the prime of the Nobility Governor in every one of the Twelve Governments, and under him Lieutenants and Governors of Towns, whose Officers are the same with the ancient Dukes and Counts, first established by the *Romans*, viz. to keep in Obedience the Provinces and Places given them in Custody, to maintain them in Peace and Tranquility, to have Power and command over their Armies, to defend them against Enemies and Seditious Attempts, to keep the

Places well fortified and provided with what is needful, and to assist the Execution of Justice.

The Administration of Justice, both Civil and Criminal belongs to the Parliaments. Anciently the Kings administered Justice themselves, but it being troublesome to them, this Court was established by King *Pepin*, Anno Dom. 757. composed of certain Noblemen, whom the King appointed to hear the Complaints, and do Justice to his Subjects. At first it was held where the King resided, and follow'd him in his Journeys: But for the Convenience of the People, *Philip the Fair* made it sedentary, and gave a Part of his Palace at *Paris* to be the fixt Seat of the Parliament; and because of the multiplicity of Business, and the large extent of the Country, succeeding Kings erected new ones in several Parts of the Kingdom, so that at present there are Fourteen Parliaments in France, and its Conquests, viz.

1 At <i>Paris</i> .	9 At <i>Pau</i> .
2 <i>Touloufc</i> .	10 <i>Befancon</i> .
3 <i>Rean</i> .	11 <i>Tournay</i> .
4 <i>Grenoble</i> .	12 Of <i>Rouffillon</i> at <i>Perpignan</i> .
5 <i>Bourdeaux</i> .	
6 <i>Dijon</i> .	13 <i>Aras</i> .
7 <i>Aix</i> .	14 Of <i>Alsace</i> at <i>Strasbourg</i> .
8 <i>Renner</i> , now at <i>Van</i> .	
nes.	

These Parliaments are composed of certain Presidents, Councillors, Advocates, &c. and divided into several Chambers, according to the respective Business. That of *Paris* is called the Court of Peers, because the Dukes and Peers of France, and several great Officers of State are sworn before it, and are there tryed, when accused of any Crime. It is divided into Ten Chambers, viz.

The *Grand Chamber*, which tries great Causes, and judges Noblemen.

The *Tournelle* (so called, because the Councillors of the Grand Chamber attend in it by Turns;) *Civile*, judges of Civil Causes to the Value of 1000 Livres or 50 Livres per Annum.

The *Tournelle Criminelle*, which judges all Appeals of Criminal Matters from the Subordinate Courts, not made by Noblemen.

Five Chambers of *Inquest*, Wherein the Depositions of Witnesses are written down, and Causes judged thereupon, in the Nature of our Bill and Answer in *Chancery*.

Two Chambers of *Request*, which judge the Causes of those that are privileged.

For the Service of these Chambers, there are one Chief President, and seven Presidents *au Morrier* (so called from a Cap they wear in form like a Mortar) who are all Persons of Quality: Twenty nine Councillors, Clerks, among which the Archbishop of *Paris*, and the Abbot of *S. Denis* have place; One hundred eighty and five Councillors, Laicks; Fourteen Presidents of the *Inquest* and *Requests*; Two Advocates General; one Procurer General, and Twenty Substitutes to him; Three Registers; with Greffiers, Notaries, Ushers, &c. and Four hundred Procurers or Attorneys.

Besides the Parliaments, there are two other sorts of supreme Courts in France, which are the *Chambres de Comptes*, and the *Courts of Aides*.

The Chambers of Accounts are Twelve in Number, and held at these Cities. viz. 1. *Paris*, 2. *Rean*, 3. *Dijon*, 4. *Nantes*, 5. *Montpellier*, 6. *Grenoble*, 7. *Aix*, 8. *Pau*, 9. *Bois*, 10. *Lisle*, 11. *Aire*, and 12. *Dole*. This Court administers the Oath of Fidelity to the Arch-

Archbishops, Bishops, Abbots, &c. They Examine the Accounts of the Treasury, receive the Homage and Vassalage due from the Royal Fiefs, &c. and Register the Treaties of Peace, and all other Contracts, Grants and Gifts of the King whatsoever.

The Courts of Aids are Eight, and held at these Cities, viz. 1. Paris, 2. Montpellier, 3. Rouen, 4. Clermont Mont-ferrand, 5. Bourdeaux, 6. Aix, 7. Grenoble, and 8 of Burgundy at Dijon. This Court Judges without Appeal all Causes relating to the *Tailles*, *Aides*, *Gabels*, and all other the King's Revenues.

Under these Supreme Courts there are other for smaller Matters established in all the Cities, and considerable Towns in the Kingdom, viz.

Preſidial. A Court composed of several Judges who try Civil Causes (and Appeals from Subaltern Justices in Villages) of Matters of smaller Importance. Each *Preſidial* is divided under two Chiefs; The first judges definitively, and without Appeal, to the Sum of 250 Livres or 10 Livres *per Annum*; The second to the Sum of 500 Livres, or 20 Livres *per Annum*.

Generalities. Which are the Treasurers General of France; Of these there are Twenty three, conveniently disposed in several Parts of the Kingdom: Each Generality is composed of Twenty three Persons, who have the care of Assessing the Taxes, and Receiving the King's Revenue, in their respective Districts, which for their ease are divided into several Parts, called Elections. When the King in his Council, hath determined what extraordinary Sum must be levied upon the Subjects that Year, the Resolution is sent to the Generalities, who compute the Proportion of it that each of their Districts must raise: And then send their Orders to every Election, to raise so much as their Proportion amounts to, upon the Parishes within their respective Elections; and the Money being Collected, is returned with the accounts to the Generalities, who remit it to the Exchequer. The same Method is used in levying the *Tailles*, and all Money raised for the King.

This is a Court also for judging Matters relating to the Crown-Lands and the Kings Revenue. They have the Inspection of all publick Works, and give out Orders concerning the building and repairing the Royal Houses (except *Versailles* and the *Louvre*) publick Bridges, Causeys, &c. They are Surveyors General of the High-ways, and Judge of the Nuisances without appeal. All Letters of Ennobling, Legitimation and Donation from the King must be registered in their Office. The Places that these Generalities are held in, will be seen in the following Description of the Country.

The *Election* is a subordinate Court to the Generality. It is composed of several Persons who compute the Proportion that every Parish in their Division must raise of the Sum demanded by the Generality, and send out their Orders to the Parishes accordingly, where the Inhabitants chuse one, who proportions it exactly among them, and collects it. This Court judges small Causes relating to the Imposts and Taxes.

For administering Justice and punishing Criminals, there are certain Officers and Magistrates in every considerable Town (who are commonly Lawyers) appointed by the King; they have different Titles, being in some places called *Bailiffs*, in others *Provosts*, and in others *Seneſchals*, but their Power and Duty is much the same. The pursuing and seizing of Criminals belongs to them: They have Power also

to punish them, as the Law directs, which they did formerly definitively, but since so many Parliaments have been instituted, Appeals are admitted to the Parliament from their Sentence. The District over which they have the Care is called a *Bailiage*, *Provoſte* or *Seneſchaufce*.

There are also in some Places Officers called *Intendants*; these are men of the Law, whom the King sends into the Provinces or Generalities to give Orders in extraordinary Affairs. There are *Intendants* also in *Justice*, *Police* and *Finance*. They are also called *Commissaries* of *Paris* for executing the King's Orders in such or such a Generality.

There are a multitude of other Courts and Officers in France, too many to describe here; what is said is enough to give the Reader a general Idea of the Government, and to explain the Terms of Generality, Election, &c. which often occur in the ensuing Description of the Kingdom.

The TAXES paid by the Common People of France are very large. Those that are constant, besides the extraordinary ones in time of War, are of Six sorts, viz. 1. *Tailles*, a Sum yearly paid by every Householder, according to his Substance, and Family; granted by the Three Estates. 2. *Tailles*, paid by the same Persons as the *Taux*, and amounts to about one third of that; this was first imposed by Henry II. 1549. 3. *Subſiſtance-Money*, a Duty imposed by this present King for the Subſiſtance of the Soldiers in Winter, for which the Subject is excused from Free Quarter: It is paid in the same manner as the other two. These Taxes are paid by the Third Estate only, the Nobility and Clergy being exempt. 4. The Customs upon merchandise imported and exported. The *Gabel*, or Excise upon Salt, which is very high, and the People forced to take a certain quantity yearly, proportionate to their Family, and pay the Duty whether they can consume it or no. 6. Smaller Excises, Farms and other Demands of the Crown, to the number of 26; all which raise a vast Sum.

The whole Revenue of the King of France in time of Peace hath been computed to amount to more than 150 Millions of Livres, or 11 Millions and 375 thousand Pounds Sterling *per Annum*.

The Accounts in France are kept in *Crowns*, *Livres*, *Solz* and *Deniers*; 12 *Deniers* make a *Solz* or *Sou*, 20 *Solz* a *Livre* or *Florin*, 3 *Livres* or 60 *Solz* make a *Crown*. A French Crown is of equal Value with Four Shillings and six Pence English; an English Crown yields in France 65 *Solz*; a Pound Sterling yields 13 *Livres*, and an English Guinea piece of Gold 14 *Livres*. The other Monies of France are a *Double*, which is two *Deniers*; a *Liard*, the fourth part of a *Solz*, Pieces of 3, and 5 *Solz*, the quarter and the half *Crown*, the two *Livre* piece. And of Gold, the *Crown* value 5 *Livres* 14 *Solz*, *Lys de Or* value 7 *Livres* 10 *Solz*, the *half Louis*, the whole *Louis d'Or*, value 11 *Livres*, double *Louis*, &c.

SECTION V.

The Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, and Universities of France.

FOR the Government of the Church, France is divided into 18 Archbishopricks, and 109 Bishopricks, viz.

I. Archbishop of Lyons, Count and Primate of France, hath

hath Suffrag

3 Macon, a

II. The

Germany; 3

erie, and 3

III. The

Suffragans,

3 Meaux.

IV. The

gat of the

1 Soifens, 2

6 Amiens, 7

V. The

3 Suffrag

3 Auch, 3

VI. The

shops of 1

meuble, or 1

9 Trequier, 1

VII. The

Bishops of 1

5 Tulle.

VIII. The

Bishops of 1

Valors.

IX. The

Bishops of 1

vieux, 5 A

con.

X. The

shops of 1

4 minges, 6

10 Tarbes, 1

XI. The

Bishops of 1

vaur, 5, S. 1

XII. The

Bishops of

5 Ledeve, 6

and 10 Perp

XIII. The

and 11 Di-

fillet, 2 Ova

Toulen.

XIV. The

gans, the Bif

5 Siffertan.

XV. The

and Primate

2 Die, 3 Gre

vieux, and the

XVI. The

Bishop of B

of Bell and

XVII. The

the Bishops of

5 Grace, and

XVIII. The

3 S. Omar, a

In the Fre

The Bifho

Memz.

The Bifho

Bishop of Spi

to the Archb

Thete Prel

under their

ind a vast

very richly e

hath Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Autun*, 2 *Langres*, 3 *Macon*, and 4 *Chalon*.

II. The Archbishop of *Sens*, Primate of France and Germany; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Trois*, 2 *Auxerre*, and 3 *Nevers*.

III. The Archbishop of *Paris*, Duke and Peer; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Chartres*, 2 *Orleans*, and 3 *Meaux*.

IV. The Archbishop of *Reims*, Duke and Peer, Legat of the Holy See; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Seizins*, 2 *Laon*, 3 *Châlons*, 4 *Noyon*, 5 *Beauvais*, 6 *Amiens*, 7 *Soulis*, and 8 *Boulogne*.

V. The Archbishop of *Rouen*, Primate of Normandy; Suffragans, the Bishop of 1 *Bayeux*, 2 *Eureux*, 3 *Auranches*, 4 *Seez*, 5 *Lyfieux*, 6 *Coutances*.

VI. The Archbishop of *Tours*; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Manz*, 2 *Angers*, 3 *Rennes*, 4 *Nantes*, 5 *Coumneville*, or *Quimper*, 6 *Vannes*, 7 *St. Malo*, 8 *St. Brieux*, 9 *Treguier*, 10 *St. Pol de Leon*, 11 *Dol*.

VII. The Archbishop of *Bourges*; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Clermont*, 2 *Limoges*, 3 *St. Flour*, 4 *le Puy*, 5 *Tulle*.

VIII. The Archbishop of *Ally*; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Cahors*, 2 *Mende*, 3 *Rodez*, 4 *Cahors*, 5 *Albi*.

IX. The Archbishop of *Bordeaux*; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Poitiers*, 2 *Saintes*, 3 *Angoulême*, 4 *Périgueux*, 5 *Agen*, 6 *Cendern*, 7 *Sarlat*, 8 *Rochelle*, 9 *Luxemburg*.

X. The Archbishop of *Auch*; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Agé*, 2 *Aire*, 3 *Bazas*, 4 *Beyonne*, 5 *Comminges*, 6 *Conserans*, 7 *Leclouze*, 8 *Lezchar*, 9 *Oleron*, 10 *Tarbes*, 11 *St. Leger*.

XI. The Archbishop of *Toulouse*; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Pamiers*, 2 *Mirapoux*, 3 *Montauban*, 4 *Lavaur*, 5 *St. Papoul*, 6 *Lombez*, 7 *Rieux*.

XII. The Archbishop of *Narbonne*; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Carcassonne*, 2 *Albi*, 3 *Beziers*, 4 *Alger*, 5 *Lodève*, 6 *Montpellier*, 7 *Nîmes*, 8 *St. Jéz*, 9 *St. Pons*, and 10 *Perpignan*.

XIII. The Archbishop of *Arles*, Prince of *Salon*, and *Mont-Dragon*; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Marcellin*, 2 *Orange*, 3 *St. Paul des trois Châteaux*, 4 *St. Trojan*.

XIV. The Archbishop of *Aix in Provence*; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Apt*, 2 *Riez*, 3 *Frejus*, 4 *Gap*, 5 *Sisteron*.

XV. The Archbishop of *Vienne in Dauphine*, Count and Primate; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Valence*, 2 *Die*, 3 *Grenoble*, 4 *Viviers*; as also the Bishop of *Geneva*, and the Bishop of *Maurienne in Savoy*.

XVI. The Archbishop of *Bezancon*; Suffragans, the Bishop of *Bell* in *Berger*, together with the Bishops of *Basle* and *Lausanne in Switzerland*.

XVII. The Archbishop of *Ambrun*; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Digne*, 2 *Gloucester*, 3 *Vence*, 4 *Seez*, 5 *Grace*, and the Bishop of *Nice in Savoy*.

XVIII. The Archbishop of *Cambray in French-Flanders*; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Aves*, 2 *Tournay*, 3 *St. Omar*, 4 *Namur*.

In the French Conquests are five other Bishops, who are Suffragans to Archbishops of other Nations, viz. The Bishop of *Strasbourg* to the Archbishop of *Mentz*.

The Bishop of *Metz*, *Toul*, and *Verdun*, to the Archbishop of *Spier*, and the Bishop of *Hildesheim* in *Rouffillon*, to the Archbishop of *Taragona* in *Spain*.

Their Prelates enjoy very large Revenues, and have under their Care above Thirty Thousand Parishes, and a vast number of Monasteries, which are all very richly endowed.

For the Propagation of Learning, there are Twenty-one Universities established in France, viz.

At *Paris*,
Toulouse in *Languedoc*,
Bordeaux in *Guienne*,
Poitiers in *Poitou*,
Orleans,
Bourges in *Berry*,
Angers in *Anjou*,
Caen in *Normandy*,
Montpellier in *Langued*,
Cahors in *Quercy*,
Nantes in *Bretagne*,
Reims in *Champagne*,
Valence in *Dauphine*,
Aix in *Provence*.

At *Avignon* in the
County of *Avignon*,
Pent a Maison in *Lorraine*,
Perpignan in *Rouffillon*,
Douay in *Flanders*,
Dole in the County of
Burgundy,
Friburg in *Brigau*,
Orange in that Principality,
Arles, an Academy.

SECT. VI.

Of the Extents of the French Dominions, and the Acquisitions of the present King.

Great part of the present Dominions of this Monarchy, were formerly divided among many Princes. Normandy, Aquitaine and Anjou, were for some time subject to the Kings of England. Bretagne was subject to its own Dukes, till A. D. 1484. The Dukes of Burgundy were powerful Princes for many Ages, and Lords of great part of the Netherlands, besides the Burgundies, till A. D. 1476, Charles the warlike, being kill'd in Battle by the Swissers, Lewis XI. seized the Duchy of Burgundy: But that Family enjoyed the Earldom till the present King took it from the King of Spain, A. D. 1669, but being obliged to restore it at the Treaty of Aix la Chapelle, he retook it, A. D. 1674, and both the Burgundies are now reckoned part of France.

Many little Principalities and Lordships were made Hereditary to certain Families, by Hugh Capet, which in time fell again to the Crown, as will be seen in the ensuing Description; and when the present King came to the Crown, he was in a manner the only Sovereign, very few of those Princes then remaining, and those that were, in time he found means to deprive of their Royalties, and render himself absolute, and sole Monarch of France.

Besides which, he hath encroached upon his Neighbours on every side, and hath made himself Master of the Province of Aunis, great part of the Provinces of Flanders, Hainault, and Alsatia, the County of Burgundy above-mentioned, &c. except what are restored by the late Treaty at Ryswick.

But the Reader may be better informed herein by the following Accounts of the Treaties of the Pyrenees, Aix la Chapelle; Nimeguen and Ryswick, viz.

By the Peace concluded in the Island of Pheasant, near the Pyrenean Mountains, A. D. 1659, these Towns were granted to the French King, viz. In Aunis, Aunis, Hesden, Bayonne, Berbone, Lila, Lens County of St. Pol, Terouane, and all the Bailiwicks and Castles of Aunis, except St. Omer, Aire, and their Dependencies; also Renty, if in the dependance of Aire, else not. In Flanders; Graveline, Pas, Fort St. Philip, with the Sluce, Hammin, Bourbourg, St. Venant. In Hainault; Landrecy and Quevilly, with all their Bailiwicks and dependencies, Mariembourg and Philippeville, in Exchange for la Bassée and St. Maxburgh, Avenne, in Luxembourg; Thionville, Montmédi, and Damvilliers the Provostships of Troy, Chavancy, Morville, Revoire le

Chatelet, and *Linchamps*: So much of the Counties of *Roussillon*, *Comfent*, and *Cardana*, as lie on this Side the *Pyrenean*; all the rest of those Counties, together with the Principality of *Catalonia*, being restored to the *Spaniards*. The Upper and Lower *Alsacia*; *Santgau*, the County of *Forreite* and *Brifac*, with its Dependencies, were also granted to the *French*.

The Duke of *Lorraine* by this Treaty was restored to his Dominions, except *Milonize*. But the *French King* prevail'd upon him to make a Donation of them to him at his Death; by the Pretence whereof, when that Duke died, *A. 1675*, the *French* entered upon them, and kept cut his Nephew the late Duke of *Lorraine*. Afterwards at the Treaty of *Nimeguen*, at the Instance of the Emperor, the Dutchy of *Lorraine* was offer'd to be restored to him, but with Condition, That the *French King* still keep the City of *Nancy* and its Jurisdiction, and also have four Roads thro' his Country, of half a League in breadth from *Nancy*, viz. Into *Alsace*; to *Vizut* in the *Franche Comte*, to *Metz*, and to *St. Dizier* in *Champagne*, together with the Sovereignty of all the Boroughs and Villages which lie in the said Roads of half a League's breadth; as also the Provostship of *Louqui*, and its Dependencies, for which he was to exchange another Provostship of like Value; by which means the *French* retain'd half *Lorraine*, besides all the Dutchy of *Bar*, the County of *Clement*, and other Dominions of that Prince. But these Conditions were look'd upon by the young Duke as too hard, especially since the *French King* had promis'd him his whole Country; so that after much time in endeavouring to obtain better Terms, the Peace was concluded without including him; and the *French* possell'd the whole Country, 'till the late Treaty of *Ryswick*, whereby the present Duke was restor'd to the Royalty of his Ancestors: As is more particularly express'd here under in the Account of that Treaty.

By the Peace of *Aix la Chapelle*, or *Aken*, in the Dutchy of *Juliers* in *Germany*, *A. D. 1668*, it was agreed,

That the *French King* should enjoy the Fortresses of *Charleroy*, the Towns of *Binch*, *Aeth*, *Doway*, *Towney*, *Oudenard*, *Lille*, *Armentiers*, *Courtray*, *Belgues* and *Furner*, and the whole Extent of their Territories, with the entire Sovereignty thereof.

By the Peace concluded at *Nimeguen* with the King of *Spain*, *A. 1678*, the *Franche Comte*, or County of *Burgundy*, with all the Towns and Places thereon depending, was granted to the *French King*; as also the Towns of *Valenciennes* and *Bouchain*, with their Dependencies; the Town and County of *Cambrai*, *Air*, *St. Omer*, *Menin*, *Conde*, and *Tyres*, and their Dependencies; *Hervick* and *Warmeton* on the *Lys*; *Poperinghen*, *Bailleul*, *Mont Cassel*, *Bavay*, and *Meu-benge*, with their Dependencies; And also the Town of *Dinant*.

And by the same Treaty the *French* restored these Towns, viz.

Charleroy, *Ghent*, *Oudenard*, *Courtray*, *Binch*, *Aeth*, *St. Ghislain*, *Lewe*, *Limburgh*, and its Dutchy; the County of *Waces*, and all the Dependencies of every of them in the *Netherlands*; and *Puiscerda* in *Cerdaigne*, on the Frontiers of *Catalonia*, to the *Spaniards*. And to the *Dutch*, *Mastricht*.

And by the Treaty with the Emperor at the same Place, *A. 1679*,

The Town and Citadel of *Friburgh* in *Brifgaw*, with the Villages of *Lehn*, *Marbaufen*, and *Kirkzart*, and their Liberties, as also a Passage from *Brifac* to *Friburgh*, were granted to the *French*; and in return, *Philipsburgh* was restor'd to the Bishop of *Spies*.

Soon after this Peace, viz. *A. 1680*, the *French* took *Strasbourg*, which they still hold, together with the greatest part of its Bishoprick.

And *A. 1684*, they took the City of *Luxemburgh*, and a great part of that Dutchy.

And once more this Monarch for his Glory, kindled the Flame of War in *Europe*, which he began by the Siege of *Philipsburgh* in the Month of *September*, *1688*; and took it on the first of *November* following. And afterwards his Armies ravag'd and destroy'd the *Palatinate*, took and destroy'd the Cities of *Heidelberg*, *Spies* and *Wormes*. And in the *Netherlands* they took the Cities of *Ment* and *Namur*, and the Fortress of *Charleroy*: And in *Savoy*, *Niffa*, *Siff*, *Montmelier*, and *Villa Franca*. In *Catalonia*, *Barcelona*, &c. But *Namur* was retaken by the *Confederate Army*, under the Conduct of his Majesty King *William*, and all the rest were restored, together with many other Cities and Places of Consequence, by the Peace concluded at *Ryswick* in *Holland*, *September 10*, *1697*; wherein it was agreed,

That to the Empire shall be restored all Places possell'd by the *French* in *Germany*, but of *Alsacia*, without Demolition, and with the Artillery in them when taken: Particularly, *Tries* and *Spies* with all their Dependencies. The *Palatinate* was to be restored, and the Dutchess of *Orleans* to receive two hundred thousand *French Livres per annum* 'till her Pretensions be adjust'd. *Friburgh*, *Bifac*, *Philipsburgh*, to be restored with all their Dependencies, Fortifications, and Artillery. *Dinant* to be restored, as when taken, to the Bishop of *Lige*. *Spensheim*, *Veldents*, and *Dens-Ponts*, with the Artillery, to the King of *Sweden*. *Montmelier* to the Family of *Wurtemberg*. The Fort of *Kiel* restored, and those of *Pille*, *Hummingen*, with the Bridge, *Montroyal*, *Kemlerburgh*, and *Eberkrantz* demolish'd. *Tobach* restored, but dismantled.

On the other side, *Strasbourg* was absolutely surrendered to *France*.

To the Duke of *Lorraine* was restored all the Estates which his Uncle was possell'd of in the Year *1676*, with these Exceptions, *Sar Louis* with half a League round it to remain to *France*, as also the City *Longi* with its Dependencies. *Nancy* and the Castles of *Bisph* and *Homburg*, to be dismantled: And a Passage permitted to the King of *France's* Soldiers thro' *Lorraine* in the common Road, paying for what they take, and observing strict Discipline.

To *Spain* was restored *Barcelona*, *Gironne*, *Roset*, *Belver*, and every Place taken by the *French* in *Catalonia*. *Luxemburgh* with its Fortifications, together with the whole Dutchy, and the County of *Chiny*. *Charleroy* and *Ment* with the Fortifications. *Aeth* with all its Dependencies, except some few Boroughs, *Courtray* with all its Dependencies and Artillery. And in general all Places taken by the *French* since the Treaty of *Nimeguen* in all the Provinces of the *Netherlands* are restored.

The *French* have also Dominions in *America*; as, *Canada*, or *New-France*, upon the Continent; also Colonies in *New-found-land*, *Martinica*, *St. Christophers*, and other Islands, &c.

THIS middle To the No In the Mid To the So

Normandy is divided into 7 Diocesses.

Picardy into seven Countries.

The Isle of France into 10.

Champagne into 8 Countries.

Burgundy into 2 parts.

The Islands of

The Division of France.

THIS Kingdom is divided into Twelve Governements, Four of which lye to the North, Four in the middle, and Four to the South, viz.
To the North, NORMANDY, PICARDY, the ISLE of FRANCE and CHAMPAIGNE.
In the Middle, BRETAGNE, ORLEANNOIS, BURGUNDY and LYONNOIS.
To the South, GUIENNE, LANGUEDOC, DAUPHINE and PROVENCE.

The Sub-divisions whereof are as follows, viz.

<i>Normandy</i> is divided into 7 Dioceses. <i>Picardy</i> into seven Counties. The <i>Isle of France</i> into 10. <i>Champaigne</i> into 8 Counties. <i>Bretagne</i> into 2 parts. The <i>Islands</i> of	<i>Dioceses of Rouen</i> in 4 Counties. <i>Dioceses of Vexin-Normand</i> Rouenois Caux Bray Lyheux Bayeux Coutance Auranches Secz Eureux Amienois Ponthieu Boulannois Santerre Vernandois Tiarache Pays re conquis <i>Ide of France, Properly so called.</i> Brie Francoise Hurepois Gatinois Mantois. Vexin Francois Beauvaisis Valois Soissonois. Laonnois. <i>Champaigne Proper</i> Remois Perthois Rhetelois Vallage Bassigni Senonois Brie Champenoise The <i>Upper</i> into 5 bishops-ricks. The <i>Lower</i> into 4 S. Paul de Leon. Quimper coretin Vannes, Ouessant Belle Ile.	<i>Orleannois</i> into 14 Counties <i>Burgundy</i> into 2. <i>Lionnois</i> into 6 Counties. <i>Guienne</i> into 19.	<i>Orleannois Proper</i> La Beauce Blaisois Perche La Maine Vendomois Anjou Poictou The Country of <i>Annis.</i> Angoumois Touraine Gatinois. Berri Nevernois The Islands. The <i>Duchy</i> into 13 Counties. Dijonnois Autunois Chalonnais Mountainous. Auxois Auxerrois Charolois Briennois Macannois Bresse Bugey Bailliage of Gex Princ. of Dombes Bailliage of Dole Amont Aval. <i>Lionnois Proper</i> Forets Beaujolois Bourbonnois Auvergne La Marche <i>Guienne Proper</i> Bazadois Agenois Condomois Saintoigne Perigord Limosin Quercy Rovergne Gascogne Prop. or Chalosse Armagnac The Landcs Terre de Labour The lower Navarre Vicounty of Soule Bearn Bigorre Cominge Conserans	<i>Languedoc</i> into 11. <i>Dauphine</i> into 9. <i>Provence</i> into 13 Dioceses, 1 Principality, 1 County and 4 Islands. <i>Ilands.</i>	Touloufan Albigois Lauragais County of Foix Roussillon Quarter of Narbonne Besiers Nismes Vivarais Girauden Velay Grefivaudan Diois Baronies Gapencois Ambrunois Brianconnois Viennois Valentinois Tricastin <i>Dioceses of Aix</i> Riez Senez Digne Arles Marseille Toulon Frejus Grace Vence Glandev Sisteron Apt County of Venaisin Principality of Orange Of <i>Martegne</i> in 4. Martegne prop. Pomegue Pauler Passou <i>Steca-des</i> or <i>Hyeres</i> into 5. Ribaudon Ribaudas Titan Porqueyroles Portecros <i>Lerin</i> into 2. S. Margaret S. Honorat Chateau Duf.
---	---	---	--	--	--

CHAP. II.

NORMANDY, Normania.

THIS Province was under the *Romans*, part of the *Lugdunensis in Gallia Celtica*; and when reduc'd by the French, was part of their Kingdom called *Neustria*; to which also *Picardy*, *Champagne*, and part of the *Belgium* belonged. But this part was ravish'd from them by some of those Northern People, that for many years infested all the Coasts hereabouts, and in the Reign of *Charles the Simple*, forced him to grant it to them: After which it was called *NORMANDY*, and Govern'd by its own Dukes descending from *Rollo*, who were powerful Princes, and often maintained Wars with the King of *France*. Of these *Wicks*, surnamed the *Bastard*, invaded *England*, upon a right he pretended to that Crown after the Death of *Edward* the Confessor; and by his Valour defeated *Harold* who had Usurped the Crown; and by his prudent Management obtained the Government, and Reigned Twenty years King of *England*. Afterwards this Province was part of the *Englische Dominions* for several Ages, the History whereof is too long for this place. At present it is one of the most important Governments of *France*, affording a large Revenue to the Prince by reason of its situation on the Sea-coasts, and the fruitfulness of its Soil.

It is bounded on the North and West by the British Chanel, on the East by the Isle of *France*, and on the South by *Perche* and *Maine*, being extended from East to West for the space of about 160 Miles, viz. from *Aumale* to the Coasts of *Coutantin*; and about 70 Miles from South to North. The Country abounds in good Pastures, and is extremely fertile in Corn and Flax and divers sorts of Fruits, affording great Quantities of Canvass, Cyder, and Beer, but little Wine. There are also Mines of Iron, together with some of Copper and other Metals. Moreover, a considerable Traffick is establish'd in these parts, for Corn, Timber, Coal, Hay, Cattle, and Herbs proper for Dying, as Madder, Woad, &c. Within the Territories of this Government are contained 100 Cities and Towns, 150 large Burghs, and 120 Forests; as also, one Archbishoprick, 6 Suffragan Bishopricks, one University, and one Court of Parliament. It is water'd with 12 principal Rivers, viz. the *Siene*, *Eure*, *Bresse*, *Toque*, *Dive*, *Orne*, *Vire*, *Selune*, *See*, *Soule*, *Ouve*, and *Eui*.

Normandy is usually divided into the Upper and Lower, the former comprehending four Balthages, viz. those of *Rouen*, *Eureux*, *Caux*, *Gisors*. And the Lower Three, namely those of *Caen*, *Alençon*, and *Coutance*. But we shall distinguish this Province into the Seven Diocesses, which are of *Rouen*, *Lysieux*, *Bayeux*, *Coutance*, *Auranches*, *Seez*, and *Eureux*. The four first are situated on the Coasts of the English Chanel, in passing from East to West; the three other lie to the South of these, and are seen in returning from West to East; according to the order of the ensuing Table.

The Diocess of <i>Rouen</i> Archbishoprick divided into four Countries, viz. the whole of	{	<i>Vexin Normand</i> on the banks of the <i>Seine</i> , divided into three Parts, <i>Reuniois</i> , <i>Caux</i> , <i>Bois</i>	{	<i>Rouen</i>
				<i>Gisors</i>
				<i>Pont de l'Arche</i>

The Diocess of *Lysieux*, Bish. *Bayeux*, B. *Coutance*, B. *Auranches*, B. *Seez*, B. *Eureux*.

ROUEN or *ROAN*, *Rotomagus* or *Rehomag*, the Metropolis of the Province, and Seat of an Archbishop, as also of a Court of Parliament, is situate on the North-side of the River *Seine*, in a valley environ'd with Hills and covered with Woods, it is a very considerable City, both on the Account of the Wealth of its Inhabitants and its Largeness, being extended for the space of seven Miles in compass. The Eastern-side is water'd with divers Rivulets, which passing through the Town cleanse the Streets, and are having turn'd a great Number of Water-mills fill up to the *Seine*. Over that River was erected a most stately Stone-bridge consisting of 13 Arches, but now ruined, and another of Boats of very antient Structure, built near it, reaching 270 Paces in length, it rises with the Tide, and is paved like a Street. The City is defended with an old Castle on the bank, but that which stood on the adjacent Hill of *St. Catherine*, is now utterly ruin'd. It hath also good Walls (in which are 16 Gates) large Ditches, Bulwarks, and Ramparts; It is enlarged with six very fair Suburbs, and hath in it 13 Market-places, 136 Fountains, and 35 Parish-Churches, and adorn'd with many noble Piles of Building; and among others the Cathedral Church, dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, the Quire whereof is lined round about with Copper; hath Three Towers of a vast height, particularly that of *Reuve*, and that of the Pyramid; the Spire of which Steeple only (being made of Wood and cover'd with gilt Lead) hath 200 Steps, and the whole Edifice above 600. The great Bell in it, called *George d'Amboise*, is 13 Foot high, and weighs 4000 pound: On the great Gate is a Triumphal Arch in Honour of King *Henry IV.* with Emblems of his Conquest over the Holy League: The Body of the Church is supported by 21 Pillars, in which, and the Chapels, are to be seen the magnificent Tombs of Cardinal *d'Amboise*, and of the Ancient Dukes of *Normandy*; as also, the Monument of *John Duke Bedford*, who was Regent of *France* under our King *Henry VI.* The other remarkable Buildings are, the Convent of the Cordeliers, the Church of the Jesuits, the old Palace or Castle, the Church and Abbey of *St. Ouen*, and the Palace of the Parliament, which are very beautiful Structures. Also, the Archbishop's Palace, called *Gaillon*, is a fair Building, adorn'd with fine Paintings and pleasant Gardens.

Rouen hath suffered many Calamities and Revolutions, it hath been almost entirely burnt at 13 or 14 several times; was taken by the *Normans*, A. C. 847; the English made themselves Masters thereof in 1218; and in 1449. it was surrender'd to the French King *Charles VII.* Afterwards it was storm'd and taken by the French Protestants, and retaken and pillaged under *Charles IX.* Anno 1562. *Antony* of *Bourbon*

King of Na
but his Son
Jan I. firm
stant 30 Mil
Diepe to th
West; 55 f
Paris to t
de Grasse.

Pont de L
strong place
the Rivers Se
Rouen to the
with a Castle
Seine built by
first Town th
his Accession
Importance,

Gisors, Gif
on the Banks
mandy from th
Fort now hat
and is distant
30 from Roue

In the Ter
some small T
beuf, at the N
from Rouen to
of these are p

The Court
of the Vexin
of Normandy
cluding a B
these princip

Diepe.
Havre de G
Caudebec.

Diepe, De
Town on the
of 30 Miles
Havre de Gra
foot of the M
ver Arques, w
ven; it is fou
Forests at th
which, togeth
on the South
as such it was
Quarters whe
Accession to
large and we
Men, who at
stars: Mech
ry, and Mer
to foreign Pa
its Inhabitant
tication. The
receive Ships
straimets, is
been often ta
the French ar
almost totall
into it from
Lord Bekele
Havre de G
Town at the
to the We
to from Liff
well-built T
Merchants in

King of Navarre, received a mortal Wound before it, but his Son Henry IV. took it in 1594, King William I. firnamed the Conqueror died here. It is distant 30 Miles from *Rouen*, to the North; 30 from *Dieppe* to the South; near 40 from *Beauvais* to the West; 55 from *Amiens* to the South-west, 64 from *Paris* to the North-west, and 52 from *Havre de Grace*.

Pont de L'arche, *Pont Acre*, or *Pont Arcuenfir*, is a strong place seated a little below the confluence of the Rivers *Seine* and the *Eure*, and 10 Miles above *Rouen* to the South toward *Eureux*. It is strengthen'd with a Castle, and hath a fair Stone-bridge over the *Seine* built by King *Charles the Bald*. This was the first Town that surrender'd it self to *Henry IV.* after his Accession to the Crown, in 1589. It is a place of Importance, and hath a particular Governour.

Gisors, *Gisrium*, *Cesortium*, aut *Cesortium*, stands on the Banks of the River *Esle*, which divides *Normandy* from the Isle of *France*, and is fenced with a Fort now half ruin'd; it is the Capital of a Bailliage, and is distant 40 Miles from *Paris* to the North-west, 30 from *Rouen* to the East.

In the Territory of the *ROU MOIS* are situated some small Towns and Villages, particularly *Quillebeuf*, at the Mouth of the River *Seine*, and 30 Miles from *Rouen* to the West, and *Monfort*; but neither of these are places very considerable.

The Country of *CAUX* lies to the North part of the *Vexin Normand*, taking up the North East part of *Normandy* on the North side of the *Seine*, and including a Bailliage of Parliament, together with these principal Towns, viz.

Diepe.
Havre de Grace.
Caudebec.

St. Valery.
Eu.
Aumale.

Diepe, *Deppa*, and *Depa*, is a noted Sea-port Town on the Shore of the British Sea, at the distance of 30 Miles from *Rouen* to the North, and 42 from *Havre de Grace* to the North East. It is seated at the foot of the Mountains, and at the Mouth of the River *Argues*, which falling into the Sea makes the Haven; it is fortified with Bulwarks to the Sea, with a Fortrefs at the Suburb called *Poller*, and a Castle; which, together with the craggy Mountains that lie on the South make it a place of good strength; and as such it was choien by King *Henry IV.* for his Head Quarters when he was opposed by the League at his Accession to the Crown. The Town is reasonably large and well built, and is inhabited by Sea-faring Men, who are reckon'd very expert in Maritime Affairs: Mechanics, that make curious Works in Ivory, and Merchants, who make considerable Traffick to foreign Parts, especially *Newfoundland* in *America*. Its Inhabitants were mostly Protestants till the late Persecution. The Haven is narrow but very long, and will receive Ships of great Burthen; but by reason of its straits, is of difficult Access. This Town hath been often taken and retaken in the Wars between the French and English. And in the year 1694, was almost totally destroyed by the Bombs that were shot into it from the English Fleet commanded by the Lord *Berkeley*.

Havre de Grace, *Portus Gratie*, is a strong Sea-port Town at the Mouth of the *Seine*, 40 Miles from *Rouen* to the West, 40 from *Cæn* to the North East, and 10 from *Lisieux* to the North. It is a pleasant and well-built Town, and a place of good Trade, several Merchants inhabiting here that Trade to *Newfound-*

land and other places. *Francois I.* and *Henry II.* fortified this Town to defend it from the Incursions of the English; to which *Lewis XIII.* added a Citadel, which is flanked with Four Royal Battions. In the Reign of *Charles IX.* it was seized by the Protestants, and by them delivered over to Queen *Elizabeth* in 1562. for the Assistance she gave them. But the next Year it was vigorously besieged by the French, and as courageously defended by the English under the Earl of *Warwick*; but by reason of a Pestilence in the Town, they were forced to surrender on the 17th of July 1563. and returned home. This Town also was almost wholly destroyed by the Fire of the English Bombs the same year, 1694.

Havleur, a small Sea-port Town, stands also at the Mouth of the *Seine*, five Miles from *Havre de Grace* to the East. It was once a considerable Port, but *Havre de Grace* being found more convenient, that is now neglected.

Caudebec, *Caledbecum*, is seated near the Bar or Mouth of *Seine*, where that River meets the Seawater, 24 Miles below *Rouen* towards *Havre de Grace*. It is remarkable on the Account of its divers sorts of Manufactures, especially Hats, which bear the Name of the place, and are much esteem'd in *England* and elsewhere.

Eu, *Auga* seu *Augum* & *Eufum*, is seated in the midst of pleasant Meadows, and on the Banks of the River *Brele* which separates *Normandy* from *Picardy*, between *Diepe* and *S. Valery*, at the distance of one League from the Sea, 15 Miles from *Diepe* to the North East, and 15 from *Aubeville* to the West. It is adorned with a stately Castle, an Abbey and a College of Jesuits; it gives Title to a Count and Peer of *France*, which hath been enjoy'd by several illustrious Families.

S. Valery, *Fanum Sancti Valerii*, stands on the Coasts of the British Sea, between *Soreville* and *Veuleries*, 30 Miles from *Rouen* to the North, and 14 from *Diepe* to the North West.

Aumale, *Albanala*, called *Albermarle* by the English, stands near the Spring-head of the River *Russine* in the Frontiers of *Picardy*, and enjoys the Titles of a County and Duchy: It is distant 36 Miles from *Rouen* to the N. E. 20 from *Aubeville* to the South, and 23 from *Beauvais* to the North.

Near *Caudebec* stands the Village *Tueto*, which hath the Title of a Principality, and as some say, formerly a Kingdom. *Longueville* 10 Miles South from *Diepe*, and *Eslouville* 15 Miles from *Longueville* gave the Titles of Duke to two Peers of *France*, but otherwise not considerable.

The County of *BRAY* lies also on the right side of the River *Seine*, and contains these Towns, viz.

Gournay, *Fieri*, *la Ferte*, &c.

Gournay, *Gornacum*, is a small Town on the River *Epte*, distant 12 Miles from *Gisors* to the North.

The Diocels of *LISEUX* lies between those of *Rouen*, *Eureux*, and *Seez*, and the Ocean, on the South side of the *Seine*.

Lisieux Bish.
Honfleur.

Pont-l'Evêque.
Bernay, &c.

Lisieux *Lexovium* or *Noviomagus Lexoviorum* a fair and large City, being the See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Rouen*, is situated in a very beautiful Country in the Upper *Normandy*, and on the Banks of the River *Lixen*, at the distance

of 15 Miles from the Coasts of the British Chanel to the South, 46 from *Rouen* to the West, and 35 from *Caen* to the East. The Cathedral Church is dedicated to St. Peter. This See is of ancient Foundation, for *Lobarius* Bishop of *Lyieux* is found among the Bishops that assisted at the first Council of *Orleans*, held A. D. 511. as did also *Theobald* at the Third Council of *Orleans* in 538.

Honfleur, *Honflorium*, stands on the Coasts of the British Sea, at the Mouth of the River *Seine*, over-against *Havre*, from whence it is distant 8 miles to the South, as also 8 from *Havre de Grace*.

Pont L'evêque, *Pont Episcopi*, is Watered by the small River of *Lezon*, 8 miles below *Lyieux* to the North, and 5 from the Sea. This Town is more especially famous for a sort of excellent Cheese made in it.

Berna, *Bernalcum*, is built on the side of the Rivulet of *Cincoutte*, almost in the midst, between *Enreux* to the East, and *Lyieux* to the West, at the distance of 25 miles from both these Towns, and 26 from *Candelet* to the South.

The Diocels of *BATEUX*, lies between the Ocean and those of *Coutance*, *Seez* and *Lyieux*, including these chief Towns, viz.

Bayeux Bish. } *Vire*,
Caen. } *Torigni*, &c.

Bayeux, *Baieca*, *Baiocum* and *Baiocensis Urbs*, olim *Biduacell*, *Biduacensium* and *Julibona*, is Seated on the River *Aure*, which a little below is swallow'd up under Ground. It is distant 15 miles from *Caen* to the West, 35 from *Coutance* to the N. E. and but 5 from the Shore of the British Sea to the South. It is a very ancient City, dignified with the Title of a County, Bailliage, and Episcopal See; and its Bishop presides in the General Assemblies of the Clergy of the Province, during the Absence of the Archbishop of *Rouen*. The Cathedral Church Dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, is extremely Magnificent, and Beautified with two high Spire-Steeples, besides a stately Tower. The City is divided into the Upper, and the Lower, or the Suburbs of St. John; whereto are joyned those of St. George and St. Patrick. It hath been often Pillag'd and Ruin'd in the X and XI Centuries, by the Incurions of the *Normans*, and other barbarous Nations.

CAEN, *Cadmus*, or *Cadomum*, is a large and well built City in the lower Normandy, having received its Name (according to the Opinion of some Authors) from *Caius Caesar*, as the Latin word *Cadomus*, *Caii Domus*, seems to import, in regard this Emperor resided here for some time, whilst he made preparations to pass into Britain. It is situated on the River *Orne*, and divided by its streams into the upper and lower Towns, between which there is a Communication; by the means of the Bridges of St. James and St. Peter, on the latter whereof is erected a stately Town-House, adorn'd with four large Towers. The upper Town is fenced with a Castle built on a Rock, very well fortified; the lower altogether uninclosed with Water. It is a place of good Trade, Boats of good Burden being able to come up in the Sea to the Bridge of St. James. King Charles VII. Founded an University here, A. D. 1430, or 1431 which is become Famous; also a Mint-Office about the same time. An Academy of Ingenious Men hath been Established here about twenty five years ago. It is believed that the second Council which *Maurice* Archbishop of *Rouen* Celebrated, in 1063, was held at

Caen in the presence of *William*, surnamed the Conqueror, King of England, and Duke of Normandy, who was interr'd in the Abby of St. Stephen in this City, which he had founded. It is distant 74 miles from *Rouen*, and 30 from *Lyieux* to the West, and 15 from *Bayeux* to the East.

Vire, *Vira*, is a very neat Town, Founded on the Banks of a small River of the same Name, about 33 Miles from *Caen* to the South-West, and as many from the Coast of the British Sea to the South.

Torigni, *Toriniacum*, *Tauriniacum*, is a small Town near the same River of *Vire*, being distant 15 Miles from that Town to the North, and 33 from *Coutance* to the East.

The Diocels of *COUTANCE* lies in the lower Normandy, between *Bayeux*, *Auranches*, and the Western Ocean: The Principal Towns whereof are these, viz.

Coutance Bish. } *Barfleur*,
S. Lo. } *Cherbourg*,
Granville. } *Valogne*,
Carentan.

Coutance, or *Constance*, *Castra Constantia*, or *Consedie*, the Metropolis of the Country called from thence *Le Coutantin*, is a Bailliage, a Prefidial, and the See of a Bishop Suffragan to *Rouen*, seated on the River *Burd*, at the distance of 7 miles from the Sea over against the Isle of *Jersey* to the East; and 52 miles from *Caen* to the West. The Aqueducts found in the Adjacent Territories of this City are a sufficient Mark of its Antiquity; and the pleasant Meadows watered with a great number of Brooks, with which it is encompassed, render its Situation very delightful. It is pretty large and populous, and adorn'd with many stately Edifices, particularly the Cathedral Church, the Churches of St. Peter and St. Nicholas, divers Monasteries, and a College Founded by *John Michael*, a Canon of this Diocels. King *Lewis XI.* caused the Walls of *Coutance* to be demolish'd, because the inhabitants had declared in favour of Prince Charles his Brother; and under the same Reign it was expoyed to the Incurions of the *Britons*. It suffered much likewise during the English Wars; and was taken by the French Protestants, A. D. 1562.

Granville, *Grandivilla*, or *Magnavilla*, a good Sea-port, stands partly on a Rock, partly in a plain, on the Sea-Coasts, 6 Leagues from the Island of *Jersey*; as also 16 miles from *Coutance*, to the South.

Carentan, *Carentonium*, is built in a Marshy Ground on the side of the River *Ouve*, where it receives the *Carentan* or *Carente*, being distant 25 miles from *Bayeux*, to the W. 20 from *Coutance* to the N. and only 3 from the Sea; inasmuch, that the Vessels of the largest size arrive there at high Tides. It hath large Suburbs, a strong Castle, and firm Walls, and environed with Ditches full of Water. This Town bears the Title of a County, and hath been Subject to divers Revolutions in the preceding Age.

Cherbourg, *Caroburgus*, or *Caesaris Burgus*, is seated on the Sea-coasts between the Cape *La Hogue* and *Barfleur*, and hath a very capacious Harbour, at the distance of 32 miles from *Coutance* to the N. and 24 from *Carentan* to the N. W. In this place was formerly made admirable Glass, which for clearness and beauty even excell'd that of *Venice*; but the Work-houses have been lately remov'd for certain reasons of State, to *Auxerre* in Burgundy, and these Glasses are polish'd in the Fauxbourg St. Antoine at *Paris*. The Town of *Cherbourg* was the last of the Province

Province the Hands. It is very flowing and new lately.

on the River ing distant 13 from the North.

from Landing place. Province. very signal V. Admiral Re. commanded by.

La Hogue point of N. hath been in very of the mentioned V. French Adm. and large St. largest Men. here to avoid carried altho their defence der Sir Ralph all as above. West from Cl.

The Dioc. those of Carentan, parts of the Town, are the

Auranches. Mont St.

which, *Bricataum*, viz. See, which distant 22 and 50 from B. ry great Antiqu. bled by the A. in his Comm. bur it is howev. in it besides ch. and Monast. Cattle and oth. Cardinal's and Council or Aik. of Pope Alexan. ing the Murder. Carentan; and upon ch'd to Accusations laid, crected by Cha. At St. A. M. A. T. defended by a Rock, the Sea. a Fagus from. tudy Shur, or Sea-water at leg. that St. A. B. to A. B. B. cause a Church. and consecrated. from put in exec.

Province that remained to the *English*, and fell into the Hands of the *French* under *Conclet VII.* in 1453. It is very strong by reason of its Situation, (the Sea flowing almost round it every Tide) and its Fortifications lately erected.

Vaquer, Vabou, olim *Alaune*, is a small Town on the River *Orne*, in the Country of *Contantin*, being distant 15 miles from the Coasts of the British Sea, 13 from *Cherbourg*, to the East, and 30 from *Coutance* to the North.

Bayeux, a small Town on the Sea-shore, 10 miles from *Vaquer* to the North. It was formerly the Landing place of our Kings that were masters of that Province. And hath of late been made known by a very signal Victory the English Fleet, commanded by Admiral *Rossell*, obtained over that of *France* commanded by *Tenroult*, May, 1692.

La Hogue, a small Sea Town on the Northwest point of *Normandy*, thence called *Cape la Hogue*, hath been made notable to Posterity by the Bravery of the English Seamen, who after the above mentioned Victory in 1692, attack'd and burnt the French Admiral, call'd the *Royal Sun*, (a very glorious and large Ship) and twelve more of their best and biggest Men of War; which had been run aground here to avoid the English Fleet, and the Cannon carried ashore and planted upon the Platforms for their defence; notwithstanding which the English under Sir *Ralph Delaval*, did in their Boats burn them all as above-said. This Cape is about 15 miles North-West from *Cherbourg*.

The Diocess of *AURANCHES* lies between those of *Coutance*, *Bayeux* and *Seez* in the South west parts of the lower *Normandy*. Its most remarkable Towns are these.

Auranches Bish. } } *Mortain*.
Mont St. Michael. } } *Pont Orson*.

Auranches, Abince, olim *Legedia* and *Ingena Albincatunum*, stands upon a hill on the side of the River *See*, which a little below falls into the Sea, being distant 22 miles from *Coutance* to the South, and 50 from *Bayeux* to the S. W. It is a place of very great Antiquity, and (as 'tis supposed) was inhabited by the *Ambalites*, a People mentioned by *Cæsar* in his Commentaries. Its extent is not very large, but it is however a Bailiwick and Viccounty, and hath in it besides the Cathedral, several Parish Churches, and Monasteries. It is well fortified with a strong Castle and other Bulwarks, *Theodora* and *Albert*, Cardinals and Legats of the See of *Rome*, held a Council or Assembly in this City by the special Order of Pope *Alexander III.* to take information concerning the Murderers of *Thomas a Becket* Archbishop of *Canterbury*; and *Henry II.* King of England was thereupon oblig'd to clear himself by an Oath from the Accusations laid to his charge. The Bishoprick was erected by *Charles* the Great.

At or St. Michael, Mons Sancti Michaelis in periculo Maris, is a Town, together with a famous Abby, defended by a strong Castle, built at the foot of a Rock, the Seat of certain Hermits. This Rock stands a League from the main Land in the midst of a large sandy Shoar, or Strand, which is covered with the Sea-water at high tide. There goes a fabulous Story that *St. Michael* the Arch-Angel appeared A. D. 708 to *Albin* Bishop of *Auranche*, admonishing him to cause a Church to be erected on the top of this Rock, and consecrated to his Name, whose Orders were soon put in execution by the Reverend Prelate, and

Augustin Bishop of the same Diocess in the beginning of the VIII. Century, constituted Canons to Officers are therein; afterwards, viz. in 926 *Richard I.* Duke of *Normandy*, founded an Abby of the *Benedictine* Order; and his Son *Richard* the II. surnamed the Undaunted, finished the Church in 1036. This place is famous for the frequent resort of Pilgrims, and on the account of the great quantities of Salt extracted out of the Sands that are impregnated with Sea-water.

Mortain, Mortanum is located near the River *Andree*, on the Frontiers of the Province of *Maine*, being about 7 miles distant from thence, and 20 from *Auranches* to the East. This Town is the Seat of a Bishp, and enjoys the Title of a County or Earldom which *Henry I.* King of *England* and Duke of *Normandy*, granted to his Nephew *Stephen* of *Beauvais*, who obtained also that of *Belen*, by his Marriage with *Maud* the Daughter of *Eustace* Earl of *Bolen*, and was afterwards King of *England*.

Pont-Orson, Pons Orsonis, stands on the Frontiers of *Britannie*, near the mouth of the River *Couesnon*, which a little below discharges it self into the Sea, 16 miles from *Auranches* to the South-west.

The Diocess of *SEEZ* is extended between those of *Auranches*, *Bayeux* and *Lyfeux*, toward the Southern part of *Normandy*, and contains three principal Towns, viz.

Seez Bish. } } *Falaize*,
Alencon, } } *Argentan*.

Seez, Sagium, olim *Sessui* and *Vagoricum Sessacorum*, seated on the River *Orne*, near its Source, is but an ordinary built City, although dignified with the Title of an Episcopal See, which (as some Authors say) was translated hither from *Oximum* or *Hicomes*, an adjacent Town of great Antiquity, *Seez* is distant 64 miles from *Rhean* to the S. W. 37 from *Lyfeux* to the S. 70 from *Auranches* to the E. and 12 from the Frontiers of *Maine*.

Alencon, Alenconiam, or *Alentia*, is pleasantly seated on the River *Sarte*, in a fruitful Plain between the Forests of *Esfours* and *Perseigne*, at the distance of 13 miles from *Seez* to the S. W. and 66 from *Auranches* to the E. It is a very fair and large City, having long since enjoy'd the Title of an Earldom, which was erected into a Duchy by *Charles VI.* 1414. and hath been often confer'd on the Royal Progeny of *France*. In the principal Church dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, are to be seen the Tombs of the Dukes of *Alencon*, and not far from thence a stately Bridge erected over the *Sarte*, where it intermixture its Waters with those of the *Briane* and forms a small Island in the Town, whereon stands the Convent of *St. Claire*. This City hath been often taken by different Parties, and suffered much damage during the Civil Wars of *France*.

Falaize, Falega, or *Faleja*, a small Town of the lower *Normandy*, took its name from the Rocks that environ it, and is situated on the little River *Anne*, at the distance of 18 miles from *Caen* to the South, and 34 from *Seez* to the North West. The first Dukes of *Normandy* chose it for their Palace in the time of Peace, and Fortrels during the Wars. Here is a strong Castle built upon a Rock. It was the last place which the English subdued in this Province and was by them exceeding well fortified; and the last in like manner that surrendered to *Charles VII.* in 1430. The Suburbs call'd *La Guibray*, are famous for the Fairs that have been held there in the Month of *August*, ever since the Reign of *William* the Conqueror. The Town is encompassed with large

Moss

Meads and two Ponds, one of which can never be dried up; and not far from thence stands Mount *Alenc*, whence Birds of Prey are often taken, and sometimes Eagles.

Argentan, *Argent-mum*, *Argentannum*, *Argentomacum*, and *Argentomagus*, is a very near Town on the River *Oune*, distant about 10 miles from *Tala'se* to the S. E. 12 from *Seez* to N. W. and 20 from *Alenc* to the North.

The Diocels of *ETURBUX* lies between those of *Seez*, *Renen*, and *Lyfieux*, and is to the South East part of *Normandy*. The most considerable Towns whereof are these, viz.

Eureux, Bath. } *B. . .*
Beaumont-le-Roger. } *Feu-n.*
Eturbi.

Eureux, *Ebreucon*, olim *Eborac*, and *Mediomagus Eboracensem*, is seated in a very fertile Plain in the upper *Normandy*, and on the side of the Rivulet *Iton*, which a little below falls into the *Loire*, being distant 40 miles from *Reau* to the S. 48 from *Seez* to the E. and 54 from *Paris* to the W. It is a very ancient City; and an Episcopal See hath been long since established therein; besides a Bailiage and a Court Presidial. It contains a great number of Churches and Monasteries, more especially the Cathedral, adorned with twelve large Towers, and the Abbies of *S. Thoin* and *S. Savin*. This City hath been formerly subject to the Jurisdiction of its own Countess Earls, Princes of the Royal Blood, and other Potent Lords, from whom were descended *Maties* and *Robert D'Euereux*, Earls of *Exeter* in England, &c.

Beaumont-le-Roger, *Belmontium Rogerii*, stands on a rising ground, 15 miles from *Eureux* to the N. W. towards *Lyfieux*, and is water'd by the River *Rille*. This Town bears the Title of a County or Earldom, and hath been govern'd by very noble Lords, of whom Earl *Roger* gave his a name to it, and caus'd it to be enlarged and beautified with a great many fair Buildings; since when it has been well fortified.

Bretueil, *Bretolium* and *Britolium*, stands near the River *Iton*, about 11 miles from *Eureux* to the West. *Henry II.* King of England and Duke of Normandy, gave this Town to *Robert de Montford*; and his Sister *Amicia* sold it to the French King *Philip* the August, A. D. 1210. Afterward it devolv'd as an Inheritance on *Charles King of Navarre*, who exchang'd it for some other Possessions with *Charles VII.* in 1416.

Vernon, *Vernonium*, and *Verno*, is seated on the River *Syne*, over which is erected a Stone-bridge, now half demolish'd; distant 26 miles from *Reau* to the South, and 16 from *Eureux* to the North-east.

For the Government of this Province the King appoints a Governour or Commander in general, and under him, two Lieutenant-Generals; besides which he hath a Lieutenant in every one of the seven Bailiwicks, and particular Governours in all the chief

Towns, viz. In *Reau*, *Pont de l'Arche*, *Diep* and the Fort of *Pollat*, *Fecan*, *Honfleur*, *Pont-Eveque*, *Caen*, *Cherbourg*, *Carentan* and the Bridge *Pevre*, *Coutance*, *Granville*, *Mout St. Michael*, *Falaife*, *Argentan*, *Alencon*, *Havre de Grace*, *Montiervillers* and *Honfleur*.

A Chronological TABLE shewing the Succession of the Dukes of Normandy.

	Began their Reigns, A. D. reig. Y.	
1 <i>Rollo</i> , called also <i>Relet I.</i>	912	1
2 <i>William</i> , surnamed <i>Longsword</i>	917	26
3 <i>Richard I.</i> the Old or void of Fear	943	34 or 36
4 <i>Richard II.</i> the Undaunted	996 about	30
5 <i>Richard III.</i>	1026	2
6 <i>Relet II.</i>	1028	7
7 <i>William the Conqueror K. of Engl.</i>	1035	52
8 <i>Relet III.</i>	1087	20
9 <i>William II. Rufus</i> , King of England, flam in	1100	
10 <i>Henry I.</i> King of England	1107	28
11 <i>Stephen</i> King of England	1135	
12 <i>Matilda</i> of England, died in	1167	
13 <i>Geoffrey V.</i> Earl of <i>Angou</i> , the Husband of <i>Matilda</i> ,		
14 <i>Henry II.</i> King of England	1154	38
15 <i>Henry the younger</i> , surnamed <i>Courmantle</i>	1154	
Died before his Father	1183	
16 <i>Richard IV.</i> surnamed <i>Coar de Lyon</i>	1189	12
17 <i>John</i> King of England, who was Dispossessed of Normandy by <i>Philip II.</i>		
King of France, in	1202	
And died in	1216	
After this, Normandy was united to the Crown of France, and the Title of it was given to		
18 <i>John of Valois</i> , afterwards King of France, who held it from	1332	23
And to		
19 <i>Charles V.</i> of France in the Life of his Father	1355	
But these enjoy'd the Title only, for it was not alienated till it was regained by the <i>English</i> under our Valiant King <i>Henry V.</i> A. D. 1420. which was 218 years after it was seiz'd by the <i>French</i> ; but the <i>English</i> held it not long, for by reason of our unhappy Divisions at home in the unfortunate Reign of <i>Henry VI.</i> this Province was again taken by the <i>French</i> , 30 years after we had regain'd it.		
Afterwards the Title of Duke of Normandy, was given to		
20 <i>Charles</i> , Son of <i>Charles VII.</i> and Brother to <i>Lewis XI.</i> in Anno	1464.	
But he parted with it quickly after for that of <i>Guienne</i> ; and ever since it has been no other than a Province of France.		

CHAP. III.

PICARDY, Picardia.

PICARDY was part of the ancient *Gallia Belgica*, and inhabited by *Suessones*, &c. But the Original of its present Name, although Modern, is difficult to find out; there is little Reason to believe that it was deriv'd from certain *Picards* of *Bohemia*, who were declared *Herticks*; nor from a *Greek* Word, the Signification whereof is conformable to the hasty and pettish Humour of the Inhabitants.

This Province is the most Northern of all *France*, and is extended along the Banks of the *British* Channel from *Calais* in a narrow Tract of Land to the River *Brele*, which separates it from *Normandy*; from thence being much wider, it goes directly West for near 110 Miles, where it is bounded by the Northern Part of *Champagne*. Its whole Length may be reckon'd 140 Miles, for from *Calais* to *Abbeville* is about 54 Miles, and from thence to the Borders of *Champagne* is about 90 Miles, but then the Breadth is not answerable, for in the broadest Part it is not above 35 Miles, and in the *Belonnois* not above 15 Miles broad. On the South is bounded by the *Ile of France*, and on the North by *Artois* and *Hainault*.

Picardy is esteem'd one of the most considerable Provinces of the Kingdom, and is remarkable on account of the most ancient Nobility of the Realm, who derive their Original from thence, besides a great Number of valiant Soldiers and experienc'd Commanders; the People are very Generous, Courteous, Civil, and Courageous, yet somewhat too much inclined to Anger and Voluptuousness. The Soil is extremely fertile in Corn and diverse sorts of Fruits, which hath given Occasion to a Saying among the *French*, That *Picardy* is the Granary and Magazine of *Paris*; but this Country affords very little Wine. Its principal River is the *Oise*, which receives into its Chanel the Streams of the *Serre*, the *Somme*, the *Aubie* and *Canche*. The two former of these flow towards the East, and the three others towards the West, until they discharge themselves into the *British* Chanel, near the Territories of *Calais*. It is observed, That the Waters of the *Somme* never freeze nor diminish, as do those of the other neighbouring Rivers.

For the Administration of Justice, here are many Bailiages, Prebendals, and other Courts of Judicature that depend on the Jurisdiction of the Parliament of *Paris*. The Towns are govern'd by Mayors and Sheriffs; besides the General Governor, there are Eighteen particular Ones. The Bishopsricks in *Picardy* are Four, which are subject to the Metropolitan See of *Rheims*. This Province was never alienated from the Demesnes of the Crown, and is usually divided into three Parts, viz. The *Upper Picardy*, the *Middle*, and the *Lower*, according to the following Table.

Picardy is divided into three Parts.	The Upper on the <i>Oise</i> in 3 Parts.	{ The Duchy of <i>Tierache</i> , These two last are annex'd to the <i>Ile of France</i> . <i>Laonnois</i> , <i>Soissonnois</i> .
	The Middle on the <i>Somme</i> , in 3	{ <i>Vermandois</i> , The Country of <i>Santerre</i> or <i>Sangrie</i> , <i>Amiennois</i> .
	The Lower on the Sea-coasts, in 3	{ <i>Ponthieu</i> , <i>Beauvaisis</i> , The recover'd Countries.

The Duchy of *TIERACHE*, *Tierascia*, is the most Eastern Part of *Picardy*, and lies between *Hainault*, *Champagne*, *Vermandois*, and *Laonnois*, and includes within its Precincts these remarkable Towns, viz.

<i>Guise</i> , <i>La Fere</i> , <i>Vervins</i> , <i>Marle</i> ,	{ <i>La Chapelle</i> , <i>Ribemont</i> , <i>Moncornet</i> , <i>Aubenton</i> .
--	--

Guise, *Guise*, and *Guissum Castrum*, seated on the River *Oise*, towards the Confines of *Hainault*, is well fortified with a Castle and other strong Ramparts, and was strong enough to oppose the *Spaniards*, who besieged it in the Year 1650. It is distant 80 Miles from *Paris*, to the North-east, 48 from *Amiens* to the East, and 25 from *Combray* to the South-east. This Town at first bore the Title of an Earldom only, enjoy'd by the younger House of *Lorraine*; till A. D. 1523, *Claude*, the younger Son of *René*, Duke of *Lorraine*, was created Duke of *Guise*, by *Francis I.* whose Grandson, *Henry* Duke of *Guise*, made himself Head of the Holy League, which under the Pretence of Religion and Extirpation of Heresy, as they call'd Protestantcy, fomented Sedition, and at length took up Arms, and maintain'd a Rebellion against *Henry III.* and *Henry IV.* making *France* a Scene of War and Bloodshed for many Years; 'till at last *Henry IV.* by his victorious Arms, brought them to Submission, and restored the Peace of his Country.

La Fere, *Fera*, is situated also on the *Oise*, near the Borders of the *Ile of France*, at the Distance of 20 Miles from *Guise* to the South, and 15 from *Laon* to the West. It is a strong Place, seated in a marshy Ground, and defended by a strong Castle, which stands between the two Suburbs of *St. Firmin* and the *Virgin Mary*, and deep Trenches full of Water, which renders the Place almost inaccessible; by which means it hath been able to resist diverse Sieges. However, the *Spaniards* made themselves Masters of it during the civil Wars of *France*, in the end of the XVIIth Century. But *Henry IV.* regained it in the Month of *May*, 1597.

Vervins, *Vervinum*, stands on the Banks of the *Rivulet Serre*, in the midst between *Chapelle* to the North, and *Marle* to the South, at the Distance of 8 Miles from

from both these Towns; as many from the Frontiers of *Champagne* to the West, and 15 Miles from *Guise* to the East. This Town is more especially Famous for a Treaty of Peace concluded therein between *Henry IV. King of France*, and *Philip II. King of Spain*, on the 2d Day of *May*, 1598.

La Capelle, is a Forreits near the Confines of *Hainaut*, and is distant about 3 Miles from the *Oise*, 15 Miles from *Landreches* to the South-east, and 15 from *Guise* to the North-east. It was built in the last Age, on purpose to restrain the Incursions of the *Flemings*, and hath been often taken and re-taken by the contending Parties.

The Countries of *Laonnois* and *Soissonois*, being taken from *Picardy*, and made part of the *Ile of France*, an Account shall be given of them in the Description of that Province.

The Country of *VERMANDOIS*, *Aggr Vermandensis*, lies between that of *Tierache* to the East, *Santerre* to the West, *Cambresis* to the North, and the *Ile of France* to the South, containing these chief Towns, viz.

St. Quintin,	}	Beauvevoir,
Ham,		Bohain.
La Capelle,	}	

St. Quintin, *Quintinopolis*, or *Fanum Quintini*, is seated on the rising Ground near the Source of the *Somme*, having the River on one side, and a steep Valley on the other, 15 Miles from *Guise* to the West, and 15 from *la Fere* to the North. It sprang up out of the Ruins of *Augusta Vermanderum*, or *Vermand*, a small Village near it, and is now a considerable City, being very populous, and hath diverse sorts of Manufactures, especially Linen-Cloth, made in it. The Collegiate Church of *St. Quintin*, is a noble Pile of Building; there are also other fair and well-built Churches, and a great Number of Monasteries. This Town being besieged by the *Spaniards*, in 1557, the Constable *Mohimorancy* came to its Relief, and fought a fatal Battle with the *Spaniards*, wherein the Constable was taken Prisoner, together with the Dukes of *Montpensier* and *Longueville*, the *Marschal de St. Andre*, 10 Knights of the Order, and 300 Gentlemen; besides 600 Gentlemen and 3000 private Soldiers killed. Upon which the City was taken, but restored two Years after at the Peace concluded at *Chateau Cambresis*, a Town near the Frontiers of *Hainaut*.

Ham, *Hannum*, is situated in a Plain, having the River on one side of it, and a Marsh on the other, and stands 12 Miles from *St. Quintin* to the West. Here is a Citadel which was built by Order of *Louis of Luxemburg*, or Constable de *St. Paul*, A.D. 1470. This Town was taken by the *Spaniards*, in 1595, after the Battle of *St. Quintin*; but the French took it again by Storm, and put the whole Garrison to the Sword.

SANTERRE, or *Sangers*, *Aggr Santerrensis*, or *Sanguiteris*, is extended between *Amiens* on the West, and *Vermandois* on the East. The most considerable Towns of this Country are these, viz.

Peronne,	}	Nesle,
Mont-Didier,		Breteuil,
Roye,		Chaumes,
Moreuil,		St. Just.

Peronne, *Perona*, seated on the River *Somme*, is a very strong Hold, and one of the Keys of the

Kingdom of *France*: The *Spaniards* have often endeavoured to surprize it, but the Marthes that encompass it, and the Ramparts that defend it, rendering it exceeding strong, they have always been repulsed. It is distant 15 Miles from *St. Quintin* to the West, 20 from *Cambrai* to the South, and 75 from *Paris* to the North, on the Road to *Doway*.

Mont-Didier, *Mont Desiderii*, or *Mondiderium*, is a large Town, built on a Hill in the midst between *Amiens* and *Compeigne*, at the Distance of 20 Miles from both, 24 Miles from *Peronne* to the South-west upon a small River which falls into the *Auvere*, that falls into the *Somme* at *Amiens*. It is a strong Town, and has often resisted the *Spaniards*.

Nesle, *Nigella*, is water'd with the Brook *Igon*, which falls into the *Somme*. It stands upon the Road 15 Miles South from *Peronne*. It is a small Town that bears the Title of one of the most ancient *Marquises* of the Kingdom. *Charles the Warlike*, Duke of *Burgundy*, took this Place by Storm, in 1472, when it suffer'd all sorts of Outrages, by reason that the Inhabitants had killed a Herald at Arms, who had been sent to summon it and two of his Men, during a Truce which had been granted to them, inasmuch that the Altars were not able to protect the miserable People that fled for Refuge into the Churches; and they that escaped the Fury of the Soldiers, were either hang'd, or had their Hands cut off.

Roye, stands on the River *Auvere*, 10 Miles South from *Nesle*, more considerable for its Antiquity than present State.

Chaumes, *Celvicum*, situated in the midway between *Amiens* and *St. Quintin*, and 7 Miles from *Peronne* to the South-west, is a small Town, nevertheless dignified with the Title of a *Dutchy*, &c.

AMIENNOIS, *Aggr Ambianensis*, lies between *Artois* to the North, *Santerre* to the East, *Beauvois* to the South, and the Country of *Caux* to the West. The Towns of chiefest Note are these, viz.

Amiens, Bish.	}	Pequigne,
Corbie,		
Dourlens,		Compi.

Amiens, *Ambienum*, or *Avianis*, and *Samarobrina*, the Metropolis of *Picard*, and the See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Rheims*, is situated on the River *Somme*, forming a Triangle with *Paris* and *Reims*, being distant 66 Miles from *Paris*, and 55 from *Reims*, as also 30 from *Arras* to the South, and 24 from *Peronne* to the West. It is a Place of very great Antiquity, the Inhabitants having fought most resolutely against *Julius Caesar*, and even took up Arms against those of *Rheims*, only because they had too easily yielded to the Conqueror. Afterward *Caesar* erected a Magazine for his Army, and caused a general Assembly of the *Gaulish* People to be conven'd there. The Emperor *Antoninus Pius* enlarg'd it, as also did his Son *Marcus Aurelius*. The Emperors *Constantine*, *Constantius*, *Julian*, *Valentinian*, *Valens*, *Gratian*, and *Theodosius*, chose *Amiens* for their Royal Seat in *Gall*. However it suffer'd much Damage at the Incursions of the *Alans*, *Vandals*, and *Normans*, A.C. 925, and was almost entirely burnt, but soon after re-built. The City affords a very pleasant Prospect, by reason of the Largeness of the Streets, the Beauty of the Houses, and the Extent of the publick Places, of which there are two, where seven fair Streets meet; the Ramparts have two Rows of Trees planted on them, which form a delightful Walk. The River *Somme* enters into the City in three different Canals thro' at many Bridges, and after having water'd several Parts

ards have often en-
Marfhes that encom-
tend it, rendering
ways been repulld
guintin to the Weft,
and 75 from Paris to

Monderium, is a
the midit between
distance of 20 Miles
to the South-weft
the *Auvergne*, that
It is a ftrong Town,
ds.

the Btook *Ignon*,
ands upon the Road
It is a fmall Town
moft ancient Mar-
the Warlike, Duke
orm, in 1472, when
by reafon that the
at Arms, who had
of his Men, during
to them, in fomuch
protect the miserable
the Chuglies; and
the Soldiers, were
is cut off.

ange, 10 Miles South
it is its Antiquity than

n the midway be-
and 7 Miles from Pe-
all Town, neverthe-
Dutchy, &c.

enfi, lies between
the East, *Beauvoifi*
of *Caux* to the Weft.
thele, viz.

lequigne.

enti.

bi, and *Samarobrino*,
the See of a Prelate
beims, is fituated on
angle with Paris and

in Paris, and 55 from
the South, and 24
Place of very great
ng fought moft refo-
even took up Arms
because they had too

Afterward *Cæfar*
and caused a gen-
ple to be convey'd
Pius enlarg'd it, as

un. The Emperors
minian, Valens, Gra-
ms for their Royal
much Damage.

adals, and Normans,
burnt, but foon after
y pleafant Profect,
streets, the Beauty of

the publick Places, of
n ftr Streets meet;
ees plant'd in them,
The River *Somme*
ent Cannels thro' as

water'd feveral Parts
of

of the City, they are united at the other end of the Town, near *St. Michael's Bridge*. The Cathedral Church dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, is one of the faireft and beft adorn'd in France: The Pillars, Quire, Chapels, Tombs and Paintings are admirable, and more-efpecially the Gate flank'd with two high Towers, on which are placed many Statues. King *Philip VI.* of *Valois* firft fortified this City, which *Lewis XI.* much improv'd by additional Works, and *Henry IV.* built a ftrong Citadel after he had retaken it from the *Spaniards*, who had feiz'd it by Stratagem in 1597. Queen *Isabel* of *Bavaria* eftablifh'd a Parliament there, but that was afterwards remov'd. At prefent it has a Bailiwick, Prefidial, Generality, and the Bifhop, Vidame, and Bailly, are after the King, the three chief Lords.

Corbie, *Corbia*, is likewise feated on the River *Somme*, which there intermixeth its waters with thofe of the *Orne*, 7 miles above *Amiens* to the North-eaft, and 20 from *Pevonne* to the Weft. It is a ftrong Place, but was however surpriz'd by the *Spaniards* in 1646, and recover'd by the French a little while after. This Town grew up out of an Abby which *St. Basilide* Queen of France, the Wife of *Clevis II.* found. Together with her Son *Clovis III.* A.C. 660. It is called *Old Corbie*, to diftinguifh it from *Corbie* or *Corvey*, a fmall Town of *Weftphalia* in Germany.

Doulen, *Dulendium*, is a very ftrong Town divided into the Upper and Lower, and Water'd by the River *Aulie* on the Frontiers of *Atois*, being diftant 20 miles from *Aras* to the S. Weft, and 18 from *Amiens* to the North. It heretofore belong'd to the Counts of *Ponthieu*, but was annex'd to the Crown in 1559.

Conty, *Contiacum*, is a fmall Burg on the Rivulet of *Celle*, about 10 miles from *Amiens* to the South: enigmifh with the Title of a Principality, which hath given name to a Branch of the illuftrious Houfe of *Burbon*. It was at firft fubject to the Dominion of its own Lords, afterwards transfer'd to the Family of *Mailly*, and at length devolv'd on that of the Prince of *Bourbon*.

The County and Earldom of *PONTIIEU*, *Comitatus Pontienfis*, was formerly an Inheritance of the younger Sons of France, and is extended along the Banks of the River *Somme*, which renders the Ground every where marfhy. The principal Towns are thefe, viz.

<i>Abbeville</i> .	} <i>Rue</i> .
<i>St. Riquier</i> .	
<i>Pont de Remi</i> .	
<i>Le Crotoy</i> .	
	} <i>Montreuil</i> .

Abbeville, *Albatus Vila*, or *Albevi'a*, is feated on the River *Somme* at the diftance of 83 miles from Paris to the North, near 40 from *Boulogne* to the South, 25 from *Amiens* to the N. Weft, and 15 from the Coasts of the Britifh Sea to the South Eaft. It is fuppofed to have been founded by *S. Riquier*, or fome of the Abbots his Succelfors, and that *Hugh Duke of France* built the Cattle. It is at prefent the Capital City of the County of *Ponthieu*, and one of the ftrongeft and moft important places of the Kingdom; it hath always enjoy'd certain peculiar Privileges. Here is a Prefidial Court, a Canonifhip, 12 Parifhes, and many Religious Houfes, among which that of *S. Ulfen* is moft confiderable. This City hath produc'd many great Men, and in this Age it hath given the World thofe Learned Geographers, *Nich. Sanson*, *Will. Sanson* his Son, *Peter Duval*, and *Philippus Brietius*.

S. Riquier, *Cenaulis*, now *S. Richarius*, took its name

from a certain Saint who was a Native of this Place; it is near the River *Cardon*, and is diftant 5 miles from *Abbeville* to the Eaft toward *Doulen*.

Montreuil, *Montreuilium*, or *Monasterium*, stands on a Hill the Foot whereof is wafh'd by the River *Canche* 8 miles from the Coasts of the Britifh Sea, (from whence Boats of good Burthen come up to the Town,) 24 from *Abbeville* to the North, on the Road to *Calis*. Its name is derived from two ancient Abbeyes of the *Benedictin Order*, viz. one called *S. Saviour* for Monks, and the other *S. Aufreberte* for Nuns. The Town is diftinguifh'd into the Lower, built along the Banks of the River, and the Upper, which is feparated from the former by a Wall. It is the Seat of a Bailly, and was united to the Crown with the County of *Ponthieu*; and is defended by ftrong Works and a good Citadel.

Crefly, *Crefincum*, is a fmall Town or Burgh on the River *Aulie* on the Frontiers of *Atois*, and the Bailiage of *Abbeville*, from whence it is diftant 12 miles to the North, famous in our Annals on Account of the memorable Battle fought between the Englifh and French in the time of *Philip of Valois*, on the 26 of *Auguft*, 1346, wherein the Englifh, under the Conduct of their Valiant King *Edward III.* and his heroic Son the black Prince, defeated the French with a very great flaughter, and obtain'd a moft fignal Victory; for 30000 of the French Infantry, and 1200 Horfe were flain in the Field, among whom were *John King of Bohemia*, *Charles Count of Alencon*, the French King's Brother, and *Lewis Count of Flanders*, together with 12 other illuftrious Counts and Earls, and even the whole Flower of the Nobles of France. There is alfo another Town of *Crefly* in the fame Province of *Picardy*, on the River *Somme* in the County of *Tierache*, 8 miles from *Laon* to the North, and as many from *Fere* to the Eaft, belides a third in *Champaigne*, within three Leagues of *Meaux*, called *Creey* or *Crefly* in *Brie*, &c.

BOULONNOIS. *Comitatus Boloniensis*, is extended between *Atois*, the County of *Ponthieu*, the recovered Country, and the ftrait of *Calis*, including thefe principal Towns, &c. viz,

<i>Bolon</i> , Cap. Bifh.	} <i>Efflaples</i> .
<i>Mont-Hulin</i> ,	

Boulogne, or *Belen*, *Bolenia*, *Geffincum*, is fituated on the Sea fhore at the diftance of 20 miles from the Town of *Calais* to the South, 10 Leagues from the near-elt Coasts of *England*, 15 miles from *Montreuil*, and 35 from *Abbeville* to the North. It is divided into the Upper and Lower Town, the former being well fortified with a ftrong Citadel, and adorned with divers publick Places and Fountains, as alfo a Palace wherein Juftice is adminiftr'd; a Cathedral Church dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, a Parochial Church of *S. Jofeph*, an Abby of *S. Vilemar*, and fome other Monafteries. The lower Town is not inhabited by fo many Perfons of Quality as the other, but is larger and more confiderable for its Traffick, and extends along the Port at the mouth of the River *Lien*. The Harbour is not very commodious; in it formerly flood a Watch-Tower, called *La Tour de Oudre*, and by the Englifh, *The Old Man*, faid to be built by *Julius Cæfar*, and repair'd by the Emperor *Charles the Great*; but being neglected, is now fallen down. The Epifcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Rheims*, was eftablifh'd here by Pope *Paul IV.* after the destruction of *Theouane*. This City, together with the

adjacent Territories, was formerly subject to the Dominion of its own Counts of great Reputation, from whom were descended *Godfrey of Boulogn*, and his Brother *Baldwin*, Kings of *Jerusalem*, but it was united to the Crown of *France* by King *Philip II.* the *Aust.* *A. D.* 1209. *Boien* was taken by King *Henry VIII.* King of *England*, in 1544, and afterward restor'd to the French King *Henry II.* by Treaty of Peace in the year 1550.

Mont Huin, Mons-Huini, is a Fortrefs standing on a Hill near the River *Liane* on the borders of *Artois*; it has a Citadel which was built againit the *Spaniards*, and is distant 9 miles from *Boien* to the East.

Estoples, Stapules, a large Burgh, is fenc'd with an old Cattle, and stands near the Sea a little above the mouth of the River *Canche*, 6 miles from *Montreuil*, and 14 from *Boien* to the South.

Ambleteuse, Ambletosa, is a Village having a small Port on the Coasts of the British Channel heretofore called *Amstlat*; it is distant only 7 miles from *Boien* to the North, and about 12 from *Calis* to the South.

THE RECOVER'D COUNTRIES, *Recuperata Ditto*, is a small Tract not above 15 miles over, and lies to the North of *Boien*, containing these Towns, *viz.*

Calais, Guisnes. Ardres, Principality.

CALAIS or *CALIS*, *Caletum*, is seated in a marshy Plain on the Coasts of the British narrow Sea, called from thence the Strait of *Calais*, at the distance of 9 miles from *Gravelin*, and the confines of *Flanders* to the West, 20 from *Boien* to the North, and about 8 leagues from *Dover*, and the nearest thoar of *England* to the South-west. It is reported that *Baldwin IV.* furnished the bearded Count of *Flanders*, first built the Port, and that *Philip C.* ant of *Boien* caus'd the Town to be encompass'd with Walls, which before was only a simple Burgh. However, it is at present a considerable Mart and a place of strength, its Fortifications consisting of 9 Royal Bastions, besides those of the Citadel, and many other Out works, all lined with Stone; being also encompass'd with a very large and deep Ditch, into which falls the River *Hames*, as well as a great number of other Brooks, after having pass'd through the adjacent Fens, with which it is surrounded, there being only one passage to the Town over a Causey, commonly called the Bridge of *Nieuilay*, and none can enter without the Permission of

the Garrison of the *Rieelank* into the Port, which is divided into two parts; one whereof is named *Capel Grey*, the other is larger and shut up between two Moles built of Stone. The Town is extended in the form of a Triangle, with a Cattle: The most remarkable things in it are two stately Towers; the Altar of the Grand Church is all of wrought Marble, and its Dome extremely magnificent. In the Marshes are to be seen floating Islands; and Sluces, by which the Country may be overflow'd within a little space of time. *Edward III.* King of *England* took the Town of *Calais* from the French, *A. D.* 1347. but they a length recover'd it under the Conduct of the Duke of *Guise* in 1558. after the *English* had posselt it above 210 years. Afterwards *Albert* Archduke of *Austria* and Viceroy of the *Low-Countries*, made himself master of it in 1596. and it was restor'd two years after to the French King *Henry IV.* by the Articles of the Peace of *Vervain*.

Guisnes, Guisnes, is a small Town, yet the chief of a County of the same name, formerly subject to its own Earls, who are celebrated in History: It is seated in a marshy Ground, and is distant 6 miles from the Sea, as many from *Calais* to the South, and somewhat less from *Ardres*.

Ardres, Ardra, is a well fortified Town, and bears the Title of a Principality, altho' of a very small extent; It stands on the Frontiers of *Artois*, about 8 miles from *Calais* to the South, and somewhat more from *Gravelin*. A famous Interview was celebrated near this place, between *Henry VIII.* King of *England*, and *Francis I.* King of *France*, in the Month of *June*, 1520. for the ratifying of a Treaty of Peace. The Attendants of these two Princes were richly cloth'd, and their Court appear'd so splendid that it was termed the Camp of Cloth of Gold. Cardinal *Albert of Austria* took *Ardres* in 1596. but was oblig'd to resign it to the French within a little while after.

The Governor-General of *Picardy* is also Governor of *Artois*, and under him are three Lieutenant Generals. There are also particular Governors in these Towns, *viz.* *Amiens, Abbeville, Beuogon*, and the *Boulonois*. the Town and Cattle of *Calais*, with the Fort *Nieuilay* and the recover'd Country. *Dourlans, S. Valery* upon the *Somme*, *Guise, S. Quintin*, the Bailiage of *Vermandois*, *la Ferre, Peronne* and *Roye, Montdidier*, the Town and Citadel of *Ham*, and the Town and Citadel of *Montreuil*.

CHAP. IV.

CHAMPAGNE, *Campnia*.

CHAMPAGNE is one of the twelve principal Governments of *France*, and the Province that best furnishes the Granaries and Cellars of *Paris*. It is so called (says *Gregory of Tours*) from the spacious and pleasant Plains which are found therein, more especially near *Rheims* and *Châlons*. This name is Modern, and the first that hath mention'd it, is the Author of the Continuation of the Chronicle of *Marcellinus*, who is follow'd by the said *Gregory of Tours*, and other Writers. The Country of *Champagne* and *Brie*, according to the division of *Julius Caesar*, lies partly in *Celtick* and partly in *Belgick Gaul*, being situated between the 47 degree 30 Minutes, and the 50 degree of Lau-

tude, and extends from *Raviers* in *Sennois* in the South to *Recey* in *Rheinois* in the North, about 150 miles. From West to South-east, that is to say, from *Cressy* in *Brie* near *Meaux*, as far as *Boulogne* in *Bains*, near the Head of the River *Meuse*, about 120 miles: but in some places its breadth is not above 60 miles from East to West. It is bounded on the North by *Picardy, Hainault* and *Luxemburgh*; on the South by *Burgundy*; on the East by *Lorraine*, and on the West by the Isle of *France*.

This Province was heretofore famous for the Grandeur of its Counts or Earls, who posselt'd it as absolute Sovereigns, and were so potent that they maintain'd

REMOIS, *Ager Rheimensis* lies between *Chalonnais*, *Seissois*, *Rhetelais*, &c. Its principal Towns are these, viz.

Rheims, Archb. *Fimes*, *Mechant*.

RHEIMS, *Remi*, anciently *Durocortorum* and *Remorum* *Caput*, is situate in the midst of a Plain, where the River *Vesle* washes part of its Walls, which are extended in compais above an Hour's Journey, and enclose a great number of spacious Courts, large Streets, well built Houses, and magnificent Churches; more especially the Cathedral dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, which is a vast pile of Building, the Gate thereof being esteem'd the most stately throughout the whole Kingdom on account of its admirable Architecture, Images and other curious Ornaments. In this Church the King's of *France* are usually Crowned, and accounted by the Archbishop of *Rheims*, with a sacred Oil preserv'd in a small Vessel commonly call'd *la Sainte Ampoule*, or *The Holy Bottle*, which (as they say) was sent from Heaven at the Inauguration of *Charls I.* and is kept here in the Abby of *S. Remi*. In this City are establish'd, besides a Metropolitan See, a Prefidial Court, another of the Bishops, and an University founded by *Charles of Lorain* Cardinal of *Guise*, with the permission of King *Henry II.* The Archbishops of *Rheims* are stiled the first Dukes and Peers of *France*; twelve or thirteen of these Prelates have been canoniz'd for Saints; and four of them have been Popes, viz. *Sylvester II.* *Urban II.* *Adrian IV.* *Adrian V.* six Princes have possess'd the See, viz. *Arnold* the Son of King *Lotharius*, and *Henry* the Son of *Lewis* the Great, and four others of the Royal Blood. Here are to be seen some Monuments of Antiquity, as a Fort of *Julius Caesar*, and a Roman Triumphal Arch that is quite entire; It is composed of three Arches, adorned with many Figures and Trophies; supposed to have been formerly the North Gate of the Town, and called *Porta Martia*, but had been covered with Earth for many Ages, and not discover'd till the year 1677. The City of *Rheims* is distant 74 miles from *Paris* to the North-East; 66 from *Troyes* to the North; and 24 from *Chalons* to the North-West.

Fimes, *Fime*, *Fisma*, is a Burgh on the River *Vesle* in the confines of the *Isle de France* 15 miles from *Rheims* to the West. It is more especially remarkable on the account of two Councils held there in the Church of *S. Maire* the Martyr, *Finibus apud sanctum Maianum*, and for a certain Stone fixed not far from thence, which serves as a Boundary between the Bishops of *Rheims*, *Laon* and *Soissons*.

PERTHOIS, *Ager Perthesis*, is extended on the Frontiers of *Lorain* between the Rivers *Marne* and *Orny*, and contains these considerable Towns viz.

S. Dizier, } *Vitry le Francois*,
Sermaise, } *Harzicourt*.

S. Dizier, *Fanum Sancti Desiderii* or *Desideriopolis*, stands on the Banks of the *Marne* 30 miles above *Chalons*, near the Frontiers of the County of *Barr*. It was taken by the Emperor *Charles V.* in 1544. after a very notable Siege, and restored to the French at the Peace concluded at *Cressle*.

Vitry le Francois, *Victoriacum Francicum*, took its Name from King *Francis I.* the Founder thereof who caused it to be built in the room of a Neighbouring Town that was burnt, which is at present called *Vitry le Russe*. It is seated on the Confluence of the *Marne* and the *Orne*, being distant 18 miles from *Chalons* to the S. E.

RHETELOIS, *Rhetensis* *Ager*, is the Northern

Part of the Province of *Champagne*, and includes these Towns of chiefest Note, viz.

Rhetel, } *Recei*,
Mezieres, } *Sedan*, &c.
Charleville.

Rhetel, *Retellum* or *Reitelle*, is situated near the River *Aisne*, 24 miles from *Rheims* to the North; 27 from *Sedan* to the S. W. and as many from *Recei* to the S. in the adjacent Territories of this Town, which bear the Title of a Duchy, the French obtain'd a great Victory over the Spanish Troops, and the Prince of *Conde*, commanded by the Marshal de *Turenne*, A. D. 1650.

Mezieres, or *Mesieres*, *Maderiacum* or *Maceria*, is a strong Town, and stands in a Peninsula made by the River *Meuse*, partly on a rising Ground and partly in the Valley, the Citadel being fortified with a double Rampart. It is a Place of great importance, being a Passage from *Luxembourg* into *Franche*. It is distant 23 miles from *Rhetel* to the North, 15 below *Sedan* to the West; not above 7 from the confines of the Dutchy of *Luxembourg*, and 46 from *Rheims* to the N. E.

Charleville, *Carolepolis*, is in like manner seated on the *Meuse* just over against *Mezieres*, and was formerly only a Burrough call'd *Archev*, where *Charles de Gonzague* Duke of *Nevers* and *Montua* caused a very pleasant Town to be built, A. D. 1669, and gave it his Name. It hath been since regularly fortified, and on the other side of the River is erected the strong Fortrefs of *Mont-Olympe*, where is to be seen the Ruins of an old Castle, supposed to have been a Temple of the Pagans.

Recei, *Rupes Regia*, is a very strong Hold near the Forest of *Adenne* on the Frontiers of *Hainault*, being distant 30 miles from *Rhetel* to the N. and 15 from *Meziers* and *Charleville* to the N. W. The French Forces under the Conduct of the Duke of *Anguien*, gained a Battle over the Spaniards, and defeated their General *Don Francisco de Melo* near this Town on the 12th day of *March*, 1643.

Sedan, *Sedanum*, stands on the East side of the River *Meuse* near the Frontiers of *Luxembourg*, at the distance of 15 miles from *Charleville* to the East, and 28 from *Rhetel* to the North-East. This Town was formerly subject to the Archbishop of *Rheims*; by whom it was afterwards granted to the King instead of *Cormecy*. In process of time the *Bracquemonts* and *Marcans* became Lords of it, and at length it devolved on the Princes of the Family of *La Tour*: But in the Year 1642 it was united to the Crown by a Compact made with Prince *Frederick Maurice de la Tour d'Auvergne*, Duke of *Bouillon* and Lord of *Sedan*. It is a strong place, being defended with a good Castle and Walls, &c. It was chiefly inhabited by Protestants, who had a famous University here before the late Persecutions.

The County of *VAIAGE* lies between those of *Pertchois*, and *Bassigni*, and contains these principal Towns, viz.

Joinville, } *Bar sur-Aube*,
Bienne, } *Cievaux*, Abb. &c.
Vigneris.

Joinville, *Jewis Villa*, *Jeanville*, aut *Jeville*, is a small Town, but dignified with the Title of a Principality, seated on the River *Ale* at the distance of 15 miles from *S. Dizier* to the South, and 43 from *Chalons* to the South-East. This Principality was erect-

erected by King Henry II. A.D. 1552, in Favour of Francis of Lorraine, Duke of Guise, to serve as an Inheritance for the younger Sons of that noble Family, and hath been the Burial-place of divers of these Dukes. But that which hath made this City most noted, is, that the *Holy League*, which made so much Disturbance in France, was revived here in the Year, 1584, by the Duke of Guise and his Adherents.

Bienne, *Castrum Briennium*, is a Town of a small Compañs, nevertheless honoured with the Title of a County, and stands on the Banks of the *Aube*, 25 Miles from *Joinville* to the W. and 21 from *Troyes*. It was in time past one of the 7 Peerages that were establish'd by the ancient Counts of Champagne, and the Place where the Peers usually held their Assemblies.

Bar-Sur-Aube, *Barinon ad Albulam*, or *Albam*, is so called from its Situation on the River *Aube* at the Foot of an Hill in a very pleasant Country, about 36 Miles from *Troyes* to the E. and 15 from *Joinville* to the S. W. It is a well-built Town, and famous for its good Wines. It was for some time possess'd by certain particular Counts, but was at last re-united to the Crown at the same time with the rest of Champagne.

Clervaux, or *Clairvaux*, *Clarevalis*, is an Abbey of the Cistercian Order, famous for the Conversation of St. Bernard, by whom (as they say) it was Founded, thro' the pious Liberality of *Abibald* or *Robert* III. Count of Champagne, A.D. 1115. It is built in a Valley before call'd, *The Vale of Wormwood*, 14 Miles from the Frontiers of Burgundy, and 5 from *Bar-Sur-Aube* to the South.

BASSIGNY, *Bassiniacus Ager*, lies on the South of *Valage*, between the Spring-heads of the *Marne* and the *Meuse* on the side of Lorraine, containing these most considerable Towns, viz.

Langres, Bish. } *Luzy*,
Chaumont, } *Nogent-le-Roy*.

Langres, *Lingones*, or *Andomatunum* is very advantageously situated on a Hill near the Spring-head of the River *Marne*, at the Distance of 10 Miles from the Confines of Burgundy, 50 from *Troyes* to the S. E. and 35 from *Joinville* to the South. It is a very ancient, large and well fortified City, and the See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Lyons*. It was ruin'd by the *Pandals* in the beginning of the IVth Century, but afterward rebuilt and restor'd to its former Grandeur. The Cathedral Church is dedicated to St. Mametz the Martyr. The Bishop of *Langres*, who takes place among the six Ecclesiastical Princes of France, bears the Title of Duke, Marquis and Baron, as being both Spiritual and Temporal Lord of these Territories, wherein he constitutes Bailiffs, Judges and other Officers of Justice. Five or six Rivers have their Source in the adjacent Country, which on that Account is supposed to be the highest Ground of the whole Kingdom of France.

Chaumont, *Calucomentium*, and *Calous Mons*, stands on a Hill near the *Marne* between *Joinville* and *Langres*, from whence it is distant 20 Miles, and 15 from *Bar-Sur-Aube* to the E. This Town, which had been before only a Burrough, was enlarged and encompassed with Walls, about the Year 1500. It was govern'd by its own Lords, until it was annexed to the Jurisdiction of the County of Champagne.

SENONNOIS, *Senonesis Ager*, is the South West part of Champagne, lying between Champagne proper, *Brie*, and *Gastinois*. This Country is extended 16 Leagues in Length and 9 in Breadth, and includes these principal Towns, viz.

Sens, Archb. } *St. Florentine*,
Pont-sur-Tonne, } *Tonnerre*,
Joigny, } *Chabli*.

SENS, *Senones*, or *Agendicum Senonum*, is seated in a verdant Plain on the Confluence of the *Seine* and the *Tonne*, over which it hath a Stone-bridge; and is distant 55 Miles from *Paris* to the South, and 30 from *Troyes* to the West. It is a very fair City, and without doubt one of the most ancient throughout the whole Kingdom of France. For the *Galli Senonenses* heretofore extended their Conquests very far into Italy and Greece, took *Rome*, and (as it is generally believ'd) founded *Sienna*, *Senigallia*, and some other Towns, which still bear their Name. These Territories, during the second Race of the French Monarchs, were subject to the Jurisdiction of certain particular Counts, until King Robert made himself Master of *Sens*, A.D. 1005. The City is large and well-built, and water'd with a great Number of Brooks, which run thro' all its Parts, and serve for the Convenience of the Inhabitants. It is the See of an Archbishop, who was formerly Metropolitan of *Paris*, *Orleans*, and four other Diocesses; but since *Paris* hath been erected into an Archbishoprick, he hath only *Troyes*, *Auxerre*, and *Nevers* for his Suffragans. The Cathedral Church of St. Stephen is admired for its stately Front, adorned with diverse Figures and two lofty Towers; as also on the account of its large Body, rich Chapels, ancient Tombs, and the costly Basis of the High Altar, where is to be seen a Table of Gold enrich'd with many curious Stones, representing in Bas-relief the Images of the 4 Evangelists and S. Stephen. The whole Diocess comprehends above 900 parochial Churches, and 25 Abbies, 5 of these being included within the City and Suburbs. Diverse Council have been celebrated here, the first of which was held by Archbishop *Sevin*, A.C. 980.

Pont-sur-Tonne, *Pons ad Icanum*, or *Pons Syriacus*, stands on the Frontiers of Champagne, and the Banks of the River *Tonne*, about 8 Miles from *Sens* to the North toward *Paris*.

Joigny, *Jogniacum*, or *Juniacum*, a small Town, at the Distance of 15 Miles from *Sens* to the South, and as many from *Auxerre* to the North.

Tonnerre, *Tornadorum*, and *Ternudorum ad Hermontionem*, is a considerable Town bearing the Title of a County, and built on the side of the River *Armançon* in the Confines of Burgundy, about 35 Miles from *Sens* to the South-east.

Chabli, *Cabliacum*, stands about 10 Miles W. from *Tonnerre*. It is a small Town, but remarkable on the account of the excellent Wines that are made therein, and for the bloody Battle which was fought in the adjacent Plain, between the Sons of the Emperor *Lewis* the Debonnaire, A.D. 841.

The County of *BRIE* is divided into two Parts and made part of two Provinces; the *Ile of France* and Champagne. *BRIE CHAMPENOISE*, *Brigensis Salus*, or *Bria*, lies between the Rivers *Seine* and *Marne*, on the North of *Senonnois*, abounding in Pasture, and is very Fruitfull in Corn, Fruits, &c. The most considerable Towns in it are these, viz.

Meaux, Bish. } *Colomiers*,
Provins, } *Sezanne*,
Chasteau-Thierry, } *Amstereau-sau-Tonne*.

Meaux, *Melde*, *Patinum Meldarum*, the Capital City of *Brie*, and the See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Paris*, is situated on the *Marne*, at the

the Distance of 25 Miles from *Paris* to the East; 50 from *Rheims* to the South-west, 60 from *Châlons* to the West, and 50 from *Sens* to the North. It is divided by the River into two Parts, viz. one called the Town, and the other the Market, and surrounded with three Suburbs. The Cathedral is dedicated to St. Stephen, and the Diocesa contains 410 Parishes. There is also a Collegiate Church bearing the Name of St. Sainctin first Bishop of *Meaux*; and some others that are Parochial, and besides the Abbey of St. Faron, appertaining to the Benedictine Monks of the Congregation of St. Maur, a great Number of Monasteries. This City was for sometime subject to its own Lord, before it was united to the Crown of France: It suffered very much in the Year 1318, John King of France being at that time the Prisoner of our King Edward III. For the Dauphine having possess'd himself of this Place, in his Absence, the Citizens had plotted with those of *Paris* to take it from him, but were not able to effect it, for tho' they let in the Parisians into the Town, the Garrison kept the Market, overcame them, cut them to pieces, and fir'd and pillag'd the City. It was afterwards taken by the Forces of our valiant King Henry V. after a Siege of three Months. This was the first City of France wherein the Protestants preach'd against the Errors of the Church of *Rome*, for which many of them suffer'd Martyrdom. In the Civil War, the Protestants got the Possession of this Place, but it was taken from them by Surprise by *Claud Gouffier*, Duke of *Rouanex* for King *Charles IX.* It is now a well-built, flourishing, and populous City, and is the Seat of a Bailly and an Election.

Provins, *Provincum*, *anc. Pruvium*, stands at the Foot of an Hill and the Banks of the Rivulet *Vouste*, being distant 10 Miles from the *Seine* to the North; 25

from *Meaux* to the South; 36 from *Troyes* to North-west, and 38 from *Paris* to the South-east. This small Town is famous for an excellent sort of Roles which grow in the adjacent Fields, and bear the same Name.

Chastellu Thierry, *Castrum Theodoricum*, is a very fair Town, with a Castle, enjoying the Title of a Duchy, and seated on the South-side of the *Marne*, about 20 Miles from *Meaux* to the East; 30 from *Rheims* to the South-west; 40 from *Châlons* to the West, and 45 from *Paris* to the East.

Clemiers, *Colomeria*, or *Columbaria*, is adorned with the Palace of *Langueville*, and water'd with the little River of *Marin*, 12 Miles from *Meaux* to the South towards *Provins*, and 30 from *Paris* to the East.

Montereau-Faut-Tonne, *Monasterium ad Icaunam*, *Monasterium St. Marini in faustibus Icauna*, or *Mons Regalis*, takes its Name from a Place where the *Tonne* falls into the *Seine*. Being founded on the Confluence of these two Rivers, and defended with an old Castle, distant 16 Miles from *Provins* to the South-west. The Town it self properly belongs to the Jurisdiction of *Gastinois*, and the Suburbs on the other side of the River to that of *Brie*. It was heretofore a Royal Seat, and is beautified with a fair Stone Bridge, on which John Duke of Burgundy was slain, on the 10th Day of September, 1419.

The Governor General of the Province of *Champagne*, hath under him four Lieutenant-Generals and two Bailiffs, all Noblemen. And in these following Towns there are particular Governors, viz. *Troyes*, *Châlons*, *Langres*, *Chaumont*, *Reims*, *Château-Portien*, *Rocroy*, *Maziriz*, *Charleville*, *Sedan*, *St. Menchould*, *St. Dizier*, *Vitry*, *Bar-sur-Aube*, *Epernay*, *Fismes*, and *Brie-Comte-Robert*.

A Chronological TABLE shewing the Succession of the Counts of Champagne and Brie.

Succeeded A. C. Govern. Years			Succeeded A. C. Govern. Years		
1 Robert	938		10 Theobald III.	1197	4
2 Herbert		died in 993	11 Theobald IV. King of Navarre	1201	33
3 Stephen I.	993	26	12 Theobald V. the Young	1214	16
4 Eudes I. de Champagne	1019	18	13 Henry III.	1270	4
5 Theobald or Theobald	1037		14 Joanna Queen of Navarre	1274	
6 Stephen II. surnam'd Henry					
7 Theobald II.	1101	31	This last Princess was styl'd Countess Palatine of Brie and Champagne, and married to the French King Philip IV. surnam'd the Fair, A. C. 1294.		
8 Henry I. the Rich	1152	28			
9 Henry II. the Younger	1180	17			

CHAP. V.

The ISLE of FRANCE, *Insula Franciæ.*

THE Government of the *Isle of France*, though it be one of the least of Extent, is however the most considerable of the whole Kingdom, on account of its Fertility and pleasant Situation, the great Number of stately Palaces, and the Capital City which stands therein; but more especially by being honoured with the Presence of the King in his splendid Palaces of *Versailles* and the *Louvre*, *S. Germain*, *Fountainbleau*, and *S. Claude*; all which are seated within the Limits of this Government. The *Isle of France*, pro-

perly so called, lies between the River *Seine*, *Marne*, *Oise*, and *Aisne*; for which Reason the Name of an Island hath been given it. But to make it a Government, some Parts of the neighbouring Provinces have been added to it; so that as present it is bounded on the East by *Champagne*, on the West by *Normandy*, on the North by *Picardy*, and on the South by *Beauvais* and *Gastinois*, extending it self between the 48th Degree 20 Min. and the 50th Deg. 40 Min. of Latitude; and includes from West to East, that is to say, from

to North-
east. This
ort of Roles
and bear the

is a very
Title of a
the *Marne*,
it; 30 from
ations to the

dorned with
with the little
to the South
East.

ad *Caen*,
bus *Caen*,
om a Place
eing founded
ers, and de-
Miles from
into itself pro-
small
Countries,
the River to that
Sear, and is
which John
16th Day of

nce of Chan-
Generals and
ete following
n, viz. *Troyes*,
ateau-Portien,
St. Menchboul,
Eijmei, and

ne and Brice.

Govern. Year

4
53
16
4

Palatine of
French King

Seine, *Marne*,
Name of an
it a Govern-
provinces have
bounded on
Normandy, on
th by *Drone*
een the 4th
tio. of *Lat*-
that is to say,
from

Isle of France.

from *Dreux* to *Lieff*, near 120 miles, and from North
to South, viz. from *Noyon* as far as *Tourneay* in *Gatinis*
100 Miles.

The Soil is very fertile in excellent Wheat, Grapes,
and other Fruits: There are also divers verdant
Plains and spacious Forests, affording abundance of all
sorts of Games. The principal Rivers are the *Seine*,
the *Marne* and the *Oise*. The last of these is enlarged
with the Waters of the *digne*, that passeth to *Soissons*,
and thence of *Terrain*, which conveys its Streams along
the Walls of *Beauvais*, &c. This Government is usu-
ally divided into ten small Countries, nine of which
are taken out of the Provinces of *Champagne*, *Beauce*,
Normandy, and *Picardy*.

The Isle of France into 10 small Countries,	The Isle of France, prop.	<i>Paris</i> , Archb.
	<i>Brie Francoise</i>	<i>Lagni</i>
	<i>Hurepois</i>	<i>Melun</i>
	<i>Gastinois</i> in part	<i>Nemours</i>
	<i>Montois</i>	<i>Mante</i>
	<i>Vexin Francoie</i>	<i>Pontoise</i>
	<i>Beauvaisis</i>	<i>Beauvais</i> , B.
	<i>Valois</i>	<i>Crepy</i>
	<i>Soissonnois</i>	<i>Soissons</i> , Bish.
	<i>Laonnois</i>	<i>Laon</i> , Bish.

In the ISLE OF *Paris*, Archbishop. Capital of
FRANCE, properly so called, the whole Kingdom.
are contain'd *S. Dennis*
Montmorency
Bois de Vincennes.

PARIS, *Parisii*, or *Lutetia Parisiorum*, so called
from *Lutetia* Dirt, and *Parisii* the ancient Inhabitants
of the Neighbouring Country. To omit the several fa-
bulous Accounts of its Origin, it is certain that it is
very ancient: *Julius Caesar* mentions it in his Com-
mentaries; and *Basilius* says, It was older than *Rome*.
The Island in the *Seine* called *la Cité*, now the middle
of *Paris*, was the first City, built in that place by the
Parisii, as some say, to avoid the Ravage of War
and Pestilence that raged among them.

It is the Metropolis of the whole Kingdom of
France, and is present one of the largest, most popu-
lous and flourishing Cities of Europe. The River
Seine which passeth through it from East to West, is
broad, but not deep enough to bring up Ships of Bur-
den, whereof none come higher than *Reims*, and from
whence the Goods are brought higher in Lighters:
Its Stream is divided by two or three Islands, whereof
that call'd *la Cité* above-mentioned is the chief, and
is the Center, round which the Additions from time to
time have been made of that great number of Houses
and Palaces whereof *Paris* now consists. On the North-
sidelines that part call'd *la Ville* the Town; and on
the South the University, with the *Faubourg* or Suburbs
of *S. Germain*, and *S. Marcel*. The Houses of
Paris are mostly built of Stone and Brick, very high,
and fill'd with People, every Floor often containing a
family, especially in the Old City, where the Streets
are narrow, but those later built are spacious and neat,
especially *les Rues Richelieu*, and *S. Martin*, which are
very long, straight and broad.

The whole City, University, and Suburbs of *Paris*
make an Oval of three English Miles long, and two
and an half broad, and consequently take up five and
a half square Miles of Ground. Concerning the
number of Houses and Inhabitants herein contained,
historians talk very largely; but this Matter ha-
ving been judiciously handled by the ingenious Sir
William Petty, his Computation will be the best ac-
count we can give the Reader, which is as follows:
Days. The number of Houses are, 23223, together

with 32 Palaces, and 33 Colleges, in which do live
81280 Families, and allowing to each Family 6 Per-
sons, the number will be 487680. To prove this Ac-
count, he argues from the number of Burials in *Paris*,
which according to a reasonable Medium, are, 19887
per Annum, whereof 4306 in the *Hotel-Dieu* unneces-
sarily, which being deducted, the number of Burials of
the Inhabitants, is *communibus annis*, 16381, and then
allowing one of thirty to die yearly, the number of
Souls in *Paris* will be 491430. The Medium of these
two Accounts is 488035. Whereas in *London* the
same Author proves the number of Inhabitants to be
693718, and the number of Houses 103315, and that
London contains above 100 thousand Inhabitants more
than *Paris* and *Rouen* together. But to proceed,

The Places in *Paris* that most deserve a Stranger's
Notice, are the *Louvre*, the *Tuileries*, the Church of
Notre-Dame, the University, the Old-Palace, the Town-
House, the Place-Royal, the *Bastille*, *Pont-neuf*, many
stately Palaces of the Nobility, the *Hotel-Dieu*, and
other Hospitals.

The King's Palace, nam'd the *Louvre*, is a noble and
stately Pile of Building: It is one large Square with
a Court in the middle, the Fronts of Stone finely ad-
orned with Pillars and Carvings. It was first built
by King *Philip* the August, A. D. 1214, and began to
be rebuilt of larger Extent by *K. Charles V.* in the
Year 1364. *Francis I.* began the *Switzer's* Hall and
the South Porch, which his Son *Henry II.* finished, and
built two Stories over it; he also added an Order of
Corinthian Architecture to the inner Front, and adorn'd
it with a noble Cornice and curious Carvings. King
Henry IV. built a Gallery along by the side of the Ri-
ver quite to the *Tuileries*, which is very long, and
esteem'd the finest in Europe: Under it is the Royal
Printing-house, and the Lodgings of many curious Ar-
tists in Painting, Carving, Graving, &c. who have
Pensions from the King. *Louis XIII.* finished the
Front to the West, and built a large Pavillion, in form
of a Dome, in the middle, over the Gate, which is
supported by two Ranks of very large Pillars of the
Ionick Order; and also adorn'd the Architecture of the
Front to the Court with fine Sculptures. The present
King hath bestow'd great cost upon the East-Front;
in the middle whereof is the chief Gate of the Palace.
Here are forty Columns of the *Corinthian* Order dis-
tacher, which sustain a large Terrace, that is to be rail'd
with a stately Ballustrade. The Building is not finished,
nor the Lodgings furnish'd, no Body dwelling in it but
some few Officers, except the French Academy, who
have a Hall here to hold their Assemblies in. Behind
the *Louvre* is a large piece of Ground design'd for a
Garden; but the King never coming here, some Per-
sons have been permitted to build upon it, so that at
present it is full of Houses, which are to be all pull'd
down when the Building is finished, and the King
fancies to Reside here.

Behind the *Louvre* at some distance, stands the Pa-
lace call'd the *Tuileries*, built by Queen *Catherine de*
Medici, A. D. 1654, and much improv'd by the pre-
sent King. It is one Range of Building, with a Pavil-
lion at each end, and a Dome in the middle; before it
is a handsome large Space which is divided into three
Courts; and behind are exceeding pleasant Gardens,
the Walks whereof are every Evening fill'd with Peo-
ple of Fashion that come hither to take the Air. When
the King lies at *Paris*, which is very seldom, he lod-
ges in the *Tuileries*. These two Palaces are seated in
the West-part of the Town by the River-side; the
Garden of the *Tuileries* reaching quite beyond the
Houses, and is open to the Fields.

The Cathedral-Church of *Notre-Dame* or the *Virgin Mary*, stands near the middle of the City in the Island which thence hath its name: It is a Majestick venerable Building of the *Gothick* Order of Architecture. The Foundation was laid A.D. 522. by King *Childeric*; and the Building was afterwards much beautified and enlarged by King *Richard* and his Successors, till *Philip* the August finished it as it now appears. It is in the Form of a Cross, having a small Spire in the middle, and at the West end two large square Towers of 389 Steps high, flat at top, with Ballustrs round, which make the Front very spacious and noble. Over the three West Gates is a Row of Niches, in which stand the Statues of 28 Kings of France, Predecessors to *Philip*. The length of this Church is accounted 66 Fathoms, its breadth 23, and its height 17 Fathoms. The Roof is supported by 120 great Pillars, and the whole Building adorn'd with the Ornaments usual to this Order of Architecture, besides several Statues, curious Paintings, rich Tapestries, Silver-Candlesticks, &c. that make the inside appear very Glorious. The Prelate of this See was formerly Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Sens*, till A. 1622, when *Lewis* XIII. by permission of the Pope, erected it into an Archbishoprick; and the present King hath added to it the Title of Duke and Peer, (A. 1674.) in favour of the present Archbishop.

The University of *Paris* was first founded (as 'tis said) by *Charlemagne*, A.D. 791, at the desire of *Alcuin* an Englishman, his Tutor, who was made the first Professor. It is situate on the South-side of the River, and hath been much encreased by *Lewis* VII. *Philip* the August, and several other Persons of lower Rank, particularly *Robert Sorbon*, who (in the time of *St. Lewis*, A. 1232) founded the College called by his Name; which being decayed, was rebuilt by Cardinal *Richelieu*, and made a very beautiful Place. It is esteem'd the strictest College in *Europe*, the Degree of Doctor in it being only given to those who hold the *Sorbonique* Act, which is to answer all Disputants from Sun-rise to Sun-set. Wherefore the Title of *Sorbon* Doctor is of great Reputation. The College of *Navarre*, founded by *Jane* Queen of *Navarre*, is also a very noble Building; and that of the four Nations, founded by Cardinal *Magazine*, is very handsome, spacious, and well adorned. The Buildings of the other Colleges, near 30 in number, are not very stately. The Professors have settled Revenues, but the Colleges are not endowed, except with Privileges and Collation to several Benefices.

It will not be amiss to mention here the Academies for Arts, established in *Paris* by the Favour and Encouragement of the present King and his Predecessors. And first, the Academy *Francise*, is a Society of ingenious Men, the most polite and curious Critics of the Nation; first begun in the Year 1620, by *Messieurs Godeau, Gombaud, Chapelain, Coward*, and several others, who agreed to meet weekly at one of their Lodgings for Conversation; these being encouraged by Cardinal *Richelieu*, set themselves at work to correct and polish the French Tongue, and in 1633, the Academy was establish'd by the King's Edict, and hath been much honour'd by the present King, who hath given them a Chamber in the *Louvre* to hold their Assemblies in. These ingenious Persons have very much improv'd the French Language, and publish'd a Dictionary of it; and several Members of the Society have publish'd Books that have been very acceptable to the learned World. The number of them at present is forty. They give yearly two Golden Medals to the best Performers in Eloquence and Poetry.

The Royal Academy of Sciences, was established by *Monieur Colbert*, A.D. 1666, and is composed of the best Philosophers and Mathematicians in the Nation, for whose use the King built the *Royal Observatory* at the *Fauxbourg St. Jacques*, where they daily do their Experiments, and labour in new Discoveries for the Improvement of Knowledge.

The Royal Academy for Painting and Sculpture, was established by *Lewis* XIII. and that for Architecture, by the present King in the Year 1671.

The *Gobelins*, which is the King's Work-House for curious Mechanick Arts, such as Tapestry, Plate, Mosaic Work, neat Iron, Copper, and Brass Work, Statuary, Sculpture, Embroidery, and the like, is also one of the Remarkables of *Paris*. It's Name is taken from one *Gobelin*, a curious Scarlet Dyer, who long since exercis'd his Art at that House.

But to pass on to the other remarkable Things in *Paris*. The Palace is the place where the Court of Parliament is held. It was at first the King's Palace, but was made the Seat of this Court by King *Philip the Fair*. The Hall is arch'd with Stone, and supported by Pillars: In it are many Shops for Trademen, and beyond it are several Chambers for the respective Courts.

The *Hotel de Ville*, or Guild-Hall, is a fair Structure; the old one being decayed, this was begun to be built A.D. 1533, but by reason of the Civil War, was not finished till 1610. It is built of Stone, the Front reasonably handsome, but somewhat Gothic; in the middle over the Door there is a Spire, and two Pavillions at the ends; within-side is a spacious Hall, and several Chambers.

The *Palais Cardinal*, or Palace Royal, as it is now called, is a handsome Building, composed of two square Courts and fine Gardens; the Apartments in it are beautiful and convenient. This Palace was built by Cardinal *Richelieu*, and at his Death bequeathed to the King: The Duke of *Orleans* dwells in it, altho' he hath another very stately one that bears his Name, which was built by the Widow of *Henry* IV.

The *Place Royal* is a Noble large Square, surrounded with *Piazza's* and very fine Houses.

Paris lying on both sides the Water, there is need of many Bridges, of which here are nine of Stone and two of Timber; that named *Pont-neuf*, or the New Bridge, is the most considerable, being the finest built and the longest; it is all of Stone, begun to be built in 1578, and finished in 1604, by King *Henry* IV. whose Statue on Horseback of curious Workmanship stands in the middle.

Pont au Change was built of Stone in 1629, and hath two Rows of Houses on it; this being near the Palace, hath the most Passengers of any. *Pont-Neuf* hath Houses on it also. The other Bridges are less considerable.

Pont-Royal, a strong and plain Stone-Bridge, crossing the *Seine* to the *Tuileries*, built by the present King and finished about the year, 1700.

The *Hotel-Dieu* is a large Hospital for poor sick People, whereof here are commonly no less than 4000, who are serv'd by the Nuns of *St. Augustin*: The Building is old, and not very fine, but the Revenues are very great. There are many other Hospitals; but that which makes the greatest Figure, and is most talk'd of is,

The *Invalids*, built by this King for the Reception and Maintenance of old crippled and disabled Soldiers. It is a very noble Building, exactly square, with five Courts in the middle. It stands in the West end of the *Fauxbourg St. Germain*.

The defence
tion for the
the T
alto tw
Town,
hold th
The
of St. G
joys the
Final
Maffy
by Vie
Modern
several
Magnifi
tell'd.
For th
call'd th
Mayor,
16 Serje
16 War
Provost,
Merchan
In the
Parochia
other Re
of public
This
Ones, an
twice bu
dation of
crown'd
great Sta
War; Pa
therefore
III. who
ques Clem
up by Hen
to that w
of dead
held out
to their R
Paris i
Minutes,
reckoning
23 Degre
Miles from
S. E. 300
N. W. 1
230 from
Triers, 1
to the S.
The m
is the *Bois*
Paris, wh
and divers
Exercises.
VERS
sinuate up
pain Cou
Game, at
to the W
serve for
ing the Pl
by the ad
hath enco
prodigious
greatest v
Gardens i

The *Bastille* is a Castle built in the Year 1360, for defence of the City, but at present serves for a Prison for State-Criminals. It stands at the East-end of the Town in the *Fauxbourg St. Antoine*. There are also two smaller Castles, which were anciently Fortresses, and without doubt stood at the Limits of the Town, but are now in the middle of it, and serve to hold the Provost's and other Courts in.

The Suburbs of *Paris* are large and well built; that of *St. Germain* hath been taken into the City, and enjoys the same Privileges.

Finally, The *Place des Victoires*, where stands a Massy Statue of Brats of the present King crown'd by Victory. The Triumphal Arches and Gates, of Modern Structure, in several parts of the City, and several Palaces of the Nobility, are places of such Magnificence and Beauty as are hardly to be parallel'd.

For the Civil Government *Paris* hath a Magistrate call'd the *Piecer des Marchands*, not unlike our Lord-Mayor, and 4 Echevins or Aldermen, 26 Counsellors, 10 Serjeants and under Officers; and is divided into 16 Wards. And for administering Justice, there is a Provost, 3 Lieutenants, and the Judge and Consul of Merchants.

In the City and Suburbs are 10 Collegiate and 44 Parochial Churches, 4 principal Abbeys, besides many other Religious Houses, 40 Hospitals, great number of publick Fountains, and 17 Gates.

This City hath undergone the Fate of most Great Ones, viz. hath been two or three times besieged, twice burn'd, and once much damaged by an Inundation of the *Seine*. Our King *Henry V.* took it, was crown'd here, and kept his Court at the *Louvre* in great State and Splendor, A. D. 1422. In the Civil War, *Paris* took part with the *League*, and was therefore besieged in the Year 1589, by King *Henry III.* who there lost his Life, being murdered by *Jacques Clement* a Friar. The next Year it was block'd up by *Henry IV.* and reduc'd to extremum Misery, and to that want of Victuals, that the People made Bread of dead Mens Bones; yet would they not yield, but held out till the Dukes of *Parma* and *Mayenne* came to their Relief, and forced the King to raise the Siege.

Paris is situate in the Latitude of 48 Degrees 50 Minutes, and Longitude of 20 Degrees 15 Minutes, reckoning from *Teneriff*; but according to *Sanfon*, 23 Degrees, 30 Minutes; and is distant 130 English Miles from *Calais* to the South, 60 from *Rean* to the S. E. 300 from *Brest* to the E. 220 from *Lyons* to the N. W. 130 from *Vordun* on the River *Meuse*, and 230 from *Strasbourg* on the *Rhine* to the W. 180 from *Tiers*, 155 from *Luxemburg*, and 140 from *Namur* to the S. W.

The most remarkable Place in the Neighbourhood is the *Bois de Vincennes*, situated at the very Gates of *Paris*, where the Citizens often walk to rake the Air, and divers themselves with divers kinds of Sports and Exercises.

VERSAILLES is a small, but near Burrough, situate upon a rising Ground in the midst of a Champaign Country, fit for Hunting, and abounding with Game, at the distance of about 12 Miles from *Paris* to the W. *Lewis XIII.* built a small Castle here, to serve for a Hunting Seat; but the present King fancying the Place, in the Year 1661. began to enlarge it, by the addition of several new Buildings, which he hath encreased from time to time, and hath been at prodigious Expence in adorning it and making the greatest variety of Water-Works, and most delightful Gardens that probably are any where to be seen. This

beautiful Palace deserves a more particular Description than we have room to make; what follows will be sufficient to give the Reader a general Idea of it.

The Passage to it is through four long Rows of tall Elm-trees which make three Alleys; the middle one of twenty Fathoms, and the side ones of ten Fathoms wide; at the end of these, on each side, fronting the House, are the Stables which for Symmetry and Convenience are thought the finest in Europe; in them are kept near five hundred Horses of the King's. Between this and the Court is a large void space, from whence is a fair view of the whole, all the three Courts being open to the Front, and only divided by Iron Balustrades. The first Court is named the *Place-Royal*; it is very spacious, being eighty Fathoms square. In the Front is only a low Wall and Iron Balustrades, which are carried out in a Half-Moon, and on the Wings are a very handsome Range of Buildings, which are the Lodgings of some of the Nobility that attend the Court. From hence you pass through one large Gate (very finely adorn'd with Trophies in Iron-work gilt) in the middle of a large and high Balustrade of Iron, gilt, into the first or great Court of the Palace, which contains also of two Wings of Building, on each side of a large Court, but is much smaller than the *Place-Royal*, as that that does not hinder the full sight of this; in the middle is a very large Fountain: The Buildings are of Brick and Stone, very finely, and adorn'd with very fine Carvings, and Pillars of the Corinthian Order, which support Balconies at the top, that go quite round each Wing; on the Balustrade whereof stand several Statues of Stone, representing the four Elements; these are the Lodgings of the Officers of the Household: Behind them are square Courts and other Buildings for Offices. Next is the second or smaller Court of the Palace, which is also open to the Front; the Ground is raised three Steps, and paved with black and white Marble: This Court is still smaller than the former, for the same Reason, and here the Sight is terminated by the Building: the end of the Court, which with the two Wings make the Royal Apartment. These Buildings are very magnificent, without side as well as within: The Entrance is by three Doors of Iron, richly wrought and gilt: In the Wings are two very noble Stair-Cases that lead to the Lodgings, in which appear all the Pomp and Beauty that the most curious Sculptures and Paintings by the greatest Masters of the Age, together with excessive rich Furniture, can make: Behind this, and fronting the Garden, is a noble Range of Building, adorned with Statues and Carvings, and a Piazza of 100 Yards in length. The Gardens are extremely delightful, and surpass all other for pleasant Walks and great number of Fountains, in which the Water is diversified a thousand ways, through a multitude of Marble and Copper Statues, that represent abundance of curious Devices, as the Triumphal Arch, the Water Mountain, the Theatre, the Pyramid, the Basin of *Ceres*, the Basin of *Flora*, the Basin of *Apollo*, the Basin of *Saturn*, the Basins of the Crown, Mermaid, Dragon, the Water-Bower, the Water-Alley, many of the Fables of *Aesop* represented by Figures, which spout Water; together with abundance more too long to mention. Besides these Fountains here is a very large Canal, in which Yachts and Gallies sail and row to and again. At the bottom of this Canal on one side stands a fine Summer-house called *Trianon*; and on the other side is the Menagerie, where are kept all the Outlandish Beasts of greatest Rarity. Every part of this House and Garden is perfectly beautiful, and gives satisfaction to the most curious Spectators. *Moris*,

Moli, a pleasant Summer Seat, and a new built Palace of the Kings, more gay than magnificent, being low and small, but affording a very good Prospect, stands at . . . distance from *Verfailles*. From the *Seine* that runs near it the Water is forced up by an Engine-Mill through strong Iron Pipes of 6 Inches bore, over two or three Hills into Basins, and from thence by the like Mechanism, to the top of the highest of 'em, where it forms a Lake, and feeds the Waterworks of *Verfailles*.

St. Germain en Laye, is a very fair Town pleasantly seated on a Hill near the River *Seine*, and the Wood of *Laye*, at the distance of 15 Miles from *Paris* to the West, and 4 from *Poissy*. It is adorned with two stately Palaces, the Old and the New, in which the French Kings have often resided; but since those of *Verfailles* have been made, these are little regarded. In these Palaces were born *Henry II.* *Charles IX.* and *Lewis XIV.* A Peace was concluded here between King *Lewis XIV.* the King of *Sweden* and the Elector of *Brandenburgh* on the 29th Day of *June*, 1679.

About a League from *St. Germain*, toward *Paris*, stands *The Wood of Treason*, le *Bois de la Trahison*, so called from a Plot there contrived by one *Gaston*, against the House of *Auvergne*, the Peers of *France*, and the chief Generals of the Emperor *Charlemagne*, which was afterward put in execution at the Battle of *Roncevaux* near the *Pyrenean Mountains*. This Wood is divided by a large Road or High-way. There are also divers other considerable Towns not far from *Paris*, particularly those of *Ruel*, *S. Mammes*, *S. Cloud*, where the King hath another Palace, *Mendon*, *Vannes*, *Conflans*, *Gonesse*, *Meuismarte*, &c. besides.

S. Denis, *Fanum Sancti Dionysii*, a small Town watered by a Rivulet, called *La Crece*, which a little below falls into the *Seine*, and adorned with a most famous Abbey, founded by King *Dagobert I.* as also a stately Church, which the same Prince erected, *A. C.* 636. in Honour of *S. Denis*, the Patron or Tutelar Saint of *France*, whose Body was interred therein. But this Church being in time fallen to decay, *Abbot Suger* caused it to be rebuilt in a larger Form, as it now appears, in three Years and three Months time, under the Reign of *Lewis VII.* as it is recorded in the Acts of the said *Suger*. It was finished *A. D.* 1144. and hath been since very remarkable for its Treasure, and the sumptuous Tombs of the French Monarchs, it being the Place of Sepulture of the Royal Family, among whom the Tombs of *Francis I.* and *Lewis XI.* seem the most sumptuous. Noblemen of high Family or great Descent, are also here buried, among whom *Marechal de Turenne* has a very Magnificent Monument. The Town was formerly of larger extent than at present. It is a little way distant from the *Seine* to the East, and eight Miles from *Paris* to the North.

Montmorency, *Montmorenciacum* or *Mons Morentiacus*, a small Town distant about 12 Miles from *Paris* to the North-West, stands on an Hill, and hath imparted its Name to a very Pleasant and fruitful Valley; as also to an illustrious Family that founded the Church of *St. Martin*. *Montmorency* is the principal Barony of the Realm, and the first Territory dignified with this Title, which was heretofore conferr'd only on Princes, and whereon, as they say, above 600 Mannors in Fee sometime depended. Afterward King *Henry II.* erected it into a Duchy, *A. D.* 1551. in favour of *Anne de Montmorency* Constable of *France*; and when this Family was extinct, *Lewis XIII.* bestowed the same Title on *Henry of Bourbon*, Prince of *Conde*, in 1633. This Town was burnt by the English in 1558.

BRIE-FRANCOIS, *Bria Francica*, lies between the Rivers *Seine* and *Marne*: It is a very fertile Country in Corn, Fruits, &c. The principal Towns are these, viz.

Lagny, } *SR/.*
Brie-Comte Robert, } *Ville Neuve St. Georges*

Lagny, *Latiniacum*, is a large Town situated on the River *Marne*, over which it hath a fair Stone Bridge 17 Miles from *Paris* to the East, 4 from *Meaux* to the South, and 12 from *Meaux* to the South-West. It enjoys the Title of a County: In it is a famous Monastery of *Benedictine Monks*, founded by *St. Eusebius* or *Poussin*, a Scotch Gentleman, in the Eighth Century. This Town was ruin'd by the *Normans* in the Ninth Century, but *Herbert of Vermandois* repair'd it, caused the Church to be rebuilt, and was buried therein, *A. C.* 993. Many other Noblemen were likewise Benefactors to the same Abbey, and *Jes* Legate of the See of *Rome*, held a Council in it, *A. D.* 1142.

Brie-Comte Robert, *Bria-Comitis-Roberti*, is a Town of small extent, built near the Brook *Torre*, in a very fruitful Country, 15 miles from *Paris* to the South-East, wherein is established a Court of Judicature depending on the *Chancery* of *Paris*. It is also supposed to have been the Place of Nativity of *Pope Martin IV.*

Reffy, *Refertum*, is seated upon the same Rivulet *Terre* above *Brie-Comte Robert*, 20 miles from *Meaux* to the South, and somewhat more from *Paris* to the South-East.

Ville Neuve S. George, *Villa-Nova Sancti Georgii*, is a small Burgh standing near the River *Seine*, 10 miles from *Paris* to the South, and about 8 from *Corbeil*.

HUREPOIS, *Hurepesium*, constitutes part of the Provostship and Vicounty of *Paris*, beginning at the *Seine* under the little Bridge, and extending it self along the West-side of the River, between *Beauce* to the West, *Brie* to the East, and *Gatinais* to the South. The chief Towns are these, viz.

Melun, } *La Ferre-Alois*,
Corbeil, } *Fontain-bleau*, &c.

Melun, *Melodunum*, a very fair, large, and populous Town, is seated on the *Seine*, at the distance of 8 miles from *Corbeil*, 33 from *Senlis* to the North-West, and 25 from *Paris* to the South-E. It is built on an Island, and on both sides of the River, after the manner of *Paris*, which gave occasion to the Proverb, *Apres Paris Melun*. It is without doubt a place of much Antiquity, and was considerable in the time of *Julius Caesar*, being mention'd in his Commentaries. It is well fortified with a Castle, encompassed with large Suburbs, and adorned with a great number of beautiful Churches, particularly the Collegiate dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, the Parochial of *St. Stephen*, *S. Alpar*, and *S. Ambrose*, besides the Abbey of *S. Peter* and divers other Monasteries. Moreover it bears the Title of a County, and hath given its name to an illustrious Family, from whence have sprung many Prelates and Officers of the Crown. The *Normans* sacked this Town in 845, the English Forces took it after a Siege of 4 or 5 Months in 1430. and it suffered much damage during the Civil War of *France* in the XVI Century, but hath since recover'd its former Splendor.

Corbeil, *Corbelium*, or *Corvelium*, now *Jesdum*, stands also on the Banks of the *Seine*, where it receives the *Guine*, or River of *Etampes*, being distant 7 miles from *Melun*, 15 from *Fontain-bleau* to the North, and as many from *Paris* to the South. It was heretofore a Roman Colony, and took its name from

Corvula

Gravel Governor of the *Gauls*. It was governed by its own Counts from the X. and XI. Centuries, (of whom one named *Aimsin*, founded the Church of *S. Spire*, and established therein a College of 12 Canons in memory of the 12 Apostles, till it was united to the Crown in the time of *Lewis the Great*, but hath still the Title of a County: Here is a fair Stone Bridge of 9 Arches over the *Seine*.

Fountain-bleau, *Pons Bellapueus*, or *Fons Aquæ Pulchre*, is a very fair Town, distant about 3 miles from the *Seine*, 8 from *Melan*, and 30 from *Paris* to the South: Neighbouring place is the Forest of *Beure*, containing 26000 Acres of Ground, together with many Herds of Deer and all sorts of Game; in the midst of which large Wood of high Trees, stands the Royal Palace of *Fountain-bleau*, taking its name from the great number of Springs, of clear Water and Fountains that appear on all sides. A Castle was first erected here by King *Lewis VII.* A. D. 1169, but *Francis I.* began to beautify it with divers sorts of Ornaments, more especially a curious Library, which was afterward transported to *Paris*, and his Successors continuing in the same Design, have since render'd it a delightful and magnificent Seat. About 3 Leagues from *Fountain-bleau*, is another stately Mansion-House or Palace, known by the Name of *Fluy*, which is remarkable for a large Canal of Spring-water, enclosed with Walls on both sides, a large Walk shaded with Trees, that seem to be joined together in an admirable Arbour, &c.

The Territory *GATINOIS*, *Vastinium*, lies to the South of *Hurepois* bordering on *Beauce*. It derives its name from the Rocks and Sands which the Inhabitants of the Country call *Gastines*: Part of this Province belongs to the Government of the *Orleannois*; that part that belongs to this Government of the *Isle of France*, contains these principal Towns, viz.

Nemours, } *Moret*,
Dourdan, } *Monthevi*,
Courtenay, } *Montargis*.

Nemours, *Nemofium*, or *Nemoracum*, is situate in a Plain on the River *Loing*, and defended with an old Castle, being distant 10 miles from *Fountain-bleau*, and 40 from *Paris* to the South. The most considerable publick Edifices are, the Priory of *S. John*, and the Abby of *Nestre Dame delay Joye*, possessed by Nuns of the *Cisterian* Order. This Town was heretofore subject to the Jurisdiction of certain particular Lords, and afterward to that of its Counts; until at length, *Charles VI.* caused it to be enclosed with Walls, and erected the adjacent Territory into a Duchy, A. D. 1404.

Dourdan, *Durdacum*, or *Dardincum*, is a small Town seated on the Frontiers of *Beauce*, on the River *Oise*, 26 miles from *Paris* toward *Orleans*, and 128 from *Nemours* to the North-West. It was part of the Possessions of *Hugh Capet*, but being often pawn'd and sold, was at last bought by *Lewis XIII.* This Town was much infested during the Civil Wars, and taken by the Protestants in the years 1562 and 1567.

Courtenay, *Curteniacum* and *Cortenicum*, stands on an Hill on the Banks of the Rivulet *Clair*, 15 miles South-East from *Nemours*. This Town, tho' of very small compass, hath imparted its Name to divers Princes, whose Actions are celebrated in the French History, and of whom some have been Emperors of Constantinople.

Montargis, *Montavium*, or *Mons Argi*, is a very fair Town built at the Foot of a Hill, water'd with the River *Loing*, and fenced with an old Castle, which

was re-built by *Charles V.* being distant 25 Leagues from *Paris* to the South towards *Nemours*, 12 miles from *Nemours*, and 30 West from *Sens*. It is annex'd to the Demains of the Crown, and bears the Titles of a Bailiage, Election, and Provostship. It was built in the year 1522, and afterward re-built and enlarged.

MANTOIS, *Medontanus Ager*, is the West part of this Government, and extends from *S. Germain* to the Frontiers of *Normandy*, along the sides of the River *Seine*, and includes within its Territories the considerable Towns, viz.

Mante, *Meduna*,
Poissy, *St. Germain en Laye*,
Montfort l'Amaury.

Mante, *Meduna*, is seated on the South-side of the River *Seine*, (which is there covered with a Stone Bridge) near the Frontiers of *Normandy*; from whence it is distant, only 6 miles, and also 25 from *Evreux* to the East, and 30 from *Paris* to the North-West. In this Town died King *Philip II.* surnamed the *Aufguy*.

Poissy, *Pisicacum*, is a small Town situated not far from the Confluence of the *Oise* and the *Seine*, at the distance of 15 miles from *Paris* to the North-West toward *Rouen*. It is famous for the Nativity of *Lewis IX.* King of *France*, and on the account of a Conference held between the Roman Catholics and Protestants, under *Charles IX.* Here are establish'd divers Religious Houses, and among others a Convent of Nuns of the *Dominican* Order, founded by *Philip the Fair*, &c.

Montfort l'Amaury, *Montfortium Amalrici*, took the name of *Amaury* from that of its Lords, and stands on an Hill, the Foot whereof is water'd with the Streams of a little River; 27 miles from *Paris* to the West toward *Dreux*, and 15 from *Mante* to the South. King *Robert* caused a Castle to be erected here, which is now half ruin'd, and encloseth the Town with Walls.

VEUXIN-FRANCOIS, *Vexinum*, or *Valcastinum Francicum*, is extended between the Rivers *Oise* and *Depte*, on the North of *Mantou* to the Conines of *Normandy*, including these Towns within its Jurisdiction.

Pontoise, } *Chaumont*,
Magny, }

Pontoise, *Pontifara*, or *Pons ad Oesum*, is situate on an Hill and the Banks of the *Oise*, between *L'Isle Adam* and the Confluence of this River, with that of the *Seine*, 20 miles from *Paris* to the North-West towards *Rouen*. It is a place of considerable Importance, and adorned with a fair Stone Bridge over the *Oise*, from whence its name is deriv'd.

Magny, *Magniacum*, stands on the confines of *Normandy*, in the midst between *Paris* and *Rouen*, at an equal distance of 34 miles from both these Cities.

Chaumont, *Caluomontium*, or *Calvus Mons*, is a small Town between *Beauvois* to the South, and *Mante* to the North, being distant 12 miles from the first, and 20 from the last, and 16 from *Pontoise* to the North.

BEAUVOISIS, *Bellovacensis Ager*, lies between the River *Oise* and the Frontiers of *Normandy*, to the North of *Vexin Francoi*, containing these Towns, viz.

Beauvois, Bish. } *Gerbeior*,
Clermont, } *Merlou*.

Beauvois, *Bellovacum*, or *Casaromagus*, is seated on the River *Therin*, at the distance of 43 miles from *Paris* to the North, as many from *Rouen* to the East, 30 from *Compeigne*, and 15 from the Borders of *Picardy*. It

It is a large and well fortified City and Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Rheims*, the Bishop whereof is one of the twelve Ecclesiastical Peers of the Realm. It is honourably mentioned by *Cæsar*, who says that the People of this Territory were very powerful and withstood him the longest. This is called the Maiden City, having been always faithful and not suffered itself to be taken. Our English Forces attempted to surprize it in 1433, but did not effect it. Nor did *Charles* the warlike Duke of *Burgundy*, prove more successful, when he besieged it in 1472, being forced to raise the Siege 26 days after his Trenches were opened. However, violent Commotions often arose in it, on account of Religion, during the Civil Wars of *France* in the last Age. It is a place of good Trade, which consists in Stuffs, Cloths, Earthen Ware, &c. The Bishop was formerly sole Temporal as well as Spiritual Lord of the City and adjacent Country; but since 1539, a Bailiwick and Presidial have been established here. However, the Bishop hath still great Power, and is temporal Lord of the Borough *Gebeveys*, and rich in great endowments.

Clermont, *Clemontrium*, or *Clement en Beauvoisis*, for distinction, is built on a rising ground, and the sides of the River *Brebet*, 16 miles from *Beauvais* to the East, 14 from *Compeigne* to the West, and 10 from *Senlis* to the North. It hath been dignified with the Title of a County ever since the time of *Robert of France*, Son of *S. Lewis* and Count of *Clermont*, whom from the Royal House of *Beauhen* is derived.

Gerberoy, *Geberodunum*, stands on the Frontiers of *Picardy* 8 miles from *Beauvais* to the North-West. In the Reign of our *Henry VI. A. D. 1435*, the English loit a Bartel near this Town. *Melun* is a Borough seated on the River *Ternine*, or *Therin*, 4 or 5 miles from *Clermont*.

The Duchy of *VALOIS*, *Valesium*, lies on the East of *Beauvoisis*, between that and *Soissonnois*. In it are these Cities and Towns, viz.

Crespi. } *La forte Milon*.
Senlis Bish. } *Pont Sainte Maixance*.
Compeigne. } *Villers Gatterets*, &c.

Crespi, *Crespiacum*, or *Crisepeum*, formerly a very considerable City, now a Town of a small compass, nevertheless the chief of the Country of *Valois*, and hath in it a Provostship and Castellany; it is distant 32 miles from *Paris* to the North-East, 15 from *Meaux* to the North, and 12 from *Compeigne* to the South. In this Town a memorable Treaty of Peace was concluded between the Emperor *Charles V.* and King *Francis I.* on the 18 day of *September*, 1524. The ancient Counts of *Valois* had the Title of Counts of *Crespi* alio, and used to reside here in a Castle said to be built by King *Dagobert*, which is now almost ruin'd.

Senlis, *Synanethum*, is situated in a very pleasant place on the Brook *Nouette*, near the Forest of *Retz*, which gives occasion to its Latin Name, 25 miles from *Paris* to the North, 16 from *Compeigne* to the South, 5 from the River *Oise*, and 25 from *Beauvais* to the South-East. It is a considerable City, being the Capital of the County, or Bailiarge of *Senlis*, and the See of a Prelate, Suftragan to the Archbishop of *Rheims*. *S. Præsul* converted the Inhabitants to the Christian Religion, and was the first Bishop of this Diocels. The Cathedral is dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*; here are also 7 Parochial and two Collegiate Churches. The City of *Senlis* was besieged by the *English* in 1579, but they were beaten thence, and a signal Bartel fought on that occasion, between the

Duke of *Longueville*, who commanded the King's Forces, and the Duke of *Amale*, one of the Principal Heads of the League, wherein the latter lost 1500 Men.

Compeigne, *Compendium*, stands on the Banks of the River *Oise*, near its confluence with the *Aisne*, and near the Forest of *Gauje*, at the distance of 16 miles from *Senlis*, and 40 from *Paris* to the N. W. and 30 from *Beauvais* to the East. It had a stately Castle, which was the Seat of several of the Kings of *France*; of these *Charles II.* furnished the *Bald*, Emperor, founded a famous Monastery, and repair'd and beautified the whole Town, and called it *Carolopolis*. It is still a considerable Town, and a place of good Trade, several Manufactures being made in it. The famous Maid of *Orleans*, Joan of *Arcke*, was taken Prisoner here by the *English*, when they besieged it in 1430.

Forte-Milon, *Fortitas Milonis*, is water'd by the Rivulet *Oure* or *Oueque*, and stands between *Meaux*, *Soissons*, and *Senlis*, 35 miles from *Paris* to the North-east, and 20 from *Compeigne* to the South-east. It was so called, as it were the Force or Fortrels of Count *Milon*, who built it under the Reign of *Lewis* the Great; afterwards it was possessed by *Hugh* the Great, the Son of King *Henry I.* Count of *Vermandois*, *Valois*, &c. who founded the Priory of *Voulgis*. It is a good Town, and hath large Suburbs and a strong Castle. It was very much impair'd during the Civil Wars, in the end of the XVI. Century. A Provostship and Castellany is established here, from whence appeals lie to the Presidial Court of *Senlis*.

SOISSONNOIS, *Suessonensis Ager*, lies between *Valois* and *Lannois*, and hath these chief Towns, viz.

Soissons Bish. *Braine*, *Velly*.

Soissons, *Suessones*, or *Suessonens* and *Augusta Suessunum*, is a very fair, large and well fortified City, seated on the River *Aisne*, at the distance of about 16 miles from the Frontiers of *Picardy* and *Champagne*, 22 from *Compeigne* to the East, 30 from *Meaux* to the North, and 50 from *Paris* to the North-east. In the time of the first Race of the French Kings it was the Capital City of a Kingdom of the same Name; afterward it bore the Title of a County, and was annexed to the Government of *Picardy* as well as *Lan*, although they now depend on that of the Ile of *France*. It is at present the Seat of a Presidial Court, and a Generality, as also the See of a Bishop who is the first Suftragan to the Archbishop of *Rheims* and in his Absence hath a right to Crown the Kings of *France*. The Country hereabouts is very fruitful in Corn.

Braine, *Brennacum* or *Brana*, is a small Town and Abby on the River *Vesle*, between *Fismes* to the East, and *Soissons* to the West, about 10 miles from each, and 5 from the River *Aisne* to the South.

Velly stands on the *Aisne* 10 miles above *Soissons*, a small Town and not considerable.

LANNOIS, *Laudunensis Ager*, is extended between part of *Champagne*, *Picardy*, *Beauvoisis* and *Soissonnois*, and is the North-east Border of this Government, including these principal Cities, Towns &c. viz.

Lan Bish. } *Noyen* Bish.
Lieffe. } *Chaulni*.
Premontre, &c.

Lan, *Laudunum*, or *Laudunum Clavatum*, is a large well fortified City, and an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Rheims*; this Bishop is one of the ancient

cient two
 Duke, an
St. Amy
France,
 of awhig
 commonl
 such final
 Town w
 made a
 erected t
 Church,
 which fo
 18 Miles
Compeigne
 East.
Lieffe,
Picardy at
 the East.
 Pilgrims
 parts to
 to the Vir
 have used
 to he Cro
 not the Po
Noyen,
 situated o
 falls into
Soissons to
 and 45 fro
Vermandois
Augusta Ve

THE P
 appare
 People of
 Fury of th
 they were
 And incorp
 still retain
 This Count
 mare sita
 afterward
 iense; as a
 ters of the
 the Province
 advancing
 the Ocean,
 other sides
 consists of
 from *Virey*
 tales from
 Borders of
 70 miles be
 gree, and a
Julius Cæ
 vince, and
 Remans till
 claimed *Vir*
 one of his
diac, the T
 which Sov
 and *Chilpo*
 tent with th
 ted, until D

the King's
Principal
300 Men.
anks of the
tise, and
16 miles
7, and 30
Cattle,
of France;
Emperor,
and beau-
opolis. It
ce of good
it. The
was taken
ieged it in

r'd by the
en Meaux,
the North-
he-ait. It
s of Count
the Grou;
Great, the
Valois, &c.
is a good
ing Cattle.
ing Wars, in
p and Char
peals lie to

ies between
Towns, viz.

uffa Suesfi-
d City, lea-
f about 16
Champagne,
teux to the
ft. In these
ings it was
ne Name;
y, and was
well as La-
the life of
ial Court,
hop who is
heims and
e Kings of
fruitful in

Town and
to the East,
from each,

e Soissons,

ended be-
woists and
f this Go-
s, Towns.

is a large
under the
of the an-
ciens

Bretagne.

cient twelve Peers of the Realm, enjoys the Title of a Duke, and hath the right to carry the Sacred Viol la St. Ampoule, at the Coronation of the Kings of France. It was at first only a Cattle built at the top of a high Hill, and called *Laudunum*, from a Name commonly attributed by the *Gauls* to all places of such situation, but in time grew to be a pretty good Town which King *Clevis* the Great enlarged and made a City, and S. *Remigius* or *Remi* of *Rheims* erected the Bishoprick and founded a Cathedral Church, on which at present depend 84 Canons, of which four are dignitaries. This City is distant 18 Miles from *Soissons* to the North-East, 35 from *Compeigne* to the East, and 65 from *Paris* to the North-East.

Lieffe, *Leritis*, is a small Town on the Frontiers of *Picardy* and *Champagne*, about 8 miles from *Laon*, to the East. It is chiefly famous on the account of the Pilgrims that frequently resort thither from divers parts to pay their Devotions in a Church dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*; where even the Kings of France have used to pay their Devotions as soon as they came to the Crown, without which they believed they had not the Power to cure the King's Evil.

Noyon, *Noviodunum*, *Noviomagus*, or *Noviomum*, is situated on the Rivulet *Voise*, which a little below falls into the *Oise*, at the distance of 20 miles from *Soissons* to the North-west, 25 from *Laon* to the West, and 45 from *Paris* to the North. The Bishoprick of *Vermandois* was translated thither A. C. 520. when *Augusta Vermanduorum*, or S. *Quintin*, the Metropolis

FRANCE.

87

of that Diocese, was ruin'd by the Barbarians *Noyon* is a well-built City adorned with fair Buildings and Magnificent Churches, the chief of which is the Cathedral, dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, &c. &c. a great number of Fountains, and 4 Suburbs. This Bishop had Jurisdiction over all *Flanders* before *Tournay* was erected into a See. He is still Count and Peer of France. It may not be amiss to note that the famous *John Calvin* was born here, A. 1509.

Chauny, *Calvincum*, stands on the Banks of the River *Oise*, about 6 miles from *Noyon* to the East. It is a Royal Town and a Castellany, although of a small compass. It was annexed to the Crown by *Charles V.* in 1378.

Premontre, *Premonstratum*, is a Village distant 8 miles from *Laon* to the West, about 16 from *Noyon* to the East, and 15 from *Soissons* to the North. It took its name from a Famous Abby of Canons Regular of S. *Augustin*, founded there by St. *Norbert*, sometime Archbishop of *Magdeburg*.

The Isle of France, with the *Soissonois*, *Laonnois*, *Beauvois*, &c. hath a Governor-General, a Governor of the City, Vicounty and Provostship of *Paris*, besides which there is a Grand Provost of *Paris* and the Isle of France, properly so called; 4 Lieutenant-Generals in *Beauvaisis*, and *Vexin Francois*, a Bailly of *Valois*, about 20 Governors of the King's Houses, and particular Governors of *Beauvais*, *Compeigne*, *Marli*, *Laon*, *Noyon*, and *Soissons*, *Villers*, *Sensis*, *Crespi en Valois*, &c.

CHAP. VI.

BRETAGNE, *Armorica*, or *Britannia Minor*.

THE Province of *Bretagne*, or the lesser *Britain*, apparently took its modern Name from those People of *Great Britain*, who having escaped the Fury of the *Saxons*, arriv'd on these Coasts, where they were courteously entertain'd by the Inhabitants, and incorporated with them into one Body. They still retain a different Language from the rest of France. This Country was heretofore called *Armorica*, i. e. *ad mare sita*, from its situation on the Sea-shore, and afterward *Llydaw*, in the British Tongue in the same sense; as also *Letavia* in Latin, by the English Writers of the middle Age. It is bounded on the East by the Provinces of *Anjou*, *Maine*, and part of *Normandy*, advancing itself in Form of a Peninsula to the West into the Ocean, with which it is encompassed on the three other sides. Its utmost extent from East to West, consists of about 170 English miles; that is to say, from *Vitrey* to the point of *Conquet*, and about 100 miles from North to South, viz. From S. *Malo* to the Borders of *Poitou*, but in other Places it is not above 70 miles broad. It is situated between the 47th Degree, and almost the 49th of Latitude.

Julius Caesar first made himself Master of this Province, and it remained under the Dominion of the *Romans* till *Maximus* having caused himself to be proclaimed Emperor in England, A. C. 382, granted to one of his Lieutenant-Generals named *Conan Meriadec*, the Title of King of *Armorica* or *Bretagne*, which Sovereignty continued to the time of *Clevis* and *Chilperick*, who oblig'd these Princes to be content with the stile of Counts. But they often revolted, until *Dagobert II.* rendered them Tributary; and

Charlemagne entirely subdued them A. 787. However they took up Arms against *Lewis the Debonnaire* and *Charles the Bald*, and their last King *Solomon* was slain in Battle. Afterwards the Country was Govern'd by divers Princes until the Year 1213, at which time *Alix*, the Heiress of *Bretagne*, Married *Peter* of *Dreux Maucleur*, whose Successors to the number of Ten retained the Possession thereof under the Title of a Duchy, until the Year 1491, when *Ann* of *Bretagne* the only Daughter of *Francis II.* the last Duke, was espoused to King *Charles VIII.* and afterwards to *Lewis XII.* who inseparably united this Duchy to the Crown of France.

The Soil of this Province yields Pasture, Hemp, Wood, Minerals, some Corn, but no Wine; and about *Nantes* great quantity of Salt is made. The Meadows feed abundance of Cattel, especially Horses, of which a very good Race are bred here. Hemp and Flax grows in great plenty, so that abundance of Canvas and Linnen is made here. The Forests are many and large, and contain great variety of Game. Between *Chateau-Briant* and *Martigny*, are found Mines of Iron and Lead, and in other places some of Copper and Tin. This Province is happy in Havens, having more good Sea-Ports than any other part of France, and many Islands all round it. The Inhabitants are good Fishermen, which they are encouraged to by the great variety of delicate Fish daily taken on their Coasts; particularly Salmon, Herrings, Sardines, and a certain Fish of a most delicious taste, called *Imperador*, or *Emperor* at *Marseille*, and *Gracieux Seigneur*, or *Gracius Lord*

in *Bretagne*; besides Tunnies, Porpesses, Dolphins, Surgeons, and some others appropriated to the Royal Fishery. Travellers admire the Jewels of Amber at *Belle-Isle*, the Aqueducts at *Dol*, the Vaults between *Rieux* and *Rhedon*, the Subterranean Torrent in the Forest of *St. Aubin du Cormier*, the singular Properties of the River *Adre*, and the Lake of *Grand-lieu* near *Nantes*, from whence are taken many Toad-stones, and Serpent-Tongues of extraordinary Virtue.

The most considerable Rivers of this Province are the *Loire*, the *Vilaine*, *Rance*, *Blavet*, *Aufen*, *Trioux*, *Laiz*, *Oder*, *Arguenon* and *Covefmon*.

Bretagne is divided into nine Diocesses.

	The Bishoprick of Rennes, Chief Town, <i>Rennes</i> .	
The Upper toward the East, in 3 viz.	The Bishoprick of Nantes, Chief Town same Name.	
	The Bishoprick of St. Malo. Idem.	
	The Bishoprick of Dol. Idem.	
	The Bishoprick of St. Brieux. Idem.	
The Lower toward the West, in 4 viz.	The Bishoprick of Treguer. Idem.	
	The Bish. of St. Paul de Leon. Idem.	
	The Bish. of Quimper-Corentin. Idem.	
	The Bishoprick of Vannes. Idem.	

The Bishoprick or Diocese of *RENNES*, *Episcopatus Rhedonensis*, is situated on the Frontiers of *Normandy*, and the Province of *Maine*, and bounded on the North by the Bishoprick of *Dol*. The chief Towns are these, viz.

Rennes Bish. } *Fougues*,
Vitrey } *Ancenis*, &c.

Rennes, *Rhedones* or *Condate Rhedonum*, stands on the River *Vilaine*, which here receives the *Lile*, and divides the Town into two parts, and at the distance of 54 miles from *Nantes* to the North, 40 from *St. Malo* to the South, 30 from the Borders of the Province of *Maine* to the West, and 30 from the Borders of *Normandy* to the South West. It is the Capital of *Bretagne*, and was heretofore the Place of Residence of the Counts or Earls of *Brasagne*, and was for some time the Seat of the Parliament of the whole Province, which was establish'd there by King *Henry II.* but has been in this Age remov'd to *Vannes*. It is an Episcopal Sec under the Metropolitan of *Tours*. The Diocese contains 450 Parishes, besides two notable Abbys, viz. Of *St. Magdalen* and *St. George*, within the City, a College of *Jesuits*, and divers other Houses for Religious Persons. The Cathedral Church is dedicated to *St. Peter*, besides which there are several Parochial Churches. The Palace where the Parliament used to sit, is a fair Building. The Clock of it is admired, as being one of the largest in *France*. This City is pleasantly seated in a fruitful Country, being environ'd with Pastures and Forests, and hath a good Trade by means of the River.

Vitrey, *Vitricum*, *Vitricum*, or *Vitoricum*, is a fair walled Town, bearing the Title of a Barony, and stands also on the Banks of the *Vilaine*, 24 Miles above *Rennes* to the East, and not above five from the Borders of *Maine*. The Protestants had formerly a considerable Church here.

Fougues, *Fitricia*, is seated on the River *Clavon* near the Frontiers of *Normandy* and *Maine*, 15 Miles from *Vitrey* to the North, and near 30 from *Rennes* to the North-East. This Town hath given its Name to a Noble Family, and is noted for the fine Glass made in it. *Raoul de Fougues*, fortified it, and built the Castle.

The Bishoprick of *NANTES*, *Episcopatus Nannetensis*, lies to the South of *Rennes*, between the Frontiers of *Anjou* and *Poitou*, and the River *Vilaine*. The most considerable Towns are these, viz.

Nantes Bish. } *Machecou*,
Ancenis, } *Cliffen*,
Chateau-Briant, } *La Roche-Bernard*, &c.
Guerande, }

Nantes, *Nannetes*, or *Corbillum*, the Capital City of a County of the same Name, is seated on the Northern Bank of the River *Loire*, near the confluence of the River *Adre*, about 30 Miles from the Sea to the East, 40 from *Angers* to the West, and 54 from *Rennes* to the South. It was the Seat of the later Dukes of *Bretagne*, and gave the Title of a Count to their eldest Sons. It is at present a handsome large City, well fortified, and hath a strong Castle flanked with Towers and Half-Moons. It is the See of a Bishop, who is Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Tours*, and is a Councillor in the Parliament of *Rennes*. Here is an University, a Presidial, Generality and Chamber of Accounts. The Public Buildings are the Cathedral dedicated to *St. Peter*, a fair ancient Strychture, beautified with two high Towers: In it are to be seen the Tombs of several Dukes of *Bretagne*; the Collegiate Church of the Virgin *Mary*, and some Parochial ones; divers Monasteries; the Town House built after the Modern Architecture; the Palace of the Chamber of Accounts; that of the Presidial Court, with a beautiful Tower and Clock; and a stately Hospital. This City is a great Mart for Trade; vast quantities of all sorts of Merchandizes are brought in by the River *Loire*, which flows up to its Walls, and brings up very large Boats, and Ships of small Burden; and from hence, by the same River Foreign Goods are sent to *Anjou*, *Blais*, *Orléans*, &c. and Native Commodities brought down; an excellent sort of Brandy is exported hence to Foreign Countries. By reason of this convenience of Traffick, the City has from time to time been largely encreased, and there are now 4 Suburbs round it, which are well filled with Inhabitants. A famous Edict in Favour of the Protestants was made here by King *Henry IV.* in the Year 1598, which was registred in the Parliament of *Paris*, and confirmed and sworn to by his Successor *Lewis XIII.* Notwithstanding which the present King hath repealed it in the Year 1695, and severely persecuted the Protestants.

Ancenis, *Ancensium*, and *Audensium*, was heretofore the chief Town of the *Annites*, stands likewise near the Banks of *Loire*, and is distant 25 Miles from *Angers* to the West, and 18 from *Nantes* to the North-East. It was formerly defended with a Castle built by *Aremburg*, the Wife of a *Breton* Count, named *Guerce*, &c.

Chateau Briant, *Castrum Briantii*, is a small Town fenced with an old Castle on the Frontiers of *Anjou*, about 30 Miles from *Nantes* to the North-East.

Guerande, *Guerada*, or *Aula Quiraca*, is between the Mouths of the *Vilaine* and *Loire*, 38 Miles below *Nantes* to the West, and is remarkable for its

count of the adjacent Salt-pits, near the Port of Cœffix.

Macbecou, Machicolium, is the chief Town of a small Country commonly called the Duchy of *Retz*, and seated on the South-side of the *Loire*, about 10 Miles from it, 20 from *Nantes* to the South-West, 4 from the Frontiers of *Poitou*, and about 5 from the Coasts of the Ocean.

The Bishoprick or Diocesis of *S. MALO, Episcopatus Malo. iensis*, is situated on the Northern Part of the Province near that of *Dol*, and includes these remarkable Towns, viz.

S. Malo, Bishoprick. } *Jocein*,
Dinant, } *Montfort*.

S. Malo, Maclovi, or Maclovianopolis, one of the chief Towns and Ports of the upper *Bretagne*, is seated on the Northern Coast, and built on a Rock in the Sea, call'd the Island of *S. Atron*, and joined to the Continent by the means of a long Causey of noe above 30 Fathoms broad, the entrance whereof is defended by a strong Castle, flanked with large Towers, and the Town surrounded with Walls, deep Ditches and always guarded with a sufficient Garrison; besides which to the Sea it is secured by a shoal of Sand that encompasses it, and several Rocks and small Islands, that make a Haven of difficult access, inasmuch that it is reputed one of the Keys of France. It is considerable for its Traffick and Strength, and the skill of its Inhabitants in Maritime Affairs, by which means great numbers of Privateers are in time of War from hence fitted out, and much disturb the Trade of these Seas. It was founded on the Ruines of the ancient *Guid-Aleth*, and derives its Name from that first Bishop *Maclovius, or Macutus*, and is distant 10 Miles from *Dol* to the North-West, 36 from *Rennes*, and 90 from *Nantes* to the North, and 200 Miles West from *Paris*. *St Malo* was at first only an Abby, until the Bishoprick of *Quidaler* was transla'd thither in the Year 1172. But it hath ever since retained the Title of an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Tours*. The Cathedral dedicated to *St. Vincent*, is one of the most ancient of all France. Besides the Cathedral, there are many fair Monasteries, and some other publick Buildings of good Note.

Dinant, Dinantium, stands on the Banks of the River *Rance*, about 15 miles from *S. Malo* to the South. This Town in time past hath been well Fortified, and hath conferr'd the Title of an Earl on the younger Sons of the Duke of *Bretagne*. *Jocein* is a small Town on the side of the River *Ousse or Ault*, near 40 Miles from *Rennes* to the West, and as many from *S. Brieux* to the South.

Montfort, a small Town on the River *Melin*, which falls into the *Vilaine*, stands 10 miles from *Rennes* to the West.

The Diocesis of *DOL, Episcopatus Dolensis*, is of small extent, and adjoins to that of *S. Malo*; it lies in the North-East Angle of *Bretagne*, and bounded by the Frontiers of *Normandy* and the Ocean. The City of *Dol, Dola, and Dolensis Urbs*, is seated in a Marthy Plain, at the distance only of 6 Miles from the Coasts of the British Sea to the South, 10 from *St. Malo* to the South-East, and 130 from *Rennes* to the North. It takes up a very little space of Ground in compais, but is defended with a strong Fort. The Cathedral Church bears the Name of *S. Senfon*, who was the first Bishop of this Diocesis; and some of his Successors have assumed the Title of Metropolitans of

the Province, which Pre-eminence nevertheless after a long Trial at Law, was at length granted to the Archbishop of *Tours*.

The Bishoprick or Diocesis of *S. BRIEUX, Briacensis Episcopatus*, lies on the West of *St. Malo*, between *Treguier* and *Vannes*, containing these Principal Towns, viz.

S. Brieux, Bish. } *Jagen*,
Pontrieux, } *Lambale*,
Quintin, }

S. Brieux, Briacum, or Fanum Sancti Briaci, is situated on the Gulph of *Hilion*, between the Rivers of *Trieu* and *Arguenon*, being distant 25 Miles from *Treguier* to the East, 36 from *S. Malo* to the West, and 55 from *Rennes*. It is well fortified, and hath a convenient Harbour on the Coasts of the British Sea. This City takes its Name from *S. Brieux*, one of its Prelates. The Episcopal See was first Founded by *Neomene* Duke of *Bretagne*, in the time of King *Charles II.* surnamed the *Bald*, A. C. 1144, and its Bishop is Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Tours*.

Pontrieux, is a good Town, seated on the River *Trieu*, from which it takes its Name, at the distance of about 10 Miles from the British Sea, and 20 from *S. Brieux* to the West.

Quintin, Quintinum, is a small Town, and stands about 10 Miles from *S. Brieux* to the South.

Lambale, Lambalum, was heretofore the chief Town of the *Arbiliates*, an ancient People mention'd by *Cæsar* (according to the Opinion of *la Vigner* and others) and sometime belonged to the Houle of *Cliffen*; it is distant only 10 or 12 Miles from the British Sea, 12 from *S. Brieux* to the East, and 45 from *Rennes* to the North-West. This place is especially famous on the account of the adjacent Pastures, wherein are fed many Herds of Cattle, and for its considerable Trade in Furchment, &c.

The Bishoprick of *TREGUIER, Episcopatus Trecoriensis*, extends it self on the Northern Coasts of this Province, between *S. Brieux* and *S. Pol de Leon*, including these chief Towns, viz.

Treguier, Bish. } *Lannian*,
Morlaix, } *Carisquin*,
Guingamp, }

Treguier or *Lantriguet, Trecora* or *Trecorium* anciently *Vorganium*, is a very ancient City on the Northern Coasts of *Bretagne*, and hath been often exposed to the Incursions of the *Saxons, Danes* and *Normans*. The Bishop is both Spiritual and Temporal Lord thereof, and assumes the Title of a Count. The Cathedral Church bears the Name of *S. Tudgal*, who was the first Prelate of this City. It hath a safe Harbour on the Coasts of the British Sea, and is distant 25 miles from *S. Brieux* to the North-west, 10 from *Pontrieux* to the North, 30 from *S. Pol de Leon* to the East, and 80 from *Rennes* to the North-West.

Morlaix, Morleum or *Mons Relaxus*, situate on the side of a Hill, between two Valleys, near the Sea-Coasts, on a River of the same Name, which a little below falls into a Bay called *le Torean*: It is a very large, well-built, and populous wall'd Town; the River is deep, and receives Vessels of 100 Tuns, which come up into the Town; by the convenience whereof it is a Place of good Trade, which consists in Flax, Canvas, Paper made here in great quantities.

tity) Linen-Cloth and other Commodities that are exported hence to England, Holland, and other parts. This hath increased the number of the Inhabitants, that two Suburbs have been added to the Town, which are named *Venice* and *S. Marthew*. Here are many beautiful Buildings, among which the Palace called *l' Hospital* is one of the stateliest in the Province, and magnificent Churches, whereof that of the Virgin *Mary* is the most noted. On the top of the Hill stands the remainder of an old Castle, now almost ruin'd. *Morlaix* is distant 30 Miles from *Treguier*, to the South-West, 40 from *Brieux* to the West, and 12 from *S. Pol de Leon* to the South-East.

The Bishoprick or Diocess of *S. POL DE LEON*, *Episcopus S. Pauli Leonini*, is bounded on the North and West by the Ocean; on the South by the Bishoprick of *Quimper-Corentin*, and on the East by that of *Treguier*. The Principal Towns are these, viz.

S. Pol de Leon, Bishp. } *Brest*,
Lesneven, } *Portal*,
Landerneau, } The Isle of *Ouessant*, or
Ushant, &c.

S. Paul, or *Pol de Leon*, or *Leonoul*, *Leona* & *Fannum Sancti Pauli Leonini*, or also *Stavioctarus Portus*, & *Civitas Offinorum*, was a considerable Town even in the time of *Julius Caesar*, who in his Commentaries makes mention of *Offinii*, whose Capital City (according to *Ptolemy*) was *Vorganicum*, which is called *Forgium* in the Roman Itinerary, and *Offinii* in the *Notitia Imperii*; it hath been ruined long since, and of its ancient Diocess have been formed these three of *S. Pol de Leon*, *S. Brieux* and *Treguier*. This City is situated on the Sea-Coasts between *Lantriguet* or *Treguier* and *Brest*, and is distant about 30 miles from each, and 100 from *Rennes* to the West. It hath a safe Harbour, and is defended with a Fortrel, wherein some of the Dukes of *Bretagne* have formerly resided. It is also at present an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Tours*, and the Capital City of a small Territory called *Leonois*; it had been possessed by its own proper Princes, until about the Year 1254, when *John I.* Duke of *Bretagne* purchased this Principality. Its first Bishop was named *Paul*, who died *Anno* 600, was canonized, and from him the City had its Name. The Chapter is composed of a Chanter, 2 Archdeacons, 16 Canons, 7 Prebendaries styled Vicars, &c. The Inhabitants speak the *Low Breish* Language more purely and elegantly than the other of the same Country.

Landerneau, stands on the Banks of the little River *Elorne*, which falls into the Bay of *Brest*; and is distant 24 miles from *S. Pol de Leon* to the South-West. It is noted for the Richness of the Soil of its Neighbouring Country.

Brest, *Bivitate Portus*, anciently *Gesoriabale* and *Gesoriavitas*, is a famous Sea-Port Town, seated on the North-side of a large commodious Bay or Harbour, which opens to the Ocean in the most extreme Western part of the Continent of *France*. The Entrance of this Harbour called the *Goulet*, is exceeding difficult by reason of certain Rocks, known by the Names of *Minous*, *Filets*, and *Mingant*, that lie under Water at high Tide, and is therefore the more secure Retreat for the French King's Ships of War, for which this is the only Port he has on this side the *Mediterranean*. Wherefore this Town is one of the Grand Magazines of the Admiralty of *France*; *Toulon* in the *Mediterranean* being the other; and in this Harbour the greatest number of the French Navy,

as in that the Ships of greatest Burthen Winter, and are fitted out. The Naval Stores and Provisions for 70 Sail of Men of War are laid up in this Town, and Ships of 80 and 90 Guns are built here, which makes *Brest* a populous and rich Place. It is well fortified after the modern manner, with strong Walls and a Castle well furnished with Outworks and Batteries. It is distant 35 miles from *S. Pol de Leon* to the South-West, and 15 from the Promontory of *Conquet*.

Conquet is a small Sea-Town, situate near the Southern Cape of the Bay of *Brest*, not considerable, and only mentioned because it gives name to the Road between it and the Islands of *Blinguier*, *Molinet*, &c.

The Island of *Ouessant* or *Ushant*, *Uxantiu*, *Uxantiis*, and *Uxantissina*, called *Axantes* by *Pliny*, and *Uxantissina* by *Antonius*, lies at the distance of 30 Miles Westward from *Brest*, and is not above 20 Miles in compass; nevertheless it hath obtained the Title of a Marquisate. It is fortified with a Castle, and contains some rich Towns of Note.

The Bishoprick of *QUIMPER-GORENTIN*, is bounded on the N. by that of *S. Pol de Leon*, on the W. and S. by the Ocean, and by the Diocess of *Vannes* to the E. and takes up the S. W. Corner of the *Lower Bretagne*, and contains these remarkable Towns, viz.

Quimper-Corentin, B. } *Douarvenes*,
Concoreneau, } *Chatec-Lin*,
Quimperlay, } *Guirens*, &c.

Quimper-Corentin, *Corisopitum*, anciently *Curiosativa*, is the Metropolis of a small Territory in the Lower *Bretagne*, named *Cornouaille* from the County of *Cornwall* in *England*, whence the City it self is also sometimes, tho' improperly, called *Cornouaille*. Its ancient Name is *Kemper* or *Quimper*, whereto *Corentin* was added from that of its first Bishop, who is supposed to have been ordained by *S. Martin of Tours*, its Episcopal See being as yet subject to that Metropolitan. This City was heretofore possessed by its own Counts or Earls; it is of a large extent, well built, and very considerable for its Traffick, and situated on the *Oder*, into which a small River falls that surrounds the Town, and makes it a kind of an Island. The *Oder* is so deep, that Barks of a large size are convey'd at high Tide to the Port, at the confluence of the two Rivers, where stands the Suburbs term'd, *The Duke's Land*, inhabited by many rich Merchants. The Cathedral is a stately Edifice, and of much Antiquity, adorn'd with two large Towers: There are also divers other Churches, and Monasteries, and the Bishops Palace, which is a very magnificent Pile of Building. This City stands about 14 Miles from the Southern Shore of *Bretagne*, and 30 from *Brest* to the South, and from *Rennes* about 120 to the West.

Concoreneau, *Concoreneau*, *Concoreneum*, is a well fortified Town and Castle on the Sea-Coast, lying between *Blavet* and *Pennmark*, 15 Miles from *Quimper-Corentin* to the South-East.

Quimperlay, *Quimperlaum*, is a reasonable good Town seated at the confluence of the two little Rivers *Istora* and *Laitta*, about 8 Miles from the Sea-Coasts, and 30 from *Quimper-Corentin* to the East.

Douarvenes, a small Town about 10 Miles N. W. from *Quimper-Corentin*, gives name to a large Bay adjoining to that of *Brest*.

The Bishoprick or Diocess of *VANNES*, is bounded on the South by the Ocean, on the E. by the Diocess of *Nantes*, on the N. by that of *S. Brieux*, and

and on the chief Town

Vannes,
Port L
Hanno

Vannes, the Capital, incommode into which *Montalbon*, *S. W.* some 60 from *Q* with an old merly a Pa thedral de Chapter, a much to re Civil War

Port Lou is a small the River Village of chargh it which is a 26 Miles f *Quimper-Co* *Hannab* the same R the North, *Belle-Ile* thern Coast stance of a

THE G most i and its ju prehending which hat ment takes Appeals lie It is extend the Castle of of the Oce Miles from *Angoumois* on the Nor on the East by *Xainton* and on the from South nures, and as also from 21 degree stood of it

The So uth Corn for the sup Verdant M Forest of ing 70000 of *Francis* which the

Winter, and
onions for
this Town,
ere, which
It is well
strong Walls
works and
Poi de Lou
monitory of

and on the West by that of *Quimper-Corentin*. The
chief Towns are these, viz.

Vannes, Bith.
Port Louis, or *Blavet*, } *Auray*,
Hannabon, } *Malistroit*, &c.
and *Belle-Ile*.

near the Sou-
derable, and
the Road be-
lines, &c.
NT, *Cen-*
ixantes by
the distance
is not above
hath obtained
tified with a
Note.

Vannes, or *Vennes*, *Venetia*, or *Darioigain Venetorum*,
the Capital City of the *Lower Bretagne*, stands on an
incommodious Bay, being fill'd with little Islands,
into which the Sea flows through a Chinel named
Montalbon, and is distant 55 miles from *Rennes* to the
S. W. somewhat less from *Nantes* to the West, and
60 from *Quimper-Corentin* to the East. It is defended
with an old Castle call'd *Hermire*, which was for-
merly a Palace of the Dukes of *Bretagne*. The Ca-
thedral dedicated to *S. Peter*, hath a considerable
Chapter, and divers other fair Churches contribute
much to render it a splendid City, but the Fury of the
Civil Wars hath diminish'd part of its ancient Lustre.

Port Louis, or *Blavet*, *Portus Ludovici* or *Blavetum*,
is a small but well Fortified Town on the Mouth of
the River *Blavet*, that takes its rise near the Burgh or
Village of *Grace* in the Diocess of *S. Brieux*; and dis-
chargeth it self into the Sea at the Port of *Blavet*,
which is a capacious and safe Harbour, and dist. at
26 Miles from *Vannes* to the W. and near 40 from
Quimper-Corentin to the E.

Hannabon, *Hannabontum*, stands on the Banks of
the same River *Blavet*, about 8 Miles from *Blavet* to
the North, and 26 from *Vannes* to the W.

Belle-Ile, *Caloneisus*, a considerable Island on the Sou-
thern Coasts of the Province of *Bretagne*, lies at the dis-
tance of about 3 or 4 Leagues from the Continent of

France, and is almost encompass'd with small Isles or
Rocks. Its extent from W. to E. is about 10 Miles,
and its greatest breadth about 5 Miles. It hath a fair
Haven and some strong Forts over-against *Vannes* and
Auray. The whole Island is at present divided into 4
Parishes, and tho' of a small compass, yet affords
much good Pasture-Ground for Cattle. It is also re-
markable for its Salt-Pits, and on the account of the
frequent Passage of Vessels along the adjacent Coasts,
but especially because it is the usual Rendezvous of
the French Fleet, when they put to Sea. *Belle-Ile*
was heretofore possess'd by the Monks of the Abby of
S. Croix of *Quimper*, till King *Charles IX.* erected it
into a Marquisate, and bestow'd it on the Count of
Rais, A. D. 1573. The Abby hath been also en-
dow'd for sometime with so plentiful a Revenue, that
it was esteem'd a competent Preferment for *Antony* of
Bourbon, base Brother to King *Henry IV.* to be created
Lord Abbot thereof. The Principal Place bearing
the Name of the Town, is adorn'd with a very state-
ly Citadel or Castle, call'd the Palace, and is well
fenced of late with Ramparts and other Works, ac-
cording to the modern Method of Fortification, that
it seems to be almost impregnable.

The Governor-General of *Bretagne* hath under him
two Lieutenants-General, whereof one hath the In-
spection of all the Province except the County of
Nantes, under whom are two Lieutenants. The other
hath the care of that County only. There are also
particular Governours in these Places, viz. *Nantes*,
Vannes, *S. Malo*, *Dinanz*, *Vitre*, *Brest*, *Quimper*, *Blavet*,
and *Belle-Ile*.

Curiosities, is
in the Lower
County of *Corn-*
is also some-
Its ancient
Corentin was
supposed to
its Epi-
Metropolitan.
own Couns
l built, and
uated on the
surrounds the

The *Ode*
convey'd at
of the two
The *Duty's*
ants. The
ch Antiqui-
ere are also
es, and the
cent Pile of
les from the
Brest to the
West.

is a well
Coast, lying
from *Quim-*
nable good
little Rivers
Sea-Coasts,

Miles N. W.
arge Bay, ad-

N N E S, is
on the E. by
of *S. Brieux*,
and

CHAP. VII.

L'ORLEANNOIS, or, The Government of Orleans.

THE Government of *ORLEANNOIS* is one of the
most Fruitful and Pleasant Countries of *France*,
and its Jurisdiction is one of the largest extent, accom-
prehending 14 of 15 small Provinces, every one of
which hath its particular Governor. This Govern-
ment takes its Name from *Orleans*, its chief City, but
Appeals lie from thence to the Parliament of *Paris*.
It is extended from East to West, that is to say, from
the Castle of *Chinon* in *Nivernois*, as far as the Coasts
of the Ocean, the space of about 270 miles; and 190
Miles from South to North, viz. from *Manubran* in
Angoumois to *Nonancourt* in *Normandy*; It is bounded
on the North by the Isle of *France* and *Normandy*;
on the East by *Champagne* and *Burgundy*; on the South
by *Saintonge*, *Perigord*, *La Marche*, and *Bourbonnaie*;
and on the West by *Bretagne* and the Sea; and it lies
from South to North between the 45th degree 40 mi-
nutes, and the 45th degree 50 Minutes of Latitude;
as also from West to East, between the 15th to the
21 degree of Longitude, which ought to be under-
stood of its greatest length and breadth.

The Soil is extremely rich, plentifully bringing
forth Corn, Fruits, Wine, and every thing necessary
for the support of human Life, abounding likewise in
Verdant Meadows, Arable Land and Woods. The great
Forest of *Orleans* is especially remarkable, contain-
ing 70000 Acres of Land, and double that in the time
of *Francis I.* The principal Rivers are the *Loire*, into
which the *Indre*, the *Cher*, and the *Vienne*, enlarged

with the Streams of the *Creuse*, discharge themselves
between *Montreuil* and *Langost* in *Touraine*: The
Maine in like manner being joined to the *Sarrie* a
little above *Angers*, falls into the same River *Loire* a-
bout a League below that City. The *Aller* also falls
into the *Loire* a little below *Nevers*, Lastly, the *Charente*
takes its rise in *Angoumois*, passeth through *Saintonge*,
and runs into the Sea over against the Island of *Oleron*.

Orleans general divided into Fifteen Coun-
tries of Provinces, viz.

- | | |
|---|---------------------------|
| 1. Orleannois, properly so
call'd, chief City. | <i>Orleans</i> . |
| 2. Blaisois. | <i>Blais</i> . |
| 3. Beaucou, proper. | <i>Chartres</i> . |
| 4. Perche. | <i>Nogent le Rotrou</i> . |
| 5. Maine. | <i>May</i> . |
| 6. Vendomois. | <i>Vendôme</i> . |
| 7. Anjou. | <i>Angers</i> . |
| 8. Poitou. | <i>Poitiers</i> . |
| 9. Anni. | <i>Roche-la</i> . |
| 10. Angoumois. | <i>Angoulême</i> . |
| 11. Touraine. | <i>Tours</i> . |
| 12. Berry. | <i>Bourges</i> . |
| 13. Nivernois. | <i>Nevers</i> . |
| 14. Part of Gâtinais. | <i>Montargis</i> . |
| 15. The Islands of <i>Oleron</i> ,
<i>Rhe</i> and <i>Cye</i> , <i>Normon-</i>
<i>dier</i> and <i>Armo</i> . | |

ORLEANNOIS, properly so call'd, lies between *Berry, Gaultois, Beauce and Blaisois*. The most considerable Towns of this Country are these, viz.

Orleans, Billa.	}} Sully.
Beaugency,	
La Ferre Seneterre,	
or S. Aubin.	
	}} Gergeau.
	}} Plaviers, &c.

ORLEANS, *Aurelia, Aurelianensis Urbs*, anciently *Genabum*, is one of the principal Cities of France; it is situate on the River *Loire*, on the side of a Hill, and in Form of a Bow. It's a very ancient City, and by some said to have been built by the *Druids*, or according to others by the Emperor *Marcus Aurelius*, A. D. 163. who gave it the name. The Buildings are fair and beautiful, though old: The Fortifications are a Terrace and strong Wall, with 20 Towers on it.

From the middle of the City there is a Bridge over the *Loire*, built of Stone upon 16 Arches, which leads into one of the Suburbs. On this Bridge stands a Statue of the Virgin *Mary*, and on her right, at some distance another of King *Charles VII.* and on her left one of the Famous *Virago, Joan d'Arc*, all three of Copper. This City was the Capital of a separate Kingdom in the first Ages of the French Monarch: At present it bears the Title of a Duchy, which is appropriated to the second Sons of the Kings of France. It is also the See of a Bishop, who is Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Paris*, and adorn'd with a Famous University, Founded by King *Philip the Fair*.

The Cathedral is a venerable and sumptuous building; its Chapter consists of 39 Canons, and 12 Dignitaries: Besides the Cathedral, here are 4 Collegiate and 12 Parochial Churches. A Generality is established here (to which 12 Elections, containing 1143 Parishes resort) and also a Bailiwick and Prefidial. The Country round it is very fruitful and Pleasant, and the River furnishes them with the Commodities of Foreign Nations from *Nantes*, as well as the Product of their own from the more Southern Provinces. *Orleans* hath sustain'd divers Sieges; *Atila* King of the *Huns* invested it A. D. 450. but it was reliev'd, and the *Huns* totally routed by *Aetius* the Roman General, assisted by *Merovius* the French King, and *Theoderick the Goth*. In the year 1423. our English Forces under the command of *Thomas Mauncute*, Earl of *Salisbury* besieged this City, and reduc'd it to great distress, but a certain Maid of 18 years old, call'd *Joan of Arc*, came to the King of France, and pretending her self sent from God, put on Man's Habit and Armour, and having got into *Orleans*, did so animate the besieged, that by their frequent Sallies, in which *Joan* was always the foremost, they forc'd the English to raise the Siege, having lost the Earl of *Salisbury*, the Lord *Moliner*, the Lord *Poynings*, and many Soldiers. This Woman was for some time the Director of the French Armies, in which she had great success, till at length being taken by the English, she was burnt for a Witch. In the Civil War the Protestants made themselves Masters of this City; and being besieged by the Duke of *Guise*, he was treacherously slain by *John Poltro*, Feb. 14. 1562. and a Month after a Peace was concluded and the City returned: But in 1567. the Protestants again seiz'd it, and a long time it was their Head Quarters. *Orleans* is situate, as hath been said, upon the River *Loire*, 20 Miles distant near 70 Miles from *Paris* to the S. 20 from *Nantes* to the East, 200 from *Bordeaux* to the N. E. 190 from *Lyons* to the N. W. 120 from the Head of the River *Meuse* to the W. 60 from *Tou-*

and 40 from *Blois* to the E. 55 from *Bourges* to the N. and 70 from *Sens* to the W.

Sully, *Sulliacum*, and *La Ferre Seneterre*, or *S. Aubin*, are two Towns of good Note, both bearing the Title of *Duchies*; the former is seated on the *Loire*, 28 miles above *Orleans* to the E. and the other 10 miles from the same City to the South-East.

Gergeau, or *Gergeau*, *Gergonium*, stands in like manner on the Banks of the *Loire*, 10 miles above *Orleans* to the East. Our English Forces gain'd this Town from the French, A. D. 1420. but *John II.* Duke of *Alençon*, retook it by Storm in the year ensuing.

BLAISOIS, *Blesensis Ager*, is extended between *Berry*, *Orleanois* proper, whereof it is a part, *Beauce*, *Perebe*, *Vendomois*, and *Touraine*, the chief Towns of this Country are,

Blois,	}} Mer.
Chateau Dun,	
	}} Remorentin.

Blois, *Blese*, and *Blesense Castrum*, the chief Town of a Territory of the same Name, is seated on the side of an Hill near the South Banks of the River *Loire*, over which is built a fair stone Bridge at the distance of 30 Miles from *Orleans* to the West, and as many from *Tours*. It is honoured with the Title of a County, and beautified with a most magnificent Castle, not long since repair'd by *Gaston* Duke of *Orleans*, which (by reason of the pleasantness of the Place, and wholesomeness of the Air) hath often afforded a Royal Seat to the Kings of France, and wherein one of them, viz. *Louis XII.* was born. Besides that, it hath heretofore afforded Nurture to many young Princes of the Royal Family; not to mention that the first Counts of *Blois* were descended from *Hugh Capet*. Moreover the spacious Park and adjacent Garden are much admir'd by Travellers; it may perhaps not be amiss to observe that divers Queens of France have died at *Blois*, particularly *Ann* the Wife of *Charles VIII.* and *Louis XII.* A. D. 1514. *Maudette* the Wife of *Francis I.* in 1524. and *Catherine of Medici* the Wife of *Henry II.* in 1589. In the year 1562. this City being possessed by the Protestants, was taken and sack'd by the Kings Forces under the Duke of *Guise*. In 1576. the Assembly of the Estates of the Kingdom were convok'd hither by King *Henry III.* to accommodate the Differences between the Hugonots and the Papists, but broke up in a little time without effecting it. Again, in the Year 1588. they met here upon occasion of the great Disorder the Kingdom was brought into by the Holy League, and the Duke of *Guise*, the Head of it, was here slain in the Castle by the King's command.

Chateau Dun, *Castellodunum*, called corruptly *Chaudun*, is a near well built Town, and the Capital of the small Country of *Dunois*. It hath an old Castle, and is distant 25 Miles from *Blois* to the North, and 20 from *Vendôme* to the East; it is seated upon a small River, which ariseth about 20 Miles from hence, and bears the name of the *Loire* also, and falls into the great Stream at *Angers*.

Remorentin, or *Remorentin*, *Remorentinum*, *Remorentinum*, and *Rivus Morentino*, is a good Town, seated upon a small River, that a little below falls into the *Cher*, and is distant 25 Miles from *Blois* to the South-East. Those Geographers that call this part the Lower *Orleanois*, make this Town the Capital of another Division named *Sologny*.

BEAUCASSE or BEAUCOCK, *Bellia*, lies between the Isle of France, *Perche*, *Blaisois*, and *Orleanois*; and its most remarkable Towns are,

Chart.

Chartres, Metropolis Territory of the Banks of the South-Loire. It is an Episcopate. This City is its own Capital. And Francis I. Madam Regent, an ancient are narrow, the Houses especially the beautiful Quarry fine Steepmons, and 17tain'd 30 Abnishes. Rolla Chartres, A. 1190. purely confusantants in vaParty, and took it, and A. D. 1591.

Nogent-le-Roy stands on the begins to be North, and 8 about five Ag Nonientum B the French Hable for the D happen'd there Dreux, Duc the same nam a Hill, on wh Fortified, but Town, and fa Gauls. It is d the North, an the Son of Lew Dreux in 1137 Counts of this of the Dukes a bloody Battle Roman Cathol

PERCHE, I Normandy, on Vendomois, and divided into the er, or Perche Gou Lords. Its chic

Nogent-le-Roy Mortaigne,

Nogent-le-Roy Nevidunum or N fine, almost in t and Man; to the is the principal ally esteem'd th dom of France, sors of Manufa

Chartres, Bish. } Gaillardon.
Nogent-le-Roy. } Bonneval.
Dreux. } Elperuen.

Chartres, *Carnutum*, *Carnutes*, or *Auricum*, the Metropolis of the Province of *Beauvais*, and of the Territory of *Chartres*, is situated on a Hill, and on the Banks of the River *Eure*, 45 miles from *Paris* to the South-west, and as many from *Orleans* to the North. It is an Episcopal See under the Archbishop of *Paris*. This City and its Territories were sometimes subject to its own Counts, but united to the Crown, in 1328. And *Francis I.* erected it into a Duchy in Favour of *Madam Renee of France*, Dutchess of *Ferrara*. It is an ancient City, but fair and well-built; the Streets are narrow, but the publick Places are spacious, and the Houses neat; the Churches are magnificent, especially the Cathedral, which is remarkable for its beautiful Quire, Church under Ground, and two very fine Steeples; the Chapter is compos'd of 72 Canons, and 17 Dignitaries; within the Diocess are contain'd 30 Abbies, 257 Priors, and above 1300 Parishes. *Rollo Duke of Normandy* besieg'd the City of *Chartres*, A. D. 911, and in 1019, it was almost entirely consum'd by Fire. In 1568, the French Protestants in vain besieg'd it. It adher'd to the League-Party, and stood out against *Henry IV.* who at length took it, and caus'd himself to be Crown'd therein, A. D. 1591.

Nogent-le-Roy, *Nonigentum*, or *Nogentum Regium*, stands on the Banks of the River *Eure*, where it first begins to be Navigable, 12 miles from *Chartres* to the North, and 8 from *Dreux* to the South. This Town about five Ages ago, was named *Nogent P. Ereberti*, *Nonigentum Erebertorium*, according to the report of the French Historiographer *Du Chesne*, and is remarkable for the Death of King *Philip of Valois*, which happen'd there on the 22d Day of April, A. D. 1350.

Dreux, *Dreacum*, the chief Town of a County of the same name, is seated on the River, at the Foot of a Hill, on which is erected a Castle, formerly well Fortified, but now half ruin'd. It is a very ancient Town, and said to be built by *Druis* a King of the *Gauls*. It is distant about 20 miles from *Chartres* to the North, and 40 from *Paris* to the West. *Robert* the Son of *Lewis the Great*, obtained the County of *Dreux* in 1137, and from him are descended the Counts of this Name as also a branch of the Family of the Dukes of *Bretagne*. This place is Famous for a bloody Battle fought near it, between the French Roman Catholics and Protestants, A. D. 1652.

PERCHE, *Pericous*, is bounded on the North, by *Normandy*, on the West by *Nicene*, on the South by *Vendomois*, and on the East by *Beauce*. It is usually divided into the Upper, or the County; and the Lower, or *Perche Gout*, from the name of one of its ancient Lords. Its chief Towns are,

Nogent-le-Rotrou, } *Timerais*, D.
Mortagne, } *La Pierre*.

Nogent-le-Rotrou, *Nonigentum Rotrudum*, anciently *Nevidunum* or *Neodunum*, is situated on the River *Huysne*, almost in the midle between *Chartres* to the East, and *Mans* to the West, about 33 miles from each. It is the principal Town of the upper *Perche*, and generally esteem'd the fairest throughout the whole Kingdom of *France*, and is very much enrich'd by divers sorts of Manufactures, particularly of Silks, Linen-

Cloth and Leather. The Earl of *Salisbury* took this place during the Wars betwixt the English and the French in the XVth Century, and caus'd many of the Inhabitants to be Hang'd; but the French King *Charles VII.* recover'd it, A. D. 1449.

Mortagne, *Mortania*, stands on a Hill and a Brook, which begins to Form the River *Huysne*, or *Huisne*, about 8 miles from the Frontiers of *Normandy*, and 40 from *Chartres* to the West. It is a very pleasant Town, and adorn'd with divers fair Churches, a Castle, &c.

Timerais, *Timerensis Pagus*, is a Town on the Confines of *Normandy*, 30 miles from *Nogent*, bearing the Title of a Principality.

LE MAINE, *Ager Meduannus*, hath *Ne mandy* for its Northern Bounds, *Perche*, *Vendomois*, and *Beauce* on the East, *Bretagne* on the West, and *Anjou* on the South. It is usually divided into the Upper and Lower, and contains these chief Towns, viz.

Mans, Bish. } *La Ferte Bernard*.
Meyenne, D. } *Sable*.
Laval, } *Beaumont-le-Viscomte*.
 } *Chateau-du-Loire*, &c.

Mans, *Cenomanum* anciently, as also *Vindinum*, is situate on the Confluence of the *Sarve* and the *Huysne*, about 6 miles from *Chartres* to the W, 25 from the Confines of *Normandy* to the South, and 40 from *Tours* to the North. It is a very ancient City, but hath been much more considerable than it is at present: For *Aimoin* assures us, that under *Charlemagne* it was one of the most flourishing of *Gallia Belgica*; since which time, the Incursions of the *Normans*, the Wars of the English, and the frequent Conflagrations it hath suffer'd, have so far defac'd its Beauty, that it hath often chang'd its Form. However, a Presidial Court is held therein, and it is as yet the See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Tours*. The Cathedral Church was at first dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, afterward to *S. Gervase*, and at length to *S. Julian*, who was the first Bishop of this Diocess.

Meyenne, *Maduana*, is pleasantly seated on a River of the same name, 15 miles from the Frontiers of *Normandy*, and 35 from *Mans* to the North-West. This Town formerly bore the Title of a Marquisate and was afterwards erected into a Duchy, and given to the Family of *Guise*.

Laval, or *Laval-Guion*, *Lavallium* or *Vallis Guidonis*, is situated on the River *Meyenne*, about 16 miles below *Meyenne*, and 15 from the Confines of *Anjou*, to the North. It appertains to the Noble Family of *Tremouille*, and is chiefly remarkable for its Manufacture of Linen-Cloth.

La Ferte-Bernard, *Firmitas Bernardi*, is a large Town, built on the side of the River *Huysne*, near the Frontiers of *Perche*. It is distant 25 miles from *Mans* to the East. A Court of Justice is held therein at certain times.

The Duchy, of *ANJOU* borders on *Maine* to the North, *Bretagne* to the West, *Poitou* to the South, and *Touraine* to the East, including about 30 Leagues in length, and 20 in breadth. It affords vast quantities of excellent Wine, and Quarries of Slate, with which all the Houses are cover'd, and is water'd with 36 Rivers, the chief of which are the *Loire*, the *Sarve*, the *Loyre*, the *Meyenne*, the *Diou*, the *Vienne*, the *Touay*, the *Larion*, the *Eure*, and the *Guinate*, besides so great a number of Lakes, Ponds, Brooks, and Springs, that some are of Opinion, that the name of *Anjou* is deriv'd from *Aiguade*, signifying Water. This Province was given by *Charles the Bald* to *Robert of Saxony*, A. D. 870, with the Title of Earl of *Anjou*, whole

whose Son *Eudes* was King of France, and his Great Grandson *Hugh Capet*, began the third Race of those Monarchs. *Hugh* the Great, Father of *Hugh Capet*, gave it to *Geoffry Grisgonelle*, A.D. 926, whose Grandson added to it the Province of *Touraine* by Conquest, and his Descendant *Foulk III.* obtained that of *Maine* also by Marriage A.D. 1083. Which *Foulk* was Father to *Geoffry* the Husband of *Maud*, Daughter to our King *Henry I.* who contended with *Stephen* for the Crown of England, which her Son *Henry II.* enjoy'd, and added to it these Estates, which continued part of the Demesnes of the English Crown till the time of King *John*, when *Philip Augustus*, the French King seiz'd it, A.D. 1203. And it is now an Appenage of the Second Son of France. It is usually divided into Upper and Lower, *Angers* being the Capital of the former, and *Saumur* of the latter. The chief Towns are,

<i>Angers</i> , Bith.	}	<i>Brissac</i> .
<i>Saumur</i> ,		<i>Craon</i> .
<i>La Fleche</i> .		<i>Chateau-Gontier</i> .
<i>La Leude</i> .		<i>Pont de Ce</i> .
		<i>Beaufort</i> .

Angers, *Andegavum*; anciently *Jullomagus*, is seated very pleasantly and in a good Air, at the Confluence of the Rivers *Mayne* and *Sarre*, and the upper Stream of the *Loire* being distant only one League from the great Stream of the *Loire* to the North, 25 miles from *Saumur* to the West, 40 from *Nantes* to the E. and 55 from *Mans* to the S.W. The greater part of the Town, properly called the City, is built on the side of a pleasant Hill, on which stands the Castle, built on a Rock, flanked with 18 large round Towers and a Half-Moon, and encompassed with a broad flat-bottom'd Ditch, cut out of the same Rock on the side of the River, from whence all necessary Provisions are drawn up with Engines. The City is large, well-built and Populous, and hath a good Trade, which consists chiefly in White-Wines, whereof the best in France are made in this Province: The Cathedral Dedicated to *S. Maurice*, is a beautiful Building, and remarkable for its three high Steeples over the Gate, its Body supported without Pillars, and its exceeding rich Treasure. There are also 15 other Parochial Churches, three Abbies, viz. Those of *St. Albin*, *St. Nicholas*, *St. Sergius*, and a great number of Monasteries, Seminaries, &c. The Episcopal See depends on the Metropolitan of *Tours*. The Civil Government of the City is administered by the Mayor and 24 Fischevins or Aldermen. The University here was Founded by *Lewis II.* Duke of *Anjou*, A.D. 1389. and is now in flourishing State, and contains divers Colleges, of which that of the *Port du Fer* and the Oratory are most noted.

Saumur, *Salmurum*, or *Salmurium*, anciently *Tru-neum*, is seated on the River *Loire*, over which it hath a long Stone-bridge, at the distance of 25 miles from *Anjou* to the East, 50 from *Mans* to the South, and 30 from *Tours* to the East. The situation of the Place is very delightful, and on that account very much admir'd by Strangers. The Town is adorned with a stately Castle well Fortified; the Church of *Ardilliers*, wherein the Fathers of the Oratory officiate and have a College, is the most notable in the Town. Here was formerly a Famous Protestant Academy, well fill'd with Students, not only of Natives, but also young Gentlemen out of *England*, *Germany*, and *Sweden*; but since the Persecution this hath been destroy'd.

La Fleche, *Flexia*, stands on the Banks of the up-

per Stream of the *Loire* in the Upper *Anjou*, near the Confines of *Maine*, being distant 30 miles from *Saumur* to the North, 28 from *Angers* to the North-East, and about 25 from *Mans* to the South. In this Town is a magnificent College of Jesuits, Founded in the year 1603, by King *Henry IV.* containing three Courts, and as many Rows of Apartments, capable of entertaining a Prince. Here is also a Castle, in the Chapel whereof is inter'd the Heart of King *Henry IV.*

Brissac, *Brissacum*, is seated in a Fertile Country near the Bridge of *Ce* over the *Loire*, about 12 miles from *Angers* to the South. It is a Town of small compass, nevertheless dignified with the Title of a Duchy, erected in Favour of *Charles de Cossy* Marshal of France. It is also adorn'd with a fair Castle, a spacious Park, a Pond extending almost a League in length, &c.

VENDOMOIS, a very small Country, lies between *Perebe* on the North, *Maine* on the West, *Touraine* on the South, and *Blaisois* on the East. It is a very small Province, not above 20 miles in Extent, and contains not many Towns; the chief are

Vendosme, *Montreire*.

Vendosme, *Vindocinum*, is situate on the River *Loire*, 25 miles from *Chateau-Dun* to the South-West, 20 from *Blois*, to the North-West, and 30 from *Orleans* to the West. It is defended with an Old Castle, and bears the Title of a Duchy, whereof *Charles of Bourbon*, Grand-Father to *Henry IV.* was the first Duke. A College of the Fathers of the Oratory, and some other Religious Houses, are Founded here.

Montreire, stands also on the *Loire*, about 12 miles below *Vendosme*, and is a good Town, but of no general Note.

POICTOU, a large Province, is bounded on the East by *Berry*, *Limousin*, and *Touraine*; on the N. by *Anjou* and *Bretagne*, on the W. by the Ocean, and on the South by *Angoumois* and *Xaintonge*. It is usually divided into the Upper to the East, and the Lower to the West, and is a very Fruitful Country, supplied also with plenty of Fish from the Neighbouring Sea, and Venison from the Inland Forests. It is also beset with many fair Towns, and Villages, the chief of which are these, viz.

<i>Poitiers</i> , Bith.	}	<i>Richelieu</i> .
<i>Lusson</i> , Bith.		<i>Niort</i> .
<i>Chateaurault</i> .		<i>Rechebournat</i> .
<i>Maillezais</i> .		<i>Fontevrault</i> .
<i>Lusignan</i> .		<i>Thouars</i> .
<i>Loudun</i> .		<i>Parthenay</i> .
<i>Fontenay</i> .		<i>St. Maixent</i> , &c.
<i>Mirabeau</i> .		

Poitiers, *Pictavium*, anciently *Limonium*, one of the most ancient and largest Cities of the Kingdom, but not proportionably Opulent, there being Corn-fields and Meadows within the Walls. It is seated on a rising Ground between the River *Clain*, which falls into the *Vienne*, and another Rivulet that springs out of a large Pond, and is joined to the former at the Eastern end of the Town, near the Gate of *S. Lazare*, where stands an old Castle, together with some remains of an Amphitheatre, and other Roman Monuments. It is an Episcopal See, dependant on the Metropolitan of *Bordeaux*. Besides the Cathedral, sup-

posed to
S. Peter,
and a gro
also an U
A.D. 143
the Parlia
also a Pre
ment is a
dermen,
bears the
and the
nours an
Kings, to
City is di
South, 10
Angers to
the East,
about 100
Lucy, o
Compass,
shy Groun
Aunis, at
Ocean, 20
the West.
Sec, chang
to a Cathed
to have for
City.

Maillezais,
built on an
Rivers *Savon
Rebelle* to th
South-Vell
sidence of th
but at presen
unwholsome
zais was alfo
the Metropo
in the year
pre's'd A.D.
Lusignan,
Vonne, near
on the Road
more-especial
ous Lords, y
and *Armenia*
ed as impre
the French
Montpenzier,
in 1574, and
Chateaurault
bout 20 miles
Road to *Blois*
dom, sometin
land, at pres
King's Aunt.
Richelieu,
Village; bu
great Ministe
built it and a
Academy, an
dom and Pec
that falls into
Chateaurault to
North.

Loudun, is a
name to the C
with the Town
is a Nunnery o
for the impos
tending them

pos'd to be founded by *S. Martial*, and dedicated to *S. Peter*, there are 24 Parochial Churches, 5 Abbies, and a great number of other Monasteries. Here is also an University, Founded by King *Charles VII. A. D. 1431.* *Poitiers* is a Senechalcy subordinate to the Parliament of *Paris*, besides which Court, here is also a Presidial and a Generality. The Civil Government is administr'd by a Mayor, 23 Eschevins or Aldermen, and 12 sworn Counsellors: The Mayor bears the Title of a Captain and Governor of *Poitiers*, and the Privilege of Nobility and many other Honours and Advantages are granted by the French Kings, to the Person that enjoys this Dignity. The City is distant 28 miles from the River *Loire* to the South, 100 from *Orleans* to the South-West, 63 from *Angers* to the South-East, 90 from the Sea-Coast to the East, 70 from *Saintes* to the North-East, and about 100 from *Bourges* to the West.

Lucen, or *Lusson*, *Lucione*, is a City of a very small Compass, and destitute of Walls, situated in a Marshy Ground, near the Confines of the Country of *Anjou*, at the distance of about six miles from the Ocean, 20 from *Maillezais*, and 70 from *Poitiers* to the West. Pope *John XXII.* establish'd its Episcopal See, changing an Abbey of the *Benedictine* Order into a Cathedral, *A. D. 1317.* One *Lucius* is reported to have founded the Abbey and given Name to the City.

Maillezais, *Malleacum*, is a small City or Town, built on an Island form'd amidst the Marshes, by the Rivers *Saure* and *Auaise*, being distant 30 miles from *Rochelle* to the North-East, and 30 from *Poitiers* to the South-West. It was heretofore the Place of Residence of the Counts of *Boitou* and Dukes of *Guienne*, but at present is not much inhabited by reason of the unwholesomeness of the Air. The Abbey of *Maillezais* was also erected into an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Bordeaux*, by Pope *John XXII.* in the year 1317. but *Innocent X.* caus'd it to be suppress'd *A. D. 1649.* and translated it to *Rochelle*.

Lusignan, *Lusignanum*, stands on the Banks of the *Vienne*, near 20 miles from *Poitiers* to the South-West, on the Road to *Rochelle* and *Bordeaux*. This Town is more-especially famous for the Valour of its Illustrious Lords, who were Kings of *Cyprus*, *Jerusalem*, and *Armenia*. The Castle of *Lusignan*, sometime esteem'd as impregnable, was surpris'd by Mr. *Ducligni*, for the French Protestants, *A. 1569.* But the Prince of *Montpensier*, recrook it, after a Siege of eight Months, in 1574, and dismantled its Fortifications.

Chateaufault, a good Town on the River *Vienne*, about 20 miles from *Poitiers* to the North, and on the Road to *Blois* and *Paris*, hath the Title of a Dukedom, sometimes possess'd by the *Hamiltons* of *Scotland*, at present by *Mademoiselle Montpensier* the King's Aunt.

Richelieu, *Richelium*, or *Ricolocus*, formerly a small Village; but this being the Place of Birth of that great Minister of State Cardinal *Richelieu*, he Rebuilt it and adorn'd it with a stately Palace and an Academy, and obtain'd it to be erected into a Dukedom and Peerage. It is seated on a little Rivulet that falls into the *Vienne*, and is distant 16 miles from *Chateaufault* to the West, and 28 from *Poitiers* to the North.

Loudun, is a considerable wall'd Town, and gives name to the County about it: It hath a Castle, which with the Town, hath a particular Governor. Here is a Nunnery of *Ursulines*, famous not many years ago, for the Impiourne the Nuns were guilty of, in pretending themselves Bewuch'd by the Curate of the

Parish, whom they barbarously caus'd to be Executed. This Town stands about 10 miles from *Richelieu* to the West, and 20 from *Saumur* to the South-East.

The small Country of *AUNIS*, *Aunensis*, *Aloctensis*, or *Aloctensis Tractus*, lies to the South of *Poitou*, and to the East of *Saintronge* proper, whercof it is a part, and bounded on the West by the Ocean, and the Islands of *Rhe* and *Oleron*: Its principal Towns are these, viz.

Rochelle, Bish. } *Mairans*,
Rochefort, } *Brouage*.

ROCHELLE, *Rupella*, formerly *Portus Santonum* hath been always a very considerable Port and Mart-town; it is distant only two Leagues from the Island of *Rhe*, 4 from that of *Oleron*, 10 miles from the confines of *Poitou* to the South, about 30 from *Saintes* to the North-West, and 70 from *Poitiers* to the South-West. This City, being the chief Seat of the Protestants, suffer'd much during the Civil Wars of *France*, and was often valiantly defended, and long possess'd by that Party, till at length *Louis XIII.* after a long and famous Siege made himself Master of it in the year 1628, chiefly by the means of an admirable Rampart or Bank of Earth which Cardinal *Richelieu* caus'd to be rais'd against it on the side of the Ocean: After it was taken, the King caus'd the Walls and Fortifications to be demolish'd, except only two Towers, which defend the Port. Afterward, in 1649, the Episcopal See of *Maillezais* was removed thither; the Island of *Rhe*, together with many other neighbouring Places, to the number of about 100 Towns and Villages, being taken from the Diocess of *Saintronge* and added to this, as appears by the Consistorial Decree made on that occasion.

Rochefort, *Rupifortium*, hath a convenient Harbour at the Mouth of the River *Charante*, capable of receiving Men of War: It was at first only a small Village, but for the sake of its Port, hath of late been wall'd round and furnish'd with strong Bastions and Ramparts, and some of the smaller of the King's Ships of War being laid up here, a Magazine is kept well stor'd with all sorts of Ammunition for their Service, and an Hospital built for infirm Sea-men. This Town is distant about 5 miles from the Sea-Coasts, and 15 from *Rochelle* to the South.

Brouage, *Brougium*, anciently call'd *Jacquez Ville*, *Jacobipolis* is a small Town and Port, very well fortified, and seated in a Marsh, near the Salt-works, being distant almost 3 Leagues from the Mouth of the *Charante* to the South, 8 from *Rochelle*, 4 from *Royan*, and 8 from *Saintes* to the West.

ANGOUMOIS, lies on the South of *Poitou*, and is bounded on the West by *Saintronge*, on the South by *Perigord*, and on the East by *Lymosin* and *La Marche*, being extended 30 miles in length, and about 35 in breadth; The chief Towns in it are,

Angouleme, Bish. } *Rochefoucault*,
Cognac, } *Jarnac*.

Angouleme, *Engelisma*, or *Inculisma*, anciently *Ratiacum*, is seated on the top of a Hill, near the River *Charante*, about 30 miles from *Poitiers* to the S. 30 from *Saintes* to the E. and 40 from *Limoges* to the W. It is a very ancient City, adorn'd with the Titles of a Duchy and Senechalcy, and hath a Presidial and Election. It is also an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Bordeaux*; and is well fortified with a

Strong

strong Castle and other Bulworks, so that it is accessible only on one side. In the adjacent Fields is to be seen a Spring, from whence issueth a Torrent of Waters, as it were a River, &c.

Rechefoucault, Rupes Fucaldi, and Rupe Fucaldum, is a small Town and Castle on the Rivulet of *Tardovers*, about 15 miles from *Angoulême* to the N. E. It bears the Title of a Duchy, and hath imparted its name to one of the most ancient and noble Families of France, from whence have sprung divers Branches, &c.

Jarnac, Jannacum and Jarniacum, stands on the Banks of the *Gharante*, almost in the midst between *Angoulême* to the E. and *Saintes* to the W. This little Town is famous for a memorable Battle fought between the Duke of *Anjou*, afterward King *Henry III.* and the Prince of *Conde*, on the 15th of *May*, 1569, wherein the latter was slain.

TOURAINÉ lies on the North-East of *Poitou*, between *Anjou*, *Blaisois*, and *Berry*. It bears the Title of a Duchy, and its extent is about 60 miles from N. to S. and 50 from E. to W. The Fertility of its Soil, especially in Fruit, makes it be call'd the Garden of France. Many Rivers pass through it, as the *Loire*, the *Cber*, the *Indre*, the *Vienne*, &c. The most remarkable Towns of this Province are,

Tours, Archb. } *Loches*,
Ambois, } *Chinon*, &c.

TOURS, *Turonis*, *Turo* and *Turonica Urbs*, anciently *Casaredunum*, is situate in a Fruitful Country on the S. side of the River *Loire*, over which it hath a very beautiful long stone Bridge, at a little distance from the North side of the *Cber*. It is a large well built City, and the See of an Archbishop. The Publick Places, Streets, and Houses are fair, and the Cathedral, dedicated to *S. Gratian*, its first Prelate, deserves well to be viewed by Travellers: The Church of *S. Martin*, together with some other Parochial ones, are stately Piles of Building. This City is a Place of very good Trade, and therefore rich and populous, the Silks manufactured here being sent into many Foreign Parts. A Generality, and Presidial Courts are establish'd here. It is seated, as hath been said, on the River *Loire*, and is distant 30 miles from *Vendôme* to the S. 50 from *Poitiers* to the N. 55 from *Angers* to the E. 30 from *Blois*, and 60 from *Orléans* to the S. W.

Ambois, *Ambaca*, *Ambasia* and *Ambaciensis Vicus*, is seated also on the *Loire*, at the distance of 15 miles E. from *Tours*, and 20 from *Blois* to the S. W. This Town is likewise adorned with a fair Bridge over the *Loire*, and a large Castle built on an Hill, where the French Monarchs have often retired, and in which King *Charles VIII.* was born in the year 1470, and died, in 1498.

Loches, *Lochia* and *Locia*, stands on the River *Indre*, about 20 miles from *Ambois* to the S. and 25 from *Tours* to the S. E. It is a good Town and hath a Castle, wherein King *Charles VII.* usually resided. *Lewis XI.* added divers Apartments to it, and caused a Tower to be built, wherein for a long while he kept the Cardinal de *Baloe* Prisoner; and in the same Place *Lewis XII.* confin'd *Lewis Sforza*, who died there, and was buried in the Church of the Virgin *Mary*. A Royal Court depending on the Presidial of *Tours* is held here. The Territory adjacent was the Patrimony of the first Dukes of *Anjou*.

Chinon, *Catno* and *Chinonium*, formerly a Village, is at present a neat Town seated on the River *Vienne*, and hath a Castle built on the top of a Hill, about 30

miles from *Tours* to the S. W. and 20 from *Saumur* to the E. Here is a Collegiate Church, dedicated to *S. Mesme*, the Canon whereof are immediately subject to the Pope. The French King *Charles VII.* resur'd to this Town, when our Kings *Henry V.* and *VI.* had possession of *Paris*; and it was here that *Jean d'Arc*, commonly call'd the Maid of *Orléans*, already mentioned, address'd her self to that King. Our King *Henry II.* died here A. D. 1589. And here it be worth mentioning, *Francis Rabelais* was born here.

BERRY, *Bituricensis Provincia*, bears the Title of a Duchy, and is a Province of larger extent than those we have last mentioned, being 90 miles from N. to S. and 70 from E. to W. It is bounded on the W. by *Touraine*, on the N. by *Orleannois* and *Gastinois*, on the E. by the River *Loire*, and on the S. by *La Marche*. The River *Cber* passes through it, the *Indre* hath its Source in it, as have also many other smaller ones. The Soil is exceeding Fertile, and the Inhabitants are noted Artificers in making a certain sort of thick Cloth, which is thence called *Drap-d-Berry*. Its ancient People, the *Bituriges*, were famous heretofore for their Conquests, and obstinate Resistance of the *Romans*. This Province was for some Ages subject to its own Counts, but being bought and united to the Crown by King *Philip*, it hath often since been an Appenage of the Sons of France, as it is at present to the third Son of the *Dauphins*. The most remarkable Towns here are,

Bourges, Archb. } *S. Aignan*,
Chateau-Roux, } *Dum le Roi*,
Issoudan, } *Sancerre*,
Le Blanc, } *Henrichmont*,
Argenton, } *Valency*, &c.

Bourges, *Biturix*, *Bituriges* and *Biturice*, alias *Avaricum Bituricum*, is situated about the middle of France, on the Rivers of *Auron* and *Eure*, or *Tercet*, at the distance of 80 miles from *Tours* to the E. 50 from *Orléans* to the S. 30 from *Nevers* to the W. and 60 from the Borders of *La Marche* to the N. It is a large City, dignified with the Titles of a Metropolitane See and Patriarchate, besides a Famous University, a Bailliage, a Presidial Court, a Generality, &c. It is also a place of great Antiquity, for it is reputed to have been already founded in the XLVII Olympiad, and A. U. C. 164. about 590 years before the Nativity of Jesus Christ. *Titus Livius* assures us, that under the Reign of *Tarquinius Priscus*, King of the *Romans*, the Monarchy of the *Celta* was fix'd in this Metropolis of *Berry*, whereof *Ambigatus* was then the Sovereign. *Julius Caesar* made himself Master of it A. U. C. 702. 52 years before the Christian Era, and of 40000 Inhabitants scarcely saved 800, the rest being put to the Sword. It was afterward the Capital City of the *Aquitania prima*, under *Augustus*. The *Vigobos* pillaged it in the fifth Century, and they were subdued by King *Clovis*; then it fell into the possession of *Clodomir*, and at length of *Gontran* King of *Orléans*: *Chilperic* took it A. C. 583. and caused it to be almost entirely burnt: But it hath been since re-establish'd at several times, more especially under *Charlemagne*, and it is now a well built and flourishing City. It was possessed by its own Counts till the time of *Philip* King of France, to whom Count *Herpin* sold it, with the rest of the County.

Chateau-Roux, *Castrum Rufum* or *Castrum Radulphum*, is a considerable Town, bearing the Title of a Duchy, on the River *Indre*, about 30 miles from

B wgg

Bourges
Raoul, w
Chateau-
chial Ch
seur the
lots of

Issoudan
also *Ern*
Theer, an
Chateau-
Walls an
Traffick
adorned v
larly the
Church o
This Tow
one Day.

Argent
on the C
the Banks
S. W. Th
flank'd th
the Empe
the Figure
Vidi, Rich

NIVE
along the
Bourbonno
from N. to
principal T

Ne
La
S. P.
Dec

Nevers,
ently *Novis*
near its con

Nevers, al
and *Lyons*
also 30 from

of *Gastinois*
City of the
make choic
bore the T

the French
by *Charles*
a Bishop S

the Seat of
Bailliage un
of *S. Pierre*
dedicated to

Churches,
Bridge of 2
is also Fam
Glais, whic

In this City
16th day of
La Charit

Liberalit
times past
seated on
which River
below *Neve*
It is adorn
Churches

Order. Th
the English
French Prote
makes in t

Summe to
licated to
arely sub-
VII. re.
V. and VI.
that Joan
s, already
ing. Our
and if it be
urn here.

ne Title of
extant than
miles from
ded on the
d Gafinois,
e S. by La
r, the Inde
ther (smaller
the Inhabit-
tain fort of
e-Berry). Its
ous hereto-
efitance of
Ages sub-
and united
often fince
as it is at
The moft

Bourges to the S. W. Its Castle was built by one *Raoul*, whence it is called *Chateau-Raoul*, and corruptly *Chateau-Roux*. Here are a Collegiate and 4 Parochial Churches, also a Park, appertaining to Monsieur the Prince. It is a place of good Trade, many sorts of Manufactures being made in it.

Issoudun, *Exelidunum*, *Exoldunum*, *Exfoldunum*, and also *Ernodunus*, is water'd by the Rivulet of *Thois* or *Thoe*, and seated in the mid-way between *Bourges* and *Chateau-Roux*. It is Fortified with a strong Castle, firm Walls and deep Ditches; and is remarkable for its Traffick in Wool and Kid's-leather Gloves. It is adorned with divers magnificent Structures, particularly the Royal Palace, the Court of Justice, the Church of *S. Stephen*, the Convent of *Benedictines*, &c. This Town was one of the twenty burnt by *Cesar* in one Day.

Argentum, *Argentomagus* and *Argentomagus*, stands on the Confines of the Province of *la Marche* and the Banks of the *Creuse*, 40 miles from *Bourges* to the S. W. This Town hath for its defence a fair Castle, flank'd with 10 Towers, one whereof was built by the Emperor *Heraclius*, and on which is carved the Figure of an Ox, with this Device of *Cesar*; *Veni, Vidi, Vici*. The other Towns are less considerable.

NIVERNONIS, *Ager Nivernensis*, is extended along the East Banks of the *Loire*, between *Burgundy*, *Bourbonnois* and *Berry*, for the space of about 50 miles from N. to S. and 35 from E. to W. including these principal Towns, viz.

Nevers, Bish.
La Charite,
S. Pierre le Moutier.
Decise,
} *Donzi*,
} *Clamecy*,
} *Vizelay*, &c.

e, alias A.
middle of
or *Terre*, at
E. 50 from
W. and 60
It is a large
opolitan See
niversity, a
ce. It is
reputed to
Olympiad,
the Nativ-
y, that un-
of the Re-
in this Me-
men the So-
of it A.U.C.
d of 4000
eing put to
City of the
ffegoths pil-
ere subdu'd
tion of Clo-
f Orleans:
be almost
establish'd
arlemagne,
City. It
e of Philip
d it, with

Nevers, *Nivernum*, *Nivernium* and *Niverna*, anciently *Noviodunum Vadicassum*, is situated on the *Loire*, near its confluence with the *Allier*, and the Rivulet of *Nievre*, almost in the midst between *Paris*, to the N. and *Lyon* to the S. about 120 miles from both, as also 30 from *Bourges* to the E. and 20 from the Confines of *Gafinois* to the S. It was heretofore the Capital City of the *Vadicasses*, and *Julius Cesar* thought fit to make choice of it for a Magazine for his Army. It bore the Title of a County under the first Race of the French Monarchs, and was erected into a Dutchy by *Charles VII.* in the year 1457. It is also the See of a Bishop suffragan to the Archbishop of *Sens*, and the Seat of a Chamber of Accounts, together with a Bailiage under the Jurisdiction of the Presidial Court of *S. Pierre le Moutier*. The Cathedral Church is dedicated to *S. Cyres*. There are also Eleven Parochial Churches, divers Religious Houses, and a stately Stone Bridge of 20 Arches, over the River *Loire*. *Nevers* is also famous on account of the great quantities of Glass, white Iron, and fine Earthen Ware theremade. In this City died *John Casimir* King of *Poland*, on the 16th day of December, A. D. 1672.

La Charite, *Charitas*, took its name from the great Liberality which the Monks of *Cluny* exercised in times past toward poor People and Pilgrims; it is seated on the side of an Hill near the *Loire*, over which River here is a fair Stone Bridge, 15 miles below *Nevers* to the N. and 25 from *Bourges* to the E. It is adorned with a large Market-place, divers Churches and a very rich Priory of the *Cinnick* Order. This Town suffered much damage during the English Wars in France, and more in that of the French Protestants, by whom it was often taken and sacked in the years 1562, 1563, &c.

Decise, *Decetia*, is a small Town on the same River *Loire*, which with the Rivulet *Airen*, that falls into it at the East end of the Town, form a sort of an Island. Here is a good Castle belonging to the Duke of *Nevers*, and a fair Bridge over the River. This Town is distant 20 miles from *Nevers* to the South-East, and belongs to the Duke of *Nevers*.

GASTINOIS, *Vastinium*, and *Vastiniensis Pagus*, lies between *Nivernois*, *Berry*, *Orleannois*, *Beauce*, *Ile of France*, *Champagne* and *Burgundy*. It hath its name from the Rocks and sandy places in it, which the Inhabitants call *Gastines*. The extent of this Province is near 60 miles from N. to S. and 45 from E. to W. But part of it as we have said, belongs to the Government of the *Ile of France*, and was spoken of there; the other part hath these Towns of chief Note.

Montargis,
Eftampes,
S. Farjeau,
} *Gien*,
} *Chateau*,
} *Renard*.

Montargis, *Montargium*, or *Mont Argi*, is a neat Town, pleasantly situated at the Foot of a Hill, and the Banks of the River *Loing*, at the distance of 55 miles from *Paris* to the S. and 40 from *Orleans* to the E. It is fenced with an old Castle, that *Charles V.* caused to be repair'd, and which was besieged by the English Forces, A. D. 1426. The Town was burnt in 1528, and after rebuilt with greater magnificence.

Eftampes, *Stampes*, stands on the side of the *Loire*, commonly called from thence the River *Estampes*, in a very fruitful Country, near the Confines of the *Ile of France*, 30 miles from *Paris* to the S. as many from *Chartres* to the E. and about 25 from *Montargis* to the N. W. It is beautified with a Collegiate Church and divers Monasteries, and enjoys the Title of a Dutchy, and belongs to the ancient Demefns of the Crown. King *Robert* Founded a Castle here; and the Town was formerly Fortified, but dismantled by King *Henry IV.* A. D. 1589.

Gien, *Genabum*, is a small Town on the *Loire*, over which River it hath a Stone-Bridge below the Canal of *Briare*. It stands 35 miles above *Orleans* to the E. and 28 from *Montargis* to the S.

The principal ISLANDS that lie over-against *Orleannois* in general, more especially the County of *Aunis*, are these, viz.

Oleron,
Rbe or *Oye*,
Ile-dieu,
} *Normoutier*,
} *Arnot*, &c.

OLERON, *Uliarius*, is an Island situated on the Coast of the Province of *Saintonge*, over-against the mouth of the River *Charante*, about 4 Leagues from thence to the W. It is extended from N. to S. for the space of 15 miles, but is not above 4 or 5 miles in breadth, and between 30 and 40 in compass. The Soil is very fruitful, and produces good Corn; abundance of Rabbits are caught here.

On the Northern part of the Island is erected a very strong Fortrels, called the Castle of *Oleron*, which is distant a League and a half from the Mouth of the River *Seure* to the W. 3 from the life of *Rbe* to the S. and 6 from the City of *Rochelle* to the S. W.

The Island of *RHE*, *Ren*, anciently *Reacus*, lies before the Coasts of the County of *Aunis*, only 2 Leagues from thence, and 3 from *Rochelle* to the W. containing many

O Towns

Radulphi-
Title of a
niles from
Burger

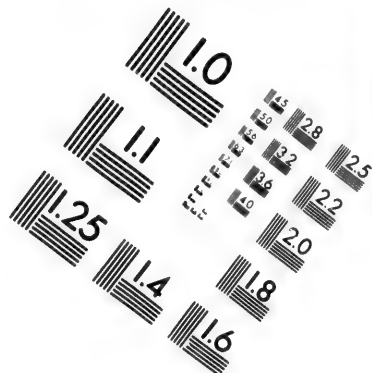
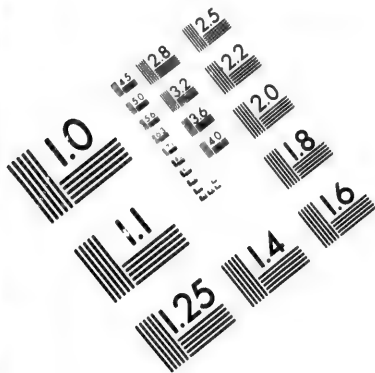
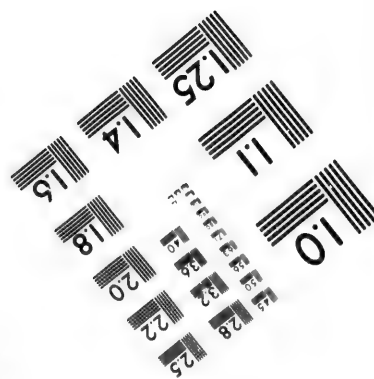
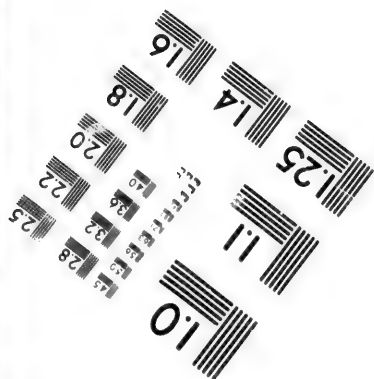
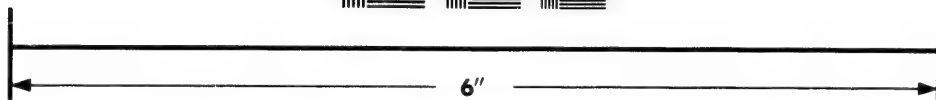
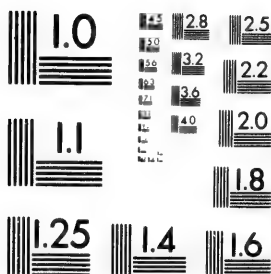


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503



Towns or Burghs; the chief of which are those of *S. Martin* and *Oye*, called the *Ile*, by reason of a Channel, over which one must pass to enter into it. The most considerable Fort is that of *la Parée*, containing 4 Battering, with half-Moons and other Outworks, which have been improved and increased since the late War begun. Here is a high Tower, on which Lights are kept a nights for the direction of Ships. The Cannon of this Fort commands the Land over against it, as well as the Sea all round it. This Island affords great quantities of Wine and Salt, especially the latter, for the making whereof, this is the chief place in the whole Kingdom.

ISLE-DIEU, *Insula Dei*, lies over against the Town of *S. Giles*, in the Province of *Poitou*, about 3 Leagues from the Coasts of that Province.

The Island of *NEMOUTIER* lies over against *S. Urbain* in *Poitou*, and is distant two large Leagues from the Continent: On it is Founded a rich Convent, &c.

Though the *Orléannois* be call'd one of the Governments of *France*, yet it is divided among nine Governors General, independent of one another, viz. I. The

Orléannois proper, *Blaisois*, *Beauce*, and *Vendemois*; under whom are three Lieutenant-Generals: Alfo a particular Governor of the City of *Orléans*. II. *Poitou* hath a Governor General, two Lieutenant-Generals, and two Seneschals, besides particular Governors in *Poitiers*, *London*, and *Niort*. III. *Angou*, a Governor General, and under him are one Lieutenant-General, one Seneschal, and particular Governors in *Angers* and *Pont de Cé*. IV. The *Stamurois* with its Dependencies, *Richelieu*, and *Marabou* is another Government, which hath one Lieutenant-General. V. *Touraine* also hath a Governor General, a Lieutenant-General, two Bailiffs, and particular Governors of *Tours* and *Amboise*. VI. The Country of *Anni*, *Rebelle*, *Brouage*, in *Saintonge*, the Isles of *Rhe*, *Oleron*, &c. have a Governor General, a Lieutenant-General, a Seneschal, and particular Governors of *Rebelle* and *Brouage*. VII. The Provinces of *Maine* and *Perche* have another Governor General, a Lieutenant-General and a Seneschal. VIII. The Governor General of *Berry*, under whom are a Lieutenant-General and a Seneschal. And lastly, the *Neversois* hath a Governor, with a Lieutenant-General.

CHAP. VIII.

LA BOURGOGNE, or BURGUNDY, *Burgundia*.

Under the Name of *BURGUNDY* is comprehended, at present, the Lower, or Dutchy of *Burgundy*, the Upper, or County of *Burgundy*, *Bresse*, *Bougey*, the County of *Gex*, and the Principality of *Dombes*, which are bounded on the North by *Champagne* and *Lorraine*, on the South by *Lyonnois* and *Dauphine*, on the East by Mount *Jura* to the *Rhône*, and on the West by *Nivernois* and *Bourbonnois*.

Burgundy in General divided into these Parts, viz.

- | | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|------------------------|
| The Lower Burgundy, or Dutchy in 9 small Provinces | 1. <i>Dijonnois</i> , chief Town. | <i>Dijon</i> , Cap. |
| | 2. <i>Autunois</i> , | <i>Autun</i> , Bish. |
| | 3. <i>Chalonnois</i> , | <i>Chalon</i> , Bish. |
| | 4. <i>Auxois</i> , | <i>Semur</i> , |
| | 5. <i>Auxerrois</i> , | <i>Auxerre</i> , Bish. |
| | 6. <i>Charolois</i> , | <i>Charoles</i> , |
| | 7. <i>Briennois</i> , | <i>Semur</i> , |
| | 8. <i>Macconnois</i> , | <i>Macon</i> , Bish. |
| | 9. The mountainous Country. | <i>Chatillon</i> . |

The County of *Burgundy* in 3 Bailiages, viz. *Bresse*, *Bougey*, The County of *Gex*, The Principality of *Dombes*.

1. The Middle Bailiage, or of <i>Dole</i> .	<i>Bezancon</i> , Archb. Cap.
2. The Bailiage of <i>Amont</i> .	<i>Vesoul</i> ,
3. The Bailiage of <i>Aval</i> .	<i>Polygny</i> , <i>Bourg</i> , <i>Bellefleur</i> , Bish. <i>Gex</i> , <i>Trevaux</i> .

The DUTCHY of *Burgundy* is bounded on the East by the County of *Burgundy*, on the North by *Champagne*, on the West by *Bourbonnois* and *Nivernois*, and on the South by *Dauphine* and *Lyonnois*. Its largest extent from South to North consists of about 110 English miles; that is to say, from below *Macon*

as far as *Chateau Villedin* in *Champagne*, and of 90 miles from East to West, viz. from beyond *Auxonne* to the Frontiers of *Gâtinais*, lying between the 46th and 48th Degree of Latitude, &c. This Province is very considerable on the account of its Largeness, Situation and Fertility, being commonly call'd, the Magazine of Corn, Wine, Hay, Wood, &c. affording also many Iron, Mines, and Springs of Mineral Waters. And indeed, it contributes very much to the subsistence of the City of *Paris*, and almost entirely maintains that of *Lyon*. It is water'd with a great number of Rivers; the *Seine* takes its rise here near a Village named *Sainte Seine*; the *Saône* passeth through the Eastern part, and receives into its Chanel the Streams of the *Doune*, augmented with those of the *Burfure*, the *Ouche*, and the *Tille*, besides divers other lesser Rivulets and Brooks. On the Western the *Loire* divides *Burgundy* from *Bourbonnois*, and receives into it the *Reconce*, the *Brevince*, the *Arroux*, &c. The *Yonne* is there joined to the *Coussin* or *Sivalin*, the *Serein* or *Serin*, and the *Armençon*, into which flow the *Brenne*, the *Oserain*, and the *Oze*, all which Rivers have their Source in this Province.

The County of *Dijonnois*, *Ager Divionensis*, contains these more remarkable Towns, viz.

Dijon, Cap. *S. Jean de-Laune*, *Beaune*, *Cîteaux*, Abb. &c. *Auxonne*,

Dijon, *Dicio* and *Dicionum*, is seated on the Rivers *Ouche*, and *Suzon*, in the Diocess of *Langres*, from which City it is distant 32 miles to the South, 85 from *Sens*, and 140 from *Paris* to the South-East, 105 from *Lyon* to the North, 80 from *Nevers* to the East, 45 from *Bezancon*, and 15 from the *Saône* to the West.

This

This Town is suppos'd to have been first Found about A. C. 220. It is of a large extent and well-built; the Walls are strong and surrounded with Towers and Bastions, and the Castle flanked with 4 large Towers and 2 Ravelins. The most considerable public Buildings are, the Church of the *Carthusians*, adorn'd with magnificent Tombs of the Dukes, the Hall of Justice, the Royal Palace, and the Town-house, besides 16 other Churches, 2 Abbies and 5 Hospitals. The States of the Country are usually assembled here every three years. Besides the Court of Parliament held in this Town, here are a Chamber of Accounts, and a Presidial Court.

Beaune, *Belna* and *Belnum*, is seated on the small River *Bourgeois* and other Brooks that run through the Town at the distance of 10 miles from the River *Saone* to the West, 20 from *Dijon* to the South, and 18 from *Chalon* to the North, and lies on the Road betwixt these two Towns. The Antiquities of this place prove it to have been a Roman Work. It is well built, the Seat of a Bailiage, and the Capital of a small Territory, thence called the Country of *Beaune*, which is very fruitful, especially in an excellent fort of Wine.

S. Jean de Laune, *Fanum S. Joannis Laudonensis*, or *Laudona*, is a small Town on the *Saone* near the Abby of *Cisterciens*, 15 miles from *Dijon* to the South East. It was formerly Fortified, and is famous for repulsing the Efforts of the Imperial Army commanded by the formidable *Galas*, *Charles Duke of Lorraine*, the Marquis of *Grana*, and other illustrious Generals, A. D. 1636.

Citeau, *Cistercium* or *Cisterium*, is distant about six miles from *S. Jean de Laune* to the West, and 12 from *Dijon* to the South. 'Tis believed that this Village took its name from the great number of Cisterns which were dug there under ground, and hath acquired much reputation by its Abby of *Cistercian* Monks, which Order was first instituted here; and this Abby built A. D. 1098, by Robert Abbot of *Molefine*, assisted by *Orto I. Duke of Burgundy*, *Walter*, Bishop of *Chalons*, and *Hugh*, Bishop of *Lyons*. It is a Branch of the Benedictine, and hath its name from this Town. The Monks quickly grew numerous, and the Order so powerful, that for a long time it had a great share in the Government of *Europe*, and hath produced four Popes, several Cardinals and Bishops, and a great number of VVriters. The Abbot of this House is a Counsellor of the Parliament of *Burgundy*, and general of the whole Order, whereof are said to be near 3000 Convents and Nunneries in the VVorld.

AUTUNNOIS, lies on the Frontiers of *Nivernois*, and these whereof are two principal Places, viz. *Autun* Bish. and *Bourbon-Lancy*.

Autun, *Augustodunum*, anciently *Bibraëte*, is situated on the River *Arroune*, in the midst between *Lyons* to the South, and *Sens* to the North, 40 miles from *Dijon* to the South-VVest, and 50 from *Nevers* to the East. It is one of the most ancient Cities of the Kingdom, being said to have been Founded by *Simothée I. King of the Gauls*. It was famous in the time of the Romans, and the Capital of the Republic of the *Edui* or *Hedui*, which comprehended part of the Duchy of *Burgundy*, the Countries of *Bresse*, *Lyonnois*, *Beaufolois*, *Dombes*, *Nivernois*, &c. The Ruins found here of the Temple of *Janus*, now called *Le Janvoys* or *Jenetoys*, the *Marchant* or *Campus Martius*, *Mont-Drué* or the Seat of the *Druides*, and *Mont-Jou* or the Hill of *Jupiter*, besides a great number of Statues, Columns, Pyramids, Aqueducts, Triumfal Arches, &c. do also sufficiently evince its ancient Grandeur. This City is divided into two parts, viz.

the Upper Town cover'd by Mount *Genis*, at the Foot whereof stands a Castle, and the Lower, called *Marcheur*, which is water'd by the River *Arroux*, discharging it self into the *Loire*, and affording abundance of good Fish. It is an Episcopal See, Suffragan to the Metropolitan of *Lyons* and the whole Diocess, divided into 24 Arch-Priesthoods or principal Cures, contains about 600 Parishes. The Cathedral dedicated to *St. Lazarus*, is a noble and venerable Structure; besides which, here are many other Churches, divers Abbys and Convents, particularly those of *St. Maria*, *St. Andoche*, and *St. John*. This City is also the Seat of a Bailiage.

Bourbon-Lancy, *Borbonium Anselmum*, is a very well built Town and Castle with a Bailiage, standing on the descent of one of those pleasant and fruitful Hills that surround its Territory, and is distant but two miles from the River *Loire*, which separates the Diocess of *Autun* from the Territories of *Bourbonnois*, and 25 from *Autun* to the South-west. It is a fair Town; the Castle is old, but the Walls are strong and surrounded with a Trench cut out of a Rock, inasmuch that it could not be taken during the whole Civil Wars of France. The Mineral Waters of *Bourbon* were much commended even in the time of the *Romans*, and have been no less esteemed since the Reign of *Henry III.* who preferred them before all the others of his Kingdom.

CHALONNOIS, *Cabillonensis Ager*, is extended along the Banks of the *Saone* in the midst of the Province and hath these chief Towns, viz.

Chalons, Bish. *Verdun*, *Belle-garde*.

Chalons, *Cabillonum*, is situated on the River *Saone*, at the distance of 20 miles from the Frontiers of the County of *Burgundy* to the West, 25 from *Autun* to the East, 40 from *Dijon* to the South, and 65 from *Lyons* to the North. It is a very spacious City, the See of a Bishop Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Lyons*, as also a County and Bailiage, and a Place of great Antiquity, as appears from divers Statues, Vessels and Inscriptions found therein; not to mention the remains of an Amphitheatre, and of many public Edifices. The Romans were wont to keep store-houses of Corn for their Army at *Chalons*; afterward the Emperors constituted it the general place of Rendezvous of their Forces, and the Kings of *Burgundy* took no less delight in its situation. It was ruin'd by *Attila*, and repair'd within a little while after. The Suburbs of *S. Laurence*, are shut up within two Bridges, viz. one of Stone and the other of Timber, on an Island made by the *Saone*; and the Citadel is flanked with four Royal Bastions, whereto some new Fortifications have been lately added. The City it self is divided into the Old and the New, the latter enclosing the other, which consists only of three large Streets, where is to be seen the Palace of the Bailiage, that of the Prince, the Cathedral of *S. Vincent*, and the Town-house, besides the Parochial Churches of *S. George*, *S. Laurence*, and *S. Mary*, the Commandery of *S. Antony*, a stately College of Jesuits, &c. This City was taken by the French Protestants. A. D. 1562.

Verdun, *Virdunum* and *Verodunum*, is a small Town near the confluence of the *Doux* and the *Saone*, about 12 miles from *Chalons* to the North East. There is another Town of this Name in *Lorraine*, the Capital of a Bailiage.

Belle-garde, *Belloguardia* stands on the Eastern Banks of the *Saone*, five Leagues from *Chalons* to the N. East,

East, and was formerly called *Senis*, but the Name was changed when King *Lewis XIII.* erected it into a Dutchy in Favour of *Roger de S. Lari, A. D. 1620.* It was also well Fortified for some time, but its Bulwarks are now dilapidated.

The *MOUNTAINOUS COUNTRY* is the North Corner of *Burgundy* near the Spring-head of the *Seine*; its chief Towns are these,

Chatillon sur Seine, Bar-sur-Seine, Aisei-le-duc.

Chatillon sur Seine, Castellum ad Sequanam, is a fair Town and Abby extended very far in length along the Banks of the *Seine*, about 40 miles from *Dijon* to the North-west, and 30 from *Langres* to the West. It is divided by the River into two Parts, one whereof is called *The Burg*, and the other *Chauumont*. Here are to be seen the Ruins of an old Castle; and this Town is the Seat of the Bailly of this Country.

Bar-sur-Seine, Barium super Sequanam, takes its Name in like manner from its situation on the *Seine*, near the Confines of *Champagne*, about 18 miles from *Chatillon* to the North, and 15 from *Troyes* to the S. It is a little Town well-built, and stands in the midst of a Fruitful Country.

AUXOIS, Alexiensis Traetus, bordering on the Frontiers of *Nivernois*, and includes these principal Towns, *viz.*

Semur, Avalon, Arnay-le-Duc, &c.

Semur, Semurium, is a small Town on a Rivulet which discharges itself into that of *Armançon*, being distant 30 miles from *Autun* to the North, and as many from *Dijon* to the West.

Avalon, Avello, is seated in a Plain on the River *Coussin*, 30 miles from *Auxerre* to the South, and about 40 from *Autun* to the N. W. It is a small City, and hath a Castle and is the Seat of the Bailiage. *Robert King of France* took this Town by Famine after a Siege of three Months, *A. D. 1003.*

Arnay-le-duc, Arnam ducinum, is a very pleasant Town, near the Spring-head of the River *Aroux*, and one of the Seats of the Bailly of *Auxois*, being distant 33 miles from *Avalon* to the South-east, and 20 from *Challan* to the North-west.

AUXERROIS, lies between *Champagne, Gatinois, Auxois*, and *Nivernois*, and is the N. W. Corner of *Burgundy*. The Places of chiefest note are these, *viz.*

Auxerre, Bish. S. Seignelay, Coutange, S. Crevaux, &c.

Auxerre, Antissiodorum, is seated on the side of a Hill in a Fruitful Country, and on the Banks of the River *Yonne*, where it begins to be Navigable, at the distance of 70 miles from *Paris* to the South, 30 from *Senis*, and 65 from *Dijon* to the West. It is a very ancient City; 'tis said *Julian* the Apostate refreshed his Army here for some time. *A. C. 451.* It was ruin'd by *Atila*, and King *Robert* took it from *Lanfrid* Count of *Nevers* in 1003. Afterward it became subject to certain particular Counts, and at length was united to the Crown of *France*. It hath been long since erected into an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Senis*, and its Cathedral bearing the Name of *S. Stephen*, is a very magnificent Structure, hav-

ing a fair Quire, and an exceeding high Tower. Here are also other fair Churches, a stone Bridge over the River, divers publick Fountains and large publick Places. It is dignified with the Title of a County, Bailiage, and hath a Presidial and Election from the South-east Parts. It stands upon the great Road to *Paris*, and is therefore much frequented by Travellers.

The County of *CHAROLOIS, Carolensis Comitatus*, is situated in the South part of *Burgundy*, between *Bourbonnois* and *Maconnois*. Its principal Towns are,

Charoles, Cap. S. Toulon, Paroi-le-Monial, S. Mont S. Vincent.

Charoles, Carolia, is seated on the Rivulet of *Reconf*, 30 miles from *Autun* to the South, 20 from the River *Loire* to the East, and 20 from *Macon* to the West. It is a very fair Town, beautified with a Collegiate Church and some Monasteries.

Toulon, or Toulon sur Aroux, Tullonium ad Arrosum, is a small Town through which runs the River *Aroux*, seated almost in the midway between *Autun* and *Charoles*; and 30 from *Challan* to the West.

BRIENNOIS, Briemensis Traetus, lies between *Charoles* and *Maconnois*, near the Frontiers of *Beaujalois*, and doth not contain any Place of good Note, excepting *Aney-le-Duc* & *Semur*. *Semurium*, which stands on a Hill scarcely one League from the River *Loire* to the E. and on the Confines of *Beaujalois*.

MASCONNOIS, borders on the Southern part of the Dutchy of *Burgundy* toward *Bresse*, being about 30 Miles long and 24 broad. The chief Towns are these, *viz.*

Macon, Bish. Tornus, Abb. Clugny, Abb.

Macon, Matisco or Matiscena, is situated on the side of a little Hill on the Bank of the *Saone*, and near the Confines of the Province of *Bresse*, almost in the midst between *Lyons* to the South, and *Chalons* to the North, at the distance of about 30 Miles from each. It is a place of much Antiquity, an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Lyons*; also a Bailiage and an Election. Here is a stately Bridge over the River *Saone* which leads to the Suburbs of *S. Lawrence*, where are two strong Towers. The Cathedral is dedicated to *S. Vincent*, besides which here is a Collegiate Church, the Canons whereof are all of noble Extraction, the Parochial Church of *S. Stephen*, many Religious Houses and a College of Jesuits. This City was often ruin'd by the Incurfions of the *Huns, Burgundians* and *Franks*, but hath been often repair'd by the munificence of divers Kings of *France*.

Tornus, or Tornum, Tinurium and Trenorchium, is a large Town built on the Banks of the *Saone* about 13 Miles from *Macon* to the North, and 18 from *Chalons* to the South. *Albinus Cesar* was overcome by the Emperor *Severus* near this place; at present it is chiefly remarkable for its famous Abby.

Clugny or Clugny, is a Village seated on a small River called *Grosne*, 10 Miles from *Macon* to the N. W. and 15 from *Charoles* to the E. It hath imparted its Name to the renowned Abby of *Cluniack* Monks, which is the chief of the whole Order, and was instituted according to the Rule of *S. Benedict, A. C. 910.* by *Bernon* Abbot of *Gigniac*, by the Favour of *William I.* Duke of *Aquitaine* and Count of *Alvergne*.

BRESSE

ower. Here
ge over the
rge publick
a County,
on from the
eat Road to
y Travellers.

is Comitatus,
ady, between
apal Towns

cent.

let of Reconf,
om the River
the West. It
a Collegiate

m ad Arreftum,
the River Ar
between Autun
West.

s between Chas
of Beaulieu,
d Note, excep
which stands
the River Loire
alois.

outhern part of
e, being about
chief Towns are

ugny, Abb.

ficuated on the
Saone, and near
e, almost in the
Chalons to the
es from each. It
copal See under
age and an Ele
the River Saone
ence, where are

is dedicated to
legiate Church,
Extraction, the
many Religious
is City was of
s, Burgundians
d by the muni-

Trenorchium, it
Saone about 15
d 18 from Chas
s overcome by
at present it is

on a small Ri
on to the N. W.
h imparted is
unick Monks,
er, and was in
Benedict, A. C.
the Favour of
ent of Avorgne.

BRESSE.

Burgundy.

FRANCE.

101

BRESSE, *Sebusianus Agri*, lies S. E. from *Burgundy*, and is bounded on the E. by *Burgundy* and *Beaujalois*, on the W. by the River *Dain*, which divides it from *Bugey*, on the N. by *Challonnais*, and on the S. by the River *Rhone*, which divides it from *Lyonnois* and *Dauphine*, and is in extent from North to South about 40 Miles, and from E. to W. 30 Miles. It is a Fruitful Country, but by reason of some Lakes of standing Water in it, nor very wholom in some Parts. It is divided into the Upper, being the Parts about *Bourg*; and the Lower, lying towards the *Lyonnois*. The chief Towns are,

Bourg, Cap. from *Bourg*.
Montmel, a small Town }
on the S. Borders of }
the Province. }
Coligny, 15 Miles North }
West.

Bourg, *Burgus*, or *Forum Sebusianorum*, call'd for distinction *Bourg en Bresse*, is situate in a Marly Ground on the Rivulet of *Reisfouffe*, at the distance of 15 miles from *Macon* to the E. and 30 from *Lyon* to the N. being environ'd on the E. by *Mount S. Claude* and the Hills of *Vignoble*, and on the W. by a spacious Plain extended as far as the River *Saone*. This Town, together with the whole Province, hath been subject to the Dominion of the French Kings ever since the Year 1601. whereas before it belonged to the Duke of *Savoy*, who had built a strong Citadel in it in the Year 1569. which was demolished in 1611. However, it is as yet govern'd as it were in Form of a Republick, the Administration of all Civil Affairs being committed to the care of two *Syndicks* or Sheriffs. Pope *Leo X.* erected an Episcopal See at *Bourg*, A. 1513, which was suppressed the Year ensuing. It was also re-established in 1521. but Pope *Paul III.* thought fit to suppress it again by his Bull publish'd in 1534. This Town hath a Baillage, a Court of Election and a Presidial.

BUGET, *Bugefia*, *Bugia*, *Bugia*, lies between *Bresse* to the W. and *Savoy* to the E. from which it is separated by the River *Rhone*, including these chief Towns, viz.

Bellay, Bish. }
Laniou, }
} *S. Rambert*, &c.

Bellay, *Bellicum*, stands upon a Hill about 2 miles from the River *Rhone*, 36 from *Bourg* to the S. E. and 40 from *Grenoble* to the N. It is a City of but small compass, nevertheless dignified with the Title of an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Besancon*. It was ruin'd by Fire in the Year 1385, but *Amedes VIII.* Duke of *Savoy*, caused it to be rebuilt and enclosed with Walls. The Chapter of the Cathedral Church of *S. John Baptist*, which had been before regular under the Rule of *S. Augustin*, was seculariz'd in 1579. The Bishop is both Spiritual and Temporal Lord of the City, which was resigned, together with the adjacent Territories, by the *Savoyards* to the French, A. D. 1601.

Seissel, *Seissium* and *Sissum*, is a large Town where a Bridge of Boats is laid over the River *Rhone*, which divides it into two Parts, and there begins to be navigable. It stands on the Foot of the Hills, and the very Frontiers of *Savoy*, being distant 20 Miles from *Bellay* to the N. and 15 from *Annecy* in *Savoy* to the W.

The Baillage of *GEX*, *Goga* or *Gatum*, is a small Territory that lies between the County of *Burgundy*

to the North, and the City of *Geneva* to the South; the Country of *Vaud* in *Suisse*land to the East, and *Bugey* to the West. But it doth not comprehend any very considerable place, except the Town of *Gex*, *Gesium*, the Capital and Seat of the Bailiff, which was also granted by the Duke of *Savoy* to the French King, by the Peace concluded at *Lyon*, A. D. 1601.

The Principality of *DOMBES*, *Dumbensis Principatus*, is a small, but very pleasant Country, lying South-west of *Bresse*, along the Banks of the *Saone*, between *Maconnois* and *Lyonnois*, and contains 11 Castellanies, whereof that of *Trevoux* is the chief; the others are *Beauregard*, *Monmerle*, *Toiffey*, *Lans*, *Charamon*, *Chester*, *S. Trivier*, *Velleneuve*, *Ambrica*, and *Ligmieu*.

Trevoux, *Trivolsium*, a small Town, but the Capital of this Principality and a Baillage, is seated at the Foot of a Hill on the Banks of the River *Saone*, 10 Miles above *Lyon* to the North, and near 30 from *Macon* to the South.

The County of **BURGUNDY**, or the **UPPER BURGUNDY**, also call'd the **FRANCHE COMTE**, is the Country of the ancient *Sequani*, and part of the ancient *Burgundia Cijirana*. It is bounded on the E. by *Switzerland*, on the S. by *Bresse*, *Bugey*, and the Baillage of *Gex*, on the N. by *Lorraine*, and on the W. by the Dutchy of *Burgundy* and part of *Champagne*; and is extended from the 46th Deg. 10 Min. to the 48th Deg. including the space of about 110 Miles; and from the 23d Deg. 15 Min. to the 25th. Deg. of Longitude, which amounts to 72 Miles from the Frontiers of the Bishoprick of *Basil* as far as beyond *Gray*. This Province affords abundance of Corn, Wine, Timber and Cattel, especially Horses. There are also a great number of Salt-Pits, and many Quarries of black Marble, Jasper of divers Colours, and very fair Alabaster, together with some Mines of Iron. The Principal Rivers are the *Saone*, the *Doix*, the *Lougnon* and the *Louve*, which are full of several sorts of Fish. Moreover, the Wines of *Arbois*, *Poligny* and *Vesoul*, are esteemed beyond those of the other Provinces of *France*.

This County was quietly possessed by the Kings of *Spain*, as Heirs of the Family of *Burgundy*, till the time of this present King of *France*, who in the Year 1668. by his Army made himself Master of it, but was obliged to surrender it the same Year by the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle*: Notwithstanding which, he again invaded and took it in the Year 1674. and forced the *Spaniards* to grant it to him in the following Peace of *Nimeguen*, as we have already elsewhere shewn; It is divided into three Parts.

I. The Baillage of **VESOUL** or **ANONT**; or the Upper Baillage of the County of *Burgundy*, which is extended toward the Northern part of this Province, and comprehends these considerable Towns, viz.

Vesoul, }
Gray, }
} *Mont-bellard* Count

Vesoul, *Vesulum*, is seated on a small River that runs into the *Saone*, at the distance of 23 Miles from *Besancon* to the N. 20 from the Borders of *Lorraine* to the S. and 60 from *Dijon* to the North-east. This Town of late hath been often taken and restored, but was at length resigned to the French King by the Treaty of *Nimeguen* A. D. 1678.

Gray, *Gratum*, *Grotum*, and *Graticum*, stands on the

Banks

Banks of the *Saône*, 30 Miles from *Vesoul* to the S. W. It is a fair Town, tho' of small extent, and formerly well Fortified with a Castle, &c. but it was taken by the *French* in 1668, and also in 1674, and not long after all its Bulwarks, together with the Fort, were intirely demolished.

Lure, *Ludera*, *Lurenfis Monast.* a small Town and Famous Monastery, whose Abbot was Lord of the Town, is seated on the River *Lougnon*, 18 Miles from *Vesoul* to the E.

Mont-beliard, *Mont-belligardus*, gives name to a County on the N. E. of the *Franche Comté*, and bounded on the N. with *Lorraine*, and on the E. by *Sunt-gau*: It was formerly part of *Germany*, and belong'd to the Dukes of *Wirtemberg*, but hath been made part of *France* by present King. The Town is seated at the Foot of a Rock, on the top whereof stands the Castle, which was the Seat of a Count of the Family of *Wirtemberg*: It had besides a strong Citadel, now destroy'd. It is but a small place, having not above two or three Streets; and is water'd by the small River *Hall*, or *Alaine*, which a little below falls into the *Doux*. This Town is distant 35 miles from *Vesoul* to the E. 40 Miles from *Besancon* to the N. E. and 30 from *Basil* to the W. and not far from the Foot of Mount *Vauge*.

II. The middle Bailliage, or that of *DOLE*, *Dolens*, *Tractus*, lies in the midst of this Province, from the Frontiers of the Duchy of *Burgundy* to those of *Switzerland*, containing these principal Towns, viz.

Besancon, Arch. } *Ornans*,
Dole, } *Quingey*.

BESANCON, *Vesontio*, *Vesontium* and *Bisanrie*, is a very ancient City, and the Capital of *Franche Comté*, the See of an Archbishop, the Seat of the Parliament, and a considerable University. It is seated on the River *Doux*, which almost encompasses it, and is defended with a good Citadel lately built. This City was formerly Imperial and Free, under the Protection of the Count of *Burgundy*, but exempted in the Year 1651, and given to the *Spaniards*, from whom it was taken by the *French*, and by the Treaty of *Nimeguen* granted to them with the rest of the Country. It is distant 30 miles from *Vesoul* to the South, 45 from *Dijon* to the East, 30 from the Frontiers of *Switzerland* to the West, and 65 from *Geneva* to the North.

Dole, *Dola*, is in like manner seated on the *Doux*, in a Pleasant and Fertile Country, about 30 miles from *Besancon* to the S. W. and as many from *Dijon* to the N. E. It was the Capital of the Province, before *Besancon* obtain'd that Honour. *Philip* the Good Duke of *Burgundy*, Founded an University here in the year 1426, which the Duchess *Margaret* augmented in 1484, and is now in a flourishing State. Here is a Chamber of Accounts and a Bailliage. This City was heretofore well Fortified, but the present French King made himself Master of it in the Month of February 1668, and dismantled it before he restored it to the *Spaniards*, as he was forced to do by the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle*; by which means he the easier retook it in 1674, and hath ever since possessed it. The other Towns contain nothing very considerable.

III. The Bailliage of **POLIGNY**, or *ALAL*, or the Lower Bailliage of the County of *Burgundy*, is situated between *Switzerland* on the East, *Bresse* on

the South, the Duchy of *Burgundy* on the W. and the middle Bailliage, or that of *Dole* on the North. The chief Towns in it are.

Poligny,
Salins, } *Orgelet*,
S. Claude, Abb. } *Arbois*,
Blairanc, } *Nessey*,
 } *Jaugne*.

Poligny, *Polichnium*, *Polenum*, and *Poliniacum*, stands near a small River that runs into the *Doux*, and was formerly well Fortified, and more considerable than at present. Its Suburbs are large, encompass'd with Gardens, Hills, and Forests, and the Wines made here are highly esteemed. It is distant 20 miles from *Dole* to the S. E. 30 from *Besancon*, as many from the Frontiers of *Switzerland*, and 35 from *Geneva* to the N. W.

Salins, *Salinae*, and *Salinsse Castrum*, is pleasantly seated in a Valley between two Mountains, on the Rivulet of *Forica*, at the distance of 12 miles from *Poligny* to the N. E. and 20 from *Besancon* to the S. taking its name from an admirable Spring of Salt-waters, whereof are made vast quantities of pure white Salt, that afford a large Revenue to the Prince. This Town is extended very far in length, and well Fortified, its Walls being flanked with high Towers, besides two Castles that defend it on all sides, and the Citadel on the top of a steep Rock, rendering it almost impregnable. The Hall or Store-house, commonly call'd *La Grand Saulnerie*, (wherein the Salt is boiled and preserved, and the Officers employed in this Operation have their Lodgings) is a stately Building.

S. Claude, *Fanum S. Claudii*, is a strong Hold on the Frontiers of *Beugey*, and the Country of *Gex*, about 3 Leagues from the River *Rhofne*, and 5 from *Geneva* to the West. It was formerly call'd *St. Oyen de Joux*, *Fanum Sancti Eugendi*; and is now chiefly remarkable for its Famous Monastery, in which is preserved the Body of *St. Claude*, Archbishop of *Besancon*, in the VII Century, whose name is communicated to this Town and part of Mount *Jura* in the adjacent Territory.

On the East side of the *Franche Comté*, stands the ridge of Mountains, call'd *Mont Jura*, which extends from near *Basil* on the *Rhine* in the N. quite as far as the River *Rhofne*, and the Province of *Beugey* in the S. being the whole length of this Country, and divides it from *Switzerland*; but in several places they bear different Names: At the South end it divides into two Branches, whereof one extends to the *Rhofne*, about 12 or 15 miles below *Geneva*, and is call'd the *Credo*; the other divides the *Franche Comté* from *Beugey*, and is named *Mont St. Claude* from a little Town near it; about the Head of the River *Doux*, it is call'd *Mont de Joux*; in the Neighbourhood of *Basil*, *Pierrepoint*, and *Borzeberg*, and a little more Southward, *Schaffmas*, and by the *Swissers* *Leerberg*.

This Government is divided between two Governours-General, whereof one hath the Duchy of *Burgundy*, *Bresse*, *Beugey*, *Valromey*, and *Gex*, under his Care; Subordinate to whom the Count d' *Armagnac* is Hereditary Grand Senechal, and under him are five Lieutenants-Generals, twelve Bailiffs, and thirteen Governors of Places, viz. of *Dijon*, *Auxois*, *Challons*, *Bellegarde*, *Talant*, *Semur* in *Auxois*, the Bridge of *Macon*, *Aulun*, *Beaune*, *Bourbon*, *Lancy*, *Avalon* and *Châtillon*.

In the County of *Burgundy*, is a Governor General, and under him one Lieutenant-General, and eleven Governor.

Govern
the Cl
and the
Govern
and B
Pontar
Montbe
The
were o
this D
Swiss
phine, I
of Cou
Trans,
They v
came fr
and lik
uncivil
present
led Burg
faith Ag
rives the
worship
very un
rural, a
beginni
anity, a
Banks of
the Hun
son were
neral, to
Service
which t
Dauphin
for 120
of which
of Paris
the last
being br
and the

THE
hen
greatest
by Berry,
the Mou
vergue;
the West
It lies be
deg: 46
South to
that is to
le-roy, on
18th deg
greatest l
180 mile
the River
as Lyons.
Paris, by
in some
Loire, the

Governors of Places in these Towns, viz. *Befancon*, the Citadel of *Befancon*; also the Fort of *S. Stephen*, and the Fort *Grifon*, in the same City have different Governors; *Dole*, *Salins*, the two Forts of *S. Andrew* and *Belim*, the Castle of *Joug*, and *Town of Pontarlier*, the Castle of *Blamont*, and the Castle of *Montbeliard*.

The *Burgundians*, who gave name to this Country, were once a very powerful Nation, possessing not only this Duchy and County of *Burgundy*, but also *Alsacia*, *Switzerland*, *Walfland* and *Sevoz*, and afterwards *Dauphine*, *Lyonnois* and *Nivernois* also; which great Tract of Country was divided by the *Romans* into *Burgundy Trans*, and *Cis Jura*, with respect to Mount *Jura*. They were originally a Tribe of the *Varidals*, and came from the Parts about *Mecklenburg* and *Pomerania*, and like therest of those Northern Nations, a rough unciviliz'd People, living in Tents clap'd up for their present Occasions, which in their Language were call'd *Burghs*, and thence the Men *Burgundians*: Thus saith *Agathias* and other Historians. But *Isidore* derives their Name from *Ognius*, under which name they worshipp'd *Hercules*: But this, as all Etymologies, is very uncertain; the former seems much the more Natural, and is therefore generally follow'd: About the beginning of the fifth Century they received Christianity, and began to inhabit the Towns along the Banks of the *Rhine*, and by their valiant resistance of the *Huns*, obtained great Reputation, and for that reason were call'd into *Gaul* by *Silicio* the Roman General, to assist him against the *Franks*, and for their Service had the two *Burgundies* assigned them; to which they afterward added *Lyonnois*, *Nivernois* and *Dauphine*, and erected a Kingdom, which continued for 120 years in an interrupted Succession; at the end of which, *Childebert* and *Clotaire*, the French Kings of *Paris* and *Soissons*, defeated and slew *Gundomer*, the last *Burgundian* King, by which that Kingdom being broken, the Eastern Parts were seiz'd by others, and the Western made Parts of the French King-

doms, and remained so for some Ages, till at length *Lewis* the Godly, Son of *Charles the Great*, in the Partition that he made of the Kingdom *Charlemaign* left him (already mentioned) erected *Burgundy* again into a Kingdom; the chief Seat whereof being *Arles* it was sometimes call'd the Kingdom of *Arles*. In this state it continued for near 300 years, till the death of *Rodolph III.* 1032, who leaving no Issue, bequeathed his Estate to *Conrade* the Emperor, who had married his Sister; or Niece, as others say: After which it was again divided among several Princes; this now call'd the Duchy of *Burgundy*, the Ancestors of *Hugh Capet* enjoy'd, and by his Son King *Robert* it was annexed to the Crown; but by his Successor *Henry I.* given in appenage to his Brother *Robert*, whose Posterity continued Dukes of *Burgundy* till 1361, when *Eudes IV.* leaving only one Son, who died young, the Duchy was claimed by *John* King of *France*, *Charles* King of *Navarre*, and *Edward* Count of *Burr*, all three Descended from the Sisters of *Eudes*; of these *John* got the better, and gave it to his younger Son, *Philip*, who by Marriage obtained also the Counties of *Burgundy* and *Flanders*, and his Successors added almost all the *Netherlands*; inasmuch, that *Philip the Good*, and *Charles the Warlike*, the two last Kings of *Burgundy*, were as powerful Princes as any in *Europe*: But the latter being kill'd in his Wars against the *Swissers*, A. 1476. and leaving no Male Issue, *Lewis XI.* seiz'd the Duchy as an Escheat to the Crown; and it hath ever since been retained by the Kings of *France*; but the County of *Burgundy* with the other Estates of that Prince, descended to *Mary*, Daughter of *Charles*, who marrying *Maximilian* of *Austria*, afterwards Emperor, brought the *Netherlands* into that Family, and *Philip* the Son of *Mary* and *Maximilian*, married *Joan*, Queen of *Castile*, and begat *Charles V.* who was Emperor of *Germany*, King of *Spain* and the *Indies*, Duke of *Burgundy*, and Lord of the *Netherlands*; as will be seen more particularly in our account of *Belgium*.

• C H A P. IX.

The Government of LYONNOIS, *Lugdunensis Provincia.*

THE Government call'd LYONNOIS, comprehends the ancient *Gallia Celtica*, or at least the greatest part thereof, being bounded on the North by *Berry*, *Nivernois* and *Burgundy*; on the South by the Mountains of *Cevennes*, and the Country of *Rouergue*; on the East by *Bresse* and *Dauphine*, and on the West by *Quercy*, *Limousin*, *Angoumois* and *Poitou*. It lies between the 44th degree 26 min. and the 46th deg. 46 min. Latitude, in its greatest breadth from South to North, consisting of about 140 English miles, that is to say, from the Frontiers of *Rouergue* to *Dunle-roy*, on the Frontiers of *Berry*; as also between the 18th degree, and 23d degree of Longitude. And in its greatest length from W. to E. includes the space of 180 miles, viz. from beyond the Town of *Availle* on the River *Vienne* near the Confines of *Poitou*, as far as *Lyon*: The Soil here is not so Fertile as in other Parts, by reason of the many Mountains that rise up in some of its Parts. The principal Rivers are the *Loire*, the *Rhone*, the *Saone*, and the *Allier*.

In this Govern-
ment are com-
priz'd six dif-
ferent Coun-
tries, viz.

Lyonnois, Proper
Forez,
Beaujolais,
Bourbonnois,
Auvergne,
Marche,

Lyon, Archbishi-
Montbrison,
Beaujeu,
Moulins,
Clermont,
Gueret.

LYONNOIS, properly so call'd, *Lugdunensis Ager*, is of but small extent, it lies along the Banks of the River *Rhone* and *Saone*, and is from North to South about 45 miles, and from East to West not above 12 or 15 miles, and is bounded by *Dauphine*; from whence it is separated by the *Rhone* and *Bressand Beaujolais* on the North, *Forez* on the West, and *Vivarois* on the South. The Country round about *Lyon* produces more Grapes than Corn, and the rest is Fertile enough in both, and yields excellent Fruits. Its most considerable Towns are these, viz.

Lyon,

Lyon, Archbish. } Coindrieu,
S. Chauxmont, } Anse,
Bresse.

LYONS, Lugdunum, is a large, populous and flourishing, and next *Paris* may be reckon'd the richest, largest, and most trading City of all *France*, except *Roan* be prefer'd, which she claims; however it be, *Lyon* is very considerable on account of its great Traffick, which its convenient Situation on the Rivers *Rhone* and *Saone*, and on the Road to *Italy* doth much assist. It is the See of an Archbishop, who hath the Title of Primate of *Gaul*; also a Generality, Election, Seneschalcy, Presidial, and a particular Court for Merchants, call'd the Tribunal of Commerce, and hath also a Famous University, and an Exchange or Course of Money. The Origin of this City is much disputed; some Authors report it to have been built by one *Lugdus*, a King of the *Celtæ*: *Strabo* makes *Momor* a Gaulish Prince its Founder, which is also disputed by others; and concerning its Name, there is the same difference, some deducing it from *Lugdus* abovementioned, and the old Gaulish Word *Dunum*, a Mountain or rising Ground, such a one being near it; others from an old Gaulish Word, imitating a Hill of Crows, from a lucky Omen of these Birds at its Foundation. There are many others too long and trivial to mention here. It is seated at the Foot of the Mountains on the Frontiers of the Provinces of *Bresse* and *Dauphine*, being separated from the latter only by the River *Rhone*, which passing by the City, hath a long Stone-Bridge over it, and a little below receives the *Saone*, over which in like manner are three fair Bridges. The Town is divided into two Parts, the Greater whereof lying between the *Rhone* and the *Saone*, is the Quarter of St. *Nizier*, and the lesser that of St. *John*. These two Quarters are sub-divided into 32 Wards or Precincts, call'd *Paroisses*, and every one of them hath its particular chief Sub-ordinate Officers. The City is likewise surrounded with very large Suburbs, and fenced with an old Castle built on an adjacent Rock, named *Pierre-Seize*, and it is adorn'd with many stately Edifices, among which the Guild-Hall or Town-House is chiefly conspicuous, and esteem'd as a Master-piece of Architecture. Here are likewise to be seen the Remains of some Ancient Roman Works, particularly of an Amphitheatre, divers Aqueducts, publick Baths, &c.

The City of *Lyon* having been burnt by Lightning in the time of *Nero*, A. C. 59 was re-built by the Liberality of that Emperor, according to *Tacitus*; which Conflagration is also mention'd by *Seneca*, in one of his Epistles to *Lucilius*. Afterwards *Severus* pillag'd and burnt it in 198, in Revenge, because the Inhabitants had entertain'd *Albinus* his Enemy. It also suffered often by the Incurions of the Germans, Goths and Saracens. The Emperor *Claudius* was born in this City; and the Emperor *Gratian* slain in it by *Andragathus*, A. D. 383. And two General Councils were assembled here in the Years 1245 and 1274. *Lyon* is distant 120 miles from *Paris* to the S. E. 150 from the Banks of the *Mediterranean* Sea to the N. 250 from *Bordeaux* to the E. 70 from *Geneva* to the S. W. 110 from *Nevers* to the S. E. 105 from *Dijon* to the South, and 40 from the Frontiers of *Savoy* to the West.

FORETZ, *Forensis Provincia*, is usually divided into two Parts, viz. the Upper and Lower, bounded on the E. by *Lyonnois*, and *Beaujolois*, on the N. by *Burgundy* and *Bourbonnois*, on the S. by *Valley*, and *Vi-*

carets, and on the W. by the Mountains of *Auvergne*, comprehending these principal Towns, viz.

Montbrison, }
S. Etienne de Furens, } Roanne,
Feurs,

Montbrison, **Montbrisenium**, and **Mont-Brusenis**, is situated on the Rivulet of *Veeize*, at the distance of 6 miles from the River *Loire*, and 30 from *Lyon* to the W. 30 from the Borders of *Bourgoigne* to the S. and 20 from the Borders of *Velay*. It was at first only a Castle, but encreased to a Town and enclosed with Walls in the year 1428. It is adorned with a Collegiate Church dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, divers Monasteries, a Court of Election and a Provostship.

S. *Etienne*, or S. *Steven de Furens*, *Furanium* or *Fanum Sancti Stephani*, is seated on the foot of a Hill on the Banks of the Brook *Furens*, about two Leagues from the River *Loire* to the E. and 20 from *Montbrison* to the S. E. The adjacent Country affords good store of Pit-coal, and the Waters of the Brook *Furens* are very proper for the tempering of Iron and Steel, which advantage hath induced the Inhabitants to make vast quantities of small Iron-ware, maintaining a very great Trade in these sorts of Merchandizes, which are transported by them into almost all the Countries of *Europe*. The Town of St. *Stephen* suffer'd much damage during the Civil Wars, and was twice taken by the Protestant Party, viz. in 1563, and 1570.

Roanne, or **Rouanne**, **Rhodunna**, is a large Town, but destitute of Walls, and Founded on the Banks of the River *Loire*, where it begins to be capable of admitting small Boats at the distance of 20 miles from *Montbrison* to the N. The adjacent Country is call'd from thence *Roannois*, and was erected into a Duchy by King *Charles IX.* The Town it self being beautified with a fair College of *Jesuits*, and divers other Monasteries.

Feurs, **Forum Segusianorum**, the chief Town of the Upper *Forets*, from whence the whole Country takes its name, stands on the East-side of the *Loire*, near its Confluence with the *Lignon*, 10 miles N. E. from *Montbrison*, and 20 from *Roanne* to the South, and 20 from *Lyon* to the W.

BEAUJAGONS, is extended from E. to W. from beyond the River *Saone* to the *Loire*, on the N. of *Lyonnois*, having the principality of *Dombes*, and part of *Masconnais* on the E. *Charolois* on the N. and *Forets* on the VV. This Country affords abundance of Corn, VVine and Flax, and hath these considerable Towns, viz.

Beaujeu, Ville Franche, Belle-ville, &c.

Beaujeu, **Baujovium**, **Ballojovium** and **Bellijocum**, is a small Town together with a Castle, (on the Rivulet *Ardiere*) which hath imparted its name to the Territory of *Beaujalois*, and the Lords of the ancient and Illustrious Family of *Beaujeu*; being distant 25 miles from *Lyon* to the N. and 5 or 6 from the River *Saone*. Over the Gate of the principal Church of this Burgh is to be seen a very old piece of VVork-manship in Basso-Relievo, representing a Roman Sacrifice of a Hog, a Sheep, and an Ox.

Ville franche, **Francopolis** or **Villa Franca**, is water'd by the Brook *Morgen*, which a little below falls into the *Saone*, and stands upon the Road in the Mid-way between *Lyon* and *Beaujeu*, 20 miles from *Majon* to the S. It is at present the chief Town of *Beaujalois*, and remarkable for its Collegiate Church, Academy

Lyonnois.

F R A N C E.

cademy, Court of Election, Bailiage, and Granary of Salt.

BOURBONNOIS, *Borbonensis Provincia*, is divided into the Upper and Lower, and bounded on the E. by the River *Loire*, which divides it from the Duchy of *Burgundy*, on the W. by *Berry*, on the S. by *Auvergne* and *Forez*, and on the N. by *Nivernois*, and part of *Berry*. It is extended from W. to E. for the space of about 70 Miles, and 43 from S. to N. The Ancient Inhabitants of *Bourbonnois*, who were a part of the *Boii*, sent many Colonies into *Germany* and *Italy*, under *Ambigatul* Prince of the *Buriges*, and often maintain'd furious Wars against the *Romans*. This Province hath also acquired Reputation by its Lords, Barons, Counts and Dukes, from whom the present King of *France* is descended. The Mineral Waters of *Bourbon* have been mentioned in speaking of *Bourbon-Lancy*, in *Burgundy*. The most remarkable Towns of *Bourbonnois* are these, viz.

Moulins, Bourbon l'Archambaud, Montluçon, Vichy, S. Geran, Gannet.

Moulins, *Moulina*, is seated near the River *Allier*, in a large fruitful Plain, at the distance of 140 miles from *Paris*, and 20 from *Nevers* to the S. about 50 from *Clermont* to the N. and 70 from *Challou* to the W. It is a Town of very large extent, and was formerly the usual Place of Residence of the Princes of *Bourbon*, who built the Castle, which hath often been the Royal Seat of the French Kings. This Town is also famous on the account of the singular Virtue of the Medicinal Waters, and the Inhabitants for their Skill in making divers sorts of Knives, &c. *Moulins* is usually divided into 4 Quarters, viz. The Old Town, the New, the Suburbs of the *Carmelites*, and those of the *Allier*. The most remarkable Buildings are the Collegiate Church and two Parochial ones, besides those of the Suburbs, together with divers Monasteries, a Generality and Presidial Courts, and another of Election, and a College of Jesuits. Among the Religious Houses, the chief is that of the *Carthusians*, and the Church belonging to the Nuns of the *Visitation*, wherein stands the sumptuous Tomb of Henry II. Duke of *Montmorency*, Marshal of *France*, &c.

Bourbon l'Archambaud, *Borbonium Archimbaldi*, and *Bois*, is a small Town, which nevertheless hath given name to the whole Province of *Bourbonnois*, and is distant about twelve miles from *Moulins*.

AUVERGNE, *Alvernica*, bearing the Title of a County, is bounded on the East by *Forez*, on the West by the Upper *Limousin*, *Quercy*, and *Marche*, on the North by *Bourbonnois*, and on the South by *Cevennes* and *Rouergue*; its utmost extent from South to N. consisting of about 80 miles, and 60 from W. to E. It is divided into the Upper and Lower Counties, the former to the S. being very Mountainous, among which one called the Mount of *Canal*, is exceeding high, and the other to the N. extremely fruitful, especially in the Quarter of *Limagne*. This Province was formerly subject to its own Counts, but united to the Crown of *France* in 1204. by King *Philip* the August, to suppress the Rebellion of the last Count, named *Guy*. The principal Towns are these,

In the Lower,

Clermont, *B. Riom*, *Thiers*.

In the Upper.

St. Flour, Morat, Vicounty, Orilhac, Salers.

Clermont, *Claramont*, *Clarus-Mont*, *Claramontium*, and formerly *Arvernum*, *Arverna*, and *Augustonemetum*, and by some affirmed to be the ancient *Gerovia*; it is a large well-built City, with the Title of a County, and the Metropolis of the whole Province, the See of a Bishop, Suffragan to the Arch-Bishop of *Bourges*; also the Seat of a Court of *Aides* and a Presidial. It is situate upon a little Hill near the Mountain called the *Puy de Dome*, and is water'd by the Rivulet *Tivertaine*, which riseth in the Mountain, and falls into the *Allier*; and is distant 50 Miles from *Bourbon l'Archambaud* to the South, and 79 from *Lyons* to the West.

Riom, *Ricomagus* and *Rionum*, is seated on a rising ground about 7 or 8 miles from *Clermont* to the N. and is a fair well-built Town, the Churches being magnificent, the Houses beautiful, and the Monasteries fair, and adorned with Fountains and pleasant Walks, inasmuch that this Town is term'd, *The Garden of Limagne*. It is the Capital of the Duchy of *Auvergne*, on which depend all the Fiefs and mean Fiefs of the Province, having been erected in Favour of *John Duke of Berry*, the Son of King *John*, A. D. 1360.

Thiers or *Thiern*, *Thigernum* and *Thiurnum*, is a small Town, built on a Hill near the River *Dur*, in the Frontiers of the Province of *Foers*, 20 miles from *Clermont* to the East, toward *Lyons*. The Inhabitants maintain a considerable Traffick in Knives, Scissors, and other small Wares of the like Nature.

St. Flour, *Judiciacus*, otherwise *Floriopolis*, a City having the Dignity of an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Bourges*, is seated on the River *Truyere*, 40 miles South from *Clermont*, and somewhat more North-East from *Rhodes*. It had its modern name from its Bishop *S. Flour*.

Orilhac, *Auriliacum*, is a good Town seated among Mountains, on the Rivulet *Jordan*, which falls into the *Lerre*, about 20 miles distant from *S. Flour* to the W. and 30 from *Rhodes* to the N.

The other Towns are less considerable.

LA MARCHE, *Marchia*, the most Western Country of the Government of *Lyonnois*, is so called as being a passage or thorow-fare into the Neighbouring Provinces. It is bounded on the North by *Berry*, on the South by *Limousin*, on the East by *Auvergne*, and on the West by *Poitou*. It is divided into two parts, viz. the Upper, having *Gueret* for its chief Town, and depending on the Generality of *Moulins*; And the Lower which hath *Dorat*, and resorts to the Generality of *Limoges*. The Lords of *Luzignen* were formerly Counts of *Marche* and *Angouleme*; but these two Counties were annexed to the Crown of *France* by King *Philip* the Fair; afterward it served as an Inheritance to the younger Sons of the Royal Family, and at length after many Revolutions, was re-united to the Crown in 1531. The principal Towns of this Province are these,

P

In

In the *Upper Marche*,

Gueret, Aubusson, Grammont, Ab.

In the *Lower*,

Dorat. } } *Maignac.*

Belac. } } *S. Junien.*

Gueret, Gueretum, Garatium and *Varatum*, is the Capital Town of the Province of *Marche*, situated near the Spring-head of the River *Gartemp*, hath a Seneschalcy and a Prædial, and is distant about 50 miles from *Jermont* to the West, 40 from *Limoges* to the East, and 30 from the Frontiers of *Bourbon* to the West.

Aubusson stands on the Frontiers of *Auvergne*, 20 miles from *Gueret* to the South-East. It is a very populous Town, and remarkable for its Manufacture of Tapistry. The large Towers of an old demolish'd Castle sufficiently shew the Grandeur of the former Lords of this Place, of whom was descended *Peter*

d' Aubusson, the Famous Grand Master of *Rhodes*. *Dorat*, *Oratorium*, a small Town, nevertheless the Chief of the *Lower Marche*, stands on the small River *Seve*, which falls into the *Gartemp*, and is distant about 40 miles from *Gueret* to the West, nor above 5 or 6 from the Frontiers of *Poitou*, and 25 from *Limoges* to the North.

Belac, *Belacum* is seated on the Brook *Vincin* in the *Lower Marche*, about two Leagues from *Dorat*, and hath a Court of Election under the Generality of *Limoges*, &c.

The rest of the Towns are not considerable enough to deserve a particular Description.

The *Lyonnais*, *Forez* and *Beaujolais* hath a Gouverneur-General, a Lieutenant-General, a Bailly and Seneschal of *Lyons*, a Bailly of *S. Stephen* in *Forez*, and another of *Beaujolais*. The *Bourbonnois* hath a Gouverneur-General and a Lieutenant-General. *Auvergne* hath also a Gouverneur-General, two Lieutenants-General, and two Seneschals of *Rion* and *Clermont*; and *Marche* hath another Gouverneur, a Lieutenant and two Seneschals of *Gueret* and *Dorat*.

CHAP. X.

GUIENNE, Aquitania or, Aremorica.

THE Government of *GUIENNE*, which is dignified with the Title of a Duchy, was heretofore call'd the Kingdom of *Aquitaine ab Aquis*; that is to say, from the great number of Springs of hot Water found therein, and was then of larger extent than at present: That part of it which lies on the North-side of the *Garonne* is termed *Guienne*, and the other on the farther side of the same River to the South, bears the Name of *Gascony*.

The whole Country in General is bounded on the North by *Poitou*, *Angoumois* and *Marche*; on the East, by *Auvergne* and *Languedoc*, on the South by the *Pyrenean* Mountains, that separate it from *Spain*, and on the West by the Ocean; lying between the 42d Degree 25 Minutes, and 46th Degree of Latitude; as also between the 14th Degree 20 Minutes, and the 20th Degree and 50 minutes of Longitude; which extent comprehends the space of 230 English miles from South to North; that is to say from *Vic de Sos* on the *Pyrenean* Mountains to that of *S. Jean de Angely* on the Borders of *Poitou*, and about 250 miles from West to East, viz. from *S. Jean de Lux*; beyond *Bayonne* as far as beyond *S. Genier* in *Rovergne*, near *Gevaudan*.

The Air is gentle and every where very healthful, and the Soil Fertile in Corn, Grapes and other Fruits, excepting in the Sandy Grounds on the Sea-coasts and the *Pyrenean* Mountains, where there are only Heaths and some Pastures. This Province is water'd with a great many considerable Rivers, viz. the *Garonne* or *Gironde*, the *Lot*, the *Dordonne*, the *Adour*, the *Charante*, &c. But the *Garonne* more-especially facilitates

the Traffick of the Inhabitants, which consists in Corn, Wine, Oil, Prunes, Wool, &c.

Aquitaine, in the Roman Division of *Gaul*, by *Augustus*, was divided into the *Prima* and *Secunda*, and compriz'd all the Country between the *Loire* and the *Pyrenees*: VVhich was by *Valentinian III.* given to the *Goths*, as we have elsewhere already said: These were in time conquer'd by the French, and *Aquitaine* made a part of their Kingdom, till *Lewis*, the Godly made it a distinct one, and gave it to his Son *Pepin*; but *Charles* the Bald dispossest the Sons of *Pepin*, and bestow'd it on *Arnulph* of *Burgundy*, A. 844. whose Nephew *William* Earl of *Auvergne*, that succeeded him, bequeathed his Estates to *Ebles III.* Earl of *Poitou*, from whom descended *Eleanor* VVife of our King *Henry II.* in whose right he succeeded in the Duchy of *Aquitaine*, and his Sons *Richard* and *John* successively enjoy'd it after him; but in the time of the latter it was seiz'd by the French King *Lewis VIII.* A. 1202. which causing great VVars between the two Nations, it was at length agreed between *Henry III.* King of *England*, and *Lewis IX.* King of *France*, That the English should quietly possess *Guienne*, bounded on the N. by the River *Charante*, and on the S. by the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and quit *Normandy*, *Anjou*, *Touraine* and *Maine*, which they before possess'd. And from this time our Kings were stiled only Dukes of *Guienne*; which Dignity and Country they enjoy'd till the time of *Henry VI.* in whose unfortunate Reign the English lost all their Possessions in *France*; since when all *Aquitaine* hath been part of the Kingdom of *France*.

Guienne

Guienne and Gascogne at present divided into 19 Provinces, viz.

GU
DEL
on the S
by Agen
Garonne
ful in G
transport
Towns

Bou
Libre

BOU
ry fertile
the River
from the
Saintes
well, and
in the La
Metropol
and indee
ties of Fr
referred to
Its Haven
le Port de
form, bei
flows very
up to the
Bow, (wh
is well bui
Publick Fo
cated to S.
as also the
le Chateau
stands a sta
built by L
ty is the S
ment, a Co
Exchange a
verity, wh
Luttre, and
leges to, w
II. King o
1367.

Libourne,
the Confine
over-again
the the East
Blaye, Bl
Frontiers of

of Rhodes, nevertheless the small River is distant 100, not above 25 from Limoges.

of Vincon in the Prov. Dorat, and Generality of Li.

derable enough

hath a Govern. a Bailly and seven in For. bonnois hath a General. Ab. l. two Lieut. Rion and Cir. ernour, a Lieu. and Dorat.

Guienne and Gascogne at present divided into 19 Provinces, viz.

Guienne in 8	Guienne, Proper.	Bordeaux, Archb. C.
	Bazadois.	Bazet, Bish.
	Agenois.	Agen, Bish.
	Quercy.	Cahors, Bish.
	Rovergue.	Rhodes, Bish.
	Limousin.	Limoges, Bish.
	Perigord.	Perigueux, Bish.
	Saintonge.	Saintes.
	Armagnac.	Auch, Archb. Cap.
	Gasconne or Chalosse.	Aire Bish.
	Comdomois.	Comdom, Bish.
	les Landes or Sandy Grounds.	A'Agis, Bish.
	Basques or Labord.	Bayonne, Bish.
	Lower Navarre.	S. Palais.
	Vilcounty of Soul.	Maulcen.
	Bearn.	Pau.
	Bigorre.	Tarbes, Bish.
	Cominge.	S. Bertrand.
	Comteflans.	S. Lixier, Bish.
Guienne in 11		
Gascogne in 11		

GUIENNE, properly so call'd, or BOURDELOIS, is bounded on the West by the Ocean, on the South by Gascogne and Bazadois, on the East by Agenois, and on the North by the Mouth of the Garonne River, and Saintonge. This Country is fruitful in Grapes, whereof excellent Wine is made and transported from Bourdeaux into Foreign Parts. The Towns of chief Note are these, viz.

Bordeaux, Archbish. } Blye.
Libourne, } Lofparr.

BOURDEAUX, Burdigala, is situated in a very fertile and well manur'd Country on the Banks of the River Garonne, at the distance of about 40 miles from the Coasts of the Ocean to the East, 60 from Saintes to the South, 110 from Limoges to the South-west, and as many from Toulouse to the North-west, in the Latitude of 44 degrees 45 Minutes. It is the Metropolis of the whole Government of Guienne, and indeed one of the most ancient, and fairest Cities of France, and a Place of great Traffick, being resorted to by Merchants from divers parts of Europe. Its Haven is very capacious and safe, and is call'd the Port de la Lune, or the Port of the Moon, from its form, being like a Crescent; into which the Tide flows very high, and brings Ships of great Burthen up to the Key. The City it self in form resembleth a Bow, (whereof the River Garonne is the String) and is well built, the Palace, Town-house, Fair, Markets, Publick Fountains, the Key, and the Cathedral dedicated to S. Andrew, are well worth a Stranger's View; as also the Castle, lately well Fortified, and call'd la Chateau Trompette. About 18 miles below the City stands a stately Watch-Tower, call'd la Tour Cordouan, built by Lewis de Foix, a famous Engineer. This City is the See of an Archbishop, the Seat of a Parliament, a Court of Aides, Generality, Seneschalcy, an Exchange and a Mint. Also a most flourishing University, which King Charles VII. restor'd to its former Lustre, and Pope Eugenius IV. granted great Privileges to, which were augmented by Lewis XI. Richard II. King of England was born here, in the Year, 1367.

Libourne, Liburnia, is a small Town, built near the Confluence of the Rivers Dordonne and Ile, almost over-against Fronzac, about 20 miles from Bourdeaux to the East, toward Perigueux.

Blye, Blavia, Blavium or Blevutum, stands on the Frontiers of the Province of Saintonge, on the North

side of the Haven of Bourdeaux, where the Garonne falls into the Dordonne, and changeth its own Name into that of Gironde, 10 Leagues from the Mouth of the same River Gironde, 20 miles from Bourdeaux to the North and 30 from Saintes. All Vessels that pass up to Bourdeaux are obliged to leave their Guns in this Town. The adjacent Territory is call'd le Blaignez.

BAZADOIS, lies between Guienne proper on the North and West, the Landes or Sandy Grounds on the South, and Agenois on the East. It is a Country very fertile in Corn, Wine and Fruits, and comprehends these chief Towns, viz.

Bazet Bish. Castelgauloux. Nerac.

Bazet, Vastum & Vazantium, anciently Cossium or Cossa, is a small City seated in a woody and sandy Country, on a kind of a Rock, the foot of which is wash'd by the Brook of Lavasane, about 10 miles from the Garonne to the South, 30 from Bourdeaux to the South-east, and 35 from Comdom to the North-west. It is an Episcopal See, depending on the Metropolis of Auch, and the Cathedral Church is dedicated to St. John the Baptist.

AGENOIS, Aginenfis Ager, borders on Armagnac to the South, Quercy to the East, Perigord to the North, and Bazadois to the West. It is the most fruitful Country of all Guienne, and furnishes several Provinces with Corn, Wine and Oil; the Province is very small, and hath not many Towns, the chief is

Agen, Aginnum, Agenum or Aginum, was heretofore the Capital City of the Nitiobriges, who were its Founders. It is a very large and populous City, an Episcopal See under the Metropolis of Bourdeaux; and hath a Seneschalcy and a Prefidial: And is situated near the River Garonne, where it receives the Gers, 60 miles from Bourdeaux to the South-east, 50 from Toulouse to the North-west, and 40 from Bazet to the East. This City had the Honour to be the Birth-place of that Prodigy of Learning, Joseph Scaliger.

QUERCY, Cadurcensis Trahus, is bounded on the South by Languedoc, on the East by Rovergue and Auvergne, on the North by Limousin, and one the West by Perigord and Agenois. Its utmost extent, from South to North, consists of about 90 miles, and 50 from West to East. It is divided into the Upper and Lower; the former call'd Causse, are the Valleys on the side of the River Lot. And the Lower or low Towns lie round about that of Ancicrou. This Province was united to the Crown of France in the beginning of the Reign of Philip the Hardy, A. 1306. and contains these considerable Towns,

Cahors, Bish. Moissac, Frigeac.

Cahors, Cadurcum, anciently Divina Cadurcorum is built on a steep Rock, on which formerly stood a Citadel, and encompass'd in form of a Peninsle by the River Lot, over which it hath three Stone Bridges; and is distant 40 miles from Agen to the East, 30 from Limoges to the South, and 60 from Toulouse to the North. It is the See of a Bishop, Suffragan to the Metropolis of Alby, a Seneschalcy and Election. The Inhabitants make divers Manufactures, with which they maintain a reasonable good Commerce, by means of the River. The Cathedral bears the Name of S. Stephen, and was consecrated by S. Martial. Here are also many other Churches and Monasteries, together with a Colledge.

Montauban, Mons Abanui, is a good City, will

built, all of Brick, the See of a Bishop, and the Seat of an Election, 30 Miles from *Cabors* to the South, on the Road to *Toulouze*: It is divided into the Old and New City, and hath a Suburb on the other side of the River *Tarne*, which is joyn'd to the Town by a fair Stone-bridge, rebuilt in the year 1667. by the care of *M. Colbert*, as appears by the Inscription upon it. *Sanjon* places this City in *Languedoc*, on the Frontiers whereof it stands.

Figéac, *Figéacum*, is a small City, and hath also an Election. It is situate on the River *Sale*, 30 Miles from *Cabors* to the East, and near the Borders of *Auvergne*.

ROVERGUE, *Rutenensis Provincia*, lies on the South-east of *Quercy* and is bounded on the East by *Cevennes*, on the North by *Auvergne*, and on the South by *Languedoc*, being divided into three Parts, viz. the County, and the Upper and Lower *Marche*. It is extended from South to North for the space of 70 miles, and about the same from West to East. Its principal Cities and Towns are,

Rhodes Bishop. } *Milbaud*.
Vabres Bish. } *Ville Franche*.

Rhodes or *Roder*, *Ruteni*, *Rutena*, & *Sogodumum Rutenorum*, is situated near the River *Averion*, at the distance of 55 miles from *Cabors* to the East, 40 from *Alby* to the North-east, 50 from *S. Flour* to the South, and about as many from the Mountains of *Cevennes*. It is a very ancient, large, and well fortified City, with the Title of a County, Senechalcy, and an Episcopal See, subject to the Metropolitan of *Bourges*. The Cathedral is dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*. There are also many other Churches and Monasteries, besides a stately College of *Jesuits*. This City was sometime subject to its own Counts, who kept their Court in that part nam'd the *Burgh*, whilst the Bishops possessed the other under the Name of the City. Afterwards it elcheated to the House of *Armagnac*, and at length was annexed to the Demains of the Crown by King *Henry IV*. The Adjacent Country abounds in Mines of Copper, Azure and Arsenic: And not far from hence are the Mountains of *Cansac*, which burn when it Rains; as also a Caverna call'd *Tindoul*, which is 60 Paces wide and 200 deep, &c.

Vabres, *Vabre* is a small City water'd with the Streams of the Rivulet *Dourdan*, at the Foot of the Mountains, being distant about 15 Miles from the Confines of *Languedoc*, and 25 Miles from *Rhodes* to the South. It was heretofore only an Abbey of *Benedictin* Monks in the Diocese of *Rhodes*, until Pope *John XXII*. erected it into an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Bourges*, A. D. 1317.

Milau or *Millaud*, *Milieldum* or *Amilhanum*, the principal Town of the Upper *Marche* of *Revergue*, stands on the Banks of the *Tarne* near the Frontiers of *Languedoc*, 20 Miles from *Rhodes* to the South-East. It was formerly a strong hold, but its Fortifications were dismantled in 1629.

Ville Franche, *Villa Franca* & *Francopolis*, is a large well built Town on the River of *Averion*, and the chief of the Lower *Marche*, being distant 20 Miles from the River to the West, and as many from *Cabors* to the East. It hath a Senechalcy and a Presidial.

LIMOSIN, *Limovicensis Provincia*, is bounded on the East by *Auvergne*, on the North by *la Marche*, on the West by *Angoumois* and *Perigord*, and on the South by *Quercy*, extending it self from South-east to North-west, for the space of about 65 Miles, and 50 from West to

East. The whole Country is generally cold and not very fruitful, scarcely affording any good Wine; however here grows some Wheat, much Rice, Barley and Chestnuts, of which last the Inhabitants often make Bread. The Principal Cities and Towns are.

Limoges Bish. } *Brive*.
Tulle Bish. } *Uzerche*.

Limoges, *Lemovicum*, or *Augustoritum Lemovicum*, is seated partly on the Top of an Hill and partly in a Valley, on the Bank of the River *Vienne*, at the distance of 120 miles from *Orleans* to the South, 60 from *Poitiers* to the South-East, 90 from *Cabors* to the North, 85 from *Clermont* to the West, and 110 from *Bordeaux* to the North-East. It is a City of large extent, encompass'd with strong Walls and deep Ditches, having been founded (as some Authors alledge) by a certain *Gaulish* Prince, who communicated his Name to it: *Julius Caesar* mentions it as a very populous Place in his Time; and it is at present dignified with the See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Bourges*. The Cathedral bears the Name of *S. Siphon*, and *S. Martial* was its first Bishop. There are also three considerable Abbies, viz. those of *S. Martial*, *S. Augustin*, and *S. Martin*, together with divers other Convents for Religious Persons of both Sexes; a Presidial Court, a Generalty and Senechalcy. The City of *Limoges* was formerly subject to its own hereditary Vicounts, who were likewise Lords of the whole Province of *Limousin*; but it hath been taken at several times by the *Goths*, *French* and *English*; The Countable de *Guesclin* dispossessed the latter in the Year 1371. but *Edward the Black Prince* retook it soon after by Storm.

Tulle, *Tuselas*, or *Tutella*, is water'd by the River *Corse* and the *Soulans*, about 37 Miles from *Limoges* to the South, and 55 from *Cabors* to the North. It was at first only a Town and Abbey of *Benedictin* Monks of *S. Martin*, which Pope *John XXII*. turned into a Cathedral, A. D. 1318. *Arnold de S. Astier* having been its last Abbot and first Bishop. These Prelates are Vicounts, and Lords of the City, where in is also established a Presidial Court, another of Election, &c.

PERIGORD, *Petracoricensis Provincia*, lies between part of *Quercy* and *Limousin* on the East, *Angoumois* on the North, part of *Xaintonge* and *Guienne* Proper on the West, and *Agenais* on the South: Its utmost extent from South to North, consisting of about 55 Miles, and from West to East 65 Miles. This Province is divided into the Upper and Lower Parts, the former whereof, called the *White*, by reason of the Mountains along the Banks of the *Dordogne* and *Vézère*: And the other on the River *Ille*, is call'd the *Black*, on the account of its Woods. The most considerable Cities and Towns are.

Perigueux Bish. } *Bergerac*.
Sarlat Bish. } *Montignac*.

Perigueux, *Petracorum*, otherwise *Petracorii* & *Vesand*, the Metropolis of the Upper *Perigord*, is seated on the River *Ille*, and distant 65 miles from *Bordeaux* to the North-East, and 40 from *Limoges* to the South-West. This City is very Ancient, and hath been often laid waste by the Inroads of the barbarous Nations; and near its Walls King *Pepin*, surnamed *the Short*, gained a signal Victory over *Gaifur* Duke of *Aquitaine*, A. 768. Its ancient Grandeur is evident from the Ruins of

old and new
Vine; how-
ever, Barley
grants often
owns are.

Lemovicum,
partly in a
the di-
South, 60
Cahors to the
and 110 from
city of large
and deep Du-
is alledge by
his Name
ry populous
nt dignified
Archbishop
me of S. Six-

There are
of S. Martial,
divers other
names; a Pro-
by. The Ci-
own heredi-
of the whole
en at several
The Consta-
Year 1371.
soon after by

y the River
Limoze
North. It
Benedictine
XXII. turned
de S. Alair
shop. These
City, where-
another of

ain, lies be-
East, Augu-
Guienne Pro-
Its utmost
g of about
Miles. This
Lower Paris,
reason of the
igne and Ver-
is term'd the
the most con-

of a Temple of the Goddess *Venus*, and of an Amphitheatre, together with divers Inscriptions, and other magnificent Monuments of venerable Antiquity, that are found here. It is the See of a Bishop, and the Seat of the Seneschal of the Province.

Sarlat, Sarlatum, the Capital of the Lower Perigord, is situated as it were in an Island between the Rivers *Dordogne* and *Vézère*, near the Confines of *Quercy*, 30 miles from *Perigueux* to the South East, and as many from *Cahors* to the North, it formerly belonged to the Diocese of *Perigueux*, but it is now it self an Episcopal See, erected out of an Abbey by Pope *John XXII.* in the Year 1317. It is also a Place of considerable Strength, and sustain'd two Sieges during the Civil Wars.

SAINTONGE or **XANTONGE**, *Santonis*, hath *Angoumois* and *Perigord* on the East, the Country of *Aunis* and *Poitou* on the North, the Ocean on the West, and Haven of *Bordeaux* and *Guienne* Proper on the South; comprehending from West to East the Space of about 80 Miles, and from South to North about 50 Miles: It is a fruitful Country, and yields Corn, Wine, Saffron, and Salt, where of very good is made here. The Towns of chiefest note in this Province are;

Saintes, Bish. }
S. Jean d'Angely. }
Braugne. }
Narbonne, Bish. }
Aubertre, &c. }

Saintes or *Kantes*, *Santonis*, or *Mediolani Santonum*, is situated on the River *Charente* at the distance of 40 Miles from *Bordeaux* to the North, 30 from *Rochele* to the South East, 25 from *Angoulême* to the West, and about 20 from the Sea-coasts to the East. It is a large City, but not very well built. It is an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Bordeaux*. The Cathedral is dedicated to St. Peter. Here are yet to be seen divers Aqueducts, an Amphitheatre, a Triumphal Arch over the Bridge of the *Charente*, a great Number of Inscriptions, and other Monuments of the ancient Romans.

S. Jean d'Angely, *Fanum Sancti Joannis Angeriaci*, *Angeriacum* or *Egeriacum*, is a fair Town on the River *Boutonne*, about 3 or 4 Miles from the Frontiers of *Poitou*, and 15 from *Saintes* to the North. It was some time fortified by the French Protestants, but when *Lewis XIII.* took it he demolish'd its Fortifications.

The Provinces of GASCOIGNE.

ARMAGNAC, *Armeniacensis Comitatus*, is a County in *Gascogne*, lying between *Languedoc* to the East *Aginois* to the North, *Gascogne* and *Bigorre* to the West, and *Cominge* to the South. It is usually divided into Upper and Lower, and comprehends the ensuing Principal Towns, viz.

Auch, Archb. }
Lestour, Bishop. }
Mirande. }
Verdun. }

AUCH or **AUX**, *Auschi*, *Augusta Auschorum*, is seated on the River *Giers*, in a very fruitful Country, about 55 miles from *Bazas* to the South-East, 35 from *Agen* to the South, and 40 fr. *Thoulouse* to the West. This City is the See of an Archbishop, and the Cathedral, one of the richest and most magnificent of the Kingdom, its Chapter consisting of 15 Dignitaries and 20 Canons, of whom five being Secular, are the

Count of *Armagnac*, and the four Barons, of *Montaut*, *Pardillan*, *Monsiequien*, and *lle*. Moreover the Archbishop enjoys half the Lordship of the City, which is also adorn'd with many other Churches and Monasteries.

Lestour, *Lestorium*, a Bishop's See, stands on an Hill near the River *Giers*, 20 miles North from *Auch*, and 10 East from *Comdon*.

Mirande, *Miranda*, is a small Town, and only considerable because it is the Capital of a County, call'd *Astres* or *Estrac*, which takes up the Southern part of the Province of *Armagnac*. The Town stands on the River *Baise*, at the Distance of 10 Miles from *Auch* to the South-West. It was first founded under the Reign of King *Philip* the Fair A. D. 1289.

Verdun, 30 Miles East from *Auch*, and near the River *Garonne*, is the Capital of another small County call'd *Gave*.

CHALOSSE, *Catossa*, or **GASCONY**, properly so call'd, lies on the West of *Armagnac*, having *Bazadois* on the North, the *Landes* or *Sandy Grounds* on the West, and *Bearn* on the South. This Country although of small compass, is subdivided into many Territories, viz. those of *Tursen*, *Marsen*, *Gavardan*, *Naboulen*, &c. The most considerable Towns are *ele*, viz.

Aire Bish. S. Sever.

AIRE, *Adura*, *Aura*, *Aurum*, & *Aurum*, formerly *Vici-Julius & Augustum*, is seated on the River *Adour*, 45 miles from *Auch* to the West, 60 from *Bordeaux* to the South, and 70 from *Bayonne* to the East. The Kings of the *Vizigoths* were wont to keep their Courts in this City, and on the Bank of the River are still to be seen the Ruins of the Palace of *Alarie*: Since which, the City of *Aire* hath been often ruin'd by the *Saracens*, *Normans*, and other Nations, and suffer'd much Damage during the late Civil Wars of France. It is an Episcopal See subject to the Metropolitan of *Auch*, and the Civil Government depends on the Courts of Judicature of *Bazas*, from whence Appeals lie to the Parliament of *Bordeaux*. The most remarkable publick Buildings are, the Abbey of St. *Quierne*, and the Cathedral of the Virgin *Mary*. Two Arch-deaconries appertain to the Chapter, and the whole Diocese is divided into six Arch-Priest-hoods.

S. Sever, *Fanum S. Severi*, or *Severopolis*, is a considerable Town at the foot of the Hills on the Banks of the River *Adour*, about 20 Miles below *Aire*.

CONDOMOIS, *Condomensis Ager*, is a small Territory lying between *Armagnac* on the South, *Aginois* on the East, and *Bazadois* on the North: Its chief Towns are,

Condom, Bish. Mont de Marsan.

Condom, *Condomum* & *Condomus*, is seated on the River *Blaise*, and distant 20 Miles from *Auch* to the North, 40 from *Bazas* to the South-East, and 15 from *Agen* to the South. It is but a small City, however an Episcopal See, erected in the Year 1327. by Pope *John XII.* who gave it to the Revenue of an Abbey of the *Benedictine* Order, which is now the Cathedral Church. *Reimond Goulard* the last Abbot, was the first Bishop of *Condom*, and the Canons were seculariz'd in 1549. Here are also many other Churches and Monasteries. This City was taken by *Sébastien de Montmorency*, chief of the Protestant Party, in 1569.

Mont de Marsan, *Mons Martiani*, stands on the Banks of the River *Adour*, 46 Miles from *Condom* to the

the West, and 15 from *Aire* to the North toward *Bordeaux*. It is the chief Town of a Territory of the same Name, and was built by *Peter* Count of *Bigorre*, A. D. 1141.

The *LANDES* or *L'ANNES*, *Landaarum Tractus*, or *Landa Burdigalensis*, is a sandy and barren Country, lies West from *Condemors* to the Seacoast between *Basques* on the South, *Guienne* on the North, and the Ocean on the West, being divided into the *Greater Landes* between *Bordeaux* and *Bayonne*, and the *Lesser* between *Bazas* and *Mont-Morion*; its principal Towns are these, viz.

Dax, Bish. *Albret*, &c.

Dax or *D'acq*, *Aqua Auguste* or *Tarbellica*, is situated on the *Adour*, 40 miles below *Aire*, and 25 above *Bayonne*, about 70 miles South from *Bordeaux*. It is a fair well built City, and drives a good Trade by means of the River, (which falls into the Ocean but 30 miles below it) and its Neighbourhood to *Spain*. It hath a Castle for its defence, which is flank'd with many large round Towers, wherein a sufficient Garrison is maintain'd. It is also famous for its Baths of hot Water, that were much esteemed even in the time of the *Romans*. On which account it acquir'd the Name of *Aque*, from whence also proceeded that of the whole Province of *Aquitaine*. This City is the See of a Bishop, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Auch*; and a Senechalcy.

Albret, *Lebretum* or *Lebreti Vicus* & *Abbetum*, is built in the midst of a Forest of the same Name, 40 miles from *Dax* to the North-east, 30 from *Bordeaux* to the South, and 25 from *Bazas* to the South-west. The Town and adjacent Country which gives name to, was dignified with the Title of a Dutchy by *Henry II.* King of *France*. From the noble Family of *Albret* were descended two Kings of *Navarre*.

The County of *LABOURD* or *BASQUE*, borders on the Frontiers of *Spain*, lying between the *Landes* and the *Pyrenean* Mountains, having *Bearn* on the East, and the Sea on the West. The places of chief Note are,

Bayonne, Bish. *S. Jean de Luz*.

Bayonne, *Lapurdum*, or *Bayona*, is a large, rich and well fortified City, at the Mouth of the River *Adour*, near its confluence with the *Nive*; 15 miles from the Confines of *Spain* to the South, 25 from *d'Acq* to the South-west, 100 from *Bordeaux*, and 390 from *Paris*. Some Authors are of opinion, That it was the *Aque Tarbellica* of the *Romans*; but it is certain, that its ancient Name was *Lapurdum*, on which account its Episcopal See (which depends on the Metropolitan of *Auch*) was stiled, *Episcopatus Lapurdensis*, or of *Labourd*, until about the Year 1150, when it began to be call'd *Bayonnenfis* of *Bayonne*. Also the whole Territory lying between *S. Sebastian* and *Fontarabia*, was part of the Vicinity of *Bayonne*, and possessed by the Vicount, A. D. 1177. according to the Report of *Roger Hoveden* and *Peter de Marca*, who also with others, affirm, That the Country belong'd to the Diocess of *Bayonne*, till the time of *Philip II.* King of *Spain*, who first obtained for it a Vicar-General during the Civil Wars of *France*, notwithstanding the Remonstrance of its proper Diocesan the Bishop of *Bayonne*. The City of *Bayonne* is one of the Keys of the Kingdom of *France* on the side of *Spain*; and hath a very capacious safe and deep Harbour, (a great number of

Vessels passing even into the midst of the Town) and a strong Castle with a good Garrison. The Cathedral bearing the Names of the Virgin *Mary* and *S. Leo*, is surrounded with many other Churches, and divers Monasteries. Not far from this City stands a high Mountain, from the top whereof one may take a prospect of the Three Kingdoms of *France*, *Spain*, and *Navarre*, &c.

S. Jean de Luz, or *Loizigue*, *Fanum S. Joannis Lucii & Luifium*, is seated on the Mouth of the Rivulet *Ursacuris*, not 10 miles from the Frontiers of *Spain*, and *Fontarabia* to the East, and about 10 from *Bayonne* to the South-west. Near this Town in an Island made by the River *Bidasson*, which parts *France* and *Spain*, call'd *The Isle of Conference*, were celebrated the Matrimonial Solemnities between the present French King *Lewis XIV.* and *Maria Theresia* of *Austria*, Infanta of *Spain*, A. D. 1666.

The Lower *NAVARRÉ*, *Navarra Inferior*, is join'd to the Country of *Labourd* on the West, and that of *Bearne* on the East, and the *Pyrenees* on the South. It is a mountainous and barren Country, and except Fruit which is delicate here, and some Pasturage, produces but little. In it are these Towns,

S. Palais, *S. Jean de Pied de Port*, &c.

S. Palais, *Fanum Sancti Palatii*, situated in the Territory of *Mixe* on the little River of *Ridouys*, 30 miles South-east from *Bayonne*, 8 from the Confines of *Bearn* to the West, and about 20 from the *Pyrenean* Mountains to the North. In this Town were held the Sovereign Courts of Justice, and Chancery for the whole Country before it was united to the Parliament of *Pau*, A. D. 1620.

S. Jean de Pied de Port, *Fanum S. Joannis Pedepertensis*, anciently *Imum Pyreneum*, is a well fortified Town, built amidst the Mountains on the Banks of the River *Nive* at the distance scarcely of 3 miles from the Confines of the Upper *Navarre* and the *Pyrenean* Mountains, 20 from *S. Palais* to the South-west, and 30 from *Bayonne* to the South-east.

The Vicinity of *SOULE* is a small Territory extended along the side of the River *Gave de Suson*, between *Bearn* to the East, and the Lower *Navarre* on the West. It comprehends 50 Parishes and only one considerable Town, viz. That of *Maulcen de Soule*, which gave Birth to that Learned Prelate *Henricus Spontanus*, or *Henry sponde* Bishop of *Pamiers*, &c.

BEARN, *Benarnia*, lying on the West of *Basque*, at the foot of the *Pyrenean* Mountains, is bounded on the East by the County of *Bigorre*, on the North by *Gascoigne*, on the West by the Provostship of *Acq*, the Lower *Navarre* and the Vicinity of *Soule*, and on the South by the Mountains of *Arriagon* and *Rensai*. Its utmost extent from South to North consists of about 50 miles. This Province is dignified with the Title of a Principality, and was at first possessed by its own Princes. Afterward it became subject to the Dominion of the Kings of *Navarre*, and was at length annexed to the Demefins of the Crown under *Henry IV.* The chief Towns are,

Pau, Cleric. Bish. *L'Escale*, Bish.

Pau, *Palum*, is seated on the River *Gave de Pau*, 30 miles from *Aire* to the South, as many from the Frontiers of *Spain*, 40 from *S. Palais*, and 60 from *Bayonne* to the East. It is a large Town; and the Seat of one of the Parliaments of *France*, and hath a Castle for

for its defence, wherein on the 13th day of December, 1457. was born Henry IV. surnamed the Great, King of France and Navarre.

Oleron, Oloronenfis Urbis, Elorona and Iluro, stands on the Foot of the Pyrenean Mountains, 12 miles from Pau to the West, 20 from the Frontiers of Navarre, and about as many from those of Aragon to the North. This City is the See of a Bishop subject to the Metropolitan of Auch. It was formerly destroy'd by the Normans, and rebuilt by Count *Cessulus*, A. D. 1080. The *Gave*, a River, separates it from the Suburbs of *St. Mary*, in which stands the Cathedral Church and some other fair Buildings. The Protestants made themselves Masters thereof in the Civil War time, and *Gerard le Roux* or *Roussel*, was install'd Bishop, by *Margaret* Queen of Navarre.

Lescar or *Lascar, Lascaris*, derives its Name (says *Peter de Marca*) from the Winding reaches of the Brooks (called in the *Basque* Language *Lascourres*) with which it is water'd: It is distant 4 or 5 miles from Pau to the East, and 12 from Oleron to the North, and is also an Episcopal See. This City was Founded A. D. 1060, by the Duke of *Gescony* on the Ruins of the ancient *Benernum*, which had been utterly raz'd by the Normans in 845. In the Cathedral Church of the Virgin *Mary* were the Tombs of the Kings of Navarre, but they were demolished by the Fury of the Civil Wars.

The County of *BIGORRE*, is bounded on the West by *Bearn*, on the East by *Cominges* and *Conserans*, on the North by *Armagnac*, and on the South by the Pyrenean Mountains. Its extent from South to North includes about 40 or 50 miles, and from West to East about 20 or 25. This Province is divided into three parts, viz. the Mountains, the Plain and the Territory of *Rustan*. The Mountains are said to have Mines of Copper, &c. but they are not open. *Eneco Arista* possessed this Country A. C. 828. before the Kingdom of Navarre was Founded, and after many Revolutions King Henry IV. united it to the Crown of France. The Principal Towns, &c. of it are these, viz.

Tarbe, Bish.
Vic de Bigorre. *Lourde*.
Campan.
The Baths of *Baretege*.

Tarbe or *Tarbes, Tarba*, is seated on the Banks of the River *Adour* in a Fertile Country, at the distance of 30 miles from *Aux* to the South-west, and 25 from Pau to the East. It is a well-built City, but hath only one Street, together with a Castle called *Bigorne*, whence (*de Marca* says) the whole Province hath its name. The See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Archbishop of Auch, hath been long since establish'd here: as also, a Seneschal Court. The Cathedral Church is dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*.

COMINGES, Convenensis Ager, lies between *Languedoc* on the East, *Armagnac* on the North, the County of *Bigorre* on the West, and *Conserans*, on the South. This Country was possessed by certain particular Counts, until it escheated to the Crown of France; It is reasonable Fruitful in Wine, Fruits and Pasturage. And is divided into the *Upper* or *Cominges*, and the *Lower* or *Lombes*. Wherein are contained these Towns of chiefest note, viz.

S. Bertrand de Cominge, Bish. *Lombes* Bish.

St. Bertrand de Cominge, Convena or *Lugdunum Convenarum*, and *Lugdunum Aquitanice*, is situated on a Hill near the Banks of the River *Garonne* and the Confines of *Conserans*, 16 miles from *Aque Convenarum* or *Bugneret*, according to the Itinerary of *Antoninus*, 50 miles from *Thoulouse*, to the South-west, 40 from Auch to the South, and 30 from Tarbe to the South-East. The ancient City of *Convena* was raz'd by the French, A. C. 584. and another built out of its Ruins in 1100 by *S. Bertrand*, from whom its modern Name is deriv'd. It is an Episcopal See subject to the Metropolitan of Auch, and its Royal Court of Justice depends on the Parliament of *Thoulouse*. The Bishop hath a Seat in the Assembly of the States of *Languedoc*.

Lombes, Lombardia and *Lambarium*, is a small City on the Rivulet of *Save*, distant 30 miles from *S. Bertrand*, to the North; 20 from Auch to the South-East, 25 from *Thoulouse* to the South-west. Its Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Thoulouse*, was erected out of an ancient Abby of *Angustin* Monks, A. D. 1317. by Pope *John XXII.* who nominated one *Arnold Roger* of *Cominges* to be the first Bishop of this Diocels.

CONSERANS or *COSERANS*, is a Vicounty lying to the South of *Cominges* proper, between *Languedoc* and the *Pyrenean* Mountains. It was first possessed (as it is generally believed) by *Arnold of Spain*, under the Title of a County, then pass'd into the Family of the Counts of *Carcaffone*, and from thence was translated to the House of *Navarre*, &c.

S. Lizier of *Conserans* *Conserani*, or *Fanum S. Licetii*, the Capital of *Conserans*, is a small City seated on the River *Saur*, which about 10 miles from hence falls into the *Garonne*, and is distant 30 miles from *Thoulouse* to the South-W. 46 from Auch to the South-East, and 18 from *S. Bertrand* to the East. It is the See of a Bishop, and hath a Royal Court of Justice dependant on the Parliament of *Thoulouse*. The City is divided into two Parts, viz. The City and the Town; the former, properly called *Coserans*, is adorned with a Cathedral dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, and in the other, named *S. Lizier*, stands another Cathedral.

The *PYRENEAN* Mountains which serve as a Boundary between the two Kingdoms of Spain and France, begin near the Town of *S. Jean de Luz* on the Ocean, and continue Eastward quite cross the *Isthmus* that joins Spain to the Continent of Europe, as far as *Perpignan* on the Mediterranean; the highest of them is that named *Mont-Carrigo*, between *Rouffillon* and *Catalonia*, towards the County of *Consens* on which Snow lies unmelted the greatest part of the Year.

Guienne hath a Governor-General, a Commandant; two Lieutenant-Generals, a Seneschal, and 12 particular Governors of Places. *Saintonge* and *Angoumois* have a Governor-General, a Lieutenant-General, two Seneschals, and three particular Governors of Places. *Limosin* hath a Governor-General, a Lieutenant-General, and a Seneschal. *Perigord* hath a Seneschal: And *Quercy* a Seneschal and Lieutenant-General.

CHAP. XI.

LANGUEDOC, *Occivania*, or *Volcarum Regio*.

THE Province of *LANGUEDOC*, including the

Countries of *Cevennes* and *Roussillon*, is bounded on the East by the River *Rhône*, which divides it from *Provence* and *Dauphine*; on the North by *Lyonnais*, *Auvergne*, *Rouergue* and *Quercy*; on the West by *Amagnac* and *Cominges*; and on the S. by the Mediterranean Sea and the Pyrenean Mountains. It is situated between the 41 Deg. 30 Min. and the 44 Deg. 54 Min. of Latitude; and between the 18 Deg. 5 Min. and the 22 Deg. 40 Min. of Longitude. Its extent from South to North is about 120 miles, and from W. to E, viz. from *Rieux* to *Ville-Neuf-lez-Avignon*, 180 miles. In the *Roman* Division of *Gaul*, *Languedoc* went by the Name of the *Gallia Narbonensis*, and in the declining of the Empire it was possessed by the *Goths*, who here Founded the Kingdom of the *Visigoths*, which hath been extinct ever since the time of *Charles Martel*.

This Province is esteem'd the most Pleasant and Fruitful of any in the whole Kingdom of *France*, the Air being very Temperate and Healthful, and the Soil bringing forth abundance of Corn and excellent Fruits; its chief Commodities are Wine, Oil, Honey, VVax, Saffron, Silk and Salt. The Upper *Languedoc* affords good Pasture to many Herds of Oxen and Cows. Some Mines of rich Metals and Minerals are found here, and Quarries of Marble and Alabaster. Moreover all sorts of Fish are caught in the Rivers and on the Sea-coasts, and there are divers Springs of Mineral VVaters very efficacious in curing Dis-eases.

But the Country of *Cevennes* hath not the same advantages, as being Mountainous, not so much cultivated, and less delightful in many places. However, it affords Millet, Chestnuts, and some other Fruits. The principal Rivers are the *Rhône*, the *Garonne*, the *Tarn*, the *Vistre*, the *Vidault*, the *Baragne*, the *Erard*, the *Salazon*, the *Berre*, the *Pallas*, the *Agout*, and the *Aude*, intermixing its VVaters with those of the *Presquel*, which is joined by a Canal with the Lesser *Lers*, that runs into the *Garonne*. This is that Famous Canal of *Languedoc*, which hath been lately cut, with so vast Expence to make a Communication between the two Seas, viz. the Ocean and Mediterranean, and not yet altogether brought to Perfection. This Country, which hath been subject to a great number of Dukes, Vicounts, and divers other Lords, after many Revolutions, was united to the Crown by King *John*, A. D. 1361.

The States of *Languedoc* are very considerable, and their Assemblies are held every three Years by the three Orders, viz. the Clergy, the Nobles, and the third Estate; the first of these is composed of the three Archbishops; the Second of 22 Barons taken out of every Diocess; and the Third of 22 Consuls of the Capital Cities of every Diocess, &c. The whole Province of *Languedoc* is usually divided into the Upper to the VVest, and the Lower to the East, and those subdivided as in this Table.

The Upper
in 5 Parts
viz. *Toulouse*, chief City *Toulouse*, Archb.
Albigensis, — *Alby*, Archbith.
Lauragais, — *Castelnau-dary*.
The Country of *Foix*. — *Foix*.
Roussillon, — *Perpignan*, Bith.

The Lower
in 4 Parts
viz. *The Quarter of Narbonne*. *Narbonne*, Archbith.
The Quarter of Bessiers. *Bessiers*, Bith.
The Quarter of Nismes. *Nismes*, Bith.
Ceven. — *Gevaudan*. *Mende*, Bith.
ner in 3 *Vivaraiz*. *Viviers*.
viz. *Velay*. *Puy*, Bith.

TOULOUSAN, *Tolosanus Ager*, takes up the more Western part of the Upper *Languedoc*, along the Banks of the River *Garonne*, lying between *Gascogne* on the West, *Albigensis* on the East, and the Country of *Foix* on the South. It comprehends these principal Cities and Towns, viz.

Toulouse, Archbith. *Lavaur*, Bith.

TOULOUSE, *THOULOUSE*, or *TOLOSE*, *Tolosa*, is seated on the River *Garonne*, over which it hath a stately Stone-Bridge, call'd *Pont-neuf*. It is distant 330 miles from *Paris*, 140 from *Limoges*, and 55 from *Cahors* to the South, 60 from the *Pyrenees* to the North, 150 from *Bayon*, and 40 from *Auch* to the East, 170 from the River *Rhône*, and 100 from the *Mediterranean* to the West. It was heretofore the Seat of the ancient *Telloages*, (who gain'd so many Conquests in *Asia* and *Greece*) and then a Roman Colony: In process of time it became the Metropolis of the *Visigoths*, afterward of *Aquitain*, and at length one of the most considerable Provinces, or Governments of *France*. Its Episcopal See, which before depended on the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of *Narbonne*, was erected into a Metropolitan by Pope *John XXII*. A. D. 1317. *Toulouse* is famous for its Traffick, and since a Communication hath been made between the Western Ocean and the Mediterranean, may justly be said the Mart of both Seas. The City is divided into 8 Parts, call'd *Capitulaires*, to which a lesser Quarter, nam'd the *Burgh*, on the other side of the *Garonne*, was added in the Year 1346. The Magnificent Cathedral of *St. Stephen*, is built on a spacious Ground-plot, adorn'd with a Fountain, over which is erected an Obelisk wrought with curious Workmanship. Another Church dedicated to *S. Sernin* or *Saturnin*, the first Bishop of *Toulouse*, is remarkable for its Treasury of Relicks, as also is that of the *Jacobins* for the Shrine of *Thomas Aquinas*. Here are also to be seen many Monuments of Antiquity, particularly a Capitol and an Amphitheatre, together with divers Aqueducts, old Temples, &c. The University of *Toulouse*, is reputed to be the Second of the Kingdom, and consists of several Colleges, among which, that of *Foix* is the most illustrious; and indeed this place hath been long since the Seat of the Muses, on which account it is call'd *Academy*, or the City of *Pallas* by *Martial*, *Aufonius*.

Aufonius, and *Sidonius Apollinaris*. The Town-house is a stately Pile of Building, and hath acquir'd the name of the Capitol; neither perhaps will it be improper to mention the Mills of the *Bafade* and *Cattle*, every one of which hath 16 or 17 Mill-Stones for the grinding of Corn, and a great number of Engines for the cur'ing of Leather. A Sovereign Court of Parliament was begun here in the time of King *Philip* the Fair, and established by *Charles VII.* Here is also a Seneschalcy and Generality. The City of *Toulouse* after divers Revolutions, remained long in the hands of its own Counts, till *Philip* the Hardy seiz'd on it, together with the whole County, *A. D.* 1271; and King *John* united it to the Crown in 1361.

About this City lie those spacious pleasant Fields, call'd by ancient Writers, *Campi Catalaunici*; in which that Famous Battle was Fought by *Arius* the Roman General, assisted by the *Franks*, *Burgundians* and *Goths*, against *Attila* King of the *Huns*, whom they utterly defeated and kill'd near 200 Thousand of the 500 Thousand, 'tis said, he brought into the Field. Others place the *Campi Catalaunici* about *Chalons*, in *Champagne*, tho' with less reason, this place agreeing best with the accounts given of them by the Ancients.

Lavaur, *L'Avauz*, or *La Vaur*, *Vaurum*, or *Vaurium*, stands on the Banks of the River *Agou* in the Upper *Languedoc*, and on the very confines of *Albigensis*, at the distance of 15 miles from *Toulouse* to the East. *Isarn* Bishop of *Toulouse*, gave the Town of *Lavaur*, in the year 1098, to *Florady* Abbot of *S. Pons de Thomasset*, on condition that he should Found a Priory in it; where afterword in 1318, Pope *John XXII.* established an Episcopal See.

ALBIGEOIS. *Albigensis Trastus*, lies between the Dioceses of *Toulouse*, *Vabres*, *Lavaur* and *Rhodes*, being the Country of the ancient *Helufri*, mentioned by *Cæsar*. It is divided into two almost equal Parts by the River *Tarn*, and comprehends these chief Cities and Towns, viz.

Albi, Archbishi. *Castres*, Bish. *Realmon*.

ALBI, *Albiga*, is situated on the River *Tarn*, in a very Fertile Country, about 35 miles from *Toulouse* to the North East, and 30 from *Ville Franche*, in *Ro-vergue* to the South. It's Bishop's See was formerly Suffragan to the Metropolitan of *Bourges*, but Pope *Innocent XI.* erected it into an Archbishoprick in the Year 1678. The Prelate of this City is also its Temporal Lord, and the King only maintains a Magistrate there, call'd the *Viguier* for holding the Royal Courts of Judicature. The Cathedral of *St. Cicile* hath one of the fairest Quires of France.

Castres, *Castrum*, or *Castrum Albiensium*, is a fair City on the River *Agou*, distant 20 miles from *Albi* to the South, and 40 from *Toulouse*. Its Episcopal See was Founded by Pope *John XXII.* in 1317, under the Metropolitan of *Bourges*, but it hath depended on that of *Albi* ever since the year 1678.

The Inhabitants of this Country have been Famous in Ecclesiastical History, by the name of *Albigenses*; for their early dissention from the Errors of the Church of *Rome*. They were a Branch of the *Waldenses*, who proceeded from *Peter Waldo*, a rich Merchant of *Lyons*, a very Pious and Charitable Man, who touched with the sudden Death of a Friend at a Feast, set himself seriously to Contemplate upon Eternity, and study the Holy Scripture, which led him to the discovery of the Errors of the Roman Church: And being exceeding Charitable in relieving the wants of

the Poor, and doing other good Offices that lay in his Power, obtained great Respect, and Attention when he argued against the Supremacy of the Pope, Adoration of Images, Invocation of Saints, &c. His Followers grew numerous, and were call'd in Derision by the Papists, *The poor men* of *Lyons*, and afterwards *Waldenses* from *Waldo*. The first mention of them in History is about the middle of the twelfth Century, when they began to be Persecuted by the Papists, and were forced to fly into *Piedmont*, where they incorporated with the *Vaudi*, (who were ancient Christians that had never been subject to the Pope's Authority) and were afterwards indifferently call'd *Vaudi* and *Waldenses*. Another part of them retiring into *Languedoc*, settled in this Province of *Albigensis*, and encreased exceedingly. At first the Popes endeavoured to convert them by Preaching; to which purpose the Dominican order of Monks was inflicted about the beginning of the thirteenth Century: But these not prevailing, and the *Albigenses* being grown strong by the Patronage of the Counts of *Toulouse*, whom they Converted, the Pope raised a Crusade against them, stirred up the Dukes of *Austria* against the *Waldenses*, and made our *Simon Montfort* Earl of *Leicester*, Captain against the *Albigenses*, *A. C.* 1213, who with the Popes Legate, the Duke of *Burgundy*, and a great Army which was raised for (as they call'd it) this Holy War, were too strong for those poor People, took and plundered their Cities, and barbarously tormented and murdered their Persons, which caus'd them to fly into *Provence* and other Parts, and in time settled themselves at *Merindol*, *Chabriers*, and thereabouts; where in the year 1345, they were most barbarously massacred and cruelly tormented by the French Papists. Those that escaped, sent to *Zuinglius* for Teachers, and incorporated with the Calvinists, who altogether in time grew very numerous and powerful, as we have already shewn in the account of the Religion of France.

LAURAGAIS. *Lauracus* and *Lauriacensis Ager*, taking its name from the Town of *Laureac*, is extended between the Banks of the River *Ariege* and *Agout*. It is divided into two Parts, viz. The Upper and Lower. The chief Cities whereof are,

Castelnaudary, *S. Papoul*, *Bish.*

Castelnaudary, *Castellum Arianorum*, or *Castellavium Arianum*, and *Castellum Novum Arii*, stands on a Hill on the Upper *Lauragais*, 20 miles from *Castres* to the South, and 30 from *Toulouse* to the South-East: A Seneschalcy Court and Presidial have been held in this Town ever since the Year 1553. The *Marchal de Schomberg* gain'd a memorable Battle not far from hence, over the Duke of *Orleans*, in which the Count d' *Moret* was Slain, and the Duke *Montmorency* Wounded and taken Prisoner, *A. D.* 1632. The new Canal passes through this Town, and by reason of a steep Hill which would cause too precipitate a flux of Water, here are five several Locks, with great Sluices one above another, and large Basins between each, whereby the Water is retained and the Navigation continued. These Sluices are Stupendious Works for Art and Strength.

S. Papoul, *Fanum S. Papuli* or *Papulepolis*, is a small City on the Foot of Mount *Noire*, near the Rivulets of *Roture* and *Lampi*, about a League distant from *Castelnaudary*, and 15 from *Carcassonne*, to the N. W. A certain Monastery was built here about the end of the VIIIth Century which Pope *John XXII.* changed into a Cathedral Church, allotting 43 Parishes for its Diocese, *A. D.* 1317.

The County of **FOIX** lies on the South-West of *Languedoc*, and is bounded on the S. by the *Pyrenean Mountains* and *Roussillon*, on the W. by *Gascogne*, on the N. by *Toulousan* and *Lauragais*, and on the E. by *Narbonne*. It contains 16 Castellannies or small Governments, and many considerable Towns. It was subject to its own Courts, from whom descended *Henry IV.* King of *France*, and so it was added to the Crown, and made part of the Government of *Languedoc*. The chief Towns are,

Foix, *Mirepoix*, Bish. } *Pamiez*, Bish.
 } *Rieux*, Bish.

Foix, *Fuxium*, a small Town or Hamlet, formerly well fortified, hath given its name to the whole County, and to an illustrious Family; it is situated on the *Brook Arize*, and the Foot of the *Pyrenean Mountains*, from which it is distant 15 miles to the N. and 40 from *Toulouse* to the S. and is chiefly remarkable for its Abby, Assembly of the States, Seneschalcy, Treasury-Office for the Receipt of the King's Revenue, &c.

Mirepoix, *Mirapincum* or *Mirapisoa*, is watered by the River *Leri*, and stands 10 miles from *Foix* to the E. This City once belonged to the Diocese of *Toulouse*, but was erected into an Episcopal See under that Metropolitan, by Pope *John XXII.*

Pamiez, or *Paniert*, *Pamia*, or *Apamia*, stands on the River *Arize*, and is defended by the Castle of *Fedelet*, whence the City it self was formerly call'd *Fedelet*, and is distant 12 miles from *Foix* to the N. and 30 from *Toulouse*. Pope *Boniface VIII.* chang'd the Abby Church dedicated to *S. Antonin*, into a Cathedral, in the year 1296. And its Episcopal See hath been possessed by divers illustrious Prelates, particularly *S. Lewis of Marseille*, a Pope named *Benedict XII.* 4 Cardinals, the learned *Henricus Spandanus*, and others.

Rieux, *Rivoli* and *Rivena*, is a City of small extent, and stands on the River *Garonne*, near the confines of *Gascogne* and *Conserans*, 25 miles from *Toulouse* to the S. and 30 from *Foix* to the North-West. Its Episcopal See Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Toulouse*, was likewise established by Pope *John XXII.* and the Cathedral Church is dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*. The Abby of *Fouillans* is in this Diocese; where are also those of *Lexa*, *Calez*, *Salanques*, &c.

The County of **ROUSSILLON**, *Ruscimonsis Comitatus*, and **CONFLENT**, lies on the other side of the *Pyrenean*, bounded on the North by *Languedoc*, on the South by *Catalonia*, and on the East by the *Mediterranean Sea*; its extent from West to East is about 60 miles, and 35 from South to North. This County was formerly part of *Spain*, but the French King *Lewis XIII.* took it, and it was granted to *France* by the *Pyrenean Treaty*, A. D. 1659. The most considerable Rivers are the *Ter*, the *Tech*, and the *Egly*; and the principal Towns are these, viz.

Perpignan, Bish. } *Ville Franche de Con-*
 } *Elne*, formerly Bish. } *flent*.

PERPIGNAN, *Perpinianum*, and *Papirianum*, is situated on the River *Ter*, and defended by a strong Castle, at the distance of 3 Leagues from the Coasts of the *Mediterranean Sea* to the W. and 30 miles from *Narbonne* to the South. It was built in the year 1480. by Count *Isnard*, out of the Ruins of old *Roussillon*, as yet to be seen about half a League from thence, and

at first belong'd to the Kings of *Spain*, till the French made themselves Masters of it in 1642. ever since which time it hath remained in their possession. This City is adorned with an University founded by *Peter King of Aragon*, is dignified with the Title of an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Narbonne*, and hath a very strong Citadel for its defence.

Elne, *Helena*, anciently *Ilbaris*, stands on a Hill near the Banks of the River *Tech*, at the distance only of one League from the Mediterranean, 10 miles from *Perpignan* to the South. It was an Episcopal See, but that was translated to *Perpignan* by Pope *Clement VIII.* A. D. 1604. The Town of *Elne* was subject to the King of *Spain* till 1640. at which time it fell into the hands of the French: A little before it are still to be seen the Ruins of a Castle, wherein *Constantine* the Son of the Emperor *Constantine* was slain, during the Commotions raised by the Tyrant *Magnentius*.

Ville-Franche de Conflent, *Villa Franca Confluentum*, the chief Town of the Territory call'd *Conflent*, which lies among the Mountains, is seated at the Foot of the *Pyrenean Mountains*, about 25 miles from *Perpignan* to the S. W.

The Quarter of **NARBONNE**, *Narbonnensis Trahus*, lies between *Lauragais* and the County of *Foix*, on the West, *Roussillon* on the South, the Sea and the Quarter of *Besiers* on the East, and *Toulousan* on the North. The principal Cities and Towns of this County, are these, viz.

Narbonne, Archb. } *Alet*, Bish.
 } *Carcaffonne*, Bish. } *S. Pons de Tormiers*, Bish.

Narbonne, *Narbo*, *Narbon*, and *Deucamanorum Colonia*, is commodiously seated in a low Country on an Arm of the River *Aude*, commonly called *la Robie*, which was cut by the *Romans*, and serves to convey Barks laden with Merchandizes from the Mediterranean Sea, from which it is distant but 2 Leagues. It is a large well fortified City, and one of the most ancient of the Kingdom, for the *Romans* established their Colonies therein, as the Capital of one of their Divisions of *Gaul*, which from that City was called *Gallia Narbonnensis*; and it was the usual place of Residence of their Pro-consuls, who were seated it with a Capitol, and an Amphitheatre, together with divers Baths, Aqueducts, Municipal Schools, and granted great Privileges to the City, inasmuch that the Inhabitants in gratitude for these Favours erected an Altar in honour of *Augustus*, as appears from an Inscription found here in the XVIth Century. The City of *Narbonne* hath been long since the See of an Archbishop, ever since the time of *Constantine* the Great, if we may give credit to some Writers, who also avers, that the Pro-consul *Paulus Sergius*, whom *S. Paul* had converted, was its first Apostle and Prelate. The Archbishop is President of the States of *Languedoc*.

The Cathedral bears the name of *S. Justus* and *S. Pastor*, and is remarkable for its admirable Organs and curious Paintings, wherein are represented the raising of *Lazarus* from the Dead, the last Judgment, &c. There are also 5 other Parochial Churches, the chief of which is the Collegiate Church of *S. Paul*, a College of the Fathers of the Doctrine, and divers Monasteries for Religious Persons of both Sexes. This City belonged to its own Dukes and Lords, till *Gaston de Foix* exchanged it with *Lewis XIII.* King of *France*, for other Lands in the year 1507. It is distant 80 miles from *Toulouse* to the East, 35 from *Perpignan* to the N. 100 from the River *Rhone* to the West, and about 80 from *Rodez* to *Revergne* to the S.

Carcaff.

... till the French
642. ever since
possession. This
ounded by Peter
e Title of an Em-
n of Narbonne,
defence.

... stands on a Hill
the distance only
n, 10 miles from
Episcopal See, but
ope Clement VIII.
as subject to the
e it fell into the
re it still to be
Constant the Son
ain, during the
agnentius.
tica Confluentia,
d Conflent, which
at the Foot of the
s from Perpignan

... rbonnensis Traſtu,
unity of Foix, on
the Sea and the
Toulouſan on the
Towns of this

... Tormiers, Biſh.

... ucaniamotum Cole
w Country on an
called la Robine,
ſerves to convey
in the Mediter-
but 2 Leagues. It
of the moſt an-
eſta bliſh'd their
one of their Divi-
was called Gallia
place of Reſidence
with a Capitol,
with divers Baths
granted great Pri-
the Inhabitants in
in Altar in honour
ption found here
of Narbonne biſh
biſhop, ever ſince
we may give cre-
err, that the Pro-
had Converſed,
the Archbiſhop is
Cathedral

... Caſtor, and is re-
and curious Paint-
ing of Lazare
e. There are alſo
of which is the
lege of the Fa-
natories for Re-
City belonged
on de Foix ex-
France, for other
80 miles from
en to the N.
it, and about 80
Carcaſſe

Languedoc.

FRANCE.

115

Carcaſſonne, Carcaſſe, Carcaſſo and Carcaſſum, is ſi-
tuated on the *Aude*, in the miſt between *Perpignan*
and *Toulouſe*, 20 miles from *Aler* to the North, and
30 from *Narbonne* to the Weſt. It is the Capital Ci-
ty of the Territory called from thence *Carcaſſe*, or
the Country of *Carcaſſonne*, and is the See of a Biſhop,
Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Narbonne*. It is di-
vided into three Parts, the Upper Town, the Lower
where the Burgh formerly ſtood, and the Caſtle Pre-
cinct, and is eſpecially noted for its woollen Ma-
nufactures, &c.

Alet, Aletta, or Eleſta, ſtands in like manner on
the Banks of the River *Aude*, at the Foot of the *Pyre-
nean* Mountains, 20 miles from *Carcaſſonne* to the
South, 20 from *Mirepoix* to the Eaſt, and 25 from
Perpignan to the North-Weſt. This City, together
with the adjacent Country, was at firſt included with-
in the Diocels of *Narbonne*, but was erected into an
Episcopal See by Pope *John XXII.*

*S. Pons de Tomiers, Fanum S. Pontii Tomeriarum, To-
merie, and Pontisopolis*, was at firſt only an Abby of
the *Benedictine* Order, Founded A. C. 936. by *Rai-
mond* Count of *Toulouſe*, in honour of *S. Pons*, Biſhop
of *Cimble, or Nîve, and Martyr*; afterward it grew
up into a Town, and Pope *John XII.* eſta bliſhed an
Episcopal See there, in 1118, but the Monks were not
ſeculariz'd until A. 1625. The Biſhop is Lord of this
ſmall City, which ſtands amidſt the Mountains, a-
bout 25 miles from *Narbonne* to the North, as many
from *Caſtres* to the Eaſt, and 25 from *Albi* to the
South-Weſt.

The Quarter of *BESIERS, Bliterenſis Traſtu*,
is extended between that of *Narbonne* on the Weſt,
Rouergue on the North, the Quarter of *Nîmes* on the
Eaſt, and the Sea on the South, comprehending theſe
chief Cities and Towns, viz.

Befiers, Biſh. } *Lodeve, Biſh.*
Agde, Biſh. } *Perpignan.*

*Befiers of Beziers, Biteria, Bliteria, or Biterenſis
Civitas*, is a very ancient City ſeated upon a Hill,
the Avenues whereof are of difficult acceſs, near the
ſmall River *Orb*, which a little below falls into the
Mediterranean. It was a conſiderable place in the
time of the *Romans*, who built there two Temples in
honour of *Julius and Auguſtus*; it was in a very
flourishing ſtate in the fourth Century, when the *Goths*
took and ruined it: And when afterwards it had re-
covered it ſelf, the *Saracens* pillaged it about the year
736. And to prevent its being again a Seat for thoſe
Infidels, *Charles Martel* quite deſtroy'd it. However,
in time it was again rebuilt, and became flourishing
and populous as it is. It was formerly a Vicounty
under the *Dukes of Seprimania*, but at length united
to the Crown of *France*. This City is the See of a
Biſhop, hath ſtill the Title of a Vicounty, Bailiage
and Preſidial, and is diſtant 2 Leagues from the Coaſt
of the *Mediterranean*, 15 miles from *Narbonne* to the
North-Eaſt, and 45 from *Montpelier* to the Weſt.

Agde, Agatha, ſtands on the Bay of *Lyons*, a little
above the Mouth of the River *Erault*, diſtant one
League from the little Iſland *Breſcon* to the North, 15
miles from *Narbonne*, and 12 from *Befiers* to the Eaſt,
and about 40 from *Montpelier* to the Weſt. This City
is remarkable for its Trad. the beauty of its Buildings,
and is an Epical See under the Metropolitan of
Narbonne.

Lodeva, Lutava and Lutava, otherwiſe *Glanum*, ſtands at
the Foot of the Mountains of *Cevennes*, on the Frontiers
of *Rouergue*, near the Rivulet of *Lergue*, which falls into

the *Erault*, and is diſtant about 30 miles from *Agde* and
Beziers to the North. It was dignified with an Epi-
ſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Narbonne* by the
favour of Pope *John XXII.* And the Biſhop is its Spi-
ritual and Temporal Lord, having a right to determine
all Cauſes, Criminal and Civil, except High Treafon,
and aſſumes the Title of Count of *Montbrun*, which
is an adjacent Caſtle: 800 Gentlemen formerly held
Tenures in Fee of theſe Prelates, and the Biſhoprick
on that account was ſtiled the *Noble*. This City was
expoſed to great Calamities during the Wars of the
Goths and *Albigois*; the French Proteſtants ſurpriz'd
it in the Year 1573. and it was retaken by the Duke
of *Montmerency*, A. D. 1583.

Perpignan, Piſcena, is a fair near *Towin*, ſeated on a
Hill, on the River *Peigne*, near the *Erault*, 12 or 14
Miles North from *Agde*, and 20 South from *Lodeve*;
in which the States of the Province commonly aſſemble.

The Quarter of *NISMES, Nemaufenſis Traſtu*,
lies between that of *Befiers* on the Weſt, the *Mediter-
ranean* Sea on the South, *Provence* on the Eaſt, and
Cevennes on the North; and contains the enſuing con-
ſiderable Cities and Towns, viz.

Nîmes, Biſh. } *Agues Mortes,*
Montpelier, Biſh. } *Lunel,*
Beaucaire, } *Summières, &c.*

Nîmes, Nemaufus, is moſt pleaſantly ſeated, near
the Spring-head of the River *Viſtre*, as being ſurround-
ed on one ſide with Hills, on which grows abundance
of Vines, and all ſorts of Fruit-Trees, and on the
other with a ſpacious Fertile Plain. But it is more e-
ſpecially Famous for its Antiquity, whereof as yet re-
main many illuſtrious Monuments: The chief of theſe
is an Amphitheatre, built of Free-Stone, of an extra-
ordinary length and breadth, the out-ſide being adorn'd
with Columns and their Corniſhes, on which are to
be ſeen the *Roman* Eagles, and the Figures of *Remulus*
and *Remus* ſucking a Wolf, beſides the Temple of
Diana, without the Town; an admirable Spring,
expatiating in Form of a Pond, mentioned by *Apo-
linius*. And in this City was plac'd a Colony, which the
Emperor *Auguſtus* brought out of *Egypt*, after the con-
queſt of that Province, as appeareth from divers an-
cient Medals. Neither is its preſent Grandeur leſs
conſiderable, for it is the Seat of a Biſhop, ſubject
to the Metropolitan of *Narbonne*, of a Senſchals Ju-
riſdiction, called *Beaucaire* and *Nîmes*; of a Preſi-
dial Court; and of an Univerſity lately eſta bliſhed.
It is alſo a place of very good Trade, which conſiſts
chiefly in Woollen Stuffs made here. The City of
Nîmes was poſſeſſed by the *Goths*, till the time of
Charles Martel; and by the Proteſtants during the
Civil Wars of *France*: It is diſtant not above 10 miles
from the River *Rhone* to the Eaſt, 30 from *Montpelier*
to the North-Eaſt, and 30 from the *Mediterranean* to
the North.

*Montpelier, Mons-Peſſulanus, Mont-Peſſulus, and Mons
Luellarum*, the Capital City of the Lower *Languedoc*,
the largeſt and moſt flourishing of all the Province ex-
cept *Toulouſe*, is pleaſantly ſeated on the top of a
Hill, near the Rivulet of *Lez*, at the diſtance ſcarce-
ly of one League from the Pool of *Maguelonne*, 2 from
the Coaſts of the *Mediterranean* Sea, and 60 miles from
Narbonne to the Eaſt. The Epical See of *Mague-
lonne*, depending on the Metropolitan of *Narbonne*, was
translated hither under the Popeſdem of *Paul III.*
in the Year 1536. An Univerſity for the ſtudy of Phi-
ſick, one of the moſt Famous throughout Europe, was
found.

founded here, as they say, by the Disciples of *Averroes* and *Avicenna*, A. D. 1196. and re-establish'd in 1220. Besides a Law Academy, a College of *Jesuits*, a Court of Aids, a Chamber of Aids, a Chamber of Accounts, a Generality and a Chamber of the Treasures of *France*, a Seneschals Court, a Presidial, a Chamber of the lesser Seal, and a Royal Court of ordinary Justice. This City is also adorn'd with divers stately Edifices, viz. The Hall of Justice or Sessions-house, the Churches of *S. Peter* and the Virgin *Mary*; and a strong Citadel flanked with 4 Royal Bastions; The King's Physick Garden, without the Town, and other Curiosities, that deserve well to be view'd by Travellers. The Inhabitants are employ'd in making of Treacle, Verdegrease, white Wax, Silk, and other sorts of Manufactures. *James III.* the Son of *Sanchez*, King of *Majorca*, sold the City of *Montpellier* to King *Philip of Valois*, A. D. 1349. for the Sum of 26000 Crowns of Gold. The French Protestants made themselves Masters of it in 1561. but *Lewis XIII.* took it from them after a vigorous Defence in 1622.

GEVAUDAN or *GU'AUDAN*, *Gabalensis Ager*, lies on the North of *Beziers*, and hath *Vivarais* and *Velay* for its Eastern bounds; the Diocess of *Lodeve* on the South, *Revergue* on the West, and the Upper *Auvergne* on the North. This Country hath been some time possessed by certain particular Counts, and is very fruitful, though encompassed with Mountains. The chief City is,

Mende, *Mimatium*, or *Mimate Gebalorum*, is situated in a Valley surrounded with the Mountains of *Cevennes*, near the Source of the River *Lot*, 70 miles North from *Montpellier*, 20 from the Borders of *Auvergne*, and 50 from the River *Rhone*. Some Authors make this the ancient *Anderitum* or *Galaconi*, but the Village *Jouvour*, 4 Leagues hence, seems rather to have been that, and that this grew out of its Ruins, having been at first only a Village or Hamlet. It is now a good City, the See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Alby*: The Bishop hath the Title of a Count, possesseth the Lordship of the Mannor together with the King, having also enjoy'd in time past a Privilege of Coining Money. This City is beautified with divers fair Churches, a stately Episcopal Palace, &c.

VIVARAIS, *Vivariensis Provincia*, was the Country of the ancient *Helvii*, and is now part of *Cevennes*, lying between *Languedoc* proper on the South, *Givaudan* on the West, *Forets* and *Velay* on the North, and the River *Rhone* on the East. It is extended from North to South, the space of about 60 miles, and from East to West about 40 miles, being divided into two Parts, viz. The Upper and the Lower, and comprehending these Principal Cities and Towns, viz.

In the Upper

Viviers, Bish. *Tournon*, *Aubenac*.

In the Lower

Uzes, Bish. *Pont S. Esprit*.

Viviers, *Vivario* or *Vivarium*, is seated on a Hill and the Banks of the River *Rhone*, over-against the Province of *Dauphine*, about 65 miles North from

Montpellier, and 70 miles South from *Lyon*. It was at first only a Village, and in process of time grew up into a large City, out of the Ruins of *Abri* or *Abia Helviorum*, which was destroy'd by *Crocius* King of the *Germani*; and that Episcopal See was remov'd thither about A. C. 430. The Bishop is styled Count of *Viviers* and Prince of *Donsere*, *Chateau-Neuf*, &c.

Uzes, *Uctia*, is the Capital City of a Country; thence so called, and dignified with the Title of a Duchy, and an Episcopal See, depending on the Metropolitan of *Narbonne*. It is distant 12 miles from *Nismes* to the North, 30 from *Viviers* to the South, and 20 from *Avignon* to the West. On the Road between this City and that of *Nismes*, is to be seen the stately Bridge of *Gard*, built over the River *Gardon* between two Mountains, that are thereby join'd together; and indeed its Structure is admirable, as consisting in three Stories of Arches one above another, the last of which was an Aqueduct.

Pont S. Esprit, a small City with a good Castle, and a Stone-Bridge over the *Rhone*, is seated on the borders of the *Vivarais*, and at the confluence of the *Ardeche* with the *Rhone*, 20 miles from *Uzes* to the N. and 15 from *Viviers* to the South.

VELAY, *Velaunia*, a small Country on the North-West of *Vivara*, having *Forets* on the North, *Auvergne* on the West, and *Givaudan* on the South. It is divided into two Parts by the Mountains of *Montres*, *Pertuis* and *Meizal*, all cover'd with Woods. The chief Town is

Puy, or *Puy en Velay*, *Podium*, anciently *Velaunorum Urbs* and *Anicium*, stands on a Mountain, near the River *Loire*, at the distance of 2 Leagues from the ancient Town of *Ruesium*, now the Village of *Saint Paulhan*, out of the Ruins whereof it took its rise, also 50 miles from *Viviers* to the North-West, 60 from *Lyon* to the South-West, and not above 10 from the Borders of *Auvergne*. It is a fair, large, well-built City, and an Episcopal See, which depends immediately on that of *Rome*, not being subject to the Jurisdiction of any Metropolitan. The Cathedral dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, is an ancient and Noble Pile of Building, but more especially Famous for the concourse of Pilgrims and other devout Persons, frequently resorting thereto. Here are also divers Parochial Churches and a great number of Monasteries. The Bishop is Count of *Velay*, and formerly had a Privilege to Coin Money: He administers Justice together with the King's Seneschal, who hath his Seat here.

Languedoc hath a Governour-General, and a Commander in chief for the King, who hath a Lieutenant General. Here are also 3 Lieutenant-Generals, 1 for the Upper *Languedoc*, who resides at *Toulouse*, 2 for the Lower, residing at *Montpellier*: And 3 for *Vivarais* at *Pont S. Esprit*. There are also the Seneschal of *Nismes*, the Seneschal and Governour of *Toulouse* and *Albigensis*, the Seneschal of the Country of *Fois*, *Carcastonne*, *Beziers* and *Limoux*. A Governour of the Country of *Fois*, 3 Bailiffs of *Velay*, *Givaudan* and *Vivarais*: and particular Governours in *Montpellier*, *Nismes*, *Pont S. Esprit*, *Narbonne*, *Carcastonne*, *Fortoi Bresson*, *Egde*, du *Puy*, &c. And in *Roussillon* a Governour-General. There is also a Lieutenant-General and particular Governours in *Perpignan*, and six other Places on the Frontiers.

CHAP. XII.

PROVENCE, *Provincia.*

THIS Province which bears the Title of a County, is bounded on the East by *Piedmont* and the River *Var*; on the South by the Mediterranean Sea, on the West by the River *Rhône*, that separates it from *Languedoc*, and on the North by *Dauphine*, being extended between the 42d Degree 30 Minutes, and the 44th Degree 6 Minutes of Latitude, as also between the 22d Degree 30 Minutes, and the 25th Degree 40 Minutes of Longitude, comprehending 150 English Miles from S. to N. and 130 from West to East.

PROVENCE was the first part of *Gaul* that the *Romans* got footing in, and was therefore call'd the Province of the *Romans*. In the Division by *Augustus*, this was the *Gallia Narbonensis secunda*. It was afterwards possess'd by the *Gauls*: And under the *French* it was part of the Kingdom of *Arles* or *Burgundy*. Afterwards cut off from that, and govern'd by its own Counts for about 400 Years, till the Year 1481, when *Charles*, the last Earl of *Provence* bequeathed it to *Louis XI.* King of *France*.

The Air is somewhat cold in the Upper *Provence* by reason of the Mountains, but the Country affords Corn, Wine, Almonds, and Fruit, as also very good Pasture for Cattle, &c. In the Lower *Provence*, along the Sea-Coasts it is hot, and hath little Winter except when the North Winds blow. The Soil there is very Fertile, and produces abundance of Corn, Grapes, Olives, Figs, Oranges, Limons, Citrons, Pomegranats, Apricocks, Plums, Almonds, Apples, Pears, &c. Divers sorts of excellent Fish are taken out of the Sea, especially Tunnies. The principal Rivers are the *Rhône*, the *Durance*, the *Verdon*, the *Hubay*, the *Ar-gens*, the *Var*, the *Arc*, &c. It is a Maritime Province and hath these considerable Bays in the Mediterranean Sea, viz. *Marseille*, *Toulon*, *Hieres*, *Grimaud* and *Lurin*.

Provence is usually divided into the Upper, Middle and Lower; however, its several Parts may be better distinguish'd by the Diocesses, as they are placed in the ensuing Table.

Provence divided into 18 Parts or Diocesses, viz.

The Diocess of <i>Aix</i> ,	<i>Aix</i> , Archb. Cap.
<i>Riez</i> ,	<i>Riez</i> , Bish.
<i>Senex</i> ,	<i>Senex</i> , Bish.
<i>Digne</i> ,	<i>Digne</i> , Bish.
<i>Arles</i> ,	<i>Arles</i> , Archbist.
<i>Marseille</i> ,	<i>Marseille</i> , Bish.
<i>Toulon</i> ,	<i>Toulon</i> , Bish.
<i>Frejus</i> ,	<i>Frejus</i> , Bish.
<i>Grace</i> ,	<i>Grace</i> , Bish.
<i>Vence</i> ,	<i>Vence</i> , Bish.
<i>Glandeve</i> ,	<i>Glandeve</i> , Bish.
<i>Sisteron</i> ,	<i>Sisteron</i> , Bish.
<i>Apt</i> ,	<i>Apt</i> , Bish.
County of <i>Venaissin</i> ,	<i>Aignon</i> , Archb. Cap.
Principality of <i>Orange</i> ,	<i>Orange</i> .

The of *Martegue*,
Islands of *Secades*,
in 4. of *Lerins*,
viz. of *Chateau-d'If*

Martegue,
Ribaudon,
S. Margaret,
Chateau-d'If.

The Diocess of *AIX*, *Aquensis Diocesis*, is extended along the Banks of the River *Durance*, and includes these chief Towns, &c. viz.

Aix, Archbist. } } *Brignole*,
S. Maximin, } } *Barjols*.

AIX, *Aqua-fextic*, the Metropolis of *Provence*, is seated in a Plain at the Foot of the Hill of *S. Eutropius*, and near the Rivulet of *Arc*, 20 miles from *Marseille* to the North, 50 from the Confines of *Dauphine* to the South, 80 from *Nimpeyrier*, and about 40 from *Arles* to the East, and 90 from *Nice* to the West. It is a large, well-built and very ancient City, as deriving its Name from the Bagnio's that were erected by *Caius Sestius*, who brought hither a Roman Colony. It was formerly the usual Place of Residence of the Counts of *Provence*, and at present the See of an Archbishop, being also honoured with a Parliament, a Chamber of Accounts, a Court of Aids, a Generality, a Treasury-Chamber, the principal Seat of the Grand Seneschal of *Provence*, and that of the ordinary Judge, and another Magistrate appointed by the King, called the *Viguer*. This City was heretofore sacked by the *Lombards*, and afterwards by the *Saracens*; but it hath been since well repaired and much enlarged, so that it may be justly esteemed as one of the Noblest of the Kingdom. The Cathedral bears the Name of *S. Saviour*, and is adorned with a high Tower, a Hexagon Form: The *Baptistery* is an admirable Structure, being adorned with Pillars standing round about the Fons, which support a Dome over them; and the Chapel of *Nostre Dame de Grace* is extremely rich. Here are also two Parochial Churches, viz. of *S. Magdalen* and the *Holy Ghost*, several Monasteries, a College of *Jesuits*, &c.

The Diocess of *RIEZ*, *Reiensis Episcopatus*, lies on the East of that of *Aix*, and hath these Towns,

Riez, Bish. *Valensole*. *Oregon*.

Riez, *Reii*, *Regii Apollinari* and *Regium*, is situated in a Fruitful Country on the Rivulet of *Auverre*, about 35 miles from *Aix* to the N. E. 45 from *Toulon* to the North, and as many from the Frontier of *Dauphine* to the South. It is a small City but well-built, and hath been very considerable in the Time of the *Romans*, as appears from divers Inscriptions and other Monuments of Antiquity found here. The Bishop is also temporal Lord of the Mannor and Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Aix*.

The Diocess of *SENE*, *Saniciensis Diocesis*, lies along

along the Banks of the *Verdun*, on the North-East of *Riez*. Its chief Towns are,

Senex, *Bisli*. *Castellaine*, *Colmars*.

Senex, *Sanitium* or *Sanecium*, is a City below the Mountains, of very small compass, not much inhabited, and now almost reduc'd to a Village; nevertheless it retains the Title of an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Arbrun*, although its Bishop generally resides at *Castellaine*, a fair Town on the River *Verdun*, from whence it is distant 10 miles to the North, 20 from *Riez* to the N. E. and about 40 from *Arbrun* to the S. The Cathedral Church bears the Name of the Assumption of the Virgin Mary; and the Chapter which had been formerly of the *Augustin* Order, was seculariz'd by Pope *Innocent X*.

Colmars, *Colmarium*, or *Collis Martii*, stands on the Banks of the *Verdun*, near the *Alpi* and the Confines of the County of *Nice*, and 20 miles N. E. from *Senex*. It is a well Fortified Town, but sustain'd much damage by a great Fire, which happen'd there, A. D. 1672.

The Diocess of *DIGNE* lies on the North of *Senex*.

Digne, *Bisli*. *Collobriens*.

Digne, *Dinia*, is seated at the Foot of the Mountains in the Upper *Provence*, on the River *Bleone*, which there receives a Brook of hot Waters, at the distance of 15 miles from *Senex* to the N. and 25 from the Frontiers of *Dauphine* to the S. It was heretofore the Capital City of the *Sentii*, and is at present the Seat of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Arbrun*. The Cathedral Church is dedicated to the Virgin Mary, and the Chapter was sometime Regular of the *Augustin* Order.

The Diocess or Archbishoprick of *ARLES*, is the South-West corner of *Provence*, lying along the Seacoasts, and the Banks of the River *Rhofne*, the chief Towns are,

Arles, *Archb.* *Salon*.

ARLES, *Arelate*, and *Arelatum*, is situated on the Eastern Bank of the River *Rhofne*, over which it hath a Bridge of Timber, 40 miles from *Aix* to the West, and as many from *Montpellier*, and in the mid-way between *Avignon* to the South and the *Mediterranean* Sea. The *Romans* established their sixth Colony in this City, and caused the General Assemblies of the six neighbouring Provinces to be held annually here. Many Marks of its ancient Grandeur have been discover'd, as the Remains of an Amphitheatre, several Statues and Tombs, but especially a *Roman* Obelisk of Oriental Granite Stone (a piece much admired by the Curious.) It is 52 Foot high, and 7 Foot Diameter at the Base, and yet but one Stone. It hath been erected not many years since, and makes a very agreeable show to Travellers. This was the Capital of the Kingdom of *Burgundy*, and is at present a very fair and large City, dignified with a Metropolitan See, and a Royal Academy for Languages lately established. The Emperors at several times granted large Privileges to it; which though it hath been deprived of by its Princes, yet still hath a Territory of 30 Miles extent, depending on it; which is the Islands made by the three Branches of the *Rhofne*, called *Camargue*; and the *Crau* or *Campi Lapidei* of *Strabo* and

Pliny, which is a large Country covered with Stones, and reaches from the *Rhofne* to the *Mer de Martigne*, a small Bay between that and *Marsaille*.

Salon or *Salon de Crau*, *Salona* or *Salum*, is the chief Town of the *Crau* abovementioned, and is situated 25 Miles from *Arles* to the East, about 20 from *Aix* to the West, and 5 or 6 from the Bay of *Martignes* to the North. This Town is adorn'd with an old Castle, a Collegiate Church and divers Monasteries, and was the place of the Nativity of the Famous *Michael Nostradamus*, who also died there in the year 1566.

The Diocess of *MARSEILLE*, lies along the Seacoasts, on the East of *Arles*, and hath these considerable Towns, viz.

Marsaille, *Bisli*. *Aubagne*.

Marsaille, *Mafflia*, is seated on a little Hill, and hath a very capacious and safe Harbour on the Coasts of the *Mediterranean* Sea, at the distance of 20 miles from *Aix* to the South, and 40 from *Arles* to the South-East. This City was built, as 'tis suppos'd, by the *Phanicians*, and flourish'd in the time of *Julius Caesar*; when it was govern'd in Form of a Republick, and had a Famous Academy much frequented by the young Gentlemen of *France*, and even of *Rome* itself. The Inhabitants acquir'd much Reputation in former times on the account of their Learning and Courteousness, according to the Testimony of *Cicero*, but now they excel chiefly in the Knowledge of Maritime Affairs; for the Capital Gallies of *France* are laid up here, and it is the usual place of Rendezvous of their Levantine Ships. The Port, which is defended on one side by a Fortrefs and the Abby of *S. Victor*, is flank'd on the other with a Wall above 1300 Paces long; its Mouth being shut up with a Chain lying at a certain distance on three Pillars of Stone, leaving a space open for the Passage only of one large Vessel. The City itself at present enjoys great Privileges, and is one of the largest, fairest, and most populous of the Kingdom, especially since it hath been enlarg'd by the present King. So that its Cittadels, new Streets, publick Places, stately Edifices, magnificent Churches, Monasteries, Colleges, Seminaries, Hospitals, Courts of Judicature, Haven, Aricnal, Gallies, &c. are well worth a Strangers particular observation.

The Episcopal See of *Marsaille*, formerly subject to the Metropolitan of *Vienne*, now depends on that of *Arles*. The Inhabitants heretofore often maintain'd Wars against the *Gauls*, *Ligurians*, *Carthaginians*, and divers other Nations, but their City was taken by *Julius Caesar*, afterward became a Prey to the *Goths* and other barbarous People, and was likewise surpris'd by *Alfonsus* King of *Aragon*, in the year 1423. However having been afterwards well repaired, it resited the Forces of *Charles* of *Bourbon*, in 1524, and those of the Emperor *Charles V.* in 1536. It was for some time subject to the Jurisdiction of certain particular Viscounts, as also to that of the Counts of *Provence*, Anno 1243. and at length was united to the Crown of *France*, together with the whole Country, in 1481.

Aubagne, *Aubanca*, is a fair Town, wherein the Assemblies of the States of the Province are often convened. It is distant only 10 miles from *Marsaille* to the East, and 15 from *Aix* to the South.

The Diocess of *TOLON*, *Tolonensis* *Diocesis*,

Provence.

with Stones,
Martigne, aum, is the
and is situa-
about 20 from
Bay of Mar-
n'd with an
ivers Mona-
y of the Fa-
there in thelong the Sea-
these conti-le Hill, and
on the Coasts
e of 20 miles
Aries to the
'tis suppos'd,
the time of
Form of a
demey much
f France, and
acquir'd much
count of their
g to the Te-
cel chiefly in
for the Ca-
here, and it
their Levant-
anded on one
Hill, is flank-
paces long; by
lying at a cer-
taining a space
Vessel. The
ilages, and is
pulous of the
enlarg'd by
new Streets,
ent Churches,
pitals, Courts
&c. are wellmerly subject
pends on that
ten maintain-
Carthaginians,
ty was taken
Prey to the
was likewise
in the year
well repair-
Bourbon, in
V. in 1536.
fiction of cer-
of the Counts
was united to
whole Coun-wherein the
the cities con-
Marseille to

the Diocesi

Toulon, Bish. Hieres.

TOULON, *Telo*, or *Telo Martius*, *Tolonium* and *Tolenium*, is situated in a plain Fruitful Country, and on a Bay which makes a very safe, large and commodious Harbour on the Coasts of the Mediterranean Sea, at the distance of 30 miles East from *Marseille* by Land, 75 miles from *Nice* to the West, 90 from the Borders of *Dauphine* to the South, and 400 miles from *Paris*. It is a very fair, strong and well built City, being adorn'd with many stately Churches, Monasteries, and other publick Edifices. King *Henry IV.* Fortified it with strong Walls, and built two large Moles, each whereof is 700 Paces long, enclosing almost the whole Port; near them is also erected an Arsenal furnished with all sorts of Naval Stores, whence the largest Ships of the Royal Fleet of France are usually fitted out. And for their Security the Fortifications have been much encreased by the present King.

On two sides of the City, viz. the N.E. and S.E. at a very near distance, lie very steep and inaccessible Hills; that of *S. Ann's* on the N.E. perfectly commands the Town, and sinks with a Declivity on that side; but on the Country side is a Perpendicular Rock; as this commands the Town, so the Possession of it secures it, and therefore the *Mareschal Tesse* having march'd his Army expeditiously, and taken Possession of this Hill before the Duke of *Savoy* and Prince *Eugene* could get up, frustrated that Famous Siege of this City in the Summer of 1707. The Hill of *S. Catherine's*, which the Allies at that time possessed, lies more to the E. and on the S.E. lies the Hill of *Malgue*, between which and the Town lies a Marsh. On the Sea-side it is extremely well defended by Batteries of Cannon, flanking all the Avenues. In the Mouth of the Haven lies a Stockade or Boom, between which, and a little Neck of Land, there is a pass of good deep Water; but that is secur'd by a great Tower, whereon are mounted 30 Guns which carry twenty four Pound Ball. 'Twas this Tower our Fleet, under *Sir Cloudesly Shovel* endeavour'd to gain, and had in effect done it, if an unlucky Shot had not blown up the Magazine of Gunpowder in *Fort Laurence*, which they had already taken, but being thereby depriv'd of the shelter they had got, could not possibly carry on their attacks on the Tower. The Army on the Land-side finding it impossible to gain *S. Ann's* Hill, and the Fleet on the Sea-side being hereby disappointed, and notice being brought of the near approach of Armies of French detach'd from all Parts, the Duke of *Savoy* found it necessary to raise the Siege, and accordingly drew off the *August*, and Retreated in perfect good Order, without any loss.

Hieres, *Hierrum*, *Aree* and *Olbia*, is a small Town on the Coasts, about 10 miles from *Toulon* to the E. and over against the Islands *Stechades*, to which it hath given their modern Name, on which account only this Town is mentioned, being not otherwise considerable.

The Diocess of *FREJUS* lies to the E. of that of *Toulon*, and contains these chief Towns, &c. viz.

Frejus, Bish. *S. Tropez*, &c.

Frejus, *Foro-Julium* or *Forum Julii*, is seated in a Valley amidst the Marshes, near the Mouth of the River *Argens*, and distant only half a League from the Sea-coasts, 40 miles from *Toulon* to the N.E. and 60 from *Aix* to the E. This City was heretofore very considerable, and there yet remain divers Monuments of Antiquity. It hath also at present a capacious

Harbour, and is dignified with an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Aix*.

S. Tropez, *Favum S. Tropezis*, is a small but strong Town on the South-side of the Gulph of *Grimaud*, and hath in like manner a large Haven, 5 Leagues from *Frejus* to the South, and 35 miles from *Toulon* to the East.

The Diocess of *GRASSE* is situated on the Coasts to the N.E. of *Frejus*, comprehending these Towns, &c. viz.

Grasse, Bish. *Antibes*, *Lanes*, &c.

Grasse or *Grace*, *Grassa*, is a very populous and rich City, seated on a Hill 2 Leagues from the Sea, 20 Miles from *Frejus* to the N. and 20 from *Nice* to the E. The Episcopal See of *Antibes* under the Metropolitan of *Ambrun*, was remov'd hither by Pope *Innocent IV.* by reason of the unwholesomeness of the Air of that Place, and the Incurfions of Pirates. Besides the Cathedral, there are divers other Churches, and a great number of Monasteries, &c.

Antibes, *Antipolis* or *Antipolis Julia Augusta*, was formerly the Seat of a Prelate, and is at present well Fortified with a Castle, and hath a convenient Harbour, about 3 Leagues from *Nice* to the West, and 20 miles from *Frejus* to the North-East.

The Diocess of *VENCE* lies to the North-East of that of *Grasse*, and hath these Towns, &c. viz.

Vence, Bish. *S. Paul*, &c.

Vence, *Vincium*, *Vintium*, *Venciensis Urbs* and *Vencium*, is situated on the Maritime Alps at the distance of 5 or 6 miles from the River *Var*, about 12 miles from *Grasse* to the N.E. and as many from *Nice* to the N.W. This City is very ancient, as having been a Roman Colony, but not large; and its Episcopal See depending on the Metropolitan of *Ambrun*, was formerly united to that of *Grasse*, but hath been separated from it. The Cathedral is dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, and *St. Eusebius* was its first Prelate. The Civil Jurisdiction of the City and Lordship of the Mannor, is divided between the Bishop and the Baron of *Vence*.

The Diocess of *GLANDEVE* is extended along the Banks of the River *Var*, to the North-West of *Vence*. Considerable Towns in it are,

Glandeue, Bish. *Entrevaux*, &c.

Glandeue, *Glandata*, *Glandate* and *Glanateve Capillarum*; stands near the Banks of the *Var*, and formerly bore the Title of a County, as also of an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Ambrun*; but at present there remains only a Fortrefs erected on an Hill, the City it self being ruin'd: For about 800 years ago, the continual overflowing of the River obliged the Inhabitants to settle elsewhere, especially at the Town of *Entrevaux*, where the Bishop now resides. This City hath imparted its name to the Family of the *Glandeues*, one of the most Illustrious of *Provence*, which in the X Century re-established the Bishoprick, after it had been abolish'd by the Saracens.

Entrevaux, *Intervallium* and *Intervalles*, is seated on the River *Var*, at the Foot of the Mountains, on the very Limits of the Dutchy of *Savoy* and County of *Nice*, at the distance only of one mile from the Ruins of the City of *Glandeue*, 16 from *Vence* to the N.W. and 30 from *Digne* to the E.

The Diocess of *SISTERON*, *Sogusterensis Diocesis*, lies to the N. and beyond *Digne* to the W. The chief Towns are,

Sisteron, Bish. *Forcalquier*, County. *Monsieur*, *Sisteron*,

Sisteron, Segusloro, Seguslororum Urbs, and Sisterica, is water'd by the River *Durance*, which there receives the Brook *Buech*; and stands near the Borders of *Dauphine*, 50 miles N. from *Aix*, and 45 N. W. from *Glandree*. It was formerly dignified with the Title of a County, and is still a large well-built City, and the See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Metropolitan of *Aix*. A Senechal's Court hath been established here ever since the year 1635.

Forcalquier, Forcalquerium, anciently *Forum Neronis*, the chief Town of a County of the same name stands on a Hill, and the side of the Rivulet *Laye*, in the midst between *Sisteron* to the N. E. and *Apt* to the S. W. about 2 Leagues from the River *Durance*.

Monsque, Manusca, is a small but fair Town on the River *Durance*, subject to the Jurisdiction of the Knights of *Malta*, and distant 20 miles from *Riez* to the W. 25 from *Aix* to the N. and about 12 from *Forcalquier* to the S.

The Diocess of *A P T*, *Aptensis Diocesis*, is situated on the Frontiers of the County of *Venaissin*, the chief City.

Apt, Aptia, or Aptia Julia Vulgentium, is a small City situate on the River *Euclon* near the Mountains, at the distance of 25 miles from *Aix* to the N. as many from *Avignon* to the E. and 40 from *Sisteron* to the S. W. This City was anciently one of the largest and most illustrious of the *Celtae*, and was the Capital of the *Vulgentes* in the time of the *Romans*. It was likewise enlarged by *Julius Caesar*, who made it a Colony, and caused it to bear his own Name. The most ancient Prelate of this Diocess was *S. Auspicius Marto*, and the Bishop at present is the first Suffragan to the Metropolitan of *Aix*, and styled Prince of *Apt*, and his Predecessors have had a Privilege to Coin Money. In the Cathedral of *S. Anne*, and the Church of the *Cordeliers*, are preserved a great number of Relicks. Westward from hence lies

The Country of *VENAISSIN, Vindafcinus or Vindafensis Comitatus*, which is bounded on the E. by *Provence*, on the N. by *Dauphine*, on the S. by the River *Durance*, and on the West by the River *Rhône*, which divides it from *Languedoc*, being extended from S. to N. about 35 miles, and 30 from W. to E. This Country took its Name (as 'tis believed) from *Vencesque*, formerly its Capital City, and was granted by *Joanna Queen of Naples* and Countess of *Provence*, to Pope *Clement VI.* in 1348. Since which time it hath been possessed by his Successors, together with the City of *Avignon*, comprehending an Archbishoprick, 3 Bishopricks, 4 Baronies, and 78 Towns and Villages; the chief whereof are these, viz.

Avignon, Arch. } *Cavaillon*, Bish.
Carpentras, Bish. } *Vaison*, Bish.

AVIGNON, Avenio, is situated on the River *Rhône*, over which stands a Stone Bridge, now half ruin'd at the distance of 25 miles from *S. Espirit* to the S. 20 from *Aries* to the N. and 45 from *Aix* to the N. W. It is a large and flourishing City, a Place of good Trade, which consists chiefly in Silks manufactur'd here; Erected into a Metropolitan See under the Pontificate of *Sixtus V.* in the Year 1475. having been before subject to that of *Arles*. It is also adorned with an University, and a Mint-house for the Coining of Money with the Arms of the Popes, of whom seven successively resided here for the space of 70 years; that is to say, from A. D. 1307, to 1377. viz.

Clement V. John XXII. Clement VI. who purchased *Avignon* of *Q. Joanna*, *Innocent VI. Urban V.* and *Gregory XI.* who through the Perseverance of *S. Catherine of Sienna*, brought back the Papal See to *Rome*. Here are divers stately Palaces, and magnificent public Buildings. The Walls are strong, the Churches stately, and the Avenues of the City very pleasant. The Canons of the Cathedral dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, wear Scarlet Robes, and the Chaplains others of Violet Colour. As for the Civil Government, it is administered by Consuls, and their Auditor, who is as it were chief Justice of the City. The *Viguier*, an Officer like the Provost of the Merchants of *Paris*, judges Causes that do not exceed the Value of 4 Ducats of Gold without Appeal. In greater Causes Appeals lie to the Vice-Legate, who commits the Affair to the Court of the *Rota*, where there are 5 Auditors; and from thence an Appeal lies to *Rome*.

Carpentras, Carpentorait, is watered by the River *Russe*, and seated in a very Fertile Country about 12 miles from *Avignon* to the N. E. as many from *Vaison* to the S. and somewhat more from *Orange*. It is an Episcopal See subject to *Avignon*. It grew up out of the Ruins of *Vindaufica* or *Venafique*, and is now the Capital City of the County of *Venaissin* in its Room. It is enclosed with strong Walls, and stands on the Foot of Mount *Ventoux*, which riseth up from thence 4 Leagues in height. In this City is established a Court of Justice, a Treasury Office, &c.

Cavaillon, Cabellio or Caballio, is a City of a small compass now seated in a Plain near the River *Durance*, although it formerly stood on an adjacent Hill, where its Ruins are as yet to be seen. The Prelate of *Cavaillon* is Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Avignon*, from whence it is distant 15 miles to the S. E. and 30 from *Aix* to the N. W.

Vaison, Vasio, Vasion and Vassionensis Urbs, is built on the side of a Hill on the Banks of the River *Leuvise*, at the distance of 12 miles from *Carpentras* to the N. as many from *Orange* to the E. and 24 from *Avignon* to the N. E. This City was heretofore more considerable than at present, having been ruin'd by the *Goths, Vandals and Saracens*. The Church of the Virgin *Mary*, reported to have been formerly the Cathedral, stands without the City on the Plain, and the other within the Walls, hath a Chapter of Canons, among whom are 4 Dignitaries. The Episcopal See of *Vaison* is subject to the Metropolitan of *Avignon*.

The Principality of *ORANGE, Auranicus Principatus*, is enclosed within the Country of *Venaissin* on the E. and the River *Rhône* to the W. being extended for the space of 20 miles in length. This small Territory of right appertains to the illustrious House of *Nassau*, but was usurp'd by the present French King *Lewis XIV.* on the Pretensions of the Family of *Longueville*, till by the late Treaty at *Ryswick*, it was restor'd to his late Majesty King *William*. It comprehends the Capital City of *Orange*, together with about 15 other Towns and Villages, the chief of which are these, viz.

Orange, Bish. } *Gonquieres*,
Courcèzen, } *Bigondas*.

ORANGE, Aurasio, is situated near the Rivulet of *Egues*, distant 3 or 4 miles from the River, *Rhône* to the E. 12 from *S. Espirit* to the S. and 15 from *Avignon* to the N. It is called *Colonia Secundanorum* by *Pliny*, in regard that the *Triumviri*, caused the second *Roman* Legion to be brought hither. This City hath been much larger in time past than at present, as having

purchased
Van V. and
of S. Cath-
ee to Rome,
sufficient pub-
lic Churches
very pleasant.
to the Vir-
Chaplain
Civil Govern-
their Aulster,
City. The
Merchants
d the Value
In greater
who commits
there are 3
s to Rome,
by the River
ry about 12
from Valson
ge. It is an
ew up out of
is now the
in its Room.
ands on the
from thence
established a

y of a small
ver Durance,
Hill, where
elate of Ca-
of Avignon,
ne S. E. and

urbs, is built
the River Les-
carpentras to
and 24 from
therefore more
in ruin'd by
church of the
herly the Ca-
tain, and the
of Canons,
episcopal See
Avignon.

canus Princi-
Venaisfin on
ing extended
s small Ter-
us Houfe of
French King
nity of Lon-
g, it was re-
It compre-
with about
f which are

having suffer'd great damage by the Inroads of divers barbarous Nations ? Of which former Grandeur, there are evident marks in the Remains of a Cirque, very artificially built, an Amphitheatre and a Triumphant Arch almost entire, which *Caius Marius* and *Lullatius Catulus* had erected after the Victory obtained over the *Cimbrians* and *Teutones*, besides part of a large Tower, which some suppose to have been a Temple of *Diana*, and divers other remarkable Monuments of Antiquity. The Fortrefs which *Maurice of Nassau*, Prince of *Orange* made so regular in the year 1622. stood on a Hill, and render'd this place one of the strongest Holds of *Europe*; but it was raz'd together with the other Fortifications in 1660. The City of *Orange* is the See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Arles*, and is also adorned with an University, which *Raymond V.* founded, A. D. 1365, and a Parliament established by *William of Aralon*, 1470. but the French King suppress'd the latter in 1687; and changed it into a *Vigilie*, under the Jurisdiction of the Parliament of *Aix*.

The Principality of *Orange* was convey'd by Marriage to *John de Chaulons* of the Illustrious Family of *Burgundy*, who in the year 1475, became absolute Prince of *Orange*, and was succeeded in it by *William*, *John*, and *Philibert* his Descendants, the last of whom left an only Sister, married to *Henry Earl of Nassau*, A. 1555, and had issue *Rene of Nassau*, who was Adopted by *Philibert*, and succeeded him in this Estate, from whom descended his late Majesty of Great Britain.

The Island of *MARTEGUES*, or *Marrigues*, *Martima Colonia*, lies a little to the West of *Marseille*, and is dignified with the Title of a Principality, and called by some the *Venice of France*. It is divided into three Parts, viz. *Jonguiers*, *L'Isle*, and *Forriers*, having a capacious and safe Harbour at the Mouth of the Gulph, named the Bay of *Martigues*, the Town being situate on the Lake of *Berre*, from whence divers deep Channels have been cut to make a Communication with the Sea at the distance of a large quarter of a League. Barks of the largest size pass through these Ditches, to the great advantage of Merchants; and the Towns are joined together by Bridges. The Inhabitants are very expert in sailing on the Mediterranean, and admirable Fishermen, for they take vast quantities of all sorts of Fish in certain Huts made for that purpose of Reeds, or Sea-rushes, and termed *Bourdigous*. This Town hath been possessed by different Lords, especially the Viscounts of *Marseille*, and Counts of *Provence*; but at length *Francesc Lorrain*, Dutchess of *Morceux*, *Estampes*, and *Pontibiet*, as also Princess of *Martigues*, brought it to the House of *Vendosme*, by her Marriage with *Cesar Duke of Vendosme*, the Natural Son of King *Henry IV.* &c.

The Islands of *STOCHAES*, or of *HIERES*, are so called as lying over against the Town of this

name, between the Gulph of *Grimour* to the E. and *Toulon* to the W. Among these there are three principal, viz. *The Island of Levaue*, or of *Tian* in Latin *Hypaa*, toward the East; that of *Porteros* in the midst; and that of *Portquerolles* to the West. Near to the former are also situate two other small Islands, viz. *Ribauden* and *Ribaudes*, by the Ancients called *Stirium* and *Phenice* on the Coasts between the Promontory or Cape of *Hieres* to the North, and the Isle of *Porteros* to the South, besides those of *Tele de Can*, *Langouflier*, &c. In the time of *Cassianus*, these Islands were inhabited only by Monks; and there were some of the *Cistercian* Order under the Popedom of *Innocent III.*

The Islands of *LERINS*, *Insulae Lerinenses*, are two in number, and lie over-against *Cannes* near *Antibes*. The former called in Latin *Lero*, and commonly *S. Margaree*, from a Chapel dedicated to this Saint, is three quarters of a League long, and one broad, being defended with five Forts and a Citadel, lately Fortified. The other of *S. Honoratus Lerina*, or *Planasia*, is distant about two Leagues from *Antibes* to the South, and five from *Fregius* to the East, taking its name from that Saint, who Founded a Famous Monastery therein, A. C. 375. and was afterward ordained Archbishop of *Arles*. This Solitary Place hath been for many Ages the Seminary of the Prelates of *Provence*, and the neighbouring Churches, having brought forth 12 Archbishops, as many Bishops, 10 Abbots, 4 Monks reckon'd among the Confessors, and 105 Martyrs, together with a great number of other Illustrious Personages. The Spaniards surpriz'd these Islands in the Month of *September*, A. D. 1635. and cut down the Forest of Pine-Trees that afforded a delightful shade during the excessive heat of the Sun, and stood in rows, at the end whereof were certain Oratories in honour of Abbots and Monks, who had been canoniz'd for Saints. But those Spanish Forces were entirely expell'd at the Month of *May*, 1637.

CHATEAU-D'IF, *Castrum Iphium*, is a small Island or rather Rock, encompassed on all sides with the Sea, and defended by a strong Fortrefs, distant about a quarter of a League from *Marseille*, where the very large Vessels ride at Anchor, that cannot fail into the Port for want of a sufficient depth of Water at its entrance. There are also some other Islands at the mouth of the River *Rhodie*, but nothing very considerable is to be found in them.

The Governor-General of *Provence* hath under him one Lieutenant-General, three Grand Seneschals, of *Aix*, *Marseille*, and of *Arles*; and particular Governors in *Toulon*, *Marseilles*, in the Island of *Chateau-d'if*. In the Islands of *St. Margaree* and *Honoratus*; in *Antibe*, &c.

Rivulet of
r, *Rhodie* to
from *Avig-*
lanorum by
the second
City hath
present, as
having

CHAP. XIII.

DAUPHINE, *Delphinatus*.

THIS Province is bounded on the North by *Bresse* and *Savoie*, on the East by *Piemont* and the *Alpi*, on the South by *Provence*, and on the West by the *Rhône*, which separates it from *Lyonnois*. It is situated between the 44 deg. and the 45 deg. 30 min. of Latitude; as also between the 22 deg. 40 min. and the 26 deg. of Longitude, comprehending from South to North in the broadest part, about 100 miles, but in other Parts, not above half so much, and 103 from West to East.

Dauphine, was conquer'd by the *Romans*, under whom it was at first part of *Narbonensis*, and afterwards upon the Division of *Gaul* by *Constantine*, it compos'd the *Viennensis*. In the declension of the Roman Empire the *Burgundians* got possession of it, who were again beaten out by the French, and by them it was made part of the Kingdom of *Arel*; and at length became subject to the Emperors of *Germany*; but during the Differences between the Pope and the Emperor *Henry IV.* it was usurped by *Guigne* the Fat, Earl of *Graisivauden*, A. 1100, whose Successor gave it the name of *Dauphine*, either as some say, from the name of his Wife, or as others, from the *Dolphin* born in his Arms. In this Family the Sovereignty of this Province continued till the time of *Imbert*, or *Humbert II.* Count *Dauphin* of *Viennois*, who having lost one Son in the Battle of *Crecy*, and unfortunately let fall his youngest out of a Window, whereof he died; perceiving also that *Amedeo*, Count of *Savoie*, his irreconcilable Enemy, insulted over his Calamity, sold his Country to *Philip of Valois*, King of *France*, for the Sum of 100000 Florins of Gold, on condition that the eldest Son of the French Monarchs should bear the Name of the *Dauphin*, and that his Arms should be quarter'd with those of *Dauphine*; which Contract was ratified at *Bois de Vincennes*, near *Paris*, on the 23d Day of *April*, 1343. and *Charles V.* the Grandson of the said *Philip* was first stiled the *Dauphin*, in 1350. and the same Custom hath been ever since observed, and *Dauphine* continued part of the Kingdom of *France*.

Tho' this Province be full of Mountains and Hills, it is nevertheless very fruitful in Wheat, Rye, Oats, and Barley, affording also good Pastures for the feeding of all sorts of Cattle, and the Forests yield good store of Game, as Stags, Fallow-Deer, Roe-Bucks, Wild-Boars, Wild Goats, and Hares, together with Partridges, Pheasants, Heathcocks, Plovers, &c. Some Mines of Iron, Lead, and other Metals are found here. In this Province are to be seen three notable Abbies, being the chief of so many different Orders, namely that of *S. Antony*, that of *S. Ruf*, and the great Charter-house, as also four Wonders, viz. The inaccessible Mountain, the Tower without Poison, the Pit of *Saffrage*, which foretells the Plenty or Dearth of the Year, by a quantity of Water found therein at certain times; and the Fountain or Quick-Spring near *Grenoble*, that appears covered with Flaines and boiling up in great Bubbles,

yet never hot: There is also a certain Hole or Cavern near *Nions*, from whence riseth up a Wind, which can scarcely be felt by those Persons that come near it, and yet blows violently when one stands at the distance of 20 or 30 paces. The Principal River of *Dauphine*, are the *Isère*, which receives the *Drac* below *Grenoble*; the *Durance* that takes its rise and runs into *Provence*; the *Drave*, the Stream whereof is extremely rapid and dangerous; the *Buech*, the *Romanche*, the *Dia*, &c. The whole Province is usually divided into the Upper to the East, and the Lower to the West, which are again subdivided according to the following Table.

Dauphine divided into 2 Parts.	The Upper in 6.	<i>Graisivauden</i> .	<i>Grenoble</i> , Bish.
		<i>Diois</i> .	<i>Die</i> , Bish.
		The Baronies.	<i>Bijs</i> .
		<i>Gapencois</i> .	<i>Gap</i> , Bish.
		<i>Ambrunois</i> .	<i>Ambrun</i> , Archbish.
		<i>Brianconnois</i> .	<i>Briancon</i> .
	The Lower in 3.	<i>Viennois</i> .	<i>Vienne</i> , A. B.
		<i>Valentinois</i> .	<i>Valence</i> , Bish.
		<i>Tricastin</i> .	<i>S. Paul Trois</i>
			<i>Chartreux</i> , B.

GRAISVAUDEN, *Gratianopolitanus Ager*, is a Valley which was heretofore inhabited by the *Thiollors*, and lies between the Rivers *Isère* and *Drac*, bounded on the North by *Savoie*, properly so called, on the East by the Valley of *Maurienne* and *Brianconnois*, on the South by *Gapencois*, and on the West by *Diois* and *Viennois*. The place of *Nice*, are these, viz.

Grenoble, Bish. *La Grande Chartreuse*.

Grenoble, *Gratianopolis*, anciently *Acosta* and *Cula*, is situated on the Confluence of *Isère* and *Drac*, and on the Foot of the Mountains, being distant 55 miles from *Lyons* to the South-East, about 80 from *Geneva* to the South, 110 from *Aix*, and 60 from the Frontiers of *Languedoc* to the North, and 40 from the River *Rhône* to the East. *Maximian* who was sent into *France* by *Dioclesian*, fortified this Place; and being afterward enlarged by the Emperor *Gratian*, it took the name of *Gratianopolis*, which in time melted into that of *Grenoble*. It is a large well-built City, and adorn'd with divers fair Churches. The Episcopal See depends on the Metropolitan of *Vienne*, and its most ancient Bishop was *S. Dominus*, who assisted in the Council of *Aquitan*, A. C. 381. His Successors at present assume the Title of Princes of *Grenoble*, by reason of the Donations which the Lords of the Country have made to them at several times. King *Lewis XI.* erected the Dauphinal Council of this Province into a Parliament, in the year 1453. Moreover an University was formerly established here, but *Valence* now enjoys that Honour at present: Besides the Parliament above-mentioned,

Dauphine

mentioned
Treaty
liage. T
thian O
on one f
distance o

DIOI
tween Val
and Gapen

DIE, b
the Anci
and the B
of 30 mile
lence to t
It was for
of an Earl
good Cirad
formerly, a
almost def
Bishop.

The B
Frontiers of

Buy or B
upon the R
vence, 30 m
Nions, Ne
vence and
miles from
Frontiers of
to the East.
the Town is

G A P E
ver Isère, be
on the We
hending the
Gap, Vapo
large City a
besides the
Ground, sea
35 miles fr
not above 1
from Grenob
on the Met
is dedicati
fumes the T
of Arms a
Gap hath be
Popish and P
of France.

AMBRUN
Brianconnois,
by Piemont,
and Provence.

AMBRUN
rudumum, is
of Provence, r
tains, 15 Mil
ancon, and 30
West, 55 from
S. E. It is a
well Fortified
tropolitan See

mentioned, here is a Chamber of Accomps, a Treasury-Office, a Court of Generality, and a Bailiage. The Grand Charter-house, chief of the *Carthusian* Order, stands three Leagues from this City on one side; and the boiling Spring is at the like distance on the other.

DIOIS, lies on the South of *Graisvaudan* between *Valentinois* on the West, *Provence* on the South, and *Gapenois* on the East. The chief City

DIE, *Dia*, *Dea Vocontiorum*, or *Dea Augusta* of the Ancients, is seated on the Foot of the Mountains and the Banks of the Rivulet *Drome*, at the distance of 30 miles from *Grenoble* to the South, 26 from *Valence* to the East, and 40 from *Gap* to the West. It was formerly a considerable City, with the Title of an *Earldom*, and had five fine Churches, and a good Citadel, burthorough the Wars of the *Lombards* formerly, and the Civil Wars lately, they have been almost destroyed; however, it is still the See of a Bishop.

The **BARONIES** or *Baronies*, lie on the Frontiers of *Provence*; whereof the chief Towns are,

Le Buys, *Nions*.

Buys or *Buys*, *Bucium*, is a small Town standing upon the River *Louvez*, on the Frontiers of *Provence*, 30 miles from *Die* to the South.

Nions, *Neomagus*, stands on the Frontiers of *Provence* and the side of the River *Eygues*, about 28 miles from *Die* to the South, five or six from the Frontiers of *Provence*, and 20 from the River *Rhône* to the East. It had a Castle, but it is destroy'd, and the Town is not very considerable.

GAPENOIS, is extended toward the River *Isère*, between *Graisvaudan* on the North, *Diois* on the West, and *Ambrunois* on the East, comprehending the chief Town

Gap, *Vapincum*, *Vapingum*, and *Vapingum*, is a large City and well Fortified with a strong Citadel, besides the Fort of *Pymore*, very near it on a rising Ground, scarcely two Leagues from the River *Isère*, 35 miles from *Die*, and 65 from the *Rhône* to the E. not above 10 from the Frontiers of *Provence*, and 45 from *Grenoble* to the S. E. Its Episcopal See depends on the Metropolitan of *Aix*. The Cathedral Church is dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*. The Bishop assumes the Title of a Count, and bears in his Coat of Arms a Sword and Cross in Pail. The City of *Gap* hath been often Taken and Recovered by the Popish and Protestant Parties during the Civil Wars of France.

AMBRUNOIS, is bounded on the North by *Brianconnois*, on the West by *Gapenois*, on the East by *Piemont*, and on the South by part of *Piemont* and *Provence*. The chief City

AMBRUN or *EMBRUN*, *Ebrodunum*, and *Ebrodunum*, is seated on a steep Rock in the Confines of *Provence*, near the River *Durance* and the Mountains, 15 Miles from *Gap* to the East, 20 from *Briancon*, and 30 from the Frontiers of *Savoy* to the West, 55 from *Grenoble*, and 110 from *Lyons* to the S. E. It is a City of small compass, nevertheless well Fortified and honour'd with the Title of a Metropolitan See and a Bailiage, the Archbishop residing

its Jurisdiction with the King. The Judges of the Bailiage are alternative. This City was honour'd with great Privileges by the Romans; for some time subject to the Counts of *Forcalquier*, and hath since sustained many Revolutions. The Protestants took it in 1583, and found vast wealth there. In the late War, viz. A. 1692, the Duke of *Savoy* besieged, and in 10 days took it: But quitted it soon after.

BRIANCONNOIS, lies near the Spring-head of the River *Durance*, between *Piedmont* on the East, the Valley of *Maurienne* in *Savoy* on the North, *Graisvaudan* on the West, and *Ambrunois* on the South.

The chief Towns are $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Briancon,} \\ \text{Perouse,} \\ \text{Chateau-Dauphine.} \end{array} \right.$

Briancon, *Brigantium*, is remarkable for its situation on the highest Ground (as it is supposed) of *Europe* being the side of a steep Rock, on which stands, a Castle near the *Alps*, almost in the midst between *Susa*, a Town of *Piemont* and *Ambrun*, at the distance of eight Leagues from the former, and seven from the other. It gives name to this Country, and is the Seat of a Bailiage. A little below this City two Brooks intermix, one of which springs out of Mount *Genevre*, and is called *Dure*, the other comes from the Valley of *Menetrier* and *Chantemerle*, and is named *Ance*. These two Rivulets are the Sources of the River *Durance*, and Form its Name. About two Leagues from this Town there is a Passage cut through the middle of a Rock, which as it was a stupendous labour, gives occasion to many Conjectures concerning the performance of it. Some impute it to *Julius*, others to *Hannibal*, &c.

Perouse, *Perusa*, stands on the River *Cluso*, and is defended by a Fortrefs, near the Frontiers of *Piemont*. This Town hath impos'd its Name on the adjacent Valley, and formerly belonged to the Duke of *Savoy*, but was granted to the French by Treaty A. 1631.

Chateau-Dauphine, *Castrum Delphini*, is a Town built at the Foot of the *Alps*, on the very confines of *Piemont*, 30 miles from *Ambrun* to the West. It formerly bore the name of *Eusebio*, *Fanum S. Eusebii*, and constituted a part of the Marquisate of *Saluces*, but was granted to the French Kings, in 1375. Which finishes our Account of the Upper or Eastern part of *Dauphine*; what remains are the three small Provinces that lie in the West on the River *Rhône*.

VIENNOIS, *Viennensis Traictus*, is the Northwest part of *Dauphine*, and lying between the Rivers *Rhône* and *Isère*, was anciently call'd the Island of the *Allobroges*; it is bounded on the East by *Graisvaudan*, on the South by *Valentinois*, on the West by the *Rhône*, which divides it from *Bugey*. This County was sometime govern'd by its own Princes, under the name of *Dauphines of Viennois*, but came to the Crown of France with the rest of *Dauphine*. The chief City

VIENNE, *Vienna* or *Vienna Allobrogum*, is situated at the Foot of a Mountain, on the River *Rhône*, which there receives the *Gere*, at the distance of 40 miles from *Grenoble* to the West, 20 from *Lyons* to the South, and 35 from *Valence* to the North. It hath been a very large and famous City, but at present is not above the fourth Part of its former extent.

and both its ancient Fortresses, nam'd *Pipec* and *Ba-flee*, are now destroy'd. It was Founded (as it is generally believ'd) by the *Allobroges*, and afterward became a Colony of the *Romans*, who adorn'd it with a Palace, and Amphitheatre, and divers other magnificent Works, the Ruins whereof are still to be seen. After the Decay of their Empire, this City was sometime the Capital of the Kingdom of *Burgundy*, and the Place of Residence of those Princes; and since hath been subject to many Masters, and suffer'd much by the Wars. However it is the See of an Archbishop, who hath the Title of the Grand Primate of the Primates of *France* and, as they say, *S. Crescent*, the Disciple of *S. Paul*, was its first Prelate. The Cathedral of *S. Maurice* is a stately Pile of Building, as also are some other Churches and publick Edifices. The Inhabitants are very expert in making divers sorts of Manufactures, particularly Plates of Iron and Steel, Paper, &c. by means of certain Mills and Engines upon the River *Geve*.

VALENTINOIS, lies between *Viennois* on the North, the River *Rhone* on the West, *Tricastin* on the South, and *Diois* on the East. This Country at present bears the Title of a Duchy, and was granted, together with *Diois* to *Charles VII.* then only *Dauphin* of *France* by *Lewis* of *Poitou*, its last Count or Earl, on the 22d. of June, 1419. The Principal Towns are,

Valence, Bish: *Montelimar*.

Valence, *Valentia*, is seated on the River *Rhone*, a little below its confluence with the *Iser*, over-against the Province of *Vivara*, about 30 miles from *Vienne* to the South, 60 from *Avignon* to North, 23 from *Die* to the West, and 40 from *Grenoble* to the South-west. It is a Place of great Antiquity, having been some time a *Roman* Colony; and is at present a fair reasonable large and well-built City, divided into the City and Town, defended by a strong Citadel, and dignified with the Title of an Episcopall See

under the Metropolitan of *Vienne*, the Bishop bearing the Title of a Count. The Cathedral Church of *S. Apollinaris*, one of its Prelates, was at first dedicated to *S. Stephen*. There is also another Collegiate Church, and the Abby of *S. Ruy* the chief of that Order, together with a great number of other Monasteries and Convents; besides a Famous University, in which are four Professors of the Civil and Canon Law. It was first Founded by King *Lewis XI. A. D.* 1452. and afterward that of *Grenoble* was incorporated into it under the Reign of *Charles IX.* Here is also a Prefidial Court.

Montelimar, *Amarum Mons*, *Tris Adomari*, or *Montilium Adomari*, a Town formerly well fortified, and sustained divers Sieges during the Civil War; stands on a Hill at the distance of half a League from the River *Rhone*, 23 miles from *Valence*.

TRICASTIN, *Tricastinus Ager*, is extended between *Valentinois* on the North, and the County of *Avignon* on the South. The chief City whereof is

S. Paul-Trois-Châteaux, *Augusta Tricastinorum* and *Fanum S. Pauli Tricastinorum*, anciently *Senemagus*, or *Neomagus*. The Capital City of the small Territory of *Tricastin*, took its modern Name from *S. Paul* one of its Prelates, and is situated on a rising Ground in the Confines of *Provence*, scarcely one League from the River *Rhone*, 12 miles from *Montelimar* to the South, and as many from *Orange* to the North. Its Episcopall See was formerly subject to the Metropolitan of *Vienne*, but now depends on that of *Arles*, and the Bishop is also styled a Count, sharing the Civil Jurisdiction with the King; so that the respective Judges keep their Courts alternately in the Bailliage. The Protestant Party made themselves Masters of this City during the Civil Wars, and retain'd it in their Power near 50 years.

Dauphine hath a Governour-General, a Lieutenant-General, a Seneschal, and a Commandant in the Province, three Bailiffs, and particular Governors in *Grenoble*, *Vienne*, *Ambrun*, *Valence*, *Montelimar*, the Castle of *Briançon*, *Pignerol*, &c.

CHAP. XIV.

LORRAINE, Lotharingia.

BESIDES the 12 Principal Provinces or Governments of *France*, already described, there are other Provinces and Towns lying on the Frontiers of *Italy*, *Germany* and *Flanders*, made subject to, and reckon'd part of this Kingdom; an account whereof is given in the Description of every particular Country where they are situated, excepting *Lorrain*, which although it be not compriz'd within the aforesaid 12 large Governments, nevertheless constituted a Portion of that Country which is commonly call'd *France*, till by the late Treaty of *Ryfwick* it was restored to the present Duke.

The Duchy of *LORRAINE* and *BAR* is bounded on the North by *Luxemburg* and the *Palatinate*, on the East by *Alsacia*, on the South by the County of *Burgundy*, and on the West by *Champagne*, being extended from the 48th Degree to the 49th Degree 50

Minutes of Latitude, and from the 23d Degree to the 25th Degree 50 Minutes of Longitude; extending from North to South 100 miles, and about the same from East to West. The whole Country is divided into three principal Parts, viz.

Lorrain divided into 3 Parts, viz.	{	The Duchy of <i>Lorrain</i> , properly so call'd, in 3 Bailiages, viz.	{	The Bailiage of <i>Nancy</i> , Chief Town, <i>Idem</i> .
				The Bail. of <i>Vauze</i> , <i>Mirecourt</i> .
				The Bailiage of <i>Vaudrevange</i> , <i>Idem</i> .
		The Duchy of <i>Bar-le-duc</i> .		
		{		Three Bishopricks not properly within <i>Lorrain</i> .

Mirecourt, chief of *Vauze*, situated on the *Moselle* at *Nancy* to the East. *Remiremont*, situated on the *Vauze*, and the Abbey of *St. Vierge*.

The Baillage of *NANCY*, lies in the midst of the Province of *Lorrain*, and comprehends these considerable Towns, &c. viz.

Nancy, *S. Nicholas*, *Marfal*.

NANCY, *Nanceium*, the Capital City of *Lorrain*, is situated in the midst of the Province, near the River *Meurte*, 155 miles directly East from *Paris*, and 20 from the River *Meuse*, 45 from the Borders of *Alsace*, and 60 from *Straßburg* to the West, 30 from *Metz* to the South, and 50 from the Confines of *France Comte* to the North. It is divided into the Upper or Old Town, wherein stands the Duke's Palace and Magazine, and the Lower and New Town, which is of larger extent, and contains many very fine Buildings, taken into the City in 1587, having been before only a Suburbs. It is also adorned with divers Churches and Monasteries, a College of Jesuits and 3 Gares. A Chamber of Accounts and a Seneschal's Court. This Town, or rather this City, hath been often taken, and sustained many Sieges; for *Charles* the last Duke of *Burgundy*, took it in 1475, from *Rene* Duke of *Lorrain*; who regained it the next year: At which *Charles* being enraged, immediately besieged it, but lost both his Life and the Battle on the 5th day of *January* following. *Nancy* was extremely well Fortified in 1587, during the Civil Wars: Nevertheless *Lewis XIII.* made himself Master of it in 1633, and its Fortifications were destroyed by the present *French King* in 1661. But they have been since repaired with great advantage, and now by the Treaty are to be demolished.

S. Nicolas, *Fanum S. Nicolai*, is a Burrough very pleasantly seated on the River *Meurte*, two Leagues above *Nancy* to the South, and Famous for the Concourse of People resorting thither to pay their Devotions at the Shrine of *S. Nicholas*, sometime Bishop of *Mysia* in *Lycia*, who vigorously opposed the Errors of *Arius*, and assisted in the General Council of *Nice*, A. C. 325.

Vaudemont, *Vadanus Mons* and *Valdemontium*, stands on a Hill between the *Meuse* and *Moselle*, 20 miles from *Nancy* to the South. It is a small Town, nevertheless dignified with the Title of a Principality, and fenced with a strong Castle, &c.

Marfal, *Marfalium*, is a small but well Fortified Town, built on the Banks of the Brook *Selle*, amidst the Marishes, at the distance of about 20 miles from *Nancy* to the East.

The Baillage of *VAUGE*, is extended on the South side of the Province of *Lorrain*, and comprehends these Principal Towns, viz.

Mirecourt, *Cap. Remiremont*, *Fontenay*.

Mirecourt, *Mirecourtium*, a small Town, but the chief of the Baillage; is situated near Mount *Vauge*, from whence the Baillage hath its Name, on the Rivulet of *Maiden*, which falls into the *Moselle* at *Chaligny*: It is distant 25 miles from *Nancy* to the South, about as many from *Toul*, and 15 from the Confines of *Champagne* to the East.

Remiremont, *Romaricus Mons*, *Romavici Mons*, and *Remaricum Castrum*, anciently *Avendi Castrum*, is situated on the River *Moselle*, at the Foot of Mount *Vauge*, and remarkable on the account of a Famous Abby of Nuns there. It is distant only one League

from the Frontiers of the *Franche Comte*, and 30 from *Mirecourt*, and 50 from *Nancy* to the South-East.

Fontenay or *Vontenay*, *Fontenayum*, a small Village, seated on the Frontiers of the *Franche Comte*, about 25 miles South from *Mirecourt*; Famous on account of a fierce Battle fought near it, with a very great Slaughter on all sides, between the Emperor *Leobaldus*, *Lewis King of Germany*, and *Charles* the Bald, King of *France*, all three Brothers, A. C. 841.

The Baillage of *VAUDREVANGE*, *Belleviatum Valdesingae*, takes up the North-East part of *Lorraine*, and contains these Places of chief note, viz.

Sare-Louis, *Vaudrevange*, *Sirk*, *Dieuse*, *Saralbe*, *Putlange*, &c.

Sare-Louis, *Saravum Ludovici*, is a very strong Fortress, lately built on the River *Sare*, about 2 or 3 miles above *Vaudrevange*, and so called in Honour of the present *French King Lewis XIV.* who built it, and established therein a Presidial Court of a large Jurisdiction. It is distant 12 Leagues from *Triers*, 4 from *Sarbruck*, and 7 from *Homburg*, &c.

Vaudrevange, *Valdesingae*, the Chief Town of the Baillage of the same Name, is likewise seated on the *Sare*, 30 miles from *Metz* to the North-East, as many from *Thionville*, and somewhat more from *Deux-Ponts*. It was almost ruin'd during the last *German War*, but hath been since well repaired.

Sirk or *Sireques*, *Sirea* and *Sericum*, is watered with the Streams of the River *Moselle*, and defended by a strong Fort built near it on a Hill, and the very borders of the Duchy of *Luxemburg*, about 20 miles from *Metz* to the North, 15 from *Triers*, and as many from *Luxemburg* to the East. This Town hath been in the Possession of the *French King* ever since the year 1643.

The Duchy of *BAR* or *BARRAIS*, *Barrentis Ducatus*, is extended on both sides of the River *Meuse*, from the Country of *Burgundy* to the Duchy of *Luxemburg*, between *Lorrain* and *Champagne*. This Country is divided into 6 Baillages, viz.

The Baillage of <i>Bar-le-Duc</i> ,	}	The Baillage of <i>S. Michel</i> or <i>Miche</i> .
The Baillage of <i>Grand-Reconvr</i> .		The Baillage of <i>Pont-a-Mousson</i> .
The Baillage of <i>Bassigny</i> , or <i>de-la-Mothe</i> ,		The Baillage of <i>Argonne</i> , or <i>Clermont</i> , &c.

Bar-le-Duc, *Barrodocum*, stands on a rising Ground, near the Banks of the River *Ornain*, and hath a strong Castle for its Defence, at the distance of about 40 miles from *Nancy* to the West, and 5 or 6 from the Borders of *Champagne*: This Town being the Capital of the Duchy of *Bar*, is fair and well-built, and is subject to the Duke of *Lorrain*.

S. Michael, *Fanum S. Michaelis* is situated on the East side of the River *Meuse*, almost in the midst between *Toul* to the South, and *Verdun* to the North, and 20 miles from *Bar-le-Duc* to the East. It hath been for some time a very considerable Town, and is at present the Seat of a Parliament of *Barrois*. It was taken by *Lewis XIII.* in the month of *June*, A. D. 1632, and afterward resigned to the Duke

Duke of *Lorraine* by the Treaty of *Livordin*, nevertheless the same *French* King made himself Master of it a second time in 1633, when the Inhabitants revolted against his Garrison, but were at length constrained to surrender on Discretion, but now with the rest of the *Duchy* restored to the Duke.

Pont-a-Mousson, *Mussonum*, is seated on both sides of the River *Moselle*, near the Ruins of the Castle of *Mousson*, from whence it took its Name, at the distance of 17 or 18 miles from *Nancy* to the N. toward *Metz*, and almost as many from *S. Michael* to the East. It is a very fair Town, but destitute of Walls, dignified with the Title of a Marquisate, and adorned with two Abbies, divers stately Churches, and a University Founded in the year 1573, by *Charles* Cardinal of *Lorraine*, who gave it to the *Jesuits* for Teaching of Divinity, Philosophy, and the Learned Languages: Afterward the Duke of *Lorraine* established certain Professors of Law and Physick, and *Pope Gregory XIII.* added a Seminary for the *Scottish* Nation.

The THREE BISHOPRICKS, *Tres Episcopatus*, form, as it were, an equilateral Triangle in the Northern and Western part of *Lorraine*: The chief Cities

METS, *Metes* and *Metensis Urbs*, anciently *Divodurum* and *Mediomatrica*, is seated on the confluence of the Rivers *Seille* and *Moselle*, in a very fruitful Country at the distance of 30 miles from *Nancy* to the North, 20 from *Thionville* to the South, 30 from *Verdun* to the East, and 150 East from *Paris*. It was heretofore the Metropolis of the ancient People named *Mediomatrica*, as also afterward of the Kingdom of *Austrasia*, under the first Race of the *French* Monarchs; and is at present the Capital City of the Country of *Moson*, dignified with an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Trier*. The Bishop is styled Prince of the Empire, and the Cathedral dedicated to *S. Stephen*, is an ancient and noble Pile of Building, wherein are to be seen many Curiosities, particularly a Font, made of one entire piece of *Porphyry*, 10 Foot long. The whole Diocese is

divided into 4 Archdeaconries, comprehending 623 Parishes, whereof 16 are included within the Walls of *Metz*. There are also 7 Abbies for Nuns, divers other Religious Houses, a College of *Jesuits*, &c. This City had been for a long time Imperial and Free, until it was taken in 1552 by the *Constable Montmorency*, General under the *French* King *Henry II.* who caused it to be Fortified with a Citadel and other Bulwarks; by which it was made so strong, that the Emperor *Charles V.* having invested it in the same year, was compelled to raise the Siege. This City was the Seat of a Bailiage, and of a Court of Parliament, established by *Lewis XIII.*

T O U L, *Tullum*, or *Tullum Lucorum*, is seated on the River *Aoselle*, in a Fertile Soil; as are all the Towns of this Province, at the distance of 30 miles from *Metz* to the South, 12 from *Nancy* to the West, and 27 from *Bar-le-due* to the East. It was constituted an Imperial and Free City by the Emperor *Henry I.* but fell into the Possession of the *French* Kings in 1552. It is the Capital of the Country of the same Name, the See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Trier*, and the Seat of a Bailiwick: Its Diocese is very large, and contains a great number of Abbies, &c.

VERDUN, *Verodunum* and *Virodunum*, is a very ancient City, and one of the largest of *Lorraine*, is seated upon the River *Meuse*, which there dividing its Stream, forms divers small Islands, which do not a little contribute to its Advantage: It is Fortified with a Citadel and other Regular Works, and honour'd with an Episcopal See, depending on the Metropolitan of *Trier*. The Cathedral Church, dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, hath a considerable Chapter, from whence have proceeded divers illustrious Prelates, who are usually styled Counts of *Verdun*, and Princes of the Sacred Empire. This City hath been also formerly Imperial and Free, but was taken by the *French*, together with some others, under *Henry II. A. D. 1552*, and is at present the Capital of a Bailiage.

THE



rraine.

ending 623
the Walls
tuns, divers
of Jesuits,
ic Imperial
y the Con-
French King
th a Citadel
le so strong,
effed it in
the Siege.
of a Court
L.

, is feared
are all the
of 30 miles
to the West,
was constitu-
the Emperor
the French
the Country
e, Suffragan
eat of a Bai-
contains a

y, is a very
chain, is sea-
dividing its
ich do not a
and honour'd
the Metropo-
ch, dedicated
able Chapter;
nutritious Pre-
Verdun, and
ity hath been
taken by
under Henry
Capital of a

THE

THE Low-Countries: Or, Netherlands.

Of the NETHERLANDS in General.

LANDERS or the SPANISH NETHERLANDS
with the Archbishoprick of CAMBRESIS and Bishoprick of LYEGE &c By H. Moll.



THE ancient Name of these Countries was *Belgium*, whether from the old Dutch word *Balgen* to Fight, or from the City *Belgium*, which some say was *Bray* in *Hainault*, others *Beauvais* in *Picardy*, is left undecided; several Writers pleading for both. It was also reckon'd part of *Germany*, and call'd *Inferior*, for the same reason as now *Low Countries* and *Netherlands*, viz. from their low situation

situation: and indeed so very low are the Maritime Provinces, that the Grounds are in many Places even lower than the Surface of the Neighbouring Sea, which the Inhabitants confine and secure their Lands from, by strong Banks, made with great Labour and Ingenuity, and maintained at as great Expence. It was also called *Flanders*, because that Province formerly was the great Mart of Europe, and resorted to by all Nations for Traffick; and therefore because all these Provinces were subject to the same Lord, the particular name of this chief One, was, by Strangers made to intimate the Whole; and for the same reason, since the Erection of the Republick of the Confederate Provinces, *Holland* being the principal of them, its name serves to denote, in general, the Countries of the Confederate States.

Its ancient Bounds were very large, for not only all the present *Netherlands*, but the Parts of *France* next them, as *Picardy*, *Champagn*, &c. and (according to some Authors) *Lorrain*, *Berg*, *Juliers*, *Cleeve*, together with the Bishopricks of *Mentz*, *Cologne*, and *Triers*, were all included in the general name of *Belgium*. The present Limits are the British Ocean on the North, the same Ocean and *Picardy* on the West, the rest of *Picardy* with *Champagn* and *Lorrain* on the South, and the Bishoprick of *Triers*, the Duchies of *Juliers* and *Cleeve*, the Bishoprick of *Munster* and the County of *Emden* or *East Frizeland* on the East: The whole Country, according to *Guicciardine*, is one Thousand Italian miles in Circumference.

It is situated between the 49 Deg. 20 Min. and the 53 Deg. 30 Min. of Latitude, and between the 20 Deg. and 24 Deg. 30 Min. of Longitude.

The chief RIVERS are these, 1. The *Rhine*, which rises in the Country of the *Grisons*, and after it hath passed through *Germany*, entereth into these Countries at *Schenkenfchan*, on the Borders of *Guelderland*; at which place it is divided into two Channels, whereof that which retains its name runs by *Arnheim* and *Wageningen* in *Guelderland*, and *Rbeenen* in *Utrecht* to *Duifster de Wyck*, where it meets and mixes with the *Leek*, a small Channel only that runs toward *Utrecht*, bearing the name of the *Rhine*, which passing on from *Utrecht* runs by *Worden* and *Leyden*, not far from which last place it is lost in the Sandhills, which choak up the mouth whereby it formerly run into the Sea.

2. The *Leek*, which receives the Waters of the *Rhine* at *Duifster de Wyck*, runs by *Culenborch*, *Vianen*, *Schoonboven*, and at the Village *Crimpen* falls into the *Meruwe*, which falls into the *Maes* not far above *Rotterdam*. 3. The *Waal*, which is the other Branch of the *Rhine*, beginning at *Schenkenfchan*, flows by *Nimeguen*, *Tiel*, and *Bommel*, to *Worcum*, where it is join'd with the *Maes*, and passing by *Gorcum* receives the *Lingre*, and takes the name of *Meruwe*, otherwise called the new *Maes*, which passing by *Dort* receives the *Leek* above-mentioned, and the smaller *Yffel*, and flows in a broad Stream to *Rotterdam*, where it loses all other names and is called the *Maes*.

4. The *Maes*, called also *Mise* and *Meuse*, rises in Mount *Pogefus* in *Burgundy*, and passing by *Verdun* and *Charleville*, flows to *Namur*, where it receives the *Sambre*; thence passes by *Liege*, *Mastricht*, *Venlo*, and *Grave*, to *Worcum*, mixes with the *Waal*, as above-said, and both together run to *Dort*, where the Stream is divided and makes an Island; but are again united a little below *Vlaerdigen*, and falls into the Ocean at the *Briel*. 5. The *Schelde*, called in French *l'Escaut*, hath its source in *Picardy* and runs by *Cambray*, *Va-*

lenciennes and *Oudenarde*, to *Ghent*, whence turning Eastward it passes by *Oudenarde*, and at *Rupelmonde* receives the *Demer*, besides many other smaller Rivers in the Passage, and then flows Northward to *Antwerp*, where it makes a very capacious Harbour; and a few Leagues below divides it self into two large Branches, one whereof call'd the *Westfer Schelde* or the *Hout*, passes betwixt *Flanders* and *Zealand*, and falls into the Sea at *Flushing*; the other is called *Ooster Schelde*, and runs out of the main Stream at *Sanvuliet*, passing by *Bergen op Zoom*, and between *Tolen* and *South Beveland*, and thence by the Shoar of the Island *Schoouwen* falls into the Sea with a violent Current. 6. The *Yffel*, from whence the Province lying beyond it is called *Overyssel*, springs in *Westphalia*, and running through *Zutphen* passes to *Doesburgh*, where it is exceedingly augmented by a Channel cut from the *Rhine*, by the order of *Drusus Nero*, and thence in a great Stream flows by *Deventer* to *Campan*, parting the Provinces of *Guelderland* and *Overyssel*, and falls into the *Zuyder-Sea*.

There is another small River nam'd the *Yffel*, which comes out of the *Leek* near *Vianen*, and running towards *Rotterdam* falls into the *Maes*. Many other Rivers water these Countries, as the *Sambre*, *Lys*, *de Demer*, *Scap*, *Nethe*, *Dele*, *Sinne*, *Dendre*, *Ree*, &c. the course whereof the Reader will discover in the following Description of the Country.

There can be very little said of the MOUNTAINS of these Countries; for except some few rising Grounds in those Parts lying towards *Germany*, there is no Hill to be seen: On the contrary, all those Provinces towards the Sea lie so very low, that large Parts of them have been many times overflow'd by the Eruptions of the Sea, notwithstanding the strong Banks that the Inhabitants maintain almost all along the Coasts of *Groningen*, *Friesland*, *North Holland*, *Zealand*, &c.

These Countries were formerly very desolate, and for want of cultivating, the Grounds were either run'd to Marlies or over-run with FOREST; of which last that of *Adenne* is mention'd by *Cæsar* as the largest in *Belgium*, and was indeed of vast Extent; for, according to *Cluverius*, it reached from *Coblenz* to the Bishoprick of *Trier*, as far as the farthest Borders of *Artois*, which is 220 miles; and in breadth, to the Sea-shoar and the River *Waal*, near 150 miles. There are still large Remains of it on the Borders of *Luxemburgh*, and in the Bishoprick of *Liege*, as also about *Mentz*, *Triers*, *Worms*, &c. Many other large Forests are found here, as the Forests and Woods of *Soigny* and *Meerdale* in *Brabant*; *Niepe* in *Flanders*; *Podberg*, *Faigne*, *Mormant*, and *S. Amand* in *Hainault*; with many others which are mentioned by *Guicciardine* to be very large, but have been retrench'd since his time by the consumption of the Wood for Fuel, and the Industry of the Inhabitants in cultivating the Land.

The AIR is reckon'd wholesome enough, but is subject to very thick Fogs in Winter, through the moistness of the Country, which would be very Noxious if it were not for the dry Easterly Winds which blowing off a long Continent for two or three Months every Year clear the Air, and cause very sharp Frosts during the Months of *January*, *February*, and *March*, by which means the Ports, Rivers, and Canals, are almost always shut up with Ice during those Months.

The SOIL is generally Fertile; but because different in the several Parts, the Reader is refer'd to the particular Accounts of the Productions of each

of each Province, in the following Description of them.

THE COMMODITIES of these Countries are their Manufactures; for their Productions are very few: Of these, from the *Spanish Netherlands* comes Linen-Cloth, Tapestries, Worsted-Stuffs, Chamlets, Wrought Silks, Lace, &c. and from *Holland* (besides most of the same Manufactures) they export all sorts of *East-India Goods*, Fish, and the Commodities of *Germany*, as *Rhenish Wines*, &c.

Concerning the INHABITANTS, *Cæsar*, in the beginning of his Commentaries, says, — *Horum omnium fortissimi sunt Belgæ*, &c. "That they were the most Valiant of all the *Gauls* partly because they were far distant and unacquainted with the Civility of the Roman Provinces, and very little visited by Merchants, who import such things as serve to effeminate the minds of Men; but chiefly, because by their Neighbourhood to the *Germani*, they were at continual Wars with them. Many other Authors speak of the Martial Temper of these People, which their long and obstinate War with the *Spaniards* in the last Age, is a sufficient proof of. But their Industry is more conspicuous by the vast Traffick they have for many Ages past maintain'd with all Nations of *Europe*, and more remote parts of the World: Their Ingenuity hath also appear'd in the Invention of many useful Arts; such as the making of Tapestry, call'd *Arras*, from that City where it was invented; the making of Cloth and Worsted-Stuffs, which we learn'd of the *Flemings*; and the Perfection, if not Invention, of the Mariner's Compass, is by many Authors attributed to them: Many other ingenious and curious Arts acknowledge the *Netherlands* for their Inventors; to omit that of Printing, which *Hærlæm* puts in a good Claim to, but is oppos'd in it by *Metz* in *Germany*. But notwithstanding these Inventions and the Ingenuity of many particular Men among them, it must be allow'd in general. That they are Industrious rather than Ingenious. They will persevere and plod on in a Road through many Difficulties, but their Apprehensions are dull, and they are not easily persuad'd to leave their old way, tho' a new one be apparently more convenient. They are much addicted to Drunkenness, but are not very delicate in their Food. Their Habits and Houses are exceeding Neat and Cleanly, especially the latter, to Superstition.

The Dutch TONGUE is a Dialect of the *German*, but with many French and Latin words intermix'd: It is a harsh, clownish and unpleasant Speech, and hath nothing that can recommend it to Strangers. In the French *Flanders*, *Hainault* and *Luxembourg*, the French Language is generally understood, and that call'd *Wallon*, which is a corruption of French with Dutch, is usually spoken there. Persons of the best Rank all over the *Netherlands*, understand and speak French, as do also many of the common People.

THE RELIGION of these Countries in general was that of the *Roman Church*, before the Reformation, but the Protestant Religion prevailing here, the King of *Spain*, about the year 1566: set up the Inquisition, and gave Orders for the punishing, even to Death, all those whom the Church of *Rome* declar'd Heretics, which gave great discontent to the People, and was the first occasion of the Disturbance and bloody War, which ended in the total alienation of Seven of the Provinces. At present the *Romish Religion* only is profess'd in the *Spanish Provinces*; and in *Holland* that of *Calvin* is predominant, but with Toleration of all others.

The convenient situation of *Flanders* in the mid-way between *France*, *Spain* and *Portugal* on one side, and *Denmark*, *Sweden* and the *Hanse Towns* on the other, together with *Germany* behind and *England* before it, may be esteem'd the chief reason of the vast TRADE that was some Ages since establish'd there; which was so great, that this Province might be accounted the grand Market-place of *Europe*: For in its City of *Bruges* the Merchants of all Nations had their Factories, and great Magazines to lodge the native products of their respective Countries, which they here sold and exchange'd for those of other places. Of these Houses or Colleges there were no less than 17 belonging to these several Nations, viz. *England*, *Scotland*, *France*, *Castile*, *Portugal*, *Navarre*, *Aragon*, *Catalonia*, *Biscay*, the *Hanse Towns*, the Cities of *Venice*, *Florence*, *Genoa*, *Lucan*, *Milan*, &c. In which State the Trade continued at *Bruges* for many years, till about 1480. it began to decline and remove to *Antwerp*, partly because the Port of *Sluys* and the River from thence, was narrow and inconvenient; and partly because of a War that disturb'd the Country thereabouts; whereas on the contrary the River *Schelde*, which leads to *Antwerp*, was large and commodious, and many Gentlemen upon occasion of the Wars between the King of *France* and the Emperor *Charles V.* having quitted the Villages and smaller Towns, retir'd with their Effects to *Antwerp*, built fine Houses there, and by their constant Residence, very much improv'd that City; but chiefly, because at *Antwerp* in 1503. the *Portuguese* fix'd their Staple for the Spices and other Commodities of the *East-Indies*, which they brought from their new Conquest of *Calicut*: These and other Causes, drew the Merchants thither, and made it a Place of the greatest Trade of *Europe*, of which the Reader will find a more particular Account in our description of that City. But it lasted not there above 50 years; for the Civil War causing great Disorders, *Antwerp* was twice Plunder'd, and almost quite burnt down; and the Dutch Commonwealth, being Masters of *Zeeland*, were able to stop the Passage of the *Schelde*, and impose what Duties they pleas'd upon the Ships passing to *Antwerp*, by which they made them put into their Ports; and besides, the English and Dutch having found the way to the *East-Indies*, supplanted the *Portuguese*, and furnish'd *Europe* with the Commodities of those Countries: By all which means the Current of Trade was quite alter'd, and translat'd to *London* and *Amsterdam*, which are at present, the two great Empories of *Europe*. And the Traffick of *Flanders* is now not considerable, except for their own Manufactures, which we have already mention'd.

Of the ancient State of the Netherlands in General.

THE greatest part of *Belgium* was Conquered by the *Romans*, and that part of it that lies toward *Gaul*, continu'd under their Subjection till the declination of that Empire; after which the *Franki* were Masters of it, and in the French Monarchy it was part of their Kingdom of *Metz*, or *Austrasia*. The Division of it into so many States, is deriv'd from the Earls of *Ardenne*, the Origin of whom was from the Sons of *Clodion* King of *France*, who being kept out of the Succession to that Kingdom, by *Meroveus* (as we have already shewn in our Account of the Kings of *France*) were forc'd, for their Safety to

berake themselves to the most defensible places of the Forest of *A denne*, and the Countries on the Banks of the *Mesle*, where they founded the two great Earldoms from thence denominated. That of *Mesle* belongs to *Germany*, and therefore shall not be treated on here : This of *A denne* comprehended part of *Flanders* and *Brabant*, all *Hainault*, *Namur*, *Limburg* and *Luxemburg*, together with the Dukedom of *Bouillon*, (formerly a very large Country, containing the Bishoprick of *Liege*, &c.) These large Estates continu'd peaceably under the Earls of *A denne* for sometime, till being grown powerful and great, they became the Envy of their Neighbours, and were therefore seized upon by *Dagobert* King of *Metz*, and Son to *Clotaire II.* King of *France*, who in Battle overcame and slew *Brunulphe* Earl of *A denne*, and seized his Country, giving only *Hainault* to *Albert* his Son : *Dagobert* succeeding his Father in the Kingdom of *France*, *A. 628.* gave away part of this Country ; but the grofs of it still bore the Title, and remain'd for a long time a very considerable Estate.

About 940. *Luxemburg* and *Limburg* were pared off, and given to two of the younger Sons of *Ricvine* Earl of *A denne*, and about 980 *Namur* was erected into an Earldom. The rest was afterwards carried into the House of *Lorraine* by a Marriage, and remain'd there for a long time. Thus we have shewn the Origin of the Earldoms of *Hainault* and *Namur*, and the Duchies of *Luxemburg* and *Limburg*.

Part of *Brabant*, as we have said, was included in the Earldom of *A denne*; the other part, being that toward the Sea, was very much infested, and even almost depopulated by the Depredations of the *Danes* and *Normans*; wherefore, to guard the Coast and protect the Inhabitants, a certain Officer was appointed, call'd Lord Warden of the Marches; which Title they continu'd till *Otlo*, Nephew of *Aldigerius*, King of the *Bolesians*, having shewn great Courage against those Pirates, was honour'd with the Title of Lord Marquis of *Antwerp*, whose Descendant *Ansegistus*, was Mayor of the Palace in *France*, and made Duke of *Brabant*, and his great Grandson *Pepin* obtaining the Crown of *France*, this Duchy was made a Province of that Kingdom, and afterwards a Member of the Kingdom of *Lorraine*. About 980. the Cities and Territories of *Brussels*, *Louvain*, *Antwerp* and *Nivelle*, were taken out of it and made a new Estate, with the Title of *The Marquisate of the Holy Empire*, by the Emperor *Orbo II.* and bestowed upon his Aunt, whose Grand-daughter *Gerburg* succeeding her, convey'd it by Marriage to *Lambert* Son of *Reyner* Earl of *Hainault*, who had the Title of Earl of *Levain*, and was succeeded in it by his Family, of whom *Godfrey VII.* Earl of *Levain*, Conquer'd the rest of the Country, and was created Duke of *Brabant*.

Flanders was a wild, waste Country, the Sea-coasts infested by the Danish Pirates, and the other parts but meanly cultivated, till it was Conquer'd by the

French Kings, who soon after the Establishment of the Monarchy, appointed a certain Officer with the Title of *Forester* of *Flanders*, to suppress the Robbers that infested the woody Parts and Sea-Coasts, and by Government and Protection civilize the People and encourage them to Industry. This Office continued for several Descents, and was at length changed into the title of a Count or Earl, about the year 864. by *Charles* the Bald, Emperor and King of *France*, in favour of *Baldwin* the seventh *Forester*, who had Married his Sister.

Artois was included in the Earldom of *Flanders* till 1234. when *Robert* the Grandson of *Philip Augustus*, King of *France*, and Husband to *Isabel* Daughter to *Baldwin VIII.* Earl of *Flanders*, was made Earl of it.

Guelderland was part of the French Kingdom of *Austrasia*, and with that became part of the Empire of *Germany*; and, as such, was govern'd by certain Guardians or Protectors, (first instituted in the Reign of *Charles* the Bald) of whom *Orbo* of *Nassau* was the first free Prince, and created Earl by the Emperor *Henry V. A. D. 1079.* whose Descendant *Rainold II.* was in 1339. made Duke of *Guelderland*.

Zurphou was a separate Earldom for many years, till united to *Guelderland* by the Marriage of *Sophia*, Daughter of *Wickman* the last Earl, to *Orbo* of *Nassau* above-mention'd.

Holland and *Zeland*, a rude unpeopled Country, being much disturb'd by the *Norman* Pyracies, was first made an Earldom by the Emperor *Lewis II.* about the year 863. and given to *Thierry*, in whose Line the Succession continu'd till the Death of *John*, about the year 1300. who leaving no Issue, was succeeded by *John* of *Avesnes* Earl of *Hainault*, Son of *Alcide*, the Daughter of *Florence IV.* Earl of *Holland*.

Friezeland is but part of the Country of the ancient *Frisii*, some part of *Utrecht* and *Overyssel*, as well as *East-Friezeland* in *Germany*, being Inhabited by those People, who were Govern'd by their own Kings, till the Emperor *Charlemagne* Conquer'd them; and this part, now one of the Provinces, became part of the Duchy of *Guelderland*, and afterwards a distinct Barony.

Overyssel and *Groninghen*, was part of the Episcopal See of *Utrecht*, first Founded by *Dagobert* King of *France*, in favour of *Willibald* an Englishman, the Converter of these parts to Christianity, whose Successors were Temporal as well as Spiritual Lords, for 900 years, and were very powerful Princes, but often attack'd by the Earls of *Holland* and Dukes of *Guelderland*; which last got from them the Lordship of *Groninghen*, and in the end so distressed *Henry* Bishop of *Utrecht*, that by reason of that and civil Differences, he chose to surrender his Temporalities to the Emperor *Charles V. A. D. 1527.* who divided it into the two Provinces of *Utrecht* and *Overyssel*.

How these Provinces became United in the House of Burgundy, will be seen by this Table.

ARTOIS, *Robert II.* Earl, left Issue one Daughter named *Maud*, who was Married to

FLANDERS, *Lewis de Malaine* Earl, Married *HAINAULT*, *John de Aefnes*, Earl, Married *Aleide*, Heiress of the Earl of *Holland*.

HOLLAND, *Jaqueline*, Daughter and Heiress of *William VI.* Earl of *Hainault*, *Holland* and *Zeland*, surrendered her Estates to *Philip* the Good.

The Family of Burgundy.
Ortheline Earl of *Burgundy*, who in that Right succeeded in the Earldom, *A. 1302.*
Margaret the Heiress of *Burgundy*, and *Artois*, 1361.
Margaret Daughter of *Lewis de la Malaine*, Earl of *Flanders*, *Artois* and *Burgundy*, Married to *Philip* the Hardy, Son of *John* King of *France*, made also Duke of *Burgundy*, *A. 1363.*
John without Fear, his Son, *A. 1404.*

Antony

LIMBURG, *Adolph*, Heir to *Henry*, last Duke, fold it to *Henry*, Duke of *Brabant*, A. 1293.

BRABANT, The Marquisate of the Empire or Territory of *Antwerp* and Lordship of *Machlin*, together with the Dutchy of *Limburg* being fallen into this House, upon the Death of *Philip II.* without Issue, it descended to *Philip* the Good, 1430.

LUXEMBURG, *Elizabeth* the Niece of *Sigismund* the last Duke, having no Issue, fold this Dutchy to *Philip* the Good.

NAMUR. *John VI.* fold it to *Philip* the Good, who was also next Heir to *Theodorick*, Successor to *John*, who died without Issue, about 1430.

GUELDERLAND, with **ZUTPHEN** and **GRONINGEN**. *Arnold* the Duke, being inhumanly treated by his Son, fold his Estates to *Charles* the Warlike; notwithstanding which, his Son *Adolph* got possession of them after the Death of *Charles* the Warlike, A. 1473, and left them to his Son *Charles*, who maintain'd long War with the Duke of *Burgundy* to defend his Right, but was at length forced to surrender it to *Charles V.* to be enjoy'd by him after his Decease, which happen'd 1538. and *Charles* accordingly succeeded.

UTRECHT with **OVERYSSEL**. *Henry* of *Bavaria* being distressed through War with the Duke of *Guelderland*, and Rebellion of his own Subjects, surrendred his Temporalities to *Charles V.* A. 1527. which was confirm'd by the Pope and the Estates of the Country.

Anthony the Proud, his Son, A. 1404. also made Duke of *Brabant* by his Mother.

Philip the Good, their Brother, succeeded *John* in 1419. and *Anthony* 1430. and was, in his time, Duke and Earl of *Burgundy*, Duke of *Brabant*, *Limburg* and *Luxemburg*, Marquis of the Holy Empire, and Earl of *Flanders*, *Haynault*, *Holland*, *Zeeland*, *Artois* and *Namur*.

Charles the Warlike, his Son, succeeded *Anno* 1467. and added the Dutchy of *Guelderland* and *Zutphen*. He was killed in War against the *Switzers*, 1475. leaving Issue only one Daughter.

Mary Heir to *Charles*, married *Maximilian* of *Austria*, Son to the Emperor *Frederick III.* and afterwards Emperor himself, Succeeded *Anno* 1482. by *Philip* their Son, who married *Joan* the Daughter and Heir of *Ferdinand* and *Isabel* King and Queen, and first Monarchs of all *Spain*.

Charles, the Son of *Philip* and *Joan*, succeeded in the Estates of *Burgundy* in the Right of his Father, A. 1506. to which he added *Overysse* and *Utrecht*; and in the Kingdom of *Spain* in the Right of his Mother, A. 1516, and was also elected Emperor, being the 5th of that Name, A. D. 1519.

Charles V. made these Countries a Circle of the Empire, and resign'd them, with the Kingdom of *Spain*, A. 1558. to his Son

Philip IV. of *Burgundy* and II. of *Spain*, in whose time happen'd the defection of the Seven Provinces, whereof an Account shall be given when we come to speak of those Estates.

1599. *Philip III.* surrendred these Countries to his Daughter

Isabella Clara Eugenia, married to *Albert* Arch-Duke of *Austria*. After whose death, A. 1621. succeeded *Philip IV.* King of *Spain*; whose Successors will be seen in our Description of *Spain*.

The Present State of the Spanish Netherlands.

The Supreme Lord, as hath been said, is the King of *Spain*, who governs them by a Substitute with the Title of Governor General of the Netherlands.

The Governour General is assisted by three Councils, viz.

The Council of State; wherein the most weighty Affairs, as Peace and War, Leagues and Alliances, Treaties with Foreign Ambassadors, &c. are transacted.

The Privy Council; which judges Matters of Right brought before it by Appeal from the other Courts of Judicature; makes Laws and Edicts, determines the Bounds of Provinces, the Right of Lordship, &c. And

The Council of Finances; which hath the Care and Management of the Royal Revenues and all Taxes, and of supervising the Accounts of the Receivers. To this Council also belongs the Care of the Fortifications, the adjusting and proportioning the Charge of a War, &c.

But the levying Money and enacting of new Laws, belong to the Convention of the Estates, which is compos'd of the Nobility, principal Clergy and Deputies of the Chief Cities; who, being called by the Governour General, assemble at *Brussels*, not in one Body, but by Provinces, (the several Provinces retaining still most of the Particular Privileges they anciently enjoy'd) where the Prince's desires are propos'd to them, in an obliging and endearing manner; (the *Spaniard* having by fatal Experience found his Error in

treating these People with Severity) and if they appear unwilling to Grant what he Demands, the most winning Arguments, with all the power of Rhetoric, are used in his Behalf; which is the more necessary, because every City hath a negative Voice, and the dissenting but of one of them spoils the Law.

The lett'd Revenue of the Crown consists in Customs and Imposts, which, by reason of the great Loss of Trade, and the Encroachments of the King of *France* upon the Country, do not, by much, answer the Charge of the Government; but the King is oblig'd to send continual Supplies from *Spain*.

For maintaining the Peace and taking care of the Armies, &c. there is a Governour in every Province appointed by the King, subordinate to the Governour General.

And for administering of Justice, each Province hath a Provost or Bailiff; and over all there is a Grand Provost, who hath great Power in Criminal Matters.

The Bishopricks of the Netherlands, besides those already mention'd under the Archbishoprick of *Cambray* in the Account of *France*, are only these, viz.

The Archbishoprick of *Machlin*, with the Bishopricks of *Antwerp*, *Ghent*, *Bruges*, *Tpres*, *Ruymond* and *Bois le Duc*.

And formerly, the Bishopricks of *Utrecht*, with the Bishopricks of *Haerlem*, *Deventer*, *Groningen*, *Lewarden* and *Middleburg*; which being subject to the States-General, have been suppress'd.

The UNIVERSITIES.

In the Spanish Netherlands.

Louvain.

In the United Netherlands.

Leyden, Groeningen,

Utrecht, Harderwick.

Franeker.

The Accounts in *Flanders* are kept in Pounds Schellings, and Groots; 12 Groots make a Schelling, 20 Schellings a Pound *Flemish*.

The common Coins are, the *Negenmanneek*, which is the eighth part of a *Stuyver*. An *Oortke*, the fourth part of a *Stuyver*.

The *Stuyver*; the Schelling 6 *Stuyvers*; the *Guilder* 20 *Stuyvers*.

The *Paracoon* is two *Guilders*, and the half *Paracoon* one *Guilder*.

The *Silver-Crown* 2 *Guilders* and 10 *Stuyvers*, the *Rix-Dollar* something more.

The *Ducatoon* 3 *Guilders* or something more.

The Ten Spanish Provinces are,

The Dutchy of BRABANT,

The Dutchy of LUXEMBURG,

The County of ARTOIS,

The County of FLANDERS,

The County of HAINAULT,

The County of CAMBRESIS,

The Marquisate of the S. Empire,

The Lordship of MALINES,

The County of NAMUR,

The Dutchy of LIMBURG,

The Country of LIEGE, adjoining.

Bruxels, Cap.

Luxemburg.

Aras, Bish.

Ghent, Billa.

Mons.

Cambrai, Arch.

Aiswerp, Bish.

Malines, Arch.

Namur, Bish.

Limburg.

The King of *France* hath at several times conquered a great part of these Provinces, which by several Treaties of Peace have been granted to him, whereof we have already given an account in speaking of the Dominions of that King, in the general Account of *France*.

C H A P. I.

The County or Province of ARTOIS, Artesia, Arthesia, or Adartesia.

THE Province of *Artois* is bounded on the North by that of *Flanders*, on the South by *Picardy*, on the East by the Territories of *Cambresis*, and on the West by those of *Boulogne*, extending it self from North-west to South-east about 60 miles, and 23 from N. to S. This is the Country of those ancient People call'd *Atrebatas* by *Cæsar*, and is at present entirely subject to the French. Within its Limits are 850 Towns and 9 Castellanies, together with a great number of rich Abbies and Monasteries. It bringeth forth much Corn, abounds in Pastures, and is water'd with divers Rivers; the chief whereof are, the *Lys*, the *Scarpe*, and the *Aa*. *Artois* was at first subdued by the *Romans*, and then by the French; under the second Race of whose Monarchs it obtained certain particular Governours or Earls, who in process of time render'd themselves proprietary Lords thereof; until, at length, after divers Revolutions, the French made an absolute Conquest of this Province, to whom it was granted by the 35th Article of the *Pyrenean Treaty of Peace*, A. D. 1659.

The most considerable Towns, Villages, &c. are these, viz.

Aras, Bish.	Aire, Pr.
S. Omer, Bish.	Terouanne, ruin'd.
Bapaune,	Lenz,
Hesdin,	Avesne le Comte,
Bethune,	S. Paul,
S. Venant,	Mont S. Eloy, Ab.

ARRAS, *Atrebatum* or *Nemetocerna*, and *Nemetacum*, is seated on the River *Scarpe*, at the distance of 30 miles from *Amiens* to the N. and 30 from *Townay* to the S. W. 47 from *Dunkirk* to the S. and 18 from *Cambrai* to the W. It is a very ancient and large City, defended by a strong Castle, and very good Bulwarks, Trenches, and other Fortifications. It is divided into two parts, call'd the City and the Town, separated formerly by a Wall. The former is the smaller, but best built; in it stands the Cathedral (a beautiful Building, dedicated to the Virgin Mary) wherein are kept some Famous Relicks, particularly a Candle pretended to be dropt down from Heaven, and some Manna shew'd down on S. *Jerome*. The Town hath fair broad Streets, a spacious Marketplace and stately Churches; and is inhabited by wealthy Traders and Artificers, who make *Says* and Tapestry Hangings, especially the latter, which Art was invented here, and therefore take their Name from

this City, *Aras* is the See of a Bishop, Suffragan to the Metropolitan of *Cambrai*, who is accounted Lord of the City, as the Secular Prince is of the Town. It was taken by the French Troops under the Command of the Marshals de *Chenne*, *Chastillon* and *la Mellerie* on the 10th day of August, A. D. 1640. and hath ever since remained in their Possession. The *Spaniards*, to regain so important a Place, laid Siege to it, but were repulsed with great Loss, on the 25th of August, 1654.

S. Omer, *Fannus* S. *Andomari*, or *Andomaropolis*, stands on the River *Aa*, in the Country of the ancient *Morini*, and is also an Episcopal See; the Bishop whereof hath been a Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Cambrai* ever since the year 1559. when it succeeded the demolish'd City of *Terouanne* in this Dignity; from the Ruines of which it is distant 3 Leagues to the North, 20 miles from *Boulen* to the East, 20 from *Dunkirk* to the South, and 32 from *Aras* to the North-West. S. Omer, Bishop of *Terouanne*, founded a Monastery here, A. C. 660. whether People resorting, Buildings round it were erected, which in time increased to a good Town; And A. 880. *Tongues*, Abbot of S. *Bertin*, began to enclose it with Walls, which were afterward finished by *Baldwin* II. surnamed the Bald, earl of *Flanders*, in 901. Not far from hence is to be seen a large Lake, in which there are divers floating Islands, which are remov'd by Poles and Cords, and inhabited by certain Families that never depart out of these Islands, and refuse to contract Alliance with any but those of their own Tribe; In one of these Islands stands a Monastery of the Order of S. *Bernard*, and a Church. S. Omer's is large and the People rich, by means of their Trade. An English Seminary of Jesuits is establish'd here; from whence our Nation hath been infested with Disturbers of the publick Peace. This City is Fortified both by Nature and Art, as being environ'd on one side with the River and Marshes, and on the other with an Hill or rising Ground, defended by a strong Castle, divers Bastions and very deep Trenches: However, the Duke of *Orleans* made himself Master thereof, after having defeated the Spanish Forces at the Battle of *Cassal*, on the 23d of April, 1677. And it was yielded up to the French King by the Peace concluded at *Nimeguen* in the Year ensuing.

Aire or *Arien*, *Aira*, is situate on the River *Lys*, 10 Miles from *St. Omer* to the South-East, and about 24 from *Airas* to the North-West; and is a very strong well fortified Town, having, besides the Walls, Bastions, Half-Moons, Horn-Works, Redoubts, Counter-carps and Ditches, a Morass which environs it on three Sides; and on the side that is accessible, a Fortrefs, call'd Fort *St. James*, which hath 5 Bastions, 2 Half-Moons, and a deep Trench. But notwithstanding its Strength, this Town was taken by the French in 1641, and quickly after, retaken by the Spaniards: And in the Year 1676, the French again took it, and have ever since possessed it.

In the mid-way, between *St. Omer* and *Aire*, are the Ruins of the once considerable City of *Terouanne*, which was famous on Account of the Siege thereof by our King *Henry VIII.* in Perion, in the Year 1513, at which the Emperor *Maximilian* assisted, and wore the English Badge (*St. George's Cross*) as a Soldier under King *Henry*. At this Siege, the French attempting to put Provisions into the Town, were beaten by the English with great Slaughter, and by reason of the Heat wherewith the French fled away, 'twas call'd the *Battle of Spurs*; intimating, That those were the chief Weapons they used. Quickly after the City was taken, but dismantled and quitted: Which the French afterwards repairing, it was again taken by the Emperor *Charles V.* and utterly demolished, in the Year 1533, and is at present a small Village only.

Bethune, *Beethunin*, a fortified Town, and the Capital of a County, stands on the River *Brieste*, 12 miles from *Aire* to the East: An excellent sort of Cheese is made here, and sold into all the Neighbouring Countries. It is a Place of Trade, and hath two annual Fairs.

Bapaume, *Bapalma*, another small fortified Town, stands near the Confines of *Picardy* and *Cambray*, about 15 miles from *Arras* to the South East.

Hesdin, on the River *Canche*, being incommodiously seated for Defence, was demolish'd by the Emperor *Charles*, and *Hesdin-Fort* built a little above upon the same River *Canche*, where the *Ternois* falls into it; which was well fortified, and made one of the strongest Towns in these Countries: But was, however, taken by the French in 1639. It is situated near the Confines of *Picardy*, 20 miles South from *Aire*, and about 10 West from *St. Paul*.

St. Paul, *Poliniacensis Pagus*, a small Town, the Capital of a County, formerly subject to its own Lords; is seated near the Head of the small River *Ternois*, about 10 miles from *Hesdin-Fort* to the East, 15 from *Arras* to the West, and as many from *Aire* to the South.

Agincourt, famous for the Battle between the English and French in 1414, where King *Henry V.* obtained a most signal Victory over the French Army, that was vastly more numerous than his own, was a Village seated near *Hesdin* and *St. Paul*.

CHAP. II.

The County or Earldom of FLANDERS, called *Vlaenderen* in Flemish; *Comitatus Flandria*.

THIS is the first and most considerable County or Earldom of the Low Countries, and takes its Name from *Flandrina* the Wife of *Lidrick II.* Prince of *Buc*, and Grand Forester of *Flanders*, who govern'd it according to the Orders of the Emperors *Charlemaign* and *Lewis* the Debonnaire. Others derive it from that of *Flambert*, the Nephew of *Clodion* King of *France*, who, having married *Belisinda*, the Daughter of *Goldmerus*, King of the *Ruthenians*, expelled the *Romans* out of *Gallia Belgica*. This Province is bounded on the North by the *German Ocean*, and the Mouth of the River *Scheld*, call'd the *Hont*, by which it is separated from *Zeeland*; on the South by *Artois* and *Hainault*, on the East by part of *Hainault* and *Brabant*, and on the West by the Ocean and part of *Artois*. It is extended from North to South for the space of about 60 miles, and 75 from East to West, which must be understood of its largest Dimensions. It is a very fruitful Country, especially that part towards the Sea, which is excellent Pasture for the great number of Horses brought up in the neighbouring Countries and fed here. The rest of the Country affords store of Corn and Fruit. Within its Bounds are comprehended 28 or 30 walled Towns: many other Towns very remarkable, and 1154 Villages, besides 48 Abbies and a vast number of Priories, Colleges and Monasteries; inasmuch, that the Spanish Noblemen, who accompanied *Philip II.* when he took a Progress into these Countries, declar'd, That

Flanders was only one continued City. Here are included 5 Vicounties, which are *Gant*, *Tyres*, *Furnes*, *Winoxberg* and *Haerlebeck*; 3 Principalities, namely those of *Steenhusen*, *Gaurse* and *Espingy*; 5 Ports, formerly very considerable, viz. *Groesling*, *Dunkirk*, *Newport*, *Ostend* and *Sluce*; and 32 Castellannies. The whole Province is commonly divided into 3 Parts: 1. *Flanders Flemish*, where the Vulgar-Language of the Country is spoken, and is stretched forth from the Northern Sea to the River *Lys*: 2. *Gallican*, where the French Tongue is chiefly predominant, lying to the South of the *Flemish*, and to the North of *Cambrésis*, having the *Scheld* to the East and the *Lys* to the West: 3. *Imperial Flanders*, situated between the *Scheld* and the *Dender*, comprehending the County of *Alost*, together with a few Offices or Districts, which were heretofore possessed by the Emperor. There is also another Division in the same Territories, viz. into *Flanders Teutonick*, *Walloon*, *Imperial* and *Dutch*: The first of these is extended between the Sea and the River *Lys*: The second, betwixt the *Lys* and the *Scheld*: The third between the two others: And the fourth to the North of the two former. But at present the Country of *Flanders* is divided, with respect only to the Sovereign Princes who are possessors thereof; so that it is usually distinguish'd into the *French*, *Spanish* and *Dutch* Quarters, according to the ensuing Table.

French

French Flanders, wherein are compriz'd these Towns, &c.	<i>Lisle</i> , Cap.	<i>la Basse</i> ,
	<i>Tpres</i> , Bish.	<i>l'Eluse</i> .
	<i>Tournay</i> , Bish.	<i>S. Amand</i> .
	<i>Dunkirk</i> , Port.	<i>Lannoy</i> .
	<i>Graveling</i> ,	<i>Warneton</i> ,
	<i>Berg S. Vinoc</i> ,	<i>Comines</i> ,
	<i>Douay</i> ,	<i>Warwick</i> ,
	<i>Furnes</i> ,	<i>Menin</i> ,
	<i>Mont-Cassel</i> ,	<i>Estayre</i> ,
	<i>Orchie</i> ,	<i>Poperingue</i> ,
Spanish Flanders, in which are these Towns, &c.	<i>Bailleul</i> ,	<i>Bourbourg</i> ,
	<i>Roulers</i> ,	<i>Mardyck</i> ,
	<i>Armentiers</i> ,	
	<i>Gauns</i> , Bish. Cap.	<i>Ninove</i> ,
	<i>Bruges</i> , Bish.	<i>Damme</i> ,
	<i>Offend</i> , Port,	<i>Dixmuyde</i> ,
	<i>Newport</i> , Port,	<i>Dryse</i> ,
	<i>Oudenard</i> ,	<i>Gramont</i> ,
	<i>Alost</i> ,	<i>Rupelmond</i> .
	<i>Courtray</i> ,	
Dutch Flanders,	<i>Stuyt</i> , Port,	<i>Sas van Gand</i> ,
	<i>Ostburg</i> ,	<i>Cassandra</i> ,
	<i>Hulst</i> ,	<i>Philippine</i> ,
	<i>Axelt</i> ,	<i>Ternucse</i> ,
	<i>Ardenburg</i> ,	<i>Middleburg</i> ,
	<i>Bieroliet</i> ,	<i>Bormbouse</i> ,
	<i>Tfendick</i> ,	<i>Doel</i> .

FRENCH FLANDERS.

L'YSLIE or *RYTSSE L*, *Insula & Lila*, so call'd by reason of its situation amidst divers Marshes, which have been drained by the Industry of the Inhabitants, is seated on the River *Deule*, at the distance of 23 miles from *Aras* to the North, 30 from *Newport* to the South West, 12 from *Tournay* to the West, 16 from *Douay* to the North, and 12 from the Confines of *Artois*. *Baldwin IV.* call'd the Bearded, Earl of *Flanders*, founded this City, *A. D.* 1007. and his Successor, *Baldwin V.* furnam'd of *Lisle*, caus'd it to be encompass'd with Walls. It hath been often taken and sack'd during the Wars of the *Low Countries*, but is at present extremely well Fortified, according to the modern Method, and hath a Citadel flanked with 5 Royal Bastions, besides many Half-moons and other Outworks, rais'd for its Defence; the Ditches are also double and fill'd with the Waters of the *Deule*. It is a large City and very considerable on account of its Trade, which consists chiefly in Silk Manufactures; and for the convenience of transporting their Goods, a Canal is cut to the River *Lys*; and it is the usual place of Residence of the Governor of French *Flanders*. It was taken by the Army of the present French King, *Lewis XIV.* in the Year 1667, and was resign'd to him by the Peace of *Aix la Chapelle*, *A. D.* 1668. after which, it's Fortifications were exceedingly encreas'd, and the City grew up into to flourishing a State, that it was call'd *Petis Paris*, as resembling that City in Opulency and Delights. As this was the Darling City of the *Netherlands* to the French King, the Loss of it is to be sure no small Affliction to him. The Confederate Army, after the Battle of *Oudenard*, set down before this City, and after a Siege of two Months, took the Town on the 22d of *October*, and the Citadel on the 11th of *December*, 1708. N. S.

Tournay or *Dornick*, *Tornacum*, the Capital City of a small County in *Gallican Flanders*, call'd *Tournaisis*, is seated in the midst of pleasant and fruitful Meadows, on the Banks of the *Scheld*, at the distance of 30 miles from *Cambray* to the North, 30 from

Gauns to the South, and 11 from *Lisle* to the East, lying almost in the midst between *Deuay* and *Oudenard*, as also between *Valenciennes* and *Courtray*. It is a very considerable City, being large, well-built, a place of good Trade, and very populous. It is divided into 10 Parishes, the Churches whereof are stately, and the Cathedral dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, magnificent. The Buildings in General are very handlom; and here are reckon'd 72 Companies of Traders. It is an Episcopal See under the Metropolis of *Cambray*, and is well fortified with Walls, Ditches and regular Out-works, besides the Castle, which was built by our King *Henry VIII.* by whom this City was taken, but restor'd to the French upon Conditions, *A. D.* 1518. Afterwards the Emperor *Charles V.* dispossest them in 1521. But the present French King regain'd it from the *Spaniards* in 1667, and it was granted to him by the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle*.

Tpres, *Tpres*, *Ipres*, hath its name from the small River *Therle*, on which it stands, at the distance of 23 miles from *Lisle* to the North-West, and is a rich well-traded City, the Capital of a Territory of large extent, call'd the Castellany of *Tpres*, which is a very fertile Country. The Trade consists in Sais, wrought Silks, &c. Several Fairs are held here, especially one in *Lent*, which is very profitable to the Inhabitants. The Buildings are fair and good, but the Fronts of the Houses are of Timber. The public Buildings are the Cathedral dedicated to *S. Martin*, several other Churches, many Convents, a large Hall or Repository for the Wool, and the Marketplace very spacious and handfom. This City is an Episcopal See under the Archbishop of *Malines*, is honour'd with the Title of a Viscounty, and is reckon'd the third of the four that constitute the third Estate of *Flanders*. It was taken by the French in 1678, and yielded to them at the Treaty of *Nimwegen*.

Menene is a small Town upon the *Lys*, about 5 or 6 miles above *Courtray*, with a Ditch and other Fortifications to resist a sudden Surprise.

Armentiers stands also upon the *Lys*, 12 miles above *Meuene*, and 8 from *Lisle* to the West: It is a Town of good Trade and considerable Strength; notwithstanding which, it hath been often taken and retaken, and is at present in the hands of the French, having been granted to them at the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle*.

Warwyck, *Warneton*, and *Comine*, the Birth-place of the famous *Philip de Comines*, are all three seated upon the *Lys*, between *Menene* and *Armentiers*, and all subject to the French.

Orchie, an ancient tho' small Town, is situate 12 miles South-East from *Lisle*, 10 from *Tournay* to the South-West, and as many from *Douay* to the North-East, and water'd with a small Rivulet, which 5 miles below falls into the *Scarpe*.

S. Amand, formerly a place of good Strength, but now dismantl'd by the French, is seated on the River *Scarpe*, 7 or 8 miles from *Orchie* to the East, and 10 from *Tournay* to the South. It is noted for a famous Abby in it, dedicated to the Saint that gives name to the Town, and formerly for a fine Forest adjoining, of the same name also, which was cut down in 1676. by order of the French King.

Douay, *Duacum*, is seated also on the *Scarpe*, on the Frontiers of *Artois*, 16 miles from *S. Amand* to the West, and as many from *Lisle* to the South. It is a very considerable Town, on account of its large Extent, Trade and Strength. Its chief Trade is in making and

Liste to the East, Douay and Oude- and Courray. It is large, well-built, and populous. It is rich whereof are sold to the Virgin in General are 72 Companies under the Me- well fortified with works, besides the King Henry VIII. by restored to the 18. Afterwards sold them in 1521. m'd it from the wanted to him by

*from the small at the distance of East, and is a rich Territory of f *Ypres*, which is the confists in Says, re held here, espe- profitable to the air and good, but number. The pub- licated to S. Ma- Convents, a large and the Marke- This City is an hop of *Malines*, Vicounty, and is nsstitute the third by the French in Treaty of Nim-*

*Lys, about 5 or th and other For- *Lys*, 12 miles the West: It is a able Strength; been often taken the hands of the m at the Treaty*

the Birth-place e all three seated mentiers, and all

own, is situate 12 Townny to the y to the North- wuler, which 5

od Strength, but ed on the River o the East, and is noted for aaint that gives or a fine Forest which was cut ch King.

the Scarpe, on a St. Anand to e South. It is a ts large Extent, is in making and

and vending Worked Camlets, which are bought by all the neighbouring People, especially at the Annual Fair in September. Here is a famous Seminary for English Roman Catholics, first Founded in 1569. by Philip II. Afterwards removed to Rheims in France, but stayed there only 20 Years, in which time they Publish'd an English Version of the Bible. The French took this Town in 1667, and have ever since possess'd it. It is well Fortified, and hath a Fort upon the Scarpe a Cannon-shot below the Town, which is situated among Marshes, and by Sluces can drown the Country all round.

These are all the Places of any Note in the East part of French Flanders. The most considerable of the West part are, *Winoxberg, Cassel, Furnes, Graveling, Mardyke and Dunkirk.*

Winoxbergen, or Berg Saint Winox, Berga, or Mons Sancti Winoci, is seated about 18 miles West from *Ypres*, and 14 East from *Gravelin*, as also Eight or Nine from *Dunkirk* to the South; it is the Capital of a Castellany, or large Territory, which is very Fruitful, and feeds great Herds of Cattle. The Town hath its name from a Monastery erected on a Hill, in Honour of S. *Winox* an English-man. Woollen Cloth is made here; but its Trade was formerly much more considerable than at present.

Cassel, or Mont Cassel, Castellum, and Castellum Morinorum, stands upon the top of a high Hill, at the distance of 10 or 11 miles South from *Winoxberg*, and 15 West from *Ypres*; It is an ancient Town, and hath a considerable Jurisdiction, subordinate to that of *Ypres*. It was formerly a place of good Strength, but having been several times Taken and almost Ruin'd, it is now not considerable. The French took it in 1677, and have ever since held it. Near this Place, in the Year 1677, was fought a very bloody Battle, between the Dutch Army, commanded by the Prince of Orange, and the French, commanded by the Duke of Orleans, wherein the latter obtained the Victory.

Furnes, or Vuerne, Vurna, is a neat pleasant Town, seated within two Leagues of the Sea, at the distance of about 10 miles from *Dunkirk* to the East, and 5 from *Newport* to the West, 20 from *Cassel* to the North, and about 10 from *Winoxberg* to the North-East. This Town hath a Territory call'd an *Ambacht* belonging to it, which is exceeding Fertile. It is dignified with the Title of a Vicounty, and is a place of Trade, which consists in Linnen Manufactures, &c. It was taken by the French in 1667, and granted to them by the Peace of *Aix la Chapelle*, and since better Fortified. In the Year 1692 our English Forces took it, but the next Winter the French regain'd it.

Graveling, or Graveline, Gravelinga and Gravelina, is one of the Sea-ports of Flanders, and seated at the mouth of the River *Aa*, which parts France from Flanders, in the mid-way, between *Calais* and *Dunkirk*, 16 miles North-West from *Cassel*, and 12 West from *Winoxberg*. This being a Frontier of Flanders from France, was Fortified by Charles V. in 1528. and is at present very strong, as well by reason of its situation among low Grounds and Dikes, as by the strong and regular Our-works built all round it. It is but a small Town, ill Built, and thinly Inhabited, and at present subject to the French, being taken by them in 1658. and yielded up at the Pyrenean Treaty.

Between *Graveling* and *Dunkirk*, about 4 miles from the latter, stands what is left of the Fort of *Mardyke*, formerly a very strong Place, but in the Year

1645 dismantled, and in 1652, quite destroyed; so that there remains now only a small wooden Fort, with some few Guns on it.

Dunkirk, Dunquerque, is situated on the Shoar of the German Ocean, at the distance only of 20 miles from *Calais*, and 12 from *Graveling* to the East, 15 from *Newport*, and 28 from *Ostend* to the West, 35 from *Tournay* to the West, 34 from *Bruges* to the South-west. It takes its name from the Sand-Hills, call'd in Flemish *Duynen*, that are ranged along the Sea-coasts, and on which a large Church, term'd *Kirk* by those People, is erected; the high Tower thereof appearing very far off to the Mariners as they sail on the Downs. It is a good large Town, well built, with near large Streets, and very Populous: It is one of the Five Ports of Flanders, and was therefore a place of good Trade in the flourishing time of this Country: Afterwards, in the War-time, it became a Retreat of Pirates and Robbers, who infested the Seas, and very much disturbed Trade. The Emperor Charles V. first Fortified it; which the French Demolish'd when they Took and Sack'd the Town in 1558. The Spaniards Re-took it 1581. and here a great part of the Fleet, design'd to Invade England in 1588. was Equipp'd by the Prince of Parma, but by the Vigilance of the Dutch Fleet, which lay before the Harbour, were kept in, and could not join the rest of their Fleet; which much facilitated their Overthrow. It was afterwards taken and re-taken by the French and Spaniard, before 1658. when it was finally taken by the joint Forces of England and France, and put into the Hands of the English, in whose Possession it remain'd till 1662. when it was deliver'd to the French by (Charles II. upon certain Conditions to us unknown) who have ever since held it, and have very much improv'd it, by enlarging the Town, and building exceeding strong Fortifications, &c. wherein they have bestowed prodigious Expence; having besides the building strong Walls an Ravelins, Half-moons and Counter-scarps, and a Citadel regularly Fortified: I say, besides these, the French King hath dug a large Basin within the Town, capable of receiving 150 Ships of Burden, and cut a Canal through the Splinter-lands out into the Sea, which is secur'd by a Mole or Gallery on each side, that are carried out into the Sea a mile in length, on which are Forts with Cannon planted on them, and on one side a strong Fort, call'd the Rice-bank, well secur'd with an hundred Pieces of Cannon that command the Port; a Work of vast Labour, Art and Expence, by which he intended to make it a Port for his Ships of War, but was disappointed of his Design; for the Sands do so choke up the Harbour, notwithstanding the Mole, that with all the advantage of the highest Tides, they cannot bring in a Ship of 70 Guns, without Un-lading her.

Spanish FLANDERS.

GAUNT or GHENT, Gande, Gandavum, is water'd with divers Rivers and Channels, which divide the Town and the adjacent Country into many Islands, being seated almost at an equal distance of 30 miles North from *Tournay*, East from *Ostend*, South from *Middleburg*, and West from *Malines*, as also 26 from *Antwerp* and 28 from *Brussels*. It is the Capital City of the Province of Flanders, and one of the largest Cities of Europe, being 15 or 16 miles in compass; but then Corn-fields and Meadows are included within the Walls. It was built (as it is reported) by

Julius

Julius Caesar, in a Place extremely advantageous for Traffick, on the Account of its situation at the confluence of four large Rivers, viz. of the *Schelde*, which flows hither from the Province of *Hainault*, the *Lys*, which runs from that of *Artois*, the *Lien*, which proceeds from the Port of *Sluys*, and the *Moore*, which took its rise near the four Offices, call'd *Limbaix*. Within the Precincts of *Gaunt* are included 26 small Isles, form'd by the Waters of the Canals and Rivers, and as many large Bridges, under which pass Barks of good Burden, and a great Number of smaller Bridges. The Churches, which are seven in Number, are fair and well built; the Cathedral especially is very stately, and has a Tower of 400 Steps high. The Castle or Prince's Palace, is said to contain 300 Chambers, in one of which the Emperor *Charles V.* was Born. The other publick Buildings are, the Town-house, a high Tower call'd *Be fort*, (in which hangs a great Bell, call'd *Roland*, that weighs 11000 pound weight,) many Monasteries, and several Hospitals. The private Houses are fair and well-built, and the Streets clean and neat. This City hath a good Trade in Cloths, Stuffs and wrought Silks, made here in great quantities. It is much resorted to from the neighbouring Places on account of the Provincial Council of *Flanders*, which was established by *John Duke of Burgundy*, A. D. 1409. and still held in this City. It is also an Episcopal See subject to the Metropolitan of *Mecklin*, and is fortified with a Citadel built in 1540, by the Emperor *Charles V.* a Counter-carp, deep Ditches, Ramparts, and many other Out-works. However, the French King, *Lewis XIV.* took it after a Siege of 9 days, on the 9th of March, 1678. but was oblig'd to restore it to the Spaniards at the Peace of *Nimeguen*.

At the distance of 4 Leagues from hence to the North, stands a strong Fortreis, call'd by the Inhabitants, *'twa van Ghendt*. It was erected by the Spaniards, and taken by the *Hollanders*, A. D. 1644. by whom it hath been strongly fortified; and made almost impregnable. Between *Gaunt* and *Bruges* there is a Canal which was cut at great Expence by the *Marquis Spinola*, when he was Governor of the *Netherlands*, for conveying Goods and Passengers to and from each City; and is call'd by the Inhabitants *De nieuwe Vaert*, and by Strangers, *The Canal of Bruges*.

BRUGES, *Bruga*, so call'd from the multitude of its Bridges, is seated on the Canal of *Rye*, which is here divided into many navigable Rivulets, running through divers quarters of the Town, and afterward re-uniting in the same Canal that passeth as far as *Sluys*. But because that Port was in the Hands of the *Hollanders*, about 40 Years ago the Inhabitants made another, which flows to *Ostend*, and is so deep, that Ships of two or three hundred Tuns are brought up to *Bruges*, which thereby maintains a very good Traffick, but small in comparison of what it hath been: For before the Wars in *Flanders*, it was the greatest Mart in *Europe*; Merchants from all Parts resided here, and had Magazines for the Goods of every Country, which were here Barter'd and Sold; of these Merchants, there were no less than 17 Companies, all which remov'd to *Antwerp* about the Year 1500. by reason of the Wars and Disturbances hereabouts, except the English, who, upon the loss of *Calis*, remov'd the Staple for Wool hither in 1558. where it remain'd for a long time, to the great Advantage of the Town. *Bruges* is esteem'd the second City of *Flanders*; it is large, well-built, and reasonably populous; The Form of it is round, and the Cir-

cumference about 4 miles; there are six principal Streets, which begin at the six chief Gates, and center at the Market-place. The publick Buildings are sumptuous, the Houses neat, and the Streets strait and large. Their Trade consists in Spanish Wool, and the Manufactures of the Town, Fustians and other Stuffs, Cloth, Tapistry, &c. This City is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Malines*: The Cathedral is dedicated to *S. Donat*, besides which there are seven Parish, and two Collegiate Churches, three principal Abbies, and a great number of Religious Houses. The other publick Buildings are, the Castle, the Town-house, and the Water-house of very ingenious Structure. *Bruges* stands in the North-part of *Flanders*, at the distance of 10 miles from the Sea, somewhat more from *Ostend* to the East, and as many from *Sluys* to the South-west, as also 20 from *Gaunt* to the North-east.

Ostende is a small Town, and one of the five Ports of *Flanders*; it is situate about 10 miles West from *Bruges*, 9 from *Newport* to the North, and at the Mouth of the small River *Guele*, in the midst of a moorish Ground, and divers Channels and Dikes. It was at first only a small Village, but by reason of its convenient Situation, it was wall'd round and fortified; by the Strength whereof and the advantageous Situation, the *Hollanders*, with the Assistance of an English Garrison, sustain'd a Siege three Years and three Months, viz. from the 5th of July, 1601. to the 22d of September, 1604. when it was taken by *Ambrosio Spinola*, and surrender'd to *Albert Arch-Duke of Austria*. The Spaniards had 78:24 Soldiers in their Army, and in counting the Officers, together with those that were slain in the Town, the number slain in this Siege is suppos'd to amount to 15000 Men. Since when, it hath been possess'd by the Spaniards, and is at present exactly and regularly fortified, and one of the strongest Places in the *Netherlands*. The Houses are well built, handfom and uniform, and the Streets clean and neat. The Haven is safe, large, well defended by Forts, and deep enough to receive Ships of great Burden.

Newport, *Novus Portus*, heretofore call'd *Sandbasi*, that is to say, the Head of the Sands, hath in like manner a safe Harbour, altho' scarcely capable, even at the high Tides, of receiving Vessels of any great Burden. It is seated near the Mouth of the River *Tpree*, which falling into the Sea, makes a long and secure Haven, at the distance of 15 miles from *Dunkirk* to the N. E. 9 from *Ostend* to the S. W. 18 from *Tpree* to the North, and 38 from *Gaunt* to the West. It is a Place of good Strength, being well fortified with Walls and several Forts. The Buildings are neat, but low and of Timber: The Inhabitants are maintained by Fishing. From hence the English Paquet-Boat goes weekly to *Dover*. This Town being invaded by the *Hollanders* in the year, 1600, under the Command of *Maurice Prince of Orange*, assisted by some English Troops commanded by *Sir Francis Vere*, the Archduke *Albert of Austria*, then Governor of the *Netherlands*, came to its Relief with a great Army; whence ensued a notable Battle, fought on the adjoining Sand-hills, wherein Prince *Maurice* obtained a very signal Victory, and the Archduke was oblig'd to escape by Flight: In which Action the English bore the greatest part.

Oudenard, *Aldenarda*, is seated on the River *Schelde*, which divides it into two parts: It is a place of good Wealth by means of the Trade, especially in its own Manufactures, Tapistry and Fine Linnen. It is the Capital of a Castellany, which contains 33 Villages, and

Flanders.

and a place of good Castle call'd *Pamelle*, over the River, strait but is commanded by *Alost*, which takes a geous situation. In Stratagem by *Philip*, priz'd by *Blomart*, the Prince of *Farmar*, 1638. but being restor'd by the *Treaty*, they yielded to them. But they were oblig'd to *Nimeguen*, and it hath the Spaniard. It is 17 from *Tournay* to the East. Town on the 11th of the French Army, under *Vendosme*, and the Count of *Marborough* and the Glorious Victory was

Courtray, or *Cortray*, a very good well-traded City, 14 miles North from *Tpree*. The Inhabitants Diapering of Linnen: the French and Spaniards finally took it at the Treaty of *Aix-la-Chapelle*. Citadel and other Forts much improv'd by the Place of great Importance. *Alost* or *Aelft* is seated in the Confines of *Hainault* South-East, as many makes almost an exact It is reckon'd the Capital of a Country formerly It was taken by the Duke of *Anjou* in 1581. Hands of the English *Parma*. In 1667, the French Fortifications before

The Territories of *besides* the County of the four Offices of *Bruges*, which comprehend 4 Cities.

Dendermond, seated falls into the *Schelde* (w 6 or 7 miles North of *Ghent*, is a good Town for Manufacture of Fustian, and was strong the French in 1667.

Ninove is seated in

THIS Country lies in a place round about *Maes* to the East and the *Schelde* to the South, on the side of *Breda*

and a place of good Strength, being fortified with a Castle call'd *Pamele*, join'd to the Town by a Bridge over the River, strong Walls and regular Outworks: but is commanded by a high Hill on the side towards *Alost*, which takes away from its otherwise advantageous situation. In 1484, this Town was taken by Stratagem by Philip of Clever Lord of *Reveslein*, surpriz'd by *Blomart* in 1507, be sieg'd and taken by the Prince of Parma in 1583, and by the French in 1638, but being restored to the Spaniards by the *Pyrenean* Treaty, they again took it in 1667, and had it yielded to them at the Peace of *Aix la Chapelle*: But they were oblig'd to restore it by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*, and it hath ever since been in the Hands of the Spaniards. It stands 13 miles from *Ghent* to the South, 17 from *Turnay* to the North, and 14 from *Courtray* to the East. A Battle was fought near this Town on the 11th of July, 1708. N. S. between the French Army, under the Dukes of *Burgundy* and *Vendefme*, and the Confederate Army under the Duke of *Marlborough* and the Prince of *Savoy*, wherein a Glorious Victory was obtain'd by the Confederates.

Courtray, or *Cortrick*, *Cortricum*, *Cortracum*, is a very good well-traded Town, seated on the River *Lys*, 14 miles North from *Lisle*, and as many East from *Tpres*. The Inhabitants are excellent Artificers in Diapering of Linen: It was several times taken by the French and Spaniards before 1667, when the French finally took it, and had it granted to them at the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle*. It hath a strong Citadel and other Fortifications, which have been much improv'd by the French, and is at present a Place of great Importance.

Alost or *Alost* is seated on the River *Dender*, near the Confines of *Hainault*, 13 miles from *Ghent* to the South-East, as many from *Oudenard* to the East, and makes almost an exact Triangle with those 2 Places. It is reckon'd the Capital of Imperial *Flanders*, and of a County formerly subject to its own Lords. It was taken by the Spaniards in 1576, and by the Duke of *Anjou* in 1582, after which it came into the Hands of the English, who sold it to the Duke of *Parma*. In 1667, the French took it, and destroy'd its Fortifications before they restor'd it.

The Territories of this Town are large, being besides the County of *Alost*, the County of *Waes* and the four Offices of *Hulst*, *Axel*, *Bouchout* and *Asteme*, which comprehend above 150 Villages and 4 Cities.

Dendermond, seated on the River *Dender*, where it falls into the *Schelde* (whence the Town hath its name) 6 or 7 miles North from *Alost*, and 12 East from *Ghent*, is a good Town, and considerable for its Manufacture of Fustians and other Stuffs. It is fortified, and was strong enough to resist the Assaults of the French in 1667.

Ninove is seated in the Territory of *Alost*, at the

distance of about 8 miles from it to the South, and 12 from *Oudenard* to the East. It is a small Town and not considerable.

Deynse is seated on the *Lys*, 8 miles from *Ghent* to the South-west, and 12 from *Oudenard* to the North-West; it is but a small Town, however the Capital of a Territory in the Castellany of *Courtray*, and subject to the Spaniards: As is also

Harlebec near *Courtray*, a small Town, and the Capital of another small Territory.

Dixmude or *Dixmude*, is seated on the River *Sperles*, 20 miles North-West from *Courtray*, and 10 South-East from *Newport*; it is a place of some Trade, and hath an Annual Fair in July. It is but small and not very well fortified. Our English Forces took Possession of it in 1692, but the French took it soon after, and have since quitted it.

DUTCH FLANDERS.

SLUYS or *SLUCE*, *Sluys*, *Clausula*, another of the Ports of *Flanders*, is seated in the North part of this Province, about 9 or 10 miles beyond *Bruges*, 16 from *Middleburg* in *Zeeland* to the South, 18 from *Ostend* to the North-East, and 20 from *Ghent* to the N. W: It belongs to the States of *Holland*, and is one of their strongest Frontiers. It hath the largest Haven of all the five, being capable of receiving 500 Ships of Burthen at a time, and was once a place of great Trade and Wealth. This Town having been first, as *Bruges* and *Antwerp* were afterwards, the chief Mart of these Countries; at present it is but poor, and thinly inhabited, but extremely well fortified, and hath a good Garrison.

Ostburg and *Wendrick*, small Towns near *Sluys*, are both guarded by small Forts.

Philippine is a pretty strong Fort, seated about 15 miles East from *Sluys*, and 5 or 6 North from the *'t Sas van Ghent*.

Axel, the Capital of one of the four Offices, is seated about 6 miles East from *Philippine*, and 12 North from *Ghent*. It was surpriz'd by Prince *Maurice*, assisted by our Sir *Philip Sidney*, in 1586, and is a Place of good Strength.

Hulst, the Capital of another of the Offices, stands about 6 Miles East from *Axel*, and in the midst of the Country of *Waes*. It is a place of good Trade, and tolerably well fortified.

't Sas van Ghent, is a strong Fort seated 5 miles South West from *Axel* and 11 miles North from *Ghent*; taken by the Hollanders in 1644, and being very much strengthened, has been ever since possess'd by them.

These Towns, together with the *Hont* or *Wester Schelde*, which is an Arm of the Sea, make a secure Frontier toward *Zeeland*.

CHAP. III.

The Dutchy of BRABANT, Brabantia.

THIS Country lies in form of an Island encompass'd round about with Rivers, having the *Meuse* to the East and North, the *Demer* to the South, and the *Schelde* to the West, together with the Sea on the side of *Breda* and *Bergen-op-Zoom*; that is to

say, it is bounded on the North by *Holland*, and part of the Dutchy of *Guelderland*; on the East by part of the same Dutchy, and the Bishoprick of *Liege*; on the South by *Hainault* and the County of *Namur*; and on the West by *Flanders* and part of *Zeeland*.

Zeeland. Its extent from South to North consists of about 70 miles; from West to East, in its broadest part, near as many. The Air is exceeding temperate, and the Soil no less fruitful; besides the Rivers *Schelde, Maes, Dile, Demer, An, Ischer, Demel*, the greater and lesser *Nephe*, and the *Mert*, wherewith it is water'd, many Lakes, Marshes and Pools are found in its Territories: 26 walled and fortified Towns are also comprehended therein, not to mention a great number of others of lesser Consequence. In *Brabant* are compriz'd the Marquise of the Holy Empire, the Capital City whereof is *Antwerp*, the Lordship of *Malines*, the Duchy of *Aschoor*, the Marquise of *Bergues*, the Earl-dom of *Offreten*, the State of *Maestricht*, formerly of *Liege*, and 19 Baronies. In fine, the whole Province may be thus divided into four Parts, viz.

1. Spanish Brabant, properly so call'd, in which are included these principal Cities and Towns;	<i>Bruxells, Cap.</i>	<i>Arendonck,</i>
	<i>Louvain,</i>	<i>Scerpenbewel,</i>
	<i>Aschoor,</i>	<i>Moll,</i>
	<i>Nivelles,</i>	<i>Walbrim,</i>
	<i>Tillemont,</i>	<i>Wauve,</i>
	<i>Gembelours,</i>	<i>Gemap,</i>
	<i>Lire,</i>	<i>Vuernen,</i>
	<i>Dieff,</i>	<i>Assche,</i>
	<i>Vilvoorde,</i>	<i>Cantecro,</i>
	<i>Herentals,</i>	<i>Perwys,</i>
	<i>Judoigne,</i>	<i>Sombress,</i>
	<i>Sichem,</i>	<i>Tilly,</i>
2. The Marquise of the Holy Empire,	<i>Leuwe,</i>	<i>Rever,</i>
	<i>Landen,</i>	<i>Heverlee,</i>
	<i>Hannuy,</i>	<i>Gneisbeck,</i>
	<i>Sanroliet,</i>	<i>Loo,</i>
	<i>Hochstrat,</i>	<i>Gesta Vivont,</i>
	<i>Turnhout,</i>	<i>Lummen,</i>
3. The Lordship of <i>Malines</i> , in which are,		
	<i>Bois-le-Duc,</i>	<i>Meghem,</i>
	<i>Breda,</i>	<i>Steenbergen,</i>
	<i>Bergen-op-zoom,</i>	<i>Steenbergen,</i>
	<i>Graue,</i>	<i>Cuyck,</i>
	<i>Ravenstein,</i>	<i>Oirschot,</i>
	<i>Maestricht,</i>	<i>Ostervick,</i>
	<i>Helmont,</i>	<i>Eersel,</i>
	<i>S. Utier,</i>	<i>Oudenbos,</i>
	<i>Bydenhoven,</i>	<i>Rosendal,</i>
	<i>Lille,</i>	
4. Dutch Brabant, in which are,		

The County of *Horne*,
Horne, *Wiert.*

BRUSSELS or **BRUXELS**, is the Capital City not only of *Brabant* but of all the *Spanish Netherlands*; the Place of Residence of the Dukes of *Burgundy* anciently, and now of the Governour of the *Spanish Netherlands*. It is the richest and most populous City of these Countries, and tho' not so large as *Gant* or *Louvain*, is however much more considerable. It is seated in a most pleasant Country

on the Banks of the small River *Sinne*, which is join'd to the *Schelde* by a Channel fix Leagues in length, cut with great Labour and the Expence of 300 thousand Crowns by *Charles V.* and his Son *Philip*, and finish'd in 1560. by which the Commerce of the Inhabitants with several Places, especially *Antwerp*, was much advanced.

This City in general is very well built, the Streets large, handsome and convenient, and secured by double Walls of Brick, and a Ditch quite round the Town. The publick Buildings are: The Palace, which is seated upon a Hill in the upper Town, and is a magnificent and stately Structure, and so large, that several Crown'd Heads were at one time Lodged and Entertain'd in it, viz. *Charles V.* and his Son *Philip* King of *Spain*, *Maximilian* King of *Bohemia* and his Queen, the Queens of *France* and *Hungary*, and an *African* King. Adjoining to this Palace is a pleasant Park, well stor'd with Deer, also fine Gardens, Water-works, Grotto's and pleasant Walks. The Senate-house, a noble Building with a high Tower, whereon stands a large Statue of *S. Michael* in Brats, and the Church of *S. Gudula*, which hath 2 Towers of five hundred Steps high. Several other of the Buildings of *Brussels* deserve particular Descriptions, especially the Gallery which repeats an Echo 15 times, the magnificent Palaces of divers Noble Men, the Royal Stable which holds 120 Horses, together with the Hospitals and Religious Houses; but for these the Reader must consult *Bleau*, *Guicciardin*, &c. being too long to be inserted here. The Private Citizens Houses are very fine, and are particularly pleasant by means of the Gardens they are almost all furnished with, which they are extravagantly curious in Cultivating, Flowers being excessively valued here. The whole City is divided into the Upper and Lower, whereof the latter is the more pleasant, and adorn'd with artificial Fountains and Canals, with many fair Bridges. The Residence of the Court, and the pleasantness of the place, makes almost all the Gentry of these Countries dwell here, which very much encreases the Trade of the Town. Here also is kept the Court of Chancery for *Brabant*, the Assembly of the States of these Provinces, and the Treasury for War. This City was rudely shatter'd by the French Bombs, in the Year 1695, when *Namur* was besieg'd by the Confederates. And now lately in the Month of *October*, 1708, was very nigh being taken by the French Army under the Duke of *Bavaria*, who to revenge the taking of *Lisle*, when Prince *Eugene* was employ'd in attacking that Citadel, march'd hither with 10000 Men, and by repeated Assaults, had brought the City to the Necessity of Capitulating; when News came that the Duke of *Mariborough*, having forc'd the Entrenchments which the French Army had thrown up on the Banks of the *Schelde*, in order to hinder the Army that cover'd the Siege of *Lisle* from having any Communication with *Brussels*; was marching directly hither against him, he was glad to retire without his heavy Baggage, and fly towards *Namur*: *Brussels* is distant 64 miles from *Newport* and 28 from *Ghent* to the East, 55 from the River *Maes* to the West, 25 miles from *Antwerp* to the South, and as many from the River *Sambre* to the North. A little way from *Brussels* to the South, begins the pleasant Wood of *Soignes*, which extends very far.

Nivelles, about 12 or 14 Miles South from *Brussels*, is a good wall'd Town, formerly well fortified, and enjoys great Privileges: Great quantities of very fine Linen Cloth is made here; the Church of

Saint

which is join'd
in length, cut
500 thousand
5, and finish'd
the Inhabitants
p, was much

er, the Streets
ured by dou-
round the
Palace, which
wn, and is a
so large, that
e Lodged and
his Son Philip
Bohemia and
Hungary, and
ace is a plea-
fine Gardens,
Walks. The
high Tower,
bael in Brab,
th 2 Towers
other of the
Descriptions,
an Echo is
is Noble Men,
rises, together
rises; but for
uicicardin, &c.
e. The Pri-
e, and are
Gardens they
they are excel-
s divided into
er is the more
Fountains and
e Residence of
place, makes
es dwell here
of the Town.
y for Brabant,
rinces, and the
deely shatter'd
1695, when
s. And now
8. was very
y under the
ne taking of
d in attack
10000 Men,
the City to
News came
ng forc'd the
had thrown
er to hinder
from having
was march-
glad to retire
ards Namur;
and 28 from
Meer to the
outh, and as
th. A little
the pleasant
r.
r. Bruffels,
i fortified,
ities of very
Church of
Saint

Brabant.

NETHERLANDS.

139

Saint Gertrude is a fair Building, and the Convent of 42 Nuns, all of noble Extraction, is considerable.

Vilvoorden, seated upon the River Sintje about 6 Miles North from Bruffels, is a wall'd Town, and by its situation reasonably strong: Here is an old Castle, wherein formerly Prisoners of Quality were kept, and also the Records of greatest concern belonging to the Duchy of Brabant.

Senef, a small Village, 2 miles South of Nivelles, and near the Borders of Hainault, not at all considerable, but for a memorable Battle fought there in the Month of August, 1674. between the Confederate Forces commanded by the Prince of Orange, his late Majesty of Great Britain, and the French commanded by the Prince of Condé.

LOUVAIN or LOEVEN, *Louvanium*, is a City of a very large Extent, its Walls being 6 miles in Compass, but include many Meadows, Corn-fields, Vine-yards and Gardens, besides the Houses of the Inhabitants. It is seated in a pleasant Country, upon the Banks of the River Dyle at the distance of 5 miles from Bruffels to the East, and 15 from Meeulin, forming a Triangle with those two Cities; as also 26 miles South from Antwerp, and 24 North from Namur. The private Buildings here are but ordinary. The publick ones are, The Stadthoufe or Guild-hall, which is a very handsome stately Pile; and the Castle, which is seated on a high Hill, in the midst of Vineyards and Gardens, and in a very wholesome Air, which together with the noble Prospect it affords, make it a most pleasant Seat, and therefore heretofore frequently made the place of Residence of the Dukes and their Children, and particularly the Emperor Charles V. was brought up here. These, as also the Churches, Religious Houses and Hospitals, are worth a Stranger's View. But that which *Louvain* is chiefly noted for, is the University, which was founded, as some say, in the Year, 926, but not confirm'd till 1425: when John IV. Duke of Brabant, endowed it. At present it is in a very flourishing State; and Golinix says, exceeds *Cologne* for number of Students and neatness of Buildings: It hath 45 Colleges and a vast number of Students, over whom the Rector is chief Governor, and hath great Honour and Respect paid him, even by the highest Magistrat of the Town. In this City are 11 Market-houses, 4 publick Fountains, 12 principal Streets, and above 100 small ones. The Walls are strongly built, and upon them are several Towers, whereof one is very fine, and was built by the Citizens in 1364. who design'd six more, but by reason of the great Expence were deterr'd; wherefore this hath got the Name of *Verloren Koff*, or Lost Expence. The Weaving Trade was formerly very great in this City, insomuch, that about the Year, 1530, there are said to have been 3000 Weaver's Shops, and in each 30 or 40 Men at Work. And of the exceeding populousness of this place, *Lipsius* gives us a notable instance, viz. "That when the Bell rung at 11 a Clock at Noon for the Workmen to leave off, the Women in great haste snatch'd their Children out of the Street, lest they should be bore down by the great Crowd. But at present the Trade is not very considerable, some Manufactures of Linens and Stuffs is the chief of it; which, together with the Entertainment of the Students, afford the Inhabitants a good Support.

Archeat, seated on the River Demer, 10 miles North from Louvain, is a good large wall'd Town, dignified with the Title of a Dukedom by the Em-

peror Charles V. and hath a small Territory depending on it.

Sichem stands about 4 miles from Archeat to the East: It is a small wall'd Town, but not very strong; however, it made a notable Resistance when attack'd by the Prince of Parma in the time of the Low-Country War.

Dieff or Dieffheim, a large neat Town, and of good Trade for several Manufactures, especially of Cloth, stands on the River Demer, 3 miles from Sichem to the East. It giveth the Title of a Barony to the Prince of Orange, and hath a large Territory its dependant. It is also wall'd and reasonably strong. As is also

Halem, seated on the River Velp, hardly 3 miles East from Dieff, which tho' a small Town enjoys large Privileges granted to it at several times.

Leewe, stands about 6 miles South from Halem upon the River Geet, it is a small Town, but being near the Borders of Liege, is well fortified: It enjoys large Privileges, and the Inhabitants make great profit by a sort of Beer they brew, which is esteem'd and much sought by the neighbouring Towns. Here is a great Priory of the Order of S. Augustin, whose Prior is one of the Noblemen of the Province.

Tienen or Tilmont, is seated on the River Geet, 6 miles West from Leewe, and 8 East from Louvain, and was formerly a very large and well-traded City enjoying great Dignity and Privileges; but having suffer'd by the Wars, was much decay'd before the French destroy'd it in 1675. so that at present it is not considerable.

Landen, though small, is reckoned among the ancientest Towns of the Province; it is distant about 3 miles from Tienen to the East, and as many from Leewe to the South. Near this Town a Battle was fought on the 29th of July, 1693, between the Confederate Forces under the Command of his Majesty of Great Britain, and the French commanded by the Marechal de Luxembourg.

Hannuye, a small wall'd Town, the Capital of a *Mairie* or small Jurisdiction, is seated in a pleasant and rich Country, 5 miles South from Landen.

Judoigne or Geldenake, a wall'd Town larger than Hannuye, and the Capital of a *Mairie* also, stands upon the River Geet, in a very pleasant Country, 7 miles West from Hannuye, and about 14 South-East from Louvain, and hath an old Castle, wherein some of the Brabantine Princes have been nurs'd.

Ramelles, altho' but a Village, is made illustrious by the Battle fought near it, May 12, 1706. between the Armies of the Confederates under the Duke of Marlborough and Monsieur d'Auverquerque; and the French under Marechal Villeroi, wherein a most glorious Victory was obtain'd by the Confederates, and thereby the whole Country reduc'd to the Obedience of King Charles. The Town stands upon the Borders of Liege, 7 miles South by East from Judoigne, and near the Head of the Glee, between which River and the Meuse, this memorable Battle was fought.

Gembours or Gibus, is a good wall'd Town, the Capital of a County, seated on a steep Hill, environ'd with Precipices, near the small River Lorn, which 6 miles below falls into the Sambre, and is distant 20 miles from Hannuye to the East, and 15 from Nivelles to the West. Here is a famous Monastery of Benedictines, whose Abbot is Lord of the Town. Near this place was fought a notable Battle, in the Year 1578. between the King of Spain's Army

and that of the States-General, wherein the former obtain'd a very advantageous Victory.

ANTWERP, Antwerpia, Andoverpum, in Flemish; Antwerpen, in High-Dutch Antori, in French Anvers, is advantageously situated on the Banks of the *Schelde*, at the distance of about 60 miles from the Ocean, 16 from *Bruxels* to the North, 26 from *Gaunt* to the East, and about 30 from *Flackren*, one of the Islands of *Zeeland*, to the South. Its Name (to omit the Fabulous Stories of some Authors) is derived from *Werve* a Bank or Wharf, as seated *aen het Werve*, on the Bank of the River. It is the Capital of the Marquisate of the *Holy Empire*, the See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Mechlin*, and a very large, rich and well fortified City, enclosing within its compass 200 Streets, 22 publick Places, a great number of fair Houses, and many stately Churches. Among these the Cathedral, dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, is more especially remarkable: It is in length above 500 Foot, and 246 in breadth; within this noble Fabric are contain'd 66 Chappels, enrich'd with Marble Columns and Statues, all different and adorn'd with most curious Paintings, as is also the Body of the Church, the Entry into which is through three large Doors of Marble gilt. The Steeple is made very beautiful by its curious Carvings: In it hang 7 or 8 very large Bells, the biggest whereof hath the name of *Charles*, from the Emperor; these, together with near 30 more, make the most melodious Chimes in the World: the Tower is reckon'd 425 Foot high, besides the Cross at top, of 16 more. The Jesuits Church is extremely beautiful, being paved with Marble, and the Roofs, (which are curiously painted) supported by 56 Pillars of the same, and the Walls all lined with rich Stone, so that nothing is to be seen in the inside but Marble, Jasper, Porphyry and Gold, or excellent Paintings drawn by the accurate Hand of the famous *Rubens*. In this City are also remarkable, the Stadthuyle or Senate-houle, which having been destroy'd by Fire, was magnificently rebuilt about the Year 1576, and hath 4 several rows of Apartments: The Houle of the *Oosterlings*, or Merchants of the *Baltick* Sea: The Exchange, which is a noble Building, 180 foot long and 140 broad, with covered Walks all round, the Roof whereof, is supported by 43 Marble-Pillars: And the Citadel or Castle, which is a very strong and regular Fortification, built by the Duke d'*Alva*, in 1567. It is a Pentagon, or hath five Bastions, together with Ravelines and other Outworks, and is reckon'd among the best Fortifications of *Europe*.

The River *Schelde* being found a convenient Haven, was much resorted to by Merchant-ships from all Nations; and therefore upon the Disturbances and Wars in *Flanders*, the Trade of *Bruges* and other places thereabouts removed to *Antwerp*, which increased to that degree, that in its most flourishing State (about the Years 1556, to 68) there were often seen to lie in the River 2500 Ships together, and 3 or 400 Vessels have frequently come up in one Tide; also 200 Waggons came in every day, laden with Passengers from the neighbouring Countries, and near 1000 every Week with *German*, *French* and other Foreigners; and 10000 Country Carts were continually employed in carrying Goods to and from the City. By this means the number of the Houses and Inhabitants grew exceeding great. *Guiccardin* tells us, That *Antwerp* contain'd 13500 Houses, and the number of the People was reckon'd no less than 200000. But this Grandeur quickly declin'd, and is now extremely diminish'd; for the Wars reaching this place also,

Antwerp was Sack'd, and 700 of its Inhabitants kill'd by the mutinous *Spaniards* in the Year 1576, and afterwards taken by the Prince of *Parma*, after a remarkable Siege of no less than 12 Months duration. These Calamities, together with the growing power of the *United Netherlands*, who, by the possession of *Zeeland*, were able to stop the Passage of the *Schelde*, and oblige the Ships to come into their Ports, did quite break the Trade of *Antwerp*; which removing to *London* and *Amsterdam*, hath left this City empty of Inhabitants; and though it be still as populous and rich as many others in the *Netherlands*, it is by no means comparable to what it has been. The Houses are all of Brick and uniform, and the Streets large and neat, many particular Houses very stately, and the publick Buildings magnificent. The City is built in form of a Bow on the East side of the *Schelde*, which is near 400 Yards broad, and 22 Foot deep at the lowest Tide, so that Vessels of the greatest Burden can come up and unlade upon the Kays, which lye all along before 8 of the 13 Gates. From the River there are 8 Canals that run through the Town, which are deep enough for Vessels of good Burden to come up; and over these Canals there are 74 Bridges. In fine, *Antwerp* is so beautiful a place, that being compar'd to *Florence*, it hath had the Preference by those that have seen both.

About 10 miles from *Antwerp* to the North, and as many from *Bergen-op-Zoom*, stands the strong Fortrefs of *Souwerin*.

MECHLIN, *Mechlinia*, seated on the River *Dyle*, is the Metropolis of the Lordship of the same name, reckon'd one of the XVII Provinces, though of but small extent, being not above 3 Leagues from West to East, and one and an half from South to North. It is the Seat of an Archbishop, whom Pope *Paul IV.* establish'd there, A. D. 1559, and dignified with the Title of *Primate of the Low-Countries*. The Grand Royal Council instituted by *Charles Duke of Burgundy* in 1473, is held here, as is also the Sovereign Court of all the *Spanish Netherlands*, establish'd in the year 1502. The City stands in the midst of the Province of *Brabant*, between *Antwerp*, *Bruxels* and *Louvain*, almost at the equal distance of 13 miles from each of them: It was formerly subject to the Dominion of its proper Lords, until the Year 1336, when it became Free. Afterward it fell into the Possession of the House of *Burgundy*, and at length escheated to that of *Austria*, 1477. The Inhabitants were freed from paying Taxes, for the signal Services they perform'd to *Charles the Fifth*, Earl of *Flanders*, at the Siege of *Nair*, in the Year 1540. It is a large City and very well built, and is even so neat as to have obtained the Epithet of *Paris*. It is also a strong Place, having, besides the Fortifications, a natural Security by the flames of the Country round about, which by that means is easily set on fire, and under Water. The Trade of this Town is pretty considerable, consisting in Linen, Wool, Tanning, Casting great Guns, &c. The Tide runs up beyond the Town, by which means Boats come up from *Antwerp*, and the Commodities of this City are Exported. Weavers were formerly very numerous here, but upon a Riot by them committed, were deprived of their Privileges, by which the Trade decayed. The Cathedral Church of *S. Rumbold* is a beautiful Building, and hath a very high Tower; besides which, here are 7 other Churches, belonging to the 7 Parishes that the City is divided into. The Monastery of the *Franciscans* is a curious and stately Building;

Brabant.

Brabant.

NETHERLANDS.

141

Inhabitants kill'd
Year 1576. and
of Parma, after a
Months durance.
e growing power
y the possession of
ge of the *Schelde*,
their Ports, did
which removing
t this City empty
llas populous and
ands, it is by no
ren. The Houses
the Streets large
very stately, and
The City is built
le of the *Schelde*,
d 22 Foot deep at
e greatest Burden
the Kayes, which
Gates. From the
rough the Town,
of good Burden to
re are 74 Bridges.
place, that being
the Preference by

the North, and as
s the strong For-

nia, seated on the
the Lordship of
XVII Provinces,
above 3 Leagues
half from South
rchbishop, whom
D. 1559. and dig-
of the Low-Coun-
stituted by *Charles*
d here, as is also
anish *Netherlands*,
City stands in the
between *Antwerp*,
equal distance of
s formerly subject
s, until the Year
ward it fell into
dy, and at length
70. The Inhabi-
for the signal
the *Prinse*, Earl
of *Brabant*. It is
and is even so
of *Brabant*. It is
the *Brabantians*,
of *Brabant*. The
is easily and un-
own is pretty com-
Lace, Tanning,
sows up beyond
come up from
his City are ex-
numerous here,
were deprived
Trade decayed.
d is a beautiful
Tower; besides
onging to the
The Mo-
s and stately
Buildings;

Building; and the Nuthery of *S. Clara* is very fine. A Magazine is kept here that was formerly exceeding well furnish'd. Some particular Companies of the Traders of this City enjoy great Privileges, especially the Tanners, who are very numerous. Other things of *Mechlin* may deserve a Traveller's Observation, whereof we cannot spare room for a particular Description.

Lire, or *Lier*, is a neat and pleasant Town, seated on the River *Nethe*, 7 or 8 miles from *Mechlin* to the N. and 20 from *Antwerp* to the S. E. it is a good large place, and strongly Fortified. The Collegiate Church of *S. Gummamus*, is a magnificent Building, and the Market-place is remarkable for its largeness, and the curious Buildings that surround the Religious Houses, especially that of the *Carthusians*, are very fine. This Town is Inhabited by People of Quality, and rich Merchants retired from Business.

Hervatals stands 10 miles E. from *Lire* on the River *Nethe* also; it is a wall'd Town, and the Capital of a Majorie.

DUTCH BRABANT.

BOIS-LE-DUC, or **BOLDUC**, *Boscum Ducis* or *Sylvia Ducis*, call'd by the Inhabitants, *S. Hertogenbosch*, and by abbreviation, the *Bosch*, is the Capital City of the Dutch *Brabant*, and the Seat of its supreme Court of Justice, standing on the Banks of the River *Dromle*, which having there receiv'd into its Channel the Waters of the *Ande*, and then close of the *Dise*, falls into the *Maes*, about 2 Leagues from thence, at the Place where the Island of *Bomel* is form'd. It is distant only 5 miles from the River *Maes*, or *Mose*, as also from the confines of *Holland* and *Guelderland*, near 30 miles from *Antwerp* to the N. E. 54 miles from *Mastriicht* to the N. about 40 from the River *Rhine*, and 20 from the *Grave* to the W. The Name thereof was taken from a certain Wood, where the Dukes of *Brabant* were wont heretofore to divert themselves by Hunting; which being cut down by Duke *Henry* to facilitate the March of his Army against the *Guelderlanders*, in the year 1172, this City was built in its place by Duke *Geoffry*, and wall'd round by *Henry* his Son, in 1196. Pope *Paul IV.* erected an Episcopal See, and *Franciscus Sionius* was the first Bishop; but when *Bois-le-duc* was taken by the *Hollanders* in 1629, these Prelates were oblig'd to remove their Station to *Geldorp*. It is a good large Town and well Fortified, having strong Walls, wherein are 7 large Baillons, a deep Ditch, with Ravelins, Counterescarp and other excellent Fortifications, and is seated upon a Hill amidst Marshes, which are easily laid under Water, and thereby the Town made Inaccessibile, but by artificial Canseys, which too are all commanded by Forts, so that it is in a manner Impregnable. This being an important Frontier, the *Hollanders* take care always to keep a good Garrison in it. It is a place of pretty good Trade for its Manufactures of Woollen and Linen Cloth, Knives, and other Steel-Ware, &c. The Church of *S. John* which was the Cathedral, is a sumptuous Building. The Market-place, seated at the meeting of 10 Streets, the chief of the Town, is surrounded with very good Buildings: several Canals run through the Town, which bring in Vessels of good Burthen; over these are 51 Stone-Bridges, besides others of Wood. In the defection of the *Netherlands*, the *Bosch* took part with the Confederates, and in 1579, embrac'd the Union of *Utrecht*, but was afterwards taken by the Prince of *Parma*, and remained under the *Spaniard* till 1629, when the Prince of *Orange* Re-took it, after a very difficult Siege. In 1672 it was invetted by the *French*, but they marched off the next Month without taking it.

BREDA, *Breda* stands in a marshy Ground (which is often overflow'd) on the Banks of the River *Merch*, in Dutch *Brabant*, at the distance of 30 miles from *Antwerp* to the N. S. from *Gerruydenburg*, 24 from *Bois-le-duc* to the W. and 22 from *Bergen-op-zoom* to the E. It is considerably large, populous and well-built, and is one of the strongest Places of the Low-Countries. It is dignified with the Title of a Barony, comprehending 17 Villages under its Jurisdiction, which in the year 1212 belonged to *Geoffry* Lord of *Bergues*, but descended to the House of *Nassau*, in 1404, by the Marriage of *Mary*, the Daughter and Heir of *Philip* Lord of *Leek* and Baron of *Breda*, with *Egbert* Earl of *Nassau*, in whose Descendants it hath ever since continued, except in the time that the *Spaniards* were Masters of it, viz. from 1581. when it was Surpris'd by the help of the *Roman Catholics* in the Town, to the year 1590. when it was regain'd by a notable Stratagem; for a Boat seemingly laden with Turf for Fuel, but indeed with Armed Men, pass'd into the Castle undiscover'd, and forced the Garrison to surrender. And again, from 1625. when the Marquis *Spinola* took it, after a long Siege and Blockade, till 1637. when *Frederick* Prince of *Orange* recover'd it. The Soil of the adjacent Country is very Fertile in Corn, Pasture and Copsies. An Academy for Education of Youth is held here under 4 Professors, establish'd by Prince *Frederick* abovementioned. The Prince of *Orange* hath a Palace and Cattle in the Town, where a Treaty was held, and a Peace concluded between King *Charles II.* and the States-General, A. D. 1667.

Bergen-op-zoom, *Berga ad Zoom*, or *Bercizoma*; by *Guicciardin*, said to have its name from the little River running by it, which he names *Zoom*, but *Bleau* contradicts, and says, The River hath no such name, except from the Town; and that the Town is call'd *Bergen* from the Hill on which it stands, and *Op-zoom*, on the *Seam*, because seated on the edge of the Province. It is conveniently situated between *Brabant*, *Flanders*, *Holland* and *Zeeland*, within half a League of a Branch of the *Ooster Schelde*, 18 miles from *Antwerp* to the N. 20 from *Breda* to the W. and as many from *Middelburg* to the E. It had the Title of a Marquisate given by the Emperor *Charles V.* and was formerly a Place of good Trade, till eclips'd by *Antwerp*: For convenience of its Trade, a Canal was cut through to the *Hont*, or *Wester Schelde*. The Country about it is very low and marshy, by which the Town is much secured, as well as by very strong and well contriv'd Fortifications, which the Dutch have built round it, with Forts upon the Channel, and other convenient places. The Buildings are fair, the Church of *S. Lambers* and the Marquis's Palace especially. Here are 3 spacious Market-places, and a large Hospital for the Sick, which was formerly a Nunnery. This Town was subject to its own Lords, from 1212, till 1567, when it was delivered into the hands of the *Hollanders*; from whom the Prince of *Parma* endeavour'd to recover it in 1588. But they defended themselves so courageously, that he was forced to raise the Siege. Again, in 1622, *Spinola* Besieg'd it, but had no better Fortune; for after 70 or 80 days furiously attacking it, he was glad to leave it, upon the approach of the Dutch Forces under Prince *Adam*.

Lillo, a strong Dutch Fort, stands on the *Schelde* 8 miles below *Antwerp*, and 13 miles S. from *Bergen-op-zoom*. This is the chief of the Forts that commands the passage of the *Schelde*; and at it a Toll is paid by all Ships.

Grave, *Gravia*, termed *Graeff* by the Inhabitants, is situated on the S. side of the *Maes*, the Waters whereof fill the large Trenches that environ its Bulwarks, in

a Plain on the Frontiers of *Guelderland*, at the distance of 18 miles from *Bois-le-due* to the East, 7 from *Nimègue* to the S. and about 50 from *Maastricht* to the N. It is a small Town, but very near and pleasant, and esteem'd the strongest and easiest to be defended of any in the *Netherlands*. It is the Capital of the small Earldom of *Cuyck*, which belongs to the Prince of *Orange*, as doth the Town itself. The Country about it is Meadow, and affords Pasture to a good Body of Horse that are always kept here: The Town is exceeding well Fortified with Ravelins, Counter-scarp, Palisado, and a very strong Horn-work, and besides secured by the River on one side, and a Morass on another. It was taken in 1586 by the Prince of *Parma*, and recover'd in 1602 by Prince *Maurice*. In 1672 the *French* took it, and upon their being forced to quit *Holland*, had made this their grand Magazine, and therefore defended it for a long time when it was besieged by the Prince of *Orange* his late Majesty, to whom, however, they were obliged to Surrender it, with all the Artillery and Ammunition, on the 28th of September, 1674.

These 4 Towns make a very strong Frontier on this side to the Dominions of the States-General.

Revenstein, a neat but not large Town, is seated on the River *Maes*, about 5 or 6 miles below the *Grave*, N. E. from the *Bosch*; it is defended by a rttle, and hath a Jurisdiction of 4 miles broad, extending about 12 miles S. from the *Maes*, towards *Helmont*, the Capital of the Country call'd *Peel-land*: It is a good walled Town, seated on the little River *An*, that falls into the *Maes* a little beyond the *Bosch*, and is distant 17 miles from the *Grave* to the S.

Eindoven, a good wall'd Town also, and the Capital of the Country call'd *Kemper Land*, stands upon the River *Dommel*, 10 miles W. from *Helmont*, and 14 S. from the *Bosch*.

Maastricht, tho' seated in the middle almost of the Bishoprick of *Liege*, is reckon'd part of this Province of *Brabant*, because formerly that Duke had one part, as the Bishop of *Liege* had the other part of the Jurisdiction of it; but since 1633. it hath belonged to the States-General. It stands on the River *Maes*, at a Place where was always a Ferry or Passage, which the word *Trechs* in *Dutch* signifies; it is call'd in Latin, *Trajectum ad Mosam* & *Trajectus inferior*, to distinguish it from *Utrecht*. It stands on the W. side of the River, but hath a fair Suburb nam'd the *Wick*, on the other side, which is join'd to the City by a beautiful Stone-bridge of 9 Arches. The old Buildings are but ordinary; but those built since the *Hollanders* have had the Town are of Brick and very Fair, particularly the Stadt-houfe: The Streets are large, and the Houses cover'd with Slate. Here are 3 *Dutch* Churches, and one for the *English* and *French*; that of S.

Servatius was formerly a Collegiate, and had the Honour to have the Duke of *Brabant* always one of its Canons: It was also a Cathedral, built in Honour of that Saint, who planted the Christian Faith here, was the first Bishop, and died A. C. 395. from whom a Succession of 20 Bishops ruled in this City; but upon the Martyrdom of S. *Lambert*, the See was translated to *Liege* in the year 713. The City is large, being reckon'd 4 *English* miles in Circuit, but not very populous. It is very strongly Fortified, having, besides a good Wall and Trench, many Out-works of modern Form, well contriv'd to oppose the Advantages Besiegers may have by the nature of the Earth, convenient for Mines and Trenches, and by a Hill a little distant, that would command the Town if the Bastion to the S. E. were not built very high. At the top of that Hill stands an old Castle, and in the Bowels of it is a Quarry of Stone, of which vast Quantities are transported to other Countries. This City defended with *Brabant* to the King of *Spain*, but in the War time taking part with the States, it was Besieged by the Prince of *Parma* in 1597. and though they made a very vigorous defence, were forced to submit, and continued under the *Spaniard* till 1633. when the Prince of *Orange* besieged and took it; and in the succeeding Peace of *Munster*, it was yielded to the *Hollanders*. In 1672. the *French* besieged and took it: They sat down before it on the 11th of June, the King of *France* himself, with the Dukes of *Orleans* and *Monmouth*, commanding the large Army that attacked it with great Fury, till the end of that Month; at which time the Burgheers mutinying, and the Garrison being much weakened, the Governor was forced to Capitulate; and on the 2d. of July the Town was surrendered, and continued under the *French* till by the Peace of *Nimègue* it was restored to the States General, who still possess it.

On the S. E. of *Dutch Brabant* lies the County of *Horn*, which is a Territory of about 20 Miles extent, bounded on the E. by the River *Maes*, on the N. W. by *Peel-land* in *Brabant*, and on the S. W. by the Bishoprick of *Liege*: It was formerly subject to its own Earls of the Family of *Montmorency*, of whom *Philip* and *Florent* were eminent for their Zeal in opposing the Tyranny of the Duke d'*Alva*, and assisting the Prince of *Orange* in asserting the Liberty of their Country; but had both the misfortune to lose their Lives, by the practices of d'*Alva*.

Horn, that gives Name to the County, is a small Town with a Castle, seated near the *Maes*, 24 miles S. E. from *Helmont*, 25 N. from *Maastricht*, and 4 or 5 W. from *Ruremond*.

Weert, the chief Town, stands 12 miles W. from *Horn*, 16 S. from *Helmont*, and 25 N. from *Maastricht*.

CHAP. IV.

The County or Earldom of HAINAULT, *Hannonia*.

THIS Province derives its name from the River, *Haine*, which passeth through the midst of it; called also *Hainrow* and *Henegow* by the *Germans*, and is bounded on the N. by *Brabant*; and part of *Flanders*, on the S. by *Cambrésis*, *Picardy* and *Champagne*, on the E. by part of *Brabant* and the County of *Namur*, and on the W. by the River *Schelde*, that separates it from *Artois* and part of *Flanders*. It is extended from N. to S. about 50 miles, and about the same from E. to W. The Air is exceeding temperate and healthful,

and the Soil Fertile and water'd with the *Schelde*, *Sambre*, *Haine*, *Dender*, and divers other Rivers. Here are also found many Lakes and Ponds, Woods, some Mines of Iron and Lead, and Quarries of Marble and Touchstone.

Within this Province are comprised 24 Wall'd Towns, 950 Burroughs or Villages, and several Castles; also 3 Principalities, 10 Earldoms, 12 Peerages, 22 Baronies, and 26 Abbies, not to mention divers Hereditary Offices that appertain to the Prince's Court,

and had the
always one
al, built in
Christian Faith
2, 395, from
in this City;
the See was
City is large,
ait, but not
fied, having
Our works
of the Ad-
of the Earth,
by a Hill a
Town if the
igh. At the
in the Bow-
n vast quan-
This City
Spain, but in
s, it was Be-
and though
ere forced to
ard till 1633,
took it; and
was yielded
besieged and
11th of June,
ukes of Orle-
age Army that
end of that
extinguishing,
and the Govern-
d. of July the
der the French
stored to the

the County of
Miles exten-
on the N. W.
W. by the Bi-
ect to its own
whom Philip
opposing the
ing the Prince
eir Country;
eir Lives, by

y, is a small
ast, 24 miles
lestr, and 4 or

miles W. from
om Maubeuge.

Schelde, Sam-
ivers. Here
Woods, some
f Marble and

d 24 Wall'd
d several Ca-
12 Peirages,
on divers He-
rings's Court,
viz,

Those of a Marshal, Seneschal, grand Hunter, Chamberlain, &c. The French at present possess the greater part of Hainault, and the rest remains under the Dominion of the Spaniards, as it is shewn in the ensuing Table.

Aper- taining to the French.	Valenciennes,	Is Quenoy,
	Bouchain,	Avesnes,
	Comtes,	Landrecy,
	Bavay,	Philippville,
To the Spaniards.	Maubeuge,	Marienburg,
	Mons, Capit.	Halle,
	Aeth,	Loffines,
	Braine la Comte,	Rocles,
	S. Guillaum.	Soignies,
	Enguignes,	Beaumont, &c.
	Bischoy,	

Valenciennes, Valentiana, or Valencena, is situated on the confines of the Country of Ostrevant, on the River Schelde, which there receives the Rysel that divides it into two parts, and by several Channels passes through most of its Streets; distant 15 miles from Tournay to the S. and lying also in the middle between Mons to the W. and Cambrai to the N. E. It was Founded (as is generally believ'd) by the Roman Emperor Valentinian, and is at present a very large, fair and rich Town, strongly Fortified. The Church of our Lady is an ancient but stately Building, having Pillars of Marble and Porphyry to support its Arches of Stone. The Church of S. Peter is very curiously Carved, as is also the Front of the Town-House adjoining. The Hospital for the maintaining and educating of poor Orphans, is well endow'd. Over the Schelde are built 10 Bridges, on which stand many fair and large Houses. The Trade of the Town consists in Linen-Cloth, Mohairs and Tabbies, to which is now added the Staple for French Wines. It was Besieged by the French King in the year, 1677. and taken by Storm; but upon the Inhabitants agreeing to pay 400 thousand Crowns for the building of a Citadel, it escaped being Sacked. It was granted to the French at the Treaty of Nimwegen, and hath been ever since possessed by them.

Bouchain, a small but strong Town, seated on the River Schelde, 10 miles above Valenciennes, and near as many from Cambrai to the North; is of service for the Communication of those two Places in time of War, and therefore Besieg'd by the French in 1676, to whom it was surrender'd after one Assault, tho' an Army was marching to its Relief.

Quenoy, tho' a small Town, hath a good Trade for its Manufacture of Linens and Stuffs, and is reasonably well Fortified. It stands about 15 miles from Bouchain to the East.

Landrecy is a very strong Town, seated on the Sambre, near the Borders of Cambrai, and not above 6 miles from the Frontiers of Picardy, about 10 from Quenoy, and 20 from Valenciennes to the S. E. It was formerly subject to the Duke of Aveschor, under whom it held out against a long and furious Siege by the Emperor Charles V. In 1543. and the year following was surrender'd to him, together with Aveschor, a small Town 9 or 10 miles E. from Landrecy. All these 3 were taken by the French and granted to them by the Pyrenean Peace in 1659.

Maubeuge stands upon the Sambre, in the mid-way between Aveschor and Mons, about 12 m. from each and is a Place of good Trade for Woollen Cloth.

Bavay, call'd Boney Wallon, to distinguish it from Bavais in Picardy, stands 9 miles West from Maubeuge,

and 6 N. E. from Quenoy. It is thought by some to have been formerly a great City, nam'd Belgium, from whence the Country had its Name, but is at present but a small Place. These were both granted to the French by the Nimwegen Treaty.

Conde or Conder, a small Town with a Castle, stands upon the Schelde, about 15 miles N. W. from Bavay.

Marienburg, Founded by Mary of Austria, Queen of Hungary, and Governess of the Low Countries, in 1542. and Fortified with a very strong Wall and good Out-works, stands on the Borders of the Bithoprick of Liege, about 6 miles from the River Maes to the W. 10 from the Frontiers of Picardy to the N. and 30 from Landrecy to the E.

Philippville stands about 4 miles N. from Marienburg, and is reckon'd part of the Province of Hainault. It was built soon after Marienburg, and nam'd from Philip II. King of Spain, who Fortified it with 5 Royal Bastions, and other strong Works, these two making a Frontier against France on that side; but they have been both taken by that King, and granted to him by the Pyrenean Treaty.

Spanish HAINAULT.

MONS, Montel, and Montes Hanonia, the Capital City of Hainault, call'd Berghen in Flemish, is seated on an Hill of easie Access, near the Banks of the River Trull, which a little below falls into the Haine, almost in the midst between Namur to the E. and Douray to the W. at the distance of 35 miles from both, as also 16 from Valenciennes to the N. E. 26 from Brussels to the S. W. and 20 from Tournay to the S. E. It is a large City and well Fortified with a Stone-Wall, firm Ramparts, 3 large Trenches and an old Castle. The Buildings are beautiful, the Streets large, and the Market-place spacious: The publick Edifices are also very magnificent, and among others the Palace wherein is convened the general Council of the Province; the Religious Houses, of which the College of Canonesses, Founded by S. Gualtrude Princess of Lorraine, is more especially remarkable; the whole Society consists only of Ladies of great Quality and high Birth, who are obliged to assist at Mass in the Morning, clothed in the Habit of Nuns, but have liberty to wear sumptuous Apparel in the Afternoon, and even to spend the rest of the Day in Dancing, and Singing, and other Exercises of a free Conversation; and are also permitted to abandon the Abby, or to marry whensoever they please. The Earls of Hainault had formerly the Title of Earls of Mons, and with the possession of the County receiv'd the Investiture of the Dignity of an Abbot, and other Perquisites holden in Fee of the Church, from the hands of the Lady Abbess of the said College. Mons is a Place of good Trade for divers Commodities, especially Woollen Stuffs, whereof they make great quantities. It was surpriz'd in 1572, by Count Lewis of Nassau by a Stratagem; for 12 Soldiers in Habit of Merchants obtaining leave to have the Gates opened for them earlier than ordinary, kill'd the Porter, and let in the Count with the Soldiers he brought for that purpose, who took possession of the Town without Opposition: But the same year the Duke d'Alva Besieg'd and recover'd it; from which time it quietly remained under the Spaniards, till 1678. that the French invest'd and had much distressed it; when the Prince of Orange, his late Majesty, came to its Relief, and gain'd a signal Victory over the Duke of Luxemburg, upon which the Peace was immediately concluded. In the late War, viz. the 8th. of April 1691. the French took this Town, but it was restor'd at the Peace.

Aeth, a small Town seated on the River *Dender*, 14 miles N. from *Mons*, as many S. from *Oudenard*, and about 20 S. W. from *Brussels*, is a Place of good Trade for Linnen, and by reason of its situation near the Borders of these 3 Provinces of *Hainault*, *Flanders*, and *Brabant*, hath been at several times well Fortified, especially by the *French*, after they had taken it in 1667; for being granted to them by the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle*, *Vauban* was set to work, and great Cost was bestow'd in strengthening this most advanc'd Frontier; but they were oblig'd to restore it at the Peace of *Nimeguen*. It was again taken by the *French* in 1697, but restor'd at the Peace the same Year.

Lessen, or *Lessene*, is a small Wall'd Town, seated also on the *Dender*, about 4 miles N. from *Aeth*. *Engbien*, or *Anguien*, stands about 8 miles West from *Aeth*, and hath had the Title of a Duchy.

Halle is seated on the very Borders of this Province, within 8 miles S. of *Brussels*, and near 20 from *Mons* to the N. It stands in a very pleasant Country, and is water'd by the River *Sienne*. It is not large nor very well built, and is chiefly noted for the Famous Chappel of the Virgin *Mary*, whose Statue in it is cover'd with Gold, and is much resorted to by multitudes of *Votaries*, who annually make rich Offerings to it. It is Wall'd, but not being strong enough to endure a Siege, was quit to the *French* in April, 1690. but since they left it, it hath been made stronger, and well Garrison'd for the security of *Brussels*.

Braine le Comte, on the Frontiers of *Brabant*, about 8 miles South from *Halle*.

Soigny, about 3 or 4 miles South-west from it; and *Roulet*, or *Roux*, 4 miles from *Soigny* to the South, are all 3 Wall'd Towns.

On the Borders of *Hainault*, and Frontiers of *Brabant*, about 3 miles N. E. from *Soigny*, as many S. W. from *Halle*, and about the like distance from *Engbien* to the E. stands the Village of *Stanhirk* upon the Rivulet *Senneque*; a small place and not at all considerable, but for a Battle fought near it on the 24th of July, 1692. between the *Confederates* and the *French*.

Binche, stands upon a little Branch of the *Haine*, 7 or 8 miles S. E. from *Mons*; it was formerly a populous Place, and made a Seat of Pleasure by *May* Queen of *Hungary*, when she was Governess of these Countries, who had a fine Palace here; but it hath suffer'd much by the Wars, particularly in 1544. it was burnt by the *French*: And since that the *French* took it; but finding they must part with it, demolish'd the Fortifications before they surrender'd it, according to the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle*, in 1668.

S. Ghislain stands about 8 miles W. from *Mons*, it is also a wall'd Town, but not remarkably strong. As is also

Beaumont, which stands 12 miles S. from *Binche*, and 10 E. from *Maulbeuge*. It is a pleasant Town seated upon a Hill, as its name implies, and was anciently an Earldom belonging to the second Son of the Earl of *Hainault*. It was taken by the *French*, and granted to them by the Truce in 1684. as was also *Chimay*, 14 miles South from it.

CHAP. V.

The Country of CAMBRESIS, *Cameracensis Ager*.

THIS small Country is bounded on the N. and E. by the Province of *Hainault*, on the W. by that of *Artois*, and on the S. by *Picardy*, including about 18 miles from N. to S. and 25 from E. to W. and is extremely Fertile. Here was concluded a Treaty of Peace at *Chateau-Cambresis*, in the year 1559. between *Philip II.* King of *Spain*, and *Henry II.* King of *France*, which was very disadvantageous to the latter. 198 considerable places being resign'd up for *S. Quentin*, *Ham*, and *Chatelet*; however the present *French* King *Louis XIV.* hath found means to get Possession of the whole Country, as well as of *Cambrai*, its Capital City; which were granted to him by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*.

The chief Towns are *Cambrai*, Arch-bish. and Cap. *Chateau-Cambresis*. these, viz. *Crevin*.

CAMBRAI, *Cameracum*, is seated on the River *Schelde*, on the Confines of *Artois*, at the distance of 15 miles from *Doway* to the S. 20 from *Aras* to the E. as many from *Peronne* to the N. 16 from *Valenciennes*, and 60 from *Brussels* to the S. It was heretofore an Episcopal See subject to the Archbishop of *Rheims*, but at length erected into a Metropolitan by Pope *Paul IV.* A. D. 1559. It was also some time an Imperial and Free City under the protection of the Count of *Alost*; but being afterward seiz'd by the Emperor *Charles V.* and Fortified with two Citadels, it fell into the hands of the *Spaniard*, and was united to the Earldom of *Hainault*. At length it was form'd by the Forces of the present *French* King, on the 18th day of April, 1667, and surrender'd to him by the Articles of the Treaty of *Nimeguen*, in the year ensuing.

CHAP. VI.

The Duchy of LUXEMBURG, *Luxemburgensis Ducatus*.

THIS Province is seated in the Lower Germany, and is bounded on the N. by part of the Bishoprick of *Liege* and the Duchy of *Limburg*, on the S. by *Lorraine*, on the E. by the River *Moselle* and the Archbishoprick of *Trier*, and on the W. by the River *Meuse*, that parts it from *Champaign* and *Namur*. Its utmost extent from S. to N. consists of about 70 miles, and from E. to W. 60 miles. It is by Geographers divided into two Parts, whereof that to the N. called *Egmonne* is a Fertile Soil, yielding Store of

Corn and some Wine; the other towards *France* and the *Maes*, call'd *Ardenne*, is Woody and less Fruitful, but abounds with Venison and Game of all sorts. Here are also some Mountains, in which are found Mines of Iron. The chief Rivers are the *Moselle*, *Elbe*, *Semay*, and the *Ourre*. In the extent of this Duchy are contain'd 20 large Wall'd Towns, and about 1200 Villages. The ancient Earls and Dukes of *Luxemburg* were Princes of great Honour and Interest; of these *Henry II.* obtained the Imperial

Dignity;

Dignity; in 1308. John his Son enjoy'd the Crown of Bohemia; Charles the Son of John and Wenceslaus the Son of Charles, were successively Emperors: And finally Sigismund was Emperor, King of Hungary and Bohemia, as well as Duke of Luxemburg, about the year 1400. Elizabeth the Niece and Successor of Sigismund having no Issue, sold this Duchy to Philip the Good, Duke of Burgundy, and so it came to the King of Spain, from whom all the Southern part of it has been wrested by the King of France, and Retained till the Peace of Ryswick, by which he was oblig'd to surrender the whole Duchy, and the County of Chimay. This Province is observ'd to have more Gentry and Nobility than any of the rest of these Countries. The chief Cities and Towns in it are,

Luxemburg, Cap.	Toix.	Rode Macheren.
Thionville.	La Ferte.	Konings-Macheren.
Montmedy.	Astenay.	Sirick.
Damvillers.	Merville.	Mesieres.

Durby.	Viande.	Neufchatel.
La Roche en Ardenne.	Eichernach.	Virtou.
S. Vit.	Besnoigne.	

LUXEMBURGH, Luciburgum, or Luxemburgum, is seated partly on a Rocky Hill, which is almost surrounded by the little River Alzix, or Elfe, and partly on a Plain at the Bottom of the Hill, at the distance of 45 miles from the River Maes to the E. 12 from the Moselle to the W. 70 S. E. from Namur, 60 S. from Liege, 22 W. from Triers, and about 16 or 17 from the Frontiers of Lorraine. It is the old Town that stands in the Plain, which being commanded by the Hill, caus'd the building the new Town there, in which the Buildings are reasonably fair, and many of the Houses of Stone. It is a very strong Place; for on one side the Hill is very steep and surrounded by the River, which is a good Defence; and on the other it is Fortified with strong Bastions, Counter-guards, Half-Moons, Ravelins and Ditches, besides two covered Ways, and several Redoubts. Notwithstanding which, the French took it the 4th of June, 1694. after a Siege of 26 Days, and had it granted to them, together with its Dependencies, in the succeeding Truce concluded the same Year, but was restored to the King of Spain in 1698. in pursuance of the

Treaty of Ryswick.

Thionville or Diedenboven, Thenovilla, or Thenovilla, stands on the Western Bank of the River Moselle, 15 miles S. from Luxemburg; it is a good Town, and of old well Fortified by the Emperor Charles the Great; but the French having taken it in 1558, when it was restored to the Spaniards, they added to its Fortifications 6 Bulwarks, 4 large Hornworks and other Strengths: However, the French found means to take it again, and had it granted to them by the Pyrenean Treaty; as was also

Montmedy, a good strong Fortified Town, seated on a Hill near the River Cher, 34 miles from Thionville to the W. and about 20 from the River Maes to the E.

Damvillers, stands 12 miles S. from Montmedy, although it be a Town of good Strength, it was several times taken by the French, viz. in 1542. 1552. and 1637. and granted to them by the Pyrenean Treaty; but afterwards, by that of Aix la Chapelle, it was dismantled.

Arlon, is seated on the River Semois, 13 miles from Luxemburg to the W. It was a neat and handsome Town, but hath suffer'd much in the Wars.

Neufchatel, or the New Castle, standing about 14 miles from Arlon to the W. was formerly a Place of great Strength and Beauty, but now not so considerable.

Besnoigne, stands 20 miles N. from Arlon, and was heretofore a vast Market for Corn and Cattel.

Eichernach stands near the Frontiers of Treves, and 25 miles E. from Arlon. It is a small Town and not very considerable.

Vianden is seated upon the small River Ourt, 14 miles from Eichernach to the N. W. It is an ancient Earldom, belonging to the illustrious Family of Orange.

S. Vit, 18 miles N. from Viande, is a neat handsome Town, giving Title to an Earldom, and enjoying a Jurisdiction over several Villages.

Roche en Ardenne, is seated on the River Ourt, 26 miles from S. Vit to the W. and 12 from Besnoigne to the N. It is a pretty little Town with the Title of an Earldom also, and hath a Territory of several miles extent.

Durby is another small Town, seated on the same River Ourt, 20 miles N. from Roche, and likewise hath the Title of an Earldom.

CHAPTER VII.

The Earldom of NAMUR, Namurcensis Comitatus.

THIS County is bounded on the N. by Brabant, on the W. by Hainault, on the S. by part of Hainault and of Luxemburg, and on the E. by part of Luxemburg and the Bishoprick of Liege. It is extended from W. to E. for the space of about 30 miles, and from N. to S. about 24 miles. There are found in it divers Mines of Iron and Lead, also many Quarries of Marble, and a fort of Stone call'd Houle, that serves for Fuel. This Province are reckoned up 6 or 7 considerable Towns, together with 150 Burghs or Villages, and some fair Abbies, viz.

Namur, Bish. Cap.	Bouvoines.	Florennes.
Charlemont.	Walcourt.	Charleroy.
Tille-chateau.	Beauf. Ab.	Mai-Roy.

NAMUR, Namurcum, the Capital City of the

Province, is seated at the confluence of the Sambre and the Maes, between 2 small Hills, at the distance of 24 miles from Louvain to the S. 30 from Brussels to the S. E. 30 above Liege to the W. 18 from Huy, and 35 from Mons to the E. Pope Paul IV. establish'd therein an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of Cambrai, and the Church of S. Albin, was erected into a Cathedral in the year 1569. The Town is beautified with many other stately Churches, Monasteries and publick Edifices built of Stone. The greatest part of the City lies on the N. side the Sambre, and therein stands the Town-house, the Market-place and several Churches, but the chief Parochial Church stands on the other side, as doth the Castle: A fair Stone-Bridge over the Sambre joins these 2 parts, and from the latter is a Bridge also of Stone over the Maes. The Fortifications are very strong, having, besides the Wall and Ditches, Ravelins and a Counter-
scarp

Earps well built and contrived according to the modern manner; and a Castle upon a Rocky Hill which is reckon'd the best in all the *Netherland*; notwithstanding which, the *French* took it on the 3d of July, 1692. But the Confederates regained it after a long and vigorous Siege, under the Conduct of his late Majesty King *William* in the year 1693.

Bouvines or *Bougnier*, *Bovina*, *Boviniacum* or *Bovinium*, is situated on the W. side of the *Maes* below *Dinant*, and 10 miles beyond *Namur* to the S. This little Town was encompass'd with Walls in the year 1173, by the Order of *Henry*, surnam'd the Blind, Earl of *Namur*, being a Pass between *Luxemburg* and *Namur*; it suffer'd much by the Wars at several times, and was finally taken by the *French* in 1676, without making the least Resistance.

Charlemont, *Carolomontium*, stands on the top of an high Hill, the Foot whereof is water'd by the River *Maes*, being distant 18 miles from *Namur* to the S. It is a strong place, and was Fortified with divers regular Works, A. D. 1555, by the Emperor *Charles V.* to whom it was granted by a certain Bishop of *Liege*, and united to the Earldom of *Namur*.

Valcourt or *Valencourt* standing 20 miles S. W. from *Namur*, is a small Town, and not considerable, ex-

cept for the Battle fought near it in the year, 1689, between the *French* and Confederate Armies.

Charleroy, *Carolo-Regium*, is a strong Fortrels, seated on an Hill near the *Sambre* on the Frontiers of *Hainault*, almost in the midst between *Namur* and *Mons*, at the distance of 14 miles from the first, and 20 from the latter; as also 24 from *Bruxels* to the S. The Town was built A. D. 1666, near a small Village named *Charnoy*, by the Marquis of *Castei-Redrige*, on purpose to hinder the Inroads of the *French* Garrisons betwixt the *Sambre* and the *Maes*, and was call'd *Charleroy* in honour of *Charles II.* the late King of *Spain*: However, it was taken by them in the year ensuing, and reign'd to their King *Louis XIV.* by the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle*, on the 2d. day of *May*, 1668, after which they employ'd great Diligence and Cost in repairing the Fortifications and adding new ones, whereby they made it exceeding strong, but were however oblig'd to restore it to the King of *Spain* at the Conclusion of the Peace of *Nimeguen*; but again in the late War they besieg'd it with a very numerous Army, and after 27 days Resistance the Garrison was fain to surrender on the 11th of *October*, 1693. But it is now restor'd to the King of *Spain* in pursuance of the Treaty at *Ryswick*.

CHAP. VIII.

The Dutchy of LIMBURG, Limburgensis Ducatus.

THIS Dutchy hath that of *Zuliers* for its Bounds on the N. and East, the Bishoprick of *Liege* on the W. and a small part of *Luxemburg* on the S. It is extended from S. to N. for the space of 30 miles, and about 25 from W. to E. The Country brings forth good store of Wheat and Barly, and other Corn, also very good Pasture and several Medicinal Herbs. Here are also many Mines of Iron and Lead, and Pits of Coal.

The chief Towns are { *Limburg*, Cap.
 Dalem, belonging to the *Hollanders*;
 Rolduc.
 Franquemont or *Valkenberg*.

LIMBURG, *Limburgum*, is advantageously situated on the Frontiers of the Bishoprick of *Liege*, near the Banks of the River *Wesle*, being distant 20 miles from *Liege* to the E. 20 from *Maastricht*, about 45 from the River *Rhine* to the W. and as many from the *Moselle* to the N. It is but a small Town, having only one Street, and that but ordinarily built; but is considerable on account of its situation on the edge of a high Rock, which, together with the Wall, Trench, and other Fortifications, made it exceeding strong. It was taken by the *Hollanders* in the year 1633, but the *Spaniards* recover'd it within a little while after; and in 1673, was besieged by the *French*, whom the Garrison very courageously resisted, but were forced however to surrender, and by them it

was dismantled before they restored it at the Treaty of *Nimeguen*.

Dalem, *Daleum*, is a small Town with a Castle, water'd by a Rivulet that dischargeth it self into the *Maes*, and is distant 10 miles from *Liege* to the S. E. and 15 from *Limburg* to the N. W. It formerly enjoy'd the Title of an Earldom under its proper Counts or Earls; and had very large Territories within its Jurisdiction. But *Henry II.* Duke of *Brabant* surpriz'd this Town, and united it to his Dominions. Afterward it depend'd on the Dutchy of *Limburg*, and at present is possess'd by the *Hollanders*, altho' the *French* took it from them in the year 1672, and ruin'd the Castle, together with the other Fortifications, before they could be made to abandon the place.

Rolduc or *Herrogeraids*, is seated on the Borders of the Dutchy of *Zuliers*, about 12 miles E. from *Valkenberg*, and 24 from *Maastricht*. It is a neat little Town, and hath an old Castle for its defence.

Valkenberg, called by the *French* *Fauquemont*, is a large and neat Town belonging to the Dutch, seated on the River *Gouze*, at the distance of 10 miles from *Dalem* to the N. as many from *Maastricht* to the East; it was well Fortified, and had a strong Castle before the *French* took it in 1672, who added to its Works and made it much stronger; however, the Dutch retook it soon after, and have since demolished the Fortifications.

CHAP. IX.

The Bishoprick of LIEGE, Leodiensis Ditiio.

THO' the Diocess of *Liege* be part of the Empire, and of the Circle of *Westphalia*; yet because of its situation in the midst of some of those Provinces,

that are always reckon'd part of the *Netherland*, some Geographers have plac'd its Description here, whole Example we shall follow.

THE

cs., seated
ers of Hai-
r and Mons,
and 20 from
the S. The
small Village
-Rodrigo, on
sch Garrisons
d was call'd
late King of
n in the year
is XIV. by
day of May,
Diligence and
adding new
strong, but
King of Spain
imeguen; but
t with a very
Resistance the
ft. of October;
ng of Spain in

Liege.

NETHERLANDS.

147

This Country is bounded on the North by *Brabant*, on the West by part of *Brabant* and the County of *Namur*, on the South by the Duchy of *Luxemburg*, and on the East by those of *Limburg* and *Zuliers*. Its Extent from South to North consists of about 70 miles, from W. to E. 25 miles; but in some parts it stretches out in a narrow Tract near 60 miles. The Air is temperate and healthful, and the Soil Fertile, bringing forth abundance of Grains, Fruits, Cattle and Venison. It also affords divers Mines of Iron and Lead, together with Quarries of Marble; but more especially great quantities of Brimstone and Vitriol. The Bishop is Lord of all these Territories, and a Prince of the Empire, bearing also the Title of Duke of *Bouillon*, Marquis of *Franchimont*, and Earl of *Loos* and *Haubain*, which are particular Lordships in this Country. In the Bishoprick of *Liege* are compriz'd 53 Baronies, a great number of Abbies, 24 walled Towns, and above 1500 Villages. The most considerable wherof are,

{ <i>Liege</i> , Bish. Cap.	{ <i>Borch-loen</i> .
{ <i>Dinant</i> .	{ <i>S. Truden</i> .
{ <i>Bouillon</i> .	{ <i>Bilfen</i> .
{ <i>Spa</i> .	{ <i>Hasselt</i> .
{ <i>Franchimont</i> .	{ <i>Maeftryck</i> , &c.

LIEGE *Leodium*, or *Leodicum*, call'd *Luyck* by the Inhabitants, and *Lutryck* by the *Germans*, is seated on the W. side of the *Maes*, in a pleasant Valley water'd with the Rivers *Vesè*, *Ote* and *Ambliar*, that discharge themselves into the *Maes* a little before it enters into the Town, at the distance of 50 miles East from *Brussels*, 65 from *Cologne* to the West, and 12 from *Maeftrecht* to the S. It is an Imperial and Free City under the Protection of its proper Bishop, whose See was first establish'd at *Tongres*, then translated to *Maeftrecht*, and at last remov'd higher about the year 713, by *S. Hubert* the Successor of *S. Lambert* Martyr, before which it was a small Village only, but afterwards encreased daily, and in 1007. Bishop *Notger* caused it to be Wall'd, and at present it is a large and beautiful City; the Streets are spacious and well built; the River *Maes* runs through the Town in two Arms, and many smaller Streams, which, together with the *Legie* and the three Rivulets of *Ote*, *Vesè* and *Ambliar* (that take their Rise in the Forest of *Ardenne* and fall into the *Maes* here) Water almost every Street, and have many stately Bridges over them. The publick Buildings are very magnificent, the chief wherof are the Bishop's Palace and 8 Collegiate Churches, together with a great number of Abbies and other Religious Houses, besides the Cathedral Church, dedicated to *S. Lambert*, which is Famous for its Chapter, as being one of the most renowned in *Christendom*, consisting of Princes, Cardinals, and Persons of the highest Quality; neither is any one admitted therein, unless he be descended of a noble Family, or hath merited this Favour on the Account of his profound Learning. In *S. William's* Convent without the Gate, lies buried the Famous *English* Traveller *Sir John Mandevill*. Here is an University, formerly exceeding Famous, for the Persons of great Quality Students in it. Many King's Sons, besides Dukes and Lords, were frequently found here; nay, in 1131. there were no less than 23 King's Sons resident in this University at one time, as *Meibomius* relates. The City is fortified with a Citadel, Bulwarks and several Outworks, and is judged to be about 4 miles in compass. Besides the Churches above-mention'd, there are many others, even to the number of an hundred in all; which, as also the

Convents, are all so stately and well built, that this City is judg'd to outvie any in *Germany*. Among the Religious Houses there is a College of *English* Jesuits. In the year 1468, *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy* took and sack'd this City, and put the Inhabitants to the Sword, of whom, 'tis said, no less than 100000 were destroy'd by him. The *French* surpriz'd it in 1675, and demolish'd the Citadel, which hath been sincerepair'd, and new Fortifications added, especially in the year, 1693. upon Apprehensions of the *French* Designs against them.

Tongres, *Tungri*, or *Aduaticæ Tungorum*, a very ancient Town, built on the Banks of the little River *Jecker*, 10 miles from *Liege* to the N. W. and as many from *Maeftrecht* to the W. It was anciently, even so early as the time of the *Romans*, a very considerable City, of whose Temples and other Buildings there still remain some Monuments. *S. Maternus*, who is said to have been *S. Peter's* Disciple, planted Christianity here, and erected an Episcopal See. After which it grew so large, that when *Attila* the Hun sack'd it, he destroy'd 100 Churches. Of later days it hath not been so very Eminent; for its See was translated to *Maeftrecht*, and thence to *Liege*, as hath been already said, whereby it declin'd, and is at present a good Town only. The *French* took possession of it in 1672. but quitted it when they had taken *Maeftrecht*.

Huy or *Hoy*, *Huim*, *Huyum* or *Huyonium*, was heretofore a Famous and potent City call'd *Benefactum*, but being afterward often ruin'd by the Incursions of the *Barbarians*, it lost both its Lordship and Name. It stands in the District of *Condrotz*, at the distance of 15 miles from *Liege* to the S. W. towards *Namur* on the E. side of the *Maes*, where the Brook *Huy*, from whence the Town takes its Name, runs into this River, that divides the Town into two parts, and over which is erected a fair Stone-Bridge now half demolish'd. It is defended with a very strong Castle, which was Founded on a high Hill by *Eberard* Cardinal of *March* and Bishop of *Liege*. The Country adjoining was, for some time, govern'd by certain particular Earls, until they resign'd their Right to the Bishop of *Liege*. There are many Iron Mines in the Neighbourhood, whence the Inhabitants of *Huy* have their chief Employment. The Town was taken by the *French* Forces, A.D. 1675. and its Fortifications were destroy'd in the ensuing year; but it being afterward restor'd to the Bishop of *Liege*, he caus'd the Works to be repair'd with much diligence, and render'd it a Place of tolerable Strength. However, the *French* took it in 1693. but the Confederates recover'd it the next year.

Dinant, *Dinantium*, *Dinandium* or *Dionantium*, is seated on the E. side of the *Maes*, in the Confines of the County of *Namur*; from the Capital City wherof it is distant 12 miles to the S. as also 7 from *Charlemont* to the N. half a League from *Bouvinet*, and 36 miles from *Liege* to the S. W. This Town is a place of good Trade, and Fortified with a strong Castle built on a Rock, cut almost on all sides, but hath been often raken and regain'd during the Wars: It was taken by *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy* the same year as *Liege*, afterwards by the *French* in 1548. The *French* made themselves Masters of it in 1675. and raz'd the Citadel, but afterwards rebuilt it, and maintained a Garrison in the place, till by the Treaty of *Ryswick* they were oblig'd to restore it to the Prince of *Liege*.

Bouillon or *Bullogne*, is seated on the River *Semois*, 30 miles S. from *Dinant*, not above 8 or 10 from the Borders of *Champagne*, about 16 E. from the River *Maes*.

IS.

at the Treaty

with a Castle,
it self into the
ge to the S. E.
It formerly en-
proper Couns
ries within its
brabant surpriz'd
inions. After-
Limburg, and at
tho' the French
and ruin'd the
ications, before
nce.

on the Borders
les E. from Val-
is a near little
defence.

auquemont, is a
Dutch, seated
10 miles from
to the East;
Castle before
to its Works
the Dutch re-
colonized the

therlands; some
here, while

Ths

Maastricht, and 40 W. from *Luxemburg*. It is well guarded with a strong Castle, and with its small Territory adjoining gives the Title of Duke to the Bishop of *Liege*, which was also claim'd and assum'd by the Barons of *Sedan*. Of this place was that Famous *Goffrey* Duke, who was so celebrated through all Nations for his Courage and Bravery in the Conquest of *Jerusalem*, whereof he was the first Christian King.

Franchimont, formerly a considerable City, before *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy* destroy'd it; at present it is a good large Village only, and stands on the River *Them* 16 miles from *Liege* and 8 South-West from *Limburg*. This Town, with the adjacent Territory, gives the Title of a Marquis to the Bishop of *Liege*.

About 5 or 6 miles South from *Franchimont*, in a Valley encompass'd with Hills and high Mountains, stands the little Wall'd Town named

Spa or *Spaw*, much resorted to for the Famous Medicinal Waters that spring in and near the Town. Of these there are four several Springs; the strongest is that called *Gerouster*, which rises in a Wood on the South-side of the Town: Two other call'd *Sauvenir* and *Tomelet*, rise on the other side the Town; but the chiefest of all is that nam'd *Pohuns*, which springs in the Town, and is beautified with a handsome

Stone-work over it, built by the Bishop of *Liege*, who is Lord of the Town. From this last Fountain vast quantities of the Water is yearly sent out to all parts of *Europe*, besides what is drunk here. These Springs have procur'd the Town a general Protection, so that in the hottest Wars it has always escap'd untouch'd.

Borch-loen or *Loos*, the chief Town of the Land of *Loon*, formerly govern'd by its own Lords, who had the Title of Count of *Dioftein*, is seated 12 miles from *Liege* to the North-West; in it stands a Famous Collegiate Church dedicated to *S. Adolphus*.

S. Truyen, nam'd from a Monastery of *Benedictines*, dedicated to *S. Trudo*, call'd also by corruption *S. Tron* and *Centron*, is a good wall'd Town, distant 5 miles from *Borch-loen* to the West, and about 3 from *Landen* and *Leuwe* in *Brabant*.

Bilsen, a small Town, near which stands a Nunery of Ladies of Quality, who do not vow perpetual Chastity, but are allow'd to leave their Cells and Marry; it is 6 miles distant from *Maastricht* to the West.

Hasselt, a well built and populous Town, is seated on the River *Demer* 8 miles from *Bilsen*, wherein the Bishop of *Liege* hath a noble Palace.

Maastricht, stands on the *Maastricht*, 18 miles North from *Maastricht*.

United

M
G E R

O
Account

Of the United Netherlands.

CHAP. X.



OF the Situation, Soil, Rivers, ancient State and History of these Provinces to the Time of their Subjection to the King of Spain, an Account hath been already given, in speaking of the

Netherlands in general: What remains, is to give the Reader some Idea of the Rise and Establishment of this Republick, known by the Name of *The States General of the United Netherlands*; before we proceed

to the Description of the Country. In order to which it is necessary to begin with the first occasions of their Defection from Spain, which were as follow.

The People of these Countries enjoyed large Privileges under the ancient Princes, who were content always to maintain 'em to them, because the smallness of their respective Dominions, made their greatest Strength consist in the Affections of their Subjects: But when, afterwards, all these Provinces became subject to one Prince, who had also large Dominions elsewhere, the People were treated with less Indulgence. Charles V. was the first of these, who, as he was King of Spain, and Emperor of Germany, as well as Duke of Burgundy, had different Interests from his Predecessors, and being engaged in a War with France, brought Foreign Forces from his other Dominions into the Netherlands, notwithstanding the Laws to the contrary; but being a Native of this Country, of a gentle and generous Nature, residing long in it, and making use of the Native Nobility in the Government, he was generally belov'd, and his Actions gave no disgust.

But his Son Philip, being born in Spain, was of the Humour of that Nation, very Austere, and had also so much Affection for his Country-men, that he conferr'd upon them all the Offices of Honour and Authority in these Countries, to the great displeasure of the Flemish Nobility; and himself also resided in Spain, governing these States by a Deputy; continu'd the Foreign Forces on foot, though the War were at an end; and which most of all disquieted the People, declar'd himself very zealous for the Romish Religion; and therefore the Edicts against Luther, that had been made in his Father's time, but by the Indulgence of Charles, had not been executed here, Philip revives, and commands to be strictly executed; which was very grievous, because the number of the Protestant Party was large.

In the Year 1550. the Dutchess of Parma, the King's Sister, was made Governess of the Netherlands; she was a Person of great Wisdom and Goodness; but the chief Minister Cardinal Grandvill, whom the King appointed to assist her, was of an intolerable proud and cruel Nature, and though of an obscure mean Birth, so insolent to the Nobility, that what with that, and his cruel Prosecution by the Inquisition, which was now set on foot for the suppression of Protestantism, he became universally odious, and the Nobility refus'd to assist at the Councils while he sat at the Head of them: Wherefore the good Dutchess prevail'd upon the King to remove him, and moderate the Edicts about Religion.

But the Inquisition was soon after reviv'd, and notwithstanding the Dutchess's good Offices, the King commands all Hereticks to be put to Death, and many were Executed accordingly; which created Horror and Rage in the Minds of the People, and caus'd them to break out in open Mutinies, to oppose the Executions, and release the Prisoners that were condemn'd for Religion. Also several of the Nobility confederated together against the Inquisition; and a great number, headed by the Lord of Brederode, boldly Petition'd the Governess for abolishing it: To which she gave a calm Answer, and representing the Matter kindly to the King, prevail'd upon him to grant their Request; but the Favour being long delay'd, the People were dissatisfied, and at length broke out into open Rebellion, and committed

many outrageous Actions; but were suppress'd by the Dutchess, and the publick Peace once more restor'd. But the King was still resolv'd to suppress this Heresie, (as he call'd it) and punish these rebellious Subjects; and therefore sent his Favourite the Duke of Alva, in the year 1567. into the Netherlands, with an Army of 10000 Spanish and Italian Soldiers, to assist the Dutchess in the execution of his Commands: Upon whose arrival, the People were in general so discontented, that great numbers of the Richer sort retir'd out of the Provinces; and the Dutchess foreseeing the Evils that were approaching, desir'd leave of the King to resign the Government; which was soon granted, and that Charge, with greater Power than usual, conferr'd on the Duke of Alva: Who immediately set himself to work to quell the Disorders, but by a different method than what had been used by the prudent Dutchess; for whereas she by mildness had pacified the People and brought them to Reason, he resolv'd by Rigor to force them to submit: And first of all, without regard to the Laws of the Land, he erected a new Court of Judicature, for Trying those that had been concerned in the late Insurrections; and many were Condemn'd and Executed thereupon. The Inquisition was set to work anew, and executed with greater Rigor than before; and many other things transacted that were contrary to the Liberties of the People, the Privileges of the Towns, and the known Laws of the Country: Which though the Nobility and People were exceedingly incens'd at, the Governess was not at all concern'd, but resolv'd to pursue his own Methods, and break the Strength of the discontented Party; which he thought he could not effectually do, without cutting off their Heads; the chief whereof were the Prince of Orange, Count Egmont, and Count Horn.

The Prince of Orange was a Person of great Interest, by the large Possessions he was Master of; and by reason of his great Wisdom and Goodness, was belov'd by all: He had particularly been by the Emperor Charles V. who made him Governor of Holland.

Count Egmont was a great Soldier, and had enjoyed the highest Places of Honour and Trust in Flanders, and was also exceedingly belov'd by the People; as was likewise Count Horn, who had a large Estate in Brabant.

These three the Duke of Alva was resolv'd to take off; and accordingly the two latter were seized and imprison'd, and after some Months time Tried and Executed for being accessory to the late Insurrection, though they had been highly instrumental in suppressing it. But the Prince of Orange, having in time retir'd into Germany, sav'd his Life, though with the loss of his Estate, for that was seiz'd as forfeited to the King. These Arbitrary and cruel Proceedings of Alva enraged the People to the highest degree, and made them resolve Revenge; and in order to it, great numbers flock'd to the Prince of Orange as their Head, who with them, and such other Forces as he could raise, invaded the Provinces. But the Spanish Army was too powerful, so that the Prince was forced to return without effecting any thing. And Alva, glorying in his good Fortune, insolently caus'd his own Statue to be erected, with two Figures, representing the Estates of the Low-Countries, under his Feet; and demand'd of the States larger Supplies for the Army than they could grant: Who petition the King thereupon, but without Redress, and persisting in their Refusal, Alva published an

Edict

Edict without their Consent, for Levying the Money he demanded; and upon the People's refusing to pay it, caus'd the Soldiers to take it by force, and commanded those to be hang'd upon the Sign-posts that had refus'd to pay; but was interrupted in his career by the arrival of News from *Holland*, That the *Briel* was seiz'd by the *Gueffes*: These were the Protestants, to whom the Papists had given that Name in Contempt, and who, to avoid the Rigor of the Inquisition, and *d'Alva's* Government, had fled, some into the Woods and Fastnesses, and others to Sea, where they liv'd upon Spoil, &c. These being grown strong by the additions of some of the remains of the Prince of *Orange's* Army, landed in *Holland*, and seiz'd the *Briel*; which was follow'd by the Revolt of most of the Towns of *Holland* and *Zealand*; and the Prince of *Orange* coming soon after out of *Germany* with new Forces, became so formidable, that the King found it absolutely necessary to remove the Duke of *Alva*, whose violent Proceedings had rais'd such a Spirit of Hatred, not only of him, but of the whole *Spanish* Interest, that without very prudent and cautious management, there was little hopes of ever bringing these Provinces to Obedience. After *d'Alva's* departure, *Requisenes* had the Government for a little time; but he dying, the Administration fell of course to the Council, till a new Governor came. *Don John* of *Austria* was appointed to succeed; but before he could arrive, the People grew mutinous, and oblig'd the Council to assemble the States, who being met at *Ghent* in the Year 1576, agreed upon the Act, call'd *the Pacification of Ghent*; the Substance whereof was, That all Foreign Soldiers be expell'd, the ancient Forms of Government restor'd, and Matters of Religion refer'd to the States of each Province: But the Foreigners refus'd to depart, and were therefore declar'd Rebels; in revenge whereof they plunder'd several Towns, particularly *Antwerp*. And when *Don John* arriv'd, the Estates refus'd to admit him till he had confirm'd the Pacification of *Ghent*; but he shortly after renounc'd it, and seizing the Cattle of *Namur*, gave new occasions for a Breach: And immediately both Parties prepar'd for War. The Provinces call'd the Prince of *Orange* to *Brussels*, and made him Protector of *Brabant*; and the *Spaniards* drew their Armies together in *Namur* and *Luxemburg*; but *Don John* dying suddenly, and a new Party being risen among the Confederates, little was done till the Union of *Utrecht*.

The UNION of *UTRECHT*, from which the Original of this Commonwealth must be dated, was a firm Alliance agreed upon in the Year 1579, by the Seven Northern Provinces of the *Netherlands*, and Sign'd at the City of *Utrecht*: By which they united themselves, so as never to be divided, reserving however to each Province, all its former Rights, Laws and Customs. All the Provinces bound themselves to assist one another against all Enemies whatsoever, to carry on all Wars, and maintain all Frontier Towns at their united Expence; and by a joint Council of the Representatives of all the Provinces, transact all Affairs relating to the Union.

But this new-erected State found it self too weak to resist the valiant Duke of *Parma*, the Successor of *Don John*; who, tho' when he came to the Government, had only the Provinces of *Namur* and *Luxemburg*, free from the Confederacy, yet by his own Conduct and Valour, and the Strength of the Army he got together, was powerful enough in a little

time to reduce the Confederates to such extreme distress, that in the Term of *Poor and Distressed States*, they implor'd the Assistance of our Queen *Elizabeth*, offering her the Sovereignty of their State, if she would afford them Protection. The Queen refus'd the Dominion, but lent them Money and Soldiers, in the Year 1585, upon the Security of the *Briel*, *Flushing* and *Rammekins*, which they put into her Hands: And in 1587, sent over more Forces under the Earl of *Leicester*, whom the States swore Obedience to, and admitted as their Governor: But his Government lasted not long, for some Differences arising between him and the States, the Queen recall'd him, but continu'd her former Assistance to the *Dutch*; who, after *Leicester's* departure, chose Prince *Maurice*, Son to the late Prince *William of Orange* (who was Assassinated at *Delft* by a *Spaniard*) for their Governor, who prov'd one of the greatest Captains of the Age, in wife Conduct, admirable Discipline, and excellent manner of Fortifying; which with the Diversion that Queen *Elizabeth* gave the *Spaniards* in her famous War with them, did restore the Affairs of this State, that the valiant Duke of *Parma* dying, King *Philip* found it necessary to think of Peace; which the States were very little solicitous of. For not only were their Forces under Prince *Maurice* successful enough, but their Subjects had found the way to the *East-Indies*, and began to supplant the *Portuguese*, and make *Holland* the European Staple for the Commodities of those Countries; and were powerful enough at Sea to threaten the *Spanish* Plate Fleets and *West-Indian* Dominions; so that while the *Spaniard*, by the management of the Arch-Duke *Albert*, now Governor of the *Netherlands*, carry'd on the War at great Expence, in hopes of making the States ask a Peace, he found that the underhand Overtures he made them were but coldly receiv'd, and that they refus'd to grant a Cessation of Arms, or to be treated with upon any other Terms than as a FREE STATE, which he was at last forc'd to comply with: And,

In the Year 1609, a Truce was concluded for 12 Years; by which the Provinces were declar'd Free, both Parties allow'd the full Enjoyment of all that they then possess'd, and free Commerce establish'd betwixt them.

And thus this War of 48 Years continuance ended with the total Alienation of 7 Provinces from the *Spanish* Dominions, and the Erection of a State, which though it rose from such poor beginning, and struggl'd with the most Potent Prince of *Europe*, has grown to be one of the most Powerful, Rich, Well-planted and Populous of *Europe*.

Of the Government of the United Netherlands in general, and of Holland in particular.

THE Supreme Authority is the Assembly of the Representatives of the Seven Provinces, call'd, *The Assembly of the States General*; which consists of several Voices, one for each Province, to whom belongs the power of making War or Peace, receiving and dispatching of Ambassadors, taking care of Frontier Towns, and assigning the Sums to be Levy'd for the Defence and Service of the Union. Assistant to these, there are the Council of State, and the Council of the Admiralty. The first is compos'd of 12 Persons, (whereof *Guelderland* sends 2, *Holland* 3, *Zealand* 2, *Utrecht* 2, *Friesland*, 1, *Overijssel* 1, and *Groningen* 1) who previously deliberate the Matters to be brought before

before the States General, form the State of Expence for the succeeding Year, and propose the ways of Levying it, &c. Assistant to this Council is the Chamber of Accounts, compos'd of two Deputies from each Province, who audit the publick Accounts, and dispose the Finances. The Council of the Admiralty, when the States order the fitting out a Fleet, have the care of it, and the ordering of all Marine Affairs; Sub-ordinate to which are the five Colleges in *Holland, Zealand, and Friesland*, who execute the Orders they receive from this Council.

The Resolutions of the States General, when they concern Peace or War, Foreign Alliances, or raising Money, are never made but by the Agreement of every Province; nor must the Provinces conclude without the Agreement of every City; so that when such a matter comes before the States, they separate, each Member returning to his respective Province, where in the Assembly of every Provincial State the Matter is propos'd, with which the Deputies return to their Principals the Cities, for their Consent; which makes the Resolutions very tedious and liable to Interruption, by the Interest an opposite Party may make in any one of the Cities; which hath sometimes happen'd, particularly in the case of the Relief of *Luxemburg*, when the City of *Amsterdam* dissenting, hinder'd the raising the 16000 Men propos'd to save that Place, which was, for want of this Relief, taken by the *French* in 1684.

By which, the Reader will see, That though the States General represent the Sovereignty, the Power is diffus'd, and rests indeed in the several Cities that send Deputies to the States of the Province; for every Province is a distinct State, as are also all the Cities, in matters that concern themselves only. As a Specimen of the whole, we shall instance the City of *Amsterdam*, and the Province of *Holland*.

The Sovereignty of *Amsterdam* is lodg'd in the Council or Senate, which is compos'd of 36 Persons, who serve for Life, and upon the Death of one, the rest chuse another of the Burghers to supply his place. This Council chuses the Magistrates and Officers, and the Deputy which represents the City in the Provincial State; (so that the People have no share in Elections) and also make Laws for the Government of the City, and levy the Taxes for the publick Service of the City in particular, and its *Quota* for the Union in general: By its Magistrates (which are Burgomasters equal to our Lord-Mayor, Schepens, or Judges, and Schout, or Sheriff) the City executes an independent Government, judges all Causes Civil and Criminal, and inflicts Punishments, even to Death, without the Cognizance of any other Power whatsoever. The like Authority is found in all the Cities, but with some little Variation, not needful here to be mention'd.

The Provincial State of *Holland* is compos'd of the Deputies of the Nobility, and the Cities, which make Nineteen Voices, whereof the Nobles have One, and these Cities, viz. *Dort, Harlem, Delft, Leyden, Amsterdam, Gouda, Rotterdam, Gorcum, Scheidam, Schoneboven, Briel, Alcmara, Horn, Enchuyfen, Edam, Monnickdam, Medenbick and Purmeren*, One a piece, which make the other Eighteen Voices; which, as we have already said, must all concur in the making of any new Alliance, declaring War and making Peace, &c. These assemble at the *Hague*, as do also the States General and the Council of State.

The States of the other Provinces are much the same, only that the Nobility in some of them being

more numerous, have a greater share; and in *Utrecht* the Deputies of the Clergy have Session; and in *Friesland* and *Groningen*, besides the Towns, the Lands divided into Bailiages, send Deputies to the States.

The Prince of *Orange* was the Person that represented the Dignity of this State, by his splendid Court, publick Guards, &c. He was Captain General and Lord High-Admiral, and thereby dispos'd of all Military and Marine Commands. He was Stadtholder of five of the seven Provinces; (for Prince *Cassimer of Nassau*, is Stadtholder of *Friesland* and *Groningen*) and had the Nomination of Magistrates of the Cities out of a double number presented to him: He pardon'd the Penalties of Crimes, and had Session in the Council of State; and though he did not sit in the Assembly of States General, yet did they not resolve any important Matter without his Advice. He had also great influence in several of the Provincial States, by the large portion of Lands he was Owner of, whereby he had many Voices in Electing the Deputies of the Nobles. He was exceeding Rich, as well by the vast Patrimonial Estate descend'd to him from his Ancestors, among which are many Sovereign Principalities and Lordships, as by the large Revenues belonging to his several Charges and Commands. All which were posses'd by his most Excellent Majesty *William King of Great-Britain*, &c. whose Ancestors that have enjoy'd the same Dignity in this State, are these, viz.

I. *William of Nassau*, Prince of *Orange*, who was Governor of *Holland* and *Zealand*, under *Charles V.* and *Philip II.* and by his excellent Wisdom, Goodness and Courage, acquir'd the greatest Esteem and Authority imaginable among the People; and was therefore the Person to whom they apply'd themselves for Relief from the Oppressions of the Duke of *Alva*, &c. as we have already shewn. He was Assassinated at *Delft* in *Holland* by a *Spanish* Soldier, in the Year 1584.

II. *Maurice of Nassau*, Prince of *Orange*, and Son of *William*, by whose wife Conduct the Confederacy (which he found Poor and Distressed) was rais'd to a very powerful State, and acknowledg'd Free by the King of *Spain*. He died A. D. 1625. and was succeeded by his Half Brother.

III. *Henry Frederick*, a Prince of great Valour, Prudence and Fortune: He died in the Year 1647.

IV. *William* his Son succeeded, who Marry'd the Princess *Mary*, eldest Daughter to King *Charles I.* of *England*, and died A. 1650, without Issue born, leaving his Prince's then with Child of His late Majesty; which gave the *Leuwestein* Faction an opportunity to endeavour to suppress the Authority and Office of Stadtholder, and which they did keep vacant till 1673. when the People having suffer'd a thousand Miseries by the hands of the barbarous *French*, forc'd the Magistrates to retract that Instrument they had Sworn to, and fondly call'd a *Perpetual Edit*, whereby the Office of Stadtholder was to be for ever suppress'd: I say, the People impatient of the Evils they endur'd for want of a Valiant Captain to head their Armies, oblig'd the Magistrates to restore the Prince to the Dignity of his Ancestors.

V. *William Henry of Nassau*, Prince of *Orange*, Son to *William* and *Mary* above-mention'd, was Born November 6. 1650. eight Days after his Father's Death; liv'd privately till the Year 1674. when he

was restored to the Sateholdership of *Holland, Zealand, Guelderland and Zutphen, Utrecht and Overijssel*, which by the States of each of those Provinces was confirm'd to him and his Heirs for ever. In 1677

he Married *Mary our Late Queen of Blessed Memory*; and in 1688. Succeeded in the Throne of *England*, and was King of *Great Britain, France and Ireland*.

The Seven United Provinces are,
GUELDERLAND, with ZUTPHEN,
HOLLAND.
ZEALAND.
UTRECHT.
FRIEZLAND.
OVERYSSEL.
GRONINGEN.

Chief Cities.
{ *Arnhem.*
{ *Zutphen.*
Amsterdam.
Middleburgh.
Utrecht.
Franeker.
Deventer.
Groningen.

CHAP. XI.

The Province of **HOLLAND** and *West FRIEZLAND,*
Hollandia & Westfrisia.

THE first Inhabitants of this Province of *Holland*, were the *Batavi*, a Branch of the Nation of the *Catti*, a People of *Germany*; but how far their Territory extended, is Disputed. It is said in general in Ancient Authors, that *Batavia* was included between the *Maas* and the *Rhine*; but whether it be to be understood of the old Channel of the *Rhine* which passes by *Utrecht* and *Leyden*, or the Channel of *Drusus*, which turn'd a great part of that River into the *Iffel*, is the question in Dispute. If the latter, not only this Province, but those of *Utrecht* and *Gelderland*, must have belonged to them. But however it be, all Parties grant, that at least all the South part of *Holland*, as far as *Leyden*, together with the *Betuwe*, (now part of *Geldre*) *Nimeguen* the chief City thereof being by some said to have been their Metropolis, was the Seat of the ancient and famous Nation of the *Batauvians*, so often mention'd by *Tacitus* and other ancient Writers. As for the Northern part, there is good reason to believe that it was formerly contiguous with *Friezland*, or at least Inhabited by that Nation.

The modern name of *Holland* was undoubtedly given it by the *Danes*; who very much infesting these Coasts with their Pyracies in the IXth. Century, had this Province, with the Islands lying South of it, given them by *Lotharius* the Third, Son of *Lewis* the Godly, (to whose share this part of the Empire of his Grandfather *Charlemagne* was allotted) and by them nam'd *Zealand* and *Holland*, from the two parts of their own Country so denominated. 'Tis true, some Eymologists will have it, that the name of *Holland* was given it *q. d. Hollow-land*, from the lowness of the Country: But since the Story of the *Danes* planting themselves here is undisputed, the former account is much the more rational.

The Original of its Earldom is already mention'd in the general account before the description of the *Spanish Netherlands*, together with its falling into the Family of *Burgundy*, and by Succession to the King of *Spain*; and of its Revolt from him we have been just speaking; as also of its present State.

The present Bounds of this Province (including *West Friezland*, or North *Holland*, which in all public Acts is mention'd apart) are the *German Ocean* on the West, the *Zuyderzee* on the North, the same Sea with the Province of *Utrecht* and the *Betawe* on the East, and *Brabant* and *Zealand* on the South. It is seated between the 51st. deg. 40 min. and 53.

deg. of Latitude, and 23. deg. 10. min. 24. deg. 20. min. Long. containing in its utmost extent, from North to South, 80 English miles, and from East to West about 25. but in some places above 40. The Soil is low and marly; but by the Industry of the Inhabitants in draining out the Water by their artificial Channels, it is made to yield very good Pasture, and some Corn; but chiefly the former, for Food to their vast Herds of Kine, from which they receive the almost sole product of the Country, Butter and Cheese. The Air is thick and moist, by the Fogs arising out of the vast number of Channels and Lakes all over the Country, which makes the Inhabitants in many parts of it very subject to Agues, which would be yet much worse if it were not purg'd by the Easterly Winds, which coming over the long dry Continent of *Germany*, purify the Air, and cause sharp Frosts during the Months of *January* and *February*, by which the Earth is dried, and the Vermin, which the moistness of the Land produces in great quantities, destroyed. The whole Province is divided into two great Parts, North and South; which are again Subdivided thus, viz.

NORTH, containing	West Friezland, the chief Towns whereof are,	{ <i>Horn.</i> <i>Enchusen.</i> <i>Medenblick.</i>
		{ <i>Texel, Vliet, & Schellings.</i>
	The Islands taken, divided into,	{ <i>Eadam.</i> <i>Munickdam.</i> <i>Purmerent.</i>
		{ <i>Alenar.</i> <i>Harlem.</i> <i>Beverwyck.</i>
	Waterland.	
	Kenemerland.	
	Amstelland.	{ <i>Amsterdam, Capital.</i> <i>Narden.</i>
		{ <i>Muiden.</i> <i>Wijep.</i>
GOYLAND.		{ <i>Leyden.</i> <i>Woerden.</i>
		{ <i>Oudewater.</i> <i>Delft.</i>
RYNLAND.		{ <i>The Hague.</i> <i>Honstarduck.</i> <i>Maesland Sluis.</i> <i>Vlardinges.</i> <i>Delfs Haven.</i>
		{ <i>Rossterdam.</i> <i>Gouda.</i>
DELFLAND.		
SCHIELAND.		

SOUTH

SOUTH, containing

The Ba- wick
of Dor., &c.

The Land of Voorn. Briet.

The Islands of Goree, Ch. Town, Goree
Overflackee. Somerdijke.Dordrecht,
Guerruyden- burg,
Willemstadt,
Klundert,
Housten,
Crevecoeur,
Lauvoesteyn,
Gorcum,
Worcum,
Schoonhoven,
Nieupoort,
Vianen,
Tijlstein,
Monfort.

AMSTERDAM, *Amstlodamum*, the chief City not only of Holland, but of all the United Netherlands, is seated on a small River named *Amstel*, that runs through the Town and falls into an Arm of the Sea, call'd the *T* (and by abbreviation of the Dutch Article *Het, 's T*) which makes a large Haven, wherein continually lye vast numbers of Merchants Ships. The City is distant about 30 miles from *Rotterdam* to the North, 20 from *Horn*, and 30 from *Medinblick* to the South, 12 from *Harlem*, and 15 from the Sea-shore to the East, and about 25 from *Utrecht* to the North-west. It is but of modern Structure, being not mention'd in History before the year, 1299. nor then, but as a small Fisher-town only. *De Wit* hath publish'd Maps of its several Conditions, whereof the first shews it in the Year 1342, a small Town on the East side only of *Amstel*, with one Street in the middle, and 5 or 6 cross ones; which before 1400. was encreas'd to as much more on the other side the River; by 1482. it was again encreas'd on both sides and surrounded with strong Walls; in 1585. being grown populous, and beginning to be the chief Seat of Trade of this new erected State, it was much enlarged, as it was again in 1612. And again a fifth time in the year 1656. a very large space of Ground (great part whereof is not yet built) was taken in and the Walls built anew of Brick, and the Gates of Stone, with a large Ditch all round, which new Addition hath made it a large Semi-circle, deriv'd from the River 'T. It is an exceeding populous, rich and well-traded City, very well built and very neatly kept; the Streets are very large with Canals of Water in them, over which are a very great number of Stone-bridges. The Houses are all built of Brick or Stone, in good repair, and very beautiful, especially those in the newest part of the Town, where the Streets called the *Heer, Konings* and *Keyfers Grachten*, or Lords, Kings and Emperors Channels, are fill'd with magnificent Houses, many of them of Free-stone, adorn'd with Columns and Chapters according to the Corinthian Architecture. The principal publick Buildings are the Old, the New, the Western and the Southern Churches, the *Stadshuse*, the Exchange, the Hospitals, the Magazine of the Navy, that of the *East-India Company's* Shipping, and the Sluces; All which we cannot omit giving as particular a description of as our room will admit. 1. The old Church is a Majestick Building of Stone according to the Gothick Order, with a fair Steeple of great height; the Church was begun to be Built in 1360. but the Steeple not finish'd till 1566. 2. The New Church, so call'd in distinction from the former, was founded about the year 1474. but being burnt in 1645. was repair'd.

and is at present a handsome Structure; a Tower was design'd to it of exceeding Height, and a Foundation laid accordingly upon 6334 Piles driven into the Ground for that purpose, which was not however found strong enough, for the building is not carried up above 30 or 40 foot: In the Painted Windows of this Church is represented the Liberality of this City to the Emperor *Maximilian*, in presenting him with a large sum of Money when he needed it, and his Generosity in bestowing an Imperial Crown for a Crest to its Arms. Also in this Church is to be seen the sumptuous Monument of Admiral *de Ruyter*, who was kill'd at *Messina*; a Schreen before the Chancel of cast Brass, which being kept bright, looks very beautifully; and an Organ (supported by rich Marble Pillars) of extraordinary Workmanship for its numbers of Pipes and Melodious imitation of Humane Voices. 3. The Western Church is a handsome Pile, and hath a beautiful Tower with a large Imperial Crown of Copper on the top of it, which is reckon'd 260 foot from the Ground. 4. The South Church hath also a handsome Steeple, of 237 foot high. The other Churches are less remarkable. 5. The *Stadshuse*, or *Guild-Hall*, is a very magnificent Structure, all of Free-stone, adorn'd with Pillasters, Chapters, Cornishes and Carvings, according to the Corinthian Architecture; it is a square Building of 282 foot broad, 235 foot deep, and 116 foot high; of which height, the Ground-rooms (which are the Offices belonging to the Bank, and the Prisons, with some smaller Offices) take up above 20 foot, and the first and second Stories about 30 foot each; and over the middle of the Front (which is somewhat more advanced than the rest of the Work) above the Cornish, rises a Pedement, the Face whereof is of Marble with a *Basso Relievo* of curious Carving, and on the top and each side of it stand three very large Statues of Brass, and just behind a handsome Tower, (being a Pavillion supported by Pillars) wherein hang a great number of Bells that compile very musical Chimes. The back Face hath also another Pedement with *Basso Relievo*, on the Top whereof stands a very large brazen Statue of *Atlas*, with a Globe of Copper on his Back. Within the House, the Gallery and Door-cases of the Offices are adorn'd with ingenious Carvings in Marble, and the Chambers with Marble Floors, and curious Paintings on the Cielings and Chimney-pieces: In this House the Senate of the City hold their Assemblies, the Burgomasters meet, Causes as well Criminal as Civil are Try'd, the great Bank is kept, and in general all publick Business transacted. This Building was begun in the year 1648. but not finish'd in many years; indeed not yet entirely, for the Cielings of the Gallery are design'd to be painted, and the Walls faced with Marble. 6. The Exchange is a handsome Structure of Brick, with Pillars of Stone all along the Walks, built after the model of our old Royal Exchange before the Fire, and is at least as large. 7. The Hospitals here are many and large; above 300 poor Children are constantly maintain'd with Lodging, Diet, and Cloths, taught to Read and Write at the publick Charge, in the *Almoeshuysen*, *Weeshuysen*, and *Diaconishuysen*, three large Hospitals, so call'd; besides which, there is a large House, wherein above 300. decrepid old Women are lodg'd and fed; these are all of modern Foundation, and maintain'd partly by the voluntary Charities collected by the Deacons, and partly by certain little Taxes, such as a Penny upon every Person that passes through the Gate after Candle-light, half the Money receiv'd at the Play-house, &c. and the rest supplied

ure; a Tower was
ght, and a Foun-
4 Piles driven into
which was not how-
the building is not
In the Painted
nted the Liberty
milian, in prei-
ey when he needed
owing an Imperial
Allo in this Church
ment of Admiral de
; a Schreen before
being kept bright,
Organ (supported
rdinary Workman-
Melodious imitati-
etern Church is a
ful Tower with a
on the top of it,
the Ground. 4. The
m Steeple, of 237
re less remarkable.
a very magnificent
nd with Pillasters,
according to the
quare Building of
nd 116 foot high;
which are the Offi-
PriOns, with some
foot, and the first
each; and over the
somewhat more ad-
above the Cornish,
is of Marble with
g, and on the top
y large Statues of
Tower, (being a
erein hang a great
y musical Chimes.
ement with Bells
s a very large bra-
of Copper on the
allery and Door-
th ingenious Car-
the Cielings and
the Senate of the
Burgomasters meet,
e Try'd, the great
publick Buinesses
in the year 1648,
deed not yet en-
ry are design'd to
h Marble. 6 The
of Brick, with
s, built after the
efore the Fire, and
s here are many
ren are constantly
Cloths, taught to
ge, in the *Amos-
huys*, three large
s, there is a large
old Women are
ern Foundation,
ry Charities col-
by certain little
Person that passes
half the Money re-
the rest supplied

out of the publick Revenue. But another Hospital, call'd the old Man's Houfe, wherein 150 old Men and Women are maintained, was formerly a Monastery, the Rents whereof are assign'd for its support: In this House a poor Traveller may have Lodging and Diet for three days gratis. Here is also an Hospital for the Sick, another for Madmen, another for Fools, and a Pest-house.

The Magazine is a handsome large Building of Brick, standing on the Water-side, in the North-east part of the Town; it is three Angles of a Square, in the middle whereof is a Yard for building Ships of War, the Front is 220 and the Wings 200 foot long. In the several Chambers of it are laid up the Rigging of the Men of War belonging to this City, with Stores of Cordage, Arms, &c. all kept in very good order: This Magazine was built in 1655. Not far Eastward from hence is another stately Magazine belonging to the *East-India Company*; it is one Range of Brick Building, behind which is a large Yard with Docks for building Ships, and Shops of Anchor-Smiths, and all other Artits belonging to Ship-building, particularly a very long Rope-yard: This Houfe serves to lay up their Stores of Shipping, and also for Ware-houses for those Goods that they have not room for in their other Ware-houses; which with their Houfe stands in the middle of the City.

The *Sluices* are Works of prodigious Expence and Art, and worth a Traveller's notice. Formerly the City was frequently damaged by the overflowing of the Water, which, upon the blowing of a North-east Wind, was driven out of the *Zuyder Zee* and 't with that violence into the Canals in the Streets, that the Water overflowing, not only run into their Cellars, but even rose to the first Floor of their Houses that stood in the lower parts of the Town; to prevent which, the Magistrates, not many years since caused these *Sluices* to be made at the mouth of every one of the four Channels that open to the 't: These are strong solid Brick-works of 10 or 12 foot thick, rais'd from the bottom of the River to the Surface of the Ground, and built cross the Channels, leaving only convenient places for the passage of Ships, which are again shut up with very strong Flood-gates, able at all times to resist the force of the Water, and secure the Inhabitants from its injuring them. Here are other publick Buildings worth a Stranger's View, such as the Raip houfe, where Rogues are Imprison'd and kept to hard Labour, as raising Brazil-wood, &c. for 3, 4, 7, 10 years, or their whole Lives, according to the heinousness of the Crime; the Spin-house, where Whores are kept in like manner to Spinning; the East and West-India Company's Houles; the Jews Synagogue, a noble Building indeed; the beautiful Stone bridge cross the *Amstel*, where it enters the Town; and the Walls all round the Town, which are exceeding near, and well built with Brick, and secure the City from surprize, as the marshiness of the Soil all round does from a formal Siege: The Gates, which are 5 in number, are all built of Stone, and in the Bridge from each of them over the Ditch are 2 Draw-bridges and a Watch-house, wherein, as well as in the Gates, continual Watch is kept by 2000 men maintain'd for that purpose, besides every night a company of the Train'd Bands of the City. And for their security from the Water-side, there are two rows of Pails all along before the Town, with narrow Gaps only at convenient places, for the passage of Ships, which are every night shut up by a Boom laid cross and lock'd. The Wealth and Trade of this City is exceeding great, the number of Shipping lying before the Pails in the Winter-time, when

their *East-land* and other Fleets are in, is not to be computed, their Masts seeming like a great Forest, so thick they stand. The Ground here is Sand, which the Water soaks through, and not only hinders from making the Cellars deep, but also obliges the Builders to drive a great number of Piles into the Ground, before they can lay the Foundations of the Houses. Here is no fresh Water, but what they save in Cisterns when it Rains; for though the *Amstel* be good Water, the 't is a branch of the Sea, and mixing with it makes it brackish for several miles above the Town.

The Supreme Authority in the City is lodg'd in the Senate, which consists of 36 Persons chosen originally by the People, but at present by themselves, and continue for Life. These chuse the four *Burgomasters*, who are the chief Magistrates; and the nine *Schepens*, who are the Judges of Civil and Criminal Causes; and the *Scout* or Sheriff, who hath the care of bringing Criminals to Justice, and executing the Law. But it is necessary to note, That the Senate have not the absolute choice of the *Schepens*, for they return a double number to the *Stadtholder*, who chuses those of them he pleases. The *Burgomasters* keep the Keys of the Treasury of the City, and of the great Bank lodg'd here and kept in the Cellars under the *Stadhuis*, which without doubt is a vast Mass of Treasure, but whether so great as it's Credit, is not to be known, since none are permitted to see it; nor hath there ever been but once an occasion to try its Strength, viz. in 1673. when the French having overrun their Country, some People distrust'd the safety of their Money and call'd it out of the Bank, which the Treasurers readily paying, gave satisfaction to the rest, and it hath still remain'd there, tho transfer'd every day from one to another by Bills and Accounts, without ever telling the Money or any one desiring to see it. The compass of *Amsterdam* within the Walls, is reckon'd about 6 miles, but a large part of it is yet unbuild; the number of Houses is about 25, or as some affirm 28000. The Number of Inhabitants may be guess'd at by the Burials, which in the year 1685, were 6245, according to the publick Account fer up in the *Stadhuyse*. *Amsterdam* is seated in the Latitude of 52 deg. 28 min. Longit. 23. 2.

HARLEM, Harlemum, stands about 10 miles West from *Amsterdam*, not above 4 East from the Sea, about 20 North from *Leyden*, and as many South from *Alemar*; it is a large populous and pleasant City; the Buildings are all of Brick, neat, convenient, and in good repair, the Streets large and even, and in some of them are Canals as at *Amsterdam*. It is a place of good Trade, which consists in Thread and Tape, Linnen-Cloth and wrought Silks; also Bleaching of Linnen, for which the Water is so fit, that most of the Inhabitants of *Amsterdam* and other neighbouring places, bring their Linnen here to be Wash'd, being curious in its whiteness. This City was made a Bishop's See in 1559, but that Dignity was soon after suppress'd. The Cathedral was dedicated to S. *Bavo*, but is now only call'd the great Church; it is a strong, spacious and beautiful Building. The *Stadhuis* is a handsome old Structure, as is the Shambels or Fleth-market. The Walls are strong and the Ditch broad, but the Town is commanded by the Neighbouring Sand hills. The Art of PRINTING is said to have been invented here by one *Lawrence Coster*, who walking in the neighbouring Wood for his diversion, fell to whirling little Sticks, and at length form'd a Letter upon one of 'em, which pressing upon his Hand first,

and afterwards with Ink upon Paper, found it made a legible Impression; which accidental hint, being an ingenious Man, he improv'd and had brought the Art to some perfection, when a Roguish Servant that he employ'd in it, stole his Implements and run away to *Mentz*, whereto he set up for the Inventor. They of *Mentz* deny this, and affirm, That a Citizen of theirs, *Joh'n Faust* by name, was the sole Inventor. The *Harlemers* have many great and learned Men on their side in this Dispute; however, the first printed Books extant having been publish'd at *Mentz*, carries over many to the other Party: But whereloever it was Invented, this ingenious Art appeared first in the World about the year 1430, or 1440. The *Harlemers* brag also of great Exploits done by their Townsmen who went to the Holy War with *Godfrey of Belloigne*, particularly the cutting of the Chains that shut up the Haven of the City *Damiata* in *Egypt*, which (according to the Tradition among them) was perform'd by great Saws fasten'd to the Keels of their Ships; in memory whereof the Boys yearly carry little Ships about the Streets; to which purpose they say also are the three Ships that hang up in the great Church. The Siege of this City by the *Spaniards* in the year 1573, was very remarkable, for it continued 7 Months; during which time the Assaults were as violent, and the Resistance as obstinate as has been known, and the Defendants were reduc'd to such a Necessity, that they eat Grains, Leather, and such vile things for their Subsistence. They still shew a mark in the great Church where a Cannon Bullet lodg'd.

Just without the Walls there is a pleasant Wood, wherein the Citizens divert themselves; and a little to the Southward a great Lake call'd the *Harlem Meer*, which begins near *Amsterdam*, and reaches almost as far as *Leyden*. From the small River *Spaen* which runs through the Town, a Channel was cut in the year 1657, to *Leyden*, whereby the Passage between these Cities hath been much facilitated.

LEYDEN, *Lugdunum Batavorum*, also *Leyda*, is esteem'd the pleasantest City in *Holland*; the Buildings being beautiful, the Streets large, the Channels commodious, but chiefly the rows of fine tall Trees in every Street, render them exceedingly agreeable; but then, for want of a good Current of Water, the Canals are apt to stink in Summer. This is an ancient City, and tho' formerly but small, hath by several Enlargements been made to exceed any in *Holland*, except *Amsterdam* and *Rotterdam*. The principal publick Buildings, are, the Church of *S. Peter*, a handsome Pile, and had formerly a very high Tower, but it fell down in the year 1512. The Churches of *S. Pancratius* and *S. Mary*; and the new Church, of circular Form and very beautiful; the Hospitals of *S. Katherine* and *S. Elizabeth*, as also those of *S. James* and *S. Barbara*, for the Entertainment of decrepid aged and sick People, which are well endow'd and carefully kept. Here is also a large Hospital for the maintenance of poor Orphans, whereof there are reckon'd to be no less than 700 in it. The Town-house is a noble large Structure. The Burg, a noble piece of Antiquity, said to have been built by the *Romans*, for the Defence of the Town, but stands now in the middle of it, and an Ornament only, is a strong Fortification built of Stone in a round form, very high, the Access to it being of 30 Steps, and the Wall about it 21 foot high. In the year 1575 the Prince and States founded an University here, which is become the most famous of the Countries. The Schools is an ancient Building, handsom enough, but not exceeding beautiful;

adjoining to it is the Physick-Garden, which is well stor'd with rare Plants; near the Garden stands a Gallery in which are kept many Curiosities of Nature; also in the Theatre of Anatomy are to be seen many such Rarities, besides Skeletons and Dissections. The Professors have annual Stipends, and make a good profit by their Pupils; but the Students have no Endowments, except some Privileges. They are very numerous, and are a great advantage to the Town. Here is also a large Trade maintained by the making of Woollen-Cloaths. The small branch of the *Rhine*, which retains its name, passes through this City, and is the chief Channel in it. *Leyden* was Besieg'd by the *Spaniards* in 1574, and very well defended by the Citizens for five Months, at the end of which it was reliev'd. It is fortified with good Walls besides Ramparts, Bulwarks and large Ditches, and stands at the distance of 10 miles from *Harlem* to the South, 22 from *Amsterdam* to the South-west, 15 from *Rotterdam* to the North, and 27 from *Utrecht* to the West.

The **HAGUE**, call'd in Dutch, 't *Gravenhage*, (that is, *The Grove of the Earl*) in Latin *Hage Comitatus*, is seated about 8 or 9 miles from *Leyden* to the South-west, about 6 from *Delft* to the North-east, 14 from *Rotterdam* to the North-west, and not above 2 miles from the little Sea-Town *Schievling*. It glories in being the principal Village of *Europe*, for it is not wall'd, tho' otherwise in all respects a City; being govern'd by its own Magistrates, and enjoying all the other Privileges, except sending Deputies to the States, as any City in *Holland* does. It is the Seat of the Princes, and the Assemblies of the States General, of the Provincial States of *Holland*, and of the Council of State; as also the Supreme Courts of Judicature; and is in general the place where all the publick Affairs of the Common-wealth are transacted; whereto all the Foreign Ministers receive their Audience, and commonly reside: All which causes a continual Concourse of People from all Parts, and very much enriches the Town, which is a neat built place: The Streets are large and adorn'd with Trees; the Houses are all of Brick and very handsom; those that stand near the Court, and in that part of the Town toward the Wood, are very stately, and Inhabited by Persons of Quality. The Palace, containing the Prince's Lodgings, the Chambers of the States General and Provincial, Council of State, &c. is a handsom Building, making two Angles of a Square, in the middle whereof stands a fair large Hall, not unlike that of *Westminster* in form, and in respect to the Shops in it all round, as also for the Standards taken from the Enemies, hanging up in it but far short of it in largeness, being not so big as the Guild-hall of *London*. Adjoining to the Court stands a very noble House of Stone, built by Prince *Maurice of Nassau*, and bears his Name: The whole Court is moored round, and Guards continually kept at every Gate: On the North-side is a large square Pond call'd the *Vijver*, and on the West the Court opens to a large Plain, that is surrounded with fine Heules. The Town is large and very populous. The great Church is a stately old Building. That of a round Figure, without any Pillars, is a neat beautiful Structure, and not of many years standing: The Town-house is built of Stone, but old and not very remarkable.

The Situation of this Town is very pleasant; for on one side lye lovely Meadows; and on the other a large and pleasant Wood, in the middle whereof stands a House of Pleasure of the Prince's having

en, which is well
Garden, stands a
Christies of Na-
ions are to be seen
ons and Dissect-
ipends, and make
the Students
Privileges. They
great advantage
Trade maintain-
paths. The small
is its name, passes
Channel in it.
rds in 1574. and
for five Months.
d. It is fortified
aparts, Bulwarks
the distance of 20
22 from *Amster-*
Rotterdam to the
e West.

h, 'Gravenhague,
Latin *Haga* Com-
from *Leyden* to the
to the North-east,
east, and not above
Schiedam. It glo-
e of Europe, for it
respects a City;
ates, and enjoying
nding Deputies to
d does. It is the
sibles of the States
of Holland, and of
Supreme Courts
the place where all
wealth are trans-
fers receive their
All which causes
from all Parts, and
which is a neat
and adorn'd with
ck and very hand-
surt, and in that
Wood, are very
of Quality. The
gins, the Cham-
ronical, Coun-
building, making
middle whereof
that of *Hofsting-*
Shops in it all
taken from the
ar short of it in
uild-hall of *Lon-*
very noble House
of *Nassau*, and
is moted round,
y Gate: On the
call'd the *Voor-*
to a large Plain.
The Town is
at Church is a
d Figure, with-
Structure, and
n-house is built
arkable.

very pleasant;
ows; and on
in the middle
of the Prince's
having

having behind it very beautiful Gardens, and in it, besides the stately Lodgings, a very large dancing Room with a high Roof, rising into a Cupola, and at the top of it a Lanthorn, in which is a Gallery for Music: The Walls and Cielings all round adorn'd with Paintings of the best Masters, representing the Actions of *Henry Fredrick* (the Father of his late Majesty) by whose Widow this House was built. On the North side of the Town lies a Walk, paved all the way with Bricks, and shaded by Lime-Trees, plant'd on each side for 2 Miles in length, which leads to the little Village *Schiedam*; from whence his late Majesty King *Charles* took Shipping to his Glorious and Happy Restauration.

About 12 or 14 miles South from the *Hague* stands *Houfflaerdye*, where is a stately Palace of the Prince's, adorn'd with very fine Gardens; to which he often retired, when the Affairs of the State did not require his presence at the *Hague*. And in the mid-way between the *Hague* and *Delft* stands the Village of *Rijswijk*, and near it the Palace of His late Majesty, which has been render'd famous, by being the Place of Treaty of the Peace in 1697. It was some time call'd *Newburgh-house*, because a Duke of *Newburgh* laid the Foundation; but his Highness *Fredrick-Henry*, Prince of *Orange*, built it. It is a handfom Structure, and adorn'd with good Gardens.

DELFT, *Delphi* or *Delfium*, is pleasantly seated among Meadows, at a distance of 5 or 6 miles from the *Hague* to the South east, and about 8 from *Rotterdam* to the North-west, and is a very neat and well-built City, the Streets large and even, with Canals and Trees, as havemost of the Cities of Holland: It is a silent Town, and inhabited by wealthy Merchants that have retired from Business. The Trade of the Place is chiefly for a sort of Earthen Ware, in imitation of *China*: They had formerly a great Trade in Brewing, as also in Weaving Cloth; but that is remov'd. This City being one of the Chambers of the *East India Company*, the fine Goods of those Countries, especially Porcellane or China Earthen Ware, is a main Trade of the Inhabitants. The Old and the New Churches are large and fair Buildings; in the latter is to be seen a noble Monument, erected to the Memory of *William I.* Prince of *Orange*, who was barbarously assassinated in this City. The Stadthouse is a handfom Building. Here is kept the Arsenal of the State, which undoubtedly is well stor'd with all War-like Necessaries: The Magazine of Powder belonging to it accidentally blew up in 1654, and destroy'd a great part of the Town; besides which, it had been almost totally consumed by Fire in 1536. so that the present Buildings are but of late Structure: It is a good large City, wall'd and moted, and well inhabited.

ROTTERDAM, *Rotterdamum*, may be reckon'd the second City of Holland for Trade, tho' it be but the seventh in the Convention of the States: It is seated on the North side of the River *Maes* (which is there very broad, and makes a good Haven) at the distance of about 7 Leagues from the Sea, and 5 from the *Brill* to the East, 8 miles from *Delft* to the South-east, about 30 from *Amsterdam* to the South, near as many from *Utrecht* to the South-west, and about 15 from *Dort* to the West. It is a large, exceeding Populous and well-traded City: The convenience of the Haven is very extraordinary, for by the Canals that run through the Streets, Ships of great Burden can come in and unlade at the Merchants Doors; which, with certain Privileges they

enjoy here, hath made it very much increase, even within 20 or 30 years past. The number of English Ships that use this City is much greater than those that come to *Amsterdam*, this Port being exceedingly more convenient for them than that: An Exchange is held here, where every Day the Merchants meet; the Structure of it is but ordinary, and doth not deserve a Description; but the great Church, dedicated to *S. Lawrence*, is a stately Building, and hath a high Tower, wherein hang very melodious Chimes; the Stadthouse is a fair Structure of Stone, and the great Stone-bridge in the Market-place is very spacious and neat; on it stands a stately Statue of Brals, of the Famous *Desid. Erasmus*, a Native of that City, and near the great Church is still to be seen the House wherein he was born, with his Picture and an Inscription in *Latin*, *Spanish* and *Dutch*, over the Door, intimating so much. The Houses here are of Brick, but seem older than those of the other Towns we have named; the Streets are also broad and well paved, but by reason of the multiplicity of Business (for every Canal is full of Ships) cannot be so neatly kept as at *Amsterdam*, (where the Ships lye without the Town) and other places, where less Business is transacted.

The *Brill* is a neat City, well built, reasonably populous, and of some Trade; it is seated on an Island, nam'd *The Land of Voorn*, and hath a convenient Haven at the Mouth of the *Maes*, about 5 leagues below *Rotterdam*, and 30 leagues from *Harwich* in *England*, whence the Packet-boat ules to come weekly hither; but the Port of *Helvoet* being found more convenient, they come not hither now. The Buildings here likewise are of Brick, and tho' old are very neat, and the Streets large and handfome, especially the great one: The great Church is of Stone, and hath a large Tower which is a good Landmark to Sailors. The Walls are strong, and made very pleasant by Rows of Trees plant'd on them. This was one of the Cautionary Towns pawn'd to Queen *Elizabeth*, for the Assistance she gave the *Dutch* against *Spain*, and was kept by an English Garrison till King *James I.* restor'd it, 30 years after.

Helvoet Sluys, is a small Sea-Town, with a very convenient Haven, seated on the South side of the same Island, and not above 3 miles distant from the *Brill*. The Town is not at all considerable, except for the weekly Arrival of the English Packet-boat, and that His late Majesty set Sail from hence, to his happy Expedition into *England*, in the year 1698.

Not above a League Southward of the *Land of Voorn*, lies the small Island *Goree*, so nam'd from good and *Reed*, which signifie a good Haven for Ships; its chief Town, of the same Name, was formerly a Place of great Trade, but is now not at all considerable.

Eastward from *Goree* lies the Island of *Overflacke*, or *Overlackee*, which is of much larger extent than that of *Goree*, being about 15 miles long and 5 miles broad; and hath on it many Villages and good Towns, the chief of which is nam'd *Semerdyck*.

DORT, or *Dordrecht*, *Dordrecht*, is a very ancient City, and the first in Dignity of those that compose the States of *Holland*; also the Capital of a small Country round it, call'd the *Bailiwick of Dort*, and by some *South-Holland*, is seated upon the River *Meruwe* (which, as we have said, falls into the *Maes*) at the distance of 15 or 16 miles from *Rotterdam* to the South-east, about 20 from *Breda* to the North, and 40 from *Amsterdam* to the South. It is strongly situated,

situated, being an Island between the *Meruwe* and *Maes* on the North, and a large Lake call'd the *Biesbos* on the South and East. The City is large and populous, the Houses of Brick and very high, and the Streets broad and very neat: The chief Church hath a high Steeple, from whence that of *Breda* may be seen. Our English Merchants enjoy great Privileges here, as being our Staple for Cloth: This City is also the Staple for *Rhenish* Wines, whereof the Merchants have very great Stocks; as also of Corn, Wood and other Commodities, brought down the *Rhine* and the *Maes*. *Dort* boasts of being a Maiden Town, and never taken by any Enemy, tho' often Besiegd, particularly by the Duke of *Brabant*, in 1304. whom they repulsed and forced to return home. It hath long enjoyed the Privilege of Coining Money. The City is also noted for the famous Synod held in it, in the year 1619. for Reconciling the Points of Religion then in Debate between the *Arminians* and *Calvinists*: The Room wherein it was held is still shewn, with the Seats in it, as they then stood.

This Bailiwick of *Dort* was made an Island in the Year, 1421. at what time a Tempest drove the Waters up the *Maes* and the *Meruwe*, with that Violence that it overflow'd the Banks, and swallowed a great Tract of Land that lay between *Dort* and *Brabant*, with twenty two Villages and one hundred thousand Perilous.

Geertruydenberg, so named from a certain Saint *Gertrude*, who died in 664. is a very strong fortified Town, on the Frontiers of *Holland* towards *Brabant*, esteemed of that Consequence formerly, that the Earls of *Holland* used to be bound by Oath to keep it, as the Dukes of *Brabant* were to recover it, since the Year 1213. that the former took it. The supreme Jurisdiction of it was conferr'd upon Prince *Maurice*, by the States, in 1611. since when it hath been part of the Patrimony of the illustrious House of *Orange*. It is seated on the South Side of the Lake call'd *Biesbos*, where the River *Dong* falls into it; which, tho' narrow above, is here so increased, that it will receive Ships of good Burden; and is distant 12 miles from *Dort* to the South-east, 10 from *Breda* to the North, and near 20 from the *Bosch* to the West. This Town is very strongly Fortified, and hath also the Advantageous situation common in this Country, viz. very low and marshy Grounds round it; notwithstanding which, it was taken by the States, in 1573. and by the *Spaniards* in 1588. and in 1595. retaken by Prince *Maurice*, and ever since been possessed by the States General. About 15 miles Westward from hence stands

Klundert or *Clundert*, a strong Fortification belonging to the Prince of *Orange* since 1533. It was formerly call'd the *Nieuwpoort*, and the Branch of the *Roo Vaert* was a good Road for Ships. Five miles from hence stands

Willemsstadt, a strong but small Town, built in 1583. by Order of *William* Prince of *Orange*, from whom it had its Name, and on whom the Lordship of it was conferr'd by the States. It is seated upon the Water nam'd the *Roo Vaert*, that parts the Island, call'd in general the *Land van Voon*, from the Continent, and serves to secure the Trade between *Holland* and *Zealand*: It is defended by a Wall with seven Battions and a double Ditch, besides other Fortifications.

Heusden is another well fortified Frontier of *Hol-*

land; it stands on a Stream, that running out of the *Maes* forms a little Island call'd the *Hemel der Waert*, at the distance of 12 miles from *Geertruydenberg* to the East, and about 7 or 8 from the *Bosch* to the North-west. It is an ancient Town, and was subject to its own Lords for 500 years, by whom sold to the Duke of *Brabant*, who gave it to the Earl of *Holland*; but being afterwards claim'd by others, gave occasion to grievous Wars. A lamentable accident happen'd here in the Year 1680. for the Magazine of Powder blew up in the Night-time, suppos'd to have been fir'd by Lightning, and destroyed great part of the Cattle and the neighbouring Streets, shatter'd the whole Town, and kill'd near two hundred People.

Crèvecoeur, a little Town strongly fortified, stands upon the *Maes*, 5 miles from *Heusden* to the East, and not above 3 from the *Bosch*, and at the most extreme East-part of *Holland*.

The *Dofsch* or *Bolduc*, *Breda*, and *Bergen op Zoom*, belong to the States, but being all seated in *Brabant* are already described in our Account of that Province.

Louvesteine Castle is seated on the most Western part of the *Bomeler Waters*, at the confluence of the *Wael* and the *Maes*, and distance of 8 or 9 miles from *Heusden* to the N. W. It is a strong Place, but chiefly remarkable on the account of the Faction against the Prince of *Orange* (his late Majesty of *Great-Britain*) who about 50 years ago using to assemble in it, gave occasion to the whole Party's being commonly call'd by its Name.

Worcum, an ancient and strong fortified Town, is seated on the South-side of the *Wael*, just over against *Louvesteine*, being parted from it by the *Maes*, which falls into the *Wael* betwixt them: It was sometime subject to the Duke of *Cleeve*, afterwards to the Earl of *Hoerne*, and in the Year 1600. sold to the States by the Widow of the last Count; who was Beheaded at *Brussels* by the Duke d' *Alva*.

Gorcum is seated at the mouth of the *Ling*, and on the North-side of the *Wael*, not above 3 miles from *Worcum*, and about 15 East from *Dort*. It is a neat well-built Town and very strong, as well by reason of its situation as strong Fortifications; and is also a Place of Wealth, having a good Trade by Corn, Cheese, Butter, &c. brought down the *Ling* to its Marker, and by the Inhabitants carried to other Places: The Church hath a high Tower, from whence may be seen 22 wall'd Towns, besides a great number of Villages. The Town is reasonably large, and hath a Senate and Magistracy of its own.

Vianen is a wall'd Town, formerly subject to its own Lords, seated on the South-side of the River *Leek*, near the Borders of the Province of *Utrecht*, about 8 miles North from *Gorcum*, and as many South from *Utrecht*: It is pleasantly seated and a very neat Town, and hath a Cattle and a stately high Tower.

Schoonhoven, so call'd for its fine Gardens, *Schoon* in Dutch signifying Fair or Clean, and *Hof* a Garden-House, stands on the North-side of the *Leek*, about 12 miles West from *Vianen*, and 15 East from *Rotterdam*; it was so strong, that it was able to repel the French, who endeavour'd to take it in 1672, since when it hath been also better Fortified. It is a very pleasant Town, and hath an old Castle, built in 1312.

Just over against it stands *Newpoort*, formerly a rich and populous Town, but now not considerable.

Gouda

ing out of the
order *Waes*,
uydenberg to.
Bejco to the
and was sub-
whom sold
to the Earl of
d by others,
mentable ac-
for the Ma-
time, sup-
and deltro-
neighbouring
d kill'd near

rtified, stands
to the East,
at the moit

rgen op *Zoom*,
in *Brat-*
count of that

most Western
fluence of the
8 or 9 miles
ong Place, but
he Faction a-
jelly of *Grea-*
go using to
whole Party's

fied Town, is
ult over a-
it by the *Mae*,
It was lone-
afterwards to
1600. sold to
Count; who
d'Alva.

the *Ling*, and
above 3 miles
in *Dor*. It is
ong, as well
Fortifications;
a good Trade
ght down the
bitants carried
high Tower,
Towns, be-
The Town is
d Magistracy

subject to its
ce of *Utrecht*,
and as many
feated and a
and a stately

ardens. *Schoon*
Hof a Gar-
of the *Leek*,
15 East from
was able to
to take it in
etter Fortified,
an old Castle,

formerly a rich
nderable.

Gouda

Goude, corruptly call'd *Ter Gon*, is a fair large City, the sixth in Dignity of those that compose the States of *Holland*, and seated on the small River *Gouwe* and the *Iffel*, which about 10 miles below falls into the *Mae*, at the distance of about 12 miles from *Schoonhoven* to the North-West, as many from *Rossterdam* to the North-East, and 24 from *Amsterdam* to the South. It was founded in 1272. but suffer'd much by Fire about a hundred years after, and by Wars in 1420. and again totally consumed by Fire in 1438. but being rebuilt, is now an exceeding neat Place, and more than ordinary clean, by means of the Flux of the Tide up the *Iffel* into the Channels in the Streets, which carry away all their Ordure. The Houses are of Brick, and tho' old are very neat; the Market-place is very spacious, on it stands the *Stadshuis*, and near it the great Church; which being burnt by Lightning in 1552. hath been at vast Expence repair'd, and is now a very stately Building; it is especially remarkable for its painted Glass-Windows, which are thought to exceed any others in being. This City enjoys a healthful Air, tho' it be seated upon a moorish Ground, and the Country about is so low, that it may be easily overflow'd by opening their Sluces: Besides which, it is secur'd by Walls and a broad Ditch, and therefore reckon'd a very strong Post and a Security to that side of the Country.

Narden, a small City, but very strongly fortified, is seated near the *Zuyder-see*, 22 miles from *Goude* to the North-East, 15 from *Utrecht* to the North, and about 12 from *Amsterdam* to the East. It stands in low marshy Grounds, and hath of long time been a considerable Port; in 1481. it was taken by the People of *Utrecht*: But in the same year, the *Nardeners* not only regain'd their City, but obtain'd so signal a Victory over their Enemies, that with the Booty they gain'd, a Tower was erected to commemorate it. In 1752. *Frederick of Toledo*, the Spanish General, in revenge for their having submitted to the Prince of *Orange*, summoned all the Inhabitants into the Market-place, and caus'd his Soldiers to cut them in pieces, and burnt down the Town; which barbarous Action encreas'd the Hatred of the *Hollanders* to the *Spaniards*, and made them hold out their Towns the more vigorously afterwards. It was taken by the *French* in 1672. and regain'd in 1673. And it being a place of great Consequence, as serving to secure *Amsterdam*, the States have lately bestow'd great Cost in Fortifying it, the old Walls being pulled down, and new ones built of Brick, together with Ravelings, Half Moons, Countercarps, double Ditches, &c. so that it is now a regular Fortification, and as strong as any. This Town stood formerly more Northward, but was swallowed up by the Encroachment of the *Zuyder-see*, whereof some Remains are still to be seen at Low-water.

Muyden, a small wall'd Town, seated upon the *Veche*, where it falls into the *Zuyder-see*, in the Mid-way between *Narden* and *Amsterdam*, was made a strong Post in the late War, when the *French* were at *Utrecht*; as was also

Wesep, another small Town on the *Veche*, about 2 or 3 miles distant from *Muyden* to the South.

And now having Travell'd round, and brought the Reader back to *Amsterdam*, we must proceed to *North-Holland* or *Waterland*, which is divided from *Amstelland* by the *Yt*, *Ye* or *Ta*, call'd a River, but may be more properly esteem'd a Branch of the *Zuyder-see* or *South-Sea*, from which it begins at the

Pampus, about 3 miles West from *Muyden*, in a Channel of about half a mile broad; which breadth it continues to *Amsterdam*, but grows soon after twice so broad, and receives the *Saen*, out of *North-Holland* and the *Spoen* from *Haerlem*, and then passes Northward to *Beerwick*, &c.

North-Holland in general is commonly understood by the Name of *Wesj-Friesland*, though but one part of it, viz. that to the North-East (wherein stand *Horn*, *Enchuyfen* and *Medinblick*) be the ancient *Frisia Occidentalis*. In this Country stand 7 of the 18 Cities that have Voices in the Provincial-State, viz. Those three now mention'd, and *Munickdam*, *Edam*, *Purmerent* and *Alckmaer*.

Munickendam, so named from the small River *Monick* that passes through it, is seated on a small Bay of the *Zuyder-see*, about 8 miles North from *Amsterdam*, and 3 South from *Edam*. It is a small Town of some Antiquity, and defended but by a Rampart, and in some places by a Wall.

Saewedam or *Sardam*, seated on the *T*, at the Mouth of the small River *Saen*, about 7 miles North-West from *Amsterdam*, tho' but a Village, deserves mentioning rather than some of their Cities, being so remarkable for Ship-building, that 'tis commonly said of this Town, the ship-wrights in it will undertake to build so many Ships of War in a year as there are days in it. By this Trade the place is much enrich'd and encreas'd. The old Town stands below the Dam of the River, whence it hath its Name: To which hath been since added a long row of Buildings on both sides the River beyond the Dam, which is called the *New Town*, out of which Ships are haul'd over the Dam upon Rowlers.

Edam or *Tedam*, is seated at a little distance from the *Zuyder-see*, to which it has a Channel or Haven, 3 miles from *Munickendam* to the North, and 10 from *Horn* to the South. It is a small Town, but is noted for Building of Ships, and making excellent Cheefe.

Purmerent, a good neat Town, fortified with a Rampart and Ditch, is seated about five miles from *Edam* to the West, and 12 from *Amsterdam* to the North, formerly belonging to the Lords of *Egmond*, who sold it to the States in the year 1590.

The Land between *Edam* and *Purmerent* was formerly a great Lake, but by the Industry and Skill of the Inhabitants it was Drain'd, and is at present a fruitful and pleasant Country, bearing still the name of *Purmer*: And Southward from *Purmerent* lies the *Beemster*, a great Lake also before the year 1612. when after four years Labour and vast Expence (the Banks by which the water that was thrown out by their Mills having been broken, the Water return'd, after the Work was half done) it was made dry Land, and is now so plant'd with Gardens, Orchards, Rows of Trees and fertile Enclosures, that Sir *William Temple* says, it is the pleasantest Summer Landship he ever saw. Its extent contains 7090 Acres, besides the Highways, and the Dikes that surround and cross it in several Places, Of the like nature are the *Wormer*, which lies South of it, the *Schermer* and the *Heer Huygen Waert*, to the West of the *Beemster*, as is also the *Zype* in the most North part of this Province; which last is defended from the Sea by a vast Mole, built of great Beams of Timber driven into the Ground, and the Distances fill'd with Stones.

Alckmaer, is seated a little beyond the *Schermer*, at the distance of 13 miles from *Purmerent* to the North-West,

West, and about 20 from *Haarlem* to the North. The Buildings are beautiful, and the Streets even and neat, the Houses generally furnished with Gardens, and the Town surrounded with Meadows; and at the end of the Town stands a very pleasant Grove, or Wood of Trees, planted in regular order; all which make this Place esteemed one of the pleasantest in these Countries. The Inhabitants are enriched by the great quantity of Butter and Cheese they receive from the vast Herds of Kine fed in the Neighbouring Pastures. It is Wall'd round, and was strong enough to resist the *Spaniards*, who endeavoured to take it in the *Netherland War*.

Hoorne, is a good large, pleasant and rich City, with a convenient Port on the *Zuyder-zee*, at the distance of 15 miles from *Alcmaer* to the East, 20 from *Amsterdam*, and 10 from *Edam* to the North; it is surrounded with broad Dykes for its Security, large Pasture Grounds for its Profit, and fine Gardens and Walks for its Pleasure. The Trade of this Place consists chiefly in Butter and Cheese, whereof they export great quantities into *Spain*, *Portugal*, and other parts, especially at their annual Fair in the Month of *May*.

Enchusen, is seated also on the *Zuyder-zee*, in the most Eastern part of the Peninsle of *West-Friesland*, at the distance of 10 miles from *Hoorne* to the North-East, and as many from *Medenblick* to the South-East, as also 30 miles from *Alcmaer* to the East. It is a fair, neat and large City, with a capacious Port, from whence great Fleets yearly sail to the *Baltick* and other parts, by which, as also by their Herring-Fishing, building of Ships, and refining of Salt from *Briant* in *France*, the Inhabitants are much Enriched. The Buildings are mostly of Brick, for being formerly of Wood they suffered much by Fire, wherefore of late Years no Wooden Houses have been erected. The Steeple of the great Church is remarkably high, considering the Moorishness of the Soil whereon the City stands, which is therefore secur'd, as well as by the Ramparts and other strong Fortifications about it.

Medenblick or *Medemblick*, is one of the most ancient Cities of *North-Holland*, and formerly the Metropolis of it, but *Enchusen* hath out-strip it in Grandeur, for this is but a small City. It is seated on the *Zuyder-zee*, in the North-west part of *West-Friesland*, 10 miles from *Enchusen* to the North-west, as many from *Hoorne* to the North, and about 25 from *Alcmaer* to the East. It hath a very large and commodious

Haven, and a Castle of very ancient Structure. The Banks are here more strong and large than any in this Country, for there being nothing to break the Sea quite from *der Sebeling* and *Flieland* Islands to this Shoar, the Waters beat violently upon it when the Northerly Winds blow. The Country about affords good Pasturage. *Medenblick* had formerly a Territory depending on it, govern'd by an Officer call'd *Dyk-grave*.

Cross the Mouth of the *Zuyder-zee* lye a row of Islands, the first of which named the *Texel* or *Tessel*, is disjoined from the North Cape of *North-Holland*, but by a very narrow Channel; nor are the Distances between the rest much larger. The three named, *Texel*, *Flieland*, and *der Sebeling*, are reckoned part of *North-Holland*.

Texel, is a small Island of not above 4 or 5 miles extent, but very fruitful, affording especially good Pasturage; it is defended from the fury of the Ocean partly by the Sand-hills, and partly by strong Banks. Here is a large fair Town, besides many Villages; and a strong Fort to command the Passage into the *Zuyder-zee*.

Flieland or *Vlieland*, lies North-West from the *Texel*; it is about 10 miles long, but very narrow; it hath only two Villages, and is not considerable, but for abundance of Mules taken there.

Sebeling, lies next to *Flieland*, and is longer and broader than that. Here are five Villages, the chief whereof containing near 1000 Houses was burnt, together with above 100 Sail of Merchant Ships, by our *English Fleet* under the Command of Sir *Robert Holmes*, on the 7th of *August*, 1666.

These Islands, together with some Banks of Sand, break the Assaults of the Ocean, and make two good Harbours denominated from the two first.

Southward from the *Texel*, and in the midway between that and *Medenblick*, lies another small Island call'd the *Wierings*, which hath several good Villages, and a rich and fertile Soil.

Sir *William Temple* is of opinion, That the *Zuyder-zee* hath been made by some great Inundation, there being no mention made of it in ancient Authors; and the great Shoals of flat Sands that are spread almost all over it, and the Row of Islands that lie like the broken Remains of a continued Coast, together with the name of *West-Friesland*, do give good reason to believe, that the outward part, at least, was anciently a continued Country from *North-Holland* to *Friesland*,

CHAP. XII.

ZEALAND, *Zealandia*.

ZEALAND, so call'd from its situation in the Sea, or as others say, so nam'd by the *Danes*, (who formerly used to inhabit these Coasts) in memory of their principal Island of the same Name, is seated between *Holland* on the North, *Flanders* on the South, *Brabant* on the East, and the *German Sea* on the West. It is composed of several Islands, which are usually divided into two Districts, call'd the *Ooster*, [or the Eastern] *Schelde*, and the *Wester* [or Western] *Schelde*, from the two different Channels by which that River falls into the Sea. Which Division is Political and made for the more easie Government of them, each District having one grand Magistrate in the nature of a Justice, with large Power to punish Vagabonds and Criminals out of the Jurisdiction

of the Cities; but this Jurisdiction hath been much restrain'd, and therefore this Division less regarded: And Geographers now only mention the Islands as they are situate beyond the *Ooster-Schelde*, or between that and the *Wester*.

Those beyond, or North of the *Ooster-Schelde*, are *Schouwen*, *Duyveland*, *Tolen* and *Oresland*, *Goree*, and *Overflackee* (already mention'd in *Holland*) were formerly reckon'd part of *Zealand*.

Those between the *Ooster* and the *Wester Schelde* are *Walcheren*, *North Beveland*, *South-Beveland*, and *Wolferdyke*.

These Islands were formerly subject to the same Earls with *Holland*, (but with the enjoyment of their own proper Laws and Customs) and with that fell to the

structure. The
than any in this
break the Sea
lands to this
on it when the
about affords
merly a Terri-
Officer call'd

lye a row of
Texel or Tessel,
North-Holland,
or are the Di-
The three
ling, are reck-

ve 4 or 5 miles
especially good
y of the Ocean
y strong Banks,
many Villages;
Passage into the

West from the
not very narrow;
not considerable,
there.

and is longer and
villages, the chief
ases was burnt,
rchant Ships, by
nd of Sir Robert

Banks of Sand,
make two good
o firt.

in the midway
is another small
ath several good

That the *Zuyder*
undation, there
nt Authors; and
re spread almost
that lie like the
t, together with
ood reason to be-
e, was anciently
and to *Friesland*,

tion hath been
Division less re-
ly mention the
Ooster-Schelde,

Ooster-Schelde, are
and, Goree, and
lland) were for-

Wester Schelde
b-Beveland, and

ect to the same
payment of their
with that fell to
the

the House of *Burgundy*, and afterwards associated with the other Provinces in the Union of *Utrecht* (as we have already shewn) and have ever since been a considerable part of the Territories of the States General; for by reason of the situation of *Zealand*, the Inhabitants are much enrich'd by Fishery and Navigation; They Trade into all Foreign Parts, especially the *West Indies* and *France*. They have few or no Manufactures, but have an excellent way of boiling and purifying the Salt they fetch from *France*.

The Land here lies extreme low, so that they are forced to be at great expence in maintaining the Banks to keep out the Sea. But then the Soil is fertile and produces very good Wheat and excellent Pasture; also *Madder* for Dying; and *Colewort*, the Seed whereof yields them good Profit. The Air is not so wholesome as in the neighbouring Countries, for by reason of the noisom Fogs and Vapours arising from many Pools of standing Waters and the neighbouring Sea, it disposes to Agues and Fevers, and other such Diseases.

The extent of *Zealand* is not easie to be computed, because of the intervening Waters, but reckoning Water and all, from the most Northern Banks of *Schouwen* to the Southern Shore of *Zuyd Beveland*, is about 20 miles, and from the most Eastern part of *Walcheren* to the Town of *Tolen*, near 30 miles. In this Province are 8 Wall'd Towns and 102 Villages; the chief whereof are these, viz.
In *Walcheren* the chief Island of *Zealand* situate the most South-
West: For Trade, Wealth, number of Inhabitants, and splendor of its Cities and Villages, much surpassing all the rest.

In *Schouwen*, situate North-East from *Walcheren*,

In *Duyveland*, situate on the West-part of the same Continent with *Schouwen*, and divided from that by a small River only.

In *Tolen*, situate South from *Duyveland*, and North East from *South Beveland*.

In *North-Beveland*, situate South from *Schouwen*, and East from *Walcheren*.

In *South Beveland*, situate between *Walcheren* to the South-East, *Flanders* to the North, *Brabant* to the West, and *Tolen*, *North-Beveland* and *Wolfor-dyck* to the North.

In *Wolfor dyck* a small Island, situate between the 2 *Bevelands*. 3 other Villages.

MIDDLEBURG, the Capital City of *Zealand*, is situate in the Island of *Walcheren*, at the distance of 40 Miles from *Rotterdam* to the South-West, 42 from *Breda* to the West, and 25 from *Bruges* to the North-East, in the Latitude of 51 deg. 35 min. and Long. of 12 deg. 50 min. and is a large well-built and populous City, the Streets large and near, and the publick Buildings stately, especially the *Stadthuse*, which is adorn'd with curious Statues. The Churches, whereof here are about twenty, are very fine; the highest Tower is exceeding costly and beautiful. Its Haven hath been made very convenient by a great Channel cut from a little Arm of the Sea, that running out at *Armmuyden* makes a little

Island, and falls in again at *Rammekins*, from the middle of which Branch this Channel is deriv'd, and made to bring up Ships into the Streets of the Town, by which means the City hath been exceedingly enrich'd by Trade, especially by the Staple of *French*, *Spanish* and *Portugal* Wines settled here. In the new Erection of *Bishopricks* which King *Philip II.* attempted, this City was made one, and the Abby of *St. Nicholas* the Seat, but it was soon alter'd and made the Place of Assembly of the States of this Province, the College of its Admiralty, its Mint, and other publick Offices: *Middleburg* is strongly fortified with a good Wall, large and deep Ditches, and a Counterescarp.

Armmuyden, so call'd from the small River *Ane* that runs from hence to *Middleburg*, is at present but a small Wall'd Town, seated about 3 miles from *Middleburg* to the East, at the Mouth of that little Arm of the Sea above mention'd, which afforded it formerly an extraordinary good Haven, and the Town was exceedingly enrich'd by the many Merchant-Ships that frequented it: But the Sands have so choak'd it up, that for many years past Ships cannot enter, and therefore the Trade is now quite decay'd, and the present subsistence of the Inhabitants, is by the Boiling and Purifying Salt. It was formerly a Lordship, but in the last Century, purchased by the City of *Middleburg*, and is now a dependant on that.

Rammekins, call'd by the Dutch *Zburg*, is a strong Fort, seated at the Mouth of the Harbour of *Middleburg*, at the distance of about 3 miles from that City to the South-East, and as many from *Flushing* to the East. The Creek whereon it stands is a secure Retreat for Shipping; and to the Land-side it is surrounded with pleasant Meadows and many Villages. This Fort was one of the Cautionary Towns deliver'd to Queen *Elizabeth*.

Flushing, call'd by the Dutch, *Vlissingen*, is seated in the most Southern part of the Island, at the distance of about 3 Miles from *Middleburg*; and tho' formerly but a small Place at which a Ferry was establish'd to carry Passengers to *Flanders*, (which is just over against it, at about half a League's distance) is at present a considerable City, well-built, and a Place of good Trade by means of its excellent Port. The Buildings are not quite so good as those of *Middleburg*, nor the Streets so broad, but the *Stadthuse* is a very stately modern Building. It was first Wall'd about 140 years ago, but upon the Erection of this Republick it was very strongly fortified, as being a Place of great consequence. It was formerly subject to its own Lords of the Family of the *Borsals*, of whom it was purchas'd by the Prince of *Orange* about the year 1581. who hath still the Nomination of their Magistrates. This was also one of the Cautionary Towns deliver'd to Queen *Elizabeth* in 1585, and restor'd by King *James* in 1616.

Ter Vere is a strong fortified Town with two good Harbours, seated on the North-side of the Island, at the distance of three Miles from *Middleburg*, and hardly so much from *Armmuyden* to the North. It hath been a place of good Trade, especially for the *Stock Trade*, the Staple of which was fix'd here, but is not now so considerable; it is govern'd by its own Magistrates, and is well fortified, having three strong Bulwarks and a broad Ditch. The Sea hath often assailed and threaten'd the Ruin of this Town, as it actually did its Tower that stood on the North-side of the Port, in the year 1630. This Town is also subject to the Prince of *Orange*.

Zirczee, or *Ziriczee*, the chief City of the Island of *Schouwen*, is located on the Channel which divides *Schouwen* from *Duyveland*, at the distance of about 15 Miles from *Middleburg* to the North-east, and as many from the *Briel* to the South. It is esteem'd the ancientest City of *Zealand*, and is a place of Trade, having a good Haven by means of a Channel from the Sea, by which they receive Salt from *France*, and export Madder in great quantities; though the Harbour, by being somewhat choak'd with Sand, be less convenient than formerly. It is a large place and hath several good Buildings, especially the great Church called *de Munster*, which is a very beautiful Structure: The Walls are old, but by reason of the low Grounds about, which are easily laid under Water, the place is strong enough, and did actually sustain a Siege of the *Spaniards* in 1575. for 8 Months, and at last obtain'd good Terms.

Brouwershaven, so call'd from the great quantities of Beer brought thither from *Delft* and other places, and distributed to all the Towns in this Province, is seated on the North-side of the Island over against *Goree*, at the distance of 5 Miles from *Zirczee*; and was formerly a place of good Trade, and therefore Wall'd, increas'd in Buildings, and govern'd by its Magistrates; but it is now much declin'd, and subsists chiefly by Fishing and Agriculture.

Bonneneer stands near the Sea, about a Mile Eastward of *Brouwershaven*, over against *Goree*; and the West part of *Overflackee*, and is a very strong Fortrefs, being incamp'd with a Wall and a deep Ditch, fill'd by the Sea, besides other Fortifications.

Ostduyveland, q. d. in the East of *Duyveland* (so nam'd from the great number of Doves and Pigeons found in this Country) is a Village only; as are also *Oudekerke*, *Nieuwerkerk*, *Vianen*, *Capelle*, *Swaneburg*, &c. situate also in *Duyveland*.

Tolen or *Ter Tolen*, the chief City of the Island of the same Name, is seated on the Channel call'd *Her Slaeck*, which makes *Tolen* an Island and divides it from *Brabant*, and is distant about 10 or 12 Miles from *Zirczee* to the South-East, and 3 or 4 from *Bergen-op-zeem* to the North-West. It was formerly the Seat of one of the Custom-houses of the Earls of *Zealand*, whence it had its name, and is at present a well-fortified and strong Place, capable of resisting a powerful Enemy.

This Island is but small, and hath no other considerable Town in it.

Cats and *Colyns Plaet*, are the chief Towns of North-*Beveland*; the first seated on the Eastern Shore, and the second on the Southern, but neither of them are considerable enough to deserve a particular Description. This Island was formerly exceeding pleasant, but by an Inundation in 1532. the greatest part of it

was overwhelm'd, and therein the City *Cortgeem* (at that time a place of note) with many Villages destroy'd. The Inhabitants have recover'd a great deal of the Land in the North and East part, whereon stand the Towns above mention'd, but cannot regain their ancient State, the place being at present not at all considerable.

Orefland or *Mierland*, reckon'd one of the Islands of *Zealand*, is a very small Country lying North-west from North-*Beveland*, and is divided from that but by a narrow Channel, hath no Town in it worth describing.

Wolferfdyck, another small Island of about 5 Miles long, but not above one Mile broad, is situate between North and South *Beveland*, and contains only 3 or 4 Villages, nam'd *Westerland*, *Oosteland*, *Illogersdyck*, &c.

South *Beveland* may be reckon'd the largest of all the Islands of *Zealand*, tho' it be at present of less extent than formerly, the Sea having encroach'd upon it severaltimes, especially in 1532. when the Town and most of the Lordship of *Bersaale* was swallowed up. The length of this Island is about 24 or 25 Miles; but all the Eastern part being overflow'd, it cannot be reckon'd above 15 Miles, and its breadth 8 or 9. The Soil of it is in some places Woody, but the rest produces very good Corn and Fruit. The chief Town here is

Ter Goes, seated on the South-side of the Island, 12 Miles East from *Middleburg*, and 15 West from *Bergen-op-zeem*. It is a reasonable large City, nearly built and well inhabited; the chief City was burnt down in 1618. but was quickly rebuilt, and is now a stately Structure. Here are three Market-places, a Grammar-school and three Hospitals, all fair and well built. This Town was endow'd with large Privileges in 1530. Wall'd round about in the year 1340. and afterwards strongly fortified by the States in 1585. It hath a Channel to the Sea, by which Vessels of smaller Burden come up to the Town.

There are many large and populous Villages, as also several fine Mansion-houses of Gentlemen in *South-Beveland*; but those containing nothing very remarkable, we must omit them to speak a little of

Romerfwael, formerly one of the three chief Towns of this Island, and enjoy'd large Privileges; but by the Misfortunes of six Inundations and one Conflagration which all happen'd in ten years time; about the middle of the former Century was so reduc'd, that though many Attempts were made for its Restoration, the Remains of the whole Town were sold in the year, 1631. for no more than 90 Pounds *Flemish* or 60 Pounds *Sterling*. It stands on the Banks of the *Ooster-Scheld* 10 Miles from *Ter Goes* to the East.

C H A P. XIII.

UTRECHT, *Ultræctina Ditio*.

THE Province of *Utrecht* is bounded on the North by *Holland* and the *Zuyder-see*, on the South by part of *Holland* and part of *Guelderland*, on the East by *Guelderland*, and on the West by *Holland*, containing in extent about 20 Miles in length, and as much in breadth. The Land here is higher and therefore fitter for Agriculture, and the Country much plea-

santer, than those we have been speaking of: It produces plenty of good Corn, and is replenish'd with fine Gardens and Orchards. An account hath already been given of its having been subject to its Bishops for several Ages, and of its Engagement with the other Provinces in the Union made in its Metropolis; since when it hath been always part of these

States

Corpsen (at
y Villages de-
d a great deal
part, whereon
cannot regain
re present nor at

e of the Islands
ng North-west
om that but by
n it worth de-

about 5 Miles
distance between
ins only 3 or 4
Tongersdyck &c.
the largest of all
ficient of less ex-
couch'd upon
when the Town
was swallowed
24 or 25 Miles;
ow'd, it cannot
breadth 8 or 9.
dy, but the rest
air. The chief

e of the Island,
15 Welt from
arge City, nearly
City was burnt
uilt, and is now a
arket-places, a
ls, all fair and
with large Privi-
e the year 1340.
y the States in
oy which Vefels
Town.

as Villages as al-
eplemen in South-
very remark-
little of
the three chief
arge Privileges;
ations and one
ten years time;
rury was to re-
ere made for its
ole Town were
than 90 Pounds
nd on the Banks
Ter Goes to the

aking of: It pro-
replenish'd with
unt hath already
ct to its Bishops
gement with the
in its Metropo-
ys part of these
States

States, bat with the same Form of Government, the Bishops excepted as formerly; and tho' the Episcopacy be banish'd, the Canons and Prebendaries having been dispos'd of to Gentlemen of the Country, retain the same share in the Government that their Predecessors the Clergy had, and send Eight Delegates to the Provincial States, who, in the name of the Clergy, have Session therein: The rest of the Members of the States being the Deputies of the Nobles and of the chief Towns, as in the other Provinces.

This Province was wholly subjected to the French, in the years 1672. and 1673. their King keeping his Court in the Metropolis some part of the year 1672. & it remain'd their Head Quarters till the end of 1673.

The Chief Towns of this Province, are

Utrecht, Cap.
Amersfort.
Duesferde Wyck,
Rhenen,

UTRECHT, *Utrajecum*, *Trajectum Inferius*, & *Trajectum ad Rhenum*, so nam'd from an ancient Ferry or Passage over the Rhine, is a fair, large and populous City, seated upon the old Channel of the Rhine, at the distance of 24 Miles from *Amsterdam* to the South-east, 27 from *Leyden*, and about as many from *Rotterdam* to the East, 17 from the *Zuyder-zee* to the South, and 34 from *Breda* to the North. The Buildings are of Brick, neat and beautiful, with convenient deep Cellars, not to be found in *Holland*. The Streets are large, but not so well adorn'd with Trees, nor the whole City in general quite so cleanly and beautiful as some in *Holland* are. The Church of St. Martin, call'd the *Dome*, formerly the Cathedral, was a magnificent Building before a great part of it was destroy'd by Tempest in 1674. but the large square Tower, of 460 Steps to the top, is still standing. The Churches of our Saviour, St. Mary, St. Peter, and St. John, were formerly Collegiate, the Chapter whereof (tho' now compos'd of Laymen, to whom the Revenues have been given) make the States of the Clergy. The other publick Buildings are stately enough, but being ancient are not particularly remarkable. The chief Excellence of this City, is its pleasant Situation, (in a serene and wholsom Air, among rich Meadows and Corn-fields, and within a days Journey of at least fifty Wall'd Towns) and its famous University, at first a publick School only, founded by *David of Burgundy*, Bishop of *Utrecht* in 1459, but erected into a University by the Magistrates, and confirmed by the Provincial States in the year 1636. which is at present in a very flourishing State. Besides the Rhine, two artificial Channels call'd *de Vaert* and *de Nieuwe Gracht*, run through the Streets, and have 35 arch'd Bridges of Brick over them. The Wall of this City is very high and hath a broad Bank within-side to sustain it (which is planted with Trees and makes a pleasant Walk) but is old and decay'd: and here being pretty large Suburbs, and no Out-

works, the place cannot be esteem'd fit to resist a powerful Enemy; which was the reason the Inhabitants gave for their sending the French King the Keys of the City in 1673. But the *Hollanders* accuse them of Treachery and Cowardize, and say, They had beforehand made a Bargain, and therefore refus'd to permit new Fortifications to be rais'd, or to admit the Prince of *Orange* with the Army into the City, when the French were at *Arnhem*. But tho' the courageous Citizens sent above 20 Miles to seek the Enemy, and present them the Keys, they fared little better than the other Conquerors of that King, having been forced to pay no less than One hundred and sixty thousand Pounds *Sterling* to their new Guests while they carried with them, (which was from the 23d of June, 1672. to the end of November, 1673.) besides above Forty Thousand Pounds at their departure.

Amersfort, *Amisfortia*, and *Amisfortum*, stands upon the little River *Eems*, 14 Miles from *Utrecht* to the North East, and 7 from the *Zuyder-zee* to the South. It is a good large Wall'd Town, well Inhabited, and pleasantly seated between large Corn-fields to the East and South, and Pasture-Grounds to the North, which afford the Inhabitants a plentiful Subsistence, the chief Trade of the Town being Agriculture and Grazing. The Buildings are neat and handfom; among the publick ones are two Churches, several Hospitals, and a publick School. The Town is govern'd by its own Magistrates, and is a place of great Antiquity, but hath been much enlarged; for tho' it were formerly a small Place, the compass of its Walls at present is near an hours Walk. The Strength of it is not considerable. It is the usual Winter Quarters of several Troops of Horse.

At a little distance from *Amersfort* to the South-west lies a large Tract of Hills, Woods, and barren Heaths, of near 10 Miles long, and 4 or 5 Miles broad, call'd *Amersforder Burgh*: Just upon the edge of which stands

SOESTDYCK, a pleasant Palace of His Majesty's adorn'd with fine Gardens, and curious Fountains, delightful Walks shaded with tall Trees, pleasant Parks fill'd with Deer, a large Volary and exceeding fine Stables.

Duesferde Wyck, or *Wyck te Duesferde*, *Dorostatum* and olim *Durostadium Batavorum*, is seated just in the place where the middle Channel of the Rhine joyns with the *Leck*, and is distant 15 Miles from *Amersfort* to the South, and as many from *Utrecht* to the South-East. It is a pretty neat Wall'd Town, pleasantly situated and indifferently rich. It is a place of Antiquity, being mention'd by *Tacitus*, and afterwards ruin'd by the *Normans*.

Rhenen, another Wall'd Town of great Antiquity, is seated on the Rhine 7 Miles from *Duesferdewyck* to the East, and 15 from *Amersfort* to the South.

Montfort is a good neat Town, tolerably well Fortified, and seated about 7 or 8 Miles from *Utrecht* to the West, near the Frontiers of *Holland*. It is water'd by the small River *Iffel*, and is the Capital of a small Territory adjoining.

CHAP. XIV.

GELDERLAND and ZUTPHEN, Geldria & Zutphania.

Gelderland, with *Zutphen*, which is reckon'd part of it, (both together composing one Province of the

United Netherlands) is bounded on the North by the *Zuyder-zee* and *Overyffel*, on the South by *Brabant* and

and the Duchy of *Cleeve*, on the East by the Bishoprick of *Manster*, and on the West by the Provinces of *Utrecht* and *Holland*, containing in extent about 50 Miles from North to South, and about 45 from East to West, without reckoning the *Spanish Gelderland*, which is disjoyn'd from the rest by part of the Duchy of *Cleeve*. The Air of *Gelderland* is Clear and Healthy, the Country lying high and Inland, and consequently freed from those Fogs that infect the Maritime Provinces. The Soil of it is Fruitful, producing good Corn and Pasture, except in the *Veluwe*; part of which is Heathy and Barren. *Zutphen* is somewhat more Level and Moorish, and therefore yields not much Corn, but affords very good *Grass*.

This Province hath in it 25 Cities and Wall'd Towns, besides the Royal Seats of His late Majesty, *Deeren* and *Loo*; many Noblemen and Gentlemen's Mansion Houses, and a great number of fine Villages, and is usually divided into these four Parts, viz.

The *Veluwe*, being the Northern part, and seated between the *Wageningen*, *Zuyder-see* the *Iffel*, and the *Rhine*, contains these chief Towns.

Arnhem,
Wageningen,
Harderwyck,
Elburg,
Hattum.

The *Beurwe*, lying between the *Rhine* and the *Leck* to the South, and the *Mees* and *Merve* to the North, hath these considerable Towns,

Ninewegen,
Tiel,
Schenkenfchans,
Bommel,
Buren,
Culenburg.

Zutphen, bounded on the North by *Over-issel*, on the South by *Cleeve*, on the West by *Manster*, and on the East by the *Iffel*, which parts it from the *Veluwe*; wherein these Towns are most remarkable,

Zutphen,
Doetsburg,
Groll,
Brevort &c.

The Quarter of *Geldre*, subject to the King of Spain, lies at some distance from the rest of the Province, the Western part of the Duchy of *Cleeve* intervening. Its extent is about 25 Miles from East to West, and 15 from North to South; to which the Quarter of *Ruremond* is join'd on the South, and is extended along the Banks of the *Mees* for about 15 Miles more; in both which these are the Towns of chiefest note, viz.

Geldre,
Venloo,
Stralen,
Wachtendonck,
Ruremond,
Monfort.

ARNHEM, *Arnhemum*, is seated on the Southern Banks of the *Rhine*, at the distance of 60 Miles from *Utrecht*; and 26 from *Rhemen* to the East, 24 from *Amersfort* to the South-east, 28 from the *Zuyder-see* to the South, 10 from *Doetsburg* to the West, and 23 from the *Grave* to the North. It is a very large, neat and strong City, formerly the Seat of the Dukes of *Geldre* and at present of the Supreme Council of the Province. It is very pleasantly situated, having the River on one side, and beyond it the Meadows of the *Beurwe*; and on the other side Heaths, Woods and Hills of the *Veluwe*, which afford abundance of all sorts of Game, and an exceeding wholesome Air; and is therefore Inhabited by many Gentlemen and Persons of Quality. The Buildings are

neat and beautiful: The Church of *St. Eusebius* is a noble Structure, and adorn'd with a stately Tower: The three Hospitals, especially that called the *Island of God*, for the maintenance of decay'd Citizens, are well Endow'd. Large Privileges were conferr'd on this City by *Otho* Earl of *Geldre*, in the year 1233, when it was first Wall'd about; and in 1443, it was incorporated into the Body of the *Hanse* Towns of *Germany*. It is Fortified with a Wall of Brick and strong Ramparts, but is commanded by a Hill on the North-side: However it is esteem'd a place of good Strength, and capable of making a good Defence, although the Inhabitants surrender'd it to the French in 1672. the first day they attack'd it; who remaining there all that, and the following Year, added some new Fortifications, and made it a great Magazine, to which they brought the Canon from *Utrecht* and other places when they quitted them; till at last, being forced also to quit this, they Exacted 17000 Guilders of the Inhabitants, as a Ransom for their City. In the Walls are five Gates, which are very strong; that of *St. John's* was in 1537 fortified with large Out-works. Near the Gate which opens to the *Rhine* is a Bridge of Boats over that River to the *Beurwe*; and on the other side is an exceeding fine large flat bottom'd Ditch lind with Freestone, which almost furrounds the Town, and is fill'd with Water by a Spring arising in the neighbouring Hill.

Wageningen is a very ancient Town seated near the *Rhine*, about 10 Miles West from *Arnhem*; It is Wall'd round, and stands in a Moorish Soil, which makes it a place of some Strength.

About 10 Miles from *Arnhem* to the North East, stands *DIJEN*, where his late Majesty had a stately Palace, adorn'd with beautiful Gardens and exceeding pleasant Walks.

About 17 or 18 Miles from *Arnhem* to the North, and 20 from *Amersfort* to the East, stands *LOO*, another of his Majesty's Houses, which is seated near the middle of the *Veluwe*, in a very sweet Air, and a Country abounding with all sorts of Game, and therefore was the Place he us'd commonly to reside at all the Summer. The Palace is a noble Building, and the Gardens exceeding Pleasant, being adorn'd with curious Knots of Flowers, fine shady Walks and Grotto's, and admirable Fountains, especially the *Bason of Venus*, and the two great Cascades or Water-falls, which are incomparably beautiful; the Water in the Cascades falling so easily out of one *Bason* into another, that it makes a broad Minor from top to bottom.

Harderwyck, *Harderwicum*, stands on the Banks of the *Zuyder-see*, 28 Miles from *Arnhem* to the North, and 22 from *Deventer* to the West. It is a fair well-built City, adorn'd with an University, which was anciently a publick School only, but rais'd to this Dignity, and Salaries settled upon the Professors, by the States of this Province in the year 1648. The Houses in general are well built and very high. The Cathedral Church of *St. Mary* is a stately Building, adorn'd with curious Workmanship on the Roof and Arches within-side, and an exceeding high Tower. A Staple of Fifth hath of long time been establish'd here, by which the Inhabitants are Enrich'd; and the Town is defended by an old Castle, a Wall round, a Rampart on the South-side, and some other Fortifications; but was however taken by the French in 1672, as were indeed all the Towns of this Province, as well as *Utrecht*, &c.

Eusebius is a
ately Tower:
ted the Island of
Citizens, are
conferred on
the year 1233.
n 1443, it was
nfe Towns of
of Brick and
d by a Hill on
a place of good
good Defence,
it to the French
who remain-
er, added a
great Maga-
n from *Trecht*
em; till at last,
3xacted 17000
anion for their
which are very
fortified with
ch opens to the
at River to the
the exceeding fine
restone, which
ld with Water
ing Hill.
wn seated near
Arnhem; It is
lly Soil, which

the North-East,
Majesty had a
al Gardens and
m to the North,
stands 100,
which is seated
very sweet Air,
all of Game,
commonly to
ce is a noble
Pleasant, being
ers, fine shady
ountains, espe-
great Calcaides
bly beautiful;
fly out of one
broad Mirror

n the Banks of
to the North,
is a fair well-
y, which was
ed to this Dig-
fessors, by the
1648. The
ery high. The
is a lately
kmanip on
and an ex-
Fith hath of
which the In-
is defended
mpact on the
ns; but was
as were in-
as well as

Elburg is seated near the *Zuyder-see*, at the distance of 12 Miles from *Harderwyck* to the North-East. It is a small City of an oblong square Form; a small River runs through it, and falls into a Creek of the *Zuyder-see*, which makes its Port; over this River are built five Stone Bridges. It was surrounded with Walls about 4. 1400. and was sometime one of the *Hanse* Towns, as was also *Harderwyck*.

Hattum stands about 10 Miles from *Elburg* to the East, and hardly one from the *Issel* to the West: It had formerly a very good Castle and other strong Fortifications, but is at present not very considerable.

Nimeguen, or *Nieuwmege*, *Noviomagus*, famous for the Treaty held in it in the Years 1678. and 1679. and at last a Peace concluded between the King of France, and the several Princes then at War with him, is seated on the River *Waal*, at the distance of 10 Miles from *Arnhem* to the South, and 8 from the *Grave* to the North, 30 from *Gorcum* to the East, and 12 from *Schenckzence* to the West. It is a large City, of a semicircular Form, and exceeding pleasant, being built upon five small Hills between the River on one side, and an exceeding pleasant Country, consisting of Woody Hills (out of which issue many Springs) Corn-fields and Gardens, on the other. The Houses are of Brick, cover'd with Slate, and very neat, and the Streets spacious and handiome. Among its ten Churches, all well built and adorn'd with Towers; that of *St. Stephen* is chiefly commendable for its stately Tower and costly Structure. The *Stadthuyse* is a magnificent Fabrick, adorn'd with the Statues of divers Emperors; as is the publick School with those of the Apostles and Doctors of the Church. Here are two Hospitals for the maintenance of poor Orphans, one for old People, and another for the Cure of the Sick. The Walls of the City are of Brick, exceeding high, and guarded by very strong Towers: The Gates are 12 in number, whereof 7 are toward the Water. This City enjoys great Privileges, and was Imperial and Free before the Year 1248. at which time it was given to the Earl of *Geldre*; and with that Province became subject to the States General.

Schenckzence or *Schencken-Jchanse*, so nam'd from a famous Captain *Schenck*, by whose direction it was built by the States in 1588: is seated upon the point of the *Betuwe*, where the *Rhine* divides into two great Arms, one whereof retains its Name, and runs to *Dufterde-wick*, and the other is call'd the *Waal*, by which Situation it commands both those Rivers, and the Commerce between *Germany* and the *Neiherlands*. It is an exceeding strong Place, having, besides the Rivers on two sides, very strong Walls, with good Battions, a large Ditch, Half moons and other Fortifications; however, it was taken by the *Spaniards* in 1635. by surprize, but the same Year recover'd by the Prince of *Orange*; and by the French in 1672. by the Treachery of the Governour. In 1674. the French surrender'd it to the Duke of *Brandenburg*, who claim'd it as a dependent on *Cleve*; and in 1679. sold it to the Dutch. It stands about 10 Miles East from *Nimeguen*, and 12 South from *Doersburg*. About 2 or 3 Miles below *Schenckzence*, on the West-side of the *Rhine*, stands a small Fort call'd the *Tolluys*, which was also taken by the French in 1672.

Tiel stands upon the South-side of the *Waal*, about 12 Miles West from *Nimeguen*, and 8 Miles South from *Rhenen*, in a marshy Ground, which, together with the narrowness of the Streets, makes the Town somewhat unhealthy. It is well fortify'd, and by reason of the Soil, not attackable but on the North-West side: However it was taken by the French in

1672. The Country lying to the Westward between the *Waal* and the *Ling*, depends on it, and is call'd the *Tieler Waert*.

Buren is seated about 7 or 8 Miles West from *Tiel*, on a small Stream that falls into the *Ling*; it is a wall'd Town, and the Capital of a small Lordship, which with the Town belong to the Prince of *Orange*, as do also the Town and Lordship of

Culenburg, seated on the *Leck*, about 3 or 6 Miles from *Buren* to the North-West, and about 12 from *Utrecht* to the South East.

Bommel is seated on the South-side of the *Waal*, about 12 Miles from *Tiel* to the West, and as many from *Gorcum* to the East. It is a pleasant, neat and well-built City, govern'd by its own Magistrates and sends Deputies to the Provincial State. It is surrounded with very good Fortifications, and seated in a low and marshy Country, which renders the place exceeding strong. It was first wall'd and endow'd with Privileges by the Earl of *Geldre*, in 1229. and in the Low Country War very strongly fortify'd by the States. When the French took it, in 1672. it was surrounded with a double Ditch and Ramparts, besides the Walls and Battions; all which they destroy'd before they quired it, in 1673: But it being a Place of great consequence, the States speedily repair'd the Fortifications, and put it into a state of Defence. *Bommel* stands on an Island made by the 2 Rivers *Mees* and *Waal*, which is call'd the *Bommeler Whaert*; on the West point whereof stands the Castle of *Louvestein*, already mention'd in the account of *Holland*; and on the East stand two strong Holds, call'd *Fort St. Andrew* and *Fort Voorn*, which command the Passage of these two Rivers.

The Earldom of *ZUTPHEN*, reckon'd formerly one of the Provinces, but now, as we have said, only a part of *Gelderland*, lies on the East side of the *Issel*, between *Cleeve* to the South, and *Oversijfel* to the North; and is extended about 30 Miles from North to South, and near as many from East to West. The Capital City from which the whole Province hath its Name, is,

ZUTPHEN, *Zurphania*, seated upon the *Issel*, over which it hath a Bridge, at the distance of 23 Miles from *Nimeguen*, 18 from *Arnhem* to the North-East, 42 from *Utrecht* to the East, and 22 from *Hattum* to the South. The River *Berkel*, which rises in the Bishoprick of *Munster*, after it had cross'd the Province, runs thro' the middle of this City, and falls into the *Issel*, dividing the Town into two parts, call'd the *Old* and the *New*: The chief Church, dedicated to *St. Peter*, is a neat, sumptuous and ancient Structure, the Tower whereof being fir'd by Lightning, was rebuilt in 1635. in most curious manner: The Brazen Font in this Church is particularly remarkable for its curious Workmanship; and the publick Library at the East-end is a reasonable good one. Here is a publick School, and several Hospitals, which, together with the high brick Tower, call'd *Drogenap's Toorn*, are worth a Stranger's View. In this City dwell many Nobles and Gentlemen of Quality, and it is generally reckon'd a Place of much Civility. The Buildings are fair and neat, and the Fortifications very strong, at least were so before the French took it in 1672. for then we read, that it had nine Battions, four Half-moons, a double Ditch, and treble Ramparts: Notwithstanding which, it was surrender'd to them after a very short Siege, on the 26 of June 1672. and kept by them till April 1674. In the Spanish War it was taken and

attack d

attack'd by *d'Alva's* Army, and regain'd by the States by this stratagem: A good number of Soldiers coming in the habit of Market women, loiter'd about the Gate till they found an opportunity to seize it, and let in the rest that lay ready to assist them. But this was after a long Siege, wherein that Ornament of our Nation, Sir *Philip Sidney*, was unfortunately slain. This City enjoys great Privileges, and was one of the *Hanseatic* Society; as also had the Royalty of Coinage: But this last they parted with to the States in 1604. for an annual Sum of Money to be paid them in lieu.

Doersburg is seated on the Old *Iffel*, 9 or 10 Miles from *Zutphen* to the South: It is strongly situated between the River on one side and a great Marsh on the other, and had good Fortifications when the French attack'd it in 1672. so that it might have been expected to have made a very good Defence, but was however quickly surrender'd, the French losing only 3 Men in obtaining it, and held it till the April following: when, being oblig'd to quit it, they demolish'd the Fortifications.

At this place the Channel mention'd by the Ancients to be cut by *Drusus*, and therefore call'd *Fossa Drusiana*, is let into the *Iffel*, being deriv'd from the *Rhine* a little above *Arnhem*; by which the *Iffel* is very much enlarg'd, and may not improperly be reckon'd another Branch of the *Rhine*.

Groll stands on the small River *Slink*, which falls into the *Barkel*, and is distant 18 Miles from *Zutphen* to the East. It was esteem'd a very important Pass from Germany, and therefore fortify'd by the Emperor *Charles V.* which was afterward improv'd by the *Spaniards*. The Works describ'd by *Grotius*, in his account of the remarkable Siege of this Place by the States in 1627. being exceeding Strong and Regular, consisted of five Bastions, join'd by strong Curtains, a lower Wall or Rampart under the Bastions, in lieu of the modern Ravelins, a broad Ditch fill'd by the River *Slink*, and a Rampart or Counterscarp beyond it; yet did this Town make but very little Resistance before it surrender'd to the Bishop of *Munster*, in 1672.

Breevoort is a good strong Town, having, besides pretty good Fortifications, a marshy Soil all round; by which it is render'd almost inaccessible: And therefore not taken without great difficulty by Prince *Maurice* in 1597. It stands 12 Miles South from *Groll*, and 17 East from *Doersburg*.

Spanish-Gelderland, or the Quarter of *Geldre*, contains these chief Towns, &c.

GELDRE, *Geldria*, altho' it hath the Honour to give Name to the whole Province, is but a small City, and not very considerable: It hath an old Castle, and is strongly fortify'd by the Marishes that surround it, which together with its distance from the rest of the Province, has hinder'd its falling into the Hands of the States. It is distant 36 Miles from *Doersburg* to the South, and 20 from the Frontiers of *Brabant* to the East, 32 from *Nimegueu* to the South-East, and 25 from *Dusseldorp* to the North-West.

Venloo, a City of good note, is seated in a flat fenny Country, on the East-side of the *Maas*, about 8 Miles from *Geldre* to the South-west. It is a Place of great Trade for Corn, Brast, Marble, Free-stone, Coal, &c. brought from the Country of *Liege* and other parts of Germany, down the River to this City, whither the *Hollanders* and *Brabanders* repair to buy 'em. It was endow'd with the Privileges of a City in 1343, and was strong enough in the last Century to oppose *Margaret of Austria* when the belieg'd it; and even to keep out *Charles V.* till he had granted them good Conditions. The States took it in 1532. but lost it again to the *Spaniards* in 1536.

Wachtendonk, a very strong Town, is seated on the small River *Niers*, 5 Miles from *Geldre* to the South, and 7 from *Venloo* to the East: It is surrounded by low moorish Grounds, which hinder any access to it, and makes it one of the strongest Towns in the Province. In 1588. it held out three Months against Count *Mansfeld*. In 1600 it was surpris'd by *Lodowick of Nassau* upon the Ice; but in 1605 was finally regain'd by the *Spaniards*.

Sralen stands about 2 Miles from *Wachtendonk*, and almost in the mid-way between *Venloo* and *Geldre*; it is a Place of some Dignity, having a small Territory depending on it, but otherwise not very considerable.

Roermond stands upon the *Maes*, where the small River *Roer* falls into it, and is distant 12 Miles from *Venloo* to the South; it is a rich and populous City, and remarkable for the Neatness of its Buildings and Strength of its Walls. A Monastery of *Carthusians* here is much spoken of for its Grandeur and Wealth. The City was taken in 1632. by the States, but was restor'd at the Peace of *Munster*, and is still subject to the *Spaniard*.

The *Spanish Gelderland* being possess'd by the French, at the beginning of this War, the Confederates recover'd it by Conquest in the Year 1702.

CHAP. XV.

The Province of OVERISSEL, Transsissalana.

OVERISSEL, so nam'd from its Situation beyond the River *Iffel*, is bounded on the North by *Groningen* and *Friseland*, on the South by *Zutphen* and *Gelderland*, on the East by the Bishopricks of *Munster*, and on the West by the *Zuyder-see*. Its Extent from North to South is about 60 Miles, from East to West about 40 Miles; but the Soil is not very Fertile, a great part of it being either Barren Heaths or Quaggy Marishes; which, together with its Inland Situation, unfit for Trade, and its lying expos'd to Inroads from Germany, makes this Province less inhabited than any of the others. It is divided into three Parts, viz.

- I. *Island, Isaland*, and by corruption *Deventer*, Captain *Salland* and *Zalland*, lies Swoll. next the *Iffel*, and contains these Chief Towns, *Campen*, *Hasselt*, &c.
- II. *Tweete*, lies East of *Salland*, and to the Frontiers of *Munster*. In it are these Towns, with many others of smaller moment; *Oldenzael*, *Omerjan*, *Enschede*.
- III. *Drense* is the North part of *Overissel*, and contains these Towns of chiefest note; *Coevorden*, *Meppel*, &c.

The small Territory of *Vollenhoven*, *Vollenhoven*.
on the Banks of the *Zuyder-zee*, is *Steenwyck*.
by some Geographers made a se- *Swarte-fluys*.
parate part, and not included in *Blockzijl*.
the *Drent*: In it stand

DEVENTER or *Daventer*, *Daventria*, is seated on the *Iffel*, 8 Miles from *Zurphen* to the North, and 18 from *Swoll* to the South, 30 from *Amersfort* to the East, and 22 from *Arnhem* to the North. It is a large and populous City, exceeding nearly built and well fortify'd: By means of the River it enjoys a good Trade, and was formerly one of the *Hanse Towns*. It still enjoys great Privileges, particularly the Royalty of Coin-ge. It is seated in a very fruitful and pleasant Country, and inhabited by many Noblemen and Persons of Quality. The Cathedral Church of *St. Lebuin* is a spacious ancient Structure, and the *Stadhuis* is a handsome old Building; here is a publick School, and several Hospitals, which with the remarkable round Tower, 15 Foot thick, near the *Norenberg-Gate*, are worth a Stranger's notice. The City is fortify'd with a double Wall and Dutch, besides several Outworks; notwithstanding which it was surrender'd to the Bishop of *Munster*, after only 5 Days Resistance, on the 21st of July 1672.

Swoll or *Zwoll* is seated in a fruitful Country, between the two Rivers, *Iffel* and *Vecht*, at about 2 Miles distant from the first, and 4 from the last, and 18 Miles from *Deventer* to the North; having also another small River, which rising near *Deventer*, passes through it, and a little beyond falls into the *Vecht*, and with it runs into the *Zuyder-zee*. The Buildings are fair and the Streets neat, which makes the City exceeding pleasant. It enjoys a reasonable good Trade, by means of the aforesaid River, thro' which the Tide flows up to the Town: The Church of *St. Michael* is a stately Structure, and remarkable for its fine Organ, Pulpit, harmonious Chimes and exceeding high Steeple. The publick School is considerable both for its great number of Scholars, and its College for the study of the Sciences. Here are also divers Hospitals, a publick Granary and an Arsenal. The City enjoys great Privileges, particularly the ultimate Determination of all Causes, the Royalty of a Mint, and the Jurisdiction over 18 large and populous Villages, that stand in its Prefecture. It is surrounded with Walls, on which are 24 Towers, and a Trench; and hath 3 very strong Gates, which open to so many Suburbs. In 1572, it was surrender'd to the Bishop of *Munster*, as soon as they heard of the taking of *Deventer*.

Campen is seated among pleasant Fields (whence it has its Name) on the South-side of the *Iffel*, near the *Zuyder-zee*, and 8 Miles West from *Swoll*. It is a large, neat and well-built City, and hath a strong wooden Bridge over the *Iffel*, which is secur'd by a Fortification at the end of it. The Churches here are very capacious and of a curious Structure, as is also the *Stadthuis*; but the Custom-house is an exceeding fine Building and much admir'd. This was formerly a place of great Trade, but of late Years the Mouth of the *Iffel* hath been so choak'd up with

Sand, that Ships of Burthen cannot enter. The Wall is high and thick, and provided with many Towers, after the old manner, but not able to resist the modern way of Attacking. This City also Capitulated upon the Surrender of *Deventer*, and was yielded to the Bishop of *Munster*; who delivering it to the *French*, they kept it to the end of the next Year, and then being forc'd to quit it, exacted 80000 Gilders of the Inhabitants to save it from Fire.

At the mouth of the *Vecht*, and on a Bay of the *Zuyder-zee*, call'd the *Zwolsche-diep*, 7 Miles from *Swoll* to the North, stands the small City *Genemuyden*, which had formerly a good Cattle.

Vollenhoven stands upon the *Zuyder-zee*, 12 Miles from *Swoll*, and 7 from *Genemuyden* to the North; it is a neat and handsome Town, conveniently seated for Trade, and is a great Market for Corn brought from the *Baltick* Sea and other places.

Steenwyck stands near the Frontiers of *Friesland*, 10 Miles North from *Vollenhoven*, and 17 from *Swoll*: It is a small but very strong Town, having been very well fortify'd by Prince *Maurice* after he took it, in 1592. It was taken by the Bishop of *Munster* in the last War, and oblig'd to pay 10000 Gilders as a Ransom, when he quitted it in 1673.

Blockzijl stands on the *Zuyder-zee*, 3 or 4 Miles from *Vollenhoven* to the North, and 6 from *Steenwyck* to the South-East. It is a strong Town, and besides, considerable for Navigation and Commerce.

Swarte-fluys, a Fortrefs standing upon the *Vecht*, 2 Miles East from *Genemuyden*, and 7 North from *Swoll*; being taken from the *Munsterians* in 1672, was by them made very strong, and able to resist three several Attempts of the *Dutch* to regain it.

Coevorden, the chief Place of the *Drente*, is seated near the Frontiers of the Country of *Bentben*, and about 12 Miles from the Confinnes of *Munster*, 30 Miles from *Swoll*, 35 from *Campen* to the East, and near 46 from *Deventer* to the North-East. It is a Fortrefs of very great Strength, having, besides the strong Walls and Outworks, Matthes and impassable Grounds almost all round it. It commands the Passes out of *Munster* into *Friesland* and *Groningen*, and being therefore a Place of great Importance, hath been often besieg'd. It was taken by Prince *Maurice* in 1592, and withstood a Siege of 7 Months by the *Spaniards* the next Year: Yet in July 1672, it surrender'd in 4 Days to the Bishop of *Munster*, but was recover'd by surprize by the *Dutch* in December following: Again, in 1673, the *Munsterians* blockaded it, but could not rake it.

Ootmerfum or *Ormarfen*, a Town of great Antiquity, and said to be founded by *Odovarus* King of the *Franks*, is seated in the *Twente*, near the Borders of *Bentben*, and 20 Miles South from *Coevorden*; it was formerly secur'd by a Rampart and a Ditch round it: But is at present not very considerable.

Oldenzyl or *Oldensael*, stands 8 Miles South from *Ormarfen*, and as many West from *Bentben*: It is a wall'd Town, but not remarkable for Strength or Grandeur; it was often taken and reraken in the *Spanish* War; and being taken by the Bishop of *Munster* in the last War, was regain'd by the *Dutch* in 1674.

C H A P. XVI.

The Province of FRIEZLAND, *Frisia*.

Concerning the Country possess'd by the ancient *Frisons*, there is great dispute among the Learned, some affirming, that they spread over all *Holland*, *Utrecht*, part of *Gelderland*, *Zusphen*, *Overissel* and *Greeningen*, as well as the *Friezland*; and the other call'd *East-Friezland*, beyond the *Ems*: Others say, that of *Holland*, they had the North part only, which is thence call'd *West-Friezland*, whilst others make the old Channel of the *Rhine* the Southern, and the River *Ems* the Eastern Bounds of their Country. The present Bounds of this Country is the *Zuyder-see* to the West, North and South, *Groningen* and *Overissel* to the East and South, containing in extent from North to South about 35 Miles, and from East to West about 30 Miles. The Land is low and marshy, and frequently overflow'd, however affords good Pasture, and in some Parts store of Corn. The Province is divided into three parts, *viz.*

Westergoe, or the West Part, containing these Towns,

{	<i>Franeker,</i>
{	<i>Harlingen,</i>
{	<i>Bolswaert,</i>
{	<i>Sneek,</i>
{	<i>Worcum,</i>
{	<i>Stavoren, &c.</i>

Ostergoe, or the East Part, hath these,

{	<i>Leuwarden,</i>
{	<i>Dockum.</i>

Seven Wilden is the South-East Part, which being a barren Soil, is but meanly inhabited, and besides 77 Villages, hath only one Town of Note, namely,

FRANEKER, *Franequera*, & *Franchera*, is seated on the Channel cut from *Leuwarden* to the *Zuyder-see*, and is distant 40 Miles from *Campan* to the North, 37 from *Greeningen* to the West, not above 7 from the Shoar of the *German Ocean*, and in the midway between *Leuwarden* to the East, and *Harlingen* to the West. It is a fair, neat, well-built City, enjoying a reasonable good Trade by means of its Canals, and inhabited by many Persons of Quality: Being also the Seat of an University, which was erected by the States in the Year 1535, and good Revenues allotted to the Professors out of the Abbey-Lands, confiscated upon the Revolution. The Rector hath the Power of judging Civil Causes, and the Students enjoy many Immunities. The whole Town hath but one Church, which is a spacious Building, with a tall handsome Steeple: Here is an Hospital for Orphans, and a very good Grammar-School. The Town is surrounded with a good Rampart, and a deep Ditch, and hath a strong Castle built of Brick.

LEUWARDEN, *Leuardia*, is distant 6 Miles from *Franeker* to the East, 30 from *Greeningen* to the West, and 12 from *Dockum* to the South; and is the largest, richest, best-built, and most populous City of *Friezland*, being also the Seat of the Sovereign Council, and the Residence of the Stadtholder of the Province. It enjoys a good Trade by means of its Channels, whereof that from *Dockum* brings up large Boats

with Goods, from *Hamburg*, *Bremen*, &c. This Place is commended for the Neateness of its Streets and Bridges, the Pleasantness of its Gardens, and the Splendor of its Buildings; among which the Stadtholder's Palace, the Provincial Court, and several Houses of Noblemen, together with the two Hospitals and the Churches, are especially remarkable. It is well fortify'd, being surrounded with a thick and high Rampart, a broad Ditch and 5 Bulwarks.

Harlingen stands on the Banks of the *Zuyder-see*, in which it hath a good Haven, being distant about 5 Miles from *Franeker* to the West. It was at first a small Village only, but by several Enlargements since 1543. it is become a considerable City, and a place of good Trade, which consists in Corn and the Commodities of *Norway* and the *Sound*; its Harbour being well frequented by Merchants Ships from those Parts. It is well fortify'd, which, with the flatness of the Country round it, (by that means easily overflow'd) makes it a place of good Strength and Security.

Dockum is a neat and well-fortify'd Town, seated at the head of the Channel leading to *Leuwarden*, and upon a River, which makes a good Haven of 2 Leagues in length, from a Bay of the *German Ocean*, call'd *Dockumer-diep*, and is distant 12 Miles from *Leuwarden* to the North-East, and about 5 from the Ocean to the South. The Streets and Buildings are remarkably neat; the Tower of its Church is high and stately, and the Stadthuys is a handsome Structure. The chief Bridge is of Stone, and very large; besides which there are two others over the River, which runs thro' the Town, and communicates with the Channel of *Leuwarden*. The Harbour is secur'd by Piles of large Timber driven into the bottom of the River, and shut up a-nights with a strong Boom: And the Town is fortify'd with a Rampart, large Ditch, and Bulwarks, built by the States in 1582.

Bolswaert stands about 7 Miles from *Franeker* to the South, and 10 from *Leuwarden* to the South-West. It is a good wall'd Town, formerly one of the *Hanseaticks*, and maintaining a pretty good Commerce, by means of the Channels leading from it to *Franeker*, *Leuwarden*, *Worcum*, and other Places.

Worcum stands upon the *Zuyder-see*, 7 Miles South from *Bolswaert*. It hath a small Haven, but by the Tempests from the North and West is almost choak'd up with Sand; but by the many Channels the Inhabitants trade in small Vessels, and supply the Country with store of Fish.

Sneek is an ancient populous, neat and well fortify'd Town, 6 Miles distant from *Bolswaert* to the South-East, and as many East from *Worcum*, seated in a low fenny Country, near a Lake of the same Name; which being well stor'd with Fish, afford the Inhabitants a good Support, by furnishing the Neighbouring Parts with that Commodity. Here is a Publick School, which for the number of its Scholars and Galleries is very considerable.

Slot or *Sloten*, stands upon a navigable Channel, which comes from a neighbouring Lake, and falls into the *Zuyder-see*, about a League below the Town, which is distant 8 or 9 Miles from *Sneek* to the South, and by means of this Channel maintains a Commerce

Gr
Com
ings
strong
and
Sea
South
back
Leag
Sloten
Harbo
bitant

The

TH
th
between
the Sou
den Du
den or
North
West
the Part
good Pa
and the

containing

Greeningen

being

The Omlands

being

the Omlands

being

the Omlands

being

the Omlands

being

the Omlands

being

the Omlands

being

the Omlands

being

the Omlands

being

the Omlands

being

the Omlands

Commerce with *Holland* and other parts. The Buildings are but ordinary; nor are the Fortifications very strong. It hath one Church, a handsome Stadthuys, and one of the Gates is very large and stately.

Staveren stands on the *Zuyder Zee*, at the extrem South-West Point of *Friesland*, over against *Medenbick* in *North-Holland*, from which it is distant four Leagues to the North East, and also 12 Miles from *Sluys* to the West. It had formerly a capacious Harbour, and was a famous Empory; and the Inhabitants still enjoy particular Privileges in the Sound,

which shews the great Trade they formerly had thither, and was also the third in the Rank of the Hanse Towns: But this Trade is long since decay'd, and the Haven choak'd up with Sand, so that at present the Town is not considerable, and can only brag of what it hath been; wherein they have much to say, for this was anciently the Metropolis of the *Frisians*, and the Seat of their Kings. It is recorded also, That about 500 Years ago, there was a Passage by Land almost quite crofs from hence to *Enchusen*, in *North-Holland*.

CHAP. XVII.

The Province of GROENINGEN, Groeningia, with the Omlands.

THIS Province is the most North-East Part of the Dominions of the States General, and is seated between the *German Ocean* to the North, *Overissel* to the South, *Friesland* to the East, and the Bay call'd *den Dollart*, which parts it from the Country of *Emden* or *East-Friesland*, to the West. Its Extent from North to South is about 20 Miles, and from East to West about 35. The Soil of it is but poor, except the Parts lying towards the Sea, which afford very good Pasture. The Air is sharp, but wholesome enough, and the Inhabitants long-lived. It is divided into

The Lordship of *Gorecht*, a narrow Tract in the middle of this Province; in which stands *Groeningen*, Capit.

The *Old Ampt*, lying East from *Gorecht*, and extending to the Bank of the *Dollart*, the chief Town whereof is *Winfchoten*.

The *Westerveld*, which lies South of the *Old Ampt*, and runs out, in form of a Wedge, between the *Drent* of *Overissel* and the North-part of *Munster*. It hath several Villages, but no Town of considerable note.

The *West Quarter*, or the West Part, lying between the River *Lauica*, which parts it from *Friesland*, and the River or Channel leading to *Groeningen*. In it are about 25 Villages, but no considerable Town.

Hunfingo, which takes up all the North part of the Province: But hath likewise no Town of note.

Fivelingo, which lies between *Hunfingo* to the North, the *Old Ampt* to the South, *Gorecht* to the West, and the Mouth of the River *Em* to the East: In which District stand several Villages, and the Town of *Dam*.

GROENINGEN or *Groningen*, *Groeninga*, is seated upon the Confluence of two small Rivers, call'd the *Aba* and the *Hanefus*, with several artificial Channels, which lead to all parts of the Province; and it is distant 30 Miles from *Leuwarden* to the East, 32 from *Coerorden* to the North, 13 from the Sea to the South, and 14 from the Mouth of the *Em* to the West. It is a large and populous City, surrounded with strong Walls, in which are 17 large Bastions, and other Fortifications; and is the Seat of an University, which was founded in the Year 1614. and well endow'd with the old Abbey-Lands. Besides several other Channels, leading from this City, there is one, which running Westward, falls into a Bay of the *German Ocean*; and another Eastward, that leads to *Dam*, and thence to the *Em*; by these the Inha-

bitants receive Goods from Foreign Parts, and by the other Rivers and Channels convey them to the other Places of the Province, and so maintain a pretty good Trade. The principal Church is that of *St Martin*, and next is that of *St Walburg*, which hath a Tower exceeding high; there are also two other Churches, viz. *St Mary's*, and the *New Church*. The Stadthuys is an old Building, and not remarkable; but the broad Market, on which it stands, is very large; as is also the Fish-Market: Upon these Markers 17 Streets meet, 6 whereof lead to so many Gates of the City. The City hath been twice enlarg'd since the Year 1600, and may at present be reckon'd 3000 Paces in compass. Most of the Houses are furnish'd with Gardens, wherein grow many Fruit-Trees, and make the Place exceeding pleasant. It enjoys great Privileges, and was some Ages ago one of the Hanse Towns. In the Low-Country War it sided with the Confederates in 1579, but returning to the *Spaniard*, was taken by Prince Maurice in 1591. In 1672, it was besieg'd by the Bishop of *Munster*, but so bravely defended, that after a Month's furious battering it with great Shot and Bombs, he was forc'd to raise his Siege. For which Valour, the *Groeningers* were rewarded with a double Voice in the Council of State.

Dam is seated upon the Channel call'd the *Damsterdiep*, about 3 Miles from the Mouth of the *Em* to the West, and 12 from *Groeningen* to the East. It has a rich Soil about it, and is beautify'd with good Buildings, but hath no Walls or Bulwarks.

Winfchoten is a strong Fortrefs, which commands the Pass out of *East-Friesland* into this Province, being seated between the *Dollart* Bay on one side, and a great Morass on the other, 17 Miles from *Groeningen* to the East, and 13 from *Dam* to the South. It was fortify'd by the States in the latter end of the last Century, in whose hands it continu'd; but was taken by the Bishop of *Munster* in 1674.

For the better Security of this Pass, there is another strong Fort about 6 Miles South-East from *Winfchoten*, call'd *Billingwordersconce*, which, tho' it be very well fortify'd, was taken by the Bishop of *Munster* in the Year 1672. but soon recover'd by the *Dutch*.

The *Bourtanger* Fort, seated in the middle of a Marsh, on the very Borders of the *Westerveld*, towards *Munster*, and 12 Miles South from the *Dollart*, is another very strong Place, and a good Defence to the Country.

GERMANY.

CHAP. I.



THE Bounds of Germany, as set out by *Pro-
lomy* and other ancient Writers, were much
different from what they are at present; for
according to their Account, it extended Northward

as far as the Ocean, whereby *Denmark, Norway, and
Sweden*, were included; and Southward it was bound-
ed by the *Danube*, so that *Austria, Bavaria, Stiria,
Carinthia, Carniola, &c.* now reckon'd part of it,

where

were then
Palatinate,
being by the
rheine; last,
ing Count
man; and
by them as

Germany
Countries of
East; *Den-*
and *Switzer-*
Venice, on
12 M. and
39 D. of
tending from
Strachund
and *Isfria*)
hith Miles;
in the West
about 500

The S O
the Banks of
the AIR is
part it is co
great plenty
produc'd he
The Earth
als and *Mi-*
even Silver
Salt &c.

The chief
by the Nativ
a Village call
wards, it rec
divides and
to be Navig
Minuel and
ceiving the L
the N.b, Reg
the Cities N
bingen; the
ving water
Fraun, En-
runs by the
River *Wten*
afterwards
ward into
Gran; then
and *Belgrad*
Drave, wh
Belgrade; a
Isfer, and ru
lachia, as al
at last into
which part
above 11 h
runs with a
Cataracts,
Snout, near
ingover, w
2. *Der Stru-*
falling of r
3. *Der Wan-*
The Rhine
falling into
or *Coir*, an
Lake, call
whence pa
North, and
the *Palatin*
the *Maine*

were then excluded; as were also *Alsace*, part of the *Palatinate*, and the *Spiritual Electorates*, the *Rhine* being by them reckon'd the Western Bounds; but these last, together with *Lorraine* and the neighbouring Countries, were afterwards possessed by *German*; and being Conquer'd by the *Romans*, were by them nam'd *Germania prima & secunda*.

Germany, as it is at present bounded by the Low-Countries on the West; *Poland* and *Hungary* on the East; *Denmark* and the *Baltick Sea* on the North; and *Switzerland*, with the Dominions of the State of *Venice*, on the South; is situated between the 45 D. 12 M. and 54 D. 50 M. of Latitude, and 25 D. and 39 D. of Longitude, in form almost square; extending from North to South (that is to say, from *Stralsund* in *Pomerania*, to the Frontiers of *Carniola* and *Stiria*) 150 German Leagues, which is 600 English Miles; and in breadth from the Town of *Spa* in the West, to the Confines of *Poland* in the East, about 500 English Miles.

The SOIL is exceeding fruitful, especially on the Banks of the *Rhine* and the *Danube*, where also the AIR is very Temperate; but in the Northern part it is cold, and the Ground less fruitful. Besides great plenty of Corn, vast quantities of rich Wine is produc'd here and exported to Foreign Nations. The Earth also affords Mines of divers sorts of Metals and Minerals, as Iron, Copper, Tin, Lead, and even Silver in some parts; Alom, Quick silver, Salt &c.

The chief RIVERS, are, 1. The *Danube*, call'd by the Natives *Thenaw*, which rises in *Schwaben*, near a Village call'd *Tone Eschingen*, whence tending Eastwards, it receives two small Rivulets, and soon after divides and encircles the City *Ulm*, where it begins to be Navigable, and having receiv'd the *Iler Gunz*, *Minzel* and *Wernitz*, passes on through *Bavaria* receiving the *Lech* at *Lechmund*, the *Altmul* at *Kelheim*, the *Nub*, *Regen*, *Iser* and *Inn*, watering by the way the Cities *Newburg*, *Ingeßbade*, *Ratisbon*, and *Strasbourg*; thence passes through *Austria*, where, having water'd *Lintz*, it is encreas'd by the Rivers *Fraun*, *Enz*, and others of smaller note, and then runs by the Walls of *Vienna*, receiving the small River *Wien*, (whence that City hath its Name) and afterwards the *Moraw*, pursuing its course still Eastward into *Hungary*, where it passes by *Presburg* and *Gran*; then, tending Southward, it passes by *Buda* and *Belgrade*, being exceedingly encreased by the *Drave*, which it receives at *Esseck*, and the *Save* at *Belgrade*; after which it loses its name and is call'd *Ister*, and running Eastward between *Serbia* and *Wallachia*, as also between *Moldavia* and *Bulgaria*, falls at last into the *Black* or *Euxine Sea* in six Mouths, which part *Bulgaria* from *Bessarabia*, after having run above 11 hundred Miles an end. It is very broad, runs with a very rapid Current, and hath three great Cataracts, which are, 1. The *Saw-Russel*, or *Swine's Snout*, near *Lintz*, to call'd from a pointed Rock hanging over, which hath under it a dangerous Whirlpool. 2. *Dry Strudel* near *Gronin* in *Austria*, where the falling of the Water makes a horrid Noise. And, 3. *Der Warbel*, another very dangerous Whirlpool. The *Rhine* rises in two Springs in the *Alps*, which falling into *Switzerland*, unite near the City *Cur* or *Cors*, and soon after dilates it self into a large Lake, call'd the *Boden Sea*, or Lake of *Constance*; whence passing Westward to *Basil*, it runs up to the North, and runs between *Schwaben* and *Alsace* into the *Palatinate*, receiving the *Nekar* at *Manheim*, and the *Maing* at *Montz*; then runs to *Coblenz*, where

it receives the *Moselle*; afterwards waters *Cologne* and passes on thro' the Duchy of *Cleeve*, receiving the *Ror* and the *Lippe*, and other smaller Rivers by the way, and passes into the *Netherlands* at *Schenckenschan*. Of its Course afterwards we have already given an account. It is very broad, even two English miles (as some say) at *Schenckenschan*, and its course very swift, but the Navigation of it is interrupted by nine Cataracts; the most remarkable whereof are two in *Switzerland*, one near *Schaffhausen* (where the whole River falls 75 Foot) and the other near *Lauffenburg*. 3. The *Elbe* rises out of the Mountains near *Hirschburg* in *Silesia*, upon the Confines of *Bobemia*, in eleven several Springs, which being united, pals Northward between *Misia* and *Lusatia* into *Saxony*, receiving by the way the *Waritz*, *Orlitz*, *Moldau* and *Agra*, passes by *Magdeburg*, *Lawenburg* and *Hamburg*; and a little below *Gluckstadt* divides into two Branches which falls into the German Ocean; it is very large and deep at *Hamburg*, which is above 70 Miles from the Sea; Ships of 4 or 500 Tun ride at Anchor in it. 2. The *Oder* springs in *Moravia*, and after a Current of 300 English Miles, through *Brandenburg* and *Pomerania*, falls into the *Baltick Sea*. 4. The *Weser* rises in the Mountains of *Thuringen*, runs through *Hessen* and *Westphalia*, and empties it self into the Ocean below *Bremen*.

Other Rivers of smaller note the Reader will discover the Course of, in the following Description of the Country; as also an account of the Mineral Waters, Baths, Mines, Mountains, Forests, Lakes, &c. found in several Parts of this great Nation.

Of the Inhabitants of Germany.

Whether *Germany* was Peopled after the Flood by *Ascanas* the Grandchild of *Japhet*, or whether *Tuisco*, who some say was the Son of that *Ascanas*, and others the Son of *Noah*, was the Conductor of the first Colony hither, is uncertain. *Cluverius* affirms the former, assigning the very Year when this Plantation was made, viz. The 136th after the Flood; and *Veslegan* pleads hard for the latter. However that be, it is certain that *Germany* was Peopled very early. The ancient *German*s had two Deities call'd *Teuto* or *Tuisco*, and *Mannus* his Son, under which Names, by their Songs and Festivals, they honour'd God the Maker of the World, and *Adam* the Propagator of Humane Kind. And from the Names of the former of these two Deities, had the appellation of the *Teutsche* Nation, which by the mutation of T for D is now made *Dutsche*; and the Country *Dutchland*.

Much Dispute hath risen among the Etymologists concerning the derivation of *German* and *Alman*, two other Names of this Nation: The most agreed on is, That *Gar* signifying all, they were call'd *Gar Man*, q. d. all Man, denoting their great Manliness and Valour. All signifies the same, and therefore *Alman* is but a synonymous Term, signifying the same thing with *German*; though others assign the reason of that denomination to be the many Nations of them, and that it was first given 'em in the Year 358. when they muster'd up a great Army from all parts against the *Romans*; which being a mixture of many sorts of Men, it was call'd an Army of *Almanner*: Which Word afterwards was us'd by the *Italians*, *Spaniards* and *French*, to signify the whole Nation of *Germans*. Again, others say, That the name *Almain*, belong'd to the People of *Saxen*, which

which they took from *Marius* the Son of *Tullio*; and that it became not universal, till those Dukes, having obtain'd the Imperial Dignity and kept it many Years, made the Name of the Inhabitants of that Region be extended to the whole Country.

By what we have said, the Reader will judge, That the **TEMPER** of the Inhabitants was Martial; which indeed they were, so far as to oppose the *Romans* for 200 Years, but cannot however be esteem'd to deserve the Character their Name implies; For though they are generally of large Bodies, with big Bones, much Flesh and strong Sinews; they want Spirit to actuate their large Bulk, and Hear to concoct the Phlegmatick Humour where-with their Bodies are fill'd, and therefore are better at guarding a Post than gaining Ground. 'Tis true, in our Days they have notably oppos'd the *Turks*, fought many Battles, and acquir'd great Honour by the glorious Victories they have obtained over those Infidels. They are generally good natur'd, free from Malice and Subtilty, much addicted to both Drunkenness and Gluttony, but not over-much to Vencry. The poorer sort are Laborious, Sincere and Honest. The Nobility are Men of great Honour, and commonly Scholars. All the Sons of a Noble Man inherit their Father's Title, which exceedingly increases the number of the Nobility, and the more, because the German Women are generally good Breeders; and by that means the Estates of the Princes are so often divided for the sake of younger Children, that the Principalities and Sovereign Lordships have increas'd to a vast number. All the Nobility scorn Marriage with a Commoner; wherefore the younger Brothers are often oblig'd to take up Arms, or enter into Orders, whereby they are enabled to keep up the Grandeur of the Family, especially by the latter, because the Ecclesiastical Preferments here are both Numerous and Rich. The Women are of good Complexions, Corpulent, and very Fruitful, as we have said, and more obsequious to their Husbands than our Women, many not sitting at Table with them, and none having the upper Place there.

The **GENIUS** of the *Germans* hath appear'd in the Invention and Improvement of many Mechanical Arts, whereof Clock-work especially is owing to them. In this Art they have exceeded all the World in the contrivance of variety of Motions, but even of the Sun, Moon and Stars; whereof the Clocks at *Strasbourg*, *Prague*, and many other Places all over *Germany*, are sufficient Instances. The Emperor *Charles V.* had a Watch in the Jewel of his Ring; and in the Elector of *Saxony's* Stable, is to be seen a Clock in the Pommet of a Saddle. The Story of *Regio Montanus's* wooden Eagle, that flew an English Mile to meet the Emperor *Maximilian*, and return'd with him to *Nuimberg*; as also of the Iron Fly (made by the same Person) that flew round the Room, and return'd to his Hand, are seriously related by *Keckerman* and *Peter Ramus*. The *Germans* claim the Invention of the Art of **PRINTING**, whereof something hath been already said in our description of *Haellem*; but because that Art is so very curious, and hath been so serviceable to the World, we shall a little enlarge in the History of it. We have said already, That *Lawrence Coster* of *Haellem* found out the Art by accident, and had brought it to some perfection, but was robb'd of his Materials by a Servant who fled with 'em to *Germany*: This the *Dutch* Men say; but the *Germans* alledge, That *Johann Gut-*

temburg, an Alderman of *Strasbourg*, first Invented it in the Year 1440. and remov'd with it to *Mentz*, Printed several Books, in which he made use of Cast Letters of Metal in the same manner as now used. The *Hollanders* in answer affirm, that it was *Coller's* Servant that taught *Guttemburg*, and that the Servant's Name was *Johann Faust*; which Name is set in all the first Printed Books, as the Printer of them. Tully's Offices, Printed in 1465, is to be seen in the *Bodleian Library* at *Oxford*, and in many other Places, with this Inscription at the end: *Presens M. Tullii clarissimum opus, Johannes Faust, Moguntinus Civis, non atramento, plumali, canna neq; aurea, Sed arte quadam perpulcra Petri manu pueri mei felicitate efficit, finito Anno MCCCCLXV. Angelus Rocca* in his Account of the *Vatican Library* (Printed at *Rome* in 1501.) lays, that he had seen *Donatus's* Grammar, Printed upon Vellum with this Inscription at the beginning: *Johannes Faustus, Civis Moguntinus, Avus Maternus Johannis Schaeffer, primus excogitavit imprimendae artem Typis arvi: Quos deinde plumbeas invenit: multaque ad polendam artem addidit ejus filius Petrus Schaeffer: Impressus est autem hic Donatus primum omnium, A. D. MCCCCL. Admonitus certe fuit ex Donato Hollandia prius impresso in tabula incisa.* In an old Chronicle of *Colen*, Printed in 1496, 'tis said, That the hint of this Art was given from *Holland*, where an Impression of this *Donatus* had been made before that of *Mentz*. So that upon the whole, the Invention may be granted to *Holland*, but improved and propagated in *Germany*; whence it was carried again to *Holland*, and from thence brought to *England* very early, by *Caxton* and *Turner*, whom *King Henry VI.* sent at his own expence to learn it: These prevail'd upon one of the Printer's Men at *Haellem* to steal away and come with them to *England*; where being arrived, they set to Work at *Oxford*, and having taught other Men, Printing-houses were set up at *Westminster*, *S. Albans*, *Worcester*, and other Places. There is now to be seen at *Oxford*, *S. Jerom's* upon the Creed with this at the end: *Explicit expositio Sancti Jeronimi in symbolo Apostolorum ad Papam Laurentium, Impressa Oxonia G. fuit. Anno Domini, MCCCCLXVIII. xvii die Decembris.*

But to return to the *Germans*,

The Invention of Guns is undisputedly theirs, which was also produc'd by an Accident, in this manner. One *Barthold Schwartz*, a Friar, in making Chymical Experiments, had one Day mix'd some Saltpetre and Brimstone with other Ingredients, and set them upon the Fire in a Crucible; but a Spark getting in, the Pot suddenly broke with great violence and wonderful noise; which unexpected effect surpriz'd him at first, but thinking farther on the Matter, he repeated the Experiment, and finding the effect constant, set himself at work to improve it: To which purpose he caus'd an Iron Pipe to be made with a small Hole at the lower end to fire it at, and putting in some of his new Ingredient, together with some small Stones, set Fire to it, and found it answer'd his expectation in penetrating all before 'em. This happen'd about the Year 1337, and was soon improv'd to the making of great Ordnance, &c.

To these Inventions of the *Germans*, we may add their improvement of the Art of Chymistry; which being brought hither by *Albertus Magnus*, was very much studied by the Monks, and much time lost by them in the search of the Philosopher's Stone, and the Study of the *Resurrection* Philosophy.

The

The R
Pagani
it by the
Mark, S.
mediate S
middle of
fourthing
news. Bu
long in the
ing Conve
we shall s
speak of th

The Cr
in the mid
were gene
of Prague
rors, and
which they
stance: Bu
merous, of
continued
and in fiv
of Rome:
when Luc
cation:

In the Y
pretend
abroad his
all that w
Friars were
Offices esta
ceive the M
the Indulg
give them.
in the Peop
and the mo
raised Indu
Luther was
Doctor of
Wittenber
Year, 1517
Power of p
cerning Pu
by Peter
Pope's side.
now favour
proceeded
shook the v
publick D
between his
Primacy of
men. And
Saxony, but
and *Lunenb*
Landgrave.
Princes and
Doctrin. I
by the Diet
Saxony, the
Lunenburg,
purses of Str
ten other In
tion: which
TESTAN
so call'd.
mentioned
the Emperor
rejected, and
the Protesta
and enter'd
of the same

The RELIGION of the ancient *Germani* was Paganism, which was driven out of several parts of it by the Preaching of *S. Clemens*, *S. Crescent*, *S. Mark*, *S. Maternus*, *S. Eusebius*, and other the immediate Successors of the Apostles: So that in the middle of the second Century, Christianity was in a flourishing State in *Germany*, as is testified by *S. Irénæus*. But the remote Northern Parts remain'd long in their blind Superstition; the *Saxons* not being Converted till the time of *Charles the Great*, as we shall shew more particularly when we come to speak of that Nation.

The Corruptions that crept into the *Romish Church* in the middle Ages, dispers'd themselves hither, and were generally believ'd, before *John Huss* and *Jerom of Prague*, about the Year 1407, oppos'd those Errors, and Preach'd up the Doctrin of *Wiclif*; for which they were both Burnt at the Council of *Constance*: But their Followers in *Bohemia* being numerous, obtain'd a Toleration of the Emperor, and continued administering the Sacraments in both kinds, and in several things acting contrary to the Church of *Rome*: In which State the Reformation stood when *Luther* appear'd for it, upon the following occasion:

In the Year 1517, *Pope Leo X.* in pursuance of the pretended Power of the *Popes* in pardoning Sins, sent abroad his Letters and Bulls, promising Pardons to all that would purchase them with Money: And the *Friars* were employ'd to Preach up the Doctrin, and Offices establish'd in several parts of *Germany*, to receive the Money that the ignorant People gave, for the Indulgences the Collectors were empower'd to give them. These Preachers continually buzzing in the People's Ears the Efficacy of the *Pope's* Pardons, and the mercenary manner of prostituting of them, rais'd Indignation in many; and therefore *Martin Luther* was soon favour'd in opposing it. He was a Doctor of Divinity, and an *Augustine Friar*, living at *Wittenberg* in *Saxony*: At which Place, in the same Year, 1517, he began to Preach against the *Pope's* Power of pardoning Sins; and publish'd *Theses* concerning Purgatory, Penance, &c. which were answer'd by *Tetzelius*, *Eckius*, *Priusius* and others, on the *Pope's* side. To which *Luther* reply'd; and being now favour'd by *Fredrick* the Elector of *Saxony*, proceeded in time from one Point to another, till he shook the very Foundation of the *Roman Church*; a publick Disputation being held at *Liepsick* in 1519, between him and *Eckius*, wherein the Authority and Primacy of the *Pope* was the Subject of the Argument. And in a few Years, not only the Elector of *Saxony*, but the Dukes of *Brunswick*, *Mecklenburg*, and *Linenburg*, the Marquess of *Brandenburg*, the Landgrave of *Hesse*, together with several other Princes and many Imperial Cities, embrac'd his Doctrin. In 1529, a Decree was made against it by the Diet at *Spire*; against which, the Elector of *Saxony*, the Marquess of *Brandenburg*, the Dukes of *Lunenburg*, the Landgrave, together with the Deputies of *Strasbourg*, *Nuremberg*, *Ulm*, *Constance*, and ten other Imperial Cities, enter'd a publick Protestation: which gave Occasion to the Name of *PROTESTANT*, the *Lutherans* from that time being so call'd. In the next Year, the Princes above-mentioned presented the Confession of their Faith to the Emperor, in the Diet at *Augsburg*; which being rejected, and a Decree made against their Opinions, the Protestant Princes and Cities met at *Sinscald*, and enter'd into a Defensive League about the end of the same Year, 1530. and not long after a War

broke out, between them and the Emperor, which lasted many Years, till in the end the Emperor comply'd; and, by the Pacification of *Pessaw* in 1552, agreed, that Matters concerning Religion should be referred to the Diet; which being assembled at *Augsburg* in the Year 1555, decreed, That neither the Emperor, nor any other Prince or State, should in any manner whatsoever hurt or injure any Man for the Confession of the *Augustan* (or Protestant) Religion, nor force any of the Princes to forsake their Religion, Ceremonies or Laws, which they had already instituted in their Dominions, or which thole of the *Augustan* Confession should thereafter Institute, or that the Emperors or Princes should condemn the same, but suffer them freely to Profess this Religion, and quietly enjoy their Goods and Estates; together with much more to that Purpose, as may be seen, at large, in *Seiden's* Hist. of the Reform. in *Germany*, lately Translated into *English*. So that at present the *Lutheran* Religion is profess'd in the Dominions of all thole Princes and Cities above-mentioned, and many others; as the *Roman Catholic* is in *Austria*, *Bavaria*, the *Spiritual Electorates*, &c.

The *Germans* value themselves extremely upon speaking a Primitive LANGUAGE, and have obstinately refused to borrow Words of their Neighbours, tho' they are forc'd to make very uncouth Compounds, to be able to express themselves intelligibly. The Radical Words themselves are very harsh, and abound with Consonants; and many of these being put together, fill the Mouth, 'tis true, and make a thundering Sound, which is call'd Manly; but to a Stranger it seems as untuneable as the *Welsh*, and as difficult to learn. Compounds, 'tis granted, is an Elegancy, but excess in every thing is ill; and no Language is copious enough of it self to furnish all Words; which themselves begin to be sensible of, and do therefore now admit some few *French* words, for the better and more intelligible expressing themselves. In short, the High Dutch hath the Reputation of a Manly noble Language, but withal, not tuneable or docible, and is fitter for a General than a Courtier. It extends very far, for not only in *Germany*, but in *Denmark* and *Sweden*, the High Dutch is spoken, with some variation of Dialect, as also in *Switzerland*; not to mention *Holland* and *Flanders*, the Language whereof is of the same Original, but varied so much that the *Germans* disown it, and have given it the Name of Low Dutch for distinction.

Concerning the ANCIENT STATE of *Germany* we can only say, That from the beginning of History it was divided into many Nations, who, tho' they all Spoke the same Language, preserv'd their separate Governments; and though by Invasion of Neighbours, and Wars among themselves, several Revolutions have happen'd in almost all the Parts, yet to this Day it is divided into a great number of Principalities, every one of which hath had a different Fate; as the Reader will find in the following Description of them.

The greatest Monarchy that hath been in *Germany* was that of *Charles the Great*, otherwise call'd *Charlemagne*, King of *France*; for he was not only Lord of the Parts upon the lower *Rhine* and the *Main*, but by his Arms subdued *Saxony* and *Bavaria*; and acquiring the Honour of Emperor of the *Romans*, resid'd with it here; and *Germany* hath ever since been call'd, *The Sacred Roman Empire*.

But

* But to be inform'd how *Charles* attain'd this titular Honour, it is necessary to look back into the latter State of *Italy*, and see by what degrees the *Roman Monarchy* declin'd. and at last expir'd in the Person of *Augustulus*, 300 Years before the time of *Charles* the Great: The beginning whereof mult be dated from *Constantine* the Great; for tho' he was a very wise and excellent Prince, yet by removing the Seat of the Empire to *Byzantium* (now call'd *Constantinople*) he left these Western Parts naked, and exposed to the Ravages of those swarms of Northern People that soon after invaded them. At his Death *Constantine* dividing the Empire between his Sons, first erected the Eastern and Western Empires, the Seat of one being *Constantinople*, and the other *Rome*: But the latter became again united under the Eastern Emperor, and continued till the Death of *Theodosius*, who again divided it for the sake of his two Sons *Arcadius* and *Honorius*; these were succeeded for about 80 Years by several Eastern and Western Emperors, but both the one and the other very sensibly declin'd; especially the Western Empire, by the Invasion of the *Goths* and other barbarous Northern Nations (who seiz'd its Provinces, invaded *Italy*, and sack'd even *Rome* it self) was brought very low, and none of the latter Emperors made any considerable figure in the World: The last of them was *Augustulus*, against whom *Odoacer* King of the *Heruli* waged War, subdued a great part of *Italy*, took *Augustulus* Prisoner, and made him resign the Empire, and finally determine that Dignity: This happen'd about the Year 476. The *Heruli* reign'd but a little while, being Conquer'd by the *Ostrogoths*, and those at last driven out by *Justinian*, and *Italy* again made a part of the Eastern Empire; till (the Power of those Emperors being much declin'd) the Popes found means to obtain the Temporal as well as Spiritual Jurisdiction over a great part of it; and the *Lombards* conquer'd another large part, and erected a considerable Monarchy; which at last, the Popes grew uneasy at, and therefore stirr'd up the *French* Kings against them; and Pope *Adrian I.* being besieged in *Rome* by *Desiderius* King of *Lombardy*, sent to *Charlemain* for assistance; who accordingly invaded *Lombardy*, overcame *Desiderius*, and was himself Crowned King: By which he became Lord of a great part of *Italy*, as he was before of *Germany* and *France*. Upon this occasion it was that the Pope, in gratitude for the Service he had done him, and to secure to himself so powerful a Protector, by consent of the People of *Rome*, declared *Charles* Emperor, and erected anew the Western Empire. But inasmuch as the Pope was Lord of the Territory about *Rome*, and *Charles* in his turn mult shew his Gratitude, he left that City to the Pope, and fixed the Seat of the Empire in *Germany*; which was also more convenient to him, because more in the middle of his Dominions. Thus *Germany* became the Seat of the Western Empire; which Dignity (tho' but a shadow of the ancient *Roman*) it has ever since born, under the Government of these following Princes.

A Chronological Table of the Emperors of Germany.

	Reg. Y.
<i>Charles</i> the Great began to Reign	800 14
<i>Lewis</i> the Godly, his Son	814 26
<i>Lotharius</i> , Son to <i>Lewis</i>	840 15
<i>Lewis II.</i> Son to <i>Lotharius</i>	855 19
<i>Charles</i> the Bald, Son of <i>Lewis I.</i>	875 2
<i>Lewis</i> the Bald, Son of <i>Charles</i>	878 1

<i>Charles</i> the Gros's his Son	879 9
He was deposed, and	
<i>Arnolf</i> Son of <i>Caroleman</i> , Duke of <i>Carinthia</i> and King of <i>Bavaria</i> , elected Emperor	888 12
<i>Lewis IV.</i> Son of <i>Arnolf</i> , elected	900 12
<i>Conrad</i> Duke of <i>Franconia</i> , elected	912 7
<i>Henry</i> the Fowler, D. of <i>Saxony</i> , elected	919 26
<i>Otho</i> the Son of <i>Henry</i>	936 37
<i>Otho II.</i> succeeded his Father	973 11
<i>Otho III.</i> Son of <i>Otho II.</i> in whose time the manner of choosing the Emp. by the 7 Electors 'tis said was instituted	984 18
<i>Henry</i> Duke of <i>Bavaria</i> , chosen by the Princes	1002 22
<i>Conrad</i> , elected	1024 15
<i>Henry</i> the Son of <i>Conrad</i>	1039 17
<i>Henry IV.</i> his Son	1056 30
<i>Henry V.</i> his Son	1106 19
<i>Lotharius</i> Duke of <i>Saxony</i>	1125 13
<i>Conrad</i> Duke of <i>Schwaben</i>	1138 14
<i>Frederick</i> <i>Barbassia</i> Duke of <i>Schwaben</i>	1138 31
<i>Henry</i> his Son	1190 8
<i>Philip</i> Brother to <i>Henry</i> , elected, but Excommunicated by the Pope	1198 10
<i>Otho</i> Duke of <i>Branfwick</i> , alio chosen Emperor.	
<i>Otho</i> Son of <i>Henry</i> the Lyon, D. of <i>Saxony</i>	1208 4
<i>Frederick II.</i> King of <i>Sicily</i> , Grandson of <i>Frederick Barbassia</i>	1212 38
<i>Conrad IV.</i> Son of <i>Frederick</i> , against whom six other Princes were elected by the several Factions now risen in <i>Germany</i> , on account of the Popes assuming Power over the Emperors: Among these seven, <i>Richard</i> Earl of <i>Cornwall</i> , Brother to our <i>Henry III.</i> was one. After a long Interregnum	
<i>Rodolph</i> Earl of <i>Hapsburg</i> was unanimously elected	1273 19
<i>Adolf</i> Earl of <i>Nassau</i>	1292 6
<i>Albert</i> Duke of <i>Austria</i> set up against <i>Adolph</i> , whom he slew, and was Crowned	1298 10
<i>Henry</i> Duke of <i>Luxemburg</i> Poysoned by a Monk in administering him the Sacrament, after he had reigned	1303
An Interregnum.	4 Y. 9 M.
<i>Lewis</i> Duke of <i>Bavaria</i> , elected	1318 28
<i>Charles IV.</i> Son of <i>John K.</i> of <i>Bohemia</i>	1346 32
<i>Wenceslaus</i> Son to <i>Charles</i>	1378 22
<i>Rupert</i> Elector Palatine	1400 10
<i>Jodocus</i> <i>Barbatus</i> Marquess of <i>Moravia</i>	1410 35 M.
<i>Sigismund</i> Earl of <i>Luxemburg</i> , Brother of <i>Wenceslaus</i> King of <i>Bohemia</i> and <i>Hungary</i>	1411 27
<i>Albert II.</i> D. of <i>Austria</i> Son of <i>Sigismund</i>	1439 1
<i>Frederick III.</i> Duke of <i>Austria</i>	1440 53
<i>Maximilian</i> Son of <i>Frederick</i> , crowned King of the <i>Romans</i> in his Father's time, and succeeded him	1493 25
<i>Charles V.</i> Son of <i>Philip</i> King of <i>Spain</i> , and Grandson of <i>Maximilian</i>	1519 38
<i>Ferdinand</i> Brother to <i>Charles</i>	1553 6
<i>Maximilian II.</i> Son of <i>Ferdinand</i>	1564 12
<i>Rodolph</i> <i>Maximilian's</i> Son	1576 36
<i>Matthias</i> Brother to <i>Rodolph</i>	1612 7
<i>Ferdinand</i> of <i>Gratz</i> , Grandson of <i>Ferdinand I.</i>	1619 17
<i>Ferdinand III.</i> succeeded his Father	1637 20
<i>LEOPOLD</i> Son of <i>Ferdinand III.</i> elected July 8th	1648 47
<i>JOSEPH</i> [now Reigning]	1705

The

The late nominated of *Bohemia*, *John* 12. He was Philip IV. of *France*, Mar. 20. He marry'd to the Emperor's daughter died Apr. third time Daughter of *Palatine*, b. *JOSEPH*, *Eustachius*, King of *H*, *Romans*, who died *CAROL*, 1683; now And several

Of

Having the pompous many Princes, mains that subject to his what we have got nothing him Emperor his possession had been lo had a good had nothing when they d Title his Success and always *Julius*, and the *Roman* *Emperor* *Roman* keep up the Dominions of Son *Lewis* th doms, as we the Kings of Honour he g Posterity pr soon lost it, lected to thar vided among ceedingly en that the Emp ral times ma Offices were committed to *Germany*; G smaller parts; Praefects of the stice in the V were President Marquisses, v Borders for re administering graves, who or Forts, Th Possessors of t rity in their re

The late EMPEROR was born Jun. 9. 1640. nominated King of Hungary, Jun. 27. 1655. King of Bohemia Aug. 2. 1656. elected King of the Romans, June 18. 1658. and crown'd Emperor, July 23. He marry'd *Margaret* of Austria, Daughter to Philip IV. King of Spain, and Sister to the late King of France, on the 12th of April, 1663. She died Mar. 20. 1673. leaving Issue one Daughter, who was marry'd to the present Elector of Bavaria. The Emperor marry'd again Octob. 15. 1673. *Claudia*, Daughter to *Ferdinand*, Arch-Duke of *Innsbruck*, who died Apr. 8. 1676. leaving no Issue. He marry'd a third time on the 6th of Jan. 1677. *Mary*, eldest Daughter of Philip Duke of *Newburg*, now Elector Palatine, by whom he left Issue.

JOSEPHUS *Jacobus-Ignatius-Johannes-Antonius-Eustachius*, born July 16. 1678. He was Crown'd King of Hungary in 1688. and chosen King of the Romans, Jan. 24. 1690. and succeeded his Father, who died May 5. 1705. in the Empire.

CAROLUS *Franciscus-Josephus*, &c. born Oct. 1. 1685. now King of Spain.
And several Daughters.

Of the Power of the Emperor.

Having shewn how the King of Germany obtain'd the pompous Title of *Romanorum Imperator*, and how many Princes have succeeded in that Dignity, it remains that we speak something of the Territories subject to his Dominions and of his Power. It is plain, by what we have already said, That *Charles* the Great got nothing but a bare Title by the Pope's saluting him Emperor: *Germany* and *France* were already in his possession, *Lombardy* he had just conquer'd, *Spain* had been long possess'd by the *Goths*, and the *Popes* had a good part of *Italy*; so that the Citizens of *Rome* had nothing to bellow upon him but the Honour, when they declar'd him their Emperor. However, that Title his Successors have been careful in preserving, and always write themselves *Cesar* in memory of *Julius*, and *Augustus* from *Octavius*, in imitation of the *Roman* Emperors: They also call *Germany* the Sacred *Roman* Empire, and endeavour in all things to keep up the Grandeur of those ancient Princes. The Dominions of *Charlemain* were soon divided; his Son *Lewis* the Godly erecting out of 'em many Kingdoms, as we have already shewn in our account of the Kings of *France*: *Germany* with the Imperial Honour he gave to his eldest Son *Lotharius*; but his Posterity proving mean degenerate Persons, they soon lost it, and several Princes were afterwards elected to that Dignity; *Germany* in time being divided among many Princes, whose Powers were exceedingly encreas'd by the Offices and Dignities that the Emperors conferr'd on them, and at several times made Hereditary to their Families. These Offices were *Hertogen*, or Dukes, to whom were committed the Government of the larger parts of *Germany*; *Grafen*, or Earls, who had the care of smaller parts; *Pfalzgraven*, Counts Palatine, or Prefects of the Court Royal, who admittred Justice in the Verge of the Court; *Landgraven*, who were Presidents set over Provinces; *Margraves*, or Marquisses, who were Presidents of the Marches or Borders for repelling the Incurfions of Enemies and admittiring Justice to the Inhabitants; also *Burggraves*, who were Governors of the Royal Castles or Forts. These Offices being made Hereditary, the Possessors of them in time obtain'd Sovereign Authority in their respective Governments; which the Em-

perors, either thro' their own Liberality, or being prevail'd on by Money or Service, or oblig'd by some exigency of Affairs, have at several times confirm'd to them: So that at present, tho' the Emperor be supreme Lord over all *Germany*, he is not, as Emperor, Master of any particular part of it (except some few of the Princes Estates that have return'd to the Crown as Fiefs for want of Heirs) it being all subject to the several Princes; whereof 'tis true, the present Emperor, as Arch-Duke of Austria, is the Richest.

The Power of the Emperor hath been so restrain'd by several Capitularies or Agreements between the Emperors and Princes, that 'tis difficult to say what it is: The best Account that can be given of it is, That he exercises Regal Authority all over *Germany*, except in such things as by Grants of his Predecessors he is restrain'd; the chief of which are as follows, according to a late Author that collected it out of them. First, the Emperor hath not the Legislative Power. The general Law all over the Empire is the Civil or *Roman*, mix'd with the Canon, and the old Customs of the *Germans*, and in the several states the particular Laws made by them, which firmly oblige in their own Dominions. To these are added the Statutes of the Diets, by which alone can any new Law be introduc'd, or any Law made that will bind all the States; and such Statute or Decree (as it is call'd) of the Diet, obliges the Emperor also. Next, the Emperor cannot levy Taxes. If there be occasion for Money to be rais'd for the Service of the Empire in general, it cannot be done without the consent of the Diet. By the Capitulary of the present Emperor, he is ty'd up from beginning a War, or making Alliance with a Foreigner, without the consent of the Electors. By the same it is declar'd, That the Emperor shall not deprive any Prince or State of their Dignity or Dominions. Nor can he impose Religion on any Prince or State, or punish any Man on that account.

But what I have been saying of the limitation of the Emperor's Power, is to be understood of him as he is Emperor; for in his own Hereditary Dominions he may act as he pleases, with respect to the particular Laws there: Wherefore, the present Emperor being King of Hungary and Bohemia, Arch-Duke of Austria, Duke of *Silesia*, and Marquis of *Moravia*, Duke of *Stiria*, *Carinthia* and *Carniola*, Earl of *Tyrol*, *Cilley* and *Gorice*, and Lord of many Cities and Territories in *Schwaben*, besides what he has lately gain'd from the *Turks*, is a very powerful and mighty Prince, and able to carry on a War at his own Expence, tho' the Diet should happen to disagree with him.

The Emperor only can confer Honours, create Princes, and enfranchise Cities; all the Princes receive Investiture from him; he instituteth Universities; and 'tis he only can give leave to build Cities. He is serv'd by the greatest Princes of *Germany*, address'd to by the name of *Cesar*, and *semper Augustus*, and his Ambassadors in Foreign Courts take place of those of all the Kings and States of Europe.

Of the King of the Romans, the Electors of the Empire, and the other Princes of Germany.

The King of the *Romans* is a Dignity erected of late Ages, being begun in the time of *Charles IV*. He is chosen to be the Emperor's Deputy in case of his Absence or Sicknes, and upon his Death to succeed

ceed him without other Election. This was introduced in Policy by the Emperors, that they might in their Lives time secure the Succession to their Family, and procure their Successors better Terms than they might be able to obtain in a Vacancy. This Dignity therefore is not constantly in being, and hath been only conferr'd when the Emperors have had a Son to succeed, and have had Interest enough to engage the Electors to chuse him. The present Emperor was elected to this Honour on the 24th Jan. 1638, and Crown'd at *Augsburg* two Days after.

The Electoral Princes are Nine in number, viz. 1. The Archbishop of *Mentz*, who is styl'd Arch-Chancellor of *Germany*, Dean of the Electoral College, sits on the Emperor's right Hand in the Diet, and had formerly the right of Crowning the King of *Bohemia*. 2. The Archbishop of *Trier*, who is call'd Arch-Chancellor of *France* and the Kingdom of *Aries*, and claims the first Vote in the Election of the Emperor; he sits over against the Emperor in the Diet. 3. The Archbishop of *Cologne*, he has the Title of Arch-Chancellor of *Italy*, claims the first Vote in chusing the King of the *Romans*, and of setting the Crown on his Head; he sits next the Emperor on his left Hand. 4. The King of *Bohemia*, he is Lord Cup-bearer to the Emperor, first of the secular Electors, and in publick Processions walks next the Emperor, or King of the *Romans*. 5. The Duke of *Bavaria*, who is Lord Sewer, and carrieth the Globe before the Emperor in solemn Processions. 6. The Duke of *Saxony*, he is Lord High-Marshal of the Empire, and carrieth the naked Sword before the Emperor. 7. The Marquess of *Brandenburg*, he is Lord High-Chamberlain, and in Processions carrieth the Scepter before the Emperor. 8. The Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, who is Lord High-Treasurer, and in the Procession at the Coronation scattereth the Medals among the People. 9. The Duke of *Brunswick-Lunenbourg-Hannover*.

These have much greater Authority, and enjoy larger Privileges and Rights than the other Princes of *Germany*. They chuse the Emperor and King of the *Rom.* and pretend a Power of Deposing him. In some cases they exclude the rest of the States, and consult by themselves Matters of great Importance; the Emperor is oblig'd to ask their Advice when he calls a Diet. In an *Interregnum* the Elector of *Saxony* and the Elector Palatine of the *Rhine* govern the Empire; in which case, the Jurisdiction of the former extends over all the Northern part, and the latter governs all the Countries on the *Rhine*, the Circle of *Schwaben*, &c. but the Duke of *Bavaria* disputes this Right with the Count Palatine, and at the Death of the former Emperor did actually take the Office upon him; which the other protested against, and complain'd of as an Usurpation upon his Right.

At what time, or by what means, these Princes first obtain'd the Electoral Power, is not certainly known: The common Opinion is, That the Emperor *Ordo III.* and Pope *Gregory V.* instituted them; but this is disputed, and many learned Men are of Opinion, That tho' it be true that from the time of *Ordo* the Empire was elective, yet that the Elections were not made by these seven Princes only, but by the great Officers of the Empire in general; of whom these being the chief, and most considerable by their Estates, made a shift to overtop the rest, and assume that Power wholly to themselves; this is dated from the time of *Frederick II.* and *Conrad IV.* at the Death of the last of which, several Elections were made at the same time, and the Affairs of *Germany* put into great

disorder thereby. But these Princes having Power enough to repeal this Act, made it a Custom, which was at last pass'd into a Law by the Emperor *Charles IV.* who made that famous *Bulla Aurea* (so call'd from the Golden Seal affix'd to it) that contains the whole Form of the Election and Power of the Electors. The number of these Electors were then but Seven, to whom an Eighth was added in the last Age on the following occasion: *Frederick V.* Count Palatine, falling into difference with the Emperor, and accepting of the Crown of *Bohemia* in opposition to the pretension of *Ferdinand II.* was by him proscrib'd; and being defeated at the Battle of *Prague*, in the Year 1620. was depriv'd of his Country and Honours, which the Emperor bestow'd upon the Duke of *Bavaria*: But great Contentions and Wars ensuing thereupon, it was at last agreed in the *Westphalian Treaty*, A. D. 1648. That the Count Palatine should be restor'd to his Electoral Dignity. But because the Duke of *Bavaria* could not be brought to part with his, an eighth Electorate was erected for him, and part of his Country, viz. the *Lower Palatinate*, being restor'd, he has since had the Title of Elector Palatine of the *Rhine*, and the eighth Seat in the Electoral College. To this Number there has been yet another added very lately, viz. in the Year 1693. and by the Emperor's Favour conferr'd on *Ernestus Augustus*, Duke of *Brunswick-Lunenbourg-Hannover*.

The other Princes are, the Dukes of *Lunenbourg*, *Mecklenburg*, *Wurtemberg*, *Sax-Lauenburg*, *Sax-Naumburg*, *Sax-Hall*, *Sax-Goth*, *Sax-Merzburg*, &c. the Marquisses of *Baden*, *Culembach*, &c. the Landgraves of *Hesse*, the Princes of *East-Friesland*, *Anhalt*, *Montebard*, *Birkfeld*, *Nassau*, *Furtemberg*, *Hohen-zollern*, &c. the Counts of *Salm*, *Dietrichstein*, *Auersburg* with many others. As also, the Archbishop of *Salzburg*, the Bishops of *Munster*, *Liege*, *Wurtzburg*, *Bamberg*, *Paderborn*, *Osnaburg*, *Aichstadt*, *Stralsburg*, *Augsburg*, *Basil*, *Constance*, *Hildesheim*, *Spire*, *Verma*, *Passau* and *Lubeck*, together with some Abbots, and the great Master of the *Teutonic Order*. &c. These have Sovereign Authority in their own Estates, and govern their Subjects without Cognizance of the Emperor.

There is yet another Class of Sovereign States in *Germany*, viz.

The Imperial Cities and Hanse-Towns.

The Cities of *Germany* were, from their beginning, endow'd with large Privileges, which were given by the Princes that built them, to invite the People to inhabit them, and leave the rude manner of Living they had been accusom'd to before the Fifth Century after Christ. Accordingly, upon this encouragement, they flock'd to the Cities, and betook themselves to Manufactures and Trades; by which, being in time grown Rich, many of the Cities obtain'd by purchase, or otherwise, exemption from the Jurisdiction of the Princes in whose Dominions they stood; and by permission of the Emperors, at several times, were erected into independent States, to be govern'd by their own Magistrates under the Protection of the Emperor, each City paying its Proportion in all Taxes levy'd for the publick Service of the Empire; and these are those Cities that are call'd Imperial and Free, and are very numerous, the Catalogue of them would be too tedious; the Reader will find them noted in the following Description, to which we refer him. These Cities have frequently made

Leagues

Leagues
lake of T
amous

Hanse
tween sev
(whereof
the end of
ance in cas
grew very
into their
shore; the
cis'd a fur
pole they
by the Na
them, viz.
wherein w
were call'd
Fecale the
tho' alterv
Tis true,
others aslig
therefore w
ing time of
1600 to 15
pulent n-
0)

The Diet
of the Elect
of the Emper
ties. This ge
Empire is in
rected to ev
tion, informi
they are affe
proprietes to
the things th
such as raisi
Laws will
divided into
the Princes.

Mentz is Sp
Houle of *Auf*
and in the th
hold. The
the Spiritual
vided into
Schwabische
Cities on the
in *Schwaben*,
assembled don
this time of V
to call it; on
may advise h
that it be affe
its Meeting is
was by *Charl*
since been hel
lent *Ratisbon*

Of the S

The chief
Germany is the
ptors with th
all considerabl

Leagues for their mutual Defence, as also for the sake of Trade; upon which account was form'd the famous

Hanseatic Society, which was a League made between several of the Maritime Cities of Germany, (whereof *Hamburg* and *Lubeck* were the chief) about the end of the 13th Century, for their mutual assistance in carrying on their Commerce, by which they grew very considerable, and engag'd many Cities into their Society, even to the number of near four-score; they also obtain'd large Privileges, and exercis'd a Jurisdiction among themselves; to which purpose they were divided into 4 Circles, distinguish'd by the Names of the four Principal Cities among them, viz. *Lubeck*, *Cologn*, *Bunswick* and *Danzick*, wherein were held their Courts of Judicature. They were call'd *Hanse* or *Anse*, q. d. *am see*, on the Sea, because the Society at first confin'd only of such, tho' afterwards many Inland Cities were introduc'd; 'Tis true, this Etymology is disput'd, and many others assign'd; but this seems the most probable, and therefore we shall name no more. The most flourishing time of this Society was from about the Year 1400 to 1500. after which it declin'd, and is at present not very considerable.

Of the Diet of the Empire.

The Diet, or Parliament of Germany is compos'd of the Electors, the Princes Spiritual and Temporal of the Empire, and the Deputies of the Imperial Cities. This general Assembly of all the Estates of the Empire is summon'd by the Emperor, by Letters directed to every Member six Months before the Session, informing them of the time and place. When they are assembled, the Emperor or his Commissioner, proposes to them the Matters to be transacted, which are things that concern the whole Empire in general, such as raising Money for a Foreign War, and making Laws which oblige all the States. The Diet is divided into three Houses, which are, the Electors, the Princes, and the Cities: In the first the Bishop of *Mentz* is Speaker; in the second, some Prince of the House of *Austria* and the Bishop of *Salzburg* by turns; and in the third, that City in which the Session is held. The Princes are divided into two Benches, the Spiritual and Temporal: The Cities are also divided into two Benches, the *Rheinish* and the *Schwabish*; on the former sit the Deputies of the Cities on the *Rhine*, &c. and on the latter the Cities in *Schwaben*, *Franconia*, &c. The Diet was formerly assembled annually, but latterly not so often, except at this time of War; and it is at the Emperor's pleasure to call it; only in case of his omission the Electors may advise him to it; the States judging it convenient that it be assembled once in 3 Years. The place of its Meeting is also at the Emperor's disposal; *Mentz* was by *Charles* the Great appointed for it, but it has since been held at several other free Cities; at present *Ratisbon* is the usual place of its Meeting.

Of the Supreme Courts of Judicature.

The chief Court for determining great Causes in Germany is the Imperial Chamber: At first the Emperors with their chief Ministers heard and decided all considerable Causes; but those growing numerous,

Maximilian I. settled a Court at *Worms* in 1498, which was afterwards remov'd to *Spire*, and nam'd *The Imperial Chamber*, wherein Causes are try'd by certain Judges call'd *Assessor*: Of these at first there were Sixteen, now Fifty, whereof the Emperor appoints the President and the four chief Officers, the Electors chuse each of them one, and the rest are nam'd by other Princes and States of the Empire. Disputes between the Princes are brought before this Court, as also other Causes, by Appeal from Inferior Courts. The Seat of it was establish'd at *Spire*, never to be remov'd without consent of the Diet; but in this last War, the City having been taken and burnt by the French, it is remov'd and establish'd at *Witlar* in *Hesse*, by consent of the Diet.

The Emperor holds another high Court in his Palace, which is call'd the Chamber of *Vienna*, and is of equal Authority with that of *Spire*: The Emperor, by himself, or Deputy, sits as Chief, and is assisted by a certain number of Judges, whereof part are Protestants. This Court decides all great Causes brought by Appeal from subordinate Courts, and claims the same Authority with the Chamber of *Spire*.

The Archbishopricks, Bishopricks and Universities in Germany.

For the Government of the Church, there are seven Archbishopricks, and thirty five Bishopricks; which are as follow.

I. The Archbishop of *Mentz* hath 12 Suffragans, viz.

The Bishops of 1. *Spire*, 2. *Worms*, 3. *Strasbourg*, 4. *Wurtzburg*, 5. *Aichstat*, 6. *Verden*, 7. *Chur*, 8. *Hildesheim*, 9. *Paderborn*, 10. *Constance*, 11. *Halberstadt*, and 12. *Bamberg* exempt.

II. The Archbishop of *Trier* hath 3 Suffragans, viz.

The Bishops of *Metz*, *Toul* and *Verdun*.

III. The Archbishop of *Cologne* hath 4 Suffragans, viz.

The Bishops of *Liege*, *Munster*, *Minden* and *Osnabrug*.

IV. The Archbishop of *Magdeburg* hath 5 Suffragans, viz.

The Bishops of *Meissen* exempt, *Magdeburg*, *Naumburg*, *Brandenburg* and *Havelberg*.

V. The Archbishop of *Salzburg* hath 10 Suffragans, viz.

The Bishops of 1. *Freisingen*, 2. *Ratisbon* exempt, 3. *Passaw*, 4. *Chiemsee*, 5. *Seckau*, 6. *Lavant*, 7. *Brixen*, 8. *Gurk*, 9. *Vienna* exempt, and 10. *Newstadt*.

VI. The Archbishop of *Bremen* hath 3 Suffragans, viz.

The Bishops of *Lubeck*, *Ratzburg* and *Schweinsin*.

VII. The Archbishop of *Prague* hath 3 Suffragans, viz.

The Bishops of *Olmutz*, *Leunmeritz* and *Koninggratz*.

A a

And.

And, for Propagation of Learning, Universities are establish'd in these following Cities, viz.

Founded	A. D.	At Marburg,	1526
At Vienna,	1365	Strasbourg,	1538
Prague,	1358	Gripwald,	1547
Mentz,	1482	Dillingen,	1549
Cologne,	1388	Jena,	1558
Triers,	1558	Leunghen, about	1560
Liege,	1139	Helmstadt,	1576
Heidelberg,	1346	Hebron, now Sigen,	1589
Leipfick,	1408	Paderborn,	1592
Evant,	1391	Altorf,	1622
Erburg,	1463	Gießen,	1607
Ingolstadt,	1472	Olmütz in Moravia,	1669
Tubingen,	1477	Kiel,	1669
Reßlock,	1490	Grätz,	New
Wittenberg,	1502	At Hanam, a Schola illu-	stris.
Frankfort on the Oder,	1506		

The EMPIRE is divided in TEN CIRCLES, which are as follow.

The Circle of the UPPER-SAXONY, containing the Dukedom of Pomerania, the Electorate of Brandenburg, and the States of Saxony; the Batldoms of Mansfeld, Schwarzzenburg, Stolberg and Barby, the Landgraviate of Thuringen, the Marquitate of Misnia, with the Duchies of Altenburg, Meriburg and Naumburg and Voiland; as also the Bishopricks of Havelberg, the Abbey of Quedlenburg, &c. The Director of this Circle is the Elector of Saxony.

The Circle of the LOWER-SAXONY, which contains the Duchy of Holstein, the Duchies of Mecklenburg, Lauenburg, Bremen, Brunswick, Lunenburg, Hannover and Magdeburg, the Principalities of Halberstadt and Ferden, the Bishopricks of Hildesheim and Lubeck. The Directors of this Circle are the Duke of Brandenburg and the Duke of Brunswick by turns.

The Circle of WESTPHALIA, containing the County of Emden or East-Friesland, the County of Oldenburg and Delmenhorst, the Bishopricks of Munster, the Principality of Minden, the Counties of Diepholt, Hoya, Bentheim, Tecklenburg, Steinfort, Lemgow, Lippe, Ravensburg and Spiegelburg, the Bishopricks of Osnabrug, Paderborn and Liege, and the Abbey of Corbey; the Duchy of Westphalia, the Duchy of Cleves, the Duchy of Juliers, the Duchy of Berg, and the County of Marck. The Directors are the Bishop of Munster and the Duke of Newburg.

The Circle of the LOWER-RHINE, wherein are the three Spiritual Electorates and Archbishopricks of Mentz, Triers and Cologne, the Palatinate and the Electorate of the Rhine, with the Bishopricks of Worms. The Director is the Archbishop of Mentz.

The Circle of the UPPER-RHINE contains the Landgraviates of Hesse and Darmstadt, the Counties of Nassau, Solms, Waldeck, Hanau, Erpach; the Bishopricks of Spire, the Abbies of Fuld and Hirschfeld, the Duchy of Zweibücken and Alsatia. The Elector-Palatine and the Bishop of Worms are the Directors.

The Circle of FRANCONIA, wherein are contain'd the Bishopricks of Wurzburg, Bamberg and Aichstadt; the Principality of Henneberg, the Duchy of Coburg, the Marquitate of Culmbach, the Marquitate of Onspach, the Burgviavate of Nuremburg,

the Estate of the Great Master of the Teutonick Order, the Counties of Reineck, Wertheim, Helach, Papenheim, Schwarzzenberg, Castle Senfheim, &c. The Directors of this Circle are the Bishop of Bamberg, and the Marquis of Culmbach.

The Circle of SCHWABEN comprehends the Duchy of Wurtemberg, with the County of Lechenstein, and the Principality of Hohen-Zollern, the Marquitate of Baden, the Marquitate of Ortenau, the Territory of Bruggen, the Bishopricks of Constance, the Principality of Furstemburg, and County of Reinfeiden, the Bishopricks of Augsburg, the Abbies of Kempten, &c. the Counties of Oering, Kempten and Miedelheim; the Marquitate of Burgau, the Baronies of Limpurg and Justingen, the Estate of the Fuggers, and the Territory of Ulm. The Directors are the Duke of Wurtemberg, and the Bishop of Constance.

The Circle of BAVARIA contains the Duchy and Electorate of Bavaria, with the Bishopricks of Freisingen, Ratisbon and Passau; the Palatinate of Bavaria, the Duchy of Neuburg, the County of Sultzbach, and the Abbey of Waldsassen, the Archbishopricks of Saltzburg, and the Provostship of Bergtelsgauden. The Directors of this Circle are the Elector of Bavaria, and the Archbishop of Saltzburg.

The Circle of AUSTRIA, wherein are contain'd the Arch-dukedom of Austria, the Duchies of Stiria, Carinthia, Carniola, the Counties of Gartz, Cilley and Tyrol, and the Bishopricks of Brixen and Trent. The Arch-Duke of Austria is Director of this Circle.

The other Circle was the 17 Provinces of the Netherlands, which the Emperor Charles V. made a part of the Empire, by the Name of the Circle of BURGUNDY, but those have now no Votes in the Diet; and, having been already describ'd, we need not say any more of them.

To these must be added the Kingdom of BOHEMIA, with the Duchy of SILEZIA and Marquitates of LUSATIA and MORAVIA, all subject to the House of Austria, and reckon'd part of the Empire.

For more particular Satisfaction, see the ensuing Table of the Division and Sub-division of all Germany, viz.

The Duke-	doms of	{	Mecklenburg, divided into the Territories of	{	Mecklenburg, Schwein, Güstrow, Rostock, Weismar.
			Sax-Lauenburg, and County of Ratzeburg.		
The Duke-	doms of	{	Part of the Duchy of Holstein, wherein stands	{	Hamburg, Lubeck.
			Bremen		
The Duke-	doms of	{	Brunswick divided into	{	Brunswick, Wolfenbussel, Hannover.
			Lunenburg divided into		Lunenburg, Zell, D. Dameberg, C.
The Duke-	doms of	{	Magdeburg.	{	
The Duke-	doms of	{	The Bishopricks of Hildesheim,	{	
			The Principality of Halberstadt,		
			The Principality of Ferden.		

In the Circle of Westphalia.

12

In the Circle of the Upper Saxony are

Pomerania, divided into

- Royal, subject to the Swedes, divided into the Territories of
 - Bard, Gutzkow, Walgaß, Steirn.
- Ducal, under the Elector of Brandenburg, in which are the Territories of
 - Pomerania, Cassuben, Verden, Butow, Lawenburg.

Brandenburg, divided into

- Altmark.
- Middlemark, divided into
 - Middlemark, Prignitz, Rupen, Uckerana.
- Newmark, divided into
 - Newmark, Sternberg.

The Dukedom of Saxony.

Principality of Anhalt, divided into

- Deßau, Brandenburg, Zerbst, Kosen, Plötzka.

Earldom of Mansfeld, divided into to the Branches of

- Arnheim, Vepan, Werns, Querfurt.

The Counties of

- Schwarzburg, Hohenstein.

Landgraviate of Thuringen.

The Territories of

- Erfurt, Eischfeld, Hall.

Subject to several Branches of the House of Saxony. The Counties of

- Mersburg, Naumburg, Weimar, Gotha, Eschenach, Altenburg.

The Marquisate of Misnia, divided into the Territories of

- Meissen, Ertzsburg, Leyschick.

Marquisate of Lusatia.

The County of Embden or East Friesland.

The County of Oldenburg, with Delmenhorst.

The Bishopsricks of

- Münster, divided into the Upper and Lower.
- Osnabrug, Paderborn.

The County of Bentheim.

The Principality of Minden.

- Diepholt, Hoya, Lemgow, Schaumburg, Lippe.

The Counties of

- Steinfurt, Ravensburg, Rheda, Spiegelburg, Risberg, Tecklenburg.

The D. of Westphalia, under the Elector of Cologne.

The County of Mark.

The Duchy of Berg, Juliers, Cleve.

The Bishopricks of Liege.

Several Imperial Cities.

In the Circle of the Lower Rhine.

The Archbishopsricks and Electorates of

- MENTZ, TRIERS, COLOGNE.

The Electorate of the Rhine, in which are included.

- The Palatinate of the Rhine, Sprenheim, being the 12 Bailiwicks of Simmeren, Crautsnach, Oponheim, &c.
- The Bishopricks of Worms.

Hesse, divided into to the Landgraviates of

- Cassel, Marburg, Darmstadt.

The Abbies of

- Fuld, Hirschfeld.

The County of Waldeck.

Nassau, divided into these Branches.

- Dillenberg, Dietz, Hadamar, Kyrburg, Sigen, Ziegen, Weibaden, Bielefeld.

The Wetteraw, containing the Counties of

- Solms, Hanaw, Eschenberg, Sayn, Wied, Wittenstein, Harzfeld, Westerborg.

The County of Erparch.

The Bishopricks of Spire.

The Duchy of Zweibrucken, or Deuxponts.

The County of Carzenhogen.

Landgraviate of Alsatia, divided into.

- Upper, Lower.

The Territory of the City of Francfort.

In the Circle of the Upper Rhine.

The Bishopricks of

- Wurtzberg, Bamberg, Aichstet.

The State of the Great Master of the Teutonic Order.

The Marquisates of

- Calembach, Onspach.

The Principality of Henneberg.

The Duchy of Coburg.

The Burgraviate of Nuremberg.

- Holach, Cassel, Schwarzenberg, Reineck, Wertheim.

The Counties of

- Coburg, Papenheim, Senfheim, Limpurg, Erpach.

Several Imperial Cities.

In the Circle of *Schwaben* are

The Duchy of *Württemberg*, { *Loebenstein*,
with the Counties of { *Hohenberg*.
And the Principality of *Hoenzollern*.
Baden, divided into the { *Baden*,
Marquissates of { *Durlach*.
Marquissate of *Orenaw*.
Territory of *Brigow*.
The Black Forest, { Principality of *Furtemberg*,
wherein are { The County of *Rheinfelden*.
Territory of *He-* { The Bishoprick of *Constance*.
gow, comprizing { Landgraviate *Nellenburg*.
The Bishoprick of *Angsburg*.
The Abbies of { *Kempten*,
{ *Buchaw*,
{ *Lindaw*.
The Marquissate of *Burgaw*.
{ *Oeting*,
{ *Pappenheim*,
The Counties of { *Koningseck*,
{ *Hohenrecheburg*,
{ *Mindelesheim*.
The Barony of *Walburgh*.
The Estate of the Family of the *Fuggers*.
The Territory of the City *Ulm*.
And many Imperial Cities.
Nortgow, or the Upper { Landgr. *Leuchtenburg*.
Palatinate, wherein are { County of *Chamb*.
also included the { Territory of *Amberg*.
The Duchy and Electo- { *Munchen*,
rate of *Bavaria*, divided { *Ingolstadt*.
into the Territories of {
Together with the Bi- { *Friesingen*.
shoprick of { County of *Partenkirch*.
The Lower *Bavaria*, di- { *Straubing*,
vided into the three { *Landshut*,
Territories of { *Burkhausen*.
The Archbishoprick of *Salzburg*.
The Bishopricks of { *Ratisbon*,
{ *Passaw*.
The Duchy of *Newburg*.
The Provostship of *Bergsteltgarden*.
The County of *Saltzbach*.

The Circle of *Bavaria*.In the Circle of *Austria*,

Higher, di- { *Muhl*,
vided into { *Schartz*,
The Arch- { the Terri- { *Haufs*,
Duchy of { ries of { *Traun*.
Austria,
divided
into. { Lower, di- { Upper *Vinnarwald*,
{ *Lower Vinnarwald*,
{ the Terri- { Upper *Manharrsberg*,
{ *Lower Manharrsberg*.
The Duchy of *Styria*, with
The County of *Salley*.
The Duchy of *Carniola*, with the Marquissate
of *Windischmark*, and
The County of *Goritz*.
The Duchy of *Cariathia*.
The County of *Tirol*.
The Bishoprick of *Brixen*.
The Bishoprick of *Trent*.

The Kingdom of *Bohemia* is divided into 16 Circles.The Duchy of *Silesia*, divided into higher and Lower.The Marquissate of *Moravia*, into Eastern and Western.Also *SAVOY* and *SWISSERLAND* are reckon'd part of the Empire; but these being now distinct States shall be spoken of apart hereafter.

CHAP. II.

Of the Spiritual ELECTORATES.

IN this Description of *Germany*, we shall pursue the same Method as in other parts, and without regard to the Precedences of Princes, place the Descriptions according to the situations of the Countries, and therefore begin with *Cologne*, rather than *Mentz* and *Trier*, because this lyes first in the way from the *Netherlands*, whence we are last come, onirting *Cleeve* and *Juliers*, till we come back to *Westphalia*, and the Dominions of the Elector of *Brandenburg*, whereon they depend.

From *Cologne* we shall pass up the *Rhine*, taking in by the way the *Maine* and the *Necker*, together with so much of the *Moselle* as lyes in *Germany*: And having view'd all the Countries on both sides of these Rivers, pursue our Journey through *Sualia* to the *Danube* and the Estates of the House of *Austria*; thence, through *Bohemia* and its Dependences, Coast the *Oder*, *Elbe* and *Weser*, and at last return through *Westphalia* again to the Banks of the *Rhine*.

SECT. I.

The Electorate of COLOGNE.

The Archbishoprick and Electorate of *COLOGNE* is extended on the Western Bank of the *Rhine*, between the Duchy of *Cleeves* on the North, and the Electorate of *Trier* on the South, the Duchy of *Juliers* on the West, and that of *Berg* (parted from it by the *Rhine*) on the East. It is a fruitful and pleasant Country, producing excellent Wine, besides Corn and other Necessaries for Life. Its extent is not large, for though it be about 40 Miles in length, it is not above 7 or 8 in breadth; the Archbishop is Supreme Lord of it, as also of a pretty large Country in *Westphalia*, and is richer and more potent than either of the other two Ecclesiastical Electors; his Annual Revenue being reckon'd to be above 100 Thousand

Thousand Pounds Sterling. He is dignify'd with the Title of Arch-Chancellor of the Empire and Legate in Italy. This See was advanc'd from Episcopal to Arch-Episcopal in the Year 743; to which was added the Dignity of Elector in 1021. The Arch-bishop is chosen by the Chapter, which is the most illustrious of any in Germany (being compos'd all of Princes or Noblemen at least, private Gentlemen being excluded) and are 24 in number. The present Archbishop and Elector of Cologne, is Prince Clement, Brother to the Elector of Bavaria, who was chosen July 14. 1688. and invested notwithstanding the Pretensions of Cardinal Furstburg; the Justification of which by the French King, and the Opposition of it by the Emperor, was the occasion of the beginning of the late War.

The chief Cities and Towns of this Electorate are,

Cologne, Cap.	Brel.
Bonne.	Zons.
Mulheim.	Arensberg.
Rheinberg.	Werle.
Kempen.	Geseck.
Keslerwaert.	Neffen.
Nuy.	Reichenhausen, &c.

COLOGNE, or *Colem*, call'd *Keulen* by the Germans, and in Latin *Colonia Agripina*, and *Colonia Ubiarum*, is located on the River *Rhine*, at the distance of 70 Miles from *Mentz*, and 40 from *Coblentz* to the North, 70 from *Nimeguen*, and 20 from *Dusseldorp* to the South-East, and 60 from *Maastricht* to the East. It is one of the largest Cities of Germany, and very considerable on account of its Buildings, number of Inhabitants, and great Trade in Wine and other Commodities of Germany, which by the means of the *Rhine* are brought hither, and transported to *Holland*. It is a free City, being govern'd by its own Senate, which orders and judges all Civil Matters and Causes; but Criminal are judg'd by the Elector. It is also one of the four chief *Hanse* Towns, and is call'd the *Holy City*, because of the many Churches and Religious Houses in it; here being, besides the Cathedral, 10 Collegiate and 19 Parochial Churches; also 37 Monasteries and many Hospitals. In the Cathedral they shew the Tombs of the Three Wise Men that came to worship our Saviour, call'd hence the Three Kings of *Colem*, whose Bones they pretend were remov'd to *Constantinople* by *Helena*, the Mother of *Constantine*; thence they were carry'd to *Milan*, by *Eusebius* Bishop of that See, and afterwards brought hither by *Rainold* Archbishop of *Colem*: Three Skulls very richly Entrim'd are shewn to Strangers, and affirm'd to have belong'd to their Bodies, and to have great Virtue in curing Discales by Touch, &c. One of the Parish-Churches is dedicat'd to St. *Ursula*, who, with her 11000 Virgins, they say, were Martyr'd here. An University was long since plant'd here, which being declin'd, was re-establish'd in 1538. and endow'd with large Privileges by Pope *Urban VI.* and is at present in a very flourishing State. The Walls of this City are flank'd with 82 Towers, and encompass'd with three deep Ditches.

Cologne was Built, or Repair'd and Enlarg'd at least, by the *Ubi*, who possess'd the *Weseraw* and *Hassa*, and in the time of *Augustus* obtain'd this Country and *Julius* of that Emperor (being disturb'd by the *Catti* their Neighbours) and put themselves under the Protection of *Agrippa*, from whence some say it had its Name, or as others, from *Agrippina* (Daughter to *Germanicus*, Wife of *Claudius*, and Mother to *Nero*)

who was Born here. It was the Metropolis of the *Germania Secunda*, and the Seat of the chief Roman Colony. *Mercus*, King of *France*, beat the Romans hence about the Year 50. and quickly after *Attila* the Hunn ruin'd it. Afterwards the Romans rebuilt it, and it was again taken by the French, and about the Year 500. made part of their Kingdom by *Clodius* the Great. The Emperor *Otho* at 950. subjected it to its Prelate, which was oppos'd by the Citizens, and great Differences at several times have happen'd thereupon, which were at last compos'd by the Emperor *Maximilian*, and the City made Free and Imperial, but oblig'd to pay Homage to the Elector, who is also oblig'd to confirm their Privileges: And they are still so tenacious of Liberty, that tho' the Elector by his Officers exercise Justice in all Criminal Causes in the City, they will not permit him in Person to reside long in Town, nor come with a great Train; for which reason he lives always at *Bonne*. It was in the Year 1260. that this City enter'd into the League of the *Hanse* Towns, and was made the Capital of their Fourth Province. Cologne is seated in Lat. 51 Deg and Long. 26 Deg.

In a Convent of *Carmelites*, not far from hence, a Treaty of Peace was set on foot in 1673. between the Emperor, King of *Spain*, *France*, &c. and the several Princes sent their Plenipotentiaries accordingly: But it was interrupted by the Seizure of *William* Prince of *Furstemburg*, since made Cardinal, who tho' a German and a Count of the Empire, had espous'd the Interest of *France*, and was made that King's Ambassador at this Treaty, in which he carry'd Matters so high, that he defeated the Endeavours of the several Ministers for Peace, and made the Emperor cause him to be seiz'd and carry'd to *Vienna*, where he was detain'd close Prisoner till the Treaty of *Nimeguen*.

Bonne, *Bonna*, *Colonia Julia Bonna*; also *Ubiarum*, from the Altars erected here by the *Ubi*: the ancient Inhabitants; is the usual place of Residence of the Archbishop of *Colem*, who has a magnificent Palace in the Calle. It stands upon the *Rhine*, 15 Miles South from *Colem*, in a fruitful Country, which produces very good Wine, and the Woods abound with variety of Game. A Ridge of Mountains on both sides the *Rhine*, reach from hence as far as *Bingen*. It is a small City, but well inhabited: The Churches are stately, especially the Collegiate, dedicat'd to the Holy Martyrs *Cassius*, *Florentius* and *Marcellus*, whose Bodies, with several other of the famous *Theban* Legion, are said to be bury'd in it being brought hither by St. *Helena*, who Founded this Church to their Honour. The Town-house is well built, and adorn'd with fine Paintings. This was formerly an Imperial City, but now subject to the Elector. *Frederick* of *Austria*, chosen Emperor in opposition to *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, was Crown'd here in 1314. It suffer'd much in the Low-Country Wars, was Besieg'd by the Duke of *Parma*, and forc'd by Famine to surrender in 1588. The Fortifications here are regular; the Wall is fac'd with Brick, and the Ditches are very broad and dry, but the Counterscarp is not very defensible: In 1673. it was taken by the Prince of *Orange*, our late King, from the French, after a Siege of 9 Days. In 1688. Cardinal *Furstemburg*, in pursuance of his pretended Election above-mention'd, by assistance of the French Troops, got possession of it; but the Germans, under the Command of the Elector of *Brandenburg*, regain'd it in 1699. after a Siege of 3 Months.

Risingberg

Rhinberg is a pretty large Town seated on the *Rhine*, in a small Country of 10 Miles extent, belonging to the Archbishop of *Colen*, tho' separated from the rest by the small County of *Mars*. It is distant 40 Miles from *Colen* to the North-West, and 10 from *Geldre* to the East; a small River (or Canal rather, for it seems to be Artificial) passes by it, and runs quite cross from the *Rhine* to the *Maas*: By means of this convenient Situation, it hath a good Trade, and the Burghers are reasonably Rich. This Town being near the Borders of *Guelderland*, hath been claim'd by the *Hollanders*, and is therefore strongly fortify'd.

Kempen, a strong Town and Castle, stands on the Borders of *Guelderland* and *Zuliers*, 33 Miles North-West from *Colen*, and 10 Miles West from the *Rhine*. It was remarkable for the gallant Defence it made in 1642. when it was vigorously Besieg'd by the French, *Hessians* and *Saxons* united.

Kesfswaert stands on the East side of the *Rhine*, between *Duisburg* and *Dufeldorp*, 15 Miles from *Kempen* to the East, and 25 from *Colen* to the North-West. It is a small Town and strong Fort, first built, as tis said, by one *Swiberian* an *Englishman*.

Nuyz, or *Neufz*, *Neotium*, *Nuffia*, seated on the River *Erp*, and near the *Rhine*, 20 Miles from *Colen* to the North, and 15 from *Kempen* to the South East, is a large City and well fortify'd, having the River on one side, and a double Wall on the other. The *Rhine* did anciently run by its Walls, but having alter'd its Channel, they have been forc'd to make a Trench from it to the *Erp* to bring Vessels up to their Gates. The Citizens enjoy great Privileges, which were granted to them by the Emperor *Frederick III.* in recompence for their Service, in holding out a whole Year's Siege against the Duke of *Burgundy*, who oppos'd *Herman* Landgrave of *Hesse*, chosen Bishop of *Colen* in defence of his Brother, chosen also by another Faction. Here is a fair Collegiate Church, besides other publick Buildings of good Structure.

Broel is a small pleasant Town with a strong Castle, which is the Seat of the Elector when he divers himself with Hunting in the Neighbouring Foret. It stands in the midway between *Colen* and *Bonne*, and 5 Miles West from the *Rhine*.

Zent, a small Town tolerably well fortify'd, stands on the *Rhine*, 8 Miles West from *Nuyz*, in a Country producing much Corn, the Sale whereof is the chief Trade of the Town. The Houses are of Brick, and make a good Shew.

Mullrim, a fair and large Town on the Eastern Bank of the *Rhine*, 5 Miles below *Colen*, stands in the Limits of *Bergen*, but is subject to this Elector. The Inhabitants attempted to wall it round, and intended to make it an Imperial City, but were oppos'd in it by the Citizens of *Colen*, and forbid by the Emperor, who caus'd the Marquis *Spinola* to spoil their Out-works in the Year 1614. and the next Year the Inhabitants of *Colen* pull'd down all the new Buildings in the Town. Afterwards, during the Wars in *Germany*, they endeavour'd it again, pretending it necessary for their Security; but it was again hinder'd, and it still remains a Dependent on *Cologne*.

On the East-side of the *Rhine*, at about 20 Miles distance from it, lies a tract of Land of about 20 Miles long and 12 broad, bounded on the North by the River *Lippe*, that parts it from *Munster*, and on the South by the River *Emser*, which belongs to the Archbishop of *Colen*, and contains many large Mannors and Lordships, and these two Towns, viz.

Recklenhausen, a strong Town in the middle of

this Territory, 35 Miles North-East from *Nuyz*; taken in War from the Duke of *Cleve*, by the Elector of *Colen's* Forces, A. 1343. mortgag'd in 1442. but redeem'd 150 Years after by Archbishop *Salentine*. Here is a Nunnery, the Abbess whereof hath Power of punishing Offenders, even to Death.

Dorsten, a place very well fortify'd by the Landgrave of *Hesse Cassel* in 1639. but taken from him two Years after by the Elector of *Colen's* Forces, after a sharp Siege of two Months. It stands on the River *Lippe*, 10 Miles West from *Recklenhausen* in the Barony thereof.

To this Electorate also belongs a large Tract of Land in *Westphalia*, wherein are these Towns, viz.

Arnsberg, a neat and pleasant City on the River *Ruhr*, 60 Miles from *Nuyz* to the East, often honour'd with the Archbishop's Presence, who comes hither for the diversion of Hunting. It was formerly subject to its own Lords, and by them given to this Elector.

Werle, a pleasant Town, between the Rivers *Ruhr* and *Lippe*, in which the Elector's chief Judge Official in *Westphalia* resides. It is wall'd and fortify'd.

Geisick, which stands near the Borders of the Bishoprick of *Eaderborn*; it is a fortify'd Town, and came to this Elector in 1501. was taken by the Landgrave of *Hesse* in 1636. but afterwards restor'd.

SECT. II.

The Archbishoprick and Electorate of TRIER.

The Electorate of *Trier* lies between that of *Cologne* and the Duchy of *Zuliers* on the North, *Lorraine* and the *Palatinate* on the South, *Luxemburg* on the West, and *Wetemar* on the East. It is a fruitful and pleasant Country seated on both sides the River *Moselle* and *Rhine*. Its extent from South to North-East is about 70 Miles, and from West to East about 50. It was made a Metropolitan See under *Aquilopus*, in the Year 743. and the Archbishop was made an Elector in 1021. He hath also the Title of Arch-Chancellor of the Empire in France, is Temporal as well as Spiritual Lord of this Country, and hath Precedency of the Elector of *Cologne*. The Grandeur of this Prince was much greater when the Empire was in the Honour of France, than it is at present: In this Age the French have invaded it often, and taken many of the Towns, which they held till the Peace of *Munster*. And both in the War of 1675, and in this late one, they have overrun and harraisd it exceedingly. The Revenue of the Elector us'd to be reckon'd near One hundred thousand Pounds Sterling per Annum, but hath been much diminish'd by the War. The Chapter is compos'd of 16 Capitular Canons, who are all of Nobl: Extraction, and chuse the Bishops always out of themselves.

[*Trier*, Cap.
[*Coblentz*.
[*Hermanstein*.
[*Meyne*.
[*Ouenisfel*.
[*Bopart*.
[*Engers*.
[*Sarburg*.
[*Bern-Castell* &c.

The chief Towns of this Electorate are,

TRIER, call'd *Trèves* by the French and in Latin *Trivira* aut *Augusta Trivirum*, is seated on the River

River *Moselle*, over which it hath a fair Stone-bridge, and is distant 35 Miles from *Coblenz* to the South-
West, 70 from *Mentz* to the West, and 65 from
Cologne to the South. It is a large City, and of very
great Antiquity, but was often ruin'd by the *Huns*,
Vandals, *Goths* and *French*. It was afterwards Imper-
ial and Free, but hath been subject to its Arch-
bishop ever since 1561. when it was surpris'd by the
Archbishop *James III.* An University was establish'd
here in 1472. which is in a flourishing State, and
well fill'd with Students. Here are 4 Collegiate and
5 Parish Churches, 2 principal Abbies, and several
other Religious Houses. The City is Fortified with
strong Walls and Outworks; but was taken by the
French in the last War, and recover'd from them in
1675. And in this War they put a Garrison into
it in 1688. but quitted it after they had almost de-
stroy'd it.

Coblenz, in Latin *Confluentia* &c *Confluentes*, from
its situation on the Confluence of the two Rivers
Rhine and *Moselle*, stands in a pleasant and fruitful
Country cover'd with Vines, at a distance of 35
Miles from *Mentz* to the North West, and 40 from
Cologne to the South East. It is a large City and built
in form of a Triangle, two sides whereof are secur'd
by the two Rivers, and the third by strong Fortifica-
tions. It has a Bridge over the *Moselle*, and to guard
it a Fort of 3 Battalions on the other side, and another
Bridge over the *Rhine* to *Hermanstein*. This, in
the time of the *Romans*, was the station of their first
Legion. It was given to the See of *Trier* about 1000
Years ago by King *Dagobert*, and was afterwards
an Imperial City till 1312. when it was separated
from the Jurisdiction of the Empire by *Henry VII.*
Its situation has made it exceeding populous and of
great Trade, which consists chiefly in Wine, Corn,
Wood and Iron. The chief publick Buildings are,
the Elector's Palace, two great Churches and some
Monasteries. The private Houses are generally
fair and uniform, and better built than the other
Cities on the *Rhine*. It was first encompass'd with
Walls by *Arnulphus* Elector of *Trier* in 1250. and
afterwards regularly Fortified by *Gaspar a Petra* and
other Archbishops, and is now one of the strongest
Cities of Germany.

On the other side the *Rhine*, just over against this
City, stands

Hermanstein, or *Ehrenbreitstein*, an Impregnable
Fort well defended by Out-works on the top of a
steep rocky Hill twice as high as *Windor-Castle*,
which commands the City and the two Rivers: At
the foot of this Fort, on the Banks of the *Rhine* and
fronting the River, stands the Elector's Palace, which
is a very noble Building. From hence is a Passage to
Coblenz by a long Bridge of Boats, in the middle
whereof two or three are let slip to let any great
Vessels pass by, which they easily fasten again.

Meyn or *Meyen*, on the River *Nette*, is 15 Miles
distant from *Coblenz* to the West: It has a Castle
built in 1280. by *Henry* Archbishop of *Trier*, and the
Town was wall'd round by his Successor. It gives
Name to a large Territory about it, in which stands
Munster a small Town, for distinction call'd *Mun-
ster Meusel*.

Oberwesel stands on the West-side of the *Rhine* 20
Miles from *Coblenz* to the South, and 25 from *Mentz*
to the West. It was once an Imperial and Free Ci-
ty, but since the Year 1312. it has been subject to
the Archbishop of *Trier*.

Boppard is a Town and Fort seated on the *Rhine*,
6 Miles South from *Coblenz*. It was also formerly

an Imperial City, but given by the Emperor *Henry
VII.* to *Baldwin* Archbishop of *Trier*, who built the
Castle to secure it.

Trarbach, a fair Town and Fort of the *Rhine*, stands
between *Coblenz* and *Andenack*, and gives Name
to a neighbouring Territory. It has a strong Castle
and a noble Bridge over the *Rhine*, founded by *Cuno*
Archbishop of *Trier*, who died in 1388.

Bern Castle is a good Town pleasantly seated up-
on the *Moselle*, and makes great quantity of Wine,
which enriches the Place, and has made it Popu-
lous.

Sarburg, on the River *Sar*, is a Town of good
Strength; made so and much beautified by *Veslinger*
their Archbishop.

Limburg stands on the River *Lahn*, betwixt *Ide-
stein* and the County of *Weilburg*; it suffer'd much
in the Wars between the *French* King and the Em-
peror.

Montroyal, belonging to the *French*, stands on the
Frontiers of the Electorate, 20 Miles from *Trier* to
the North-East, and 30 from *Coblenz* to the South-
West; it is a strong Fortrefs, built in a Peninsula made
by the *Rhine*, which, with the Citadel and Out-
works, render it almost Impregnable.

S E C T. III.

The Archbishoprick and Electorate of M E N T Z.

The Archbishoprick of *Mentz* lyes on the Banks of
the River *Mayne*, between the Electorate of *Trier* on
the West, the *Palatinate* on the South, *Franconia* on
the East, and the *Wetlarw* on the North. It is in
length from North-West to South East about 50 M.
and about 20 in breadth; but besides this, the Elector
hath Dominions in other Provinces. This Prince hath
the Precedency of both the other Ecclesiastical Elec-
tors, is Dean of their College, and titled *Arch-Chan-
cellor of the Empire* in Germany. He is Lord of this
Country, and maintains in his Court a Marshal or
General, and a Chancellor: His annual Revenue is
reckon'd above one hundred thousand Pounds. To all
which he is Elected by the Chapter of 24 Capitulary
Canons, who are all of noble Extraction. This See
was formerly Episcopal only, and Suffragan to that
of *Worms*, till 735. it was erect'd into an Arch-
bishoprick. It is a pleasant fruitful Country, very
populous, and hath these Towns of note, viz.

<i>Mentz</i> , Capit.	Other Towns subject to this Elector	In <i>Hesse</i> ,	{ <i>Fritzlar</i> . <i>Ommenburg</i> . <i>Neustadt</i> .
<i>Bingen</i> .			
<i>Aischaffenburg</i> .			
<i>Koningstein</i> .		In <i>Thuringen</i> ,	{ <i>Erfurt</i> . <i>Heiligenstadt</i> . <i>Duderstadt</i> .
<i>Wienbaden</i> .			
<i>Elfeld</i> .			
<i>Reineck</i> , Coun.			
<i>Lohr</i> , County.			

MENTZ, call'd by the Germans *Mayntz*, by the
French *Mayence*, in Latin *Moguntia*, *Magontiacum* &
Mocontiacum, is seated on the *Rhine* near its Conflu-
ence with the *Maine*, at the distance of 65 Miles from
Trier to the East, 32 from *Coblenz* to the South-East,
20 from *Frankfort* to the West, and 50 from *Spire* to
the North. It is a large City, well fortified and very
populous. The private Buildings are not extraor-
dinary, the Houses being old and the Streets narrow:
But the publick ones, which are many Churches,

the Electoral Palace, the Town-house or Guild hall, three Castles, and a Bridge of Boats over the *Rhine*, are stately Structures. Here is an University which was founded in the Year 800. and re-established in 1482. This City claims the Invention of the Art of PRINTING, which at least was brought to perfection here by *John Faust*, or, as others, *John Gutenberg*, about the Year 1450. It is a Place of very good Strength, which hath been much increased by a Fortress built not many Years since on a Hill, (wherein stands the Elector's Palace) and by the regular Fortifications that have been added by the late Archbishop, since the beginning of the late War: This City is by the *Germans* pretended to be above 1300 Years older than Christianity; but by others 'tis thought to have been Built by *Drusus*, whose Tomb is still shewn here. It was sometime Imperial and Free, but subjected by its Archbishop *Adolphus* of *Nassau*, who took it in the Year 1462. and his Successors still retain the Authority. *Gustavus Adolphus* took it in 1631. and oblig'd the Citizens to pay 80000 Dollars as a Ransom for their Lives and Houses. And in the late War it was taken by the *French* in the Year 1688. and regain'd by the Duke of *Lotharing* in 1689.

Birgen is a pleasant Town, seated on the *Rhine*, 15 Miles West from *Mentz*. It was a Fort in the time of the *Romans*, and thought to be the Place where *Drusus* died. The River *Nabe*, over which here is a fair Stone Bridge, runs through the Town, and empties it self into the *Rhine*: Here is also a Castle, which stands on a Hill, and over-looks the Town. Ths was also formerly an Imperial City, but is now subject to the Dean and Chapter of *Mentz*.

Between this Place and *Mentz* in an Island in the *Rhine*, stands the Famous *Maus-thurm*, an old Watch-Tower, said to have its Name from the Mice and Rats which follow'd hither, and devour'd the covetous Archbishop of *Mentz*, who scoffingly call'd some poor People that begg'd at his Gate, the Rats that eat up the Corn.

Eisfeld is a strong fortified Town seated on the North side of the *Rhine*, 5 Miles from *Mentz*, to the West, and adorn'd with a fair Church and a high Steeple. It is the chief Town of a small Territory, extended along the *Rhine* 20 Miles, call'd *Ringaw*, a Country

richly stor'd with choice Vines; wherein also stands *Erbach*, a stately Monastery, where is buried many of the Counts of *Nassau*, and *Rodessheim*, a Place noted for the Growth of the best Wines in these Parts.

Weiboden stands about five or six Miles North from *Mentz*.

Koningstein is 15 Miles distant from *Mentz* to the North east.

Afcaffenburg, *Afcaffenburgum* ant *Afclurgum*, is a strong Town and Castle on the Eastern Bank of the *Main*, 40 Miles distant from *Mentz* and 20 from *Frankfort* to the East; it is divided into the Upper and Lower Town, and is beautified with a stately Palace, lately built, wherein the Elector often resides; and hath a fair Stone-Bridge over the *Main*.

Reinert, the chief Town of a County of the same Name, stands on the River *Syn*, 25 Miles from *Afcaffenburg* to the West, 25 from *Fuld* to the South, and 8 from the *Main* to the North. This Town and County, together with that of

Lohr adjoining to it, and on the Banks of the *Main*, do also belong to this Archbishop.

Ommenburg or *Amelburg*, a strong Town on the River *Oberr*, 5 Miles distant from *Marburg* in *Hessen*, and 45 from *Frankfort* to the North, is the Capital of a small Territory belonging to this Elector, in which also stands *Neustadt*.

Freitzlar, the chief Town of another small Territory, subject to this Archbishop, is seated on the River *Eder*, in the Landgraviate of *Hesse*, about 25 Miles from *Ommenburg* to the North-east, 10 from *Waldeck* to the South-west, and near the mid way between *Marburg* and *Cassel*. It hath a Castle and good Fortifications, and is esteem'd a place of as good Strength as any in these Parts.

To this Electorate belongs also a small County of 20 Miles extent, call'd *Eichfeld* or *Eichfeld*, lying beyond the *Weser*, between the Dutchy of *Brunswick* on the North and the Landgraviate of *Hesse* on the South. In which stand

Heglingenstat, built by King *Dagobert*; in it is a College of Jesuits, but is not otherwise considerable.

Duderstadt, a small Hanse-Town, anciently subject to the Duke of *Brunswick* by whom it was sold to *Gerlacus* Archbishop of *Mentz*.

CHAP. III.

HESSEN, *Hassia*.

THE Province of *Hessen* lies on the North Side of the River *Main*, extending as far as the *Weser*, comprehending under this Name in general, besides the Landgraviate of the same Name, the Abbies of *Fuld* and *Hirschfeld*: the *Wetterau*, in which are also compris'd several Principalities and Lordships; and the Landgraviate of *Darmstadt*; together with several Imperial Cities. The whole Country is bounded on the North by *Westphalia*, on the West by the Dutchy of *Berg* and Electorate of *Trier*, on the South by the Electorate of *Mentz*

and *Franconia*, and on the East by the Dutchy of *Wittmar* and *Thuringen*. Its utmost Extent from North to South is about 100 English Miles, and from East to West as many. The Air is healthful, the Waters wholesome, and the Soil fruitful, producing much Corn, and towards the Banks of the *Rhine* and *Lahr* Grapes; here are also large Forests, which afford store of Deer and other Game; and Mountains, wherein Mines of Copper and Lead are found. This is judg'd to have been the Country of the ancient *Catti*, mention'd by *Tacitus* and others.

also Bands
varied many
a Place no-
the Paris.
les North

Mentz to the

Affilurgun.
ern Bank of
and 20 from
the Upper
with a stately
or often rer-
the Main,
of the same
from Af-
to the South.
This Town

Banks of the

Town on the
urg in Hesse,
the Capital
Elector, in

small Ter-
ated on the
se, about 25
ast, 10 from
the mid way
a Castle and
place of as

small Country
Eichfeld, ly-
chy of Brun-
late of Hesse

it: in it is a
considerable
ciently sub-
hom it was

chy of Wei-
from North
d from East
coming much
ne and Lohr
which afford
Mountains,
are found,
of the an-
thers.

It is divided into *Hessen* and *Vetervia*, or the *Vetervia*.

In Hesse, are	The Landgraves of	<i>Hesse Cassel</i> , which lies on the Banks of the Rivers <i>Weser</i> , <i>Eder</i> , and <i>Lohn</i> and hath these Towns, viz.	<i>Cassel</i> , <i>Rodenberg</i> , <i>Homburg</i> , <i>Witzenhausen</i> , <i>Zeigenheim</i> , <i>Suntra</i> , <i>Geymar</i> , <i>Eschwege</i> , <i>Smaiceld</i> .
		<i>Hesse Darmstadt</i> , the Territories whereof are divided, part lying on the South side of the <i>Main</i> , and part between <i>Hesse Cassel</i> , <i>Waldeck</i> , <i>Solms</i> and the <i>Rhine</i> .	<i>Darmstadt</i> , <i>Marpurg</i> , <i>Frankenburg</i> , <i>Alsfeld</i> , <i>Gießen</i> , <i>Catzelbogen</i> , <i>Schwalbach</i> .
		The County of <i>Waldeck</i> , lying West from <i>Hesse Cassel</i> .	<i>Waldeck</i> , <i>Willingen</i> , <i>Corback</i> , <i>Evenberg</i> .
		The Territories of <i>Fuld</i> , the Abbots of <i>Hirschfeld</i> .	<i>Fuld</i> , <i>Hirschfeld</i> .
In the <i>Vetervia</i>		The County of <i>Solms</i> ,	<i>Solms</i> , <i>Brunsfeld</i> .
		The Imperial Cities of	<i>Wetlar</i> , <i>Fridberg</i> .
		The County of <i>Nassau</i> ,	<i>Nassau</i> , <i>Dillenberg</i> , C. <i>Sigen</i> , C. <i>Heiden</i> , <i>Beilstein</i> , C. <i>Dietz</i> , C. <i>Hadomer</i> , P. <i>Wiesbaden</i> , C. <i>Weilburg</i> , C. <i>Milstein</i> , C.
		The County of <i>Hanau</i> ,	<i>Hanau</i> , <i>Gelnhausen</i> , Imp.

CASSEL, *Cassellia*, aut *Cassilia*, olim *Cassellum Carorum*, & *Stedonorum*, the Capital City of the low *Hessen*, is seated in a pleasant Plain on the River *Fuld*, near the Confines of the Duchy of *Brunswick*, at the distance of 50 Miles from *Marpurg* and as many from *Fuld* to the North, and 40 from *Paderborn* to the South-east. It is a place of good Trade for Wool and other Merchandizes, and West is fortified with Walls, Ditches, and a strong Citadel: It is the Seat of the Landgrave, whose Palace stands without the Town, and is surrounded by Bulwarks. The Family of *Hesse* is one of the most ancient in Germany. This House of *Cassel* is the Elder, and the Landgrave, with his Subjects, are of the Catholic Religion.

Rodemburg, a fair Town, stands on the River *Fulda*, 40 Miles from *Cassel* to the South east; it is pleasantly seated, and has a Collegiate Church with 12 Canons and 20 Canons newly endowed. Near the Town is a Quarry of white Marble.

Schweinfurt stands 12 Miles East from *Rodemburg* and 25 Miles distant from *Cassel* to the South, and 12 from *Rodemburg* to the West.

Zeigenheim stands 30 Miles South from *Cassel*. It is a small but fair City, and gives Name to a County.

Hadomer, stands 12 Miles from *Cassel* to the North. **Witzenhausen** is seated on the *Weser*, 12 Miles from *Cassel* to the East.

Eschwege stands also on the *Weser*, 20 Miles above *Witzenhausen*, a wall'd Town, built by *Charles* the Great, and repaired by *Henry* II.

These are all good Towns, but not particularly remarkable.

Smaiceld stands in a little Territory on the East-side of the River *Verra*, di-join'd from the rest of the Lands of this Prince; it is 50 Miles distant from *Cassel* to the South-East, 30 from *Hirschfeld* to the East, and 20 from *Eysenach* to the South. It is a Town of good Trade for Iron-ware, many Mines in the Neighbourhood furnishing the Inhabitants with plenty of that Metal, which they work and send abroad to foreign Parts. This Place was famous in the last Age, by the assembling of the Protestant Princes here, in the Years 1530, 1531, 1535 and 1537, to make a League for the Defence of the *Augsburg* Confession, against the Emperor *Charles* V. and the Popish Princes of Germany: Which League grew so powerful, that they forced the Emperor to a Treaty, held in 1557, at *Passaw*, wherein *Lutheranism* was established in several Parts of the Empire.

Marpurg, *Marpurgum*, *Amisia*, is seated on the River *Lohn*, in a pleasant Country, near 50 Miles from *Cassel* to the South-west, and 40 from *Frankfort* to the North. It was some time a free and Imperial City, afterwards subject to its own Lords, now the Chief of the Upper *Hesse*, and the Seat of the supreme Court of Judicature; to which Appeals are brought from both *Cassel* and *Darmstadt*. It has a strong Castle, which stands on a Hill, and is otherwise well fortified. The great Church is a stately Building, and has in it many noble Monuments. The University here is one of the most considerable in Germany.

Frankenburg, on the River *Eder*, 25 Miles North from *Marpurg*, is a large Town, said to be built by *Theodorick* King of France, *Ann* 520.

Alsfeld stands 15 Miles from *Marpurg* to the East: It is one of the ancientest Towns of *Hessen*, and had formerly very great Privileges, even Power over Life; but lost their Charter in an accidental Fire many Years since, so that now they have only a Memorial of it, by the chief Magistrate's having a Sword born before him. The Town-house is a fair handsome Building.

Gießen is a fair Town, seated on the River *Lohn* 15 Miles from *Marpurg* to the South, and 25 from *Frankfort* to the North; the Royalty whereof is divided between the 2 Landgraves of *Cassel* and *Darmstadt*. It is adorned with a University, and defended with a strong Wall and regular Fortifications, and hath an Armory very well furnished. The Trade of this Town lies in Dressing and Selling of Cloth.

WETLAR, an Imperial City, stands on the Borders of the County of *Sohni*, upon the River *Lohn* not above 5 Miles below *Gießen*, 19 Miles South west from *Marpurg*, and 26 North from *Frankfort*. It is an old Town, and has nothing in it worth notice but the great Church. However, it is at present the Seat of the Imperial Chamber, which was removed from *Spire* thither in the Year 1680. A reason that that City was taken and destroyed by the French.

FRIEDBURG, a Rich and Imperial City, stands 15 Miles South from *Wetlar*, and 12 North from *Frankfort*: It is seated at the Foot of a Ridge of Hills, call'd *de Hobe*, and enjoys large Privileges, granted by the Emperor *Frederick* II. The Mart, now held at *Frankfort*, was, before the Year 1340, held in this Town: at which time it was removed, at the desire of the Merchants, and this City, in lieu, hath four annual Fairs.

DARMSTADT, *Darmstadium*, seu *Darmstadtium*, a considerable City, seated on the Banks of a River of the same name, in the Country of *Geraw*, otherwise call'd the *Landgraviate of Darmstadt*, which lies on the South-side of the *Main*; it is defended by a strong *Castle*, which is the Palace of the *Landgrave*; and for the better Security of the Country, there are two Forts, one on the *Rhine*, named *Markburg*, and another on the *Main*, called *Russelsheim*. The Town is distant 10 Miles from the *Rhine* to the East, and 15 from *Frankfort* on the *Main* to the South. The House of *Darmstadt*, by the failure of the Second House of *Marpurg*, succeeded to that Lordship, together with those of *Gießen* and *Cutzenebogen*, and by that means is become more considerable than the elder House of *Cassel*. The *Landgrave* usually resides at *Marpurg*; he is of the *Lutheran* Religion, as are also most of his Subjects.

The County of *Catzenebogen* lies on the Banks of the *Rhine*, between that River and *Nassau*; the Town which gives name to the County is but small, and is seated at the distance of 10 Miles from *Nassau* to the East, and about 22 from *Mentz* to the North-west. The Property of this Town and County has been much disputed between the Earls of *Nassau* and the *Landgraves of Hesse*, the former having married the Sister of the last Earl, and the latter pretending a Donation from the Earl: In 1548. the Emperor *Charles V.* adjudg'd it to the Count of *Nassau*; but the Judgment was revers'd at the Treaty of *Paffaw*, and Count *William* of *Nassau* surrendered it to the *Landgrave Philip*, who paid him 60000 Crowns for it: However, the Family of *Nassau* does still retain the Title of it. In the same County stands

Schwalbach, famous for many Springs of Medicinal Waters in it, which are of great virtue for curing several Distempers. It is distant 10 Miles from *Catzenebogen* to the South, and 12 from *Mentz* to the North.

The *Castle of Rhinsfeld*, which gives Name to a small County, stands on the East-side of the *Rhine*, 25 Miles West from *Catzenebogen*, and 20 South from *Coblentz*.

WALDECK, *Valdecum*, is the Capital of a small Principality, of about 20 Miles Extent, situate in the North part of *Hesse*, beyond the River *Eder*, and Westward of the *Landgraviate of Cassel*. The Country is fruitful, affording Wine as well as Corn and Pasture, besides Mines of Copper, Lead, Quicksilver, &c. The chief Town is but small, and not very considerable; it is distant 30 Miles from *Marpurg* to the North, and 20 from *Cassel* to the South-west.

The other Places of Note in this County are *Widdungen*, a pleasant Town built upon two Hills, in the middle of which lies a very fine Garden.

Corbach, formerly a free City, wherein is held a small University; and

Eyenberg, a very strong Castle, built upon a Hill near *Corbach*.

The Territory of the Abbey of **FULD**, call'd by some *Buchem* and *Fagonia*, is a large rich Country, lying South of *Hesse*, and North of *Hanaw*, *Reineck*, &c. extending about 30 Miles in length. The chief Town *Fuld* stands upon a River of the same name, 40 Miles East from *Marpurg*, and 45 North-east from *Hanaw*: The Monastery is of the *Benedictine* Order, and one of the noblest in all Europe; it was founded in the Year 744. by *S. Boniface*, and endowed with great Privileges by several Emperors. The Abbot is Lord of the Town and Country, Primate of all the Abbots in Germany, a Prince of the Empire, and sits

in the general Diets at the Emperor's Feet: There are many other Towns in this Territory.

The Monastery of **HIRCHFELD** stands on the River *Fulda*, at the distance of 20 Miles from *Fuld* to the North. It is a very noble Structure, artificially built upon an Arch, supported by 16 Pillars. It was founded by *Sturmius*, Abbot of *Fulda*, and a Territory of about 12 Miles extent given to it. *Alcuinus*, who was Tutor to *Charles the Great*, was Abbot of this Monastery, and lies buried in its Church. The Revenues of this Abbey have been in the Hands of the *Landgrave of Hesse* ever since 1606.

The **VETERAW**, *Veteravia*, is the general name of the Country lying between *Hesse* on the North, the River *Main* on the South, the River *Rhine* on the West, and the County of *Reineck* on the East; wherein are contained the Estates of the Counts of *Nassau*, *Solms*, and *Hanaw*, who are constant Confederates for their mutual Defence.

NASSAW, as it is now encreased by the accession of the Counties of *Weilburg*, *Idstein*, *Wilsbaden*, *Dillenberg*, *Beilstein*, *Geisberg*, *Sigen*, and *Hadamar*, is bounded on the North by *Westphalia*, on the East by *Hesse* and *Solms*, and on the West by *Berg*, *Trier*, and the *Rhine*. This Country is fruitful in Corn and Pasturage, abounds with Cattle and Venison, and hath Mines of Iron, Lead and Copper. It was at first only a County, but was made a Principality by the Emperor *Ferdinand II.* Anno 1653. and is subject to its own Princes, a very ancient and honourable Family; from which descended *Adolphus*, chosen Emperor A. D. 1292. *Engelbert*, the Seventh Earl of this Family, acquir'd by Marriage the Barony of *Breda*, and other Estates in the Netherlands; and *Henry* his Great-grand-son married *Claude de Chalonis*, Sister and Heir to *Philipbert*, Prince of *Orange*, whose Son *Rene*, in 1530. succeeded in that Principality; which Honour hath ever since remain'd in this Family. Their Princes have in all Ages been celebrated for their Bravery, especially in the last, when they so zealously defended the *Belgick* States, and by their Courage and Wisdom rescued them from the Spanish Cruelty, and acquitted the Dignity of Hereditary Stadtholder, and Captain General of all the Forces of the United Netherlands: Which great Honours being possess'd by *William of Nassau*, Prince of *Orange*, King *Charles I.* chose him for a Husband to his eldest Daughter *Elizabeth*; by whom he had Issue *William Henry*, who married *Mary* the eldest Niece of *Charles the Second*, and were both our late King and Queen of Great Britain.

NASSAW, *Nassovia*, that gives name to this Principality, is a small Town and Castle seated on the River *Lohn*, 8 Miles from the *Rhine* to the East, 12 from *Coblentz* to the South-east, and 35 from *Frankfort* to the West. It was the usual Seat of the first Branch of this illustrious Family.

Dillenberg stands on the River *Dilla*, 40 Miles from *Nassau* to the North-east, and 16 from *Marpurg* to the West. It is a Town of good Trade, and hath two annual Fairs. Here is a Castle standing on the top of a Hill, which commands the Neighbourhood, and was the Seat of a Branch of the Family of *Nassau*, who had the Title of Counts of *Dillenberg*: In it is a large Armory, very completely furnish'd.

Sigen, on the River *Siege*, 18 Miles from *Dillenberg*, is seated on the top of a rocky Hill, and defended with a strong Wall and regular Fortifications, and gives Name to a County. Near the Town is a Mine of Iron.

Herborn

Feet: There
ory.
lands on the
les from Fuld
cture, arith-
y 16 Pillars.
Fulda, and a
en to it. Al-
rear, was Ab-
in its Church,
in the Hands
506.

general name
in the North,
ver Rhine on
on the East;
the Counts of
onstant Con-

by the accep-
n, Wisbaden,
Hadamar, is
on the East by
rg, Trier, and
Corn and Pa-
son, and hath
t was at first
pality by the
is subject to
onourable Fa-
chosen Em-
th Earl of this
ony of Breda,
and Henry his
balena, Sister
e, whose Son
ality; which
this Family,
celebrated for
when they fo
and by their
in the Spanis
f Hereditary
all the Forces
Honours be-
Prince of O-
a Husband
whom he had
why the eldest
both our late

ame to this
seared on the
of the East, 12
from Franc-
of the first

a, 40 Miles
from Mar-
Trade, and
standing on
Neighbour-
the Family of
Dillenberg:
y furnish'd.
from Dillen-
ill, and de-
Fortificati-
Near the

Herborn stands upon the River *Dilla*, but 5 Miles South from *Dillenberg*; it is a City of pretty good Trade in Woollen Cloths, and hath an University of good Repute, endow'd with the Lands of some dissolved Monasteries, and hath bred some considerable Scholars; particularly, *J. Pifcor*, *H. Martinus*, *G. Passor*, and *H. Alstedius*. This City is wall'd round, and has a Castle.

Beilstein gives Name to a County, which was the Inheritance of a younger Branch of the Family of *Nassau*. It is an old Town, seated among rocky Hills, at the distance of 10 Miles from *Herborn* to the South, and hath a Castle and a fair Church.

Diertz, the Capital of another County, is pleasantly seated upon the River *Lhon*, 10 Miles from *Nassau* to the East; it is wall'd, and hath two Towers standing upon two Hills in the Town.

Hadamar, a small Town, the Capital of a Territory which hath the Title of a Principality, stands upon the *Lhon*, at the distance of 20 Miles from *Meutz* to the North.

Weilberg, which gives name to another County, stands also on the *Lhon*, 35 Miles from *Nassau* to the East.

Wisbaden, the Capital of a County also, stands 5 Miles North from *Meutz*, and 20 South-east from *Nassau*; it is an ancient Town, and much frequented by reason of famous Hot Baths in it, which give name to the Place.

Idstein, a Town and County, lies next to *Wisbaden* to the North.

The County of *Isenburg* lies between *Solms* on the West, *Hanaw* on the East, the Lands of the Abbey of *Fuld* on the North, and *Nassau* on the South. It is about 20 Miles in length, and 8 or 9 in breadth.

Budingen, the chief Town of it, is about 30 Miles North-east from *Frankfort*. And

The Castle of *Rosenburg*, a noble old Fort, a few Miles from *Gelnhausen*, was anciently the place of Residence of the Counts.

S O L M S, the Capital of another County, (subject also to its own Lord, and situate on the South of *Hesse Marburg*). The Town stands in the most Northern Part of the County, 15 Miles distant from *Marburg* to the South-west, and 35 from *Frankfort* to the North. The usual Residence of the Count is in the Castle of *Brinsfeld*, which stands 15 Miles South from *Solms*.

The County of *HANAW* is bounded on the North and East by the Territory of *Fuld*, and on the West by the Estates of *Nassau* and the County of *Isenberg*: It extends from the River *Main* North-east, about 40 Miles, and is subject to its own Earl. The chief Town.

Hanaw, *Hanovia*, stands upon the River *Kuniz*, near the Banks of the *Main*, 10 Miles East from *Frankfort*, 15 from *Aschaffenburg* to the North-west, and 40 from *Marburg* to the South. It is a fair well-built Town, neat and uniform, and a Place of Trade, much resorted to by Foreign Merchants; inasmuch that the French and Dutch have Churches here. It is now defended by strong Walls and modern Fortifications, but was twice taken, viz. in the Year 1631 by the Swedes, and in the Year 1558 by the Germans, after a long Siege both times, and not without Treachery and Stragagem at last.

GELNHAUSEN, an Imperial City, stands in the Limits of this County, on the River *Kuniz*, 12 Miles North-east from *Hanaw*, 15 North from *Aschaffenburg*, and 20 East from *Friedberg*: It is now but a poor City, though very considerable, and inhabited by many Noblemen and Gentlemen before the German Wars.

CHAP. IV.

FRANCONIA, Franconia.

THE Duchy of *Franconia*, call'd by the Germans *Frankenland*, and heretofore *Franconia Orientalis*, one of the chief of the ten Circles of the Empire, is bounded on the North by *Thuringen* and *Hessen*, on the South by *Schwaben*, on the East by the Palatinate of *Bavaria*, and on the West by that of the *Rhine*; extending from North to South about 130 Miles, and from East to West 140. The Soil of it in some parts is mountainous and barren, but in others very fruitful in Corn, Wine, Liquorice, Saffron and Fruits: Here are also several Forests, well stocked with Game, and Rivers abounding with Fish. This Province is suppos'd to have been the ancient Seat of the *Franks* or *French*, from whence they set forth under *Pharamond*, to their Conquest of *Gaul*; and that the famous *Salique Law* was here made upon the Banks of the River *Sala*: Besides which, the chief Rivers are the *Main*, the *Tauber*, the *Rednitz*, the *Pegnitz*, and the *Altmutz*. Several Sovereign Princes have the Dominion of this Country, which is the Reason that several Religions are predominant in several parts; but the *Lutherans* are most numerous.

Franconia hath these States and Chief Towns following.

The Bishopricks of	Wurtzburg, Bamberg, Aichstat.	Wurtzburg, Ochsenfurt, Konigsboven, Bischoffsheim, Bamberg, Cronach, Weismann, Forchheim, Aichstat, Ornbaw.
		The Estate of the Master of the Teutonic Order, Margentheim.
		The Marquises of Culmbach, Olmspach, Culmbach, Weisfistat, Bertrus, Olmspach, Kregling.
		The Counties of Holach, Cassel, Schwartzburg, Sensheim, Limpurg, Lewenstein, Wertheim, Erpach, Henneberg, Coburg, Papenheim.

The Imperial Cities of

{ *Frankfort,*
Nuremberg,
Regensburg,
Schweinfurt,
Wurzburg
Weissemburg.

WURZBURG, *Herbipolis*, is the Capital of *Franconia*, and seated on the Banks of the River *Main*, at the distance of 80 Miles from *Mentz*, and 60 from *Frankfort* to the East, 80 from *Cassel* to the South, 40 from *Bamberg* to the West, and 30 from *Regensburg* to the North. The City is divided into two parts by the River, which are again join'd by a fair Bridge; besides the *Main* several little Brooks run thro' the Streets, and pleasantly water the Town. It is adorn'd with an University, and one of the richest and most magnificent Hospitals of *Europe*, and defended by a strong Castle, built on a Hill, which is join'd to the Town by a Wall, flank'd by four Bastions. This was formerly an Imperial City, but has been subjected to the Bishop. To St. *Buchard*, the first Bishop of this See, the Emperor *Charlemagne* granted the Country of *Francia Orientalis*, upon which account his Successors assum'd the Title of Dukes of *Franconia*. This Prelate is very Potent, being Secular as well as Spiritual Lord of 400 Villages and Towns, and able to raise an Army of 15000 Men. He judges Causes, and condemns Criminals, in token whereof on solemn occasions he hath a naked Sword born before him.

FRANCFORT, *Francfurtum* aut *Francfordia*, being the Poord of the *Franks*, and heretofore *Heleopolis*: Now commonly for distinction call'd *Francfurtum ad Mœnum*. Is seated on both sides the *Main*, if the Suburbs of *Saxenhausen* on the South-side of the River be consider'd as part of it, that as well as the City being strongly fortify'd with Bastions, large Moats, Countercarps, and other Out-works; and also join'd to the City by a Bridge, which is a noble Work, being built of Stone, and compos'd of many Aiches. It is a large, populous, rich and well traded City, Imperial and Free, and govern'd by its own Consuls, Senators and Sheriffs, chosen by the Trades men. In the Church of St. *Bartholomew* here the Election of the Emperor is made, being expressly so ordain'd in the *Golden Bull*, or Grand Charter of *Germany*, made by the Emperor *Charles IV.* Which *Golden Bull* is also it self laid up in the Town-house of this City. Here is also an Imperial Palace, call'd the *Bunsfeld*, a Mansion-house of the Knights of the *Teutonic Order*, which with the Port, the Fortrefs, the Bridge between two Towers, and several Houses of Noblemen, together with the Bridge over the *Main* above-mention'd, are good Ornaments to the Town. The private Houses are of Wood plaster'd and painted over, *Frankfort* is conveniently seated for Trade; for the *Main* receives several smaller Rivers, and it self falls into the *Rhine* about 20 Miles from hence, whereby Goods are easily brought to it, especially at the two great Annual *Marts* in *April* and *September*, when great quantities of all sorts of Commodities, especially Books, brought from all parts of *Europe* are vend'd here, to the great profit of the Town. The Inhabitants are generally of the *Lutheran* Religion, and were the first that demand'd the free Exercise of it; the Refusal of which in the Year 1525 made them revolt against the Clergy and Senate, and chuse themselves new Magistrates: And in 1530. the *Augsburg* Confession was establish'd; however other Religions are tolerated; and among the rest, the *Jews*, who are pretty nume-

rous here, but confin'd to live in one Street, which is lock'd up every Night. A Monument is to be seen here of a very Notorious Fact that three of the Nation were guilty of, for which they were ty'd up in Sacks and thrown into the *Main*, and a Memorial of their lewd Action painted over one of the Gates. *Frankfort* stands in the Latitude of 50 deg. and in the Longitude of 28 deg. 10 min.

Alschaffenburg on the North-side of the *Main*, with the Counties *Reineck* and *Lohn*, are reckon'd part of this Circle, but belonging to the Archbishop of *Mentz*. They are already spoken of in the account of that Electorate.

NUREMBERG, or *NURNBERG*, *Nuremberga*, aut *Noricum Mons*, one of the largest, richest and most populous Cities of *Germany*, stands at the bottom of a Hill near the Confluence of the Rivers *Rednitz* and *Pegnitz*, at the distance of 55 Miles from *Wurzburg* to the East, 40 from *Bamberg* to the South, as many from *Ingelfstadt* to the North, and 50 from *Ratisbon* to the North-West. It is a very considerable Place on account of its two Annual Fairs, its Traffick and Manufactures, the Clocks and Small-Wares made here being especially admir'd. The Houses are all built of Free-Stone, and 4 or 5 Stories high; the Streets are large, and the Publick Places very regular: The Town-house, or Guild-hall, is very magnificent: Here are 11 Stone Bridges over the *Pegnitz*, whereof that of one Arch is most artificially and admirably built. The other publick Works are 12 Fountains, 26 Wells, and a large Arsenal, containing 300 Pieces of Canon, and Arms for 1500 Men, a strong Castle, and 6 Gates, each defended with a large Tower. In this City the Emperor is oblig'd to hold the first Diet after his Coronation, and for that purpose, the *Regalia* or Imperial Ornaments viz. the Imperial Crown of *Charlemagne*, the *Dalmatica*, or Mantle of the same *Charles*, together with his Cloak, Sword, Belt, Gloves, &c. are here laid up. It was made an Imperial City by the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa*, and purchas'd its Liberty of *Frederick I.* Elector of *Brandenburg*; and it is now govern'd by its own Senators. The Inhabitants are of the *Lutheran* Religion, the *Romish* Catholics having only one Church. A Peace was concluded here between the Princes of *Germany* in the Year 1649.

The City of *Nuremberg* hath a Territory belonging to it of about 20 Miles extent, wherein about 15 Miles to the South lides

Altorf, a small Town, but made considerable by an University in it, first establish'd in 1578. but improv'd in 1623. and does now contain at least 200 Students.

BAMBERG, *Bamberga*, aut *Babanberga*, took its Name from *Baba*, the Daughter of the Emperor *Otho*. It stands about 40 Miles from *Wurzburg* to the East, and 30 from *Nuremberg* to the North, in a Country abounding with rich Fruits and Plants, and is water'd by the River *Rednitz*, which a little below falls into the *Main*. It was formerly Imperial and Free, but now subject to its Bishop, who depends on no Metropolitan but the Pope, and is not only Lord of this See (which is 60 Miles in length, and 30 in breadth) but also of divers Mannors in *Carinthia*, and the Castles of *Cronach* and *Forkeim*, besides several Royalties elsewhere, whereby he has the Honour to have 4 of the Electors, viz. the King of *Bohemia*, and the Electors of *Bavaria*, *Saxony* and *Brandenburg*, his Dependents for some parts of their Estates. The Bishop's Palace here is a splendid Building, and adorn'd with fair Gardens and Orchards: The Cathedral Church has a high Steeple

Steeple w
and the C
MER
Capital o
of the T
Residenc
ble. It ita
Welt from
CH N

On, pa l
large ext
ely of Br
finate ab
and 20 fr

The Bi
Marquis
remberg o
of Newbur
the E. It c
in some pa
8 from N
Spiritual I
is nam'd f
from Nure

ROTE
City, feat
spach upon
30 from N
burg to the
Emperor F
WINT
stands alth
about 16 M
Welt from

The Cou
to the Sou

The Bar
lach on the

The final
South from

The PA
latinu
Rido

THE P
Patatin
is bound'd
on the Sou
and Winten
the Bishop
Welt almost
South about
Fruitful, the
besides Corn
of Agate an
the Sands o
are Coin'd.
thro' it giv
very confid
it, and havi
Rhine are f
The Dom
before Frede
King James
peror in 162

Steeple with 4 Spires, which, with the Jesuits Church and the Castle, are worth a Traveller's View.

MERGENTHEIM, or **MARIENDAL**, the Capital of the small Territory of the Great Master of the *Teutonic* Order, and the usual Place of his Residence, is a small Town, and not very considerable. It stands upon the River *Golach*, 20 Miles South-West from *Wurtzburg*.

HNSPACH, or **ANSPACH**, *Onoldium*, and *Onspachium*, is the Capital of a Marquisate of pretty large extent, which belongs to a Prince of the Family of *Brandenburg*; it is fortify'd, and hath a Castle, situate about 25 Miles from *Nuremberg* to the West, and 20 from *Regensburg* to the East.

The Bishoprick of **AICHSTADT** lies between the Marquisate of *Onspach* and the Burgaviate of *Nuremberg* on the N. the County of *Oetting* and Datchy of *Newburg* on the S. and the Palatinate of *Bavaria* on the E. It extends about 30 Miles from E. to W. and in some parts of it 15 or 16, in others not above 7 or 8 from N. to S. The Bishop is Temporal as well as Spiritual Lord of it; and the chief City whence it is nam'd stands upon the River *Altmul*, 35 Miles S. from *Nuremberg*, and 8 or 9 N. from the *Danube*.

ROTEMBURG, *Rotemburgum*, a Free Imperial City, seated in the Limits of the Marquisate of *Onspach* upon the River *Tauber*, 20 Miles from *Onspach*, 30 from *Nuremberg* to the West, and 40 from *Wurtzburg* to the South. It obtain'd its Freedom of the Emperor *Frederick I.* in the Year 1163.

WINTZHEIM, another small Imperial City, stands also in this Marquisate upon the River *Aisch*, about 16 Miles North from *Regensburg*, and 20 North-West from *Onspach*.

The County of **HOLACH** lies next to *Onspach* to the South-West.

The Barony of **LIMPURG** adjoins to *Holach* on the South.

The small County of **LEWNSTEIN** lies also South from *Holach*, and West from *Limpurg*.

The County of **WERTHEIM** lies on both sides the *Main*, West from the Bishoprick of *Wurtzburg* 'tis of about 20 Miles extent, of a square Form, and a very fruitful Country, affording, besides Corn and Pasture, very good Wines, the making whereof is the chief Trade of the Town, which stands on the Banks of the *Main*, where it receives the *Tauber*, and is distant 20 Miles from *Wurtzburg* to the West.

REINECK County lies on the North of *Wertheim*.

BRPACH, the Capital of another County, which lies on the South side of the *Main*, stands 30 Miles South-East from *Frankfort*, and 20 North from *Heidelberg*; it is a Place of no great Trade, nor considerable, but for giving Title to a Count of the Empire.

SCHWEINFURT, an Imperial Free City, is seated on the *Main*, 30 Miles from *Wurtzburg* to the N. E. and near as many from *Bamberg* to the East. This City suffer'd much in the German Wars, having been taken by the *Swedes*, and afterwards seiz'd by the Marquess of *Brandenburg* in 1553, but being besieg'd the next Year, he plunder'd and deserted it.

The Marquisate of **CULEMBURG** is reckon'd part of this Circle, tho' it be subject to the Duke of *Brandenburg*. It is a Country of 50 Miles in length from North to South, and 30 Miles in breadth, lying next the Bishoprick of *Bamberg* to the East: The chief Town, which gives name to the County, is seated on the *Main*, 25 Miles East from *Bamberg*.

The **RIVER MAIN** arises in two Springs in *Munt Fichtelberg* on the East-side of this Marquisate, which unite near the Town of *Culembach*, and flowing Westward, receives the *Rednitz*, *Wares*, and other Rivers; and in a Serpentine course runs thro' the middle of *Francia*, passing by *Schweinfurt*, *Wurtzburg*, *Wertheim*, *Aschaffenburg* and *Frankfort*; and falls into the *Rhine* a little above *Mentz*, after a course of 110 Miles: Its breadth at *Frankfort* is reckon'd by *English* Travellers about half as much as the *Thames* at *London*.

CHAP. V.

The **PALATINATE** of the **RHINE**, *Palatinus Rheni*, aut *Palatinus Inferior*; in the German Language, *Pfalz auf Rhein*, or *Nider Pfaltz*.

THE *Palatinate of the Rhine*, call'd the *Lower Palatinate*, to distinguish it from that of *Bavaria*, is bounded on the North by the Bishoprick of *Mentz*, on the South by *Alsacia*, on the East by *Francia* and *Witemburg*, and on the West by *Lorrain* and the Bishoprick of *Triers*: It extends from East to West almost 100 *English* Miles, and from North to South about 60. The Air is Healthful, and the Soil Fruitful, the Country abounding in delicious Wine, besides Corn and Pasture: Here are also some Mines of *Agate* and *Jasper*, and even *Gold* is found among the Sands of the *Rhine*, whereof particular *Ducats* are Coin'd. Besides the *Rhine*, which by passing thro' it gives name to this Region, the *Neckar*, a very considerable River, waters the Eastern part of it, and having pass'd by *Heidelberg*, falls into the *Rhine* at *Mainheim*; and several other smaller Rivers are found in several Parts of it.

The Dominions of this Elector were much larger before *Frederick V.* (who Marry'd the Daughter of *King James I.*) was dispossest of them by the Emperor in 1620, and his Estates, together with the

Electoral Dignity, given to the Duke of *Bavaria*. Afterwards at the Treaty of *Munster* in 1648. he obtain'd this part to be restor'd, but that of the Upper Palatinate he could not recover, nor prevail that the Duke of *Bavaria* should be divest'd of the Electoral Dignity; however to make him some Amends, he was chosen a-new, and made an Eighth in the Electoral College, with the Title of Elector Palatine of the *Rhine*. But Providence has brought it about, that now at last his Posterity have it restor'd, in the Person of *John-William-Joseph*, upon the Deprivation of *Maximilian* Duke of *Bavaria*, A. 1708.

The chief Cities and Towns in this Electorate, are,

{ *Heidelberg*, Capital,
Mainheim,
Frankendal,
Openheim,
Creutznach,
Alzheim,
Kaiserlauter,
Newstadt,
Bacharach.

HEIDEL

HEIDELBERG, *Hedelberga* aut *Eldelberga*, the Capital of this Palatinate, is located on the Banks of the River *Neckar* in a fruitful Plain at the foot of a Mountain near the Frontiers of *Schwaben*, at the distance of 40 Miles from *Frankfort* to the South, 60 from *Karlsruhe* to the South-West, 10 from *Manheim* and the Confluence of the *Rhine* and *Neckar* to the East, and 12 from *Spire* to the North-East. It is a large and flourishing City (at least was so before the *French* destroy'd it) populous and rich; it was much enlarg'd, and a Suburb call'd *Bergheim* added to it, in 1392. It is beautify'd with a magnificent Cattle wherein the Elector keeps his Court; and adorn'd with an University, planted by *Rupert* Prince Elector Palatine, in 1387. which hath been happy in the Education of the famous Philologer *Janus Gruterus*, and other considerable Men. The Church of the *Holy Ghost* was remarkable for the famous Library kept in it, which in the Wars with *Spain* was transported to *Rome* for Preservation. The Wine of this place is valued, and the great Tun is much talk'd of, for it's stupendious Bulk, containing no less than 200 Tun of *English* measure: It stands (if the *French* did not destroy it) near the Palace. This City was part of the Bishopricks of *Worms* before the year 1225. at which time *Lewis* I. Elector Palatine was invested with the Cattle and old Town, to which his Successors added the New Suburb, as is already said. It has suffer'd much by Wars, having been laid waste by the *Spaniards* and others during the *German* Wars in the last Century; but more so in the late War, for the *French* have twice taken it, viz. in 1683 and 1692. and most barbarously burnt and destroy'd it.

Manheim, seated at the Confluence of the *Rhine* and *Neckar* 10 Miles West from *Heidelberg*, was strongly fortify'd by *Frederick* IV. in 1606. but taken and dismantl'd by the *Spaniards* in 1622. afterwards re-fortify'd by the last Elector, and had besides the Citadel several Outworks and a small Citadel on the *Rhine*, when the *French* attack'd and took it in 1688. who being forc'd to abandon it in 1689. destroy'd all the Fortifications.

Frankendal is located on the West-side of the *Rhine*, 10 Miles from *Manheim*, and 20 from *Heidelberg* to the West. It was at first a Monastery only, but encreas'd to a fair City, and fortify'd by *Frederick* III. Elector Palatine in 1571. afterwards taken by the *Spaniards* and kept by them till the *Westphalian* Treaty, when it was restor'd to the Elector. It hath suffer'd the same Fate as *Manheim* in this War, having been taken and burnt by the *French* in 1689.

Alzheim or *Altzey*, the Capital of one of the Bailiwicks, or *Ampten* and the ancient Seat of the Elector, stands 25 Miles North-West from *Frankendal*: It is a good Town, with a Cattle and Walls.

Creutznach is a good Town, with a Cattle seated upon a Hill, and nam'd *Kansenberg*: The Town stands upon the River *Nabe*, about 19 Miles North-West from *Alzheim*. The Jurisdiction of it is divided between this Elector, the Marquess of *Baden*, and the Prince of *Simmeren*.

The Castle of *Eberimbarg*, remarkable for the Siege it sustain'd in 1692. stands on the *Nabe*, not above 8 or 9 Miles East from *Creutznach*.

Keiser-lautern, call'd *Cascloutre* by the *French*, stands upon the River *Lautern* near the Borders of the Duchy of *Zweibruggen*, 30 Miles South from *Creutznach*, and 35 East from *Manheim*. It is a small City, formerly Imperial, but exempted in 1402. and now subject to this Elector.

S E C T. II.

The Bishopricks of *SPIRE* and *WORM*, the Duchy of *ZWEIBRUGGEN*, or *DEUX PONTS*, with the other smaller States that make up the rest of the Circle of the LOWER RHINE.

The Bishopricks of *Spire* lies on both sides the *Rhine*, in length from East to West about 40 Miles, and in breadth about 15. It is surrounded by the Dominions of the Elector Palatine, and lies next to the Bailiwick of *Heidelberg* to the South.

The Bishopricks of *Worms* lies also on both sides the *Rhine*, and encompass'd by the Palatinate; it is small, being hardly 2 Miles in length, and about 7 or 8 in breadth. It lies North-West from *Heidelberg*.

The Duchy of *Zweibruggen* is stretch'd out from North-East to the South-West about 40 Miles in length, and in breadth in some places 25, in others not above 8 or 9. It lies next to the Palatinate to the South-West and is possess'd by a Prince of that Family.

The other Estates, together with the chief Towns, will be seen in this Table, viz.

The Bishopricks of	<i>Spire</i> ,	<i>Spire</i> ,	belonging to several Branches of the Palatine Family.
	<i>Worms</i> ,	<i>Philippsburg</i> , <i>Worms</i> , <i>Ladenburg</i> .	
The Duchies of	<i>Zweibruggen</i> ,	<i>Zweibruggen</i> ,	
	<i>Simmeren</i> ,	<i>Landberg</i> , <i>Simmeren</i> ,	
The Counties of	<i>Birkenfeld</i> ,	<i>Spanheim</i> ,	
	<i>Lautereck</i> ,	<i>Birkenfeld</i> , <i>Lautereck</i> .	
	<i>Limange</i> ,		
	<i>Rheingravesheim</i> ,		
	<i>Reipoltzkiirk</i> .		

SPIRE, *Spira*, aut *Noviomagus*, *Nemetum* & *Nemetas*, is a large rich and populous City, seated on the East-side of the *Rhine*, where it receives the small River *Sparbach*, being almost in the midst between *Metz* to the North, and *Strasbourg* to the South, at the distance of about 50 Miles from both, and about 12 or 14 from *Heidelberg* to the South-West. Tho' it be the Seat of the Bishop, it is not subject to him, but Imperial and Free under the Protection of the Elector Palatine. The Cathedral Church is a very stately Building, and hath in it the Monuments of no less than eight Emperors that have been bury'd there; but the private Buildings are not very good. In this City the Imperial Chamber, or supreme Court of Judicature in *Germany*, was establish'd in the Year 1530. and was constantly held here till the Year 1689. when it was remov'd to *Wetzlar* in *Hesse*, because this Place was taken by the *French*, and most inhumanly burnt and destroy'd. The Chamber was the chief Support of the Town; so that at present it must needs be in a very ordinary Condition.

Philippsburg, *Philiburgum*, formerly a small Town call'd *Udensheim* which was encompass'd with Walls, by *Gelberd* Bishop of *Spire*, in 1343. is now one of the strongest Towns of *Germany*. In 1615. *Philip Christopher* of *Soetern*, Bishop of *Spire* and *Trier*, repair'd and fortify'd it with 7 Royal Bastions, and gave it its present Name. The Castle was founded in 1513. by *George* Count Palatine of the *Rhine* and Bishop of *Spire*, repair'd in 1570 by Bishop *Marguard* de *Hatstein*, and is a stately Building. The Town is seated in a Plain environ'd with Marshes, which adds much

to its Strength; however it was often taken and regained in the German Wars, viz. by the Swedes, in 1634 by Famine; by the Austrian Troops the Year after, by Stratagem; and by the French by Storm, in 1644, which last bestow'd great Cost in fortifying it, adding many Out-works according to the Modern manner, and kept it till 1676, when the Germans regain'd it after a Siege of four Months, and it was granted to them by the Peace of Nimwegen. But they lost it again in the late War, which War began with the Siege of this place by the Dauphin of France, to whom it was surrender'd on the first of November, 1688 and not restor'd till the conclusion of the Peace in 1697. It stands on the East side of the Rhine, 20 Miles from Heidelberg, and 8 or 9 from Spire to the South.

WORMS, *Vormacia*, olim *Baibetomagus*, & *Vangiones*, is seated on the Western Bank of the Rhine. 25 Miles North from Spire, and as many South from Mentz. It was formerly a Metropolitan See, but afterwards reduc'd to an Episcopal, under the Archbishop of Mentz. It was made a free and Imperial City by the Emperor Henry II. and is now govern'd by its own Magistrates under the Protection of the Elector Palatine. It was often taken and retaken during the German Wars, and was taken and burnt by the barbarous French in the Year, 1689.

ZWEIBRUGGEN, in French *DEUX-PONTS*, lat. *Bipontium*, so call'd from Bridges over two small Rivers whereon it stands, at the distance of 45 Miles from Worms and 50 from Spire to the West, as many from Trier to the East, and 40 from

Mentz to the S. is the Capital of a Duchy, whose Duke *Charles Gustavus* succeeded in the Crown of Sweden, A. 1654. It is a small but well built City, formerly fenced with a good Fort, which is now demolish'd, the whole Town having suffer'd much during the German War.

SIMMERE, *Simmera*, the chief Town of the lower County of *Sponheim*, and the Capital of a Territory, formerly govern'd by its own Prince, but now subject to the Elector Palatine, with the Title of a Duchy, is seated at the distance of 30 Miles from Mentz, to the West, and 25 from *Coblenz* to the South.

BIRKENFELD, *Bircofelda*, is a small Town, with the Title of a Principality and Duchy, seated in the upper County of *Sponheim* and District of *Hundsrug* near the River *Nah*, at the distance of 25 Miles from Trier to the East, and 30 from *Zweibrücken* to the North-East. It is wall'd and hath a Castle, wherein died *Charles III.* Duke of Lorraine, on the 17th. Sept. 1675.

LAUTERACH, is seated on the River *Lauter*, 40 Miles West from Worms, and 18 from *Zweibrücken*.

LENINGEN, the Capital of the County of *Linnage*, stands 18 Miles North-West from Spire, and about 20 South-west from Worms.

RHINGRAVESTINE, stands between *Creutznach* and *Eberemburg*, 35 Miles almost North-west from Worms.

REIPOLSKIRK is 30 Miles West from Worms, and the Capital of another small County.

The *Huns-rug*, i. e. *Dog's-back*, is a ridge of barren Hills in this Country.

CHAP. VI.

ALSATIA, Alsatia, in High Dutch Elßalz.

ALSATIA is the Country of the ancient *Triboces*, and one of the four Landgraviates of the Empire, but is at present entirely subject to the French, having been conquer'd by the present King. It is seated on the Banks of the Rhine, and bounded on the East by that River, the Duchy of *Wurtemberg*, and some other parts of *Schwalen*; on the West by a Ridge of Mountains that divide it from *Lorraine*; on the North by the Palatinate; and on the South by *Switzerland*. Its Extent is from North to South 100 English Miles, and from East to West, comprehending *Briggaw*, 40 Miles, but in the other parts not above 25. The soil is fruitful in Corn, Pasture, Wine and Fruits; and in the Mountains Mines of Copper and Lead. *Alsatia* was erected into a Landgraviate by the Emperor *Otho III.* and some time possess'd by the House of *Austria*; but being conquer'd by the French, was granted to them by the *Pyrenean Treaty* 1659. It is divided into the Upper and Lower, to which is usually added *Suntgaw*, *Briggaw* and *Orenow*. The whole contains 46 Towns and 50 Castles, besides a great many Villages. The chief whereof are these, viz.

In the Lower
Alface,
Strasbourg,
Saveren or Zabern,
Hagenaw,
Fourt Louis,
Weissenburg,
Landaw,
Rosheim,
Schleßbad,
Colmar.

In the Upper
Alface
Munster,
Murbach,
Pfirs or Ferretz,
Mulhausen,
In Suntgaw,
Befort,
Huningen.
In Briggaw,
Brifac.
Eriburg.

To which may be added:
The County of *Montbeliard*.

STRASBURG, *Argentoratum*, *Argentina*, aut etiam *Strasbourgum*, stands upon the Confluence of the two Rivers *Ill* and *Breisach*, which a little below falls into the Rhine, and is distant 50 Miles from Spire, and 14 from *Hagenaw* to the South, 30 from *Brifac*, and 55 from *Basil* to the North, and about 70 from *Nancy*, in *Lorraine* to the East. It is seated in the midst of a pleasant Plain, and is a large, populous and rich City; formerly Imperial, and govern'd by its own Magistrates, from the time of its embracing the Reformation, Anno, 1529, till the French took it in 1682, who having alter'd the Government, has much injur'd the Trade of it. It is an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Mentz*, and adorn'd with many stately Buildings, among which the Town-house, Arsenal and Cathedral Church are chiefly remarkable; especially the last, the Tower whereof is built in form of a Pyramid 574 Foot high; and hath in it a Clock, exceedingly admir'd for its curious Workmanship,

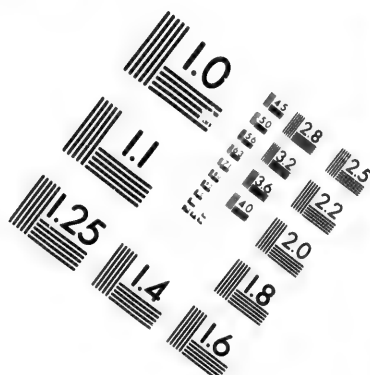
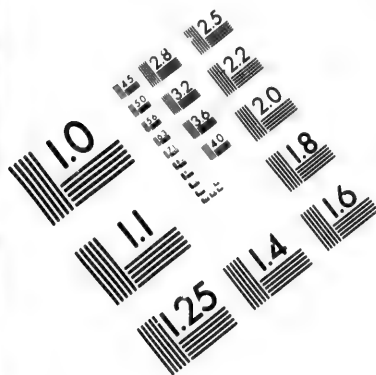
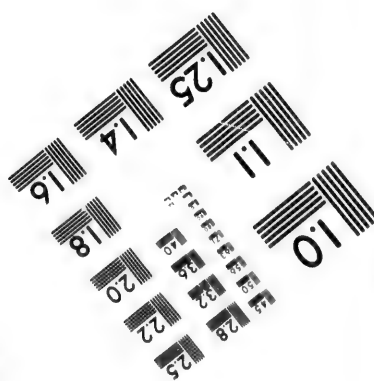
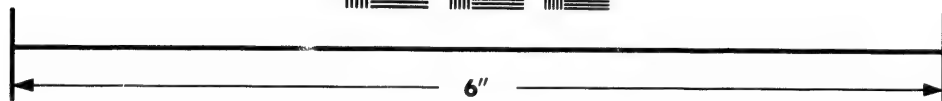
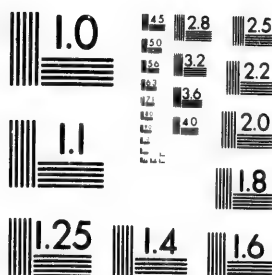


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

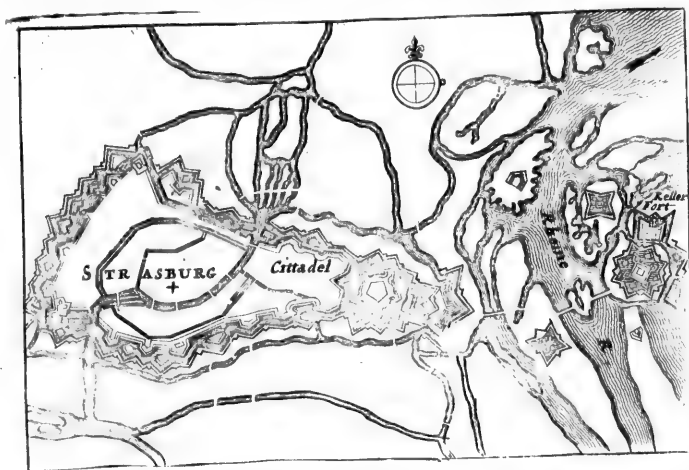
23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N. Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

1.5
3.0
4.5
6.0
7.5
9.0
10.5
12.0
13.5
15.0
16.5
18.0
20.0
22.0
25.0
28.0

10
01

Workmanship, shewing not only the Hour of the Day; but the course of the Sun, Moon, and all the other Planets. Here is an University, which was founded in the Year 1538, and a considerable Library: Tho' the French be Matters, the Inhabitants are generally of the Lutheran Religion. The old Wall and Fortifications were formerly of no great Strength; but since the French have had it, they have made it very strong by the addition of many new Works and a

Cittadel, with a great Horn-work for its defence on that end of the Town next the Rhine, together with Forts in some Islands in the Rhine, which secure the Bridge and command the Passage of the River; all which will be better understood by this Draught, which, because this City was surrender'd to the French by the Treaty of Ryfwyck, we have added. By that Treaty the Fort *Keil*, here also shewn on the other side the River, was granted to the Confederates.



Zabern, *Saverne* or *Elfszabern*, is next to *Strasbourg*, the chief Town of the Lower *Alsace*; it is situate 15 Miles North-west from *Strasbourg*, and defended by a strong Castle at the top of a Rock, wherein formerly the Bishops of *Strasbourg* kept a Court of Judicature.

Haguenaw, an Imperial City before the French Wars, is seated between the two Rivers. *Motier* and *Soua*, about 6 Miles from the *Rhine* to the West, and 14 from *Strasbourg* to the North, and encompass'd with thick Woods, and at some distance with Corn-fields and fruitful Vineyards. It was formerly the Seat of the Supreme Court of Judicature for *Alsace*, and had in it a fair Palace of the Emperors built by *Frederick Barbarossa*, in 1164. It was taken by the French, and granted to them by the Treaty of *Munster*, and hath been strongly fortified.

Fort Louis stands in an Island of the *Rhine*, almost over against *Baden*, and about 10 Miles East from *Haguenaw*. It is small, but very strong, and was built by the present French King, for the better security of this part of the Country, and the command of the River.

Weissenburg was also an Imperial City, and much honour'd by *Dagobert* King of *France*, who presented them with a large Crown of Silver: But now subject to the French. It is situate on the River *Lutra*, about 10 Miles West from the *Rhine*, 16 North from *Haguenaw*, and 25 South-West from *Spire*.

Landau is seated on the Borders of the Palatinate, 10 Miles North from *Weissenburg*, and 15 West from *Spire*. It was granted to the French by the Treaty of *Munster*, and is now in their Possession, and very strongly fortified.

In 1688, the French lodg'd here the Plunder they took out of most of the Towns of the Palatinate,

which by accidental Fire was all destroy'd the next Year.

Refschein stands 12 Miles West from *Strasbourg*. *Schlestadt*, formerly a free and Imperial City, but taken by the French, and granted to them by the *Westphalian* Peace, is seated 20 Miles from *Strasbourg* to the South, and 12 from *Colmar* to the North. The Fortifications were demolish'd by the Confederates, in 1673, but since rebuilt by the French, and is now a place of good Strength.

Colmar, once an Imperial and very populous City, but by the German Civil War, and the French Armies almost quite depopulated, stands in a plain fruitful Country, about 8 Miles West of *Brissac*, and 30 South from *Strasbourg*.

Pfirt, call'd *Ferette* by the French, is a small City, but the Capital of *Suntgow*; it stands near the source of the River *Ill*, 30 Miles South from *Colmar*, and about 10 West from *Basil*. It was granted to the French by the Treaty of *Westphalia*, and is now possess'd by them. About 10 or 12 Miles from hence to the North-East, and not above 2 or 3 from *Basil*, stands

Huningen, a very strong Fortrels, built not many Years since by the French King; it stands on the West side of the *Rhine*, about 2 or 3 Miles North of *Basil*, and 20 South of *Brissac*: It is large enough to hold a Garrison of 4 or 5000 Men, and is compos'd of five Battions; and had a Magazine vaulted with Brick so strongly, that it is proof against Bombs; besides the Tenails, Ravelines, Counterscarp and double Ditch, two large Horn-works to the North and South, and a third on the other side of the River; and from the Ramparts go Vaults to the Horn-works for conveying Men to them. But all this is destroy'd, as was agreed by the Treaty of *Ryfwyck*.

Mulhausen,

its defence on
together with
which secure the
the River; all
this Draught,
to the French
ded. By that
on the other
confederates.



Mulhausen, an Imperial City in Alliance with the *Swiss Cantons*, stands 12 Miles North from *Pfirt*, and near 20 South from *Colmar*.

Befort or *Beford*, formerly the Capital of this County, but was almost ruin'd by the Wars, and is now a small City of no great Note. It stands 20 Miles West from *Pfirt*, and as many from *Mulhausen*.

Adjoining to *Alsace*, and Westward of *Suntagaw*, lies the County of

MONTBELGART, formerly belonging to the Dukes of *Wurtemberg*, but now to *France*: The Capital City is of the same Name, seated in a very pleasant and wholsom Air, 40 Miles South of *Colmar*, and 35 from *Bafil*, and about 18 from *Befort* to the West. See the Account of it in the *Franche Comte*.

Brisac, the Capital of the *Brisgaw*, stands on the East-side of the *Rhine*, 30 Miles South from *Strasburg*, 24 North from *Bafil*, and 8 West from *Colmar*. It stands on the Banks of the River, and is joynd to two or three Islands in it, by Bridges, which, as well as the Town, are fortify'd. It was heretofore an Imperial City, but was subjected to the House of *Austria* about 1330. and taken by the *French* in 1638. To whom it was granted by the

Westphalian Treaty, and had ever since been subject till the Year 1700. when, in pursuance of the Treaty of *Ryswick*, it was restor'd to the Emperor, after the fair Stone Brdge over the *Rhine* was destroy'd. It stands upon a Hill, in a plain level Country, and hath a strong Citadel standing in an Island on the West-side of the Town. The Fortifications are exceeding strong; on the West-side are 8 Barbons fill'd with Earth and fac'd with Brick, and before every Curine stands a Half-Moon; the Ditch is broad, and the Counterfarp, Cover'd-Way and Palisado, are well executed. The Fortifications are a League in Circumference, and the Place capable of garrisoning 9 or 10000 Men.

Friburg stands on the East-side of the *Rhine*, 10 Miles from *Bisac*, in a fertile Plain, at the foot of the Mountains, and on the small River *Treisheim*, that falls into the *Rhine*; it is a good City, and the Seat of an University, which was first establish'd by *Albert*, Arch-Duke of *Austria*, in 1430. It was thrice taken by the *Swedes* in 1632, 1634, and 1638. and twice by the *French*, viz. 1671, and 1677. and surrender'd to them by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*, and since very strongly fortify'd: But by the Treaty of *Ryswick* it was restor'd to the Emperor.

CHAPTER VII.

SCHWABEN, Suevia.

THE Duchy of *Schwaben*, or *Swabia*, in *French* *Suabe*, had its *Latin* Name *Suevia*, from some Tribes of the *Suevi*, that came down from the Northern Parts against *Julius Caesar*; whose Posterity settling in this and the neighbouring Countries, in time establish'd a powerful State, which was govern'd for some Ages by a Duke, who was at first elected by the People: But about the beginning of the XIIIth Age 'twas made Hereditary to *Frederick* the Ancient; in whose Family it continu'd till about the Year 1258. when *Conradine* dying without Issue, this Country was divided between several Princes, Bishops and Free Cities, who have all Sovereign Power in their respective Dominions, viz. the Bishops of *Augsburg* and *Constance*, the Duke of *Wurtemberg*, and the Princes of *Hohenzollern*, *Furstemberg* and *Mindelheim*, 8 Counts, 5 Barons, the Grand Master of *Malta*, 18 Abbots, the Provost *Valenhausen*, and 34 Imperial Cities.

The Extent of *Schwaben* from North to South is about 110 Miles, and from East to West 130. and its Bounds are, the *Palatinate* and *Franconia* on the North, *Switzerland* on the South, *Alsacia* on the West, and *Bavaria* on the East. The Air of it is Healthy, and the Soil is generally Fruitful; yet do some Parts be Mountainous and Woody; for do the Hills afford Mines of Copper, Silver and other Metals, and the Forests much Pine and Fir-Timber, besides great store of Game: And the other Parts of the Country yield great store of Corn, Wine and Flax. The chief River is the *Danube*, which hath its Source here, in the Principality of *Furstemberg*, as hath also the *Neckar* near the same place. The chief Employment of the Inhabitants is making of Linnen Cloth, whereof they vend great Quantities to other Nations.

Schwaben hath these States and chief Towns.

	<i>Stutgard</i> , Capit.
	<i>Tubingen</i> , Imp.
	<i>Reutling</i> , Imp.
The Duchy of <i>Wurtemberg</i> , wherein these Towns are of the chiefest Note;	<i>Esslingen</i> , Imp.
	<i>Hohenau</i> ,
	<i>Schorndorf</i> ,
	<i>Loebenstein</i> , County.
	<i>Eberstein</i> , County.
	<i>Baden</i> , Marquise.
The Marquise of <i>Baden</i> ,	<i>Durlach</i> , Marq.
	<i>Pforzheim</i> ,
	<i>Badenweiler</i> ,
	<i>Augsburg</i> , Imp.
The Bishoprick of <i>Augsburg</i> ,	<i>Dillingen</i> ,
	<i>Fuesen</i> ,
	<i>Constance</i> , Imp.
The Bishoprick of <i>Constance</i> ,	<i>Mersberg</i> ,
	<i>Kempten</i> ,
The Abbies and Cities of	<i>Buchaw</i> ,
	<i>Lindaw</i> ,
	<i>Furstemberg</i> ,
The Principalities of	<i>Hohenzollern</i> ,
	<i>Mindelheim</i> ,
The County of	<i>Oeting</i> ,
	<i>Papenheim</i> ,
The small Counties of	<i>Konigsbeck</i> ,
	<i>Hohenrickeberg</i> ,
	<i>Waldburg</i> ,
Imperial Cities not mention'd above.	<i>Ulm</i> ,
	<i>Hailbron</i> ,
	<i>Memmingen</i> ,
	<i>Nerdlingen</i> ,
	<i>Rotwell</i> ,
	<i>Ravensburg</i> ,
	<i>C c</i>
	<i>Isne</i> ,
	<i>Uhringen</i> ,
	<i>Bibrac</i> ,
	<i>Leutkirch</i> ,
	With near 20 more.
	Subject

Mulhausen,

The Marquifate of *Burgaw*.
 The fmall Count-*Rheinfelden*,
 ries of *Nellenburg*.
 Subject to the
 Houfe of *Au-*
flria,
 The Counties of
Offenburg,
Gengenbach,
Altorf,
Lauffenburg,
Guntzburg,
Hohenburg,
Waldfchut,
Reel.

The Marquifate of *BADEN* is extended along the Eastern Banks of the *Rhine*, over againft *Alface*, beginning a little below *Philipsburg* on the North, and paffing on in a narrow Tract to the height of *Bafil* in the South, except where it is difjoyn'd by the Intervention of *Brifgaw*. It is an exceeding fertile and populous Province, producing Corn, Wine, Hemp, Fish, Fowl and Venifon, in great plenty: It is alfo to remarkable for Baths and mineral Waters, that the chief Town, and the whole Country hath its Name from them. The Dominion is divided between two Princes of the fame Family, who are diftinguifh'd by the Names of the chief Town of the 2 Marquifates, *Baden* and *Durlach*, whereof *Baden* of *Baden* is a Roman Catholic, and *Baden Durlach* a Lutheran.

BADEN, *Bada*, aut *Therma Inferiores*, ftands a German League, or 4 Englifh Miles Eaft from the *Rhine*. 60 from *Brifac* to the North, and 25 from *Heidelberg* to the South upon a hilly craggy Ground, fo that the Streets lie very uneven. It is famous and exceedingly reforted unto for its hot Baths, whereof there are many fpring in the Town, and are reckon'd fovereign Remedies for the Gout, Cramp, &c. Thefe bringing Nobility and Gentry from all parts of *Germany*, create a great Trade to the Town, which would be otherwife not very confiderable. The Marquif hath his Palace here; and, for the Security of the Town, there is a good Fortrefs built on an adjacent Hill.

DURLACH, *Durlacum*, ftands 12 Miles North from *Baden*, 20 South from *Heidelberg*, and 2 Leagues Eaft from the *Rhine*. It is feated on the Banks of the River *Pfinz*, at the foot of the Mountain, on the top whereof ftands a ftrong Tower. The Streets are ftrait, and the Buildings fair, and the Marquif's Palace remarkably Magnificent, far exceeding that of *Baden*, and even capable of receiving a great Prince's Retinue.

Pfinzheim, is a fmall City feated on the River *Enz*, where it receives the *Nagold*, about 22 Miles South from *Durlach*, between pleafant Meadows and Corn-fields on one fide, and Mountains and Woods on the other. It was formerly fubject to the Duke of *Wurtemberg*, but now belongs to the Marquif of *Durlach*.

Badenweiler, the chief City of that part of *Baden* that lies South of *Brifgaw*, ftands about a League from the *Rhine*, and in the midway between *Brifac* to the North, and *Bafil* to the South, about 15 miles from each. It is famous and much frequented for its hot Baths, which are of great Virtue, but not quite fo valuable as thofe of *Baden* above-mention'd.

Offenburg, a fmall Imperial City, under the Protection of the Arch-Duke of *Auftria*, is the Capital of the Country of *Ortnaw*, and feated on the fmall River *Kintzig*, which falls into the *Rhine* near *Strasburg*, 20 miles South from *Baden*, 30 North from *Brifac*, and 9 or 10 Welt from *Strasburg*.

Gengenbach, another fmall Imperial City, ftands on the fame River, 5 or 6 miles above *Offenburg*.

The Duchy of *WURTEMBERG*, *Wurtembergenfis Ducatus*, lies next to *Baden* to the Eaftward, between the Palatinate on the North, and the Princi-

pality of *Furftenburg* on the South, extending near 70 Miles both in length and breadth. The Country is exceeding Fertile, confifting of pleafant Meadows, Mountains, containing rich Mines, and Porrets, abounding with Variety of Game: A great number of fmall Rivers water it, which with the Lakes are fill'd with Fish. It is very populous, and has no lefs than 63 Cities, 158 good Towns, and a great number of Villages. It was erected into a Duchy by the Emperor *Maximilian* in the Year 1365. in favour of *Eberhard* Count of *Brusselsbach*, in whole Family it hath continu'd, and is now poffeff'd by *Eberhard Lewis*, a powerful and wealthy Prince, and of the Lutheran Religion.

STUTGARD, *Stuttgartia*, the Metropolis of this Duchy, and the ufual place of Residence of this Duke, is feated near the *Neckar*, 40 Miles Eaft from *Baden*, 40 South from *Heidelberg*, and as many North from the *Danube*. It is a fair City, and much reforted to for its famous natural Baths, which cure feveral Difcafes. The Prince's Palace is a ftately Cattle, and adorn'd with exceeding pleafant Gardens, wherein are Rows of Orange-Trees fine Grotto's and curious Water Works.

Tubingen, *Tubinga*, is a fair and well-built City, water'd by the *Neckar*, and adorn'd with an Univerfity, founded in the Year 1477. by Count *Eberhard* above-mention'd. It ftands about 20 Miles South from *Stuttgart*, near 30 North from the *Danube*, and 50 Eaft from *Offenburg*, and boasts of having been the Seat of the Emperor *Caracalla*, who they lay had a ftately Palace, and entertain'd the Germans with publick Games in this place.

Hendwil, a ftrong impregnable Caftle, ftands on the top of an inacceffible Hill, near the Banks of the *Rhine*, and belongs to the Duke of *Wurtemberg*.

Retling, or *Retlingen*, is an Imperial City under the Protection of the Duke of *Wurtemberg*, being feated on the Confines of his Country, 12 Miles South Eaft from *Tubingen*. It ftands in a Plain at the foot of the Mount *Alchamack*, but affords nothing very remarkable.

Eflingen, another fmall Imperial City under the Protection of this Prince, ftands upon the *Neckar*, 8 or 9 Miles Eaft from *Stuttgart*.

HAILBRON, *Hailbruna*, *Pons Salutis*, ftands alfo in the limits of this Duchy, but is a Free Imperial City, having been made fo by the Emperor *Friederick* III. in the Year 1240. It had its Name from the famous Medicinal Springs found in it, and is a goodly City feated on the *Neckar* (over which it hath a Stone Bridge) in a pleafant and fruitful Country, at the diftance of 28 Miles from *Stuttgart* to the North, and 26 from *Heidelberg* to the South-Eaft.

The Country of *OETTING* lies next to *Wurtemberg* to the Eaft, between the Marquifate of *Onfpach* on the North, and the *Danube* on the South. The Extent of it is about 20 Miles. The chief Town, call'd in *Latin* *Oeni Pontes*, is but fmall, and not very confiderable; it ftands 70 Miles Eaft from *Stuttgart*, 20 South from *Onfpach*, and 15 North from the *Danube*.

Nordlingen, a fmall Imperial City, ftands in this Country on the fmall River *Eger*, 10 Miles North from the *Danube*, and 6 or 7 South-Welt from *Orting*. It was made Free in the Year 1251. and for its Security is in League with the *Switzers*. Two notable Battles were fought near it between the *Swedes* and *Germans*; the firft in 1634. wherein the *Swedes* were Defeated, and the latter in 1645. when they and the *French* were Victors over the *Bavarians*.

The

ending near
the County
or Meadows.
Forrests, a
great number
Lakes are
has no less
great num-
Dutchy by
1465. in fa-
sh, in whole
possess'd by
lthy Prince,

Metropolis of
vidence of this
les East from
and as many
ty, and much
y, which cure
e is a stately
pleasant Gar-
e-Trees fine

well-built City,
with an Un-
Counc Eleve-
out 20 Miles
from the Da-
and boats of
Caracalla, who
entertain'd the
place.

attle, stands on
the Banks of the
Danube.

ial City under
burg, being
ry, 12 Miles
in a Plain at
but affords no

City under the
on the Neckr,

Salutis, stands
is a Free Impe-
rator Emperor Fre-
is Name from
in it, and is a
cover which it
fruitful Coun-
Sturgard to the
South-East.

ext to Wurtem-
ate of Onspach
South. The
e chief Town,
small, and not
iles East from
and 15 North

stands in this
6 Miles North
it from Oeting,
and for its Se-
Two notable
the Swedes and
the Swedes were
when they and
arians.

The

The Bishoprick of **AUGSBURG** lies on the South-side of the *Danube*, extended in a narrow Tract (7 or 8 miles in breadth, a good part of it, and the rest not above 15 or 20) from the Banks of that River to the County of *Tirol*, above 80 Miles, and bounded on the East by the Duchy of *Bavaria*. It is a fruitful pleasant Country, and subject to its Bishop, who is a Prince of the Empire.

AUGSPURGH or **AUSBURGH**, call'd in Latin, *Augusta Vindelicorum*, from *Augustus Caesar*, who conquer'd these parts and Plant'd a Roman Colony here among the *Vindelici*, stands near the Confluence of *Bavaria*, the Confluence of the two Rivers *Lech* and *Waabach*, which falls into the *Danube* 25 Miles below it; and is distant 80 Miles from *Stutgard* to the East, 35 from *Munich* to the North West, and 65 from *Ratisbon* to the West. It is a very ancient and very considerable City, reckon'd the Capital of *Schwaben*, made Imperial by the Emperor *Fredrick I.* in 1162, and bought its entire Freedom of *Conrad Duke of Schwaben*, in 1266. It is large and populous, the Streets broad, the Market-place spacious, and the Houses tho' built with Wood and Clay are fair and handom; the Cathedral Church, the Town-hall and the Conduits, are stately and magnificent. Here are two Arsenals well furnish'd with Arms and Ammunition, publick Granaries full of Corn, and Hospitals well maintain'd. The Inhabitants are much enrich'd by Trade; and the Works of the Goldsmiths, and other Artificers of this Place, are Transported to many parts of *Europe*. The Noble Family of the *Fuggers*, Lords of the adjacent Country have fair Palaces here; a great Hospital built by them is the most remarkable part of this City; it contains 106 Houses in four Streets built cross-ways, inhabited by poor People, who have yearly Pensions allowed them.

Augsburg, is famous for the many Imperial Diets that have been holden in it, but especially for the *Lutheran* Confession of Faith, call'd *Augustan* from its having been first promulgated here, at the Diet held by the Emperor *Charles V.* on that occasion, in the year 1530. *Joseph King of Hungary*, his present Imperal Majesty, was here chosen and Crown'd King of the *Romans* in January 1689. and this City was terribly ravag'd by the Duke of *Bavaria* in 1703.

The Marquisate of **BURGAW**, subject to the House of *Austria*, lies on the West of *Augsburg*, and South of the *Danube*, extended about 30 Miles in length and breadth. The chief Town stands 8 or 9 Miles South from the *Danube*, 24 West from *Augsburg*, and 12 East from *Ulm*.

The Principality of **MINDELHEIM** lies on the South-West of *Augsburg*: The chief Town, which gives Name to the Country, is seated on the River *Mindel*, in Lat. 47. 50. at the distance of 15 Miles from *Langspieg* on the River *Lech* to the West, and as much from *Memmingen* to the East, 30 Miles South-West from *Augsburg*, and 32 South-East from *Ulm*. The Territory is a pleasant fruitful Land of about 80 Miles in Circuit, which was possess'd by the late *Maximilian*, Uncle to the present Duke of *Bavaria*, with the Title of Lordship; but being a Fief of the Empire, it was by the late Emperor created into a Principality, and conferr'd on his Grace *John Duke of Marlborough*, in the Year 1705, whereby he has Session in the Diet of *Germany*.

ULM, *Ulm*, is a very ancient, large and Imperial City standing on the *Danube*, which here receives the *Iler*, and begins to be Navigable, 40 Miles distant from *Augsburg* to the West, 50 from *Stutgard*

to the East, and 80 from *Wintzburg* to the South. It was wall'd in the year 1300, and made Imperial and Free by *Lewis of Bavaria* in 1346. Soon after the Citizens purchased the County of *Helfenstein*, the County of *Alb*, and the Town and Cattle of *Grieflingen*, so that they are Lords of a Country of 20 miles in length and 12 in breadth. The City is govern'd by a Senate of 41, and is strongly fortified. It is a rich and populous Place and hath a good Trade, consisting chiefly in Linnen Cloath. The Cathedral Church is a very noble Building, exceeding any of *Germany*, except that of *Strasbourg*; its laid the building of it employ'd a great number of Workmen for 111 Years; it has five Spires of great height, and within it an Organ so very remarkable as to have merited a Description of it in Print by two Learned Men; It was finish'd in the Year 1599. after 35 years Labour, and is 93 Foot high and 28 broad; it has 16 pair of Bellows, and the largest Pipe is 13 Inches diameter. Here are also many other stately Edifices, among which the *Stadt-haus* is chiefly remarkable. The Reformation was receiv'd here in 1529, and the Inhabitants are mostly *Lutherans*.

BIRACH, an ancient Imperial City, is seated in a pleasant and fruitful Valley surrounded with fair Meadows, but some of them boggy and overflow'd in Winter, 20 Miles from *Ulm* to the South, not above 10 from the *Danube*, and 40 from *Constance* to the North-east: It was made free very long since, even in the year 800. as 'tis said. Here is a natural Bath, to which great numbers of the Neighbouring Centry resort.

BUCHAW, is also a small Imperial City, but chiefly remarkable for its Monastery, the Abbot whereof is one of the Sovereign Princes of *Schwaben*. It stands about 7 Miles West from *Birach*, and as many South from the *Danube*.

MEMMINGEN, a free Imperial City also, stands on the River *Iler*, 30 miles South from *Ulm*, and 20 North from *Kempten*: It is a large place and of good Trade, which consists chiefly in making and vending Paper. It is also strong, having the natural Fortification of a Marsh on one side, and the artificial one of a good Wall on the other.

LEUTKIRK, a small Imperial City, stands 12 miles South from *Memmingen* upon the Road to *Italy*, which makes it pretty much frequented. The Inhabitants have a good Trade for Linnen Cloath, which they make in great quantities.

RAVENSPURG, or **GRAVENSPURG**, was anciently a fair Village, but wall'd and made a City in the Year 1100, and afterwards made Imperial and endow'd with Privileges. It has a fair Town house, and the Churches are well built. It stands upon a small River that falls into the Lake of *Constance*, 20 Miles West from *Leutkirck*, and about 20 South from *Buchaw*.

KEMPTEN, *Campodunum*, *Campidona* and *Drogomanus*, is one of the Ancientest Cities in *Germany*, and was sometime the Seat of the Dukes of *Schwaben*, at present famous for its Monastery founded by *Hildegard* Daughter to the Duke of *Schwaben*, and Wife to *Charles the Great*; the Abbot whereof is a Prince of the Empire and Lord of the adjacent Territory, and formerly of this City, till the Inhabitants purchased their Liberty: The Emperor *Fredrick III.* made it Imperial, and granted the Citizens many Privileges. The Trade of the Place is Weaving and Whitting Linnen Cloath; it lies upon the Road to *Italy*, by which also the Inhabitants make good advantage. The Reformation was receiv'd

C 2 here

here in 1530; and in 1633: the City was taken and plunder'd by the Imperialists. It stands upon the River *Her*, 16 miles South-South-East from *Leutkirch*, 50 from *Ulm*, and 20 from *Münzingen* to the South.

Altorf, which stands two miles from *Ravensburg*, is an ancient Town, at present belonging to the House of *Austria*; a Lieutenant or High Commissioner of *Suevia* resides here, who in the Emperor's name keeps a Court of Judicature, to hear and determine all Causes brought from the Imperial Cities in *Schwaben*. The famous Family of the *Guelphs* us'd to be buried here.

LINDAU, at first a Monastery built in 810. which was in time increas'd to a City and subject to the *Albels*, and after to the Duke of *Schwaben*, but hath since obtain'd its Liberty and Privileges from *Rudolf I. Frederick III.* and *Sigismund*, and is now an Imperial City. It stands 30 miles West from *Kempten*, and on the North-east Bank of the Lake of *Constance*, part of the City being built on an Island in it, and the other part surrounded with pleasant Meadows and sweet Springs.

Five Islands in the midway between *Kempten* and *Lindau*; *Wangen* 10 miles South from *Lindau*; and *Buchhorn* upon the Lake of *Constance* 12 miles West of *Lindau*, are all three Imperial Cities. As is also

CEBERLINGEN, which stands also upon the Lake of *Constance*, 30 miles West from *Lindau*, 50 South-west from *Ulm*, and 23 from *Buchaw*, 30 East, from *Fürstentum*, and 10 North from *Constance*. It is a fair City built on a high Rock, and encompass'd with Vineyards and Orchards, and hath a good Haven whence are sent out Barges laden with Wine and Fruits which they carry to *Constance* and other Cities upon the Lake; by which the Inhabitants are enrich'd, being also very industrious and frugal. Here is an Hospital richly endow'd and several good publick Buildings; anciently the Dukes of *Schwaben* have resided here. In the neighbouring Vineyards springs a mineral Water of great Virtue.

COSTANCE, call'd in High-Dutch *COST-NITZ*, or *COSTANTZ*, *Constantia*, *Constanza*, the Metropolis of the *Hegow* or Lower *Schwaben*, had its name, as 'tis said, from *Constantius Chlorus*, Father of *Constantine* the Great, who had his Winter Station here. It stands on the South-side of the Lake of *Constance* or *Ben-see*, where the River *Rhine* issues out of it at the distance of 60 miles from *Ulm* to the South-west, 70 from *Basil* to the East, and 30 from *Appenzel* to the North. It was taken by *Attila* the *Hunn*, and afterwards possess'd by the Kings of *France*, by whom the Bishoprick of *Windisch* was remov'd hither in the year 594. and the City was enlarg'd, and so fortified before 938. that it withstood a great Army of *Hungarian* Savages that then over-run this Country. It is Imperial, but not perfectly free, for *Charles V.* subjected it to the *Austrian* Family for refusing the Terms concerning Religion tender'd to them; and the Emperor still maintains a Governour and Garrison here, under the Title of *Protektor*. However, the City enjoys many Privileges, is a populous and rich Place, and hath a considerable Trade by means of the Lake. It is also well built and strongly fortified; the Churches are very magnificent, particularly the Cathedral of *St. Stephen*; also the Exchange, Town-house, Markets, Bridges, and other publick Buildings are very stately: As is likewise the Bishop's Palace that stands in the Suburb of *Petershausen*, which was fortified in 1635. when the *Suedes* attempted to besiege the City.

This City was made memorable by a general

Council held in it by the procurement of the Emperor *Sigismund* in the Year 1414. to remove a Schism in the *Romish Church*, upon Three Popes pretending to the Infallibility; all which Three were deposed, and a new one (*Martin V.*) chosen by this Council. They likewise condemn'd the Doctrins of *John Wickliff*, *John Huss* and *Jerom* of *Prague*, causing the Bones of *Wickliff* to be digg'd up and burnt; and notwithstanding a safe Conduct granted by the Emperor to *John Huss*, he was condemn'd, and burnt by them, as was also *Jerom* of *Prague*. This Council lasted four Years, held 45 Sessions, and ended April 12. 1418. during all which time there are said to have been in this City, 3 Patriarchs, 29 Cardinals, 346 Arch-bishops and Bishops, 564 Abbots and Doctors, and 10000 secular Princes, and Noblemen, 1600 Barbers, 320 Musicians and (the account is very particular) 450 Harlots.

The Bishoprick of *CONSTANCE* lies along the Banks of the Lake and the Borders of *Switzerland*, among the Allies whereof it is commonly reckon'd. The Bishop is a Count of the Empire. Lord of above 1000 Cattle and Villages, and is stiled Baron of *Richenau*; he was also formerly Sovereign of *Constance*.

The Principality of *FÜRSTENBURG*, *East-emburgicus Principatus*, is extended in a narrow Tract about 70 Miles in length, on both sides the *Danube*, which River hath its Source within its Limits. The chief Town of the same name stands on the South-side of the *Danube*, 30 miles North-west from *Constance*, 20 North from *Scaffhausen* on the *Rhine*, and 35 West from *Bisac*. It is subject to its own Prince, who is a Count of the Empire, and of an illustrious Family, which hath produc'd divers great Persons; particularly Cardinal *William Egon*, Count of *Fürstemburg*, and Bishop of *Straßburg*, whose pretensions to the Archbishoprick of *Cologne*, (already mention'd) gave occasion to the breaking out of the late War.

The famous *Hercynian* Wood or Black Forrest extended thus far, wherein stands *Tene Etschenen* a small Village, near which the River *Danube* hath its first Rise.

ROTWEIL, a small Imperial City, seated on the *Necker* but 10 miles from the head of that River, and is 15 miles distant from *Fürstemburg* to the North, and 20 from *Tubingen* to the South. It is the Seat of a Chamber or Court of Justice for the whole *Dutchy*, first erected in the year 1147. by *Conrad III.* Duke of *Schwaben*. This City was taken by the French in 1643. but restor'd at the Treaty of *Münster*.

The Principality or County of *HOHENZOLLEREN* is a narrow Tract of Land lying East and West about 35 miles in length, tho' not above 5 in breadth, between the *Dutchy* of *Württemberg*, and the River *Danube*. The chief Town of the same name stands about 20 miles from *Retwel* to the North-east, and 12 from *Tubingen* to the South.

The Country of *KÖNIGS-ECK* lies on the East of *Fürstemburg*.

The Barrony of *WALDBURG* is about 30 miles in length, and 10 or 12 in breadth, and lies between the County of *Königs-Eck* on the West; the Lands of the Abbots of *Buchaw* on the North, and *Kempten* on the East.

Hohenreschburg County lies on the East-side of the *Dutchy* of *Württemberg*.

Reinsfelden, the Capital of a small County, stands on the South-side of the *Rhine* near the Borders of *Switzerland*, and about 10 miles distant from *Basil* to the East.

C H . P.

CHAP. VIII.

The Circle of BAVARIA.

at the Empe-
remove a Schism
Popes pretend-
force were dispo-
en by this Coun-
Doctrins of John
Prague, causing
and burnt; and
ted by the Empe-
ned, and burnt
e. This Coun-
ons, and ended
ne there are said
rches, 29 Cardi-
564 Abbots and
and Noblemen.
and the account

E lies along the
s of *Switzerland*,
morly reckon'd.
e Lord of above
ed Baron of Rich-
ign of *Constance*.
MBURG, En-
ded in a narrow
on both sides the
ce within its Li-
e name stands on
miles North west
caulhausen on the
It is subject to his
Empire, and of
produced divers
William Egon,
op of *Straubing*,
oprick of *Colgne*,
to the breaking

or Black Fortref
Tene *Ischungen* a
ver *Danube* hath
ty, seated on the
of that River, and
ing to the North.
It is the Seat
for the whole Dur-
y, by *Conrad III.*
aken by the French
of *Munster*.
HOHENZOL-
Land lying East
tho' not above 5
Wurtemberg, and
own of the same
in *Retzel* to the
to the South.
ECK lies on the

RG is about 30
breadth, and lies
eck on the West;
am on the North.

the East-side of the
II County, stands
ar the Borders of
distant from *Bajil*

THE Circle of *Bavaria* is bounded on the North by *Franconi*, *Saxony* and *Bohemia*, on the South by the County of *Tyrol*, Bishoprick of *Brixen* and *Dutchy* of *Carinthia*, on the East by *Bohemia* and *Austria*, and on the West by *Schwaben*. Its extent from North to South is about 200 miles, and from East to West 120. The Air is healthy; the Soil produces Corn, Wine and Pasture; but the Country is much taken up in Forests and Mountains; the former whereof yield much Venison, and the latter Mines of Copper and some Silver, also Quarries of a sort of Marble. The River *Danube* runs through it, dividing the Palatinate from the *Dutchy* of *Bavaria*; the *Leck* runs along the West-side of the *Dutchy* of *Bavaria*, dividing it from the Bishoprick of *Augsburg*; and the *Imm* passes through it, from South-west to North-east and falls into the *Danube*: These, together with the *Amber*, the *Iler*, the *Seltz*, the *Altmaul*, the *Nab* and the *Regen*, are the chief Rivers of this Province.

Besides the Dominions of the Elector of *Bavaria*, there are compris'd in this Circle several other Sovereignities, as the Archbishoprick of *Salzburg*, the Bishopricks of *Ratisbon*, *Passaw* and *Freisingen*, the *Dutchy* of *Neuburg*, the Landgraviate of *Leuchtenburg*, the Territory of the City of *Ratisbon*, and several Imperial Cities; which are more particularly set forth in this Table.

The Dom- inions of the Duke of Bava- ria are di- vided into	The <i>Dutchy</i> of <i>Bavaria</i> , which lies on the South-side of the <i>Danube</i> , and hath these Towns of chiefest note. Nort Gow, or the Pa- latinate, c ^o " " " " Upper or <i>Bavarian</i> , (to distinguish it from that of the <i>Rhine</i>) in which stand	<i>Munich</i> , <i>Ingolstadt</i> , <i>Landshut</i> , <i>Straubingen</i> , <i>Donauwert</i> , <i>Burkhanfen</i> , <i>Amberg</i> , <i>Schwamarcht</i> , <i>Chamb</i> , <i>Sultzbach</i> , <i>Leuchtenburg</i> , <i>Waltmunchen</i> ,
The Arch-bishoprick of <i>Salzburg</i> lies on the South of <i>Bavaria</i> , wherein are these Towns of greatest note,		<i>Salzburg</i> , <i>Lauffen</i> , <i>Windischmatray</i> , <i>Diemaning</i> .
The Bishoprick of <i>Ratisbon</i> lies on the Banks of the <i>Danube</i> ,		<i>Ratisbon</i> .
The Bishoprick of <i>Passaw</i> lies on the <i>Danube</i> , next the Borders of <i>Austria</i> ,		<i>Passaw</i> .
The Bishoprick of <i>Freisingen</i> lies in the <i>Dutchy</i> of <i>Bavaria</i> ,		<i>Freisingen</i> , <i>Werdenfels</i> .
The <i>Dutchy</i> of <i>Neuburg</i> lies partly on the Banks of the <i>Danube</i> , and part between the Palatinate and the Bishoprick of <i>Ratisbon</i> ,		<i>Neuburg</i> , <i>Laugingen</i> , <i>Hochstat</i> .

BAVARIA, call'd *Bayern* by the Germans, is part of the *Rheria Vindicticia* & *Noricum* of the Ancients; and took its name *Boiaia* (corrupted into *Bavaria*) from the *Boij* a warlike People, that came from *Gallia Celtica* and settled here about 470 Years

after Christ, being govern'd by their proper Kings at first, and Dukes afterwards, to the time of *Charles* the Great, who conquer'd *Tassilo*, made himself Master of the Country and erected it into a Kingdom, in which State it lasted for about 100 Years, when *Lodowick* their King dying without Issue, the *Bavarians* chose *Arnolph*, a Descendent from *Chaylemain*, to be their Governor; who contented himself with the Title of Duke, as all the Princes of it have since done; among whom, *Maximilian* was the first that had the Electoral Dignity, which was conferr'd on him, together with the upper Palatinate, by the Emperor *Ferdinand II. A. D. 1623.* in reward for the Service he did him in his War against *Frederick V.* Elector Palatine, chosen King of *Bohemia*.

The present Duke and Elector of *Bavaria*, *Maximilian Emanuel*, is degraded by the Emperor from all his Dignities and Lives in Exile in the Service of *France*; he was born in 1662, succeeded his Father in 1679. and in 1685. married *Anna-Maria-Josepha*, the Emperor's Daughter by his first Wife *Margaret* of *Spain*, by whom he had a Son, who, if he had lived, would have been Heir to the Crown of *Spain*.

The Country abounds with Forests, which are fill'd with very large Deer, wild-Boars, Bears, and other Venison. Great number of Swine are fed here, which the Peasants make their chief Livelihood.

The most considerable Cities and Towns are these:

MUNICH, or *MUNCHE* according to the pronunciation of the Inhabitants, call'd in Latin *Monachium* is the Metropolis of *Bavaria* and the Seat of the Duke: It stands on the River *Iler*, 70 Miles from *Ulm* to the East, 40 from *Ingolstadt* to the South, 60 from *Inspuck* to the North, and 100 from *Lintz* in *Austria* to the West, and is esteem'd one of the most pleasant, rich and populous Cities of *Germany*. The Buildings are fair and uniform, and the Streets broad and even. The Elector's Palace is a most magnificent Structure, the Apartments whereof are adorn'd with exceeding rich Furniture, the stately Galleries with curious Painting and Marble Statues, and the Dukes Cloister and Library fill'd with curious Rarities and choice Books; and the spacious Gardens are made pleasant by delightful Walks, Fountains and Groves. The Jesuits Church and College is a stately Building; it was founded by *William* Duke of *Bavaria* about the Year 1600. and is the usual burial Place of the Dukes. The great Church of *Munich*, dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, is also a very fine Building, and hath two Towers of 333 foot high. Here are also other Churches and publick Buildings worth a Strangers notice. Two great Fairs held yearly here, contribute much to the enriching of the Inhabitants. This City was built in 962. and wall'd round in 1156. *Gustavus Adolphus* took it in 1632.

Ingolstadt, *Ingolstadtium*, *Aureopolis*, stands on the North-side of the *Danube*, over which it hath a fair Bridge, 40 Miles North from *Munich*, 12 East from *Neuburg*, and 30 West from *Ratisbon*. It is a fair well-built Place, seated in a pleasant fruitful

Coun-

Country, and adorn'd with an University which enjoys great Privileges, and had the Honour to educate the great Cardinal *Bellarmino*. It was first made a City by the Emperor *Lewis IV.* and is fortified with a very strong Castle and good Walls, by which means it was able to resist a very notable Siege of the Protestants in 1546. and another of *Gustavus Adolphus* in 1632.

Land Trau is seated on the River *Iser*, 40 Miles North-east from *Munich*, and 30 South from *Ratisbon*: the Duke's Lieutenant in the lower *Bavaria* commonly resides here. It is a handsome well-built City, and adorn'd with a stately Palace of the Elector; and a Church, which, for the height of its Tower, is thought to exceed any in *Germany*.

Stralungen stands about 25 or 26 Miles North from *Landshut* on the Bank of the *Danube*, over which River it hath a Bridge.

Amberg, the Metropolis of the Upper Palatinate is seated on the River *Wiltz*, 30 miles from *Ratisbon*, and 40 from *Ingolstadt* to the North, and 30 from *Neurenberg* to the East. It enjoys great Privileges, given by the Emperor *Robert*, and is a place esteemed most considerable for Strength of any in the higher *Germany*. The Inhabitants have a good Trade in Iron and other Metals, that are dug out of the neighbouring Mountains. This City was purchas'd of the Duke of *Schawen* in 1266. by the Elector Palatine, from whom it was taken, together with all this Palatinate, by the Emperor *Ferdinand* in 1623. as we have already related.

Neumarkt is a fair City, standing on the Banks of the River *Sulz*, 30 Miles North from *Ingolstadt*, and 20 South from *Amberg*. It has been an Imperial City but was deprived of its Privileges, and now subject to the Duke of *Bavaria*. The Country about is pleasant, and is call'd the Territory of *Neumarkt*, tho' but little of it belongs to the City. The Trade of the Place consists chiefly in Iron.

Chamb, a small City, seated on the Rivers *Champ* and *Regen*, 40 miles from *Neumarkt* to the East, and 20 from the *Danube* to the North. It was formerly a Marquissate, but now subject to the Duke of *Bavaria*.

Sulzbach, is a small City seated on the top of a Hill, 5 miles from *Amberg* to the North-west, which with the County of it was formerly govern'd by an Earl of its own, but has at several times been subject to the Duke of *Bavaria* and Duke of *Neuburg*, a Branch of which last Family does still reside in the stately Palace here.

Leuchtenberg, a Castle, seated about 20 miles North-east from *Amberg*, gives name to a small Landgraviate, which was formerly subject to its own Lord, but now to the Duke of *Bavaria*.

RATISBON, call'd in Dutch *REGENSBURG*, Latin *Ratisbona*, olim *Reginum*, aut *Castra regina*, heretofore the Seat of the Kings, and afterwards of the Dukes of *Bavaria*, is seated on the *Danube*, where it receives the *Regen*, which running through the Town, gives it its Dutch name: It is distant 60 miles from *Munich* to the North, 60 from *Passaw* to the West, as many from *Augsburg* to the North-east, and 25 from *Amberg* to the South. It is a fair large and populous City, the Houses neat, and the Streets large. The Cathedral Church is a fine old Building, as is the Castle wherein the Imperial Diets are commonly held: The Chamber in which they assemble, is a large stately Room hung with Tapestry; the Emperor's Throne is cover'd with Cloth of Gold, the Seats of the Electors with Cloth of Silver,

and the rest with Velvet, Satin, Silks, &c. according to the different Qualities. Here is a stonish bridge over the *Danube*, which is a noble Building: it is 1091 Foot long, 52 Foot broad, has 15 large Arches, supported by Pillars and strengthen'd by Buttresses, and hath 3 Towers built upon it; this Bridge was finish'd in the Year 1156. *Ratisbon* is an Imperial City, and the See of a Bishop, who is Lord of the adjacent Territory. It is fortified with good Walls, Bulwarks and Trenches.

PASSAU, *Passavia* aut *Patavia*, olim *Butava Castra*, stands on both sides of the *Danube*, where it receives the *Inn* on one side, and the *Ilz* on the other, at the distance of 60 mile, from *Ratisbon* to the East, and not above 10 from the Borders of *Austria*. It is a large City, Imperial and Free, but under the protection of its Bishop, who is a Prince of the Empire. The Rivers above-mentioned divide it into three parts, viz. *Passaw* it self, which stands on the South-side of the *Danube*, and the West-side of the *Inn*; *Imstade*, on the other side of the *Inn*; and *Ilstade*, on the other side the *Danube*, and on the Banks of the *Ilz*. The private Buildings here are of Wood, but the Churches are fair and stately, especially the Cathedral, which is dedicated to *S. Stephen*. The Bishop's Palace, and the Castle on a Mountain near *Ilstade*, are handsome Buildings. This City is very strong, being fenced on all sides with Rocks and Rivers, and hath been made famous by a Peace concluded in it in 1552. between the Emp. *Charles V.* and the Protestant Princes, by which the *Lutherans* were granted the free Exercise of their Religion.

The Bishop is Lord of a Country of about 2 miles extent, lying on the North-side of the *Danube*, between the *Palatinate* and *Austria*, in which stand two strong Castles, nam'd *Obernberg* and *Ebersberg*.

NEUBURG, *Neoburgum* aut *Novoburgum*, is seated on the South-side of the *Danube*, at the distance of 45 miles from *Ratisbon* to the West, and 55 from *Ulm* to the East, 25 from *Augsburg* to the North, and 40 from *Neurenberg* to the South. It is a place of good Trade for Wines, and well fortified; but chiefly remarkable for being the Capital of a Duchy, erected about 150 Years ago, and given to a Branch of the *Bavarian* Family, whose Descendent *Philip William* succeeded in the Palatinate of the *Rhine*, A. D. 1685. and hath been signally fortunate in an illustrious Issue; for of his twelve Children, he has married three Daughters to the present Emperor, King of *Spain*, and King of *Portugal*, and a fourth to the Prince of *Poland*; his eldest Son, the present Elector Palatine, married the Emperor's Daughter; his second Son is Grand Master of the Teutonic Order; his third Son married the Princess *Radzville*, the Marquess of *Brandenburg*'s Widow; his fourth Son is Dean of *Augsburg* and President of the Chapter of *Constance*; and his fifth Son is Bishop of *Breslaw*. A stately Palace, built in this City by *Otto Henry* its Duke, soon after the Erection of the Duchy, is the usual Seat of this Prince. The extent of his Country is not large: it runs along the Banks of the *Danube* about 40 miles, but is very narrow. In the extremest West part of it stands

Lauringen, a strong regular fortified Town belonging to the Duke. It was the Birth Place of the famous *Albertus Magnus*: The great Church is a fine Building, cover'd with Copper, and has a Tower 300 Foot high. Here is also a Castle and a Bridge over the *Danube*.

Hochstadt,

accord-
stone bridge
ding; it is
large Ar-
id by But-
this Bridge
on is an Im-
who is I ord
d with good

lim Bava-
r, where it
on the other,
to the East,
ustria. It is
der the othe-
Empire,
into three
on the South-
of the Dan-
d Iffach, on
banks of the
Wood, but
ally the Ca-
The Bi-
tain near Il-
city is very
cks and Ri-
Peace con-
o. Charles V.
the Lucie-
their Reli-

f about 2-
the Danube,
which stand
Ebersberg,
oburgum, is
the distance
and 55 from
North, and
a place of
ified; but
a Duchy,
to a Branch
dent Prince
the Rhine,
uate in an
ren, he has
Emperor,
and a fourth
the present
Daughter;
stonick Or-
Rad; viz.,
his fourth
the Char-
op of Bri-
by Otto
of the Nat-
The exten-
at the Banks
y narrow.

Town be-
Place of
Church is
and has a
fle and a

Hochstade,

Hochstade, which stands on the *Danube*, not many miles East from *Laugingen*, and 12 West from *Donaues* a well fortified Place with a strong Castle, is also under the Duke of *Neuburg*, but claim'd by the Bishop of *Bamberg*. This Place was notable in some degree for a small Defeat the *Germans* receiv'd from the *French* near it in 1703. But a place that will be nam'd by all Posterity by whom for ever the Story will be repeated with wonder and applause, for the most glorious Victory here obtain'd by the Confederate Forces, commanded by John Duke of *Marlborough* and Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy*, over the most complete Army of *French* and *Bavarian* Forces, that the great *Lewis* was ever Master of; The *Germans*; the Household Troops; the *Mouquetaire*; and in short the Flower of all the Army *France* could produce, together with the best Forces the Elector of *Bavaria* was Master of, were here assembled to conquer *Austria*; and assur'd themselves of Victory over any Army whatsoever that could be brought against them. But they were convinc'd of their Vanity on *Wednesday* the 2d of *August*, 1704. O. S. and were so entirely Defeat'd, that there has hardly ever been known a more complete Victory. The Particulars of this Battle is set down in all the Histories of that Year's Affairs.

And altho' it stand in the limits of the next Circle, we are to speak of, namely, *Bavaria*, yet the Connection will warrant our naming here.

Bleinheim, a Village only, which is equally Famous, on the same Account, this Place standing on the Flank of the *French* Army, was crowded by their Soldiers upon the turn of the Battle, and being afterwards surrounded and set on Fire by the Confederates, 10000 Men were forced to surrender Prisoners at Discretion.

Donaues or *Thenawers*, formerly an Imperial City, stands in the Confines of this Duchy, on the Northern Banks of the *Danube*, at the confluence of the *Leck* with it, about 15 or 16 miles West from *Neuburg*; it is on the Road to *Augsburg*, and therefore pretty much frequented by Travellers; here is a strong Castle, which is nam'd *Schellenberg*. This City was divell'd of its Liberty about the beginning of this Age, for adhering to the Reformed Religion, and is now subject to the Duke of *Bavaria*.

In the Year 1704, when our *English* Forces under the Duke of *Marlborough*, with a Detachment of *Dutch* under Baron *Hompesch*, march'd into the Heart of *Germany* to relieve the Emperor, then in great Danger from the United Forces of *France* and *Bavaria*, a most signal Victory was obtain'd at this Place. The Duke of *Marlborough* understanding that the Elector of *Bavaria* had sent good part of his Forces to the *Schellenberg*, a strong Fortrels not far from this City, which they had extraordinarily Fortified by several new Intrenchments, in order to stop the Course of our Army; let out on the 2d of July at Three in the Morning from *Hemeringden* a Village about Twenty Miles distant, with 6000 Foot, 30 Squadrons of Horse and 3 Regiments of Imperial Granadiers; and notwithstanding the badness of the Roads, and the difficulty of Passing the River *Weyzen* which lay in their way, all which so Fatigued the Soldiers that it was Six at Night before they could make the Order; I say, notwithstanding these Inconveniences his Grace, suitable to the Character of an Englishman, attack'd the Enemies Entrenchments, which they defended very well; and for an Hour and Half as obstinate Fighting on both Sides was maintain'd as was ever seen; but the

Intrepidity of the Soldiers, the presence of Mind, Judgment and Activity of the General, render'd the Confederates Victorious, and his Grace that Day gain'd a Glory that will ever shine in History. This Heroick Action, which can never enough be applauded, (and 'tis no small Glory to *England* that her General effected it) was the Inlet to all the future Successes of that Glorious Year. No what if, or long-reach Politicks, were thrown here in the way to balk the Soldiers Courage, and most happily, no Envy crept into the Breast of one General to supplant the other's Glory, but by the kind Influence of Heaven good Nature reign'd, and the Prince of *Baden*, as well as Baron *Hompesch*, were content to assist the Duke of *Marlborough*; and all Fought as those Heroes always do, that relapse to Conquer.

FREISINGEN, *Frisinga*, olim *Fraxinum*, is seated on the declension of a Hill, in a fertile Country, near the Banks of the River *Iser*, about 20 miles North from *Munich*, as many from *Landshut* to the South-west, and 40 from *Neuburg* to the South-east. It is a very ancient City, and was made an Episcopal See in the Year 716. the Bishop whereof is Lord of the adjacent Territory. This City was taken and almost entirely destroy'd by the *Svedes* in 1632. but restor'd in 1639. There is another small Territory lying on the Borders of *Bavaria* and *Tyrol*, subject to this Bishop, call'd the County of *Wendenfels*, from its chief Town, which stands near the River *Iser*, 45 miles South from *Munich*.

The Arch-bishoprick of *SALTZBURG* is a Country of pretty large extent, viz. 70 miles from East to West, and 50 from North to South. It is bounded on the East with *Styria* and the Upper *Austria*, on the West with the County of *Tyrol*, on the North with the Duchy of *Bavaria*, and on the South with the Duchy of *Carinthia*, and Bishoprick of *Brixen*. The Country abounds with Salt Mines of Copper and Iron, and some of Silver, also great Quarries of Stone: A Mineral Water here, call'd the *Gastein bath*, is famous for its Virtue in curing many Distempers. The Arch-bishop is a Prince of the Empire; by his Place Legate to the See of *Rome* in *Germany*, and, in the Diet, sits on the first Bench next the Electors. He is one of the richest Prelates of *Germany*, and Lord of this Country, which hath its Name from

Salzburg, *Salisburgum*, olim *Travavia*, seated on the River *Salza*, 50 Miles South from *Passaw*, 60 East from *Munich*, and 60 from *Innspruck* to the North-east. It is one of the fairest Cities of *Germany*, and very well fortified. The Cathedral Church hath been new built in 1628, and is esteem'd one of the most magnificent in *Europe*. The Arch Bishop's Palace is very stately; it is in a Castle nam'd *Mirabel*, which stands on a Hill. An University hath been establish'd here not many Years since. In the Church of *St. Sebastian*, lies buried the famous Physician and Chymist, *Theophrastus Paracelsus*. The whole Town is generally well built, and the Inhabitants have a good Trade, which consists chiefly in the Salt produc'd in the neighbouring Pits. The Archiepiscopal Dignity was remov'd from the See of *Passaw*, and conferr'd on this by Pope *Leo* III. in 798. and the Bishoprick of *Chamsee* incorporated with it to enable the Bishop the better to support the Dignity. This City had the misfortune to be Burnt down in the Year 1195. but it was soon Rebuilt, and now, as we have said, is in a flourishing State.

CHAP. IX.

The Circle of AUSTRIA.

THE Circle of *Austria* is seated between *Bohemia* and *Moravia* on the North, the Dominions of the Republick of *Venice* on the South, *Hungary* on the East, and *Bavaria* on the West, and comprehends the Estates of the Family of *Austria*, viz. *Austria*, *Styria*, *Carinthia*, *Carniola*, *Salley*, *Goritz*, and *Tyrol*, and the Bishopricks of *Trent* and *Brixen*. The extent of the whole is about 300 miles from East to West, and 200 from North to South. The Soil is fertile, producing Corn, Wine, Pastures and Woods. The *Danube* passes through *Austria*; the *Drave* rises in the Mountains of *Brixen*, and runs through *Carinthia*; the *Saue* hath its source in the Mountains in the North-west Borders of *Carniola*, and passes through that Duchy; the *Muer* rises in the Confines of *Salzburg*, runs through *Styria*, and falls into the *Drave* a little above *Camilla*; besides which, a great number of smaller Rivers water the several Provinces of this Circle.

AUSTRIA, which is dignified with the Title of an Arch Duchy, lies on both sides the River *Danube* for the space of about 60 or 70 Miles from North to South, and 160 from East to West. It was the *Pannonia Superior* of the Ancients; and its present name of *Ostreich* or Eastern Kingdom, in Latin *Austria*, was given by the *Franks*, because situated Eastward from *France*. It is a very plentiful Country, affording a great quantity of Wine and Saffron, besides Corn and all other Necessaries for Life in abundance. The Air is not of the wholesomest, the Lower *Austria* being subject to Infectious Vapours that cause Agues; to prevent which, may be the reason of their much Drinking, which it seems they are notable for, their Neighbours calling 'em *Paschaller*, or *Ranters*.

This Province, after the *Romans* time was part of the Kingdom of *Bohemia* or *Bavarians*, afterwards erected into a separate Marquisate by the Emperor *Otho I.* and the *Austrian* Family growing powerful, it was honour'd with the Title of Arch-Duchy.

This great Family is, by the *German* Genealogists, pretended to be deriv'd from the ancient *Greek* or *Roman* Heroes. But the first certain Account that is to be found of it, is, That they were Lords of *Vindobona*, a City of *Switzerland*, afterwards Counts of *Altemburg*, and Earls of *Hapsburg*; which Honours they had held from Father to Son for 600 Years before *Rudolph*, Earl of *Hapsburg*, was advanced to the Imperial Throne in 1273. who, being a very brave Prince, rais'd his Family exceedingly. In his time *Frederick*, Duke of *Austria*, dying without Issue, *Ottocarius* King of *Bohemia* seiz'd upon it, pretending a Right by his Wife, and added to it *Carniola* and *Carinthia*, which he bought of *Ulric* the last Prince of those Provinces; but the Emperor claim'd it as a Fief-Male to return to the Empire, and by Force dispossest *Ottocarius*, and gave it to his Son *Albert*, who, by Marriage with *Elizabeth* Daughter of *Meinard* Earl of *Tyrol*, obtain'd that Earldom and several Estates in *Schwaben* and *Alfaria*: By all which Acquisitions he became powerful enough to contend with the Emperor *Adolph*, whom

he slew in Battle, and caus'd himself to be chosen Emperor; but after he had reign'd 10 Years he was slain. He left behind him six Sons, from whom descended *Frederick III.* chosen Emperor 1440. *Maximilian* his Son succeeded him in the Empire, and marry'd *Mary* Daughter of *Charles* the Warlike Duke of *Burgundy* (the richest Heiress of *Europe*) and thereby acquir'd all *Belgium*, or the *Netherlands*, *Philip* the Son of *Maximilian* marry'd *Joan* the Daughter of *Ferdinand* and *Isabel*, the first Monarchs of all *Spain*, and in her Right succeeded in that Kingdom, and began the *Spanish* Branch of the *Austrian* Family. *Charles* succeeded his Father and Grandfather in all their Honours and Estates, so that he was Emperor of *Germany*, and King of *Spain*, *Naples* and *Sicily*, and Lord of *Belgium*, besides the Realms of *Mexico* and *Peru* in *America*, with the Duchy of *Milan*, which were added to *Spain* in his time. This mighty Prince, after he had reign'd 42 Years, voluntarily resign'd all his Dominions; and after he had given his Son *Philip* his Kingdoms of *Spain*, *Naples*, *Sicily*, *Mexico*, with *Belgium*, &c. and obtain'd his Brother *Ferdinand* to be chosen Emperor, himself retir'd into a Monastery. *Ferdinand* was chosen King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, which, with the Empire, his Successors have ever since enjoy'd. By the means of this Grandeur, the Family of *Austria* hath obtain'd large Privileges: The Arch-Duke is the first Councillor of the Empire; he can create Barons and Counts all over the Empire: The Princes of this Family cannot be disseiz'd of their Estates, even by the Emperor himself. In case of the failure of the Male-Line, the eldest Daughter may inherit, and her Husband enjoy the Dignity and Privileges of Arch-Duke, &c.

The late Emperor *LEOPOLD* was the Heir of the *German* Branch of this great Family, and Inheritor of all its Honours and Estates.

Austria is divided into the Upper and Lower, with respect to the course of the River *Danube*, being divided by the River *Enz*.

	<i>Vienna</i> , Capital.
	<i>Neustat.</i>
In the Lower are these	<i>Krems</i> ,
chief Towns,	<i>Strain</i> ,
	<i>Baden</i> .
	<i>Tuln</i> .
	<i>Hainburg</i> .
	<i>Lintz</i> .
	<i>Enz</i> .
In the Upper, stands	<i>Eberding</i> .
	<i>Freistat</i> .
	<i>Sieyr</i> .
	<i>Wels</i> ;

VIENNA, olim *Vindomina* & *Vindobona*, call'd by the Natives *WIEN*, is the Capital of *Austria*, and by being the Seat of the Emperor, is esteem'd the Metropolis of *Germany*; it was originally a Fort of the *Romans*, and not at all considerable, till *Henry* Prince of *Austria* rebuilt it in 1158. It was enlarg'd

large, beautify'd and wall'd round in the Year 1192. with the Money that was paid by the *English* Nation for the Ransom of *Richard I.* detain'd Prisoner by the Marquels of *Austria*, in his return from the Holy Land. It is now a very rich flourishing City, and exceeding populous; great numbers of Strangers, besides Natives of other parts of *Germany*, being brought thither by the Emperor's Court. The Houses are well built of Stone, and very high, commonly fix Stories, and besides have frequently Cellars sunk four Stories under one another. The Emperor's Palace is a noble piece of Building, but not very large; it consists of two Courts: Over the Entrance are set in Capitals the 5 Vowels, the Explication of which causes many Conjectures; one that pleases best, is, *Austria Est Imperare Orbi Universo*. The Furniture is very princely. But that which most deserves a Traveller's Sight, are, the Repository or Collection of Rarities of Nature and Art, and the Library: in the former of which are kept a vast number of Curiosities, the bare Catalogue whereof takes up a large Vol. in Fol. Dr. Brown has mention'd several of the most considerable, to which we must refer the Reader. It being too long to set down here. The Library consists of 8 Chambers, which contain a very valuable and numerous Collection of Printed Books, besides a great number of Manuscripts, and is excell'd by no Library of *Europe*, at containing 90000 Volumes.

This City is the See of a Bishop, who is Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Salzburg*. The Cathedral Church, dedicated to *St. Stephen*, is a stately Fabrick; the Windows are of thick painted Glais, which makes the Church somewhat dark; the Bellry is extraordinary, being adorn'd with Statues and fine Embellishments; the Steeple rises in a Spire to the height of 482 Foot (436. according to Dr. Brown) and on the top was set the *Turkish* Arms, a Star and Crescent, to save it from being destroy'd at the time that *Solyman* besieg'd this City, which continu'd there till the Year 1683, when, after defeating the *Turks* that Year, it was taken down. An University is establish'd here, which is endow'd with many Privileges and a fair Revenue, and a great number of Students: It was founded, as some say, by the Emperor *Frederick II.* and enlarg'd and completed by *Albert III.* Duke of *Austria*, who also obtain'd its Privileges to be confirm'd by the Pope. The Jesuits have two Houses here, which, together with their College and Church, are fine Buildings; as are also the Abbey and Church of *St. Gregory*.

The *Roman Catholic* Religion only is here profess'd, which obliges the Protestants to go as far as *Presburg* to Church. The *Jews* had formerly a Liberty to Trade here, but of late they have been wholly banish'd.

The Fortification of this City consists of a very strong Wall, wherein are 12 large Battions, 2 of which are to the Water, and the other to the Land, and deep Ditches: And indeed this Fortification is needful, for it has been besieg'd no less than four times by the *Turks*, viz. in the Year 1529, by *Solyman* the Magnificent, with an Army of 200000 Men, who were repuls'd and forc'd to return, after they had given two general Assaults to the Town; in the Years 1532, and 1543, and again in our Days, viz. *A. D.* 1683, at which time the City was reduc'd to great Extremity, being batter'd by the Enemy's Cannon from the 14th of July to the beginning of September, which they valiantly resist'd, under their Courageous Governor Count *Staremberg*; till *John*,

the late King of *Poland*, came up with his Army to their Relief, which being join'd with the *Imperialists*, set upon the *Turks* the 10th of September, and totally routed and destroy'd their Army, which was said to consist of 100000 Men, and took their Cannon, Camp and Baggage, and forc'd the City, which was reduc'd to the last Extremity.

The Suburbs, call'd *Leopoldstadt*, is divided from the Town by a fair Plain of a good breadth, and the River *Danube*; and before the last Siege was almost as considerable as the Town, being fill'd with the Houses of Nobility and Gentry very magnificently built; but this was quite burnt down in the Siege.

The City stands on the South side of the River *Danube*, which running thro' low Grounds, is here divided into several Streams, and makes many Islands, one of which call'd *Peters*, lies just before the Gates, and is large enough to lodge a considerable Army for their defence; near the Town a small River call'd the *Wien* falls into the *Danube*, over which last here is a Bridge. It is distant 26 German Leagues, or 104 *English* miles from *Lintz* to the East, 6 Leagues from the Confines of *Hungary*, and 10 from *Presburg* to the West, and seated in the Lat. of 48. 20. Long. (reckoning from *Teneriff* according to the old Maps) 36. 10. but according to *Sanson*, 31. 19.

Lintz, *Aurelianum*, *Lyncia* or *Lyncium*, the next considerable City, as being the Metropolis of the Upper *Austria*, is situate upon the *Danube*, over which it has a Bridge, 100 miles from *Vienna* to the West, 30 from *Passau* to the East, and 50 from *Salzburg* to the North East; it stands in a very pleasant Country, and therefore much resorted to by the Nobility, who have their Houses of Pleasure in its Suburbs on the other side the *Danube*, and in the Neighbourhood. The Emperor has a Palace here, to which he retir'd during the Siege of *Vienna* in 1683. Dr. Brown says, This is not a great, but very neat City; the whole Town is built of Stone, the Market-place very large, and not a bad House in it; the Castle stands upon a Hill, is very large and of modern Structure. The Imperial Army rendezvous'd here when the *Turks* came to *Vienna* in 1532. Here was for some time a Church and University of *Luthers* in so flourishing a Condition, that in 20 Years time there were no less than 3000 Counts, Barons and Noblemen had been educated in it; but it was put down by the *Austrian* Family, when the Emperor *Matthias* resid'd here for almost a Year together, *A. D.* 1614. The Church and the Palace in the City and the Monastery of the *Capuchins* in the Suburbs, are the things chiefly worth a Traveller's Sight. There are 2 Fairs held here yearly, which brings great resort of People.

Enns, *Ansfum*, *Ensfum Civitas* a fair strong and well built City, stands on a River of the same Name, which 2 miles North of it falls into the *Danube*, and is distant 15 miles from *Lintz* to the East; this Town was built in the place where formerly stood the City *Laureacum*, considerable in the *Romans* time, having been the Seat of some of their Emperors, and since Christianity, was an Archbishop's See; but that City was destroy'd by the *Huns*, *A. D.* 903, and this of *Enns* built, which was formerly govern'd by its Count, till the Emperor *Rodolph I.* bought it, and annex'd it to the States of *Austria*.

Steyer, a neat handsome Town at the Conflux of the 2 small Rivers, the *Steyer* and the *Enns*, about 10 miles from *Enns* to the South. It is inhabited by Smiths, Cutlers, and other Iron-workers who, by the *Danube*, furnish the neighbouring Parts with their Ware, and much enrich themselves.

D d

Wels.

Wels, a neat Town upon the River *Traune*, 4 German miles from *Liniz* to the South, not considerable.

Eberding or *Efferding*, about 12 miles from *Liniz* to the West, and near the Banks of the *Danube*, is a strong fortified Town, and defended with 2 Castles, one within the Walls of the Town, and another without, which is call'd *Schaumburg*, and gave Title to a Count of the Family of *Fulbach*, to whom this Town belong'd; but the Count of *Staremburg* is now Lord of it, his Ancestor having marry'd the Daughter of the late Count *Schaumburg*, about A. D. 1560.

Freystat, on the North-side the *Danube* near the borders of *Bohemia*, is a well-built Town, but not very strong; it stands 23 miles from *Liniz* to the North. A Fair is held here once a Year which lasts 14 Days, and brings great Concourse of People to it.

Nofstadt, the chief Town next *Vienna* of the Lower *Austria*, is seated on a Bog in the middle of a Plain, at the distance of 30 miles from *Vienna* to the South; it is fortified with 2 Walls and a Ditch, which makes it so strong that it resisted the main force of the *Turks*, who were contented to retreat if the Town would give them some Trophy to carry to *Constantinople*, who thereupon sent them their Whipping-post.

Krembs stands on the North-side of the *Danube*, near a small River of the same Name, about 40 miles from *Vienna* to the West. It is a neat, well-built, walled City, and has a good Trade, especially at 2 Yearly Fairs, which last 14 Days.

Stain is a small City on the North-side of the *Danube* also, not above 2 miles from *Krembs* to the West, and has a Bridge over the *Danube*.

Baden, call'd so from the natural Baths that rise here in so many Springs as to supply 2 Baths within the Town, 3 without the Wall, and 2 beyond a Rivulet call'd *Swecher*, the Waters of which are commended for curing many Distempers, and therefore much resorted to. This Town stands in a Plain about 18 miles from *Vienna* to the South, and as far from *Neustadt* to the West.

Tuln is an ancient Town about 20 miles Westward from *Vienna*, upon a small River of the same Name, which falls into the *Danube* about 5 or 6 miles below it. The Country about it is reckon'd the fruitfullest and healthiest part of *Austria*, but the Town however not very well furnish'd with Provisions for Travellers.

Hainburg or *Haimburg*, *Hamburgunn* *Austrie*, was anciently the Metropolis of *Austria* and the Seat of the Dukes, and one of the greatest Mart-Towns in these Parts, but decay'd upon Duke *Leopold's* removing to *Vienna* about A. D. 1200. It is situate on the South-side of the *Danube*, 30 miles East from *Vienna*, and near the Borders of *Hungary*, from whence it has been frequently disturb'd by the Rebels of that Country. They have plenty of Wine and Corn, which is now the chief Trade of the Town. There are still to be seen some Remains of strong Walls and Fortifications round the Town.

The Dukedom of *STYRIA*, call'd in High-Dutch *Steyrmark*, with the County of *CILLEI*, lies between *Austria* on the North, *Carinthia* and *Carniola* on the South, *Hungary* and *Slavonia* on the East, and *Salzburg* on the West: Its extent from East to West is about 110 miles, and from North to South in some Parts 30, in others 80 miles. The Soil yields Corn, Wine, Fruits, Mines of Iron and Salt-Springs. Some part of the Country is mountainous and barren, but the Vallies afford Pasture for great Herds of Kine. The Air of the Lower *Styria* is somewhat unwhol-

som. The Disease mention'd by Travellers to be found among the People that dwell at the foot of the *Alps*, viz. a strange Swell'd under the Chin, is very frequent here, which grows incredibly large, occasion'd, 'tis judg'd, by drinking Snow-water that comes off the Mountains, which the poorer People are fain to be content with.

Styria is divided, with respect to the course of the River *Mur*, into the Upper, wherein are,

Judenburg,
Bruck or *Pruck*,
Lawben,
Seckaw,
Isenartz,
Gratz, Capital,
Rakelburg,
Pettaw,
Markburg,

The Lower, whereof the chief Towns are,

Cillei,
Rain.

The Earldom of *Cillei* lies on the South-side of the River *Drave* extending to the Banks of the *Save*.

GRATZ, *Gracium*, the Capital of *Styria*, is a neat well-built City, standing in a pleasant and fruitful Country, on the Banks of the River *Mur*, 80 Miles South from *Vienna*, 20 from the *Drave*, and 40 from *Cillei* to the North, and about 50 from the Borders of *Hungary* to the West. It is defended by regular Fortifications that render it almost impregnable, and hath a stately Castle standing on a high Hill, which is a Palace of the Archduke, and is adorn'd with fine Furniture, particularly a good Library, and a Repository of Rarities. The Jesuits College here is well endow'd, and hath the Privilege of conferring Degrees, which makes it to be reckon'd amongst the Universities of *Germany*, and well fill'd with Students.

Judenburg, a handfom and well-built Town, famous for two great Fairs for Cattle yearly held in it. The Duke of *Styria* has a Palace here, in which his Deputy sometimes resides: It stands on the River *Mur*, 50 Miles from *Gratz* to the West, in a very pleasant and fruitful Country.

Lawben is also on the *Mur*, 25 Miles North-East from *Judenburg*: It is a neat pleasant City, and the Capital of a Barony; but was sold to the Duke of *Carinthia* in 1246, and fell to the House of *Austria* with that Duchy. It was taken and plunder'd in 1292, by the Archbishop of *Salzburg*, then at War with the Duke of *Austria*.

Bruck or *Pruck* on the *Mur*, is an old Town, and has nothing considerable in it, only that the Emperor has sometimes assembl'd here the State of these three Dukedoms of *Styria*, *Carinthia* and *Carniola*. It stands on the *Mur*, 25 Miles North-West from *Gratz*.

Seckaw, a small Castle on the River *Gail*, 40 miles from *Gratz* to the South, and 60 from *Stain* to the South, is an Episcopal See, erected in 1219, under the Archbishop of *Salzburg*, who has the Power of Electing and Inveiling, and receiving an Oath of Fidelity of this Bishop; and he has no Voice in the Diet.

Isenartz, famous for Mines and Forges of Iron, (from whence it has its Name) which employ a vast number of Labouring-men, which therefore live here and supply the neighbouring parts with this Metal, and all *Germany* with Steel. They have an annual Fair for Hemp, Leather, Tallow, and all Necessaries. The Mines were discover'd in A. D. 712, and have been wrought ever since without any sensible Decay. This Town stands near a little River call'd *Salza*, that falls into the *Enz*, is distant 12 Miles from *Lawben* to the North-West, and 24 from *Judenburg* to the North-East.

Rakelburg,

Rakelburg, is a strong Town seated on the *Mur*, 28 Miles from *Gratz* to the East, in a Country plentiful of all sorts of Fruit, especially Grapes. A Custom-house is kept here to receive Tolls upon Merchandise carry'd to and from *Hungary*. This Town has been a notable Bulwark against the *Turks*.

Pettaw, *Petovium*, stands upon the Banks of the *Drave*, but 10 English Miles from the Borders of *Slavonia*, 16 from *Rakelburg* to the South, and 30 from *Gratz* to the South East; altho' it be an ancient Roman Town, it is not very large nor considerable, only that it is a Bishop's See, and has been so for 1300 Years. Its Bishop is under the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of *Salzburg*.

Markburg, a well-built Town, on the Banks of the *Drave*, 20 Miles West from *Pettaw*, and as many South from *Gratz*, formerly the Capital of a County, till 1240. the last Count dying without Issue. It is now part of the Dominions of the Duke of *Austria*.

CILLEET, which gives name to a Territory formerly govern'd by its own Earls, but now subject to the House of *Austria*, and united to the Duchy of *Styria*, is seated on the Banks of the River *Seana*, which a little below falls into the *Save*, at the distance of 8 Miles from the Confines of *Carniola* to the North, 25 from the *Drave* to the South, and 25 from the Confines of *Slavonia* to the West. It is a noble and ancient City, and has been a Place of good Consideration, as appears by many Roman Monuments daily found here. It is fortify'd with 2 strong Castles, and was strong enough to repulse the *Turks*, who attack'd it in 1492.

The Dukedom of *CARINTHIA*, call'd in *High-Dutch* *Hertzogthum Kärnten*, is seated between *Styria* and *Salzburg* on the North, *Carniola* on the South, *Styria* on the East, and *Tyrol* on the West. Its extent from East to West is about 100 Miles, from North to South about 30. It is a mountainous Country, and of a barren Soil, and cold Air. The River *Drave* runs cross the Country, receiving a great many small Rivers that water several parts: Here are also many Lakes that abound with Fish.

Carinthia is divided into the Upper, { *St. Veit*,
wherein stand { *Villach*.

And the Lower, wherein are these { *Clagenfurt*,
Towns, { *Gurk*,
{ *Lavanmünd*,
{ *St. Andrews*,
{ *Friesac*.

St. VIET, *Fanum Sancti Viti*, the principal Town of the Province of *Carinthia*, so call'd from a Saint of this Name, who propagated Christianity here during the Persecution of *Dioclesian*: It is seated at the Confluence of the Rivers *Wilsitz* and *Glae*, in a fruitful Valley, at the distance of 80 Miles from *Gratz* to the West, and 80 from *Ens* on the *Danube* to the South; it was anciently a Bishop's See, but is now not at all considerable but for its Age. Near it are to be seen the Ruins of the ancient City *Saal*, destroy'd by *Atrila* in 451. and in a neighbouring Field stands an old Stone Chair, in which the Dukes of *Carinthia* were wont to be Intail'd.

Friesac is a good strong Town, seated in a fruitful Soil amidst rows of Hills and Mountains, upon the River *Matritz*, 15 Miles North from *St. Viet*, and has a strong Castle built on a Rock: This Place is by some reckon'd the eldest Town in this Duke-

dom; it is under the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of *Salzburg*. In the neighbouring Mountains were formerly found Mines of Gold, but they are now exhausted.

Villach is seated near the *Drave*, where it receives the *Geyla*, 25 Miles from *St. Viet* to the South-West; here is a large Bridge over the *Drave*, which brings the Town a great Trade, by the many Passengers that travel over it in the way from *Germany* to *Italy*.

Gurk, a City that is a Bishop's See, instituted by an Archbishop of *Salzburg*, A. D. 1073. who reserved the Right of the Election and Investiture of the Bishop to his Successors; but they have lost part of that Power, for the Emperor has now a Right of choosing twice, and the Archbishop the third time, and so by turns, as the See becomes vacant: But this Bishop has no Vote in the Diet. This City stands on a River of the same Name, 25 Miles from *Villach* to the North-East, 8 from *Friesac* to the South, and as many from *St. Viet* to the North.

Lavanmünd, *Lavemund*, or *Lavenmünd*, stands on the River *Lavan*, where it falls into the *Drave*, (whence it has its Name) 30 Miles West from *Clagenfurt*, and 10 Miles East from the Borders of *Styria*. It is a small City, and an Episcopal See also, under the Archbishop of *Salzburg*, in a pleasant Valley call'd *Lavanthal*, in which also stands

St. Andrews, a neat Town, and the place of Residence of the Bishop. The Town and neighbouring Country belongs to the Archbishop of *Salzburg*.

Clagenfurt, the nearest Town in *Carinthia*, built in a square Figure, and enclos'd with a Wall; here is a handsome Piazza, in the middle of which stands a noble Fountain, with a Dragon and an *Hercules* before it, carv'd in Stone. This Town is distant 10 Miles from *St. Viet* to the South, 20 from *Villach* to the East, and about 6 from the *Save* to the North.

The Dutchy of *CARNIOLA*, in *High-Dutch* *Hertzogthum Kärn*; with *WINDISMARCH* and the County of *GORITIA*.

This Province is bounded on the North with *Carinthia* and *Cilley*, on the South by a ridge of Mountains that part it from the Territories of the State of *Venice*, on the East by *Croatia*, and on the West by *Carinthia*. The length of it from East to West is about 110 Miles, and its breadth 40 Miles. It is very Mountainous, but has pleasant Valleys which yield store of Corn and Wine. The River *Save* hath its Source in the Western Part, and runs quite thro' it, besides which here are other good Rivers.

Carniola, divided into Upper { *Laubach*,
{ *Crainburg*,
And Lower; wherein are { *Bischoffstuck*,
these Towns, { *Zirknitz*.

In the *Windischmarch*, or *Marquitate of Windes*, which is the South-East part of *Carniola*, { *Metting*,
The County of *Goritia*, on the South-West of *Carniola*, { *Rudolphsmorth*,
{ *Goritz*.

To these may be added part { *St. Viet am Flaum*,
of *Styria*, wherein stands {
And the Territory of { *Trieste*.

LAUBACH, *Labacium*, aut *Labiana*, the Capital of *Carniola*, stands on the Banks of a small River of the same Name, which falls into the *Save* 10 miles below it, and is distant 30 miles from the River *Drave* to the South, 50 from the Confines of *Croatia* to the West, and 35 from *Trieste* upon the Gulph of *Venice* to the North. It is a well-built City and very populous, the See of a Bishop, hath a large Castle for its defence, but it is commanded by a Hill, and the Town is not very strong; however endured a Siege in 1440. when *Frederick III.* being Crown'd at *Aken*, his Brother *Albert* and Count *Ulric* attack'd this City, but it held out till the Emperor came to its Relief.

Crainburg, seated on the Banks of the *Save*, 20 Miles from *Laubach* North-west, and 24 from *Clagenfurt* to the South-east, on the top of a Hill, and fortified with a strong Castle. The Town has three Churches in it, and in the Suburbs is a Monastery of Capuchins. It once gave Title to a Marquess.

Lack, or *Bishops Lack*, is a handsome well-built fortified City, standing upon a small River, 10 Miles South from *Crainburg*, and 20 East from *Laubach*. It is subject to the Bishop of *Freyburg*, to whom the Emperor *Henry III.* gave it, and the Governour of it is his Lieutenant. This Town was plunder'd and burnt in 1451. since when it has been Re-built and better fortified.

Zirknitz, a Town of no great bulk, nor considerable but for the Lake near it, to which it gives name.

This Lake is very wonderful; it is about 4 German Miles in length, and 2 in breadth, and from *September* to *June*, is full of Water, but the other six Months is quite dry. In *June* the Water descends thro' many large Holes in the bottom (at which time the Country People catch abundance of Fish, by laying Nets over the Holes) leaving the bottom quite dry, so that the neighbouring People sow Corn in it, which they have time to reap, and afterwards to put in their Cattle; and let in the Deers and Hares from the neighbouring Forests, which they Hunt in this Lake, and all before the Water returns; for the Earth is exceeding Prolifick: And in *September* the Water returns, spouting up with great Violence, and to a great height, out of these Holes, and soon makes that a Sea, that was before a Field for Corn, Pasture and Hunting; and this happens constantly every Year, and at this certain time.

Ober-Laubach, about 16 miles West from the *Laubach*, already described, and on the same River with that, is considerable by being a Mart for Italian Goods, which are brought thither in great quantities, and sent to all parts of *Germany*.

Merling, *Metulum*, the chief Town of the *Windischmark*, stands on the Frontiers of *Croatia*, 35 miles South-east from *Gilley*, and 25 East from the Lake of *Zirknitz*. It is a Place of no great Consideration: The chief Trade of the Inhabitants lies in Swine, which they fatten in 2 neighbouring Woods of Chestnut-trees and Oaks. In the Year 1431. this Town was surpriz'd by the *Turks*, and the Inhabitants massacred. And again, in 1578. it was plunder'd by 'em.

Rudolphworth or *Newstadt*, stands upon the *Rudolph* 12 miles North-west from *Merling*: It is a very ancient Town, and honour'd with great Privileges, which were given them by the Emperor *Frederick IV.* about the Year 1431. for having oppos'd *Albert of Austria* and *Ulric Count of Gilly*. This Town is famous for the best Wine in these Parts.

GORITIA, a small County in *Friuli*, is subject to the Emperor. The rest of the Province being subject to the *Venetians*, shall be describ'd with the rest of *Italy*. The Chief Town is,

Goritz or *Goritz*, seated upon the River *Ligonzo*, 20 miles from the Gulph of *Venice* and 15 from *Aquileia* to the North, 50 from *Clagenfurt* to the South, and as much from *Laubach* to the West. The Town is old and by some thought to be the old *Roman Noricia* or *Noricia*. *Dieterich*, King of the *Goths*, vanquish'd *Odoacer*, King of the *Heruli*, near this Place. The *Sclavonian Tongue*, spoke in these Provinces, reaches no farther West than this Town, and here the common People speak a corrupt *Italian*. It was taken by the *Venetians* in 1608. but regain'd by the Emperor the Year after; and in 1616. they attempted to surprize it, but were forced to retreat.

Trieste, the chief Town of the small Province of *Ravstia*, stands on the *Adriatic* Sea, or Gulph of *Venice*, 30 miles from *Aquileia* to the East, at the bottom of a Bay, to which it gives Name. It is a small, but strong and populous Place, and a Bishop's See, under the Patriarch of *Aquileia*; it has a large but unsafe Harbour. The Emperor took this City from the *Venetians*, A. D. 1507. and has been ever since in possession of it.

S. Viet am Flaum, tho' situate in *Istria*, which is accounted part of *Italy*, yet being subject to the House of *Austria*, must be described here. It is a strong Town, having a Castle, besides Walls and Ditches for its Defence, and is seated on the *Adriatic* Sea, 20 miles South from *Czerwick*, and 30 South-west from *Metling*, and at the Mouth of the River *Flaum*: The *Italian Tongue* is here spoken in its Purity, and therefore the *Austrian* Gentry send their Children here to be taught it. In the Suburbs stands a Monastery famous for a Treaty of Peace concluded in it between the Emperor and the *Venetians*, in the Year 1618.

The County of TYROL, with the Bishoprick of BRIEN.

TYROL is one of the largest Counties of the Empire, its extent being 120 miles from East to West, and 60 from North to South. It is bounded by *Schwaben* and *Bavaria* on the North, the *Grisons* and *Trent* on the South, *Carinthia* on the East, and *Switzerland* on the West. The Country is very mountainous, and the Soil barren in many parts; however, the Valleys are very fruitful and afford good Pasture. Here are divers Springs of mineral and Salt Waters, and Mines of Silver, Iron and Copper. The chief Rivers are the *Eisack* or *Isack*, the *Inn*, which crosseth this Province from South-west to North-east, and the *Adige* or *Isel*, which takes its rise here, and passes through the Territories of *Venice*.

Tyrol is said to be the *Rhetia inferior* of the *Romans*, and upon the decay of their Power was seized by the Princes of *Bavaria*, and the Governors of it were appointed by them, with the Titles of Margraves; this Margrave was afterwards made hereditary, and a Count of the Empire, by *Frederick I.* about the Year 1250. The Bishoprick of *Trent* was added to it by *Ludowick*, Son to the Duke of *Bavaria* and Count of *Tyrol*, who took that Bishoprick. This *Ludowick* dying without Issue, his Widow settled this County upon the Duke of *Austria*; in which Family it has ever since continued.

It is divided into

Tyrol, proper, wherein stands $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Innsbruck, Capital} \\ \text{Ombraz,} \\ \text{Tyrol,} \\ \text{Hall.} \end{array} \right.$

The

from *Liqonzo*, 20
from *Aquileia*
South, and as
Town is old
an *Noricia* or
quith'd *Oden-*
The *Sclavo-*
reaches no
the common
s taken by the
Emperor the
ed to surprize

ll Province of
or Gulph of
East, at the
same. It is a
and a Bishop's
it has a large
brook this City
has been over

Aria, which is
subject to the
here. It is a
les Walls and
on the *Adia-*
nick, and 30
Mouth of the
is here spoken
strian Gentry
th it. In the
or a Treaty of
Emperor and the

by the Bishop.

ries of the Em-
East to West,
is bounded by
the *Grisons* and
East, and *Swi-*
is very moun-
parts; how-
d afford good
mineral and
and Copper.
Isch, the *Im-*
west to North-
takes its rise
ies of *Venice*.
of the *Romani*,
was seized by
vernors of it
ties of *Mar-*
ls made here-
Federick I.
of *Trent* was
uke of *Bava-*
Bishop *Priso-*
his Widow
Austria; in
ed.

ck, Capit
s,

The

Trent.

The Bishoprick of *Brixen*.

The Counties of

Brixen,
Meran,
Pludentz,
Bregentz,
Feldkirch,
Montfort.

INSBRUCK, *Oberpans*, is seated in a pleasant Valley, at the Foot of the Mountains of *Venden*, and on the Banks of the River *Inn*, which separates the City from its large Suburbs. It is 64 miles distant from *Munchen* to the South, 80 from *Saltzburg* to the South-west, and 70 from *Trent* to the North. Though it be not large, it is well built, and adorn'd with curious Fountains, spacious Market-places, and a magnificent Castle, wherein the Arch-Dukes of *Inspruck* used to reside, and has since been the Seat of its Princes of the House of *Austria*; it is a noble Palace, furnished with a Cabinet of curious Rarities in Art and Nature, and adorn'd with pleasant Gardens. *Inspruck* was Wall'd by *Otto* the Great Count of *Meran*, about the Year 1234. but is now destitute of that Defence. But *Ombrias*, about an *Englisch* mile distant from it, is a very strong Fort: This was the Summer Seat of the Dukes, being exceeding pleasantly situated. The Armory here is very fine; amongst the Arms and Pictures of several Princes, the Statue of *Francis* I. on Horse back, representing him as he was taken Prisoner at *Pavia*, is to be seen in it. And in the Duke's Closet of Rarities, there is a Trunk of an Oak with a whole Deer enclosed in it.

Hall, call'd *Im'thall* for distinction, is seated on the River *Inn* 10 miles from *Inspruck* to the North-east, and is famous for its Salt-pits, which afford the Inhabitants a profitable Trade. The Pits are about 4 miles from the Town, where the Salt is dug up like Copper Oar, then laid to soak in great Trenches fill'd with Water, and afterwards boil'd up in great Pans here in the City, of which they have four made of Iron that are each 48 Foot long, 34 broad, and 3 deep.

BRIXEN, *Brixino*, stands at the bottom of Mount *Brenner*, upon the River *Eschach*, 30 miles South-east from *Inspruck*, and 30 from the Confines of *Carinthia*. It was formerly an Imperial City, but it is now the See of a Bishop, who hath Jurisdiction over it, and is a Count of the Empire. The City is small, and not very populous; it lies upon the Road to *Italy*, and is therefore the Station of some Merchants that hand the Commodities of that Country and *Germany* to and again. Here are mineral Waters of good Fame, especially one call'd the Virgin Well, which is much reler'd to.

The Diocels of this Bishop is about 40 miles long, and 30 broad.

Meran, once the Capital of this County, and gave Title to an Earl, is a small City seated on the River *Eschach*, 50 miles South of *Inspruck*. Near it is

Tyrol, an ancient Castle, which gave name to the whole Country. It is seated in a pleasant Country, but has nothing considerable in it.

Pludentz, stands at the foot of the Mountains upon the Bank of the River *Ill*, about 75 miles West from *Inspruck*.

Bregentz stands at the East-end of the Lake of *Constance*, 80 miles West from *Inspruck*.

Montfort stands about the mid-way between *Bregentz* to the North, and *Pludentz* to the South.

Feldkirch stands upon the *Ill*, and near the *Rhine*, about 12 miles West from *Pludentz*.

GERMANY.

205

The Bishoprick of TRENT.

This Country is by some Geographers made part of *Italy*: But the Bishop of it being a Prince of the Empire, the *Germans* reckon it into the Circle of *Austria*. It lyes among the *Alps*, between the County of *Tyrol* on the North, the Dominions of the State of *Venice* on the South and East, and the *Grisons* on the West. The extent of it is about 70 miles from East to West, and 50 from North to South. The River *Adige* runs thro' it from North to South and receives several smaller Rivers that rise in the Mountains on each side this Country. The Soil here produces Wine, Oil, Fruit and Pasture, but not much Corn.

The Chief Towns are *Trent*, *Pagen*.

TRENT, *Tridentum*, is seated upon the River *Adige*, in a pleasant Vally, between three very high and steep Mountains, 45 miles South-east from *Brixen*, 35 North from *Vezona*, 30 from the Confines of the *Valtelline* to the West, and 70 from *Inspruck* to the South. It is adorn'd with many stately Palaces, and several beautiful Churches, whereof the Cathedral dedicated to *S. Vigor*, is reckon'd a fine piece of Architecture: It's Chapter consists of Noblemen, who choose the Bishop. Here are also a great number of Religious Houses. The Inhabitants speak both the *German* and *Italian* Tongues very perfect, and are observ'd to be exceeding Civil to Strangers, whereof a great many pass thro' this Place in Travelling into *Italy* and *Germany*. It was formerly an Imperial City, but is now subject to its Bishop, on whom the Emperor *Conrad* II. bestowed the Sovereignty of this Territory, which had before been subject to its own Lord, under the Protection of the Duke of *Bavaria*. This Donation was ratified by the Emperors *Federick* I and II. and the Count of *Tyrol* made Protector of it. The Bishop is Suffragan to the Patriarch of *Aquileia*, and as we have said, a Prince of the Empire. The Council held here in the last Age hath made this City famous: It began in the Year 1545. but was not ended till 1563. during most of which time there are said to have been in this City 7 Cardinals, 3 Patriarchs, 33 Archbishops, 235 Bishops, 7 Vicars General, and 146 Divines, besides many Ambassadors, who with their Attendants, were provided with Lodging, Victuals, and all Necessaries. This Council was Assembled by Pope *Paul* III. at the instance of many of the Princes of *Europe*, for the Reformation of the Discipline of the Church, but by the contrivance of the Pope and Cardinals, so many *Italian* Bishops were brought to it, that they over-ru'd the Endeavours of the rest, and permitted nothing to be Decreed but what the Pope directed, which was so notorious, that it was a common Jest, That the Holy-Ghost was sent from *Rome* to *Trent* in a Cloak-bag. And so little was done of what was expected during all this long Session, that not only the Protestants, but the whole *German* and *French* Nations refused to receive its Decrees. This Council began on the 21st of January, 1545. and continu'd all the Reign of that Pope, who dying in 1549. it was resum'd by Pope *Julius* III. in 1551. He dy'd in 1555. and a War broke out in *Germany*, which interrupted it till *Pius* IV. re-assembled it on the 18th of January, 1562; from which time it continu'd till the 23^d of December, 1563. when it finally broke up, after having with the utmost Partiality establish'd the Pope's Authority, and ratified the Doctrins of Purgatory, Invocation of Saints, Indulgences, &c.

Pagen

Pozen, call'd by the *Italians* *Bolzano*, is seated on the *Adige*, 25 miles North from *Trent*, and near the Confines of *Tyrol*. It is pleasantly situated, and is a Place of good Trade, especially at its four Yearly Fairs, that hold 15 Days each, to which great numbers of Merchants come from several Parts of Ger-

many and *Italy*; for whose sake great Privileges have been granted to the City. Tho' it be seated in the Diocesis, this Place is not subject to the Bishop of *Trent*, having been taken from him by the Earl of *Tyrol*, in 1295.

CHAP. X.

The Kingdom of BOHEMIA, with the Dukedom of SILESIA and Marquisite of MORAVIA.

Under the name of *Bohemia* in general are comprehended *Bohemia*, *Moravia*, and *Silesia*, which altogether lye in form of a *Lozenge*, between *Austria* on the South, *Brandenburg* and *Lusatia* on the North, the Palatinate of *Bavaria*, with part of *Saxony* on the West, and *Poland* on the East, and extends 69 German Leagues, or 276 English Miles from North to South, and 65 Leagues, or 260 Miles from East to West.

Although this Kingdom be compriz'd within the compass of *Germany*, and the King is an Elector of the Empire, it hath several peculiar Constitutions and Customs, and a Language different from the *Germanians*. The Kingdom is Elective; but the House of *Austria*, by claiming it as Hereditary, occasion'd bloody Wars in the beginning of this Age, between the Emperor *Ferdinand II.* and *Frederick* Count *Palatine*, who being Elect'd, had accepted of this Crown. But this Prince being overcome by the Emperor in the famous Battle of *Prague*, A. D. 1620. the Kingdom hath been ever since entirely subject to that Family.

The Reformation of Religion was begun very early here by *John Huss* and *Jerom* of *Prague*, and their Converts were numerous long before *Calvin* and *Luther* appear'd; whose Doctrines also being brought hither, prevail'd much, and the number of Protestants were very great, before by Persecutions and Wars they were harass'd and subjected to the *Roman* Catholics, which Religion at present is only predominant in this Kingdom.

The ancient History of this Country is very obscure; the best account that remains is, that the People of the more Northern parts came hither for a warmer Climate, and at first liv'd in a sociable Community, distributing all things in common, but differences arising, they were forc'd to Elect a Governor, who had at first the Title of a Judge only, afterwards honour'd with that of Duke, and at length King. The Succession of these Princes, as well as can be made from the imperfect Chronicles of this Nation, is as follows.

A Chronological TABLE, shewing the Succession of the Dukes and Kings of BOHEMIA.

XVIII Dukes.

Crocos the first Law-giver of Bohemia.

Began to reign A.C. reign'd years.

Libysa Daughter of Crocos, Married Primiſlaus, or Primiſhe, he founded Prague. 652 44

2	Noramiſlaus.	676	39
3	Mnatha.	715	15
4	Mogenius, or Doricius.	735	28
5	Wenceſlaus, or Wenceſlaus.	763	22
6	Crecegoniſlaus.	785	19
7	Necſan.	804	35
8	Naftritiuſ, or Hortiviliuſ.	823	17
9	Boziwoziuſ, the first Chriſtian Prince of the Bohemians.	856	48
10	Shirigneuſ, or Epitiſvœnuſ.	904	2
11	Ulaſiſlaus.	906	10
12	S. Wenceſlaus II. Martyr.	916	16
13	Boliſlaus I. the Cruel.	932	35
14	Boliſlaus II.	967	32
15	Boliſlaus III. the Ruddy and the Blind.	999	13
16	Jacomir, Regent.	1012	25
17	Brezeſiſlaus I. the Bohemian Achilles.	1037	18
18	Spigna, or Shirigneuſ.	1055	6

XXXIX Kings.

Began to reign A.D. reign'd years.

19	Ulaſiſlaus, or Laſiſlaus I.	1061	31
20	Conrad I.	1092	1
21	Brezeſiſlaus II.	1092	7
22	Boziwoziuſ, or Boziwoziuſ II.	1100	9
23	Suatopluk.	1109	2
24	Laſiſlaus II.	1111	16
25	Soleſlaus, or Sobeiſlaus I.	1125	15
26	Laſiſlaus III.	1140	35
27	Sobeſlaus, or Sobierlaus II.	1174	4
28	Frederick Bedziſcher.	1178	12
29	Conrad II.	1190	2
30	Wenceſlaus III.	1192	1
31	Berzbeſlaus Henricuſ.	1193	3
32	Laſiſlaus IV.	1196	5 Mon.
33	Primiſlaus, or Ottocaruſ I.	1199	22
34	Wenceſlaus IV. the one Ey'd.	1231	24
35	Ottocaruſ II.	1253	25
36	Wenceſlaus V.	1278	27
37	Wenceſlaus VI.	1305	1
38	Rodolphuſ I.	1306	1
39	Henry, Depoſed.	1307	3
40	John of Luxemburg.	1310	36
41	Charles.	1346	32
42	Wenceſlaus VII. the Idle.	1348	40
43	Sigiſmund.	1418	19
44	Albert.	1437	3
45	Laſiſlaus V.	1440	18
46	George Paderbrach.	1458	13
47	Laſiſlaus VI.	1471	45

48 Lewis:

Bohemia.

48 Lower.	1516	10
49 Ferdinand I.	1526	36
50 Maximilian.	1562	12
51 Rodolph II.	1571	53
52 Matthias.	1608	11
53 Ferdinand II.	1617	20
54 Frederick Elector Palatine.	1619	
55 Ferdinand III.	1637	about 9
56 Ferdinand IV.	1646	about 10
57 Leopoldus Ignatius.		
58 Joseph, now Reigning.		

BOHEMIA proper, is bounded on the East by *Moravia* and *Silesia*, on the West by *Misnia* and *Bavaria*, on the North by *Lusatia*, and on the South by *Austria*; it is almost entirely encompass'd with Mountains, out of one of which springs the River *Elb*. In these Mountains there are Mines of Silver, Copper and Lead, and in them are found certain precious Stones, which the *Jews* send into foreign parts. The River *Muldaw* rises in the Mountains on the South side, as the *Elbe* does in those on the North, both which join a little below *Prague*, and make a good Navigable Stream. Many other small Rivers water this Country. The Soil is good, affording Corn, Pasture and Saffron, and some Wine; as also abundance of Hops, whereof they make Beer that is much esteem'd. The People are generally Strong and Courageous, reckon'd strict observers of their Word, but much addicted to Robbing.

MORAVIA, call'd *Morawa* by the Inhabitants, and *Mihern* by the *Germans*. lies between *Silesia* on the North and East, *Austria* on the South, and *Bohemia* on the West. The North and West parts are woody and mountainous, but the rest is fair, champaign and good Soil, yielding much Corn. The Pastures are fill'd with Oxen, Horses, Sheep and Goats, and the Woods with Hares, Foxes, Wolves and Beavers. Here are many Pits of standing Waters of a poisonous and peccant Quality, which hurt the Vines and Fruits, and make the People subject to Epidemical Diseases: But there are other Waters which make amends, having the Virtue of Curing many Dilemperers. *Moravia* was anciently the Seat of a Kingdom, including also *Bohemia* and *Silesia*, which being conquer'd by the *Romans*, was parcel'd out into four Dukedomes; this of *Moravia* was afterwards reduc'd to a Marquisate, which Title it still bears, but is mostly subject to *Bohemia*. The River *Morawa*, which rises in the Mountains on the North part, passes through the middle and gives name to this Province.

SILESIA, or *SLISKO*, lies between *Bohemia* on the South-west, and *Poland* on the North-east: Its utmost length from North-west, to South-east, is about 225 Miles, and its breadth 65 Miles. On the side next *Bohemia* are many Mountains but the rest of the Country is good Soil, and produces Corn, some Wine, Madder and Flax. Here are Mines of Silver, Copper, Lead and Iron, and plenty of Saltpetre. The River *Oder* takes its rise in the Southern bounds of this Province, and travellth it from South to North-west. The *Vistula*, which is the chief River of *Poland*, springs in the South-east Confines of *Silesia*: Many smaller Rivers rise here, and fall into the *Oder*, encreasing it to a large Navigable Stream before it passes into *Brandenburg*. The Meadows have Cattle, the Forests Venison, and the Rivers Fish in good plenty. *Silesia* was part of the Kingdom of *Poland* for many Ages, but revol-

GERMANY.

ted under the Reign of *Uladislaus Lotbicus*, and is now part of the Kingdom of *Bohemia*: but several Princes have Sovereign Dominion over small parts of it.

The chief Cities and Towns of this Kingdom are these, viz.

	Prague, Capital.	Budweis.
	Agra.	Letomeritz.
	Koningratz.	Piseck.
	Glatz.	Bern.
In Bohemia:	Pilsen.	Slany.
	Czastaw.	Satz.
	Tabor.	Teschen.
	Einbogen.	Tabor.

Silesia divided into two parts, viz.

	Breslaw, Capital.
	Crossen, Dutchy,
	Glogaw.
	Sagan.
In the Lower:	Lignitz.
	Wolaw.
	Oelfe.
	Fawer.
	Schweidnitz.
	Oppelen.
	Grotzkaw.
In the Upper:	Jagensdorf.
	Troppaw.
	Ratibor.
	Brinn.
	Olmutz.
In Moravia are:	Iglaw.
	Znaim.
	Hradise.
	Cremfir.

PRAGUE, *Praga*, olim *Marobundum Rubienum*, and *Cusurgis*, is seated on the River *Muldaw*, in a very fruitful Country, and is encompass'd with stately Courts and pleasant Places, appearing as it were in the midst of an Amphitheatre; it may be divided into three parts, viz. the *Alt Stadt*, or Old Town, the *Nieue Stadt*, or New Town, which is the chief, and wherein the Royal Palace stands, and the *Kleine Seiten*, or lesser Town on the other side of the *Moldaw*. All these together form one of the largest Cities in *Germany*, wherein Dukes, Princes and Emperors have for a long time kept their Court. In the lesser Town stands the Cathedral Church, dedicated to St. *Vair*, wherein are magnificent Tombs and a strong Castle. A stately Stone-bridge of 24 Arches over the *Moldaw*, joins this to the other Town. The Town-house, the College and Church of the Jesuits, and the University, are stately Buildings, which, together with several other beautiful Edifices, make this so fine a Place, that *En. Sylvius* compares it to *Florence*, but our ingenious Country-man *Dr. Brown* says, this City is larger and more populous than that; that the River *Moldaw* is much better than the *Arno* at *Florence*, but that the Duke's Palace and the Cathedral at *Florence*, exceed any thing in *Prague*. It is the See of an Arch-Bishop, and the Seat of a flourishing University, Founded by the Emperor *Charles VI.* in the Year 1358. The *Bohemians* brag much of the great number of Students that have been in this University, and say, that in the Year 1409, 3. *Hufs* alone had above 20000 Scholars. This City was often taken

ken during the *German Wars*; and near its Walls was fought that famous Battle between the *Bohemian* and *German* Protestants, under *Frederick Prince Palatine*, chosen King of *Bohemia*, and the Forces of the Emperor *Ferdinand*, on the 8th day of *November*, 1620. wherein the Emperor obtain'd the Victory, and forc'd the unfortunate Prince to quit his Royalty. *Prague* stands in the Latitude of 50 deg. and in the Longitude of 34 deg. 15 min. and at the distance of 100 Miles from the *Danube* to the North, 145 Miles from *Vienna* to the North-west. 50 from the Confines of *Saxony* to the East, 180 from the borders of *Poland* to the West, and about 40 from the bounds of *Lusatia* to the South.

Egra, called by the *Bohemians* *Chebbe*, is a great City at the Borders of *Bohemia*, towards the Palatinate, 80 Miles distant from *Prague* to the West; It stands upon the River *Eger*, and is Fortified with a double Wall, &c.

Königgratz, or *Kralovisrader*, *Gradium Regius*, *Regine Gradecium*, is a good City, seated upon the River *Elbe*, at 50 Miles distance from *Prague* to the East, and 35 from *Glatz* to the South-west. It is now the See of a Bishop, who is a Suffragan to the Arch bishop of *Prague*, being lately made so by Pope *Alex. VII.* in the year 1664.

Glatz is a small City, built at the Foot of one of the Hills that part *Bohemia* from *Silesia*, and water'd by a small River call'd the *Miza*. It is the Capital of a very rich and fruitful Country of the same Name, (in which are nine great Towns and 100 Villages) is very well Fortify'd, and has a strong Castle which stands on the Top of a Hill: It is distant 85 Miles from *Prague* to the East, and 55 from *Olmütz* to the North-west.

Elbogen is a very strong Town upon the River *Eger*, 16 Miles from *Egra* to the West, and near the Borders of *Misia*; it is call'd the *Bohemian Key* to the *German Empire*.

Pilsen is a large strong and well fortify'd City, standing upon the Confluence of the River *Meh* and *Caburz* 40 Miles from *Prague* to the South-west, and 40 from *Egra* to the South-east, was besieged in vain by the *Hussites*, but was taken by Count *Manfield*, and was afterwards the last Town of *Bohemia* that yielded to the Imperialists. The Market-place is spacious, and is seated at the meeting of 4 or 5 Streets of very good Building. They have two very fine Churches.

Czassaw, a small City, but the Head of a considerable Prefecture, 40 Miles distant from *Prague* to the East, and 25 from *Königgratz* to the South. This was the Burial place of *John Ziska*, the famous General of the *Hussites*, who, to revenge the Death of *John Huss* and *Jerome* of *Prague*, got an Army together of 40000 Men, with which he obtain'd many Victories over the Papists. At his Death he order'd, That a Drum should be made of his Skin; saying, The Enemy would fly at the sound of it: Which was done accordingly, and had a strange effect upon the Enemy, who, being raw Soldiers, fancied themselves bewitch'd by this Drum, and shamefully run away without fighting. He flourish'd about the year 1420. And built

Tabor, which the *Hussites* fortify'd, and made the seat of their War; from whence, for 20 years together, they ravag'd the Imperial Countries; and thereupon were call'd *Taborites*. It stands upon the River *Launitz*, 45 Miles from *Prague* to the South, 35 from *Czassaw*.

BRIN, call'd *BRINO* by the *Bohemians*, Lat. *Brinnum* aut *Bruna*, is situated at the Confluence of

the Rivers *Schwarza* and *Zwitta*, at the distance of 50 Miles from *Vienna* to the North, and 120 from *Prague* to the South-east. It is by some reckon'd the Capital of the Marquisate of *Moravia*, and is defend'd by strong Fortifications; by the help whereof it sustain'd a vigorous Siege of the *Swedish* Forces in 1645.

Olmütz, *Olmütium*, is not very large, but a neat and well built City, and has a good Trade with the Merchants, of *Bohemia*, *Poland*, *Hungary*, &c. for which it is conveniently seated upon the River *Morawa*, which falls into the *Danube*, 80 Miles below it. It is the Metropolis of this Marquisate, and the only Bishop's See in, of which *St. Cyril* was the first Bishop, about the year 880. This Bishop was formerly a Suffragan to *Mentz* but in the year 1346. was altered, and made Subject to the Arch-bishop of *Prague*: It is distant 30 Miles from *Brinn* to the North-east.

Iglaw, otherwise *Gihlawa*, is a pretty large well-built and strongly fortify'd Town, on the Border of *Bohemia* on the Road from thence to *Hungary*, and therefore much frequented by Travellers: It is water'd by a River of the same Name, which springs in *Bohemia*, about 20 Miles from hence, and is distant 50 from *Brinn* to the West, and about 70 from *Prague* to the South-east. The chief Trade of the Town is in Beer and coarse Woollen Cloth. The chiefest Building in it is the Jesuits College, and Gymnasium, which with two Monasteries of Dominicans and Franciscans are worth seeing. In the *Hussites* Wars this place was obstinate to the Popish side, but very early receiv'd the *Augsburg* Confession. In the year 1645. it was surrendered to the Swedes, who defended it for a whole year against all the Emperor's Forces.

Znaim or *Znoym*, *Znoyma*, stands upon the River *Taya*, not above 5 Miles from the Borders of *Austria*, and 20 Miles South from *Brinn*, in a pleasant Soil and wholesome Air, and is well fortify'd by a strong Castle, but with the inconvenience of being overlook'd by a Mountain, within Cannon-shot. This City is also on the Road to *Vienna*, which brings a good Trade to it. It was burnt in the year 1100. by *Vladislaus King of Bohemia*, but rebuilt by *mislaus Ottacar*, about 1222.

Hradise or *Hradiseb*, a City situate upon the River *Morawa*, 30 Miles from *Olmütz* to the South, and as far from *Brinn* to the East.

Kremsir or *Kremsier*, and by the *Bohemians* *Kramowitz*, on the River *Morawa*, in the Middle between *Olmütz*, and *Hradise*, is now become a very fair City, tho' not many Ages ago a poor Village; which was occasion'd by a fine Palace, that *Bruno* Bishop of *Olmütz* built here; which drew so many People together, that in a little time he wall'd it, and made it a City.

BRESLAW, *Cratavia*, the Metropolis of *Silesia*, and of a particular Duchy, to which it gives Name; is seated upon the River *Oder*, at the distance of 120 Miles almost North-east from *Prague*, 110 North from *Brinn*, and 35 Miles West from the Confines of *Poland*. It is a very large, well-fortified, and fair City, the See of a Bishop, establish'd in 1033. and the Seat of an University. It is a free City, being govern'd by a Council of 15 Senators, whereof 11 are Noblemen, and the other 4 chosen out of the Corporations of Drapers, Mercers, Brewers and Butchers, The Citizens are rich and have a good Trade.

In the most North-east part of *Silesia* is the Dukedom of *Crossen*, which was anciently part of the great Duke of *Silesia's* Dominions, but was several times

pawn'd

pawn'd to the Marquess of Brandenburg, and redeemed; but in the year 1391. it was deliver'd to John III. Elector of Brandenburg, with the consent of Vladislaus, King of Hungary and Bohemia; which was confirm'd, and the sole and entire Possession of it granted to Joachim and John, Marquesses of Brandenburg by the Emperor Ferdinand I. King of Bohemia, and is still enjoy'd by that Elector.

Crossen, the chief City of it, is seated upon the River Oder, where it receives the Babor in a Pleasant Plain and good Air, and is distant a few Miles from the Frontiers of Brandenburg to the South, and 40 from Glogaw to the North-west. It is a neat old City; the Duke's Palace, the Town-house, and some Citizens Houses are built with Stone. The neighbouring Hills are covered with Fruit-Trees of many sorts, and the Country yields some Wine but not very good.

Glogaw, call'd the Great, to distinguish it from a small Town of the same Name. It is also the Capital of a Dukedom, some time govern'd by its own Lords, but now subject to the Emperor, as King of Bohemia. It was made a City by Conrad its Duke, in the year 1260. at which time the Wall and Cathedral Church were built: It was taken by the Swedes in 1647. but being restor'd, is now regularly fortified, and has a strong Castle. It stands on the River Oder, near the Frontiers of Poland, 40 Miles from Crossen to the South-east, and 55 from Breslaw to the North-west.

Sagan, Zeigan, the chief City of another Dukedom, of a small extent, is seated upon the River Babor, near the Frontiers of Lusatia, 25 Miles South from Crossen, and as many West from Glogaw; it was once one of the most populous and largest Cities of Silesia, but is now much decay'd, having been often taken by the Swedes, and retaken by the Imperialists in the German Civil Wars.

Lignitz, the chief City of a Dukedom also, is a fair City, on the Banks of the little River Katsbach, 35 Miles from Glogaw to the South, and 36 from Breslaw to the West. About the year 1170 this Town was much enlarg'd and fortify'd, which was afterwards so improved in the year 1532. by Frederick its then Duke, that it became one of the best Fortifications, next Breslaw, in Silesia. The Castle is a very strong and noble Building, and the Hospital and Town-house are worth a Stranger's seeing. The Country of this Dukedom yields much Corn. In the year 1675. the last Duke dying without Heirs, it fell to the Emperor.

Wolaw, a small inconsiderable City on the North side of the Oder, 26 Miles distant from Lignitz, formerly part of the Dukedom of Lignitz, but now gives Title to a Duke of its own.

Oelsse is a neat uniform well-built City, formerly well strengthened with Walls, Gates, Towers and other Fortifications, but in the year 1648 they were demolished by the Swedish General, and not since rebuilt; here is a fair Church, College, Town-Hall and Market place, which is exactly square. This

City had also a Duke of its own, till in the year 1492 it was given to the Duke of Munsterberg, who is still Lord of it, and some other small Cities its dependences. Oelsse is situated about 15 Miles from Breslaw to the North East.

Jauer and Schweidnitz, are two small Dukedoms, (both now in the Emperor) extended on the South-side of the Oder between Lignitz on the North, Breslaw, on the East, and Munsterberg on the South.

The City Jauer stands in a pleasant Valley, and is fortify'd with high Ramparts, deep Ditches, and a Castle in which resides the Lieutenant of these two Dukedoms.

Schweidnitz stands South-east from Jauer, and South-west from Breslaw, about 20 Miles distant from the former, and 30 from the latter. It is fortified with Walls and Ramparts, and beautified with many fair Buildings, so that it may be esteem'd one of the finest Cities in Silesia. In the Armory here, is a Gun of an extraordinary size, being able to carry a Bullet of 320 pound weight. Besides these two Cities, there are 22 Towns in these two Dukedoms.

Munsterberg, the Capital of another Dukedom, is a small City seated in a fruitful Plain, 30 Miles South from Breslaw. It is an old Castle, which, with the Town-hall, is all worth noting in this Town. Five other Towns are in this Dukedom.

Oppelen stands on the Northern banks of the River Oder, over which it has a Bridge, 40 Miles above Breslaw. It has very thick Walls and strong Gates for its defence. Ever since 1647 it has been subject to the King of Poland, and all the People here, and in the neighbouring Villages speak the Polish Language. This is a Dukedom also, and has 13 Towns its dependences.

Grotkaw, a small City that stands between Munsterberg and Oppelen, is the Capital of another Dukedom subject to the King of Bohemia; wherein stands also Neissa a City of good Trade, seated on a River of the same name, and 11 other Towns.

Jagen-dorf, call'd by the Moravians, Carnowf, stands upon the River Oppa, 35 Miles from Oppelen to the South. It is a small City, and not very considerable, except, that it is the Capital of a Dukedom, which with the City, was by Lewis King of Hungary and Bohemia, given to George Marquess of Brandenburg, who built a Castle and erected some other Fortifications about it.

Troppaw, a small City upon the River Oppa, 10 Miles from Jagen-dorf, has nothing very remarkable in it, nor in its Dukedom, which has 8 other Towns in it.

Ratibor is a pretty good City, having in it a Cathedral and the Duke's Palace; the Houses are of Wood, as they are generally all over Silesia, but handsome enough, and the public Buildings are of Stone: It stands in a pleasant Plain on the Banks of the River Oder, 35 Miles above Oppelen. The Dukedom of Ratibor, containing 5 other Towns, fell to the King of Bohemia in the year 1516. at the Death of Duke Valentinus its last Prince.

CHAP. XI.

The Marquisate and Electorate of BRANDENBURG, with MAGDEBURG and HALBERSTADT; and the Dukedom of POMERANIA.

THIS Country, included within the Circle of the Upper Saxony, is bounded on the North by Po-

merania and the Dutchy of Mecklenburg, on the South by Silesia and the Upper Saxony, on the East

E e

by

by Poland, and on the West by the Lower Saxony. It is extended from North to South for the space of about 100 Miles in its greatest breadth, and 50 else where; as also about 200 from East to West. Its principal Rivers are the *Elb*, the *Havel*, the *Spre*, and the *Ware*. The Northern situation of this Country makes the Air cold, and the Winters continue very long, nevertheless the Soil brings forth every thing necessary for Sustainance. Here are very good Pastures, wherein great Herds of Cattle are fed; and large Forests abounding with Venison.

The first Inhabitants of this Country were the *Vari* and *Naitoni*, part of the great Nation of the *Suevi*, after whom some Tribes of the *Slaves* possessed it. About the year 920. the Emperor *Henry* conquer'd these rude People, and plant'd Christianity among them, and bestow'd the Country upon *Sigifred* Earl of *Ringelheim*, with the Title of Margrave, or Lord of the *Marches*, obliging him to defend it against the *Slaves*; which Honour was at first conferr'd on whom the Emperor pleas'd, and was not Hereditary till the time of *Albert of Anhalt*, Successor to *Henry the Lyn*; to whom the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa* gave it, and entail'd it upon his Issue: But this Family failing in the year 1223. several Families succeeded in it, till Anno 1417. the Emperor *Sigismund* conferr'd it upon *Frederick Burggraf* of *Norernberg*, in whose Family it still remains.

The Elector of *Brandenburg* is Lord of larger Territories, than any other Prince of *Germany*, except the Arch-Duke of *Austria*; for besides this Marquisate, he possesseth many Estates elsewhere, viz. in the Lower Saxony, the Principalities of *Magdeburg* and *Halle*; in the *Palatinate*, the *Principality of Minden*, the *Duchy of Cleves*, and the Counties of *Mark* and *Ravenspurg*; as also the Lordship of *Cresen* in *Silesia*, and part of *Prussia* in *Poland*. The *Lutheran Religion* is predominant, the Princes, Bishops, and most of the People being of that Persuasion; and the rest *Calvinists*, here being few or no *Roman Catholics*.

Brandenburg is divided into three Parts call'd *Markes*: The chief Towns whereof are these, viz.

In the Middle Mark, which lies West of the River Oder, extending to the Havel and Elb.	{	Berlin.	{	Havellburg, Bish.
		Coln.		
		Brandenburg.		
		Francfort upon the Oder.		
		Spandaw.		
The New Mark lies to the North-east on the Banks of the Oder and Ware, stretching Northward into Pomerania, and hath these Towns of chiefest note,	{	Oranienburg.	{	Neustat.
		Rotenaw.		
		Lebus.		
		The Lordship of Prenz- nitz, wherein are,		
		The Lordship of Ru- pin,		
The Old Mark lies on the West-side of the Elb, between that River and Lunenburg.	{	Landspurg.	{	Seinburg, of Stern, Sonneburg.
		Ku'trim.		
		Saldin.		
		Drieffen.		
	{		{	Gardeleben. Stolzweidel, Tangermund, Sechaufen, Oltersburg.

To which may be added, being subject to this Elector,

The Duchy of Magdeburg.

And, The Principality of Halberstadt.

Of these Towns, those that deserve a particular description, are these that follow.

BERLIN, *Berolinum*, is pleasantly situated on the River *Spre* in a very fruitful Country, being environ'd on one side with Vineyards, and another with Marishes, and on a third with Woods full of all sorts of Game. It is esteem'd the Capital City of the whole Marquisate of *Brandenburg*, and is the usual place of Residence of the Elector. The River divides it into 2 parts, the larger whereof, towards the North, retains the name of *Berlin*, and the other to the South, is call'd *Coln*, in which stands the Elector's Palace; the Streets, whereof, the Grandeur of the Courts, together with the Largeness of the Streets, and the regular Architecture of the Houses render this a very noble and magnificent City. It is distant 68 Miles from *Magdeburg* to the North-east, 45 from *Francfort* on the Oder to the West, and an 150 from *Prague* to the North-west in the Latitude of 52. 30. It was first built by *Albrecht* Prince of *Anhalt*. A. D. 1142.

BRANDENBURG or *BRANDEBURG* *Brandenburgum*, was so call'd, as it were *The Town of Fire*, or so call'd its name (according to the opinion of others) from its Founder *Brandus*, General of the *Gau's*. It is seated in the midst of a moorish Ground, and on the Banks of the River *Havel*, which divides it into two parts, viz. the *Old* or *Upper Town*, and the *New*, being distant only 26 Miles from *Berlin* to the West, and 40 from *Magdeburg* to the North-east, is a very ancient City, and hath given its name to the whole Country, as also a Title to the Elector of *Brandenburg*. It was erect'd into an Episcopal See under the Metropolis of *Magdeburg*, by the Emperor *Otho*, first nam'd the great, A. C. 946. Its Bishops have adher'd to the *Augsburg* Confession of Faith ever since the year 1563. In the great Church are many Monuments of Princes, and in the Market-place a *Statua Rolandia*, of which an account is given in our Description of *Bremen*.

Francfort upon the River *Oder*, and for distinction sake usually so express'd, is seated in a fruitful Country, at the distance of 44 Miles from *Berlin* to the East, 70 from *Stetin* to the South, and not above 10 from the Borders of *Lusatia*. It is divided into two parts by the River, over which they have a large Bridge of Wood. It is a place of reasonable good Trade, and hath two Fairs yearly held in it. The Marquesses of *Brandenburg* have at several times, granted the Citizens great Privileges. The City was once free and Imperial, as also one of the *Hanse-Towns*, but now exempt and less considerable than it hath been. In the year 1506. *Joachim* Marquess of *Brandenburg* founded an University here, which is now considerable.

Havellburg is seated on the River *Havel*, which a little below falls into the *Elb*, 50 Mile from *Berlin* to the North West. It is the See of a Bishop, who was Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Magdeburg*, but since the Year 1555. the Bishops have been of the *Lutheran* Persuasion.

Stendal, a *Hanse-Town*, the Metropolis of the *Alt-Marche*, is seated on the River *Uche*, in a pleasant Plain, and on the side of a large Forest; it is a neat well-built City, and strongly fortified. The Inhabitants have a pretty good Trade in Corn and

and Linnen Cloath. It lies upon the Road from *Magdeburg* to *Hamburg* and *Lubeck*, by which the Inhabitants make good profit. The Courts of Civil Judicature for the Old *Marche* are held here. It is distant 32 Miles from *Brandenburg* to the West, and 20 from *Havelburg* to the South.

Solwedel, a large Town, 35 miles from *Stendal* to the North-west, 50 from *Zell* to the N. E. and on the Road between *Stendal* and *Lunenburg*. It is located on the River *Getze*, and divided into the old and new Town: Its chief Trade is in Beer. This was formerly the Capital of: Marquisate subject to its own Lord, but was long since united to that of *Brandenburg*.

Tangermunde or *Angermund*, seated on the *Elb* at the mouth of the *Anger* or *Tanger*, 8 miles from *Stendal* to the South. It was at first a Castle built by the Emperor *Charles IV.* in the year 1376. but is now a place of pretty good Trade in Corn and other Commodities, convey'd by the *Elb* to other places.

Landpege stands upon the River *Warta*, 20 Miles East from the *Oder*, and 35 North-east from *Francfort*: Its convenient situation makes it a place of good Trade; which consists much in calling of Iron Ordnance, &c. This City was often taken and re-taken in the German Wars.

Kultrim on the River *Oder*, near the mouth of the *Warta*, 50 Miles from *Berlin* to the East, formerly an inconsiderable Village, now a very strong Town, and esteem'd the Key of the New *Marche*, having been wall'd with Stone, and otherwise strongly Fortified in the last Age by *John Marquis* of *Brandenburg*, and in 1631. was strong enough to baffle *Gustavus Adolphus*, who was forc'd to raise his Siege, and withdraw his Army from before it. The Houses are neatly and well built, and the Market-place is the handsomest in all the Marquisate.

MAGDEBURG, a Territory of about 60 miles in length from East to West, and in some part 30 from North to South, situate between *Brunswick* on the West, *Saxony* on the East, *Brandenburg* on the North, and *Anhalt* on the South, the *Elb* running through it; was formerly an Arch bishoprick, being made so by the Pope at the instance of the Emperor *Otto I.* and its Prelate Prime of all *Germany*, in which state it continued till the Reformation; when the Canons having embrac'd the Doctrine of *Luther* in the Year 1566. chose the Son of the Elector of *Brandenburg* Administrator of their Arch bishoprick, after which it remain'd in the Administration of a secular Prince; till at length, in the Treaty of *Munster*, A. D. 1648. it was agreed, That after the Death of the then Administrator, the whole Country should devolve on the Elector of *Brandenburg* as a secular Estate and a Dukedom, which, together with the Bishoprick of *Halberstadt*, were given him as an Equivalent for the hither or upper *Pomerania*, by the same Treaty granted to the King of *Sweden*. It is accordingly now subject to that Elector, and is thought to have advanced his Annual Revenue at least 60000 *Rix Dollars*.

The City of *Magdeburg*, *Magdeburgum* call'd in old Writing *Partlenopolis*, is seated on the Banks of the *Elb*, 45 miles below *Wittenburg* in a pleasant Country abounding with Corn, but wanting Wood; as on the contrary the Land on the other side of the River wants Corn, but has plenty of Wood. It is distant 30 Miles from *Brandenburg* to the South-west, 60 from *Brunswick* to the East, and as many from *Leipzig* to the North. It was built, or much enlarg'd at least, and wall'd round, by the Emperor

Otto, about the year 940. at the desire of his Wife *Edgitha*, Daughter to our English Saxon King *Edmund*; and being made a City he endow'd it with large Privileges, made it Imperial, built also the stately Cathedral yet standing, and Translated the Bishoprick of *Vallersteden* thither, and obtain'd the Dignity of Primacy to be added to it: By which means it grew exceeding Wealthy and Powerful, and continued to till the Year 1631. that barbarous Count *Tilly* having taking the City, Massacred the Inhabitants in a most Bloody manner, and burnt and destroy'd the whole Town, except the Cathedral, and some few inconsiderable Houses; the Slaughter was so great, that of 40000 Citizens, 'tis said not above 400 were left alive, which Loss it has never been able to recover; and tho' the Electors of *Brandenburg* have much assisted it, and repair'd the Fortifications which are very strong, yet it still remains far less considerable than it has been. The Cathedral is a very noble Structure and worth a Stranger's view; in it are forty nine Altars; and in one of the Chapels is the Tomb of the Emperor *Otto* and his Wife *Edgitha*, the Founders of this Church.

There are 28 Towns more in this Dukedom, but none of them contain any thing worthy of a particular description.

The Province of *HALBERSTADT* is a small Country of about 30 miles in length, and 25 in breadth, being bounded by the Duchy of *Magdeburg* on the North East, the Principality of *Anhalt* on the South, the Bishoprick of *Hildesheim* on the West, and *Brunswick Wolfenbutel* on the North. The Soil of it is good and yields plenty of Corn, and the Forests contain store of Venison. The Bishoprick, which was at first founded in the year 780. by the Emperor *Charles the Great*, and planted at *Osterwyck*, a Town in this Province, being in a little time remov'd to *Halberstadt*, gave name to this Country, which continued subject to its own Prelate till the Civil Wars of *Germany*, when the Bishop *Leopold William* having restored Popery, which had been abolish'd in 1591. The *Swedes* besieg'd and took *Halberstadt*, restor'd the *Lutheran* Religion, and kept the Town and Country till the Treaty of *Munster*, by which this Bishoprick was Seculariz'd and given to the Elector of *Brandenburg*, and now bears the Title of a Principality.

Halberstadt, the chief Town, is seated upon the River *Hothem*, 32 miles from *Magdeburg* to the South West. It was heretofore an Imperial City, but afterwards exempted and subject to its Bishop, and now under the Elector of *Brandenburg*; it is reasonably well built, the Streets are even, and the Houses neat and uniform. There is an Inn in this City that is thought the largest, and will accommodate the greatest number of Persons of any in Europe.

Osterwyck, once called *Salingstade*, in which this Bishoprick was first planted, it is seated on the River *Ilse*, about 15 miles from *Halberstadt* to the West.

Gruningen, a small Town with a Castle re-built in 1593. formerly the Seat of the Bishop, stands 10 miles from *Halberstadt* to the East. There is a remarkable Wine-fat in it of vast bulk, containing near 1000 Hogsheads.

Quedlinburg is also reason'd in the Limits of this Principality, but belonging to the House of *Saxony*, is describ'd with the rest of that Elector's Estates.

SECT. II.

The Dutchy of POMERANIA, call'd
Pommeren in High-Dutch.

Pomerania is the most extreme North-East part of *Germany*, being bounded by the *Baltick* Sea on the North, and *Prussia* on the East, *Brandenburg* on the South, and *Mecklenburg* on the West. It is about 80 Miles broad, and 250 long: The Air is very cold, but the Soil however yields Corn and Fruits, also good Pasture, which is fill'd with Cattle, and Forests which abound with Venison. The River *Oder* falls into the Sea, after it has run thro' the middle of this Country: Besides which, the River *Pen*, *Rega*, *Perfant*, *Wiper* and the *Stolp*, water this Dutchy.

Pomerania was long govern'd by its own Dukes, of whom *Parnirius* at his Death in 1277. divided it between his two Sons; the Seat of the eldest being *Wolgast*, and of the younger *Stetin*; but the Houle of *Stetin* failing of Issue in 1464. that part of *Pomerania* was conferr'd on the Marquis of *Brandenburg* by the Emperor. This the Duke of *PomeranWolgast* oppos'd with all his might, and at length forc'd the *Brandenburger* to surrender it, but with this Condition, that if the Houle of *Wolgast* should fail, the whole Dukedom should defend to the Houle of *Brandenburg*; which happening in the Year 1637. when *Bugislaus* died without Issue, the Elector of *Brandenburg* claim'd the whole Country: But the *Swedes* in the mean time had got footing here, being call'd in by *Bugislaus* to assist him against the Imperialists in the German Civil Wars, and could not be perswaded to leave a Province which they esteem'd so convenient to them. This caus'd a War between the King of *Sweden* and the Elector of *Brandenburg*, which was ended in 1648. by the Treaty of *Ofna-burg* and *Munster*, wherein they agreed to share it between them; the *Swede* having all on the West side of the *Oder*, and the *Brandenburger* that on the East: And as a Compensation to the Elector, the Dukedom of *Magdeburg* and the Principality of *Halberstadt* were assign'd him by the same Treaty; which however did not satisfy him, and therefore when the rest of Europe were in Arms, the Elector of *Brandenburg* assumed his for the recovery of this Country, and entering the Swedish *Pomerania*, took *Stetin* in 1677. and *Straelsund*, and other Places, soon after: But at the Treaty of *St. Germain*, what then remain'd in his Hands was restor'd, and the Country is still divided, as we have said above.

The Divison of it will be seen by this Table.

The upper <i>Pomerania</i> , subject to the K. of Sweden, is divided into the Territories of	Stetin,	<i>Stetin</i> ,	
		<i>Fasentin</i> ,	
		<i>Ukermond</i> ,	
	Wolgast,	<i>Passewalk</i> ,	
		<i>Wolgast</i> ,	
		<i>Gripsswald</i> , Hans.	
	Gutskow,	<i>Kentzing</i> ,	
		<i>Anklam</i> ,	
		<i>Gutskow</i> ,	
	Bardt,	<i>Treptow</i> ,	
		<i>Demmin</i> ,	
		<i>Bardt</i> ,	
	The Islands of	<i>Straelsund</i> , Imper.	
		<i>Trebesin</i> ,	
		<i>Dumgarten</i> .	
<i>Rugen</i> , <i>Bergen</i> ,			
<i>Ufedom</i> , <i>Ufedom</i> ,			
<i>Wollin</i> , <i>Wollin</i> .			

The Lordships of { *Lewemburg*, { Subject to the
 { *Butow*. { K. of Poland.

The Lower <i>Pomerania</i> subject to the Elector of <i>Brandenburg</i> , is divided into the Territories of	Pomerania,	<i>Cammin</i> , Bih.
		<i>Cohn</i> , Hans.
		<i>Hargard</i> , Hans.
	Cassuben,	<i>Colbert</i> , Cap.
		<i>Regenowid</i> ,
		<i>Bublitz</i> ,
	Vendofia,	<i>Starzart</i> .
		<i>Stolp</i> ,
		<i>Slage</i> ,
		<i>Rugenowid</i> .

STETIN, *Stetinum*, is a very considerable City, the Capital of all *Pomerania*, and a Hans-Town. It is seated on the River *Oder*, at the distance of 18 miles from the Frontiers of *Brandenburg*, 40 from the Coasts of the *Baltick* Sea, and 70 from *Berlin* to the N. E. It is a large, strong, and well-built City, and a Place of great Trade, to which the River *Oder* much contributes; for it fell flows from *Silesia*, and the *Warra* falls into it about 50 miles above this City; and about 40 miles below it both together fall into the *Baltick* Sea; so that this is a good Centre for exchanging the Commodities of *Germany*, *Poland* and the *Baltick*. The Palace which was formerly the Seat of the Duke, and is now the Place where the Swedish Governor resides, is an old magnificent Building. This City is exceeding populous, and the Inhabitants are noted for Civility and Valour; an instance of the latter they effectually gave in the gallant defence they made against the Elector of *Brandenburg* in 1677. when tho' he brought a great Army before this City, and very vigorously attack'd it from the 7th of July, he was not able to take it before the 26th of December, and then too gave them very honourable Terms: In the succeeding Peace it was restor'd to the *Swede*, under whom it still continues.

Wolgast is seated near that mouth of the *Oder* call'd *Pin* about 5 miles from the shore of the *Baltick* Sea, 50 North-west from *Stetin*, and 30 South-east from *Straelsund*. It was formerly, as we have said, the Capital of a Dutchy, but now subject to the *Swede*. It is strengthen'd with a noble Castle, and hath the most convenient Haven, except *Straelsund* in *Pomerania*. It was taken by the *Swedes* in 1630. after by the *Brandenburger* in 1675. and restor'd to the *Swedes* in 1679.

Straelsund, a Free City, is near the Banks of the Sea; over against the Island of *Rugen*, 80 miles from *Stetin* to the N. W. and 40 from *Rostock* to the N. E. It is esteem'd the largest and wealthiest City in *Pomerania*, and enjoys many great Privileges, which the Citizens have maintain'd against several Princes that have endeavour'd to subject them, wherein they have been remarkably Brave, having at once oppos'd the united Force of the Kings of *Denmark* and *Sweden*, and Ten other Princes. It is govern'd by its own Magistrates, who judge all Causes as well Criminal as Civil. The Buildings are beautiful, the private Houles being of Stone and uniform: It is a place of very great Trade, (particularly for Corn) having an excellent Haven, and Ships coming up into the very Town. This City was Founded or Re-built at least in 1230. and soon grew populous, and was strongly fortified; by the help whereof, in 1629. it oppos'd Count *Waldeck*, who besieged it: After which, they put themselves under the Protection of *Gustavus Adolphus*, King of *Sweden*, whose Successors have ever since held that Title. In 1678. it was besieged and taken by the

Saxony.

G E R M A N Y.

213

the Elector of Brandenburg, but restor'd at the Treaty of S. Germain, in 1679. The Fortifications consist of regular Bulwarks and large Ditches, besides natural Marishes, through which there is no passing but by Causeys that are well Fortified.

Bard's Islands in a fruitful Country, 12 miles West from *Straelsfund*, upon a little Arm of the Sea, which would be a good Haven, but that the Water is shallow, and so the Town cannot be traded to. It was sometime the Metropolis of the upper *Pomerania*.

CAMNIN, esteem'd the Capital of the Ducal *Pomerania*, is seated on the East-side of the mouth of the *Oder* that is call'd *Drawenow*, 30 miles North from *Sterin*, 40 East from *Wolgast*, and 5 South from the Coasts of the *Baltick*. It was formerly a Bishop's See, but by the Treaty of *Munster* it was Seculariz'd and given to the Marquess of *Brandenburg*.

Celberg, at the mouth of the small River *Persant*, and near the Banks of the *Baltick* Sea, 30 miles N. E. from *Cammin*, is a strong Town with a convenient Haven. It is pretty much resorted to for Salt, which is made in great plenty near it; and being hence Transported, makes the Town rich and considerable.

The Three Islands lye in the *Baltick* Sea, before the Coast of the Upper *Pomerania*. That of *ROGEN* is the largest and most considerable; it is 30 miles in length, and as many in breadth, but with several Arms and Creeks of the Sea within it. It is situate to the N. W. over-against *Wolgast* and *Straelsfund*, between which last Place and it, the Sea is not above a League broad: The Land of it is exceeding fertile, yielding Corn in great plenty, and very good Grafs, whereby great Herds of Cattle are fed. It was formerly govern'd by its own Princes, who, assisted by the notable Valour of the People, long defend'd it against the neighbouring Kings: But the *Straelsfunders* opposing the Authority he pretended over the Strait that leads to their City, occasion'd Prince *Wisslaus* to besiege it; but the City defend'd it self so

well, that not only he could not take it, but in a Sally he was slain, and being the last of this Family, that Government afterwards was (subjected to the Duke of *Pomerania*, from whom it descended to the King of *Sweden*: But the *Danes*, having some old Pretensions, in the War of 1678. Invaded and took the whole Island; but in 1679. by Treaty, restor'd it to the *Swede*, to whom it is still Subject. The chief Town is

Bergen, which is a Place of no great Note, being not fortified nor even Wall'd, though call'd a City. It contains about 400 Houles; and is distant about 25 miles from *Straelsfund* to the North-east, and as many from *Wolgast* to the North.

The Island denominated from the Town *WOLLIN*, call'd anciently *Julium*, is the Western of the 2 Islands that make the three Mouths of the *Oder*. The Town is seated on the Mouth of the *Oder*, call'd *Drinenow*, 25 miles North from *Sterin*, and 25 South-west from *Wolgast*. It was anciently one of the largest Cities of Europe, and resorted to by Merchants of all Nations, and said to have been so Powerful, as alone to maintain a War against *Denmark*, and three several times took their King Prisoner: But it was partly destroy'd by Lightning, and finally by the Arms of *Woldemar* King of *Denmark*, in 1170. totally demolish'd. Since when it hath been only a small inconsiderable Town.

USEDOM, which gives name to another Island that lies West from that of *Wollen*, and makes the other two Mouths of the *Oder*, one whereof runs between these two Islands, and is call'd *Swine*, and the other beyond *Usedom*, which is nam'd *Psin*. Upon the Destruction of *Wollen*, this Town was resorted to by the *Danish* and *Polish* Merchants, and became a Place of good Trade, but in 1473. it was all burnt down by an accidental Fire, which destroy'd its Trade; and it hath since been only a small Sea-port Town, and not considerable.

C H A P. XII. S A X O N Y.

S E C T. I.

A short Account of the History of Saxony in General.

THE Saxons were anciently a great Nation, and Possessed all the Northern Parts of Germany from *Franconia* and *Bohemia* in the South, to the *Baltick* Sea and *Denmark* in the North; and from the River *Elb* on the East, to the *Rhine* on the West; whereby not only the present Upper and Lower Saxony, but also all *Westphalia* and *Hollain* were part of their Country: Nay, also *Jutland*, now reckon'd part of *Denmark* was inhabited by them.

Concerning the Etymology of the name *Saxon*, the Learned differ; some are of Opinion, that they were deriv'd from the *Saci*, a People of *Asia*, to which our Learned Country-man Mr. *Camden* inclines. Others say, they were deriv'd from *Saxum* a Stone, as being a hardy strong People. *Vestegans* and others affirm that they had their Name from a Weapon they wore call'd a *Seax*, which was a short Sword of different form from those commonly worn, and peculiar to this Nation.

They were Men of a large Bulk and great Strength, renown'd Warriors; and so notorious for Piracy,

that the *Romans* were oblig'd to keep Forces all along the Coast of *Gaul* and *Britain* to binder their frequent Incurfions.

It was this Warlike People that K. *Vortigern* invited to *Britain* to assist him against the *Picts* and *Scots*, who upon the *Romans* forsaking them, much annoy'd the *Britains*: But of what part of this great Nation those were that he Invited, is somewhat uncertain; ancient Histories tell us they were *Angles* and *Jutes*: *Jutland* is suppos'd to have been the Country of the latter, but from what part the former came is more disput'd: Mr. *Camden* is of Opinion that they dwelt in *Sleswick*, which was sometime call'd *Angle*; though others affirm they came from *Westphalia*, and were accompanied by the *Frisians*. For the Reader's farther Satisfaction, he may consult *Camden's Britannia*, where he will find this Matter most learnedly and ingeniously Discussed.

They were Pagans, and Govern'd by 12 Noblemen, chosen by the Commons, out of whom in time of War they chose a King; which Government continued till the time of *Charles* the Great, who made War upon them, and was long oppos'd under the Conduct of *Wittikind* their King; but the Power of *Charles* prov'd too strong in time, and *Wittikind* was oblig'd to submit and receive the Christian Faith, which

which by the great Care of *Charles* was planted and propagated over the whole Nation, and *Wittrikind* was by him created Duke of *Saxony*.

The Race of *Wittrikind* continu'd Dukes of *Saxony* till *Ortho III.* who being choien Emperor in 984, gave his Country to *Barnard* Lord of *Lunenbourg*, whose Grandson *Magnus* was depriv'd by the Emperor *Henry III.* and *Henry Guelph*, Duke of *Bravaria*, made Elector of *Saxony*, whose Son *Henry*, firnam'd the *Lion*, siding with the Pope against the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa* about the Year 1170, was proscrib'd, and by the Emperor's Command depriv'd of his Estates by the neighbouring Princes. The Electoral Dignity was Anno 1180. given to *Bernard*, Earl of *Anhalt*, Son to the Marquis of *Brandenburg*, and descended from *Magnus* above-mention'd, who had conquer'd *Lawenburg* from *Henry*, to which the Emperor added the City of *Wittemberg*, and the little Country that lies between the *Elb* and the *Sals* on the North of *Misnia*, and gave it the name of the Upper *Saxony*. The Posterity of *Bernard* enjoy'd this with the Title of Duke and Elector of *Saxony*, till 1422. when *Albert III.* dying without Issue, *Frederick* Landgrave of *Thuringen* and Marquis of *Misnia*, who was the Heir of the Family of *Wittrikind*, by the Emperor's Favour succeeded; in whose Family it still remains. His Successors have been zealous Defenders of the Reformation, especially Duke *John*, who was one of the Princes who protested against the Decree of the Diet at *Spire* in 1529. as we have elsewhere said, and was the Author of the *Smalcalden* League: But in the War that ensu'd thereupon, his Son and Successor *Frederick John* had the Misfortune to be taken Prisoner by the Emperor *Charles V.* and depriv'd of his Honour and Estate, which in 1547. were given to his Cousin *Maurice*, Grandson to the Landgrave *Frederick* above-mention'd, from whom the present Duke and Elector is descended. Who declar'd himself a *Roman* Catholic, when he was choien King of *Poland*.

SECT. II.

The Upper SAXONY.

The Upper *Saxony* is bounded on the North by the Principalities of *Magdeburg*, *Halberstadt*, and the Marquisate of *Brandenburg*, on the South by *Franconia* and *Bohemia*, on the East by *Silesia*, and on the West by *Hesse* and *Brunswick*. Its Extent is from North to South about 130 *English* Miles, and from East to West 260. The Air is cold but healthful, and the Soil fertile, producing much Wheat, but very little Wine; here are Mines of Lead that are very profitable, and some of Silver, that yield the Elector above 100000 Pounds a Year. The chief Rivers are, the *Elb*, the *Sals*, the *Elster*, the *Unstruck*, the *Spree* and the *Neisse*.

The Religion of the Inhabitants is generally the *Lutheran*, though there are also some *Calvinists* and *Roman-Catholics*.

The Elector of *Saxony* is the wealthiest Prince of *Germany*, except the Arch-Duke of *Austria*, his yearly Income being reckon'd to be 400000 Pounds Sterling; which is rais'd by the Silver Mines above-mention'd, and by Excise upon Beer, Corn, Wine, Fruit, &c. The Splendor of his Court is very great, being attended by a vast number of Servants, among whom are several Gentlemen of great Quality. 'Tis said of the Elector *Christian II.* that he had, besides a great number of the Gentry of his own Country, 3 Dukes, 3 Earls and 5 Barons of foreign Nations his Pensioners at the same time. The Dominions of

this Prince were increas'd in the Year 1620. by the Emperor's Donation of the Marquisate of *Lusatia* to Duke *John George*, in reward for the service he did him in the *Bohemian* War.

So that his present Dominions are, the Dukedom of *Saxony*, and the Marquisates of *Misnia* and *Lusatia*, &c. The chief Towns whereof are seen in this Table, together with those of the other States, that compole the rest of the Circle of the Upper *Saxony*, viz. *Anhalt*, *Thuringen*, &c.

The Duchy of *Saxony* is but a small Country, lying between *Brandenburg* on the North, *Misnia* on the South, *Lusatia* on the East, and *Anhalt* on the West. The chief Towns are,

The Marquisate of *Misnia* is bounded on the N. by the Duchy of *Saxony* and *Anhalt*, on the S. by *Bohemia*, on the East by *Lusatia*, and on the West by *Mersburg*, *Naumburg* and *Altenburg*. Its extent from North to South is near 100 Miles, and from East to West 50.

Veigtland, the South part of *Misnia*.

The Marquisate of *Lusatia* lies Eastward from the Duchy of *Saxony* and *Misnia*, and is bounded on the North by *Brandenburg*, on the South by *Bohemia*, and on the East by *Silesia*. It is in length from North to South about 90 Miles, and in breadth about 50 Miles; the chief Towns in it are,

Other smaller States belonging to several Branches of the House of *Saxony*, and lie Westward of the Countries above-mention'd, viz.

The Duchy of Sax-Hall, Hall.

Sax-Meisburg, *Mersburg*.

Sax-Naumburg, *Naumburg*.

Sax-Altenburg, *Altenburg*.

The Principality of *Anhalt* is a long but narrow Tract of Land lying on the North of *Misnia*.

The small County of *Barby* joyns to *Anhalt* on the North.

THURINGEN, formerly a Kingdom, afterwards a County, and then a Landgraviate, was govern'd by its own Princes for many Ages, till 1124. when, upon the Death of *Herman*, it descended to the Marquis of *Misnia*, and, with that Country, came afterwards to the Duke of *Saxony*; but is divided into several Lordships and Sovereignities, according to the following Table.

Erfurde, Cap. subject to the

Archbishop of *Meitz*.

Gotha, Duchy.

Eisenack, Duchy.

Weimar, Duchy.

Munsfeld, County.

Stolberg, County.

Hohenheim, County.

Schwartzemburg, County.

Mulhausen, Imp.

WITTEMBERG, *Wittemburg* aut *Vitarum Mont*, the Capital City of the Duchy of *Saxony*, is seated on the River *Elb*, 40 Miles South from *Brandenburg*, as many North from *Leipzig*, 70 East from *Halberstadt*, and as many West from the River *Oder*. It is a fair large City, of an oblong square Form with one great Street in the middle; adorn'd with an University, which was founded by the Elector *Frederick*.

rick III. in 1502. and made famous by the Preaching of Martin Luther: And well fortify'd both by Nature and Art, having Marshes on the North, and a great Canal to the Elb, also a very deep Dutch a good Rampart, and 5 large Bastions on the side that is most expos'd. This is the Capital of the Electorate, and was the Seat of the Elector, till that Honour came into the Family of Misnia, when it was remov'd to Dresden.

Torgau is a fair City, built by John Frederick the Elector in 1535, and beautify'd with a stately Castle. It is seated on the West-side of the Elb, 20 Miles South from Wittenburg.

DRESDEN, Dresden, is seated on the River Elb, which divides it into two Parts, at the distance of 55 Miles from Wittenburg to the South-East, 25 from the Confines of Bohemia to the North, and 50 from Leipzig to the East. It is a large well-built City, and the usual place of Residence of the Elector of Saxony; whose Palace is a strong and magnificent Castle, adorn'd with many Curiosities, especially a Chamber of Rarities, and an Armory extremely well furnish'd, as also very fine Gardens and Stables. The City, as we have said, is divided by the River into two parts, that on the Right side is call'd *Alt Dresden* or the Old Town; to which the New is join'd by a Stone Bridge of 17 Arches, which is reckon'd a curious piece of Workman's p.

Meissen, Misnia, once a rich and populous City, and the Metropolis of the Province, but now not considerable, stands on the Left side of the Elb, 12 Miles West from Dresden: It is a Bishop's See, and has a Territory belonging to it, which, with the City, was formerly subject to its Bishop, but now in the Hands of the Elector. Here was a wooden Bridge over the Elb, that was much admir'd, but was destroy'd in the German Wars.

LEIPZIG or Leipzig, *Lipfa*, *Lupfurdum*, is thought to have been built by the Vandals, who were the ancient Inhabitants of this Country) about the Year 700. It stands upon the River Pisse, and near the Elster, and is distant 50 Miles from Dresden to the West, and 40 from Wittenburg to the South. It is a very large, rich and populous City, the most considerable of any in this Elector's Dominions. It is very full of Houses, and those well-built and very high, many 7, and some 9 Stories. St. Nicholas's Church is very fine, and esteem'd the best of any Lutheran Church in Germany. The Citizens have a great Trade, especially by reason of 3 Fairs held yearly, which bring a concourse of Merchants from all Parts. A high Court of Judicature is held in this City, which hath great Power, even to summon the Elector himself. Here is also an University, which was establish'd in 1408, by Frederick Marquis of Misnia: It hath 4 Colleges and 24 Professors, and is well fill'd with Students. The Castle seated on the Pisse, and call'd *Plessenburg*, is a very strong Fort and well guard'd. In 1520. Martin Luther disput'd here with Eckius against the Pope's Supremacy, and quickly after this City embrac'd the Reformation. It suffer'd much in the Civil Wars of Germany, having been several times besieg'd and taken.

Freyburg is a famous and pleasant Town, 20 Miles from Dresden to the South-West, very pleasantly situated near the River Mulda. St. Peter's Church here is the usual Burial-place of the Electors, many of whose Monuments are there to be seen; but that of the Elector Maurice is the most magnificent, not only of those, but of any in Germany. But that which makes this Town most considerable, is the famous Mines that are found near it; out of which they dig great quantities of Silver-Ore, besides Copper, Lead,

Brimstone, Vitriol &c. and so much Silver is hereby produc'd, that the Elector's Profit out of it is esteem'd at 130000 l. per annum, clear of all Charges.

Plawen or Plewen, a small City, the Capital of *Veigtland* is seated upon the River Elster, 16 Miles South-West from

Zwickau, a small City, seated upon the River Mulda, 40 Miles South from Leipzig: It was a Free Imperial City till the Year 1308. at which time it was taken by Frederick Marquis of Misnia. This Country was the chief Seat of the German Civil Wars, and many Incampments were made near this City.

BAUTZEN or BAUDISSEN, *Budissina* ant *Bubessie*, the chief City of the Marquitate of Lusatia or *Laufnitz*, stands on the River Spree, near the Frontiers of Saxony, 30 Miles from Dresden to the East, 20 from Gortitz to the West, and 70 from Prague to the North. It was formerly an Imperial City, but lost its Privileges. Before the last German Wars it was well built; but in 1634. the Imperialists having got Possession of it, were besieg'd by the Elector of Saxony and intending to drive off the Enemy, set Fire to the Suburbs, which was unhappily driven over into the City, and burn'd it to Ashes, and soon after it suffer'd much from the Swedes; since when it has not been able to recover its former Lustre.

Gortitz, call'd by some the Capital of this Marquitate, is seated in a Marsh upon the River Neisse, which rises on the borders of this Country, and after it has run quite cross, it falls into the Oder. This is a good City, having many stately Dwelling-houses, and several near Churches; it's Trade lies chiefly in Brewing and making Linnen and Woollen Cloth: It is 20 Miles distant from Bautzen to the East.

Leibau, Lobau, Liben or Lubben, is a small Town, seated in a Plain among pleasant Meadows in the middle between Bautzen and Gortitz: It was formerly so rich, that when the Swedes plunder'd it in 1639. they confess'd they got 70000 Rix Dollars in Money, besides much rich Booty.

Scraw, call'd by some the Capital of the lower Lusatia, is a small City 30 Miles North from Gortitz, and very near the Borders of Silesia. It was often taken and retaken in the German War, but is now subject to the Elector of Saxony.

Luben on the River Spree, 50 Miles North from Bautzen, and 30 Miles West from the River Oder. This is generally esteem'd the Capital of the lower Lusatia. The Elector of Saxony has a Palace in it.

Guben, a small but well fortify'd Town, stands in the lower Lusatia on the River Neisse, 30 Miles from Luben to the East, 10 from the Oder to the West, and 45 from Gortitz to the North. It was taken by the Imperialists in 1631. and endur'd a Siege of Three Weeks by the Swedes in 1642.

Cottbus or Cotsbus is a fair Town, seated on the small River Havel, where it falls into the Spree, 35 Miles North from Bautzen, and 22 South from Luben. It is now subject to the Elector of Brandenburg, as are also Peytze, Somersfeld, and some other Towns of less note in this Marquitate.

On the West of Misnia lye these Countries.

MERSBURG, formerly a Bishop's See, under the Archbishop of Magdeburg, but now possess'd by the Elector, as Administrator of it; and with the Territory belonging to it, serves for the Portion for some of the younger Brothers, who are styl'd *Dukes of Sax-Mersburg*. The Town at present consists of a great number of old-fashion'd ruinous Houses, and hath nothing considerable in it but the Cathedral.

NAUMBURG, a City once Imperial, now subject to the House of Saxony, is seated upon the River Sala,

Sala, where it receives the *Unstrut*, 25 Miles West from *Leipzig*, and 15 from *Mersburg* to the South. It is a Bishop's See, under the Archbishop of *Magdeburg*, and has a Territory of about 20 Miles Extent belonging to it, which was formerly govern'd by its Bishop: But it was yielded to the House of *Saxony* by the Treaty of *Passaw* in 1532. one of which Family is Administrator of the Bishoprick.

ALTENBURG stands upon the River *Pleisse*, 25 Miles from *Leipzig* to the South, and 46 from *Dresden* to the West. It was once an Imperial City, but was taken by *Frederick* Marquis of *Misnia* in 1308. and united to that Duchy. It has a Castle in which the Dukes of *Saxony* have some time kept their Palace.

HALLE, call'd *Halla Saxorum* for distinction, a considerable Town on account of the profitable Salt-Pits near it. It was at first a small Village, and call'd *Diesdorf*, but by reason of the Salt-Pits, encreas'd much, and obtain'd a Charter in 981. from the Emperor *Ortho II.* and got at last to be an Imperial City; but it has been long exempted, and subjected to its own Duke, with a Territory belonging to it; since fallen to the Archbishop of *Magdeburg*, and is subject to the Elector of *Brandenburg*. This City is seated on the Bank of the River *Sala*, 24 Miles North-West from *Leipzig*, on the side of a pleasant Hill, cover'd with Vines: It is neatly built, and the Inhabitants are civil. The Salt-Pits yield a Toll to the Administrator of *Magdeburg* of 500 or 600 Crowns a Week.

The Principality of *ANHALT* is bounded on the S. by the Counties of *Hohenstein*, *Mansfeld* and *Hall*, and on the North by the Principality of *Halberstadt* and Duchy of *Magdeburg*, and is extended from East to West the space of 90 Miles, tho' but very narrow: It is subject to its own Prince, who is of a very ancient Family, from which sprung both the Houses of *Saxony* and *Brandenburg*. The chief Towns in it are *Zerbst*, on the East side of the *Elb*, about 20 Miles from *Magdeburg* to the West and 50 from *Leipzig* to the North; the Place of the Prince's Residence.

Bernburg, a fortified Town, seated on the Banks of the *Sala* about 8 Miles from the *Elb*. This is another Residence of the Prince's, whose Palace is separated from the Town by the River *Sala*. In 1636. this Town was taken, and the Garrison put to the Sword by the Elector of *Saxony*.

Dessau, on the *Elb*, at the Mouth of the *Mulda*, a strong fortified Town, pleasantly seated, in a fruitful Country, 8 Miles from *Zerbst* to the South, and 20 from *Bernburg* to the East; in which also the Prince has a Palace.

ERFURT, *Erford* or *Erjorde*, lat. *Erfordia*, aut *Erfurtum*, the Capital City of *Thuringen*, is seated on the Banks of the River *Gere*, 60 Miles West from *Leipzig*, 60 North from *Bamberg*, and 70 South from *Halberstadt*. It is a considerable Place, both on account of the Wealth of its Inhabitants and the Beauty of its publick Edifices, especially the Churches and Abbeys, the stately Castle call'd *Cirixenberg*, and a famous University. This City hath a large Territory, wherein stand many Villages, all which were subject to the Archbishop of *Mentz*, but at the Reformation the Inhabitants embrac'd the Protestant Religion, and put the City under the Protection of the Elector of *Saxony*, which occasion'd great Content between those two Princes: At length the Bishop of *Mentz*, with the Assistance of the *French*, took it by force, and oblig'd the Citizens again to receive his Government. However, by the Treaty of *Leipzig*, 17 of the Villages, its Dependencies, were granted to the Elector of *Saxony*, and the City,

with the rest of the Villages, are still subject to the Elector of *Mentz*.

Mulhausen is an Imperial City, but under the Protection of the Elector of *Saxony*. It stands at the foot of a Mountain, upon the River *Unstrut*, near 30 miles from *Erfurt* to the North-west, 20 from *Eisenach* to the North, and 10 from the River *Werra* to the East.

Meimar, a neat, well-built, and a very ancient City, stands 12 miles from *Erfurt* to the East, in which is a stately Palace, where the Landgrave of *Thuringen* used to reside. This City gives Title to a Branch of the Family of *Saxony*.

Jena is a handsome City, seated on the River *Sala*, 25 miles from *Erfurt* to the East. It is famous for an University, founded here by *John Frederick* Elector of *Saxony*, to which were granted many Privileges by the Emperor *Charles V.* and *Ferdinand*; it is in a flourishing state, and has bred many Eminent Men, particularly *J. Lipsius* the great Philosopher. The Town is well fortified, and stands in a pleasant Vale, in which grows plenty of Vines.

Gotha, 16 miles West from *Erfurt*, the Seat of another Branch of the *Saxon* Family, who is still Duke of *Gotha*, and is Lord of this Town, and the Counties of *Altenburg*, *Coburg*, *Himmelburg*, in *Franconia*, and *Osteland* in *Upper Saxony*. It is a large walled Town, and has a good Trade in the Plant call'd *Wood*, which is fowled and dressed here, and exported in great Quantities.

Eisenach or *Esenach*, *Esenacum*, a small City, standing on the River *Nesza*, near the Borders of *Heim*, and distant near 30 miles from *Erfurt*, and 15 from *Gotha* to the West. It gives Title to a Duke of the Family of *Saxony*, and hath an University in it, which was founded 15.

The County of *SCHEIBS* or *IRTSBURG* is a Tract of Land, of about 40 miles in length and 25 miles in breadth, and is bounded on the S. by *Thuringen*, on the W. by *Naumburg*, *Mersburg* and *Hall*; the chief Town is *Sunderhausen*, of which, as well as *Frankenhausen*, *Heisingen*, *Kirderbruch* and *Kula*, the best Towns in this Country, there is nothing considerable.

The small County of *HOHENSTEIN* lies North of *Schwartzburg*: Its chief Town is *Nordhausen*, an Imperial City, said to be built in 147. by *Mercurius* King of *France*. It stands upon the River *Roge*, 40 miles from *Erfurt* to the North, and is under the Protection of the Duke of *Saxony*.

STOLBERG is a very small County, lying North of *Schwartzburg*, between *Hohenstein* to the West, and *Mansfeld* to the East. Its chief Town is of the same Name.

The County of *MANSFELDT* is bounded on the West by *Stolberg*, on the East by the River *Sala*, on the South by *Thuringen*, on the North by some part of *Anhalt*, and about 30 miles in length from North to South, and 15 in breadth. This Country abounds with Mines of several sorts, but particularly of a Mineral, call'd *Scheifforsstein*, which yields much Copper and some Silver. It is possess'd by its Counts, but now with some acknowledgment of Homage to the Duke of *Saxony*. This Family is branch'd out into several Houses, who have divided the Country among 'em; by which means they are not now so considerable as they have been.

The Chief Town is *Eisleben*, a small City near the Lake call'd *Susse See*, 40 miles from *Meimar* to the North, and 55 miles West from *Wittenburg*. It has its Name from the abundance of Iron-Ore found

under the
It stands at
Distance, near
it, 20 from
the River He-

very ancient
the East, in
and grave of
lives Title to

the River Sala,
is famous for
Gravel & Flints
many Pavi-
menting; &
many Eminent
Philologer,
in a plea-

the Seat of
who is still
town, and the
burg in Fran-
It is a large
in the Plat
fied here, and

City, bound-
ers of He-
r, and 15 from
a Duke of the
University in it,

RG is a Tract
and 25 miles
by Thuringen,
and Hall; the
th, as well as
th and Keula,
are is nothing

TM lies North
Gersleben, an
by Merse-
River Zorge,
and is under the

lying North
to the West,
Town is of the

is bounded on
the River Sala,
North by some
in length from
This Country
but particular-
which yields
possess'd by us
gment of Ho-
his Family is
to have divided
means they are
been.

small City near
om Weimar to
Wittenburg,
e of Iron-Ore
found

hereabouts. In this Town *Martin Luther* was Born, A. D. 1483. and Died here Anno 1544.

Mansfeldt, whence the County has its Name, is an old and ruinous City, about 3 miles from *Eisleben* to the North-West. It has a strong Castle on the top of a Hill, which being much decay'd, was repair'd and fortify'd, A. 1547.

S E C T. III.

The Lower SAXONY.

The Lower Saxony comprehends, at present, the Duchies of *Brunswick*, *Lunenburg* and *Lauenburg*, the Ducels of *Hildesheim*, the Principalities of *Magdeburg* and *Halberstadt*, the Duchies of *Bremen*, *Ferdinand* and *Mecklenburg*, together with that of *Holstein*, which partly depends on the Jurisdiction of the King of *Denmark*. Besides these 9 principal Parts of the Lower Saxony, there are also many other Sovereign States of a lesser Extent, viz. the Duchies of *Hannover*, *Zell*, *Göttingen*, *Grubenhagen*; the Cities of *Hamburg*, *Lubeck*, &c.

The whole Country is bounded on the North by the *German Ocean*, *Denmark* and the *Baltick Sea*; on the South by *Hessen* and the Upper *Saxony*, on the East by *Pomerania*, and the Marquisate of *Brandenburg*, and on the West by *Westphalia*. It is extended from North to South for the space of about 200 miles, and from East to West about 220. The most remarkable Rivers are, the *Elbe*, the *Weser*, the *Alster*, the *Hannover*, the *Umenen*, the *Lemne*, the *Ocker* and the *Elde*. Every Prince is absolute within his Dominions, and generally assumes a Title from thence, excepting the States of the Duchies of *Bremen* and *Ferdinand*, whereof the King of *Sweden* is Administrator; those of the Principalities of *Magdeburg* and *Halberstadt*, which depend on the Jurisdiction of the Elector of *Brandenburg*, and the free Cities of *Hamburg* and *Lubeck*. The *Lutheran Religion* is generally predominant throughout the Lower Saxony, the Princes, Prelates, and even the Abbots of *Quedlinburg* professing it, except the Bishop of *Hildesheim*, and some Abbots and Abbesses that profess the *Romish*. Tho' the Air be cold, the Land produces Corn and Pasture.

The Lower Saxony, with its Dependencies, hath these chief Cities and Towns, viz.

In the Duke- dom of <i>Brunswick</i> are,	<i>Brunswick</i> Duchy. <i>Quedlinburg</i> , Ab. <i>Wolfenbüttel</i> , D. <i>Hannover</i> , D. <i>Grubenhagen</i> , D. <i>Blackenburg</i> , C. <i>Rheinstein</i> , C.	<i>Goslar</i> , Imp. <i>Hamelin</i> , Hanf. <i>Einbeck</i> , Hanf. <i>Göttingen</i> , &c.
--	---	--

In the Duchy of <i>Lunen- burg</i> ,	<i>Lunenburg</i> , D. <i>Zell</i> , D. <i>Harburg</i> , <i>Uetze</i> , <i>Waltrode</i> , <i>Hildesheim</i> , <i>Peina</i> .
--	---

The Duchy of *Magdeburg* and Principality of *Halberstadt* are already spoken of, with the Dominions of the Elector of *Brandenburg*.

In the Duchy of <i>Bremen</i> ,	<i>Bremen</i> , <i>Staden</i> , <i>Buxtede</i> , <i>Bremesfurt</i> , <i>Ortersberg</i> , <i>Rutzenbüttel</i> , <i>Ferdin.</i> <i>Redemburg</i> .
---------------------------------	---

The Principality of *Ferdin.*

In the Duchy of *Holstein*,

The rest is reckon'd part of

The Duchy of *Lauenburg*,

The Duchy of *Mecklenburg*,

<i>Hamburg</i> , <i>Lubeck</i> , <i>Denmark</i> , <i>Lauenburg</i> , <i>Ratzeburg</i> , <i>Swerin</i> , D. <i>Gustrow</i> , D. <i>Rostock</i> , <i>Wismar</i> , Hanf. <i>Mecklenburg</i> , <i>Warren</i> , <i>Plawen</i> , &c.

BRUNSWICK, including the Duchy of *Hannover*, Principality of *Grubenhagen*, and Counties of *Blackenburg* and *Reinheim*, is bounded on the South by *Hesse-Cassel*, on the West by the River *Weser*, on the North by *Lunenburg*, and on the East by *Magdeburg*. The chief Rivers in it are the *Leina* and the *Ocker*, besides the *Weser* which washes its Borders. This Country was anciently part of the *Harzian* Forest, and there still remain great Woods and Parks, by which the Inhabitants are plentifully furnish'd with Timber and Fuel, and great store of Game. The Corn grows extreme high, but there is not a great deal of it, nor is the Country very populous. The Inhabitants are of a large size and very robust, feed coarse and lodge hard; Swine's Flesh, with Wheat or Rye-Bread, is their common Diet, inasmuch that they are, by the other *Germans*, call'd *Baccaguts*.

Upon the Division of *Saxony* before mention'd, this Country and *Lunenburg* were left to *Henry the Lion*, whose Grandson *Otto* was created Duke of them by the Emperor *Frederick II.* A. D. 1235. But he leaving two Sons, these Duchies were divided in 1264. but upon the Failure of Issue, again united in the Year 1368. in the Person of Duke *Magnus*; whose Sons being ambitious, parted it again. In the Year 1491. this Dukedom of *Brunswick* was divided by the two Brothers *Henry* and *Erick* into equal Shares, whereof *Henry's* Part was known by the name of *Brunswick-Wolfenbüttel*. In 1584 *Erick's* Issue failing, the whole Dukedom was united in the House of *Wolfenbüttel*, and remain'd to till 1634. that *Frederick Ulrich* dying without Issue, this Dukedom of *Brunswick* fell to *Augustus* Duke of *Lunenburg*, and then the Duchy of *Wolfenbüttel* descended to the younger House of *Lunenburg*. The present Duke, *Ernest Augustus*, is descended from the House of *Hannover*, and has succeeded to all the Estates of that Duchy as well as *Lunenburg* and *Brunswick*, and has been lately (An. 1692.) honour'd with the Title of an Elector of the Empire. He was Born Anno 1629. and in 1658. marry'd the Lady *Sophia*, Sister to our Prince *Rupert* (being a Protestant) by whom he has had three Sons and a Daughter. And is the declar'd Successor after his Mother to the Crown of Great Britain.

This Family is the only Relick of that famous one of the *Guephs*, who were sometime Dukes of *Bavaria* and *Saxony*; of the Original of which there goes a notable Story, as follows, *Fermintrudis*, Countess of *Altois*, upbraided a Woman with Adultery, and made her be punish'd because she had 12 Children at a Birth: It happen'd, that shortly after the her self was deliver'd of the same Number, all Sons; at which she was much concern'd, as fearing the same Scandal; and therefore (her Husband being then absent) commanded her Nurse to kill 11 of them; who accordingly carrying them secretly out in her Apron, was met by the old Count, and ask'd what she had

F I there?

there? The Nurse reply'd, *Woe*pen Whelps; he not contented with that Answer examin'd farther, and forc'd her to confess the whole Matter: Upon which he enjoy'd the Woman Secrefie, and dispos'd of the Children, and 6 Years after produc'd them all together to his Lady and all their Friends, at a Feast he had made for that purpose, and caus'd them all to be nam'd *Whelps*, which after alter'd to *Guelphs*.

BRUNSWICK, *Brunopolis*, *Tulsburgum*, was first built by *Tanguard* and *Bruno*, Dukes of Saxony, A. D. 861. since when it has been often enlarg'd, and is now one of the most considerable of the Hanse-Towns. It is divided into 5 several Corporations, each of which hath its Court of Judicature, but unite in Matters relating to the Common Interest. It is a rich and populous Place, and drives a great Trade in Hides and Mum, which is brew'd here by certain Persons who have the Monopoly, and exported to several Countries. *Brunswick* claims to be a Free, Imperial City, and has several times dispos'd with the Duke, who all along claim'd the Sovereignty; on which account it has endur'd many Sieges, the last of which was in 1671. when it was taken by the present Duke, who has ever since kept a good Guard, and built a Citadel, and otherwise strongly fortify'd it, tho' to the Injury of the City; for the Merchants being displac'd, have remov'd to other Places. The Houses are well built, and the Town-house is very magnificent: The Form of the Town is almost square, the River *Ocker* running thro' the middle, and is two miles in Circuit, and surrounded with 2 Walls and 2 Ditches. It is seated in a Plain, near the Northern Bounds of the Country, and is distant 100 miles from *Erfurt* to the N. and 40 from *Halbestadt* to the N. W. 70 from the River *Elb* to the W. 60 from the *Wefer* to the E. and 60 from *Magdaburg* to the W. Lat. 52. 20.

WOLFENBUTTEL stands upon the River *Ocker*, but 10 miles from *Brunswick* to the South. It is the ancient Seat of the Dukes of *Brunswick*. It is divided into 2 Parts, viz. *Arx Guelphica*, the Duke's Palace, and *Henrich Stade*, the Town. In the Palace is a Library exceeding well furnish'd with valuable Books, founded by the late Duke *Augustus*; in the Town the new Church is remarkable, being an admirable piece of Architecture, and in it are bury'd 21 Dukes and Ducheesses of *Brunswick*. It is defended with strong and impregnable Fortifications, and secur'd by marshy Grounds.

HANOVER, *Hanovera*, call'd anciently *Lawenroda*, and *Han-over*, from a Ferry over the River *Leina*, on which it stands, 35 miles from *Brunswick* to the West, and 28 from *Exell* to the South. It is a strong and populous City, once Imperial, but has long been subject to its Princes. The Inhabitants are much enrich'd by 4 yearly Fairs held here: It is the Capital of the Territory of *Culenberg*.

Göttingen, a City seated on the River *Leina*, near the Confines of *Hesse*, 10 miles from the *Wefer*, 60 miles from *Hanover* to the South, and 20 from *Cassel* to the North-East.

Hamel, seated on the River *Wefer*, over which it hath a Bridge at the mouth of the *Hamel*, is a strong, fortify'd and well garrison'd Town, being near the Confines of *Brunswick* toward *Westphalia*, and call'd the Key of this Duke's Dominions; it is distant 49 miles from *Göttingen* to the North, and near 30 from *Hanover* to the South. There is a Story of a strange Accident, that, they say, happen'd in this Town on the 26th of June, 1284. of a Piper that undertook to rid them of Rats, with which they were very much annoy'd, which he did, it seems, by

the power of his Musick; for at the sound of his Tabret and Pipe, all the Rats follow'd him out of the Town to the River, where they were drown'd. When he had done his Work, he return'd for his Pay, which the Town-men refus'd him, pretending it was too much for so little Work: Upon which he went away in a great Rage; and a Year after came again, and playing as before, all the Children follow'd him into the mouth of a Cave, on the top of a neighbouring Hill, and neither Piper nor Children were ever after heard of. This Story the Town-men relate with great Confidence, and there is still to be seen, near his Cave's Mouth, a Monument of Stone, with an Inscription expressing the loss of 130 Children swallow'd up in that Cave.

Grubenhagen, a Cattle near the River *Leina*, and about 12 miles from *Göttingen* to the North, has a Territory belonging to it, which is a Dukedom, but (subject to the Duke of *Brunswick*), it is very Woody, having been part of the *Hocymir* Forest, and abounds with Pine and Fir-Trees. In this Province are 5 Mines of Silver, Copper, Lead, and many sorts of Minerals. These Mines were first discover'd in the Year 972, as the *Germans* relate, by a Hunter, who having y'd his Horse to a Bush, and won a little from him, at his return found a piece of Ore bear out of the Ground with his Hoof; this Hunter's Name was *Ramm*, whence the Mountain in which this Mine is, was call'd *Rommelberg*. In 1045, other Mines were also discover'd in the neighbouring Hills; and here are now many Towns inhabited only by Miners. The chief Town of this Duchy is

Fismbeck, seated at the Confluence of several small Rivulets, which a little lower fall into the *Leina*; it is distant 20 miles from *Göttingen*.

Helmstadt, a City built by *Charles the Great*, A. 782, is seated near the Borders of *Magdeburg*, and 24 miles from *Wolfenbittel* to the East, wherein is an University, founded by *Julius Duke of Brunswick-Wolfenbittel*, A. 1576. which is endow'd with large Privileges; particularly that its Rector should for ever have the Title and Dignity of Count Palatine, and has bred many eminent Men, particularly *J. Horstius Merbomius*, *Reinccius*, *Comingius*, &c.

Goslar stands upon the River *Gosla*, which falls into the *Ocker* near the Confines of *Hildesheim*, and is 40 miles distant from *Göttingen* to the N. W. and 25 from *Brunswick* to the South; it is a Free and Imperial City enjoying large Privileges. The Origin of this City was a Palace built by the Emperor *Henry I*. The Trade of it is in cleansing, tempering and vending all sorts of Metals and Minerals dug in the neighbouring Countries.

The Counties of **BLACKENBURG**, **REINSTEIN** and **QUEIDLINBURG**, (together with *Hohenstein*, *Stolberg* and *Schwarzburg* in the Upper Saxony, already describ'd) were formerly one Province, and call'd *Hartungow*. It is a cold Country, and has Mountains, on which Snow lies till Midsummer; affords little Corn; but the Valleys are fill'd with Cattle, and the Forests with Venison. The Inhabitants are thought the longest Livers in Germany, frequently arriving to the Age of 100 or 110 Years. They have Mines of Iron in the Bowels of the Mountains, of which one here call'd *Brocken* or *Brockberg*, is esteem'd the highest in Germany.

Berwitz Blackenburg and *Ellingrode* is a remarkable Cave, call'd *Bumman's-Hole*, of which none can find the End, tho' many have travell'd very far in it. Large Bones are frequently found in it, and not many Years since a Skeleton of a Man of prodigious Bulk was brought out among other Rarities. There

goes

found of his Taid him out of the were drown'd, return'd for his him, pretending Upon which he Year after came the Children fol-ly, on the top of per or Children story the Towns- and there is still a Monument of the lots of 130 Cave.

iver *Leina*, and the N. Rin, has a Duke's Com, but is very Worthy, and abounds Province, and many of the overver'd to be at a Hunter, who on a little from One bear out of enter's Name was which this Mine is, their Mines were Hills; and here only by Miners.

of several small to the *Leina*; it

des the Great. *A. Agdeburg*, and 24 it, wherein is an ke of *Brunswick* follow'd with large Ector should for Count Palatine, particularly *J. omingius*, &c. which falls in *Hildesheim*, and s e N. W. and 25 a Free and Im- es. The Origin the Emperor Hen- tempering and rals dug in the

BURG. REIN- E, (together with rg in the Upper merly one Pro- a cold Country, lies till Midwin- Valleys are fill'd Venison. The Livers in Germa- of 100 or 110 in the Bowels of call'd *Brocken* of n Germany. de is a remark- which none can d very far in it, and not man- of prodigious Rarities. There goes

goes a Story of a young Fellow, that seeking after his Castle in this Cave lost his way, and wandering 8 Days together in it, at his return his Hair was chang'd grey, and he told strange Stories of Spirits and Apparitions that he said he had met within it. Here are 2 great craggy Rocks not far from *Blackenburg*, which naturally re-ret 2 Monks in their proper Habit, as exact as if they were carv'd out.

Blackenburg and *Reinfein* are two small Counties which lie betwixt *Hilberstadt* and *Anhalt*. They both receive their Names from Castles, of which that of *Blackenburg* stands 36 miles from *Wolfembur-* to the South, and 25 miles from *Mansfeld* to the North, and is the Hunting-seat of the Duke of *Wolfembutzel*. That of *Reinfein* is old and not considerable: Many other Castles hewn out of Rocks are to be found in these Countries but are not regarded.

Quedlinburg, a small City, formerly a Hanse-Town, now not considerable but for a *Lutheran* Nunnery, the Abbess whereof is of the House of *Austria*, and Lady of the City and a small Territory belonging to it. It is distant 8 miles from *Blackenburg* to the East, and 10 from *Hilberstadt* to the South.

The Bishoprick of *HILDESHEIM* lying between the 2 Rivers *Leina* and *Ocker*, is surrounded with the Territories of the Duke of *Brunswick*, and therefore much in his Power, tho' properly under the Elector of *Cologne*, as Administrator of *Hildesheim*, to whom it was reitor'd by the Treaty of *Brunswick*, A. D. 1653. having been for many Years before in the Hands of the Duke of *Brunswick*. His Suffragan the Bishop, is the immediate Governor of this Country, and Protector of the City of *Hildesheim*, which is a Hanse-Town, and considerable on account of the great Trade in Corn, which they maintain. The Buildings are old and venerable, but neat enough: The Inhabitants are most of them *Lutherans*, tho' the Bishop be of the *Romish* Church, and the only one in *Brunswick*. It is distant 15 miles from *Hanover* to the South-East, 50 from *Göttingen* to the North, 30 from *Zell* to the South, and 25 from *Brunswick* to the South-West.

Peins, a small City, stands on the River *Eufe*, about 12 miles from *Brunswick* to the West, and has a strong Castle, the Bulwark of this Bishoprick, on a Hill; a remarkable Battle was fought near it in 1553. between *Maurice* Elector of *Saxony*, and *Albert* Marquis of *Brandenburg*, in which the former lost his Life.

The Dukedom of LUNENBURG,

Is bounded on the South with *Brunswick*, on the North with the River *Elb*, on the East with *Brandenburg*, and on the West with the Duchy of *Bremen* and County of *Hoye*; it is full of large Woods and Forests, which abound with Deer and other Game; other parts of the Country are Heath, barren and desert Lands of vast Extent. The Inhabitants are the most rusticall of all Germany.

The Government of the Duchy of *Lunenbourg*, as has been already said in the Description of *Brunswick*, hath been all along enjoy'd by the Descendants of *Henry the Lion*, and is at present united with that of *Brunswick*, under the Illustrious Prince *Ernest Augustus* Duke and Elector of *Hanover*, *Brunswick* and *Lunenbourg*.

LUNENBURG or *Luneburg*, *Luneburgum*, a Hanse-Town, and the principal City of this Sovereign Duchy, is seated on the River *Immenow*, at the

distance of 8 miles from the *Elb*, and 35 from *Lünebeck* to the South, 60 from *Brunswick* to the North, and 30 from *Hamburg* to the East. It is a fair City, of an oblong Form, and about 2 miles in Circumference; the Streets are broad, and the Houses well built. The Town-Hall is a handfom Building, over against which stands the Duke's Palace; the Bridge over the River is a very stately one. There are famous Salt-springs near the Town, out of which great store of salt is made, and affords the Inhabitants a considerable Trade. The Castle that stands on an adjacent Mountain, call'd *Kalkberg*, they say, is 124 Years older than the City, which was built by *Henry the Lion* in 1190.

ZELL, the Capital of a Dutchy possess'd by a Branch of the Family of *Lunenbourg*, is seated on the River *Ocker*, where the *Fulfe* falls into it, 35 miles South from *Lunenbourg*, 28 North from *Hanover*, and 29 North East from *Brunswick*. The Duke's Palace is a square Building, adorn'd with very pleasant Gardens, Orchards and Groves. It is moted round, and was built A. D. 1483. In it are held the chief Courts of Judicature.

Badewick, but 5 miles distant from *Lunenbourg* to the North, was anciently a strong and very populous City, but now a poor Village only. The Cathedral Church is the only one now left of 9 that were formerly in this Town, in which is still a College of 8 Residential Canons.

Harburg is a strong Town upon the *Elb*, 30 miles West from *Lunenbourg*; it has a Castle, and is the strongest Frontier of this Country: The Town is but thinly inhabited, and not considerable.

Urxen, a little neat Town in the midway between *Lunenbourg* and *Zell*, was formerly call'd *Leuenwald*, and had this Name of *Urxen* from a Monastery in the Neighbourhood call'd *Olden Stede*. In the Year 1646. it was destroy'd by Fire, but is the greatest part rebuilt more splendid than formerly. The Inhabitants pretend, that the *English* Saxons went from hence, and that a Ship of Tin gilt, that was to be seen in the Market place before the Fire, was hung up in remembrance of it, by some of them that return'd.

Walstede, at first only a Monastery, built by one *Walo* Prince of *Anhalt*, A. 986. but now a considerable Town, driving a good Trade in Honey, Wax, Wool and Beer; it stands in a pleasant Valley encompass'd with Mountains and Woods, 25 miles from *Zell* to the East, near the Borders of *Ferden*.

The Counties of *Hoye* and *Diepholz*, already described, are subject to the Duke of *Lunenbourg*.

The Dukedom of BREMEN and FERDEN.

Eastward from *Lunenbourg*, and between the Rivers *Elb* and *Wefer*, lies the Duchy of *Bremen*, which was formerly an Archbishoprick, and the whole Country subject to its Prelate, till about the Year 1648. This Country was conquer'd by the *Swedes*, and by the Treaty of *Münster* the Archbishoprick of *Bremen*, with the Bishoprick of *Ferden*, were granted to that King, and turn'd into a Dukedom: But tho' this is spoken of the Country in general, it is not meant of every part of it; for the City of *Bremen* is Free, and has a Territory of its own; the Citizens of *Hamburg* have the 2 Forts of *Rixenbuttel* and *New Werk*, and a part of it belongs to the Duchy of *Sax-Lauenbourg*, as will be seen more particularly in our Description.

The Soil of this Country is in the middle Parts sandy and barren Heath, but the outer part towards the two Rivers is very fertile, and abounds with pleasant Fields and Meadows.

The Inhabitants are reckon'd as good Soldiers as any in Germany; and 'tis said of the *Wijlanders*, the Inhabitants of that part of the Country that lies to the Sea-side, that they will Fight and Drink with the best Men in Germany.

BREMEN, *Brema & Bremenfis Civitas*, which gives Name to this Dukedom, is a very considerable, large and well built City, seated in a fruitful Plain on the Banks of the *Weser*, 70 miles from *Zell* to the West, and 60 from *Emden* to the East, 60 from *Münster* to the North, and 60 from *Hamburg* to the South-west. It is very strong, for besides the Walls and Castle, the situation affords them a good Defence, the low Grounds about it being easily overflowed from the *Weser*.

It is a free, imperial City, and reckon'd the third of the Hanse-towns. *Charles* the Great founded the Archbishoprick, and made it the Metropolis of the North. The Emperor *Henry V. A. 1111.* granted the Citizens great Privileges in reward of their valiant Performances in the Holy War. It receiv'd the Reformation in 1552. and zealously defended it against their Archbishop. Upon which account it was besieged by order of the Emperor *Charles V.* in the Year 1547. but the Citizens so valiantly defended themselves, that *Gomghe* Governor of *Zeland*, who commanded in chief, was Kill'd, and the Duke of *Brunswick* who succeeded him, was forced at last to raise the Siege, after near a Year's labour in vain. It is Govern'd by four Burgo-Masters and 24 Common Council Men, who also judge all Law-suits between the Citizens. The River *Weser* divides it into two Parts, of which that on the North-side is the Old City, and the other is call'd the New; these are join'd again by Wooden Bridges, the biggest of which has a curious Engine on it that raises the Water and discharges it all over the Town. The Streets of the old Town are large and center in the Market-place, wherein stands an old Image of Gigantick Bulk, call'd *Statua Rolandina*, on which is an ancient Inscription, importing it to be a Testimonial of the Liberty granted by *Charles* the Great and other Emperors, to this City. These Statues have been set up in many Cities, and by the *Germans* (tho' with little reason) said to be the Image of a certain General nam'd *Roland*, employ'd by *Charles* the Great in the Conquest of these Countries; in whose Honour he order'd these Statues to be set up, and made the Condition of their Tenure of certain Privileges. In the old Town stands also the Town house and the ancient Cathedral Church dedicated to *S. Judo*, wherein they shew the Tomb, as they say, of *Willelmo*, an English Priest, who was sent over into *Germany* by *Egbert* Arch-bishop of *York*, at the request of *Charles* the Great to convert these Infidels; who after he had labour'd many Years with great success, was made the first Arch-bishop of this See, and died *A. D. 790.* In the new Town are the Arsenal and the *Gymnasium* or small University; at first a Free-School, built soon after the Reformation, and endow'd by the Citizens; which encreasing by degrees, is now a noted University, and has educated several famous Men, particularly *Cloyseus*, *Pezelius*, *Pierius*, *Mat. Martinus*, and *Jo. Coccius*. This City, by means of the River is much frequented with Merchant Ships from *Holland* and other Nations, by which they carry their own Commodities, Corn, Minerals, Wax, Timber, Fish, Leather,

&c. and receive those of other Countries, which they, by the same River, transmit to the other Provinces of *Germany*. The Territory of this City extends about 8 or 10 miles round.

Stade, the next considerable City in this Dukedom, is situate on the River *Leine* near the *Elb*, in a fruitful Country and wholesome Air, about 25 miles from *Bremen* to the N. and 25 from *Hamburg* to the W. It is a very strong Place, being fortified with vast Ramparts, Bulwarks, and a strong Castle. It has a commodious Haven, into which larger Ships can enter than are able to get up to *Hamburg*. This City hath been endow'd with great Privileges; particularly it was an *Asylum*, or place of refuge for all Offenders, and had a right to demand a Toll of Ships passing up the *Elb*; besides, it is a Hanse-town: By all which means, no wonder it was once rich and populous. But it seems *Hemlock* out-strip it, and this Place became so poor, that they were forc'd to sell its great Privileges to that City, and put themselves under the Protection of the Arch-bishop of *Bremen*, and it is now subject to the King of *Sweden*. It was anciently the Capital of a County subject to its own Earl, which was annex'd to the Arch-bishoprick by *Philip* Duke of *Schwaben* and Earl of *Stade*, about the Year 1240. After its decay above-mentioned, our English Merchants, upon some Abuse offer'd them at *Hamburg*, remov'd hither; which reviv'd its Trade, and in a little time made it again rich and populous, and it is at present in good condition. The Town is well built, and the Market-place, Town-hall and Churches, are worth a Traveller's sight.

Buxtehude, another Hanse-town, is seated on the River *Elfa* near the *Elb*, in a very fruitful and pleasant Country, 15 miles from *Stade* to the West, and as many from *Hamburg* to the East. It is a Granary to *Hamburg*, that City receiving a great part of its Provisions from this.

Bremesfude, a walled Town, on the Road betwixt *Bremen* and *Stade*, being distant 25 miles to the North from the first, and 15 to the South from the latter. It was once the Palace of the Arch-bishop, and has a Castle, wherein, because it commands the neighbouring Plains, the *Swedes* keep a good Garrison. The Town is otherwise not considerable, having little or no Trade.

Ottersberg, a small fortified Town defended by a strong Castle, which was for some time the Place of Residence of the Arch-bishop, stands 16 miles from *Bremen* to the East.

Rutzenluttel is a strong Fort at the mouth of the *Elb*, 22 miles to the North-west from *Stade*, and not 10 miles from the utmost point of Land of this Country. It belongs to the *Hunburghers*, who have also another small Fort near it, call'd *New Werck*, and a small Territory round them.

The Duke of *Sax-Lauenburg* is Lord of that part of this Country call'd *Hadeland*, which is the most North east part of it, but contains nothing considerable enough to deserve a particular Description. The extent of it the Reader may judge by the Map, when he knows that *Nienburg* on the *Elb*, and *Celle* on the *Weser* belong to the *Swedes*. *Hildesheim* which gives Name to the Country, and *Ottersberg*, are the two best Towns in it.

The Principality of *FERDEN* or *VERDEN*, formerly a Bishoprick, and now subject to the *Swedes*, as above said, is situate next to *Lunenburg*, and bounded on the West by the *Weser*: it was made a Bishoprick by *Charles* the Great. The chief Town of the same Name stands upon the River *Aller*, wh. ch

which falls into the *Wefer*, and is distant 42 miles from *Zell* to the West, and 27 from *Bremen* to the East. It is supplied with all Foreign Commodities by Barges from *Bremen*: The City has nothing very considerable in it. It has been several times taken, viz. by Count *Tilly*, in 1626. by the Imperialists, in 1631. In 1676. it was seized by the Duke of *Lunenbourg*, but restored to the Swedes, in 1679. to whom it still remains.

Rosenberg, a small City on the River *Wein*, stands in the Bowls of this Principality and near the Borders of it, 15 miles from *Forden* to the North. It was at first the Bishop's Palace, which was Fortified in the Year 1500, and the small Village near it wall-ed in and made a City; which since is considerably encreas'd, and grown a place of some Trade and well inhabited.

The Cities of HAMBURG and LUBECK.

HAMBURG, the flourishing, rich and populous City, is seated on the North side of the River *Elb*, at the distance of 45 miles from *Lubeck* to the South-west, and 65 from *Bremen* to the North-east, and 30 from *Lunenbourg* to the North-west, 60 from *Zell* to the North, and 72 from the Mouth of the *Elb*; which River makes it a most commodious Haven, being so deep that Ships of very great Burden can come up to the very Walls of the Town, and the Tide flows up 16 miles above it. It is the chief Port, and hath been long the greatest Mart-town of *Germany*: The Haven is continually full of Ships, and the Exchange daily crowded with Merchants. The Town is divided into two parts, the Old and the New, but both close together and ported only by a Wall, and both well Fortified. The Buildings are of Brick, and exceeding high and stately; the chief Church, formerly a Cathedral, is dedicated to *S. Peter*, and was built about 830. Several of the Earls of *Holstein* and *Schawenburg* lie Buried in it. In *S. Catherine's* Church is a Pulpit of white Marble curiously Carved, and adorned with Figures of Angels and Ornaments of Gold. The Poor and Sick are extraordinarily well provided for in *Hamburg*, by the many Hospitals liberally endowed, of which there are no less than 6 for the maintaining old, decrepit, poor People; for curing the Sick, for educating poor Children, to receive poor Strangers fallen Sick in Travelling, and for the maintenance of maimed Seamen: Besides which, care is taken of the Widows and Children of those that lose their Lives in the Service of the Publick.

The Trade of the City consists in all manner of Foreign Goods, as well as those of the product of *Germany*, the former being receiv'd by Ships from all parts of the World, and from hence convey'd up the *Elb* to the heart of *Germany*; and the Commodities of the several parts of the Empire return'd by the same River, and transported to other Nations, to the great Profit of the Inhabitants, who are the Managers of this vast Traffick. Our *English* Merchants having brought great Profit to this City, are treated with great Civility and Respect, and have the Privilege of trying and deciding Controversies among themselves before their own Residents; and are permitted the free Exercise of their Religion, which is denied to other Nations. The Inhabitants, being *Lutherans*, forbid the Exercise of the *Romish* Religion.

This rich and powerful City is a free and imperial State, and independent of any Power but the Emperor's, to whom they pay a small Homage.

They enact Laws, punish Criminals even to Death, levy Taxes, make League and War as they please, by a Grant of the Emperor *Frederick I.* and confirm'd by *Ferdinand II.* The Citizens of *Hamburg* are exempted from all Tolls and Customs upon the *Elb*, betwixt their own City and the Ocean; notwithstanding which, the King of *Denmark* has sometimes compell'd their Ships to pay Toll at his Cattle of *Gluckstadt*, which occasioned great Contentions. This was made up in the Year 1645, and the *Hamburgers* permitted to re-assume their ancient Privileges, upon the payment of 120000 *Rix Dollars* to that King.

The Government of this City is in its own Magistrates, who are 4 Burgomasters, 20 *Schepens* or Aldermen, and 12 Common council, call'd the *Oberalten*, or chief Elders. These upon extraordinary Occasions call to their Assistance 60 more eminent Citizens, call'd, *The Elders of the City*; and if it be too difficult a matter for them to determine, the whole Commonality of Free-men are assembled. This City is able to arm 15000 Men.

It was taken by *Waldemar* Duke of *Sleswick* about the Year 1200, who gave it *Albrecht* Earl of *Ostfriesland*, of whom the Citizens bought their Liberty, and it became a free State; which was several times confirm'd by the Earls of *Holstein* and *Schawenburg* his Posterity, to the last of that Family, who died A. 1459, after which, the Province of *Holstein* falling into the Hands of *Christian I.* King of *Denmark*, the *Hamburgers* contracted a League of Friendship with that Prince, whose Successors have often endeavoured to have the Protection of this City, but could never obtain it. In the Year 1510, the City of *Hamburg* was declared Free and Imperial by the Emperor *Maximilian* in the Diet, and the Duke of *Holstein* summon'd to make good his Pretensions to it, or renounce them for ever. In fine, the City has to this Day preserv'd its Freedom, which it has been the better able to do, by reason of the continual Jealousies between the two Northern Crowns; for the Swedes being Master of the South side of the *Elb*, as the *Danes* is of the North, what mischief this does them from *Gluckstadt*, will be reveng'd by the other from *Stade*. However, the *Dane* has several times fleec'd them; in the Year 1679, he got 220000 *Rix Dollars* of them, to take them again into his Favour, as 'twas term'd in the Treaty; and in the Year 1686, he again brought an Army and Besieg'd it, but was bought off.

LUBECK, *Lubecca* & *Lubeckum*, an Imperial City, and the Capital of all the Hanse-towns, is conveniently seated near the Sea, and on the Banks of the *Trave*, which having receiv'd the Waters of a lesser River into its Channel, form a kind of Marsh round about the Walls, and passing through the City conveys Vessels of as large size as any that sail upon the *Baltick*, up to the Town, which by that means, is a Place of great Traffick. It was heretofore only a small Town, built by *Adolphus* Count of *Holstein*, under the Reign of the Emperor *Conrad III.* from whom it was taken by *Henry the Lion* Duke of *Saxony*, afterwards conquer'd by *Waldemar* Duke of *Sleswick*; but being ill treated by the *Danes*, the Citizens expell'd them, and put themselves under the Protection of the Emperor *Frederick II.* who constituted it an imperial and free City, A. 1209, and it is at present one of the principal ones of *Germany*. It is distant 10 miles from the Coasts of the *Baltick* Sea, 37 from *Hamburg* to the North-east, and as many from *Wismar* to the West. The Streets are very fair and adorn'd with divers magnificent Buildings, the chief whereof are the

the Cathedral dedicated to *S. John*, the Collegiate Churches of the *Virgin Mary*, *S. James*, *St. Peter*, &c. It's Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Bremen*, was translated hither from *Oldenburg*, A. D. 1162. but the Bishops have been Protestants ever since the Year 1561. when the Reformed Religion was introduc'd here by *Dietericus of Reventlon*, and a Custom hath prevail'd, That the Administration of the Bishoprick of *Lubeck* should devolve as an *Appenage* or Inheritance on the younger Sons of the Duke of *Holstein Gottorp*, the shadow of an Election being only left to the Chapter, whence they are stiled Dukes of *Eurini*, from a Town about 4 miles from hence so called, wherein this Prelate usually Resides, and which was annexed to the Episcopal See by *Adolphus II.* Count of *Holstein*, when it as yet retain'd the name of *Oldenburg*. The City is Govern'd by twelve Burgo-masters, who are Civilians and Gentlemen. The Common-Council are compos'd of Lawyers and Merchants, Mechanicks being excluded. A remarkable Treaty of Peace was concluded at *Lubeck*, between the Emperor and the King of *Denmark*, A. D. 1629.

The Duchy of *LAWENBURG* lies on the Banks of the *Elb*, between the Dukedoms of *Holstein*, *Mecklenburg* and *Lunenbourg*, and is subject to its own Duke, who is of the Family of the ancient Dukes of *Saxony*. The chief Town of the same Name is seated on the River *Elb*, 25 miles from *Lubeck* to the South, 35 from *Hamburg* to the East, and 15 from *Lunenbourg* to the North. It is said to have been built by *Henry the Lyon* Duke of *Saxony*, and thence call'd *Leoburgum*; but in the Wars against that Prince it being much damaged, *Bernard of Anhalt*, who succeeded him, re-edified, enlarg'd and strengthened it, and gave it to *John* his Second Son, with this Duchy; from whence the last Duke of *Sax-Lawenburg* was descended, who dying in the Year 1692. and leaving no Issue Male, the Succession to this Duchy hath been claim'd by the Elector of *Saxony* and other Princes.

Rutzeburg, seated on a Lake of the same Name, 15 miles from *Lawenburg* to the North, and 12 from *Lubeck* to the South, is the See of a Bishop, under the Archbishop of *Bremen*, planted by *Henry the Lyon*, when he Conquer'd these Parts. It was subject to his Bishop before the Treaty of *Westphalia*, A. D. 1648. by which the Jurisdiction of it was divided between the Dukes of *Mecklenburg* and *Lawenburg*, the Town being given to the former, and the Castle to the latter. This Town receiv'd the *Augustan* Confession, A. 1566. It is the Capital of a Country of the same Name, and the ancient Burial-place of the Dukes.

To this Duke, as hath been already said, some part of the Dukedom of *Bremen* is subject, as are also *Frankenhausen*, *Sassenhausen*, and some other Towns on the *Elb*.

The Dukedom of MECKLENBURG.

The Dukedom of *Mecklenburg* is situate between the

Duchies of *Holstein* and *Sax-Lawenburg* to the West, the *Baltick* Sea to the North, *Pomerania* to the East, and *Brandenburg* to the South. It is a Country reasonably large, and stor'd with Corn, Fruits, Fish, and Fowl, but in an unpleasant Air, being not wholefom in the Summer, and extrem Cold in the Winter: The ancient Inhabitants were the *Vandals*. At present the Country is divided between the two Dukes of *Sue in* and *Gustrow*. This Division was made in the Year 1592. for the sakes of the two Sons of *John III.* the Eldest seated in *Swerin*, and the Youngest in *Gustrow*.

Swerin, seated upon a Lake of the same name, is distant 40 Miles from the River *Elb* to the North, 20 from the *Baltick* Sea to the South, and 35 from *Lubeck* to the East: It was built by *Henry the Lyon*, A. D. 1163. who bestow'd it on *Guntzelone* of his Generals, with the Lordships belonging thereto, and made him Earl of *Swerin*, but his Family ending in 1355. it was annex'd to *Mecklenburg*. The Bishop's See, which had before been at *Mecklenburg*, was about the Year 1260 remov'd to this City, at the request of *Henry*, who built the Cathedral and Library and endow'd it, since which time there was a continual Succession till the Treaty of *Munster*, when the Bishoprick was seculariz'd. In this City the Duke of *Mecklenburg Swerin* keeps his usual Residence.

Mecklenburg is at present a small inconsiderable Village near *Wismar*, tho' anciently a large City, and gave name to this Dukedom. There are some little Remains of Ruins to be seen for some miles round.

Gustrow, the place of the Residence of the Duke of *Mecklenburg Gustrow*, is a strong well fortified Town, and stands 35 miles from *Swerin* to the East, and 18 from *Roßbeck* to the South.

Roßbeck, a Free Imperial City and Hanse-Town, but under the Protection of the Duke of *Mecklenburg* is seated on the River *Warna*, which 8 Miles below it falls into the *Baltick* Sea, and makes it a reasonable good Port, which was well frequented by Merchants Ships; but since the Treaty of *Munster* the *Sweeds* have built a Fort at the mouth of the River, and exact a Toll on all Ships that pass by, to the great decay of the Trade of this Town. An University was founded here by the Dukes of *Mecklenburg*, Anno 1419. which is now one of the most flourishing in *Germany*. It stands 16 Miles from *Gustrow* to the North and 36 from *Wismar* to the East.

Wismar, a Hanse-Town, is seated at the bottom of a Bay of the *Baltick* Sea, 12 Miles from *Swerin* to the N. *Henry de Mecklenburg* about the Year 1266. establish'd the same manner of Government here as was at *Lubeck* by which it quickly grew rich, and the Haven being convenient, it was made the Harbour of the Men of War belonging to the *Hanseatick* Society, and the Town very strongly fortified. This City was granted to the *Sweeds* by the Treaty of *Munster*, and was taken from him by the *Dane* in 1675. By the late Treaty of Peace between those two Princes, it was agreed to be deliver'd to the *Sweeds* upon payment of certain Sums of Money, which it seems are not yet paid, for the Town still remains in the Hands of the King of *Denmark*.

CHAP. XIII.

The Circle of WESTPHALIA.

THIS Circle lies on the West-side of the River *Weser*, from the *German* Ocean on the North, to the Province of *Hessen* on the South, and between

the Lower *Saxony* on the East, and the *Netherlands* on the West. The utmost extent of it may be reckon'd about 200 miles from North to South, and from

from East to miles; which tries, viz. the shopricks of the Duchies of *C* States, as is ble annex'd.

It was and them call'd West-side of side was call'd the *Saxons* call Arguments, made by some since Mr. C. Enquirer into quity, enclosing came from the most reasonable Arguments may seem.

When *Charl* and planted C. several B. thopric support. In three very con who have Sovere altogether for D. minions ar of the great *Lion* was Prou *Munster* enlarg shop of *Colo* which he fill himself Duke oties are the *C* of *Oldenburg*, ties of *Hoye*, *L* the Duchy of have been erec occasions, which to shew.

The Air, esp Cold, and gre Barren; howev plenty; but th chiefly to feed good store, and Bacon which the The chief River the *Roer*, the *A* veller may me pres'd in this *D*.

Hospitum Vile, Sum in Westpha

That is, Who Travels in Long Miles, sma

The Circle

The Bishoprick wherein the chie

The Duchy of Cologne. See the Dominion

from East to West in some parts 100. in others 150 miles; which Extent comprehends many Sovereignities, viz. the Principality of East Friseland, and Bishopricks of Munster, Osnabrug, and Paderborn; the Duchies of Cleve and Juliers, with several smaller States, as is more particularly express'd in the Table annex'd.

It was anciently inhabited by the Saxons, and by them call'd *Westfelden*, from its situation on the West-side of the *Weser*, as the Country on the other side was call'd *Oestfelden*: From hence, some affirm, the Saxons came that Invaded England; and many Arguments, not altogether improbable, have been made by some Learned Germans to prove it. But since Mr. Comden, who was so indetapigable an Enquirer into, and so excellent a Judge of Antiquity, inclines to the common Opinion, that they came from the most Northern part of Saxony, it is most reasonable to be concluded by him, and reject the Arguments of others, how plausible soever they may seem.

When Charles the Great had conquer'd the Saxons, and planted Christianity among them, he erected several Bishopricks, to which he gave Lands for their support. In the part we are speaking of, we find three very considerable ones, besides that of *Liege*, who have Sovereign Princes; they were not made altogether so potent in his time, but encreas'd their Dominions at the general Partition that was made of the great Dukedom of Saxony, when Henry the Lion was Proclaim'd; 'was then that the Bishop of Munster enlarg'd his Country, and that the Archbishop of Cologne obtain'd that part of Westphalia which he still holds, and by that part of it styles himself Duke of Westphalia. The other Sovereignities are the County of East Friseland, the County of Oldenburg, the Principality of Minden, the Counties of Hoya, Lippe, Ravensburg, &c. together with the Dutchy of Cleve, Juliers and Berg; all which have been erected at several times, upon several occasions, which we have not room here particularly to shew.

The Air, especially in the Northern part, is very Cold, and great part of the Ground is Marthy, or Barren; however Corn and Pasture is produc'd in plenty; but the Fruit is very ordinary, and serves chiefly to feed the Hogs, whereof this Country hath good store, and of an Excellent Kind; so that the Bacon which they send abroad, is very much esteem'd. The chief Rivers are the *Weser*, the *Ems*, the *Lippe*, the *Roer*, the *Aa*, &c. The Accomodations a Traveller may meet with here, is prettily enough express'd in this Distick, very common in Germany, viz.

*Hospitium Vile, Groof Broot, dun Bier, lange Milen,
Sunt in Westphalia: Qui not vult credere, Loop daer.*

That is,
Who Travels into Westphalia's sure to find, vile.
Long Miles, small Beer, courie Bread and Lodging

The Circle of Westphalia is thus divided;

The Bishoprick of Munster, wherein the chief Towns are
 { Munster,
 { Kloppenburg,
 { Vetsche,
 { Meppen,
 { Tillige,
 { Koesfeld.

The Dutchy of Westphalia, subject to the Elector of Cologne. See the Division of it in the account of the Dominions of that Prince,

The Bishoprick of Osnabrug,

The Bishoprick of Paderborn,

The Abbey of Corvey,

County of East Friseland,

The County of Oldenburg,
The Principality of Minden,

The County of Bentheim,

The Dukedom of Cleve,

The Dutchy of Juliers,

The Dutchy of Berg,

The County of Marck,

The County of Lippe,

The County of Ravensburg,

The County of Schaumburg,

The Counties of

{ Osnabrug,

{ Iburg,

{ Paderborn,

{ Lippeburg,

{ Warburg,

{ Hoxter,

{ Embden,

{ Norden,

{ Aurich,

{ Ems,

{ Jever,

{ Oldenburg,

{ Minden,

{ Peterstagen, C.

Bentheim.

{ Cleve, Orsoy,

{ Embrick, Caltar,

{ Rees, Santen,

{ Wesel, Meurs, C.

{ Gens,

{ Dussburg, &c.

{ Juliers, or Gu'ick,

{ Aken, or Aix la Chapel-

{ Duren. [C

{ Dusseldorf,

{ Dirmund,

{ Vima,

{ Ham,

{ Soest,

{ Lippe,

{ Dithmold,

{ Horn,

{ Lemgow,

{ Ravensburg,

{ Herwooden,

{ Bielefeld,

{ Schaumburg,

{ Saxhagen,

{ Buckenburg,

{ Oldendop,

{ Hoya,

{ Diepholt,

{ Lingen,

{ Delmenhorst,

{ Tecklenburg,

{ Steinfurt,

{ Ravelstein.

The BISHOPRICK of MUNSTER is stretched out on both sides the River *Ems*, from the Borders of the County of *Emden* on the North, to the Dutchy of *Cleve*, County of *Mark*, and Dutchy of *Westphalia* on the South, being in length near 100 miles. On the East it is bounded by the Counties of *Delmenhorst*, & *Diepholt*, the Bishopricks of *Osnabrug* and *Paderborn*, and the Counties of *Ravensburg* and *Lippe*. On the West it hath the Province of *Overissel*, the County of *Bentheim*, and the County of *Zutphen*, containing in breadth in some parts 60. in others 40. and in some parts not above 20 miles. This Province is intirely subject to the Bishop, who is a Count of the Empire, and a powerful Prince, being able to maintain an Army of 15000 Men. The chief Cities and Towns in his Dominions are these, viz.

MUNSTER, *Monasterium*, olim *Miningroda*, which is reckon'd the Capital of the Circle of *Westphalia*, takes its name from a Monastery built here by Charles the Great. It is pleasantly situated in a large Plain, on the Banks of the River *Aa*, which falls into the *Ems*, a little below the Town. This was an Imperial City and Hanse-Town, but hath been subject

subject to the Bishop since 1661. It is adorn'd with a stately Cathedral, a College belonging to the Jesuits, and other fair Buildings; and is Fortified with a strong Castle and regular Out-works. An Insurrection of the *Anabaptists* here in the last Age was very remarkable; for these furious Enthusiasts, under the Conduct of a Sanctified Taylor, call'd *Johm of Leyden*, seiz'd the City, turn'd out the Magistrates, and Lorded it at pleasure for a Years time; But at last their doughty Prince was taken Prisoner, and duly rewarded with a publick Execution, whereby the publick Peace was restored in the Year 1534. And in this Age, this City hath been made famous by a memorable Treaty in it held, and a Peace concluded between the Emperor and Princes of *Germany*, which put an end to the Civil War first began between the Elector Palatine, but had at last engag'd most of the Princes, and miserably harras'd all *Germany*, from about the year 1618. till 1648. in which year this *Westphalian* Peace was made. *Munster* stands 97 miles South from the *German* Ocean, 60 miles West from the River *Weser*, as many East from the *Rhine*, and an 120 North from the *Maine*, in the Lat. of 51 deg. 40 m. and Longit. 27 deg.

Knoppenburg stands at the head of the little River *Soeste* near the borders of the County of *Oldenburg*, 65 miles North from *Munster*. It is a strong Fortified Town, but was taken by the *Suedes* in 1635, and recover'd soon after by the Bishop, to whom it is still subject.

Peche, the Capital of a small Barony, formerly govern'd by its own Lord, stands near the Borders of the County of *Diepholt*, 15 miles South East from *Kloppenburg*.

Meppen, a strong fortified Town, stands on the River *Hase*, where it falls into the *Embs*, 25 miles S. W. from *Kloppenburg*. It was taken by the *Dutch* in 1587, but regain'd, and since, together with *Kloppenburg*, and another Fort call'd *Hafelumem*, made over to the Bishop of *Munster*, by the Counts of *Tecklenburg*, to whom they then belong'd.

Tilligte, which stands near the *Embs*, 10 miles West from *Munster*, was made famous by a Convention of the States of *Munster*, held in it, in 1532.

Koelsfeldt is a small Hanse-Town on the River *Berkel*, 20 miles West from *Munster*.

The County of *Embsen*, *Emmerlande*, or *EAST-FRIEZLAND*, is bounded on the North and East by the *German* Ocean, on the West by the County of *Oldenburg*, and on the South by the Bishoprick of *Munster*. This was part of the Kingdom of the ancient *Frisons*; but this part was made a Province of *Germany* by *Charles* the Great, and in 1453. *Ulrich* the Governour of it was made Count, and his Family have since been Princes of it to the present Count *Christian* Everard.

EMBDEN, *Embsa*, *Amasia* aut *Amisia*, the Capital of East *Friesland*, is seated near the mouth of the River *Embs*, and on the Bay call'd *Dollart*, at the distance of 25 miles from *Groningen* to the East, 60 from *Bremen* to the West, and 100 from *Munster* to the North. It hath a very convenient and deep Haven, and the People are of an industrious nature, it is therefore a place of good Trade, and much resorted to by Merchant Ships from Foreign parts: Our Merchants, upon their removal from *Antwerp*, brought hither the Staple, or chief Ware-house for *Englisch* Cloath, but being ill-us'd, remov'd it to *Hamburg*. The Houses here are generally well-built, and the Stadthuys, or Town-hall, is very Magnificent. This City was formerly subject to the Count

of *Friesland*, but it hath thrown off his Authority, and is now a Free-trade, under the Protection of the *Hollanders*. It is defended by two strong Castles, a Wall with Battions and regular Bulwarks, and a double Ditch round about.

Norden, a pleasant Port-Town about 15 miles N. from *Embsen*, is well-built, but not Fortified. The Harbour is not deep enough to receive Ships of any great Burthen.

Aurich, in a Triangle with *Embsen* and *Norden*, is the place where the Supreme Court of Judicature for this Country is held. Here is a Castle belonging to the Count, and a slight Wall round the Town.

Efsen, 12 miles East from *Norden*, is defended by a strong Castle.

Witmund is a good large Town, about 7 or 8 miles S. E. from *Efsen*, both formerly Baronies, but devolved on the Count of *Friesland*. This was once a place of good Trade, but now much declined.

Jever, about 10 miles S. E. from *Efsen*, is a fair Town, and gives Title to a Baron. It has a good strong Castle; and by means of the River *Hock*, which falls into the Ocean 10 miles below, it hath acquir'd a pretty good Trade. This Barony is now subject to the Count of *Oldenburg*.

On the South East of *Embsen* lies the County of *OLDENBURG*, a poor barren Country, extended along the Banks of the *Weser*, near 50 miles in length, and 25 in breadth. Its chief Town of the same name is seated on the River *Hunte*, at the distance of 35 miles from *Embsen* to the East, and as many from *Bremen* to the West. It is well Fortified with Walls and Ditches, and a strong well-built Castle, which is the Seat of its Earl. The Houses are very mean, but the place hath a pretty good Trade by the means of the River, which falling into the *Weser*, Ships of Burden can come up into the Town.

DELMENHORST, the Capital of a small County, lying next to *Oldenburg* on the South-east, is a strong fortified Town, but otherwise not considerable. It stands upon the River *Dilma*, 16 miles East from *Oldenburg*, and 10 S. W. from *Bremen*.

DIEPHLOT, a small County, lies on the South of *Delmenhorst*, and between *Munster* on the West, and *Hoje* on the East. It is now subject to the Duke of *Lunenbug*. The chief Town of the same name is seated near the Lake call'd *Dummers*, out of which the River *Hunte* arises, and passes by this Town, which is distant 40 miles from *Oldenburg* to the South and 35 from the *Weser* to the West.

HOYE, a County on the Banks of the *Weser*, East of *Diepholt*, and South of *Bremen*, was Govern'd by its own Lords, till 1582. when the last Count dying, it was parted among several Princes. *Hoye*, the chief Town, (a small place, but well Fortified) with *Nieburg*, *Lavenaw*, and *Bruchausen*, became subject to the Duke of *Lunenbug*; the Forts of *Selzenaw*, *Ezenburg*, and 5 more Towns, to the House of *Brunswick*; and *Freundenburg* and *Uchte* to the Landgrave of *Hesse*.

MINDEN the Capital of a small Principality, is a large rich Hanse-Town, standing on the *Weser*, 55 Miles from *Bremen* to the South, and 35 from *Osnabrug* to the East. This Principality was given to the Elector of *Brandenburg* at the Treaty of *Munster*. It is a good Country and produces plenty of Corn; the extent of it is about 25 miles in length, and 20 in breadth.

The Bishoprick of *OSNABRUG* lies between *Minden* on the East, and *Munster* on the West, *Diepholt* on the N. E. and *Ravenburg* on the S. W. and

own off his Authority,
for the Protection of
by two strong Castles,
near Bulwarks, and a

own about 15 miles N.
not Fortified. The
receive Ships of any

Emden and Nörden,
Court of Judicature
is a Cattle belonging
round the Town.

Nörden, is defended
own about 7 or 8 miles
Baronies, but devoted
This was once a place
declined.

from Efen, is a fair
Baron. It has a good
of the River Hock,
miles below, it hath
This Barony is now
wag.

lies the County of
Country, extending
near, to miles in
its chief Town of the
River Hunte, at the
to the East, and
West. It is well For-
y, and a strong well-
at of its Earl. The
place hath a pretty
the River, which fal-
Burden can come up

the Capital of a small
ing on the South-east,
otherwise not conside-
over Dilsa, 16 miles
S. W. from Bremen.

County, lies on the South
Münster on the West,
is subject to the Duke
of the same name is
nor, out of which the
by this Town, which
enburg to the South
West.

Banks of the Wefer,
Bremen, was Govern'd
en the last Count dy-
Princes. Hoyer, the
well Fortified) with
ufen, became subject
the Forts of Seltzenau,
s, to the House of
Ucht to the Land-

a small Principality,
ending on the Wefer,
South, and 35 from
Principality was given
the Treaty of Mun-
and produces plenty
about 25 miles in

ABRUG lies be-
Münster on the West,
sburg on the S. W.
and

and in the middle between the two Rivers Wefer
and Enbs. Its extent from North to South is 45
miles, and from East to West 25 miles. It is a
fruitful Country, and subject to its Bishop, who is a
Count of the Empire.

Osnabrug, Osnabrug, Osnabrugum, aut Osnabrugum,
Capital, is subject to the Bishop, though call'd a
Hanse-Town. It stands upon the River Hase in a
fruitful Valley, 30 Miles from Münster to the North-
east, and 60 from Oldenburg to the South; it has a
Fort for its defence call'd St. Peter's Castle. This
City was honour'd with a Treaty of Peace between
the Emperor and the King of Sweden, in the Year
1648, wherein an Agreement was made concerning
all the Affairs of the Protestants, and the Bishopricks
made alternative between the Roman Catholics and
Lutherans, in favour of the House of Brunswick.

Iburg, stands about 12 miles South from the City,
and is the place where the Bishop resides.

TECKLENBURG, a strong Castle and Fort,
stands about 10 miles West from Osnabrug, and is the
Capital of a small County formerly under its own
Counts; now subject to that of Bentheim.

SCAUMBURG, or Schaumburg, an old Castle
on the top of an Hill, on the North-side of the Wefer,
45 miles from Hoyer to the South, and 50 from Os-
nabrug, and 16 from Minden to the East, gives name
to a County of 25 miles extent from North to South,
and 18 from East to West, which lies on the East
of Minden, and South of Hoyer; the River Wefer
passes cross it; besides which it is water'd with the
Rivers Hannel, Awe, Caspaw and Exter; these
yield the Inhabitants abundance of Fish, and the
Country plenty of Corn, Hay, Timber, and Veni-
son: Here are also Quarries of Stone, which they
send abroad, and some Mines of Allum, Coal, &c.
This County is subject to the House of Lippe.

Saxenbagen, or Sassenbagen, a Fort and Town in
the most Northern part of this County.

Bukenburg, the Seat of the second Branch of the
House of Lippe, who are thence still'd Counts of
Lippe Bukenburg.

Oldendorp, on the Banks of the Wefer, a small but
strong Town, 5 miles from Schaumburg; it repell'd
the Imperial Forces in 1633, but was taken by
them in 1639. The Counts of Lippe have a Custom-
house here to receive Duty paid by all Vessels that
pass this way.

LIPPE, or Liepstadt, is a very strong and well
fortified Town, seated on the River Lippe, 45 miles
from Osnabrug to the South, and 35 from Münster to
the East. This place was besieged by the French in
the War of 1674, but defended it self so well that
they were forc'd to raise the Siege. It is the Ca-
pital of a Country which lies between Ravensburg
to the North, and Paderborn to the South, a narrow
Tract of Land, in length from East to West about
50 miles, and in breadth 15 or 20. Its Counts are
of a very ancient Family, and are not only Lords
of this Country, but of several other places in the
Neighbourhood.

Dierbold, or Dietmelle, as 'tis writ in the Maps, 30
miles from Lippe to the N. E. and 25 from Minden to
the S. is the place of Residence of the Elderly House of
Lippe, but not considerable on any other account.

Horn, an old Town near Dierbold, once subject
to Counts of its own, now to the Count of Lippe.

Lengow, a rich and near Hanse-Town on the River
Pega, 7 miles North from Dietmelle, once subject
to the Bishop of Paderborn, by whom made over to
the Counts of Lippe, on whom it hath still some de-
pendance, but hath obtain'd many Privileges.

The Bishoprick of PADERBORN is bounded
on the North with Lippe, on the South with Hesse
Cassel and Waldeck, and on the West with Münster
and Westphalia, and contains in it 24 Market Towns,
20 Castles, 54 Parishes, and 16 Monasteries, which
are all subject to the Bishop.

PADERBORN, Paderborna, aut Padrabrunna,
stands near the source of the River Lippe, from
whence it is distant only 16 miles to the South, 30
from Corway, 45 from Cassel to the North-west, and
50 from Münster to the South-east, and is handso-
mely built and well fortified. The Emperor Charle-
magne made it an Episcopal See, under the Metro-
politan of Metz, and held a Convention or Parlia-
ment there, A. C. 777. It was a free City, and
one of the Hanseatic Society; but the Bishop hath
been Temporal as well as Spiritual Lord of it, and
of the whole Diocess, ever since the Year 1604.
Theodore of Eusebenburg, Bishop of Paderborn, built
the adjacent Castle of Newhaufe or Nienhus near the
confluence of the Lippe and the Alme, A. D. 1590
which serves as an Episcopal Palace; he also found-
ed an University in the City, in 1592.

Lippesburg, about 5 miles from Paderborn, standing
on the edge of a great Heath call'd die Senne, has
a stately Castle belonging to the Dean and Chapter of
Paderborn, who are Lords of the Town. The River
Lippe springs near this Castle.

Warburg, a Hanse-Town, is seated in a fruitful
Country on the River Dymel, 25 Miles South-east
from Paderborn. Some Neighbouring Mines of Iron
and Lead afford this Town a good Trade.

Between the Bishoprick of Paderborn and the River
Wefer, lies the Territory of the Abbey of CORBET,
founded by the Emperor Lewis I. It is about 15 or 16
miles in length, and in it, besides other Towns, stands

Hoxter, a fair City on the Wefer, 25 miles North
from Cassel, and directly West from Paderborn, which
by the means of the River, is a place of good Trade.

Besides this Territory, the Island of Rugen in Po-
merania was given to this Abby by the Emperor
Lotharius, A. 844.

And now having survey'd all the Countries on
the East of Westphalia, we must cross Münster, and
before we come to Cleve, and its Dependencies, view

The Earldom of BENTHEM which lies on the
West-side of the Bishoprick of Münster, stretching out
into the Province of Overijssel, wherewith it is fur-
rounded on all the other sides. It is in length near 40
miles, and in breadth about 15. The chief Town

Bentheim, stands near the South-border of the
County, 30 miles North-West from Münster, 36 West
from Osnabrug, and 40 East from Deventer. It is
fortified and has a Castle, but is a place of no Trade,
being seated in a Wood and far from a River.

LINGEN, a strong Town on the River Enbs,
40 miles North from Münster, is subject to the Prince
of Orange; tho' the County, of which it is Capital,
be under the Bishop of Münster.

STEINFURT or Borchsenford, is also a small
County, lying South of Bentheim, to whose Earl it is
now subject, tho' formerly it had Lords of its own.
The chief Town stands 20 miles North from Münster.

The Dutchies of CLEEVE and JULIERS,
with their dependencies the Counties of MARCK,
BERG, RAVENSBURG and RAVENSTEIN,
lie mostly on the Banks of the Rhine, but are so
intermix'd with other Countries, that it is difficult to
give the particular Limits. In general, they are
G g bounded

bounded on the N. by *Guelderland*, *Zutphen* and *Munster*, on the S. by the Archbishoprick of *Trier*, on the E. by *Hess* and *Westphalia*, and on the W. by *Brabant*, *Liege* and *Limburg*. The principal Rivers here are the *Rhine*, the *Roer*, and the *Lippe*; which two latter fall into the *Rhine*, the first at *Duisburg*, and the last at *Wesel*. The Air is cold, but the Soil is fruitful in Corn, and yields some Pasture.

The Right of succeeding to these Territories, upon the Death of *John William* the last Duke, without Issue in 1609. gave occasion to great Commotions in Germany; for the Elector of *Brandenburg*, the Duke of *Neuburg*, the Duke of *Deuxponts*, the Duke of *Saxony*, and the Marquis of *Burgow*, having all marry'd Sister, or Daughters of the Sisters of *John William*, all claim'd to succeed. But the Elector of *Brandenburg* and the Duke of *Neuburg* only maintain'd their Claims by force of Arms; the former by the Assistance of the *Hollanders*, and the latter by that of the *Spaniards*. Until at length an Agreement was made, that *Juliers* and *Berg*, with the small Territory of *Ravensheim* should be granted to the Duke of *Neuburg*, and that the Elector of *Brandenburg* should for ever enjoy the Duchy of *Cleeve*, and the Counties of *Murck* and *Ravenburg*; under which Princes they at present remain.

The Duchy of *Cleeve* is a Country generally Woody and Hilly, but however produces divers sorts of Grain. It lies on both sides of the *Rhine*, between *Munster* on the East, *Guelderland* on the West, *Zutphen* on the North, and *Juliers* on the South, extending about 40 miles from North to South, and 25 from East to West.

The City *CLEEVE*, call'd *Cleef* by the *Germans*, and *Clivia* and *Clivis* in *Latin*, which gives name to the Country, (a very ancient Place, and suppos'd to have been founded by the *Romans*) stands on a Hill, among craggy Cliffs, between the *Rhine* and the *Mtes*, about 12 miles South East from *Nimeguen*, 70 West from *Munster*, and 60 North-West from *Cologne*. It is small, but well peopled; near it are seen an old Square Tower and other Remains of Buildings, which shew it to have been formerly much larger. The Castle is old and not very strong, but pleasantly seated, and affords a delightful Prospect from the top of *Swan-Tower*. The private Houses are but mean, and the chief publick ones are the great Church and two Monasteries. On the West side of the Town is a very pleasant Park call'd *Prince Maurice's*, wherein are many Ponds and Water-works, above which is the high Hill call'd *Steenberg*, from whence *Utrecht* with four more Cities and several great Towns may be seen, thro' 12 *Vijls* or trait Walks cut thro' the Wood. On the East of the Town stands the Prince's House, in which are many Rarities and Monuments of Antiquity.

Embrick, on the Eastern Banks of the *Rhine*, 8 miles from *Cleeve* to the East, and

Rees, on the Banks of the same River, about 10 miles higher, are both well fortified.

Gennep, at the Mouth of the *Nierse*, where it falls into the *Mtes*, near the Borders of *Guelderland*, 10 miles South-West from *Cleeve*, was anciently a large and populous City, and well fortified; but in the late Wars its Fortifications were demolish'd, and the Town is much decreas'd and now of small moment, tho' conveniently seated for Trade.

Goch on the *Nierse*, 6 or 7 miles above *Gennep*, a small Town of no great Strength nor Traffick. All these four, tho' seated in the Duchy of *Cleeve*, have been taken from it at several times by the *Dutch*, and are now subject to them.

Calcar, a place of great Strength, and built by the Dukes of *Cleeve* for a Refuge against any sudden approach of an Enemy, is seated near the Western Bank of the *Rhine* over against *Rees*, about 10 miles distant from *Cleeve* to the South-East. It quickly grew populous and rich by a Linnen Trade which they manag'd, and since they have been noted for making Malt, which is now a great Trade in this Town. The Town-house, *St. Nicholas's* Church, and the Monastery of the *Dominicans*, are lately Buildings.

Santen, on the Western Bank of the *Rhine*, is a Town of very great Antiquity, but not considerable on any other account; it is said to be the place where the *Theban Legion* suffer'd Martyrdom under the Emperor *Maximianus*, and therefore call'd *Santen Holy*.

Wesel, call'd *Neber-Wesel* for distinction, seated in a fair Plain on the Eastern Bank of the *Rhine* near the Mouth of the River *Lippe*, 25 miles distant from *Cleeve* to the South-East, and near 10 from *Santen* to the East, is a strong, populous and well-built City, reckon'd the largest and best in this Duchy. It is a Hanse-Town, and was Imperial, but exempted by the Dukes of *Cleeve*, of whose Dukedom it was always a Member. It was taken and plunder'd by the *French* in the late War; and the Burgers being rich, they exacted intolerable Contributions from them. Here is an Hospital for decrepit old People, founded by *H. Oliver Baers*, and nobly endow'd by him and his Son.

Duisburg, a small City on the *Roer*, which a little lower falls into the *Rhine*, and on the Conflues of *Cleeve* and *Bergen*, 15 miles above *Wesel*, 35 South-East from *Cleeve*, 15 from *Dufeldorp*, and 25 from *Cologne* to the North-West. It was once an Imperial City, but now subject to the Elector of *Brandenburg*, as Duke of *Cleeve*, tho' the Burgers still claim their former Liberty. Here were formerly Fairs held yearly, which brought great Trade to the Town. An University is establish'd here by the Duke of *Brandenburg*, which was open'd Oct. 14, 1655.

Muns, a small City, the Capital of an Earldom, lying between the Duchy of *Cleeves* and the Archbishoprick of *Cologne*, belongs to the Prince of *Orange*, to whom it was given in 1600. by the last Countess; but it is claim'd by the Duke of *Brandenburg*, as part of the Duchy of *Cleeve*. In this Earldom stands also

Orsoy, a small but strong Town, taken from the *Dutch* in 1634. by the Prince of *Orange*, and by the *French* in 1672. but abandon'd by them in 1674.

The Dukedom of *JULIERS* lies between the Rivers *Mos* and *Rhine*, bounded on the North by the *Spanish Gueldre* and *Cleeve*, on the South by *Luxemburg* and *Trier*, on the East by the Bishoprick of *Cologne*, and on the West by *Liege* and *Limburg*, extending about 60 miles in length, and 30 in breadth. The Country is fruitful in Corn, Hay and Wood, and yields also *Woad* for Dying, whereof the Inhabitants make great Profit; and an excellent Breed of Horses.

JULIERS, or *GULICK*, as the Inhabitants call it, *Juliacum*, the Capital of this Duchy, is an ancient City seated on the River *Roer*, at the distance of 50 miles from *Cleeve* to the South, 25 from *Cologne* to the West, and 25 from *Maastricht* to the East. It is a small Place, but neatly built; the Houses are of Brick, and the Streets broad and even: The Citadel is large, and render'd as strong as the best Engineers of *Germany* could make it: Notwithstanding which, it has been often taken in the present

Age, but at last restor'd to the Duke of Neuburg, according to the Articles of the Pyrenean Treaty.

Aken or *Aquisgranum*, call'd *AIX LA CHAPPELLE* by the *French*, anciently a very considerable Place, having been the Seat of the Emperor *Charlemagne*, stands near the Borders of this Duchy of *Guines* and that of *Liöburg*; it is distant 15 miles from *Juliers* to the South-West, 16 from *Mastricht* to the East, and 36 from *Cologne* to the West. It is an Imperial and Free City, and a very large beautiful Place; and by reason of the hot Baths in it, which cause a great Resort thither, very populous and rich. The chief publick Buildings are the Collegiate Church and the Senate-house; the former was built by *Charles the Great*, who was buried in it, and is a very curious piece of Architecture of the *Gothick* Order: At the West-end stands a high Steeple with several Pyramids, and in the middle a Cupola, the Inside whereof is adorn'd with a great number of Pillars of white Marble and of Brals gilt; also many gilded Statues, Brals doors and Partitions; and the Roof is beautified with *Mosaic* Work. In this Church are kept many Relicks, which are visited by zealous Pilgrims. The Senate-House is a very stately Fabric, built *A. D.* 1533, and adorn'd with the Statues of all the Emperors; the upper Story of it is only one Room of 162 Foot in length, and 60 in breadth, wherein the Emperors us'd to receive their first Crown of Iron, and entertain the Electors and others that attended at their Coronations.

The Baths are much esteem'd for their Virtue in curing Chronical Distempers. It is said that they were first found out by *Serinius Granus*, Lieutenant-General of *Gallia Belgica*, about the Year of Christ 53. who beautified them, and built a Palace near them. But the Place being afterwards destroy'd by *Attila*, the Baths lay bury'd till the time of *Charles the Great*, whose Horse (as he was Hunting here) accidentally struck his Foot into one of them, which the Emperor observing, caus'd them to be search'd out and rebuilt; and being much taken with the Pleasure of the place, built a Royal Palace and a large Town. Of these Baths there are 3, the chief of which is the very fame that *Charles the Great* us'd often, with his Sons and Attendants, to swim in: It is now divided into many Apartments. These Waters rise so hot, that they cool them 12 Hours before they are us'd. There are also others in the other part of the Town, but not so hot. Near the Town are many Mines of Lead, Sulphur, Viriol and Iron, and in the Mountains which surround the Territory of this City, abundance of *Lapis Calaminaris* is found. In 1656. a great Fire happen'd in this City, which burnt down 20 Churches and 5000 Dwellings, (by which the bigness of this Town may be guess'd at) which were quickly rebuilt, and it is now more large and beautiful. In 1663. a Treaty was held here, and Peace concluded between the Kings of *France* and *Spain*.

In the Village *Borset* or *Poserum*, about a Furlong South from *Aken*, are many other hot Springs, which are by Pipes convey'd into 28 Baths; these Waters are even hotter than those at *Aken*.

Duren on the River *Roer*, 15 miles East from *Aix la Chapelle*, and 10 South from *Juliers*, is a small City, the Building neat and uniform, with a clear Stream of Water running in the middle. It was made Imperial by *Charles IV.* and burnt by *Charles V.* but being rebuilt, is now subject to the Duke of *Neuburg*.

The Bishoprick of *Liege* is usually reckon'd part of this Circle, but being spoken of already in the Description of the Netherlands, it must be omitted here.

This Place pretends to great Antiquity, and according to *Claudian*, it was the ancient *Marcodunum*.

DUSELDORP, *Dusseldorpium*, is a very pleasant and well fortify'd City on the Banks of the *Rhine*, 20 miles below *Cologne* to the North, and as many from *Juliers* to the North-East. It is the Metropolis of the Dukedom of *BERG*, which is extended along the Banks of the *Rhine*, about 50 miles in length, and in breadth about 20, being craggy and mountainous, and therefore not very full of Inhabitants. The City is pleasantly seated upon the *Rhine*, and adorn'd with some publick Buildings, which make a delicate Show to the Rivers; especially the Palace of the Elector Palatine, who commonly resides here. It was anciently an Imperial City and a place of much Traffick, and the yearly Fairs, since remov'd to *Francfort*, were kept in it.

DORTMOND, *Tremonia* aut *Dormania*, is seated on the River *Empfer*, almost in the midst between those of the *Lippe* and the *Roer*, scarcely distant 6 miles from both, as also from the Territories of the Bishoprick of *Munster* to the South; 30 from the City of *Munster*, 26 from *Sesst* to the West, and 35 from *Dusseldorp* to the North-East. It is a Free Imperial City, and one of the Hanse-Towns under the Protection of the Elector of *Brandenburg*; and is a small, but rich and populous Place. It is the Metropolis of the County of *MARK*, a County of about 40 miles in length and 20 in breadth, bounded on the North by the Rivers *Empfer* and *Lippe*, which part it from *Munster*, on the West and South by the Duchy of *Be gen*, and on the East by *Westphalia*. The Soil is like that of *Westphalia*, not very fruitful.

Unna, a poor Hanse-Town, but formerly a place of good Trade, till the War between the Dukes of *Brandenburg* and *Neuburg* for the Right of these Countries, disturb'd and spoil'd it, stands 10 miles from *Dortmond* to the East.

Ham, another poor Hanse-Town, stands 10 miles from *Unna* to the North, on the Road between *Holland* and *Brandenburg*. The Country about it yields store of Corn, Hemp and Flax.

Sesst, a large and populous City, seated in the neck of Land belonging to this County that floors into *Westphalia*, 30 miles from *Dortmond* to the East, and as many from *Munster* to the South. It is esteem'd the largest City in *Westphalia*, except *Munster*, fortify'd with a double Wall, whereon are 30 Watch-Towers, and a large deep Ditch. In it are 10 Parishes and many Churches, one of which is a Collegiate, and under the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of *Cologne*. This City has many Privileges, and a Court of Judicature within it self, but under the Protection of the Elector of *Brandenburg*, to whom this County is subject.

RAVENSBURG, *Ravensberga*, a small Town, the Principal of a County, lying between *Osnaabrug*, *Minden*, *Munster* and *Lippe*, stands on a Hill at the distance of 16 miles from *Osnaabrug* to the South, about 25 from *Paderborn* to the North-West, and 30 from *Munster* to the East toward *Minden*.

RAVESTEN, *Ravesteinum*, is a small Town seated on the River *Maer*, 20 miles West from *Clerve*, 20 North-East from *Belduck*, and 15 South-West from *Nimeguen*; the Capital of a small Territory, bearing the Title of a Lordship, appertaining to the Jurisdiction of the Duke of *Neuburg*, but is at present possess'd by the *Hollanders*.

SWITZERLAND.

CHAP. I.

Switzerland, Helvetia, or the Swiss-Cantons, together with their Allies and Subjects, in general.



THIS Country was anciently inhabited by the Helvetii, a People, according to *Pliny*, *Strabo*, and *Tacitus*, of *Gallia Celtica*; who were divided into the *Ambones*, *Tigursini*, *Tugeni*,

and *Urbegeni*; and were bounded on the North by the *Rauraci*, and *Vindelicia*, on the East by *Rhatia*, on the West by the *Sequani*, and on the South by the *Allobroges*, *Seduni*, and *Veragri*. Their Chief Town

Towns were *Aventicum*, now *Avenches*, *Elurodunum*, now *Iverdun*, *Salodurum*, now *Soleure*, *Vitodurum*, now *Winterthur* and *Urba*, now *Orbe*.

They were a very warlike People, and having join'd themselves with the *Cimbri*, had a considerable share in the Victories which those *Barbarians* obtain'd over the Consuls *Manlius Servilius Cæpio*, and *Lucius Crassus*; but after the bloody Battle which they lost against *Marius*, the *Helvetii* retir'd into their own Country, and lived peaceably until the Time of *Julius Cæsar*; and having then form'd a Design of making themselves Masters of *Gallia Cætica*, they spent two Years in making the necessary Preparations for that Expedition; and having burnt all their Towns and Villages, to cut off all Hopes of returning, took the Field, in conjunction with the *Rauraci*, *Turingi*, and *Latebriges*, their Neighbours; making in all a Body of above 90000 fighting Men, besides old Men, Women and Children. But *Cæsar*, by his good Conduct and Valour did so terrify them that they were willing to come to Articles with him; and afterwards did gain such a signal Victory over them in a pitch'd Battle, that they humbly beg'd Peace, which he granted them, on Condition that they should return to their own Country, and re-build their Towns and Villages which they had burnt. This they punctually put in execution, and were afterwards faithful and true to the *Roman* Interest.

After the Declining of the *Roman* Empire, they put themselves under the Protection of the Kings of *Burgundy*, and afterwards under that of the Kings of *France*, who sent Governors to Rule them. *Raoul* Duke of *Starlinguen* taking advantage of *France*, when it was engaged in War with the *Normans*, made himself Master of this Country in the Reign of *Carulus Crassus*. *Raoul* the Third dying without Issue, in the Year 1027, the Emperor *Conrad* the Second, whom he left his Heir, did incorporate it with the Empire, as a Free-State; but during this Union, which was about eighty Years, the Dukes of *Zerlingen*, who were descend'd of *Siegeberg* King of *Austria*, acted rather the part of absolute Masters than Governors.

This People having been for a long time kept under, and grievously oppress'd by their Governors, resolv'd at last rather to venture all than live in perpetual Slavery. The first that began were the three small Cantons of *Uri*, *Switz*, and *Under-Walden*, commonly call'd the three *Forrest* Towns. They enjoy'd very ancient Privileges, which they pretend'd to have been granted them by the Emperor *Lewis*, surnam'd the *Pious*, Son of *Charles* the Great; yet so that the Emperor us'd to send a Judge or *Vicar* thither, who had the supreme Jurisdiction in Criminal Affairs. During the Differences between the Emperors and the Popes, the Noblemen (of whom there were a great Number in that Country) got the ascendant over the common People, and did mightily oppress their Liberty. The Divisions betwixt the Nobility and the People (the former siding with the Popes, the latter with the Emperor) grew very high, especially during the great Interregnum which happen'd after the death of the Emperor *Frederick* the Second, which breaking our into an open War, the Nobility was driven out of the Country; but by the Emperor *Rudolph's* Authority, a Reconciliation was made betwixt them, and the Nobility restor'd to their Estates. Thus these Countries did enjoy their former Liberty till the Reign of *Albert* the First, about the Year 1300.

who having conceiv'd a hatred against them, because they had sided with his Rival *Adolph* of *Nassau*, was very desirous to annex them to his Hereditary Countries. The Monasteries, and most of the Nobility having, upon his desire, submitted themselves to the Jurisdiction of the House of *Austria*, and the three above-mention'd Places refusing to do the like, they had Imperial Vicars set over them; who, contrary to ancient Custom, began to reside in strong Castles, and greatly oppress the People, whose Petitions and Complaints found no manner of Redress from the Emperor; which so encourag'd the Tyranny and Insolence of those Vicars, that *Geisler*, the Judge of *Under-Walden*, was so ridiculous as to set his Hat upon a Pole at *Altorf*, and demanded the same Respect to be paid to it as to himself; which one *William Tell* refusing to do, was ordered to shoot an Arrow through an Apple which was placed upon his own Son's Head, which he perform'd, and sav'd his Life, and by a providential Escape from the Imprisonment design'd him by the Government, had the opportunity of retiring into the mountainous part of the Country, where he skulk'd till he found an opportunity to revenge himself by the Death of *Geisler*, whom he shot as he pass'd along the Road by those Mountains: After which the People universally express'd their Hatred against the Judges, and the three foremention'd Places enter'd into a Confederacy to rid themselves of this Tyranny and restore their ancient Liberty, *An*. 1307. In the Year 1315, *Leopold* Arch-Duke of *Austria*, the Son of *Albert* the First, march'd against them with an Army of 20000 Men, but was defeated near *Morgarten*. After which, they renew'd their Confederacy, and confirm'd it by solemn Oaths, that it should continue for ever; which was done at *Brun*, on the 7th of *December*, 1320. But tho' they administr'd their own Affairs at Home, and did not send Deputies to the Diets of the Empire, they were not declar'd Independent of the Empire till the *Westphalian* Peace, *An*. 1648. In the Year 1332, *Lucern*, and in the Year 1351, *Zurich*, enter'd into this Confederacy. Immediately after *Glaris*, in the Year 1352. *Zug* and *Bern*, in the Year 1481. *Friburg* and *Solothurn*, in the Year 1501. *Basil* and *Schaffhausen*; and at last all *Appenzell*, were united with this Confederacy; which made up the whole Body of the *Swiss-Cantons*, consisting of thirteen Common-wealths: Whereof *Zurich*, *Bern*, *Lucern*, *Zug*, *Basil*, *Friburg*, *Solothurn*, and *Schaffhausen*, are Cities; *Uri*, *Switz*, *Under-Walden*, *Glaris*, and *Appenzell*, are Countries, in which are a good number of Towns and Villages. The *Switzers* (which is a general Name for them all) have also some other Confederates, viz. the Abbey and City of *St. Gall*, the *Grisons*, the *Vallesins*, the Cities of *Retwil*, *Muntshusen*, *Bieme*, the *Biel*, *Genève*, and *Newburg* on the Lake; besides several Cities and Countries (which we shall treat of particularly afterwards) that are either subject to the whole Confederacy, or to some particular Common-wealths: Every one of these Cantons is absolute within it self; but they differ as to the Nature of their Government and Constitution, some being more Aristocratical, others more Democratical.

The Christian Religion is said to have been planted in this Country pretty early; and the Reformation was begun here by *Zuinglius*, who was afterwards slain in a Battle against the *Roman Catholics*.

Allies

GERMANY

Kirch

Gugg

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

St. Gallen

tholics. The Cantons of *Uri, Schwitz, Underwalden, Lucern, Zug, Friburg, and Solothurn* are Popish; *Zurich, Bern, Basil, and Schaffhausen* Protestant; but tho' the number of the latter be lesser, their Power is greater. The Catholics hold their Conventions at *Lucern*; the Protestants at *Arar*; and the General Assemblies are held at *Baden*, where they meet every year about the end of *June*, to deliberate about the Affairs of the whole Body of the *Swiss*. This Diet is compos'd of two Deputies from each Canton; those of *Zurich* have the first Place, and the antienter of the two Presides; and it has part to send circular Letters for convocating the Diet. And however they may differ in Religion and Form of Government, yet they all agree in the defence of their Liberty and common Interest.

The SOIL in these Countries is different; for in the mountainous Parts scarce any thing but Pasture Grounds is to be met withal; but the Valleys and flat Country produces good store of Corn and Wine, tho' scarce enough for the number of the Inhabitants; and Foreign Commodities cannot be imported without great difficulty, and what is deficient in the Soil is not repair'd by Traffick and Manufactures. They enjoy this benefit by the Situation of their Country, that by reason of the high Mountains and narrowness of the Passages, it is almost inaccessible, especially on the *Italian* Side, and in the midst of the Country; but some of the outward Parts are of a very easy access.

As to the *Genius* of the People, they are generally Honest and True to their Word. Simple and Plain-dealing, without any great Cunning or By-Designs, Stout and easily Provok'd, Stedfast in their Resolutions, and abundantly Valiant; which together with their Tallness and Strength of Body, has so recommended them to a great many Princes, that they have chose them for their Guards, particularly the King of *France*, who maintains a considerable Number of them. They don't care for undergoing much Hardship and Labour, and expect to have their Pay duly,

otherwise they are ready to make good the Proverb, *No Money, No Swiss*.

The main Strength of this Common-wealth (as the Judicious *Puffendorf* observes) consists in the number of its Inhabitants. For the Canton of *Bern*, which has the greatest Territories, pretends alone to be able to send into the Field 100000 Fighting Men, and the rest proportionably. So that their not having extended the Bounds of their Dominions beyond what they are, seems to be owing, partly to their Inclination, which does not prompt them to encroach upon their Neighbours; partly to the Constitution of their Government, which seems to be unfit for great and sudden Enterprises; and partly to the difference of Religion among them. So they are the best Neighbours in the World; as being never to be feared, and always ready to assist you in case of Necessity, if you pay them for it.

The most considerable Rivers in *Switzerland* are, the *Rhone*, the *Aar*, the *Rys*, the *Inn* and the *Toyne*; but the *Rys* and *Inn* are the most serviceable. The Principal Lakes are those of *Geneva*, *Constance*, *Zell*, *Neuchatel*, *Biel*, *Morat*, *Toun*, *Brientz*, *Lucern*, *Zurich*, *Zug*, *Obarn*, and *Riva*.

The modern Bounds of all that Country which goes under the Name of *Switzerland*, especially if you take in the Allies and Subjects of that State are different from those of the antient *Helvetia*. It is extended from South to North for the Space of about 180 Miles, from the Bailiage of *Mendissa* to the Frontiers of *Schwaben*; and 230 from West to East, from the County of *Bormio* to Mount *St. Claude*. It is bounded on the North with *Alsace* and *Schwaben*, on the South by *Lombardy* and the Lake of *Geneva*, on the East by the County of *Tyrol*, and on the West by *Burgundy*. The whole of it may be divided into four Parts, viz. The 13 Cantons, the Allies, the Subjects, and Supendial Towns; as is to be seen in the following Table, where the Cantons are set down according to their Precedency in the General Diets.

Switzerland divided into 4 Parts.

I. The 13 Cantons.

- | | | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Zurich</i> . Protestant. | 6. <i>Underwald</i> . Pop. | 10. <i>Friburg</i> . Pop. |
| 2. <i>Bern</i> . Prot. | 7. <i>Zug</i> . Pop. | 11. <i>Solothurn</i> . Pop. |
| 3. <i>Lucern</i> . Popish. | 8. <i>Glaris</i> . Prot. & Pop. | 12. <i>Schaffhausen</i> . Prot. |
| 4. <i>Uri</i> . Pop. | 9. <i>Basil</i> . Prot. | 13. <i>Appenzell</i> . Prot. & Pop. |
| 5. <i>Schwitz</i> . Pop. | | |

II. Allies of Switzerland.

- | | | | |
|---|---|----------------------------|--|
| The <i>Grison</i> Leagues, Comprehending | The County of <i>Bormio</i> . | } Towns and Territories of | } <i>Mulhausen</i> .
<i>Rotweil</i> .
<i>Bienne</i> .
<i>Geneva</i> . |
| The <i>Cardee</i> or <i>Gottshausen</i> . | The Republick and Abbey of <i>St. Gal</i> . | | |
| The 10 Juridictions. | The <i>Valais</i> or <i>Wallisland</i> . | | |
| The <i>Valteine</i> . | The County of <i>Neuchatel</i> . | | |
| The County of <i>Chiavenna</i> . | The Town of <i>St. Gal</i> . | | |

III. Subjects of Switzerland.

- | | | | | |
|--|--------------------|---|--------------------|---|
| The Bailiages of <i>Urnach</i> and <i>Gustal</i> . | } The Bailiages of | } <i>Moral</i> .
<i>Orbe</i> .
<i>Granson</i> .
<i>Schwartzenburg</i> .
<i>Lugan</i> .
<i>Lucern</i> . | } The Bailiages of | } <i>Mendissa</i> .
<i>Valmedie</i> .
<i>Belizone</i> .
<i>Volturn</i> .
<i>River</i> . |
| The County of <i>Sargan</i> . | | | | |
| The Free Provinces. | | | | |
| The Country of <i>Targow</i> . | | | | |
| The Country <i>Rote</i> . | | | | |

IV. Stipendiary Towns Switzerland.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|-----|-----|-----|
| <i>Baden</i> . | } { | } { | } { |
| <i>Breggarten</i> . | | | |

CHAP. II.

The SWISS CANTONS.

THE Canton of *ZÜRICH*, *Tigurinus Pagus*, is bounded with *Schaffhausen* on the North, *Appenzell* on the East, *Zug* and *Switz* on the South, and *Bern* and *Lucern* on the West. Its Extent South and North is about 60 Miles, and 48 from East to West. This Canton is very powerful and richer than that of *Bern*, altho' it be not so large. It is so well Peopled, that in Twenty four Hours it is able to raise Fifty thousand Men: And comprehends One and Thirty *Bailiages*; whereof there's Nine that are call'd *Great Bailiages*, and the rest *Chattelannies*. The *Bayliffs* and *Chattelans* that are sent to them have full Power to Judge both in Matters Civil and Criminal, and are chosen out of the Grand Council. The People of this Canton enjoy greater Privileges, and are more highly Tax'd than in most others, where the *Bayliffs* are in a manner absolute Matters. The great *Bailiages* are those of *Gnissence*, *Gruingen*, *Wädlschwil*, *Regensberg*, *Egislow* upon the *Rhine*, *Andelfingen* along the River *Tour*, *Lauffen*, below the Cataracts of the *Rhine*, and *Kiburg*. The most considerable *Chattelannies* are those of *Stein* upon the *Rhine*, and *Wintembur*, upon the *Eulac*. The most considerable Towns and Villages in this Canton are,

<i>Zurich</i> , Ch. Cit.	} <i>Andelfinger</i> .
<i>Kiburg</i> .	
<i>Gruingen</i> .	
<i>Lauffen</i> .	
<i>Ruf</i> .	
<i>Wädlschwil</i> .	
	} <i>Gnissence</i> .
	} <i>Regensberg</i> .
	} <i>Strafen</i> .

Zurich, *Tigurum*, *Cesar* and *Livy* place it in *Gallia Celsica*, and its call'd *Turegum* by the Authors of the middle Age. It lies in the midst betwixt *Schaffhausen* and *Lucern*, about 32 Miles from either, 11 from the *Rhine* to the South, 30 South-west from *Constance*, and about 60 North from the *Apos*, and is divided into two Parts by the River *Simath*, where it comes out of the Lake of *Zurich*. It is thought to be one of the most ancient Towns in that Country; for according to an ancient Tradition it is said to have been built sixteen Years after *Treves*. It shook off the unupportable Yoke of its Lords in the Year, 1218. After the Death of *Berthold* 5th Duke of *Zerlingen*, and put it self under the Protection of the Emperor, upon Condition that it should never be alienated; which was confirmed by the Emperor *Richard*, in the Year, 1262; but 68 Years after, the Emperor *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, being drain'd by an expensive War, and not in a Condition to Pay, after the Battle of *Muldorf*, to *Frederick* Duke of *Austria*, the Sum which he had promis'd him to renounce his Pretences to the Empire offered to give him the Towns of *Zurich*, *Schaffhausen*, *Rhodes* and *Neuburg*; but the Inhabitants of *Zurich* opposing that Alienation, he was fain to give *Brissac* in lieu of it; which so enrag'd the Dukes of *Austria*, that they turn'd its mortal Enemies, and made as many others

as they could, which was the principal Cause of their entering into Alliance with *Ury*, *Switz*, *Unterwalden* and *Lucern*. There is in this City a noble Library, a Strong, regularly Fortified, and well furnish'd Arsenal; and several other Things very well worth the observation of a curious Traveller, particularly a fine Collection of Medals. The Lake of *Zurich* is about 24 Miles long, and 2 or 3 broad. And the River is very useful for carrying away to the *Rhine* their Manufactures, whereof that of *Crape* is the most considerable, and turns to the best Account.

Kiburg, *Kiburgium*, stands upon a Hill, near the River *Tesi*, about 7 Miles from *Zurich*, to the East, towards *Constance*, and about half a Mile from the Ruins of *Vindorus* or *Winterburm*. It was once famous for its Counts, who were Men of great Note.

The Canton of *BERN*, *Bernensis Pagus*, is bounded on the North with that of *Solothurn*, and a part of the Bishoprick of *Basil*, on the East with *Lucern* and *Unterwald*, on the South with the *Valais* or *Wallisland*, and the Lake of *Geneva*, and on the West with the *Franch Comte*, and the Country of *Neuchatel*. It is very large and comprehends almost a third part of *Switzerland*, being in length from South-East, to North-West about 172 Miles, in breadth, from West to East, about 132. It contains 72 *Bailiages*, which comprehend the greatest part of *Nuitland*, *Argow*, and the *Pais de Vaud*, Those which lie within *Argow* and *Nuitland* do make that which is called the *German Territory*, and the *Pais Vaud*, the *French Territory*, or the *New Conquests*. The first contains 300 Parishes, the other 150. The *Bailiffs* who govern these *Bailiages* are nominated by the Council of 200; and are at once both Judges and Governors, and their Office continues six Years. They choose their *Affessors* in the Country under their Jurisdiction, and to them Appeals may be made from the *Chattelannies*; but after they have paid Sentence of Death, it cannot be put in execution, before it be confirm'd by the Grand Council. The Towns of greatest Note in this Canton.

<i>Bern</i> , Ch.	} <i>Buk</i> .
<i>Laufanna</i> .	
<i>Theim</i> .	
<i>Arberg</i> .	
<i>Vangen</i> .	
<i>Lansburg</i> .	
<i>Erlach</i> .	} <i>Nien</i> .
<i>La Serre</i> .	
	} <i>Sana</i> .
	} <i>Auboue</i> .
	} <i>Brientz</i> .
	} <i>Valen</i> .
	} <i>Yverdon</i> .

Bern, *Berna*, is seated on the Banks of the River *Aar*, between *Solothurn* and *Friburg*. It is not a large City, but very neatly built, and is said to owe its Name to a Bear which *Berthold* the 4th Duke of *Zerlingen* kill'd as he was laying the Foundations of it; for *Bern* in the Language of the Country signifies a Bear. *Berthold* the 5th finish'd it, Ann 1191.

The

The Emperor *Frederick II.* did incorporate it with the Empire, 1229. and granted considerable Privileges to it. It did afterwards own for its Superiour *Philip Earl of Savoy*, to whom it sent Commissioners, in the Year, 1268. to Swear Fealty to him. *Philip's* Successors did afterwards restore them to their ancient Liberty, in recompence of the good Service they had done them against the Bishop of *Laufanna*, the Earls of *Neuburg*, and *Charles the Terrible*, Duke of *Burgundy*. This City stands in a Peninsula wash'd on three sides of it by the *Aar*, the fourth being well Fortified with Bastions and Trenches. The Streets are very neat, and watered with clear Brooks running through the middle of 'em, and adorn'd on each side with Portico's, Arches and Pillars of Free-stone. The principal Church is a very noble Structure, as are also the Town-house, the Court of Chancery, the Arsenal and publick Library. In one of the Apartments of the Arsenal, which is furnish'd with Arms for 40000 Men, is to be seen the Statue of *William Tell of Schwitz*, whom the Governor commanded to shoot an Apple off his Son's Head, with an Arrow; which with other Grievances provok'd the *Switzers* to take up Arms for asserting their Liberty.

Laufanna, *Laufonium* or *Laufanna*, is the chief Town of the Country of *Vaud*, and has its Name from its Situation between the Brooks *Lau* and *Anna*. It stands near the North-side of the Lake of *Geneva*, which because of the Situation of this Town is often call'd the Lake of *Laufanna*. It is 30 Miles from *Geneva* to the North-East, 64 from *Bern* to the South-West, 28 from *Friburg*, 20 from *Yverdon* to the South, and 70 from *Lucern* to the West. The Situation of it is pretty odd, it being built on three Hills; and that part of it which they call *The Old Town* enjoys great Privileges, especially that of the Power of Life and Death. It was formerly a free and Imperial Town, but has been under the Jurisdiction of *Bern* since the Year, 1536. It was also an Episcopall See under the Arch-bishop of *Basle*, but after the Protestants had made themselves Masters of the Town, it was Translated to *Friburg*. There is an old Tradition passes among the Inhabitants, that *Hercules* in his passage from *Spain* into *Italy*, finding the Country adjacent to this Place so Fruitful and Pleasant, left some of his Troops under the Command of *Arpentinus*, who they say was the Founder of *Arpentina*, upon the Ruins of which *Laufanna* (as they say) is Built: But the Reader may believe as much of this Story as he thinks fit.

Yverdon, *Ebrodunum*, lies in the Country of *Vaud*, upon the Lake of *Neufchatel*, where the *Thile* runs into it, about 10 Miles from the Confines of the Country of *Burgundy*, and 15 from *Friburg*. Formerly both it and the adjacent Country was under the Jurisdiction of the Duke of *Savoy*; but in the Year 1536. it was taken by the *Bernois*, who are still Masters of it.

The Canton of *LUCERN*, *Lucernensis Pagus* borders with those of *Bern*, *Zug*, *Schwitz*, and *Underwald*. It was anciently the Country of the *Ambrones*, who having join'd the *Teutoni*, were defeated by *Marius* in the Plains of *Porriens* in *Provence*: It is divided into 12 Bailiages, which are governed by the Counsellors of *Lucern*, except those of *Wiken* and *Sempach*, whose Bailiffs are chosen from among the Burghers of these Towns by the Grand Council of *Lucern*. This Canton is extended from North

to South for the space of about 48 Miles, and from West to East 32, and was united to the other confederate Cantons in the Year, 1332. The most considerable Towns in it are.

Lucern, Ch. *Stallbusen*.
Sempach. *Wiken*.
Sursee. *Willisov*.
Rot. *Hofburg*.

Lucern, *Lucerna* or *Lucerna*, is situated on the Lake of *Lucern*, at the Mouth of River *Rufi*, 36 Miles from *Bern* to the East and 40 from the *Rhine* to the South. Some Historians say, That it was call'd *Lucerna*, as if one should say, *Quod vicinum lacum cernat*; but there is more reason to believe, that it was so call'd from a Lanthorn, which was set up there in the Night-time to direct Travellers; for one may now see an old Tower near the Bridge, which seems to have been design'd for that use; and to confirm this Opinion, there is to be seen another Tower of the same kind near *Zurich*, which is call'd *Valenberg*. This Town owes its Original to an Abbey which *Vigard* Brother, of *Robert*, Duke of *Swabia*, founded there. *Pepin* gave it to the Abbey of *Murbach*; and this Donation was confirmed by *Lotharius*, Ann. 850. The Abbots of *Murbach* gave it great Prerogatives; but one of their Successors sold it for 2000 Marks of Silver to *Albert* Duke of *Austria*. This Town is the ordinary Residence of the Pope's Nuncio: And from hence Goods may be carried down the *Rufi* into the *Rhine*, and so to the Ocean. It was once a free and Imperial City, but united it self to the other Cantons, Ann. 1332. The Things most remarkable here are, the great Church, adorn'd with two large Steeples, an Altar beautified with fine Marble Columns, an excellent Pair of Organs and fair Cloyster. The Market-place also is both large and stately; and so is the Town-house and College of *Jesuits*, and two Bridges about 500 Paces long.

Sursee, stands on the Lake of *Sempach*, about 20 Miles from *Lucern* to the N. W. The *Auzer* or Governor of it takes an Oath of Fidelity to this Canton. There is one thing peculiar to this Place from all the rest of *Switzerland*, which is, that they only make use of a Brass Corner instead of a Trumpet; because, as they say, they had one of these presented to them by *Charles the Great*, in Recompence of the good Service they did him in the Wars against the *Sarazens*.

The Canton of *URI*, *Pagus Uranius*, or *Ursinis*, lies between the Mountains of *Crispaltberg* and *St. Gotthard*, and the River *Rufi*; having the Canton of *Schwitz* to the North, those of *Underwald* and *Bern* to the West, the Valley of *Verzasca* to the South, and the *Grisin League* with the Canton of *Glaris* to the East. It is in Length, from South to North, about 60 Miles; and in Breadth from West to East, about 20. This Country belong'd anciently to the Abbey of *St. Felix*, and *St. Regulus* of *Zurich*, by the Donation of the Emperor *Lewis the Debonaire*, whose Daughter *Hiltrude* was first Abbess of it; but it was transferr'd from the Abbesses of *St. Felix* to the Abbots of *Verisinger*; having afterwards purchas'd its Freedom by a Sum of Money, did put it self under the Protection of the Emperors, who sent Governors to it, from whose Sentence there was no Appeal in Matters Criminal, there being other Judges for Civil Causes who were assisted by certain Counsellors chosen from among the

the People of the Country: And thus they continu'd so long as the Emperors let them enjoy their ancient Privileges; but to soon as the Dukes of *Austria* began to encroach upon them, and endeavour to make themselves absolute, they took up Arms for the defence of their Liberty and Privileges, as we have said before. This Canton is divided into 10 Parts, which the Inhabitants commonly call *Grafenmün*, and has under its Jurisdiction these Towns,

Altort, Ch. } *Arvola.*
Altofen, Ch. } *G. G. m.*
S. G. m.

Altort or *Altort*, *Altosium*, that is to say, the old Village is seated in a Plain, near the River *Rufs*, at the Foot of the *Alps*, about 12 Miles from *Lucern* to the South East, and about 24 from *Schwitz* to the South. It is a very fine and delightful Place, the Houses being very neat, and the Streets well paved; and there being to many Gardens and Country-houses round about it, it affords a most lovely Prospect; and which contributes to its Greatness, and helps to encrease its Riches, is, that the Courts of Justice for the whole Canton are held in it. But it is a Place of very difficult Access, by reason it stands at the bottom of the dangerous Precipices of the Mountain *St. Gotard*; near to which four considerable Rivers, viz. the *Rufs*, the *Tessin*, the *Rhone*, and the *Rhone* have their Source. Besides this, there are under the Jurisdiction of this Canton, that which the Ancients call'd *Leopontionum Vallis*, and now by the French call'd *la Vallée de Livin*, situate at the Foot of those Hills which the *Italians* call *Monte di San Bernardino*, which is govern'd by a Bailiff, that is chang'd every third Year, and is Judge in all the Affairs, together with Assessors, who are chosen from among the Inhabitants. The Inhabitants of *Mont St. Gotard* are also subject to this Canton.

The Canton of *SCHWITZ*, *Suiriensis Pagus*, is bounded on the North with those of *Zurich* and *Zug*, on the West by *Lucern* and *Underwald*, on the South by that of *Uri* and part of *Glaris*, and on the East by the same Canton of *Glaris*, and the Bailiage of *Gassen* and *Uzenach*, and is extended from North to South about 28 Miles, and from East to West about 36. The whole Country that now goes under the Name of *Switzerland*, has its Denomination from hence; either because the Wars which these People began for recovering their Liberty took their Rise here; or because they first entered into a Confederacy for that end in this Place. The Inhabitants of it pretend to be descended from the *Cimbri*; but I am apt to believe that it is much easier for them to say than to prove this. This Canton is divided into 6 Parts, and the most considerable Towns in it are,

Schwitz, Ch. } *S. B. z.*
Kolbach, Ch. } *G. m.*
Einsiedlen, Ch. } *Einsiedlen.*

Schwitz, *Suiri*, is only a large Village standing on the Banks of the River *Muse*, in a Valley surrounded with Hills, which for the most part are covered with Snow; about 2 miles from the Lake of *Lucern*, 10 from the Town of the same Name to the East; and as many from *Glaris*. This little Town was once an Imperial and Free one; but it ceas'd to be in the Year 1315.

The Canton of *UNDERWALD*, which by Geographers is commonly call'd *Sylvania*, or *Sylva*

nensis Pagus, from a Forest of Oak Trees which divides it into two Parts, viz. *above* and *Below* the Wood. The whole Canton has its Name from the latter. *Underwald* being no other than *sub silva*, or under the Wood. It lies between *Schwitz* and *Lucern* to the North, between the Provinces of *Uri* and *Bern* to the West and South, and that of *Uri* to the East; and is extended North and South 32 Miles East and West 24. *Leopold* Duke of *Austria* invaded this Country *An* 1336. and was defeated. Nevertheless he attempted it again, with an Army of 15,000 Men, and march'd as far as *Navatia*, but was again worsted by a handful of the Inhabitants of *Glaris* and *Schwitz*, and forc'd to leave the Field, with the loss of 3000 Men. Since which time these People have retain'd their Liberty. This Canton contains no very great Towns; but these of greatest Note are,

Stantz, Ch. } *Limgeren*
Kreuz, Ch. } *Bakerviet.*
Sanen, Ch. } *Hansfadt.*
Engelberg, Ch.

Stantz, *Stantia*, is no more than a large Village near the Lake of *Lucern*, at the Foot of the Mountains, about 12 Miles from the Town of *Lucern*, to the South East. In this Place the Great Seal of the Canton us'd to be kept.

The Canton of *ZUG*, *Tugionis Pagus*, is bounded with that of *Zurich* on the North, that of *Schwitz* on the East and South, and that of *Lucern* on the West. Its Breadth and Length are much about one, neither exceeding 12 Miles. It was anciently govern'd by Lords of its own; but afterwards came under the Jurisdiction of the Dukes of *Austria*; whose insupportable Yoke it threw off with the rest, in the Year 1352. that is 44 Years after *Schwitz*, *Uri*, and *Underwald* had done so. It comprehends 6 Bailiages, and the most remarkable Towns in it are,

Zug, Ch. } *Egen.*
Cbam, Ch. } *Risch.*
Bar, Ch. } *Oberwil.*

Zug, *Tugium*, is a pretty little Town, standing on a Lake of the same Name, at the Foot of a Hill, some part of which produces good store of Grapes, the rest is Pasture Ground and Wood, which affords plenty of Game. It is 12 Miles from *Lucern* to the East, and 18 from *Zurich* to the South.

The Canton of *GLARIS*, *Glarionensis Pagus*, is bounded with the River of *Limath* on the North, the *Grisin* on the East and South, and the Cantons of *Schwitz* and *Uri* on the West. It is about 30 Miles North and South, and 25 East and West. *Thysus* and *Landolph*, who were Lords of it, gave this Country to the Abbey of *Seckingen*; to which the Inhabitants paid the tenth and hundredth Parts of their Rents; but the Mayoralty depended on the Emperor. The Emperor *Biribowissa* gave it to *Otto*, Count Palatine of *Burgundy*; and from his Posterity it pass'd to the House of *Hapsburg*; and from thence to that of *Austria*. This Canton is partly Popish, partly Protestant, which is the cause of frequent Squabbles betwixt them; and therefore it is appointed that such Differences shall be decided by Judges, two thirds of whom are of the Defendant's Persuasion. The most considerable Towns in this Canton are,

H. H. *Glaris,*

Glavis, Ch. } Nestel.
Wefen. } Eien.
Dyren. } Quart.

Glavis, Glarona or Clarona, stands in a Valley of the same Name, upon the River Sarneff, surrounded by the Mountains call'd *Glerenschberg*, 18 Miles from *Altorf* to the North East, as many from *Schwiz* to the South East, and 30 from *Cbur* or *Choir*. The Inhabitants are reckon'd the wisest People in *Switzerland*.

The Canton of *BASIL*, lies betwixt *Brigow*, the Canton of *Lucern*, the Bishoprick of *Basil*, and *Sungtow*. It is of no great Extent, containing only 5 Bailiages, and about 30 Parishes, and is entirely Protestant. The most considerable Towns and Villages are,

Basil, Ch. } Veltemburg.
Dugst. } Grolingen.
Dornach. } Dirmenach.
Augst. } Bein.
Leichthal. } Videlftein.
Manscheim. } Ramstein.
Hamburg.

Basil, or *Bale*, *Basilea*, stands upon the *Rhine*, on the Confines of *France* and the Empire, about 24 Miles from *Friburg*, 64 from *Constance* to the West, 43 from *Zurich*, and 56 from *Strasbourg* to the South. It is thought to have rise from the Ruins of the old *Augusta Rauracorum*, or *Ravica*, some Vestigia of which are still to be seen near the Village *Augst*, about 7 Miles distant from it to the East. *Cluverius* thinks it was formerly call'd *Arialbinum*; but it owes its Name of *Basilea* to *Julian* the Apollate, who would have it call'd so in Honour of his Mother *Basilina*. The Romans sent a Colony to it under the Conduct of *Munatius Plancus*, and the Emperor *Gratian* did greatly enlarge it. The Hungarians having ruin'd it, the Emperor *Henry* the Second, caus'd it to be re-built, An. 1010, and granted such Privileges to those who would set up there, that in a little time it became considerable. There was a Council held here, An. 1431, under Pope *Eugenius* the Fourth, and was adorn'd with an University 1460. The *Rhine* divides it into two unequal Parts. That which lies on the German side, is call'd the Lesser, and is not much above the fourth Part of the whole Town, and is join'd to the other by a large Stone Bridge. It was formerly an Episcopal See, Suffragan to the Bishop of *Bisanzon*; but since the Protestant Religion got footing there, the Bishops have been oblig'd to live at *Brontrut*, or *Porentru* (as the French call it) upon the Confines of the Higher *Alsace*. The most remarkable Things in this City are, the Cathedral Church of *St. Mary*, the Arsenal, and their Guildhalls, and the curious Paintings in the *Dominicans* Cloyster, and the University; where, besides many others, *Desj. Erasmus*, *Amerbachius*, and *John Buxroff* were educated. There are also several considerable Libraries, and some fine Collections of Medals, particularly that of *Mr. Sebastian Fiseh*. The Repository also of *Erasmus* and *Amerbachius*, belonging to the University, in which are preserv'd 20 Original Draughts of the famous Painter *Holben*, a Native of this City. There is also in the Publick Library a rare Manuscrip Copy of *Virgil*, and another of the *Aleoran*, written on China Paper. Ordinary Paper is said to have been first made here, by *Antony* and *Michael Galician*, An. 1417. And Printing was first begun here by *Bernard Richel*, 1478. And the Reformation advanc'd by *Oecolampadius*,

1522. *Erasmus* died, and was buried here in July, 1536. aged 70 Years. This Town is well fortified.

The Canton of *FRIBURG*, *Friburgensis Pagus*, is surround'd almost by that of *Bern*, and is divided into two Parts by the River *Sane*. It comprehends 19 Bailiages, 5 of which are about *Friburg*, the rest are in *Nauthland*; among which is that of *Gruyeres*, which was once the Residence of the Counts of that Name; the last of whom sold it to *Bern* and *Friburg*, who divided it, An. 1534. And it is to be observ'd, that the Earls of *Gruyeres* were Vassals of the Duke of *Savoy*, and always paid him Homage for the Lordships of *Leuallan*, *Gringin*, *Granges*, *Chatelard*, *Molon* and *Treves*. It join'd in Confederacy with the rest, An. 1481. The Towns of greatest Note are,

Friburg, Ch. } Corbert.
Romont. } Rut.
Gruyeres. } Peterlingen.
Tavernach. } Montencach.

Friburg, *Friburgum* stands upon the River *Sane*, in a very pleasant Country, about 28 Miles from *Solothurn* to the South, 24 from *Lausanne*, and 9 from *Bern* to the north West. It was built in the Year 1179 by *Berthold* the Fourth, Duke of *Zurigen*, who also built *Friburg* in *Brigam*. It was for some time possid'd by those descended from him; but alter the Death of *Berthold* the Fifth, who was the last of that Race, An. 1218, it was in the Hands of the Earls of *Kibur*, *Ebraz*, and *Hapsburg* became Master of it, An. 1274, and in the Year 1277 sold it to the Emperor *Rudolph*, for four thousand Marks of Silver. Some time after it did redeem it self from under the Sovereignty of the House of *Austria*, and put it self under the Jurisdiction of the Duke of *Savoy*, by an Act of the 10th of June, 1450, upon Condition that he should preserve and maintain them in the full use of their Privileges; but afterwards thus happening some Difference betwixt *Toland* Dutchess of *Savoy* and them, upon the account of some Money which he was oblig'd to pay them, they shook off that Yoke, An. 1477, and for the better securing of their Liberty, enter'd into a Confederacy with the rest, An. 1487. The most remarkable Things in it are, its Piazza's and publick Buildings, as the Cathedral with its high Altar, the Town-house, and high Tower, the Fountain with its Basin and Foot, a Commendary of *Malra*, and several Churches and Convents of *Jesuits*, and a College of these founded by *Petrus Canisius*, who died An. 1597. The 2d. of May, and the 22. of June are observ'd as great Festivals in this Place, for two signal Victories obtain'd over *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy* on these Days. But the Reader must not confound this Town with another of that Name in *Brigaw*, which was taken by the French, under the Conduct of *Mor. de Crequi*, from the House of *Austria*, An. 1677, and restor'd by the Treaty of *Nimiguen*, An. 1679.

The Canton of *SOLOTHURN*, or *Solothurn*, *Salodorusensis Pagus*, is bound on the North by that of *Basil*, and part of *Alsace* on the West by the Bishoprick of *Basil*, and on the South and East by the Canton of *Bern*. It is divided into 12 Bailiages, and the most considerable Towns in it are,

Solothurn, Ch. } Leingen.
Osten. } Basstem.

Solothurn, which the French and Inhabitants commonly call *Soleure*, stands upon the River *Aar*; and as it is a delightfully situated Town, so it is thought to be one of the most ancient in that Country. It stands betwixt *Basil* and *Friburg*, about 28 Miles from either, and 20 from *Bern*. It is said to have been built at first by some of the ancient Kings of *Gaul*; but this Opinion has no other Foundation than that of an old Inscription, which calls it *The Sister of Treves*. Some Historians say, That it owes its Name to an old Tower, which is still to be seen there, call'd *Soloturn*; that is, the Tower of the Sun. Queen *Bertha* gave this Town to a Chapter that she founded there. It came afterwards under subjection to the Bishop of *Geneva*; and after that was an Imperial Town, and then subject to the Empire, whose Yoke it at last shook off, and entered into a Confederacy with the other Cantons, *An. 1481*. In the Year 1531, the People of this Place were pretty well dispos'd to receive the Protestant Religion; but a popular Commotion arising on that account, the Mass was re-establish'd, and so they still persist in their Superstition. Bishop *Burnet* gives an account of them and their Religion in his Letters. In their great Church they have God the Father represented as an old Man with a black Beard, with Jesus Christ on his Knees, and a Dove over his Head. Supidity equal to, if not exceeding, that of the wildest Heathens. The Houses of this Town are very fair, and the Streets large, adorn'd with many Fountains. There is also a stately Church, and a College of Jesuits, towards the Building of which, the present King of France, *Lewis XIV.* gave 10000 *Livres*. The Fortifications likewise are very strong, and have cost a vast Sum of Money, being all of very fine and large Stones.

The Canton of **SCHAFFHAUSEN**, *Scaphusianus Pagus*, is bounded on the West with the *Black-Forest*, on the South with the Canton of *Zurich*, on the East with *Targaw*, and on the North with *Schwaben*. It is but of small Extent, not exceeding 12 Miles North and South, and about 20 East and West. The Chief Towns in it are,

Schaffhausen, Ch. 2 *Newkilch*,
Herblingen.

Schaffhausen, *Scaphusia*, stands upon the *Rhine*, on the German side, about 4 Miles from *Constance* to the West, 2 from the Lake of *Zell*, 6 from *Basil*, and 4 from *Zurich* to the North. It is sometimes call'd *Penopolis*, because it has a Sheep for its Arms, which is also stamp on its Coin. It owes its beginning to an Abbey founded there by *Eberard Count*

Nellenberg, about the Year 1052, in honour of *All Saints*. The Emperor *Frederick II.* made it a Free and Imperial City, in which the Abbey enjoy'd great Privileges. In the Year 1320, the Emperor *Lewis of Bavaria* engag'd it, together with *Rhinfeld*, *Newburg* and *Brisac*, to *Frederick le Bel Duke of Austria*; but about 80 Years after the Emperor *Sigismund* restor'd it to its Liberty. It entered into a League with *Zurich* and *St. Gall*, *An. 1424*, and with *Zurich*, *Bern*, *Lucern*, *Switz*, and some other Cantons, *An. 1501*. The Reformation was carry'd on by *Jacobus Rigius* and others, *An. 1520*. The

Cataracts of the *Rhine* oblige the Vessels that come from the Lake of *Constance* to unload their Merchandise in this Town; which are put on Board again below it, where the Stream becomes more gentle. The Streets of it are broad, and the Houses for the most part painted without, as in many places of *Switzerland*. At the upper end of the Town stands a large Tower, which, they say, the French King keeps in Repair, according to a Treaty of Alliance with the *Swiss*; it has a good number of Guns mounted on it, but serves more for Ornament than Defence of the Town.

The Canton of **APPENZEL**, *Abbatiscellensis*, lies betwixt the Abbey of *St. Gall* and the *Rhine*, which separates it from the *Grisons*, having the Republick of *Leukenstein* on the West, and the Country of *Rhental* on the East, about 30 Miles long, and 24 broad. It is divided into 12 Communities, which they call *Roden*. There are 6 of 'em call'd by the French, *Les Ordres du dedans*, that is, the *Inner Appenzel*; the other are nam'd, *Les Ordres du dehors*, or *Outer Appenzel*. This Country is so call'd from a Town of that Name. Both Papists and Protestants are tolerat'd in this Canton, as in that of *Glarus*. It formerly depended on the Abbey of *St. Gall*, and entered into the general League with the other Provinces, *An. 1353*. The Protestants possess the *Outer*, and the Papists the *Inner Appenzel*. It is the last in order of all the 13 Cantons, and contains these Towns,

Appenzel, Ch.

Gonten.

Urnaschen.

Appenzel, *Abbatiscella*, is a rich and populous Town, situated near the Source of the small River *Sintra*, near 30 Miles from *Chur*, about 16 from *St. Gall*, and 30 from *Constance*. It was formerly the Residence of the Abbots of *St. Gall*; but the Inhabitants redeem'd themselves from under the Jurisdiction of those with a good Sum of Money, at a Treaty concluded at *Constance* with *Canon de Stroufen*, Abbot of *St. Gall*, by the Emperor *Robert's* Mediation; and for the better Security of their Liberty, entered into a League with the Cantons of *Uri*, *Schwitz*, *Underwald* and *Lucern*. The Abbots of *St. Gall* protest'd against this Alliance; and *Henry of Mendorf* renew'd his Pretensions at the Emperor's Court, *An. 1425*, and had them declar'd Enemies to the Empire. The People of *Appenzel* were not much troubled at this, but march'd into the Territories, demolish'd some Castles, and oblig'd him to make Peace. Not long after the Abbot of *St. Gall* entered into a Confederacy with the Nobility of *Constance* against them; but their Troops were beat; and the *Appenzelins* made themselves Masters of *Rhinal*, and oblig'd the Lords of *Ranzwil*, who held that Valley by Engagement, to part from their Right for 6000 Crowns. In the Year 1457, they made a perpetual Alliance with the 7 other Cantons, and did considerable Service against the Dukes of *Austria* and *Burgundy*; and at last in the Year 1513, they were receiv'd into the number of the 13 Cantons.

C H A P. III.

The Allies of the Switzers.

The G R I S O N S or G R A U B U N D T E N.

THE Country of the *Grisons* is a part of the ancient *Rhetia*, (the old Inhabitants of which, a Savage People, were subdu'd by *Drusus* and *Tiberius*, in the Time of *Augustus*) and was call'd *Rhetia Prima* by the *Romans*, who govern'd it by a President that depended upon the *Præfectus Prætorio of Italy*. This Province being ravag'd by the *Germans*, and afterwards expos'd to the Irruptions of the *Barbarians*, submitted it self to the Emperors of the West. The People of this Country, being born Soldiers, have often list'd themselves in the Service of foreign Princes, especially the *Kings of France*. In the Year, 585. they assist'd *Chilperic* against the *Lombards*: And serv'd *Thierry King of Burgundy* in the Year, 616. *Charlemain* has many of them in his Service, in his War with *the Saracens*: And under the first Kings of the third Race, employ'd them in many Battles against the Enemies of *France*. *Lewis XI.* employ'd them in his conquest of *Burgundy*. *Charles the VIII.* in the Kingdom of *Naples*. *Lewis XII.* when he attack'd the Duchy of *Milan*. *Frances the I.* did comprehend them in the Treaty of *Perpetual Peace*, which he made with the *Swiss*, Ann. 1516. and was renew'd by some of his Successors; but *Lewis XIV.* excluded them, Ann. 1663.

This Country is bounded with *Swabia* on the North, *Tirol* on the East, the State of *Venice* and the *Milanese* on the South, and *Switzerland* on the West. It is a mountainous and barren Country, which obliges them to bring Corn from the *Milanese* for their Subsistence (altho they might have as much as they have occasion for from *Alsace* and the State of *Venice*) which makes them adhere so much to the Interest of *Spain*.

The *Grisons* in general make up a Commonwealth, which is commonly call'd the *Grison League*; because it is compos'd of Three lesser Leagues; each of which has its own Laws and Jurisdiction, and forms a particular State, whose Government is popular. The first is that which the *French* call *La Ligue haute, ou Grise*, the *Upper League*, which comprehends 28 Communities; whereof 18 are Popish, and 10 Protestant. Each Community is a little sort of State by it self, and the People of it meet every Year to choose their Judges, whom they call *Amman*, who determin in all Matters Criminal and Civil, and from whom there is an Appeal to the Assembly of the League. The Second is the League of the *House of God* or *Cadee*, which the *Germans* call *Gotthunp*, which comprehends 24 Communities almost all Protestant. The Third is the League of the *ten Jurisdictions*, which the *Germans* call *Zehn Gerichtenp*, and the *French*, *les dix Droitures*. These three Leagues enter'd into a perpetual Alliance in the Year, 1437, and the Sovereignty is represented by a *Diet*, which meets sometimes at *Jantz* in the *Grison League*, sometimes at *Chur* in the *Cadee*, and sometimes at *Droz* in the *Ten Jurisdictions*. It consists of 67 Deputies, viz. 28 from the First League, 24 from the Second, and 15 from

the Third, who must all be Men known to be true to their Country, and who have no Pension from, or are in the Service of any Prince. When any Affair of great Importance happens, which requires speedy Dispatch, it is remitted to the Senate, which is made up of the principal Magistrates, and the chief Men of the three Leagues, viz. the *Grand Prevot* of the *Grison League*, the *Burgomaster* of *Chur* for the *Cadee*, and the *Amman* of *Davas*, for the *Ten Jurisdictions*; but their Resolutions must be confirm'd by the Communities.

The *Grisons* possess likewise the *VALELINE*, and the Counties of *Chiavenna* and *Bormio*, ancient Dependencies of the Duchy of *Milan*; which *Maximilian Sforza*, Duke of *Milan* gave them in recompence of their good Service done him; and which *Francis I.* afterwards confirm'd to them. Of these we shall treat particularly afterwards.

The *GRISON League*, is bounded with the Canton of *Glaris* on the North, that of *Uri* on the West, the 4 Governments of *Italy* on the South, and the ten Commonwealths on the East, and has within it these Towns,

Ilantz, Cap. } *Flintz*,
Disfentis, } *Splagen*.

Ilantz, a small Town upon the *Rhine*, about 15 Miles from *Chur* to the South-west, wherein the Assemblies of the three Leagues meet.

The League of *Cadee* or *Gotthunp*, is bounded on the North with the *Ten Commonwealths* and the Province of *Tirol*, on the South with the Country of *Chiavenna*, on the West with the *Grison League*, and on the East with the Country of *Bormio*. The most considerable Towns in it are,

Chur, Cap. } *Vesprum*,
Cassacia, } *Bergon*.

Chur, *Curia*, by the *French* call'd *Coire*, is the chief City of this League, and the most considerable Town in the *Grison Territories*, seated at the Foot of two Mountains, on the Banks of the little River *Plesur*, about a mile and a half from the *Rhine*, 26 miles from *Chiavenna* to the North, 41 from *Altoy* to the East, and 60 from *Confiance* to the South. It was formerly defended by the Castles of *Marfil* and *Imburg*, and was a free Imperial Town till the Year, 1498. The Bishop of *Chur* is a Prince of the Empire. And his Revenues were formerly very considerable, the greatest part of the League of *Gotthunp* depending on him. But the most part of the Commonwealths of that League redeem'd their dependance with a Sum of Money, and the rest shook off the Yoke upon the change of Religion; so that his Revenue is not now above Sixteen Thousand *Livres per Annum*.

The League of the *TEN JURISDICTIONS* *Factus decem Jurisdictionum*, viz. *Tassas*, or *Davas*, *Altenau* or *Belfort*, *Chowalden*, *Langwies*, *S. Peter*, the *Abbe* in *Perigow*, *Schiers*, *Langquart* and *Mayenfeld*. The first eight of these belong'd to the House

of *Austria*, by a Donation made in the Year, 1489. by *Gaudens* Count of *Amst*, who was Heir to the Counts of *Toggenburg*, who succeeded the Barons of *Varg*. The other two belong'd to the Counts of *Toggenburg*, from whom the Counts of *Brandis* did purchase them. Their principal Town is *Davas*, which stands on a Lake about 20 Miles from *Chur*, to the North-East.

The *VALTELINE*, *Vallis Tellina*, or *Volturna Vallis*, is a part of *Rhetia propria*, anciently inhabited by the *Venones*. It is a long and pleasant Valley, stretch'd out betwixt the Lake of *Como* and *Tirol*. It owes that Name to the Castle of *Tell*, situated on the top of a Hill, whose foot is wash'd by the *Adda*. It is bounded by the *Grisons* on the North, *Tirol* on the East, the State of *Venice* on the South, and the *Milanese* on the West. The Soil of it is very Fertile, and the Country well Peopled. It is ordinarily divided into 3 Parts, or *Tertiaria*, which the *Italians* call, *il Terzero di Sopra*, or the upper third Part, *Terzero di Mezzo*, or the middle, and *Terzero di Sotto*, or the lower. In the First of these is *Tirano*, in the Second *Sondrio*, and in the Third *Morbegno*.

Tirano, *Tiranum*, the chief Town of this Province, is seated on the Banks of the River *Adda*, about 6 Miles from the Frontiers of *Italy* and Territories of *Venice*, 85 South East from the Lake of *Constance*, and 50 from *Chur* to the South-West. It has eleven Communities depending on it.

Sondrio, *Sondrium* or *Sondisium*, the chief Town of this Part of the *Valtelline*, stands also upon the *Adda*, where it receives the Brook *Maler*, almost in the middle between *Tirano* to the East, and *Morbegno* to the West, 37 Miles from *Chur* to the South, and 40 from the Head of the *Rhine* to the East. It is the Place of greatest Strength in all the *Valtelline*; and the Captain of the *Valtelline*, who is both first Administrator of Justice and Commander in chief of the Forces, keeps his ordinary Residence there. He can substitute a Deputy to determine Causes both Civil and Criminal, but there lies an Appeal from him to the General Diet of the *Grisons*.

Morbegno, *Morbonium*, a little Town, in this Valley, about 8 Miles from the Lake *Como*, and 16 from *Sondrio* to the North-East, on it there depends eleven Communities.

The *Spaniards* have, since the beginning of this Century, attempted several times to make themselves Masters of this Valley, that they might the more easily bridle the *Grisons*, and secure the Communication betwixt the Territories of the House of *Austria* in *Germany*, with those of that House in *Italy*, but the *French* have not suffer'd them to keep possession of it.

The County of *CHIAVENNA*, *Comitatus Clavence*, which is of no great extent, is bounded on the North and West by the *Grison League*, on the South by the 4 *Grisons* of *Italy* and on the East by the *Valtelline*. It is divided into two *Bailiages*, viz. *Chiavenna* and *Pleury*.

Chiavenna, *Clavenna*, is a little Town upon the River *Maira*, at the foot of the Mountains, which a little below falls into the Lake of *Como*: it is delightfully Situated, and very well Built. It was once much larger than it is now, but about Five hundred Years ago, all the north Part of it was Buried in the Ruins of a Mountain. The like sad Accident befel the Town of *Pleury*, on the 25th of August,

1618. It was not so large a Town as *Chiavenna*, but the Houses were finer, inasmuch that it pass'd for one of the finest Towns in *Italy*; but the Inhabitants were horribly leud and debauch'd, and so drew down that heavy Judgment upon themselves.

The County of *BORMIO*, *Bormiensis Comitatus*, by the *Italians* call'd *il Contado di Bormio*, is bounded on the North and West by *Cardee*, on the West by the *Valtelline*, on the South by the *Venetian* Dominions. It is surrounded with inaccessible Mountains, and divided into 5 *Bailiages*, which they call *Communities*, or Neighbourhoods.

Bormio, *Bormium*, is the Chief Town of the County of that Name, and is otherwise call'd *Worms* by the *Germans*. It stands on the *Adda*, 3 Miles from its Spring, near the entrance of the *Valtelline*, and the South side of the River *Oglio*, 40 Miles from *Chiavenna* to the East, near 50 West from *Trent* to the West, and 50 from *Chur* to the South-East.

The ABBEY OF *S. GAL*, *Emum Sancti Galli* or *Reipublica Sancti Galli*. This Abbey, from which the Country has its Name, was founded in *Turgow*, in the Reign of *Dagobert*, by one *Gal*, a *Scotchman*, who having successfully preach'd the Gospel in those Parts, about the Year, 630. refused, as they say, the Bishoprick of *Constance*, and retir'd into a Desert, and was followed by a great many People, and founded this Monastery, or rather it was built afterwards in Honour of him. *Sigebert* King of *Austrasia* bestow'd great Revenues on it. About 80 or 100 Years after, the King of *France* erected it into an Abbey, and gave the Monks the Privilege of choosing their own Abbots. *Omer* having been choise Abbot, and finding *St. Gal's* Rules to be a little too rigid, chang'd them for those of *St. Benet*. Several of the Bishops of *Constance* enjoy'd that Dignity, till the Monks growing jealous of the Bishop's Authority, resolv'd to own none for their Governour, but their own Abbots. *Ulric* of *Alstaa* was made a Prince of the Empire by the Emperor *Philip*, and extended his Dominions considerably. *Canon* of *Stouffen* had great Differences with the People of *Appenzel*, who had redeem'd themselves from under his Sovereignty. *Henry* of *Mandorff* renew'd his Pretensions at the Emperor *Sigismund's* Court, Ann. 1425. But *Gasperd* of *Landenberg*, a Man of greater Temper and Moderation than his Predecessors, knowing very well that those Pretensions would be the ground of a perpetual War, did renounce them, by the Alliance which was made with the Cantons of *Zurich*, *Lucern*, *Schwitz* and *Glaris*, in the Year, 1454. This Territory lies on the North of the Cantons, and on the Banks of the Lake of *Constance*.

The Town of *S. GAL*. has its Name from an Abbey, which we have describ'd. It stands in *Turgow*, 3 Mile from the Lake of *Constance*, and 12 from *Lindaw* to the West. The Emperor *Frederick* I. made it an Imperial City, and bestow'd upon it great Privileges, which were confirm'd by the Emperor *Frederick* II. Ann. 1220. it redeem'd it self with a Sum of Money, and enter'd into Alliance with the Cantons of *Zurich*, *Bern*, *Lucern*, *Schwitz*, *Zug* and *Glaris*, in the Year, 1454. The Government of this Town is in the Hands of a Society of the Nobility, and six Companies of *Tribuns* of the People; the first of which is that of the Weavers, because *Linnen Cloth* is the greatest and most profitable

table Commodity of that Country. Out of all these Companies there are 90 Cholen, 66 of whom make up the Grand Council, and 24 the Lesser. The former meets five times a Year; the other every Tuesday and Thursday, except Holy-days and Fair-days. There are several other Courts of Justice, particularly one for inspecting the Cloth; which as we have said, is their greatest Manufacture.

Besides this, the Abbot of St. Gall possesses the Country of Toggenburg, the Seigniorie and Town of Gottshausen in Turgow, and several other Places in Rhinthal.

The County of VALAIS, *Valllesia*, by the Germans called *Wallisserland* and *Valinfa*, by some Writers of the middle Age, the ancient Seat of the *Seduni* and *Varagvi*, a People of *Gallia Narbonensis*, lies among the Alps, between *Switzerland* on the North and East, the *Milanex* and the Dutchy of *Aouste* on the South, and *Savoy* on the West. It is divided into the Higher and Lower; the Higher is divided into 7 Parts, call'd *Dixains* by the French, and *Zenden* by the Germans. The Lower, which lies to the West of the other, is divided into six Parts or Communities, called *Banieres*, according to *Platina*. They entered into Alliance with the Cantons of *Lucerne*, *Uri* and *Underwald*, in the Year, 1446. and with that of *Bern*, 1475. at last the Bishop of *Sion* and the other *Dixaines*, have entered into and confirmed a particular Alliance with the seven Popish Cantons, by the Treaties made in the Years 1583, 1600 and 1634. This Country is a large, pleasant and fruitful Valley, surrounded with Hills and Rocks, having but one Passage into it, where there are two Gates and a Castle. It produces plenty of Corn, Saffron, Grapes and other Fruits; also some Mines, and Springs of Mineral Water. It is reckoned to be 80 Miles long, and between 10 and 20 broad. The most considerable Towns in it are,

Sion, Cap.
Martinach.
St. *Maurice*.

Sion, *Sedunum*, anciently a Town in *Gallia Narbonensis*, posses'd by the *Seduni*, and now call'd *Sitten* by the Germans, stands upon the River *Sitte*, which throws it self into the *Rhone* a little below. It is situated in a delightful Plain, overlook'd by a Hill of a moderate height, on the East-side. The Hill rises up with two Tops; upon the highest of which *Majoria*, as they call it, there is a Fortrefs, where the Bishop for the most part resides. Upon the other top is the Fortrefs call'd *Valeria*, and the Third call'd *Tubilion*, is a Fortrefs built upon the top of the *Majoria*. This Town is distant from *Bern* to the South about 55 Miles, from *Geneva* 65, to the East, and 100 from *Milan* to the West. It belongs to the Bishop ever since the Donation made by *Charlemain* to *Theodofus*, who then govern'd that Church. *Adrian* of *Rhinthal* made an Alliance with the Seven Catholick Cantons, in the Year, 1533. chiefly for the sake of their Religion.

Martinach, or *Martigny*, the ancient *Othodurus* or *Othodurus*, as *Rhenanus* and *Simlerus* think, a Town in *Gallia Narbonensis*, according to *Cesar*, tho' there was another *Othodurus* in *Hispania Tarraconensis*. It stands upon the little River *Dranse*, which falls into the *Rhone* a little below. There are to be seen the Ruins of a strong and very fine Castle; and here they lay it was that the *Theban Legion* call'd *Fulminatrix*, whereof St. *Maurice* was Chief,

was first decimated, and afterwards cut in Pieces, under the Emperor *Dioclesian*, for not assisting at the Pagan Sacrifices, and embracing that Religion. It lies 12 Miles to the West from *Sion*, 30 to the North from *Aouste* in *Piedmont*, and 20 East from the Lake of *Geneva*.

The County of *NEUCHATELL*, call'd *Newstar* by the Germans, lies extended for the space of about 22 Miles, between the Mountains *Jura* on the West, which separates it from *France* and *Burgundy*, and the Lakes of *Neufchatell* and *Bien* on the East, which divide it from the Canton of *Bern*, and between *Basil* on the North, and *Lausanna* on the South. *Memphis* was Count of *Neufchatell* about the Year 815; but to trace down the Succession from him to this present time, would be tedious; and therefore we shall only put the Reader in mind, That *Johanna* of *Hochberg*, Heiress of *Neufchatell*, having married *Lewis* of *Orleans* Duke of *Longueville*, about the Year 1504. translated that Country into this Family. *Francis* his Son dying without Issue, 1551. *Leonor* of *Orleans*, Marquis of *Retelin*, his Cousin, succeeded him; *James* of *Savoy*, Duke of *Nemours*, Son of *Philip* and *Charlotte* of *Orleans*, Sister of *Lewis* Duke of *Longueville*, laid claim to the half of the County, which *Leonor* would have consented to, but the States of that Country would not allow it, because they could not endure to have two Masters. Thus the Matter stood undecided for some time, till the Year 1557. that the Estates summon'd the Dukes of *Longueville* and *Nemours* before the Council of *Bern*, where it was concluded, That the County of *Neufchatell* should remain intirely in the Possession of the Duke of *Longueville*; and that the Duke of *Nemours* should have 2000 Livres a Year in Land, in the Dutchy of *Burgundy*, and 2000 Crowns from the Town of *Neufchatell*. *Leonor* left by *Mary* of *Bourbon*, *Henry I.* who had by *Katharine* of *Gnagay*, *Henry II.* who died, *An.* 1663. leaving by his first Marriage with *Louisa* of *Bourbon*, Daughter of *Charles* of *Bourbon*, Count of *Soiffons*, *Mary* of *Orleans*, who was married to *Henry* of *Savoy*, Duke of *Nemours*, in the Year 1657. *Henry II.* took for his second Wife *Ann* Geneveve of *Bourbon*, Daughter of *Henry* of *Bourbon*, Prince of *Conde*, by whom he had *John-Lewis-Charles*, and *Charles Paris*; the former of whom gave the County of *Neufchatell* to his Brother, in the Year 1668. upon Condition that if he should die without Children, the County should return to him; which case, happening in the Year 1672. he entered again into the Possession of his Estate; and so the Dutchess of *Nemours* his Sister, putting in for his Successor in the County of *Neufchatell*, the Matter was brought before the Estates of the Country, who rejected her Pretensions, and adjudged the Sovereignty to his Brother. After whose Decease the Succession was claim'd by the Dutchess of *Nemours* and the Prince of *Conti*, between whom a Suit was commenc'd in the Parliament of *Paris* wherein the Prince obtained a Decree in his Favour; but the Estates of the Country acknowledg'd the Dutchess for their Sovereign, and continued their Obedience to her Death, which happen'd in the Year 1707. Several Pretenders put in their Claims immediately, and after mature deliberation the Tribunal of the City declared the King of *Prussia* their Sovereign, Nov. 3. N. S.

The Town of *Neufchatell*, is seated on a Lake of the same Name, and so call'd from a Castle built on

on a P
30 M
to the
from S

MT
per A
from F
North
self fr
burg,
and ha
Year
in Thur
Saxony

RO
and on
the Riv
about a
Schaffen
erected
vince of
Martha
Siege of
the Fre

BIE
Banks d
to the L
It lies
and ind
had gre
self like
Canton
strictly,
Istburn,
ton of F
liance, i
Superior
tain Nuc
him Tio
call'd the
It is divi
each of f
an Appe

GEN
nuesum
Gallia Na
comes ou
Lake of
the distan
as many f
the South
Parts, the
Ground, a
which pre
call'd *Ger*
Antiquity
of its Inha
that *Cesar*
cauted an
and 16 P
Mountains
to be seen
Athes in t
be re-built
after him
Name.
the Roman
Kingdom,

on a Hill that commands the Town, being distant 30 Miles from *Laufanna* and the Lake of *Geneva* to the North, 28 from *Bern* to the West, and 30 from *Solothurn* to the South West.

MULHAUSEN, *Mulhusia*, stands in the upper *Alsace*, upon the River *Ell*, about 10 Miles from *Pfirt* to the North, as many from *Basil* to the North West, and *Newenburg* to the West. It freed it self from the Jurisdiction of the Bishop of *Straßburg*, Ann. 1261. and was made an Imperial City, and has been in Alliance with *Switzerland* since the Year 1515. There is another City of this Name in *Thuringen* under the Protection of the Duke of *Saxony*.

ROTWEIL, *Rotevilla*, a Town in *Schwaben*, and one of the Allies of *Switzerland*. It stands on the River *Necker*, near the Mountains of *Albenow*, about 40 Miles from *Biisac* to the East, and 42 from *Schaffenhaußen* to the North. Duke *Conrad* III. erected a Court of Justice here for the whole Province of *Schwaben*, Ann. 1147. and *Mr. de Guebriant* Marshal of *France*, being mortally wounded in the Siege of this Place, died in it after it was taken by the French, 17 Nov. 1643.

BIENNE, *Bienna*, is a small Town on the Banks of the River *Tschus*, which empties it self into the Lake of *Bienne*, a little way from the Town. It lies within the Bishoprick of *Basil*; but is free and independent. The Bishops of that See have had great Pretensions to it; and therefore finding it self like to be hard put to it, allied it self with the Canton of *Bern*, Ann. 1552. and afterwards more strictly, Ann. 1567; which it confirm'd with *Solothurn*, Ann. 1597. and not long after with the Canton of *Friburg*. However, notwithstanding this Alliance, it does in some measure own the Bishop's Superiority, since it is obliged to furnish him a certain Number of Men in the time of War, and to pay him Tithes. The Valley of *St. Immer*, otherwise call'd the Lordship of *Largue*, belongs to this Town. It is divided into several Communities, who have each of 'em their *Amman*, from whom their lies an Appeal to the Council of the Town.

GENEVA, *Geneva*, *Aucelia*, *Allobrogum*, or *Genuesium Civitas*, anciently a City of the *Allobroges* in *Gallia Narbonensis*, stands on the River *Rhone*, where it comes out of the Lake *Leman*, commonly call'd the Lake of *Geneva*. In the Lat. of 46. 20. Long. 26. at the distance of about 80 Miles from *Bern* to the S.W. as many from *Lions* to the N.E. and 110 from *Basil* to the South West. The *Rhone* divides it into two Parts, the South part of it, which stands upon a rising Ground, and is the greater, is call'd *Geneva*; the other, which properly belongs to the Country of *Gex*, is call'd *Gervais*. This City is very considerable, for its Antiquity, advantageous Situation, the great number of its Inhabitants, and its Commerce. It was here that *Cæsar*, to prevent the Irruptions of the *Helvetii*, caused an Entrenchment to be made 19 Miles long, and 16 Foot high, from the Lake of *Geneva* to the Mountains of *Jura*; some Vestigia of which are still to be seen near *Gingin*. It was almost burnt to Ashes in the Time of *Heligabulus*, and ordered to be re-built by *Aurelian*, who would have it nam'd after him; but after his Death it resum'd its former Name. The *Burgundians* are said to have driven the *Romans* from hence, and after the fall of their Kingdom, it became an imperial Town; and a

long time after the Bishops of it were both Spiritual and Temporal Lords; but it was with great difficulty that they preserved their Sovereignty, by reason it was disputed by the Counts of *Geneva*, after they became Vicars of the Empire. *Peter* dying without Children, Ann. 1392. appointed *Humbert de Villars*, his Nephew, his Heir; who died, An. 1400. *Odo de Villars*, his Uncle, succeeding, sold the Country of *Geneva* to *Leuis*, Count of *Savoy*, An. 1401. But the Male Race of the House of *Geneva* failing, this Prince was forc'd to desire a new Investiture; which the Emperor *Sigismund* granted him, Ann. 1424. and *Maximilian* I. confirm'd it, Ann. 1519. as did also *Charles V.* Ann. 1530. The Dukes of *Savoy* pretended that the Town of *Geneva* was under their Jurisdiction. It is true, they did appoint Judges and Notaries in it, and coin'd Money; but all this was owing to the weakness of the Bishops, who were not able at that time to oppose such Incroachments. The Publick Cries were made always in Name of the Bishop or his Vidame; the inferior Officers did so much depend upon him that he could depose them when he thought fit: And the Magistrates received Power from the Bishop to judge in Criminal Causes, when the Person was not an Ecclesiastick. Nor need it be brought as an Argument against their Sovereignty, that before they entred upon Possession of their Bishoprick, they took an Oath to maintain the Liberty and Privileges of the City, since that it is no more than what most Kings and Princes in *Europe* do at their Coronation. At last, in the Year 1535. the Reformation prevailing in this City, the Bishop, *Peter de Beaum*, together with the *Roman* Catholics, was obliged to leave the City; nor has he or any of his Successors ever been able to return, but live in the enjoyment of their empty Title at *Annecy*, about 26 Miles from *Geneva*. After this Revolution, the Form of Government was chang'd, and a new Constitution establish'd, which is popular, and not much different from that which is in most of the *Swiss* Cantons; for the Sovereignty is lodg'd in the Council of 200, out of which Number 25 are chosen to make up the lesser Council; both are for Life, and serve as Checks on one another; the Sovereignty residing in one and the Magistracy in the other. The lesser inspects into the great, when they choose the Counsellors; and the great examines all that the lesser does. Besides these two, there is a third Council, consisting of 60 Persons chosen out of that of 200, which is properly the Council of State; and it is they who direct and advise the lesser Council, in Matters of Importance and Difficulty. The Syndicks are the Chief Magistrates of this little Commonwealth; and are elected by the whole Body of the Burgeses on the first Sunday of the Year. There are several other inferior Courts and Judges, appointed by the grand Council, whose Office is annual.

This City is pretty well fortified, and their Ramparts might secure it against any sudden Surprize or Scalade, but are not sufficient against the vigorous and frequent Attacks of a numerous Army; and therefore they place their greatest Strength and Security in that firm Alliance which they preserve with the Cantons of *Zurich* and *Bern*. The most remarkable Things in this City, are the Arsenal, which is very well furnish'd, and (as Doctor *Burnet* says) the best in the World in proportion to the State, there being Arms in it for more Men than there are in the State; with good store of Cannon. In the Arsenal are also to be seen the famous Scaling Ladders, which

the *Swiss* made use of when they attempted to surprize the Place, *An.* 1622. and the Petard, with which they design'd to have broken the New Gate.

The Town-houfe, which has a Stair-Cafe of singular Workman-fhip, and is a very fair and fately Building. The publick Library, which is, at the College, and confifts of about 3000 Volumes; but it is not in very good order, by reason here is no Fund for augmenting the number of Books or maintaining a Library-keeper. The Academy; which is furround with able Professors; but fince the Protestants were expelled *France*, the number of Students of Divinity is much less: But to make amends for that especially during the late Wars, many come to this Place to learn their Exercises, especially Protestants. The principal Church is dedicated to St. Peter, and in it is to be seen the Tomb of *Hen. II. Duke of Rohan*. There is also a *Dutch* and *Italian* Church, and there was an *Englifo* one.

The Streets of this City are very large and beautiful, and the greatest part of their Houses, especially such as have been built within these 20 or 30 Years are of free Stone; but the Town is neither large nor very fine, yet it may (according to *Misson*) be call'd a very lovely Place. It has the advantage

of pleasant Walks, and the Conversation of the Inhabitants is very familiar and easy. The common People are clownish, but honest; and the Person of Note are extremely kind, civil and ingenious. The vulgar Tongue here is *Savoyard*, but People of Quality and Breeding speak French. The Revenues of this little State may amount to about 10000 *Crown*. And they keep some Gallies on the Lake, and to does the Duke of *Savoy* and the *Switzers*.

The Lake is above 50 Miles long, and 12 at most broad, for its depth is not equal or easily found in some Places, as exceeding 300 Fathoms. It is very well flockt with great Variety of good Fish, especially Trouts, some of which weigh above 50 Pound. Which tho' it looks a little strange to us here, Mr. *Misson* says, he saw one in one of the Halls of the Arsenal of *Munick*, that weigh'd 73 Pound. The Water of the Lake is extremely clear and fresh, except when it is disturb'd by the Winds, then it rages like a little Sea. Nor is it credible, that the *Rhone* passes through it without mingling his Waters, as *Polybius*, and after him other Authors have maintain'd; for considering the length and crook'd Figure of the Lake, that seems absurd and impossible.

CHAP. IV.

The Subjects of the Switzers.

THE Cantons of *Switzerland* having entred into Alliance with one another, not at the same, but at different times, they must have their particular and separate Subjects; because when a new Canton was receiv'd into the Society of the perpetual League, they did not at the same time enter into the Participation of what the rest posses'd, but only those that they should hereafter acquire. So the Bailiages of *Urnach* and *Gustal* belong to the Cantons of *Schwitz* and *Glaris*, and *Rhinthal* to the seven first Cantons; and that of *Appenzel*.

These Bailiages and Places are all govern'd after the same manner, without derogating from their Laws or encroaching upon their Privileges and Customs. The Cantons to whom they belong send once a Year or once in two Years sometimes, Governors, who are Judges in all Matters, who receive the Revenues and Customs, and make account of their Managements to the Diet of *Baden*. Nevertheless those Governors are not look'd upon as such in the Bailiages before they take an Oath for maintaining inviolable the Privileges of the Country, which they call their *Municipal Laws*. In *Switzerland* these Governors are call'd *Bailiffs*; but in *Italy*, Captains. In Criminal Cases they make the Country Magistrates their Assessors, and give an account of their Administration to the Deputies who are sent by the Cantons to *Lugan* to determin Appeals. In the time of War these Bailiages are oblig'd to send their Militia to be lik'd under the Banners of the Cantons to which they belong.

The Bailiages of *Urnach* and *Gustal* lie between the Lakes of *Zurich* and *Wesen*, and because they depend upon the Canton of *Schwitz* as well as that of *Glaris*, they have a Governor from each Canton by turns.

Rhinthal, *Rhingovia*, has its Name from the Situation of it along the *Rhine*, extending from the Lake of *Constance* to the Barony of *Sax*. It is divided in-

to two Bailiages; that which lies on the right Bank of the *Rhine* belongs to the House of *Austria*, that on the other side belongs to the 7 first Cantons and that of *Appenzel*; and in it there are two little Towns, viz. *Altstet* and *Rhinec* upon the *Rhine*, in the latter of which the Bailiff keeps his Residence. The Inhabitants of this Valley are chiefly employ'd in spinning Flax, the greatest part of which is employ'd in the Manufacture of *St. Gall*.

The County of *Sargan*, *Sarentin*, is separated from the *Grisons* by the *Rhine*, and owes its Name to the River *Sara* which divides it into two; the others are of Opinion that it is so call'd from the *Sannites*, People of *Rhetia*, who dwelt about the Source of the River *Inn*; but it is not worth the while to debate it. This Country was sold to the 7 first Cantons by the Count of *Montfort*, in the Year 1488. There are in it, besides *Sargan*, which is a pretty little Town, and enjoys several Privileges, *Vallenstat*, upon the Lake of *Riva*, *Ragatz*, and the Abby of *Pfuers*, of the Order of *St. Benner*, founded, *An.* 720.

The Free Provinces, *Provincia Libera*, consist in certain Villages and Castles lying along the River *Rufs*, above and below *Berngarten* on the left Bank of the River. They are call'd *Free*, because the Villages of *Mayenberg*, *Richensea*, and *Argon*, set themselves at Liberty, and choole their particular Magistrates. These Provinces formerly made up the County of *Rere*, the Lord of which resided at *Aron*. The *Lucernois* made themselves Masters of it in the time of the Council of *Constance*, and would have appropriat'd it to themselves, in prejudice of the 7 old Cantons; but the Canton of *Bern* being made Umpire to decide the Matter, condemn'd the *Lucernois*, and made the other Cantons Sharers. Within this Country is the Abbey of *Muren*, which is the ordinary Residence of the Bailiff.

The Country of *Turgov*, *Turges* or *Turgovia*, is of a pret-

a pretty large Extent, reaching from the Lake of *Zurich* to that of *Constance*, and takes its Name either from the *Tuissies*, who inhabited it, or the River *Tur*, which waters it. The 7 old Cantons possess only a small part of it, viz. that where *Dissolow* lies upon the *Rhône* between *Stein* and *Schaffhausen*; which the *Swiss* made themselves Masters of, *An*. 1460. The rest is possess'd by several Proprietors, some of whom are Lay men, some Clergy-men. The Bishop of *Constance* possess'd the Lordships of *Arbon*, *Toncz*, *Guttenzen*, *Gottliche*, and *Bischoff*. The Chapter of *Constance* that of *Altnau*; the Abbot of *S. Gall*, a considerable part of it. Among the Lay mens Possessions may be reckon'd, the Seigniories of *Pin*, *Winfelden*, *Buglen*, *Wingi*, and *Spägle*.

The County of *Rode*, comprehends the Burroughs of *Meinberg*, *Rietsee*, *Mury*, *Bemgarten* and *Vilvergen*.

The Bailiage of *Morat*, lies between the County of *Argov*, the Canton of *Friburg*, and the Bailiages of *Leuppen* and *Avenzel*. It is the first of the 4 Bailiages that depend on the Cantons of *Bern* and *Friburg*. Which they made themselves Masters of during their Wars with *Charles the Terrible*, Duke of *Burgundy*.

The Town of *Morat*, *Moratium*, or *Muratum*, lies in the County of *Romet*, on a Lake of the same Name, about 6 Miles from *Friburg* to the North, and 12 from *Bern* to the West. It is famous on the account of a signal Victory which the *Swissers* obtained over the Forces of *Charles Duke of Burgundy* on the 22d of *June*, 1476. in which they slew above 18000 of his Men; and as a Monument of their Victory, built a Chapel in the Field of Battle, in which they put the Bones of the slain. At *Friburg* they renew the Memory of this and another Battle, by solemn Feasts and publick Rejoicing, twice a Year, viz. the 2d of *March*, and 22 of *June*.

The Bailiage of *Orbe*, is so call'd from a little Town of the same Name, which stands on a Hill, near the little River *Orbe*, about 5 Miles from *Yverdon* to the West, and 18 from the Lake of *Geneva* to the North. It is said to be the ancient *Orbea*, where the *Urbigeni* dwelt. In this Bailiage also stands the Borough of *Eschalen*, near the little River *Talen*.

The Bailiage of *Granson* is likewise so call'd from a Town of that Name, near the Lake of *Neuchâtel*, about a Mile from the Town of *Neuchâtel* to the South, and 15 from *Friburg* to the West. It is also famous for the Battle which the *Bernois* and *Friburgois* gain'd over *Charles Duke of Burgundy*, *An*. 1476. on the 2d *March*; where this Prince lost all his Baggage, which consisted in Money and other Things of great Value.

The Bailiage of *Schwarzenburg*, is upon the Confines of the Canton of *Friburg*, and is very well peopled, having many good Villages in it; the chief of which are *Värdern*, *Albigen*, and *Guggisberg*.

The Bailiage of *Luzern*, *Lucern*, *Mendisse*, and *Vaudemé*, belong to the 12 first Cantons by a Donation, which *Maximilian Sforza* made, in the Year 1512. which was confirm'd by *Francis I.* after the Battle of *Marignan*. The Governors of these Bailiages are sent from the several Cantons to which they belong, by turns. They are very well peopled; that of *Luzern* comprehending 90 Villages, *Lucern* 5 Parishes, and the rest proportionally.

The Bailiages of *Bellzone*, *Valbrun*, and *Rivière*,

belong to the Canton of *Uri*, *Schwitz* and *Unterwald*. They did depend on the Dukes of *Milan*; but were given to these Cantons in the Year 1422. The Dukes of *Milan* took Possession of them again; but by the Treaty of Alliance which was made between *Francis I.* and the Cantons, it was agreed, That they should return to the Cantons of *Uri*, *Schwitz*, and *Unterwald*, to be enjoy'd by them for ever.

The Stipendary Towns of the Swissers.

THE Towns of *Baden*, *Bremgarten*, *Mellingen*, *Rapperswil*, *Frauenfeld*, are under the Dominion of some of the Cantons, and are call'd *Stipendary*, because they enjoy some Immunities, as, to live according to their own Laws and Customs, and to choose their own Magistrates; but are oblig'd in the time of War to raise a certain number of Troups, and maintain them at their own Charges.

Baden, *Castellum Aquarum*, or *Thermarium*, anciently call'd *Ague Helvetica*, stands upon the River *Limath*, which a little below falls into the *Aar*. It is distant 6 Miles from the *Rhône* to the South, 30 from *Bâle* to the East, and about 12 from *Zurich* to the North West. It was the chief Town of a County which paid into the Hands of the Counts of *Kyburg*, *An*. 1180. by the death of *Henry* last Count of *Baden*. *Heinrich* of *Kyburg* leaving no Children, and the Succession being disputed by several Pretenders, *Rudolph* Count of *Hapsburg* made himself Master of it; and his Successors kept it till the time of the Council of *Constance*. This Town, on the account of the Convenience of its Situation, several Houses in it being fit for great Assemblies, was chosen for the ordinary Place of the Meetings of the General Diets of the Cantons, and for entertaining Foreign Ambassadors. It is famous for a Conference that was held in it about Matters of Religion, *An*. 1526. and the mutual League made with the Cantons the same Year. It is call'd *Ober Baden*, or *Upper Baden*, to distinguish it from another Town of that Name in *Schwaben*. Both of them are famous for their hot Baths, and each of them are defended by a strong Castle built on a Hill.

Bremgarten, *Bremgartum*, is a little Town upon the Banks of the River *Russ*, 10 Miles from *Baden*, towards *Lucern*, and 8 from *Zug* to the North. It was once an imperial Town, afterwards subject to the Counts of *Hapsburg*, from whom it pass'd to the Dukes of *Austria*, and from them to the *Swiss*, and belongs to the 8 first Cantons.

Mellingen, *Mellinga*, stands upon the same River, about 12 Miles from *Zurich* to the West, and about 28 from *Lucern* to the North. The Emperor *Sigismund* sold it to *Zurich*, and it now belongs to the 8 old Cantons.

Rapperswil, *Rappersville*, or *Rupers Villa*, stands upon the Lake of *Zurich*, where it is divided into the Lake of *Zurich*, properly so call'd, and the *Upper Lake*. It formerly belong'd to the Counts of that Name, who were succeeded by the Counts of *Hapsburg*. The People of *Zurich* having ruined it, it was re-built, *An*. 1351. by *Albert Duke of Austria*. It is 26 Miles from *Zug* to the East, and 15 from *Zurich* to the South East, towards *Chur*.

Frauenfeld, stands upon the River *Murg*, about 20 Miles from *Constance* to the West. The *Swiss* made themselves Masters of it, *An*. 1460. in the time of *Sigismund Duke of Austria*.

SAVOY, Sabaudia.



THIS Country was anciently inhabited by a part of the Allobroges, the Centrones, the Nantuates, Garocelli, the Veragri and the Salassi. The Allobroges possess'd that part of the Country which lies between the Rhone, where it comes

out of the Lake Lemano, the Country of the Nantuates, that of the Centrones and the Jfere. The Centrones liv'd in the Valleys of the Alpes Graie (le Mont Joux) now call'd Tarantaise: The Garocelli, in the Country now call'd Maurienne: The Nantuates in that

that which is now *Chablais* and *St. Maurice*; The *Verag*, in that part of the *Uais* where *Martigni* is; and the *Saass*, in that which is now the Valley of *Aougl*. *Totentius* Va ro subdued the *Saass*, and *Augustus* vanquish'd the rest of those People. After the *Roman* Empire became a Prey to the barbarous Nations, this Country was possess'd sometimes by one, sometimes by another of them. The *Burgundians* remain'd Masters of it for a long time, and incorporated it into the Kingdom which they establish'd of a part of *Gallia Celtica* and *Gallia Narbonensis*. *Boson*, Count of *Ardenne*, who Marry'd *Ermenegilde*, Daughter of *Lewis II.* Emperor of *Italy*, caus'd himself to be chosen King of *Provence*: by the Estates of that Country, assembled at *Mental*, in the Month of *October*, 879. *Lewis* his Son, surnam'd the *Blind*, who was likewise King of *Italy*, left by *Adelias*, *Charles Constantine* Prince of *Tienne*, who had by *Tiburge*, *Amadeo* Father of *Humbert*, surnam'd *White Hands*; from whom some Authors derive the Succession of the Princes of *Savoy*; tho' others, considerable both for their Authority and Number, will have them come from *Berold* of *Saxony*, as the more honourable Stock. And therefore since Historians are so much divided about it, we must desire the Reader to have recourse to those Authors, and go on to that which more properly belongs to a Work of this Nature.

Savoy is bounded on the North by the Lake of *Geneva* and *Valais*, on the East by the Valleys of *Sesia* and *Piedmont*, on the South by *Dauphine*, and on the West by the *Rhone*; which separates it from *Bugey*. The Soil of this Country is generally very good; the Valleys affording plenty of Corn and Grapes, and the Mountains Pasture for great Numbers of Cattle, and good Variety of Game. The Lakes afford good store of Trouts, Pikes and Carps, and several other sorts of Fishes. This Country is very well provided with Timber, especially Walnut and Cheinur Trees. The Air is also cool and temperate, by reason of the great number of Mountains that are always cover'd with Snow. The *Jere*, *Arche* and *Arve*, are the most considerable Rivers, as those of *Biaret* and *Annay* are the most noted Lakes. The *Savoyards* are an industrious and courteous People, and of a gentle Disposition, especially the Persons of Quality, who have something of Greatness in their Looks and Mien. They are all of the *Roman* Catholick Religion.

The chief Commodities of this Country are Paper, Fustians, Raw Silks, Hides, Cloths, Linnen, Thread, Iron-work, Fir-trees for Masts of Ships, and other valuable Things.

JUSTICE is administr'd in this Country very regularly and orderly. There are three Senates, to whom Appeals are made from the Bailiages and inferior Tribunals. The first is for *Savoy*, the second for *Piedmont*, and the third for the County of *Nice* and its Dependencies. The Seat of the first is at *Chambery*; and it is compos'd of 2 Presidents, 15 Senators, without reckoning the Abbot of *Hautecombe*, who is a Senator born, 1 Advocate General, 1 Procurator General, 2 Registers and 2 Secretaries. It was instituted by *Amadeo VIII.* 1430. The Senate of *Piedmont* was establish'd by *Lewis I.* Duke of *Savoy*, who resolving to reside in *Piedmont*, did by his Ordinance the 15th of May, 1459 create a Council in the City of *Turin*, to determine Affairs in that Country without Appeal; which afterwards assum'd the Name of Senate. It consists of 4 Presidents, 2 Knights, 18 Senators, an Advocate General, and a

Procurator General. The Senate of *Nice* was instituted by *Charles Emanuel*; and it is compos'd of 2 Presidents, 6 Senators, an Advocate General, and a Procurator General.

Besides these Sovereign Courts, there are 2 Chambers of Accounts, and a Council of Finances. That of *Savoy* was instituted by *Amadeo* the *Green*, An. 1331. and *Philibert Emanuel* declar'd it Sovereign and Independant of the Senate of *Chambery*, by an Edict, dated at *Mindovi*, 6 Oct. 1630. and at the same time created that of *Turin*, with the same Pre-rogatives. The Superintendent of the Finances presides in the Council of that Name, and appoints the Meetings of it. He examines all the Accounts of those who have the Management of the publick Money; and it is here that all Affairs relating to the Finances are examin'd and determin'd.

Altho' the Duke of *Savoy* be a Vassal of the Empire, he governs his own Dominions with an absolute Authority. His Revenue in all may amount to about 5000000 Livres; and his Army in time of Peace is very small, but in time of War about 10 or 11 thousand Men. The Situation of his Dominions upon the Confines of *France*, and at the Entry to *Italy*, renders this Prince considerable. The *Alps* were formerly a Rampart to them against the Attacks of their Enemies; but after the *French* King took *Pignerol*, those Mountains were found not to be inaccessible, *Savoy* is defended by several strong Places, the best of which is *Montmelian*. *Nice*, when it is in the Duke of *Savoy's* Hands, secures the Communication with the *Mediterranean*; and towards *Lombardy* there are several well fortified Places, to oppose the Insults of the *Spaniards*, who questionless would most willingly have *Piedmont*, which without doubt is one of the finest Countries in *Italy*.

Earls and Dukes of *Savoy*.

999. 1. *Berold* of *Saxony*.
1027. 2. *Humbert*, the first Earl of *Maurienne*.
1048. 3. *Amadeo I.*
1076. 4. *Humbert II.*
1109. 5. *Amadeo II.*
1154. 6. *Humbert III.*
1201. 7. *Thomas*, Son of *Humbert*.
1234. 8. *Amadeo III.*
1246. 9. *Boniface*, *Amadeo III's* Son.
1257. 10. *Peter*, call'd little *Charlemain*.
1268. 11. *Philip*, *Peter's* Brother.
1285. 12. *Amadeo IV.*
1323. 13. *Edward*, his Son.
1329. 14. *Amadeo V.* *Edward's* Brother.
1342. 15. *Amadeo VI.*
1385. 16. *Amadeo VII.*
1397. 17. *Amadeo VIII.* first Duke of *Savoy*.
1434. 18. *Lewis*, his Son.
1461. 19. *Amadeo IX.*
1475. 20. *Philibert*, his Son.
1481. 21. *Charles*, *Philibert's* Brother.
1484. 22. *Charles I.*
1495. 23. *Philip II.*
1496. 24. *Philibert II.*
1504. 25. *Charles III.* thrust out of his Dominions by *K. Francis I.*
1559. 26. *Emanuel Philibert*, restor'd by his Marriage with *Margaret*, *K. Francis I's* Sister.
1580. 27. *Charles Emanuel*.
28. *Amadeo X.* call'd *Victor*.
1637. 29. *Charles Emanuel II.* Son of *Amadeo Victor*.
1675. 30. *Victor Amadeo Francesco*.

Savoy is commonly divided into 8 small Provinces, as you may see in the following Table,

Savoy, properly so call'd,	Montmelian, Ch. Town.
The County of Geneva,	Annecy.
The County of Chablais,	Tonnon.
The County of Aouffe,	Aouffe.
The Tarantaise.	Moutiers.
The Valley of Morienne,	S. John de Maurienne.
The County of Fossigny,	Bonneville.
Part of Bugey,	Tenne.

SAVOY in particular, or properly so call'd, is bounded on the North with the County of Geneva, on the East by Tarantaise and Maurienne, on the South by Dauphiny, and on the West with Bugey and the Rhone. The chief Towns in it are,

Chambery, Ch. }	Rumilly.
Montmelian. }	Aix.

Chambery, *Cameiacum*, or *Camurium*, stands on a Plain, at the Confluence of the two little Rivers *Laise* and *Alban*, 10 miles from Montmelian to the South, 7 from the Lake of Bourget to the North, about 60 from Lyons to the East, and 30 from Grenoble, and 70 from Geneva to the South. It is a rich and well peopled City; and some take it for the ancient *Forum Voconii*, which *Pliny* and the Itinerary of *Antoninus* make mention of; tho' *Cluverius* and others think *Draguignan* in Provence has a better Title to that ancient Name: And some think it is *Civitas* that *Cicero* speaks of in his Epistles; but whatever may be of that, it is now the Chief City of the Duchy of Savoy, and in it's ancient State might be call'd a well built Town, but 'twill hardly now bear that Character. The publick Buildings are very beautiful, particularly an ancient Castle, the principal Church dedicated to S. Leger, the Jesuits College, and some Monasteries. Divers Channels of the River *Alban* run through this City, as do several little Streams of Springs rising in St. Martin's Hill. In this Place the Emperor *Sigismund* erected the County of Savoy into a Duchy, 19 Febr. 1416. It was taken by the French, 1690. and restor'd by the Treaty of Peace at Turin, 1696. But seiz'd again by the French in the Year, 1703.

Montmelian, *Montmelianus*, is a little City on the right Bank of the *Iser*, defended by a Citadel, whose principal Strength consists in its Situation, being founded on a high Rock; in which is cut out a large Well which supplies the Garrison with fresh Water. The French under the Command of the Constable of *Lefdiguieres*, took it 9. Nov. 1600. And again it was Belieg'd by the French, under the Command of M. Catana, 1691. and taken after a vigorous Resistance; but restor'd by the Treaty of Peace at Turin, 1696.

Aix, *Aque Gratiæ*, is the chief Town of a Marquisate, and famous for the hot Baths, which were the Work of the Romans; as the Town was rebuilt by the Emperor *Gratian*. It stands at the Foot of the Mountains between Chambery, Annecy and Rumilly. Its Waters are impregnated with Allom and Sulphur, and are very much frequented.

The County of GENEVA, *Genevensis Tractus*, lies between Bugey, the County of Gex, Fossigny, Savoy, properly so call'd, and the Rhone, about 45 miles long. It was formerly possess'd by its own Lords who did bear the Title of Counts, and were Vassals to those of Savoy. Pope Clement VII. was the last of that Family: After whose Death, his Sisters, the eldest of whom was married to the *Sire de Villars*, the other to the Prince of Orange, preten-

ded to succeed him; but the Emperor *Sigismund* adjudg'd it to *Amadeo* the 8th. Duke of Savoy, and with it all the Right the Emperor could pretend to that Country, and came to an Accommodation with the House of Villars for their Pretensions: And after he was in peaceable Possession of it, gave it to his Son *Amadeo*, who died without Children, as *Janus* Son of *Lewis* Duke of Savoy also did. Philip youngest Son of *Philip* Duke of Savoy got it for his Appenage, or Portion, together with Fossigny and Beaufort; and so it has been handed down from one to another, and at last to this present Duke. The Chief Towns of this Country are,

Annecy, Cap. }	Tenne.
Albi. }	Clairmont.
La Roche. }	Chimont.

Annecy, *Annecium* or *Anneciæum*, stands on the Lake of the same name, at the foot of the Mountains about 20 miles from Geneva to the South, 24 from Chambery to the N. W. and about as many from Bellay to the East. There are several little Streams flowing from the Lake through the Town, which form themselves into a River call'd *Trieud*, and render the Situation of the Town very delightful, and is a great convenience to the Inhabitants. It was formerly a very large and well Peopled City; but since the Fire that happen'd in it, *An*. 1418. it hardly recover'd its former greatness, or number of Inhabitants. It has been the Residence of the Bishop of Geneva ever since the Year, 1535, that the Reformers drove him out of Geneva; And here, in the Cathedral Church is preserv'd the Corps of S. Francis Sales, Bishop of Geneva. There are here also two Collegiate Churches, a Seminary of Priests of S. Lazarus, a College of *Barnabites*, a Convent of *Dominicans*, a Monastery of *Capuchins*, and one of *Benedictines*, and several others, some of which are very Magnificent. This Place was taken by the French in the Year, 1620. and restor'd to them in the Year, 1690. but restor'd *An*. 1696. by the Treaty of Peace at Turin. And again taken and possess'd by them during the late War.

The Country of CHABLAYS, *Caballicus Ducatus*, is bounded on the North with the Lake of Geneva, on the East with the *Valais*, on the West by the Counties of Fossigny and Geneva. The Emperor *Conrad* Salis gave it to *Humberg* White Hands; and the Emperor *Frederick* the II. erected it into a Duchy, *An*. 1238. Formerly it reach'd as far as St. Maurice: The *Valeuse* made themselves Masters of this Country, *An*. 1536. when *Bern* and *Friburg* were engag'd in a War with *Charles* III. Duke of Savoy. They were ordered, by an Arrest of the Imperial Chamber to restore it; and *Charles* V. sent an Herald to Summon them to do it; but they mock'd the Emperor's Threatnings; and by the Treaty of the fourth of August, 1569, they yielded all that lies between the Rivers *Morfe* and *Dronse*; the *Bernois* having before, in execution of the Treaty of *Laufanna* 15 Off. 1564, surrender'd all that they possess'd in the Balleage of Tonnon, Terico and Galliard. This Province is about 30 miles long, and 12 broad. The chief Towns in it are,

Tonnon, Cap. }	Ternier.
Evian. }	Galliard.
Aup. }	Ripaille.

Tonnon, *Tunonium*, stands upon the Lake of Geneva, about 25 miles from the City of that Name to the East, 30 from Annecy to the North-east, and

is from *Lufanna* to the South; and is a very delightful Place.

The Duchy of *AOSTE*, *Augustanus Ducatus*, is bounded with *Valais* on the North, *Ve cellos* and the Valleys of *Sesia* on the East, *Maurienne* on the South, and *Savo* and *Faucigny* on the West. It is a mountainous but fertile Country, and is divided commonly into 7 Parts or Valleys. It was anciently inhabited by the *Salaffis*, and afterwards had its own particular Masters, till the Marquis of *Susa* took possession of one part; and the Bishops of *Aoste* became Proprietors of a part of their Diocels under the Emperor's Sovereignty. This Duchy was united to *Savo* by the Marriage of *Adelaide* of *Susa* with *Amadeo* the II Count of *Savo*, together with the Marquisate of *Susa*, and the Duchy of *Turin*. The Emperor *Federick* the II. erected it into a Duchy in the Month of February, 1238. in favour of *Thomas*. The chief Towns in it are,

<i>Aoste</i> , B. Cap.	{	<i>Chantillon</i> .
<i>Moget</i> .		<i>Cour-majeur</i> , anciently
<i>Illigne</i> .		<i>Curia Major</i> .
<i>Marignat</i> .		<i>Donas</i> .
<i>Bardfort</i> .		

Aoste, *Augusta Praetoria* or *Augusta Salassorum*, stands in the middle of a Valley of that Name, upon the Banks of the *Doera*, where the Rivulet *Baurreggio* runs into it; 25 miles from *Geneva* to the N.W. 5 from *Turin* to the North, and but 10 from the Convent of the *Milaneze* to the West. *Augustus* (as it is commonly believ'd) lent a Colony here, and would have it nam'd after him, *Augusta Praetoria*, whereas before it was call'd *Cordella* by the *Salaffis*, from one *Cordellus Stasilius*, who they say, was the Founder of it. There is still to be seen here a Triumphant-Arch rais'd in Honour of *Augustus*, in Memory of the Victory he obtain'd over the People of the *Alpes*; and 'was for this Reason that it was call'd the *Triplex* of the *Alpes*; which some less knowing Writers have plac'd at *Turin* near *Mexico*. The Bishop of *Aoste* is Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Tarentaise*. St. *Auselm* Bishop of *Canterbury* was Born here. This City with the rest of *Savo* was taken by the French in 1704.

The *TARENTAISE*, *Tarentesia*, is bounded with the *Alpes*, and the Duchy of *Aoste* on the East, *Tessin* on the North, *Savo* proper on the West, and the Valley of *Maurienne* on the South. It was anciently inhabited by the *Centrones*, and for a long time was govern'd by Lords of its own; from whom it pass'd to the House of *Briançon*. *Amery* did treat his Subject's so cruelly, that *Humbert* II. Count of *Savo*, being invited by *Heraclius* Archbishop of *Tarentaise*, made himself Master of this Country, and united it to his Dominions. It lies extended between the Village *S. Germain*, which is at the Foot of the Hill call'd little *S. Bernard*, to Mount *Sapey* and *Requez*, about 36 Miles in length. The most considerable Towns in it are,

<i>Mouffriers</i> , Ch. Ar. B.	{	<i>Salanches</i> .
<i>S. Maurice</i> .		<i>Cluse</i> .
<i>Briançon</i> .		<i>Tanning</i> .

Mouffriers, *Monasterium* or *Forum Nevonis*, stands upon the *Iser*, where the Brook *Davon* runs into it 25 miles from *Chambery* to the East, towards *Aoste*, 60 from the Lake of *Geneva* to the South, and 60 from *Turin* to the North West. The River *Iser* divides it into two Parts, and the Avenues to it are extremely difficult by reason there is no way to come at it but by defiles, or narrow passes betwixt Torrents and Precipices. Some Geographers have taken

this for the ancient *Tarentasia*, which had been formerly call'd *Forum Claudii*; but they mistake it for after this Town was ruin'd, the Archbishoprick was transfer'd to *Mouffriers*. The Bishopricks of *Aoste* and *Sion* are Suffragans to it.

The County of *MAURIENNE*, *Mauriana*, lies between the *Alpes* and the *Iser*, between *Tarentaise* on the North, and *Dauphiny* on the South. It is a Valley of about 50 miles long, beginning at *Chamonix*, a little below the Confluence of the *Arche* and *Iser*, and ending at the foot of Mount *Cenis*. It is a fertile Country, particularly of Saffron and Pasturage, and contains about 100 Parishes: And is a part of the ancient Estate of the House of *Savo*; for *Humbert White Hands*, had for his Patrimony the County of *Savo* and that of *Maurienne* together with *Chablais* and *Valais*. The only considerable Town in it is *St. John Maurienne*, altho' there be several others of less note,

<i>S. Andrew</i> .	{	<i>La Chambre</i> .
<i>S. Michael</i> .		<i>St. Julian</i> .
<i>Madane</i> .		<i>Alfo</i> .

St. John Maurienne, *Sanum S. Johannis Mauriani*, stands upon a Plain in the middle of a Valley, upon the Banks of the little River *Arche*, 10 miles from the Frontiers of *Dauphiny* to the East, 65 North West from *Turin*. It is a very fair Town, but not Fortified: And is an Episcopal See, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Vienne*. In the Cathedral Church of *S. John* are to be seen many Tombs of the Dukes of *Savo*.

The Province of *FOSSIGNT*, or *Faucigny* *Focisensis Tractus*, lies at the Foot of the *Alpes*, between the County of *Geneva* on the West, of which it was formerly a part, and that of *Valais* on the East. For a long time it was govern'd by particular Lords, descended from *Emerard*, who liv'd in the 10th. Century, and whose Posterity fail'd Ann. 1200. in the Person of *William*, whose only Daughter and Heiress married *Thomas* Count of *Savo*. It has been the Portion of the Brothers of this Family, but was re-united to the Dukedom of *Savo*, 1659. The most remarkable Towns in it are,

<i>Bonneville</i> , Cap.	{	<i>Salanches</i> .
<i>Paffi</i> .		<i>Cluse</i> .
<i>Vieu</i> .		<i>Tanning</i> .

Bonneville, *Bonopolis*, stands in the Low *Faucigny*, at the foot of the Mountains, on the River *Arche*, 16 miles below *Cluse*, 15 from *Anney* to the N.W. and 20 from *Geneva* to the South East. It is defended by an old Castle, and is the Seat of the chief Justice of the Country.

That part of *Bugey*, which remains in the possession of the Duke of *Savo*, by the Treaty of *Lions*, comprehends only that which lies on the other side of the *Rhone*, and is 24 miles long, and 6 broad; from the Mountain *Chall* to the *Rhone*. The most remarkable Towns in it are, *Yenne*, a little Town, surrounded with a Wall, *Loiffey*, a considerable Burrow, and chief Town of a Barony, and the Suburbs of *Pont-Beauvoisin*, a Town in *Dauphiny* upon the River *Gue*, which is the Bounds betwixt this Province and *Dauphiny*.

The County of *NICE*, &c.

THE County of *Nice* is bounded on the North with the Marquisate of *Saluzes*, the County of *Tende* and the *Genovesat* on the East, the *Mediterranean*

raean Sea on the South, and the County of *Bueil* and *Provence* on the West. The *Vediantii* were the ancient Inhabitants of it. *Amadeo the Red*, Duke of *Savoy*, got it by a voluntary offer of the People of *Nice*, in the Year, 1338. *Ladislaus* Son of *Charles de Duras* not being in a Condition to give them Succour. *Ladislaus* is said to have confirm'd this Alienation by an Act made at *Viterbo*, the 18 of *January*, 1402. And by the Treaty of *Chamberg*, the 15th of *October*, 1419. *Toland* of *Aragon*, Mother and Turrels to *Lewis III.* King of *Naples*, and Count of *Provence*, did resign to *Amadeo* the VIII. all the Right that her Son could claim to that County, and the Principality of *Barcelonnet*; in recompence of which *Amadeo* did discharge the Sum of a Hundred and sixty Thousand *Livers*, which *Amadeo* the VI. his Uncle lent to *Lewis* the I. Uncle of *Lewis* the III. for his Expedition into *Naples*. But this Cession of *Toland's*, as most think, was contrary to the Fundamental Laws of the Land, and the express Acts of the Counts of *Provence*, and consequently of no Force. However the Case may be, we must leave it to be decided by others, and go on to that which is more properly our Business. The most considerable Towns in this County are *Nice* and *Ville Franche*.

Nice, Nicæa, from whom the County takes its Name, stands on the Sea, and is defended by a very strong Citadel, which stands on a Steep high Rock inaccessible on all sides but on that from the Town; it also may command the Port; which is none of the best, the Anchorage not being good. This Town was built by a Colony of the *Masilienses*; from the Ruins of the ancient *Cemenelum*, a City of the *Vediantii*. It is an Episcopal See, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Ambrun*: And is distant about 2 Miles from the Mouth of the River *Varo*, and 7 from *Monaco*, and 15 from the Frontiers of the *Genoese* to the West, and 60 from *Figuerol* to the South. It was taken by the French in the Year, 1691. and restor'd. Ann. 1696. by the Treaty of Peace at *Turin*. The French took the Town in the late War, but not being able to conquer the Castle they undermined and blew up the Fortifications of the Town, when they quitted it in Aug. 1705. Afterwards at the latter end of the same Year they besieg'd the Castle, which after a brave Defence surrender'd on the 4th. of Jan. 1706. The Fortifications whereof they also destroy'd.

Ville Franche, Olivula, stands upon the Sea of *Genova*, about 2 Miles from *Nice*. It is thought to be the ancient *Olivula Portus* by some; but others, particularly *Petrus Jofredus*, think that *Olivula Portus* stood 5 Miles to the East of *Nice*; but whatever may be of that, *Charles II.* King of *Naples* and Count of *Provence* caus'd it to be built, Ann. 1295. It stands in a Bottom among high Hills which render its Harbour an excellent Shelter from Winds, and the entry to it is defended by a Castle, and within by a strong Citadel; which *Emanuel Philibert Duke of Savoy* caus'd to be built. It was restor'd to *Savoy* by the King of *France*, Ann. 1696. by the Treaty of Peace at *Turin*. This Town was taken by the French in 1704. and the Castle in April 1705.

The Principality or Valley of *BARCELLONET*, *Barcinæ*, is bounded on the North with the Marquitate of *Salusse* and *Ambrun*, on the East by

the County of *Nice*, and on the South and West by *Provence*. The Inhabitants of it acknowledge *Amadeo* the VII. Duke of *Savoy* for their Lord, in the Month of *May*, 1338. The Town of *Barcelonnet* is no very large one, tho' it be the only one of any Note in this Valley. It stands upon the little River *Huboy*, near the Frontiers of *Dauphine*, and 20 Miles South East from *Embrun*; and was built by *Rimond Berenger*, Count of *Provence*, Ann. 1230. There are besides in this Principality *Peger*, and the Valley of *Etienne*, which has its own particular Governour, and is properly an Annex of the former.

The County of *Tende Comitatus, Tentendensis*, is bounded on the North by *Piedmont*, on the East by the County of *Goncu*, and on the South and West by the County of *Nice*. It was formerly in the Possession of the Family of *Lasca*, who were descended from the Emperors of *Constantinople* by the Mother's side. It pass'd into the Family of *Savoy* by the Marriage of *Ann*, only Daughter of *John Anthony* last Count of *Tende*, with *Rene* of *Savoy*, natural Son of *Philip Duke of Savoy*; who in consideration of this Marriage, gave his Son all his Estate; which was done the 28th of *January*, 1501. The Town of *Tende* is a pretty little Burrough, in the *Appennin*, upon the Confines of the County of *Geneva*, about 30 Miles from *Nice* to the North, and 50 from *Turin* to the South.

The County of *Bueil* or *Boglio, Boleensis Comitatus*, is bounded with *Barcelonnet* on the North, the County of *Nice* on the East, and *Provence* on the South and West. For a long time it belong'd to the Family of *Grimaldi*; who had a very just Title to it; but the Senate of *Nice* having condemn'd *Humbert Grimaldi*, Count of *Bueil*, as guilty of Treason, under the Reign of *Charles Emanuel*, confiscated all his Estate. *Andrew Grimaldi* his Son, was restor'd to it by *Prince Maurice*; but by some secret Article of the Accommodation, agreed upon between this Prince and the Dutchess of *Savoy* the 14th of *July*, 1642. She, without either approving or disapproving what *Maurice* had done in favour of this *Andrew*, promis'd to allow him 30000 *Livers per Annum* during the Minority of the Duke of *Savoy*, her Son: And that, till he should be of Age to do him Justice, he should remove out of the Dominions of *Savoy* with all his Family: Since which time, neither he nor his Children have been able to obtain Satisfaction for this Usurpation. The Town of *Boglio* or *Bueil*, stands on the Frontiers of *Provence*, about 30 Miles from *Nice* to the North, and 40 from *Figuerol* to the South.

The Principality of *Oneille* or *Onglia, Onellæ Tractus*, is almost enclosed within the West part of the *Genoese*. It formerly belong'd to the Family of *Doria*; till *Jerom Doria*, either exchang'd it for some other Lands, or sold it to *Emanuel Philibert Duke of Savoy*, in the Year, 1576. *Charles Emanuel* erected it into a Principality, by his Letters Patents dated at *Turin*, the 17th of *December*, 1620. It comprehends the Lordships of *Miro* and *Prela*, which are very fertile and well Peopled Countries. The Town of *Onglia* or *Oneille* stands upon the Sea, about 10 Miles from *Nice* to the West, 20 from *Intimeglio*, and as many from *Mondovì* to the South: And drives a great Trade in *Oyl*.

ITALY.

CHAP. I. Of ITALY in General.



ITALY, as it was anciently the most famous Country in the World, being the Seat of the glorious Roman Empire, from whence Laws and Decrees were issued out almost over all the then

known World, for the Government of those mighty States and powerful Kingdoms which it had swallowed up and brought under its Subjection; So it is at this time one of the most Fertile, and on many Accounts

Accounts most delightful Countries on Earth. If one does consider the vast number of valiant and prudent Generals, as *Camillus*, *Fabius Maximus*, the *Scipios*, *Pompey*, *Cæsar*, &c. the famous Orators, as, *Cicero*, *Hortensius*, *Antonius*, &c. the Admirable and almost inspir'd Poets, as *Virgil*, *Ovid*, *Catullus*, *Tibullus*, *Plautus*, *Terence*, *Horace*, *Juvenal*, *Persius*, &c. all excellent in their kind; the renowned Historians, as, *Livy*, *Tacitus*, *Salust*, &c. I say if one should consider all these, and besides, the stupendous and lasting Monuments of Power and Wealth, such as, particularly, their Publick Buildings, Causeways, and such like, he must necessarily confess, that never any Country had more advantages than this has had; inasmuch, that the Gods and Muses seem to have been emulously concern'd to make it the Glory and Envy of the World in those Days, as it is the Wonder and Admiration of all who see it in these. And altho' the Art of War and Arms flourish'd more in this Country anciently than it does now, when the softer Arts, of *Painting*, *Architecture*, *Musick*, &c. seem to be the chief Study and Employment of the Inhabitants; yet it cannot be said that the former has been quite neglected, or that the Muses have forsaken this Country. *Thomas Aquinas*, *Bellarmino*, and *Baronius*, were great Divines in their way; *Rodolphus Volterranns*, and *Petrus Mirandula*, were good Humanists; *Ficinus*, *Cardan*, *Galileo*, *Torricelli*, *Malpoggi*, *Borelli*, *Redi*, &c. good Mathematicians and Philosophers; *Pavignole* and *Loredano* good Orators; *Giuscardine*, *Bentivogli*, *Davila*, and *Strada*, excellent Historians; *Tasso* and *Ariosto*, famous Poets, and *Raphael*, *Michael Angelo*, *Titian*, &c. admirable Painters.

As for the NAMES of this Country, it has had several, as *Hesperia*, *Sarwinia*, *Aufonia*, *Oenatria*, and *Latium*, which, tho' they were but the Names of particular Parts of it at first, were used by the ancient Greeks to signify the whole; and in that they were imitated afterwards by the Latin Poets. How it came to be call'd *Italia*, is much and perhaps too nicely) disputed among the Antiquaries; some deriving it from the Greek word *Itaké*, which signifies the same as *Taurus*, a Bull; because this Country abounded with such, of an extraordinary size, and very beautiful. Others, with greater probability, bring it from one *Italus*, King of the *Siculi*, who first inhabited *Sabina* and *Latium*; and that this Name afterwards was given to the whole Country betwixt the *Alpes* and the Straights of *Messina*, or *Il Faro de Messina*. There are several other Accounts of it, but we hope the Reader will excuse the omitting them here; or if he has a mind to know more of this Matter, he may consult *Bechart* and others, who have labour'd abundantly in that sort of Criticism.

Nature seems to have had more than ordinary care of this Country, in giving it so convenient a Situation; it being bounded on the North with the *Alpes*, on the East with the River *Adria*, in *Hissria*, and the *Gulf of Venice*, on the South with the *Tuscan Sea*, on the West by the *Alpes* and the River *Var*. Its length (according to *Cluverius*) from *Anuse*, a Town at the Foot of the Mountain call'd *Great S. Bernard*, to *Régio*, and the *Capo del Armi*, is about 900 Miles. Its breadth is different, but under the *Alpes* it is about 560 Miles broad. It lies between 26 and 28 degrees Longitude, and 37 and 46 Latitude; the figure of it resembling a Man's Leg; and some, who trace this Comparison a little nicely say,

that the end of it serves to kick Sicily into the Sea; tho' indeed I should think this Island deserves better Treatment from Italy; for it was very useful to the ancient Romans, by reason of its Fertility and great Product of Corn; and the modern *Italians*, no doubt, are often beholden to it. They say farther, that the Toes of it appear at the *Faro de Messina*, the Heel about *Otranto*, the Soal towards *Mount Angelo*, the Calf about *Ancona*, the Ham about *Ravenna*, the Knee towards *Piombino* and the Point of *Leghorn*, and the Thigh towards the *Alpes*.

The SOIL, generally over all Italy is very good, and watered with a good number of Rivers, whose Courses are not long by reason the Country is not very broad; and the Air (some Places not) Ecclesiastical State excepted) healthful and plenty temperate; but after hot Days the Nights are found to be very cold in comparison. The Product of Italy is, Corn, Grapes of several kinds, of which many sorts of Wine are made, Oranges, Citrons, Lemons, Pomegranates, and Olives, whose Oyl turns to good account. And in the South part of it, are some Sugar, Almonds, and abundance of Mulberry-Trees, which have render'd that Country famous for its Silk Manufactories. Their Meadows are well stock'd with Buffers and other sorts of Cattle, as their Forests are with great variety of Game. There are I keweit in this Country Rocks of Alabaster and a rich kind of Jasper; also Mines of Iron, Arsenic, Sulphur, Gold and Silver.

The most considerable Rivers are, the *Po*, the *Tyber*, the *Aeno*, the *Adige*, the *Adda*, and the *Tegola*. The chief Lakes are those of *Como*, *Iseo*, *Lugano*, *Garda*, that of *Trasimene*, *Cusino*, *Bracciano*, *Tuino*, *Fundus*, *Lago di Castello*, *Genda pho*, *Celano*, *Andora*, *Varen*, *Lerino*, and that of *Bolsina*. The most remarkable Mountains are, the *Alpes*, the *Apennines*, *Mount Masso*, *Mount Barbaro*, *Vesuvius*, and *Mount S. Angelo*.

Italy hath been differently divided by the Ancients, according as Nations shifted their Habitations or mingled with one another. After vast Numbers of the Gauls, who liv'd on the Ocean the *Rhône*, the *Alpes*, the *Mediterranean Sea* and the *Pyrenees*, had cross'd the *Alpes*, and taken Possession of that part of Italy which lies between the *Ap* and the *Apennines*, as far as the River *Adria*, or *Etsa*, the Romans call'd that Country *Gallia Italica*, and *Gallia Citerior*, and *Cisalpina*, and *Gallia Ciscompadana*, and also *Toga*, because they had assum'd the Roman Habit as well as their Customs; whereas that on the other side was call'd *Gallia Cismara*, because the Inhabitants used to wear their Hair long. The Emperor *Augustus*, as *Pliny* relates, divided Italy into 11 Regions, viz. *Liguria*, *Hetruria*, *Latium*, *Cisalpina*, *Belice*, *Samnum*, *Picenum*, *Umbria*, *Gallia Toga*, *Gallia Transpadana*, *Pennia* and *Isiria*. *Seneca* divided it into 5 Regions or Parts, viz. *Pennia*, *Liguria*, *Picenum*, *Lucania*, *Tuscia*, *Roma*, *Campania*, and *Apulia*. *Antoninus* the Emperor in his Itinerary, divides it into 16 Provinces; and *Protonotarius* into 45 Nations or People. After the Downfall and Seat of the Roman Empire was translated to Germany, Italy was at several times strangely har'd and torn in a great many little Pieces, which were establish'd into Principalities, Duchies, Counties, and Marquises, as the Marquisate of *Isiria*, the Duchy of *Friuli*, the Duchy of *Milan*, the Duchy of *Mantua*, and a great many more. Italy, as it is now, may be very fitly divided according to the several Sovereignties in it; of which we shall treat afterwards.

Who

Who the first Inhabitants of *Italy* were, is a very hard matter to tell, it being so long ago since it was first Peopled. Whether any one People sometime after the Flood came into this Country and in time spread themselves over it all, or whether different People at different times came into it and possess'd themselves of such Parts of it as they found uninhabited, and gave different Names to the Places where they settled, is more than can be well determin'd. The *Aufenes* are said to be the most ancient, and to have possess'd the most Southern Parts of *Italy*, where the *Butii* and *Lucani* liv'd afterwards; next to these the *Opici* and *Ofci*, who liv'd in *Campania* and *Samnum*; then the *Siculi*, in *Sabina* and *Latium*; the *Umbri*, whose Territories reach'd between the *Mare Superum*, or *Hadriatick*, and *Inferum*, or *Tyrrhenian Sea*; next to these the *Tusci*, whose Country reach'd as far as the *Alpes*; and next to them again the *Ligures*, whose Dominions reach'd as far into *Gallia* as the *Rhone*; beyond these were the *Veneti*, whom some will have to be come from *Illyricum*, others from the *Hereti*, a People in *Paphlagonia*. The *Gauls* drove out the *Tusci*, as these did the *Umbri* out of their Territories. A certain People, call'd *Oenarii* from their Leader, drove the *Aufenes* out of their forefaid Habitations, and forc'd them to seek themselves a new Seat as far North as the River *Luis* or *Borigliano*, and *Vulturum*, or *Volturno*; and not satisfied with that, they likewise expell'd the *Siculi* out of their Country, and assum'd the Name of *Aborigines*, as they did afterwards that of *Latini*. The *Sabini* were descended from the *Opici*, of those came the *Picentes*, *Vestini*, *Marsi*, *Prentani*, *Peligni*, *Maruccini*, *Sammites*, and from these the *Campani*, *Lucani*, and the *Butii*. In the mean time several Families arriving from *Greece*, at different times, fill'd all the Sea Coast along the *Mare Superum* and *Inferum*, and built many good Towns; and by this means, as *Strabo* and *Trogus* relate, *Italy* and *Sicily* came to be call'd *Magna Græcia*. But other People having expell'd the *Grecians* out of most of their Possessions, forc'd them to confine themselves within that which afterwards was call'd *Magna Græcia*, and is now call'd *Calabria Superior*. But after the *Roman* State was become powerful, and had subdu'd all *Italy*, it continued under the *Roman* Jurisdiction, divided and distinguished into Regions and People, as we've said already, 'till the time of *Honorius* the Emperor; when the *Goths*, *Vandals*, and *Heruli*, People of *Germany*, and the *Huns* passing the *Alpes*, invaded this whole Country, and divided it into several little Kingdoms and States. *Justinian* having driven out all these, establish'd the *Exarchat* of *Ravenna*, whilst *Rome* lay in its Ruins. At last the *Longobards* having taken *Ravenna*, establish'd their Kingdom in *Gallia Tegrata*; but they were rooted out by the Valour and Conduct of *Pepin* King of *France*, and his Son *Charlemaign*, who had been call'd into *Italy* for that end by the *Pope*; to whom he gave a great part of the Revenues of that Country, reserving to himself the Sovereignty. *Pepin* died in the Year 768. and *Charlemaign* was Crown'd Emperor in 800.

I am in hope the Reader will not think himself abus'd, or look upon it as a thing foreign to a Work of this Nature, if we refresh his Memory a little here with some few Hints concerning the Rise, Progress, and Fall of the *Roman* Empire. Every Body almost knows that the first Inhabitants of *Rome* were a sorry Rabble of indigent People, and the very Dregs of *Italy*; who might justly be call'd a Den

of Wolves, since they liv'd by continual Robberies, and thirsted after their Neighbours Goods and Blood. The hand-breadth of Ground which they first possess'd, was too little to maintain a considerable number of People; and therefore they must either have always remain'd Beggars, or cut out their Fortunes with their Swords. As mean and inconsiderable as their beginning was, by the Valour of some of their Kings, and prudent Management of others, and afterwards by the good Qualifications of their Generals, and Wildom of their Senate, they grew up to such a Pitch of Power and Glory, that never any State on Earth was able to equal, much less to excel them. One good Politick of theirs was, that they no sooner conquer'd a Nation, than they transplanted the best and richest Men of it to *Rome*, and sent *Romans* in their Places. *Athenians* and *Lacedæmonians* seldom naturaliz'd Strangers; but *Rome* observ'd that good Politick, *Romulus* its Founder having set the Copy; for 'tis said of him, That he us'd to receive as Citizens of *Rome* in the Evening, those with whom he had fought in the Morning. *Servius Tullius* did prudently correct a considerable Mistake in the former Reigns; for under them it was allow'd that every Body without distinction should serve in the Wars; whereas he order'd that only the ablest and most wealthy Citizens (except upon extraordinary Occasions) should serve as Soldiers, who were to equip themselves according to their Ability; wisely considering, that their Wealth was a Pledge of their Fidelity; and by fighting valiantly for their Country, they secur'd their private Possessions; whereas a poor Man carries all his Wealth with him; and if he has a Prospect of being better with the Enemy, 'twill be no hard matter to persuade him to desert his own Party. And after this Custom grew out of fashion, in the time of the Emperors, yet they us'd to keep part of the Soldiers Arrears behind, to secure the Fidelity of the Army, which was never clear'd 'till they were dismiss'd.

Never any but *Postuma* and the *Gauls* were able to bring them to dishonourable Conditions of Peace; the first having oblig'd them to give Hostages, that they should make no Iron-work, but what was requir'd to Till the Ground; the other, forcing them to prevent the utter Ruin of *Rome* by a Sum of Money. For the Story of *Camillus*'s coming up just at the time of weighing out of the Gold, and driving the *Gauls* from the Capitol, is look'd upon by many as fabulous. The former of these the *Roman* Writers have cautiously avoided to speak of, as they have taken care to disguise the other. These, I think, are the only Instances. Upon all other Occasions they did bear their Misfortunes and Losses with greatest Fortitude and Constancy imaginable, and sometimes rather deliver'd up their Generals, and suffer'd their Soldiers to be made Slaves than agree to base and disadvantageous Conditions. It is very well known that their Form of Government was various. They began with the Kingly, which lasted 242 Years, 'till *Sextus Tarquinus* gave some sort of Pretence for altering it, by his ravishing *Lucræcia*. The Fact was abominable, 'tis true, and *Junius Brutus* had good reason to be angry; but whether his and the Peoples Repentment ought to have been carried so high, is more than I will say. For (as the judicious *Puffendorf* observes) a Fact, tho' never so criminal, committed by a Son, without the Knowledge and Consent of his Father, ought not to be prejudicial to the Father and Family; much less could be a pretence to depose a King from a Throne which

K k he

he lawfully possess'd; especially since to take Vengeance of Criminals belongs to the King, and not to the Subjects. After the Expulsion of the Kings, an Aristocratical Form of Government was introduc'd, which prov'd as heavy a Yoke to the Necks of the People as the former. For at that time there were no written Laws in Rome; and the Nobility being in Possession of all publick Offices, gave Sentence more according to Favour and Affection than Justice. And the Citizens being obliged to serve in the Wars at their own Charge, became miserably exhauled, and were forc'd to borrow from the richer sort; and not being able to pay their Debts, were grievously oppress'd by their Creditors, and at last reduc'd to that degree of Despair that they unanimously left the City. Neither could they be persuaded to return, before the Senate had agreed to constitute Magistrates, call'd Tribunes of the People, who were to protect the Commons against the Nobility; which, as it form'd a new Division in the State at that time, did afterwards afford perpetual Fuel for Civil Divisions, 'til at last they broke out into Civil Wars, and sheath'd their Swords in each others Bowels.

After this Common-wealth, notwithstanding all those intestine Commotions and Divisions, had arriv'd to its highest Pitch of greatness, it return'd again to a Monarchy, tho' not of the best kind. *Augustus*, as he laid the Foundation of it, so by his wise and prudent Management he seem'd to have settled it pretty well; but the Nobility not being able to brook the Government of one Person, who was rais'd by the Soldiers, without their Consent, was always for recovering their ancient Liberty; which obliged the succeeding Emperors, first to weaken, and afterwards extinguish the Power and Splendor of this Order, inasmuch that within the space of 200 Years, few of them were left, and upstart Favourites put in their Places. Thus the Senate and People became empty Names; and the Emperors were no more than the Creatures of the Army: And as double Pay and great Presents purchas'd them the Favour of the Soldiers, and procur'd them the Title; so the want of Money to support themselves withal, was thought sufficient ground for taking away their Lives, to make way for another whole Coffers were fuller. Hence came nothing but Misery and Confusion in the Roman Empire: And oftentimes the bravest Princes were basely murder'd, and some of the lowest Rank and meanest Capacity set up in their Room: And sometimes two or more were declar'd Emperors, by several parts of the Army, who made horrid slaughter among the Citizens in deciding their Titles to the Empire. As this did mightily weaken the Strength of this vast Body, so *Constantine the Great* hasten'd its Fall, by transferring the Imperial Court to *Constantinople*, and sending away the veteran Legions which guarded the Frontiers of the Empire along the *Danube* and *Rhine*, to the Eastern Parts, whereby the Western Provinces, destitute of their Guards, became a Prey to other Nations. After the Western Empire had fallen into the Hands of the *Germans*, *Goths*, *Vandals*, *Suevians*, *Franks*, and others, the Eastern Provinces remain'd for a great many hundred Years after, 'till at last the City of *Constantinople* being storm'd and taken by the *Turks*, in the Year 1453, this part of the Roman Empire also was brought to its fatal Period, and *Constantinople* made the Place of the ordinary Residence of the *Ottoman* Emperors.

The Roman Emperors who resided in Italy.

- A. M.
3918. 1. *Julius Cæsar*, the last Dictator, and first Emperor.
3923. 2. *C. Octavius Cæsar Augustus*, in whose time J. Christ was born.
A. C.
17. 3. *Tiberius Nero*, *Augustus's* Son-in-Law.
39. 4. *Caius Caligula*.
43. 5. *Claudius Cæsar*.
57. 6. *Domitius Nero*, the last of the *Cæsars*, and first publick Persecutor of the Christians.
70. 7. *Sergius Galba*.
8. *Salsus Otbo*.
9. *Aulus Vitellius*.
71. 10. *Flavius Vespasianus*.
80. 11. *Titus Vespasianus*, the brave and fortunate Conqueror of the Jews.
82. 12. *Flavius Domitianus*, the second Persecutor of the Christians.
97. 13. *Nerva Cocceius*, the first Emperor that was not a Roman born.
99. 14. *Ulpius Trajanus*, a Spaniard, and Persecutor of the Christians.
118. 15. *Ælius Adrianus*, who continued the Persecution.
148. 16. *Antoninus Pius*.
162. 17. *Marcus Antoninus*, the Philosopher, who associated *L. Verus* in the Government, and Persecuted the Christians.
181. 18. *L. Antonius Commodus*.
194. 19. *Ælius Pertinax*, made Emperor against his Will.
23. *Didius Julianus*.
195. 21. *Septimius Severus*, the fifth Persecutor of Christians.
213. 22. *Balbanus Caracalla*.
220. 23. *Opilius Macrinus*.
221. 24. *Varius Heliogabalus*.
225. 25. *Alexander Severus*.
235. 26. *Maximinus*, a Man meanly Born, and sixth Persecutor of the Christians.
241. 27. *Gordian*, Elected by the Senate against *Maximinus*.
247. 28. *Philip an Arabian*, suppos'd to be a Christian.
252. 29. *Decius*, the seventh Persecutor of the Church.
254. 30. *Gallius Hostilianus*.
256. 31. *Æmilianus*, the Moor.
256. 32. *Valerianus*, the eighth Persecutor of the Church.
33. *Gallienus*, Son to *Valerianus*.
271. 34. *Cludius II.* who abdicated in favour of
272. 35. *Quintillus*, his Brother, who reign'd but 17 Days.
272. 36. *Valerianus Aurelianus*, a great Persecutor of the Church.
279. 37. *Annius Tacitus*.
38. *Florianus*, who reign'd only 2 Months.
280. 39. *Valerius Probus*.
286. 40. *Aurelius Carus*, with his Sons *Carinus* and *Numerianus*.
288. 41. *Dioclesian*, the tenth Persecutor of the Church, resign'd the Government and liv'd a private Life at *Salona*.
308. 42. *Constantinus Chlorus*, with *Galerius Severus*, *Maximinianus*, &c.

310. 43. *Constantine* the Great, the first Christian Emperor, who removed the Seat of the Empire from *Rome* to *Constantinople*, and divided the Empire into several Independent Sovereignities among his three Sons; allotting to *Constantius*, *Greece*, *Thrace* and all the Provinces of the East; to *Constant*, *Italy*, *Illyricum* and *Affrick*; to *Constantine*, *Gaul*, *Spain* and *Britain*.

The Western Emperors.

341. 1. *Constant*, the youngest Son of *Constantine* the Great, sole Emperor of the West, after the Death of his Brother *Constantine*.
354. 2. *Constantius*, who after the Death of both his Brothers, re-united the Empire.
3. *Valentinian*, Emperor of the West, while *Valens* ruled the East.
4. *Valentinian* the II.
399. 5. *Honorius* the II. Son of *Theodosius* the Emperor.
425. 6. *Valentinian* the III.
455. 7. *Maximus*, who kill'd *Valentinian* the III. and was himself ston'd to Death by his own Soldiers.
456. 8. *Avitus*.
457. 9. *Majoranus*.
461. 10. *Severus*.
467. 11. *Amleinius*.
471. 12. *Olybrius*, who reign'd only 4 Months.
472. 13. *Glycerius*.
14. *Julius Nepes*.
473. 15. *Augustulus*, vanquish'd by *Odoacer* King of the *Herali*, &c.

As to the Forms of Government and Administration of Justice in *Italy*, the Reader is to expect that: in the particular Description of the several Sovereignities in it; and so we go on to the

GENIUS and CUSTOMS of the *Italians*, They are generally very Ingenious, ready Witted, and of great Application in Study and Business: Of a middle Temper, between the staid Gravity of a *Spaniard*, and the Levity of a *French* Man. They have a great Sense of Gratitude, and are willing and ready upon all Occasions to return a Favour done them, tho' never so inconsiderable; but on the other Hand, they are revengeful in the highest degree, and cannot forget Injuries. They have a great Affection towards their Kindred and Alliance; and are very Ambitious of Honours and Preferment. To keep the World and themselves in Mind that they are the Successors of the old *Romans*, they mightily affect their ancient Names with a variation, as, *Camillo*, *Scipione*, *Julio*, *Mario*, *Pompeio* &c. For all their Gravity, there's no People on Earth that can Act a Buffoon, Mimick or Scaramouch, comparable to them. They shun all occasions of Quarrelling, especially with Strangers; to whom they are very Civil and Courteous, after once you have got their Acquaintance. They are great Lovers of Liberty; and therefore in many Places Discourses and Books about former Revolutions are forbid. The *Italian* Nobility and Gentry live most in Towns, and lay out their Money more upon fine Houses and Gardens, Pictures, Statues, and such Things as may contribute to the adorning

their Houses; and upon fine Coaches and a handsome Retinue of Servants (who are for the most part at Board-wages) than on luxurious Tables and strong Liquors; which is too common in other parts of *Europe*. If there are two or more Brothers in a Family, it often happens that only one of them Marries, commonly the Eldest; and the rest live upon Purchase. In many Places they have Hospitals for entertaining Pilgrims and poor Travellers; and others for nursing and bringing up Children, whom Fear or Shame obliges the Parents to expose. When they lay them down, they have no more to do but ring a Bell, and tell the Officer that comes for the Child, whether it be Baptized or not. The *Italians* are the most scrupulously nice upon all the little Particulars of Civility of any People in the World, and profusely lavish of their Compliments and high Titles: And know exactly how to receive and entertain Persons of all Ranks and Conditions. They never whisper in any Company, or Talk in another Language, or interrupt any Man before he has done what he had a mind to say; and nothing is thought more odious among them than Slandering and Backbiting. They never visit Persons of Note without first sending them Word. The Right Hand is more Honourable than the Left, when two Walk together, and the middle when Three. Their Conversation is very Civil and Obliging, nor does the greatest Familiarity make them forget their courteous Carriage.

They have some Customs more peculiar to themselves, such as their reckoning their Hours from Sun-set to Sun-set, as the *Athenians* of old did. They Sleep commonly two Hours after Dinner. They make their Children go Bare-headed till they are five Years old, to harden them and prevent Catarrhs when they come to be old. Their Women affect yellow Hair, as the *Roman* Ladies and Courtizans did of old, and have a particular Wash for it. After the Men have been abroad visiting or so, they throw off their Hat, Bands and Cuffs; and put on a Gray Coat and a Cap, which they commonly Dine in. When they call one at a Distance, they point to him with their Finger downwards, looking upon't as an Affront to do it upwards. At their Meals, they begin with their Roast Meat and end with their Potrage; and Roast their Meat very dry. Boyl'd Snails serv'd up with Pepper and Oyl, and fry'd Frogs serv'd up the same way, are in great esteem. They commonly eat *Kites*, *Hawks*, *Migpies*, *Jackdaws*, and several other lesser Birds which are not us'd here; And drink their Wine in Winter as well as in Summer out of Snow.

The *Italian* Language is the old *Latin* corrupted by the *Goths*, *Vandals* and other Nations. In *Savoy* and *Piedmont* the *French* is generally Spoke. There are in *Italy* above 30 Archbishopricks; and the inferior Bishopricks, as they are generally small, so they are almost innumerable. There are also 12 Universities, viz. *Padua*, *Venice*, *Turin*, *Favia*, *Siena*, *Bononia*, *Rome*, *Ferrara*, *Macerata*, *Fermo*, *Naples* and *Salerno*. *Bononia* was formerly famous for the Study of the *Roman* Laws, as *Salerno* was for that of Medicine. There are several of the most considerable Cities and Towns in *Italy* that have peculiar Epithets commonly given them, as, *Rome* the Holy because it is the Seat of the Pope; *Naples* the Noble, because of the great Number of Nobility and Gentry that are in it; *Florence* the Fair, because of the stateliness of the Houses, and the broadness and cleanness of its Streets; *Venice* the

K & Rich,

Rich, because of its Power and great Riches; *Genova* the *Stately*, because of its magnificent Buildings; *Milan* the *Great*, because of its Largeness and great number of Inhabitants; *Ravenna* the *Ancient*, because it is so; *Padua* the *Learned*, because there Learning flourish'd; *Bologna* the *Fat*, because of the Excellency of the Soil about it; *Leghorn* the *Merchandizing*; *Verona* the *Charming*; *Lucca* the *Jolly*; *Casal* the *Strong*, &c.

As we have said already, *Italy* cannot be more fitly divided, considering the present State of it, and by whom it is now possess'd, than according to the several Dominions and Sovereignities that are in it, viz. those of the King of Spain, the Pope, the Republic of *Venice*, the *Great Duke of Tuscany*, the Republic of *Genova*, the *Duke of Parma*, the *Duke of Savoy in Piedmont*, the *Swissers* beyond the *Lakes of Maggiore* and *Como*. The *Grisons* in the *Alpes*, the Arch-Duke of *Austria* in *Tirol*, *Friuli* and *Istria*, the *Duke of Modena*, the *Duke of Mantua*, the *Duke of Urbino*, the *City of Lucca*, the *Count of Mirandola*, and the Republic of *St. Marino*. But because throughout all this Work we have observ'd one Order of describing the Kingdoms and Countries according as they are situated next to one another, (tho' perhaps describing the Dominions of particular Princes altogether, however they may be dispers'd, as those of *Spain* are in *Italy*, would be no ill Method) we shall begin with that part of *Italy* that lies next to *France*, and so go on to the most Southern Parts of it, in the same Order as you see in the following Table.

- I. The Dominions of the Duke of *Savoy* in *Piedmont*.
- II. The Coasts of *Genova*.
- III. The Marquisate of *Montserrat*.
- IV. The Dutchy of *Milan*.
- V. The Dutchy of *Parma*.
- VI. The Dutchy of *Modena*.
- VII. The Dutchy of *Mantua*.
- VIII. The Republic of *Venice*.
- IX. The Republic of *Lucca*.
- X. The Dominions of the Duke of *Tuscany*.
- XI. The Ecclesiastical State.
- XII. The Republic of *St. Marino*.
- XIII. The Kingdom of *Naples*.
- XIV. The Islands of *Cicily*, *Corfica*, *Sardinia*, &c.

Which are subdivided thus :

- I. *Piedmont* divided into 10 Parts. Chief Towns.
 1. *Piedmont* proper, whereof the Ch. T. is *Turin*.
 2. *French Piedmont*. *ignerol*.
 3. The Lordship of *Vercell*. *Vercell*.
 4. The Principality of *Mafferan*. *Mafferan*.
 5. The Marquisate of *Jurea*. *Jurea*.
 6. The County of *Asti*. *Asti*.
 7. The Marquisate of *Susa*. *Susa*.
 8. The Marquisate of *Saluzzo*. *Saluzzo*.
 9. The Valleys of the *Vaudois*. *Pragelas*.
 10. The Principality of *Boglio*. *Boglio*.

- II. The Coasts of *Genova* comprehending,
 - The Dominions of the Republick.
 - The Principality of *Monaco*.
 - Several Towns belonging to other States.

- III. The Dutchy of *Montserrat*, divided between
 - The Duke of *Savoy*. *Aila*.
 - The French King (till the late Peace) possess'd *Casal*.
 - The Duke of *Mantua*. *Acqui*.

- IV. The Dutchy of *Milan*. *Milan*.
- V. The Dutchy of *Parma*. *Parma*.
- VI. The Dutchy of *Modena*. *Modena*.
- VII. The Dutchy of *Mantua*. *Mantua*.
- VIII. The Republic of *Venice*, divided into
 - The *Terra Firma*. *Venice*.
 - The Territories of *Paduano*, *Veronese*, &c.
 - Several Towns on the Coast of *Dalmatia*.
 - Several Islands in the *Adriatick* Sea.
 - Several Islands in the *Archipelago*.

- IX. The Republic of *Lucca*. *Lucca*.
- X. The Dominions of the *Great Duke of Tuscany*,
 - Divided into the Territories of
 - Florence*.
 - Pisa*.
 - Sienna*.

- XI. The Pope's Dominions, which contain,
 - The Campaign of *ROM E*. *Viterbo*.
 - St. Peter's* Patrimony. *Orvieto*.
 - Sabina*. *Magliana*.
 - Ombria*, or the Dutchy of *Spo'eto*.
 - The Country of *Perugia*.
 - The Marquisate of *Ancona*.
 - The Dutchy of *Urbino*.
 - Ravenna*.
 - Bologna*.
 - Ferrara*.

- XII. The little Republic of *St. Marino*.

- XIII. The Kingdom of *Naples* divided into 12 Parts.
 1. The Province of *Lavaro*. *Naples*.
 2. The farther Principality. *Benevento*.
 3. The higher Principality. *Salerno*.
 4. *Basilicata*. *Acenza*.
 5. The higher *Calabria*. *Cosenza*.
 6. The farther *Calabria*. *Regio*.
 7. The higher *Abruzzo*. *Chieti*.
 8. The farther *Abruzzo*. *Aquila*.
 9. The County of *Molise*. *Bolano*.
 10. The Province of *Capitana*. *Manfredonia*.
 11. The Province of *Bari*. *Bari*.
 12. The Province of *Otranto*. *Otranto*.

- XIV. The Islands on the Coasts of *Italy*.
 - Sicily* divided into 3 Parts, the Valleys of
 - Palermo*.
 - Messina*.
 - Nolo*.
 - Sardinia* divided into 2 Parts.
 - Capo di Cagliari*.
 - Capo di Lagudori*.
 - Corfica*.
 - Bassia*.
 - Le Saline*.
 - Pascua*.
 - Feliciu*.
 - The *Liparian* Isles,
 - Lipari*.
 - Volcano*.
 - Stromboli*.
 - Lipca Bianca*.
 - Islands lying along the
 - Capri*.
 - Elba*.
 - Ischia*.
 - Capraria*.
 - Penza*.
 - Gorgona*.
 - Giblio*.

CHAP. II

PIEDMONT.

Piedmont, Pedemontium, owes its Name to its Situation, at the Foot of the Mountains. It was anciently call'd *Gallia Subalpina*, and is bounded (according to *Baudrand* and others) with the Duchy of Milan and *Montferrat* on the East, the *Genouois* and the County of *Nice* on the South, *Dauphine* and *Savoie* on the West, and the Duchy of *Aoste* and a small part of the Duchy of *Milan* on the North: And divided into two Parts by the River *Po*. It is about 140 Miles long, South and North, and 100 broad, East and West. *Charles Emmanuel*, Duke of *Savoy*, divided it into 12 Parts or Provinces, to which his Successor, Duke *Vittor Amadee*, added 4 more: So that now (according to *Franciscus Augustinus*, Bishop of *Saluzzo*) it is divided into 16 Provinces.

Theodorick, King of the *Goths*, having vanquish'd *Othacer*, King of *Italy*, gave this Country to the *Heruli*, who were subdu'd by the *Lombards*; whose 17th King, *Alipert*, gave it to the Church of *Rome*; but it lying far off, and not being confirm'd by his Successors, at the Subversion of that Kingdom, it fell into the Hands of the Kings of *Italy*, of the House of *Charles the Great*. *Thomas* and *Peter*, Counts of *Savoie*, made themselves Masters of the greatest part of it by force of Arms; the former in the Year 1210. the latter in the Year 1236. since which time the eldest Son of *Savoie* is styl'd Prince of *Piedmont*. The Marquisate of *Saluzzo* (which we shall have occasion to speak of afterwards) was annex'd to it by the Marriage of a Daughter of this Family with *Charles Duke of Savoie*, An. 1481.

Piedmont, as it is a very fertile and rich Country, so it is also one of the most pleasant and plentiful in all *Italy*. It produces plenty of Corn, Wine, Fruit, Hemp, Flax, Metals, and affords good store of Cattle, and every thing fit for the use and delight of Man; and is so populous, that the *Italians* us'd to say, That the Duke of *Savoie* had but one City in *Italy* 300 Miles in Compass. Notwithstanding the different Divisions that have been made of this Country at several times, as we said before, it may not improperly be divided now into 10 Parts: Altho' one of them, call'd the *French Piedmont*, was restor'd to the Duke of *Savoie*, by the Treaty of Peace at *Turin*, An. 1696. The 10 Parts are,

1. *Piedmont*, properly so call'd.
2. *French Piedmont*.
3. The Lordsh. of *Verceil*.
4. The Prin. of *Mistrian*.
5. The Marq. of *Turca*.
6. The County of *Asti*.
7. The Marq. of *Susa*.
8. The Marq. of *Saluzzo*.
9. The Valleys of the *Vaudais*.
10. The Principality of *Boglio*.

Piedmont, properly so call'd, is bounded with *Montferrat* on the East, the Territories of *Genoa* on the South, the Marquisate of *Saluzzo* on the West, and that of *Susa* and a part of *Montferrat* on the North. The principal Cities and Towns in it are,

<i>Turin</i> , Ch.	{	<i>Ceva</i> .	{	<i>Chieri</i> .
<i>Fossano</i> .		<i>Savillano</i> .		<i>Moncalieri</i> .
<i>Mondovì</i> .	{	<i>Coni</i> .	{	<i>Orbassan</i> .
<i>Casignan</i> .		<i>Clerafco</i> .		<i>Vigone</i> .

Turin, *Augusta Taurinorum*, and *Taurinum*. *Pliny* and *Ptolemy* place it in *Gallia Subalpina*. *Livy* and *Appianus Alexandrinus* call it *Taurasia*, and *Stephanus Taurania*. This City is seated at the end of a Charming Plain, upon the River *Po*, which furnishes it abundantly with all Necessaries and Conveniences of Life. It is enclos'd with strong Walls, and surrounded with broad, deep, and well lin'd Ditches. The Citadel is a Master-piece of Fortification; and the present Duke has done all he can to make it Impregnable. The Streets of the new Town are broad and straight; but the old Town is very irregular, the Streets narrow and crooked, and the Houses not worth looking at. The publick Places in the new are spacious; the Palaces are the noblest Improvements of Architecture, the Paintings, Gilding and other Ornaments of the Churches are suitable to the Beauty of the Buildings; the Shops are all well furnish'd, and the Academies for Riding, Dancing and Martial Exercises, well provided with Masters; and in short, hardly any thing wanting to make it a most glorious City. And to complete the Glories of the Place, there is a Court, that, notwithstanding its Smallness, may be justly reckon'd the Seat of Gallantry and Politeness. All the Ornaments of this City are Modern; except what's to be seen in the Duke's Gallery, there's scarce any thing of Antiquity here. It is full of all sorts of fine Paintings, rare Manuscripts, Medals, Vases, and other Curiosities of that Nature. There is lately added to the Cathedral Church, dedicated to *St. John*, a Chappel of surprizing Beauty and Riches. It was Built on purple in Honour of the Holy Sheet, or Cloth (as they say) in which our Saviour was wrapt at his Burial, and upon which the Image of his Face was miraculously stamp'd. The University was erected here under the Pontificate of *Benedict XIII.* An. 1405. and the Citadel built by *Emanuel Philibert*, Duke of *Savoie*, An. 1565, which, notwithstanding its great Strength, was taken by the *French*, under the Command of Count *Harcourt*, An. 1640. But both that and the City have been so exceedingly well Fortified by the present Duke of *Savoie*, that it was able to resist the vigorous Attacks of the *French* for 3 Months in the Year 1706. at the end of which, *Sept. 6.* the Duke of *Savoie* being reinforc'd by the Imperial Army under Prince *Eugene*, they rais'd the Siege, and obtain'd a most signal Victory. It stands in the Lac. of 44. 40. about 12 Miles from *Pignerol* to the North East, 45 from *Verelli*, 25 from *Asti* to the West, and 80 from *Genoa* to the North West, 70 from the *Mediterranean Sea* to the North, and 100 from the Lake of *Geneva* to the South.

Fossano, *Fossanum*, so call'd from the wholesome Springs that are in its Neighbourhood. It was built in the Year 1236. and stands upon the River *Stura* between *Saluzzo* to the West, and *Mondovì* to the South West, 6 from *Coni*, 24 from *Turin* to the South, and 26 from *Pignerol* to the South East. Pope Gregory XVIII. founded an Episcopal See here, under the Arch-Bishop of *Milan*. The Duke of *Savoie* had possid himself very strongly near that City at the time of the Siege of *Turin*, but was forc'd from it by the Duke de *Fenillade*. *Mon-*

Lombardy.

~~~~~

*Mondovì, Mons Realis, or Mons Vici*, stands at the Foot of the *Appennines*, 2 Miles from the River *Tanaro* 14 from *Coni* to the East, 26 from *Finnal* to the North West, and 37 South E. from *Turin*. It was once a part of the Marquilate of *Montferrat*, till at the Solicitation of *Theodore II. Marquis* of that Name, it was erected into a Bishoprick, *An. 1358*. Subject to the Archbishop of *Turin*. *Pope Pius V.* was sometimes Bishop here, call'd then Cardinal *Giulius*. There was formerly an University here, which was transferr'd to *Turin*. In the beginning of the Year 1697. the Inhabitants of the flat Country, about *Mondovì*, join'd with the *Banditi*, who were the Ringleaders of it, form'd a formidable Rebellion against the Duke, and in several Skirmishes waisted his Forces, and killed several Officers of Quality, and a great many of his Soldiers. 'Tis true, the *Mondovì* in general, are no better, then the *Banditi*; but whether His Royal Highness's Rigour towards his Subjects was to blame for this, or no, we leave to others to decide: He at last extinguish'd this Flame, by the Blood of such of the Offenders as were taken.

*Carignano, Carinianum*, stands on the *Po*, about 5 Miles from *Turin* to the South, and near as much from *Carmagnole*; and did bear the Title of a Principality, with which *Thomas Francis of Savoy* fifth Son of *Charles Emmanuel I.* and *Catherine Michelle of Austria*, was honour'd, as he was likewise with that of *Great Master of France*. It is defended by a strong Castle, and has the Advantage of a strately Bridge over the *Po*. It was taken by the French, *An. 1691*, and regain'd the same Year by the Duke of *Savoy*.

*Ceva, Ceba, or Ceva*, stands upon the River *Tanaro*, near the Confines of the Duchy of *Montferrat*, about 7 Miles from *Mondovì* to the East, and 40 from *Turin* to the South East. It had formerly Marquitates of that Title, and from it the neighbouring Country was call'd the Marquilate of *Ceva*. The Castle is strong, and was able to preserve it self from the French, in 1706. when they had taken possession of the Town.

*Savallano, or Savigliano, Savilianum*, stands upon the River *Magra*, in the middle between *Fossano* to the East, and *Saluzzo* to the West, about 5 Miles from either, and 20 directly South, from *Turin*. It is most advantageously situated between 2 Rivers, inasmuch that 'tis said that *Philibert Emanuel*, Duke of *Savoy*, design'd to make it the Metropolis of his Dominions.

*Coni, or Cunio, Cunium*, is a strong Town and Castle built on a Hill, at the Confluence of the Rivers *Stura* and *Ges*. It held out against *Francis I.* King of France; but was taken by Count *Harcourt* in the Year 1641. in the Reign of *Lewis XIII.* of France. In the Year 1601. the French attempted to take it; but were forc'd to raise the Siege. It stands about 11 Miles from *Fossano*, and 30 from *Turin* to the South, and is said to have been built in the Year 1150.

*Cherasco, Carrea*, stands in the County of *Asti*, upon the River *Tanaro*; but this old Name, according to *Francis Augustin* Bishop of *Saluzzo*, belongs rather to *Chieri* in *Piedmont*; which was once a considerable free Town, before it fell into the Hands of the Duke of *Savoy*. It stands about 5 Miles from *Turin* to the East.

The Country which of late has been call'd *FRENCH PIEDMONT*, does not now deserve that Name; since by the Treaty of Peace be-

tween France and Savoy, concluded at *Turin*, *An. 1696*. it was agreed, That the City and Citadel of *Pignerol*, after the Fortifications should be demolish'd, at the King's Charge, together with the Fort of *St. Bridges*, the *Percuse*, &c. as well as the Territories and Dominions compriz'd under the Name of the Government of *Pignerol* (which did belong to the House of *Savoy*, before the Cession or Surrender, that *Victor Amadeo*, the first Duke of that Name, made to *Lewis XIII.* of France, should be restor'd to the Duke of *Savoy*. This Country lies between *Piedmont* properly so call'd, and the Valleys of the *Vandois*; and contains these Places,

#### *Pignerol Cap.*

*Percuse,*

*Dauphins.*

*Pignerol, or Pinarolo, Pinardium*, stands upon the River *Chisus*, commonly by the *Italians* call'd *Il Chiese*, at the Foot of the *Alpes*, near the Confines of *Dauphins*. It was lately a very well fortified Town; and the Citadel as it was before the demolishing of it, might have been justly reckon'd one of the Strongest Places in Europe; and a terrible Thorn in the Duke of *Savoy's* Foot while he remain'd in the French King's Hands; which one day might have made him halt, if he had not taken care to pluck it out by the late Treaty. It was formerly under the Jurisdiction of *Savoy*, and was commonly an Appenage of the younger Sons of that Family, till it was taken by the French Forces, under the Conduct of *Armand John de Pleffis*, Cardinal of *Richelieu*, in the Year 1630. and afterwards sold by Duke *Viller Amadeo*, together with the Port and Valley of *Percuse*, for the Sum of 494000 Crowns to the King of France; who, besides this Sum, resign'd to the Duke the City of *Alba* in the Duchy of *Montferrat*, with the adjacent Territories, by a Treaty concluded at *Cherasco*, 31 March 1631. In the Year 1693. the Duke of *Savoy*, at the Head of the Confederate Forces, laid Siege to it; but afterwards his Royal Highness thought fit to leave it and go meet General *Catinat*, who then lay encamp'd with 12 or 14000 Men between the Mountains of *Fenestrelle* and *Bessa*, about 20 Miles North West of *Pignerol*; but finding it hard to come at him, went back and open'd the Trenches before *Pignerol*, in September. In the mean while *Catinat's* Army was reinforced with several Retachments from *Germany* and *Catalonia*; and the Confederates rais'd the Siege, blew up the Fortrefs of *St. Bridges* (which has a Communication with the Citadel by a cover'd Way, and a Passage under Ground) and set forward to meet him, near *Orbassan* in the Plains of *Masfilane*; where a bloody Battle was fought on the 24th of October, 1693. in which the French won the day but lost above 6000 Men, and the Confederates about 5500. The City of *Pignerol* (as we said before) was surrendr'd to the Duke of *Savoy*, and all its Fortifications demolish'd, by the Treaty of *Turin*, 1696. It stands about 20 Miles from *Turin* to the South West, 24 from *Susa* to the South, 15 from *Saluzzo* to the North, above 40 S. West from *Casal*, and 350 from *Paris* to the South East.

*Perusa, (or Perouse by the French) Perusa*, stands near the River *Clurius*, or *Il Chiese*, at the Foot of the Hills, and gives Name to a Valley. It belong'd formerly to the Duke of *Savoy*; but fell into the French King's Hands, *An. 1631*. and was restor'd by the Treaty of *Turin*, 1696. It stands 4 Miles from *Pignerol* to the North; and must not be confounded with another Town in the Popes Domini-

ons,

ons, which the French call *Pereuse*, but the *Italians* *Perugia*; in Latin *Perusia*, of which we shall have occasion to treat afterwards.

*Briqueras*, or *Brickerafco*, by the Inhabitants, *Briqueracum*, stands near the little River *Peles*, on the Confines of *Dauphiny*, about 5 Miles from *Pignerol* to the South. In the Year 1592. It was taken by the French, under the Command of M. de *Lesdiguières*, who caus'd it to be well fortified, but *Charles Emanuel* Duke of *Savoy* afterwards re-took it.

The Lordship of *VERCELL*, or the *Vercellese*, *Vercellense Dominium*, is bounded on the North and East with the Duchy of *Milan*, on the West with the *Biellese* and *Canavese*, and on the South with *Monferrat*. By the Treaty of *Turin*, 1427. *Philip* *Marias* Duke of *Milan* resign'd it to *Amadeo* Duke of *Savoy*, reserving to himself only that part that lies between the *Novarassa* and the River *Sesia*. The most considerable Towns in it are,

*Vercell*.

*Biella*.

*Santia*.

*Vercell*, or *Vercelli*, *Vercelle*, stands on the Confines of the Duchy of *Milan*, upon the River *Sesia*, or *Sessire*, which 10 Miles below, falls into the *Po*, about 12 Miles from *Casal* to the North, in the midst between *Milan* and *Turin*, about 40 Miles from each, and 30 from *Jurea*. It is the Seat of a Bishop, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Milan*. It has a Castle and Citadel, and is pretty well fortified; and contains several fine Churches, and a good Hospital. Pope *Leo IX.* conven'd a Council in this Town against *Berengarius* Arch-deacon of *Anger*, who was cited, but did not appear. The *Spaniards* made themselves Masters of the Town, *An* 1628, and restor'd it to the Duke of *Savoy* by the *Fyrencean* Treaty. It was taken by the French, after a brave Defence in the Year, 1705, but immediately after the raising the Siege of *Turin*, *Sept*. 1706, they dismantled, and quitted it.

*Biella*, *Biella*, and *Bugella*, stands at the Foot of the Mountains, 25 Miles from *Vercell* to the West, about 12 Miles from *Jurea* to the North East, and gives Name to the adjacent Country, call'd the *Biellese*.

*Santia*, *Emanu Sanla Agatba*, gives Name to the adjacent Country, in the *Vercellese*; and is distant about 16 Miles from *Vercelli* to the West, and 20 from *Jurea*. *Francis d Este*, the second Duke of *Modena*, that famous Warrior died here, 14 *Octob*. 1658.

The Principality of *MASSERAN*, or *Masserano*, *Masserani Principatus*, lies near the Confines of the Duchy of *Milan*, between the *Vercellese* and the *Biellese*. It had formerly Princes of its own of the Family of *Ferara*; but by adoption fell into the House of *Ferara*, and so now its Princes are call'd of the Family of *Ferrara* *Fisica*. It is a Vassalage of the Pope's and has under its Jurisdiction *Crevacore* adjacent to it, and some other Places of little moment. The only remarkable Town in it is,

*Messeran*, or *Messerano*, *Messeranum*, seated on a Hill, in the Confines of *Milan*, about 18 Miles from *Jurea* to the East, about 20 to the North West of *Vercelli*, and 36 from *Turin* to the North East.

The Marquitate of *JUREA*, *Eporredensis Marchionatus*, was anciently a considerable part of *Gallia Sabalpina*. About 400 Year ago it was a con-

siderable Country in *Italy*, lying along the Foot of the Mountains, between them and the *Po*, and was under the Jurisdiction of its own Marquesses; but afterward came to be divided into several Parts and so lost its old Name, as *Baudrand* says; who mightily blames some modern Geographers, for placing this Marquitate in part of *Italy*, now call'd *Hi Canavese*. The only Town of Note in it is,

*Jurea*, a Town anciently belonging to the *Sallusti*, which *Pliny* calls *Eporredia*, *Strabo*, *Eporadia* and *Antoninus*, *Eporadia*, stands on the River *Derea* *Baltea*, where there is a stately Stone Bridge; and was built as some say (particularly *Buno*) about 100 Years before the Birth of Christ. It was an Episcopal See Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Turin*, and is a Place of great Importance to the Duke of *Savoy*, into whose Hands it came, according to *Budrand* and others, in the Year 1313, being well defended by a Citadel and Castle. It was taken by the French, *An* 1554, and restor'd sometime after. It is distant from *Turin* about 25 Miles to the North, 30 from *Aussle* to the South, and as many from *Vercelli* to the West. It is famous for the excellent Cheeses that are made in and about it.

The County of *ASTI*, *Contado d Asti*, *Astensis Comitatus*, anciently a part of the Duchy of *Milan*; but has been subject to the Duke of *Savoy* since the Year 1531, by the Concession of the Emperor *Charles V.* who had taken it from the French two Years before. It is bounded on the West by *Piedmont*, and on all other Parts by the Duchy of *Monferrat*. The Towns of note in it are,

*Asti*.

*Verrua* or *Verna*.

*Asti*, *Aste*, by the French *Asta*. *Ptolomy* makes it the Name of a Town and Colony of *Gallia Cisalpina* in *Liguria*. It stands on the River *Tenaro*, about 15 Miles from *Alba* to the North East, 16 from *Casal* to the South West, and 26 from *Turin* to the East. It was once a considerable Republick, but afterwards fell into the Hands of the Viscounts, and so became a part of the Duchy of *Milan*; from which, after many Turns and Revolutions it fell to the Duke of *Savoy*, by the Gift of the Emperor *Charles V.* to *Charles III.* Duke of *Savoy*, *An*. 1531. It consists at present of several Parts, viz. the City, the Burrough, the Citadel, the Fort and Castle of *St. Peter*; all which are pretty well fortified. The neighbouring Fields are very Fertile, and produce, particularly, a fine sort of Melon, very much esteem'd.

*Verrua* or *Verna*, *Veruca*, is a Fortrel, built on a high Rock, on the Banks of the *Po*, over against *Crescentino*, near the Confines of *Monferrat* and the *Canavese*, about 16 Miles above *Turin* and somewhat less from *Casal* to the West, and 12 from *Asti* to the North. It was strongly fortified by *Charles Emanuel* Duke of *Savoy*, and in vain attempted by the *Spanish* Forces, *An*. 1625. Famous by its glorious Defence against the French Army, from *Octob*. 1704, to *April* 1705.

The Marquitate of *SUSA*, *Segusinus Marchionatus*, lies along the Foot of the *Alpes*, between *Piedmont*, properly so call'd, on the East, and *Dauphiny* on the West. It was formerly of greater Extent and inhabited by the *Segusini*, according to *Cluverius*; and is now subject to the Duke of *Savoy*. The only Town of Note in it is,

*Susa*,

*Lombardy*, *Susa*, *Suse* by the *French*, *Segovium*. It is a little City seated among the Mountains, by which it is commanded almost on every side, on the River *Doria*. It gives Name to the Marquisate, and is distant about 3 Miles from the Confines of *France* and *Dauphine*, 24 from *Turin* to the West, and as many from *Briançon*. Here, they say, is to be seen a Triumphant Arch, erected in Honour of *Augustus*, A. U. C. 740. (which Mr. *Misson*, I think, takes no notice of.) And some think this is the Town where that Emperor set up his Trophy 14 Years before the Birth of *Christ*; tho' others are of opinion it was not here, but at a Place call'd *Tourbie*, at the Foot of the *Maritime Alps*, because there is a Stone to be seen in that Place with this Inscription, *Sentes Alpine devicta*. At this Place was found the Sepulchre of *Cottus*, from whom the *Alpes Cottie* took their Name. The *French* took this Place, *An*. 1630. and fortified it strongly; but afterwards restor'd it. They took it again in the Year 1690. and restor'd it, *An*. 1696. But took it again in this War, and held it till the Duke of *Savoy* recover'd it by taking the *Cattie*, *Oct*. 5. 1707. N. S.

The Marquisate of *SALUCES*, as the *French* call it, and the *Italians* *Saluzzo*, *Salutarum Marchionatus*, lies at the Foot of the *Alpes*, having *Piedmont* on the East, *Dauphine* on the West, and the County of *Nice* on the South. It formerly belong'd to *France*, till *Henry IV.* gave it to *Charles Emanuel*, Duke of *Savoy*, in Exchange for *Bresse*, *Bugey*, and other Places on this side the *Rhone*, in the Year 1601. That River takes its Rise near this Country, from the Mountain *Vise*, which is thought to be the highest of the *Alpes*. The Marquesses of *Saluzzo* have caus'd a famous Vault 4 Miles long to be hew'd out of the Rock near this Place, thro which Mules may easily pass with Goods from *Italy* into *France*. This Family derives its Original, they say, from one *William*, an *Italian* Count, who flourish'd about the beginning of the 10th Century. The most remarkable Towns belonging to this Country are,

|                      |                          |
|----------------------|--------------------------|
| <i>Saluzzo</i> .     | } <i>Cental</i> .        |
| <i>Carmagniola</i> . |                          |
| <i>Revel</i> .       |                          |
| <i>Stafforda</i> .   |                          |
|                      | } <i>Requispariero</i> . |
|                      |                          |
|                      |                          |

*Saluzzo*, or *Saluces*, *Salutie*, and *Augusta Vagienorum*, stands on a Hill at the Foot of the *Alpes*, about a Mile from the River *Po*, 10 from *Fossano* to the West, 24 from *Turin* to the South, and 12 from *Pignerol*. It has been an Episcopal See under the Arch-Bishoprick of *Turin* since the Year 1511. and the Cathedral Church is very Magnificent and Rich. It was taken by the *French*, *An*. 1691. and retaken the same Year.

*Carmagniola*, *Carmaniola*, is seated above 2 Miles from the *Po*, and 8 from *Turin* to the South. It was taken in the Year 1588. during the Civil Wars of *France*, by *Charles Emanuel* Duke of *Savoy*, and had it confirm'd to him by a Treaty of Peace 1600. The *French* took it in the Year 1691. but lost it again that same Year.

*Stafforda*, is a small Town, no other way remarkable than for the Victory which the *French* obtain'd near it over the Duke of *Savoy*, in the Month of *August*, 1690. where the *French* are said to lose 500. and his Royal Highness near double that Number.

*Cental*, *Centale*, is a little Town, not long ago forthien, upon the River *Males*, in the midst between *Ceni* and *Savigliano*.

The Country commonly call'd the *THE VALLEYS OF THE VAUDOIS*, lies between *French Piedmont*, on the West and North, *Piedmont* properly so call'd, on the East, and the Marquisate of *Saluzzo* on the South, and is commonly divided into 5 remarkable Valleys, viz.

|                                    |                     |
|------------------------------------|---------------------|
| <i>Pragelas</i> or <i>Cluson</i> . | } <i>Angrogne</i> . |
| <i>Perouse</i> .                   |                     |
| <i>St. Martyn</i> .                |                     |

The People commonly call'd the *Vaudois*, owe their Name, as it is said, to one *Peter Villo*, or *Vaud*, a rich Merchant of *Lyons* in *France*, about the Year 1160. who seeing a Friend of his die suddenly, became mighty serious upon it, and fell a reading the Bible; and by that means discover'd the Errors of the Church of *Rome*, and communicated what he had learn'd to a great many of his Friends and Neighbours, who very quickly grew up to a considerable Party. Whereupon *Peter* was excommunicated by the Clergy, and several of his Disciples persecuted; which oblig'd them to retire into the Valleys of *Piedmont*. They have suffer'd many Persecutions, and particularly in the Year 1688. the Duke of *Savoy* persecuted the poor Inhabitants of those Valleys; who having in vain endeavour'd to preserve their Religion and Liberties, many of em were made Prisoners; and the rest, at the Solicitation of the Protestant Cantons, permitted to go where they would. In the Year 1689. a great many of them put themselves in Arms in the Cantons of *Bern* and *Switzerland*, and with a Secrecy that prevented even the Suspicions of their Enemies, form'd two Bodies, one of 1200. and the other of 3000 Men; and embarking on the Lake of *Geneva*, forc'd their way thro' *Savoy* into their own Country, in spite of the united Forces of *France* and *Savoy*, who oppos'd their Passage, and oblig'd them to five or six little Battles, in which the *Vaudois* had still the Advantage: And all this without any Officers, except one Mr. *Arnaud*, a Minister; and under him a *Mason*, nam'd *Turel*, for their Lieutenant General. In the Year 1690. the Duke of *Savoy*, by the Mediation of King *William*, recall'd these Refugees, and restor'd them to their former Privileges and Immunities. But by the Treaty of Peace between the King of *France* and the Duke of *Savoy*, concluded at *Turin*, 1696. it is agreed, That the Inhabitants of the Valleys of *Lucern*, call'd the *Vaudois*, shall have no Communication in Matters of Religion with that King's Subjects: Nor shall his Royal Highness suffer any of his Majesty's Subjects to make any Settlement in the Protestant Valleys, under colour of Religion, Marriage, or any Pretence whatsoever; nor any Protestant Ministers to come from thence into any of his Majesty's Dominions, without incurring the severest Corporal Punishment. Since which time his Royal Highness has been very severe upon those poor People, and driven them all out of his Dominions into the Protestant Countries of *Europe* and *England*, since the beginning of this Year 1699. has had its share.

As to the Counties of *Boglio*, *Onesile* and *Tende* they are treated of already in our Description of *Savoy*.

CHAP. III.

The Coasts of Genoa, or Genoua, Ora Genuensis.

WHEN we speak of the Coasts of Genoua, we do not mean only the Places and Towns on those Coasts belonging to that Republick, but also several other little Towns and Countries along the Coast of that Sea, commonly call'd the Sea of Genoua, in the possession of several Princes and States: Extending in length from the River Var that separates Provence from Italy, to the Magra, which falls into the Mediterranean Sea, near the Ruins of the City Luna, now call'd Luna Desolata. Its Length is computed to be about 150 Miles, from West to East; and its Breadth about 30 at the broadest, and not above 6 or 7 at the narrowest. It is bounded on the South by the Mediterranean Sea, on the North by the Duchies of Parma, Milan and Montserrat, on the East by Tuscany and Massa, and on the West by the River Var and Provence. It makes up the greater part of the ancient Liguria, which was divided into Liguria, Littorea and Liguria Mediterranea; the former of which seems to have been the Country we are now treating of; which (as we said before) comprehended several Places besides what belong to the Republick of Genoua, as you may see in the ensuing Table.

|                             |                                                                                                                                   |                                             |                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Subject to divers<br>Savoy. | <p>Nice,<br/>Ville Franche,<br/>Malo,<br/>Donas,<br/>Mnaco, to the Prince of<br/>Monaco.<br/>Final, to the King of<br/>Spain.</p> | <p>belonging<br/>to the D<br/>of Savoy.</p> | <p>St. Remo,<br/>Vintimiglia,<br/>Albenga,<br/>Noli,<br/>Savona,<br/>GENOVA.<br/>Sarzana,<br/>Brugnato,<br/>Rapallo,<br/>La Verna,<br/>La-Pezza,<br/>Torreglia.</p> |
|                             |                                                                                                                                   |                                             |                                                                                                                                                                     |

We have already treated of Nice and Ville Franche in the Description of Savoy; Donas and Malo are so inconsiderable, that we find very little said concerning them, only that the latter is both the Name of a Town and a Marquise, belonging to the Duke of Savoy.

Menaco, Herculis Mneci Portus, call'd by the People of Provence Mungues; is a little Town, but well fortified, with an old Castle, and a very safe Harbour. It stands upon the Co-lines of the County of Nice, 6 Miles from the Town of that Name towards Albenga. This Town gives Name to a little sort of Principality, govern'd by its own Princes, of the Family of Genoua, who are also Peers of France; and having expell'd the Spaniards in the Year 1641. were oblig'd to crave Protection of the French King, and receive a Garrison of his Soldiers. This Principality is so little, that besides the Town of Monaco, it comprehends only a little Town call'd Menton, and a Village Roccabruna. The present Prince is the French King's Minister at the Court of Rome.

Final, Finalium or Finarium, stands in the midst between Savona and Albenga, on the Coasts of Genoua, and is dignified with the Title of a Marquis.

It was formerly govern'd by its own Princes of the Family of Carrello; but has been under the Jurisdiction of Spain since the Year 1599. that Andreas Sforza, the last Marquis, sold it to the Spaniards. The Town is at present pretty well fortified, and hath a strong Castle on the top of a Hill; the Avenues of which are guarded by 2 Forts.

San Remo, Fanum Romuli, stands on the Coast of Genoua, (to which Republick it belongs) about 9 Miles from Vintimiglia to the East, and about 30 from Nice. It is a Place of Importance, and stands in a very fertile and pleasant Valley, that produces Oranges, Citrons, Olives and other Fruits.

Vintimiglia, Albintemelium, (the same with Vinetum and Albintemium, mention'd by Tacitus, Varro, and other Authors) stands on the Sea-shore, near the Frontiers of Savoy and the County of Nice, 14 Miles from the Town of Nice to the East, 8 from Monaco, 30 from Geni to the South, and 85 from Genoua to the West. It is an Episcopal See, Suffragan to the Arch-Bishop of Milan, and has been under the Jurisdiction of Genoua ever since the Year 1238.

Albenga, Albiganum or Albinganum, stands on the Sea-shore, on the West part of the Coast of Genoua, over against a little Island, or rather a Rock in the Sea, call'd l'Isolato d'Albenga, 50 Miles to the West of Genoua, 35 from Vintimiglia, and 40 from Alba to the South. It was erected into an Episcopal See under the Arch-Bishop of Genoua, in the Year 1179. It was formerly a considerable and rich Town; but of late has begun to decay.

Noli, Naulum or Naulium, stands in a pleasant Plain on the Coasts of Genoua, not above a Mile from Final, between Savona to the North East, and Albenga to the South West, 10 Miles from the former, and 12 from the latter. It is a Bishoprick, Suffragan to the Arch-Bishop of Genoua, and was formerly a free Town, but is now under the Jurisdiction of Genoua, and has not the Advantage of an Harbour.

Savona, Savona stands on the West Coasts of Genoua, about 4 Miles from Vado, which is a small Port, to the North East, 8 from Noli, 30 from Albenga, as many from Genoua, and 22 from Acqui to the South. It is an Episcopal See under the Arch-Bishop of Milan, and is defended by a Citadel and 2 Fortresses. It had once a very large and good Harbour; but it was stop'd up by the Genouese, upon Jealousie of its being too much favour'd by Francis I. King of France.

GENOVA or Genoua, Genua, is a very ancient Town in Liguria in Gallia Cisalpina, according to Pliny, Strabo and others. It was sack'd by Mago the Carthaginian, 549 Years after the building of Rome; and afterwards rebuilt by the Romans. There has been a great deal of Dift rais'd about the Etymology of this Word, some maintaining it came from double-faced Janus; others, that it was deriv'd from Janua, because it was, in a manner, a Gate into Italy; some from Janus first King of Italy, or Janus King of the Teians; but 'tis not worth the while to examine who has the most Reason for his

L I Affe.



*Barbary.* Affertion, only this is plain, that the fore-cited Authors call it *Genua*; and so does *T. Livius*, and a Stone that was found by a *Phœnic* as he was Tilling the Ground, *An. 1507.* has an Inscription on it, where the *Genoese* are call'd *Genuates*. It was burnt by the *Saracens* in the Year 935. all the Citizens being either kill'd, or carry'd away Prisoners; but they were brought back by the Means of the Doge of *Venice* and the Town rebuilt, and made more Magnificent than it was before. It was dignified with the Title of an Arch-Bishoprick, by Pope *Innocent II. An. 1132.* It is now the Capital City of *Liguria*, and Head of a Republick; and seated at the bottom of a little Gulf, on the Declivity of the Foot of a Hill, seeming to consist of several Stories. The Port lies very open towards the Sea, and therefore cannot afford safe Anchorage for Ships. The City contains 36 Parishes; the Streets are for the most part uneven and very narrow; and the Houses are 6 or 7 Stories high in the lower part of the Town; but by degrees, as the Ascent rises, the Houses are lower, and built at a greater distance. The Situation of it affords a very fine Prospect, but is very inconvenient for those that would ride in Coaches; and therefore Persons of Quality use Litters and Chairs. It is absolutely false that this City is built of Marble, as most People believe; Brick and Stone, or both mixt together, are the ordinary Materials of its Houses; and the Walls are generally cover'd with Plaster. There are some Houses, among those more lately built, that are richly adorn'd with Marble; but there's as good Reason for saying *London* is built of Stone, as *Genova* is built of Marble. But tho' the City is not built of Marble, it may justly boast of some very Beautiful Structures; for the Houses are extremely large and fair in 3 or 6 Streets that are of a considerable Breadth, and in the Magnificent Suburb of *St. Pietro d' Arena*. This City suffer'd very much by the Bombardment in the Year 1684. but few of the most beautiful Edifices receiv'd any great hurt by the *French Bombs*, private Persons, and those of inferior Rank having suffer'd most by it.

The Government of this Republick is Aristocratical. The Doge (whose Government lasts 2 Years) is the supreme Magistrate, assisted by 8 Senators or Governors, a certain number of Procurators and a Grand Council consisting of a certain number of the Nobility, who are in all 700. The Doge cannot be continu'd above 2 Years, but may be chosen again 5 Years after the end of his Government: And none of his Relations can be elected immediately after him. He is styl'd His Serenity, as the Senators are Their Excellencies, and the Noblemen Most Illustrious. The Power and Grandeur of this Republick is extremely decreas'd since those glorious Days,

when they extended their Conquests to the *Tana*, and made themselves Masters of all the Coasts of *Asia*, and the Island of *Cyprus*, *Sicily*, *Corfu*, &c. They still retain the Island of *Corfica*, with the Title of a Kingdom, and are extremely proud of it; for the Doge is crown'd with a Royal Crown of Gold, and a Scepter is put into his Hand, because of it. The Trade of *Genova* is very much decay'd. It consists particularly in Velvet, Point, Gloves dry Confections, Anchoves, and several sorts of Fruits. There are some private Persons very Rich; but the Republick is poor. Neither Corn or Wine are sold in the Markets; for the Government reserves that Trade for it self, and the Bakers must fetch their Corn from the publick Granaries. This City stands 270 Miles from *Rome* to the North West, 75 from *Turin*, 135 from *Florence* to the West, 220 from *Venice* to the South West, and 80 from *Milan* to the South. Lat. 43. 50. Long. 27. 0.

*Sarazana*, *Serziana* or *Sergianum*, stands near the Mouth of the River *Magra*, in the midst between *Massa* and *Spetosa*; about 34 Miles from *Luca* to the North West, and 18 from *Brugnello*. It is defended by a strong Castle, and is an Episcopal See under the Arch-Bishop of *Pisa*. Its Ruins are from the Ruins of a neighbouring Town, call'd *Luna*; and Pope *Nicholas V.* a Native of this Place, translated the Bishoprick of *Luna* hither, with the Title of both Sees, in the Year 1450.

*Brugnello*, *Brunellum*, or *Bruniacum*, stands upon the River *Verra*, at the Foot of the *Apennines*, 9 Miles to the West of *Pontremoli*, as many from *Spetosa* to the North, and 50 from *Genova* to the East. It is but a small Town, and not well inhabited, but is an Episcopal See under the Arch-Bishop of *Genova*.

*Rapallo*, *Rapsalum*, is a little Town under the Jurisdiction of *Genova*, upon that Coast, with a Harbour, about 23 Miles from *Genova* to the East, and 3 from *Portofino*. Near to it is the little Bay call'd *Golfo di Rapallo*. The Reader must take notice that *Rapallo* in *Basiliaca* in the Kingdom of *Naples* sounds very like this, tho' the Latin Word for that is *Rapolla*, as *Repallum* is for this.

*Lavagna*, *Lavania*, or *Labonia*, a little Town on the Coast of *Genova*, at the Mouth of the River *Tella*, belonging to the Republick of *Genova*, between *Chiavari* to the West, and *Cesire di Levante* to the East.

*La Spezza*, *La Spetia*, *Spedia*, is a little Town, belonging to the Republick of *Genova*, standing at the bottom of the *Golfo della Spetia*, 7 Miles from *Sarazana* to the North West, as far from *Lunadestrutta*, 4 from *Porto Venere*, and 11 from *Brugnello*.

## C H A P. IV.

### The Dutchy of Montferrat.

*Montferrat*, *Monferratus*, or *Monferranus*, so call'd from the fruitful Soil of the Hills and rising Ground in it, as if it were *Monserax*, is bounded on the East by the Dutchy of *Milan*, and a part of the Dominions of *Genova*, on the North by the *Vercellese* and *Bugellese* and the *Canavese*, on

on the West with *Piedmont*, properly so call'd, and the County of *Asti*, and on the South by the Western Dominions of *Genova*, from which it is separated by the *Apennines*, and comprehends a great part of the ancient *Liguria Mediterranea*. It fell into the House of *Manica*, in the Year 1535, by the

the Marriage of *Margaret*, Wife of *Frederick I.* Duke of *Mantua*, after the Death of *Boniface* her Brother, last Marquis of the Family of the *Palaeologi*. It was formerly of greater Extent, comprehending a part of the *Canavese*, and of the Higher *Langhe*, which were given to the Duke of *Savoy* by the Treaty of *Cherasco*, in the Year 1631. together with a part of *Montferrat* beyond the *Po*; so that after it was divided into 2 Parts, viz. into *Montferrat*, properly so call'd, which lies to the East and South, and was under the Duke of *Mantua*, except *Casal*, and *Montferrat* near *Piedmont*, which lies towards the West and North, under the Duke of *Savoy*. But when the Duke of *Mantua* was put under the Ban of the Empire in 1707. his Part was by the Emperor given to the Duke of *Savoy*; and *Casal* being recover'd from the *French*, that Prince remains sole Sovereign here. The chief Towns are,

|                    |   |                    |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| <i>Casal</i> ,     | } | <i>Acqui</i> ,     |
| <i>Alba</i> ,      |   | <i>Rippaglia</i> , |
| <i>Bianca</i> ,    |   | <i>Occimian</i> ,  |
| <i>Salugia</i> ,   |   | <i>Belzola</i> .   |
| <i>Verolengo</i> , |   |                    |

**C A S A L**, *Casale*, call'd by the *Ligurians* *Bodincomagus*, by the *Romans* *Industria*, afterwards *Sedulia*, as appears by the Annals of the City. It is call'd *Casale St. Eusebio*, from *St. Eusebio*, its Patron, to distinguish it from other Towns of the same Name. It stands on the *Po*, 4 Miles from *Trino*, to the East, 15 from *Asti* to the North, 40 from *Turin* to the East, and about as many from *Milan*. In the Year 1474. *Pope Sixtus IV.* erected it into a Bishoprick, under the Arch Bishop of *Milan*, at the request of *Guilielmus Paleologus*, Marquis of *Montferrat*. It is famous for the many Sieges which it has sustain'd. *Gonzales* at the Head of the *Spanish* Forces invested it in the Year 1629. but was forc'd to leave it in the Night-time, on the approach of the *French* Forces. The *Spaniards* attempted it next Year after, under the Command of *Ambrosio Spinola*; but the Marquis de *Torres* defended it to vigo-

rously, that they lost their Labour. In the Year 1640. they came before it again, under the Command of the Marquis de *Leganes*; but Count *Harcourt* drove them away, taking several of their Standards, their Baggage and Ammunition, and above 2000 Prisoners, and kill'd as many. In the Year 1652. the *Spaniards* taking advantage of the Commotions of *France*, made themselves Masters of it, and afterwards surrender'd it to the Duke of *Mantua*, who kept a Garrison in it, till he sold it to *Lewis XIV.* King of *France*, on 30 Sept. 1681. The Duke of *Mantua* still receiving some inconsiderable Duties from it. It was lately a very well fortified City, with a Castle and Citadel, which was of great Importance; the *French* having corrected all Irregularities of the Fortifications, and added a great deal more to what there were formerly; but in pursuance of the Articles of Capitulation with the Duke of *Savoy*, who belieg'd it with the Confederate Army 1695. it was demolish'd. It was possess'd and fortified by the *French* in the late War; but recover'd by the Duke of *Savoy*.

*Alba*, *Alba Pompeia* stands on the River *Tanaro*, 12 Miles from *Asti* to the South, 7 from *Cherasco*, and 28 from *Turin* to the South West. It formerly belong'd to the Duke of *Mantua*, but was yielded to the Duke of *Savoy* by the Treaty of *Cherasco*, Ann. 1631. It has suffer'd several Chances and Revolutions, and is in a decaying Condition, and indifferently inhabited. It is however an Episcopal See, under the Arch Bishop of *Milan*.

*Acqui*, *Agua Statella*, or *Statella*, or, according to *Pliny*, *Agua Statella*, stands on the River *Bormio*, near the *Appennines*, 16 Miles from *Allessandria della Paglia* to the South, as many from *Savona*, somewhat more from *Asti* to the South East, and *Alba* to East. It is famous for its hot Sulphurous Waters, to which great Numbers of People come to be freed from their cold noxious Humours, as *Ferrarius* relates; and the Seat of a Bishop, Suffragan to the Arch-Bishop of *Milan*.

## C H A P. V.

### The Dutchy of Milan, Mediolanenſis Ducatus.

THE Dutchy, commonly call'd the *Milanese*, is the North part of *Liguria*, and was anciently inhabited by the *Insubres*. The *L O N G O B A R D I*, a People of *Germany*, having overrun *Pannonia*, in the Year 532. and having expell'd the *Goths* in the Year 571. establish'd a new Kingdom here, which lasted about 206 Years, till *Charles the Great* abolish'd it. About the Year 1389. the *French* first laid claim to this Country; and upon this account, *Lewis* Duke of *Orleans*, Brother of *Charles VI.* Marry'd *Valentina*, the Daughter of *John Galeaceo*, Viscount of *Milan*, with this Condition, that he should receive immediately as a Dowry, not only a great Treasure of Money and Jewels, but also the County of *Asti*; and in case her Father should die without Issue, the whole Country should devolve on *Valentina* and her Children: Which Contract has not only furnish'd *France* with a pretension to *Milan*; but has also been the occasion of great Calamities. In the

Year 1499. *Lewis XII.* pretending a Right to this Dukedom by his Grandmother's side, conquer'd it in 21 Days, and forc'd *Lewis the Black* to fly into *Germany*; but the Inhabitants of *Milan* not being able to endure the too free Conversation of the *French* with their Wives, recall'd their Duke, who being assisted by an Army of *Swiss*, regain'd the whole Country, except the Castle of *Milan*, and the City of *Novaro*; but *Lewis XIV.* sending timely Relief from *France*, and the *Swiss* proving Treacherous to the Duke, and refusing to fight against the *French*, he was forc'd to endeavour his Escape in a common Soldier's Habit; and being taken, was kept Prisoner at *Loches* 10 Years, where he died; and the *French* were absolute Masters of *Milan*; but in the Year 1512. they were forc'd to leave *Italy*, and *Maximilian* Son of *Lewis the Black*, was restor'd to the Dutchy of *Milan* by the help of the *Swiss*. Afterwards *Francis I.* invaded *Italy*, and beat *Maximilian*, having kill'd 10000 *Swiss*, with the loss of 4000 of his best *French* Troops;

*Lombards*. Troops. After which *Maximilian* surrendered himself and the whole Country to the King, on condition of an Annual Pension of 30000 Ducats to be paid him. In the Year 1521, *Francis* was led out of *Milan* and *Francis Sforza* Restored by the means of the Emperor and the Pope; but at last after so many Changes and Revolutions, by the Peace Concluded at *Cambray*, in the Year 1529, *Francis* renounc'd all his Pretensions to *Milan*, and afterwards the Emperor *Charles V.* annexed it to the Crown of *Spain* for ever: And therefore seized by the *French* in behalf of the D. of *Anjou*, when he ascended the Throne of *Spain*. But recover'd for King *Charles* in the Year 1706. by the Victorious Prince *Eugene*.

This Country is well Watered, and very Fruitful, producing abundance of *Corn*, *Wine*, *Flax*, and several sorts of good Fruit. It is Ruled by a Governor sent from the King of *Spain*; who Rules the Inhabitants with absolute sway, and takes great Sums of Money out of them, besides the King's Revenue; which some say amounts to 3000000 *Livres*, besides a Million more in time of War. The Country is commonly divided into these Parts or Territories, viz. *il Territorio di Milano, il Pavese, il Novarese, il Comasco, il Lodigino, il Cremonefse, il Tortonefse, l'Alessandriano, il Contado di Angbiera, and la Laumellina*: and the Chief Towns in it are,

|                     |                  |
|---------------------|------------------|
| <i>Miln.</i>        | <i>Lodi.</i>     |
| <i>Alessandria.</i> | <i>Novara.</i>   |
| <i>Bibbia.</i>      | <i>Pavia.</i>    |
| <i>Como.</i>        | <i>Vivegano.</i> |
| <i>Cremona.</i>     | <i>Mortara.</i>  |
| <i>Tortona.</i>     |                  |

*Milan, Mediolanum*, is Situated in a pleasant Plain, and Watered by the little River *Olona*, and has also the advantage of two Canals, one of which is call'd *Novalia Delle Martezano*, which begins at *Terra*, and reaches in a strait Line, within half a Mile of *Milan*, being 20 Miles in Length; and supplied with Water from the *Adda*. The other is call'd *Novalia Tessinello*, and comes from the *Tessin*. This City is said to have been Built by the *Gauls*, 395 Years after the building of *Rome*: and tho' it hath been often wasted, and even destroyed by the terrible Scourges of War and Pestilence, having been Besieged 40, and taken 22 times; and particularly Razed and Sowed with Salt, by *Frederick Barbarossa*, Ann. 1162; yet it is so well recovered at present, that it justly deserves the Name of Great, and may be reckon'd among the best and finest Cities in *Europe*. Its Figure is round, its Walls are Ten Miles in Compass, and its Inhabitants are thought by some to be 250000, by others 300000. It is divided into 6 Parts or Regions, which have their Names from so many Gates. The Citadel is a regular Hexagon, well lin'd and stor'd with Canon, and surrounded with a great Ditch and Counterfarp. The Principal Buildings in *Milan*, without mentioning the Churches and Convents, (which are very many) are the Arch-Bishop's Palace, the Houses of the Marquis *Homodeo*, Count *Barbè*, *Arese*, and *Signior T. Marini*; the Seminary, a noble Structure, Founded by *Charles Boromeo*; the Colleges of the *Switzers of Brega*, and of the *Jesuits*; The Town-house and the Chief Hospital; The *Lazaret*, or place appointed for those that are Sick of *Pestilential* Diampers, begun Ann. 1489, by Duke *Lewis Sforza*, call'd the Moor, and Finish'd by *Lewis XII.* 1507, consisting of 4 Galleries join'd in a Square, each containing 92 Chambers, the Doors of which are so contriv'd, that all the Sick

Persons may see the Maf's laid from their several Beds; the Altar being in the middle of the Square, under a Dome, supported by Columns. The Cabinet of the late Canon *Manfredi Settula*, a Person of great Learning and Ingenuity, as well as a dextrous Workman in several things, is very well worth seeing; for there are several sorts of very ingenious Machines, contriv'd for finding out the perpetual Motion, Looking-Glasses and Dials of all sorts, Ancient and Modern, Musical Instruments, Books, Medals, Scala, Rings, Pictures, Indian-works, Mummies, Arms, with an infinite variety of all sorts of Antiquities, a great piece of Cloth made of the Stone *Amianthus*, and several Monitors, a Dish of yellow Amber, two Foot in Diameter; also several rough pieces of the same sort of Amber, enclosing Ants, Spiders, Grasshoppers, Flies and other Insects, which appear distinctly in the middle of them; a piece of Crystal also, in which several sorts of Substances are enclosed, particularly an Olive Leaf, and a drop of Water, which seems to move. The Cathedral Church likewise deserves the particular notice of a Traveller, being a prodigious Work, beyond St. Peter's at *Rome*, for the laboriousness of its Structure, tho' a Sixth part less. The Ambrosian Library, so Named by Cardinal *Frederick Boromeo*, Arch-Bishop of *Milan*, who Founded it, and Dedicated it to St. *Ambrose*, is said to contain 14000 Manuscripts, besides Printed Books; which some say are in Number 72000. There is also adjoining to the Library an Academy for Painting, in which are a great many curious Pictures: Besides all these, there are an infinite number of Curiosities, and things worth an Ingenious Man's particular notice, too many to be infer'd here, and therefore those who have not had the advantage of Travelling and seeing them, must have recourse to the late Travellers, for a more full account of them. This City is distant 43 Miles from *Casal* to the East, 65 from *Genova* to the North, 72 from *Parma* to the N. West, 80 from *Turin*, as much from *Modena* to the West, and 102 to the N. West of *Rome*. It was posses'd by the *French* in behalf of K. *Philip*, and held by them till September 1706, when it submitted to Prince *Eugene*, and swore Allegiance to King *Charles III.*

*Alessandria della Paglia*, or *Alexandria, Alexandria a Statellorum*, is divided into two Parts by the River *Tanaro*, above 52 Miles from *Milan* to the South West, and in the midst between *Genova* to the South, and *Turin* to the West 44 Miles from either, according to *Philippus Ferrarius*, who was Born in this place. The Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa* call'd it *Casarea*; but Pope *Alexander III.* would have it nam'd *Alexandria*. 'Tis false that ever any Emperors were Crown'd in this City with a Crown of Straw, (as Mr. *Misson* observes) and it will be pretty hard to prove that *Frederick* in derision call'd it *Alexandria of Straw*: However it retains that Name to this Day. The City is but little, and the Fortifications at present are but indifferent. The foresaid Pope Erected it into a Bishoprick, subject to the Arch-Bishop of *Milan*, in the Year 1175. It was recover'd to the Obedience of King *Charles*, by Prince *Eugene*, after a Siege of 3 Days, in October, 1706.

*Boliso*, or *Bolè*, *Bolsium*, is a little Town upon the River *Trebia*, Situated in a Plain, upon the Confines of the *Duchy of Parma*, and not far from those of the *Genouefe*. It was anciently only an Abbey Built by St. *Columbanus*, through the Liberality of *Theodolinda* Queen of the *Longobards*; but afterwards grew

their several  
the Square,  
The Cabi-  
a Portion of  
a dextrous  
orch leeing;  
Machines,  
rious, Look-  
nt and Mo-  
dals Scala,  
nies, Arms,  
tiquities, a  
Amianthus,  
Amber, two  
ees of the  
nders, Grat-  
appear di-  
of Crystall  
s are enclo-  
p of Water-  
ral Church  
f a Travel-  
r. Peter's at  
ecture, tho'  
ary, so Na-  
ch-Bishop of  
it to St. An-  
mits besides  
in Number  
Library an  
great many  
e are an in-  
worth an In-  
ny to be in-  
vne nor had  
them, mult  
a more full  
Miles from  
North, 72  
in, as much  
the N. West  
b in behalf  
ember 1706,  
d swore Al-

Alexander  
by the Rio  
to the South  
p the South,  
her, accord-  
in this  
72 call'd it  
uld have it  
any Empe-  
Crown of  
it will be  
rison call'd  
retains that  
le, and the  
rent. The  
ck, subject  
at 1175. It  
Charles, by  
in October,

on upon the  
e Continues  
m thole of  
bbey Built  
y of The-  
afterwards  
grew

grew up to a considerable Town under those, the Monastery still remaining. It gives name to a Country call'd after it *il Bobiese*: and is a Bishop's Seat Suffragan to the Arch-Bishop of Genoa. It stands 35 Miles from *Dertona* to the South East, 35 from *Genoa*, 23 from *Placenza* to the North, and 35 from *Pavia*.

*Como, Comum, or Novocomum*, stands upon a Lake of that name, about 25 Miles from *Milan* to the North, as many from *Bergamo* to the West, and 80 from *Turin* to the North East; and gives name to the adjacent Country, call'd *il Comafco*; the People of which *Livy* calls *Comenses*. *Pomponius Tregus* lays it was Built by the Gauls, as *Milan*, *Trent*, *Verona*, and several other Towns were. It is an Episcopal See, under the Arch-bishop of *Milan*, in the Patriarchat of *Aquileia*. This City has given Birth to several Illustrious Persons, particularly *Pliny* the younger, *Paulus Jovius*, and Pope *Innocent XI.* of the Family of *Odescalchi*.

*Cremona, Cremona*, is Seated on the left Bank of the *Po*, on the Confines of the Duchy of *Milan*, in the midst between *Pavia* to the West, and *Mantua* to the East, about 40 Miles from either, 50 from *Milan* to the East, and 18 from *Placenza*. 'Tis a pretty large City, but Poorer and less Populous than *Placenza*. Their famous Tower, so much talk'd of, especially by some of their own Authors, is neither handfom nor very high. The Castle is an old, shapeless, and ruinous Mass; which never deserved the name of a Fort, tho' it might have signified something in the days of Yore, when Cross-bows were in Fashion. The Tower is said to have been Built by the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa*, Ann. 1184. The People of *Cremona* boast much of the Antiquity of their City, but want Proofs to confirm it. It is said to have been Built the 455th Year of the City of *Rome*, and afterwards made a Roman Colony. It hath suffered many Changes and Revolutions, and hath often changed its Masters. *Hanibal* Pillaged it in his Passage to *Italy*, the Goths committed horrible Outrages in it, and the *Scævoniens* and *Lombards* entirely ruined it, and *Frederick Barbarossa* Rebuilt it. It was once Govern'd by its own Viscounts, but the *French*, *Venitians*, Duke of *Milan*, and the *Spaniards* have at different times been Masters of it; the last of which is still in possession of it. It is an Episcopal See under the Arch-Bishop of *Milan*. Being Garrison'd by the *French* and *Spaniards* for K. *Philip*, Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy* attempted, by Stratagem, to surprize it in Febr. 1702. which he so far effected as to get into the Town, and brought off the Marshal *Villeroy* Prisoner, but his Reinforcements not coming up time enough he was forc'd to quit the Town. It Surrendered with the reit of the *Milanese* to Prince *Eugene* at the latter end of the Year, 1706.

*Tortona, Dertona, or Tordona*, which *Strabo* calls *Derton*, is a little, ruinous and ill Fortified City upon the River *Tria*, or *il Staffara*, about 8 Miles from the Confines of the Dominions of *Genoa* to the North, as far from the *Po*, 10 from *Alessandria* to the East, 25 from *Pavia*, and 45 from *Placenza*. It is an Episcopal See, under the Arch-Bishop of *Milan*. It is defended by a Citadel, which is regular and naturally Strong, but not kept in very good order. This Town as well as *Milan*, was destroy'd by the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa*, and Rebuilt by the *Milanese*; but has never recovered its former greatness. It was taken by the *French* in the Year 1642, and recovered by the *Spaniards* the Year following. It gives name to the adjacent Country call'd

*il Tortonese*. The ancient *Dertona* stood on the Eminency where the Citadel stands at present.

*Lodi, Laut Pompeia*, was an ancient Town in *Insabria*, according to *Strabo*, and the name of a Colony. It is said to have been Built by the Gauls, call'd *Boii*, when they came first into *Italy*, according to *Pliny*; and call'd *Pompeia* afterwards, because *Pompeius Strabo*, Father of *Pompey* the Great, carried a Colony thither. It stood on the River *Silaro*; but was destroyed by the *Milanese*, Ann. 1153, and is now only a little Village call'd *Lodi Vecchio* and *Lodive*, by Abbreviation, that is, the old *Lodi*. The new *Lodi*, which stands about 5 Miles from it, on the River *Addua*, in the Duchy of *Milan*, was Built by *Frederick Barbarossa*, 46 Years after the Destruction of the other; and stands at the distance of 20 Miles from *Milan* to the West, and as many from *Cremona*: It is an Episcopal See, under the Arch-Bishop of *Milan*.

*Novara, Novaria*, the chief City anciently of the *Levi*, in *Isfubria* stands about 25 Miles from *Milan* to the West, 16 from *Casal* to the North East, and 14 from *Verceil* in *Piedmont*. There are several Inscriptions on Marble which plainly shew its Antiquity. It is an Episcopal See, (whereof *Benedictus Odescalchi*, afterwards Pope *Innocent XI.* was once Bishop) under the Arch-Bishop of *Milan*. *Levis Sporz* Duke of *Milan*, was taken by the *French* before this place, Ann. 1500, and *Petrus Lombardus*, Master of the Sentences, (as he's commonly call'd) was Born here. This Town gives name to a very Pleasant and Fertile Country, lying about it, call'd *il Novarese* by the Inhabitants. It is a strong Fortrefs, but was, however, taken by Prince *Eugene* in Sept. 1706. after a Siege of three Days.

*Pavia, Tiinum*, anciently Inhabited by the *Isufubres*, and said to have been Built by the *Levi* and *Mavici* before *Milan*. It was afterwards call'd *Flavia Poppia*, and *Papia* by *Paulus Diaconus*, and other late Authors. It was Subdued by the *Romans*, Sack'd by *Attila* in the 5th Century, and at last Ruin'd by *Odoacer*. It was taken by *Albinus*, King of the *Lombards*; and in the Year 774, *Charles* the Great Storm'd it, and carried *Didier* last King of the *Lombards* away Prisoner. In the Year 931, it was taken by the Emperor *Orto I.* and in the Year 1004, it was almost entirely laid in Ashes by an Accidental Fire. In the Year 1059, it entred into a bloody War with *Milan*; and after that time was subject to several Matters, till it was annex'd to the Territories of *Milan*. *Francis I.* King of *France* laid Siege to it, Anno 1525; but his Army was Rout'd, and himself taken Prisoner: And two Years after the *French* took it under the Command of *Odo de Laure*. At last the *Spaniards* made themselves absolute Masters of it. It is an Episcopal See under the Arch-Bishop of *Milan*, but exempted from his Jurisdiction, and depends immediately on the See of *Rome*. The City of *Pavia* has lost all its ancient Lustre, in so much that one who sees it now will hardly be persuaded that it was once the Metropolis of a Kingdom, and the Residence of 20 Monarchs. The Castle and Fortifications are in a very ruinous Condition; and the University (which as they say, was Founded by *Charles* the Great) is Decayed as well as the Town. The Cathedral is an old dark Structure, Built awry; over against which there is a Figure on Horieback of Brals, said to be the Statue of *Antonius Pius*. This City stands upon the River *Tesin*, 4 Miles from the *Po*, 150 from *Genoa*, and 34 from *Placenza* to the West, and gives name to that part of the Duchy of *Milan*, which is call'd *il Pavese*, or

*Territorio*

Lombardy.

*Territorio di Pavia.* Count *Thaun* reinforc'd by the Prince of *Sax-Gotha*, Reduc'd *Pavia* to the Obedience of King *Charles*, October 3. 1706.

*Vivogano, Viglabanum*, is a little Town upon the River *Tessin*, with a Cattle, about 20 Miles from *Milan* to the West, as many from *Casal*, and 12 from *Pavia*. It is so called, as *Gaudensius Merula*, conjectures from *Vilis Gieba*, because of the bad Soil of the neighbouring Country, to which it gives Name. It is an Episcopal See, of no long standing, under the Arch-Bishop of *Milan*.

*Mortara, Mortaria*, is a pretty large Town and well Inhabited, upon the River *Gogna* about 4 Miles from *Vivogano* to the South-West, 10 from *Navara* to the South-East, and 24 from *Pavia* to the West.

It is the chief Town of a Country call'd *Lumelina*; and was anciently call'd *Bella Sylva*; but afterwards *Mortaria*, on the account of the signal overthrow which the *Lombards* receiv'd by the Army of *Charles* the Great, when he took their last King *Didier* Prisoner, and put a Period to their Kingdom. In the Year 1638 it was taken by the *French* under the Command of *Francis* Duke of *Modena*, but retor'd to the *Spaniard* by the *Pyrenian* Treaty, *Ann* 1660.

*Casano*, a small Town and Cattle, famous for the Battle between the *Imperialists* under Prince *Eugene*, and the *French* under the Duke of *Vendôme* and the Grand Prior, *Aug* 16. 1705. Stands on the West side the *Adda*, about 19 Miles East from *Milan*.

## C A A P. VI.

## The Dutchy of Parma, Ducatus, or Ditio Parmensis.

THE Dutchy of *Parma*, which the *Italians* call *lo Stato del Duca di Parma*, is Bounded with the Dutchy of *Milan* on the North and West, that of *Modena* on the East, and the Dominions of *Genova* and part of the Valley of *Magra* on the South; and was anciently Inhabited by the *Anasmani*, a People of *Gallia Cispadana*, and a part of the *Boii*. The parts into which it is commonly divided are, the Dutchy of *Parma* strictly taken, the Dutchy of *Placenza*, the State of *Busseto*, and a part of the State of the Valley of *Taro*, and formerly comprehended also the Dutchy of *Castro* and the State of *Ronciiglione*. After many Changes and Revolutions, this Country fell into the Hands of the Pope. And Pope *Paul III.* before his Accession to the Chair, call'd *Alexander Farnese*, Created *Pedro Luige Farnese* Duk of *Parma*, in the Year 1545: and so this Duke is a Vassal of the See of *Rome*, to which he Pays a yearly Acknowledgment of 10000 Crowns. The Revenues of this Dutchy are said to be about 400000 Crowns, and his ordinary Forces 3000 Men. This Dutchy's being a Fief of the Pope's Demeans, had like to have prov'd Fatal to Prince *Rannuccio*, Son and Heir to *Alexander Farnese* Duke of *Parma*, and Governor of the *Netherlands*; For Pope *Sixtus V.* having by repeated Orders forbid the carrying of secret Arms, was inform'd, that this young Prince ordinarily carried Pocket-Pistols; and thereupon (this Prince being his Vassal) ordered him to be Arrested, and his Pistols taken from him in one of the Chambers of the Pope's Palace, and afterwards to be carried to the Castle of *St. Angelo*. His Uncle Cardinal *Farnese* left no means unessay'd to procure his Liberty, but all in vain; for the Pope sent an Order to the Governor of the Castle to cause him to be Beheaded; but the Cardinal coming shortly after (as if he had known nothing of the Fatal Order) to renew his Solicitations, the Pope to be rid of him, sent him away with a new Order to the Governor, to let *Pannuccio* at Liberty, not doubting but it would come too late. The Cardinal having by Money procured all the Clocks in the City to be kept back, except the Pope's, and coming to the Castle in all haste, found his Nephew all in Tears, in the Arms of his Confessor; but quickly producing his new Order, and the Governor concluding that the Pope had at last been prevail-

ed with, delivered up his Prisoner, who by his Uncle's Command immediately took Post, without saying to thank his Holiness for his Life; which by chance had been refused from the Jaws of Death. This Country produces plenty of good Wine and Ox-Land was famous for excellent Cheese; which they say is not at present made here, but in the *Milanese* about *Lodi*. The most considerable Cities and Towns in it are,

*Parma*, } *Borgo S. Demino*,  
*Placenza*, } *Piacenzuola*.

*Parma*, *Parma*, anciently a City Inhabited by the *Brii* in *Gallia Cisalpina*, according *Seralo* and *Pliny*, stands upon a River of the same Name, which divides it into two Parts, about 10 Miles from the *Pa* to the South, in the midt between *Modena* and *Placenza*, 35 Miles East of the first, and as many West of the other, 86 from *Florence* to the N.W. 60 S.E. from *Milan*, and above 200 from *Rome*. It is a very pleasant City, and the Avenue to it are Broad and Straight. The most remarkable things in it are, the great Theatre, which is so rare a structure, that neither *Paris* nor *Venice*, can boast of the like. It is extremely large, but so contriv'd, that the least Whisper can be heard thro' all the Parts of it. Instead of Boxes the Floor is surrounded with Benches, rais'd after the manner of an Amphitheatre. It may be filled with Water to the Height of above 3 Foot: and this little Lake is cover'd with Guilt Boats; which make a very charming Spectacle, by the help of a fine Illumination. The Citadel of *Parma* was Built after the Model of that of *Antwerp*, and the Fortifications of the City are also very good. The Ducal Palace has nothing extraordinary in it; but that which was a building in the Year 1688, is Larger and more Regular. Besides the ordinary Schools of the University, there is a large College, call'd the College of the Nobility; and not only the Sciences, but also all manner of Exercises are taught here. There is abundance of good Company and fine People, to be seen here at the *Cours* or Walk, especially handfom Women; but it is thought as great a Crime, and would be as odd to see both Sexes in one Coach, as to walk Naked about the Streets. This City is honoured with an Episcopal See, under the Arch-Bishop of *Bologna*; but was formerly Subject to that of *Reverma*.

Placenza,

Parm

*Placenza*, *Cispadana*, the Inhabitants call a *Mil* South East, and a *Duchy* *ma*, since, and was Eder the *Co* informs u Siege, wh a pleasant low and p they call fended w stant from dited: in Fortificati are very Alexander

THIS Dutchy of *Regio*, of *Corregio*, the greatest of the North *randula*, of ritories of minions of Welt with South to *Baulrand*, Inhabited and was f of the *Fan* *Corregio* w *Modena*; The most *Modena* o

*Modena* in *Gallia* *Lombards*, the Citizen between the Legat and of the *Ho* on the *Pa* which im Position on the R to the W Po to the East, it is quently in condition Bordered its Church its ancient

*Placenza, Placentia*, Anciently a Town in *Gallia Cispadana*. Inhabited by the *Anamani*, now call'd by the Inhabitants, *Placenza*, stands upon a Plain, about half a Mile from the *Po*, 40 Miles from *Milan* to the South East, 35 from *Parma*, 30 from *Pavia* to the East, and 18 from *Cremona*. It is the chief Town of a Duchy of that Name, Subject to the Duke of *Parma*, since the Year 1540. It is a very ancient Town, and was Burnt and Pillag'd by the *Carthaginians*, under the Command of their General *Hamilcar*, (as *Livy* informs us) and afterwards did bravely sustain a long Siege, which *Attila* King of the *Goths* laid to it. It is a pleasant Town, Bigger than *Parma*; the Houses low and prettily Built. There is in the Street which they call *Stradon*; a Foot part next the Houses defended with Posts, as in *London* about 10 Foot distant from each other. The Town is thinly Inhabited; and the Houses are generally of Brick. The Fortifications are not very considerable, tho' they are very much extoll'd commonly. The Statues of *Alexander Ferns*: Governor of the *Spanish* *Nether-*

lands, and of his Son *Romuccio* the first, are set up *Lombardy*. in the great Palace.

*Borgo S. Domino, Fidentia*, Anciently a Town belonging to the *Anamani*, in *Gallia Cispadana*, according to *Antoninus*. It appears by an old Inscription that it was call'd *Julia Fidentia*; *Livy* calls it *Fidentia*, and the Roman *Martyrology* *Julia*. It is now a little dismantled Town on the Confines of the State of *Buffeto*, about 15 Miles from *Parma* to the West, and 20 from *Placenza*. It had been an Episcopal Sec, but ceasing to be so for some time, was restor'd to that Dignity by Pope *Clement VIII.* Ann. 1601.

*Fierenzuela, Florentiola*, Anciently a Town in *Gallia Cispadana*, Inhabited by the *Anamani*, stands in the County of *Buffeto*, about 13 Miles from *Placenza* to the East, 6 from *Borgo S. Domino*, and 22 from *Parma*; it is the name also of a pleasant Valley, in a Barren and Desert Country, between *Florence* and *Bologna*. It was Built by the *Florentines*, Anno 1332. There are other Towns of this Name, viz. one in *Tuscany*, and another in *Apulia*.

## C H A P. VII.

*The Dutchy of Modena. Mutinensis Ducatus.*

THIS Dutchy is made up of several little Dutchies and Principalities, viz. The Dutchy of *Reggio*, the Principality of *Carpi*, the Principality of *Corregio*, the Signorie of *Sassuolo*, *Friggnana*, and the greater part of *Gragnana*; and is Bounded on the North with the Dutchies of *Mantua*, and *Mirandula*, on the East with the *Bolognese*, and the Territories of the Church, on the South with the Dominions of *Tuscany*, and those of *Luca*, and on the West with the Dutchy of *Parma*. Its Length from South to North is about 60 Miles, (according to *Baudrand*, from East to West 45. It was anciently Inhabited by the *Boii*, People of *Gallia Cispadana*; and was formerly subject to the Dukes of *Ferrara*, of the Family of *Este*; but the little Principality of *Corregio* was but lately annexed to the Dominions of *Modena*; being formerly Govern'd by its own Princes. The most considerable Towns in this Dutchy of *Modena* are,

*Modena*. } *Regio*.  
*Carpi*. } *Borsello*.  
*Corregio*. }

*Modena, Mutina*, Anciently a Colony and Town in *Gallia Cispadana*; but Ruin'd by the *Goths*, and *Lombards*, and afterwards re-built at the Charge of the Citizens. During the distractions of *Italy* between the Emperor and the Pope, *Guido* the Pope's Legat and Bishop of this Place, confin'd it to *Ago*, of the House of *Este*, Lord of *Ferrara*. Ann. 1303 upon the Payment of 10000 Crowns a Year; since which time it hath for the most part continued in the Possession of that Family. It is seated on a Plain, upon the River *Secchia*, about 20 Miles from *Bologna* to the West, 16 from *Reggio* to the East, 20 from the *Po* to the South, and 40 from *Mantua* to the South East, it is at present destitute of Trade, and consequently Poor. Its Fortifications are in a decaying condition. The Parterre's with which the Streets are Bordered are low and narrow, neither are any of its Churches remarkable. In short, where it not for its ancient Reputation, and because it is the Resi-

dence of the Duke at present, it would hardly be taken notice of. It is an Episcopal Sec, under the Archbishop of *Bologna*, whereas formerly it was Suffragan to that of *Ravenna*.

*Carpi, Carpum*, Stands upon a Canal of the River *Secchia*, 12 Miles from *Modena* to the North, and near 4 from *Corregio*. It is but a little Town, with a pretty Strong Castle; but is Honour'd with the Title of a Principality, (which is no greater matter in *Italy*) and was for a long time Possessed by the Family of the *Pis*'s; but at last in the Year 1550, it fell into the hands of the Dukes of *Modena*. The Collegiat Church in it was first Built by King *Astellus*, and afterwards Repaired with much Magnificence, by *Alberus Pius*, then Prince. It is in no Diocels, and is exempted from the Jurisdiction of the Neighbouring Bishops, by the Concessions, particularly of Pope *Julius II.* and *Leo X.* The French possessed it in the late War in these parts, and abandon'd it in 1703, but in 1705, took possession of it again, and were taken Prisoners of War in it by Prince *Eugene*, Aug. 5. 1706.

*Corregio, Corregium*, or *Corrigium*, is a pretty large and well Inhabited Town, with a Castle, about 10 Miles from *Reggio*, and 13 from *Modena* to the West. It was formerly under Princes of that Name; but since the Year 1635, it has been Subject to the Duke of *Modena*.

*Reggio, Reggum Lepidi*, to distinguish it from *Regium Julium*, another Town of that Name in *Calabria ulterior*, (of which afterwards in its due place) is seated in a pleasant Country, between *Parma* to the West, and *Modena* to the East, about 20 Miles from either. Mr. *Misson* tells us, that there is nothing particularly remarkable in this City, except that it is better Built, and more pleasant than *Modena*. Tho' they boast much of their Church of *S. Profper*; yet it is nothing in comparison with those at *Rome* or *Naples*. They strive also (says this Author) to gain some Reputation by making Spurs, and working in Bone; of which they make Rings for 6d. a Dozen,



*Lambardy.* Dozen, Death's Heads, Shrines for Relicks, *Agnes Dei's*, &c. all very coarse. It is an Episcopal See, formerly Suffragan to *Ravenna*, but now to *Bologna*.

*Brjello, Brixellum*, Anciently a Colony and City in *Gallia Cispadana*, which *Suetonius* and *Pliny* call *Brixellum* stands upon the *Po*, over against *Viadana*, 8 Miles from *Parma* to the North 25 from *Mantua*, 28 from *Cremona* to the West, and 17 from *Reggio* to the South West. The Roman Emperor *Orbo* died here after the Battle of *Bedriacum*, (now called *Corno*) which he fought against the Forces of *Vitellius*, his Rival for the Empire.

*Mirandula, Mirandula*, is the name of a little Duchy, and also of the chief Town in it; which is said to have been Built in the time of *Constantine*, Son of *Constantine* the Great. The Duchy lies between that of *Mantua* to the North, and *Modena* to the South. The Town (which is Fortified and Defended by a Castle) stands about 10 Miles from the *Po* to the South, and 22 from *Modena* to the North. This Place with the adjacent Country hath for a long time been subject to the Family of the *Pici* (of which was *Picus Mirandula*, that Famous Scholar) as also the County of *Concordia*.

## CHAP. VIII.

### The Duchy of Mantua, Mantuanus Ducatus.

THIS Duchy is bounded on the East with the Duchy of *Ferrara*, on the North with the Territories of *Brescia* and the *Veronese*, on the West with part of the Duchy of *Milan*, near *Cremona*, and on the South with the Duchies of *Modena* and *Mirandula*; where anciently a part of the *Cenomani* dwelt. A great part of the Duchy of *Montferrat* belongs to this Duke; who is descended from the House of *Gonzagua*, in whose Possession these Territories have been ever since the Year, 1327 or 1328. that *Lewis de Gonzagua* a Nobleman, with the assistance of the People, kill'd their Tyrant *Passarino Bencosfa*, and took the Government upon him. The Emperor *Sigismund* created *John Francis Gonzagua* Marquis, Ann. 1431. and *Charles the V.* erected it into a Duchy, Ann. 1530. This is a Fertile Country, affording Plenty of Corn and Pasturage, but the Wine is not so much commended: And the most considerable Towns in it are,

*Mantua, Ch.*  
*Gualfata.*  
*Castiglione delle Stivere.*

*Mantua, Mantua*, a very ancient City, Built before *Rome*, anciently Inhabited by the *Cenomani* in *Gallia Cispadana*. It stands on a spot of firm Land within a Marsh, made by the River *Mincio* upon a flat Country; which cannot properly be called a Lake; for in some parts of it the Water is always in Motion, tho' in others it stagnates, which makes the Air so Infectious that few stay in the City during the great Heat, except such as cannot conveniently leave it. This City is not well Fortified, being only enclosed with a Wall, and defended by a Citadel: The City is indifferently large, and the Streets are broad and straight; but the Houses are very indigent, and generally unequal. The Dukes Palace is a large and commodious Pile of Building, but has very little else to recommend it. It is said to have been very richly furnish'd, before *Colalto*, General of the Emperor's Forces, pillaged it in *July*, 1630. and however this Palace may be furnish'd at present, the Duke's Apartment is in very good Order: And the Hall of Antiquities is full of rare and fine Pieces; and the Cabinet of Curiosities is pretty well furnish'd. The Duke has Seven or Eight

Pleasure-Houses, most of which are very lovely Seats. Besides the Cathedral, the Churches of the Jesuits, *St. Barnabas*, *St. Maurice*, *St. Sebastian*, *St. Julia* and *St. Barbara* the Town House, Theatre, Manufactories, the Mill of the 12 Apostles, Synagogue and Shambles are all very well worth one's seeing, as is also the Palace of *Julius*: Near this City in the Village *Andes* was the immortal *Virgil* Born; which is one of the most considerable Things that render this City Famous. It is an Episcopal See, under the Patriarch of *Aquileia* but exempted from that Jurisdiction ever since the Year 1434. and stands about 5 or 6 Miles from the *Po*, 75 East from *Milan*, 75 West from the Gulf of *Venice*, 90 North from the Mediterranean Sea, and 30 North East from *Parma*.

*Gualfata, Guardafata*, or *Vastalla* and *Gualfata*, stands near the River *Po*, on the Borders of the Duchy of *Modena*, in the middle between *Mantua* to the North, and *Reggio* to the South. It, with a little Country about it, is honoured with the Title of a Principality. There was a Council held here, under Pope *Paschalis* the II. Ann. 1106. It has been subject to the Duke of *Mantua*, ever since the Year, 1677, that its last Duke died.

*Luzzara*, about 3 Miles North from *Gualfata*, and near the right Bank of the *Po*, is a Castle which was made Notable for the Battle near it, between the *Germans* and *French*, in the late War: *Ann.*

*Castiglione delle Stivere, Castilio Stiverum*, is a little Fortified Town, with a pretty Strong Castle, on the Confines of the Duchy of *Mantua*, 12 Miles from *Pejchiera*, and almost in the middle between *Mantua* and *Brescia*. It gives Name to the adjoining Country, which together with the Town are subject to a Prince of the Family of *Gonzagua*. At this Place the Duke of *Vendosme* drew his Troops together in *April*, 1706, in order to Surprize the Imperialists, at *Monte Chiaro* and *Calcinate*, which produced the Battle denominated from the latter.

*Bizolo, Bozolium*, is a little fort of a City, enclosed with certain Works, which pass for Fortifications: And stands 2 Miles from the River *Olio* and almost in the middle between *Mantua* and *Cremona*. It gives Title to a Duke, who besides this Place, is Sovereign of a Territory that extends four or five Miles.

## CHAP.

## C H A P. IX.

*The Republic of Venice. Ditio Veneta.*

**T**HE Dominions of the Republic of *Venice*, or the State of *Venice*, taken in a large Sense, may be divided into three Parts, according to the distinct Countries in which they lye, viz. *The Venetian Dominions in Italy*, which they commonly call *la Terra ferma*: In *Dalmatia*, comprehending their Dominions on that Coast and some adjacent Isles: And their Dominions in the *Ionian and Aegean Seas*, which the *Italians* call *Il Levante*. We shall treat particularly of the first Two in this Chapter, and some of the Third, the rest being describ'd in that which treats of *Turkey in Europe*.

Whatever the *Venetians* may pretend for the Antiquity of their State and the perpetual Freedom and Independency they have ever enjoy'd, this seems pretty clear, That their City, and consequently their State owes its Original to that of *Padua*. For we are told by Authors of undoubted Credit, that the Seat of this City did belong to *Padua* before the Building of *Venice*; which was not till about the Year, 420. and that *Padua* had a little fort of Colony there, for the Conveniency of Trade and Commerce, before ever one Stone of this City was laid, or before the coming of *Attila*, King of the *Huns* into that Country. And in Testimony of *Venice's* depending on *Padua*, it is as certain that for a considerable time there were Consuls chosen in *Padua*, who were to go to *Venice* and there to exercise the Supreme Authority: and not only so, but as a further confirmation of this Dependency they sent one *Egidius Fontana*, a Man of singular Prudence, and eminently skilful in the Law, to frame such Laws and Constitutions for them, as he should think most fit and convenient for this Infant City; which (as we hinted before) ought to date its beginning to be a Town from the Day on which the Council of *St. James de Rialta* was constituted, which was (as *Jul. Favolus*, a Man well enough affected to the Interest of *Venice* affairs) on the 25th of March 421. There is no Question but the number of its Inhabitants were mightily increas'd, and consequently the Bounds of their City enlarged after *Attila's* coming into that Country; for he having destroyed *Aquileia*, *Arino*, *Oderzo*, *Concordia* and *Padua*, the Inhabitants of those Cities fled to the little Islands upon which *Venice* now stands about the Year, 453, which beyond all doubt as it mightily encrease this City, so in many respects it began to look quite another thing from what it had been formerly, and to grow in Riches and Trade as well as Extent of Dominion, till it has at last arriv'd at that pitch of Grandeur which we now see in. We never desire to have a full and distinct, and at the same time a brief Account of this Republick, as to its Antiquity and Independency, he may, I suppose find Satisfaction in a little Book written by *D. Alfonso de la Queva*, (Ambassador from the Court of *Spain* to the State of *Venice*) call'd originally *Squidino della Liberta Veneta*: which tho' it may be thought the Product of his ill Will to that State, yet the Gentleman being one of the greatest Genius of his Age, and a Man of Honour and Wisdom, 'tis not to be thought that he would invent both Authors and Citations from them;

which the Reader is particularly concern'd in in that little Treatise. He clearly proves, First, That *Venice* was not originally a free State, nor has always been so in any Sense, but has been Subject to another. Secondly, That it has been Subject to the Emperors to *Odoacer*, and the *Gothish Kings*. Thirdly, That it came again under Obedience to the Emperor after the Destruction of the *Goths*, and continued so to be for the space of a hundred Years. Fourthly, That in process of Time it recover'd its Liberty in a manner; that is, not in respect of private Persons, but only of the Duke, in whose Hands solely the whole Administration was lodg'd. Fifthly, That afterwards it was restor'd to a full and intire Liberty, in which all the Citizens shar'd in common, and were equally capable of sitting in their Council. Sixthly, That afterwards this universal Liberty came to be retriect'd and confin'd to the Rank of those who now are only capable of holding the Reins of Government, that is, the Nobility, to the exclusion of all the rest of the Citizens. These Propositions being prov'd, as we think this Author does to the satisfaction of any unprejudic'd Person, they must certainly be in a vast Mistake who do with so much Passion and Heat maintain the original and perpetual Liberty of this State as well as those who endeavour to prove its present Freedom and Independency, in a large Sense, that is, including the whole Body of the Citizens, since it is plain that the Nobility only are so, the rest not having the least degree of Freedom, beyond what *Padua*, *Verona*, and the other Cities under the Obedience of this State enjoy.

The first Government then of this City was Consular, which lasted about 40 Years, and then was chang'd for that of the *Tribunes*; then came in the *Dukes* or *Doges*, who for a long time were either appointed or confirm'd by the Emperor, or the *Exarch*, by whom also this State was confirm'd in its former Privileges, and allow'd to Coin Money. Afterwards the *Doges* became absolute, and exercis'd arbitrary Power: And then the City was just as free as *Rome* was under the first *Cesars*; but now the Case is quite altered; for the *Doge* of *Venice* is no more than a meer gawdy Slave loaded with Fetters, which are not the less heavy because they are gilded; and his Authority extends no further than to nominate some Officers of the Palace, to have two Voices in the Great Council, and to create some Knights of *St. Mark*. He is as much Subject to the Laws as the meanest Person: And the Inquisition of the State is more severe upon him than upon others. He is chosen by the whole Body of the Nobility, and enjoys this imaginary Honour during Life. When he is Sick or Dies, a certain Counsellor takes his Place and represents his Person in publick Ceremonies, and other Occasions; but neither wears his Habit, nor sits in his Seat. The *Doge* cannot Pardon Criminals; nor take a Journey to the Continent without permission from the State; and when he goes, he leaves all his Honours behind him, and is no more than a private Nobleman: and the very Moment he's Elected, all his Relations who were in Offices are

M m turn'd

*Lombardy*, turn'd out. The Letters of Princes are direct'd and presented to the *Doge*, but he must not open them before they are communicated to the Council; that is, the Council receives them by his Hands. He gives Answer to Ambassadors; but must not alter one Syllable of what the Council has put in his Mouth, otherwise he must expect a Reprimand on the very Spot. As to what concerns Acts of State, he is but the Herald; the Senate Enacts, and the *Doge* Publishes them. His Revenue (according to Mr. *Misson*) amounts to near 6000 *Sequins* or 2700 Pound English. He has some Marks of seeming Honour put upon him; which in effect, are rather given to the Republick in his Person than to him. He is call'd Prince, and has the Title of Serenity bestowed on him. There are some Marks of Royalty in his Apparel also. When he marches in State he has a Torch carried before him, a Chair with two Arms and no Back, and a Cushion, 8 Silver Trumpets, some Hautboys, and 8 Standards, and a kind of Canopy like an Umbrella carried hard by him; tho' there's no Canopy in his Apartment, not even in the Hall where he gives Audience to Ambassadors. He never pulls off his *Corno*, but either at the Moment of the Elevation of the Host, or when he receives a Visit from a Prince of Royal Blood, or from a Cardinal.

As to the Nobility of *Venice*, tho' they all bear the same Name, and are united into one Body, their Families are not equally illustrious. The first Classis or Rank consists of those Families who founded the Republick, and were Nobles before that Time. The Second comprehends those who were elected before the shutting up of the Council; which was call'd *Il Serrar del Consiglio*. The Third contains those who obtain'd that Honour as a Recompence for some eminent Services done to the State: And therefore call'd Gentlemen by Merit. The Fourth is made up of *Nobili per Soldi*, or Gentlemen by Purchase, who bought the Title. But notwithstanding these Differences, all of 'em, from the highest to the lowest, have an equal Right to give their Voices, and enjoy the same Privileges: All go to the *Great Council*, and are honoured with the Title of *Excellency*. The Order of Knighthood may be divided into these Classes or Ranks. The First comprehends the Knights of the *Golden Star*, who are all Noble *Venetians*, that owe their Dignity to their Merit, and wear a Star bordered with a Gold Gallow. The Second Rank consists of the *Knights of St. Mark*, who are call'd *Knights of the Senate*: And this Honour is usually confer'd as a Recompence, on Colonels, and even sometimes on Captains, who have signaliz'd their Bravery in an extraordinary Manner, or rendered some important Service to the Republick. The Captain-General recommends the Person to the Senate, who, if the balloting run in his Favour, receives the Order, and with it a Pension of at least a thousand Ducats a Year. These Knights wear a Medal on one of their Button-holes, with the Figure of *St. Mark* on one side, and a Device on the

Reverse, according to the Pleasure of the Senate. This Honour is indifferently bestowed on all, Noble or Ignoble, *Venetian* or Foreigner. The Third Rank is made up of the *Doge's* Knights, who confers this Honour on whom he pleases, and oftentimes on very mean Persons; who can buy it at any time for a hundred Chequins. This Classis consists chiefly of Foreign Officers, who besides the additional Respect it begets them, are by this means secured in their Places.

As to the Government and Administration of Justice, we are told that there are 5 principal Councils or Courts establish'd in this State. The First is the Grand Council, comprehending the whole Body of the Nobility, who are of Age to sit in Council, that is 25 Years old; whose Number is thought to be about 1400, tho' not above one half of 'em are at Home at one Time, being employ'd in other Places, either in Civil or Military Offices, or on Embassies to Foreign States. The Second call'd *Procuratori*, determines all Matters relating to Peace and War, Alliances and Leagues. The Third is the College compos'd of 26 Noble-men, that give Audience to Ambassadors, and Report their Demands to the Senate, which alone hath Power to return Answers. The Fourth is call'd the Council of Ten, and decides all Criminal Matters. This Court is renew'd yearly, and 3 Inquisitors of State are chosen from among them every Month. The Fifth is the Spiritual Council, in which the Patriarch of *Venice* presides; who is always a Noble-man and is Elect'd by the Senate, and confirm'd by the Pope. His Dignity is very eminent, but his Authority is extremely bounded. He can only nominate to two Benefices, for the Clergy are chosen by the People and can hardly be said to acknowledge any Superiority but that of the State.

The Forces of this Republick both at Sea and Land, hardly amount to four and twenty Thousand, and of these there are usually twelve or fifteen Thousand in the Field. The Captain General who Commands 'em, is always a Noble *Venetian*, and has under him a General of the Land Forces, Lieutenant-Generals, and Sergeant-Majors, who are almost always Foreigners; for the Noble *Venetians* are not very Ambitious of Military Employments because they must come to the highest Posts by degrees; and a Noble *Venetian* can hardly find his Heart to stoop so low, as to carry a Muletier, or even to accept a Captain's Commission. A Foreign Captain's Pay is a hundred Ducats, or 250 French Livres a Month, a Lieutenant's 30, and an Ensign 25, but the Italian Officers have but half so much. The Common Soldiers have but 3 d. a Day, and out of that must furnish their own Cloaths; but those who serve at Sea have Cloaths given them.

We said before, that the whole Dominions belonging to the Republick of *Venice*, might be divided into 3 Parts, according to the several distinct Countries where they lye, as you may see in this Table:

I.

|                                                        |                           |                                                        |                      |                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| The Terra firma, or Dominion of Venice strictly taken. | Contains the Countries of | Istria. Friuli. Trevisiana. Dutchy of Venice. Rovigno. | And the Territories. | Paduane. Veronese. Vicentino. Bresciano. Bergamasco. Cremasco. |
|                                                        |                           |                                                        |                      |                                                                |

II. O.

f the Senate  
on all, Noble  
The Third  
s, who con-  
s, and often  
buy it at any  
Classis consists  
des the addi-  
this means fe

aration of J.  
ncipal Coun-  
The First is  
e whole Body  
fic in Council,  
is thought to  
half of them  
loy'd in other  
Offices, or on  
Second call'd  
to Peace and  
Third is the  
that give Au-  
their Demands  
wer to renew  
Council of Ten.  
his Court is te-  
are chosen  
Fifth is the  
arch of Venice  
and is Elect-  
the Pope. His  
authority is ex-  
minate to two  
by the People  
any Superio-

h at Sea and  
twenty Thou-  
selves or fifteen  
General wh  
Venetian, and  
Forces, Lieu-  
s, who are al-  
ble Venetian  
Employments  
Poits by de-  
rdly find in-  
Mulquet, or  
A Foreign  
or 250 French  
and an Ensign  
half so much  
a Day, and  
Cloaths; but  
given them.  
Dominions be-  
ught be divi-  
veral disti-  
ay see in this

On the Coast {Zara. {Tran.  
of Dalmatia. {Nona. {Cliffa.  
the Towns {Spalato. {Cattara. } And the  
of {Sebenico. } Miles of  
{Cberfo. }  
{Ofero. }  
{Veglia or Vegia. }  
{Arbe. }  
{Pago. }  
{Isola longa. }  
{Lefina. }  
{Cui zola, &c.

The Fortresses of Chonin, Sign, Ciclus, Gabella.

## III.

The Levante or Cephalonia {Cerigo.  
Venetian Do- {Co fu.  
minions in {Zant.  
the East, the {Kimolo or Argentara.  
Isles of, {la Praga.  
{Millo.

## TERRA FIRMA.

THE first of these, viz The Terra firma, or Domi-  
nion of Venice, strictly taken, was Anciently a  
part of Gallia Cispadana, Inhabited by the Veneti,  
Carni, Istri, and Enganei; and is Bounded on the  
North with the Valserine, County of Tirol, and Ca-  
rinthia, on the West with the Duchy of Milan, on  
the South with the Duchy of Mantua, the Ecclesi-  
astical State, and the Gulf of Venice, which Bounds  
it also on the East. Its greatest Length from East to  
West is about 240 Miles, and greatest Breadth about  
100, but in some places it is very Narrow.

ISTRIA, was Anciently a part of Gallia Trans-  
padana, on the Confines of Illyricum. It is bounded  
on the North with Germany, and the Duchy of Car-  
niola, from which it is separated by the Montidella  
Vena, on the East with the Golfo Carnero, on the  
West with the Gulf of Venice, with which also it is  
Bounded on the South. It is in Length from North-  
West to South-East, about 60 Miles, but not near  
so Broad. The Air of it is not very Healthful, espe-  
cially on the Coast, but the Country is abundantly  
Fertile, producing Corn, Timber, Grapes and O-  
lives. The Senate of Venice sends a Governour to it,  
and receives a considerable Revenue from thence.  
The chief Towns in it under the Venetians are,  
Capo d'Istria, } Cito Nuovo.  
Pavento. } Pola.

Capo d'Istria, Justinopolis, from Justin the Em-  
peror, who Rebuilt it, whereas formerly it had been  
call'd *Agida*, according to Pliny. It stands in an  
Island, within three Arrow-shots from the Continent,  
to which it is join'd by certain Bridges, that may be  
drawn at Pleasure, which makes the Place so strong  
that it is call'd on that account *Castellum Leonis*, or  
the Lion Castle. It is an Episcopal See, under the  
Patriarch of Aquileia, and stands on the Coasts of  
the Gulf of Venice, about 18 Miles South from Tri-  
este, and 8 from Venice to the East.

Pavento, *Paventum*, which Pliny and Ptolemy make  
mention of, as a Town in Italy, is seated upon a Pe-  
ninsula, and Fortified, and has a pretty good Har-  
bour; but is Inhabited by very few, by reason of  
the unwholesome Air. It is however the name of an  
Episcopal See, under the Patriarchat of Aquileia, about  
7 Miles distant from Cito Nuovo, 28 from Capo d'Istria  
as much from Pola, and 80 from Venice to the East.

Cito Nuovo, *Civitas Nova*, is a little Town near  
the Gulf of Venice, that rose from the Ruins of the  
old *Emonia*, which was destroy'd by the Hungari-  
ans. It stands upon the River *Queto*, about 3 Miles  
from the Ruins of *Emonia*, 20 from Trieste to the  
South, and 8 from Pavento. It has the name of an

Episcopal See, under the Patriarchat of Aquileia; but  
the Air being so bad, no body lives in it but a few  
Fishermen in the Winter time; for in the Summer  
it is quite desolate and abandon'd.

Palo, or Pola, was anciently call'd *Julia Pera*, ac-  
cording to Pliny, and Built by the Colcebi. It is a  
little Ill-inhabited Town, near a Promontory of the  
same name, about 88 Miles from Pavento to the  
South, 60 from Trieste, and about 100 from Ancona, and  
is an Episcopal See under the Patriarch of Aquileia.

The County of *FRUTULL*, *Forum Julium*, or  
*Julienis Provincia*, was Anciently Inhabited by the  
Carni; and is Bounded on the South with the Adria-  
tick Sea, and the Gulf of Trieste, on the West by  
the *Marcha di Trevigiano*, and a part of the County  
of Tirol, on the North by the higher Carinthia, and  
the higher Carniola, and on the East by Carniola, Sic-  
ca, and part of Istria. This Country comprehends  
several lesser ones, as *il Cadurino*, *la Carnia*, *il Car-  
so*, which are Subject to the Venetians, the County  
of *Gorizia*, and the Territories of *Aquileia*, that are  
Subject to the House of Austria. This Province was  
formerly given by the Emperors to the Patriarchs of  
*Aquileia*; from whom afterwards the Dukes of *Aus-  
tria* and *Carinthia* took a great part of it: And after  
many Bloody Battles between the Venetians and  
the Patriarchs of *Aquileia*, at last by a Treaty of  
Peace, in the Year 1455, the Province of *Friuli*,  
excepting what we just now mention'd, was yielded to  
the Venetians. Besides *Aquileia*, which belongs  
to the House of Austria: The most remarkable  
Towns in it, Subject to this State are,  
*Udino*, { *Palma Nuovo*,  
*Venezona*, { *Civida di Friuli*,  
*Marano*, }

*Aquileia*, *Aquileia*, of old the Chief City of the  
Carni, according to Livy and Pliny, stands upon the  
River *Natisone*, not far from the Shoar of the Adria-  
tick Sea; about 50 Miles from Venice to the North-  
East, about 30 from Trieste to the West, and as many  
from *Concordia* to the East. It was Anciently a  
Famous and very Rich City, by reason of its Com-  
modious Situation for Trade and Commerce: And  
was the Bulwark of Italy on that side; and there-  
fore it was that two noble Romans who had been  
Consuls maintain'd it against Maximus, as *Con-  
stantinus* did against his Brother *Constantinus*, and  
afterwards Maximus endeavour'd to possess himself  
of it against Theodosius the Emperor. Attila, King  
of the Huns, after a Three Years Siege, took and  
Sack'd it, in the year 452. Narjes afterwards Re-  
pair'd it; and in the Year 590 it was reduc'd to  
Ashes by the Lombards; and afterwards Rebuilt by  
the Patriarch Pope; whose Successors were Possessors  
of it a long time, till at last it fell into the Hands of



he has enter'd the City, for all the outer Houses of it are founded on Piles in the middle of the Water. For it stands entirely separated from the main Land of *Istria*, but the distance is only 5 Miles. And the *Gon's* Palace from *Mestre* in the *Paduana* to *Venice*, in an Hour and half. The Port is a large Plain cover'd with Water, in which there are certain Islands, or rising Grounds level with the Water, on the biggest of which *Venice* is built; and most of the other Islands are cover'd with Buildings, and make particular Towns, the most considerable of which is call'd *Fuducen*, or the *Jews* Quarter. These Islands are call'd *Lagunes*, or *Lagunas*. Two of them are left apart for the use of those who come from the *Levants*, where they are oblig'd to perform their Quarantine, in certain large Hospitals call'd *Lazarettos*, one of which, call'd *Lazaretto Vecchio*, is a Mile distant from *Venice*, the other 5. The design of these Places is to preserve the City from contagious Distempers; and those who keep them are so very nice and scrupulous, that they will not receive any thing from a Stranger that there's a Thread in, nor so much as a Letter till it be open'd and Smok'd.

The City of *Venice* has neither Gates, Walls, nor Citadel, and yet cannot be justly said to be Weak. Many Authors have esteem'd it Impregnable; and the Venetians themselves have told Strangers the Story so often, that now they are fully convinc'd themselves that it is so. The opinions concerning the extent of this City and number of its Inhabitants are very different. It is commonly said to be 8 Miles in Compass; but Mr. *Miffen* makes it pretty plain that it is not so. The number of the Inhabitants have been said to be 2 or 3 Hundred Thousand Souls, and some have advanced it to four; but whatever it might be when the Trade of *Venice* Flourish'd, it is thought at present not to contain above a Hundred and forty Thousand Souls, comprehending the Isle of *Giudecca*. The World has been impos'd upon by some who have endeavour'd to make People believe that there were a vast number of Gardens and Places in *Venice*. As to the former, setting aside that towards *Santa Maria de Olera*, and about twenty more less considerable ones, all the rest will not be one with another, above 10 Foot square; and as for the latter, properly speaking, there is but one Place in *Venice*, the famous and magnificent Place of *St. Mark*; which is really the Seat and Glory of that City. 'Tis two hundred and fifty Paces long, and eighty Broad, or according to others 260 Long, and 100 Broad. The Church of *St. Mark* faces one end of it, and that of *S. Geminian* the other. 'Tis bordered on each side with whole fleets of Building, call'd the old and new *Procuraties*, or Lawyers Offices and Lodgings. That on the right hand as you go to *St. Mark's* Church is call'd the new, and that on the left the old *Procuratory*. The first has two Principal Entrances, one of which looks into the Place of *St. Mark*, and the other into the *Bregia*, over against the Palace of *St. Mark*, which is an Ancient and most magnificent Structure, where all the Councils meet: Inches the Grand Council, the Council of *Frances*, call'd the *Cera*, the Marine Council, &c. Here the Money is Coin'd, and the publick Treasury kept in great iron Chests, secur'd with three Locks: the Keys of which are committed to three *Procurators*, who under pain of Death, dare not make the least attempt to open them till they all meet together. The Council sits twice a Week; which are the only days for all sorts of Payments. All the Streets of the City, without exception are

narrow and crook'd; but to make amends for these Disadvantages, they are so clean that one may walk a whole Year in them without meeting with any Dirt, and besides they are Pav'd with large square Stones, which always saluta Shower grow as white as Marble. Also one may go to most Houses in *Venice* by Water, so that by Land; there being about 430 Bridges over the Canals, the Principal of which is that of *Rialto*, an admirable Structure, consisting of one Arch Raising on ten Thousand Piles of Elm, and is said to have cost two hundred and fifty Thousand Ducats. Mr. *Miffen* gives us the exact measure of this Arch, whose words are these, viz. The compass of the Arch makes exactly the third part of a Circle, and the Breadth on the Level of the Water, from one extremity of the Arch to the other is ninety five Foot, and the height twenty four Foot. The Air of *Venice* is pretty wholesome, but the Water not so; for of an hundred and fifty Wells that are within the City, there are but two or three good for any thing; and the best they have is Rain-water, which they preserve in Cisterns. Some have reckon'd the Palaces in *Venice*, to be about 400, but tho' this is a bold Assertion, one may venture to say that they are so numerous and magnificent, that they are sufficient to Avorn Ten Cities; and the finest of them are upon the great Canal.

The most remarkable things in *Venice*, next to the Place of *St. Mark*, are, the Arsenal, which claims a particular observation. It is almost two Miles in compass; for within its inclosure are comprehended the Magazines for their Vessels, Melting-Houses, Rope-yards, Forges, Lodges for the Gallies, Gallies, and the Bucaniers, besides the Havens and Docks, for Building and Repairing of Vessels. The Ammunition with which the Arsenal is crowded, is said to be sufficient to Arm and Equip 15 Gallies, 4 Gallies, as many Ships, and 10000 Men. It is Govern'd by three Noblemen, and under them by the Pilot of the Republick, whom they call the Admiral, who is entrusted with the Care and Inspection of the Stores; and Sters the Bucanier on Ascension-day, when the Duke accompanied by all the Nobles performs the Ceremony of Wedding the Sea. The Treasury has been much Richer, but still contains a great deal of rare and valuable things, as the two Crowns of the Kingdoms of *Candia* and *Cyprus*, many fine Vessels of Agar, Emerald and Crystal a Sapphire of 10 Ounces, the Dope's Corno, Valued at 200000 Crowns, and many other rare and precious things, which the Reader may find in the latest Travellers. The Republick, as *St. Didier* says, had a Chain of Gold enough for 40 Men to Carry, to which there was a Link added every Year; and 15 Millions in Gold, which they kept as a reserve for extraordinary occasions; but this Treasure was partly Exhausted by the War of *Candia*, and partly by some Venetian Families, who have Enrich'd themselves with the Spoils of it. The Palace of *St. Mark*, where the Dope Lodges, is a large Building, after the Gothick manner, but Magnificent. It has been Burnt 4 or 5 times, and the various Repairs of it, have spoilt the Uniformity of the Structure. The *Bregia* is the Walk of the Nobles, who always take up one side of the Place. This is the general Rendezvous where Visits are made, and Business Dispatch'd. No inferior Person is suffer'd to Walk on that side where the Nobles are, but the other side is free. When a Nobleman is come to Age, and puts on the Gown, and is fit to sit in Council, he is Introduc'd by some of his Friends with a great deal

Lamb. dy.



*Lombardy.* of Ceremony into the *Broglio*. St. Mark's Church is a large Structure, Square on the outside, cover'd with a Leadn Dome, without any Spires or Steeples. The Top is surrounded with Stone Balustrades, for the conveniency of Walking. The little Arsenal of the Nobles (which is the Parish of St. Mark) is full of the Noblemen's Arms, which are always kept ready Charg'd, in case of a Surprise. The Library of the Procurators, has several rare Greek Manuscripts in it; but no great number of Books, nor kept in good order, but has abundance of good Painting, of *Italian's*, and other Famous Masters doing; and several fine Greek Statues. There are several other good Libraries in *Venice*; and as many Paintings as there are at *Rome*.

The Carnival begins always the second Holy-day of Christmas, that is, from that time People are permitted to wear Masks, and to open the Play-Houses, and Gaming-Houses. There is then an Universal Change in the Habits, Customs and Laws. All marks of Distinction and Superiority are forgotten, or at least neglected; All Persons are, or seem to be equal; Respect, Constraint, Ceremony, Care and Business, are Banish'd from Society; and are succeeded by Joy, Liberty, and an agreeable sort of Folly. During the Fair, the whole Place of St. Mark, and part of the *Broglio*, is cover'd with Shops; the other part is full of jugglers, Tumblers, Puppet-Players, Dancing Bears and Mountebanks; which are frequented by all sorts of People, from the Noblemen to the Gondolier. The Opera's and Comedies may be reckon'd one of the Principal diversions of the Carneval. All the Beauty of the Opera's consist in vocal Musick and Machines; for there is nothing in the Habits, Dancing, and even in the Plays themselves, that deserves a particular description. The *Radotti* or Gaming-Houses, are properly Academies of *Basset*; and are opened at the same time with the Theaters; and none but Noblemen keep the Bank. There are a great number of fine Churches in this City, particularly that Dedicated to St. Mark, and one of the peculiarities of *Venice's*, that some of them are Dedicated to Saints that were never Canoniz'd, such as *Job, Moses, Samuel, Jeremy, Daniel and Zachary*, &c. There are also many rich Cabinets, particularly those of the Palace of *Resini*, of the Procurator *Justiniani*, of the Family of *Capello*, &c. There are a great many other Things which deserve particular Observation, but it would be tedious to insert them all; and therefore we must send the Reader to the latest and best Travellers to be more particularly inform'd.

The Noblemen of *Venice* are variously represented by Travellers; some making them a parcel of proud, insulting, and cruel Men; but we have good reason to believe that it is otherwise. 'Tis true, they take care to maintain the Honour of their Birth, and their Authority over the Citizens and the rest of their Subjects; but they are so far from insulting or Tyrannizing over them that they are always ready to grant their Protection to honest Men; and as for Strangers, there is no City in the World where they meet with a kinder and more civil Entertainment. And however the Barbarous Custom of employing Bravo's to Murder and abuse People, might have for a long time been too much us'd; yet the Government has taken such effectual ways for removing them, that now the whole Race of them seems to be almost extinguisht. The Noblemen never appear Publickly but in their Black Robes: nor must they meet in Cabals, or Converse with the Servants of

Foreign Ambassadors. A Nobleman may Poison his Wife for Adultery, and cause her Gallant to be Poisoned, without fearing to be call'd in question for to Blody a Revenge. Which cruel Custom, if it were in fashion in some other great Cities of the World, the Prices of Poison would quickly Rise, and Dagger making become a considerable Trade. The *Venetians* in their Marriages regard only Kindred and Riches; and for the most part, the Persons to be Married never see one another till they come to be join'd in the Lawful Bond of Matrimony. It is ordinary here for Mothers to find out Concubines for their young Sons, to keep them out of Contagious Pits; and a Man that has a mind, may have choice of handiome Girls, whom their Mothers expose to Sale as commonly, as Sheep with us in *Smithfield*. One may purchase a handiome Maiden girl for 15 Crowns in hand, and as much a Year for Entertainment, and for 200 one may have the choice of the Market.

St. Theodore was formerly Patron of *Venice*, but St. Mark has had that Office ever since the Ninth Century; about the beginning of which, as the Story goes, the Merchants of *Venice* brought the Body of St. Mark thither, from the City of *Alexandria*. Greeks, Armenians, and Jews are allow'd the free Exercise of their Religion in *Venice*; but no *Jesus* are allow'd to live there, except those that are Natives of the State, and their Superior must be one Born in the City.

The City of *Venice* is divided into 6 Parts, which they call *Sestiers*, viz. *Sestier di Castello*, *Sestier di San Marco*, *Sestier di San Marco*, *Sestier di Santa Croce*, and *Sestier di Dorsoduro*. It was from the Year 774 an Episcopal See, under the Patriarch of *Grado*; and then the Bishop was call'd *Episcopus Olivetensis*, and afterwards *Cajestanus*. But in the Year 1455. Pope *Nicolas V.* Translated the Patriarchat from *Grado* to *Venice*, which is situate 26 Miles from *Rome* to the North, 280 from *Vienna*, 100 from *Reverina* to the North, 150 from *Milan* to the East, 70 from *Palma*, and 80 from *Grado*. Lat. 45. 30. Long. 30. 20.

*Chioggia*, or *Chioggia*, *Clodia Fossa*, a Town of *Venezia*, according to *Pliny*, call'd by later Authors, *Clugia*, stands in a little Island of the Gulf of *Venice*, on the Coast of the *Dogado*, near the *Laguna di Veneta*, about 15 Miles from *Venice* to the South, towards *Loreda*, near the Island *Brondolo*, and has a very good Harbour. It sprung from the Ruins of the ancient *Matomacum*, and is the Seat of a Bishop, subject to the Patriarch of *Venice*. It was heretofore famous for the Victory which the *Genoese* obtain'd at it, when they made themselves Masters of it, in the Year 1380. but is now subject to the State of *Venice*.

*Torcello*, *Torcellum*, is a small Town, about 5 Miles from *Venice* to the North, near the *Atina*, from whence the Episcopal Seat was Translated thither, in the Year 635. It is very ill inhabited, by reason of the Unwholmess of the Air.

*Grado*, *Gradus*, or *Aquileia Nova*, stands in an Island of the Gulf of *Venice*, of the same Name, near the Borders of the Province of *Friuli*, but in the *Dogado* of *Venice*, (to which State it is subject) near the Continent, about 12 Miles from *Aquileia* to the South, and 50 from *Venice* to the East. It was Built by the *Aquileians*, after *Attila* had destroy'd their City. It was for some time the Seat of the Patriarch; but he returning to *Aquileia*, the People of

*Grado*

*Grado*, set up of *Clariss* the late; and of *Aquileia*, 1455. Pope it still continuing. *Calorie*, because of the Island of the sea, about 40 from *Venice* and 11 from a small River to which it

The Countess of *Rovigo* Well between North between *rara*. It was to the Duke Jurisdiction. The Town

*Rovigo*, *Rovigo*, with a ruinous and, 30 Miles *Ferrara* to the belong'd to now subject dence of the Famous City ing now but *Adria* or *Adriana*, in the *Serabo*, which upon the little the Confines of *Ferrara*, 50 *Ferrara* to the the South. *Tragan* to the siderable Town lence of the fides at *Rovigo* had its Name *Mare*, afterwards *anum*

The *P.A.* inhabited by the North v. Falk with the the Country *L'eresse*. It and has been the Year 1400 it are.

*P.A.* *Padua*, or the Country cording to B 24 Miles from and 45 from ly, according Flourishing

*Grado*, set up a Patriarch of their own, in the time of *Charles the Great*, as *Eginghardus* and *Reginus* relate; and so the Patriarchat was divided into that of *Aquileia*, and that of *Grado*; but in the Year 1555. *Pope Nicholas V.* Translated it to *Venice*, where it still continues.

*Cabrie, Caprula*, is a little Ill-inhabited Town, because of the Unwholsomness of the Air, in an Island of the same Name, near the Confiners of *Friuli*, about 4 Miles from the River *Lemene*, about 20 from *Venice* to the North-East, 30 from *Aquileia*, and 11 from *Concordia* to the South. It is the Name of a small Bishoprick, under the Patriarch of *Venice*, to which still it belongs.

The Country call'd by the *ITALIANS* *Il Po-lesine di Rovigno*, *Rodigina Peninsula*, lies East and West between the *Po* and the *Adige*, South and North between the *Paduano*, and the Duchy of *Ferrara*. It was formerly a part of *Romandiola*, subject to the Duke of *Ferrara*; but hath been under the Jurisdiction of *Venice* ever since the Year 1500. The Towns of any Note in it are,

*Rovigo.*  
*Adria*  
*Labidia.*

*Rovigo, Rhodigium*, is a little City, encompass'd with a ruinous Wall, upon the Connes of the *Paduano*, 30 Miles from *Venice* to the South-West, 25 from *Ferrara* to the North, and as many from *Padua*. It belong'd formerly to the Duke of *Ferrara*, but is now subject to the State of *Venice*; and is the Residence of the Bishop of *Adria*. That Ancient and Famous City, which gave its Name to the Gulf, being now but a pitiful half-drown'd Village.

*Adria* or *Adia* anciently a Town in *Gallia Transpadana*, in the Country of *Venetia*, according to *Strabo*, which *Mela* calls *Adria* and *Hadria*, stands upon the little River *Tartaro*, almost 5 Miles from the Confiners of the Ecclesiastical State, and Duchy of *Ferrara*, 50 from *Ravenna* to the North, 30 from *Ferrara* to the North-East, and 25 from *Venice* to the South. It was formerly a Bishop's Seat, Suffragan to the See of *Ravenna*; but now a very considerable Town, being almost destroy'd by the Violence of the Waves of the Sea, so that the Bishop resides at *Rovigo*. *Pliny* calls it *Adria*, and the Sea had its Name from it, being first call'd *Atriatium Mare*, afterwards *Adriaticum*, and by *Horace* *Adri-anum*.

The *PADUANO*, *Patavinus Ager*, anciently inhabited by a part of the *Vneti*, is bounded on the North with the *Marca di Teroigiana*, on the East with the *Dogado di Venetia*, on the South with the Country of *Rivigno*, and on the West with the *Veronese*. It owes its Name to the Chief City of it, and has been under the Jurisdiction of *Venice*, since the Year 1403. The most considerable Towns in it are,

*Padua, Chi.*  
*Elle.*  
*Campo St. Pietro.*  
*Pieve di Sacro.*  
*Mirano.*

*Orago.*  
*Citrallella.*  
*Montagnana.*  
*Casellaneo.*  
*Monfearc.*

*Padua*, or *Padova*, *Patavinus*, anciently a City in the Country of *Venetia*, in *Gallia Transpadana*, according to *Pliny*, *Protony* and *Mela*, stands about 24 Miles from *Venice* to the West, 18 from *Vicenza*, and 48 from *Ferrara* to the North. It was anciently, according to *Mela*, one of the Richest and most Flourishing Cities in *Italy*; but is now (according to

*Misson*) a Poor and Ill-peopled City. The Circuit of it is very considerable (some reckoning it 8 Miles) but there's a great deal of waste Ground, where there are no Houses, and many Houses wherein there are no Inhabitants. The Ancient *Padua* hath still retain'd its first Walls; but the City falling into the Hands of the *Venetians*, in the Year 1403, in 1519, they pull'd down the Suburbs, in which were 10 Monasteries, 6 Churches, 7 Hospitals, and about 3000 Houses. There are Porches or *Piazza's* almost throughout the whole City, which are convenient to shelter People from the Rain, but make the Streets both narrow and dark, and give opportunity to those frequent Robberies and Murders, which they call in *Padua* *Qui va li*. It is a sort of a Sport which the Students have there; who hiding themselves between the Pillars, watch the coming of some unhappy Passenger, whom they immediately kill or lame, without the least hope of Redress. But the University has of late been in so poor a Condition, and the Number of the Students so small, that People are not much afraid of the *Qui va li*. Some are of opinion, that *Padua* was anciently a Sea-Port Town; because the Ancients speak of it as a very rich Place; and because when they dig Wells and Foundations of Houses, they find in several Places Anchors and Mails. But whether it has, or Ships brought up there by a large Canal, we will not determine. *Antenor* has commonly been believ'd to have been the Founder of this City; but tho' we are told that he came into this Country, and Built a City call'd *Patavium*, we are not very sure that this is the Place.

The most remarkable Things in *Padua* are, the Church of *St. Anthony of Lisbon*, whom they call *St. Anthony of Padua*, because (altho' he was a *Franciscan* of *Lisbon*) he Died and was Buried there. It is very large and full of fine pieces of Sculpture and Painting. Also many Magnificent Tombs, particularly that of *Alexander Contarini*, Admiral of the Republick, and Procurator of *St. Mark*; and that of Count *Horatio Sico*, who was kill'd at *Vienna* in the last Siege. In this Church are also the Chappels of *St. Anthony* and *St. Felix*, both very well worth an Ingenious Man's Observation. The Church of *St. Justina*, is also a very fine one; and the Monastery is very Large and Noble. The Hall of the Town-House is very large, but dark, being 256 Foot long, and 86 broad; and is of the Figure of a Rhomboides; but supported by no Pillars. *Peter Aponus*, who was the Architect, and a Famous Necromancer, says *Cardan*, adorn'd the Roof with Constellations, and Astronomical Figures, which are still to be seen. There is a Monument erected in the Palace of Justice, in Honour of *Tit Livius*, the Famous Roman Historian, who was Born in this Place; for in the Year 1413, there was found in the Gardens of *St. Justina*, a Coffin of Lead, which they presently concluded to be that of *T. Livius*; and putting whar was within it in a Coffin of Wood, the most considerable Persons of the City carry'd it to *St. Justina's* Church, where it lay till the Year 1447, when it was remov'd to the aforesaid Palace, and the Monument erected; to which they added an Inscription, which was found near the Place where the Temple of Concord stood; and plac'd over the Inscription a Head of Marble, which had been in the possession of a Gentleman of *Padua*, thought to be that of *Lenulus Marcellinus*. 'Tis true, both Head and Inscription are old; but by a late Dissertation it appears, that this Inscription did not belong to the Famous

*L. Ambady.*

Lombards.

Famous Historian, but to one T. Livius, a Freed-Man of one of the Historians Daughters. There are in this City a great many knowing Antiquaries, and several Cabinets of Curiosities. The University is in a very mean condition: for of 10 Colleges there are 9 employ'd to other uses; but that which remains is a fine Building. This University was Founded, or (as some say) repair'd and re-establish'd by the Emperor Frederick, Ann. 1223. This City was taken by the Emperor Maximilian, 1509. but recover'd not long after.

*Este*, *Atteste*, anciently a Town in *Gallia Transpadana*, according to *Pliny* and *Tacitus*, upon the River *Bacigione*, near the Hills call'd *Monti di Eadua*, about 12 Miles to the South of *Padua*, 5 to *Monfalcone*, and 30 from *Venice* to the South-Weft. It was formerly a Bishop's Seat under the Patriarch of *Aquileia*; and from hence the Princes of *Este* had their Name, in whole Possession the Duchy of *Ferrara* was for a long time, as now *Modena* is.

The Country call'd *VERONESE*, *Veronenfis Ager*, is bounded with the Country of *Trent* on the North, the *Picentino* and *Paduano* on the East, the Duchy of *Mantua* on the South, and the *Bresciano*, and the *Lago di Garda* on the West; and was anciently inhabited by a Part of the *Cenomani*. It lies South East and North West, for the Space of 56 Miles; and the Towns of any note in it are,

*Verona*, } *Garda*,  
*Peschiera*, } *Clusina*,  
*St. Ruffino*, } *Legnano*.

*Verona*, *Verona*, anciently a City of the *Cenomani*, in *Gallia Transpadana*, according to *Strabo*, *Livy* and *Plutarch*; in *Rhetia*, according to *Pliny*, was built by the *Euganei* and *Rhetii*, and afterwards possess'd by the *Cenomani*. It has always been a famous City in many respects. The Situation of it is admirable, the Air good, and the City large; and affords a ravishing Prospect from any neighbouring Eminency. It is divided into two Parts by the *Adige*, over which there are Four stately stone Bridges, which make the Communication between these Parts. The Castles of *St. Felix* and *St. Peter*, command the Town; but the other Fortifications of this Place are much neglected, and very irregular. The Amphitheatre in *Verona* is a most surprizing piece of Antiquity: The outward Wall is almost destroy'd; but Care has been taken to repair and preserve the Benches, whereof there are 44. The longest Diameter of the *Arena* is 233 French Feet, and the shortest or breadth 136. Every Step is 1 Foot 3 Inches of the same Measure, and about 2½ Foot broad. It is commonly believ'd that *Augustus* built it, tho' some attribute it to the Emperor *Maximian*. The Cathedral is a little dark Church; in which is to be seen the Monument of Pope *Lucius III.* who, as well as his Predecessor *Alexander III.* had great Bruils with *Frederick Barbarossa*. The Church of *St. Zeno* is said to be built by *Pepin*, Son of *Charlemain*, and King of *Italy*; who, as some believe, lies Buried here. Near the Church of *St. Maria Antica*, there are several Magnificent Tombs of the *Scaligers*, who were Princes of *Verona*, before that City belong'd to the Republick of *Venice*. The Cabinet of Count *Mascardo* is a rare and wonderful Collection of Pictures, Books, Rings, Animals, Plants, Monstrous Productions of Nature, and curious Works of all Fashions; but especially, a vast Number of old Instruments and Utensils,

which were us'd in the Pagan Sacrifices; about Five Thousand of all sorts of Medals, great Variety of Coins, some whereof are of *Leather*; and also a great Collection of Shells, Fossils, Lamps *Ung.* and a Thousand other Things, too many to be inserted here.

This City has been subject to the Republick of *Venice* since the Year 1403. and in an old Inscription is call'd *Colonia Augusta*. It was the Birth-place of the Poet *Catullus*: And was taken by the Emperor *Maximilian* in the Year 1509. but restor'd in the Year 1516. to the *Venetians*. It is an Episcopall See, under the Patriarch of *Aquileia*: And is distant 35 Miles from *Trento* or *Tiente* to the South, 22 from *Mantua*, 40 from *Brescia* to the East, and 70 from *Venice* to the West.

*Clusina Veruca*, which *Cassiodorus* makes mention of as a Fortress of *Rhetia*, stands upon the River *Adige*, 10 Miles above *Drona*, at the Foot of a high Rock, with a Passage leading to it, cut out of the same Rock; on the other side whereof is a Precipice, the Bottom whereof is wash'd by the River *Adige*. *Cluverius* thinks that *Veruca* is rather the Name; a Fort, call'd *il Castello della Pietra*, in the County of *Tirol*, belonging to the House of *Austria*, about 4 Miles from *Rovoreid* or *Revere* to the North, and 9 from *Trente*.

*Legnago*, *Leonium*, stands upon the *Adige*, about 27 Miles below *Verona*, and as many from *Verona*. And is improperly taken by some for *Liniacum*.

On the North of the *Veronese* lies a small Territory which was part of the County of *Tirol*, but now under the Bishop of *Trent*, under Homage to the Emperor, wherein stands *Rovoreid*, a strong fortified Town, which was often talk'd of during the late War, as lying on the Road by which the Imperialists pass'd into *Italy*.

The Country call'd *PICENTINO* *Picentina Ager*, is bounded with the Country of *Trent* on the North, the *Mura di Trevigiana* on the East, the *Veronese* on the West, and the *Paduano* on the South, and partly on the East. The Towns of Note in *Picenza* and *Legnago*.

*Vicenza*, *Vicentia*, anciently a City in *Gallia Cisalpina*, according to *Tacitus*; by *Plutarch* call'd *Vicentia*, and *Vicetia* by *Pliny*; stands at the Confluence of the Rivers *Bacigione* and *Verone*, 15 Miles from *Padua* to the West, 40 from *Verona*, and as many from *Feltri* to the South. It is about half as big as *Verona*, and encompass'd only by old Walls; and the two or three little Rivers which meet here, tho' they are very useful, yet are not Navigable till they all meet. There are some pretty good Churches in it; but these, as well as other Things that are to be seen here, do not at all deserve the lofty Names the Inhabitants give them. The Church call'd the *Comate* is well Pay'd and Wainco'red: That of the Nuns of *St. Catherine* hath three fine Altars. The Town-House is very indifferant; but they boast of it as a rare Piece. There are some Ruins of an ancient Amphitheatre at *Vicenza*; and the Theatre in the Academy of the *Olimpicks* is the Work of the famous *Palladio*. The Triumphal Arch without the Gates, at the Entrance of the Plain, which is call'd the *Field of Mars*, is an Imitation of the ancient way of Building, by the same *Palladio*. This City was taken by the Emperor *Maximilian*, in the Year 1508. but restor'd by a Treaty of Peace in 1516. and hath continu'd ever since under the Republick of *Venice*. It is an Episcopall See under the Patriarch of *Aquileia*. The

The Count which lies to a part of the to the Republick of *Venice* on the County of *Trento* and was anciently and *Engel*

*Brescia*, in *Gallia Transpadana*, according to *Pliny*, well inhabited stands on the *Garda* to the South, much from *Verona*. It is a small adjacent *Riviera*, or *Belgino*. In *Arch Bishop* City is a great Stone relief there is a *Pop* with *Armo* made here by the *thedral* they which they *say* is a *Blow* is never fully only this *m* *Cross* which against *Maxe* the *Air*, and

*Salò*, *Salona*, Lake *Garda*, the former, a *Verona* to the *Orci Nuova* Strength, bei *Milan*, near *Cacinato*, between *Bres* East; made near it, by the of *Vind fine*, *Chari*, at *Famous by* *lits* d-fear'd *Confiner*, 5 *Miles* West f

The Count mense Territo padana, inhab to the Duchy revolted to the tion of it. *Valtellina*, on and West by *Towns*, *F* *C*

The Country of **BRESCIANO**, *Brixianus Ager*, which lies to the West of the *Veronfe*, was formerly a part of the Duchy of *Milan*, but has been subject to the Republic of *Venice* about 200 Years, is bounded on the North with the *Valtellina* and the County of *Tirolo*, by the *Cremese* on the South, the *Venezia* on the East, and the *Bergamase* on the West; and was anciently inhabited by a part of the *Cenomani* and *Engenti*. The Towns of any Note in it are,

*Brescia*. The Town of *Anfo*.  
*Asola*. *Po te Vigo*.  
*Monachia*. *Orci Nuovi*.  
*Salò*. *Orci Vecchi*.  
*Iseo*.

*Brescia*, *Brixia*, anciently a City and Colony of *Gallia Transpadana*, and Metropolis of the *Cenomani*, according to *Strabo* and *Pliny*, and at present a well inhabited Town, and of considerable Traffic, stands on the River *Mesa*, 15 Miles from the Lake of *Garda* to the S. W. almost as much from that of *Iseo* to the S. E. 30 from *Montina* to the W. near as much from *Bergamo* to the E. and about 50 from *Milan*. It is a fortified Place with a Citadel upon an adjacent Rock. It is said to have been Built by the *Trubres*, or by the *Senones*, together with *Como* and *Bergamo*. It is a Bishop's Seat, Suffragan to the Arch-Bishop of *Milan*. The Palace of Justice in this City is a great and fair Building, of a certain hard Stone resembling Marble. Opposite to this Palace there is a Portico 500 Paces long, almost quite fill'd with Armourers Shops. The Fire Arms that are made here being famous all over *Italy*. In the Cathedral they preserve with great Veneration that which they call *Constantine's Oriflame*; which they say is a Blow Crofs of an unknown Matter; but it is never fully shewn, and so we cannot describe it; only this much is certain, that this cannot be the Crofs which appear'd to *Constantin* when he fought against *Maxentius*, since that was only a Figure in the Air, and not a palpable Substance.

*Salò*, *Salodium*, stands on the West side of the Lake *Garda*, between *Brescia* and *Trente*, 20 from the former, and 30 from the latter, and 3 also from *Verona* to the West.

*Orci Nuovi*, *Orci Novi*, is a Place of considerable Strength, being upon the Confines of the Duchy of *Milan*, near the River *Oglio*.

*Castiglione*, a small Town, seated in the midway between *Brescia* on the West, and *Castiglione* on the East; made notable by the Defeat of the Imperialists near it, by the *French* and *Spaniards* under the Duke of *Vendôme*, in April 1706.

*Chiari*, another small Town, which was made famous by a Battle in 1701, wherein the Imperialists defeated the *French*. It stands in the Western Confines, 5 Miles East from the River *Oglio*, and 12 Miles West from *Brescia*.

The Country call'd **BERGAMOSCO**, *Bergomense Territorium*, anciently a part of *Gallia Transpadana*, inhabited by the *Orobis*, formerly being'd to the Duchy of *Milan*; but in the Year 1228, it revolted to the *Venetians*, who still retain the Possession of it. It is bounded on the North with the *Valtellina*, on the East by the *Bresciano*, on the South and West by the Duchy of *Milan*, and contains these Towns,

*Bergamo*. } *Romano*.  
*Martinengo*. } *Calepio*.  
*Clusano*.

*Bergamo*, *Bergamum*, anciently a City in *Gallia Transpadana*, inhabited by the *Orobis Cenomani*, is at present a strong Town, and a Place of considerable Traffic, seated on a little Hill at the Foot of the *Alpes*. Besides its Fortifications, which are well In'd, and in good Repair, it has a Citadel with some Forts and advanced Works, which defend the rising Grounds that command it. It has also five Suburbs, every one of which is worth a little Town. In the Cathedral Church is to be seen the Tomb of the brave *Barth. Coghene*, Commander of the *Venetian* Forces against *Milan*; and who was the first General who brought Cannons into the Field. *Ambrosius Calepinus*, who was Born at *Calepio*, a Village near this Place, lies inter'd at the *Augustin's*. The *Bergomese* Jargon is reckon'd to be ridiculous, that the *Italian* Buffoons affect to imitate it; but that which makes them more disagreeable, is the Wens or Lumps on their Throats, which disfigure their Countenances. These are natural to 'em, and they think it an Ornament rather than a Blemish. This City was formerly subject to the Duke of *Milan*, but after the Death of Duke *Philip*, the *Irabrians* came under the *Venetian* Jurisdiction. *Lewis XII.* King of *France*, having beat the *Venetian* Army in the Battle of *Agnadel*, took *Bergamo*, but restor'd it to that Republick six Years after, by a Treaty of Peace, An. 1516. It is an Episcopal See under the Arch-Bishop of *Milan*; and stands between the River *Serio* to the East, and that of *Brembo* to the West; 30 Miles from *Brescia* to the West, as many from *Milan*, and 30 also from *Como*.

*Calepio*, *Calepium*, is a little Town on the River *Oglio*, near the Confines of the *Bresciano*, about 12 Miles from *Bergamo* to the East, and 3 from the Lake of *Iseo*. It gives name to the adjacent Valley, and was the Birth-place of that Learned Man *Ambrosius Calepinus*.

The Country call'd **CREMASCO**, *Cremensis Ager*, owes its Name to the Chief Town of it, and is surrounded by the Territories of the Duke of *Milan*. It is but of small Extent, but very Fertile, and well Water'd. It formerly belong'd to the Duke of *Milan*, but is now subject to the *Venetians*. The only Place of any Note in it is,

*Crema*, *Crema*, a fortified Town on the River *Serio*, 24 Miles from *Brescia* to the South West, 20 from *Piacenza*, and 24 from *Bergamo* to the South. It was formerly call'd *Diuguntorio*, according to *Cluverius*, and was erected into a Bishoprick, under the Arch-Bishop of *Bologna*, in the Year 1579.

#### The Venetian Dominions on the Coast of Dalmatia.

*I. Abnatia*, so call'd either from *Delminius* or *Delminium*, a City in *Illyricum*, was anciently the Eastern Part of *Illyricum proprium*. The *Dalmatians* having asserted their Liberty in the Reign of *Genius* King of *Illyricum*, and having twenty Cities under their Jurisdiction, gave the Country the Name of *Dalmatia*: And having afterwards added sixty Towns more to their former Dominions, and extended their Conquests as far as to the Sea Shoar, began to make Incurfions into the Territories of the *Tragurini* and *Epetini*; which was the Ground of the first *Dalmatian* War; at which Time the *Romans* reduc'd that Country into a Province. But afterwards, the *Dalmatians* having acquir'd the

N n Western

*Lombard.* Western Part of the Country from the *Liburni*, as they did *Illyricum proprium* from the *Romans*, extended their Dominions all along between the Rivers *Trinus* (now *il Kerk*) and *Drilo* (now *la Drino*) *Liburnia* being then included in *Dalmatia*. After the declining State of the *Roman Empire* its Limits were further extended. And a long time after it came to be confin'd within much narrower Bounds; so that it border'd with *Pannonia Savia* on the North, the *Upper Messia* on the East, *Isria* on the West, and the *Adriatick* or *Illyrian Sea* and *Macedonia* on the South. It was otherwise divided into *Dalmatia on the Coast*, and *Inland Dalmatia*. And of all the Provinces of the Western *Illyricum*, *Dalmatia* alone retain'd its ancient Name; till it fell into the Hands of the *Slavi*, and then it was divided into *Croatia*, *Servia*, and *Dalmatia*. The *Slavi* (People who came from the *Palus Meotis*, were subdu'd by the *Hungarians*; from whom the *Turks* at last took the Inland Country of *Dalmatia*; and the *Venetians* possess'd themselves of a great part of the Sea Coast, and are now Masters of these Places following.

*Zara*, *Jadera*, anciently a Colony and City in *Illyricum*, according to *Pliny*, and Metropolis of *Liburnia*, stands on the *Adriatick Sea*, or rather is almost quite surrounded with it, and join'd to the Continent by a Bridge. It formerly belong'd to the Kingdom of *Hungary*, till the Year 1409, that King *Ladislaus* sold it, together with *Novogrod* and some other Places, to the *Venetians*, for 100000 Ducats, as *Job. Lucius* relates. It is now the Metropolis of *Dalmatia*, and the Seat of an Arch-Bishop, and defended by a strong Castle. It lies in the Latitude of 44. 30. and is distant 180 Miles from *Venice* to the East, 100 from *Pola* in *Isria*, 40 from *Sebenico* to the North West, and 116 from *Ancona* to the North East; and gives a Name to the adjacent Country, vulgarly call'd *il Contado di Zara*. Near this Place lies *Zara Vecchio*, where the Ruins of the ancient *Jadera* are still to be seen.

*Nona*, *Enona*, or *Enona*, according to *Pliny*, stands on the *Adriatick Sea*, almost encompass'd with the Water, and well Fortified. It is no very large Town, but an Episcopal See under the Arch-Bishop of *Zara*. It stands over against the Island of *Pago*, from which it is divided by a Strait 4 Miles broad, about 10 Miles from *Zara*, and 35 from *Segna* or *Zeng*.

*Spalato*, *Spalatum*, and *Aspalathum* by *Constantinus Porphyrogenitus*, is a pretty large and strong Town, with a very safe and large Harbour; and was anciently Honour'd with the Palace of the *Roman Emperor Dioclesian*, to which it is said to owe its Name. It owes its Rise to the Ruins of *Salona*, an ancient Town 4 Miles to the North of it; in whose place it was made the Seat of an Archbishop. It has belong'd to the *Venetians* since the Year 1420, notwithstanding several fruitless Attempts made by the *Turks* to make themselves Masters of it. It is seated 70 Miles East from *Zara*.

*Sebenico*, *Sebenicum*, or *Sibenicum* (which some inconsiderately take for the ancient *Scium*, the Ruins of which are to be seen on the Coast between *Traw* and those of *Salona*) is a fortified Town upon the *Adriatick Sea*, about 40 Miles from *Zara* to the S. E. 30 from *Spalato* to the North-West, and 300 from *Venice* to the South East. It has been under the *Venetians* Jurisdiction since the Year 1412, and Pope Boniface VIII. erected it into a Bishoprick.

*Traw*, *Tragium*, which *Strabo* and *Pliny* make mention of as a Town in *Dalmatia*, is now a little

but pretty strong Town, built upon a small Island, and join'd to the Continent by a Bridge, over against the Island of *Bua*, to which a Bridge likewise joins it, 12 Miles West from *Spalato*. It is a Bishop's Seat, Suffragan to the Arch-Bishop of *Spalato*, and has belong'd to the *Venetians* since the Year 1420.

*Cliffa*, *Cliffa*, anciently call'd *Andertium*, as *Job. Lucius* of *Traw* relates, is a strong Castle in *Dalmatia*, built on a Rock, about 6 Miles from the Shoar, as many from *Spalato* to the North, and 4 from the Ruins of *Salona*. It formerly belong'd to the *Turks*, but was taken by the *Venetians* in the Year 1649, and confirm'd to them, together with a little part of the adjacent Country, by the Treaty of Peace at *Candia*.

*Cattaro*, *Cattara*, stands on a Gulf of the same Name, far more to the East, over against the farthest point of *Italy*, is defended by a strong Castle built on a neighbouring Hill. It, together with 17 little Villages, has been subject to the Republick of *Venice* since the Year 1420, and is the Seat of a Bishop, Suffragan to the Arch-Bishop of *Bari*, but formerly to *Regusa*. *Demetrius Niger* takes this place for the ancient *Afrivium* or *Acrevium*, mention'd by *Pliny* and *Pauly*; others think that Name belongs rather to *Castell. Novo*, on the same Gulf; and some to *Melata G. ad.*, a Fortrels upon the Coast of the *Adriatick*.

The Island of *CHEKSO*, which *Pliny* calls *Cresia*, *Protony Crespa*, is one of the *Abyridae*, in the *Golfo di Carnaro*, over against *Venice*, lies between *Isria* and *Moriachia*, and is join'd by a Bridge to the Island *Ojoro*, whereof formerly it was a part. Upon this Island stands a Town of the same Name, about 12 Miles from *Fiume* to the South, and as many from *Fimano* to the East.

The Island or *OSERO*, which *Mela* calls *Apsur*, *Protony Apsorus*, and *Pliny Abyrium*, is also one of the *Abyridae*, according to *Strabo*, and separated by a small Strait from *Chefro*, to which it is join'd by a Bridge, having upon it a Town of the same Name, dignify'd with the Residence and Title of a Bishop, Suffragan to the Arch-Bishop of *Zara*. It lies 30 Miles from *Segna* in *Moriachia* to the South-West.

The Island of *Vegia* or *Veglia*, *Curida*, lies in the *Golfo di Carnaro*, behind *Chefro*, a few Miles off the Coast of *Liburnia* or *Moriachia*, and is about 55 Miles in Circumference. The Town of the same Name (*Caricum*) stands upon the West side of the Island, and has the advantage of a good Harbour, and a Castle to defend it. It is about 16 Miles from *Osero* to the East, and as many from *Senga*: It is an Episcopal See, and has been under the *Venetian* Jurisdiction since the Year 1430.

The Island of *Arbe*, *Arba*, lies also in the *Golfo di Carnaro*, on the East of *Veglia*, 15 Miles East and West, and about 4 from the Coast of *Liburnia*. The Town of the same Name stands on the South side of it, and is dignified with the Title of an Episcopal See under the Arch-Bishop of *Zara*. It stands over against *Senga*, from which it is 13 Miles distant.

The Island of *Pago* or *Giffa*, lies on the East of *Arbe*, along the Coast of *Moriachia* also, from which it is divided by a Strait 3 Miles broad. It is reckon'd 16 Miles long, and 46 in compass, and lies between the Island *Arbe* to the North West and the Town of *Nona*, which is distant 4 Miles from it.

The Island of *Is Braxza*, *Brattia* or *Brachia*, mention'd by *Pliny* and *Antoninus*, lies off the Coast of *Dalmatia*, between *Spalato* to the West and *Narenta* to the East, not far from *Traw* and the Isle of *Isna*, which lies on the South of it.

THIS

terran

West, Mod

the Great D

to be about

Fief of the

Government

being lodg'd

divided into

every six M

beacer, at

*The Venetian Dominions in the Ionian and Aegean Sea.*

**CEFALONIA**, *Cephalenia*, an Island in the Ionian Sea, between that of *Leucada* or *St. Maura* on the North, and *Zante* on the South, 12 Miles from the former, and 20 from the other, and not above 24 Miles from the West Coast of the *Morea*. It has been by some call'd *Samos*, *Melena*, *Telchoa* and *Taplus*, and is 90 Miles in Compass. It is an Episcopal See under the Arch Bishop of *Corfu*, and hath been subject to the State of *Venice* these several Ages; and the Inhabitants observe the Rites of the Greek Church. There were formerly Four considerable Towns in it; but now only a few Villages, with a Fort. call'd *Cefalonia*, built on a Hill, about 6 Miles from which lies the Port of *Agiofoli*, on the South side of the Island. It is said to have its Name from *Cephalus* an *Athenian*. And *Homer* reckons the *Cetaceans* among those who follow'd *Ulysses* in his *Trojan* Expedition. *Antoni*, *Cicero's* Colleague in the Consulate was banish'd to this Island: And began to Build a City, but never finish'd it.

The Island of **CORFU**, *Cerkyra*, mention'd by *Pliny* and *Strabo*, and call'd *Phaeacia* by the Poets, lies off the Coast of *Epirus*, the North part not being above 4 M. from the Continent of *Epirus*, extended 50 M. in length, from North to South, and is 120 in Compass, between *Monte delle Chimera*, (*Montes Aetnaei*) to the North, and the Island of *Leucada* to the South, from which it is 150 Miles distant, and 85 from *Capo di Santa Maria di Luce* (*Tapigium Promontorium*) to the South East. It has been under the *Venetian* Jurisdiction, since the Year 1386, that the *Corcyreans* willingly offer'd themselves Subjects to that Republick; and in the Year 1401. their Title was fully confirm'd, by *Ladislaus* King of *Naples*, for 30000 Ducats. The *Cointhians* are said to have transplant'd a Colony hither in the Reign of *Numa*. It was anciently famous for its Naval Force, and in it was *Cassiope* (now *Sant Maria di Cassiope*) where stood the Temple of *Jupiter*.

The Town of *Corfu*, *Cerkyra Ulys*, stands on that side of the Island that lies opposite to *Epirus*, from which it is distant above 12 Miles to the West.

The Island of **ZANT**, *Zacynthus Insula*, lies in the Ionian Sea, about 18 Miles from the *Capo Tornese* in the *Morea*, to the West, and 12 from *Cephalonia* to the South: And the Streight betwixt these two

is call'd the *Canal of Zant*. It is divided into three Bars, viz. *la Montagna*, *il Piedemonte*, and *la Pianura*, and contains near 100 Miles in compass and produces great store of delicious Wines, both *Muscadine* and other Sorts. But since *Italy* is sufficiently stock'd with these Commodities, the Inhabitants dry most of their Grapes and send 'em to *England* and *Holland*.

The City of *Zant* stands on the East part of the Island, which with the Harbour are command'd by a very fine Castle, where the *Proveditore*, so is always chosen out of the principal Nobility of *Venice*, resides. The Inhabitants are Rich, and there are several Gentlemen among 'em. Those of the Greek Church abound most in this Place; but the *Venetians* have built several Churches for the use of those of the *Romish Faith*; and do what they can to establish that Religion, in opposition to that of the Greeks. Here, as at *Venice*, those that come from the *Levant* are not suffer'd to go ashore till they have perform'd their Quarantine.

*MILLO* is fully describ'd in the Account of *Turkey in Europe*, and therefore we shall say nothing of it here.

The Island of **CERIGO**, *Cythera*, anciently (according to *Pliny*, call'd *Porphyris*, and *Porphyra* by *Aristotle*, by others *Cothera*, is the farthest West Island in the Aegean Sea, or *Archipelago*; and is about 8 Miles from the *Capo Malis* in the *Morea*, to the South. It has been subject to the *Venetians*, since the Lords of *Morea* gave it them; and is reckon'd to be about 60 Miles in compass. It is a Mountainous Country, but has a good Harbour towards the South part of it: And is distant 15 Miles from the Island (or rather Rock) call'd *Cecorigo*, and 35 from the nearest part of the Island of *Condia*, to the North-West. There is a Bishop of the Greek Church in it.

The Island of **TINE**, *Tenos*, one of the *Cyclades* (according to *Psolomy*) and by *Aristotle* call'd *Hydruia*, for its great plenty of Water (as *Pliny* relates). It is said to be about 35 Miles in compass; situated between *Negropont* and *Samos*, about 10 Miles from the former, and near 20 from the latter, and near 40 North from *Cerigo*. It has been subject to the Republick of *Venice* about 300 Years; and there is at present a Bishop of the *Latin* Church in it.

*Kimolo*, or *Argentara*, *Cinulus*, is describ'd in our Account of *Turkey in Europe*; whither we must refer the Reader for a full Account of the *Morea*, with all the remarkable Places and Things in and about it.

## CHAP. X.

### *The Republick of Lucca: Lucensis Ditio.*

THIS little State lies on the Coast of the *Mediterranean* Sea, between the *Genovese* on the West, *Modena* on the North, and the Dominions of the Great Duke of *Tuscany* on the East; is reckon'd to be about 30 Miles long, and 24 broad. It is a Fief of the Empire, and under its Protection. Its Government is purely Aristocratical, the Sovereignty being lodg'd in the Hands of 240 Nobles, who are divided into two Bodies; which succeed one another every six Months, with the *Gonfalonier*, or Standard-bearer, at their Head. This *Gonfalonier* is their

Chief Magistrate, and is assisted by 9 Counsellors, call'd *Angiani*; but he enjoys the Supreme Dignity but two Months, during which time he has the Title of a Prince, and is ty'd his Excellency; but all the Advantage he gets by it, is to have his Table maintain'd at the Publick Charge; and after an Interval of six Years he is capable of being chosen again. The Publick Revenues are said to be about 100000 Crowns. How far this may go towards maintaining an Army, or supporting the Dignity of a free State, I will not determine: Some say they



can raise, upon occasion, 15000 Foot, and 3000 Horse, and others screw it up to 30000 in all; but that is to be understood, I suppose, in Cases of great Danger and Necessity, when they put all in Arms that are able to carry them.

The City of *Lucca Luca*, (which is said to have been built by the *Tuscani*, and owes its Name to *Lucumo*, one of their Kings), stands in the midst of a fertile Plain about 15 or 20 Miles long, and is surrounded with very rich and well-inhabited Hills, near the River *Serchio*, about 12 Miles from the Shore of the *Tuscan Sea* to the East, 10 from *Pisa* to the North, 45 from *Florence* to the West, 60 from *Siena* and 30 from *Luna*. It gives Name to the adjacent Country call'd *il Lucchese*, and is an Episcopal See under the Arch Bishop of *Pisa*; from whose Jurisdiction it is now exempted. This City is not very large, since one may walk round the Ramparts in an Hour. The Fortifications are pretty regular and well laid; but their Foundations are almost level with the Plain. The Things most re-

markable in this Place, are, the Palace of the Republick, where the *Gontalonnier* lodges with his 9 Counsellors. The Arsenal, where there is a considerable quantity of Arms for so small a State, and kept in very good Order. The Cathedral, Dedicated to *St. Martin*, in which is the Chappel of the *Fats Santo*, where the Famous Crucifix is kept, that the Angels hither'd after *Nicodemus* had for a long time in vain endeavour'd to do it. The Church of *St. Fredian*, in which there is a Tomb-stone, with this Inscription, *Hic jacet Corpus Sancti Richardi Regis Anglie. Hec lies the Body of St. Richard King of England*; but it is hard to tell who this Royal Saint should be, since it is very well known that all the Kings of England of that Name died and were buried elsewhere. This is still a populous City; but several Noble Families, as, the *Calendinae*, *Buonimachi*, *Turresini*, *Micelli*, *Minfoli* and *De-dati*, and several others remov'd from this Place to *Genoa* about the time of the Reformation.

## CHAPTER XI.

### The Dominions of the Great Duke of Tuscany, Hetruria.

IT is certain, that the Bounds of the Ancient *Hetruria*, were much larger than those of the Modern *Tuscan*, this being but a part of that *Hetruria* or *Etruria*, which was bounded on the North and East, with the *Apennine Mountains*, and the River *Tiber* on the West, and on the South with the *Tyrenian*, now *Tuscan* Sea, from the River *Magra* to the Mouth of the *Tiber*; but the Modern *Tuscan*, which the *Italians* call *Toscana*, comprehending the greater part of the Ancient *Hetruria*, is Bounded (according to *Budiand* and with the *Apennines* on the North, on the West with the River *Magra* on the South the *Tuscan Sea*, on the East with the Rivers *Tiber* and *Arno*; and comprehends the Territories of *Florence*, call'd *il Fiorentino*, those of *Siena*, call'd *il Senelese*, of *Pisa*, call'd *il Pisano*, and *il Luca*, call'd *il Lucchese* now a free and separate State) with several other Countries and Places belonging to the Duke of *Modena*, the State of *Genova*, and the King of *Spain*.

The Dominions of the great Duke of *Tuscany*, are Bounded on the North and East with the Ecclesiastical State, on the South with the *Tuscan Sea*, on the West with the Territories of *Lucca*, and *Modena*. It is a Pleasant and Fruitful Country, producing a bundance of Olives, Citrons, Oranges, Saffron, Flax, and Wool, and in several Places there are Mineral Waters, which effectually cure many dangerous Distempers. The Manufactures also of Serges, Woollen-Cloth, Silks, Tapettries, Gilded-Leather, Earthen Vessels and Pertunes, contribute much to its Riches.

That the Reader may the more distinctly conceive the Constitution and Government of this Dukedom, it will not be amiss to refresh his Memory with some hints of its Rise and Encrease; beginning from the very Original of the City of *Florence*, and tracing it down to the present time. The City of *Florence*, (as *Maciavel* relates) was begun by the Merchants of *Fiesole*, (*Fesula*) and Augmented by Colonies sent thither from *Rome*; for those Merchants finding it convenient for People to come thither, either to Buy

from them, or Sell to them, by reason their Town stood on the Top of a Hill, appointed a place for them in the Plain, betwixt the Foot of the Mountains, and the River *Arno*, so that what was at first but Store-houses for keeping Commodities, became afterwards a Town, and a place of Habitation. After the Civil Wars in *Rome*, first betwixt *Marius* and *Sylla*, then betwixt *Cesar* and *Pompey*; afterwards betwixt the Murderers of *Cesar* and the Revenger of his Death; by *Sylla* first, and then by *Cesar Augustus*, *M. Antonius*, and *M. Lepidus*, who Revenged the Assassination, and divided the Empire, Colonies were sent to *Fiesole*, all or most of whom settled in the aforesaid Plain, where the Town was already begun; which did so mightily enlarge its Bounds, and encrease the number of its Inhabitants, that it justly might claim a place among the Cities of *Italy*. It was at first call'd *Armina*, afterwards *Florentia*; but whatever might be the Original of that Name, whether from one *Florentius* the Chief Man of the Colony, or the Flourishing State of this Infant City, this is certain, that it was Founded under the Emperors of *Rome*, being mention'd in the History of the first Emperors. That when the *Barbarians* made Inroads into, and Ravag'd the Empire, *Teutla*, King of the *Ostrogoths*, Demolish'd *Florence*. That 250 Years after it was Rebuilt by *Charles the Great*, from whose time till the Year 1215, it followed the Fortune of the rest of *Italy*, and was subject to those that commanded; first to the Successors of *Charles*, afterwards to the *Berengarii*, and last of all to the Emperors of *Germany*. In those Days it was not in the Foremost Power to extend the Bounds of their Dominions, by reason they were subject to a Foreign Power, unless in the time of an *Inter-regnum*, between the Death of one Emperor, and the Creation of another, when all the Cities were free; as in the Year 1024, when they took *Fiesole*, when the Inhabitants were employ'd about Celebrating their Festival of *St. Romanus*. But afterwards the Popes assuming more Power, and the Emperors losing what they formerly had,

of the R.  
with his  
is a confide  
y, and kept  
dedicated to  
the Vets  
that the  
long time  
arch of St  
with this  
ardi Regn  
ard King of  
Royal Saint  
that all the  
were bu.  
City; but  
Bucca  
nders, and  
Genoa

their Town  
place for  
the Moun  
was at first  
s, became  
ration. Af  
Marino and  
afterwar'  
Revenge  
Cefar. As  
who Reven  
pire, Colo  
hom led  
was already  
its Bounds  
ents, that  
ies of Italy.  
F. Emilia;  
that Name  
of the Co  
City, the  
inspectors  
the first Em  
be Jurads  
King of the  
Years alom  
from whole  
Fortune of  
that a m  
at, twid's  
emperors of  
Florentines  
mons, by  
tower, we  
between the  
of another  
Year 101  
ants we  
ot of St  
ing don  
y formerly  
bad.

bad, the Cities began to disregard their Princes, and Italy seem'd divided betwixt the Emperors and the Popes. The Florentines in the mean time submitting themselves to the Conquerors, kept themselves quiet and inure, till the Year 1215. After which, they fell into Divisions, and Civil Commotions, were never long satisfied with any form of Government, but always contriving new Models; which bred infinite Confusion in the State, (a thing unavoidable in a Society, where Rellicks and Turbulent Spirits are suffer'd to live) and Animofities among the People. Sometimes the Nobles fell out among themselves, sometimes with the Citizens, and sometimes the Richest with the Inferior fort. In all which unreasonable Jars, no longer was any Faction uppermost, than it split and divided again; and the true and natural effect of all this was, Murder, Banishment and Dispersion of Families, where oftentimes the Wiftest and best deserving had the hardest Fate, whilst those of no Worth enjoy'd what was only due to true Merit; which often happens where Passion prevails over Reason, or the unthinking Multitude meddles in the Affairs of State. Nowwithstanding all these Divisions, and the innumerable Changes in their Form of Government, the State of Florence preserv'd itself, but was certainly depriv'd of all Advantages it might have reap'd, had it been Managed by Wise and constant Politicks. Had the Florentines been so happy, after they shook off the Emperors Yoke to assume such a form of Government, as would have preserv'd themselves in Unity; it is highly probable, that in process of time they might have vy'd in Riches and Power, with almost any State ancient or Modern; as we may see in this one Instance. For after they had expell'd the *Ghibelins*, who were so numerous as to fill all Tuscany and Lombardy, the *Guelfs* and such as staid behind, in the expedition against *Arezzo*, were able to draw out of their own Citizens, 12000 Foot, and 1200 Horle. And in the War gainst *Piippo Visconti*, Duke of Milan being to try what Fortune rather with their Purles than their Swords, in the space of 5 Years that the War lasted, the Florentines expended 5 Millions, and 5 hundred thousand Florins; and after all that, when the War was at an end, they March'd out with an Army, and beueg'd Lucca. Thus the Florentines continu'd in a free State, till about the Year 1450, that *John de Medicis*, (whose Posterity are now Dukes of Florence) became so Rich, and acquir'd such Repute among them, by defending the People against the Nobles, that almost the Sovereignty of the City was put into his Hands. His Son *Cosmo* Reform'd the State, and enlarg'd its Dominions, by the addition of *Cortina*, and several other Places. He d'd in the Year 1464 and left the Management of Publick Affairs to his Son *Peter*; who transmitted it to his Sons *Lorenzo* and *Julian*; but the People growing jealous of their Liberty, and fearing lest the Sovereignty should become Hereditary to this Family, put the Administration of the Government into the hands of that of the *Soderani*, whom they Entrusted with it, knowing how fickle the Multitude was, devolv'd all upon the 2 young Gentlemen; against whom the *Pazzi* conspired, kill'd *Julian*, but *Lorenzo* escap'd and afterwards went to Naples, where he enter'd into a perpetual League with King *Frederick*. After his Death his Son *Peter* II in Dilgrace with the Florentines, and was Banish'd with his whole Family, but was Restor'd by his Kinsman Pope *Leo X*. After whose Death they were again Banish'd; but Pope *Clement VII* Son to the aforesaid *Julian*, prevail'd with

*Charles* the V. to Besiege the City, which yielded after two Years Resistance. The Emperor then gave it to *Alexander de Medicis*, *Peter's* Grandchild, by his Son *Lorenzo*, Ann. 1531, but he was Murd'rd by his Cousin *Lorenzo de Medicis*, who fled to Venice. After which the Family of *Medicis* sent to the Country for *Cosmo*, (who was then but 18 Years old) to be their Prince, being next Heir to the Family, according to the entail made by the Emperor *Charles*. He was Crown'd with the Title of Great Duke of Tuscany, in the Court of Rome, by Pope *Pius*, the V. Ann. 1570. By this the Reader may see how this State began, and advanc'd, and what the nature of its Government was, and how much different from what it is at present. The Duke of Tuscany is a Rich and Powerful Prince; his ordinary Revenue 'as is generally reported' is above 1500000 Crowns, and some raise it to 2000000, and he is said to have in his Treasury 2000000 pieces of Gold, besides Jewels and other things of great Value. Which if it is so, 'tis no hard matter for him to raise 40000 Foot, and 3000 Horle, and to put to Sea 12 Gallies upon occasion, 2 Gallies, and 20 Ships of War.

We have already told what the Bounds of the ancient *Uetruria* were, and how different that was from the Modern Tuscany, whose Bounds are of a much narrower compass, and also what share of Tuscany, in a larger sense, belongs to the great Duke; whose Dominions are commonly divided into 3 parts, as you may see in the following Table.

#### TUSCANY Divided into 3 Parts.

|                              |      |                            |
|------------------------------|------|----------------------------|
| The Territories of Florence. | I.   | <i>Borgo San Sepulchre</i> |
|                              |      | <i>Empoli.</i>             |
| of Pisa.                     | II.  | <i>Volterra.</i>           |
|                              |      | <i>Campiglia.</i>          |
| of Siena.                    | III. | <i>Monte Pulciano</i>      |
|                              |      | <i>Chiusi.</i>             |
| na                           |      | <i>Massa.</i>              |
|                              |      | <i>Grosseto</i>            |
|                              |      | <i>Orbitello.</i>          |
|                              |      | <i>Porto Hercole.</i>      |

FLORENCE, which the Italian call *Fioranza*, *Florentia*, (of whose original and encrease we have spoke already, in our account of that State whereof it is the Metropolis) stands upon the River, *Arno*, in a delightful Plain, surrounded with very fertile Hills, on all sides, except that which looks to *Pistoia*; which rise insensibly, and unite themselves to the Mountains. The vast number of Houses which cover both the Hills and the Interjacent Plain, make a most Ravishing Prospect, from any Eminence or Tower within the City. It is said by some Travellers, to be 7 Miles in compass, by others but 6. According to one of our latest Travellers, it is said to contain within its Walls 8800 Houses, 60000 Souls, (who others screw up their number to 70000) 22 Hospitals, 89 Convents, 84 Fraternities, 152 Churches, 18 Halls or Galleries, belonging to Merchants, 72 Courts of Justice, 6 Columns, 2 Pyramids, 4 Bridges, 7 Fountains, 17 Palaces or Courts, and 160 publick Statues. The Streets are all Pav'd with large pieces of gray Stones, call'd by the Inhabitants *Pietra forte*, brought from the Neighbouring Quarries; and the Palaces

Palaces of *Toscane* are reckoned the handiomeſt Structures in *Italy*. The moſt remarkable things in this City are, the Celebrated Palace *Pitti*, where the great Duke lodges, at the great Gate of which is a large Load-stone, ſaid to weigh about 1000 Pound. In this Palace there are ſeveral Galleries, and other Rooms full of all manner of Rarities, both Ancient and Modern; the moſt precious and valuable of which are kept in the Octogon Room, call'd the *Tribune*, Built by *Buonſignori*, which is 24 Foot in Diameter, and is cover'd with an Arch'd Dome. The Floor is Pav'd with ſeveral ſorts of Marble, Artificially laid together, the Walls are Hung with common Velvet, Beauified with an infinite number of rare Ornaments, the Windows are of Cryſtal, and the ſide of the Dome is overlaid with Mother of Pearl. Nothing is admitted into this Place, but what is of great Value, and exquisite Beauty, the Chief of which is that lovely and famous Diamond, which Weighs 149 Carats and a half. There is alſo an Antique Head of *Julius Ceſar* of one entire Torſo, as big as an Egg, a Cupbeard full of Veffels of Agar, *Lapis Lazuli*, &c. A large Table and Cabinet wholly made up of Oriental Jaſper, Chalcedony, Rubies, Topazes, and other precious Stones, admirably well Wrought: A Collection of rare Medals, and a prodigious number of Antique Pieces of Carv'd and Engrav'd Work, Select Pictures and Statues. The Cathedral is a very large and ſtately Building, tho' ſeveral parts of it are of *Gabrick* Architecture. It is all Cover'd over on the outside, and Pav'd within with Pol'd Marble, of ſeveral Colours. It is 490 Feet long, and 150 high, to the Top of the Croſs on the Gable, and contains many pieces of fine Painting and Statues. *St. Lawrence's* Church is very Large and Rich, and the famous Chapel, in Front of it, is the fineſt Edifice of that nature in the World. The Library of *St. Lawrence* is particularly famous for its Manuscripts; among which there is one of *Virgil's* Works, of the Age of *Theodorus*, and a large Greek one, containing the Chirurgery of *Hippocrates*, *Galen*, *Acrapiades*, and other Ancients. The Arsenal and Citadel of *St. John Baptiſt*, is a Strong Place, and in very good order; but the 2 Forts of *Beſenide* and *St. Miniato*, are in a manner wholly neglected. This City, as we ſaid before was begun by the Merchants of *Vieſſe*, then *F. ſule*, enlarged by the Colonies ſent thither by *Augustus*, *M. Antonius*, and *Lepidus*, Sack'd by *Totila*, Rebuilt by *Charles the Great*, and again almoſt quite reduced to Aſhes, (whether by Accident or done on purpoſe by a certain Nobleman is uncertain) in the Month of *July* 1374. made an Archbiſhoprick by Pope *Martin the V.* 1420. and honour'd with a general Council, under Pope *Eugenius the IV.* Ann. 1439. in which *Johannes Paleologus*, Emperor of *Conſtantinople* was preſent. It ſtands about 50 Miles from *Bononia* to the South, 60 from *Modena* to the South Eaſt, 90 from *Parma*, 104 from *Mantua* to the South Eaſt, 126 from *Venice* to the South, and 120 from *Rome* to the North Weſt.

*Piſtoia*, which *Pliny* calls *Piſtorium*, *Antoninus*, ad *Piſtores*, ſtands in a Plain, on the Banks of the *Rivulet Stella*, 30 Miles from *Lucca* and 20 from *Florence*, 12 from the Borders of the Eccleſiaſtical State, and the *Bologneſe*. It is at preſent (as *Mr. Miſſon* Relates) a very Poor and Deſolate City, quite diſtinct of Trade, and ſubſiſting merely by the Fruitfulneſs of the Neighbouring Country. It is bigger than *Lucca*, and its Streets are large and ſtreight, and the Remainders

of its Ancient Beauty, are ſufficient to convince one that it was formerly a fine City. *Buno* tells us that *Deſiderius* King of the *Lombards* Built a Wall round it; and that the *Florentines* threw it down. It is an Episcopical See under the Archbiſhop of *Florence*; and the People are great Adorers of *St. Janus*, to whom they ſay they are nightly be-helden, and therefore preſerve a great number of his Relicks.

*Prato*, *Priſtium*, is a little Town in the mid'd between *Florence* to the Eaſt, and *Piſtoia* to the Weſt, and is the Seat of a Biſhop, ſuffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Florence*. *Buno* calls it one of the four moſt ſtrong Fortrefſes in *Italy*, and Built by *Frederick the II.* and ſays that here the Girdle of the Bleſſed Virgin is carefully preſerv'd.

*Cortona*, *Cortona*, the name of a Colony, and one of the moſt Ancient Cities in *Uſtruria*, according to *Livy* and *Proſopius*, and call'd *Cortunum*, according to *Polybius*. *Buno* tells us, that it is a very Ancient Town, having been Built long before the *Trojan* War; and that the *Pelaſgi* took it from the *Umbris*, under the Conduct of their Leader *Tarco*, and made uſe of it as a Bridle upon the *Umbris*; and that *Herodotus* ſays, that in his Days the *Cretanians* ſpoke the *Pelaſgian* Language. It ſtands near the Confines of the Eccleſiaſtical State and *Ombria*, 2 Miles from the Lake of *Perugia* to the N. 45 S. E. from *Florence*, and 5 from the Lake of *Chiana*, and 35 from *Siena* to the Eaſt; and was made a Biſhoprick by Pope *John XXII.* under the Archbiſhop of *Florence*, in the Year 1325; but it depends now immediately on the See of *Rome*.

*Bugio-San-Sepulchro*, *Bugum S. Sepulchri*, is a little Town in the *Ombria*, on the Confines of *Tuſcany*, near the River *Tyber*, about 50 Miles from *Florence* to the Eaſt, and 5 from *Citta di Caſtello* to the North. It is the Seat of a Biſhop, ſuffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Florence*; and formerly belonged to the Eccleſiaſtical State, before Pope *Eugenius IV.* Pav'd it by the Duke of *Florence*. It was made a Biſhoprick by *Leo X.* Ann. 1515.

*Empoli*, *Emporium*, is a neat little Town, upon the River *Arno*, 20 Miles from *Florence* to the Weſt and 30 from *Piſa*.

*Arezzo*, *Arretium*, according to *Pliny*, and by *Proſopius* call'd *Arretium*, ſtands in a Valley, about 12 Miles from the Fens of *Chiana*; which empty themſelves into the *Arno* a little below, 25 from *Siena* to the North-Eaſt, 30 from *Perugia* to the North-Weſt, and 40 from *Florence*, to the Eaſt. It is ſaid to have been Built by *Arcta*, the Son of *Janus*, and was one of the ſirſt 12 *Tuſcan* Colonies. It is an Episcopical See under the Archbiſhop of *Florence*, but exempted from his Jurisdiction: and *S. Donatus* was Biſhop, and ſuffer'd Martyrdom here. The Veffels that were made in this Place, were in great eſteem with the Ancients, as *Marſial* in his 14 Book of Epigrams makes mention; and *Guido* the famous Muſician, who invented the Muſical Notes, *ut, re, mi, fa, ſol, la*, was Born here.

*Fieſoli*, which *Pliny* calls *Fefula*, *Proſopius* *Fefula*, and *Silius* *Fefula*, was Anciently a Town of Note, being a Place of Commerce and Trade, to which *Florence* ow'd its beginning as we have ſaid before in the deſcription of that City. It was deſtroys'd by the *Goths*, afterwards taken by *Syrriagam* by the *Florentines*, Ann. 1010. who ſent all the Inhabitants to *Florence*; and now lies in its Ruins, nothing remaining except the Cathedral Church, a Monaffy and ſome few dwelling Houſes. It has however de-

Title of a  
ence; itro  
to the Nor  
PIS A.  
*Piſana* ſitua  
ple of *Pelo*  
even and le  
from the M  
Florence to  
born, and  
City, being  
are large,  
the Houſes  
very Poor,  
be owing  
War with  
the Neighb  
habitants ha  
and while  
er; for it  
it ſelf Maſt  
prov'd very  
was taken  
King of Fra  
yet it ſell  
where it ſt  
rick, by Po  
an Univerſi  
field in it  
created Pop  
year 1157.  
*St. Stephen*  
red, on Aug  
of *Marciano*  
remarkable  
which was h  
is 150 Foot  
a Pillar, on  
Machination  
leaning Tow  
*Bonannus*, 1  
*Campo Santo*  
brought from  
*Frederick I*  
in the year  
Long, and  
the *Pompeo's*  
ſcription, w  
cation'd by  
to wear Mo  
rime to abita  
*Leahem*, 1  
*Tiburni* *Pom*  
is a famous  
about 14 Mi  
Mouth of the  
*Florence* to  
while that C  
from the  
deſtroys'd  
Ann. 1200. re  
King of Fran  
he *Greec*  
is his  
with handſo  
Streets are  
ernally high  
outside. The  
is ſo  
here is ſome  
very conſide

Title of a Bishoprick under the Archbishop of Florence; from which City it is about 2 Miles distant to the North West.

*PISA* A. *Pisa* or *Pise*, (Anciently *Heleni*. *Tulia Pifana*) said to have been Built by the *Pisani*, a People of *Peloponnesus*, according to *Strabo*, stands in an even and level Plain, on the River *Arno*, 6 Miles from the Mouth of it into the *Tuscan* Sea, 34 from *Florence* to the West, 10 from *Lucca*, 14 from *Leghorn*, and 53 from *Siena* to the West. It is a great City, being the second of *Tuscany*, and the Streets are large, Strait and Pav'd with great Stones, and the Houses generally well Built; but at present it is very Poor and Ill-inhabited, which seems partly to be owing to the Miseriey it suffer'd during the last War with the *Florentines*, partly to its Situation in the Neighbourhood of *Leghorn*, to which many Inhabitants have remov'd. It was once a Free State, and while it was so, gave several Proofs of its Power; for it took *Sardinia* from the *Saracens*, made it self Master of the *Balears*, subdued *Carthage*, and prov'd very useful to the Eastern Christians. But it was taken by the *Florentines*; and tho' *Charles VIII.* King of *France*, restor'd it to its former Freedom; yet it fell again into the hands of the *Florentines*, where it still remains. It was made an Archbishoprick, by *Pope Urban II.* Ann. 1092. Adorn'd with an University, Ann. 1319. There was a Council held in it in the year 1400, where *Alexander V.* was created Pope. *Pope Gregory VIII.* Died there, in the year 1187, and the Knights of the Pope and Martyr *St. Stephen*, (whom the great Duke *Cosmo I.* Instituted, on August 6. 1561. after he had won the Battle of *Marciano*) have their Residence here. The most remarkable Things in *Pisa* are, the Cathedral Church, which was Finish'd An. 1153. The Baptistry, which is 150 Foot round, and in which there was formerly a Pillar, on which were discover'd all the private Machinations against the State, as in a Mirror. The leaning Tower in shape of a Cylinder, Built by one *Romanus*, 188 Foot high. The Burial-place call'd *Campo Santo*, because of the Earth of the *Pisani* brought from the Holy Land, (when they assist'd *Frederick I.* call'd *Barbaresta*, who took *Jerusalem* in the year 1228. is a kind of Cloyster, 190 Paces long, and 66 Broad, comprehending the breadth of the Portico's; under one of which there is an Inscription, which is a Decree of the City of *Pisa*, occasion'd by the Death of *Cesar*, ordaining the People to wear Mourning a whole Year, and in the mean time to abstain from all Publick Diversions.

*Leghorn*, which *Payanus* calls *Liburnus*, *Antiquis Liburni Portus*, *Cicero* *Libro*, and others *Ligurnus*, is a famous Sea-Port Town, standing in a Plain, about 14 Miles from *Pisa* to the South, 10 from the Mouth of the *Arno*, 10 from *Lucca* and about 60 from *Florence* to the S. W. It formerly belong'd to *Pisa*, while that City flourish'd, but the *Genoese* took it from them, and while they were in Possession almost destroy'd it. It was afterwards by a Treaty of Peace An. 1207, restor'd to *Pisa*. Afterwards *Charles VIII.* King of *France*, took it from the *Pisani*, and gave it to his great Duke, in whose Possession it remains, and is his only Sea Port Town. It is surrounded with handsome Fortifications, lin'd with Brick. The Streets are large, Strait, and parallel; the Houses generally high, and for the most part Painted on the outside. The Harbour, tho' it is both large and safe, is not so well serv'd with Ships, as Mr. *Atkins* relates in several others: but the Trade of the Bank is very considerable: and it is the Station of the C

Duke's Gallies. The ancient *Liburni* were so dextrous at making light, and swift-sailing Gallies, that the *Romans* call'd all such Vessels, wherever they were made, *Liburnice Navis*.

*Volaterra*, *Volaterræ*, the name of a very ancient City in *Italy*, and one of the 12 first Colonies of *Etruria*, stands on a Hill near the right Bank of the River *Cecina*, 34 Miles from *Florence* to the South, and 37 from *Leghorn* to the East. There were a Company of People who had been perscuted by *Sylla* that fled hither, and having form'd a Body of 4 Cohorts of Arm'd Men, held out the Place for the space of two years, before they yeilded it, and submitt'd to the *Roman* Government. Near to it is the ancient *Vada Volaterrana*, now *Vada*, and the *Ague Volaterræ*, which are very remarkable hot Springs, that send forth such strong sulphurous Steams, (that as *Buns* particularly relates) the Birds who hard Fate it is to Fly over these Waters, immediately drop down Dead; and so violent a motion there is in them, that they rise about 9 Foot high, and fall down with a great noise, and the Heat so great, that if one throws in the Carcass of any Creature, in a trice you shall see it thrown up, Boil'd to that degree, that the Bones are as bare of Flesh as a Cane is. *Volaterra*, is an Episcopall See, under the Arch Bishop of *Florence*.

*Siena*, which *Florus* calls *Sena*, *Ptolemy* *Sena*, *Pliny* *Colonia Senensis*, others *Sena Julia*, and *Sene*, stands near the Confines of the *Florentines*, 42 Miles from *Florence* to the South, 107 from *Rome*, 26 from *Mont Pulciano* to the West, and 53 from *Perugia*. It was a Free City, and Head of a Republick for several Ages, but was taken by the *Spaniards*, in the year 1555, and restor'd in the Duke of *Tuscany*, 1557, together with the adjacent Country, excepting some few Towns, which still belong to *Spain*. It is an Archbishoprick, and the third City in *Tuscany*, and one of the most pleasant Places in it. Its Situation being high and low, as Mr. *Atkins* observes, makes it somewhat inconvenient, but it enjoys a good Air, and its Streets are neat, and almost all Pav'd with Bricks laid side ways; besides, the Houses are handfom, and the waters excellent, and here the *Tuscan* Language is Taught, and Spoke to perfection; which obliges those who would Learn the Italian to reside for sometime here. The most remarkable Things in this City, are the Cathedral, which tho' it be of Gothick Work, yet is compleat in all parts, the Walls being covered over with Marble, without and within; and the Pavement of Mosaic Work is very well worth Observation. The Place where the Library was formerly kept, where are now those fine Pictures, which represent the whole Story of *Pope Pius II.* design'd by *Raphael*, but the Painting was perform'd by *Pietro Perugin*, his Master, and some others. The Citadel of *Siena* is a very good one, and there are also 15 or 20 square Towers like those at *Pisere*.

This City bears for its Arms, the famous *She-wolf* giving Suck to the Royal Twins, which was often set up (as appears by several Medals) in the Towns that were made Roman Colonies. The great Place *Siena* is hollow, like a Bell or Scallop Shell, and in the midst of Water which any Fire happens in the City.

*Pienza*, *Pientia*, anciently *Cosantinum*, stands upon a Hill, about 10 Miles from *Siena*, and 55 from *Florence* to the South East, and 10 from the Confines of the State of the Church. It was call'd *Pienza* by *Pope Pius II.* who before was call'd *Eneas Silvius*, because he was Born there while his Father was in his Banishments; and afterwards Erected into a Bishoprick.

by him, under the Archbishop of *Sienna*, in the year 1462.

*Piombino, Plumbinum*, is said to owe its Rise to the Ruins of the ancient *Populonium*, which are to be seen not far from it. It stands on the Coast of the *Tuscan Sea*, in the midst between *Orbitello* to the North-West, and *Leghorn* to the South-East, 30 Miles from either, as many from *Sienna*, and about 10 from the Island *Elba*; which belongs to this little Principality, which is Govern'd by its own Princes, under the Protection of the King of Spain, who keeps a Garrison in this Place.

*Monte Pulciano, Mons Politianus*, is a little Town standing upon a Hill, near the Confines of the Pope's Dominions, about 28 Miles from *Perugia* to the West, as many from *Sienna* to the South-East, and 12 from *Chiusi*. It is famous for the generous Wine that grows about it, and was Erected into a Bishoprick by Pope Sixtus IV. Ann. 1561.

*Civitas Clusium*, which was the name of an ancient City in *Hetruria*, according to *Strabo* and *Polybius*; and one of the first *Tuscan Colonies*, and ordinary Residence of old King *Porfenna*, stands on the Confines of the Pope's Dominions, in a little Country call'd *Valle di Chiana*, from a Lake of that name near to which this Town stands; about 40 Miles from *Sienna* to the South-East, 20 from *Perugia* to the South-West, and 10 from the Lake of that name. It is a small Town, and but indifferently Inhabited, by reason of the unwholesomeness of the Air; but is an Episcopal See under the Archbishop of *Sienna*.

*Massa Maritima, or Massi Veterani*, is a small Inhabited Town on the Coast of *Tuscany*, standing upon an height, 35 Miles from *Sienna* to the S.W. and 15 from *Porto Sanato*, where the Ruins of *Pegu-*

*lonium* are. It has the name of a Bishoprick, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Sienna*; under the Jurisdiction of which are the Islands of *Elba* and *Capraia*, *Onaphrius* says, the Emperor *Constantinus Gallus* was Born here. This is the name of several other Places, particularly of a Duchy, belonging to the Family of *Cibo*, lying between the Territories of *Genoa*, on the West, those of the Great Duke of *Tuscany* on the North, those of *Lucca* on the East, and the *Tuscan Sea* on the South.

*Gesseto, Rosetum, or Gressetum*, stands 6 Miles from the *Tuscan Shore*, about 3 from the River *Ombro* to the West, 6 from the *Lago di Castiglione*, 10 from *Piombino*, and 40 from *Sienna*. It owes its Rise to the Ruins of ancient *Russella*, near to which it stands, and is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Sienna*.

*Orbitello, Orbitellum, and Urbatellum*, stands near the *Tuscan Shore*, at the Foot of the Mountain *Argentario*, 35 Miles from *Civitas Vecchia* to the West, and 50 from the Island *Elba* to the East; and depends on the Abbot of *le tre Fontane*, in Spirituals, as it did formerly in Temporals. It owes its beginning to the Ruins of *Cosco*, now lying in its Rubbish not far from this Place. This Town belong'd to the State of *Sienna*, from the Year, 1451. till the Time that *Sienna* fell into the Hands of the Great Duke. And then *Orbitello* came under the Jurisdiction of the *Spiniards*, together with *Talamone*, *Porto Hercule*, *Porto St. phano* and *Munt Argentaro*, which they Fortified, and put Garrisons into, inasmuch that the adjacent Country lying along the Coast, is call'd commonly *Lo Stato degli Spagnuoli*; The Country of *Garrigini*.

## CHAP. XII.

### The Pope's Dominions, *Dominium Pontificis Romani*.

THE Pope of *Rome* being no inconsiderable Temporal Prince, we shall take the same Method in describing his Dominions, as we have done in those of other Kingdoms and States. We have already, in our General Description of *Italy*, put the Reader in mind who the ancient Inhabitants of these Parts were, and what were the most remarkable Changes and Revolutions that happen'd in them: As also hinted a little at the Beginning, Progress, and Decay of the famous *Roman Empire*. And therefore we shall now only consider briefly the Ways and Methods by which this Ecclesiastical Monarchy, has raised it self, from so small a beginning to its present Grandeur. And what the Nature, Constitution and chief Pillars of it are.

The Increase of this Papal Monarchy is owing, first, to that Barbarity and profound Ignorance, which attend the Decay of the *Roman Empire* did overpread the Western Parts of it: For bad Wares are best vented in the Dark, or at least by a dim Light. Those barbarous Nations no sooner invaded this part of the Empire than they destroyed the Schools, and sent the Teachers to shift where they best could: And wherever they set up, either out of Zeal for their Religion, or hatred of the Heathen Priests, who were no Friends to it, they endeavour'd to extirpate all they could.

and forbid the Reading of Heathen Authors; as appears by an Act of the Council of *Carthage* 40 Years after the Birth of Christ: And the small Remnants of Learning that were left, were lodg'd among the Clergy, who were the only Instructors of Youth, and in whose Power it was to form the tender Minds, as they thought fit. But afterwards the Popes, perceiving that some among the most considerable Nations in *Europe* could be no longer kept in this gross Ignorance, introduc'd into the Schools (over which they had assum'd an absolute and supreme Direct on the most miserable sort of Pedantry, that ever plagued the Reason of Mankind; and which some are mightily fond of to this Day. And being ambitious to raise their own Authority and Power, did endeavour to lessen that of the Civil Magistracy, and breed a hatred of Monarchy in the Minds of those People over whom they had got an Ascendant; which the Emperors, by their Lives and tyrannical Proceedings soon confirm'd.

*Rome* being the Residence of this Ecclesiastical Monarch, did not a little contribute to the advancement of the Papal Power and Authority; for this was the glorious Seat of the celebrated *Roman Empire*, and here the Christian Religion did first rise and mightily encrease in those Parts: And therefore the Bishops of *Rome* thought this a plausible Topick for

for their having the first Place, as those of *Constantinople* claim'd the Second, as Bishops of *New Rome*: And after the Western Empire had come to decay, and the City lost its primitive Lustre, disput'd the Precedency with the *Roman Bishop*. The Emperor *Phocas*, out of Spite to the Patriarch of *Constantinople*, granted the Precedency to *Boniface* the III. the then Bishop of *Rome*; but this extended no farther than a bare Precedency, and imply'd nothing of Jurisdiction over the rest: Or if it did, it was owing merely to the Emperor's Bounty, whose Laws were of no force without the Limits of his Empire. And admitting that other States have allowed the Popes a certain Power over the Churches in their Dominions: This being an Act of the State, and probably done for Reasons of State, may be annull'd when the same State in other Circumstances sees good Reason for doing so.

The Emperors removing their Court from *Rome* gave the Popes a fair Opportunity: And the Barbarous Nations, who had establish'd several new Kingdoms within the Western Empire, being converted to Christianity by the Church of *Rome*, which on that account commanded a great deal of Respect and Veneration from them, did mightily contribute to the Growth of this rising Sovereignty. And it is to be remark'd, that after the 5th Century, the Bishops that liv'd on this side of the *Alpes*, us'd to go to *Rome*, to pay their Devours to the Sepulchres of *St. Peter* and *St. Paul*; with Voluntary Devotion was by degrees made necessary, and the Bishops at last oblig'd to come to *Rome* for his Holiness's Confirmation. It was usual also for some other Bishops and Churches, who were but Novices in respect of *Rome*, to come there for Advice in Matters of Moment, or when Disputes happen'd (as 'tis natural for the younger to have recourse to those of greater Experience) which the Bishops of *Rome* to wisely improv'd, that they soon began to issue out their Decrees, before their Advice was desir'd, to decide Controversies, depose Bishops, and bring Causes before their Tribunals. In the 8th Century, an *English* Friar, whose Name was *Winfid*, before he chang'd it for that of *Boniface*, having a Zeal to reform the lewd Lives of some Clergy-men, and establish the Christian Religion in *Germany*, the better to procure the Pope's Favour, became a vigorous Defender of his Authority; in recompence of which good Service, he receiv'd the Episcopal Pall, with the Title of Arch Bishop of *Moyence*: And was constituted Pope *Gregory* the Third's Vicar, with full Power to call Councils, and constitute Bishops in those Parts where he had planted the Faith. By which means, and the Assistance of the *French* King, his Authority became so great, that he brought over all the Clergy in *Germany* and *France* to the Papal Interest; and was the first who put it upon the *German* Bishops to receive the Pall from the Pope, who sent it to those of *France* without their Request, to unite them to the Chair. And this growing customary, at length became necessary; the Popes also assum'd a Power of translating Bishops, and annulling Acts of Provincial Synods; and Pope *Gregory* VII. forc'd the Bishops to swear Fealty to Him, and forb'd all Condemnation where Appeals were made to him.

As this Ecclesiastical Sovereignty grew up and came to Perfection, the Wealth and Riches of the Church did increase in proportion. The Foundation was laid by the Liberality and Charity of Princes and others, and the Superstructure advanc'd by those

who believ'd it meritorious, as certainly it is, when confin'd within moderate Bounds. As Wealth increases, so Avarice increases in proportion with it, and that finds out Ways and Means to encrease the Stock, without considering whether these be just and reasonable or not. Then came in Malices for the Dead and Living, Purgatory, Indulgences, Dispensations, Pilgrimages, Jubiles and the like, without measure; and in the 11th and 12th Centuries Crusades too turn'd to very good Account. For in those Expeditions, after People had taken the Sign of the Cross to assist in the Recovery of the Holy Land, the Popes pretended to the Supreme Command and Direction; and took the Persons and Estates of such People under their Protection. And the Popes Legats had the absolute Disposal of all the Alms, Collections and Legacies that were given for that purpose: And under the same Pretence receiv'd Tithes from the Clergy, and even put their Commands upon Princes themselves to receive the Cross.

In the 7th Century, Friars and Nuns (who first appear'd in the time of Persecution, and us'd to live by their Handy work) were very much in Vogue, and multiply'd exceedingly, by the Bounty of Princes and Great Persons, who fill'd every Place with Monasteries and Nunneries; but at last, in the 13th Century, Charity began to cool, and even seem'd almost exhausted: And then the Mendicant Friars were erected; who, as they were a Plague to the Laity, and a Curb on the Clergy, so they were of singular use to the Pope, who employ'd them as to many Spies upon the Bishops, who could no sooner think of attempting any thing against the Papal Chair than they inform'd their General at *Rome* of it: And he told the Pope, who was sure to take effectual Ways for preventing any Designs the Bishops might have against him.

Thus the Wealth and Power of this Ecclesiastical Sovereignty began and advanc'd, and Ecclesiasticks multiply'd exceedingly; but without an Independence from any Temporal Power this Monarchy could never have been absolute: And therefore, First, it was necessary that he should reside at a Place free from all Subjection to any Civil Power, and be Master of an Estate sufficient to support his Grandeur; and which no Pretence whatsoever could deprive him of. But this was hard to bring about, so long as there was an Emperor of the West, or the Empire of the *Goths* lasted in *Italy*. But this being destroy'd by the Emperor *Justinian*, and *Rome* made a Province of the *Roman* Empire; and the Emperors Authority growing weak in *Italy*, partly by their own Fault, and partly by the Mismanagement of their Governors at *Ravenna*, the Popes had a fair Opportunity to bring about what they so earnestly long'd for. Besides, some of the Emperors being against the Adoration of Images, and *Leo* *Isaurus*, particularly, having thrown them out of the Churches, his Holiness was so nettled at it, that he stirr'd up the *Romans* and *Italians* to refuse to pay the Emperor his usual Tribute; and they kill'd his Governor at *Ravenna*, while he was endeavouring to maintain his Master's Rights. Whereby the *Grecian* Emperors lost all their Jurisdiction in those Parts; and the Cities and Countries began to set up for free and independent States. By these Means the Pope rid himself of the Eastern Emperors Jurisdiction; but was very hard put to't by the Kings of the *Longobards*, till *Charles* the Great, having conquer'd these, gave to the Papal Chair all that Tract of Land,

O o

which.



which had been formerly under the Eastern Emperors Jurisdiction; which were held of the Emperors as Sovereigns, till the Reign of the Emperor *Henry IV.* And tho' *Henry V.* endeavour'd to recover what his Father had lost, and made Pope *Paschal* a Prisoner, yet the Clergy created him so much Trouble, that he was oblig'd to resign all into the Pope's Hands, about the Year 1122. And the two Factions of the *Guelphs* and *Gibellins* (the former whereof was for the Pope, the other for the Emperor) arising, and growing so powerful in *Italy*, created such Confusion, and gave the Emperors so much Work, that they were never able afterwards to reduce that Country to entire Obedience. And the long Vacancy happening after the Death of the Emperor *Frederick II.* the Empire was put into such a confus'd State, and the succeeding Emperors found so much Work in *Germany*, that they had no leisure to mind *Italy*; and by this Means the Pope had a fair Opportunity to establish an Independent Sovereignty over the Dominions of the Church.

The Popes having by degrees rais'd themselves to this pitch of Power and Grandeur, they began to assume a Superiority over Princes, to decide Controversies between them, to relieve those that pretended to be oppress'd, to maintain Subjects in their Liberties and Properties, and free them from their Allegiance to their lawful Sovereigns, whom they sometimes Excommunicated; To forbid to Marry within the seventh degree of Consanguinity, and the fourth of Affinity, without a Dispensation from the Pope, which run'd to very good Account, both as to the encrease of their Riches, and creating Dependence on them: And they also took special Care to have the ablest and wisest Men they could find about their Court, who were to be promoted according as they were able and diligent in advancing the Papal Greatness and Power.

But after the Popes seem'd to have fix'd and establish'd a lasting Spiritual Sovereignty over *Christendom*, and a Temporal Jurisdiction over their Dominions in *Italy*, there happen'd several Things which had almost reduc'd this Monarchy to a tottering Condition. The Schisms that arose about the Election of the Popes, and their Antipopes, who mutually revild and excommunicated one another, were like to prove very pernicious, and laid open to publick View Things which they had no mind to discover. *Clement* the Fifth's transferring the Papal Seat from *Rome* to *Avignon* weaken'd their Power in *Italy*, and prov'd very prejudicial to their Revenues there: And *Rome* it self grew Disobedient; but at last subdu'd, and suffer'd *Boniface IX.* to put on the Bable, by Building the Castle of *St. Angelo*. Afterwards when the Papacy seem'd to have recover'd its former Grandeur, *Luther* stood up, and in all appearance would have given it a fatal Blow, had not the Divisions among the Protestants, and the licentious Lives of some of them prevented it. And now the Chair seems to be pretty well fix'd, that Church having in a great measure either quite abolish'd such Things as *Luther* most upbraided it with, and would have done it most Mischief; or Matters are transacted in a more decent Manner, and with greater Art and Cunning. Princes are treated more civilly, the Clergy are more Leaned, and lead better Lives. They are active and diligent in the Conversion of Heathens, and bring Protestant over to their Church, tho' by different Methods, Violence and Persecution being us'd where they safely may, and softer Ways

where they may not: And the Riches of that Church enable them to provide a suitable Maintenance for those who want Bread, or would have more plentifully.

As to the Nature and Constitution of this Papal Sovereignty (which is certainly the most artificial Fabrick of this kind in the World) it is Monarchical: And a Monarchy it must be, since no other Form would have been consistent with its Constitution. It is also an Elective Monarchy, and no other it could be; for it it had been Hereditary, Minors might sometimes have mounted the Chair, and then it would have been very unseemly to see the Head of the Church, and Christ's Vicar on Earth, under Tutors, and perhas riding a Hobby-Horse. Nor must this Spiritual Monarch be Marry'd; for then there must have been a vast Train of Ladies and Women about the Court, which would have been very unsuitable to the Gravity and Sanctity (tho' it had been but seeming) of such a Court: And besides, the Dominions of the Church must have been entail'd on a Family, and divided into several Appenages of the younger Sons.

The College of Cardinals is as it were the standing Council of the Ecclesiastical State, as the Chapters of Cathedrals are to Bishops. In the time of Pope *Paschal I.* about the Year 817, the Parish Priests in *Rome*, by reason they were near and ready at every Election, to adorn their Power with a more illustrious Title, began to be call'd Cardinals, assuming to themselves (after they had banish'd the popular Election) the sole Power of creating Popes; and that out of their own Number. With these Cardinals the Pope advises concerning Matters of the greatest Moment, only sometimes he with his Nephews do Butin is without them. Their chief Privilege is that they have the Power of Choosing a Pope, and that out of their own Body, as being best acquainted with the Affairs of that Court. Their ordinary Number is 70; but this Number is seldom complet. Their Title formerly was that of *Illustrious*; but that growing too common in *Italy*, they have now that of *Eminence*. The Election of them depends absolutely on the Pope; who in that Matter is often influenc'd by *France*, *Spain*, or some other State. They pretend to have the Precedency before the Electors of the Empire: And some of the Court Parasites maintain that their Cap is not inferior in Dignity to the Crown of some Sovereign Princes. Since the time of Pope *Urban VIII.* a Custom has been introduc'd to make one of the Pope's Nephews Chief Minister of the Ecclesiastical State, whom they call *Cardinal Patron*, or *Patron*.

By what has been said, we may consider the Pope in two Respects, viz. as he's Spiritual Monarch of *Christendom*; and secondly, as a Prince in *Italy*. In the first, his Subjects may be divided into two several Sorts; the first of which comprehends the whole Clergy; the Second all the rest of *Christendom*, as far as the same professes the Roman Catholic Religion. The first may not untily be compar'd to the standing Army of a Prince, who thereby maintains his Conquests; the rest are to be deem'd as Subjects that are Tributaries to the Prince, and are oblig'd to maintain those Forces at their Charge. One may guess how vast the Number of the Clergy is, from what is related of Pope *Paul IV.* who us'd to brag that he had 228000 Parishes, and 4400 Monasteries under his Jurisdiction, if he did not mistake in his Account, especially as to the Mo-

nastrics. Pope as a Prince is prin- Alliance be- who in no Princes in will not p- able; and could be a worth tak- tion his S- Princes I have their S- under his J- her Territo- the Duke of- the Duke of- Monarch- ments, and- and Reven- belong to h- which, Paul- n- The Pope- Sent to the- and conced- to in N. p- with the P- n- on the- the South w- the Duke d- leg'h ac- about 22- M- the broad- chia 120, b- minia: An- twas as you- Table, accord-

The Campa- pagna di L- rana.

St. Peter's P- of Caff- County of

Salina. Ombria, or- ing the Te-

i Cirra d- The Machi- The Dutchy-

The great- Romaniola- Bolgne a-

The Campa- which compr- Ierum, where- and most part of- With which the- Tiber, on the N- Anis, now Tien- Sea, and on the- Terra di Fav- ded, as we said, which lies most n- and the Mounta- tague di Segni, and la Marina. Mountains and t- to West; which indifferently Inha-

nasteries. In the second Place we may consider the Pope as a Potent Prince in Italy, (whose Sovereignty is principally supported by a Jealousie and even Balance betwixt the Crown of Spain and Spain: tho' in no ways to be compar'd with the other Princes in Europe. The opes Revenues (which we will not particularly determine) are very considerable; and out of them a great number of Soldiers could be maintain'd. In this Military Force is scarce worth taking notice of, since he uses means to maintain his State quite different from those of other Princes. He maintains about 20 Gallies; which have their Station at *Civita Vecchia*. The Countries under his Jurisdiction are, the City of *Rome*, with her Territories, situated on both sides of the *Tiber*, the Dukedom of *Benevento* in the Kingdom of *Naples*, the Dukedoms of *Spoleto*, *Umbria* and *Ferrara*, the Marquisate of *Ancona*, several places in *Tuscany*, *Romagna* and *Flaminia*, where are situated *Bologna* and *Ravenna*. In France the Country of *Avignon* belongs to him. *Papua* is a Fief of the Church, which *Paul the III.* granted to his Son *Lewis* Earl of

neis of the Air, and the neighbouring Lakes. The most noted Cities and Towns in the *Campagna di Roma* (as the *Italians* call it) are,

|           |   |            |
|-----------|---|------------|
| Rome.     | } | Terracina. |
| Tivoli.   |   | Veletri.   |
| F. elati. |   | Segni.     |
| Offia.    |   | Aragnini.  |
| Palerina. |   | Albano.    |

**R O M E**, *Roma*, (once the Mistress of the World, and for several Ages last past the Seat of the Spiritual Monarch of *Christendom*) is said to have been founded by *Romulus* and *Remus*. It was anciently call'd *Septimontis*, because it stood on seven Hills or rising Grounds of an easie and almost insensible Ascent. Before the Reign of *Sevius Tullius*, the number of these Hills was no more; but since that time it has been much enlarg'd, and at present contains 12 viz. *Monte Capitolino*, *Palatino*, *Aventino*, *Celso*, *Esquilino*, *Viminalis*, *Quirinale* or *Monte Cavallo*, *Janiculo*, *Pincino*, *Latiano*, *Citatio* and *Giordano*. Whatever *Episcopus* (who liv'd under the Reign of *Diocletian*, and who positively asserts that the Walls which *Aurelian* built round this City were 50 Miles in compass) and others may say; it is certain (as several late Authors have demonstrated) that these Walls, which are almost the same with those which *Aurelian* built, did not exceed 13 Miles. The true Suburbs extend'd very far on all sides, and made the City in a manner infinite; but we are not to imagine that all these were within the Walls. At present there is not above one third of that which is comprehended within the Walls inhabited; the other Two being fill'd with Gardens and Ruins. 'Tis as hard a matter almost to determine the exact number of the Present Inhabitants of this City (which as some say are about 20000 Souls,) as to reconcile the accounts of ancient Authors concerning it; for some tell us that under the Reign of *Augustus* there were 300,000, others 400,000, others 500,000; and *Suetonius* computes that in the Reign of *Tiberius*, who was the immediate Successor of *Augustus*, there were only 160,000.

It is not to be expected that in a Work of this Nature we should give the Reader a full and particular account of the ancient and present State of this famous City, especially considering that many learned and judicious Writers, as *Omphalos Panvinus*, *Bisland*, *Justus Lipsius*, *Phil. Cluverius*, and some late Travellers have done that to too good purpose already; that it would only be repeating, and perhaps confounding what they have said so well on the Subject, and swelling this Work beyond its design'd Bounds, if not altering the Nature of it. We shall therefore confine ourselves to that which is more properly our Business, and only take notice of such things as are most remarkable in and about this City, and refer those that have a Mind to be further inform'd to the fore-cited Authors, and the latest and best Travellers, particularly *M. Misson*, who seems to be a diligent and curious Enquirer into such Things.

The City of *Rome* stands on the River *Tiber* (which hath receiv'd more Honour from the City, than the City from it) about 12 Miles from the Sea, 120 from the City of *Naples*, 60 from *Terracina* to the North West, 140 from *Florence*, 300 from *Genova*, 135 from *Ancona*, and 120 from *Loreto* to the South. About 365 Years after the Building of the City, and 3d of the 97 Olympiads, it was taken by the *Galli Senones*. In the Year of Christ, 410, by

The Pope's Dominions, call'd by the *Italians* *Stato della Chiesa*, lie about the middle of Italy, and are bounded (not including the Territories of *Benevento* in *Naples*, and *Avignon* in France) on the North with the *Germanian* Dominions, and the Gulf of *Venice* on the East with the Kingdom of *Naples*, on the South with the *Tuscan* Sea, and on the West with the Dukedoms of *Tuscany* and *Molena*: And are in length according to *Rambaud*, from North to South about 240 Miles, in breadth from East to West, at the broadest, that is between *Ancona* to *Civita Vecchia* 120, but in other Places much less, as in *Papania*. And comprehend the above-said Countries as you may see more plainly in the following Table, according to the fore-cited Author.

The Campaign of *Rome*, comprehending the *Campagna di Roma*, properly so call'd, and *la Maritima*.

St. Peter's Patrimony, comprehending the Duchy of *Cistina*, the Territory of *Orvieto*, and the County of *Rosicellina*.

*Sabina*, or the Duchy of *Spoleto*, comprehending the Territories of *Perugia*, and the *Conrado* of *Citta di Castello*.

The Marquisate of *Ancona*.

The Duchy of *Umbria*.

The greatest Part of *Romandiola*, comprehending *Romandiola*, properly so call'd, or *Romagna*, the *Bolognese* and the Duchy of *Ferrara*.

The Campaign of **R O M E**, *Campania Romana*, which comprehends the greatest part of the ancient *Lavinum*, where the *Latini*, *Aequi*, *Hernici*, *Rutuli*, and most part of the *Falisci* dwell, is bounded on the West with the Province of the Patrimony and the *Tiber*, on the North with *Sabina*, and the River *Arno*, now *Tevere*, on the South with the *Tuscan* Sea, and on the East with *Abruzzo Ultra*, and the *Terra di Lavoro*, Provinces of *Naples*: And is divided, as we said, into the *Campagna*, properly so call'd, which lies most northerly, between the River *Arno*, and the Mountains call'd *Mons Lepinus*, or *la Montagne di Segni*, and is a very Mountainous Country; and *la Maritima*, which lies between the fore-said Mountains and the *Tuscan* Sea extended from East to West; which tho' it be a plain Country is but indifferently inhabited, because of the unwholsom-

the Goths under their King *Alaricus*. In the Year, 455, by the *Vandals*, under their King *Grinifericus*; 18 Years after by the *Heruli*; 14 Years after that by the *Ostrogoths*; 12 Years after that by the Goths under their King *Totilas*; and last on the 6th Day of May, 1527. it was taken, and miserably plundered by the Emperor *Charles the V's* Army, when his Holiness was bel'g'd in the Castle of *St. Angelo*, and forc'd by Famine to surrender, and comply with the Emperor's Conditions. There are above 300 little Towers upon the Walls of the City, but many of 'em are gon to Ruin. It is divided into 14 Parts or Regions call'd *li Rioni*, and has 20 Gates and 5 Bridges over the *Tyber*, one of which is ruinous. The Houses are, for the most part, built of Brick, plastered and whited over on the outside: And the Roofs of 'em are ridg'd; but the Angle at the Top is very obtuse. That part of the City which stands on the Right Bank of the River is not above a fifth or sixth part of the other: And is call'd *Trastevere*. 'Tis impossible (says Mr. *Misson*) to walk fifty Paces in or about this City without observing some Remains of its ancient Grandeur. The Statues of *Rome* have been call'd a *Great Nation*, and the *Colosses* might not unfitly been call'd the *Giants*: And besides these, the City was wonderfully adorn'd with Temples, Palaces, Theatres, Representations of Sea-Fights, Triumphal-Arches, Circuses, Columns, Fountains, Aqueducts, Obelisks, Mausoleums, and other magnificent Structures; which tho' at present they lie almost buried in their own Ruins, seem still to discover a great deal of their ancient Splendor. If we consider the Magnificent Monuments of Antiquity, and the Modern Structures and Ornaments of this City, we shall find it much easier to admire than form a right Imagination of it: And to frame an Idea of it than represent it distinctly to others. The Pantheon, tho' it hath lost much of its ancient Magnificence, is still one of the most entire and beautiful antique Edifices in *Italy*. Whether it was anciently so call'd because its figure resembled that of the Heavens, or because *Agrippa* consecrated it to *Jupiter* and all the Gods is uncertain; but at present the Common People call it *Rotunda* from the Roundness of its Figure. Pope *Benedict the IV.* dedicated it to the Virgin, and all the Martyrs, and call'd it *Santa Maria ad Martires*; but some of the succeeding Popes would have all the Saints come in for a share in the Dedication with the Martyrs. There are said to be 300 Churches in *Rome*, the greatest and most magnificent of which is that of *St. Peter*, the most noble and majestick Structure of that kind in the World. The Harmony and proportion of the Architecture are so judiciously observ'd, the fineness and great variety of Guild-work, rare Pictures, Emboss'd-work, Statues of Brass and Marble, &c. all so happily contriv'd and regularly dispos'd, that one can no sooner see this glorious Structure than he must indispensably be struck with an agreeable Admiration and Astonishment. It was first built by *Constantine the Great*, and begun to be repair'd by Pope *Julius the II.* the Reparation was carried on by some of the succeeding Popes, and *Paul the V.* finish'd it; so that it was the Work of a whole Age, or 100 Years, as appears by this Inscription in the Church. \*

\* *Paulus V. Pont. Max. Vaticanum Templum. a Julio II. incensum. Et usq; ad Greg. & Clement. Sacella*

We will not determine what the Charge of Building and Adorning this Church was;

*Affiduo Centum Annorum*  
*Epist. 10. Traditum.*  
*Tanta Molis Accessione*  
*Univerjum Constantiniana*  
*Basilica Ambitus includens,*  
*Conferit*  
*Confessionem B. Petri exornavit.*  
*Evangelium Orientalem & Orientum*  
*Extruxit.*

Sir P. Rycaut's Lives of the Popes. p. 264

The measure of this Church, according to the last Travellers is thus: The length within side 574 Foot, the length of the Cross from North to South 43 Foot; the breadth of the body of the Church 36 Foot, the height of the Body of the Church 144 Foot, the height of the Cupola, with the Lantern, to the very top of the Cross is 432 Foot, whereof the Ball and Cross may be reckon'd to take up the odd Feet; for the Diameter of the Ball alone is 5 Feet, and then the Cross which stands upon it, must needs be at least 3 times as high, the Circumference of the Capola, without-side is 620 Foot, its Diameter within 143 Foot; The Portico or Entrance is a large Plain, Surrounded with a Piazza of Circular Form, having in the midst an eminent Obelisk, and two large Fountains. The Palace of the *Vatican* is adjacent to *St. Peter's* Church; and is said to contain 1250 Chambers, Halls, and Closets. It is not a regular Building, but rather a heap of Beautiful pieces of Architecture ill tack'd together, and spoils in some Measure, the Prospect of *St. Peter's*. The *Vatican* Library has receiv'd considerable additions, particularly by that of *Hydelberg*, and of the Duke of *Urbino*; but the opinions about the number of Books in it are so different, that we must leave it undecided. The Arsenal is said to be furnish'd with a sufficient number of Arms, for 20000 Horse and 40000 Foot; but this is what many doubt. As his Holiness may conveniently descend from the *Vatican* Palace to *St. Peter's* Church, so on the other side, he may go without being seen to the Castle of *St. Angelo*, through a Gallery which *Alexander VI.* Built for this purpose. *Urban VIII.* Fortified the Castle with four Battions, and thought fit to give them the names of the four Evangelists. In a little Arsenal within the Castle the Popes Triple Crown is kept, as also a Armory of Prohibited Arms, taken from such as us'd them after they had been forbid. The Casitol is a Modern Structure rais'd upon the Ruins, and even upon the Foundation of the ancient Edifice; and is full of remarkable and rare Pieces of Antiquity, as the She Wolf of Brass suckling *Romulus* and *Remus*; the famous Courier pulling a Thorn out of his Foot, a Statue of *Cesar* with his Cuirass, another of *Augustus*, and a great many more. The famous *Rupes Tarpeia*, (so call'd from *Tarpeia*, a Roman Damsel, slain in this Place by the *Sabiners*) is at present says Mr. *Misson* an inconceivable Rock about 20 Foot high. The prodigious Amphitheatre, call'd *Coliseum*, is round on the outside, but the Arena or place of Combat is oval. It contain'd 55000 Spectators, without reckoning the *Excubenti*, who stood in the passages to the number of 20000. The Church of *St. John of Lateran* is very Large and Magnificent, and pretends to be Head and Mother of all Churches. It was repair'd in a great measure by Pope *Innocent X.* and owes its name to a certain Roman Nobleman, whose Gardens lay near that Place, call'd *Planities Lateranus*, who had been nominat'd Consul, and was Kill'd by *Nero's* Order. There are a great many Churches

but this is certain that it must have amounted to a vast Sum, there as *Charles Fontenay* in his *Temple Vain*, and *Fontenay* by an Abstract of Registers that the adorning of *Peter's* Church cost 107551 Roman Crowns, each Crown being worth 54 s. d.

certain that  
announced  
the As  
case in his  
ance in a  
rack of Re-  
the admi-  
nistrators's Chair  
41 Roman  
each Crown  
with 52 Rods  
to the last  
de 574 Foot,  
o South 43  
e Church 36  
Church 144  
b. Lantern  
door, which  
to take up  
the done. Pa-  
t, must needs  
terence of  
duct to with-  
a large Plain  
Form, having  
so large Poun-  
d adjacent to St.  
12500 Cham-  
regular Build-  
ings of Archi-  
in some Mea-  
the Vatican Li-  
braries, particu-  
Duke of U-ber-  
ber of Books in  
it undecid-  
with a sufficient  
and 4000 Foot;  
ys Holiness may  
in Palace to Se-  
le, he may go  
Angelo, through  
le for this pur-  
sue with four  
in the names of  
real within the  
kept, as also a-  
om such as wd  
the Capitol is a  
Ruins, and even  
Edifice: and is  
Antiquity as the  
and Remus: the  
of his Foot: a-  
ther of Augustus  
as *Rupes Tarpeia*.  
amfil, slain in  
efence: says Mr.  
nd 20 Foot high.  
d *Colisum*, is  
e place of Com-  
parators, without  
in the passages  
ch of St. Peter  
ficient, and pre-  
Churches. It  
ope *Innocent X*.  
nan Nollman,  
call'd *Planus*  
Consul, and was  
great many Ca-  
binet

binets of Rarities and Libraries at *Rome*, but since they frequently pass from the Possession of one to that of another, 'tis almost to no purpose to name the present owners of them. There are still many of those ancient Vaults, known by the name of *Catacombs*, in and about *Rome*; but the Earth has fallen in and Stopped up the Entries of many of them. Some of them are like to many Lanes, which turn, wind, and cross one another like Streets of a City, and spread themselves under all the Suburbs. The *Romanists* pretend the Vaults to have been the Sepulchre of the Primitive *Christians*, which Furnishes them with an Opportunity of making great Markets of the Relicks drawn thence, but with much more reason they are believ'd to be only the Burying-place of the *Roman Slaves*. The Statues of *Pasquin* and *Masorio* must not be omitted; since many more hear of these two names than know the meaning of them. The former is an old maid's Statue, leaning against the corner of a House, where several Streets meet, and owes its name to a Witty, Jovial and Satyrical Taylor call'd *Pasquin*, who liv'd near this Place. His Lampoons were usually call'd *Pasquinades*; and to persuade the World that he was the Author of all the witty and cutting jests that came out in his time, they took care to affix them to this Statue, which was at his Gate; and which by degrees came to be known by the name of *Pasquin*. *Masorio* is another maid's Figure, standing in one of the Courts of the Capitol, representing the *Line*, as some say, or the *Nere*, or as others say *Jupiter Paravius*; and owes its name to the Place call'd *Forum Martis*, where it stood. 'Tis probable (says Mr. *Misson*) that it was formerly the Mode to affix the *Pasquinades* on the Statue of *Pasquin*; but that Custom is laid aside, and he only answers the Questions that *Masorio* propoals to him: These are only very short and imperfect accounts of a few of the most considerable Places and things about *Rome*; for if we had attempted to describe all that's worth a curious Observer's while, this Description of the City would have swell'd up to a large Volume; and 'twas is not our present business.

*Tivoli*, *Tibur*, which *Ovid* calls *Tybur*, *Procopius Tiburis*, and *Tiber Herculeum* in some ancient Inscriptions, is a little Town, Seated on a Hill-top, 18 Miles from *Rome* to the East, 12 from *Frescati* to the North, and as many from *Palestrina*. It is a Bishop's Seat, and the Duke of *Molens* has a Pleasure-house in it, which is commonly call'd the Cardinal d'Esse's Palace, because it is set apart for the use of the Cardinals of that Family when there is any. The Palace is large and makes a handsome Show; but neither Apartments or Furniture are fine. The Gardens are not large, but are thought to excell all the Works of that nature in *Italy*. The Cascade of the River *Anio* or *Teverone*, is the most remarkable thing in this little Town. This River (says Mr. *Misson*) forms a very large and pleasant Sheet, but the Fall is not very high. The Hill of *Tivoli* has furnish'd since out of Mind the greatest part of the Stones that are us'd at *Rome*. The *Coliseum* or Amphitheatre was cover'd ever with it, and the Front of St. Peter's Church is built of the same.

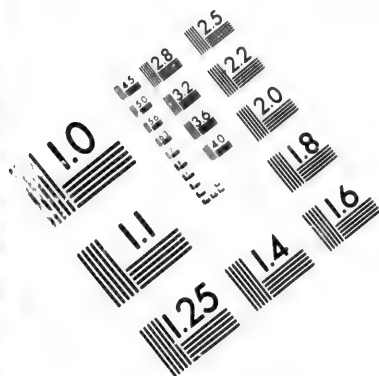
*Frescati*, *Tusculum*, which *Livius*, *Strabo*, *Pliny* and others make mention of as a very ancient Town in *Latium*, and which *Kircher* says was Built 300 Years before the Trojan War, is now a very small Town, Seated on the Brow of a Hill, 12 Miles from *Rome*; in which there are several Houses of Pleasure, belonging to some *Roman* Princes, as, the *Monte Dracene*, belonging to the Prince *Borghese*, *Beltedre*, to

the Prince *Pamphilo*, and the *Prin Ludovico*, to the *Duchess Guadagnola*, the *Comte de Coln's* *Santa*. There are some who think that not the Town call'd *Tusculum*, but *Tusculanum*, *Cicero's* Country-House, where he wrote his *Questions*. Stand formerly where *Frescati* is now; but both the Situation of *Frescati* and *Strabo's* Description of *Tusculum* contradict this Opinion; for the *Tusculanum Ciceronis*, where there are a great many Ruins to be seen it is, and where now the *Grotta Ferrata* lies, is 16 Miles from *Rome*, where as *Frescati* (as we have said) is but 12, and the great plenty of Water, and standing near a high and steep Rock, agrees with the latter, but not at all with the former. The ancient *Tusculum* was quite demolish'd in the time of Pope *Celestin III* and *Frescati* was erected into a Bishoprick by Pope *Paul III* in the Year 1547. the Bishop of which is call'd *Episcopus Tusculanus*, and is one of the 6 eldest Cardinals.

*Ofstia*, *Ofstia*, anciently a Town and Colony of *Latium*, 12 Miles from *Rome*, near the Mouth of the *Tiber*, and therefore call'd *Ofstia Tiberina* by *Strabo*, *Pliny* and others, and said to have been Built by *Aeneas Martius*. It was destroy'd by the *Saracens*, and now lies almost Buried in its Ruins, and Inhabited by few or none because of the unwholesomeness of the Air. It still retains the Title of a Bishoprick, which is join'd to that of *Palerm*, and its Bishop is always Dean of the College of Cardinals. Here *Monica St. Augustine's* Mother Died.

*Palestrina*, *Præneste*, anciently a Town in *Latium*, on the Confines of the Country of the *Equi*, according to *Pliny* and *Strabo*, and call'd sometime *Sepphane* according to *Pliny*; and from a Colony made a Free Town by *Tiberius Augustus*, as *Gellius* relates, stood anciently, partly on the Top of the Hill, and partly on the Valley, where there are still to be seen the Ruins of some old Walls, and Subterraneous Passages, through which *C. Atinius* when he was Besieged by *Lucretius Aschae*, one of *Sylla's* Faction, in vain endeavouring to make his Escape, with *Pontius Telesinus*, who was in the same Circumstances. They both drew their Swords, and the former Kill'd the other; and afterwards procur'd the favour of his Servant to dispatch him. Here stood the famous Temple of *Fortuna Primigenia*, where the *Sortes Praenestinae* were kept. The old Town of *Præneste* was demolish'd by Pope *Beniface VIII*, and the new one Built in the Valley, near the River *Oza*, about 22 Miles from *Rome* to the East, 12 from *Tivoli* to the South-east, 16 from *Aggunt*, and 12 from *Segni*. It is the Title of a Bishoprick, which is commonly bestow'd on one of the eldest Cardinals, and is dignified with the Title of a Principality, belonging to the Family of the *Barbini*. Whoever has a mind to be further inform'd concerning this Place may consult the description of it written by *Joseph Maria Sinibaldi a Franciscan*.

*Terracina*, *Anxur*, *Terracina* or *Tarracina*, anciently a Town belonging to the *Volsci*, and sometime call'd *Trachene*. The old Castle stood on the Top of an Hill, where the Ruins are still to be seen, of a square Figure, but the greatest part of the Town was Built in the Plain where *Terracina* now stands. On the top of this Hill stood the Temple of *Jupiter Anxur*, and the Vestigia of the Harbour of *Terracina* are still to be seen in the Sea. We find mention made of the *Liguri Terracini* 1191, which were very wholesome Waters, and the *Fonti Neptunius*, of which (as *Vitrucius* says) who'd ever had the ill luck to Drink, shortly water'd their lives. *Selina* and *Mar-*



1.5 28 2.5  
2.0 32 2.2  
2.5 36 2.0  
1.8

10  
0.1



*elianus Capella* are mightily mistaken, who think that *Terracina* was sometime an Island; out it is certain, that all that Plain about *Veletri*, *Co i*, *Norma ruinata*, *Sermoneta*, *Sezze* and *Piperno*, as far as *Terracina*, was call'd *Campos*, or *Ager Pomptinus*, from the Lake *Pomptinus* which *Julius Cæsar* design'd to have drain'd, and *Augustus* accomplish'd. This Town stands near the Mouth of the River *Otiis*, now call'd *il Portatore*, 2 Miles only from the Confines of the Kingdom of Naples to the West, 15 from *Gaeta*, and about 50 from *Rome*; but is very ill-inhabited, because of the Unwholmess of the Air, which is occasion'd by the neighbouring Lake, now call'd *Paludi Pontine*.

*Veletri*, *Velitine*, the Name of a Colony, and very ancient Town belonging to the *Volschi*, according to *Livy*, *Hilicarnassus* and *Suetonius*, said to have been taken by King *Anus Martius*, and almost quite destroyed by the Plague afterwards (as *Livy* relates) in the Consulship of *Pubius Camillus* and *C. Menius Nepes*, its Walls were demolish'd, because of its frequent Rebellions, and the Inhabitants sent to dwell on the other side of the *Tiber*. It is an Episcopal See, join'd to that of *Ostia*, and is a pretty handsome Town, and well inhabited, distant about 20 Miles from *Rome* to the East.

*Signi*, *Signia*, a Town anciently belonging to the *Vulsi*, according to *Strabo*, *Livy* and *Pliny*, which owes its Name to the *Signa* or *Ensigns*, which the Roman Soldiers set up there: for the Soldiers keeping their Winter Quarters there, did so fortify themselves and dispose every thing for their Convenience and Accommodation, that the Camp differ'd very little from a Town, inasmuch that King *Tarquinius* led a Colony thither, as *Dion Halicarn* relates. It is now an Episcopal See, and honour'd with the Title of a Dukedom, which one of the Family of *Strozzi* enjoys; and is distant about 32 Miles from *Rome* to the East, and 121 from *Palestrina* to the South.

*Anguni*, *Anguina*, anciently the Chief Town of the *Hernici*, and now an Episcopal See, Suffragan to none. It stands on a Hill, and is of no great Compass, but neat and well inhabited. at the distance of 36 Miles from *Rome* to the East, 16 from *Palestrina*, 32 from *Terracina*. It was here that *Narcissus Antoninus*, after he had Divorc'd *Ostia*, *Augustus's* Sister, Marry'd *Cleopatra*; and here were Born Pope *Innocent III.* *Gregory IX.* *Alexander IV.* and *Boniface VIII.*

*Albano*, *Albanum*, anciently call'd *Villa Pompeii*, according to *Baudrand* which afterwards became so considerable as to bear the Title of a Bishoprick, whose Bishop is subject only to the See of *Rome*, and one of the first six Cardinals. Mr. *Misson* in his Travels, says, he visited this little Town of *Albano*, where the famous City of *Alba* formerly stood; and that he saw there a kind of ruin'd Mausoleum, commonly call'd the Tomb of *Alcibiades*. This little Town is distant 14 Miles from *Rome* to the East, and about 2 from the Ruins of *Alba Longa*, which *Tullius Hostilius* raz'd, and from the Ruins of which *Albano* sprung; it is mention'd by *Horace*, and was Famous for the Excellent Wine that grew thereabouts.

The *PATRIMONY*, or Province of the *PATRIMONY* of *St. PETER*, which the *Italians* call *la Provincia del Patrimonio*, makes a great part of the Dominions of the Pope, and was anciently the South part of *Hetruria*. It was given to the Church by that Famous Woman *Mabildis*, and comprehends (according to *Baudrand* and others) the

Country call'd *il Orvietano*, the Duchy of *Castro*, and the Country call'd *La Stato di Ronciglione*. It is bounded on the North with *Ombria*, on the East with *Sabina*, and the *Campagna di Roma*, on the West with the *Senese*, in the South of *Tuscania*, and on the South with the *Tuscan Sea*; and the most considerable Towns in it are,

|                            |                     |                     |                   |                    |
|----------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| <i>Viterbo</i> ,           | } <i>Suni</i> .     |                     |                   |                    |
| <i>Civita Vecchia</i> .    |                     | } <i>Bacciano</i> . |                   |                    |
| <i>Civita Castellana</i> . |                     |                     | } <i>Castell.</i> |                    |
| <i>Corneto</i> .           |                     |                     |                   | } <i>Orvieto</i> . |
| <i>Tuscanella</i> .        |                     |                     |                   |                    |
| <i>Orti</i> .              | } <i>Bagnarca</i> . |                     |                   |                    |
| <i>Nepi</i> .              |                     |                     |                   |                    |

*Viterbo*, *Viterbium*, (sometimes call'd *Tetrapiet*, and the Inhabitants *Quaterini P.uli*, because it was one of the four Cities which *Deider*, last King of the *Subsians*, united under the Name of *Viterbo*) is at present a City indifferently built almost wholly built of Stone, and enclosed with a Wall, distant about 40 Miles from *Rome* to the North-West, and among other Things remarkable in this City, there are 3 or 10 square Towers, which are seen at a distance, and make an odd kind of Prospect, and were a sort of Forts or retiring Places, built hard by the Houses of the richest Inhabitants, during the Fury of the *Guef* and *Gibelin* factions.

*Civita Vecchia*, *Centumcellæ*, a Town in *Hetruria*, (according to *Pliny*, *Antoninus* and *Paterculus*) on the Coast of the *Tyrrhenian* or *Tuscan Sea*, formerly a Bishop's Seat. It was destroy'd by the *Saracens*, and afterwards rebuilt by Pope *Leo III.* on a Hill about 5 Miles distant, and call'd *Vincelle*; which now lies hid in its Rubbish, the Inhabitants having all return'd to their old City, which some of the late Popes, particularly *Urban VIII.* have been at the Charge to fortify, and make a good and large Harbour, which is the Station of the Pope's Gallies, and defended by a strong Castle. It is but ill-inhabited by reason of the Air; and is distant about 40 Miles from *Rome* to the West. The last Pope made it a free Port.

*Corneto*, *Corinetum* or *Conetum*, stands on a Hill near the River *Marta*, on the Confines of the Duchy of *Castro*, near the Ruins of *Gravice* and *Tuscania*, 4 Miles from the *Tuscan* Shoar, 22 from *Viterbo* to the South, and 46 from *Rome*. It is an Episcopal See, Suffragan to none; but is very ill-inhabited because of the South Winds, which are great Enemies to Health in those Parts.

*Tuscanella*, *Tuscania*, is now but a small Town, on the River *Marta*, on the Confines of the Duchy of *Castro*, and 15 Miles from *Viterbo* to the South-West. It was anciently call'd *Scutambria*, afterwards *Tyrkenia*, *Tuscia* and *Tuscania*; and was then a very large and flourishing City, which probably gave the Name of *Tuscia* to the Country; but it has been sixteen times taken and ruin'd, and now lies in its own Rubbish.

*Orti*, *Hortanum*, or *Orti*, (according to *Paulus Diaconus*) is a little Town in the Province of the *Patrimony*, standing on the *Tiber*, where the River *Nara* falls into it, on the Confines of *Ombria*, near *Oricoli*, about 34 Miles from *Rome* to the North, and 14 from *Viterbo* to the East. It has the Title of a Bishoprick, which in the Year 1437, was perpetually united to that of *Civita Castellana*, by Pope *Eugenius IV.*

*Nepi*, *Nepes*, which *Livy* calls *Nepete*, *Prolem-Nepeta*, *Strabo Nepeta*, and *Procopius Nepes* stands on the Rivulet *Pezza*, between *Rome* and *Viterbo*, and has the Title of a Bishoprick, which has been united

united to that of *Sutri* since the time of Pope *Eugenius IV.* An. 1436. and is Suffragan to no other See but that of *Rome*.

The Duchy of *CASTRO*, *Castrensis Ducatus*, was formerly subject to the Duke of *Parma*, but has been in possession of the Pope since the Year 1649. and is bounded on the North with the *Orvietano*, on the East with the Province of the *Patrimony*, on the South with the *Tuscan Sea*, and on the West with the *Senese*. The chief Town of it was *Castro*, which now lies so hid in its own Rubbish, that one can hardly know that ever there was a Town there. It was a strong Town, and the Seat of a Bishop till the Year 1649. that Pope *Innocent X.* caus'd it to raz'd, to avenge the Death of *Christoph. Giarda*, last Bishop of it, who was slain April 18. 1649. near *Monterosi*; and the Bishoprick was translated to *Acquapendente*. It stood about 13 Miles from the *Tuscan Shore* to the North, and as many from *Toscanelle* to the West, and sprung from the Ruins of a neighbouring Town call'd *Volfcia*.

The Territory of *ORVIETO*, or *il Orvietano*, *Urbevetanus Ager*, is bounded with *Umbria* on the East and North, the *Senese* on the West, and the *Patrimony*, properly and strictly so call'd, on the South. It was anciently a part of *Hetruria*; and the most considerable Places in it now are, *Orvieta*, *Acquapendente* and *Bagnarea*.

*Orvieta*, *Oropotum*, or *Urbs Vetus* by *Paulus Diaconus*, *Herbanum* by *Pliny*, *Urbevetanum* by *Procopius*, *Urbiventum* or *Orbitum* by others; is a Town built on a rising Ground, and naturally strong, being surrounded with high Rocks and Precipices; about 20 Miles distant from *Viterbo* to the North, 60 from *Rome* to the North West, and about 15 from the Confines of the Duke of *Tuscany's* Dominions, and the *Senese* to the East.

*Acquapendente*, *Acua* or *Aquila*, stands on a rising Ground, about 40 Miles from *Siena* to the East, and 20 from *Orvieta* to the South West. It was erected into a Bishoprick by Pope *Innocent X.* in the Year 1650, in the room of *Castro*, which he caus'd to be raz'd to punish the Inhabitants for murdering their Bishop.

*Bagnarea*, *Balnecoregium*, stands upon a Hill, between *Orvieta* to the North and *Montefiascone* to the South, about 6 Miles from either, and 10 from *Viterbo* to the North. It is an Episcopal See, but a small and ill inhabited Town; and by some thought to be the *Nivempagi* mention'd by *Pliny*.

*Roccigione*, *Roccilio*, stands about 30 Miles from *Rome*, and 10 from *Viterbo*. It belong'd formerly to the Duke of *Parma*, and gives Name to the adjacent Country, which the *Italians* call *la Stato di Roccigione*.

The Province of *SABINA*, *Sabina* is bounded on the North with *Umbria* on the East with the farther *Abruzzo*, on the South with *Compagna di Roma*, and on the West with the Province of the *Patrimony*, is of much narrower Bounds than the Country of *Sabina* formerly was, and has only one Town of any Note, call'd *Magliano*, the Residence of the Bishop of *Sabina*, near the *Tyber*, and 30 Miles North from *Rome*.

*Umbria*, or the Duchy of *SPOLETO*, *Umbria* five *Ducatus Spoletanus*, seems to have had the latter of these Names from those Dukes whom *Longinus* the Exarch appointed. The *Longobards* having made themselves Masters of it, under King *Alboinus*, about the Year 571. it retain'd the Name of a Duchy, and

was govern'd by 6 Dukes successively of its own, and 13 his wife descended from *Charls the Great*, till the Year 1198. Afterwards it retain'd the same Name and Dignity under the Popes of *Rome*, till the Year 1440 when it recover'd the ancient Name of *Umbria*, or *Ombria*; but the ancient *Umbria* was of much larger Extent than this Country is now. It lies on the North of the *Patrimony* and *Sabina*.

|                                  |   |                 |   |                 |
|----------------------------------|---|-----------------|---|-----------------|
| These are<br>the Chief<br>Towns. | { | <i>Spoleto.</i> | { | <i>Todi.</i>    |
|                                  |   | <i>Narni.</i>   |   | <i>Nocera.</i>  |
|                                  |   | <i>Orvico.</i>  |   | <i>Torrici.</i> |
|                                  |   | <i>Reati.</i>   |   | <i>Affili.</i>  |
|                                  |   | <i>Foligno.</i> |   | <i>Amelia.</i>  |

*Spoleto*, *Spoletum*, mention'd by *Livy*, *Cicero* and *Plutarch*, as a City in *Umbria*, and the Chief one of the Duchy of *Spoleto*, now of the Province of *Ombria*, is distant 40 Miles from *Rome* to the North, and as many from *Perugia* to the South East. *Baudrand* says it is a large Town, built partly on a Hill, partly in the Valley; and Mr. *Misson* says, it is a poor City, thinly Peopled, ill Built, and in a very uneven Situation. The most remarkable Things in it are, the Cathedral, the Castle, (which as the latter of these two says) is only strong by its Situation, and has nothing in it to recompence the Trouble of going up to it. About half a Mile from the City there is a Temple anciently Consecrated to *Concord*, which is now call'd the Chappel of the Holy Crucifix. There are also to be seen here a Triumphal Arch half ruin'd, some Remains of an Amphitheatre, and an Aqueduct, which joins the Mountain of *St. Francis* to that of *Spoleto*; which is entire, and has been in use ever since it was first built. 'Tis 350 Paces long, and about 700 English Foot high. *Maipheo Cardinal Barbaresi*, afterwards Pope *Urban VIII.* was Bishop of this Place.

*Narni*, *Nurna*, or *Narnia*, stands at the Foot of a Hill, on the River *Nera*, (from which it has its Name) near the Confines of *Sabina*, between *Terni* and *Gerico*, 6 Miles from the former, and 8 from the other, and 40 from *Rome*. It was one of the 12 Towns which refus'd to assist the *Romans* against *Hannibal*; and was anciently (according to *Pliny*) call'd *N-quinum*, from *Nequicia* (Frowardness) because when it was Besieg'd, the Inhabitants chose rather to kill themselves and their Children than Surrender. It is at present (as Mr. *Misson* relates) a desolate, dirty and beggarly Place; but that there are observable in it, two pretty handsome Fountains of Brals; and near it the Ruins of a stately Bridge, (Built as they say) by *Augustus*, which join'd the Mountain of *Spoleto* to a neighbouring Mountain; it is of an extraordinary Height, but of its 4 Aches there remains but 1 entire. The Top of the greatit is broken; but he says he was credibly inform'd that the Breadth of this Arch is 170 Foot.

*Orvico*, *Orviculum*, or *Orticulum*, stands in a Plain about 2 Miles from the *Tyber*, about 3 from the Conflux of that River with the *Nera*, between *Narni* and *Civita Castellana*, and about 30 Miles from *Rome*. The ancient *Orticulum* is often confounded with the *Ocrea* or *Interocrea* of *Antoninus*; but most Authors believe that *Orvico* stands now where the ancient *Orticulum* stood, and that the Ruins that appear a little lower on the Right-hand towards the *Tyber*, are the Remains of the *Ocrea*; but the Conjecture would not be unreasonable, if one should say that *Orticulum* is only a Diminutive of *Ocrea*, implying the Suburbs of it.

*Reati, Reate*, mention'd by *Strabo* and *Ptolemy*, a Town in the *Sabines*, stands upon the River *Velinus*, near a Lake of that Name, upon the Confines of the Kingdom of *Naples*, and the farther *Abruzzo*, in the midl between *Aquila* to the East, and *Narni* to the West, and 25 from *Spoleto* to the East. It is a pretty well inhabited Town, considering the Air; which is unwholsome, by reason of the neighbouring Marshes; and is an Episcopal See, subject immediately to that of *Rome*.

*Foligno, Fulginium*, stands at the foot of the *Apennines*, in a Plain, 21 Miles from *Perugia* to the South East, 10 from *Affisi*, and 13 from *Spoleto*, and has the Title of a Bishoprick. It is seated in a Territorial Paradise, (as Mr. *Misson* says) but has nothing else to recommend it, except that it is said to have a better Trade than most other Cities in the Ecclesiastical State. The Trade of it consists in Cloth, Gold and Silver Lace, some Silks, and Spicery. It was several times plunder'd by the *Goths*, and there are no old Monuments remaining.

*Todi, Tuder*, or *Turde*, according to *Ptolemy*, stands on a Hill near the *Tyber*, almost in the midl between *Perugia* to the North, and *Narni* to the South, about 20 Miles from either, and has the Name of an Epitocal See.

*Nocera, Nuceria*, call'd *Constantia Colonia*, in the Itinerary of *Antoninus*, stands at the Foot of the *Apennines* on the Confines of the *Marca d'Ancona*, 16 Miles from *Spoleto* to the North, 15 from *Camerino* to the West, and as many from *Foligno* to the North-East; and is an Episcopal See, immediately subject to that of *Rome*.

*Terni, Interamna*, or *Interamnina*, stands in a Plain, on the River *Nara*, near the Confines of *Sabina*, about 12 Miles from *Spoleto* to the South, and 6 from *Narni*. It is a very ancient City, having been Built about 670 Years before Christ, in the Days of *Numa Pompilius*. It owes its ancient Name to its Situation, between the two Arms of the River which waters it, and the Bridge, (as the Inscription which was put on it in the time of Pope *Urban VIII.*) was Built by *Pompey the Great*. The whole Trade of this City consists in Oyl, of which (as they say) they make during six Months of the Year, 100 Charges every Day, each Charge weighing 600 Pounds, and is worth 12 English Crowns.

*Affisi, Assisium*, or *Æssium*, stands on a Hill, 4 Miles from the River *Chiascio*, 11 from *Perugia* to the East, and near 60 from *Rome* to the North West. It is an Episcopal See, Suffragan to none, and the Birth place of *St. Francis*, and *St. Clara*.

The Country of *PERUGIA*, *Perusinus Ager*, call'd by the *Italians* *il Perugino*, is bounded with the *Tyber*, and ancient *Umbria* on the East, the *Marches of Chiana*, and the Territories of *Florence* on the West, and the Territories of *Orvieto* on the South; and owes its Name to the chief Town in it.

*Perugia, Perusia, Perusium*, and *Perusum*, was a very ancient City, and Famous for the Calamity which befell it, when *Octavius Augustus* block'd up *L. Antonius*, the Brother of *Marcus the Triumvir*, within it; and having forc'd him to surrender, let him go without any harm, pardon'd the Soldiers, but executed the utmost degree of Rage, not only on the *Perusians*, but also on the *Romans*, not sparing those of the first and second Quality, who were cruelly Butcher'd at the Altar of *Julius Caesar*, tho' this seems to have been the effect rather of the brutal Fury of the Soldiers than the Orders of the General.

One of the Citizens of *Perusia* having for Fear to his House with all his Goods, and thrown himself into the Flame, it burn'd so violently that it quickly brought the Neighbourhood into the same Calamity, and in a little time the whole Town, except the Temple of *Vulcan*, was reduc'd to Ashes. But not long after, a new City sprung up from the ruins, which was call'd *Augusta Perusia*. Between this City and *Cortona* lies the *Lacus Trasimenus*, or *Perusinus*. Famous for the signal Overthrow which the *Romans*, under the Consul *Flaminius*, in the second Punic War, receiv'd from *Hannibal* the Carthaginian General, on the North Borders of it. It was one of the first 12 *Tuscan Colonies*, and is at present a large and pretty well inhabited City, situated on a Hill near the *Tyber*, about 28 Miles from *Orvieto* to the North, and 60 from *Rome* to the North-West, and 12 from *Affisi*, towards the Lake now call'd, *Lago di Perugia*, or *Lago di Castiglione*, which is about 9 Miles from the City. It has the Title of a Bishoprick, and is adorn'd with an University, and defended by a strong Citadel.

*Citta di Castello, Tifernum Tiberinum*, is a fortified Town, and well inhabited, on the Confines of *Tuscany*, near the *Tyber*, 25 Miles North from *Perugia*, and gives Name to the Country about it, call'd *il Contado di Citta di Castello*.

The Marquisate of *ANCONA*, or *Meca d'Ancona*, *Marchia Anconitana*, which anciently made up the greater part of *Picenum*, is a fertile and pleasant Country, producing particularly abundance of Wax and Flax; only the Air is bad. It is bounded on the North with the Gulf of *Venice*, on the East with the Dutchy of *Cybina*, on the West with the farther *Apruzzo*, and on the South divided from *Umbria*, by the *Apennines*. The most considerable Towns in it are,

|                  |   |                  |   |                      |
|------------------|---|------------------|---|----------------------|
| <i>Ancona.</i>   | } | <i>Osimo.</i>    | } | <i>Recanati.</i>     |
| <i>Macerata.</i> |   | <i>Camerino.</i> |   | <i>Tolentino.</i>    |
| <i>Affisi.</i>   |   | <i>Fermo.</i>    |   | <i>San Severino.</i> |
| <i>Gesi.</i>     |   | <i>Loretto.</i>  |   |                      |

*Ancona, Ancona* is a very ancient City, said to have been Built by the *Syraculians*, who left the Country to avoid the Tyranny of *Dionysius*. It lies on the *Adriatick Shoar*, over against *Dalmatia*, near the Promontory, anciently call'd *Cruenerum*, now, *monte S. Chisaco*, about 30 Miles from *Fermo* to the North, 13 from *Osimo* to the North-East, between *Loretto* to the East, and *Sinigaglia* to the West, and 110 from *Rome* to the North. It has a very good Harbour (as Mr. *Misson* relates) but the Trade is quite ruin'd. The Unevenness of its Situation renders it very inconvenient. The Streets are narrow and dark. There are neither fair Houses nor fine Churches in it. The Citadel commands both the City and Haven; and at the entrance of the Mole or Pier, there is a Triumphal Arch of very fine white Marble, which was erected by *Trajan* by order of the Senate. The fore-cited Author says, that Viscounts are very dear and scarce in this Place, inasmuch that a Fishale of 3 Eggs, or as many Pichards, was brought them for a Supper to serve six Persons; and that you must fight for them too, before you can have them.

*Macerate, Macerata*, stands on a Hill not far from the Ruins of *Helvia Recina*, in the midl between *Recanati* to the East, and *Tolentino* on the West, and 20 Miles South from *Ancona*. It was Built (as some say) from the Ruins of *Helvia Recina*, *An. 410*. Pope *Nicholas IV.* erected its University in the Year

Year 1290. It is a Bishoprick in the *Y*.  
*Acoli, Acoli*, a Town on the River *Tronto*, and was anciently divided (as *B*) into old Castles, and is distant from *Tronto* West, 9 from *Tronto* and 20 from *Tronto* to the North.

*Osimo, Anconitana*, about 10 Miles from *Tronto*, and is in a decay of a Bishoprick, as they are very few.

*Camerino*, the *Apennines* in the midl between *Tronto* to the North. It is the Pope, and the Dukes.

*Fermo, Firmo*, *Cicero* as a Town pretty well inhabited near the Coast of *Tronto* East. It was an Episcopal See by the Bishop of *Tronto*.

*Loretto, Lau*, Shoar of the *Adriatick* North-West, 20 near 100 from the Place, but of a City and *Anno 1586*, united *Anno 1586* for a long time, particularly known, be put in mind, in which the Viscount where she was where the Angels God was incarnate from *Nazareth* the Mountain called *That 3 Years* thence, and brought victory of *Recanati* whence after it moved a Mile further stands. But a distance to whom the some Paces from of a High-way, since. To prevent particularly a new Church in the midl all Assaults; about the Walls. The Sacre Spans Long with Palm, being 13 fathoms. Tabernacle stands the Chimney in the great Lady of *L* (as they say) of *Luke*. The *Orn* deck'd, especially

Year 1290, and Pope *Gelus* XXII. made it a Bishoprick in the Year 1586.

*Acoli*, *Aculum Picenum*, stands on a Hill near the River *Tronto*, on the Confines of the farther *Abruzzo*, and was anciently the Chief City of *Picenum*. It is divided (as *Bandi* and *lays*) into 4 Parts, has two old Castles, 100 old Towers, 6 Bridges and 9 Gates; and is distant 20 Miles from the Adriatick Sea to the West, 9 from *Monte* to the South, 18 from *Fermo*, and 20 from *Aquila*; and is a well Inhabited and Fortified Town.

*Osimo*, *Auximum*, or *Oximum*, stands on a Hill, about 10 Miles from *Ancona* to the South, and about as much from *Gesi* to the West, and *Loretto* to the East; and is in a decaying condition, tho' it has the name of a Bishoprick; which in *Italy* are generally small, as they are very numerous.

*Camerino*, *Camestinum*, is situated at the Foot of the *Apennines*, on the Confines of *Umbria* in the midt between *Macerata* to the South West, and *Spoletto* to the North East, and 60 from *Rome* to the North. It is an Episcopal See, subject to none but the Pope, and formerly was govern'd by its own Dukes.

*Fermo*, *Fismium*, mention'd by *Strabo*, *Mela* and *Cicero* as a Town and Colony of *Picenum* in *Italy*, is pretty well Inhabited, and Built on the rising Ground, near the Coast of the Adriatick Sea, 30 Miles South-East from *Ancona*, and 90 from *Rome* to the North-East. It was dignified with the Title of an Archiepiscopal See by Pope *Sixtus V.* who had formerly been Bishop there.

*Loretto*, *Lauretum*, stands about 3 Miles from the Shoar of the Adriatick Sea, 10 from *Fermo* to the North-West, 20 from *Ancona* to the South-East, and near 100 from *Rome* to the North-East. It is a little Place, but very well Fortified, and has the Title of a City and Bishoprick, Erected by Pope *Sixtus V.* Anno 1586, to which the See of *Recanati* was united Anno 1591. *Loretto* has been a famous Place for a long time, but because every body does not particularly know the reason why it is so, they must be put in mind, that it is pretended that the Houle in which the Virgin *Mary* is said to have been Born, where she was Betroth'd and Married to *Joseph*, where the Angel saluted her, and where the Son of God was Incarnated, was brought by the Angels from *Nazareth* to *Dalmatia*, and plac'd on a little Mount'n call'd *Tersatto*, on 12 May, 1291. That 3 Years and 7 Months after it was remov'd thence, and brought by them to a Forest in the Territory of *Recanati* in the *Altra d' Ancona*: from whence after it had been 8 Month there, it was mov'd a Mile further to the same Hill where it now stands. But a difference happening between 2 Brothers to whom the Ground belong'd, it was remov'd some Paces from thence, and set down in the midt of a High-way, from whence it has never been stir'd since. To prevent inconveniences that might happen, particularly a new removal, they Built a Magnificent Church, in the midt of which it remains secure against all Assaults; about which they have since Built 4 Walls. The *Sacra Casa* consists of one Chamber 44 Spans Long within, 18 Broad, and 23 High; 1½ Palm, being 13 Inches *English* Measure. The Holy Tabernacle stands East and West, and over the little Chimney in the Chamber, in a Nich, stands the great Lady of *Loretto*, about 4 Foot High, made (as they say) of Cedar wood, and wrought by *St. Luke*. The Ornaments with which it is usually deck'd, especially the Mantle, which is adorn'd with

an infinite number of precious Stones, are of an inestimable Value. She has a great number of Robes for change, and 7 different Mourning Habits for the Holy Week. Her Triple Crown was presented her by *Lewis XIII.* of *France*, who also gave a little Crown to the Infant *Jesus*, both wonderful Rich, the former being all cover'd with precious Stones. The Altar made by the hands of the *Apollies*, and the Stone upon which *St. Peter* Celebrated his first Mass, were Transported at the same time with the Houle. All round the Statue there is nothing but Lamps, Statues, Busts, and other Figures of Gold and Silver; 25 Candlesticks of Silver and Vermilion, 12 of Malty Gold, Weighing 37 Pound each. 'Tis incredible what vast numbers of Pilgrims come here to pay their Devotion, especially at *Easter*, and the Virgin's Nativity; (which is Solemniz'd in the Month of *September*) inasmuch that in the Years of greatest concourse, they have count'd 20000 Pilgrims and upwards during these Festivals. The Treasury-Chamber is a spacious Room, having 17 large Presses with Folding-Doors instead of Waincot to the Walls; which are fill'd with pure Gold, Jewels of the greatest Value, and Vessels and Ornaments more precious than Gold; for Silver is not admitted into these Presses, but lies in confus'd Heaps, in several Places till they have occasion for't. 'Tis impossible to imagine the vast quantity and variety of Riches that are amass'd here; and it would be in vain to attempt a particular account of them. They have been bestow'd by Princes, States, and People that own the Papal Supremacy, who have emulously strove who should out-do one another. Nor is the Treasury all the Riches that belong to this Place: There are ferd'd Revenues, and Lands Purchas'd out of Sight, and they have built not only a stately Church, but also a Magnificent Palace, and no doubt have Chelt's foil of Money. There is also an Arsenal; but not very considerable. In the publick Place an admirably beautiful Fountain of white Marble, enrich'd with Statues of Brals, and a fine Statue of Pope *Sixtus V.* Erected by the Inhabitants of *Loretto*, in acknowledgment of the Privileges they received from him. The principal Trade of this little City, consists in Metals, Rarities, Sanctified Beads, Images, *Agnus Dei's*, and such like Commodities.

*Recanati*, *Recinetum*, is a little City on the Top of a Hill, near the River *Potenza*, about 4 Miles from *Loretto* to the South-west, 10 from *Macerata*, and 13 from *Ancona* to the South. It has been an Episcopal See, since the Year 1240, but in the Year 1591, it was united to that of *Loretto*.

*Tolentino*, *Tolentinum*, is a little Town, Situated on a rising Ground, about 25 Miles from *Ancona* to the South, and 15 from *Camerino* to the North-East. It was made a Bishoprick by Pope *Sixtus V.* Anno 1586, under the Archbishop of *Fermo*, but it is now united with the See of *Macerata*.

*San Severino*, *Septempeda*, is a little Town, on the Banks of the River *Potenza*, 6 Miles from *Tolentino* to the West, and 12 from *Camerino* to the North. The ancient Town of *Septempeda* was destroy'd by the *Goths*, in the Year 543, and from its Ruins *Septempeda Nova* did arise, or *Forum Sancti Severini* (from whence the Modern *Itali* in name *San Severino*) in the Year 1193, where formerly a little Castle stood call'd *Castrum Regale*, near the Ruins of the old Town. It was erected into a Bishoprick by Pope *Sixtus V.* Anno 1586, whereas formerly it was in the Diocels of *Camerino*. In passing now North west thro' the rest of the Pope's Dominions we enter

The Duchy of **URBINO**, *Urbini Ducatus*, a part of the ancient *Umbria*, lies ad the Appennines, where the *Umbri* dwelt of old; it is Bounded on the North with the Gulf of *Venice*, and *Romandiola*, on the East with the *Marca d'Ancona*, on the South with *Ombria*, and on the West with *Tuscany*. It had formerly Dukes of its own; and the Family of *Ravero* was the last that had it; for the Male-Heir failing in the Person of *Francis Maria Ravero*, sometime before he died, to prevent all Disorders that might happen after his Death, gave it to Pope *Clement VIII.* in the Year 1631. It is about 50 Miles extent, and may be divided into these Countries, the Duchy of *Urbino*, the County of *Montefeltre*, the Territory of *Gubbio*, the Signiory of *Pesaro*, and the Vicariate of *Senigaglia*; and comprehends these Towns,

|         |   |              |
|---------|---|--------------|
| Urbino. | { | Fossombrone. |
| Cagli.  |   | Pesaro.      |
| Gubbio. |   | Senigaglia.  |

*Urbino*, *Urbini*, stands on a Hill near the Head of the River *Egla*, about 20 Miles from the Adriatick Shear, 80 from *Florence* to the East, and 100 from *Rome* to the North. It was Erected into an Archbishoprick by Pope *Pius IV.* Ann. 1563. and was the Birth-place of *Polydore Virgil*, and the famous Painter *Raphael*.

*Gubbio*, *Eugubium*, anciently call'd *Iguvium*, stands at the foot of the *Appennines*, on the Confines of the *Marca d'Ancona*, 26 Miles from *Urbino* to the South, and 16 from *Perugia*. It is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Urbino*, but not subject to his Jurisdiction.

*Fossombrone*, *Forum Sempronii*, stands near the River *Marro*, about half a Mile from the old Town, 10 Miles from *Urbino* to the East, in the midst between *Pesaro* to the North, and *Cagli* to the South, about 15 Miles from either. It was Sold to *Federick Duke of Urbino* by *Galeazzo Malatesta*, Lord of it, for the Sum of 13000 Florins of Gold, in the time of Pope *Sixtus* the IV.

*Pesaro*, *Pisau* um, the Name anciently of a Town and Colony of *Umbria* in *Italy*, according to *Pliny* and *Ptolemy*, is at present a large, well built and pleasantly situated Town, on the River *Egla* near to where it empties it self into the Adriatick Sea, in the midst between *Senigaglia* to the East, and *Rimini* to the West, and 20 Miles from *Urbino* to the North-East. It was rais'd by *Totila* King of the *Goths*, and rebuilt by *Belisarius* (as *Procopius* relates) and is an Episcopal See Suffragant to the Archbishop of *Urbino*. It is tolerably well Fortified, tho' somewhat after the old Fashion, and the Houses are generally handsome: And it is excellently provided with all the Conveniences of Life. The best Meat (as *Mr. Misson* says) costs not full two Farthings a Pound, which weighs 18 Ounces; and the Bread, Wine and other Things are proportionally cheaper: But the Air is very bad in Summer, and extremely dangerous in *July* and *August*.

*Senigaglia*, *Senigalia*, anciently a Town of *Umbria* in *Italy*, according to *Pliny*, *Strabo*, *Paul Diacorus* and others. *Ptolemy* calls it *Sena Gallica*: And it is mentioned by *Livy*, *Polybius* and *Stephanus*. It was built by the *Galli Senones*, in the 396th Year of the City of *Rome*: And is now a little but delightfully situated Town in a Plain, near the Adriatick Sea, and on the Confines of the *Marca d'Ancona*, in the midst almost between *Ancona* to the East, and *Pesaro* to the West, 22 Miles from either, and 24 from *Urbino* to the East. It belong'd formerly

to the Family of *Malatesta*, afterwards to the Dukes of *Urbino*, till it fell into the Church in the time of Pope *Urban* the VIII.

**ROMANDIOLA Propria**, or **ROMAGNA**, anciently call'd *Emilia Regi*, lies next to *Urbino* between the *Bolognese*, on the West, the Duchy of *Ferrara*, on the North, *Urbino* and *Tuscany* on the South and East. A great part of it towards the *Appennines* is subject to the Duke of *Tuscany*, and therefore call'd *Romandiola Florentina*. The most considerable Towns in that part of it which belongs to the Church are,

|          |   |            |   |          |
|----------|---|------------|---|----------|
| Ravenna. | { | Forli.     | { | Cervia.  |
| Faenza.  |   | Bertinoro. |   | Cesena.  |
| Imola.   |   | Rimini.    |   | Sassima. |

*Ravenna*, *Ravenna*, anciently a City of *Gallia Cispadana*, according to *Pliny*, *Strabo* and *Ptolemy*, was one of the chief Cities in that Country we now call *Italy*, and the Residence of the *Exarch* or *Governour* sent by the Emperour of the East to govern that Country. It was formerly the Principal Haven that the *Romans* had on the *Adriatick* Gulf: And its situation is represented by the ancient Geographers like that of *Venice*; but the *Cale* is quite altered now; for not only the *Lagunes* are dried up, but the Sea has retir'd almost four Miles from it, and those Plains that were formerly under Water, are now the most fruitful Fields in *Italy*. There are to be seen in the Walls towards the Sea, great Rings of Iron, which served formerly to fasten the Vessels, and the Reminders of the *Pharos* are still visible. Fresh Water is very scarce here, which gave occasion to that Epigram of *Martial*,

*Calidus Impulsit*----

which *Mr. Addison* has so wittily translated, that I cannot omit inserting it.

By a *Ravenna* Vintner once betray'd,

So much for Wine and Water mix'd I paid;

But when I thought the purchas'd Liquor mine,

The Rascal jobb'd me off with only Wine.

By reason of the many Disasters which this City hath suffered by the Wars, there are but few Marks of Antiquity left in it. Without the Walls, near the ancient Haven, stands the *Mausoleum* which *Amalasuntha* erected for her Father *Theoderick*, King of the *Ostrogoths*, who kept his Court at *Ravenna*, which they have turn'd to a little Church, and call it *Romunda*; and which is covered with a Stone 38 Foot in Diameter and 15 thick. The Cathedral is an old Church, the Nave or Body of which is supported by 56 Pillars of Marble, of the *Archipelago*. There are several other fine Churches, as, that of the *Theatines*, *St. Vitalis*, *St. Apollinaris*, *St. Romulus*, *St. Andrew*, *St. Celsus*. In the Great Place stands a fair brazen Statue of Pope *Alexander* the VII. and at the other end of it are two Columns, upon which were the ancient Patron, and the Arms of *Venice*, while *Ravenna* belong'd to that State; but since it belong'd to the Church, the Pope has plac'd on these Pillars, the Statues of *Victor* and *Apollonius*, who are the Patrons of *Ravenna*. The City was taken by the *Longobards* in the Year, 744. and is now the chief City of *Romandiola*, distant about 45 Miles from *Bologna* to the East, 102 from *Ancona* to the North-West, 60 from *Florence* to the North-East, and 42 from *Ferrara* to the South-East.

**Faenza**, **Faventia**, anciently a Town in *Gallia Cisalpina*, according to *Livy* and *Pliny*, upon the River *Aeno* now *Lanene*, in the midst between *Imola* to the West, and *Forli* to the East, and 8 from the

the Confines of the Great Duke of Tuscany's Dominions, 25 Miles West from Ravenna to the South-West. It is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of Ravenna.

*Imola* or *Junolia*, *Forum Cornelii*, anciently a City belonging to the *Lingones* in *Gallia Cispadana*, sometimes call'd *Cornelium*, and *Syllæ Forum*, is at present a pretty near Town, and well Inhabited, distant about 20 Miles from Bologna, to the East, 10 from Faenza, 25 from Ravenna, and 16 from the Confines of the Dominions of Florence to the North; and is an Episcopal See under the Archbishop of Ravenna.

*Ferris*, *Forum Livii*, anciently a City of the *Senones*, in *Gallia Cispadana*, Situated in a Plain near the Mountains 15 Miles from Ravenna to the South, and 4 from *Citta di Sole*, and the Confines of Tuscany; and is an Episcopal See under the Archbishop of Ravenna.

*Rimini*, *Ariminum*, stands in a Plain, on the Coast of the Adriatick Gulf, at the Mouth of the River *Ariminus*, now *la Marecchia*. *Baudrand*, (who Travell'd that Country not very long ago, and is reckon'd a pretty good Geographer) calls it *citra & elegans*; but Mr. *Misson* says, it is a little poor City. It is distant 20 Miles from Pesaro to the North-West, 25 from Ravenna to the South-East, somewhat less from Urbino to the North, and in the midst between Bologna to the West, and Ancona to the South-East: It was Fortified by *Stigismundus Pandulphus Malatesta*, but at present it has only a Wall, and that in no good condition. The Bridge of Marble. Built by *Augustus* and *Tiberius*, and the Triumphal Arch Erected by *Augustus*, the Ruins of an Amphitheatre, the Tower of Brick, which was anciently the *Pharos*, but now encompass'd with Gardens (since the Sea has fallen back half a Mile) are the only Monuments of Antiquity now remaining.

It is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of Ravenna. Not far from Rimini on the side towards Ravenna, the River *Pisatello* falls into the Sea. This was the ancient *Rubicon*, so fam'd in the Roman Story on account of *Julius Caesar*.

*Cervia*, *Cervia*, anciently call'd *Phicoole*, *Ficoole*, and *Ficore*, stands in the midst of a Boggy Country, near the Coast of the Adriatick Gulf, about 12 Miles from Ravenna to the S. E. and 15 from Rimini. It is but thinly Inhabited, by reason the Air is very bad, inasmuch (as *Baudrand* relates) there are not above 400 Inhabitants in it. But it has the Title of a Bishoprick, Suffragan to the Archbishop of Ravenna.

The Country call'd *BOLOGNESE*, *Bononiensis*, *Agri*, was anciently Inhabited by a part of the *Boii*, and *Lingones* in *Gallia Cispadana*; and is Bounded on the North with the Duchy of Ferrara, on the East with *Romandiola*, properly so call'd, on the West with the Duchy of Modena and on the South with Tuscany, from which it is separated by the Appennine Mountains. Its Soil is very Fertile and well Improv'd; and it was given to the Church by *Popin King of France*, and *Charles the Great*. The most considerable Places in it are, Bologna, and Bentivoglio, tho' there are several others of less Note.

Bologna, *Benonia* (commonly call'd the *Fat*) is plac'd in *Gallia Cispadana* by *Pliny*, *Livy* and *Tacitus*; and was at first call'd *Felsina*, from *Felinus* a Tuscan King, by whom it is said to have been Built. It stands on the little River *Reno*, 25 Miles from Ferrara, and 92 from Venice to the South, 54 from Florence, and 192 from Rome to the North-West, between Milan to the West, and Ancona to the East, 115 from the former, and 135 from the other. It

has been the Seat of an Archbishop (who has also the Title of a Prince of the Empire) since the year 1582: that Pope Gregory XIII. Erected it; and is Greater and Richer as Mr. *Misson* relates, than Florence, and containing more Inhabitants by a third part. All the Fortification of this City is a single Wall, for when it submitted it self to the Pope, Ann. 1478. (*Nicholas* being then in the Chair) they made an Honourable Composition with his Holiness, viz. That he should never Bridle them by a Citadel, or Confiscate their Estates upon any pretext whatsoever; and that they should have an Auditor of the *Rota*, and an Ambassador at Rome. The Houses are generally Built of Stones or Brick, Plaster'd over, and the Streets are pretty straight. The University was Founded by *Theodosius* the younger, Ann. 425. but it owes most of its Splendor to *Charlemain*. There are several fine Churches in this City, particularly that of St. *Petroneus* which is the greatest; and in which is to be seen *Cassini's* Meridian Line, drawn on a Copper Plate, set in the Pavement, and is 220 Foot long. The Church of the Dominicans, in which are the Chappel and Tomb of St. *Dominick*, is very magnificent. There are also several stately Palaces in this City, whereof that which belongs to General *Caprara* is the finest. The Cardinal Legate, and the *Gonfalonier* with his Counsellors lodge in the Publick Palace, above the Gate of which there is a Statue in Brass of Gregory XIII. which weighs 11000 Pounds, and on one side of the Gate, that of *Boniface VIII*. There are likewise in this City several Cabinets of Curiosities, particularly that of *Aldrovandus*. It is also worth ones while to observe the great Tower *Asinelli*, which was Built by *Gerrard Asinelli*, Ann. 1109. It is 376 Foot high, as that of the other Tower near to it, call'd *Garisenda* from its Founder, is 130. The latter was Built by *Orso*, and *Philip Garisendi*, Ann. 1110. and leans to one side like the Tower of Pisa; and its inclination is about 9 Foot. The shining Stones, known by the name of *Bononian Stones*, are found on the Hill *Parderno*, about 3 Miles from the City. There are in this City 400 Silk-mills; and the Trade consists chiefly in Wax, Hemp, Flax, Hams, Sauciges, Soap, Snuff and Perfumes; and sometime their little Dogs turn'd to a very good Account.

*Bentivoglio*, *Bentivolum*, formerly call'd *Pons Poledranus*, stands about 10 Miles to the North of Bologna, towards Ferrara. It was formerly a very fine Place, but now is almost quite Ruin'd. From hence the *Bentivoglio's* had their name, who had the Jurisdiction of this Place many Years.

The Duchy of FERRARA, properly so call'd, became a part of the Ecclesiastical State, after the Death of *Aphonius II*. Ann. 1558. and is Bounded on the North with the *Polefine di Roignio*, on the West with the Duchy of Mantua, on the South with the *Bolognese*, and *Romandiola* properly so call'd and on the East with the Gulf of Venice. It is divided (by *Baudrand*) into these following Parts, *il Polefine di Ariano*, *il Polefine di Ferrara*, *il Polefine di S. Giorgio*, *la Valle di Comacchio*, *la Valle di Marrara*, *la Valle di Maremorta*; and the most considerable Towns in it are, Ferrara, Comacchio, and Cento.

Ferrara, *Ferraria*, anciently call'd *Forum Asienis*, stands on a little Branch of the Po, call'd *Po Morto*, from whence there is a Canal made to *Francolino*, about 6 Miles long, for the convenience of Commerce. It stands in the midst between *Mirandola* and *Comacchio*, and about 28 Miles from Bologna to the North-East,



je from the *Adriatick Sea* to the West, and 60. from *Venice* to the South: While it remain'd in the Hands of the Princes of the House of *Este*, it might justly have been reckon'd one of the most flourishing Cities in *Italy*; but since it became a part of the Ecclesiastical State, it has mightily decay'd, inasmuch that at present tho' it be a large and pretty handsome Town, it is very ill order'd, Poor and almost Desolate. In the Year 1549. in the space of 40 Hours, it suffer'd 160. thousand of a dreadful Earthquake, which had well nigh reduc'd it all to Rubbish. The Citadel, which was Built by *Clement VIII.* and which they say, cost 200000. Crowns, is still in good order; but the other Fortifications are quite neglected. The Ducal Palace, the *Marquis de Villa's* House, the Cathedral and several other Churches and Convents, are worth a Traveller's Notice; but do not deserve a particular Description.

*Comachio, Comacelum, or Comacula*, is a little Town (standing in a Marfhy Ground, about 3 Miles from the *Adriatick Shoar* to the West, 20 from *Ravenna* to the North, and 35 from *Ferrara* to the East. It is inhabited only by a few Fishermen, by reason of its unwholfome Situation; but is however an Episcopal See under the Arch-Bishop of *Ravenna*.

The Republick of St. *MARINO* has it, N. 20 from a Mountain in the Province of *Romagna*, and a Town of that same Name, which is said to have been a certain Holy Man call'd *Marinus*, who liv'd in a Hermit there in the time of the Emperor *Diocletian*. It has been a free State ever since the Year 1120, and has under its Jurisdiction several little Towns and Villages in the adjacent Country; for in the Year 1120, in the time of the Emperor *Ordo III.* it bought the Cattle of *Pennariva* from the Count of *Monteferrat*, and that of *Casola*, in the Regn of the Emperor *Fredrick Anobardus*; each of which Places is about a Mile distant from St. *Marino*. In the Year 1463, Pope *Pius II.* gave them the Cattle and Villages of *Serravalle*, *Forento*, *Mongiardano*, and *Piorenzino*, and the Village of *Piange*. It had several others, but the Dukes of *Tubino* have taken them from this State; so that the whole Inhabitants of this little State, are not thought to be above *Cento*. The Town of St. *Marino* (*Titulus*) stands on a steep Hill, and is pretty well Fortified. It is govern'd by two Officers, call'd *Capains*, who are chang'd twice a Year, viz. in the Months of *May*, and *September*. This Town is distant above 30 Miles from *Ravenna* to the S. E. 20 from *Castell* to the N. E. and about 60 from *Florence* to the E.

## C H A P. XIII.

*The Kingdom of Naples, Regnum Neapolitanum.*

THE Kingdom of Naples, which comprehends those Parts of Italy, that were anciently call'd *Sammium, Campania, Apulia, and Magna Grecia*, owes its Modern Name to the City of Naples; it having been formerly call'd the Kingdom of Sicily, on this side the *Pharo* (viz. of *Melina*). It came to be reduc'd into the form of a Kingdom (as *Cluverius* and others relate) in this manner. About the Year of Christ 1000. the *Saracens* being in possession of this Country and the Island of Sicily, one Tancred a Norman, who had 12 Sons, and not over-much to give them, came together with them into Italy, and offer'd his Service against the *Saracens*, who being happily expell'd *Itey* and Sicily, he and his Sons had large Possessions assign'd them, both in the Kingdom of Naples and Sicily. After which his Son *Roger* was made first Duke of *Apulia* and *Calabria*; whose Son *Roger* was created King of Sicily and Naples, and both together were call'd the Kingdom of the 2 Sicily's; for that which is now call'd the Kingdom of Naples, was then call'd Sicily on this side the *Pharo*, and the Island it self Sicily beyond the *Pharo*. *Roger* was succeeded by his Son *William*, *Ann.* 1135. His Son *William*, surnam'd the Good, (as his Father had been call'd the Bad) succeeded him, *Ann.* 1166. who left both the Kingdoms to his *Baltard* Son Tancred, against whom the Pope conceiving a mortal Hatred, and resolving to do him a Mischief, caus'd *Henry VI.* Son of the Emperor *Frederick II.* Duke of *Swaben* to Marry one *Constantia*, whom he brought out of a Nunnery, and declar'd him Heir of those Kingdoms. The Emperor *Frederick II.* *Henry VI.*'s Son by that Marriage, marry'd *Iole*, *John* of *Brenne*'s Daughter, King of *Jerusalem*, and by that means laid claim to the Title; and therefore the succeed-

ing Kings of *Sicily* were likewise call'd Kings of *Jerusalem*. The Popes (till) entertaining an inveterate Hatred against this *Fredrick* and his Posterity, Pope *Urban VIII.* prevail'd with *Charles I.* Earl of *Angoulême*, to come from *France* and invade *Munited Sicily*; and having first kill'd him, and then *Conradin*, *Fredrick II.* Grand-child, he took possession of the Kingdom. But he did not enjoy it long, for he with his *French* kin did to oppress the *Sicilians*, that they form'd a Conspiracy against them, and on *Easter Eve*, Jan. 1282 upon a Signal given as was agreed, put all the *French* to the Sword; which Action is still known by the name of the *Sicilian Vespers*. *Peter of Arragon*, who had *Mary'd Constance*, *Munfred's* Daughter, and marry'd *Conrad* a little before his Death had appointed his Heir, deliver'd the *Sicilians* from the Tyranny of the *French*; and having made *Charles II.* who had been beat at *Sea*, his Prisoner, did not dismiss him before he had consented to consent himself with *Naples*, *Calabria*, *Apulia* and *Tarentum*, and relig. *Sicily* and *Sardinia* to the *Aravagonians*. *Robert*, who in vain attempted to recover *Sicily*, succeeded *Charles*, to whom succeeded *Joanna I.* After her *Charles of Durazzo*, then *Lodovick*; next *Joanna II.* who first nam'd *Alphonfus* of *Arragon* her Heir; but repenting of that before 2 Years were at an end the nam'd *Leaz IV.* Duke of *Anjou*, who disputed the Kingdom of *Naples* with *Alphonfus*, till the Year 1434. that both he and *Joanna* Died. Afterwards *Alphonfus* did expect *Rene*, who pretended to succeed his Brother's; and by his latter Will appointed *Ferdinand I.* his Ballard, his Heir, with whom *John* Duke of *Lorrain*, *Rene's* Son, disputed the Title, and was Crown'd by Pope *Pius II.* But after several Battles, fought with various Success, was forc'd to leave the Kingdom. *Charles*

VIII. King  
to the East  
and II. of  
*Charaxes*.  
Ferdinand  
laid *Freden-*  
racked by I.  
Carol K.,  
both, farre  
Kingdom  
ship about  
and the Sp  
F. *Lionel*  
mmons,  
men tubic  
tain Achno  
as a whire  
ed with gr  
tful C. *Cop*  
This Cou  
ferent im  
s. 1849 Par  
ges, *Apu* i  
ces, and a  
particularly  
with the Gu  
ean Sea, or  
Venice and  
the scientific  
Cuvier's '*P*  
how could  
low!—Fr  
12.

The Air  
ily on the S  
other Temp  
every where  
which flow  
cold; produc  
ture; and  
Allo good p  
Oranges, Gr  
reed and Co  
poisonous C  
Antula and  
; and the  
lust of the  
terile, that  
fear. The  
ty tempera  
The farther  
eral forts  
on, and ple  
ce ally affor  
Alabria pro  
stutter excet  
gulia, by res  
Flies, *Ser*  
ould have a  
ould be a St  
oil is dry ar  
ood. In *B*  
antula is fa  
serpentes  
ve all Italy.  
genifion, th  
The him  
kingdom, y  
d Saffron,

The Air is  
adly on the S  
other Temp  
every where  
which flow  
Soil; produc  
sture; and  
Alto good  
Oranges, Gr  
leed and Co  
Venomous C  
s *scutella* and  
pent; and th  
dust of the  
Fertile, that  
Year. The  
very tempera  
The farther  
veral lots of  
fron, and ple  
pecally affor  
*Calabria* pro  
fatter excel  
*Apulia*, by re  
with Flies,  
would have  
go spend a S  
Soil is dry an  
good. In *B  
Tarantula* is  
little Serpens  
*Oranto* is said  
serve all *Italy*.  
Venifon, that  
ron. The hig  
Kingdom, ye  
and Saffron,

VIII. King of France, claiming the Crown as Heir to the Earl of Arden. Charles did also drive Ferdinand III. out of the Kingdom; but shortly after, Charles's Affairs obliging him to return to France, Ferdinand was a third time by the Neapolitans. At last Frederick Ferdinand's Uncle, being at once attacked by Lewis XII. of France, and Ferdinand the Catholic, and not being able to make head against both, surrendered himself to the former, and let his Kingdom fall to the Conquerors; but a Strife arising about the dividing it, they went, by the Ears, and the Spaniards drove the French clear out; and Ferdinand united Sicily and Naples to his other Dominions. And so ever since the Year 1504, it hath been subject to the King of Spain, who pays a certain Acknowledgement of Homage due to the Pope, as a vassal Gentle, and a Sum of Money, presented with great Ceremony every Year, in Testimony of this Kingdom's Dependence on the Holy See.

This Country has been variously divided at different times. Under its first Kings, it was divided into 4 Parts, viz. The Provinces of *Lavaro*, *Abruzzo*, *Apulia* and *Calabria*; afterwards into 7 Provinces, and at last into 12, of which we shall treat particularly hereafter. It is bounded on the North with the Gulf of Venice, on the South with the Tuscan Sea, on the East with the Mouth of the Gulf of Venice and the Ionian Sea, and on the West with the Ecclesiastical State; and is in Length (according to *Cassini*) from the River *Trento*, to the Promontory now call'd *Cape Spartivento* 360 Miles in Breadth from the Promontory *Majsa* to *Monte di St. Angelo*, 120.

The Air in some places is excessively hot, especially on the South side of the *Apennines*, but on the other Temperate, except in *Apulia*. It is almost every where well provided with Springs and Rivers, which flow from both sides of the *Apennines*. The Soil produces Wine and Oyl, and pretty good Pasture; and the *Neapolitan* Horses are in great Esteem. Also good store of Almonds, Olives, Figs, Citrons, Oranges, Grapes, Corn, Hemp, Line, Pulle, Anniseed and Coriander-seed. There are said to be no Venomous Creatures in this Country, except the *Tarantula* and *Chesteria*, an amphibious kind of Serpent; and the Locust that sometimes annoys the produce of the Ground. The Soil of *Campania* is so Fertile, that it produces the same Flowers twice a Year. The Air of the higher Principality is reckon'd very temperate, and the People live to a great Age. The farther Principality abounds in Cattle, and several sorts of good Fruit. *Basilicate* produces Saffron, and plenty of Honey and Wax. *Calabria* especially affords good store of Manna. The hither *Calabria* produces Corn, Oyl and Mulberries; the farther excels in good Horses, and fine Honey. *Apulia*, by reason of the excessive Heat, is so plagu'd with Flies, that it is a common Proverb, If one would have a Fore-taste of Hell Torments, let him go spend a Summer in *Apulia*. In *Capitanata* the Soil is dry and sandy, and the Grass short, but very good. In *Bari* the Air is pretty temperate; but the *Tarantula* is very troublesome, and so are some other little Serpents, whom the Stork is a great Enemy to. *Otranto* is said to produce as much Oyl as might serve all Italy. In *Molise* there's so great plenty of Venison, that it is much cheaper than Beef or Mutton. The hither *Abruzzo* is the coolest place of the Kingdom, yet produces plenty of Corn, Wine, Oyl and Saffron.

As to the Genius and Manners of the Neapolitans, we shall only tell you the Proverb that passes commonly in Italy, viz. The Kingdom of Naples is a Paradise, but the Inhabitants Devils. They are naturally Seditions, and abominably Unclean. They are very Sumptuous in their Apparel, especially on *Sundays* and *Holy days*, inasmuch that 'tis hard to distinguish a Lady from a Cobler's Wife.

It is very well known the Kingdom of Naples is govern'd by a Viceroy sent by the King of Spain, whose Government is generally for 3 Years: He is commonly one of the Grandees of Spain; and the People have no great reason to brag of the Gentleness of his Government. The Revenues of this Kingdom are said to be about 300000 Ducats, and if we may believe Mr. *Laffels*, the Kingdom is able to raise 150000 Foot, and 10000 Horses. The Number of Cities and great Towns in this Kingdom are said to be 148. Arch-Bishopsricks 20. Bishopsricks 128. and the number of Princes, Dukes, Marquises and Earls is incredible.

The latest and most common Division of the Kingdom of Naples, as we said before, is into 12 Provinces, as you may see in the following Table.

- I. The Province of *Lavaro*.
- II. The farther Principality.
- III. The hither Principality.
- IV. *Basilicata*.
- V. The hither *Calabria*.
- VI. The farther *Calabria*.
- VII. The hither *Abruzzo*.
- VIII. The farther *Abruzzo*.
- IX. The County of *Molise*.
- X. The Province of *Capitanata*.
- XI. The Province of *Bari*.
- XII. The Province of *Otranto*.

The Province of *LAVARO*, *Terra Laboris*, comprehends a part of the ancient *Campania Felix*, (so call'd by *Pliny* for its Fruitfulness) and *Latinum Novum*; and is bounded on the North with the Country of *Abruzzo*, on the East with the Country of *Molise*, and the farther Principality, on the South with the hither, and on the West with the *Tyrrhenian* Sea, and the Campaign of *Rome*. It is water'd by the *Garigliano*, and the *Volturno*; and is said to be about 74 Miles long, and 40 broad. The most considerable Towns in it are,

|           |   |          |
|-----------|---|----------|
| Naples.   | { | Gaieta.  |
| Puzzo'i.  |   | Aquino.  |
| Capua.    | { | Sora.    |
| Sorrento. |   | Cassino. |
| Nola.     |   | Venafra. |
| Avella.   |   | Tiano.   |
| Cajazzo.  |   |          |

*Naples*, *Neapolis*, which *Cicero*, *Pliny* and *Strabo* place in *Campania Felix*, was anciently call'd *Parthenope*, from the Sea Nymph, or *Syene* of that Name, whose Enchantments, as the Story goes, *Ulysses* and his Companions had enough to do to escape; or from *Eumelus*, the King of *Thessaly*'s Daughter, who is said to have brought hither a Colony. Some are of opinion that the *Grecians* built it, and call'd it *Neapolis*; others affirm that *Augustus* gave it that Name; but however that may be, it is certainly one of the noblest and finest Cities in the World, distant about 100 Miles from *Rome* to the South East,

East, 200 from *Palermo* to the North-East, 200 from *Florence* to the South-East, and about 300 from *Venice*, Lat. 41. Long. 32. 40. It is seated on a Gulf of the same Name with the City, and has a large and safe Harbour to the *Mediterranean* Sea. It is a large and well Peopled City, and is reckon'd 9 Miles in Compass round the Walls, and 18 if you include the Suburbs. It is divided into 29 Parts, call'd *Ottine*, and is pav'd throughout with large square Stones, Chequer-wise. The Streets are strait, and most of 'em broad. The Houses are high and uniform, and have flat Roofs, and are generally very beautiful. The Sea washes it on the South-side; on the North there are little Hills, that rise insensibly into *Campania Felix*; on the East, a Plain which leads to Mount *Vesuvius*; and on the West the upper Town. There are in this City many very fine Palaces, viz. that of the Viceroy, those of the Dukes of *Matalone*, *Gravina*, *Airola* and *de la Torre*, &c. The three Castles which defend the City, the Academy which they call *Studiouovi*, the Academy for riding the great Horses, the Convents, Arsenal and Magazines for the Gallies, are all very fine Buildings. There are also many Fountains, which are very convenient, and serve to adorn the City. But above all, the Number and Magnificence of Churches surpasses Imagination. Their Frontispices and Gates, the Chappels, Altars and Tombs, seem to be Pieces of the finest Architecture in the World. One that would see the rarest Pictures, Sculptures, and Vessels of Gold and Silver, must go to the Churches. The Roofs, Waincoats, Walls are all cover'd with pieces of precious Marble, most artificially laid together, or with Compartments of *Bass Relievo*, or Joyners Work, Gilded and Enrich'd with the Work of the most famous Painters. There is nothing to be seen, but Jasper, Porphyre, Mosaic of all fashions, all Master-pieces. In a Cloyster belonging to the *Carthusians*, is to be seen the famous Crucifix of *Michael Angelo*, drawn, as they say, after the Life from a certain Peasant, whom that Painter Crucified for the purpose. The Picture is upon Wood, and is not above half a Foot high. Mr. *Misson* finds fault with *Michael*, for he says the Crucifix holds his Head exactly strait, which is not like a Man expiring on a Cross.

Altho' the greatest part of the Antiquities of this Place be buried in the Ruins, yet there are several to be seen still. The Front of *St. Paul Major*, one of the Theatine Churches, is the old Frontispice of the Temple of *Apollo*. The Columns of *San Restituta* are said to have been taken from the Temple of *Neptune*. There are also some Remains of an Amphitheatre, and a Statue of the *Nile*, supported by a Crocodile: Also the Head and Neck of a large Brazen Horse, without a Bridle; which formerly stood in one of the Publick Places of *Naples*, as an Emblem of its Liberty, when it was a Common-wealth; but King *Conrad* caus'd a Bit to be put in the Mouth of it, to signify they had now lost it. In this City, as in most places in *Italy*, the Women are all hid. The Habits and Equipages of this City are of Black and Dark Colours. They are forbidden to wear Gold or Silver, or Silk upon Silk, and the *Spanish* Dress is generally us'd. The greatest Lord can keep but two *Staffers*, or Footmen, and their Coaches are for the most part drawn by Mules. The Trade of this City is much decay'd, and consists at present in Soap, Snuff, Stockings, Waistcoats of fine *Naples* Silk &c.

It will not be improper to subjoin to this short Description of *Naples*, a brief account of those Things that are most remarkable in the Neighbourhood of it. In the first place the famous Mount *Vesuvius*, to which the Ancients gave different Names, but all ending or founding very like this. It is now call'd by the *Italians* *Vesuvio*, or *Monte di Somma*, and is distant about 8 Miles from the City of *Naples*. During the first 4 Miles along the Coast, there are many good Villages, and a very well manur'd Country, which seems to have receiv'd little or no Damage by Eruptions; but thro' one may travel on Horie-back 2 Miles further, it must be thro' loose Stones, and Heaps of burnt Earth, which the Mountain hath vomited up; and the further one advances, he finds the Ground crack'd, dry and cover'd with calcin'd Stones, and the Channels of Sulphur and Bitumen, which have run down the Mountain. To omit the less formidable and more recent Eruptions, since the Birth of Christ it is said to have had 12 dreadful ones, particularly that in *December*, 1631. when the Sea retir'd several times, and left the Ships dry on the Shoar, and the Floods of Fire ran in great Streams into the Sea, many Villages were ruin'd to the top, and above 3 000 Persons, with an infinite number of Cattle perish'd; and the beautiful City of *Naples* was threatn'd with its last calamity. But we must refer the Reader to be more fully and particularly inform'd, concerning the more ancient Eruptions before *Augustus's* time, and those that have happen'd since the middle of this Age, with the several Alterations they have made on the Mountain, to those Authors who have wrote fully and earnestly on the Subject, particularly *Julius Cesar Recupitulus*, and Mr. *Misson*, the latter of which tells us, that the Country about it is very Rich, and that the East-side of the Mountain it self bears abundance of good Vines; and 'tis from hence we have the famous *Greco*, *Malatelle*, and *Lacryma Christi*.

Between the Suburbs of *Naples* and *Puzzoli*, there's a little Hill call'd *Pauphyus*, which has a most charming Situation, and is all cover'd over with Houses of Pleasure, and abundance of excellent Vines, and is very well cultivated. The Ascent to it is not very difficult, and might have been easie, but out of an extravagant Humour, they have pierc'd the Mountain, and made a Hole, which is a shorter, but much more troublesome Passage. This Cave is call'd the *Grotto* of *Puzzoli*, and is in some places cut thro' the Rock, in other places thro' the Sand. It is almost a Mile long, between 30 and 40 Foot high, and about 18 broad. It has no Light but at the Ends, and thro' a little Hole in the middle, over an Oratory which is made in the Rock, by enlarging that part of the Way a little. This is an ancient Work, and *Seneca* makes mention of it. It is said to have been made by one *Cocceius*; but whether he was a Prince of that Country, or only the Undertaker, is no easie matter to tell.

A little beyond *Pauphyus* is the Lake of *Agna*, between two little Hills. It is round, and about a Mile in Circumference. On the Banks of it are two Caves, which deserve to be taken notice of, viz. the Caves call'd the *Barb* of *St. German*, and the *Grotto del Cane*. The former of which is said to be an excellent Remedy for the Gout, and several other Distempers; for you no sooner go down 3 or 4 Stairs, than you are seiz'd with a Heat, which smells of Brimstone, and puts one into a sudden sweat. The other is as it were the beginning of a Cave, at the

Foot

Foot of a Hill, 200 Broad, and in this Great cut any Sink, or Shoals one the Earth the Streams, be ment has gro and sometime loit their Br would reall diately beco 20 Pace fro they retume again; whi ren produc'd *Puzzoli*, a ty, which P and *Deis* M was a Temp manner of (according to to the word Sulphurous anciently (a to the *Cumae* of *Naples*, v the most fan and Goods were the Ho of the *Roman* considerable Pla West, and 3 of the Sea, a struction, ha great quant to be found a former Magn Amphitheatre long, and 88 Ruins, almo ciently a Lab pond. The Temple of *Ze* phitheatre, a *Diana*; and several Mark the ancient P offentimes C thylts, &c. are to be see famous Brid and *Puzzoli*; that *Caligula* or Bricks. The Lake 700 f, and is n lays) a Quar about 70 fro joyn'd, but of it are salt, ently reckon Monte Nuov tain was bro 19th and 20 Height is ab 3000 Paces stands anothe and about a no, that othe as that of *Ag*

Foot of a Hill, and is 9 or 10 Foot long or deep, 4½ Broad, and 5 high. There arises out of the Earth in this Grotto, a thin and piercing Exhalation without any Smoak, which seizes on the Breath and chokes one in a Moment; but 2 Foot or less from the Earth there is no danger, because the Spirits or Steams, grow thin, and are dispers'd. The Experiment has been try'd on Dogs, and other Animals, and sometimes on Malesfactors; who in an instant loit their Breath, and seem'd to be quite dead, and would really have been so, if they had not immediately been put into the Lake, (which is not above 20 Pace from this Grotto) where in a Minute they returne their Spirits, and come to themselves again; which Effect the open and free Air has often produc'd.

*Puzgoli, Puteoli*, anciently a great and famous City, which *Pliny* says was formerly call'd *Dicaearchia*, and *Delos Minor*, according to *Festus*, because there was a Temple there Dedicated to *Apollon*, after the manner of that at *Delos*. It was Built by the *Sami*, (according to *Stephanus*) and is said to owe its Name to the word *Putor*, Stink or Rankness, because of the Sulphurous Exhalations that arise from it. It was anciently (according to *Strabo*) a Haven belonging to the *Cumani*, and that which is now call'd the Gulf of *Naples*, was then call'd *Sinus Cumani*. It was the most famous Port on all that Coast, for the Corn and Goods brought thither from *Egypt*: And here were the Houses of Pleasure, and delightful Retreats of the *Roman* Emperors; but now it is a very inconsiderable Place, about 8 Miles from *Naples* to the West, and 3 from *Baia*. Wars, Earthquakes, Influxes of the Sea, and Time, that brings all things to Destruction, having almost reduc'd it to nothing. The great quantity and variety of stately Ruins that are to be found among it, do evidently demonstrate its former Magnificence. There are the Ruins of an Amphitheatre, the *Arena* of which was 172 Foot long, and 58 broad; near to which there are other Ruins, almost quite buried, which they say was anciently a Labyrinth, but it looks like those of a Fish-pond. The Cathedral is built on the Ruins of a Temple of *Jupiter*. Betwixt the City and the Amphitheatre, are to be seen the Ruins of a Temple of *Diana*; and when the Sea is turbulent, it throws out several Marks of the Magnificence and Richness of the ancient Palaces of this place, among which are oftentimes Cornelian Stones, Agates, Jasper, Amethysts, &c. and between this and the Lake *Lucrin*, are to be seen the Remains, as they call 'em, of the famous Bridge, which *Caligula* built between *Baia* and *Puzgoli*; tho' there is never Reason for believing that *Caligula's* Bridge was of Boats, and not of Stone or Bricks.

The Lake of *Lucrin* is about 2 Miles from *Puzgoli*, and is now but a little Pond (as *Mr. Misson* says) a Quarter of a Mile long, 100 Paces broad, and about 70 from the Sea, to which it was formerly join'd, but separated from it by Art. The Waters of it are salt, and the Oysters found in it were anciently reckon'd the best. The new Mountain, call'd *Monte Nuovo*, hath almost fill'd it up. This Mountain was brought forth in the Night, between the 19th and 20 of September, 1538. Its perpendicular Height is about 400 Fathoms, and its Circuit about 3000 Paces. On the other side of the *Lucrin* Lake stands another Mountain, call'd *Monte di Christo*, and about a large Mile from it is the Lake of *Aversa*, no that other Gulf of *Hell*, which is as big almost as that of *Agnano*. Whatever *Vergil*, *Lucretius*, *Si-*

*lius Italicus*, *Pliny*, and others have written concerning the deadly Vapours that ascended from it, and choak'd those poor Creatures, whose hard Fate it was to fly over it, it is certain (says *Mr. Misson*) that now Birds fly over it, and swim in it, without any harm.

Near to this is the Cave which they call the *Grotto of Sybill*, the principal Entry to which, they say, was near *Cume*, but is now fill'd up. It has been about a League long, 10 Foot broad, and 12 high, and does not at all seem to be the Lodging of *Sybill*, it being too large for her either to have Made or Liv'd in. The *Italian Cimmerians*, who liv'd between *Baia*, and the Lake *Averno*, were notorious Robbers and Murderers, seem rather to have been both the Workmen and Inhabitants of it. Read *Mr. Misson's* Discourse concerning it.

*Capua*, *Capua*, anciently a famous City in *Campania Felix*, standing in a Plain, near the River *Volturnus*, and built by the *Ofci*, according to *Italian* tradition. It revolted to *Annibal* in the second *Punic* War, which so enrag'd the *Romans* against it, that they laid Siege to it, and having taken it, put 80 of their Senate to Death, made 300 of their greatest Men of the City Prisoners, and sold a vast number of the Inhabitants. It was raz'd by *Senferius King* of the *Volturni*, rebuilt by *Nasfer*, and afterwards destroy'd by the *Longobards*. From its Ruins there arise another *Capua*, upon a neighbouring Hill call'd *Pisifus*; but it being often almost quite destroy'd by Fire, Count *Lando*, and *Landolphus* the Bishop, remov'd it to the Place where *New Capua* now stands, about the Year 836. It is situated in a most fertile Plain, on the River *Volturno*, 2 Miles from the Ruins of the ancient City of *Capua*, 16 from *Naples* to the North, as many from *Seffa* to the South-East, and 12 from the *Tuscan* Shear. Pope *John XIII.* made it an Arch-Bishoprick, in the Year 969. *Conrad*, Son of the Emperor *Frederick II.* did almost quite ruin it; which, with several other Calamities it hath since suffer'd, have put it into a decaying Condition, inasmuch that at present (as *Mr. Misson* relates) it is a very small and inconsiderable City in all respects.

*Sorrento*, *Surrentum*, mention'd by *Pliny*, *Strabo* and *Livy*, as a Town in *Campania*, stands on the Shoar of the Gulf of *Naples*, in a pleasant Plain, on the Confines of the higher Principality, 24 Miles from *Naples* to the South, and 6 from *il Capo Campanello*, or *Promontorium Minervæ*. It is thought by some to owe its Name to the *Sirenes*, who had their Residence near this Place. The *Surrentini Colles*, (now *la Montagna Sorrento*) were famous for the excellent Wine that grew upon them.

*Nola*, *Nola*, anciently the Name of a Town and Colony in *Campania*, stands about 14 Miles from *Naples* to the East, and somewhat nearer to *Sarno* and *Acerra*. It is pretty well inhabited, and is an Episcopal See, under the Arch-Bishop of *Naples*. *Augustus Caesar* Died in or near this Place, and *St. Paulinus* its famous Bishop was Born in it.

*Aversa*, or *Adversæ*. *Aversa* is a little City, situated in a delightful Plain, in the midst between *Capua* to the North, and *Naples* to the South. It is said to have been built from the Ruins of *Atella*, or *St. Arpino*, by *Robert Guiscard* Duke of *Normandy*. It was destroy'd by *Charles I.* King of both *Sicilies* and afterwards rebuilt. The Bishoprick of *Atella* was translated thither by Pope *Leo IX.* and the Bishop lives within the See of *Naples*, he is not under that Arch-Bishop's Jurisdiction.

**Gaeta, Caieta**, anciently a City belonging to the *Aurunci* in *Latium Novum*, according to *Ptolemy*, is situated on a Rock, on the *Tyrrhenian* Shoar, about 40 Miles from *Naples* to the N. W. 155 from *Rome*, and 15 from the Confines of the Pope's Dominions to the East. Between this Town and *Formia*, (now *Mola*) stood the *Villa Ciceronis*, call'd also *Formianum*, where *Cicero* was Murder'd by an Order from *Antony*, by *Herennius* a Centurion, and *Papilius a Tribune* (for whom he had once Pleaded when he was Try'd for Murder) in the 63th Year of his Age. Here are to be seen the Tomb of *Charles of Bourbon*, Countess of *France*, who was Kill'd at the Sacking of *Rome*, and an ancient Mausoleum of *Minutius Plancus*, now call'd the Tower of *Orlando*, or *della Guardia*. The Cathedral Church, (the Steeple of which they say, was built by the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa*, by way of Penance for his Sins) is very well worth the seeing. There is a Pillar in it which they pretend belongs to *Solomon's Temple*, and an ancient Vessel in form of a Bell, made of white Marble, which serves for a Font in the Baptistry of the Church; and is a curious piece of Work. This Place is defended by a Gariton of *Spaniards*, and is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Capua*, but not subject to his Jurisdiction.

**Aquino, Aquinum**, anciently the name of a Town and Colony, on the Confines of *Campania*, stands on the Rivulet *Mella*, not far from the *Liris* or *Garigliano*, and about 5 Miles from the Borders of the Pope's Dominions, and 45 from *Naples*. It was Sack'd by the Emperor *Conrad*, and is at present a place of no great Note, but an Episcopal See, and the Birth-place of *Thomas Aquinas*, that famous Schoolman.

**Sessa, Sessa** stands on the *Liris* or *Garigliano*, about 16 Miles from *Aquino* to the North, 28 from *Gaeta* to the North, and 55 from *Rome* to the East. It is an Episcopal See, Suffragan to none; and the Title of Durely appropriated to the Family of *Boncompagni*, and the Birth-place of the Learned Cardinal *Cesar Bonvini*.

**Cassino, Cassinum**, anciently a City of the *Vulsi*, in *Latium Novum*, on the Confines of *Campania*, but now lying in its Ruins; from which hath arisen the Town of *St. Germano*, distant about 45 Miles from *Naples* to the N. W. towards *Aquila*, 5 from the River *Garigliano*, 6 from *Aquino* to the North-East, and 12 from the Confines of the Pope's Dominions. Near to this place is the Hill call'd *Monte Cassino*, upon which stands the fair Monastery of the *Benedictines*, where their Founder liv'd many Years, and where he also Died.

**Venafro, Venafrum**, is a little Town situated upon a rising Ground, near the River *Volturno*, 26 Miles from *Gaeta* to the North-East, and 22 from *Capua* to the North. It is Honour'd with the Title of a Principality, which one of the Family of *Sabelli* in *Rome* enjoy, and is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Capua*.

**Teano, Teanum Sidicrum**, is a small Town situated on a Hill, in the midst between *Sessa* to the West, and *Calvi* to the South-East, 6 Miles from either, 12 from *Capua*, and 20 from *Cassino*. It is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Capua*.

The Farther **PRINCIPALITY**, *Principatus Ulterior*, anciently Inhabited by the *Hirpini*, lyes towards the *Appennine Mountains*, between the *Capitanata* to the North and East, *Campania Felix* to the West, and the further Principality to the South. The most considerable Towns in it are,

|                    |                                           |                                       |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>Benevento</i> , | } <i>St. Agatha</i> } <i>Monte Marone</i> |                                       |
| <i>Conza</i> ,     |                                           | } <i>Treviso</i> } <i>Monte Verde</i> |
| <i>Avellino</i> ,  |                                           |                                       |
| <i>Ariano</i> ,    | } <i>La Cedi-gua</i> }                    |                                       |

**Benevento, Beneventum**, anciently a City and Colony of the *Sammites*, Bordering upon the *Hirpini*, *Pliny* says, it was formerly call'd *Milcvantum*, and *Ptolemy* calls it *Venebentus*. It is said to have been built by *Diomedes*, and is distant 25 Miles from *Capua* to the East; as many from *Salerno* to the North, and 42 from *Naples* to the North-East. It stands at the Conflux of the Rivers *Sabato* and *Calore*, and call'd by *Frontinus* *Concordia Colonia*. It was given to Pope *Leo IX.* by the Emperor *Henry III.* in the Year 1054, for *Bamberg*, a Town in *Germany*, and is an Archbishopric See. Near to this place *Manfred*, King of both the *Sicilies*, was Deceased and Kill'd by King *Charles of Anjou*, Ann. 1266. It gives name to the adjacent Country call'd by the *Italians*, *il Territorio di Benevento*. But the Dutchy of *Benevento* was of much larger extent, comprehending all *Apulia*, *Sannium*, *Campania*, and a small part of the Country of the *Bruttii*. It was Erected by *Julius King* of the *Longobards*, and lasted till about the Year 850. Consult *Camillus Peregrinus* of *Capua's* Dissertation on this Subject.

**Conza, Consa** or *Cosla*, stands on a rising Ground at the Foot of the *Appennines*, near the Springs of the River *Aufidius*, or *Ofanto*, on the Confines of the *Capitanata*, and the further Principality. 50 Miles from *Naples*, 25 from *Salerno*, and 30 from *Benevento* to the South-East. *Brudrand* says, there are not now above 70 Families, and 120 Souls in it; so small a Town is it at present, and yet an Archbishopric.

**Avellino, Alclunum**, anciently a Town belonging to the *Hirpini*, stands about a Mile from the River *Sabato*, in the midst between *Benevento* to the North, and *Salerno* to the South, 16 Miles from either, and 40 from *Naples* to the East, and 4 from *Monte Longobardo*. It is Honour'd with the Title of a Principality, Enjoy'd by the Family of *Cavalcioni*, and is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Benevento*, but united to that of *Frienci*.

**Ariano, Arrianum**, stands on a steep Hill, at the Foot of the *Appennines*, 12 Miles from *Benevento* to the East, and 30 from *Salerno* to the North-East. It is a pretty near Town, subject to the Duke of *Bivino*, who is Count of this place, and an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Benevento*. There is another Town of this name in the Dutchy of *Bohemia*, near the Confines of the *Venetian* Dominions.

**Sant. Agatha di Gori, Agathopolis**, or *Ennum S. Agathe* *Gotherum*, stands near the Confines of the *Terra di Lavara*, in the midst between *Benevento* to the East, and *Capua* to the West, 14 Miles from either, and is an Episcopal See, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Benevento*.

**La Cediogna, Laqueonia**, or *Aquilonia*, anciently a Town of the *Hirpini*, in *Sannium*, according to *Livy* and *Pliny*, but destroyed a long time since. *Chuverius* thinks this ancient name belongs rather to *Carbonara*, a little Town in this Principality, near the River *Aufidius* or *Ofanto*, in *Capitanata*, between the ancient *Alecidonia* to the West, and *Monte Verde* to the East, and as many from *Benevento*; but the former Opinion seems more probable. It is an Episcopal See under the Archbishop of *Conza*.

**Monte Marano, Mons Maranus**, is a very small Town on the Banks of the River *Calore*, about 10 Miles from *Avellino* to the East, and 6 from *Naples*. It

It is an Episcopal See, Suffragan to the Archbishop of Benevento.

*Monte Verde, Mons Viridii*, a small Town, on the Banks of the *Ausidus*, or *Ofanto*, on the Frontiers of the *Capitanata* and *Basilicata*, between *Melfi* and *Codogno*, 13 Miles from *Conza* to the East, and 23 from *Acerenza* to the North-West, and is an Episcopal See, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Conza*.

*Nusco Nufcum*, is a very little Town, at the Foot of the *Appennines*, between *Monte Marano* and *St. Angelo*, 18 Miles from *Benevento* to the South-East, and 25 from *Salerno* to the North-East.

The hither *PRINCIPALITY*, *Principatus Citerior*, comprehends that part of Italy which the *Picentini* anciently inhabited, and the West part of *Lucania*; and is bounded on the North with the farther Principality, and part of *Campania Felix*, on the West with the *Tyrrhenian Sea*, and on the South and East with the Province of *Basilicata*. It reaches from North-West to South-East for the space of 70 Miles; and the most considerable Towns in it are,

|                  |   |                        |   |                   |
|------------------|---|------------------------|---|-------------------|
| <i>Salerno</i> . | } | <i>Campana</i> .       | } | <i>Nocera</i> .   |
| <i>Amalfi</i> .  |   | <i>Scila</i> .         |   | <i>Minori</i> .   |
| <i>Acerua</i> .  |   | <i>Policastro</i> .    |   | <i>Capaccio</i> . |
| <i>Sarno</i> .   |   | <i>Marisco Nuovo</i> . |   | <i>Cuggiana</i> . |

*Salerno, Salernum*, anciently a Town and Colony of the *Picentini*, stands on a Bay of the same name, near the Coast of the *Tyrrhenian Sea*, 24 Miles from *Naples* to the South-East, as many from *Capo Capannello*, and 30 from *Benevento* to the South. It is the chief City of the Province, and was formerly the Title of the eldest Sons of the Kings of *Naples*. It is an Archiepiscopal See, and has a very good Harbour and strong Castle, and is pretty well inhabited. On a Hill hard by, there are to be seen several Vestiges of a Town, which has made some People think that *Salernum* stood formerly there. The University of this place has been famous for the Study of Physick.

*Amalfi, Amalfis*, anciently a Town belonging to the *Picentini*, now a little and ill-inhabited one, on the Bay of *Salerno*, (the West part of which is call'd *la Costa d'Amalfi*) 11 Miles from *Salerno* to the South-West, and 24 from *Naples* to the South-East. It is an Archiepiscopal See, and Honour'd with the Title of a Duchy. The use of the Seaman's Compass is said to have been first found out here, by one *Flavius Blendus*, or *Gicia*, about the Year 1300 and here they say, the Body of *St. Andrew* the Apostle is kept.

*Acerua, Acerum*, anciently a Town belonging to the *Picentini*, is now a very small one, (tho' a Bishop's See, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Salerno*) standing at the Foot of the Hills, about 15 Miles to the North-East of *Salerno*.

*Sarno, Sarnum*, stands partly on a Hill, and partly on a Plain, about 13 Miles from *Salerno* to the North, 8 from *Nola*, and 5 from *Nocera*, and the Source of the River of the same name. It is an Episcopal See, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Salerno*, and belongs to the Family of *Barberini*.

*Campana, Campana*, stands near the Rivers *Atro* and *Tenza*, 16 Miles from *Salerno* to the East, and 11 from the Sea-Coast. It is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Conza*, and formerly belong'd to the Prince of *Monacho*.

*Scila, Scala*, anciently call'd *Cama*, stands about 2 Miles from *Amalfi* to the East, and as many from the Bay of *Salerno*. It seems by the Ruins and Vestiges that are still to be seen, that it was formerly a great Town, but at present it is a very inconsiderable one,

not containing above 150 Houses. It is an Episcopal See, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Amalfi*.

*Policastro, Policastrum*, or *Palaeocastrum*, is a small Town, almost deserted, and no better than a Village, on the Coast of the *Tuscan Sea*, 8 Miles from the Confines of the Province of *Basilicata*, 17 from the Promontory of *Polinuro* to the East, and 55 from *Salerno* to the South-East. It is an Episcopal See, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Salerno*.

*Marisco Nuovo, Mariscum*, is so call'd to distinguish it from *Marisco Vecchio*, in the Province of *Basilicata*; and is a pretty little Town standing on a rising Ground, at the Foot of the *Appennines*, near the Source of the River *Agri*, on the Confines of the *Basilicata*; 6 Miles from *Marisco Vecchio* to the North-West, 55 from *Salerno*, and 10 from the Gulf of *Policastro* to the North; and is an Episcopal See, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Salerno*.

*Nocera, Nuceria*, anciently a Town of *Campania Felix*, by *Livy* call'd *Alphaterna*, and mention'd by *Silius* in his 8th Book, stands between *Sarno* and *Cava*, 10 Miles from *Amalfi* to the North, 8 from *Salerno* to the North-West, and 22 from *Naples*. It is an Episcopal See under the Archbishop of *Salerno*, and Honour'd with the Title of a Duchy, enjoy'd by the Family of *Barberini*. There is another Town of this name in *Ombria*, within the Pope's Dominions.

*Capaccio, Caput-aquum*, a Town of no great Note, which sprung from the Ruins of the ancient *Pestum*, or *Pesti*; which was Raz'd by the *Saraceni*, Anno. 930. and stood 3 Miles from *Capaccio*, which formerly stood on a Neighbouring Hill, and was defended by a strong Castle, before it was destroy'd by the Emperor *Frederick*, Ann. 1249, but was afterwards built on a Plain at the Foot of the same Hill, and lies now in Ruins, about 22 Miles from *Salerno* to the South, and retains the Title of a Bishoprick under the Archbishop of *Salerno*.

The Province of *BASILICATA*, which formerly comprehended the greater and better part of *Lucania*, is bounded on the North with the Province of *Bari*, and a part of *Oranto*; on the East with the Bay of *Taranto*; on the West with the 2 Principalties, and on the South, with the hither *Calabria*; and is a Barren Country, and no ways improv'd or well inhabited. The Towns of any note in it are,

|                    |   |                  |
|--------------------|---|------------------|
| <i>Acerenza</i> .  | } | <i>Melfi</i> .   |
| <i>Potenza</i> .   |   | <i>Rapolla</i> . |
| <i>Tricarico</i> . |   | <i>Venosa</i> .  |
| <i>Lavello</i> .   |   |                  |

*Acerenza*, or *Cirenza*, *Acherontia*, or *Acherontus*, is the chief Town of *Basilicata*, and stands at the Foot of the *Appennines*, 10 Miles from *Venosa* to the South-East, and 28 from *Matera*. It is a little Town, and in a decaying condition, but has the Title of an Archbishoprick, to which the See of *Venosa* is united.

*Potenza, Potentia*, stands at the Foot of the *Appennines*, about 15 Miles from *Acerenza* to the South-West, and as many from *Marisco Nuovo* to the South; and is an Episcopal See under the Archbishop of *Acerenza*.

*Lavello, Lavellum*, or *Labellum*, is a little Town on the Confines of the *Capitanata*, about 3 Miles from the River *Ausidus*, or *Ofanto*, between *Melfi* to the West, and *Minervino* to the East, and 20 from *Acerenza* to the North-West. It is Subject to the Prince of *Minervino*, and an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Bari*; and there are several pieces of Antiquity to be seen about it.



*Melfi*, *Melfi*, stands upon an uneven Height, on the Rivulet *Melfa*, on the Confines of the *Capitana*, and the farther Principality; 4 Miles from the River *Ofanto*, 65 from *Naples* to the East, and 40 from *Policastro*. It is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Acerenza*, and has been united with the See of *Rapolla*, since the Year 1528. It is a pretty large and well-Inhabited Town, and is honoured with the Title of a Principality, enjoy'd by the Family of *Doria*.

*Rapolla*, *Rapolla*, is a little Town, almost desolate, about a Mile from *Melfi* to the East, 20 from *Conza* to the East, and 50 from *Policastro* to the North. It is an Episcopal See, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Siponto*; but was united to the See of *Melfi*, by Pope *Clement VII.* in the Year 1528.

*CALABRIA*, which was otherwise call'd *Mesapia*, was quite different from the Country that bears that name now. It was bounded on the North and East with the *Adriatick* Sea, on the South with the *Salentini*, and on the West with *Apulia* *Peucetia*. The Country that bears that name now, lies towards the South, over against *Sicily*, and is that part of *Magna Græcia* which the *Bruttii* anciently Possess'd. It hath the Title of a Duchy, which formerly the Eldest Son of the King of *Naples* used to have: And is Bounded with the Province of *Basilicata* on the North, with the *Ionian* Sea on the East, the *Tyrrhenian* Sea on the West, and on the South with that of *Sicily*; and sometime comprehended the Country of *Basilicata*. Alto *Calabria* strictly taken, is divided into the hither and further *Calabria*. The former of which lies most Northerly, and comprehends these Towns, viz.

|                    |   |                     |
|--------------------|---|---------------------|
| <i>Cosenza</i> .   | { | <i>Amantea</i> .    |
| <i>Rossano</i> .   |   | <i>Martorano</i> .  |
| <i>Cassano</i> .   |   | <i>Cariati</i> .    |
| <i>Bisignano</i> . |   | <i>Umbriatico</i> . |
| <i>Strongoli</i> . |   | <i>Civitanova</i> . |

*Cosenza*, *Consentina*, anciently a City belonging to the *Bruttii*, according to *Pliny*, *Strabo*, and others, stands on a Plain near the River *Grati*, where the *Asento* falls into it, about 12 Miles from the Shoar of the *Tuscan* Sea to the East, 40 from the *Ionian* Sea, 60 from *Policastro*, and 150 from *Naples* to the South-East. It is the chief Town of the hither *Calabria*, and an Archbishoprick. *Isabel of Aragon*, Philip the Hardy's Queen, died here, in the Year, 1270. As did also *Alaricus*, King of the *Visigoths*.

*Rossano*, *Ruscianum*, or *Ruscianum*, is a pretty large and well-Inhabited Town, built on a Hill, surrounded almost with high Rocks, about 2 Miles from the Gulf of *Tarento*, 16 from that of *Bisignano*, 25 from *Cosenza* to the North-East, and 12 from the Ruins of the ancient *Thurium*. It has the Title of a Principality, and is an Archiepiscopal See.

*Cassano*, *Cassanum*, or *Cassanum*, is a little Town, near the River *Bano*, about 10 Miles from the *Apennine* Mountains, as many from the Gulph of *Tarento*, and 20 from *Rossano* to the North. It is an Episcopal See, under the Arch-Bishop of *Cosenza*.

*Bisignano*, *Besidæ*, or *Desidæ*, anciently a Town belonging to the *Bruttii*, stands on a Hill, and is defended by a Castle, distant 15 Miles from *Rossano* to the West, as many from the Coast of the *Tuscan* Sea, and 36 from *Cosenza* to the North. It has the Title of a Principality, belonging to the Family of *San Severino*, and is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Rossano*, but exempted from his Jurisdiction.

*Amantea*, *Amantia*, or *Adamantia*, anciently a City of the *Bruttii*, stands on the Coast of the *Tuscan* Sea, near the Gulph of *S. Euphemia*, and 15 Miles from *Cosenza* to the South-west. It belongs to the Prince of *Bisignano* and was once a Bishoprick under the Archbishop of *Reggio*.

The Farther *CALABRIA*, *Calabria ulterior*, makes up the South-part of the Duchy, and is wash'd by the Sea on the East, South and West. There are few Towns of any Note in it; but the most considerable are these,

|                     |                   |                |
|---------------------|-------------------|----------------|
| <i>Regio.</i>       | <i>Taverno.</i>   | <i>Melito.</i> |
| <i>S. Severina.</i> | <i>Nicastro.</i>  | <i>Oppido.</i> |
| <i>Cotrone.</i>     | <i>Monte.</i>     | <i>Bona.</i>   |
| <i>Isola.</i>       | <i>Leone.</i>     | <i>Givria.</i> |
| <i>Belcastro.</i>   | <i>Seminara.</i>  |                |
| <i>Nicotera.</i>    | <i>Squillaci.</i> |                |

*Reggio*, *Regio Julium*, anciently a City belonging to the *Bruttii*, stands over against *Sicily*, on the opposite Coast of the Pharo of *Messina*, 28 Miles from the *Zephyrium Promontorium*, now *Tarifa*, and about 90 from *Cosenza* to the South. It is said to have been built by the *Chalcidenses*, and is at present pretty well Inhabited, considering how oft it has been pillag'd by the *Turks*.

*San Severina*, *Siberena*, a small, but well-built City, and the See of an Archbishop, stands on the Confines of the hither *Calabria*, near the Coast of the *Ionian* Sea, 40 Miles South-East from *Rossano*, and as many East from *Cosenza*.

*Cotrone*, *Cotron*, anciently a Town in *Magna Græcia*, belonging to the *Bruttii*, and more lately call'd *Crotone*, stands on the Mouth of the *Efaso*, on the Coast of the *Ionian* Sea, about 6 Miles from the Promontory, call'd *Capo della Colonne*, to the North and 50 from *Cosenza* to the East. It is said to have been Built by *Miscellus*, 80 Years after the Building of *Rome*, and was anciently a great City, 12 Miles in compass (as *Baudrand* from *Livy* relates) the River running through the middle of it. The best Weathers and Boxers used to be brought from this Place, among whom *Milo* call'd from hence *Crotoniatæ*, who was very Famous. The Emperor *Charles V.* Built a Fort, and put a good Garrison in it, for a Guard to that Coast; but this place is now dwindled into a little Town, and but indifferently Inhabited, and nothing like what it was formerly.

*Nicotera*, *Nicotera* is a little Town, which sprung from the Ruins of *Medama* or *Rossano*, about 10 Miles from the Mouth of the River *Marro* to the North, and as many from *Tropea*. It stands on a Hill, and was almost reduc'd to Rubbish by an Earthquake, in the Year 1638. but still retains the Title of a Bishoprick, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Reggio*.

*Taverno*, *Taberna*, stands at the Foot of the *Apennines*, near the Ruins of the *Trifolene*, from which it took its rise, about 8 Miles from *Catanzaro* to the North, 15 from *Squillaci*, 37 from *Rossano*, and 14 from *Nicastro* to the East. It was formerly an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Reggio*, but in the Year 1122, Pope *Calistus* the III. remov'd it to *Catanzaro*.

*Squillaci*, *Squillacum*, anciently a Town and Colony in *Magna Græcia*, according to *Mela* and *Solinus*, stands on a Hill, near the Rivulet *Favellæ*, about 3 Miles from the Coast of the *Ionian* Sea, 18 from that of the *Tyrrhenian*, 75 from *Reggio* to the North, 45 from *Palepoli*, or the Ruins of the ancient *Lorri*, and 36 from *Cosenza*. It is at present a little ill Inhabited.

bited to  
Honour  
Episcop  
Bona  
Buri  
Rocks  
Capodi  
torium  
copal S  
Havi  
the Sou  
Province  
Well, a

AB  
compre  
formerly  
Marfi, P  
niter; b  
and hith

The  
where t  
ancient  
with the  
Campagn  
with the  
is almost  
Towns in

Aquil  
stands ne  
Rome to  
and 90  
either Bu  
Ruins of  
by the E  
under the  
having T  
the Year  
Atri  
the Empe  
Colonv  
Miles fro  
to the No  
a Princip  
and is an  
of *Reme*  
Teramo  
ing to the  
20 from  
atick Sea  
the Arch  
Civita  
Fossini, is  
and 10 fr  
belongs to  
See, under  
with the S

The H  
anciently  
Peligni, is  
rick Sea, o  
ta, on the  
part of the  
ded with  
The Town  
Chie  
C  
Lano

bited town, confisting of about 300 Houses, but is Honour'd with the Title of a Principality, and is an Episcopall See under the Archbishop of *Regio*.

*Bova*, *Bova*, anciently a Town belonging to the *B utii*, stands on a very high Hill, surrounded with Rocks, about 5 Miles from the *Shear*, 7 from the *Capo di Sparsento*, anciently call'd *Herculis Promontorium* to the West, and 22 from *Regio*. It is an Episcopall See under the Archbishop of *Regio*.

Having now pass'd *Naples* from West to East on the South side, we shall return back to view the Provinces on the *Adriatick* Coast, beginning in the West, as before.

*ABRUZZO*, *Aprutium*, taken in a large Sense, comprehends the County of *Molese* also, and was formerly Inhabited by the *Frentani*, *Marrucini*, *Marfi*, *Peligni*, *Veslini*, and a great part of the *Samnites*; but taken strictly it contains only the farther and hither *Abruzzo*.

The farther *ABRUZZO*, *Aprutium ulterius*, where the *Maici* *Tusini*, and part of the *Picentini* anciently dwelt, is bounded on the North and West with the Pope's Dominions; on the South with the *Campagna di Roma*, and *Terra di Lavaro*, on the East with the *Adriatick* Sea, and the hither *Abruzzo*, and is almost divided in two by the *Appennines*. The Towns in it of greatest note are,

*Aquila*. *S. Teramo*.

*Atri*. *S. Civita di penma*.

*Aquila*, the chief Town of this Country, stands near the River *Pescara*, about 60 Miles from *Rome* to the North-East, 70 from *Ancona* to the South, and 90 from *Naples* to the North-West. It was either Built or Enlarged by the *Lombards*, from the Ruins of *Amitemum* and *Forconium*, and Fortified by the Emperor *Frederick II*. It is an Episcopall See, under the Archbishop of *Chieti*; Pope *Alexander IV*. having Translated the See of *Forconium* hither, in the Year 1257.

*Atri*, *Avia*, *Adria*, or *Hadria*, the Birth-place of the Emperor *Hadrian*, and anciently a Town and Colony of *Picenum*, is situated on a Hill, about 4 Miles from the *Adriatick* Sea, and 30 from *Aquila* to the North-East. It is Honour'd with the Title of a Principality, belonging to the Family of *Aquaviva*, and is an Episcopall See, immediately subject to that of *Rome*, Erected by Pope *Innocent IV*. Ann. 1252.

*Teramo*, *Interamnium*, anciently a Town belonging to the *Samnites*, stands near the River *Trontino*, 20 from *Aquila* to the North, and 14 from the *Adriatick* Sea to the West. It is an Episcopall See, under the Archbishop of *Chieti*.

*Civita di penma*, *Pinna*, anciently a Town of the *Veslini*, is situated 20 Miles from *Aquila* to the East, and 10 from the *Adriatick* Sea to the South. It belongs to the Duke of *Parma*, and is an Episcopall See, under the Archbishop of *Chieti*; and was united with the See of *Atri*, by *Innocent IV*. 1252.

The Hither *ABRUZZO*, *Aprutium Citerius*, anciently Inhabited by the *Frentani*, *Marrucini*, and *Peligni*, is Bounded on the North with the *Adriatick* Sea, on the East with the Province of *Capitanata*, on the South with the County of *Molese*, and part of the *Terra di Lavaro*, and on the West divided with the farther *Abruzzo*, by the River *Pescara*. The Towns of greatest Note in it are,

*Chieti*, or *Civita di Sulmona*.  
*Chieti*, *Pescara*.  
*Lanciano*, *Ortona*.

*Civita di Chieti*, *Teates*, or *Theatea*, anciently the chief City of the *Marrucini*, according to *Strabo* and *Ptolemy*, is now the chief Town of this Province, and the Residence of the Governor. It is large and well Inhabited, and situated on a Hill, near the River *Pescara*, on the Confines of the farther *Abruzzo*, in the midst between *Lanciano* to the South-East, and *Atri* to the North-West, 14 Miles from either, 100 Miles from *Rome* to the North-east, and 25 from *Aquila* to the East, and as much from the *Adriatick* Sea. The Order of the *Theatines* have their Names from hence; for *John Peter Cavassa*, Archbishop of this place, afterwards Pope *Paul IV*. was their chief Founder. *Pliny* relates *l. 2. ch. 83*. that about the latter end of *Nero's* Reign, there happen'd a Prodigy near this Place; for a whole Olive-Garden is said to have risen up and plac'd itself on the other side of a High-way, the Fields on the other side shifting to the Place where the Garden had been.

*Lanciano Anxanum*, anciently the Town belonging to the *Frentani*, according to *Ptolemy*, is a large well-Inhabited Town, and famous for its Fairs, to which People come from both sides of the *Adriatick*. It is distant a few Miles from the *Adriatick* Sea, 60 from *Naples* to the North, and 90 from *Rome* to the North-East, and has the Title of an Archbishoprick, since the Year 1562.

*Sulmona*, *Sulmo*, anciently the chief City of the *Peligni*, according to *Livy* and *Strabo*, stands on a Plain that is surrounded with Mountains, between two Rivers, that rise in the *Appennines*, about 8 Miles from the Confines of the farther *Abruzzo*, to the East, and 26 from *Aquila* to the South-East. It has the Title of a Principality, belonging to the Family of *Borghese*; and is an Episcopall See, within the Archbishoprick of *Chieti*, but exempted from that Jurisdiction. It was the Birth-place of the Poet *Ovid*, who makes mention of it in his *lib. 2. Amor.* as *Silius* does *lib. 8*.

*Pescara*, *Alaternum*, anciently a City of the *Marrucini*, stands on the Confines of the farther *Abruzzo*, at the mouth of a River of the same name, 16 Miles from *Lanciano* to the North-West, 12 from *Civita di Penma*, to the East, and 8 from *Civita di Chieti* to the North. It is a Fortified Town, with a Castle, and is the Title of a Marquis, to whom it belongs.

*Ortona*, *Ortona*, anciently a Town belonging to the *Frentani*, in *Sannium*, according to *Pliny*, is call'd *Ortona a Mare*, to distinguish it from another place in that Province, call'd *Ortona di Marfi*. It is distant about 8 Miles from *Lanciano* to the North, and has a very safe Harbour, but is thinly Inhabited, and is an Episcopall See, under the Archbishop of *Chieti*.

The County of *MOLISE*, *Molifinus Comitatus*, anciently Inhabited by a part of the *Samnites*, is Bounded with the hither *Abruzzo* on the North, the *Capitanata* on the East, and the *Terra di Lavaro* on the West, and comprehends these Towns,

*Bolano*. *S. Trivento*.  
*Molise*. *S. Isernia*.

*Bolano*, *Bolanum*, or *Bovianum*, a Town and Colony, anciently of the *Samnites*, according to *Strabo*, stands at the Foot of the *Appennines*, on the River *Biferno*, 23 Miles from *Capua* to the North, and 40 from *Sora* to the East. It is a little Town, and thinly Inhabited, but has the Title of a Bishoprick, under the Archbishop of *Benevento*.

*Molise, Molifia*, is a place of some Strength, but in a decaying condition, distant 10 Miles from *Bolano* to the North.

*Trivento, Triveninum*, is a very little Town, standing on the River *Trigno*, upon a Hill, 17 Miles from *Balano* to the North, and 20 from the *Adriatick* Sea. It is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Benevento*.

*Iernia, or Sernia, Afernia*, anciently a Town and Colony in *Samnum*, now a pretty large and well Inhabited one, stands 4 Miles from the River *Volturno*, and 30 Miles from *Sora* to the East, and as many from *Capua* to the North; and is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Capua*.

The Province of *CAPITANATA*, formerly call'd *Apulia Daunia*, is Bounded on the North and East with the *Adriatick*, on the West with the County of *Molise*, and on the South with the hither Principality. The Country is very Fertile and well Watered, and comprehends these Towns,

|                         |                 |                    |
|-------------------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| <i>Manfredonia.</i>     | <i>Ascoli.</i>  | <i>Torremuzza.</i> |
| <i>Monte S. Angelo.</i> | <i>Lucera.</i>  | <i>Volturnata.</i> |
| <i>Troja.</i>           | <i>Viceste.</i> |                    |

*Manfredonia, Manfredonia*, or *Sipontum Novum*, because it stands near the Ruins of the ancient *Sipontum*, which was Raz'd by the *Saracens*, in the time of *Charles the Great*, and whose Ruins are still call'd *Siponto*. It is Seated at the bottom of a Bay of the *Adriatick* Sea, 75 Miles North-East from *Naples*, 50 North from *Cerenza*, and 85 from *Taranto* to the West. It has the Title of an Archbishoprick, to which it succeeded in the place of *Sipontum*.

*Monte S. Angelo*, so call'd from the Apparition of *Michael the Arch-angel*. Some give this as a general name, to the whole *Monti Garganus*, which (as *Baudrand* says) makes the greater part of the *Capitanata*, and is about 80 Miles in Circumference, taking in that part of *Apulia* which juts out into the *Adriatick* Sea, between the Bays of *Siponto* and *Rodi*. But the Town of *Monte S. Angelo* stands on Mount *Gargano*, about 7 Miles from *Manfredonia* to the N.

*Troja, Troia*, formerly call'd *Ecce, Ecana* and *Ecana*, is a little Town, with the Title of a Bishoprick, under the Archbishop of *Benevento*, but exempted from his Jurisdiction at the Foot of the *Appennines*, 25 Miles from *Benevento* to the East, and somewhat more from *Manfredonia* to the West. It was Built in the Year 1008. and has the Title of a Principality.

*Ascoli, Asculum, Apulum*, stands on the Confines of the farther Principality at the Foot of the *Appennines*, 35 Miles from *Benevento* to the East, 16 from *Conza* to the North-East, and 30 from *Manfredonia* to the South. The old Town was laid in Rubbish by an Earthquake, in the Year 1399. but the Inhabitants Built the new one in the Year 1410. not far from the former. It is an Episcopal See, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Benevento*.

The Province of *BARI, Barianus Ager*, a great part of the Country formerly call'd *Apulia Peucetia*, is Bounded on the North and East with the *Adriatick* Sea, on the West with the *Capitanata*, from which it is divided by the River *Ofanto*, on the South with the Province of *Basilicata*, and the Province of *Otranto*; comprehends these Towns.

|                  |                   |                  |
|------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| <i>Bari.</i>     | <i>Canterano.</i> | <i>Ruvo.</i>     |
| <i>Andria.</i>   | <i>Graviano.</i>  | <i>Trani.</i>    |
| <i>Bitrone.</i>  | <i>Melfeto.</i>   | <i>Biseglia.</i> |
| <i>Monopoli.</i> | <i>Polignano.</i> | <i>Cinise.</i>   |

*Bari, Barium, Baris Varis*, stands on the *Adriatick* Sea, in the midst between *Polignano* to the East, and *Trani* to the West, 20 Miles from either, 35 from *Manfredonia*, and 120 from *Naples* to the East, and (according to *Pestus*) has its name from *Bara*, a little Island near *Brindisi*. It has the Title of an Archbishoprick.

*Andria, Andria*, is a pretty large and well-inhabited Town, Situated in a Plain, 4 Miles from *Barletta*, 6 from *Trani*, and 25 from *Bari* to the West. It is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Trani*, but a very little one, for it reaches no farther than the Town.

*Monopoli, Monopolis*, is a little but finely Built Town, 20 Miles from *Bari* to the East, 25 from *Taranto* to the North, and 40 from *Brindisi* to the North West. It stands on the Gulf of *Venice*, and is an Episcopal See under the Archbishop of *Bari*, but has little or nothing under its Jurisdiction without the Town.

*Trani, Tranium*, stands on the Coast of the *Adriatick*, in a fruitful Country, about 6 Miles from *Andria*, and 24 from *Bari* to the West. The Inhabitants pretend that it was anciently call'd *Trojanum*, from the Emperor *Trojan*, who they say, Built it. It is an Archiepiscopal See, and once had a very good Harbour, but now 'tis fill'd up with Stones.

The Province of *OTRANTO, Hydruntina Provincia*, where anciently the *Salentini* and *Calabri* dwelt, is almost in form of a *Peninsula*, and is Bounded with the *Adriatick* Sea on the East, and partly on the North, the Gulf of *Taranto* on the South, the Province of *Bari* on the North, and *Basilicata* on the West. The most considerable Towns in it are,

|                  |                      |                 |
|------------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| <i>Otranto.</i>  | <i>Castellaneta.</i> | <i>Matera.</i>  |
| <i>Brindisi.</i> | <i>Gallipoli.</i>    | <i>Nardo.</i>   |
| <i>Lecce.</i>    | <i>Ostuni.</i>       | <i>Taranto.</i> |

*Otranto, Hydruntum*, anciently a City Inhabited by the *Calabri*, stands on the *Adriatick* Sea, and is a Place of Strength with a Castle, which *Mahomet II* Emperor of the *Turks*, Took and Pillag'd in the Year 1480. but was retaken by the Christians, and is possess'd by the *Spaniards*. It was formerly the chief City of this Province, but is in a decaying state. It stands on the Sea-shore, on the extreme South part of *Italy*, 40 Miles from *Brindisi* to the South, 20 from *Lecce*, 24 from *Gallipoli* to the East, about 20 Leagues from the nearest part of the Coast of *Epirus*, and 19 from *Capo d' S. Maria di Leuca* to the North, and has the Title of an Archbishoprick.

*Brindisi, Brindisium*, anciently a City of the *Salentini*, call'd otherwise *Brendisium*, by *Ptolemy*, and *Brentesum* by *Stephanus*, is a Town with a large and safe Harbour, on the *Adriatick* Sea, 36 Miles from *Taranto* to the East, 40 from *Otranto* to the North, and 64 from *Bari* to the East. It is said to have been Built by the *Eoli, Diomedes's* Companions; and here *Cesar Octavius*, and *M. Antonius* lay Encamp'd, the latter being nearer the Town, because he had invetted it: and *Servilius* designing to go over from hence to *Cesar*, with a Body of 7000 Horse, was surpris'd by *Antonius* with a handful, and routed near (*Uria*) before they were quite awake. *Cesar* in the 1st Book of his Commentaries, gives a description of the Harbour of this Place.

*Lecce, Aletium*, and *Litium* by latter Writers, anciently a Town belonging to the *Salentini*, is a large and well inhabited City, and one of the most populous in all the Kingdom of *Naples*, the City of that

114712

name only to the North, of 20 Miles to the West, is an Episcopal See.

*Gallipoli*, long 10 Miles to the Gulf of *Tarento* and well in the Sea, except 1 and by a Fort; which is pregnable. the West, 3 24 from the di *Luca*, and shop of *Orra* the same with

*Taranto, Tini*, call'd It was Built the Head of

THESE State cannot be description of according to descriptions they are at them are to Sicily, Sardinia, Corsica.

TH SICILY, in the *Mediteranean* ancient account of *Italy*. W redious Enquiry only putting from the *Sicilian* King call'd *Sardan* War, *Lalans* or *Spaniards* ple alter his o nacia and T lies between Latitude, and Length (acco to the *Capo di* is 200 Miles po *Pessaro* to and its Circu The Air of the Soil fo Fe vedly call'd, in Corn, Win Saffron, and Gold, Silver,

name only excepted. It stands between *Brindisi* to the North, and *Otranto* to the South, at the distance of 20 Miles from either, 7 from the *Adriatick* Sea to the West, 15 from *Nardo*, 50 from *Tarento*. It is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Otranto*.

*Gallipoli*, *Gallipolis*, or *Callipolis*, anciently belonging to the *Salentini*, stands on a Rock in the Gulf of *Tarento*, and tho' it be little, is a very strong and well inhabited Place; being surrounded by the Sea, except at one Place where it is join'd to the Land by a Bridge, which is defended by a strong Fort; which with its Situation makes it almost impregnable. It is distant 25 Miles from *Otranto* to the West, 36 from *Tarento* to the South-East, and 24 from the Promontory call'd *Capo di S. Marcadi di Luca*, and is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Otranto*, but the Bounds of the Diocess, are the same with those of the City.

*Tarento*, *Tarentum*, anciently a City of the *Salentini*, call'd *Taras* by *Strabo*, and *Oebalia* by *Virgil*. It was Built by the *Lacedemonians*, and was once the Head of a Republick, which made War against

the *Romans*, in the Year of their City, 472. After *Pyrrhus*, whom the *Tarentines* had invited over to their Assistance, was defeated, the *Romans* became Masters of it. In the Punic War, *Hannibal* took it, but it was Retaken by *Q. Fabius Maximus*, who brought away their famous Colossus of *Hercules*, made of Brals, and the Workmanship of *Lysippus*, and set it up in the Capitol at *Rome*. In the Year of the City, 631. *Tarentum* was (according to *Velleius*) made a Roman Colony. It is now a little Town, but well inhabited, and defended by a Fort, in which there are a strong Garrison of *Spaniards*. It is Situated in a Peninsula, in the bottom of the Gulf of *Tarento*, near the Mouth of the River *Tara*, 32 Miles from *Brindisi* to the West, 20 from the Ruins of *Metapontus*, 90 from *Promontorium Tapygium*, now *il Capo di S. Maria di Leuca* to the West, and 35 from *Matera* to the East. It has the Title of an Archbishoprick, and had once a very large Harbour, but it is now so stopp'd up with great Stones, and spoil'd, that none but very small Vessels can come into it.

## CHAP. XIV.

### The Islands on the Coast of ITALY.

THESE Islands, since they belong to some State or another in the Continent of *Italy*, cannot be more properly plac'd than after the description of that Country. We shall Treat of them according to their Dignity, and in their particular descriptions inform the Reader, in whose Possession they are at present. The Number and order of them are to be seen in this short Table.

|                   |                                     |                   |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <i>Sicily</i> .   | { The Isles of <i>Lapari</i> .      | { <i>Capri</i> .  |
| <i>Sardinia</i> . | { The Isles about <i>Sardinia</i> . | { <i>Ischia</i> . |
| <i>Corsica</i> .  | { The Isle of <i>Elbe</i> , &c.     | { <i>Pouzza</i> . |

#### The Island of SICILY.

*SICILY*, is the Largest and most Fertile Island in the *Mediterranean* Sea; and if we will believe the ancient accounts of it, once a part of the Continent of *Italy*. We shall not trouble the Reader with a tedious Enquiry into the Etymology of its Name, only putting him in mind that it was call'd *Sicilia* from the *Siculi*, a People in *Italy*; and *Sicania*, from a King call'd *Sicanus*, who before the time of the Trojan War, Landed there with a great Body of *Iberians* or *Spaniards*, and call'd both the Island and People after his own Name. It has also been call'd *Trinacria* and *Triguerra*, from its Triangular Form. It lies between 35 Deg. 40 Min. and 38 Deg. 30 Min. Latitude, and 35 and 39 Longitude. Its greatest Length (according to *Cluverius*) between *Pelorum*, or the *Capo di Faro*, and *Lilybaeum*, or the *Capo Boco*, is 200 Miles; its Breadth from *Pachinum*, or *il Capo Pessaro*, to the Town *Cephalidi*, or *Cefalus*, 180. and its Circuit 600.

The Air of *Sicily* is very good, and Healthful, and the Soil so Fertile, that this Island hath been deserv'dly call'd, the Store-house of *Italy*; for it abounds in Corn, Wine, Fruits, Sugar, Honey, Wax, Oyl, Saffron, and Silk. It affords also some Mines of Gold, Silver, Iron and other Metals; Salt Agates,

Emeralds, Jasper, Porphyry, &c. and on the Coast towards *Trapano*, the Inhabitants find a good deal of excellent Coral.

The first Inhabitants of this Island (according to *Cluverius*) were the *Cyclopes* and *Leptigones*, Barbarous and Savage People. After these came the *Iberi* from *Spain*, under the Conduct of *Sicanus*, as we said before. Next came the *Siculi* from *Sicily* in *Italy*. After these came the *Phenicians* from *Tyre* and *Sidon*, and Possess'd themselves on the Coast of this Island; but the *Grecians* drove these away, and introduc'd their own Language.

The Form of Government that was first us'd here was Monarchical; which continued till the *Carthaginians* had made themselves Masters of the greatest part of the Island. But the *Romans* having Defeated these, became Masters of it, and reduc'd it into the Form of a Province, which was the first they ever made. In the time of the Emperor *Justinian*, the *Vandals* from *Africk*, took Possession of it; but *Belisarius*, General of that Emperor's Forces, having driven them out, the *Saracens* afterwards Invaded it. At last Tancred the Norman Expell'd them, and his Grandchild Roger was declar'd King of *Apulia* and *Sicily*. Afterwards the *Suevi* from *Germany* became Masters of *Sicily*; but were Expell'd by the *French*; who being all cut off, at the famous *Sicilian Vespers*, the Island fell first into the hands of the Kings of *Aragon*, and at last into those of the Kings of *Castile*.

This Island is govern'd by a Viceroy, sent from the King of *Spain*, and the yearly Revenue Paid to His Catholick Majesty, is said to be about Four Millions of Crowns; the Inhabitants (as *Puffendorf* observes) are an ill sort of People, who must be kept under, according to the old Proverb, *Insulani quidem mali, Siculi autem pessimi*.

*Sicily* has been variously divided at different times, but is now commonly divided into 3 Parts or Provinces call'd Valleys, as you may see in the following Table.

*Sicily*

## Sicily divided into Three Parts or Provinces

| I.                                                                         | Palermo.                                                                                                                                                     | II.                                                                        | Messina.                                                                                                             | III.                                                                   | Noto.                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Valley of Ma-<br>zara, in<br>which<br>are these<br>Cities<br>and<br>Towns. | Montreal.<br>Mazara.<br>Gergenti.<br>Palymita.<br>Marfala.<br>Castella Mare.<br>Catalafimi.<br>S. Vito.<br>Trapani.<br>Xacca.<br>Castel Veterano.<br>Salemi. | Valley of De-<br>moni, in<br>which<br>are these<br>Cities<br>and<br>Towns. | Catania.<br>Cefalu.<br>Pati.<br>S. Marco<br>Melaazzo.<br>Polizzi.<br>Termini.<br>Centorvis.<br>Nicosia.<br>Randazzo. | Valley<br>of Noto,<br>in which<br>are these<br>Cities<br>and<br>Towns. | Syracuse.<br>Augusta.<br>Iarantana.<br>Castro Giovanni.<br>Calata Xibeta.<br>Modica.<br>Birtava.<br>Terra Nuova.<br>Alicata.<br>Calcata Giorne.<br>Ragusa.<br>Maziarino. |

*Palermo, Panormum, or Panormus*, is a large and well built City, on the North Coast of the Island, distant about 60 Miles from the Promontory, anciently call'd *Libyæum Promontorium*, now *il Capo Bæo* to the North-East, 4 from *Mont Real*, 140 from *Messina* to the West, and 150 from the Promontory, now call'd *Capo di Faro*, anciently *Pelorum Promontorium*. It was built by the *Phœnicians*, about the time of the *Grecians* coming into *Sicily*, and made the Metropolis of the Island, in the time of *Roger*, Count or Earl of *Sicily*; and is now the ordinary Residence of the *Spanish* Viceroy. It has a large and safe Harbour, and is defended by a strong Castle, call'd *Castel a Mare*, with a Garrison of *Spaniards*. It is an Archiepiscopal See, and near it the *Spaniards* and *Dutch* were soundly beat by the *French*, in the Year 1676.

*Montreal, Mons Regalis*, is a little Town standing on a Hill, about 4 Miles from *Palermo*, where *William II.* King of *Sicily*, built a magnificent Church, and endow'd it with large Revenues, and procured to it the Title of an Archbishoprick, from Pope *Lucius III.* in the Year 1182.

*Mazara or Mazera*, *Mazara* stands on the South-side of the Island, at the Mouth of a River of the same Name, with a large, safe and well defended Harbour, in the midst almost between *Termini* to the East, and the *Capo Bæo* to the West, 24 Miles from *Trapani* to the South-East, and 55 from *Gergenti* to the West. It was formerly the Residence of the *Saracen* Princes, and is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Palermo*.

*Gergenti, Agrigentum*, call'd *Agragas* by the *Grecians*, was anciently the greatest and richest City in all this Island; and no less Famous for its Hospitality to Strangers, than 'twas Infamous for its Luxury. It was built by the *Geleneser*, near the River *Agragas*, now call'd (according to *Baudrand*) *il Fiume di S. Biagio*, or *Gergenti*. It stands about 3 Miles from the Sea, 55 from *Palermo* to the South, 64 from the *Capo Bæo* to the East, and 72 from the *Capo Pessaro*, or *Pachynum*. It was anciently 10 Miles in Compass, but is now much decay'd. On the North-side it is defended by a strong Fort, and there is but one Passage into it. It was formerly remarkable for the Cruelty of the bloody *Phalaris*, who us'd to torment People in his Brazen Bull, which *Perillus* made: and had the first Experiment of it try'd upon himself. It is an Episcopal See under the Archbishop of *Palermo*.

*Marfala, Marfala*, stands on the West-side of the Island on the Promontory, call'd *il Capo Bæo*, and has risen from the Ruins of the Town of *Libyæum*.

It was so call'd by the *Saracens*, and had once an excellent Harbour, before *Charles V.* caus'd the Mouth of it to be stop'd up with great Stones, lest the *Africans* should make use of it.

*Trapani, Drepanum*, anciently a famous Mart-Town, with an excellent Harbour, on the West-side of the Island, about 15 Miles from *Libyæum Promontorium* to the North, 22 from *Mazara*, and 55 from *Palermo* to the South-West, near the Foot of the Mountain *Eryx*, now *il Monte di Trapani*, where there was a Temple of *Venus*, and *Anchises*'s Burial-place. It was well fortified by *Hamilear*, *Hanibal*'s Father, who kept it a considerable time, and made it the Seat of War against the *Romans*, till by an Order from *Carthage*, he made a Peace with *Lutarius*.

*Messina, Messana, Mesene* or *Messane*, anciently call'd *Zanche*, is a large and fine City, and the greatest Mart-Town in all the *Mediterranean* Sea, having a very large and safe Harbour, about 6 Miles from the Coast of the farther *Calabria* to the West, 12 from *Regio*, about 140 from *Palermo*, 12 from the *Capo di Faro* to the South, and 60 from *Catania*. The private Houses in it are very fine, and the public Buildings magnificent, especially the Viceroy's Palace, and the Arsenal, which is very well furnish'd with Arms and Ammunition. It has 4 Suburbs, call'd *Zacra*, *San Filippo*, *San Deo*, and *Pera Imperial*, which lie stretch'd along the Shore for a great way; and its Situation between the Mountains and the Sea, makes it a very long City. The Emperor *Charles V.* fortified it with 14 Battions, and 4 Forts, in the Year 1535, whereof one is within the Town, the rest without for the Defence of the Port. This City was recover'd from the *Saracens* by *Roger the Norman*, in the Year 1060, and afterwards govern'd by the Kings of *Sicily*, now by a *Spanish* Officer, whom they call *il Stradigo*. But being mightily gall'd by the *Spanish* Yoke, it was provok'd to shake it off, on the 7th of July, 1674, and maintain'd its Liberty, with the Assistance of the *French*, till the 16th of March, 1678, when it willingly reunit'd to its former Allegiance. Its chief Trade consists in Silk, with which it furnishes a great part of *Europe*; and it is an Archiepiscopal See.

*Catania, Catana, or Catina*, stands on the Coast of the *Ionian* Sea, on a Gulf of the same Name, near the little River *Judicello*, 40 Miles from *Syracuse* to the North, and 50 from *Messina*. It was built by the *Chalcidenses*, as *Eusebius* relates, and was fortify'd by *Charles V.* It is the great Unhappiness of this Town, that it stands too near Mount *Ætna*, which is now call'd *il Mont Gibello*, whose fiery Streams

have often pa-  
This Mounta-  
pendicula  
South-side of  
and the Noi  
and no part  
the Top. Th  
happened, we  
1447, 1536,  
and the adja  
as they were  
refer the Rea  
and a particu  
written fully  
Fagular, and  
Parsi, Padi  
1st S. a Tow  
near a Ruin  
7. 1536, 1537  
a Mile from  
a B. 1536, 1537

Noto, Noto  
on the Valley  
well inhabited  
rounded with  
part of the Ill  
Capo Pessaro  
cult to the Se  
Syracuse, on  
and great City  
a Conitibian,  
Ticla, Neapo  
or 22 Miles a  
vondly oppo  
shades and of  
the *Roman*, in  
ing 1000 lon  
famous Mathe  
ply murder'd  
the express O  
when he took  
its ancient Spl  
within the Illa  
the inhabitant  
10, and on  
b. Forts.  
th South, 23  
faro, and 60  
flo Tamm. I  
is now under  
Augusta, a  
strong Town,  
East-side of th  
to the South,  
by the Emper  
also built a f  
1232. Above  
rined, and a  
Island, and j  
Bridge. It w  
rous Resilanc  
them 3 Years  
Harbour, and  
Niphanis.

The Island  
Sweden and Ge  
the Tuffan Se  
on the West,

have often prov'd fatal to the neighbouring Country. This Mountain is reckon'd 9 Miles high, but not of perpendicular Height, and in Compaſs 50. The South-side of it is almost cover'd over with Vines, and the North-side with other Trees and Shrubs, and no part of it is Barren and Unmanur'd, except the Top. The most considerable Eruptions that have happen'd, were in the Years 1169. 1329. 1408. 1444. 1477. 1536. 1554. by the last of which, *Catania* and the adjacent Country were well nigh destroy'd, as they were also in the Year 1669. But we must refer the Reader for the Causes of those Eruptions, and a particular Account of them to those who have written fully on the Subject, particularly *Thomas Fazellus*, and *Philippus Cluverius*.

*Paſſi*, *Paſſe*, or *Paſſa*, a pretty well inhabited City, Sea Town, on the North-Coast of the Island, near the Ruins of *Tyndaris*, now call'd *S. Marin di Tindari*, 48 Miles from *Messina* to the West, and half a Mile from the *Tyrrhenian Sea*. It has the Title of a Bishoprick, under the Archbishop of *Messina*.

*Neto*, *Netum* or *Nea*, from which the third Division or Valley of Sicily has its Name, is a large and well inhabited Town, standing on a high Hill, surrounded with high and steep Rocks, in the South part of the Island, 8 Miles from the Sea, 15 from *Capo Pefaro* to the North-West, and 25 from *Syracuse* to the South.

*Syracuse* or *Saracſſa*, *Syracuse*, anciently a famous and great City, said to have been Built by *Archias*, a *Corinthian*, consisting of 5 Parts, viz. *Acradina*, *Tighe*, *Neapolis*, *Insula* and *Epipole*, and 180 Stadia, or 22 Miles and half in Compaſs. It was first grievously oppos'd by the *Dionysii*, afterwards by *Atholus* and others. It suffer'd a Siege of 3 Years by the *Romans*, in the first *Punic War*, when its holding out so long was owing to the singular Art of that famous Mathematician *Archimedes*, who was unhappily murder'd by a barbarous Soldier, contrary to the express Orders of the *Roman* General *Marcellus*, when he took the City. It has now lost much of its ancient Splendor and Greatness, being confin'd within the Island *Ortygia*, but has 2 Harbours, which the Inhabitants call *il Porto Maggiore*, and *il Porto Minore*, and one Gate on the little *Isthmus*, defended by 3 Forts. It is distant 40 Miles from *Catania* to the South, 23 from *Augusta*, 48 from the *Capo Pefaro*, and 60 from the little Town, now call'd *Castio Giovanni*. It was formerly an Archbishoprick, but is now under the See of *Montreal*.

*Augusta*, *Augusta*, a little but well inhabited and strong Town, built at first in a *Peninsula*, on the East-side of the Island, about 18 Miles from *Catania* to the South, and 24 from *Syracuse*. It was built by the Emperor *Frederick* in the Year 1229, who also built a Fort which commands it, in the Year 1232. Above an Hundred Years since it was fortified, and a *Peninsula* on which it stood made an Island, and join'd to the Continent by a Wooden Bridge. It was taken by the *French*, after a vigorous Resistance, in the Year 1675, and deslerted by them 3 Years after. It has a very large and safe Harbour, and as *Cluverius* says, was anciently call'd *Niplitis*.

### The Island of SARDINIA.

The Island of *Sardinia*, which the *Grecians* call'd *Saradi* and *Jehusa*, lies North and South, between the *Tyrrhen Sea* on the East, and the *Sea of Sardinia* on the West, between 37 Deg. 20 Min. and 40 Deg.

10 Min. Lat. and 31 Deg. 10 Min. and 33 Deg. 15 Min. Long. It is in Length from *Calari* or *Cagliari*, to the Channel betwixt *Sardinia* and *Corsica* (according to *Cluverius*) 180 Miles, and in Breadth from the *Capo di Monte Falcone*, and *Capo di Argentera*, to the *Capo Sardo* 104. But *Bandiand*, who makes it 500 Miles in Compaſs, will have it to be only 170 in Length, from South to North, and 90 in Breadth; and others less, as to both. We shall not trouble the Reader with the various Conjectures about the Etymologies of its Name, and the first Inhabitants of it, but only put him in mind, that anciently the *Carthaginians* were Masters of it; next them the *Romans*, who kept possession of it, till the declining State of that Empire, when it fell into the hands of the *Saracens*, who were expell'd by the *Genouefe* and *Pisans*. At last in the Year 1326. Pope *Boniface VIII.* gave it to *James II.* King of *Aragon*, who after a great deal of struggling made himself Master of it, and handed it down to his Posterity. It is now subject to the King of *Spain*, who governs it by its Viceroy.

The Air of this Island is very Unhealthful, but the Soil is good, and fit to produce Corn, Wine, and Oyl; but the Inhabitants being for the most part *Barbarians*, are Lazy, and do not Cultivate and Improve the Ground as it ought to be, which is the reason why this Island, tho' it be large, is not very Rich. It was formerly divided into 4 Parts, which were subject to their respective petty Princes; but now it is divided into 2 Parts or Provinces, call'd *il Capo di Cagliari*, and *il Capo di Logudori*; which, with their several Towns, are to be seen in the following Table.

|     |                                             |                    |
|-----|---------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| I.  | Capo di Cagliari, in which are these Towns. | Cagliari.          |
|     |                                             | Oristagni.         |
|     |                                             | Villa d' Iglesias. |
|     |                                             | Galluri.           |
| II. | Capo di Logudori, in which are these Towns. | Sassari.           |
|     |                                             | Casfel Aragonese.  |
|     |                                             | Bosa.              |
|     |                                             | Algheri.           |
|     |                                             | Savada.            |
|     |                                             | Terra Nuova.       |

*Cagliari*, *Calari*, is the chief City of *Sardinia*, and gives Name to a Province, a Gulf, and a Promontory, and is the Residence of the *Spanish* Governor. It is said to have been Built by the *Phœnicians*, and afterwards inhabited by the *Carthaginians*. It was destroy'd by the *Arabians*, and afterwards rebuilt by the *Pisans*. It was taken by *James II.* King of *Aragon*, in the Year 1330. since which time it, together with the whole Island, has been subject to *Spain*. It is a pretty large City, having 3 Suburbs, viz. *Estampache*, *Villa-Nova*, and *la Marina*, and is distant 30 Miles from *Oristagni* to the East; and has the Title of an Archbishoprick.

*Oristagni*, *Arborea*, stands in the West part of the Island, 6 Miles from the Sea, 60 from *Sassari*, and 30 from *Bosa*. It has the Title of an Archbishoprick, as also that of a Marquitate, which was formerly govern'd by its own Princes, call'd Judges, who are famous in the Histories of those Times, when the *Aragonians* invaded this Island; but at present it is very thinly inhabited, because of the Unhealthfulness of the Air.

*Sassari*, or *Sacer Sassari*, is a pretty large Town, in the North part of the Island, about 12 Miles from



from the Ruins of *Turris Libissonis*, (which the *Longobards* raz'd in the Year 596) to the South, as many from the Sea, and 18 from *Algheri*. It stands in a Plain, but is well fortified; and the Archiepiscopal See of *Turrisana* was translated thither by Pope *Eugenius IV.* An. 1441.

*Castel Aragonese*, *Castum Aragonense*, is a little well inhabited and fortified Town, with a Castle, in the North part of the Island, standing on a Rock, and having the advantage of a good and large Harbour, at the Mouth of the River *Cequinas*. It is distant about 100 Miles from *Caligari* to the North, 80 from *Oristagni*, and 24 from *Sassari*. The See of *Emporie* was remov'd from thence to this Place, in the Year 1503. and is under the Archbishop of *Sassari*.

*Bofa*, *Bofa*, stands on the West part of the Island, on the Coast of the Sea of *Sardinia*, at the Mouth of the River *Bofa*, 30 Miles from *Oristagni* to the North, and 35 from *Sassari*. It has the advantage of a large Harbour, and a Fort call'd *Saravalle*.

*Algheri* or *Algher*, *Alerium* or *Algaria*, is a little but well fortified and inhabited Town, in the North-West part of the Island, about 16 Miles from *Sassari* to the South, and as many from *Bofa*. *Cluverius* says it was anciently call'd *Coraxa*; but *Franciscus a Vico*, a *Sardinian*, says it sprung from the Ruins of a neighbouring Town, call'd *Tyrium*. It is an Episcopical See, under the Archbishop of *Sassari*.

### The Island of CORSICA.

The Island of *Corsica*, call'd also *Cyrnus* by *Ptolemy* and *Strabo*, lies between 40 Deg. 20 Min. and 42 Deg. 15 Min. Lat. and 31 Deg. 20 Min. and 32 Deg. 30 Min. Long. It is in Length, according to *Cluverius*, from the *Sacrum Promontorium*, now *Punta di Marone*, or *Capo Ioso*, to the Promontory *Gianianum*, or *Capo di Manza*, 120 Miles; in Breadth, from the Promontory call'd *Capo di Foro*, to *Aleria* *Destrutta* 80. But *Baudrand*, who makes it 280 Miles in Compass, allows it only 110 of Length, and 50 of Breadth.

It has been subject to the Republick of *Genova*, since the Year 1144. that they expell'd the *Saracens* out of it, notwithstanding the several Attempts that have been made by the *Pisans*, and the Kings of *Aragon* to take it from them, particularly in the Years 1320. and 1435. and the Doge of *Genova* is Crown'd with a Royal Crown of Gold, and a Scepter put in his Hand, because of the Kingdom of *Corsica*. It is govern'd by one sent thither every 2 Years from that State, who is assisted by a Lieutenant, and several Commissaries.

The Air of this Island is very unwholesome, and the Soil for the most part but indifferent, the Country being Mountainous and Woody, and the Ground Stony. In some Places however, it brings forth good Corn, Vines, and several sorts of Fruit, as Figs, Almonds, and Chestnuts; nor are the Forests and Pastures unprovided of Venison, Cattle and Wild-Fowl. The Natives of *Corsica* are said to be Revengeful, Cruel and Unciviliz'd; and some are of Opinion that the word *Corsairs*, which signifies *Pirates*, or *Rovers* on the Sea, has its Original from them.

The Island of *Corsica* is computed to be about 100 Miles from *Genova* to the South, 60 from *Leghorn* to the South-West, and 65 from *Piombino* to the West. It was formerly divided into two Parts, viz. South and North, but is now (according to *Baudrand*) di-

vided into four, viz. *Di quo di Monti*, or on this side the Mountains; *Il lato di dentro*, or the inner side; *Di la di Monti*, on the other side of the Mountains; and *Il lato di fuori*, or on the outer side: And the Towns that are now, or have been of any Note in it, are,

|                    |                      |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| <i>Bastia.</i>     | <i>Ajazzo.</i>       |
| <i>Corte.</i>      | <i>Bonifacio.</i>    |
| <i>Nebbio.</i>     | <i>St. Fiorenzo.</i> |
| <i>Mariana.</i>    | <i>Ca vi.</i>        |
| <i>Aleria.</i>     | <i>Accia.</i>        |
| <i>Sagona.</i>     | <i>Sarteni.</i>      |
| <i>St. Pietro.</i> |                      |

*Bastia*, *Bastia*, or *Bastila*, is the chief City of this Island, situated in the North part of it, with the advantage of a good Harbour, and a Fort, distant about 20 Miles from the *Capo di Corso* to the South, and 70 from *Bonifacio* to the North. It stands where the Town of *Mininum* formerly stood, and is the ordinary Residence of the *Genouse* Governor.

*Corte*, *Cenesium*, a small City next *Bastia*, reckon'd the Chief of the Island, it stands in the very Centre of it, and is an Episcopical See.

*Nebbio*, *Nebbiu*, a ruinous and decay'd Town, in the North part of the Island, about a Mile from the Sea, not above half a Mile from *St. Fiorenzo*, which some think arose from its Ruins, and 9 from *Bastia* to the South-West. It was the Seat of a Bishop, who now resides at *St. Fiorenzo*, and is Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Genova*; but at present there are not above 15 Houses, and about 70 Souls in it.

*Mariana*, *Mariana* was anciently a considerable Town, and the Name of a *Roman* Colony, and adorn'd with several magnificent Buildings, and a Colossus; but is now lying in its Ruins, which are call'd *le Ruina di Mariana*, nothing remaining but the Cathedral Church, and some other Buildings, without Roofs. It stood upon the River *Esau*, which divided it into 2 Parts, viz. the South, call'd *Cassica*, and the North, call'd *Mariana*; and is an Episcopical See, under the Archbishop of *Genova*. It is distant 20 Miles from the Ruins of *Aleria* to the North, and 15 from *Bastia*, where its Bishop hath resided since the Year 1575.

*Aleria* and *Sagona* have scarce any thing but their Names left.

*Ajazzo*, *Adjacium*, anciently call'd *Urcinium*, is a pretty well inhabited Town, with a Fort and a good Harbour, on the West side of the Island, on a Bay of its own Name, about 40 Miles from *Bonifacio* to the North-West, 40 from *Calvi* to the South, and about 1 from the Ruins of the old *Adjacium*. It is subject to the State of *Genova*, but its Bishop is under the Archbishop of *Pisa*.

*Bonifacio*, *Bonifacium*, is a fortified and well inhabited little Town, on the South Coast of the Island, situated on a Rock, which is almost surrounded by the Sea; and from it the Channel which separates this Island from *Sardinia* is call'd *le bocche di Bonifacio*, formerly *Fretum Taplores*.

*Calvi*, *Calvium*, stands on the West-side of the Island, with a very strong Fort, in form of a Peninsula, which makes it only accessible at one Place, where the *Franciscan* Convent stands. It has been several times in vain attempt'd by the *Saracens* and *French*; and is distant 35 Miles from *Bastia* to the West, and 30 from *Ajazzo* to the North.

Several

on this side  
inner side;  
Mountains;  
And the  
y Note 10

*Several other Islands of less Note.*

The *Liparean Islands*, which *Pliny* calls the *Æolia*, and *Vulcania*, and the *Grecians* *Hephestiades*, lie off the North-Coast of *Sicily*, in the *Tyrrhenian* or *Tuscan Sea* where, as the Poets say, blustering King *Æolus* Reign'd of old. These Islands did anciently belong to *Sicily*; but afterwards the King of *Naples* unjustly wrested them from it, and *Charles V.* confirm'd the Possession of them to *Naples*, till at last, in the Year 1609. they were restor'd to *Sicily*, to which they are still subject. They are in Number seven, viz.

*Lipare*, now *Lipari*.  
*Hiera*, now *Volcano*.  
*Stregyle*, now *le Saline*.  
*Evonymos*, now *Lisca bianca*.  
*Didyme*, now *Stromboli*.  
*Ericusa*, now *Pasclu*.  
*Pheniceusa*, now *Felicur*.

*Lipari*, *Lipara*, is the biggest of all the *Æolian* or *Vulcanian Islands*, being 18 Miles in Compas; and distant about 40 Miles from the North-Coast of *Sicily*, and 50 from the nearest Part of the Farther *Calabria*. This Island did formerly vomit up Fire, as may be seen still by the Vestiges and Marks of it; and its Baths were very wholesome. There is a Town in it of its own Name, which was almost destroy'd by *Barbarossa*, the Turkish Admiral, in the Year 1544. but afterwards repair'd, and is now pretty neat and well inhabited, and has a strong Fort, call'd *la Pignatara*. Pope *Eugenius III.* erected this Place into a Bishoprick, in the Year 1151. and since the 1627. it has been exempted from the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of *Messina*, till of late, that it owes its Subj<sup>on</sup> to that Metropolit<sup>an</sup>.

The most considerable of those little Islands that lie about *Sardinia*, are,

*St. Pietro*. } *Di Toro*.  
*St. Anticeba* } *Tavolato*.  
*Di Vaccha* } *Asinaria*.

The most considerable of those that lie along the Coast of *Italy*, between the *Liparean Islands* and *Genoa*, are these,

*Capri*. } *Monte Christo*.  
*Ischia*. } *Formiche*.  
*Ponza*. } *Pianosa*.  
*Gaiati*. } *Capraria*.  
*Giglio*. } *Maloris*.  
*Elba*. } *Gorgona*.

*Capri*, *Capree*, an Island in the *Tyrrhenian Sea*, belonging to the Kingdom of *Naples*, in the Province of *Terra di Lavoro*, at the entry of the Gulf of *Naples*, near the *Capo Campanella*, from which it is divided by a Channel 3 Miles broad, call'd *le bocche di Capri*. It is about 12 Miles in Circuit, and has a little Town in the South part of it, of its own Name, which has the Title of a Bishoprick; the Revenues of which are paid in Quails, which at two Seasons of the Year are catch'd in vast Numbers in this Island.

This Place was once the delightful Retreat of the Emperor *Tiberius Augustus*; and the Island is call'd *Telonis* by *Silius*. It contains at present about 1500 Souls, who are exempted from all manner of Taxes.

*Ischia*, or *Isla*, *Ischia*, otherwise call'd *Inaime*, and *Anaria*, lies in the *Tyrrhenian Sea*, off the Coast of *Naples*, in the Province of *Terra di Lavoro*, from the Coast of which it is distant 2 Miles, as many from the *Capo Miseno*, and 1 from the Island of *Procida*. It is about 20 Miles in Compas, having a Town of its own Name, with a strong Fort, on the South side of it, join'd to the Island by a Bridge. *Ferdinand* King of *Naples* made this his Refuge, in the time of *Charles VIII* King of *France*, who in a few Days overran that whole Kingdom, in the year 1495. This Town has the Title of a Bishoprick, under the Archbishop of *Naples*.

*Ponza*, *Pontia*, is an Island in the *Tyrrhenian Sea*, reckon'd a part of the Kingdom of *Naples*, but belonging to the Duke of *Parma*, 13 Miles from the *Circium Promontorium*, now *Monte Circella*, 20 from *Terracina*, and 8 from *Pandataria*, now *Santa Maria*. There was a Colony sent into this Island (as *Livy* relates) in the Year of the City 441. and a Town built in it by the *Vulsci*; but being quite despoil'd afterwards, there were new Inhabitants sent into it, in the Year of Christ 1583. It was anciently a Place where many banish'd Romans were oblig'd to go, particularly *Calpurnia's* Sisters, whom he lent thither.

*Giglio*, *Ægilium*, or *Igium*, is an Island in the *Tuscan Sea*, off the Coast of the *Sinefe*, of which it is a Part, and subject to the Great Duke of *Tuscany*, 10 Miles from the Shoar of *Cosmo*, and as many from *il Monte Argentario*. It is subject to the Spiritual Jurisdiction of the Abbot of *Tre Fontane*, near *Rome*, and about 25 Miles in Compas.

*Elba*, *Ilua*, or *Æthalia*, is an Island in the *Tuscan Sea*, over against *Piombino* in *Tuscany*, from which it is distant about 10 Miles. It is about 40 Miles in Compas, and abounds in Iron, belong'd formerly to the Republick of *Viena*, but is now a part of the Principality of *Piombino*, under the Protection of the King of *Spain*, who has a Fort in it of considerable Strength, call'd *Porto-longone*, and the Duke of *Tuscany* has another, call'd *Porto-Ferraro*.

*Capraria*, *Capraria*, so call'd, from the great abundance of Goats which us'd to be in it, is an Island in the *Tuscan Sea*, lying between the State of *Tuscany* to the East, and *Corsica* (on which it depends) to the West. It is very Mountainous, and about 19 Miles in Compas. It belongs to the State of *Genoa*, who have a Fort and a Garrison in it, to defend it from the Pyrats, and contains about 600 Inhabitants.

*Gorgona*, *Gorgon*, or *Urzo*, according to *Pliny*, is a little Island in the *Tuscan Sea*, between the Coast of *Tuscany* to the East, and *Corsica* to the West, and about 25 Miles from *Leghorn* to the South West. It was formerly subject to the *Pisani*, but belongs now to the Great Duke of *Tuscany*. It is 10 Miles in Compas, and has only one little Town, and a fort of a Fort in it.

# SPAIN.

## SPAIN and PORTUGAL



**A**long all the Countries of Europe this of Spain, altho' it may justly claim an equal rank with the best, is unhappily pass'd over by modern Geographers with slight Accounts of it, as if with the Grandeur of the Monarchy, the Country too were so far sunk as to deserve little notice; perhaps the little visiting it by Strangers, except in the Maritime Towns of Trade, may be the reason that we are unappriz'd of the Magnitude and Beauty of its many Cities; for the unhappy Lazyness of its Inhabitants hinders 'em from making any curious Manufactures, which in other Countries tempt the Merchants to Travel over the Land; and withal this Kingdom being a Peninsula, lies not on the Road to the Countries beyond it, and so is not travell'd thro' by those that make the Tour of Europe. If therefore we presume to say that the former descriptions of this Land are imperfect, and the differences that will be found between what has yet appear'd in English and this Account that follows, are only alterations for the sake of Truth; we hope we shall be believ'd, when we tell the Reader that it is wholly Collected out of these Authors, viz.

Historia

Historia  
Marian  
Compend  
na, por  
Poblacion  
Mende  
Catalogo  
drigo N  
Europa P  
Defcriptio  
de los  
Teatro d  
de Avila  
Historia d  
Pifa.  
Granderas  
y Meia.

**S**PAIN  
Contine  
with th  
which it  
On the East  
terranean Sea  
call'd Fretum  
Ocean; on t  
the North, by  
the Pyrenean  
France. Its  
between 35 a  
the 8th and 2  
and 7th Clini  
insula, and in  
the Neck bet  
France, along  
run from Se  
near Fuentes  
Creuz, or Cru  
the Mediter  
aforelaid Cap  
along the Co  
reckon'd by  
which we ma  
West-side fro  
125 Leagues  
Finishe to F  
with the 85  
the whole co  
is to be unde  
to Town, an  
all Creeks an  
Line.

We have  
that of Spar  
half to a Dep  
Miles and a  
it must be c  
avoid all C  
Leagues to  
gree, or 3 l  
delir'd to ob

Historia General de España por el P. Juan de Mariana.  
Compendio Historial de las Chronicas de España, por Estevan de Garibay.  
Poblacion General de España, por Rodrigo Mendez Silva.  
Catalogo Real Genealogico de España, por Rodrigo Mendez Silva.  
Europa Portuguesa, por Manuel de Fariay Soufa.  
Descripcion del Ecorial, por el P. F. Francisco de los Santos.  
Teatro de Madrid, por el Maestro Gil Gonfales de Avila.  
Historia de Madrid, por Geronimo de Quintana.  
Historia de Toledo, por el Doctor Francisco de Pita.  
Granderas de España, de los Maestros Medina y Mesa.

Cosas Memorables de España, de Marineo Siculo.  
Excellencias de España, de Gregorio Lopez Madera.  
Antiquas Poblaciones, de Poza.  
Corografia de Galpa Barregros.  
Descripcion de Portugal, de Duarte Nurez de Leon.  
Travaux de Mars, for the Modern Fortifications in Portugal.  
Excellencias de Portugal, de Antonio de Soufa Macedo.  
Mr. Willoughby's Travels over Spain.  
— Besides several Manuscript Observations by divers Persons, never Printed; and particular Verbal Accounts of some Friends of the Authors, of undoubted Veracity, and some things of his own Knowledge.

## C H A P. I.

## S P A I N.

**S** PAIN is the most Western Part of all the Continent of Europe, encompass'd on all sides with the Sea, except towards France, from which it is separated by the Pyrenean Mountains. On the East and South, it is bounded by the Mediterranean Sea, the Streights of Gibraltar, anciently call'd *Fretum Gaditanum*, and part of the Atlantick Ocean; on the West, by the same Ocean, and on the North, by the Sea call'd the Bay of Biscay, and the Pyrenean Mountains; which last divide it from France. Its situation is in the Temperate Zone, betwixt 35 and 44 Degrees of North Latitude, and the 8th and 24th of Longitude, under the 3th, 6th, and 7th Climates. Thus we see it is a long Peninsula, and in form of an Ox's Hide extended, the Neck being the *Isthmus*, which joins it to France, along which the Pyrenean Mountains run from Sea to Sea; that is, from Cape Olarso, near *Fuenterabia*, on the Bay of Biscay, to Cape Creux, or *Cruzes*, formerly *Veneris Promontorium*, on the Mediterranean, being 80 Leagues. From the aforesaid Cape Creux, or *Cruzes*, to Cape S. Vincent, along the Coast of the Mediterranean Ocean, are reckon'd by all Spanish Geographers, 275 Leagues, which we may call the East and South sides. The West-side from Cape S. Vincent, to Cape Finisferre, 125 Leagues. The Northern Coast from Cape Finisferre to *Fuenterabia*, 140 Leagues: All which, with the 80 along the Pyrenean Mountains, make the whole compass of Spain 620 Leagues; which is to be understood Travelling by Land from Town to Town, and Port to Port, without running round all Creeks and Bays, or taking it directly in a strait Line.

We have told you already in the Introduction, that of Spanish Leagues there go Seventeen and a half to a Degree, whereby their League is about 3 Miles and a half: But in all Dimensions following it must be observ'd once for all, that we have, to avoid all Controversie or Mistake, Calculated the Leagues to the most usual measure of 20 to a Degree, or 3 Miles to a League, which the Reader is desir'd to observe, that he may proceed upon sure

Grounds.] But taking the greatest Length, which is from Cape S. Vincent to Cape Creux, or *Cruzes*, across the Country in a direct Line, it extends near 700 Miles North-East, and South-West. And the greatest Breadth North-West and South-East, from Cape Finisferre in Galicia, to Cape Palos in the Kingdom of Murcia, over-Land also in a strait Line, being about 550.

Among the Ancients We find this Country call'd *HESPERIA*, which some derive from *Hesperus*, a Fabulous King of it; and others with more Reason, from *Hesperus*, the Evening Star, because of its Western Position: But Italy being also call'd *Hesperia*, for Distinction sake, that was call'd *Minor*, the Lesser, and this *Ultima*, the Remotest. Another Name it had was *IBERIA*; from the *Iberi*, a People of Asia, who are said to have first Inhabited it: As also *Celiberia*, from the *Celts* of Gaul, mixing with the *Iberi*. The Scripture calls it *Sepharad*, being the Hebrew name which S. Jerom says signifies a Bound or Limit, because it is the furthest part of Europe. The Chaldeans nam'd it *SPHAMIA*; the Syrians, *ISPANIA*, or *Sphania*, as appears by the Chaldaick and Spanish Versions of the Bible; and from this last, the common Name of *HISPANIA* might proceed, as well as from any other Derivation, and much more probably than from *Bochari's* Notion of *Spania*, in the Punick Language a Cony, or from *Justin's* imaginary King *Hispanus*, or *Cluverius's* Conceit of *Hispalis*, the name of the City of Sevil. However it may be Deriv'd, most certain it is, the Romans, and we after them, in Latin, call it *HISPANIA*, the Spaniards themselves *Espanna*, and we by Corruption, Spain.

The Romans anciently divided it into three Provinces, *TARRACONENSIS*, *BOETICA*, and *LUSITANIA*. The first had its name from *Taragona*, now an Archbishoprick in Catalonia, and was bounded on the East by that part of the Mediterranean call'd the Balarick Sea; on the North by the Pyrenean Mountains and Bay of Biscay; on the West by the main Ocean; and on the

R R 2 South

South, by the River *Duero*, which separated it from *Lusitania*; beyond which a Line is to be drawn including the greatest part of *Old and New Castile*, and terminating with the farthest extent of the Kingdom of *Murcia*. Thus we see this Province contain'd the Kingdom of *Murcia*, *Valencia*, *Aragon*, *Navarre*, and *Galicia*; the Principality of *Catalonia*, most of *Old and New Castile*, and the Countries of *Biscay*, *Asturias*, *Entre Duero*, *T Minho*, and *Tralos Montes*. *BOETICIA* on the North, was enclosed by the River *Guadiana*, parting it from *Lusitania*; on the West, by the same River and the Ocean; on the South by the *Mediterranean*, and on the East by a Line drawn from Cape *Gata* to the Fountains of *Guadiana*; which shews that within it were the Kingdoms of *Sevil*, *Cordova* and *Granada*, and the Province of *Estremadura*, beginning at the City *Badajoz*. *LUSITANIA* reach'd on the North, from the Mouth of the River *Duero*, as far as *Simancas*; on the West, it ran along the Ocean, from the said Mouth of *Duero*, as far as Cape *S. Vincent*, along the Ocean: On the South the same Ocean wash'd it, from Cape *S. Vincent*, to the Mouth of *Guadiana*: There on the East, the same River divides it from *Betica*, as does a Line drawn from *Old Calatrava* to the Bridge of *Simancas*, separate it from the Province *Tarracensis*; so that it wanted that which is now the Northern part of *Portugal*, beyond the *Duero*, and on the East took in a part of *Estremadura*, *Old Castile*, and the Kingdom of *León*.

Besides this ancient Division, there was another, into only two Provinces, *CITERIOR*, and *ULTERIOR*, the nearer and the farther, which was in respect to *ROME*. The first being only that Part which lies North of the River *Ebro*, and the other all beyond the said River, which was beyond all comparison, the Greater. There was also another Sub-division into 14 *DISTRICTS*, each subject to its Sovereign Court; for the Great Provinces being under the Direction of Prætors, or Pro-consuls, who were in the nature of Vice-Roys, there were Courts erected in several Parts for the administration of Justice, whereof there were 7 in the Province *Tarracensis*, seated at *Tarragona*, *Zaragoza*, *Cartagena*, *Albora*, *Lugo*, *Braga* and *Crunna*, now a small Town in the Bishoprick of *Osma*. In *Betica* there were 4; at *Cádiz*, *Cordova*, *Écija*, and *Sevil*. And in *Lusitania* only 3, at *Merida*, *Badajoz*, and *Santavem*.

When the *GOTHS* had expell'd the *Romans*, and made themselves Masters of all *Spain*, they united it into one solid Body, without any distinction of Provinces that we know of, and so it continued many Years, as long as their Sovereignty, till the *Moors* overrunning the greatest part of it, several small Christian Kingdoms were erected, and the Infidels themselves set up a greater Number: Of all which, it would be too tedious to speak; but from thence proceeded the present Division of *Spain* into 14 Kingdoms and Provinces, besides the Islands, and without including *Portugal*, as being under a distinct Sovereign. Each of these is to be particularly describ'd, for which Reason, we shall here only give their Names in the same order we design to treat of them, and then go through with the general Account of *Spain*, before we come to the Particular; *F*irst observing, that in describing *Spain*, hitherto *Portugal* has been of necessity included, as being a part of the whole, and not well to be se-

parated, till we come to each Province. The 14 Divisions we mention'd, are

- |               |                  |
|---------------|------------------|
| 1. GALTICIA.  | 8. NEW-CASTLE.   |
| 2. ASTURIAS.  | 9. OLD-CASTLE.   |
| 3. BISCAY.    | 10. LEON.        |
| 4. NAVARRE.   | 11. ESTREMADURA. |
| 5. ARAGON.    | 12. ANDALUZIA.   |
| 6. CATALONIA. | 13. GRANADA.     |
| 7. VALENCIA.  | 14. MURCIA.      |
- The Islands of MAJORCA, MINORCA, YVIZA, and FORMENTERA.

The next in course to be spoken of, are the principal RIVERS and Mountains in *Spain*.

To begin with the Rivers; The *EBRO*, anciently *Iberus*, rises at *Fontibre*, a small Town near *Aquila del Campo*, on the Borders of *Biscay*, thence crosses *Navarre*, *Aragon*, and *Catalonia*, and falls into the *Mediterranean*, below *Tortosa*, after a course of about 100 Leagues: By the way it takes in the smaller Rivers *Baya*, *Zadorra*, *Alava*, *Oja*, *Tiron*, *Nagorilla*, *Fruega*, *Lecia* and *Melero*, before it comes into *Navarre*: In that Kingdom, the *Egag*, *Aga*, and *Aragón*: In the Kingdom of *Aragon*, the *Gállego*, *Torio*, *Xalon*, *Cinguedo*, *Vernin* and *Sizre*. *DUERO*, formerly *Durius*, springs near the City *Soria*, in *Old Castile*, and running through *Old Castile*, *León*, and *Portugal*, loses itself in the Ocean a League below the City *Porto* or *Port*, in the Kingdom last nam'd. *TAGO*, or *TAGUS*, has its Source in the Mountains of *Molina*, cuts all *New Castile*, *Estremadura*, and *Portugal*, into two Parts, and falls into the Sea at *Cascaes*, below *Lisbon*, after running 120 Leagues, and taking in the Rivers *Henares*, *Xarama*, *Guadarama*, *Allerche*, and many others. It was formerly famous for its Golden Sands. *QUADALQUIR*, formerly *BETIS*, in Arabic signifies a great River, has its Origin in the Mountains of *Segura*, crosses all *Andalusia*, and mixes with the Ocean at *S. Lucar* in the same Province, when it has run 64 Leagues, and receiv'd many lesser Waters. *GUADIANA*, in Latin *Anas*, flows from certain Lakes 4 Leagues from *Montiel*, in *New Castile*, where it has first the name of *Ryudex*; and having run about 8 Leagues, sinks all together under Ground, near the Village of *Agamasilla*, continuing a subterraneous course 7 Leagues; after which, it comes up again near the Town of *Daymiel*, in another Lake. Here it takes the name of *Guadiana*, and loses that of *Ryudex*. Besides this, it again sinks twice under Ground, till having cross'd *Estremadura* and part of *Portugal*, it is finally swallow'd up by the Ocean at *Ayamonte*, between *Algarve* and *Estremadura*. Besides these, we might sum up near 150 other Rivers, not contemptible, were it not too tedious; and for Springs the number is infinite. For Bridges, the Curious have reckon'd 700 of Note.

The most noted MOUNTAINS are first the *PTRENEANS*, beginning at Cape *Olarys*, near *Fuenterabia* in *Biscay*, do not run in a straight Line to the *Mediterranean*, but make a great Bow, taking the compass into *Spain*; first entering *Navarre*, where they run to *Val de Salazar*, and *Val de Romcal*, to *Hisara*, which is the end of them in *Navarre*; whence they proceed into *Aragon* above *Jaca*, and thence to *Catalonia*, at the City call'd *Sen de Urgel*, then passing by *Belver*, *Puicerdan*, *Villa Franca de Conflent*, the Fortresses of *Guarda* and *Lampurdan*, they stretch to Cape *Cruix*, or *Cruzes*, on the *Mediterranean*, their whole length being 80 Leagues. On the Frontiers of *Biscay* and *Navarre*, at the place

place call'd *R*, the Pyreneans, rising to the *W*, *Biscay* and *Ast*, at Cape *Finis*, any general Line from the plain Mountain, on the of *Ebro*, from *Montes de Oca*, *Auca*, 5 Leagues *Briviesca*, so to expires in the this *Idubeda* just rising very general *MOLINA*, the ver *Tagus* (spring of *Conjuegra*, th at *Cazoria*. Th into two Branches Sea, opposite to *era*, formerly *Malaga*, and j runs on beyond the same *Orospe*, *Mountains*, now along the bottom keeps close almost sides these, the Branches from Names, from the *Soria*, *Segovia* into the *Old* *ria* and *Plasencia* North-side of *T* Parts, and termin the Cape f *brum*, now *Roca* Rock of *Lisbon*.

Many of the through *Portugal*, vision concerni there was no sp ticulars; for w serve, that in *Portugal*, which Kingdom. In *Portugal*; there 46 Bishopsricks, all which will be therefore are no Towns, 125 C rishes, 9300 M Nuns, above 5 1650, the Inhab 8500000 Souls.

The Temper som and deligh middle of the so much scorche lent Frosts, cor as the Northern are by Northern height of Sum thing compar'd within the Tro above 2 or 3 M Year is *Tem* serene and ple gularly in their And it is to be

place call'd *Rencosvalles*, there branches out from the Pyreneans, a ridge of Mountains, which running to the Wellward, is the Southern Boundary of *Biscay* and *Asturias*, cuts *Galicia* in two, and end at Cape *Finisterre*, upon the Ocean, yet has not any general Name, but receives several Appellations from the places it passes by. Again, from this last Mountain, on the South-side of it, near the Springs of *Ebro*, sprouts out another call'd *Idubeda*, now *Montes de Oca*, from an ancient City then nam'd *Auca*, 5 Leagues above *Burgos*; thence stretches to *Briviesca*, so to *Calatayud* and *Deroca*, and at last expires in the *Mediterranean*, near *Tortosa*. From this *Idubeda* jus out the Mountain *OROSPEDA*, rising very gently, till it forms the Mountains of *MOLINA*, then those of *CUENCA*, where the River *Tagus* springs. Next, it makes the Mountains of *Confuegra*, then passes on to *Alcaraz* and *Segura*, at *Cazorla*. This Mountain *Orospeida* divides itself into two Branches, one of which terminates in the Sea, opposite to *Murcia*, near the Town of *Muxera*, formerly *Murgis*: The other stretches towards *Malaga*, and joining the Mountains of *Ganada*, runs on beyond *Gibraltar* and *Farifa*. From the same *Orospeida*, near *Alcaraz*, proceed the *Marian Mountains*, now call'd *SIERRA MORENA*; along the bottom of which, the River *Guadalquivir* keeps close almost all the way to the Ocean. Besides these, there are many other Mountains all Branches from the *Pyreneans*, now call'd by several Names, from the places of Note near them, as of *Soria*, *Segovia* and *Avila*, and these divide *Castile* into the Old and the New: These run on by *Coria* and *Plasencia*, and entering *Portugal* on the North-side of *Tagus*, divide that Kingdom into two Parts, and terminate in the Ocean at *Sintra*, forming the Cape formerly call'd *Promontorium Arrabrum*, now *Roca de Sintra*, and by our Sailors, the Rock of *Lisbon*.

Many of the Rivers and Mountains running through *Portugal* or part of it, and the ancient Division concerning it as well as the rest of *Spain*, there was no speaking of it apart, as to those Particulars; for what follows, the Reader must observe, that in speaking of *Spain*, we no way include *Portugal*, which is to be spoken of apart, as a distinct Kingdom. In *Spain* therefore, as abstracted from *Portugal*; there are at present 8 Archbishopsicks, 46 Bishopsicks, and 14 Universities, the Names of all which will be found in their proper Places, and therefore are not mention'd here. There are 16000 Towns, 125 Cities, 11000 Churches, 75000 Parishes, 9300 Monasteries of Religious Men, 370 of Nuns, above 5000 Hospitals; and about the Year 1650, the Inhabitants were reckon'd to amount to 8500000 Souls.

The Temperature of the AIR is generally wholesome and delightful, its situation being about the middle of the Temperate Zone, and therefore not so much scor'd as *Africa*, nor subject to such violent Frosts, continual Rains, and stormy Winds, as the Northern Parts. It is true the Summer Heats are by Northern People thought excessive in the height of Summer; yet it is certain they are nothing compar'd with other Countries nearer and within the Tropicks, and as that does not last above 2 or 3 Months, as all the remaining part of the Year is Temperate: Besides, the Air is generally serene and pleasant, and the great Rains fall regularly in their Seasons, of Spring and Autumn. And it is to be observ'd, that as with us, most Di-

stempers proceed from Colds, so in *Spain* they are generally the Effect of Heat, as burning Fevers, Pleurisies, Quinsies and Lethargies, all which are very Mortal, without speedy and frequent Bleeding. But the Degrees of Heat and Cold, vary much in the Northern and Southern Parts, and not only in regard to Latitude, but to other Circumstances; as the Sea-Coasts, much cool'd by constant Sea Breezes, and Mountains, which are naturally cold, and sometimes communicate cooling Breezes to the adjacent Plains.

The SOIL, as in other Countries, is not all alike, but generally very Fruitful, notwithstanding the false Representations of some Writers, who knew nothing of it: And there needs no other proof of its Fertility, than the Product, so well known throughout all *Europe*. The Barrenest part is the most Northern, and yet even that does not deserve that Name. The Mountains are the worst, and even they produce something for use, the most uncouth part of them is cover'd with stately Trees of all sorts, yielding excellent Timber and Fuel; in other Places there grows the Plant they call *Esparto*, whereof, they make all sorts of Ropes; in Boggy Lands, Rushes for Mats and other uses; and the sides of Hills of any moderate height, have always Grass and many Sweet-Herbs, which feeds vast Flocks of Sheep. If these happen to be scor'd up with too much Heat in Summer, the Cattle are drove down to the Meadows, by the River sides, some whereof are so order'd that they can Water them, and there a sufficient quantity of Grass is always preserv'd to supply the Flocks; so that there is never any Want. The Spanish Wheat is inferior to none, if not the best in *Europe*, as all Men testify by the goodness of the Bread who have eaten of it; and the common Product is more than the Natives can consume; for *Portugal* has always been supply'd from thence, being in continual Want; which is now supply'd from the North. Barley is the common Grain for Horses and Mules, for they use no Oats, neither do they make Hay, but instead of it, the Cattle eat Straw. Wine is so plentiful, that the meanest People drink it; and there is no occasion to speak of its Goodness, where most Men are acquainted with several sorts of it, as *Malaga*, *Sherry*, *Galicia*, *Navarre*, *Alicant*, *Barcelona*, and many other Names of it, which seldom or never come among us, tho' nothing inferior to those above, only because being higher up the Country, the Land Carriage hinders their Exportation. Besides the Fruits which *England* affords, which there grow in greater Perfection, we have had from thence Oranges, Lemmons, Almonds, Raisins, Prunes, Olives, Capers, Figs, Chestnuts, and Pomgranates; and there are many too tedious to name. Herbs and Flowers are most sweet and odoriferous, and many of them grow wild, which other Places cannot produce without much Industry. Nor is there less Diversity and Plenty of Fowl both Wild and Tame, or of Four-footed Game, as Deer Red and Fallow, Rabbits, Wild-Boars. And as for the Tame Swine, all that have had Experience, allow the Spanish Bacon exceeds the *Westphalia*. Then for Oil, there is as good as that of *Florence*; and Wax and Honey as good as any in the World. We must not forget the Horses, so famous for Swiftnes, that the Poets Feign'd they were engender'd by the Wind; the great Value of them among us testify what they are; and of these there are large Breeds in *Estremadura* and Parts adjacent; other Provinces breeding good serviceable



serviceable Horses, tho' not so valuable. Mules it has of no less Price than good Horses, so sure Footed, that they are always us'd to travel over the craggy Mountains, and so strong as to carry mighty Burdens, many of them 16, and some 17 Hands high. Nor are the Sheep to be forgotten; not to speak of the Excellency of their Fleish, but for their incomparable Wool, known to exceed all other, which all the *English* Cloth-workers can testify. So much Silk is made, that *Spanish* Authors affirm it employs a Million of People, in feeding, gathering, curing the Worms spinning, weaving, and making rich Tabbies, Velvets, Damasks, Taffetas, Satins, Shags, and many other sorts. In short, some Parts produce Flax, Hemp, Cotton, Saffron, Sugar, Pitch, Rozin, and Scarlet Dye. Then if we descend into the Bowels of the Earth, we shall find rich Quicksilver Mines, whereof great Quantities are sent to the *West Indies*, Sulphur, Lead, Jeat, Alom, Copper; and for Iron, all Europe receives great Quantities from *Biscay*, and it is better than any other; and of Stones, Agates, Cornelians, Granets, Crystal, Marble, Alabastrer and Jasper. We will not run into the Variety of delicious Fish, which would be endless, nor discourse of the vast Treasures of Gold and Silver all Authors unanimously agree the *Carthaginians*, *Phoenicians*, *Greeks* and *Romans* drew from this Nation, because these Metals are not sought for here, since the *West-Indies* have sent over such endless Vials of them.

In speaking of the *PEOPLE* of *Spain*, we shall not go to fetch their Original from *Tubal*, the Grandson of *Noah*, and a Colony most *Spanish* Authors pretend he brought from the Tower of *Babel*; or examine how the *IBERI*, a People of *Asia*, should come to it, and give it their Name, these fabulous Accounts deserving little Credit, and nothing appearing more likely than that it was first peopled either out of *France*, which is contiguous, or out of *Africa*, which is only divided by the narrow Streight of *Gibraltar*. Their most ancient History, like all others, is too Romanick to be rely'd on. But this is certain, that their Government was Monarchical and Hereditary, till thro' what Accidents no Man can tell, the Country came to be divided, and so weakened, that all other Nations skill'd in Sea Affairs attempted to make Conquests in it, and to carry away its Treasures. The *Greeks* gain'd Footing on the Eastern Coast of *Rhes*, and *Saguntum*, now *Muriedro*; the *Phenicians* at *Cadiz*, and other Places; but the *Carthaginians* made a much greater Progress, and conquer'd a very considerable Part of the Country. The *Romans* after much Bloodshed expell'd them, and by degrees brought it all into Subjection; which was not completed till the Emperor *Augustus* subdu'd the *Cantabrians*, which are the *Biscanians* and Parts adjacent. From that Time it continu'd as a Province, till the *Roman* Empire declining, and many barbarous Nations sharing it among them, the *Vandalis*, *Suevians*, *Alans* and *Silingians* overrun the Country in the Days of *Honorius* the Emperor, which was in the Beginning of the 5th Century, destroy'd all they found, and had almost made themselves Masters of all the Country, but were stop'd in their Career by the *Goths*. *Ataulfus*, Brother to the famous *Alaricus*, King of that Nation, having Marry'd the Emperor *Honorius's* Sister, had the Parts of *France* and *Spain* about the *Pyrenean* assign'd him, and kept his Court at *Barcelona*; whence that Nation spread all over *Spain*, and a considerable Part of *Africa*. Peace and Plen-

ty having debauch'd the *Goths*, and *Roderick* their last King Ravishing Count *Julian's* Daughter, that Nobleman in revenge brought over the *Saracens* into *Spain*, in the Year 714. who overthrowing the degenerate *Goths*, in 9 Months time overran the greatest part of *Spain*, almost 300 Years after the Conquest of it by the *Goths*. The Mountains defending *Biscay* and *Asturias*, *Pelago*, or *PELAGIUS* was there receiv'd as King, and gain'd several considerable Advantages over the *Moslems*, as did several of his Successors, who advancing their Conquests, remov'd the Court from the City of *Oviedo* to that of *Leon*, about the Year 920. Others had before this time erected the Kingdoms of *Aragon* and *Navarre*, and the Earldom of *Barcelona*, as shall be touch'd in the Catalogue of Kings here subjoin'd.

### The Succession of the *KINGS* of *SPAIN*.

1. *Ataulfus*, Brother to *Alaricus* King of the *Goths* in Italy. Marry'd *Galla Placidia*, Sister to the Emperor *Honorius*, and had the Country about the *Pyrenean* Mountains allotted him to settle in with his People, keeping his Court sometimes at *Barcelona* and sometimes at *Narbonne*; and being a peaceable Prince was murder'd by his barbarous Subjects in the Year 417. when he had Reign'd but 2 or 3 Years.
2. *Sigericus* succeeded him, and was also murder'd in a very short time.
3. *Walia*, or *Ubalia*, increas'd his Dominions, and Died *Ann.* 420. after 3 Years Reign.
4. *Theodericus*, or *Theodorick*, or *Thierry* Reign'd 31. Years, assist'd the *Romans* in the great Battle against *Attila* the *Hun* in *France*, where he was bore down and tramp'd to Death by his own Men, in the Year 451.
5. *Torismund* was Son to the last, help'd to drive *Attila* out of *France*, yet Reign'd but 3 Years, and was murder'd by the Contrivance of his own Brothers; of whom,
6. *Theodorick*, ascend'd the Throne, and enlarg'd his Dominions in *Spain* by gaining upon the *Suevians*; and having Reign'd 13 Years, was in 467. murder'd by his own Brother.
7. *Euricus*, who succeeded him, and extended his Dominions both in *France* and *Spain*; Reign'd 16 Years, and Died in 483.
8. *Alaricus*, Son to *Euricus*, was kill'd in a Battle by *Clovis* King of *France*, in the Year 506. when he had Reign'd 23.
9. *Gesaleycus*, his Bastard Son, usurp'd the Crown, and Reign'd 4 Years.
10. *Amalaricus*, lawful Son to *Alaricus*, was Enthron'd by the *Ostrogoths*, and Reign'd 21 Years.
11. *Theudis*, of the Race of the *Ostrogoths*, was Chosen King, the Family of the *Visigoths* being extinct, and was murder'd by one that feign'd himself Mad in the Year 538.
12. *Theudisclus*, of another Family, and a wicked Prince; Reign'd but one Year.
13. *Agila* was also Elect'd, but murder'd after being defeated by,
14. *Athanagildus*, who Reign'd 13 Years, and Died in 567.
15. *Liuba* was next Chosen, and Reign'd 5 Years.
16. *Lewigildus*, Reign'd 4 Years in conjunction with his Brother *Liuba*, overthrew the *Survians*, and joynd their Kingdom to his own, his whole Reign being 18 Years.

17. *Flavius* Recc  
lish King of  
ans and conve  
Years, and D  
18. *Liuba* II. So  
Reign'd but 3  
19. *Witricus*, v  
der'd by the M  
20. *Flavius* Gun  
Years  
21. *Sisebutus*, fu  
Years and a l  
22. *Reccaredus* II  
23. *Flavius* Sui  
pell'd the *Rom*  
march of all s  
Years Reign,  
24. *Sisenandus*,  
and Died in 6  
25. *Chintila*, El  
26. *Tulga*, but  
27. *Flavius* Chin  
and held it 7  
28. *Flavius* Rec  
29. *Wamba*, U  
fabulous Stor  
30. *Flavius* Eri  
31. *Flavius* Egi  
32. *Witiza*, Son  
to disab the  
the Walls of  
Arms that cou  
33. *Roderick*, fu  
Lewdwelns, v  
*Spain*; for ha  
*Julian*, his gr  
the *Saracens*,  
overthrew the  
Days. What  
but the Infid  
Part of *Spain*  
714 Years, and  
34. *Pelago*, c  
being powerf  
small Body of  
the Infidels,  
them; for  
Reign'd 19  
ties.  
35. *Favila*, his  
Years.  
36. *Alonso*, th  
succeeded in  
Daughter of  
Battles, and  
37. *Fruela*, his  
tle; and Ro  
Brother  
38. *Aurelius*,  
39. *Silen*, in t  
Daughter of  
Years.  
40. *Muregatus*  
the Throne,  
sistance of t  
41. *Bermudo*,  
but of the  
42. *Alonso* II.  
first that c  
much from  
Died in 84

17. *Flavius Recaredus*, was the first Catholick *Gothish* King of *Spain* (his Predecessors being *Arian*) and converted his Subjects. He Reign'd 15 Years, and Died in 601.
18. *Liuvig II.* Son to *Recaredus*, succeeded him, and Reign'd but 2 Years, being murder'd by,
19. *Witricius*, who Reign'd 7 Years, and was murder'd by the Multitude.
20. *Flavius Gundemarus*, Died after a Reign of 2 Years.
21. *Sisebutus*, subdu'd the *Asturians*, and Reign'd 8 Years and a half.
22. *Recaredus II.* Son to the last, 3 Months.
23. *Flavius Suintila*, Son to *Recaredus I.* quite expell'd the *Romans*, and was the first absolute Monarch of all *Spain*; but was expell'd, after 10 Years Reign, by,
24. *Sisenandus*, who held the Crown almost 4 Years, and Died in 635.
25. *Chintila*, Elected, Reign'd 4 Years.
26. *Tulga*, but 2 Years.
27. *Flavius Chindasvindu*, got the Crown by Force, and held it 7 Years.
28. *Flavius Recesvintus*, 24 Years.
29. *Wamba*, *Umba*, or *Bamba*, of whom many fabulous Stories are written, was depos'd by,
30. *Flavius Euvigius*, who Reign'd 7 Years.
31. *Flavius Egica*, his Son-in-Law, 14 Years.
32. *Witiza*, Son to *Egica*, a most wicked Prince, to disable the People from Revolting, threw down the Walls of most Towns, and destroy'd all the Arms that could be found. He Reign'd 10 Years.
33. *Roderick*, succeed'd him in the Throne and his Lewdness, which prov'd the Ruin of him and *Spain*; for having ravi'd the Daughter of Count *Julian*, his great Favourite, that Traitor call'd in the *Saracens*, who coming over 60000 strong, overthrow'd the King in a Battle, which lasted 8 Days. What became of him was never known; but the Infidels in 6 Months overran the greatest Part of *Spain*; which afterwards took up above 700 Years to recover from them. He Reign'd but 3 Years, and was thus overthrow'n in 714.
34. *Pelagius*, of what Race is uncertain; being powerful in *Biscay* and *Asturias*, gather'd a small Body of Men, routed and gave a Check to the Infidels, and recover'd many Places from them; for which he declar'd King, and Reign'd 19 Years in these Mountainous Counties.
35. *Euvila*, his Son, succeeded, and Reign'd but 2 Years.
36. *Alonso*, the Crown now becoming Hereditary, succeed'd in Right of his Wife *Ermesenda*, the Daughter of *Pelagius*; overthrow'd the *Moors* in 34 Battles, and Reign'd 18 Years.
37. *Fruela*, his Son, kill'd 50000 *Moors* in one Battle; and Reign'd 11 Years, was murder'd by his Brother.
38. *Aurelius*, who Rul'd 6 Years.
39. *Silon*, in the Right of his Wife *Adofinda*, the Daughter of King *Alonso*, enjoy'd the Crown 9 Years.
40. *Muregatus*, Bastard-Son to King *Alonso*, usurp'd the Throne, and sat in it 5 Years, with the Assistance of the *Moors*.
41. *Bermudo*, or *Veremundus*, whose Son not known, but of the Royal Family, 6 Years.
42. *Alonso II.* call'd the Chast, Son to *Fruela*, the first that call'd himself King of *Oviedo*, gain'd much from the *Moors*, Reign'd 48 Years, and Died in 843.
43. *Ramiro*, Son to *Bermudo*, slew 60000 *Moors* at the Battle of *Clavijo*, and Reign'd 7 Years.
44. *O. donno*, Son to *Ramiro*, gain'd much upon the Infidels, and Reign'd 12 Years.
45. *Alonso III.* call'd the Great, Son to *O. donno*, gain'd many Victories, and Reign'd 48 Years.
46. *Garcia*, Son to *Alonso*, 3 Years.
47. *O. donno II.* Brother to *Garcia*, led his Court at *Leon*, gain'd some Victories over the *Moors*, but was himself defeated by them, going to assist the King of *Navarre*. He put to Death the Earls of *Castile*, *James Ponceles*, *Nunus Fernandez*, and *Ferdinand Anzules Amenda*. The King of *Navarre* here mention'd, was declar'd from *Garcia Ximenez I.* Proclaim'd by a few People about the *Pyrenean Mountains*, the Time of whose Inauguration is uncertain; but he Died in the Year 758. His Successors by degrees extending thir Dominions, were at last Masters of all that we now call *Navarre*. The first Earl of *Castile* we find in History, was *Roderick*, who liv'd in the Days of *Alonso* the Chast, above-mention'd. These Earls were created by the Kings of *Leon*, and subject to them, till growing powerful they usurp'd a Sovereign Authority. About the Year 815, *Leuwis*, Son to *Charlemaign*, King of *France*, having taken *Barcelona* from the *Moors*, made one *Bernard*, a French Man, Governor and Earl of it; and his Successors, like those of *Castile*, at length pretended to be Absolute. Much the same, and about the same Time, was the Rule of the Kingdom of *Aragon*, which began in one *Aznar*, created Earl of *Aragon* by *Garcia*, King of *Navarre*, whose Successors afterwards grew up to be Kings of *Aragon*. But to return to the Lines of the Kings of *Spain*.
48. *Fruela II.* Brother to *O. donno*, usurp'd the Crown from his Nephews, and Reign'd 1 Year and 2 Months.
49. *Alonso IV.* Son to *O. donno*, Reign'd 6 Years, and resign'd the Crown to
50. *Ramiro*, his Brother, who was very successful against the *Moors*, killing 80000 of them in one Battle, and Died in 950. when he had Reign'd 20 Years.
51. *O. donno III.* Son to *Ramiro*, 5 Years.
52. *Sancho*, call'd the Fat, or the Gros, Brother to *O. donno*, was expell'd for a Time by *O. donno*, Son to King *Alonso*; but recover'd his Crown, with the Assistance of the *Moors*; was the first that made the Gentry of *Spain* free from Taxes; and was Poison'd in the Year 967. when he had Reign'd 12 Years.
53. *Ramiro III.* Son to *Sancho*, 15 Years.
54. *Bermudo II.* call'd the Gouty, Son to King *O. donno*, suffer'd mighty Losses by the *Moors* and rebellious Counts of *Castile*; the former destroy'd many Cities, and even those of *Leon* and *Compostella* in *Galicia*; yet he afterward overthrow'd them, and Reig'd 17 Years.
55. *Alonso V.* on to *Bermudo*, recover'd the City of *Leon*; but was kill'd at the Siege of *Viseo* in *Portugal*, after 29 Years Reign, Anno 1028.
56. *Bermudo III.* had Peace with the *Moors*; but King *Sancho* of *Navarre* having possell'd himself of *Castile*, in Right of his Wife *Nuana*, eldest Sister to *Garcia*, Earl of that Country, compell'd him by force of Arms to give his Sister *Sancho* in Marriage to his Son *Ferdinand*, before by him declar'd King of *Castile*, that to *Bermudo* having no Issue, he might inherit the Crown. Yet this did

- did not hinder the renewing of the War, in which *Bermudo* was kill'd, after a Reign of 9 Years.
57. *Ferdinand*, then posses'd himself of the Kingdom of *Leon*, in Right of his Wife, and gain'd many Places from the Infidels, overthrew his elder Brother *Garcia*, King of *Navarre*, and Reign'd gloriously 28 Years. At his Death he divid'd his Dominions.
58. *Sancho* II. his eldest Son, had *Castile*; *Alonso* II. *Leon*; and *Garcia* III. *Galicia*; both whom he soon expell'd, and was himself kill'd at the Siege of the City of *Zamora*, which his Father had left to his Sister *Urraca*, in the Year 1073. when he had Reign'd 6 Years and 9 Months.
59. *Alonso* VI. of *Leon*, and I. of *Castile*, Brother to *Sancho*, succeeded him in all his Dominions; was successful against the *Moors*, and took from them the City of *Toledo*, and made it his Residence. His Reign lasted 35 Years, and he Died in 1108.
60. *Alonso* VII. before King of *Aragon*, now inherited the Dominions of *Castile* and *Leon*, in Right of his Wife *Urraca*, Sister and Heiress to *Alonso* VI. but she being a Lewd Woman, he was divorc'd from her; and the Crown being hers, his Right ceas'd; so that,
61. *Alonso* VIII. the Son of the said Queen *Urraca*, by her first Husband *Raymond*, Earl of *Burgundy*, compelling her to resign, after a Reign of 15 Years, was Crown'd at *Toledo*, and took the Title of Emperor. In his Days *Alonso*, Son to King *Henry* of *Burgundy*, whom King *Alonso* VI. had made Earl of *Portugal*, usurp'd that Dominion, and took upon him the Title of King, which he left to his Posterity. Our *Alonso* took many Towns from the *Moors*, and Reign'd 34 Years. His Death was in 1157.
62. *Sancho*, Son to King *Alonso*, succeeded in the Dominions of *Castile*, those of *Leon* being given to his Brother *Ferdinand*, and Reign'd but one Year.
63. *Alonso* IX. call'd the Good and the Noble, Son to *Sancho*, Marry'd *Ellenor* the Daughter of *Henry* II. King of *England*; and being joynd by the Kings of *Aragon* and *Navarre*, slew 200000 *Moors* in one Battle, which was call'd of *Nabas de Tolosa*, and by that Advantage gain'd many Towns. He Reign'd 56 Years, and Died in 1214.
64. *Henry*, Son to *Alonso*, Reign'd but 3 Years, being kill'd at the Age of 14 by a Tile falling from the top of the Houfe.
65. *Ferdinand* III. call'd the Holy, Son to *Berengaria*, King *Henry's* Sister, succeeding in both the Kingdoms of *Castile* and *Leon*, took from the *Moors* the Cities of *Cordova*, *Murcia*, *Jaen*, *Carmona*, *Sevil*, and many other Places; and Reign'd 35 Years. His Death was in Anno 1252.
66. *Alonso* X. Son to *Ferdinand*, call'd the Learned, for his great Knowledge in Astrology and other Sciences, was Chosen Emperor by some of the Electors, and took upon him the Title; but his many Troubles hinder'd his going out of *Spain*, where he suffer'd much from rebellious Subjects, and his wicked Son *Sancho*; yet Reign'd 32 Years, and Died in 1284.
67. *Sancho* IV. call'd the Brave, second Son to *Alonso*, usurp'd the Crown from his two Nephews, *Alonso* and *Ferdinand*, Sons to his elder Brother *Ferdinand*, from whom the present Dukes of *Medina Celi* are lineally descended. Much Blood was spilt in his Time, on account of the rightful Heirs to the Crown; but he prevail'd, and Dying in the Year 1295, after a Reign of 11 Years, he left the Crown to his Son,
68. *Ferdinand* IV. who had many Troubles, being unlawfully posses'd of the Throne. In his Days the Order of *Knights Templars* was suppress'd; and he having wrongfully condemn'd two Gentlemen to Death, they at their Execution summon'd him to appear before the Tribunal of God within 30 Days, and the 30th Day he Died, after a Reign of 17 Years, in 1312. for which he was afterwards call'd *Ferdinand* the Summon'd.
69. *Alonso* XI. Son to *Ferdinand*, in whose Time the famous Battle was fought at *Tarifa*, by all the *Spanish* Kings united, against the *Moors*, of which 200000 were slain. He Reign'd 38 Years, and Died in 1350.
70. *Peter*, commonly call'd the Cruel, Son to *Alonso*, had continual Broils with his Subjects, and was in the end murder'd by his Bastard Brother *Henry*, after 19 Years Reign.
71. *Henry* II. Bastard Son to *Alonso*, enjoy'd the Fruits of his Usurpation and Murder 10 Years.
72. *John*, Son to *Henry*, had Wars with *Portugal*, to assert his Right to that Crown by his Wife *Beatrice*, who was Heiress to it; but *John*, the Bastard of King *Ferdinand*, carry'd it from him, and he at last was kill'd by a Fall from his Houfe, in the Year 1390. when he had Reign'd 11.
73. *Henry* III. call'd the Sickly, Son to *John*; he Marry'd the Lady *Catherine*, Daughter to *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster*, and Grandchild to King *Peter* of *Castile*; Reign'd 16 Years, and Died in 1406.
74. *John* II. Son to *Henry*, who being an Infant, the rebellious Nobility would have given the Crown to his Uncle *Ferdinand*, which he generously refus'd; a wonderful Example of Justice, and supported the young King in his Throne, till he was call'd himself to take Possession of that of *Aragon*. He being son to *Don Alonso de Luna* so entirely won the young King's Heart, that he had the whole Power of Government; for which the Great ones maliciously persecuted him, till they had his Head cut off, without being able to prove any one Crime upon him. The rest of this King's Reign was no less full of Troubles than the former part, yet he held it 48 Years, and Died in 1454.
75. *Henry*, Son to *John*, was most villainously treated by his rebellious Subjects, who would have set up his Brother *Alonso* against him; but he Dying, some of them submitted, and others offer'd the Crown to his Sister *Elizabeth*, whom they had oblig'd the King to declare his Heiress, tho' he had a Daughter of his own. In this turbulent Condition he Reign'd 20 Years, and Died in 1474.
76. *Ferdinand*, Son to King *John* of *Aragon*, having Marry'd *Elizabeth*, commonly call'd *Isabel*, Sister to King *Henry*, they jointly usurp'd the Crown due to *Joanna*, Daughter of the said *Henry*, and thus united the Crowns of *Castile* and *Aragon*. They conquer'd the Kingdom of *Granada*, which was the last Footing the *Moors* had in *Spain*. In their Days *Columbus* discover'd the *West-Indies*, which have since been such an Addition to the Monarchy of *Spain*. Next they added the Kingdom of *Navarre* to their Dominions, and subdu'd all the Kingdom of *Naples* in *Italy*. Thus was all *Spain*, except *Portugal*, united under one Monarch, and mighty Foreign Dominions added to it, which has continu'd ever since in the same Possure.

after a Reign of 11 Years, he  
 Son,  
 had many Troubles, being  
 the Throne. In his Days  
 Templars was suppress'd,  
 fully condemn'd two Gentie-  
 at their Execution tempon'd  
 the Tribunal of God w<sup>th</sup> the  
 30th Day he D<sup>d</sup>, after a  
 in 1312, for which he was  
 ordain'd the *Summond*.  
*Ferdinand*, in whose Time the  
 fought at *Tarifa*, by all the  
 against the *Moors*, of which  
 He Reign'd 38 Years, and

call'd the *Cruel*, Son to *Alonso*,  
 s with his Subjects, and was  
 by his Bastard Brother *Hen-*  
 Reign.

Son to *Alonso*, enjoy'd the  
 tion and Murder 10 Years  
 had Wars with *Portugal*,  
 that Crown by his Wife *Be-*  
 els to it; but *Golon*, the *Bar-*  
 and, carry'd from him, and  
 by a Fall from his Horse, in  
 he had Reign'd 11.

the *Silky*, Son to *John*; he  
*Catherine*, Daughter to *John*  
*Lancaster* and Grandchild to  
 3; Reign'd 16 Years, and Di-

77, who being an Infant, the  
 would have given the Crown  
 and, which he gener ally re-  
 Example of Justice, and sup-  
 in his Throne, till he was  
 Pollution of that of *Aragon*.  
*Isabella* to entirely won  
 heart, that he had the whole  
 net; for which the Great ones  
 d him, till they had his Head  
 ing able to prove any one  
 The rest of this King's Reign  
 troubles than the former part,  
 rs, and Died in 1434.

was most villainically treat-  
 Subjects, who would have  
*Alonso* against him; but he  
 submitted, and others of  
 his Sister *Elizabeth*, whom  
 King to declare his Heir's,  
 of his own. In this tur-  
 Reign'd 20 Years, and Died

King *John* of *Aragon*, having  
 commonly call'd *Isabel*, since  
 jointly usurp'd the Crown  
 her of the said *Henry*, and  
 of *Castile* and *Aragon*.  
 Kingdom of *Granada*, which  
 the *Moors* had in Spain. In  
 did ver'd the *West-Indies*,  
 then such an Addition to the  
 Next they added the King-  
 doms of *Navarre*, and subdu'd  
*Naples* in Italy. Thus was  
 united under one Mo-  
 narch. Foreign Dominions added to  
 d ever since in the same  
 Posture.

posture. They reign'd 30 Years, and *Elizabeth*  
 dying in 1504, the Crown devolv'd to,

77. *Philip*. Son to the Emperor *Maximilian*, Arch-  
 Duke of *Austria* and Duke of *Burgundy*, who  
 marry'd *Joanna* Daughter of *Isabel*, in whose Right  
 he succeeded in the Kingdoms of *Castile*, but d<sup>d</sup>  
 in the Year 1506, when he had reign'd but 2 Years,  
 and Queen *Joanna* being distracted, her Father *Fer-*  
*dinand* took upon him the Government again, and  
 held it till 1516, when he departed this Life, and  
 with him ends her Reign, which was of 13 Years, for  
 reason of the Queen's incapacity to Govern.

78. *Charles*, her Son by *Philip*, came into Spain,  
 from *Flanders*, where he had been born and bred,  
 and was proclaim'd King of the united Kingdoms  
 in 1517. The Emperor *Maximilian* dying in 1519.  
*Charles* was chosen in his Place, being the 5th of  
 that Name, and became thereby the greatest Prince  
 that ever was in Europe at least since *Charlemagne*;  
 for as we have shewn in its place, as Grandson to  
*Maximilian* (who marry'd the Heiress of *Charles*  
 the Warlike, Duke of *Burgundy*) he possess'd in his  
 own right the XVII. Provinces of the *Netherlands*,  
 and now in his Mother's Right he succeeded to  
 Spain, *Naples* and the *Indies*; By Election, as we  
 have said, he wore the Imperial Crown. And to all  
 this added the Dutchy of *Milan*. In his time there  
 was a Rebellion of the Commons in Spain, which  
 was soon suppress'd, and no such thing has been  
 since known in the Dominions of *Castile*. The next  
 War was with *France*, in which King *Francis* was  
 taken Prisoner by the *Spaniards*. The Emperor  
 had also Wars in *Germany*; Took *Tunis* in *Africa*,  
 made an unfortunate Expedition to *Argier*, and  
 reign'd gloriously 40 Years, at the end whereof  
 in 1556 the Year he more gloriously, of his own  
 free will resign'd the Empire to his Brother *Ferdi-*  
*nand*, and the Dominions of Spain to his Son *Philip*.  
 By him the Crown of Spain had the Addition of  
 all the Low Countries, the Dukedom of *Burgundy*  
 and that of *Milan*. After his Resignation, he  
 liv'd two Years a Holy Life, in the Monastery of  
 St. *Justa*, of the Order of St. *Jerome*, near *Pla-*  
*centia* and dy'd in 1558.

79. *Philip II.* Son to *Charles V.* from whom the  
*Dutch* revolted, and being supported by *France*  
 and *England* could never be reduc'd. The *Mo-*  
*risces*, or Race of the *Moors*, rebell'd in Spain,  
 but were entirely subdu'd. Prince *Charles* the  
 King's eldest Son was put to Death by his Fa-  
 ther's Command, on some jealousy. In the Year  
 1571 Don *John* of *Austria*, *Philip's* Bastard Bro-  
 ther, obtain'd the famous Naval Victory over the  
 Turks at *Lepanto*. *Henry* the Cardinal, King of  
*Portugal*, dying without Issue, King *Philip* in  
 1580 possess'd himself of that Crown, as Son of  
*Elizabeth*, the Daughter of King *Emmanuel*, and  
 by that means, united all the Kingdoms of Spain  
 under one Head. In 1588, he set out the  
 famous Fleet against *England*, most of which  
 perish'd by Storms. He built the *Escurial* in 30  
 Years, and besides many other Cruelties he was  
 guilty of, oppress'd the Kingdom of *Aragon*, for  
 asserting its own Rights, and at length dy'd, in  
 the Year 1598, after a bustling, but inglorious  
 Reign of 42 Years.

80. *Philip III.* Son to *Philip II.* The most remark-  
 able Action of whose Reign was the Banishing of  
 the *Morisces*, or Progeny of the *Moors* out of Spain.  
 The number of those that departed, is by some set

at 8, by others 900000 Souls. He Reign'd above  
 22 Years, and departed this Life in 1621.

81. *Philip IV.* Son to *Philip III.* was a Prince  
 wholly addict'd to Pleasure, yet intangled in  
 bloody Wars all his life time. With the *Dutch*,  
 who revolted under his Grandfather, and whom  
 at last he was oblig'd to allow to be a free State.  
 With *France* upon many old Pretensions; with  
 the *Rebellious Catalonians*, whom he reduc'd;  
 and with *Portugal*, which revolted, and by the  
 assistance of *France* and *England*, prevail'd and has  
 been ever since an independent Monarchy. He  
 Reign'd 44 Years, and dy'd in 1665.

82. *Charles II.* Son to *Philip*, a weak Prince, both  
 in Body and Mind, in whose Minority a Peace  
 was concluded with *Portugal*. He had Wars with  
*France* the greatest part of his Life, but always  
 came off loser. He reign'd 35 Years, and dy'd  
 in 1700, being the last of the *Spanish* Male Line,  
 which was the occasion of the bloody Wars that  
 ensu'd and still continue, on Account of the Suc-  
 cession to that Crown. *Philip* Duke of *Anjou*,  
 Grandson to the present King of *France* *Lewis XIV.*  
 being immediately proclaim'd King, and soon af-  
 ter receiv'd in Spain, as Grandson to King *Charles*  
 II's eldest Sister. But *Lewis XIV.* having upon  
 his Marriage with the Infanta of Spain, for him-  
 self and his Heirs, in the most solemn manner re-  
 nounc'd all pretention to the Succession by virtue  
 of this Marriage; The late Emperor *Leopold* be-  
 ing the next Heir laid claim to the Crown, and  
 gave his Right to his second Son, the Arch Duke  
*Charles*, who was immediately declar'd King of  
 Spain, and at this present time (Ann. 1703) is in  
 possession of all the Italian part of the *Spanish*  
 Dominions, and a good part of the Continent of  
 Spain, and is in a fair way of obtaining the  
 whole.

By this succinct Table of Kings it appears, that  
 the Crown of Spain is hereditary, and has been so  
 ever since the *Moors* overran that Country: And it is  
 to be observ'd that the Heir to the Crown is always  
 call'd Prince of *Asturias*.

The DOMINIONS of this Crown are certainly  
 the largest, and perhaps the wealthiest of any Mo-  
 narchy in the World; for the Kingdoms of *Mexico*  
 and *Peru* in *America* extend about 2000 Leagues  
 in Length from North to South, besides all the  
 Islands and other vast Dominions in those Parts,  
 whose infinite Wealth is well known. Spain itself  
 we see here is one of the largest Countries of  
*Europe*, besides which it possesses the Kingdom of  
*Naples*, the Islands of *Sicily* and *Sardinia*, the Duke-  
 dom of *Milan*, part of the Low Countries, all in  
*Europe*; the Canary Islands in *Africa* and the *Philip-*  
*pine* Islands in *Asia*, wherefore the *Spaniards* with  
 Reason say, the Sun never sets upon their Kings  
 Dominions. It seems almost incredible that a King-  
 dom having such large and wealthy Dominions,  
 should be so weak, as experience shews it to be;  
 yet this will seem no wonder, if we consider that  
 the great distance between all those several Domi-  
 nions is a great weakness; then the continual Wars  
 we may say for some Ages have extremely wast-  
 ed it; but above all the ill Government ever since  
*Charles V.* has been more destructive than even all  
 the rest, the Revenues have been extravagantly  
 wast'd by extortion, and consum'd by Penions to  
 such an infinite number of Persons that very little  
 remains to the Crown.

Having mention'd the REVENUE it will not be improper to give the Estimate of it we find in *Rodrigo Mendez Silva*, as it stood in the Year 1675, when he writ, which is thus. The Revenue of the Crown arising from Spain only, without including the *West Indies*, or any foreign Parts is 28 Millions of Ducats, which is near eight Millions Sterling, Yearly. The Revenue of the Archbishops and Bishops of Spain all together 1900000 Ducats. The Prebendaries, Parishes and other Ecclesiastical Benefices, as much more. The Estates of the Dukes, who are Grantees 1990000 Ducats; those of Marquesses Grantees 350000; those of Earls Grantees 350000; those of Dukes Marquesses and Earls who are no Grantees 3150000. By this some Guests may be given at the rest, which is impossible for us to come at.

The Money of Spain is of several sorts; Gold Pieces, as Pistoles about 17 Shillings value, half Pistoles, double Pistoles and Quadruples; the Pistoles are call'd also *Dobloles*. The Silver Coin, Royals, which we commonly reckon worth 6 Pence; Pieces of Eight, that is 8 Royals, which we find are worth 4 Shillings 6 Pence, or more, and therefore the Royal must be above 6 Pence; half and quarter pieces of Eight, but these are rare. Royals Brads, which they call *Vellon*, are not any particular Pieces, but only a way of reckoning as we do by Pounds, and the Royal Brad is worth but 4 Pence. Of small Brads Money call'd *Quartos* and *Ochavos*, or Half-pence and Farthings there is an infinite quantity. *Maravedies*, tho' often nam'd in Accounts, have no being but the Name, as Mites among us. Ducats will frequently be here mention'd, and which are no particular Pieces, but are of the same value as the Spanish Escudos, or Crowns, and those are worth five Shillings and Sixpence of our Money at Sixpence for a Royal Plate, but six Shillings, allowing the Royal to be above Sixpence, as was observ'd above.

The CORTES are the same thing as a Parliament, being an Assembly of Lords Spiritual and Temporal and Commons, whereof the Nobility and Clergy are much more numerous than in England, and the Commons much fewer, for there are generally but 17 Cities, and one Market Town, that send their Representatives to the *Cortes* of Castile; each sends two, and are these; *Burgos*, *Soria*, *Segovia*, *Avila*, *Valladolid*, in old Castile; *Leon*, *Salamanca*, *Zamora*, *Toro* in the Kingdom of Leon; *Toledo*, *Cuenca*, *Ganadajara*, *Madrid* in new Castile; *Sevil*, *Granada*, *Cordova*, *Murcia* and *Jaca* for Andalusia. This is for the Dominions of Castile; for those of Aragon, Catalonia and Valencia meet apart, and *Biscay* is a separate Lordship. In the chusing of the Commons, the King generally recommends the Persons, and is always comply'd with.

The great Councils which sit in the King's Palace at Madrid are, 1. The Cabinet Council, to which seldom above 3 are admitted, besides the King, and resolves matters of the greatest moment. 2. The Council of State, like our Privy Council, instituted by Charles V. Ann. 1526. 3. The Royal Council of Castile, instituted by King Ferdinand III. Ann. 1246. for the particular Affairs of that Kingdom, and the ultimate Appeal in all Law Sutes, for which reason there are 12 able Lawyers in it, and the Person appealing to it is to lay down 1500 Pistoles, which he forfeits if call'd, to prevent vexatious and needless Appeals. 4. The Council of Aragon for the Affairs of that Crown and its dependencies, by

Charles V. Ann. 1542. 5. The Council of War for all for martial Affairs. 6. The Council of Italy for the Spanish Dominions there, by Charles V. Ann. 1556. 7. The Council of the Indies for disposing of all things in those Parts, by Charles V. Ann. 1524. 8. The Council of Hacienda, or of the Revenues, for the better management of them, by Philip III. Ann. 1602. 9. The Council of Orders for regulating all things belonging to the Knights of *Santiago*, *Alcantara* and *Calatrava*, by King Ferdinand, Ann. 1489. 10. The Council of Flanders, to take Charge of the Low-Countries, by Philip IV. Ann. 1628. 11. The Council of the Inquisition, by Ferdinand, Ann. 1483. 12. La Junta de Millones, or Council of Millions, by Philip IV. Ann. 1653, so call'd because the Revenue passes through its Hands, and is an Exchequer Court, to assist the Council of the Revenue. 13. The Council of the Croizade, by Queen Joanna, Ann. 1509, for the receiving and disposing of the Money rais'd upon the Bull of the Croizade. 14. The Council de Apoyento, or of Lodgings, for Lodging and Quartering all Persons in the King's Service, by King Alonso, Ann. 1341. 15. The Council de Camara, or of the Chamber, for furnishing all Posts and Offices vacant. 16. La Junta de Bosques Reales, by Charles V. to take care of all the King's Woods and Forests.

The GRANDEES of Spain, are the Prime Nobility, who have that Title given them for some extraordinary Service, and their Privilege is to be cover'd before the King. There are Noblemen of all Degrees, as Dukes, Marquesses and Earls admitted to this Honour, and others of all the said Degrees have it not, it being as has been said, a peculiar distinctive mark of Favour, bestow'd on some Families, and not inherent to the Titles of Dukes, Marquesses and Earls. There are two Classes, or Ranks of them, only distinguishable by their being so call'd, and that the last created of the first Class, takes Place of the Eldest of the second Class, for they are all cover'd in the King's Presence, and the method is, that as soon as the King puts on his Hat, they put on theirs.

To give an account of the Genius, Manners and Customs of our Neighbour European Nations, seems needless, where every Man sets up for a Judge of them, and believing he knows as much as another, seldom Credits any thing, but what suits with his own Notion, and that for the most part is only Reflection and Scandal. Thus we generally see the Characters given by our Writers of Foreign Nations, are rather Invectives and Libels, than impartial Representations. To give the Spaniards their due, no Man, who has read any thing of History can deny their Bravery, and being excellent Soldiers in all Ages. Their Genius for Learning is inferior to none, and yet it must be own'd that of late Years, they have so much apply'd themselves to metaphysical Notions, wherein they exceed all others, that they have in a manner forsaken more useful Studies. For Loyalty to their Princes no Nation can compare, especially with the Subjects of the Crown of Castile, and all of them in general have been known to starve in the Armies, yet none of them ever to desert. What account may be given of their Wit, appears by the many Books, of that sort we have Translated into English, besides many more: In a word, they are zealous in Religion, constant in Friendship, modest in Behaviour, undaunted in Danger, patient in Hardships, charitable,

charitable, p  
who can cr  
Panteyreck,  
no more than  
not without  
dled to t  
They are H  
than other tw  
Courteous  
ed, for t  
are as Proud  
ill elier, r  
much nick  
A  
then, as at  
F  
regards of  
furng the  
and easy the  
next to a  
pally of R  
retains the  
had of old N

Put these  
kindred to  
H  
Mon  
R  
da  
whereby he  
the Land to  
transient v  
to give a full  
pearance of  
ferent from  
novelty and  
but once, may  
It is apparent  
speak with an  
over many th  
much as nam  
gives not the  
Plaza Mayor,  
every Body  
titul to a hig  
or Marker.  
dation a mo  
not many d  
stances of a  
Journey and  
are not to be  
Character of

Spain is in  
tion of People  
Towns, espec  
many Ruins  
is only to mu  
Country whe  
niper, &c. an  
tamous. Th  
and Mules re  
are not to be  
Virtual  
ther M  
C  
L  
have  
read a

charitable, generous and free hearted. This, those who can endure nothing but railing will call a Panegyric, rather than a Character, and yet it is no more than what is literally true. But they are not without Faults, they are too much addicted to the finer Sex, and what Naron is not? They are Haughty, which is rather in Appearance than otherwise, for no People in the World are more Courteous. 'Tis true, this Humour is too Epidemical, for those of the lowest Ranks and Condition are as Proud as the highest, which has this very ill effect, namely, that they think themselves above mechanic Arts and servile Employments, whereby themselves are Starv'd, while *French* Men and other Foreigners run away with great Earnings by performing those Works here. They are Passionate, and carry their Retirements too high, and being run to a Fault in points of Honour, are apt to be guilty of Bloodshed. To conclude, this is a Subject too difficult to handle, and there are good and bad of all Nations.

But these *Spanish* Authors have been a little too kind to their own Country, if we may believe Mr. *Hill* who's Character of it, who spent near three Months there, in the Year, 1664, and pass'd from *Realms* thro' *Catalonia*, *Valencia*, *Murcia*, *Granada*, *Andalusia* and *Castile*, and so to *Guisqosa*, whither he may be thought to have seen enough of the Land to be able to give an account of it; but a transient view only is not sufficient to enable a Man to give a full Judgment of a Country, since the appearance of many things at that instant may be different from what they are at other times; and the novelty and singularity of Persons and Places we see but once, may make us have wrong Notions of them. It is apparent that Gentleman was not inclin'd to speak with any advantage of *Spain*, since he passes over many things worthy of observation without so much as naming 'em, and those he does name he gives not their due praise; as for Example, the *Plaza Mayor*, or great Square at *Madrid*, which every Body grants to be both Magnificent and Beautiful to a high degree, he only calls a fair *Piazza*, or Market. And the *Escurial*, which is past contradiction a most noble Palace, he only names, as if not worthy of any Character: Abundance of instances of like sort are found in the relation of his Journey, and therefore his descriptions of Towns are not to be very much regarded. His general Character of the Country is in sum as follows:

*Spain* is in many Places, not to say most, very thin of People, and almost desolate; and in all the Towns, especially in the South and West Parts, many Ruins of Houses are seen. The Tilled Land is only so much as lies near Towns, the rest a wild Country, wherein grows Rosemary, Lavender, Juniper, &c. and at least one half of *Spain* is Mountainous. They have little or no Hay, the Horses and Mules feeding on Straw. The People (says he), are not so industrious as is reported, Poverty more than Virtue leads 'em to that, for where they Eat at another Man's Cost they are free enough; they are so lazy that the Shopkeepers will often deny they have a commodity, rather than take the Pains to reach it, and the ordinary People will not be hired

to carry a Burden under an excessive Price. Of their fantastick Pride, even in the midst of Poverty, all the World rings; if you would employ them upon any thing servile, they cry, fend for a *French* Man; and indeed the *French* do almost all the Work in *Spain*, and I believe (says he) one fourth or fifth part of the People in *Spain* are of that Nation. In all kind of Learning the *Spaniards* are far behind all the rest of *Europe*, their chief Study being the old Philosophy and School Divinity. In Religion they are the most rigid *Romanists* in the World, and have a Saying, *If you leave the Church in one Pinch, God b' w' y'*. For Fornication and Impurity they are the worst of all Nations in *Europe*, and have impudent Whores in their Inns who are to be hired at a very cheap rate. They Travel mostly on Mules, who are better at climbing Mountains than Horses, will endure longer and harder Travel, and are maintained with less charge. The People take great liberty in censuring the evil Councilors, and complaining of Taxes, but at the same time express great Honour for the King, who they lay means well. Bread is often very scarce and dear, especially when the Summer proves Dry, for the Soil is in great part barren, and the People's Sloth makes a great deal lie Untill'd that would be Profitick. As to their Dress which that Author describes, every Body is acquainted with it. And the rest of what he remarks is too Trite, and therefore we shall here conclude the summary of what he has said.

The general LANGUAGE of *Spain* is that they commonly call *Romance* or *Esppanool*, and sometimes *Castellano*. The first Name is taken from its Affinity to the *Latin* or *Roman*, which is so great that it frequently agrees in Words and Composition, so that there are several Pieces to be seen, which are both *Spanish* and *Latin*. The second Name is plain *Spanish*, and the third *Castilian*, because in that Kingdom it is spoken in most perfection. The *Portuguese* resembles it, but is more harsh and uncouth. In *Catalonia* and *Valencia* they have a peculiar Language used most by the poorest sort, which is a Dialect of the old *French*, but very corrupt and unintelligible to others. The *Biscayners* retain the old Language of *Spain*, that was in use before the Conquest of the *Romans*, quite different from all the rest, yet *Biscayners*, *Catalonians* and *Valencians*, all speak *Spanish*, tho' not generally so perfectly as the *Castilians*.

*Spanish* Authors contend that the Christian RELIGION was first planted among them by St. James the Apostle, four Years after our Saviour's Death. St. *Christophore*, *Theodore* and others affirm that St. Paul was actually there, and others assert that St. Peter sent Bishops thither. No doubt but Christianity was very early in *Spain*, and embraced by many Thousands. The *Gothish* Kings were *Arrians*, till *Rearedus*, the XVII. of that Race, coming to the Crown in the Year 586, restor'd the *Catholic* Religion, since when there has never been any Change. Having thus run through all that need be said of it in general, it is time we come to speak of the particular Kingdoms and Provinces, in the same Order as they have been rank'd in speaking of the modern Division of *Spain*.



## CHAP. II.

## The Kingdom of GALICIA.

THIS Kingdom is wash'd on the West by the Ocean, on the North by the *Cantabrian* Sea, or Bay of *Biscay*, on the East it borders on *Asturias* and *Leon*, and on the South upon *Portugal*, from which it is parted next the Sea by the River *Minbo*; its figure almost square, being about 40 Leagues over every way. The Name has alter'd very little since the time of the *Romans*, for *Justin* calls it *Gallicia*, and says it abounded in excellent Hortes, Copper, Lead, Vermilion, and was wonderful Rich in Gold, inasmuch that they often turn'd it up in Plowing. *Gallicia* is suppos'd to be a corruption of *Gallo-Græcia*.

To speak of what it is at present, it produces Wheat, Miller, all sorts of Herbs, plenty of Cattle, especially Swine, whose Bacon far exceeds the *Westphalia*; strong Mules, good Horses, but not large, and noble Wines, as is well known, particularly that of *Ribadavia*. The Turnips here grow to such a Bulk that they often serve for Children to sit on like Blocks, and are so sweet that they often eat slices of them raw. It is Cold for *Spain*, and very Mountainous, but those Mountains afford plenty of Firing and Timber for building Houses and Ships, and in them were Mines of Gold, Silver and other Metals, as all ancient Authors affirm, but at present either worn out or neglected; but there is very good Marble. The Soil also produces Flax, whereof they make Linnen Cloth.

The Natives speak *Spanish* somewhat mix'd with *Portuguese*, which makes it harsh like our Northern *English*. They are naturally Compassionate, Docile, Affable and Constant in what they take to; the meaner sort Laborious and Industrious. *Pennatosa*, says they, can serve their King with 8000 Foot, and 2000 Horse; being under an *Adelantado* or Lord-Lieutenant, a Dignity entail'd in the Family of the Earls of *Ribadavia*, under whom the King appoints a Governour and Captain General.

In this Kingdom there are 7 Cities, very many Towns and Villages, 54 strong Holds, but most of them go to ruin, 48 Sea-Ports great and small, one Archbishoprick, and 4 Bishopricks. The Chief Towns of *Galicia* are,

*Compostela*. } *Mondonedo*.  
*Lugo*. } *Corunna*, or the *Groyne*.  
*Tuy*. } *Betanzos*.  
*Orense*.

COMPOSTELA, or *St. Jago de Compostela*, the Capital City of *Galicia*, is seated betwixt the two Rivers *Sar* and *Sarela*, which meet half a League from it, and are call'd the Archbishop's River. at the Foot of the high Mountain *Pedroso*, encompass'd with strong Walls, in which there are 7 Gates, the Work of *Don Sancho* the I. King of *Leon*, An. 966. It has several fair Streets and spacious Squares, and stately Structures, besides a Cattle. The Territory yields all necessary Provisions for the support of Life; the Inhabitants of the City amount to 10000, in 12 Parishes, with 7 Monasteries of Friars, 5 of

Nuns, 4 Chappels, and 4 Hospitals, one of which is the magnificent and delicate reception for Pilgrims, which never has less than 200 Sick. Here is a sovereign Court, consisting of 6 Judges, a Court of Inquisition, and an University erected by D. *Alonso de Fonseca*, Archbishop of the Place, An. 1532, with 4 magnificent Colleges. when the City was made Tax-free. The Archbishops is absolute in Spirituals and Temporal, but the City is govern'd by a Corregidor and two Alcaldes, keeps two Fairs in a Year, and a Market every Week. The Name of *Compostela* is a Composition of *Campo Estela*, the Field of the Star, given it by the Founder King *Alonso* the Chast, on Account of a Star said to have appear'd over it several Nights, to shew where the Apostle *St. Jago's* Body lay hid. It was erect'd into an Archbishoprick by Pope *Calixtus*, in the Year, 1120. and has 20 dignify'd Priests, 43 Canons, 18 Demi Canons, 100 principal Chaplains, and 50 smaller in the Cathedral; the Archbishop's Revenue is 80000 Ducats a Year, or better; within his Diocels are 1183 Parishes. All the dignify'd Priests, and 7 of the Canons, have the Title of Cardinals, like those of *Rome*, and are allow'd to say a Pontifical Mass in *St. Jago's* Chappel. The Apostle's Church is most Majestick, the Cloister joyning to it the best in all *Spain*, the Cupola of a vast height and extent, adorn'd with four stately Towers about it, besides another far exceeding them all, built by *Lewis* the XI. King of *France*, in which there are 24 extraordinary great Bells, one of them of a wonderful Magnitude. The Tabernacle is the noblest in the World, whereon four Kings of *Spain* hold up the Effigies of the Apostle, and six Angels standing on as many Columns support all the Tabernacle.

*Lugo*, formerly *Lucus Augusti*, whence the present Name by Corruption, is a handiome, tho' small City, not far from the source of the River *Minbo*, 70 Miles from *Compostela* to the East, enclosed with strong Walls, so wide that two Coaches can go abreast on them, on which are 30 Towers and 5 Gates. The Territory produces all sorts of Provisions, and among the rest excellent Turnips of 50 Pounds weight. The Inhabitants 1000 Families, many of them Gentry of Quality, in 3 Parishes, with 2 Monasteries of Friars and 2 of Nuns, 1 Seminary, 5 Chappels and 2 Hospitals. It is the See of a Bishop, and to the Cathedral belong 11 Dignify'd Priests, 24 Canons, and 8 Demi-Canons. the Bishoprick containing 1020 Parishes, the Prelates Revenue 18000 Ducats.

*Tuy*, another pleasant City, seated near the Mouth of the River *Tuy*, in a Valley about 40 Miles South from *Compostela*, has 5 Gates, 3 Markers, curious Gardens, delicious Wines, variety of Fish, and 1000 Families, in 2 Parishes, with one Monastery of *Dominicans*, 2 of Nuns and an Hospital. It is also a Bishop's See, and to the Cathedral belong 8 dignify'd Priests, 27 Canons, and 4 Demi-Canons. the Diocels containing 246 Parishes, the Prelate's Revenue 10000 Ducats.

*Orense*, and Banks of the strong Bridge the Place War has plenty of riches one M a good Hosp it *Aque Cal* Corruption reason that w they will be but not medi hor Springs eales. The C Canons, 12 rishes, the P

*Mondonedo* the Bay of *Compostela*, Water'd by a City is Wall'd Families, one of Fryers, and *Brutonia* and nify'd Priests, Diocels 356 Ducats; and

*Corunna*; The *Grein*, *Biscay*, safe a two Castles and contains them Collegia one of Nuns stands between *sterre* and *Cap* *pedella*, and is ble Trade.

*Betanzos*, of *Corunna*, *Munde*, and C 1000 Families 1 Hospital, at *Estavium* *Briza*

Besides the Note, as *Padi* Bridges ever built by *Pom* *Caesar*. *Noya*, *Justa*, Wall'd milles. *Riba* on the River Houses. *Vigo* the Burning of by the *English* and contains without the M a Sea port, ne River *Landro* lities, 2 Hosp the Port on and contain Earl. *Mon* and Palace, w *Bale*, contain ries, and 1 C wards the Fro old Cattle, 1 *Ferrol*, on the Leagues from *Condemar*, and

*Orense*, another Episcopal See, is seated on the Banks of the River *Minho*, over which it has a strong Bridge, 40 Miles South-East from *Compostela*, the Place Wall'd, well Built, with handfom Streets, has plenty of Provisions, 2000 Families, in 4 Parishes one Monastery of Friars, a College of Jesuits, a good Hospital, 4 Chappels. The *Romans* call'd it *Aque Calide* and *Trentes*, from which last by Corruption came *Orense*, which name it had by reason that within it there are Springs so hot, that they will boil an Egg, and are us'd for washing, but not medicinally, but without it there are other hot Springs resorted to for the Cure of many Diseases. The Cathedral has 19 dignify'd Priests, 18 Canons, 12 Demi-Canons, in the Diocels 654 Parishes, the Prelate's Revenue 10000 Ducats.

*Mendonedo*, seated in a Hollow, not far from the Bay of *Biscay*, 70 Miles North East from *Compostela*, and but 16 from the Sea-coast, and Water'd by the Rivers *Valnadaredes* and *Sixto*: The City is Wall'd, has 5 Gates, handfom Buildings, 400 Families, one Parish, and without it one Monastery of Friars, and one of Nuns. Its ancient Name was *Brutonia* and *Britania*. The Cathedral has 11 Dignify'd Priests, 4 Canons, and 6 Demi-Canons; the Diocels 356 Parishes; The Bishop's Revenue 7000 Ducats; and he is Lord of the City.

*Corunna*; by English Seamen corruptly call'd *The Grain*, a famous Sea-port, on the Bay of *Biscay*, safe against the Winds, and defended by two Castles against Enemies. The City is Wall'd, and contains 1500 Families, in 4 Parishes; one of them Collegiate, besides 3 Monasteries of Friars, one of Nuns, 3 Hospitals, and 10 Chappels. It stands between the two Promontories of Cape *Finisterre* and Cape *Ortegal*, 30 Miles North from *Compostela*, and is Wealthy, being a Place of considerable Trade.

*Betanzos*, seated in a Plain to the Northward of *Corunna*, is a Sea-port, between the Rivers *Mundo* and *Casca*, the City Wall'd, has 5 Gates, 1000 Families, 2 Parishes, 2 Monasteries of Friars, 1 Hospital, and 3 Chappels. The ancient Name was *Flavium Brigantium*, the last corrupted to *Betanzos*.

Besides these Cities, there are many Towns of Note, as *Padon*, on the Ocean; and has 2 stately Bridges over the Rivers *Sar* and *Ulla*; the one built by *Pompey* the Great, the other by *Julius Caesar*. *Noya*, between the Rivers *Taner* and *St. Justo*, Wall'd. *Pontevedra*, Inhabited by 1500 Families. *Ribadavia*, famous for its delicious Wine, on the River *Avia*, not far from *Minho*, has 40 Houses. *Vigo*, not far from *Tuy*, famous of late, for the Burning of the Spanish and French Ships near it, by the English and Dutch, in the Year. 1702. Wall'd, and contains 500 Houses. *Bayona*, below *Vigo*, without the Mouth of *Minho*, 400 Houses. *Bivero*, a Sea-port, next to *Asturias*, at the Mouth of the River *Landrove*, 400 Houses, 2 Parishes, 4 Monasteries, 7 Hospitals, and a College. *Ribadeo*, another Port on the very Edge next *Asturias*, Wall'd, and containing 350 Houses, and the Title of an Earl. *Monforte*, another Earldom, has a Castle and Palace, with a stately Bridge over the River *Bale*, contains 100 Houses, 2 Parishes, 3 Monasteries, and 1 Colledge. *Munsterrey*, within Land, towards the Frontiers of *Portugal*, Wall'd, with an old Castle, 1 Colledge, 1 Monastery, and 1 Parish. *Ferrol*, on the Bay of *Biscay*, a good Harbour, 2 Leagues from *Corunna*. *Aranjo*, *Celanova*, *Viana*, *Gondomar*, and many more, too tedious to describe.

It must be Noted, that Cape *Finisterre*, often mention'd by our Seamen, is the most Western Point of this Province.

### The Principality of ASTURIAS.

Some say *ASTURIAS* signifies a forgotten Land, in the *Basquish* Tongue; others derive the name from the *Asturians*, a Nation among the *Celts*, who came out of *Gaul*; and those who deduce all things from *Troy*, pretend it was call'd *Asiria*; some *Astir*, who after the Destruction of that City, came and Settled there. On the North it lyes along the Bay of *Biscay*; on the West borders on *Galicia*; on the South it is divided from *Castile* and *Leon*, by a ridge of Mountains, which, as was said in the General Description, has no Name to express it all, but takes several from the Places it passes by. On the Coast it reaches to the Port of *Llanes*, where it joyns a narrow Slip of Land belonging to *Old Castile*, which runs to the Sea between *Asturias* and *Biscay*. The whole Length is about 45 Leagues, and the greatest Breadth under 20.

The General and Great Division of it is into two Parts, the one call'd *Asturias de Oviedo*, and the other *Asturias de Santillana*; but the Sub-division is into 7 Liberties, call'd *Merindades*, and a little separate Province, call'd *Liebania*. The whole makes a Principality, and is the Title of the King's Eldest Son, who is Stile'd Prince of *Asturias*, ever since the Year, 1388, when it was first conferr'd on *Henry*, Son to King *John* the First, upon that Prince's Marrying *Catherine*, the Daughter of *John* of *Gaune*, Duke of *Lancaster*, in Imitation of the English Heirs, call'd Princes of *Wales*. And this Province was pitch'd upon to give the Title, because it was that where *Pelayo*, or *Pelagius*, made a stand and oppos'd the *Moors*, when they had overcome the rest of *Spain*; this Country being never Subdu'd by them. The Places of chiefest Note are,

Oviedo. }  
Santillana: } *Gijon*.  
Liebania. Prov.

*OVIEDO* is the only City in *Asturias*, seated on a high Flat, betwixt the Rivers *Ove* and *Devu*, from which with some little Alteration the name proceeded; formerly the Court of the First Christian Kings. after the conquest of the *Moors*, till they remov'd to *Leon*. It is Wall'd, has 7 Gates, an old Castle, 1400 Houses, a Cathedral, 4 Parishes, 4 Monasteries of Friars, and 3 of Nuns; 4 Hospitals, and 6 Chappels; and is an University, and Episcopal See. To the Cathedral belong 17 Dignify'd Priests, 50 Canons, 24 Demi-Canons. The Bishoprick contains 1048 Parishes; and the Prelate's Revenue is, 12000 Ducats. The country about it Mountainous, abounding in Cattle, Indian Whear, Cheltnuts, Corn, and all sorts of Game. The City is about 7 Leagues distant from the Bay of *Biscay*.

*Santillana*, tho' no City, is the Capital of that part of *Asturias* which takes Name from it, and is 5 Leagues East from *Santander*, on a small River, and contains but 300 Houses, in one Parish, which is Collegiate. The name of it is a Corruption of *Santa Juliana*; and it is a Marquisaer, in the House of the Dukes *Del Infantado*, thought to have been formerly call'd *Concana*.

*Gijon*, was once the Capital of *Asturias* and the Court of *Pelayo*, or *Pelagius*, the first Christian King

King after the *Moorish* Invasion; seated on a Plain near the Sea: It is Wall'd, and has a Castle, a good Port, about 900 Handmill Houles, and one Parish. The *Romans* gave it the name of *Aræ Sextie*.

The little Province of *Leibana*, above-mentioned, is 9 Leagues in length, and 4 in breadth, being one of the most craggy Mountainous parts of *Spain*, excessive high, and almost inaccessible, call'd *Europe*, in sight of the Sea, and produces plenty of Corn, Wine, Fruit, Cattle and Game, containing 366 Towns and Villages; the chief of them call'd, *Potes*, 9 Leagues from *Santillana*, on the River *Devia*, and has 200 Houles, one Parish, and one Monastery, with another hill a League from it. The Province consists of 5 Valleys, call'd *Cilloigo*, *Paladeprado*, *Vakebaro*, *Cereceda* and *Polanco*. It is an Earldom belonging to the Dukes of *Infantado*, and was never conquer'd by the *Moor*s, by reason of its natural Strength. Unless it be here we shall not know where to look for the fabulous Mountain Country, by some confidently reported to have lain unknown many Ages in *Spain*, and accidentally discover'd by the Duke of *Arca's* Servants looking after a Hawk, which Story being no better than a Dream, it is heedless to say any more of it, than to warn the Reader not to credit such Chimeras.

### The Lordship of BISCAY.

**BISCAY**, As generally taken, is divided into three Provinces. *Biscay* properly call'd, *Guipuzcoa* and *Alaba*. The whole is bounded on the West by that slip of *Castile*, which reaches to the Sea, and parts *Asturias* and *Biscay* on the South. The ridge of Mountains, before taken notice of, branching from the *Pyrenees*, parts it from *Old Castile* and *Navarre*; on the East the same Mountains separate it from *Navarre*, as does the little River *Idaia* from *France*; all the North-side is wash'd by that Sea, we commonly call the Bay of *Biscay*. The whole length from East to West is near 40 Leagues, the greatest Breadth from North to South not 2, and much less in other Parts. This is properly the ancient *Cantabria*, never subdu'd by the *Romans* till the Emperor *Augustus* came in Person to reduce it. The Country is Mountainous, and produces neither Wheat, Wine, nor Oyl, but abundance of Millet and Fruit, to that Cyder is the common Drink, unless we reckon a small sort of Wine made there call'd *Chacolin*, which will keep but a short time, yet is pleasant, and drank there like small Beer. Flax also grows here, and abundance of Timber fit for building of Ships: But its greatest Treasure lies in the inexhaustible Mines of Iron, the best in the World, and transported thence to all Parts. There are whole Towns of Smiths, who make all sorts of Iron Ware, and great store of Swords and Fire-arms. There is also much Wool Ship'd off in the Sea-ports, but most of that comes out of *Castile*, tho' this Country is not altogether without it, but not to fine as the other.

The Natives speak the Original *Spanish* us'd before becoming of the *Romans*, which they have preserv'd under all Governments, tho' there are none but what speak the present *Spanish* also. They are Generous, Brave, Warlike, Hardy, using few words, Colerick, Active, excellent Pen-men, which advances them to high Posts; and able Sailors. Their Valour has secur'd them extraordinary Privileges, from all that have govern'd them, and at present the King of *Spain*,

only styles himself Lord of *Biscay*, they are extraordinary Loyal, are govern'd by their own Laws, and never admit of any Innovation. The chief places

In *Biscay*, proper. *San Sebastian*.  
In *Guipuzcoa*. *San Sebastian*.  
In *Alaba*. *San Sebastian*.

**BISCAY**, properly is call'd, on the West, borders upon that slip of *Old Castile* which runs to the Sea, on the South upon *Castile*, and part of *Alaba*, Eastward upon *Guipuzcoa*, and has the Bay of *Biscay* on the North.

*Orduña*, is the only place in this Province, dignified with the Title of a City, seated in a pleasant Vale under high Mountains, about 6 Leagues from the Sea, being a Town of good Trade, containing 300 Houles, 2 Parishes, one of them Collegiate, one Monastery of Nuns, and one of Nuns.

*Bilbao*, tho' no City, is now the Capital of *Biscay*, as being a place of great Trade, by reason it has a good Port, small Vessels coming up to the Mole, and others of lesser Bulk lying further out. The great Export here is of Wool and Iron, most of it in Bars, but very much also in Swords, Halibons, Fire-Arms and other necessaries. The Town is only 2 Leagues from the Sea, on the River *Leizor*, formerly call'd *Nervion*. It contains about 1200 Houles, 5 Parishes, 5 Monasteries of Priests, and 7 of Nuns, and a Bridge over the River. It was built by *Don James I* 350 years ago, Lord of *Biscay*, Anno 1400, calling it *Belin Pado*, that is, *Good Look*, from one there is by it, corruptly *Bilbao*, and higher remov'd the Trade of *Bermeo*, the ancient *Emporion*, which some mistake for this Place, which stands where formerly was the *Portus Asturum*. It lies in the Latitude 43 Deg. 2 Long. 10 Deg. Many a Stranger takes a House in this Town, before the Year is up, they oblige him to give an account of himself, to prove that he is well Born, and of ancient Christian extraction, which done he is never more disturb'd, but if he cannot do it, they oblige him to quit the Place. The Reason is, because the People of this Country have always preserv'd themselves from mixing with any of *Jewish*, or *Moorish* Race, and therefore will have none to settle among them, but such as are untainted in Blood, and for the same reason they admit of no Slaves among them. The same is practis'd through all *Biscay*, taken in the largest extent.

*Durango*, is 5 Leagues to the South East from *Bilbao* on a small River, among Mountains, inhabited by 1400 Families, most employ'd in Forging of Sword Blades, and other sorts of Iron Work.

**GUIPUZCOA** follows next, borders Westward on *Biscay* and *Alaba*, Southward on *Alaba* and *Navarre*, Eastward on *Navarre* and *France*, and Northward lies along the Bay of *Biscay*.

*Fuentevia* is its only City, seated on an Eminence which is almost a Peninsula, on the River *Idaia*, near that part of the *Pyreneans*, call'd *Serra de Jospizuel*, and Cape *Oleazar*, on the utmost borders of *Spain* next to *France*, from which has been separated by the afore said River. It is well built, but has not above 200 Houles, and of old time. The Original name was *Onclavilla*, and the Strand of the River, by Corruption,

*Navius Suint*, Year 626, b VIII, King of *Henry IV*, of a meeting in form'd by the ry of *France* as was the same Peace was co is 3 Leagues from *Bayonne* St. *Sebastian* 607, 3 Leagues by Rivers far they call *Brunc* The Town is of King V. VIII, Charles of rants amount with three M and an Hospit anciently call'd St. *Sebastian*. was *Yezum*.

*Tolosa*, by t guish it from T tween two Mo Sou h from St. *Araxes*, over Town is Wall 200 Houles, o and one of N

Besides these same River *Ar* the River *Dev* *gura*, on the *Alaba* bord *Castile*, South on *Navarre*, and

**N** *Navarre* is on erected 10 as may be seen Country of the by the *Romans* fetch as far as fr call'd *Navarra*, c which is a stran VII, taking for rugging at it, v *Aragon*, from th the Bar, and by again derive it the most natura from the Valle Mountains, in and a Country c easily came N e and i.

On the North *Pyrenean* Mount the upper and

*Flavius Suintila* the *Gothish* King built it, in the Year 626, but the Castle was erected by *Sancho VIII.* King of *Navarre*. *Ann.* 1194. Here the Kings *Henry IV.* of *Castile*, and *Lewis XI.* of *France* had a meeting in the Year 1463. And in a small Island form'd by the River *Vidazo*, (which is the Boundary of *France* and *Spain*), call'd the Island of *Pheasants*, was the famous Congress *Ann.* 1639, when the Peace was concluded betwixt *France* and *Spain*. It is 3 Leagues from *St. Sebastian* East-ward, and 6 from *Bayonne* in *France* Westward.

*St. Sebastian*, a noted Port on the Bay of *Biscay*, 3 Leagues West from *Fuenterabia*, almost enclosed by Rivers falling into the Sea, particularly that they call *Brunico*. The Mole will receive 200 Ships. The Town is enclosed by a triple Wall, the Work of *Charles V.* besides a strong Castle built by *Sancho VIII.* King of *Navarre*. *Ann.* 1194. The Inhabitants amount to 1500 Families, in two Parishes, with three Monasteries of Friars, two of Nuns, and an Hospital. Some suppose it to have been anciently call'd *Saltus Bassiani*, and thence corruptly *St. Sebastian*. Others say the name of the Place was *Tyrum*.

*Tolosa*, by the *French* call'd *Tolofite*, to distinguish it from *Tolouse* in *Languedoc*, lies in a Valley, between two Mountains, a pleasant Place, 4 Leagues South from *St. Sebastian*, on the Banks of the River *Araxes*, over which it has a stately Bridge; the Town is Wall'd and has a good Dutch, contains 400 Houses, one Parish, one Monastery of Friars, and one of Nuns.

Besides these here mention'd, *Villa Franca*, on the same River *Araxes*, is wall'd, as is *Mondragon* on the River *Devra*, *Placencia*, on the same River, *Segura*, on the River *Araxes*, and many more.

*Alava* borders Westward, on *Biscay*, and *Old Castile*, Southward still on *Old Castile*, Eastward on *Navarre*, and Northward on *Guipuzcoa* and *Biscay*.

*Vitoria*, its Capital City, is seated on the side of a Hill, Wall'd, and has 10 Gates, and 11 Streets, 9 of them ending in the great Market-place, where a Market is kept 3 Days in the Week. There are in it 1200 Houses, 5 Parishes, one of them Collegiate, 2 Monasteries of Friars, 2 of Nuns & Chappels, 3 Hospitals and a Grammar School. Some will have it to have been anciently call'd *Bigantium*, and others give it other names, but the most probable Opinion is, that it was built by King *Leovigildus*, *Ann.* 580, and call'd *Victoriacum*. It is needless to mention *Trevinno*, *Salvatierra*, *Alegria*, *Muga* and several others places of less note, there being nothing in them remarkable.

Before we quit these Provinces, it will be proper to observe that *Biscay* is by *Spanish* Authors of good note, said to have been a Lordship in the days of the *Gothish* Kings, and they name *Andeca*, one of those Lords, slain in the unfortunate Battle with King *Roderick* against the *Moors*. Whatever there was before, certain it is that *Biscay*, was never subdued by those Infidels, nor will the Natives ever suffer any of them, or the *Jews* to live among them, and have been always extraordinary nice in preserving themselves, from mixing with any of those Races. The House of *Haro* were a long time Lords of *Biscay*, (till the Province properly so call'd, was annex'd to the Crown of *Spain*, by King *John* the first, *Ann.* 1371) he coming to it by Inheritance, in the Right of his Mother the Lady *Joanna Manuel*, sole Heiress of that Family. This Prince according to the Custom of the Country was Sworn, under the Tree, near the little Town of *Garnica*: King *Alonso IX.* *Ann.* 1200 united the Province of *Guipuzcoa* to *Castile*, having taken it from the King of *Navarre*. *Alaba* voluntarily submitted it self to King *Alonso XII.* *Ann.* 1332, who in Return, not only confirm'd all its ancient Privileges, but added many new ones.

### CHAP. III.

#### The Kingdom of NAVARRE.

*Navarre* is one of the ancient Kingdoms of *Spain*, erected soon after the Conquest of the *Moors*, as may be seen in the Table of Kings, it was the Country of the *Vascones*, and said to have been call'd by the *Romans* *Ruronia*. The present name some fetch as far as from Mount *Vinius*, whence the People call'd *Navini*, corruptly *Navai*, and thence *Navarre*, which is a strange notion. Others say King *Sancho VII.* taking for his Device, a Bar with two Lyons rugging at it, which were the Kings of *Castile* and *Aragon*, from thence his Country was call'd *la Barra*, the Bar, and by changing one letter *Navarra*. Others again derive it from *Nova Ara*, an new Alter, but the most natural and likely is, that it is so call'd from the Valleys, at the Foot of the *Pyrenean* Mountains, in the *Vasquish* Tongue call'd *Navas*, and a Country of such Valleys *Navarrea*, whence easily came *Navarra*, only omitting the Letters *e* and *i*.

On the North it is divided from *France* by the *Pyrenean* Mountains, which also cut it into two parts, the upper and the lower, the former being much

the largest, and on the *Spanish* side is that we are to speak of; the other beyond the Mountains being much smaller, and belonging to *France*, which the Reader may see describ'd in that Kingdom. On the West, this we here speak of borders upon *Biscay* and *Old-Castile*, Southward upon *Old-Castile* and *Aragon*, and Eastward upon *Aragon*. The length of it from North to South is 30 Leagues, the greatest breadth from East to West 27.

It is divided into 5 Districts call'd *Merindades*, which are those of *Pamplona*, *Tudela*, *Estela*, *Olite* and *Sanguessa*, parted by prodigious high and uncouth Mountains, yet yielding good Corn, Wine, Oyl, Honey, Fruit, Grain, Herbs, and feeding much Cattle, besides infinite number of Fowl wild and tame. Here are abundance of curious Springs, and healthful Baths; and formerly there was Gold and Silver. The Natives speak the *Vasquish* Tongue, somewhat different from the *Biscainers*. They are affable brave, martial, pleasant, compassionate, charitable, religious, laborious, little talkers, but have good Wits when improv'd.

This

This Country had Kings of its own from about the Year 724, for Authors vary some Years, but was united to the Crown of Castile by King Ferdinand, in 1515, when he had expell'd the lawful Possessor John d. Albret, on no other account but to satisfy his unbounded Ambition. Ever since this Navarre has continued annex'd to the Crown of Castile, the lower Navarre which is on the French side, the Alps remaining to the rightful Kings, who afterward inheriting the Crowns of France, annex'd it to that. In the Spanish Navarre there are 7 Cities, one Bishoprick and several good Towns. The chief whereof are,

|           |   |                       |
|-----------|---|-----------------------|
| Pamplona. | } | Olite.                |
| Tudela.   |   | Viana.                |
| Ejella.   |   | Tafalla.              |
| Cascante. |   | Palencia, Tudela, &c. |

**PAMPLONA**, the Capital of this Kingdom, is seated in a spacious Plain, at the Foot of the Pyrenean Mountains, on the Banks of the River Arga, over which it has 5 Bridges, every way encompass'd with high Hills, and under them pleasant Meadows and delightful Gardens. The Walls have 5 Gates and the Castle is strong, built after the model of that at Antwerp, by King Philip II. on the West side, with several Bastions and Cazemats, and within it a Church, Mills, and a good Well, and all other conveniences, with 100 Families, besides the Garrison. The City is divided into 3 Quarters or Wards, call'd the Burrough of St. Cernon, the Town of St. Nicolas and the Navarria, amongst which there were formerly great Factions, which ran so high that much Blood was shed among them, till united by King Charles III. of Navarre, Ann. 1423. The Country about produces Wine, Fruit and some Corn, and has plenty of Cattle, and all sorts of Fowl. The Inhabitants are 5000 Families, in three Parishes, with 8 Monasteries of Friars, 5 of Nuns, 4 Hospitals. Here is an University founded in the Year 1608, and a Bishop's See, under which are 1156 Parishes, the Prelates Revenue 28000 Ducats, and to the Cathedral belong 10 dignify'd Priests, 24 Canons and 16 Demi-Canons. Spanish Authors suppose this City to be built by the Greeks, and rebuilt by Pompey the Great, by the name of *Pompeopolis*, whence corruptly *Pamplona*. The Moors took and call'd it *Sanfuenna*, the Emperor Charlemain recover'd it; but being lost again it was retaken by King Garcia Inniguez, Ann. 785, who thereupon stil'd himself King of *Pamplona*. In 831, it fell again under the Moorish Dominion, and was again recover'd 8 Years after by King Innigo Arista, from which time it was possess'd by the Kings of Navarre, till Ferdinand of Aragon took it in 1512, and united the Kingdom to Castile, as has been said. It is Head of a District, or Merindad, in which there are 11 Towns, and 258 Villages.

**Tudela**, a City on the Banks of the River Ebro, about 18 Leagues South from Pamplona, on the side of a Hill, is Wall'd, has an old Castle and fruitful Territory, with about 3000 Houses, in 10 Parishes, one of them Collegiate, 6 Monasteries of Friars and 2 of Nuns, and is Head of a Merindad, or District, in which there are 2 Cities and 22 Towns. It has a stately Stone Bridge over the River Ebro, built by King Sancho VIII. Ann. 1194. The Latin Name is *Tudela*, corruptly *Tudela*.

**Ejella**, a City built by Sancho Ramirez, King of Navarre, Ann. 1128, for the convenience of Pilgrims going to Santiago, through the difficult pass call'd *Lizorra*, signifying a Star, whence the name of *Ejella* from *Stella*. It is seated in a Plain, on the River Ega, over which it has 4 handsome Bridges, 5 Gates in the Walls, a good old Castle stately Buildings, the Houses about 2000, in 6 Parishes, with 4 Monasteries of Friars, 2 of Nuns, a noble Hospital and a College, as being an University ever since the Year 1565, abounding in all things necessary for Humane Life, and being Head of a District, or Merindad, in which is one City, 24 Towns and 106 Villages.

**Cascante**, on the Banks of the River Quellas, not far from Tudela to the South, in a fruitful Territory, inhabited by 800 Families in one Parish, with one Monastery of Friars, and another of Nuns. King Philip IV. made it a City, Ann. 1630, having been anciently a Roman Colony, and is in the District of Tudela.

**Olite**, a small City on the Banks of the River Cidaxo, in a pleasant Plain, betwixt Pamplona and Tudela, Wall'd, and in such a fruitful Territory, that it is become a Proverb, *Olite and Tafalla the flower of Navarre*. A stately Palace built by King Charles III. of Navarre, is a great Ornament to it, the Houses being but 400 in 4 Parishes, with 2 Monasteries of Friars; but is Head of a District or Merindad, in which are one City, 19 Towns, and 26 Villages.

**Viana**, stands on the Frontiers next Castile, in sight of Logrono, on the opposite Banks on the River Ebro, wall'd, and has 4 Gates and a Castle, all in a very fertile Territory. The Houses 700, in 2 Parishes, with one Monastery, and a good Hospital: King Philip made it a City, Ann. 1632, and suppos'd to have had this name of *Viana*, by Corruption from *Diana*, a Temple of which Goddess is said to have been formerly in that Place.

**Tafalla**, the River Zidaxo washes the Walls and Castle of this City, which stands on a Declivity, with a noble Palace built by King Charles III. of Navarre, in a most delightful and exuberant Territory, the Houses in it being 800 in 2 Parishes, with one Monastery of Friars, made a City by King Philip IV. Ann. 1630.

Besides these Cities there are many good Towns, as *Palencia*, 6 Leagues from Tudela, with 400 Houses, one Parish, one Monastery, one Hospital and 5 Chappels; *Puente de la Reyna*, 4 Leagues from Pamplona of 500 Houses; *Vera* of 150, *Milagro* of 200 and many others.

This Kingdom lies along the Pyrenean Mountains 22 Leagues, and has 10 Passes over them to France, all an uncouth craggy Country, the most tolerable parts whereof are certain Vales, known by several names. Among these is *Baztan*, a prodigious height, extending 7 Leagues in length, from North to South, and 3 and a half in breadth, in which are 29 ancient Seats of Heads of noble Families, and 14 Parishes, inhabited by a Race of People of great Antiquity, fierce, active, daring, and skilful at their Weapons. *Roncesvalles* is famous in Spanish History, for the overthrow there given by King Alonso the Chast to Charlemain, Ann. 809. The Vale of Roncal, lies East and West betwixt Spain and France, enclos'd by almost inaccessible Mountains, in whose Rocks are found Caves, and in them Bones of humane Bodies of great Antiquity.

The

Is the second so call'd was first a Don Agnar, and Lord of it was made to Don Sancer the Principa in 1238. the Ferdinand the Castile, in 14 as they have of this Nation a Supreme Aragon, or check upon Subject Right Appeals were and from the by Contract to by all his their Franchise against him, reputed Rober with the Cora vilege, granted King Philip sending his S which broke duc'd them m ch Province.

This King Pyrenean Mo the West it h and Old; en and on the E part of Vale North to So tween 30 and but full of de producing W delicious Fr Castell, and m Mountains at Iron, of whic great store of The Nativ Ingenious, g strict observe time aultere Opinions. I an, or the old is spoken, v but all in ge not to Eleg cuts the wh North-Wat not taken no now than wh are 7, being There are all 2 famous Un

## C H A P. IV.

## The Kingdom of ARAGON.

**I**S the second in Dignity of the Kingdoms of Spain; so call'd from the River of the same Name, and was first an Earldom, in the Year, 780. under *Don Aznar*, Son to *Eudo*, Duke of *Guienne* in France, and Lord of *Biscay*, as it continu'd till 1034. when it was made a Kingdom, under *Don Ramiro*, Son to *Don Sancho* the Greater of *Navarre*. In 1137. the Principality of *Catalonia* was annex'd to it, and in 1238. the Kingdom of *Valencia*. At last King *Ferdinand* marrying *Isabel*, or *Elizabeth*, Princes of *Castile*, in 1469. those two Crowns were united, as they have continu'd ever since. The Privileges of this Nation were so great, that they had always a Supreme Magistrate, call'd *El Justicia Mayor de Aragon*, or Chief Justice of *Aragon*, who was a check upon the King, his Business being to do the Subject Right against the Sovereign, and therefore Appeals were brought to him from the other Courts, and from the King himself. Nor was this all, for by Contract made with their first King, and Sworn to by all his Successors, if any of them infring'd their Franchises, they might lawfully take up Arms against him, under the said Justice, without being reputed Rebels. King *Peter* of *Aragon* prevail'd with the *Cortes*, or Parliament, to abolish this Privilege, granting them others in lieu of it; but King *Philip* the II. of Spain, irrag'd at their defending his Secretary *Antony Perez*, sent an Army, which broke through all their Liberties, and reduc'd them to no better Condition than the meanest Province.

This Kingdom is bounded on the North by the *Pyrenean* Mountains, dividing it from France; on the West it has *Navarre*, and the 2 *Castiles*, New and Old; on the South the Kingdom of *Valencia*, and on the East the Principality of *Catalonia*, and part of *Valencia*. The whole length of it from North to South is 70 Leagues, and the Breadth between 30 and 40. The Country is Mountainous, but full of delightful Vales, extraordinary fertile, producing Wheat, Wine, Oyl, Saffron, and most delicious Fruit, and Breeding great Numbers of Cattel, and multitudes of wild and tame Fowl. The Mountains are said to have Mines of Gold and Iron, of which little is made, but the Rivers have great store of Fish.

The Natives are Generous, Courteous, well Bred, Ingenious, good Soldiers, zealous in Religion, and strict observers of their Laws; being at the same time austere in Conversation, and politic in their Opinions. In some Parts a Dialect of the *Catalonian*, or the old *French*, of the Province of *Limousin* is spoken, which is only among the meaner Sort, but all in general speak the common *Spanish*, tho' not so Elegantly as in *Castile*. The River *Ebro* cuts the whole Kingdom into two equal Parts, North-West and South-East, yet that Division is not taken notice of, there being no other Provinces now than what are made by the Diocesses, which are 7, being 1 Archbishoprick, and 6 Bishopricks. There are also 10 Cities, 7 very rich Abbeys, and 2 famous Universities. Which are,

|                    |   |                             |
|--------------------|---|-----------------------------|
| <i>Saragosa.</i>   | { | <i>Calatayud.</i>           |
| <i>Huesca.</i>     |   | <i>Daroca.</i>              |
| <i>Jaca.</i>       |   | <i>Borja.</i>               |
| <i>Teruel.</i>     |   | <i>Caspe, Town, &amp;c.</i> |
| <i>Tarazona.</i>   |   | <i>Ribagorça, Earld.</i>    |
| <i>Albaracin.</i>  |   | <i>Sallent in the</i>       |
| <i>Balbasitro.</i> |   | <i>Valde Tena.</i>          |

**ZARAGOZA**, or *Saragossa*, the Metropolis of this Kingdom, is seated almost in the midst of it, on the Banks of the noble River *Ebro*, in a large, fertile and delightful Plain, water'd by the Rivers *Xalon*, *Gallego* and *Gurva*, in Lat. 41. 30. Long. 42. The Walls of it, tho' old, are strong, with many handsome Towers and 4 Gates. It has two stately Bridges, spacious fine Streets, stately Palaces, other magnificent Structures, and pleasant Gardens, Orchards, and shady Walks. Besides, the Air is serene and healthy, and the Country furnishes it with all Things for Service and Delight. The Inhabitants amount to 15000 Families, very many of Quality, divided into 14 great Parishes, besides 3 small ones, as also 23 Monasteries of Priers, 13 of Nuns, a noble Hospital, endow'd with Revenues to serve 800 Sick Persons, and 2 others for Orphans. It has an University founded in the Year 1474. by *Don Peter Cerbuna*, Bishop of *Tarazona*, and enlarg'd by King *Philip* the II. Ann. 1542. The Exchange is a good Structure, and was Built in 1551. The Archbishop's Revenue is 45000 Ducats a Year; for it was made Metropolitan by Pope *John* the XXII. Ann. 1318. and the Cathedral is serv'd by 12 Dignify'd Priests, 24 Canons, 39 Demi-Canons, and 70 Benefic'd Priests. The Tabernacle of it, which is most curiously wrought, weighs 612 Pounds, all of massive Silver. The King's Palace stood without the City, and since their residing at *Madrid*, has been given to the *Inquisition*, which keeps its Court there. The Name of it is a Corruption of *Cesar Augustus*, given it by *Augustus*, when he either built or repair'd it, during his War with the *Cantabrians*. The Church call'd of Our Lady of the Pillar, from a Statue of the Blessed Virgin standing on a Column, *Spanish* Authors say was Founded by *S. James* the Apostle, and is resorted to from all Parts, as a Place of singular Devotion. The *Moors*, when they overran Spain, made themselves Masters of this Place, and several of their Kings made it their Residence, till retaken by King *Alonso* the I. of *Aragon* and *Navarre*, in 1118. who kept his Court in it, as did all his Successors, till the Kingdom being united to *Castile*, as was said before, the Kings have ever since resided in *Castile*.

**HUESCA**, formerly call'd *Osea*, about 10 Leagues North-East from *Zaragoza*, stands on an Oval rising Ground, in the midst of a spacious delightful Plain, on the River *Iscuela*, in a healthy, pleasant Air, and fertile Soil. The strong Walls of it were Built by the *Moors*, and have on them 99 Towers, and 10 Gates. The Inhabitants amount to 5000 Families, in 4 Parishes, with 5 Monaste-



ries of Friars, and one of Nuns. Being an University, it has 6 Itately Colleges; and is also a Bishoprick, worth 12000 Ducats a Year to its Prelate, and he takes Place next to the Archbishop of *Zaragoza*. To the Cathedral belong 9 Dignity'd Priests, 28 Canons, and 6 Demi Canons, and the Tabernacle in it weighs 432 Pounds of Silver. It continu'd, after the Conquest of the *Moors*, 380 Years under the Power of those Infidels; and was recover'd from them by King *Peter I. of Aragon*, in the Year 1096.

*Jaca* is at the Foot of the *Pyrenean Mountains*, in a Plain about 20 Leagues North from *Zaragoza*, and 10 from *Huesca*. It is Round, Wall'd, has a strong Castle, good Buildings, a whollom Air and fruitful Soil. The Inhabitants not above 800 Families; only one Parish, which is also the Cathedral; 3 Monasteries of Friars, one of Nuns, and a good Hospital. *Don Agnar*, the first Earl of *Aragon*, recover'd it from the *Moors*, *Ann. 795*. It is an Episcopall See, and to the Cathedral belong 9 Dignity'd Priests, 17 Canons, the same number of Demi Canons; and the Bishop's Revenue is but 3000 Ducats, the smallest of any in all *Spain*.

*Teruel*, in the South part of the Kingdom, 27 Leagues from *Saragossa*, on the Banks of the River *Turia*, or *Guadalquivir*, as the *Moors* call it, signifying clear Water, on an Eminence, encompass'd by large Meadows, and those shut in by Mountains, affording a delightful Prospect, being cover'd with stately Trees, odoriferous Plants and fragrant Flowers, in curious Gardens and Orchards, besides exuberant Corn-fields. The City Wall'd, Inhabited by 1300 Families, in 8 Parishes, with 4 Monasteries of Men, one of Nuns, and a wealthy Hospital. The *Romans* either founded or rebuilt it, by whom it was call'd *Tintania*, *Tuipia*, and *Tiar-Julia*: Being destroy'd by the *Moors*, it was rebuilt by King *Alonso II. of Aragon*, *Ann. 1171*. The Dignity of a Bishoprick was conferr'd on it, *Ann. 1177*. The Prelate's Revenue being 12000 Ducats; the Cathedral serv'd by 6 Dignity'd Priests, and 14 Canons.

*Tarazona*, Seated on the Foot of the famous Mountain *Moncayo*, 3 Leagues from the Frontiers of *Castile* and *Navarre*, and 12 Leagues North West, from *Saragossa*, is Wall'd, well-built, and has a considerable Trade; water'd by many Springs, and the little River *Chiles*, fertilizing its Territory to produce Corn, Wine, and Oyl. The Inhabitants are 5000 Families, in 3 Parishes; with 3 Monasteries of Friars, 3 of Nuns, and a good Hospital. the present Name is a corruption of the Ancient, which was *Turia Aufonia*. The *Moors* destroy'd it in 724, but repair'd it: From whom it was Taken by King *Alonso I. of Aragon*, *Ann. 1119*, and is a Bishoprick, worth above 20000 Ducats a Year.

*Albarracin*, on the side of a craggy Hill, surrounded with uncouth Mountains and broken Rocks, near the South-west Frontiers, towards *Castile*, about 5 Leagues West from *Teruel*, the River *Turia* running by its strong Walls and stately Castle; Inhabited by 1000 Families, in 3 Parishes, with one Monastery of Friars, and another of Nuns. King *Jame*, or *Faymes II. of Aragon*, raised it to the Dignity of a City, *Ann. 1300*. The ancient name was *Aufa*; the present it took from *Abenracin*, a *Moer*, who was Lord of it; Corruptly, *Albarracin*. It was long in the Christian Family of the *Azagra*s of *Navarre*, who call'd themselves Vassals of St. *Mary*; till sub'd by King *Peter IV. of Aragon*. It is a

Bishoprick worth 6000 Ducats a Year to its Prelate.

*Balbesro* stands about 17 Leagues East from *Zaragoza*, on the pleasant River *Ebro*; and which it has a stately Bridge in a spacious Plain; Wall'd with many strong Towers; Inhabited by 150 Families, in one Parish, which is also the Cathedral; having 7 dignified Priests, 12 Canons, as many Demi Canons, and 40 Chaplains. There are also 4 Monasteries of Friars, one of Nuns, an Hospital, and 18 Chappels. The Castle call'd *la Bigorra*; whence, with little Alteration, *Bilzorro*. The Bishoprick is worth to its Prelate, 8000 Ducats a Year.

*Calatayud*, about 15 Leagues West South-west from *Zaragoza*, at the Foot of a high Hill, on the delightful Banks of the River *Jalon*, where it receives the *Xiloca*, inferior to none for pleasant Air and fertile Soil. The strong Walls have many Towers on them; the Inhabitants are 3000 Families, in 13 Parishes, with 11 Monasteries of Friars, and 4 of Nuns. The ancient Name of it was *Bilbilis*; which being destroy'd, was Rebuilt by *Aud* the *Moors* King of *Sevil*, calling it *Calatayud*, which is the present Name. It was gain'd by King *Alonso I. of Aragon*, *Ann. 1120*.

*Daroca*, 16 Leagues South-west from *Zaragoza*, strongly seated on a craggy Ground, between two Hills, with strong Walls, and on them 114 Towers, with 7 Gates; the whole Circumference being 8527 Roman Feet, the River *Xiloca* passing by it, and watering its delicious Fertile Plain with several Trenches drawn from it. The Inhabitants are 1000 Families, in 7 Parishes, one of them Collegiate, where are the Corporals, or Linnen Cloths, said to be stain'd with the Blood gushing from a Consecrated Host, when it was Wounded; to which there is a vast resort of People from all Parts. Here are also 4 Monasteries of Friars, and one of Nuns; 8 Chappels, 7 Squares, as many Conduits, and an Hospital. King *Alonso I. of Aragon*, recover'd it from the *Moors*, *Ann. 1122*. Near this City is a wonderful Cave, 8 Yards in Breadth, the same in Height, and 78 in Length.

*Borja*, is 10 Leagues from *Zaragoza* to the Westward, a little inclining Northward, not far from the High Mountain *Moncayo*, at the Foot of a Hill, near the Borders of *Castile* and *Navarre*, abounding in all Things; and well Water'd by several Springs and Rivulets; the Walls adorn'd with many Towers; the Castle strong; the Inhabitants 800 Families, in 3 Parishes, one of them Collegiate; 4 Monasteries of Friars, and one of Nuns; a noble Hospital, and several Chappels. The *Romans* call'd it *Bellinnum*. The *Moors* gave it the Name of *Borja*; from whom it was Taken by *Alonso I. of Aragon*, *Ann. 1121*.

We cannot descend to particularize any below Cities, tho' there are Towns not inferior to some of them, and others of good Note; as *Calatayud*, 12 Leagues from *Zaragoza*, of 1000 Houses; *Calatayud*, 12 Leagues from that; *Capilla*, of 600 Houses; *Alcaniz*, of 1500 Houses; *Alagon*, of 800; *Espinosa*, 650; *Ayora* and *Montalim*, of 400 each; *Alberca*, of 500; *Tauste* of the like number; *los Olivos*, *Ariza* the same; *Belbite*, the same; *Molina*, 500; *Sarriena*, 400 each; *Vila de los Castillos*, of 500; *Ainsa*, 500; *Cana Vieja*, 400; not to mention others of lesser Note. Only the small Village of *Velilla*, tho' it contains not above 60 Houses, is Remarkable on account of a Bell there is in the

Steeple

Steeple of it out any help, or Calamity. Authors mention Place; nor of it.

*Ribagorça*, part of this Kingdom in Breach, in Villages, whole they Town of *Ber*, and has plenty of the same in 74, to all *Spain*, and four, that he himself Earl of try has retain'd distinct Liberty.

*Sallent*, and Town of the very Heart of it, and remo utmost extent 200 Houses; more. The Spring of the The name of from a mighty has close by Trade, but is the Snow lying is occasion'd by one on the W and the other gore. Here up abundance of Cattle: Be of Deer and Wheat they H Barley and H

Is no King niards call'd and by its be some will de were many C Catalon, or Ca der, who can tians again Alans, who c by Corruption the *Carri*, a and thence C

On the N parted from W, by the of that of V separated in p *Arina*, and the River *Gord* intermean w good Ports. Mountains, farther in, m Climate is no at the most N

Steeple of its Church, said to ring of itself, without any help, before any extraordinary Revolution or Calamity happens in Spain, whereof several Authors mention many Instances, too long for this Place; nor do we pretend to vouch for the Truth of it.

*Ribagorça* is an ancient Earldom, in the North part of this Kingdom, 15 Leagues in Length, and 6 in Breadth, in which space, there are 350 Towns and Villages, most of them so small, that in the whole they contain but 4600 Houses; the little Town of *Benabarre* being the Head of all the rest, and has plenty of Provisions. Here a Noble Man of the same Family with *Charlemagn*, first began, in 774, to oppose the *Moors*, (who had overrun all Spain) and succeeded so well, through his Valour, that he recover'd all this Country, and call'd himself Earl of *Ribagorça*; since which the Country has retain'd the Title of an Earldom, and is a distinct Liberty from the rest of the Kingdom.

*Salient*, and *Val de Tena*, the first the principal Town of the latter. This is a Valley in the very Heart of the *Pyrenean* Mountains, the highest and remotest toward *Gascogn* in France, and utmost extent of *Aragon*. The Town of *Salient* has 200 Houses; all the rest of the Valley but 500 more. The Town a League and a half from the Spring of the River *Gallego*, which runs down to it. The name of *Salient*, is deriv'd from *Salio*, to Leap, from a mighty Fall the River call'd *Aguadimpida*, has close by it. In Summer this Place has a good Trade, but is inaccessible in Winter, by reason of the Snow lying on the Mountains; and the Trade is occasion'd by 2 Pass's leading into France, the one on the West, over the River *Gallego* to *Bearn*, and the other on the East, through *Forqueta* to *Bigorre*. Here are above 200 Springs, which bring up abundance of Grains to feed above 30000 Head of Cattle: Besides which, there are great Numbers of Deer and Hares, and multitudes of Wild-Fowl. Wheat they have very little, but great store of Rye, Barley and Hay.

## CATALONIA

Is no Kingdom, but a Principality, by the *Spaniards* call'd *Catalunna*, by the *French* *Catalogne*, and by us between both *Catalonia*. This Name some will derive from *Castellanes*, because there were many Castles in the Country; others from *Catalon*, or *Cartalon*, a French, or German Commander, who came into these Parts to assist the Christians against the *Moors*; others from the *Goths* and *Alans*, who came into Spain from *Gorbalania*; and by Corruption, *Catalonia*: And lastly, others from the *Catti*, a Nation that came in with the *Alans*, and thence *Catalonia*.

On the North it borders upon France, and is parted from it by the *Pyrenean* Mountains; on the West, by the Kingdom of *Aragon*, and a small part of that of *Valencia*; from the West of which it is separated in part, by the Rivers *Noguera* and *Matarranya*, and some Hills; and from the latter, by the River *Gonia*: On the South and East, the *Mediterranean* washes its Shoars, and forms several good Ports. The Land is a mixture of Plains and Mountains, the Part next to France most Hilly but farther in, many large and delightful Levels. The Climate is neither so hot as *Andalusia*, nor so cold as the most Northern parts of Spain. This Tempe-

ration and the many pleasant Streams, make the Soil very Fruitful. The Product, which it has in great plenty, is excellent Wheat, rich Wine, sweet Oyl, exquisite Honey, delicious Fruit, abundance of Cattle, swarms of Fowl, great store of Deer, Hares, Rabbits, and all other Game; good Hemp, fine Flax, excellent Saffron, all sorts of Grain, variety of Herbs, a considerable quantity of Silk, fine Wool, and infinite Fish and Salt; besides Quarries of Marble, Alabaster, and Jasper-Stone, and Coral, taken out of the Sea.

The Language is the ancient *Limusin*, with a mixture of other Languages, not intelligible to other *Spaniards*; but all People whatsoever speak *Spanish* also. The Natives have generally sharp and ready Wits, and are naturally Warlike, which makes them often in Arms and Rebellion; Inasmuch, that the *Castilians* and other *Spaniards*, will scarce allow the *Catalans* for their Countrymen, looking upon them as a disloyal and faithless People; and not without Reason. This is, for the most part understood of the meaner sort, who are very rude, and had rather Rob than Work; which makes them always join with any that enters their Country, in hopes of Plundering their Neighbours. But the Nobility and Gentry have preserv'd their Reputation, and been always look'd upon as Men of Honour, Worth and Gallantry.

In this Principality there are 11 Cities, one Archbishoprick, 8 Bishopricks, abundance of considerable Towns, a vast number of Villages, 28 Miter-Abbeys, 30000 Churches, 13 strong Towns, and 7 Universities. The ancient Inhabitants of it, are the *Ausetani*, *Castellani*, *Illyripetes*, *Lactani*, and *Lacetani*; and this a Part of *Hispania Tarraconensis*, or *Citerior*.

*Catalonia* and its City *Tarragona*, was the Metropolis of the *Roman* Dominions in Spain, that City giving its name to the Province, which contain'd about one half of the whole Country. The *Goths* entering Spain, for a considerable time kept their Court at *Barcelona*, and the *Moors* overrunning Spain, *Catalonia* sunk under the common Calamity. *Charles Martel* of France began to recover some part of this Province from the Infidels; and *Charlemagn* his Grandson, prosecuted it with more Vigour, creating *Bernard*, one of his Commanders, Earl of *Barcelona*. From that time, the Affairs of the Christians in *Catalonia* began to prosper; the Earls took upon them a Sovereign Power, and left it to their Posterity for several Successions. In the Year 1137, *Raymond* the Fifth of the Name, and XIIth Earl of *Barcelona*, Marry'd *Petronila*, only Daughter and Heiress to *D. Ramiro*, King of *Aragon*; by which Match, the two Dominions were United, and so continu'd ever after in their Line. *Ferdinand* and *Isabel*, or *Elizabeth*, afterwards uniting the Crowns of *Aragon* and *Castile*, as has been before observ'd, *Catalonia* became a Province of the *Spanish* Monarchy, and so has continu'd. The Chief Towns in *Catalonia* are,

|            |   |           |
|------------|---|-----------|
| Barcelona. | } | Vicque.   |
| Tarragona. |   | Solsona.  |
| Tortosa.   | } | Balaguer. |
| Lerida.    |   | Manresa.  |
| Girona.    |   | Roset.    |
| Bardona.   |   | Pluyceda. |

**BARCELONA**, the Capital, inferior to few in Europe, that are not the Courts of Princes, is seated betwixt the Rivers *Llobregat* and *Besòs*, which pay their Tribute to the Sea on both sides of it. The Coast it stands on is a good safe Road, but the Port small, yet as much as has made it a Place of considerable Trade, but had much more when the *India* Commodities were brought from *Turky* and *Aegypt* through the *Mediterranean*. It is in a large Plain, at the foot of the Mountain *Montjuque*, on which is a strong Castle, which generally decides the Fate of the Town. The Walls have Ramparts in some Places, in others are only Stone Work, with several Bastions, and 9 stately Gates. The Streets are fair and wide, the Churches Beautiful and Rich, the Gardens delightful, with many Fountains of excellent Water. The Territory is stor'd with Necessaries for Sustenance and Delight, as Wheat, rich Wines, Oyl, Fowl, Cattle, Fruit, Honey, Wood and all sorts of Game. The Inhabitants about 15000 Families, in 9 Parishes, with 19 Monasteries of Friars, 15 of Nuns, 6 Colleges and 6 Hospitals. It is an University of great Repute, and a considerable Bishoprick, worth to its Prelate 12000 Ducats a Year, and the Cathedral serv'd by 11 Dignify'd Priests, 34 Canons, 12 *Pavards*, being a sort of Demi Canons, 280 Benefices, and several Chaplains. By the Cathedral is a Church, call'd *Capitlimusna*, where 300 Poor are Fed every Day. The ancient Name *Barcinone*, corruptly *Barcelona*, was given it from *Amilcar Barcinus*, the *Carthaginian* General, Father to *Hannibal*, who Built it 250 Years before *Christ*. The *Moors* over-running *Spain*, made themselves Masters of it in 717. from whom it was recover'd in 793. After being united to the Crown of *Aragon*, it rebell'd against King *John* the II. and own'd King *Henry* of *Castile*, Ann. 1462. and was reduc'd in 1471. In 1640. this City again rebell'd, and gave it self into the Hands of the *French*; yet repenting in 1650. they betray'd the *French* they had call'd into their Assistance. In 1697. the Duke of *Vendosme* Commanding the *French* Army, lay'd Siege to this City on the 12th of *July*, and took it on the 15th of *August*. Being with the rest of the Kingdom subjected to *Philip*, Duke of *Anjou*, it was in the Year, 1705. attack'd by *K. Charles* III. who, assisted by the Confederate Forces of *England* and *Holland*, with Sword in Hand immediately gain'd the strong Fort or Castle *Montjuque*, which lay on the West side at some distance from the Town, and then having secur'd a Hill which Commands the Town, in 17 Days after, viz. *October* the 4th N. S. the City Capitulated. An Action that will always be admir'd, when 'tis consider'd, that the Army of the Assaultants were hardly so numerous as the Garrison, who had the advantage of such Fortifications as enabled the Confederates the next Year to defend the City against a Royal Army, well furnished with Artillery and all Necessaries, and Commanded by *K. Philip*, and the Marshal *Tesse*, who with all their Force, attack'd it from the 2d of *April* to the 11th of *May*, when most happily the *English* Fleet arriving with Succours, they were forc'd to raise the Siege, and retire with the greatest Precipitation, leaving a noble Train of Artillery (above 100 Brass Cannon) and great Stores of Ammunition behind 'em.

*Tarragona*, now the second, formerly the first City of *Catalonia*, call'd *Torraco*, and from it all the

Province *Tarraconensis*, stands near the Coast of the *Mediterranean* Sea, on the brink of a pleasant Hill, at the foot whereof is a safe Harbour for small Ships, betwixt the Rivers *Gaya* and *Fanols*. The ancient Walls are said to have been 40842 Yards in Compais, the present 2361, with 6 Gates. The Climate is Temperate, that the Trees bear Fruit and Blossoms in *December*; the Territory beautify'd with delightful Gardens, Orchards and Country-Seats, the Fields abounding in Corn, Wine, Oyl, Fowl, Game, Flax, Hemp, and the Sea furnishing it with Fish. The Inhabitants about 3000 Families, in 4 Parishes, with 8 Monasteries of Friars, 1 of Nuns, a stately Hospital, and learned University. *S. Francis's* Square, or Market-Place in it was once a *Roman* Amphitheatre. It is an Archbishoprick, worth to its Prelate 16000 Ducats a Year. In the Year 719. the *Moors* took and level'd that with the Ground, putting all the Inhabitants to the Sword. In 1705. it follow'd the Example of *Barcelona*, and submitted to the *English* and *Dutch* Forces. It is about 17 Leagues West from *Barcelona*, and 15 East from *Tortosa*.

*Tortosa*, Stands 4 Leagues from the Frontiers of the Kingdom of *Valencia*, on the Banks of the River *Ebro*, not far from the Sea, which forms a good Bay that comes up near to it. The Situation is in the midst of a pleasant Wood, and has a Bridge over the River. The Walls are Ancient, and of great Compais, without any Outworks but what have been made since the present War, which are said to be considerable; besides which there is a Castle, call'd *Zuda*. The Gates are 5, the Streets 78, and a spacious Square, or Market-place, on the Bank of the River, planted with Poplar Trees, near which are 2 Towers to defend it, call'd *Carroba* and *Campredo*. Without is a most beautiful Plain, 6 Leagues in length, and 2 in breadth, Water'd by the River, and producing Corn, Wine, Oyl, Fruit, Timber for Shipping, Palm Trees, and has plenty of Fowl, Game, Cattle, and much Silk, made here into *Sarcenets*. There are abundance of curious Springs, Quarries of Jasper Stone, and Salt Pits. The Inhabitants amount to about 3000 Families, in 4 Parishes, 7 Monasteries of Friars, 2 of Nuns, an Hospital, and an University Founded in 1540. *Scipio* is thought to have Built and made it a *Roman* Free-Town, by the Name of *Tortosa*, corruptly *Tortosa*. The *Moors* took it in 716. and it was recover'd by *Don Raymond Berengarius*, Prince of *Aragon*, An. 1149. The Cathedral erected here in 1317. is reckoned one of the best Structures in *Catalonia*, serv'd by 11 Dignify'd Clergy-men, 20 Canons, and as many Petty-Canons. Under the Diocels are 125 Towns and Villages, and the Bishops revenue is 14000 Ducats. In 1705. it follow'd the Fate of *Barcelona*, and surrendered to the *English* and *Dutch* Forces, but was taken by the *Spanish* and *French* Forces, under the Command of the Duke of *Orleans*, in *July* 1708. Mr. *Willoughby* calls this a poor desolate Town. At two Miles from it there is a Quarry of Jasper Stone.

*Lerida* is on the Borders of *Catalonia*, next to *Aragon*, and on the Banks of the River *Segre*; over which it has a good Stone-Bridge: Not far from whence the *Cinca* falls into it. The Situation is strong, and the Place has been always Fortify'd, but much more of late; the Walls being ancient, of Stone, have 7 Gates: And besides all other Works, there is a Castle very difficult of Access. The Country about it is pleasant and Fruitful, and the City

City particu  
The Inhabit  
rishes, 9 Mo  
Hospital, an  
King *James*  
*larger*, and  
*rida*, where  
gates, were  
*Berengarius*,  
the *Moors*, A  
worth 12000  
League. Wel  
*Arageza*, an  
*Charles* III.  
the uniforn  
*Orleans* comm  
rock it, after  
is a Place of  
which with a  
time after the  
so convenient  
gen to *Catalo*  
Lige's les b  
of the River  
*Pyrenean* Mo  
somewhat East  
has an ancient  
tile, yielding a  
dance of *Almo*  
multitudes of  
bove 600 Fan  
of Friars. The  
*Urgela*, and O  
Faridom, and  
Revenue is les  
*Girona*, w  
part of the P  
Ter, which w  
4 Gates, and  
Figure being  
the Hill stands  
and the Town  
are about 250  
of Friars, 4 of  
Bishop's Rever  
Cathedral is of  
The Eldest So  
call'd *Dukes*  
1414. when t  
which was aft  
of it was *Gern*  
the *Sex*, and 2  
the Revolution  
this Place De  
kep by his Fo  
*Vicque*, or  
in a sort of Pe  
*Gurre*, which  
from *Barcelo*  
has 7 Gates, 3  
On the Moun  
are found exce  
*Topazes*. It c  
rishi, 8 Mona  
Hospital. T  
afterwards the  
also *Aque Van*  
sent Name of  
recover'd it fr  
shop's Reven

City particularly noted for making good Gloves. The Inhabitants are about 3000 Families, in 6 Parishes, 9 Monasteries of Friars, 2 of Nuns, a good Hospital, and a famous University, founded by King James II. of Aragon. It was Built by the Marquis, and call'd *Urdia*, whence corruptly *Urdaga*, where *Arcadius* and *Petrus*, Pompey's Legates, were Decreated by *Julius Cesar*. *Raimond Berengarius*, last Earl of *Barcelona*, recover'd it from the Moors, Ann. 1149. The Bishop's Revenue is worth 12000 Ducats. From *Barcelona*, it is 33 League West, somewhat Northerly, 24 East from *Urdaga*, and about 18 North from *Tortosa*. King Charles III. took this City, and held it till (after the unfortunate Battle of *Almanza*) the Duke of *Orleans* commanding the Spanish and French Forces, took it, after a long Siege, Nov. 12, 1777, N.S. It is a Place of good Strength, especially the Castle, which with a small Garrison, defended itself a long time after the Town was Taken. And it is wickl for conveniently Seated, as to be a Pais from *Aragon* to *Catalonia*.

*Urgel* lies betwixt two Mountains, on the Banks of the River *Segre*, not far from the Foot of the *Pyrenean* Mountains, about 30 Leagues North, somewhat Easterly, from *Barcelona*, is Wall'd, and has an ancient Castle: Its Territory wonderful Fertile, yielding an Hundred for One in Corn, abundance of Almonds, and other Fruit, and feeding multitudes of Cattle. The Inhabitants are not above 600 Families, 2 Parishes, and 3 Monasteries of Friars. The ancient Names of it were *Orgelium*, *Orgela*, and *Orgia*; and it was formerly a famous Fardom, and is still a Bishoprick, whose Prelate's Revenue is worth 9000 Ducats a Year.

*Girona*, lies along the side of a Hill, in the East part of the Province, on the Banks of the River *Ter*, which washes its ancient Walls, in which are 4 Gates, and several Fortifications about them, its Figure being almost Triangular. On the top of the Hill stands the Cathedral, the Bishop's Palace, and the Tower call'd *Gironella*. The Inhabitants are about 2500 Families, 3 Parishes, 9 Monasteries of Friars, 4 of Nuns, and a good Hospital. The Bishop's Revenue is 8000 Ducats: The Altar of the Cathedral is of great Value, being all of rare Stones. The Eldest Sons of the Kings of *Aragon*, were call'd Dukes of *Girona*, from the Year 1351, till 1414, when they took that of *Princes of Girona*; which was afterwards continu'd. The ancient name of it was *Gerunda*, and it is about 7 Leagues from the Sea, and 20 to the North-East of *Barcelona*. In the Revolution happening in *Catalonia*, Ann. 1705, this Place Declar'd for King Charles, and is still kept by his Forces.

*Vicq*, or as we Write it, *Vich*, is a small City, in a sort of Peninsula, made by the Rivers *Ter* and *Gurre*, which almost encompasses it, 12 Leagues North from *Barcelona*, at the Foot of Hill, Wall'd, and has 7 Gates, 3 Bridges, and near it a fruitful Plain. On the Mountain *Musen*, 2 Leagues from the City, are found excellent White and Purple *Amethysts* and *Topazes*. It contains about 1200 Families, one Parish, 8 Monasteries of Friars, 2 of Nuns, and an Hospital. The first Name we find of it, was *Ausa*; afterwards the Romans call'd it *Vicus Aquarius*; as also *Ause Vaconie*; and from *Vicus* came the present Name of *Vigue*. The Emperor *Ludovicus Pius*, recover'd it from the Moors, Ann. 825. The Bishop's Revenue is 600 Ducats. This was the first

Place in *Catalonia* that Declar'd for King Charles, and still continues in his Hands.

At 2 Leagues distance from *Vicque* are Mines of *Amethysts*, on the side of a Hill: They are found in a fat yellowish or reddish Earth; and the best sort are of a deep Violet Colour. And in the Neighbouring Mountains are some Emeralds, Gold, and other Minerals and Stones, but so little as not to answer the Labour of Searching. And on the Shoar of the Lake *Silles*, near *Girona*, *T. p. 101* are found. [*Willoughby*.]

*Solsona* stands upon the River *Cardena*, in the middle of this Province, at the Foot of the Mountains, in a pleasant Plain, above 20 Leagues North-West from *Barcelona*, and near the same Distance North from *Tarragona*; is Wall'd and has two Castles, an old and a new. It is thinly inhabited, and has but one Parish, and two Monasteries, yet is an University and a Bishoprick, worth 4000 Ducats a Year to its Prelate. Great Quantities of dry'd Peaches are sent from hence to several Parts.

*Balaguer*, on the Banks of the River *Segre*, over which it has a great Stone Bridge, 20 Leagues West from *Solsona*, and 3 Leagues North East from *Lerida*, at the Foot of a Hill, Wall'd, and has an old Castle, 800 Families, one Parish, 3 Monasteries of Friars, and one of Nuns. Here is an Image of our Saviour in great Veneration, reported to have been made by *Nicodemus*. *Don Armand*, Earl of *Urgel*, recover'd it from the Moors, An. 1091. Its ancient Name was *Balegoium*.

*Manresa*, 10 Leagues North from *Barcelona*, on the River *Cardener*, which a little below falls into the *Llobregat*; seated in a spacious Plain, Wall'd, and has an old Castle, 1000 Families, one Parish, 5 Monasteries of Friars, and one of Nuns. Its ancient Name was *Minorissa*, corruptly *Manresa*. *Don Raimund Berengarius*, Earl of *Barcelona*, recover'd it from the Moors, Ann. 1033.

All these hitherto mention'd are Cities; but we must not forget to take notice of *Roses*, or *Rasas*, according to the Spaniards, tho' but a Town, as being a Place of considerable Strength and a good Harbour; seated at the Point of the *Pyrenean* Mountains next the *Mediterranean*, 10 Leagues South from *Perpignan*, and about the same Distance from *Girona* North East. It was founded by the *Rhodians* 910 Years before Christ, calling it *Rhodope*, and grew very great under the Romans; but declin'd, and came to nothing, till the Emperor Charles V. fortified and peopled it. Since then it has always held up, and been several times taken by the French and restor'd upon Peace. During the present War the Spanish Garrison in it kept it for King Philip, when all the rest of *Catalonia* took part with King Charles; and the French have always taken care to supply and maintain it.

*Puycerda*, formerly *Jugum Ceretanorum*, is the Capital of the Province of *CERDANNA*, often spoken of since this present War, as being in the way out of France, on the River *Segre*, about 7 Leagues East from *Urgel*, and 30 North, somewhat Westward, from *Barcelona*. It is no way considerable either for Strength, or number of Inhabitants, being easily taken by any small Power. *Palamos* has also been spoken of in these Wars, which is an inconsiderable Town on the Sea, about 20 Leagues from *Barcelona* to the North-East. *Cardena*, is 3 Leagues South from *Solsona*, 12 or 14 North-West from

*Barce-*

*Barcelona*, Wall'd, is a Dukedom, and contains about 400 Families. *Ager*, Wall'd, 3 Leagues North from *Baguer*, 400 Families. *Tarrega*, Wall'd, 6 Leagues South-East from *Lerida*. *Libia*, 400 Families, and Wall'd. *Blanes*, 8 Leagues South from *Girona*, no Walls but an old Castle, and 600 Families. *Guisona*, betwixt *Manresa* and *Lerida*, 600 Families, and Wall'd; besides many more of less Note, too tedious to mention.

Near *Cardona*, (which stands 20 Miles from *Girona*), there is a Mountain of Salt, which yields an annual Revenue of 30000 Pieces of Eight. The

Salt is Transparent, and when Powder'd, exceeding White.

*Cardona* gives Title to a Duke, who is one of the richest Grandees of Spain, and is Sovereign of this Town and 3 or 4 Villages, which he governs by a Council of 36, chosen by themselves every Year, and receives Tythes of the Corn, Wine, &c. which is the only Taxes they are subject to. [W. longley]

The Country of *Rousillon*, being formerly a Part of *Catalonia*, has been long since annex'd to the Crown of France, and therefore is spoken of in that Kingdom.

## CHAP. V.

### The Kingdom of VALENCIA.

THE Kingdom so call'd from its Capital City of the same Name, was anciently the Country of the *Edetani* and *Contestani*. On the East it lies along the *Mediterranean*, facing the Islands of *Mallorca* and *Tiura*, only one small Part lying next *Catalonia*, and parted from it by the little River *Cenia*; on the North it has the Kingdom of *Aragon*, on the West *New-Castile* and *Murcia*; and the small Part of it which runs to the South, joins with the same Kingdom of *Murcia*. The Length of it is 70 Leagues the greatest Breadth 15.

This whole Kingdom is a Garden of Delight, or Earthly Paradise, the Air being always so Temperate that it enjoys a perpetual Spring, the Fields and Trees being always green, and the Weather pleasant, never excessive hot, nor cold, nor disturb'd with immoderate Rains; so that it is not only the most delicious Part of Spain, but perhaps of the World. This kind Disposition of the Heavens is the Cause that the whole Country is cover'd with curious Gardens, pleasant Orchards, delightful Groves, Gentlemen's Seats and Farm-Houses, the Ground that is not employ'd for Pleasure, producing immense Plenty of Wheat, Wine, Oyl, Honey, Flax, and all sorts of Herbs, Flowers, and most Charming Fruit: Besides all which, the Silk, Sugar and Rice it produces every Year, are valu'd at 3 Millions of Pieces of Eight. Nor to speak of Gold, Silver and Precious Stones found here formerly, but not of late. Here is abundance of Alum, the best and finest of white Lime, and store of scarlet Berries for dying that Colour. The Earth about *Valencia*, *Gandia*, &c. is so well Cultivated, that they have two crops a Year, viz. Mulberry Leaves for Silk, Wheat and other Grain, Grapes, Olives, Maiz, or Indian Wheat, and Sugar Canes. [W. longley]

The Natives are Pleasant, Free-hearted, Witty, inclin'd to Learning, addicted to good Cheer, Courteous, Well-behav'd, fond of doing Good, Bold and Resolute, and will take no Wrong. The common Sort retain that old *Limousin French* above spoken of in *Catalonia* and *Aragon*; but besides that, all Persons whatsoever speak *Spanish*. This Province seems to be more free than the rest of Spain: for Mr. W. longley tells us the King cannot raise Taxes here without consent of the 3 E-

states, Clergy, Nobility and Cities, which are represented by 6 Deputies. This Kingdom, together with that of *Murcia*, according to *Pennahsa*, is able to raise and maintain 16000 Foot, and 6000 Horse. King James I. of *Aragon*, recover'd this Kingdom from the Moors, and annex'd it to the Crown of *Aragon*, in the Year 1248. and it was united to *Castile*, with that Kingdom, as has been said above.

In it are 6 Cities, a great number of notable Towns and Villages. 1 Archbishoprick, 2 Bishopricks, 4 Collegiate Churches, 2 great Abbeys, 1500 simple Benefices, 600 Pastonages, 1 Military Order, 4 Universities, 3 principal Sea-Ports, and 300 Forts and Watch-Towers along the Sea-Coast. The Chief whereof are,

|                   |   |                   |
|-------------------|---|-------------------|
| <i>Valencia</i> . | { | <i>Denia</i> .    |
| <i>Segorbe</i> .  |   | <i>Gandia</i> .   |
| <i>Xativa</i> .   |   | <i>Morvedro</i> . |
| <i>Alicant</i> .  | { |                   |

**VALENCIA**, the noble Capital of this Kingdom, is seated on the shady Banks of the River *Turia*, over which it has 5 Bridges, in Lat. 39. 20. its Figure round, the ancient Walls strong, and adorned with many Towers and 13 Gates being 6440 Paces in Compals; half a League distant from the *Grao*, which is its Port on the *Mediterranean*, abounding in all Things for Convenience and Delight, as was said speaking of the Country, the Sea furnishing all possible Variety of Fish, the neighbouring Lake, call'd *Albufera*, infinite numbers of Water Fowl. The Inhabitants amount to 15000 Families, in 14 Parishes, 48 Monasteries of religious Men and Women, besides 4 of Military Orders, 6 Chappels, 6 Hospitals, and 20 Brotherhoods, which every Year Marry off 130 poor Maidens, 5 Colleges, a noble University, (In the University of *Valencia* they know nothing of the new Philosophy; and in short, they are just at that pitch of Learning that our Universities were 100 Years ago) [W. longley] a Sovereign Court of Justice, a Court of Inquisition, a curious Exchange, a Guild Hall, which has a Revenue of 100000 Ducats a Year. The Archbishop's Revenue is worth 30000 Ducats a Year, the Cathedral serv'd by 7 dignified Priests, 24 Canon;

er'd, exceed.

is one of the  
reign of this  
govers by a  
s every Year,  
e, &c. which  
[*Epilongly*]  
merly a Part  
nnext to the  
ken of in that

which are re-  
d, together  
nality, is ab-  
le 8000 Horle,  
this Kingdom  
the Crown of  
was united to  
been said a-

er of retable  
rick, 2 Bisho-  
great Abbays,  
s, 1 Military  
ea-Ports, and  
the Sea-Coast.

of this King-  
n the River  
n Lat. 39. 20.  
rong, and 2  
Gates being  
e distant from  
Mediterranean,  
eignty, the Sea  
the, the neigh-  
the numbers of  
ent to 15000  
diary Orders,  
rhoods, which  
deus, 5 Col-  
University of  
Philolopay;  
of Learning  
ago) [*Phil*]  
a Court of  
Hall, which  
Year. The  
ducats a Year,  
24 Ca-  
nont;

nons; in it, besides other Treasure, is a Chalice of a rich sort of Agar, said to be the same our Saviour us'd at the last Supper with his Disciples. Here are also two of the Pieces for which *Judas* sold our Saviour, being Silver, each weighing two Royals and a half, or Fifteen-pence, with the Emperor's Head on the one side, and a Branch on the reverse. The *Scipio's* are suppos'd to have Built it, and given it the Name it now bears. The *Moors* possessing themselves of it, with the rest of *Spain*, are said to have call'd it *Medina Tiarach*, the City of Air, and made it the Seat of many Kings, till they were finally expell'd by King *James I. of Aragon*, Ann. 1238. In the Year 1705, all *Catalonia* having submitted to King *Charles*, this City follow'd their Example and open'd its Gates to the Earl of *Peterborough* and the *English* Forces; but in 1707, after the Battle of *Almanza*, the Duke of *Orleans* commanding the *Spanish* Forces recover'd it, and the Inhabitants have suffer'd for their forwardness in Revolving. It is about 60 Leagues South-East from *Madrid*, 45 from *Zaragoza* almost South, and about 60 from *Barcelona* South-West.

*Segorbe*, the ancient *Segobriga*, as most Authors agree, is seated on a rising Ground, in the midst of a spacious Valley, shut in with Mountains. It stands on the Banks of the River *Muriedro*, formerly call'd *Palencia*; is wall'd and defended by a stately old Castle. The Number of Inhabitants about 800 Families, in one Parish, 7 Monasteries of Friars, and 1 of Nuns, within and without it. *Nebrija* says the *Romans* carry'd the finest Marble from its neighbouring Mountain *Segorra*, to beautify their stately Structures. King *James I. of Aragon*, recover'd it from the *Moors*, in the Year 1245. Its Bishoprick is worth to the Prelate 12000 Ducats a Year, and it is a Dukedom in the noble Family of *Cadonia*; distant from the City *Valencia* 10 Leagues North, somewhat Westward, near as much West from the Sea, and about 50 South-East from *Madrid*.

*Orizuela*, is in a Plain at the Foot of a Mountain, on the Banks of the River *Segura*, near the Borders of *Mucia*, strong by Situation, Wall'd and has a good old Castle; the Inhabitants 2500 Families, in 3 Parishes, with 6 Monasteries of Friars, 3 of Nuns, and 2 Houses for Women to live retir'd; being a Government distinct from *Valencia*, only subject to the Sovereign Court and Chancery, its Territory extending 12 Leagues in Length and 6 in Breadth, and th't so fertile, that it is become a Proverb, *Where it Ruins or not, there is Corn at Orizuela*, the Reason whereof is, because they have Trenches cut every way to water the Ground in case of need; and in *Spain* there is never any scarcity but for want of Rain. The *Romans* call'd it *Aviolla*, Pot of Gold, from the Mines of that Metal they found about it, whence by Corruption *Orizuela*. King *James I. of Aragon* regain'd it from the *Moors*, Ann. 1264. King *Philip II.* made it a Bishop's See, worth to its Prelate 10000 Ducats a Year, and yet it contains but 60 Parishes, the Cathedral serv'd by 6 dignified Clergy-men, 16 Canons, and 12 petty Canons, distant from *Mucia*, Capital of the Kingdom of that Name, 4 Leagues East, 26 South from *Valencia*, 5 from the Sea, and about 68 from *Madrid* South-East. During the present War it receiv'd the Confederate Forces in the Year 1705, and in the Year 1707, the *Spanish* Troops, commanded by the Duke of *Berwick*, took it again by Storm.

*Xativa*, is a City Inhabited by 1800 Families, in 4 Parishes, one of them Collegiate, with 10 Monasteries of Friars, 2 of Nuns, and 3 Hospitals, standing on the side of a Hill, over a River of its own Name, Wall'd, hath 9 Gates, and a strong Castle, seated on a craggy Rock, which has 4 Gates, 30 Towers, and 12 great Cisterns for Water, being sometimes a Prison for Persons of the greatest Quality. The *Romans* call'd it *Serabiz*; and it is 12 Leagues North, a little Westward from *Alicant*, 7 due West from *Gandia*, 10 South from *Valencia*, and near 60 South-East from *Madrid*.

*Alicant*, formerly *Alone*, a famous City and Sea-Port on the *Mediterranean*, 14 Leagues from *Mucia* to the North-East, 20 South from *Valencia*, and about 70 South-East from *Madrid*. The City is Wall'd, and over it a Castle on a Rock, Built by King *Philip II.* About 1700 Families inhabited it before the present War, in 2 Parishes, one of them Collegiate, with 6 Monasteries of Friars, 2 of Nuns, and 3 handsome Market places. It is well known for a Place of considerable Trade, whence the *English* us'd to bring rich Wine, and delicious Fruit; and in 1705, some of their Forces Landed there out of the Fleet, made themselves Masters of it and the Castle, and maintain it to this Day.

*Denia*, another small City of about 500 Families, and 11 Leagues distant from *Alicant* to the North-East, was also taken the same Year by the Confederate Forces, and it kept. It stands at the Foot of the high Mountain *Mugon*, is a Sea-Port on the *Mediterranean*, Wall'd, with a good old Castle, 1 Parish, 1 Monastery of Friars, 1 of Nuns, and a good Hospital. The ancient Name was *Dianium*, from a famous Temple of *Diana*, whence by Corruption *Denia*, being at this time a Marquisate under the Dukes del *Infantado*.

*Gandia*, as well as the 2 last submitted to King *Charles*, in 1705, and is still kept for him, being but 5 Leagues from the last to the North-West, half a League from the Sea, on the River *Alcoi*, is Head of a District, Wall'd, with 4 Gates, a strong old Castle, 1200 Families, 1 Collegiate Parish, 2 Monasteries of Friars, 1 of Nuns, and is an University, and a Dukedom in the noble Family of *Boija*. Whether it be a City or no, is not decided, the Inhabitants pretending to it; but *Rodrigo Mendez Silva* says he search'd the Records and could not find it. In its Territory, besides all other Things, grows the finest Sugar in the World.

*Muriedro*, a Town about a League from the Sea, and 4 from *Valencia* to the North, on the River *Palencia* or *Muriedro*, with a large Tower, on which some Cannon are planted. This is the famous ancient *Saguntum*, so well known for its Fidelity to the *Romans* and miserable Destruction by *Hannibal*. It stands at the Foot of a Hill, Wall'd, with many Towers, 5 Gates, and on the Hill a large Fort. It is inhabited by 700 Families, in one Parish, which has 4 Churches, besides which there are 2 Monasteries of Friars, 1 of Nuns, and 2 Hospitals. The Name is properly *Muriedro*, from *Muro Viejo*, an old Wall, on account of its ancient Ruins. This Place has been made remarkable in our Days by the witty Stratagem of the Earl of *Peterborough*, in gaining the Town and adjacent Country, and fighting away the *Spanish* Forces, whereby he open'd himself a Way to the City *Valencia*.





Title of a City, as is falsely attributed to it by many, but is call'd *Villa*, signifying a Market-Town. It is seated in the heart of *Spain*, in 40 Degrees, 25 Minutes Latitude; and 15 Degrees, 45 Minutes Longitude, on the Banks of the little River *Manzanarez*, in a wholesome Air and fertile Soil. The Time of its first Foundation is uncertain, some placing it in 878. others in 1154 Years before Christ. By the *Romans* it was call'd *Mantua Carpetana*, or *Carpetanorum*, from the *Carpetani*, People inhabiting that part of *Castile* in which it stands; tho' some falsely call it *Mantua Carpentana*, deriving the Name from *Carpentum*, a Cart or Waggon, which is a gross Mistake. It is true, some will have *Villamanta*, a Village 2 or 3 Miles from *Madrid*, to be the true *Mantua Carpetana*, which is a bare arbitrary Supposition, contrary to all ancient Authority.

The Town at present contains 400 Streets, the houses fair and lofty, built of Brick, with Lattice Windows. But the better sort have Glafs in Winter, which during the Summer Heats they take down, and put up either Lattice or Canvas, 14 Squares, 18 Parishes, and many Chappels, 57 Monasteries of Religious Men and Women, and 22 Hospitals and charitable Foundations. Among them the general Hospital for all Nations and Disasters, seldom entertains less than 500 sick Persons, and sometimes 1000, with 100 Persons to attend them, and the constant Revenue 30000 Ducats, besides a greater Sum in charitable Gifts and Contributions. The *Plaza Mayor*, or Great Square, is 436 Foot one way, and 334 the other, all Arch'd, after the manner of *Convent-Garden*, with open Walks underneath to be shelter'd from the Rain or Sun, and on the Arches or Pillars 136 stately Houses, all Uniform, with continu'd Rows of Balconies joyning to one another, and all exactly alike, none being permitted to vary in the least from the appointed Form of Building, either in Windows, Balconies, or any thing else that may any way be a Blemish to Uniformity. This is the Place where the Bull-Feasts are kept, and all other publick Shows, and it contains 50000 Spectators with Ease and Conveniency. The King's Palace in the Town is Magnificent, Spacious and richly Furnish'd, the main Structure consisting of 3 fair Courts, about which are several Apartments for the Royal Family, Officers, and Lodgings. The better sort of Inhabitants shew me about 12000. all Spacious and Beautiful at least of them containing several Families. Besides which, there are many ancient, and some modern Majestick Palaces of the Nobility and Great Men, all built with Stone, and many of them so stor'd with Plate, that to mention it would appear incredible. The Bridge call'd of *Segovia*, over the little River *Manzanarez*, cost King *Philip II.* 200000 Ducats building; and being so long and lofty, a *Biscayne*, who saw it in Summer, when the River is almost dry, is reported to have said, *Madrid should either buy Water, or sell the Bridge.* However in Winter, when the Rains fall, and the Floods come down from the Mountains, the Bridge is found to be little enough for it. At the end of the Town is the *Prado*, a delightful Plain, shaded with lofty Rows of Poplar Trees, and water'd by 23 artificial Fountains, being the Place of Recreation for the Inhabitants, where they go out to air and divers themselves, the Nobility and Gentry in their Coaches and on Horseback, and the Common Sort walking and using several Exercises. Many of the Monasteries above-mention'd are stately Structures,

as are generally all the Churches; especially the Great one. The Town is govern'd by a *Corregidor*, who is like a Lord-Mayor, but chosen by the King, and not a Citizen, but a Gentleman, and one that understands the Law, being a Judge, and under him 41 *Regidores*, answerable to Aldermen. At the end of the *Prado* above-mention'd, is a new Majestick Palace, call'd *El Buen Retiro*, or the Good Retreat, as serving the Kings to retire out of the Town. It consists of a large Square, containing most stately Rooms and curious Apartments, adorn'd with the costliest Furniture, and Paintings of the greatest Masters. The Gardens are a perfect Paradise, for shady Walks, Fountains, Water-works and all Productions of Art and Nature. The common Annual Expence of Provisions in *Madrid* is, 500000 Sheep, 12000 black Cattle, 6000 Kids, 10000 Calves, 13000 Swine, 90000 Arrobas, each of which is 25 Pounds weight of Oyl, and 80000 of Wine, this last every Month, and an infinite Number of Tame and Wild-Fowl; these Quantities are known, as paying Duties at the Gates when brought in; besides, a vast Expence of all sorts, the Duties whereof are stolen. The Number of the better sort of Houses, was said to be about 12000, the poorer sort at least as many more, and the whole Compass of the Town reckon'd about 3 Leagues.

*TOLEDO* is the ancient Capital City, not only of *Castile*, but of all *Spain*, and yet we have given the Precedence to the Town of *Madrid*, on account of its being the King's Court, and daily improving, 'as the other declines. Its Situation is on a high, steep and craggy Hill, very strong by Nature, as being almost inaccessible, and yet much more fortified by the Waters of the famous River *Tagus*, over which it has 2 Bridges, its Waters encompassing 3 parts of the Rock, and surrounding it like a Horse-shoe, at the same time fertilizing the spacious Plain about it, which abundantly produces all Things for Conveniency and Delight. The Land-side is shut in by strong double Walls, with 150 Towers, and 5 great Gates, besides Posterns. The Streets are after the ancient manner, steep and narrow, but the Buildings lofty; and there are in it 17 Squares or Market-places. Formerly it was extraordinary Populous, but since forsaken by the Court so much declin'd, that it scarce contains above 5000 Families, among which very many of Quality, divided into 23 Quarters or Wards, and 27 Parishes, 38 Monasteries of Religious Men and Women, 2 Colleges, being an University, 4 stately Houses for Women to live retir'd, 20 Chappels, 28 Hospitals, one of them call'd the *Nuncio's*, famous for Curing of Distracted Persons. Here is a stately Palace, built by King *Alonso VI.* who took it from the *Moor*, and an ancient Mint. It has no Water but what is brought up from the River *Tagus*, and kept in great Pans and Cisterns; and the same is brought up to the Top of the Palace, which is 500 Cubits above the River, by an admirable Machine, invented by a *Flemming*; but according to *Mr. Willoughby* this Engine is ruin'd. What is not common in other Places, it has large Common-Shoars, which convey all the Filth of the City down to the River. It has the Title of *Imperial City*, given by King *Alonso VI.* when he took it from the *Moor*, and styl'd himself Emperor; King *Henry IV.* gave it the other Title of *Right Noble and Loyal City*. The Time of its Foundation is so variously deliver'd, that nothing of Certainty appears yet we know it was the Capital City of the *Carpetani*.

*San*, a Place of Arms with the Romans, the Court of several *Goths*, *Moorish* and Christian Kings. The Cathedral some will have to be erected by the Apostle *St. James*; certain it is, that King *Reccaredus* restor'd it; alter being profan'd by the *Arrians*, the *Moor* made use of it as their Chief Mosque, till the Year 1086, when King *Alonso* recovering the City, as has been said, plac'd one *Bernard*, a *Frenchman*, Archbishop. The Church was rebuilt in 1227, by King *Ferdinand III.* and is 384 Feet in Length, 191 in Breadth, and 107 in Height, all of curious white Stone, artificially Carv'd, the high Roof supported by 83 Columns, which divide it into 5 spacious Isles, the middlemost Beauteous and Majestick, divided into 2 Choirs, wonderfully Carved and Inlaid; the one of them the Chappel of the Blessed Sacrament and Burial place of many Kings, shut in with most costly Iron Grates, fix'd on Bases of Jasper Stone, and on each Side a Brass Pulpit fix'd on Pillars of the same Metal. The other Choir belongs to the Canons, shut in no less nobly, and adorn'd to Admiration with curious Works in Wood and Jasper Stone; all the Outside of them adorn'd with excellent Imagery in Niches, representing the History of the Christian New Testament. Eight great Gates of Marble with magnificent Portico's, lead into this gloriousrick, over which is a tutable Tower, and Bells of prodigious Magnitude. The Altars, Lamps and Windows, are a greater Number than we can exactly tell; but there are 34 Chappels, many of which might pass for stately Churches. To describe it particularly would take up a Volume; but it is serv'd by 13 dignify'd Clergy-men, 40 Canons, 30 Petty-Canons, and in all has 600 Persons belonging to it. In the Diocels there are 802 Parishes; the whole Revenue of the Archbishoprick is 600000 Ducats, the one half whereof belongs to the Archbishop, the other half to the Cathedral, where there are every Day 8 Bufels of bak'd Bread given to the Poor, besides 30 needy Persons always maintain'd out of the Prelate's Revenue. The Treasury is of inestimable Value in Gifts and Presents made in all Ages, and all the Utensils for the Service of the Church are wonderfully Rich. In short it is one of the noblest and wealthiest Cathedrals in the Universe, and the Archbishop the greatest next to the Pope. The City was formerly Famous for many National Councils held in it, being above 20. Without the Walls on the North-side, still remain some Ruins of an ancient *Roman* Theatre; and about half a League from the City, of an enchanted Tower, fabulous Historians pretend King *Roderick* caus'd to be open'd, and there saw the Fatal Destruction of *Spain*, which soon ensu'd by the *Moor*. Toledo is 12 Leagues from *Madrid*, 51 from *Burgos*, from *Zaragoza* 63, from *Sevil* 72, from *Granada* 54, and from *Murcia* 59. Its Situation almost in the Center of *Spain*.

*Cuenca*, formerly *Concha*, or *Conchana*, in that part of *Castile* call'd *La Sierra*, being the Mountain part, towards the East, seated on a high Hill, and difficult of Access, the River *Xucar*, which in *Arabic* signifies sweet Water, running by the one side of it, and the *Tiseca* by the other, along whose Banks there are pleasant Gardens. The Access to the City, which is Wall'd, and has 3 Gates, is steep, the Streets narrow, the Fountains many, brought from the neighbouring Mountains, not far from the Sources of the Rivers *Tagus*, *Xucar*, *Cabriel* and *Turia*, which fertilize the Country, and make it a

bound in all Things that Luxury can desire. The Inhabitants are about 1300 Families, in 14 Parishes, with 8 Monasteries of Friars, 6 of Nuns, and 10 Chappels and Hospitals, a Mint, a noble Free-School and Court of the Inquisition. Its Bishop's Revenue is worth 50000 Ducats a Year, the Parishes in the Diocels 354, the Cathedral serv'd by 13 dignify'd Clergy-men, 26 Canons, and 22 Petty-Canons. It is about 26 Leagues East from Toledo, near the same Distance from *Madrid* East, somewhat Southerly, and about 30 North-East from *Valencia*.

*Guadalajara* is the Capital City of the Territory call'd *Alcarria*, seated on the Banks of the River *Henarez*, with a stately Bridge over it, on an uneven rising Ground, Wall'd, and has handsome Streets, lofty Houses, delicate Springs, curious Gardens and plenty of Provisions, besides noble Structures built by Men of Quality, 1000 Families, 10 Parishes, 7 Monasteries of Nuns, as many of Friars, 2 Hospitals, 8 Chappels and a Free-School. Its first Name was *Turris*, afterwards *Caraxa*; the *Moor* having enlarg'd it, gave it the Name of *Guadalupe*, signifying River of Stones, because the River is there Stony, and by Corruption *Guadalajara*. It is 10 Leagues from *Madrid* to the North-East.

*Huete*, or *Guste*, Built by the *Celiberi*, and call'd *Opta*, had by *Julius Caesar* the Title of *Julia* added to it, which was by the *Moor* chang'd into *Gusta*. It is seated in a delightful Plain, Wall'd, with 8 Gates and a Castle, call'd *de Luna*, or of the Moon, by which runs the pleasant Brook *Cada*, which bubbles out of the Ground hard by, and drives seventeen Corn and several Fulling-Mills. The Inhabitants are 600 Families, in 10 Parishes, with 5 Monasteries of Friars, 2 of Nuns, 3 Hospitals and a large Territory, producing, besides all Necessaries for Life, 40000 Pounds of Saffron every good Year. It is about 20 Leagues from *Madrid* West, somewhat Southerly, and a little more from Toledo West, a little Northerly.

*Alcaraz*, a small City, seated on a high Hill, Wall'd, with 8 Gates and a strong old Castle, on the Banks of the River *Guadarmena*, which rises 4 Leagues from it, on whose Banks noble Horles are bred. The Inhabitants are 600 Families, in 5 Parishes, 5 Monasteries of Friars, and 2 of Nuns. It is about 5 Leagues from the Frontiers of *Andalusia*, the same from those of *Murcia*, and about 40 Leagues South-West from *Madrid*.

*Ciudad Real* is about 20 Leagues South from Toledo, 32 the same way from *Madrid*, and 27 North from *Granada*, seated in a deep Bottom, which has prov'd dangerous, as wanting a Current to carry off the Rain; so that in 1508, a great Part of it was Drown'd, with the Concurrence of the River *Guadiana* overflowing, tho' it is a League distant, and this, notwithstanding its strong Walls, in which there are 6 Gates. The Inhabitants 1200 Families, in 3 Parishes, 4 Monasteries of Friars, 2 of Nuns, a College to maintain 12 ancient Men of good Birth, and 3 Hospitals. It is famous for making good Gloves, and was Built by King *Alonso* the Wise, Ann. 1262.

*Alcala de Henares*, is a Town but 6 Leagues from *Madrid*, well deserving a Place among Cities, standing in a spacious Plain, on the River *Henarez*, with delightful Woods and Groves about it, a stately Bridge over the River, Wall'd, has 12 Gates, spacious Streets, lofty Buildings, stately Churches, a

magnificent open Places, 19 Parishes, 19 Colleges, 4 Universities was cised de Ximenes the Year 1494. *Idem*, just, who verify, maintainer, for all public Scholars. T and call'd Com it by the Moor the River is the Talavera de the Towns of 7 Parishes, 7 Hospitals, and 12 Leagues Woolen Manufacture extraordinary Name was T with the addition canle it was g

Other Town tho' many of would require the little Town Remarkable, o it on the 14th Confederate For the French and which proved in a Plain, on Valencia, in 35 West from Xa

The *Escorial* also that of the Noblest in *Terminites* on by King *Philip* of *St. Lawrence* maintain'd a Signal tin in the *Lomb* them or round added afterward Structure is on pass all of cur the Ornaments

IS that which New Castile, Kingdom of T Spain, and the ginning to recover very early, for that one *Roderick* Year 762. But secure, that no we have *Don* 9 count is not k

magnificent Palace, 2 large Squares, besides other open Places, 4 publick Conduits 1000 Familis, 3 Parishes, 19 Monasteries of Friars, 9 of Nuns, 20 Colleges, 4 Hospitalls, and several Chappels. The University was Founded by the Cardinal *Don Francisco de Ximenes Cisneros*, Archbishop of Toledo, in the Year 1499. The great College, call'd of *St. Idefonso*, which has the Direction over all the University, maintains 40 Professors, has a noble Theatre, for all publick Acts, and is frequented by 2000 Scholars. The Town was founded by the *Romans*, and call'd *Complutum*; the name of *Alcala* was given it by the Moors, with the addition of *Henares*, from the River it stands on.

*Talavera de la Reyna*, may not be forgot among the Towns of Note, as containing 3000 Families, 7 Parishes, 7 Monasteries of Friars, 5 of Nuns, 7 Hospitalls, and 8 Chappels, seated on the River *Tagus*, 12 Leagues West from *Toledo*, famous for its Woolen Manufacture of Stuffs and particularly for extraordinary fine Earthen Ware. The ancient Name was *Talabriga*, corruptly call'd *Talavera*, with the addition of *la Reyna*, or the Queen's, because it was given in Dower to some Queens.

Other Towns are too numerous to be mention'd, tho' many of them considerable enough; but it would require a Volume to treat of them all; but the little Town of *Almanza* has been lately made Remarkable, on account of the Battle fought near it on the 14th of April, 1707, O. S. between the Confederate Forces under the Earl of *Galway*, and the French and *Spaniards*, under the Duke of *Berwick*, which proved fatal to the former. The Town is in a Plain, on the Borders of *Castile*, next those of *Valencia*, in 39 Degrees Latitude, 8 or 9 Leagues West from *Nativa*.

The *Escorial*, tho' the name of a poor Village, is also that of the King of Spain's Palace, and one of the Noblest in the World, with the Monastery of *Jeronymites* and their Church, the whole Building by King *Philip II. of Spain*, under the Invocation of *St. Laurence*, on whose Festival his Forces obtain'd a Signal Victory over the French, at *St. Quintin* in the Low Countries, Ann. 1557. The *Pantheon* or round Chappel, for the Burial of Kings, added afterwards by King *Philip IV.* The whole Structure is one large Square, 2980 Foot in Compass all of curious white speckled Stone, besides the Ornaments of Marble and Jasper. This main

Pile contains 13 several Cloisters, besides two without the great Square, 3 great Courts, 9 lofty Towers; the Windows on the four out-Fronts of the Square 1110, those within 1578, 16 great Gates into the main Building, 14 Halls, 86 Fountains within, 80 Stair-cases. The number of Rooms of all sorts cannot be told, but there are 8 Galleries, 24 publick Rooms in the Monastery and Colleges, in which there are 200 Religious Men, and as many Seculars, by which some guests may be given at other Cells and Chambers, not to speak of the Royal Apartments. Seven Oratories and Chappels without the Church, 5 large Refectories, or Eating-Rooms, 5 Infirmarys, or Hospitalls for the Sick, 5 large Rooms for the Apothecary's Shop, besides small ones; 2 Apartments to entertain Strangers, 9 Kitchens, above 40 stately Rooms under Ground for Offices, with 11 vast Cisterns, the least of them containing 200 Tun of Water. The Church is 364 Foot Long, and 230 in Breadth, divided into 6 stately Isles with 48 Altars, and 26 Arches, and the Sacristy or Vestry, tho' very large, has 8 great Rooms depending on it. In fine, it is computed to be 4 whole Days Journey, to visit all the Rooms and Apartments of the House, and that to go through them all, would make out 33 measure'd Leagues. Besides for Ornament, there are 51 large Statues, 50 small, Paintings 1622, most of them of Famous Masters. The Library is no less Magnificent, all the Stands or Shelves for the Books, being Inlay'd with the richest sort of Wood in Spain and the *Indies*. To conclude, the description of the *Escorial*, from which this is Collected, is itself a Volume in Folio, and thence we may judge how much more is to be said of this wonderful Structure, which is 7 Leagues from *Madrid* Westward.

*Aranjuez*, is another Palace of the King's on the River *Tagus*, inferior to the *Escorial* for Structure, but no less exceeding it in delicious Gardens and surprizing Water-works, all which it has to the greatest Perfection; the Gardens being in an Island in the midst of the River, so that abounding with Water, they are never scorched with the Sun, but kept continually Green, and the immense variety of Water-works abundantly supply'd by the River. Yet this delicious Place has been somewhat neglected for the *Escorial*, but never loses its Beauty; which we have not room to speak of more at large.

## CHAP. VII.

### The Kingdom of OLD-CASTILE,

IS that which was formerly an Earldom; the *New Castile*, as has been said, being properly the Kingdom of *Toledo*. The Moors having overrun Spain, and the Christians from the Mountains beginning to recover their own, we find this Earldom very early, for *Garibay* shews, by ancient Records, that one *Roderick* was call'd Earl of *Castile*, in the Year 762. But the History of those Times is so obscure, that no other Earl is mention'd till 860, when we have *Don James Porcellos*, who, upon what account is not known, was put to Death by King

*Ordono* of *Oviedo*. The *Castilians* wanting a Head, made choice of *Don Nunno Nunez Rasura* and *Lain Calvo*, to Govern them, with the Title of Judges, in the Year 893. *Don Gonzalo Nunez* was the next Judge after them, and his Successor *Ferdinand Gonzalez*, again took the Stile of Earl, which continu'd under his Successors, *Don Garcia Fernandez*, *Don Sancho Garcia*, and *Don Garcia*, who was Murder'd by three Brothers call'd *Belas*, and by his Death, that Earldom was united to the Crown of *Navarre*, in the Person of *Don Simcho*, the great King of *Na-*

varre, as Husband to *Munia*, Daughter and Heiress to the aforesaid Earl; and in this King ended the Earls of *Castile*. *Ferdinand*, Son to *Don Sancho* succeeded his Father, and call'd himself King of *Castile*, in the Year 1034, his Elder Brother *Don Garcia Sanchez*, inheriting the Crown of *Navarre*. This *Ferdinand* soon after falling at Variance with his Brother-in-Law King *Bermudo*, Slew him in Battle, and possess'd himself of that Crown, in the Right of his Wife *Sancha*, Sister and Heiress to the said *Bermudo*, from which time the two Crowns of *Castile* and *Leon*, have ever continu'd United.

Old *Castile* being a part of the ancient Province *Tarraconensis*, borders all along the South upon *New Castile*, from which it is divided by Mountains, taking their Names from the Places of Note they pass by, as of *Molina*, *Signenza*, *Segovia*, &c. The Ridge call'd *Sierra de Tablada*, on the West, the Mountains of *Pico* and *Banos*, part it from *Extremadura*, as do those of *Avila* and *Pernia*, with the little Rivers *Carrión*, *Pisuerga*, and *Heban*, from *Leon*. On the North-part the Ridge of Mountains, which runs Westward from the *Pyreneans*, separates it from *Asturias*, between which Country and *Biscay*, a narrow Slip of it runs up to the Bay of *Biscay*, in which are the four Seaport Towns of *Laredo*, *Santander*, *Castro de Urdiales*, and *San Vicente de la Barquera*, which are a part of this *Castile*; notwithstanding most Foreign Geographers, not well acquainted with *Spain*, place them in *Biscay*. The same ridge of Mountains above-mention'd, continues to part *Castile* on the North from *Biscay*. Lastly, on the East, the River *Ebro* and Mountains *Doca*, for a considerable Part make the Boundaries betwixt *Castile* and *Navarre*, and *Aragon*. Its greatest Extent from North to South, is about 60 Leagues, and about the same from East to West, both ways taken where largest, for the Figure is very Irregular, and not near answerable in other Parts.

The Climate differs somewhat from that of *New Castile*, the Country being more Mountainous, which makes several Parts vary according to their Situation; some deep Valleys being excessive Hot, the upper Grounds Cool and Temperate, and so others, as the Proximity of the Hills either sends down refreshing Gales, or causes a more violent Reflection of the Sun. The Soil for the most part is good, the Plains yielding all sorts of Grain and Fruit, and the sides of Hills good Pasture, while the tops furnish Fewel, and in some Places Snow in the midst of Summer, which is carry'd to the Towns, as is usual, throughout all *Spain*, to cool their Wine.

The Natives are, for the most part, a sincere hearty People, Brave, Ambitious, and great asserters of the Nobility and Antiquity of their Families, especially those on the Mountains, who tho' reduc'd to Poverty, still endeavour to maintain the Honour gain'd by their Progenitors, and are accordingly respected, tho' their Fortunes are not suitable to their Birth. Many of these Gentry, notwithstanding the lowliness of their Condition, preserve the Purity of the *Spanish* Language among them; so that it is observ'd, they speak as Politely as in the Court, but among the meaner Sort, the Tongue is corrupted, and there is a Tone and Dialect very disagreeable to such as have been us'd to *Madrid* and other parts of *New Castile*.

The number of Cities here is greater than in *New Castile*, being 11 in number, one Archbishoprick, 6 Bishopricks, 6 Universities, besides many Towns

of Note. Of the former we are now to speak, as much as this Volume will allow. The Chief whereof are,

*Burgos*. *Calahorra*.  
*Valladolid*. *St. Domingo de la*  
*Segovia*. *Calzada*.  
*Avila*. *Soria*.  
*Osma*. *Logrono*.  
*Signenza*. *Nagerea*.

**BURGOS**, the Capital of this Kingdom, so call'd from *Burgo*, a Borough, because *Don James Porcellos*, the first noted Earl of *Castile*, gather'd the People from many scatter'd Boroughs to build this City, in the Year 884, and therefore in *Latin* nam'd *Burgi*. It is seated betwixt the Rivers *Alariza* and *Arlanza*, which water the Plains about it, on a high Ground, encompass'd with Mountains. The Walls are strong, but ancient, in which are 7 Gates; over the River *Arlanza* 3 stately Bridges, and on an inaccessible Rock, on the North-side, a strong Castle, of which the Dukes of *León* are Hereditary Counts. The Situation is very disagreeable for temperature of Air, whence it is become a Proverb in *Spain*, that *Burgos* has *Nueve meses de Invierno y tres de Infierno*, Nine Months of Winter and three of Hell; the Nine being continual Cold, or Rains, and the other three intolerably Hot, by Reason of the violent reflection of the Sun from the Mountains, and want of Air. In former Ages it was very Populous, at present reduc'd to about 1000 Families, in 15 Parishes, with 5 Hospitals, 6 Chappels, one College, 10 Monasteries of Friars, and 9 of Nuns, one of which is the Royal Foundation of *Huelgas*, of the Order of *St. Bernard*, by King *Aloñso IX.* Ann. 1187, to whose Abbess 12 other Monasteries, 13 Towns, and 50 Villages are subject, and it's Revenue 80000 Ducats a Year. Besides the Monastery of *St. Augustin*, is famous for a Miraculous Crucifix in it, said to be made by *Nicodemus*. The Cathedral built by *K. Ferdinand III.* Ann. 1122, is one of the noblest in *Spain*, 260 Foot long, and 206 in breadth, where, in 5 several Chappels Divine Service may be Sung with Music, and not disturb one another: To it belong 18 Dignify'd Clergy-men, 45 Canons, of which the King is always the first, and 40 Petti-Canons, the Archbishoprick extending over 1756 Parishes, and that Prelate's Revenue amounting to 40000 Ducats. It was first made a Bishoprick, translated thither from *Oca*, the ancient *Auca*, by King *Aloñso VI.* Ann. 1076, and rais'd to the Archiepiscopal Dignity, by King *Philip II.* Ann. 1571. In the City there are several stately ancient Palaces of Nobility; the other Houses after the old manner of Structure, and the Streets narrow; but there are several Squares or Marker-places, and many curious Fountains. This City claims the Precedence of all others in the *Cortes* or Parliament of *Castile*, which being oppos'd by *Toledo*, the Difference was reconcil'd by King *Aloñso XII.* Ann. 1349. Ordering that the Representatives of *Burgos* should speak first, and he would speak himself for *Toledo*, which ended the Dispute, without disoblighing either Party; and that Custom remains to this Day. This was the ancient Court of the Earls of *Castile*, but not reckon'd Healthy, for the Reasons aforesaid. It is distant from *Madrid* 39 Leagues to the North; from *Bilbao*, 30 Leagues to the South, 52 West, somewhat Northerly from *Zaragoza*, and 119 North-East from *Lisbon*.  
*Valladolid*,

*Valladolid*,  
 had its preten  
 Enlarg'd it, w  
*Vlid*. Another  
 Lid, the Vall  
 Boundary of  
 lerini and Ast  
 to decide thei  
 of the River  
 Bridge, betide  
 call'd *Esgueva*,  
 Streets and p  
 Meadows, and  
 things necessa  
 having been o  
 great Square, v  
 has 500 Arches  
 of containing 3  
 City are 4000  
 series of Religi  
 and 12 Colleg  
 verity to *Salam*  
 1346. The g  
 Collegiate, eve  
 Cathedral by K  
 to the Bishop  
 Dignify'd Cler  
 Canons, the Di  
 is also an Emi  
 Inhabitants are  
 as any in all *Sp*  
 to the North-W  
 From *Sevil* 91  
*Zaragoza* 60 W  
*Segovia*. By L  
*Polom*, *Segubia*  
 seated in a Vall  
 pass'd on the N  
 South by the Br  
 Frio, or cold, i  
 the Noble Bridg  
 duct, built by  
 length, and two  
 carrying Water  
 has 8 Gates, 40  
 series of Friars  
 pels, 7 Squares,  
 Mills, 14 Pullin  
 of Wool on the  
*Spain*, is fix'd i  
 can Coin 3000  
 Printing-Paper  
 for that use; bu  
 the best in all *Sp*  
 in the World, all  
 of there is great  
 merous Flocks o  
*El Alcazar* of *Se*  
 but has no additi  
 render it almost  
 verity and a B  
 1088, containin  
 shop's Revenue  
 serv'd by 8 dign  
 Petty-Canons. N  
 Begging, except  
 thence the City  
 given it of *Labo*  
 17 Leagues Sout  
 25 North; from  
 410 West.



*Valladolid*, formerly *Pintia*, according to some, had its present Name from one *Ulid* a Moor, who Enlarg'd it, whence call'd *Valle de Ulid*, the Vale of *Ulid*. Another Opinion is, it came from *Valle de Lid*, the Valley of Contention, because it was the Boundary of the ancient *Arevaci*, *Carpetani*, *Celestini* and *Astures*, who all repair'd to this Place to decide their Differences. It stands on the Banks of the River *Pisuerga*, over which it has a stately Bridge, besides 19 small ones over another Rivulet call'd *Esgueva*, which runs through several of the Streets and passing thence Waters the Fields and Meadows, and fertilizes the Soil, to produce all things necessary. It is Wall'd, and has 6 Gates, having been once the Residence of Kings. The great Square, which is the Model of that at *Madrid*, has 500 Arches, and 2000 Windows, being capable of containing 30000 Souls. The Inhabitants of the City are 4000 Families, in 16 Parishes, 46 Monasteries of Religious Men and Women, 13 Hospitals, and 12 Colleges and Chappels, being the next University to *Salamanca* in Dignity, founded in the Year 1346. The great Church, which was formerly Collegiate, ever since the Year 1118, but made a Cathedral by King *Philip II.* Ann. 1595; worth to the Bishop 15000 Ducats a Year, serv'd by 6 Dignify'd Clergy-men, 22 Canons, and 18 Petty-Canons, the Diocels containing 132 Parishes. Here is also an Eminent Palace of the Kings, and the Inhabitants are reckon'd as Polite and Well-bred, as any in all Spain. From *Madrid* it is 33 Leagues to the North-West: From *Burgos* 22 South-West: From *Sevil* 92 North, a little Easterly: And from *Zaragoza* 60 West.

*Segovia*. By *Pliny* call'd *Urbs Arevacorum*. by *Ptolemy*, *Segubia*; and by others, *Segabia*, is a City seated in a Valley at the foot of Mountains, encompass'd on the North by the River *Eresma*; on the South by the Brook *Clamores*, and the River call'd *Frio*, or cold, in the midst of it; over which is the Noble Bridge. or rather the Wonderful Aqueduct, built by the Emperor *Trajan*, of a vast length, and two rows of Arches, one above another, carrying Water to serve the City, which is Wall'd, has 8 Gates, 4000 Families, 27 Parishes, 13 Monasteries of Friars, 8 of Nuns, 5 Hospitals, 3 Chappels, 7 Squares, and 43 noted Streets, with 25 Corn-Mills, 14 Pulling-Mills, and 3 Places for washing of Wool on the River. The Principal Mint of Spain, is fix'd in this City, which, when it Works, can Coin 30000 Ducats Plate every Day. Good Printing-Paper is made here, there being 2 Mills for that use; but the Woollen Manufacture here, is the best in all Spain, and the Cloth inferior to none in the World, all made of rich Spanish Wool, whereof there is great Plenty in this Territory on the numerous Flocks of Sheep it feeds. The Castle call'd, *El Alcazar de Segovia*, is very strong by Nature, but has no addition by Modern Works, which would render it almost Impregnable. This is also an University and a Bishoprick, the latter erected Ann. 1088, containing, at present, 438 Parishes; the Bishop's Revenue 24000 Ducats, and the Cathedral serv'd by 8 dignify'd Clergy-men, 40 Canons, and 20 Petty-Canons. No Person is here to be seen idle, or Begging, except Disabled by Sickness or Age; and thence the City has by some, the additional Title given it of *Laboriosa*. From *Valladolid*, it is distant 17 Leagues South, somewhat Easterly: From *Toledo* 25 North; from *Avila*, 10 East; from *Barcelona*, 410 West.

*Avila*, suppos'd to have been anciently call'd *Abula*, *Albula*, and *Albucella*; Famous for St. *Terefa's* being born in it, stands on a Hill on the Banks of the little River *Adaja*, in sight of the Mountains of *Pico*, very strong by Nature, the Walls 9075 Foot in Compass, with 86 Towers on them, and 10 Gates, within them 127 Streets, the Buildings generally good, some of them stately, 9 Squares, 2000 Houses, 9 Parishes, 9 Monasteries of Friars, and 7 of Nuns, 2 Colleges, 9 Hospitals, and 18 Chappels, and a Charitable Revenue given by the Inhabitants, of 10000 Ducats a Year for the maintenance of Orphans and other needy Persons, and is an University and a Bishoprick, under which are 577 Parishes; the Prelate's Revenue 15000 Ducats, the Cathedral serv'd by 8 Dignify'd Clergy-men, 20 Canons, and as many Petty-Canons. It is call'd *Avila del Rey*, or the King's, because the Inhabitants serv'd and defended the Infant King *Alonso VIII.* against his Father-in Law *Alonso VII.* Distant from *Salamanca* 17 Leagues South-East, about the same from *Madrid* North-West.

*Osma*, formerly *Uxama*, Destroy'd by *Pompey* the Great, and again by the Moors, was Rebuilt in 950, at the Foot of a Hill, near the River *Duero*, and Water'd by those of *Albion* and *Uxero*, has not above 50 or 60 Houses on that side of the River, but about a Musket-shot from it, beyond the River, over which is a Bridge, there are 200 Houses, call'd *Burgo de Osma*, within a Wall, one Monastery, a Chappel, and its Parish Church is a Cathedral; for as low as it is brought, it is still an University, and a Bishoprick, worth to its Prelate 26000 Ducats a Year, and under him 405 Parishes; the Church serv'd by 10 Dignify'd Priests, 10 Canons, and 12 Petty-Canons. Distant 24 Leagues North from *Madrid*, 22 South-East from *Burgos*, and 25 East, a little Southerly, from *Valladolid*.

*Segunza*, formerly *Secontia*, or *Segontia*, or as *Roderick Mendez Silva* writes, *Saguntia*, from *Saguntum*, being Built, as he says, by some few Inhabitants of that Town, that escap'd when it was destroy'd by *Hannibal*. It stands on a Hill, near the Frontiers of *Aragon*, about 20 Leagues North East from *Madrid*, on the Banks of the River *Hemares*, whose Springs are not far off in certain Fields, where much Hay is made; has very handsome Buildings, good Streets, several Fountains, strong old Walls, 7 Gates, an ancient Castle, the Bishop's Palace, 1500 Houses, 3 Parishes, one Monastery of Friars, and another of Nuns, 3 Colleges, as being an University, 2 Hospitals and 7 Chappels. The Bishop is Lord of it, whose Revenue is 40000 Ducats a Year, and under him 516 Parishes, the Cathedral serv'd by 14 dignify'd Clergy-men, 40 Canons, and 20 Petty-Canons.

*Calaborra*, the *Calagurris* of the Ancients, is seated near the Borders of *Aragon* and *Navarre*, on a Hill over the River *Cidago*, not far from the *Ebro*, Wall'd, has 4 Gates, 2000 Houses, 3 Parishes, 2 Monasteries of Friars, 1 of Nuns, 8 Chappels and 4 Squares. King *Philip II.* made it a Bishoprick, Ann. 1572, under which are 1013 Parishes, the Bishop's Revenue 18000 Ducats, the Cathedral serv'd by 8 dignify'd Clergy-men, 24 Canons, and 18 Petty-Canons. This Place is famous for the Siege laid to it by *Africanus*, *Pompey's* General, whom the Inhabitants withstood till they eat one another for Hunger; whence came the Latin Proverb of *Fames Calagurritana*, the Famine of *Calaborra*. Distant from *Logronno* 9 Leagues



Leagues South East, from *Tudela* 10 North-West, from *Madrid* 45 North-East.

*Santo Domingo de la Calzada*, Built by King *Alonso I.* of *Aragon*, Ann. 1125, where a Church had been before erected by *S. Dominick de la Calzada*, from whom it had the Name. Its Situation is in a Plain, on the Banks of the River *Laglera*, over which it has a stately Bridge, is Wall'd, and has 6 Gates, 600 Houses, 1 Parish, which is Collegiate, 1 Monastery of Friars, 1 of Nuns, 5 Chappels and an Hospital. It belongs to the little Province call'd *Rinja*, is above 40 Leagues North East from *Madrid*, and a little less North-West from *Zaragoza*.

*Soria*, was the ancient and renown'd *Numantia*, whose Original is uncertain, but its Destruction by *Scipio* well known, after it had baffl'd several *Roman* Armies, who at last utterly destroy'd and laid it level with the Ground, as it continu'd till the Year 1119. when rebuilt by King *Alonso I.* of *Aragon*. Others will have it, that *Numantia* stood a League from this Place, where now is *Garay*; be that as it will, *Soria* is seated among craggy Hills and intricate Woods, which render the Access difficult; its Walls Three Quarters of a League in Compaſs, besides a good Castle. The Inhabitants 1100 Families, in 13 Parishes, one of them Collegiate, 7 Monasteries of Friars, 4 of Nuns, 23 Chappels and 4 Hospitals. Distant from *Madrid* 35 Leagues to the North-East, and 25 West from *Zaragoza*.

*Logrono*, suppos'd to be Built by *Augustus Caesar*, or a least, rais'd from an inconsiderable Place to something of Note, and call'd *Zulobriga*; stands upon the first Stream of the River *Ebro*, near the Confines of *Navarre* and the Province of *Alaba*, and in a most delightful Plain cover'd with Groves, Gardens and Orchards. The Situation naturally impregnable, as being free from Heights to command it, and the Ground so full of Springs, that there is no undermining of it. On the Land-side it has strong Walls, with Ramparts in some Places,

5 Gates, a strong Castle, a deep Ditch, which upon occasion can drown the Country. The rapid River runs thro' a magnificent Bridge, 716 Foot in Length, and consisting of 12 Arches. The Inhabitants fill 1500 Houses, in 4 Parishes, one of them Collegiate, besides 5 Monasteries of Friars, 2 of Nuns, 1 good Hospital, and Grammar, Rhetorick and Philology Schools. Distant from *Madrid* near 50 Leagues North-East, and from *Zaragoza* 33 North-West.

*Nagera*, which some will have the *Romans* to call *Tiburicium*, and others *Tricium*, is in the little Province of *Rinja*, at the foot of an Ascent, which defends that side of it with a Castle, on the River *Nagerilla*. The Inhabitants 1300 Families, in 3 Parishes, 2 Monasteries of Friars and 2 of Nuns. Some ancient Kings of *Navarre* kept their Court here, and it is distant from *Madrid* somewhat above 40 Leagues North, a little Easterly, and little less than 40 from *Zaragoza* North-West, and about 12 Leagues from both the Borders of *Navarre* and the Province of *Alaba*.

Besides these Cities, there are very many Wall'd Towns, and considerable enough to be taken notice of; as *Ponafiel*, of 700 Houses, 4 Parishes, 1 Monastery and 2 Hospitals. *Agrada*, of 1000 Houses, 6 Parishes, 3 Monasteries and 2 Hospitals, with many more. But we must not forget to mention the 4 Sea-ports of *Old Castile*, which lie upon the Bay of *Biscay*, the first of which is *Laredo*, of 300 Houses, 1 Parish and 2 Monasteries, Wall'd, and 4 Gates. The Second *Santander*, of 700 Houses, 2 Parishes, one of them Collegiate, and 4 Monasteries. The Third *Castro de Urdiales*, of 400 Houses, 1 Parish, 2 Monasteries and 2 Hospitals. Lastly, *San Vicente de la Barquera*, 300 Houses, 1 Parish, and 1 Monastery. They are all 4 Wall'd, and good Harbours for small Ships, all of them under the Government of a *Corregidor*, who is also Captain General, and is a Post of Honour and Profit.

## CHAP. VIII.

### The Kingdom of LEON

TAKES Name from its Metropolis, of which we shall speak in its Place, and here of that Country properly so call'd; for under the Crown of *Leon* were *Asturias* and *Galicia* already describ'd, as being distinct Provinces, tho' subject to the Kings of *Leon*. The Beginning of this Kingdom is generally plac'd in the Year 722. when *Pelayo*, or *Pelagius I.* who oppos'd the *Moor*s after the Overthrow of King *Roderick*, took upon him the Title of King; but it must be observ'd, that *Mariana*, *Garibay* and other *Spanish* Authors all agree, that *Pelayo* and his Successors call'd themselves Kings of *Oviedo* only, for many Years, as appears by ancient Records, and yet later Writers have given them the Title of Kings of *Leon*; whereas the aforesaid Historians affirm, that King *Ordonno*, the 2d. of the Name, and 14th of the Race, was the first that assum'd this Title, about the Year 894. and *Garibay* rather believes it was *Ramiro II.* the 17th king of the Race

who call'd himself so, Ann. 942. having upon search found no Records to prove that any before did take the Stile. But this is not worth our Controverting, they being the same Race of Kings, and the same Kingdom, only changing Names as it enlarg'd; for first those Princes were call'd Kings of *Asturias*, next of *Leon*, then of *Castile*, and now of *Spain*, as they extended their Conquests, or united other States to their Crowns, which Unions we have seen before.

The Kingdom of *Leon* properly so call'd, was formerly the Habitation of the *Astures Cismontani*, part of the *Vaccei*, and some of the *Vettones*. It is now bounded on the North by *Asturias*, and parted from it by the Mountains call'd of *Asturias*. On the East it has *Old-Castile*, from which divided by the Mountains of *Pernia*, and the Rivers *Carrion* and *Pisuerga*, as far as the *Ebro*, then by the Rivers *Hedon* and *Reganon*, till it comes to the Mountains of

*B. n. l.*

*Bouilla de la Sierra* of *Bunnos* and *dura*; and on the *Duero*, and some *gal*, as doe the *The Length of* above 30. The *R* cuts it in the *m* and the other on

The Air and from *Old-Castile* rigorous, and of it which occasion t and a like Produ and other Grain Game and Cat Robust, Labori of Living, as al the Nobility a In the Mounta Marble and Jasp greater Value ha Garnets, &c.

Under the Ro it, till *Augustus* all that half wh belong'd to the Northern half who succeeded t after whom fol Capital City L all the rest. W its own, as has greater remov Governor call'd Lord Lieutenantary to this Day Kingdom there Bishopsricks, and of are,

Leon.  
Salamanc  
Ciude  
Zamora  
Astorga

LEON, th the same Name: Roman Legion City of Hispan Foot of the M Rivers *Esla* a healthy Air, 55 16 from *Oviedo* North. The W denno, Ann. 916 try about plea within good, af 2000 Houses, 1 5 of Nuns, 1 Cathedral is on by the *Spanish* for Riches, Co curious Workmen Clergy-men, 8, ocells which is extending its Ju Shop's Revenue always one of Marquits of *Ast*

*Bouilla de la Sierra*; on the South the Mountains of *Bannos* and others run betwixt it and *Estremadura*; and on the West the Rivers of *Aguada* and *Duero*, and some Mountains separate it from *Portugal*, as doe the same Hills continu'd from *Galicia*. The Length of it is near 50 Leagues, the Breadth above 30. the River *Duero* running East and West cuts it in the middle, leaving one half on the North, and the other on the South.

The Air and Soil differ very little, or not at all from *Old-Castile*, as lying in the same Latitude, contiguous, and of the same Nature in Hills and Plains, which occasion the same Degrees of Heat and Cold, and a like Production, being much excellent Wheat, and other Grain, Pasture, Wine, Oyl, Honey, Game and Cattle. The Natives Brave, Hardy, Robust, Laborious and Temperate in their way of Living, as also much addicted to Learning, and the Nobility and Gentry Courteous and Affable. In the Mountains there are Quarries of curious Marble and Jasper Stone, and sometimes others of greater Value have been found, as Turkey Stones, Garnets, &c.

Under the *Romans*, who never thoroughly conquer'd it, till *Augustus Caesar*, and held it about 400 Years, all that half which lies South of the River *Duero*, belong'd to the Province of *Lusitania*, as did the Northern half to the *Tarraconensis*. The *Goths*, who succeeded the *Romans*, were Matters 300 Years, after whom follow'd the *Moors*, who soon lost the Capital City *Leon*, and were by degrees expell'd all the rest. When it became subject to Kings of its own, as has been said, and those as they grew greater removing into *Castile*, it was put under a Governor call'd *Adelantado*, which is as much as a Lord Lieutenant; and that Title continues Hereditary to this Day in the Dukes of *Nagera*. In this Kingdom there are 8 Cities, no Archbishoprick, 6 Bishopricks, and 1 University. The Chief whereof are,

|                 |   |                     |
|-----------------|---|---------------------|
| Leon.           | } | Palencia.           |
| Salamanca.      |   | Toro.               |
| Ciudad Rodrigo. |   | Medina de Rio Seco. |
| Zamora.         |   | Tordesillas.        |
| Astorga.        |   | Medina del Campo.   |

**LEON**, the Capital City of the Kingdom of the same Name, corruptly so call'd, from *Legio*, a Roman Legion planted there, and in those Days a City of *Hispania Tarraconensis*; is seated at the Foot of the Mountains of *Asturias*, between the Rivers *Esla* and *Verneza*, in a temperate and healthy Air, 55 Leagues from *Madrid* North-West, 16 from *Oviedo* South-East, and 20 from *Zamora* North. The Walls of it were built by King *Ordoño*, Ann. 918. in which are 11 Gates, the Country about pleasant and fruitful, the Structures within good, after the ancient manner, consisting of 2000 Houses, 13 Parishes, 6 Monasteries of Friars, 5 of Nuns, 15 Chappels and 4 Hospitals. The Cathedral is one of the finest in *Spain*, as appears by the *Spanish Proverb*, *Sevil for Greatness, Toledo for Riches, Compostela for Strength, and this for curious Workmanship*; it is serv'd by 8 dignify'd Clergy-men, 84 Canons, 20 Petty-Canons, the Diocels which is under the Archbishop of *Compostela*, extending its Jurisdiction over 1020 Parishes, the Bishop's Revenue 13000 Ducats. The King of *Spain* is always one of the Canons of this Church, as is the Marquis of *Astorga*, as Lord of *Villalobos*. Not to

speak of fabulous Originals, the Emperor *Trajan* was the Founder of this City, who plac'd in it the 7th Legion, call'd *Gemina*. King *Pelayo* recover'd it from the *Moors* in 722. or 723. but it was retaken by those Infidels, and ran several Fortunes, till King *Alonso V.* the last time recover'd and fortify'd it.

*Salamanca*, call'd in Latin *Salmantica*, and *Urbs Vettonum*, and perhaps *Elemantica* by *Polybius*, is now the greatest University in *Spain*, and perhaps inferior to none in the World, about 37 Leagues from *Madrid* North-West, from *Lisbon* 78 North-East, from *Valladolid* 25 South-West, and from *Zamora* 12 South. The City is round, built on 3 Hills and 2 Valleys, the Walls 6366 Paces about, built in the Year 1147 by King *Alonso VIII.* in which there are 13 Gates, and within them 17 Squares, 162 Streets, 5000 Houses, many stately Buildings, 25 Parishes, 20 Monasteries of Friars, 11 of Nuns, 2 Houses for Maidens to live retir'd, 16 Chappels, 6 Hospitals, and 25 Colleges. The Celebrated River *Tormes* runs by it, along which there are delightful Gardens, pleasant Orchards, and fine shady Walks. The University was remov'd hither by King *Ferdinand* of *Castile*, in the Year 1240. afterwards enlarg'd and encourag'd by King *Alonso XII.* ever since which Time it has flourish'd, inasmuch that there have been there, not many Years since between 7 and 8000 Scholars enroll'd, and above 15000 of all Sorts. It generally maintains 75 Professors, who have plentiful Salaries, and have produc'd many Men know in the World for their extraordinary Learning in all Sciences. The Colleges are most of them noble Structures, and the great publick Schools extraordinary Magnificent. This City is also a Bishoprick, under the Metropolitan of *Compostela*, and contains 240 Parish Churches, the Bishop's Revenue 24000 Ducats: To the Cathedral belong 10 dignify'd Clergy-men, 26 Canons, 30 Petty-Canons.

*Ciudad Rodrigo*, formerly *Merobriga*, next *Auzustobriga*, being utterly ruin'd was rebuilt Ann. 1102. by *D. Rodrigo Gonzalez Giron*, and from him call'd *Ciudad Rodrigo*, or *Roderick's City*. It was again destroy'd and rebuilt by King *Ferdinand II.* of *Leon* in 1160. for a Check upon *Portugal*, being about 4 Leagues from the Frontiers of that Kingdom, 43 West from *Madrid*, and 60 North East from *Lisbon*. It stands on the River *Aguada*, has good Walls, 9 Gates, 3 Squares, 54 Streets, 2000 Houses, 8 Parishes, 9 Monasteries of Friars and Nuns, 10 Chappels and 3 Hospitals. The Founder abovemention'd made it a Bishoprick, under the Metropolitan of *Compostela*, with only 64 Parishes subject to it, yet worth 10000 Ducats a Year to the Prelate, and the Cathedral serv'd by 7 dignify'd Clergy-men, 20 Canons and 7 Petty-Canons.

*Zamora*, some will have to be the ancient *Sentica*, which others deny, alledging that was the Name of *Simancas*, and therefore say this was call'd *Sisapona*, tho' there is another place of this Name in *Andaluzia*; so that it does not appear whether ever it had a Being till Built by King *Alonso III.* of *Leon*, Ann. 904. memorable for the Murder of King *Sancho II.* of *Castile*, Stabb'd before it by the Traitor *Belido Dolphos*. It stands on an upright Rock, on the Banks of the River *Duero*, over which it has a noble Bridge of 17 Arches, with 2 Towers; in its Walls are 10 Gates, near them a stately Castle, within 3000 Houses, 24 Parishes, 6 Monasteries of Friars, 8 of Nuns, 6 Chappels and 4 Hospitals.

King

King *Alonso VIII.* of *Castile* made it a Bishoprick, *Ann.* 1119, or 1124, which extends over 256 Parishes, the Bishop's Revenue 20000 Ducats, to the Cathedral belong belong 9 Dignity'd Clergy-men, 24 Canons, and 12 Petty Canons. Distant from *Madrid* about 40 Leagues North West, 5 from *Toro* West, and from *Leon* 20 South.

*Alfara* seated in a pleasant Plain, on the Banks of the River *Tuero*, is square, wall'd, has 500 Houses, 7 Gates, 8 Parishes, 4 Monasteries, 16 Chappels, and 9 Hospitals. The Romans call'd it *Asturia Augusta*, as being a noble City in those days. King *Alonso* recover'd it from the Moors, and built the Cathedral, which is one of the ancientest in Spain, but was again destroy'd, and afterwards rebuilt by King *Ordonio I.* *Ann.* 851, it is serv'd by 14 Dignity'd Clergy-men, 50 Canons, and 10 Petty-Canons, the Diocess extending over 913 Parishes, the Bishop's Revenue 10000 Ducats a Year. King *Henry IV.* made it a Marquisate, conferr'd on *Don Alvaro Peter Oforio*, Earl of *Trafamara* and *Villalobos*, in whose Posterity it continues. Distant from *Madrid* about 45 Leagues North West, from *Zamora* 15 North, and 8 from *Leon* South, somewhat Welterly.

*Palencia*, formerly *Palantia*, famous among the Romans, for the overthrow of some of their Generals, afterwards destroy'd, remain'd so till the Year 1032, or 33, when rebuilt by King *Sancho* the Great, King of *Navarre*, upon his finding *S. Antolin's* Cave, as he was in Chace of a Wild-boar. He encompass'd it with strong Walls, in which there are 9 Gates, the Territory most delightful and fertile, as seated on the River *Carion*, formerly call'd *Nabiz*, in a spacious Plain. It contains 3000 Houses, 5 Parishes, 3 Monasteries of Friars, of which the Dominicans keep Schools of Philosophy, 6 of Nuns, 2 Hospitals, and 11 Chappels. It is a Bishoprick, under the Metropolitan of *Compostela*; the Cathedral serv'd by 14 Dignity'd Clergy-men, 42 Canons, 24 Petty Canons, and 40 Chaplains, the Diocess containing 881 Parishes, worth to the Bishop 24000 Ducats a Year. Distant from *Madrid* 40 Leagues North West, 18 West from *Burgos*, and 8 North West from *Valladolid*.

*Toro*, some say was formerly *Othodurum*, others *Sarabis*, but being destroy'd and rebuilt by Prince afterwards King *Garcia*, *Ann.* 904, it had the present name of *Toro*, signifying a Bull, on account of a Stone Bull found in the Place, made by the Romans. It is seated on the Banks of the River *Duero*, which washes its lofty Walls, in which there are 7 Gates, and over the River a stately Bridge. Besides the other plentiful Products of the Country,

it is famous for generous Wine much celebrated in Spain. The pleasant and wholsomness of the Air, has invited many great Men to build themselves noble Palaces in the City, which are a great Ornament, besides which it contains 2500 Houses, 22 Parishes, 9 Monasteries of Friars, 5 of Nuns, 4 Hospitals, 6 Chappels, and a stately ancient Palace and Castle, besides a magnificent Collegiate Church. Here the Spaniards gave the Portuguese invading Spain a memorable overthrow in the Year 1476. It is about 35 Leagues from *Madrid* to the North-West, 5 East from *Zamora*, and 24 South West from *Burgos*.

*Medina de Rio Seco*, a rich and plentiful City, standing in a spacious Plain, hemm'd in with Mountains, and so fruitful in Pasture, that scarce any in Spain exceeds it, besides which it produces all necessaries for Food and Delight. The City contains 2000 Houses, 3 Parishes, 3 Monasteries of Friars, 2 of Nuns, 3 noble Hospitals, and 16 Chappels, and adjoining to it a lofty Castle. King *Philip IV.* made it a City, *Ann.* 1632, and it has 2 Fairs every Year, where vast numbers of Cattle are sold. The Romans call'd it *Forum Egurruum*, and the Moors, gave it the name of *Medina*, signifying a City, with the Addition of *Rio Seco*, to distinguish it from other *Medinas*, and is still a Dukedom in the Family of *Enriquez*, who are Admirals of *Castile*. Distant from *Madrid* 40 Leagues North East, from *Burgos* 18 Leagues West, and from *Salamanca* 22 North East.

*Tordeillas*, tho' but a Town may vye with many good Cities, as consisting of 1000 Houses, 6 Parishes, 2 Monasteries of Friars, 2 of Nuns, and a good Hospital, call'd by the Romans *Turris Syllana*, perhaps because found by *Caius Aeneas Sylla's* General, whom he sent against *Serrorius*. It is on the River *Duero*, 33 Leagues North West from *Madrid*, and 4 East from *Toro*.

*Medina del Campo* another Town, 8 Leagues from *Valladolid* to the South, and 27 from *Madrid* to the North West, has been the Court of some Kings, seated on the River *Zapardiell*, in a Morally Ground and cloudy Air, yet has 1800 Houses, 14 Parishes, 9 Monasteries of Friars, 6 of Nuns, and 4 Hospitals, besides a Collegiate Church, with this peculiar Privilege that neither the Pope can bestow any Benefice, nor the King any Employment in it. *Medina*, as was said above, is the name given by the Moors signifying, a City, and *del Campo* is the Distinction, importing in the Fields, because seated in a Plain. What ancient Roman name it had does not appear, the present is turn'd into Latin, *Mesymna Campestris*. Many other Towns of good note we must pass by for want of room.

## CHAPTER IX.

### The Province of ESTREMADURA.

WAS the ancient Country of the *Vettones*, and principal Part of the Province call'd *Lusitania*, tho' now quite cut off from *Portugal*. On the North it joyns to the Kingdom of *Leon*, without any noted River or Mountain to part them; on the East the Mountains of *Bamos*, *Pico* and *Guadalupe* divide it from the two *Castiles*; on the South a part of that call'd *Sierra Morena* separates it from *An-*

*daluzia*; and on the West the Rivers *Elia*, *Caya*, and some others of less note make what distinction there is betwixt it and *Portugal*.

The Name of *Estremadura* is variously deriv'd, but the most receiv'd and probable Opinion is, that it comes from *Estremo*, that is the Borders, or extreme Parts, the Boundaries between the Kingdom of *Leon*, and the Moorish Dominions, having been

a long

a long time in *Guadiana* run divide it into *Tago*, beyond *Tagus*, and the most Length of it is the Breadth

The Natives er they are to as they approach to *Tullage*, for good Friends, Climate is Hot Sea, and want the Ocean

No part of this in Fertility, only speak of which is, the P suffice to say, the *Bispan* Fields fruitful or Delicious nality of *S. J. the V.* after re- rird and liv'd to Life for a better abundance of Summer in it. Breadth, in w or Villages, and cover'd with Europe affords.

Vineyards, Mees and Flax Fields Springs and pur In fine, such is Territory of on 13 laid to be in Tun of Oyl, 5 nuns, and an parts yielding no other Fruit, Flax and Honey. The *Plasencia*, and n or to this. Bet vince does so a they drive inun other Fruit, *Castiles*, and ev to Graze in it. the two Rivers merous Breeds throughout all

This rich Pro ricks, many lar ties; and abund ferior to good

Mer-  
Bul-  
Plas-  
Cor-  
Tua-

MERIDA Province of *Luz* being 10 Leagu quently little in 26 North from *Madrid*, the nob ly Walls, ador ation is high, th 3 Parishes, 3 Hospi-tal, and on are 15 Tow

a long time in this Province. The Rivers *Tagus* and *Guadiana* running through it from East to West, divide it into three Parts, the most Northern beyond *Tagus*, the next betwixt *Tagus* and *Guadiana*, and the most Southern beyond *Guadiana*. The Length of it from North to South is 50 Leagues, and the Breadth from East to West 40.

The Natives Speak the better *Spanish*, the nearer they are to *Castile*, and somewhat more corrupt as they approach to *Portugal*; they are addicted to Tillage, somewhat Haughty and Conceited; good Friends, strong of Body, and Warlike. The Climate is Hot, being most Plain, remote from the Sea, and wanting the cooling Gales, which the Hills and the Ocean communicate to the adjacent Parts.

No part of *Spain*, or of the World, can exceed this in Fertility, for an Instance whereof we need only speak of that they call *La Vera de Plasencia*, which is the Plain of *Plasencia*, of which it might suffice to say, that many of the Ancients plac'd the *Elisian* Fields in it, as knowing nothing more Beautiful or Delicious, and in it is the celebrated Monastery of *S. Justa*, to which the Emperor *Charles* the V. after resigning all his vast Dominions, retir'd and liv'd two Years, till he exchang'd this Life for a better. The Sweets of the Place draw abundance of Nobility and Gentry to spend the Summer in it. The Length of it is 12 Leagues, the Breadth, in which Space there are 13 small Towns or Villages, and 5000 Houses, all the rest either cover'd with the greatest variety of Fruit-Trees *Europe* affords, or distributed into Olive Groves, Vineyards, Meadows, delightful Gardens, Corn, and Flax Fields, the whole water'd by pleasant Springs and purling Streams, full of excellent Trouts. In fine, such is the Product of this Valley, that the Territory of only 4 inconsiderable Villages, of the 13 laid to be in it, has been computed to yield 150 Tun of Oyl, 550 of Wine, 60000 Bushels of Chestnuts, and an infinite Quantity of Wheat, other parts yielding much more in proportion, besides all other Fruit, Flax, &c. and abundance of Silk, Wax and Honey. There is another Valley call'd also of *Plasencia*, and reaching to the City, nothing inferior to this. Besides what has been said, all this Province does to abound in Pasture, that in Summer they drive innumerable Flocks of Cattle out of both *Castile*, and even from *Asturias* and other Parts, to graze in it. Nor is this all, for on the Banks of the two Rivers *Tagus* and *Guadiana* are very numerous Breeds of *Spanish* Horses, so much valu'd throughout all *Europe*.

This rich Province contains 7 Cities, 3 Bishopricks, many large and stately Towns, equal to Cities; and abundance of populous Villages, not inferior to good Towns. The chief are,

|                   |   |                                 |
|-------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| <i>Merida.</i>    | } | <i>Xeres de los Caballeros.</i> |
| <i>Badajoz.</i>   |   | <i>Llerena.</i>                 |
| <i>Plasencia.</i> |   | <i>Alcantara.</i>               |
| <i>Coria.</i>     |   | <i>Medellin.</i>                |
| <i>Truxillo.</i>  |   |                                 |

*MERIDA*, was anciently the Capital of all the Province of *Lusitania*, as it is still of *Estremadura*, being 10 Leagues East from *Badajoz*, and consequently little more from the Frontiers of *Portugal*, 26 North from *Sevil*, and near 55 South West from *Madrid*, the noble River *Guadiana* washing its stately Walls, adorn'd with many Towers. The Situation is high, the Air wholesome, the Houses 1000, 3 Parishes, 3 Monasteries of Friers, 3 of Nuns, 1 Hospital, and 7 Chappels, and under its Jurisdiction are 15 Towns and 13 Villages. *Augustus Caesar*

built it for his old Soldiers, call'd *Emeriti*, naming it *Emerita Augusta*, from himself and them, whence corruptly came *Merida*. It made the bravest Defence of any Town in *Spain* against the *Moors*, but was at last oblig'd to submit to the Fate of the Nation, yet Capitulating that all the Inhabitants should be conducted safe, with all their Goods, to Christian Dominions.

*Badajoz*, Founded by the Emperor *Augustus*, and from his own Name calling it *Pax Augusta*; when taken by the *Moors*, said to be by them nam'd *Beled Aix*, signifying Land of Holiness; or, according to others, *Baxaugus*, which is Land of Walnut Trees and thence by Corruption *Badajoz*, seated on the South Side of the River *Guadiana*, half a League from the *Caya*, which is the Boundary of *Portugal*, 10 Leagues West from *Merida*, above 60 South West from *Madrid*, and 27 North, a little Westwardly from *Sevil*. It stands high, has a strong Castle, a stately Bridge over the River *Guadiana*, good Walls, repair'd and fortify'd in 1641. and 42. and 8 Gates, 2300 Houses, 3 Parishes, 5 Monasteries of Friers, 7 of Nuns, 3 Hospitals and 10 Chappels. It is a Bishoprick, worth to its Prelate 18000 Ducats a Year, tho' there be but 53 Parishes in the Diocess; the Cathedral is serv'd by 2 Dignify'd Clergy-Men, 15 Canons, and 14 Petty-Canons. In the Year, 1289, this City was divided into two Factions, one of which declaring for the rightful Heir of the Crown, *Don Alonso de la Cerdia*; the Usurper, King *Sancho* IV. with the assistance of the other Faction, enter'd the Place, and Butcher'd 4000 of the Loyalists, who were bury'd without the Walls, in a Place, thence call'd *Ossario*, or the Charnel, and thence corruptly *Emfario*. In this same Place *Alonso* I. who took upon him the Title of King of *Portugal*, was taken Prisoner by his Son-in-law King *Ferdinand* II. of *Leon*, An. 1179. and generously set at Liberty, An. 1658. the *Portuguese* having Revolted in 1640. laid Siege to this Place, but after 4 Months, upon the News of the *Spanish* Army coming to relieve it, broke up with precipitation and departed. They again sat down before it, in conjunction with the Confederate Forces in 1705. and went off upon the *Spanish* Forces appearing on the other side of the River.

*Plasencia*, seated on the Banks of the little River *Xerte*, with 3 Bridges over it, 72 Towers on the Walls, 7 Gates, as many Squares, the same number of Fountains, 22 great Streets, stately Buildings, 2000 Houses, 7 Parishes, 4 Monasteries of Friers, 5 of Nuns, 7 Chappels, 5 Hospitals and 2 Colleges. *Alonso* IX. of *Castile*, rais'd it in the Year, 1180. as is thought, out of the Ruins of the ancient *Deobriga*, tho' others say *Ambrosia*, and call'd it *Plasencia*, from the pleasantness of the Situation. Seventeen Years after he enclos'd it with double Walls on the solid Rock, which are the same now standing, and made it a Bishoprick, the Prelate's Revenue 40000 Ducats, Parishes subject to the Cathedral belong 8 Dignify'd Clergy-Men, 16 Canons, and 5 Petty-Canons; distant from *Madrid* about 40 Leagues South-West, 13 from *Coria* East, somewhat Southerly, and 23 from *Madrid* North-East.

*Coria*, a City and Bishoprick, anciently call'd *Caurium*, or *Coria*, seated in a pleasant Valley on the River *Alagon*, wall'd, has 5 Gates, 700 Houses, 2 Parishes, 1 Monastery of Friers, 1 of Nuns, 2 Hospitals and 3 Chappels. King *Alonso* VIII. recover'd it from the *Moors* in 1142. instituting it a Bishoprick, worth to its Prelate 26000 Ducats a Year, and under

der it 371 Parishes, the Cathedral serv'd by 9 Dignify'd Clergy-Men, 9 Canons, and 6 Petty-Canons. It is a Marquisate belonging to the Dukes of *Avon*. Distant from *Madrid* about 40 Leagues West, somewhat Southerly, 6 East from the Borders of *Portugal*, and 24 North from *Merida*.

*Truxillo*, a City founded by *Julius Caesar*, and call'd *Turris Julia*, corruptly *Truxillo*, stands on the top of a Hill, with a Cattle over it, built upon the Rock, contains 1200 Houses, 6 Parishes, 4 Monasteries of Friars, and 6 of Nuns, having Jurisdiction over 17 Villages. Here was Born *Don Francisco Pizarro*, the famous Conqueror of *Peru*. Distant from *Madrid* 43 Leagues S. W. from *Merida* 12 East Northerly, and 20 from *Alcantara* South-East.

*Xeres de los Caballeros*, the name *Xeres*, corruptly from *Xara* a Bramble, the Place on which it was Built by King *Alonso X.* of *Leon*, An. 1229. being full of them; the addition, *de los Caballeros*, or of the Knights, because King *Ferdinand III.* gave it to the Knights Templers in 1232. before which, the distinctive Appellation was *de Badajoz*, for its nearness to that City. It is seated in a spacious Plain, half a League from the River *Ardillo*, is Wall'd, and contains 1400 Houses, 4 Parishes, 3 Monasteries of Friars, 6 of Nuns, 16 Chappels, and 6 curious Conduits; 65 Leagues distant from *Madrid* South-West, and 8 from *Badajoz* South.

*Llerena* City, seated in a Valley, Wall'd, and contains 1600 Houses, 2 Parishes, 3 Monasteries of Friars, 4 of Nuns, and Founded by some great Master of the Military Order of *Santiago*, but not known which of them. Some call it *Ellerena*, and it stands near the Foot of the Mountain call'd *Sierra Morena*, 55 Leagues South-West from *Madrid*, and 18 North a little Easterly from *Sevil*.

*Alcantara* is the first Town, nor a City, that deserves any mention, being seated on the River *Ta-*

*gu*, over which it has a magnificent Bridge, built by the Emperor *Trajan*, the Town being the Foundation of *Julius*, or *Augustus Caesar*, and call'd *Naba Cesarea*, but the *Moor* gave it the Name of *Alcantara*, signifying a Bridge, from the excellency of that Structure. King *Alonso X.* of *Leon*, recovering it from the *Moor* in 1214. gave it to the Knights before call'd of *S. Julian del Pereyro*, and since from this Place, of *Alcantara*, whose principal Seat it has been ever since. It is Wall'd, and contains 1200 Houses, 2 Parishes, 2 Monasteries of Friars, and 2 of Nuns. In the Year 1706. April the 14th it was Taken by the Portuguese and Confederate Army, but the *Spaniards* re-took it the same Year, December the 15th, by *Escalade*. It is about 3 Leagues from the Frontiers of *Portugal*, 55 from *Madrid* South-West, and 15 North from *Badajoz*.

*Medellin* is a good Town on the River *Guadiana*, over which it has a stately Bridge, as also a Cattle, 800 Houses, 4 Parishes, 1 Monastery of Friars, 3 of Nuns, 4 Chappels, an Hospital, and a House for Girls that are Orphans, formerly call'd *Metallinum* and *Metallensis Colonia*: *Albarquerque*, corruptly from the Latin, *Alba Quercus*, 3 Leagues from the Frontiers of *Portugal*, Wall'd, has a Cattle, and 2000 Houses. *Bejar*, 10 Leagues from *Plasencia*, of 700 Houses. *Caceres*, 8 Leagues from *Truxillo*, 2000 Houses. *Montijo*, 4 Leagues from *Merida*, 700 Houses. *Salamea de la Serena*, 9 Leagues from *Llerena*, 700 Houses. *Fuente de Cantor*, 600 Houses. *Villa Nueva de la Serena*, 800 Houses. *Belacazar*, on the Borders next *Andalusia*, 1000 Houses. *Azuaga*, 3 Leagues from *Llerena*, 850 Houses. *Zafra*, 1200 Houses. *Almendralejo*, 900 Houses. *Villa-Francia*, 6 Leagues from *Merida*, 700 Houses; and many more considerable Places, too tedious to give an Account of.

## CHAP. X.

### The Province of ANDALUZIA.

TAKEN in the largest Acceptation, contains the Moorish Kingdoms of *Sevil*, *Cordova*, *Jaca* and *Granada*; but this last is generally look'd upon as a separate Province, and as such we are to treat of them both; yet it must be observ'd, that together they made the Roman Province call'd *Betica*, only wanting as much of *Estremadura* and *Castile*, as lies between the River *Guadiana*, and the Mountains of *Sierra Morena*. This same was afterwards the Seat of the *Vandals*, that overrun Spain and *Africa*, and from them call'd *Vandalitia*, corruptly *Andalusia*. It had also the Name of *Turdetania*, from the *Turduli*, its ancient Inhabitants.

To come to that now properly so call'd, the long Ridge of Mountains call'd *Sierra Morena*, divides it on the North from New *Castile* and *Estremadura*, as does the River *Chanca* on the East from *Portugal*, and the *Guadiana* from *Algarve*; on the South it has the Ocean, the Mouth of the *Streights*, and part of the *Mediterranean*; along the South-East lies the Kingdom of *Granada*, without any noted Boundaries for the most part, except the Mountains of *Cazorla* and *Sierra Segura* for some few Leagues of the Eastern Part, on which side it joyns to the Kingdom of *Murcia*, some of the Mountains last nam'd making a part of the Separation. Thus the whole Length from East to West will appear to be

about 90 Leagues, and the greatest Breadth from North to South 46, which is only where it stretches out to form the Mouth of the *Streights*, from whence it narrows both ways, especially to the Eastward, where it runs into a Slip, less than 10 Leagues over, for at least 30 Leagues in Length.

The People of this Country Speak the Spanish more harsh and unpolish'd than the *Castilians*, which in a great measure proceeds from their having continu'd longer under the Moorish Subjection, and retaining much of their hard Pronunciation; besides that we see in all Countries, the farther from the Court, the more the Dialect alters, and that most upon the Coasts, as for instance in the West of *England*. The *Andalusians* are sharp Witted, Discreet, well Bred, Resolute, Constant, extraordinary Loyal, ambitious of Honour, and Lovers of Learning; but withal Haughty and Conceited of themselves, apt to take Revenge for the least Wrong, and over nice in Points of Honour. The *Castilians* say of them, *Al Andalus, hazelle la Cruz*, that is, make the Sign of the Cross, when you see an *Andalusian*, or beware of him, and stand upon your Guard, because they are a sharp-sible People, and the *Castilians* Ingenuous and Sincere. The Fiction of these or any other *Spaniards* making their Wives serve them at Table is malicious and groundless, for no

Na.

Andalusia.

Nation here pays more

It is more in Wealth

Wine and single Town

Peas of W. Oyl. B. We need

Oranges, the groty of curious

Scarlet Ber that can m

We will no have not be

rica; but the Phenicians

Silver and still we see

ford: so by We mult

Horses, to something

there, as w diana and T

and the River the Ancients

and *Cordova* those so muc that can be

Summer Ho but they may

other Advan found to ma

F. Pennala are able toge

Horic to serv the Direction

which Honor na Cels; and rick 3 Bishop

and large we

Sevil. Cordova. Jara. Cadix.

Xerez de la Exija. Gibraltar. Ubeda.

Baeza. San Lucar. de Barra

SEVIL. the Founde

not enter upo far is laid to

Name of Ju several Gothi

the Moor, the Kingdom, wh and so continu

recover'd it fr Siege of 16 M

to have been Christians to been posses'd

pital City in tropolis of An

Nation honours Women more than they do, or pays more Respect to their Wives.

It is most certain, that no Country exceeds this in Wealth and Fertility: the quantities of Wheat, Wine and Oyl it produces are incredible, for one single Townshp has been known to make 70000 Ppet of Wine in a Year, and no less quantity of Oyl. Besides here are infinite Numbers of Cattel: We need not commend the so well known *Sevil* Oranges, the Lemmons, Racons, Almonds and Figs, 'till the growth of this Province. Here is also plenty of curious white Sale, the Belt of Sugar, precious Scarlet Berries for Dying, and in fine, every thing that can make a Country delightful and wealthy. We will not say any thing of the Mines, since they have not been regarded since the discovery of *America*; but there is nothing more certain than that the *Phenicians* and *Carthaginians* Traded hither for Silver and Gold, as we do to the *West-Indies*, and still we see it is a Place of vast Commerce, and resorted to by all Nations of *Europe*.

We must not forget the most celebrated Breed of Horses, so famous in all Nations and Ages, tho' something was said of them in *Estremadura*, for there, as was observ'd, they have them on the *Guadiana* and *Tagus*; but the Country of *Andaluzia*, and the River *Guadalquivir*, the renown'd *Beris* of the Ancients, have always exceeded all other Parts, and *Cordova* now keeps up the great Name, for those so much valu'd Creatures. All the Objection that can be made against this Country, is its violent Summer Heats, which however are not so lasting but they may be born with, in consideration of the other Advantages, and the many ways there are found to make them easy.

*F. Pennafaja* says this Province and *Estremadura*, are able together to raise 50000 Foot, and 20000 Horte to serve their King in his Wars. It is under the Direction of an *Adelantado*, or Lord Lieutenant, which Honour is hereditary in the Dukes of *Medina Celi*; and it contains 21 Cities, 1 Archbishoprick 3 Bishopricks, and abundance of stately Towns, and large wealthy Villages. The Chief are,

|                              |                            |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|
| <i>Sevil.</i>                | <i>Medina Sidonia.</i>     |
| <i>Cordova.</i>              | <i>Port St. Mary.</i>      |
| <i>Jaen.</i>                 | <i>Anduxar.</i>            |
| <i>Cadix.</i>                | <i>Carmona.</i>            |
| <i>Xerez de la Frontera.</i> | <i>Alcala la Real.</i>     |
| <i>Ezija.</i>                | <i>Lucena.</i>             |
| <i>Gibraltar.</i>            | <i>Arco.</i>               |
| <i>Ubeda.</i>                | <i>San Lucar la Mayor.</i> |
| <i>Batza.</i>                | <i>Moquer.</i>             |
| <i>San Lucar.</i>            | <i>Marchena.</i>           |
| <i>de Barrameda.</i>         |                            |

*SEVIL*, by the *Spaniards* call'd *Sevilla*, by the Ancients *Hispalis*, which is variously deriv'd, and the Founder as uncertain, for which reason we shall not enter upon those Controversies. But *Julius Caesar* is said to have Rebuilt and Wall'd it by the Name of *Julia Remula*, or *Julius's* little *Rome*. Several *Gothish* Kings kept their Court in it, as did the *Moor*s, till afterwards it became the Head of a Kingdom, when the *Indidels* set up many in *Spain*, and so continu'd till King *Ferdinand III.* of *Castile* recover'd it from them, in the Year, 1248. after a Siege of 16 Months, when 400000 *Moor*s are said to have been drove out of it, to make room for Christians to supply their Places, after they had been possess'd of it 534 Years. As it was a Capital City in those Ages, so it still continues the Metropolis of *Andaluzia*, seated in a spacious P<sup>l</sup>ain.

on the River *Guadalquivir*, which is Navigable for great Ships 15 Leagues from the Sea, and over the River is a strong Bridge of 17 Boats, which joyns the City to *Triana*, a Suburb beyond the Water of 6000 Houses, including the which, and the others, the whole compais of *Sevil* is 14 Miles; the itately Wall is but 8 Miles about, with 15 Gates, and 166 Towers in it. The Inhabitants are 300000 in 13000 Houses, distributed into 29 Parishes, with 44 Monasteries of Friers, 30 of Nuns, 24 Hospitals, the same number of Squares, or Market Places, plentifully supply'd with all that can be wish'd, and very many itately Buildings. Here are 24 Secular and Ecclesiastical Courts, the supreme Magistrate is call'd *Assistente*, and generally is a Nobelman, with whom are 62 *Ventigueros*, answerable to Aldermen, but Men of Birth and Quality, 60 *Jurados*, which may more properly be Aldermen, as being Citizens. The *Alguazil*, Mayor, or head Officer of Justice, is always the Duke of *Alcala*, as the Duke of *Ormond* is for *Westminster*; the Admiral of *Castile* is Standard Bearer. The *Casa de Contratacion*, or *India House*, was erected here in the Year 1513. for regulating all things relating to the Trade of the *West-Indies*. A Royal Court in 1536: consisting of a Regent and 8 Judges. The Exchange for the Merchants in 1583. cost a Million of Ducats. The Mint employs 180 Officers, and when it Works, can Coin 700 Marks, each being 8 Ounces, of Gold and Silver every Day. To the Custom-House belong 257 Officers, whose Salaries amount to 50000 Ducats. The King's Pallace, a most magnificent Structure, rebuilt by King *Peter* in 1360. but decay'd and put to other uses since the Kings have left that City. The Court of Inquisition, to which belong 4000 Officers. Some Colleges there are, this being also an University, Founded in the Year, 1495. A Charitable Foundation, call'd *La Misericordia*, or the House of Mercy, where upwards of 50000 Ducats are lay'd out every Year in charitable Uses. The great Heat of the Summer is recompens'd by the pleasantness of the Winter, and plenty of all Things for Suttenance and Delight; the neighbouring Wood call'd *Ajofrife*, signifying in *Arabic*, Farm of Olives, extending 9 Leagues in compais, and produces several Thouland Tun of Oyl, nor is there less plenty of Wine and Corn. In the City Silks and Silver Stuffs are Wove. In *Triana*, above mention'd, over the River, there are 50 Work houses of curious Earthen-ware, and fine Glaz'd Tiles, like those we call *Dutch* Tiles for Chimneys, and there is Yearly made 15000 Hundred Weight of *Spanish* Soap, transported thence to several Parts. Without the City there are Salt-Pits, and noble Quarries of the finest Jasper, Marble and other curious Stones. The greatest Trade is that of the *West-Indies*, which *Roderick Caro* callt up out of the Books of the *India House*, taking the Return from thence as enter'd at *Sevil*, from the Year 1492. till 1592. being the first Century after the Discovery, and found it to amount to the value of Five thousand Millions in Gold, Silver, Pearls, and other Product of *America*, this being what was enter'd, what never was accounted for being much more. And should we see the Computation of the next Century to that, which is the last now past, it must infinitely exceed it. This has been an Archbishoprick of great Antiquity, and the Dignity restor'd, as soon as recover'd from the *Moor*s, the Archbishop's Revenue at present being 120000 Ducats a Year, and 234 Parishes subject to the Dioceis.



ce's. The Cathedral was a Mosque built by the Moors, in the Year 1000, and is one of the majestic Structures of Spain, in length 407 Feet, 271 in breadth, and 128 in height, with 9 Gables, 80 Windows, and 52 Altars on which 500 Masses are said every Day. The Tabernacle weighs 6 Hundred weight and a half of massive Silver, and the Workmanship of it cost 40000 Ducats. The stately Tower is 350 Feet high, containing 24 Bells, and on the Top the famous Statue of a Woman call'd *Giraldá*, which turns to point out the Wind like a Weather Cock. This Cathedral is serv'd by 11 Dignify'd Clergy-men, 40 Canons, the same number of Petty-Canons, 20 Benefic'd Priests, and 30 Chaplains. All along the River there are curious Keys, along which Vessels of good Burden may lye, and near the said River stands a Tower, which is a noble Structure, and call'd the Golden Tower. *Sevil* is 15 Leagues from *S. Lucar*, which is at the Mouth of the River, from *Madrid* about 80 South-West, from *Lisbon* 64 South-East, and from *Granada* 37 West. The River overflowing here has made wonderful Havock, as in 1626. when 4000 Persons are said to have been Drown'd; and again this present Year 1703. there was so great an Inundation, that it overthrew some Hundreds of Houses. In 1463. there was such a dreadful Storm of Wind, that it carry'd away a Pair of Oxen, as they were Yoked at the Plow; and in the City threw one of the Bells at *S. Augustin's* Church, above a Bow Shot from the Steeples; but the dreadfullest Judgment was in the Year 1649. when 250000 People dy'd of the Plague.

*Cadix*, the next noble City, and Capital of another Kingdom, anciently call'd *Corduba*, and *Colonia Patricia*, being a Roman Colony, and the Birth-Place of both the *Senecas*, *Lucan*, *Averroes*, the famous Arabian Physician, and *Hofius*, who presided in the Council of *Nice*, besides many other Men fam'd for Learning. It is seated in a pleasant wholesome Air, in a delicious Plain, at the Foot of the Mountain *Sierra Morena*, and on the Banks of the mighty River *Guadalquivir*, over which it has a double Bridge of 17 Arches, with several Towers, built by *Alazem*, a Moorish Governour, An. 722. The Pl. abounds in all Things for Suttenance and Delight, also great Quantities of Silk, whereof rich Stuffs are here made, as also very fine Cloth, and curious gilt Leather; but above all are the most celebrated Horses, to Fleet, Mettlefome, good Temper'd and Warlike, that scarce any in the World surpass them, towards which Breed the King always keeps 500 Mares in magnificent Stables. The City lying along the foresaid River, which is Navigable, is handfomely Built, has many fine Fountains, the Streets spacious, the Walls of Stone, with 13 Gates in them, a stately old Palace Built by the *Goths*, An. 700. within a particular Wall on the West side, now belonging to the Inquisition. The Inhabitants are 12000 Families, in 13 Parishes, with 15 Monasteries of Friars, the same number of Nuns, 12 Hospitals, and some Colleges, as being an University. King *Ferdinand* III. recover'd it from the Moors, An. 1216. and Consecrated the great Mosque, built by King *Abderamen*, An. 787. which is one of the Wonders of the World, being 600 Foot long, and 700 in breadth, with 350 Pillars of Marble in 10 Rows, forming 11 Isles, 366 Altars, and 24 Gates; in short it is a prodigious Structure for Magnitude, serv'd by 8 Dignify'd Clergy-men, 20 Canons, 30 Petty-Canons, besides many other Priests.

The Diocess extends over 92 Parishes, the Bishop's Revenue 40000 Ducats. The Suburb call'd *Axarquía*, on the River without the East Gate, is not inferior to a good City, has a Wall, and joyns to the main Body. This City is about the midway betwixt *Sevil* and *Granada*, 23 Leagues West from the latter, and somewhat more East from the former, and from *Madrid* 61 South, very little Westerly. Above 370000 Persons are reckon'd to have Dy'd in it of the Plague, in the fatal Year 1649.

*Jaen* may be reckon'd the third City, as having also given Name to another Moorish Kingdom, seated at the Foot of a Hill, on the Top whereof is a strong Castle, defended on the South by Mountains of difficult Access, in a healthful Air, and fruitful Territory, is Wall'd, with many Towers, and 6 Gates, inhabited by 5000 Families in 12 Parishes, 11 Monasteries of Friars, 8 of Nuns, 12 Hospitals, as many Chappels, and a Cathedral serv'd by 8 Dignify'd Clergy-men, 21 Canons, and 24 Petty-Canons, the Bishoprick extending over 84 Parishes, the Prelate's Revenue 40000 Ducats. King *Ferdinand* III. recover'd it from the Moors, An. 1466. suppos'd to have been call'd *Giennum*, or *Gienna* by the Romans. It stands a League from the River *Guadalquivir*, about 18 East from *Cordova*, and 55 South from *Madrid*.

*Cádiz* is the next to the Kingly Cities, famous in all Ages, by the Names of *Erythea*, *Alphadisa*, *Cartinusa*, but most by that of *Gades*, whence the present Name came by Corruption; referred to formerly by Phenicians, Greeks, Carthaginians, and Romans, and now by all European Nations, for the Product of Spain and Wealth of the *West-Indies*, being a spacious Harbour, receiving all the Treasure of America. The Island it stands in lying betwixt the Mouths of the River *Guadalquivir* and of the Straights, on the Atlantic Ocean, was once reckon'd 10 Leagues in Length, at present scarce 3, and joyn'd to the Continent by a Bridge call'd *San Pedro*, and produces much Wine. The City is inhabited by 5000 Families, yet has but one Parish, which is also a Cathedral, being a Bishoprick, with 5 Monasteries of Friars, and 2 of Nuns. The Bay which forms the Harbour is very spacious, defended by several Forts, the chief of which are call'd *Puertal* and *Matagorda*, on two Points at the Entrance. The Cathedral is serv'd by 6 Dignify'd Clergy Men, 10 Canons, and 12 Petty-Canons; only 14 Parishes being within the Diocess, which is nevertheless worth 20000 Ducats a Year to its Prelate. Lovers of Fabulous Antiquity will have it to be Built by *Hercules*; the most like Opinion is, that the Phenicians were the Founders. The Romans enlarg'd and beautify'd it with the Title of a *Municipal*, or Free-City, and look'd upon as one of the best in the Empire, as having at one Time 300 Roman Knights in it, which no other had but *Badajoz*. The Moors utterly destroy'd it, and to it continu'd till recover'd by the Christians, who Re-built and Fortify'd it, as a most convenient Harbour. It was taken by the English Forces under the Earl of *Essex* in the Year 1596. who Plunder'd and quirted it a Fortnight after. Another Attempt was made upon it in the Year 1625. but without Success, as was that under the Duke of *Ormond* in 1704. since when it is well Fortify'd and secur'd by a strong Garrison. It is distant from *Madrid* near 100 Leagues to the South-West, 20 from *Sevil*, and 18 from *Gibraltar* North-West. Above 120000 Persons dy'd here of the Plague in the fatal Year 1649.

*Xerez de la Frontera*, a City famous for the fatal Battle fought in its Plains between the Goths and Moors, which made the latter Masters of all Spain. It is seated in the aforelaid Plain 2 Leagues from the Sea, 16 South from *Sevil*, on the little River *Guadalete*, in so fruitful a Territory, that besides vast quantities of Wheat, Fruit, Cattle, &c. it yields 60000 Pipes of that generous Wine we from it call Sherry, and us'd not many Years since to Breed 2000 noble Horses every Year. The City is adorn'd with a stately Castle, other handsome Structures, strong Walls a Gates, and Inhabited by 7000 Families, in 5 Parishes, 1 of them Collegiate, with 9 Monasteries of Friars, 5 of Nuns and an Hospital. King *Alonso* the Wise, recover'd it from the Moors, Ann. 1224.

*Exija*, a City stands in a delightful Plain, on the River *Xoul*, which falls into *Guadalquivir*, Wall'd, handsomely Built, and has 9 Gates, the Territory besides immense Quantities of Corn, Wine, Oyl, Silk, &c. producing a considerable quantity of Cotton and Breeding noble Horses. The Inhabitants amount to 8000 Families, in 6 Parishes, 10 Monasteries of Friars, 6 of Nuns, 5 Hospitals and 9 Chappels. To pais by fabulous stories of Founders, the *Romans* gave it the Name of *Augusta Firma*, and the Moors that of *Exija*, signifying, little Frying Pan. It is about 15 Leagues from *Sevil* to the East, 9 West from *Cordova*, and 65 from *Madrid* South, somewhat Welterly.

*Gibraltar*, the ancient *Calpe*, which is the Name of the Mountain, at the Foot whereof this little City stands, famous for being reckned the western Boundary of the Earth, or one of *Hercules's* Pillars, the other call'd *Atila*, being on the African Shore. The City is Wall'd, and so inclos'd with Hills, that it is almost inaccessible from the Land, having but 2 Gates on that side, and as many to the Sea, and used to be Inhabited by 1200 Families, in 1 Parish, with 3 Monasteries of Friars, 1 of Nuns and 2 Hospitals. When taken by the *Englishs* in the Year 1704 all the Inhabitant squinted it, so that at present there are very few, besides the *English* Garrison, and such as depend on it. The present Name is deriv'd from *Abulic*, *Gabal*, a Mountain, and *Tar*, the Name of the Moors General, who first pass'd over out of *Africk* to Conquer Spain. It is at the Mouth of the Troughs, opposite to *Ceuta* in *Africk*, 15 Leagues South-East from *Cadiz*, 33 South from *Sevil*, and 100 South West from *Madrid*.

*Ubeda*, said to be call'd by the *Romans* *Ubea*, or *Perula*, is a City seated on a Hill, Wall'd, with a stately Castle, 1500 Families, 11 Parishes, 1 of them Collegiate, 7 Monasteries of Friars, 5 of Nuns, and 2 good Hospitals. It is 49 Leagues South from *Madrid*, 12 North from *Granada*, and 24 East from *Cordova*.

*Baeza*, a good City, 5 Leagues from *Ubeda*, last mention'd, to the South-West, anciently call'd *Baetia* or *Baetia*, seated on a high Hill, divided into 2 little ones by a small Valley, a League from the River *Guadalquivir*, has strong Walls, with lofty Towers, 4000 Families, 12 Parishes, 1 of them Collegiate, and another a Cathedral, but united to the Bishoprick of *Jzen*; 10 Monasteries of Friars, 6 of Nuns, and 7 Hospitals, and is Famous for Dyeing the finest Scarlet Cloth, and making rich Taffeties. It is also an University, Founded in the Year 1332, and was a *Roman* Colony, recover'd from the Moors by King *Ferdinand* III. Ann. 1227.

*San Lucar de Barrameda*, a City and Port well known throughout Europe, at the Mouth of the River *Guadalquivir*, 15 Leagues below *Sevil*, much more reorted to before the *West-India* Fleets were allow'd to set out from, and return, to *Cadiz*; defended by 3 Castles, and adorn'd with a Palace, inhabited by 6000 Families, most Trading People, yet but one Parish, 9 Monasteries of Friars, 2 of Nuns and an Hospital. The Ancient Name was *Fannu Luciferi*, the Temple of the Evening Star, from a Temple dedicated to the Goddess *Venus*, and thence by Corruption *San Lucar*.

*Medina Sidonia*, formerly *Affnulum*, or *Affinia*, a *Roman* Colony, the Moors adding the Title of *Medina*, signifying a City, produc'd the present Name. It stands on the Ridge of a Hill, strong by Nature, plentiful in all Things, inhabited by 1500 Families, in 2 Parishes, 4 Monasteries of Friars, and 1 of Nuns, and is an ancient Dukedom in the most noble Family of *Guzman*. Distant from the Ocean about 4 Leagues, 9 from *Cadiz* Eastward, and 20 South from *Sevil*.

*Port St. Mary*, in Spanish, *Puerto de Santa Maria*, rais'd by King *Alonso* the Wise, Ann. 1264, out of the ancient Ruins of *Portus Maresbici*, seated in a Plain, at the Mouth of the little River *Guadalete*, much reorted to, and inhabited by 1500 Families, 1 Parish, 3 Monasteries of Friars, 2 of Nuns and an Hospital. It is an open Place, and was Rich, till Plunder'd by the *Englishs* in the Year 1704, and is an Earldom belonging to the mighty Dukes of *Medina Celi*.

*Auluxar*, by the *Romans* call'd *Forum Julium*, is a City containing 400 Families, 5 Parishes, 6 Monasteries of Friars, 3 of Nuns and 2 Hospitals, and seated on the Banks of the River *Guadalquivir*, in a delightful Plain, with a magnificent Bridge, a strong Castle and stately Buildings. Distant from *Sevil* 47 Leagues to the East, and above 50 South from *Madrid*.

*Carmena*, formerly *Carmen*, a City in the middle of *Andaluzia*, seated on a craggy Eminence, with 118 Towers on its strong Walls, and a noble Castle, the Rivers *Cobones* and *Guadama*, which fall into the *Guadalquivir*, watering its spacious Plains. It contains 3000 Inhabitants, 7 Parishes, 5 Monasteries of Friars, 5 of Nuns, good Hospitals and Chappels. *Julius Caesar* made it a *Municipium*, or Free City, and King *Ferdinand* III. recover'd it from the Moors. It is 11 Leagues East from *Sevil*, and 66 South from *Madrid*.

*Alcala la Real*, by the Moors call'd *Alcala de Ben-zaid*, 9 Leagues North-West from *Granada*, and 45 South from *Madrid*, stands on a Hill among Mountains, a Wall'd City, with several Towers Inhabited by 2000 Families, 2 Parishes, one of them Collegiate; 4 Monasteries of Friars, and 2 of Nuns. What Name it had formerly, or by whom built, does not appear; but King *Alonso* XII. recover'd it from the Moors, Ann. 1341.

*Lucena*, suppos'd to be call'd by the *Romans*, *Luceria*, is as delicious and fruitfully seated as any City in Europe, no spot of Ground producing greater Plenty of generous Wine, sweet Oil, and choice Meat, than its Territory does, being seated on the little River *Gualves*; Inhabited by 5000 Families, in 2 Parishes, with 4 Monasteries of Friars, 2 of Nuns, and 14 Chappels. Fifteen Leagues distant from *Sevil* to the South-West; about the same distant from *Cadiz* North-West.

Aree.

*Aveos*, distinguish'd by the Addition, *de la Frontera*, or of the Frontiers; a small City of 2000 Inhabitants, 2 Parishes, 3 Monasteries of Friars, and 2 of Nuns, seated on a very high upright Rock, only accessible on the East side, the other Parts being enclosed by the River *Guadalete*. Under the *Roma*, it had the Names of *A-cobriga*, and *Arceusium Colonia*; recover'd from the *Moors* by King *Alonso* the Wise, Ann. 1264. It is 12 Leagues South from *Sevil*, and about the same distance North-East from *Cadiz*.

*Sanlucar la Mayor*, or *Sanlucar* the Greater, to distinguish it from the other above-mention'd of *Barrameda*, stands in a Plain on the River *Guadiana*, 4 Leagues West from *Sevil*, is but a small City of 800 Families, in 3 Parishes; made a City by King *Philip IV.* Ann. 1637. The *Roman* name, some will have to be *Menova*, others *Solucar*.

*Maguer* is still a smaller City, of 700 Families, one Parish, one Monastery of Friars, and one of Nuns; made a City as the last, by King *Philip IV.* Ann. 1642. and seated on the River *Azige*, or *Tinto*, the last name signifying Colour'd or Dy'd, because it rises in *Sierra Morena*, of a yellowish Colour, petrifying the Sands it runs over, parching up the Plants and Roots of Trees it washes, and breeding no Fish, nor any other living Creature; but is good to cure Cattle of the Worms.

*Marchena*, the last City of this Province, 9 Leagues distant from *Sevil* to the East, somewhat Southerly, pleasantly seated, with a strong Cattle, handsomely Wall'd, and containing 3000 Families, one Parish, 4 Monasteries of Friars, 2 of Nuns, and an Hospital; said to be Founded by *Claudius Marcellus*, 50 Years before *Christ*, and from him call'd *Marcia*; by Corruption, *Marchena*: Yet others say, *Lucius Marcius* was the Founder, 208 Years before *Christ*.

Some Towns of Note under the degree of Cities are, *Tarifa*, on the Mouth of the Streights, of 800 Families. *Lebrixa* 5 Leagues from *Xerez*, 1500 Fa-

milies. *Offuna*, 5 Leagues from *Ecija*, of 3500 Families, and a noted Dukedom. *Alcaudete*, 6 Leagues from *Jaen*, of 1800 Families. *Palma*, 9 Leagues from *Cordova*, 2500 Families, an Earldom first, and then a Dukedom, in the Family of *Potocarrero*, of which is the present famous Cardinal of the name, and Archbishop of *Toledo*. *Martos*, 3 Leagues from *Jaen*, 15000 Families; *Ayamonte*, on the Borders of *Agave*, 1300 Families. *Lora*, 9 Leagues from *Sevil*, 2000 Families. *Porcuna*, between *Cordova* and *Jaen*, 1000 Families. *Cazorla*, 6 Leagues from *Baena*, 3000 Families. *Arjona*, 2 Leagues from *Anduzar*, 1000 Families. *Utrera*, 5 Leagues from *Sevil*, 3000 Families. *Alcala de Guadara*, 2 Leagues from *Sevil*, 1400 Families. *Moron*, 9 Leagues from *Sevil*, 2500 Families. *Xahara*, 14 Leagues from *Ronda*, 800 Families. *Canete*, 700 Families. *Constantina*, on the Mountain *Sierra Morena*, 1000 Families. *Caçalla*, 14 Leagues from *Sevil*, 1000 Families. *Lepe*, near *Ayamonte*, 700 Families. *Cartaya*, a League from the last, 700 Families. *Aracena*, next the Frontiers of *Portugal*, 1000 Families. *Cabra*, 2500 Families. *Priego*, 3 Leagues from *Cabra*, 2000 Families, a great Place for Weaving of *Taffetas*. *Archidona*, on the Frontiers of *Granada*, 700 Families. *Baena*, 8 Leagues from *Cordova*, 1800 Families. *Liruela*, half a League from *Cazorla*, 800 Families. *Espozo*, 5 Leagues from *Cordova*, 800 Families. *Fuenteovejuna*, 14 Leagues from *Cordova*, 1300 Fam. *Villanueva del Arzobispo*, near *Cazorla*, 800 Families. *Villa Martin*, 7 Leagues from *Utrera*, 700 Families. *Véger*, near the Mouth of the Streights, 1500 Families. *Guadalcanal*, 4 Leagues from *Elerena*, 1400 Families. *Montoro*, 7 Leagues from *Cordova*, 1000 Families. *Fuente*, 4 Leagues from *Ecija*, 700 Families. *Ellepe*, 5 Leagues from *Ecija*, 1500 Families. Most of these are also Wall'd, and many have Castles, as also Monasteries, and some Palaces of Great Men. Besides which there are very many more too numerous to name.

## CHAP. XI.

### The Kingdom of GRANADA.

AS was before observ'd, is one of the four that compose the Province of *Andaluzia*, taken in its largest extent, being almost all the *Roman* Province, call'd *Betica*, and the later *Vandalitia*, or Country of the *Valdals*. The name of *Granada*, the Country had from its Capital City, and is now generally reckon'd apart from *Andaluzia*, because it was the last Kingdom of the *Moors*, that remain'd in *Spain*, holding out several Years after all the rest were subdu'd, and subsisting by its great Wealth and the Valour of its Natives, with the Supplies they receiv'd from *Africa*, till *Ferdinand* and *Elizabeth*, King and Queen of *Spain*, finally expell'd those Infidels, as we shall see in speaking of the Capital, and other Cities.

On the North, this Kingdom lies all along joyning to the Province of *Andaluzia*, the Mountains of *Cazorla*, *Sierra Segura*, and some others, making what separation there is: On the East another ridge of Hills divides it from *Murcia*; on the South it is wall'd by the *Mediterranean*; and on the West, it

again joyns to *Andaluzia*, without any noted Boundaries. The whole length of it from East to West, is about 70 Leagues; the greatest Breadth, 24; the Circumference above 180.

The People here differ little or nothing from the rest of *Andaluzia*, in Language, Customs, and natural Disposition. The Climate is also the same; nor can we find much alteration in the Soil; only this may be said, that the *Moors* descended from those who were expell'd it, still pray to be restor'd to that happy Country, looking upon it as a Paradise, scarce inferior to that their Prophet has promis'd them in the other World. Nor are they to be blam'd; to speak of the Country as it deserves, would amaze those who have not seen the Wonders of Nature in other Parts. Nor to mention the infinite quantities of Corn, Wine, Oil, Fruit, Cattle, Game, and all Things already spoken of in other Provinces, as common to them all; in this the highest and most unroth Mountains are cover'd with Vines and Fruit-Trees; and that which some will think incredible, here

## Granada.

here are often pure mention may carry on are Persons of teen a Bunch here as well, the Part; army made, whole King Fickles are as sorts of Sweet of Cattle feed Myrtle, Sweet grow wild to them.

The Malon 256 Years, a nand and Qu of Spain, alto Dominon of Moors the King the expelling, sity much let their Days it only 16 ret Archbishops, barely Town, Time the King on of Ducats fore the Treat to Eur ge and Gold and Sil is now Govern tenant, which Mequda. T

Gran  
Mal  
Am  
Gu  
R  
Ant  
B  
Le  
S

GRANA  
some will hav  
bour ne Mou  
of the Name  
a most nob  
Structures, F  
of the Mount  
Mountain, fr  
top of it. Th  
runs from it  
East-side of i  
on the West r  
in Compas  
by 36 Spring  
tains. The  
and partly o  
River *Dirro*,  
with and loie  
the whole le  
enclos'd wit  
1030 Towers  
Gates, the C  
in which the  
them of Qua  
Friars, 13 of

here are often Bunches of Grapes like that the Scripture mentions of the Land of Promise, which they may carry on a Pole between two Men; and there are Persons of known Truth and Sincerity, who have seen a Bunch that weigh'd 40 Pounds. Sugar grows here as well, and what there is, finer than in any other Part; and of Silk there is a prodigious Quantity made, which they spin and Weave to serve the whole Kingdom, besides what is Exported. The Fields are as much cover'd with Time and other sorts of Sweet-herbs, as Grass, which makes the Flock of Cattle feeding on it delicious; and Laurel, Myrtle, Sweet-Pashil, and many odoriferous Plants, grow wild to such a height as to make Hedges of them.

The *Malomoran* Kingdom erected here subsisted 256 Years, and ended in 1492. when King Ferdinand and Queen Elizabeth, the Christian Monarchs of Spain, after ten Years War, put an end to the Dominion of the Infidels in Europe. Under those *Moors* the Kingdom was extraordinary populous, but the expelling such Multitudes of them, has of necessity much lessened the number of Inhabitants. In their Days it contain'd 33 Cities, whereof at present only 16 retain that Title, and among them one Archbishoprick, and 3 Bishopricks, besides many stately Towns. The *Moorish* Kings Revenue, at the Time the Kingdom was gain'd, was worth a Million of Ducats a Year, a vast Sum in those Days, before the Treasures of America, had been brought into Europe and produc'd that extraordinary plenty of Gold and Silver we see in our Days. The Kingdom is now Govern'd by an *Adelantado*, or Lord Lieutenant, which Honour is Hereditary in the Dukes of *Medina*. The Places of Chiefest Note, are

|            |                 |
|------------|-----------------|
| Granada.   | Marbella.       |
| Malaga.    | Vera.           |
| Almeria.   | Alhama.         |
| Guadix.    | Velez Malaga.   |
| Ronda.     | Almunecar.      |
| Antequera. | Guescar.        |
| Baza.      | Muxarra.        |
| Lijja.     | Motril.         |
| Santa Fe.  | Las Alpujarras. |

GRANADA, the *Ishbeis* of the Ancients, tho' some will have that City to have stood on the Neighbouring Mountain *Elvira*, because of the resemblance of the Names is the Capital City of this Kingdom, a most noble City for its Situation, Largeness and Structures, Forts and Walls. It is seated at the foot of the Mountain call'd *Sierra Nevada*, or the Snowy Mountain, from the Snow continually lying on the top of it. This Mountain is on the South-side, and runs from it as far as the *Mediterranean*. On the East-side of it is the above-nam'd Mountain *Elvira*; on the West runs a delightful Plain, about 20 Leagues in Compas, and wonderful Fertile, being Water'd by 36 Springs, falling from the adjacent Mountains. The City itself is seated partly on the Plain, and partly on two Hills, between which glides the River *Durro*, which as soon as out of the City mixes with and loses its Name in the *Yemil*, that Waters the whole length of the Plain. The whole City is enclos'd with strong Walls, on which there are 1030 Towers, at equal Distances, and in them 20 Gates, the Compas being betwixt 3 and 4 Leagues, in which there are 5000 Families, abundance of them of Quality, 24 Parishes, 22 Monasteries of Friars, 18 of Nuns, and 13 Hospitals. At the two

opposite ends of it stand the two Castles call'd *el Albambra* and *el Albaizin*. The first of them *Albambra*, signifies Red, from the Red Earth about it, is on the South-East side, enclos'd with a Wall of its own, rising above all the other Buildings, and so large, that it looks like a City of itself; and in it is the King's Palace, and the Monastery of S. Francis. The other Castle, call'd *Albaizin*, is, as has been said on the opposite side, within its own Wall, and so great, that the People thought the *Moorish* King who built it, had found the Philosopher's Stone to defray such an immense Charge. Next the *Albambra*, is the Suburb call'd *Cherra*, and the Street call'd *De los Gomeles*, and on the opposite side, the Street call'd *Elvira*, and the rising *Zenete*, most ill contriv'd, the Streets narrow and crooked, the *Moors* being nothing curious in their common Buildings. Without the City is the Royal Hospital, and the Monastery of St. Jerome, both of them Magnificent. The Armory is one of the best furnish'd in Spain, both for ancient and modern Arms, and great variety of Statues of all sorts. The Cathedral stands next the Plain, where the access is easiest: The *Moorish* Mosque which stood there, is a very curious Building; the New Church is very elegant and regular; it is serv'd by 7 dignify'd Clergymen, 12 Canons, 12 Petty-Canons. To the Diocels are subject 194 Parishes, the Archbishop's Revenue 40000 Ducats. Near this Church is the great Place or Square of *Bivambra*, 200 Foot Broad, and 600 in Length; all the Buildings about it regular, and the Shops beautiful. Besides this, there are 5 other large Squares, and some spacious Streets, tho' not many. When it had been 778 Years possess'd by the *Moors*, King Ferdinand recover'd it, Ann. 1492, and erected it a Metropolitan See, as has been said. The Emperor Charles V. made it an University, in 1531; and it has now 5 good Colleges. It is 60 Leagues distant from Madrid to the South, 23 from Cordova East, 19 from Malaga North-East, and better than 40 from Murcia West.

Malaga, is a good Port, and one of the best Roads on the Coast of Spain, being seated on the Coast of the *Mediterranean* into which runs a Mole, 530 common Paces long, and 20 in Breadth, with four Stairs to take water at, 22 Pillars of Jasper Stone, to make fast the Ships to, and a Chappel for Sea-faring People to hear Mass. The City is Round, double Wall'd, and has many Towers and 9 Gates, the Sea washes the Walls, and near it runs the River *Andalusmedina*, signifying in Arabic the River of the City; and another smaller, over both which it has two stately Bridges, the Situation being in a Plain among Hills, Mountains and broken Grounds, cover'd with Vines and all sorts of delicious Fruit, as we may perceive by the very rich Wine, Raisins, Almonds, Figs &c. brought from thence. There is a large old Fort call'd the *Alexzava*, which in Arabic signifies a Castle, and another less to the Sea, nam'd *Gibraltar*, that is, the Mountain of the Light House. The exportation of Wine and other Commodities is to great here, that it has been said to yield the King in Duties 800000 Ducats Yearly. The Inhabitants amount to 12000 Families in 4 Parishes, with 10 Monasteries of Friars, 6 of Nuns and as many Hospitals. It is supposed to have been built by the *Phoenicians*, and call'd *Malago*, from their Commander of that name, changing the *o* into *a*; but that looks like a Romance; for it is reported to have been call'd *Menceba* by the Greeks, and some will have the *Carthaginians* to be the Founders; whosoever founded it, the *Moors* were in

in Possession of it 773 Years, till King *Ferdinand* recovered it, after a Siege of 3 Months, in 1487. He also erected it into a Bishoprick, to which are subject 105 Parishes, the Prelate's Revenue 50000 Ducats. The Cathedral, a magnificent Structure is serv'd by 8 dignity'd Clergy-men, 17 Canons and 10 Petty Canons. It is distant from *Madrid* 85 Leagues South, somewhat Welterly; from *Sevil* 25 South-East, and about the same distance from *Granada* South-West.

*Almeria*, suppos'd by some to have been formerly call'd *Ucia*, but being ruin'd to be rebuilt by *Amalarius* King of the *Goths*, by the name of *Amalaria*, corruptly *Almeria*, which is a blind Guess, for there is no doubt but *Almeria* is an *Arabick* Name, as are all those beginning with the Article *Al*. The Sea washes its Walls, which are a League in Compass, with 2 Gates, standing on a Plain, and have a safe Harbour, the Climate so favourable, that the Trees and Fields are green all the Year, and about it are found many curious Stones, as Amethysts, Emeralds, Garnets, and particularly Agates, from which the Neighbouring Cape took Name; tho' now corruptly call'd *Cabo de Gata*, instead of *Agatas*. This was once so great a City, that there is a Spanish Proverb importing, that when *Almeria* was *Almeria*, that is, in its Splendor, then *Granada* was its Farm. However at present it contains but 600 Houses, 4 Parishes, 3 Monasteries of Friars, one of Nuns, a noble Hospital and 10 Chappels. It has also a Castle which belongs to the Duke of *Maqueda*, and is a Bishoprick containing 70 Parishes, the Bishop's Revenue 6000 Ducats, the Cathedral serv'd by 6 Dignity'd Clergy-men, 6 Canons, and as many Petty Canons. King *Ferdinand* recover'd it from the *Moor* *Ann*. 1490, and it is distant from *Madrid* 71 Leagues South-East, 21 from *Granada* East, and 25 from *Murcia* South-West.

*Guadix*, an ancient *Roman* Colony call'd *Acci*, the *Moor* gave it the name of *Guadix*, signifying River of Life. It stands in a deep Valley, enclosed with craggy Hills and Rocks, which render the Access very difficult, encompass'd with strong Walls, with Towers and a Faufie-Bray, water'd by the little River *Fuente*, besides many other Springs. The Inhabitants amount to 1500 Families, in 3 Parishes, with 4 Monasteries of Friars, and 2 of Nuns. King *Ferdinand* recover'd it from the *Moor*, *Ann*. 1489, and restor'd the ancient Episcopal See, which contains 37 Parishes, the Bishop's Revenue 8000 Ducats, and the Cathedral serv'd by 6 Dignity'd Clergy-men, 6 Canons, and as many Petty Canons. Distant from *Madrid* 60 Leagues South, and 8 East from *Granada*.

*Ronda*, formerly *Arunda*, whence the present name with a little Corruption; but this stands 2 Leagues from the ancient, now call'd *Ronda la Vieja*, or old *Ronda*, and said to be built by the *Moor* and call'd *Hiznarrunda*, signifying the Castle of the Laurel. It is the Capital of a small Mountain Province, call'd *La Serrania de Ronda*, seated on a high and inaccessible Ridge, near the River *Gudiaro*, with a stately Castle, on the Land Side, seated on a Rock, which look as if Nature had form'd it for that Purpose. It has strong Walls and a deep Ditch, into which a River runs, besides two other small Rivers running near by, whose names are *Gozza* and *Guadalupe*, which are low in Winter, and not fordable in Summer, occasion'd by the melting of the Snow with the Heat on the Mountains. Within this City is a deep Cave of 400 Steps, whence the Christian Slaves

fetch'd up Water for the *Moor*s in Skins. *S. Frances's* Square has three delightful Poplar Walks, and is water'd with several Fountains. The old Suburb is populous, Wall'd and Water'd by the Brook *Culebras*. The Inhabitants are 1600 Families, in 3 Parishes, with 4 Monasteries of Friars and 2 of Nuns. King *Ferdinand* recover'd it from the *Moor* *Ann*. 1485, the distance from *Madrid* 55 Leagues South, somewhat Welterly, from *Sevil* 24 South-East, and 10 from *Gibraltar* North-East.

*Antequera* some reckon in the Kingdom of *Sevil*, and others in that of *Granada*, seated partly on a Hill and partly in the Plain, with 6 Gates in its Walls, and a good Castle on the Banks of the River call'd *de la Villa*, or of the Town. It contains 7000 Families, 6 Parishes, one of them Collegiate, 11 Monasteries of Friars, 7 of Nuns, 11 Chappels, and 3 Free-Schools, beside a most noble Hospital, which maintains Foundlings. Near it is a Salt Pit, a League in Length, and a half in Breadth, which serves the Country about; and 3 Leagues from it is the Spring, whose Water cures the Stone, which has drawn such a Concourse of People, that a small Town is built about it. Another Rarity near this City is a great Parcel of high Rocks, call'd *El Torcal*, which represent Men, Beasts and Structures at a distance, being a wonderful Work of Nature. Here are besides the subterraneous Caves they call of *Mega*, and of *Comorra*, being wonderful Mines carry'd on by the *Romans* to draw thence the Precious Metals the Country afforded. The City stands 72 Leagues South from *Madrid*, 25 from *Sevil* West-South West, and 24 from *Granada* South-East.

*Barça*, once the Capital of the *Basseterani*, stands in a deep Valley, call'd *Hoya de Barça*, at the Foot of a Hill, a small River running by its Walls, in which there are 4 Gates, and by them an old Castle. The Inhabitants 1600 Families, in 3 Parishes, one of them Collegiate, with 5 Monasteries of Friars, one of Nuns, 5 Chappels and an Hospital. The ancient Name was *Biffa*, corruptly *Barça*. King *Ferdinand* took it from the *Moor*, *Ann*. 1489, after a Siege of 7 Months. It is near 60 Leagues from *Madrid* South-East; 18 East from *Granada*, and 25 West from *Cartagena*.

*Leja*, a City seated in a deep Valley, betwixt two lofty Hills, full of Springs, some of them Medicinal, curiously built, with a strong Castle, on the highest Rocks, double Wall'd, and 11 Gates, the River *Genil* running through it, over which it has a strong Bridge of 5 Arches. Near the great Market Place is a large Pool, from which above 200 Pipes of Water are laid to several Parts. About 1400 Families inhabit the Place, in three Parishes, as many Monasteries of Men, 1 of Women, 4 Chappels and a good Hospital. The *Romans* are thought to be the Founders, and to have call'd it *Lacivia*; the *Moor*s gave the present Name of *Leja*, from whom it was taken by King *Ferdinand*, *Ann*. 1486. It is 60 Leagues South from *Madrid*, 37 East from *Sevil*, and 7 West from *Granada*.

*Santa Fe*, tho' inconsiderable in itself as containing not above 300 Families, is yet a City and remarkable because founded by King *Ferdinand*, in 1491, when he lay'd Siege to *Granada*, for the Head Quarters of his Army, to show he would not stir from thence till he had reduc'd *Granada*. It is wall'd and stands in the great Plain, two Leagues from that Capital City, near a Spring, call'd the Source of *Guefcar*.

*Murcella*,

*Murcella*, one Parish on the Sea Coast 6 Leagues East from *Sevil*; some say that the *Murcella*, a beauty

*Verde*, and *Vergil*, stands over *Guadalupe* above 300 Feet, yet it is from *Madrid* 13 South West

*Alhama*, a nasteries of Friars, and a half in Breadth, which serves the Country about; and 3 Leagues from it is the Spring, whose Water cures the Stone, which has drawn such a Concours of People, that a small Town is built about it. Another Rarity near this City is a great Parcel of high Rocks, call'd *El Torcal*, which represent Men, Beasts and Structures at a distance, being a wonderful Work of Nature. Here are besides the subterraneous Caves they call of *Mega*, and of *Comorra*, being wonderful Mines carry'd on by the *Romans* to draw thence the Precious Metals the Country afforded. The City stands 72 Leagues South from *Madrid*, 25 from *Sevil* West-South West, and 24 from *Granada* South-East.

*Barça*, once the Capital of the *Basseterani*, stands in a deep Valley, call'd *Hoya de Barça*, at the Foot of a Hill, a small River running by its Walls, in which there are 4 Gates, and by them an old Castle. The Inhabitants 1600 Families, in 3 Parishes, one of them Collegiate, with 5 Monasteries of Friars, one of Nuns, 5 Chappels and an Hospital. The ancient Name was *Biffa*, corruptly *Barça*. King *Ferdinand* took it from the *Moor*, *Ann*. 1489, after a Siege of 7 Months. It is near 60 Leagues from *Madrid* South-East; 18 East from *Granada*, and 25 West from *Cartagena*.

*Leja*, a City seated in a deep Valley, betwixt two lofty Hills, full of Springs, some of them Medicinal, curiously built, with a strong Castle, on the highest Rocks, double Wall'd, and 11 Gates, the River *Genil* running through it, over which it has a strong Bridge of 5 Arches. Near the great Market Place is a large Pool, from which above 200 Pipes of Water are laid to several Parts. About 1400 Families inhabit the Place, in three Parishes, as many Monasteries of Men, 1 of Women, 4 Chappels and a good Hospital. The *Romans* are thought to be the Founders, and to have call'd it *Lacivia*; the *Moor*s gave the present Name of *Leja*, from whom it was taken by King *Ferdinand*, *Ann*. 1486. It is 60 Leagues South from *Madrid*, 37 East from *Sevil*, and 7 West from *Granada*.

*Santa Fe*, tho' inconsiderable in itself as containing not above 300 Families, is yet a City and remarkable because founded by King *Ferdinand*, in 1491, when he lay'd Siege to *Granada*, for the Head Quarters of his Army, to show he would not stir from thence till he had reduc'd *Granada*. It is wall'd and stands in the great Plain, two Leagues from that Capital City, near a Spring, call'd the Source of *Guefcar*.

Takes its Name from a P... The *Murcella* into several parts, erected the since when it p... III. recover'd it in Year 1241. and du'd the rest in Crown.

Northwards West it is part of the Mountains to the Sea; and on the East

*Mabella*, another small City, of 480 Families, one Parish and 2 Monasteries, yet wall'd, seated on the Sea Coast, in the Western part of this Kingdom, 6 Leagues East from *Ronda*, and 10 South from *Malaga*; some think it was formerly call'd *Barbafosa*, and that the present Name is a Composition of *Marbella*, a beautiful Sea.

*Vera*, anciently *Belaria*, or according to others *Vergi*, stands in a Plain, near the Sea and the River *Guadalmazar*, is wall'd and has 2 Gates, not above 300 Families, one Parish and a Monastery of Friars, yet is also a City, near 70 Leagues distant from *Madrid* South East, 30 East from *Granada*, and 13 South West from *Cartagena*.

*Allama*, a City of 800 Houses, one Parish, 2 Monasteries of Friars, one of Nuns, well built on the side of a Hill, upon a small River, and has good old Walls, and handsome market Places. Famous for its celebrated medicinal Baths, for the Cure of Dilempters, especially proceeding from Cold, where many Cripples have their Limbs restor'd. It was formerly call'd *Atigis*, but the *Moors* gave it the Name of *Al Rama*, signifying Baths, recover'd from them by King *Ferdinand*, Ann. 1452. Distant from *Madrid* 63 Leagues South, 9 from *Granada* South West; and 15 from *Cordova* South East.

*Veles Malaga*, is also a City, not far from the Coast of the Mediterranean, with a strong Castle above it, and containing 1200 Families, 2 Parishes, 3 Monasteries of Friars, and 1 of Nuns, thought to be the *Mevra* of the Ancients, by the *Moors*, call'd *Veles*, with the addition of *Malaga*, for its nearness to that City, which is about 5 Leagues from it to the South West.

*Almunecar*, is a good Sea-port, on the Mediterranean, shelter'd from the West Wind, has strong Walls, a good Castle, and but 280 Families, one Parish and a Monastery of Friars, yet is an ancient City.

*Guescar*, another City, seated in a Plain at the Foot of Mount *Sagra*, which is always covered with Snow, betwixt the Rivers *Guadadar* and *Bravate*, falling down from it; has strong Walls with many Towers, an old Castle, 3 Gares, inhabited by 800 Families, in 2 Parishes, with 2 Monasteries

of Friars, as many of Nuns, an Hospital and 5 Chappels. It is a famous Place for washing of Wool, at which 3000 Men are frequently employ'd, and 400000 Hundred Weight of Wool has been known to be wash'd there in a Year. Some will have it to be anciently call'd *Ascia* or *Efscia*, and corruptly *Guescar*; but others say it was built by the *Moors*, expell'd *Huesca* in *Aragon* and so call'd by them. It is 57 Leagues from *Madrid* South East, 21 from *Murcia* West, and 18 from *Almeria* North.

*Muxarra*, the last City we find in this Kingdom, stands on the top of a high Mountain, is wall'd and has but one Gare, scarce 200 Families, and one Parish, so much it is decay'd since the expulsion of the *Moors*. Distant from *Madrid* 72 Leagues South-East, and 16 from *Cartagena* South West.

*Motril*, is no City, but contains 2000 Houses, 2 Parishes, 2 Monasteries of Friars, an Hospital and 4 Chappels. Seated on the Mediterranean Sea, 11 Leagues from the City *Granada*, by the *Romans* call'd *Firmium Julium*, and now famous for making abundance of Sugar, which grows round about it, and supplies a great part of Spain.

*Las Alpujarras*, is the name of a famous Ridge of Mountains, branching out from *Sierra Nevada*, or the Snowy Mountain, on the South, next the Mediterranean, having the City *Almeria* on the East, *Motril* on the West, and *Granada* on the North; being 17 Leagues long, and 7 in breadth. It is all generally very high, craggy and difficult of Access, but the bottoms delightful, and producing all sorts of Fruit and Grain, feeding abundance of Cattle, and yielding a very great quantity of Silk. This Ridge of Mountains is divided into 11 *Taas*, which in *Arabick* signifies, Heads of Districts, Govern'd under the *Moors* by *Alcaydes*, and then including a City call'd *Cobda*, and 120 Villages, some of them, since the banishing of those Infidels, almost deserted. The *Taa* of *Origiva* has but 250 Families; that of *Puqueya* 140; that of *Pieres* 230; that of *Jubiles* 630; that of *Uxixar* 600; *Andaxar* 250; the *Taa* of *Sehel*, the Greater and the Less, 470; of *Adra* 100; of *Verja* 350; Lastly, that of *Dalcos* 530; with which we conclude this Kingdom.

## CHAP. XII.

### The Kingdom of MURCIA.

TAKES its Name from the Capital City, so call'd, and is a Part of the Roman Province *Tarracoenensis*. The *Moors* after their Conquest dividing Spain into several Kingdoms, as we have seen before, erected this little Province into a Monarchy, since when it preserves the Title King *Ferdinand* III. recover'd some Part from those Infidels in the Year 1247. and his Son, King *Alonso* the Wife, subdu'd the rest in 1266. annexing the whole to his Crown.

Northwards it Borders upon *New Castile*; on the West it is parted from *Andaluzia* and *Granada*, by the Mountains of *Segura*, and others running down to the Sea; on the South it has the Mediterranean; and on the East, part of the same Mediterranean,

and of the Kingdom of *Valencia*. The greatest Length North-West and South-East is 33 Leagues, and the greatest Breadth North-East and South-West 23.

The Air is somewhat Hot, but the Soil, tho Mountainous, extraordinary Fruitful, never failing but through Drought, and generally yielding great Plenty of Wheat, Barley, Wine, Oyl, Fruit and Pasture; it also abounds in Honey, but above all affords vast quantities of Silk, which makes the principal Wealth of the Natives, who differ little from their Neighbours of *Castile* and *Andaluzia*.

The Government of the Country is in an *Adelantado*, or Lord-Lieutenant, which is Hereditary in the *Marqueses de los Veles*. It contains but 3 Cities, Y y and



and 1 Bishoprick, besides some good Towns, and many Villages of note. The chief whereof are,

Múrcia, } } Caravaca.  
Cartagena, } } Muls.  
Lorca, } }

**MURCIA** City, the Metropolis of this Kingdom, is encompass'd with a good Wall, which has 12 Gates in it, rebuilt by King Henry IV. who added to the City several good Structures and handfome Squares. It is feated in the middle of a moft delightful Plain, fo Fertile, that it often yields an hundred for one in Corn, beſides all other Things mention'd in the general Account of the Country, a vaſt compaſs about being cover'd with Gardens and Orchards, Water'd with the Chritaline Streams of the River *Segura*, which riſes in the Mountains of that Name, and furniſhes the City with delicious Trouts. An infinite number of Mulberry-Trees, grow round about, which ſerve to feed as many Silk Worms, as generally make every Year 210000 Pounds of Silk. The City and Suburbs contain 6500 Families, in 11 Parishes, 10 Monasteries of Friars, 6 of Nuns, a general Hospital and 2 Colleges, a Court of the Inquisition, and a ſtately Palace Built by King Henry III. An. 1395. Some will have this to be the ancient *Murgis*, others *Vergilia*, not to quote fabulous Founders; the *Moors* took it in the Year 714. after a vigorous Reſiſtance, and it was recovered by King *James of Aragon*. An. 1265, when 30000 Infidels were expell'd; but the following Year it fell to the Lot of King *Aloſo* the Wife, of *Caſtile*, who erected it a Biſhoprick, containing 89 Parishes, the Prelate's Revenue 24000 Ducats. In the Year 1651. the River *Segura* ſwell'd to ſuch a height, that it threw down 1065 Houſes, and 4 Monasteries, deſtroying abundance of People, and the Water flow'd as high as the top of the Altar in the Cathedral. It is diſtant from *Madrid* 65 Leagues South-Eaſt, 7 North from *Cartagena*, and 29 South and by Weſt from *Valencia*. Mr. *Willoughby's* Character of this Place in 1664. is thus, *Murcia* is a piſiful deſolate Town, and the Country near it very miſerable.

*Cartagena* is situated on the Side of a Hill, Wall'd, and has a Cattle built by King Henry III. *An. 1395.* on the Coast of the *Mediterranean*, being one of the noted Sea-Port Towns of *Spain*, defended from Storms by a small Island call'd *Ecombrada*, which gave Occasion to *Andrew D'Orta*, that great Seaman, to say, There were three good Harbours in the *Mediterranean. viz. June, July* and *Cartagena*, meaning those two calm Months and that Port, which yet is not reckoned so good a Harbour at present as some others in the Streights; but it has good Fresh Water upon the Shoar, and Ships off much Woolf for *Italy*. The Air is Temperate in Summer, and so mild in Winter, that there are Roses fresh at *Christmas*, and besides the plentiful Product of the Earth, there are Amethists, Garnets, Agats, and other precious Stones, found in the Neighbourhood. The City contains 1200 Inhabitants, 1 Parish, 4 Monasteries of Friars, and 1 of Nuns. It was once a Bishop's See, which was remov'd thence to *Murcia*. *An. 1291.* *Astrubal*, the *Carthaginian*, was the Founder, calling it *New-Carthage*, 225 Years before *Christ*. The Romans took it, under *Scipio Africanus*, under whom it continu'd till taken by the *Pandals* first, and then by the *Goths*, having been one of the principal Cities in *Spain*.

under both *Carthaginians* and *Romans*. In 739: the *Moors* possess'd themselves of it, and kept it till recover'd by King *Aloiso* the Wife, *Ann.* 1244. who built the Castle, and in 1266. enlarg'd and beautify'd the City. King *Philip II.* Fortify'd the Harbour and City in 1570. It is distant from *Madrid* 70 Leagues South East, 7 South from *Murcia*, and 42 East from *Granada*.

*Lorca*, the third and last City in this Kingdom, is seated on the River *Guadalquivir*, along the Side of a Hill, Wal'd, has a good old Castle, about 2000 Families, 7 Parishes, 4 Monasteries of Friars, and 2 of Nuns. It was formerly a Town of the *Baſſetani*, enlarg'd by the *Carthaginians* and *Romans*, and call'd first *Helicrata*, and afterwards *Ilorci*. Under the *Pandals* it was in a flourishing Condition, and recover'd from the *Moors* under King *Ferdinand III.* An. 1244. and having been in former Ages an Episcopop See, translated to *Cartagena*, it still retains a Collegiate Church. From *Madrid* it is 60 Leagues to the South-South-East, 14 Welt from *Murcia*, 15 from *Cartagena*, and 10 from the Sea.

*Caravaca*, is a Town nothing inferior to some Cities, as containing 2000 Families, 1 Parish, Monasteries of Friars, and 2 of Nuns. It stands 14 Leagues from *Murcia* City to the West-North-West, in the midst of a pleasant Plain; on the Walls are 17 Towers, and on the upper Ground stands a Cattle. This Place is most remarkable for a Cross kept in it, said to have been brought by two Angels, in the Presence of a *Moorish* King, and several other Infidels, who were thereupon Converted.

*Mula*, is another good Town, 7 Leagues from *Murcia*, in a Plain, on a small River, Wall'd, with a good Cattle, 1500 Families, 2 Parishes, and 1 Monastery of Friers. *Totana*, 4 Leagues from *Lorca*, contains 800 Families; *Alcantarilla* a League from *Murcia* 400; besides others we have not room to speak of. All which Places, if any Rain falls, which is the only Thing they sometimes want, enjoy the greatest Plenty of all Things imaginable, if not they preferve enough to subsist by ways they have of Watering.

*The Islands of MAJORCA, MINORCA, &c.*

Are said to have been first call'd *Gymnesia*, by the Greeks, because the Inhabitants were naked; afterwards they had the Name of *Baleares*, from the Greek *Ballein*, to throw, because they were thought the expertest People in the World at throwing Stones with Slings, which were their principal Weapons. They first practis'd Piracy, yet were not allow'd to keep Gold, Silver, or precious Stones, lest their Wealth should invite others to subdue them. Being brought under by the Carthaginians, they assisted them in their Wars against the Romans, till *Q. Cælius Metellus* Conquer'd them, after the third Punic War, and was therefore call'd *Balearius*. Next the Moors took possession of them, in the Year 725. some say sooner, and erected a little Kingdom of these two *Yozas*, and the other small ones, all of them under the Name of *Mojorca*, by the Spaniards call'd *Mayorca*, and by some *Mallorca*, corruptly, the right Names being *Mayorca* and *Minorca*, importing bigger or lesser. In the Year 1230. King *Jmes of Aragon*, conquer'd *Mojorca*, and in 1232. of *Minorca*. King *Peter IV. of Aragon*, annex

next'd them to his Crown in 1344. for which reason the Kings of Spain among their Titles take that of *Majorca*.

The Island of *Majorca* lies in the Mediterranean, directly East from the City of *Valencia*, and 40 Leagues distant from it, but not above 20 South from *Barcelona*, being under the 39th and 40th Degrees of Latitude, and the 23th and 24th of Longitude. It is near 20 Leagues over, where longest, from East to West, and 17, where broadest, from North to South. The Figure is a sort of Square, the Coast difficult of Access in most Places, but has several good Ports; the 4 Points of the Square pointing to the 4 Parts of the World. The Cape and Port *Palomera* is on the West, and before it the Island *Dracenera*; Cape *Sa Inas* looks to the South, Cape *Pleida*, or *Peda* to the East, and Cape *S. Vincent*, or *Formentera* to the North. This Island and *Misoria*, are said to have been so overrun with Hares and Rabbits, under the *Romans*, that the Natives were oblig'd to crave Aid of the Emperor *Augustus*, against those detestable Enemies, who destroy'd their Corn. The Land is very Fertile to produce Wheat, Barley, Wine, Oyl, Fruit, Pasture, &c. besides it is famous for good Timber, and Land Horcks. The Natives speak the corrupt *Latin*, or old *French*, spoken of in *Catalonia* and *Valencia*, but they all use the *Spanish* best. They are Bold and daring, and make the best Privateers in the *Mediterranean*. In the Year 1624, this Island is said to have yielded 16000 Tun of Oyl. It contains but 1 City and Bishoprick, besides several indifferent Towns and good Villages.

*Majorca* City, the Capital of the Kingdom, and Residence of the Viceroy, Bishop, Court of Justice, and that of the Inquisition, is located on the South-West Side of the Island, facing a large Bay the Sea makes before it, in a Plain, encompass'd with high Hills the form of it Square, among many Springs and little Rivers, enclosed with strong Walls, in which are 8 Gates, a deep Ditch, and 3 well Fortified Castles. The Buildings are handsome, the Inhabitants 14000 Families, divided into 6 Parishes, besides the Cathedral, a noble Structure, 14 Monasteries of Friars, 7 of Nuns, 7 Hospitals, and 2 Seminaries for Education of young Mankind. The Bishop's Revenue is 20000 Crowns, and to the Cathedral belong 6 Dignities of Clergy Men, 2 Cardinals, *Prior* &c. being a sort of Petty-Canons, and 200 Benefices.

*MINORCA* Island lies 10 Leagues to the East of *Majorca*, in 40 Degrees Latitude, and between 24 and 25 of Longitude; its greatest Length North West and South-East 15 Leagues, and the greatest Breadth 6, the whole Compass about 32. It produces all Sort of Grain and Fruit, but abounds most in Cattle. On the South-East part of it is the famous Harbour call'd *Port Ma*, one of the finest in the World, both for Capaciousness and Security, either from Winds or Enemies, which has caus'd it to be attempt'd since the present War by the Confederates, but without Success, some new Forts having been lately Built for its Defence. The Capital City is call'd *Ciudadela*, and stands on the West Side of the Island, Fortify'd with Wall and Batteries, inhabited by 1000 Families, and the Residence of the Governor, who has his Court, from which there lies an Appeal to that of *Majorca*. There is a good Harbour to it for small Ships, and it is suppos'd to be the *ganua* of the Ancients.

*IBIZA*, formerly *Pityusa*, whence this and *Formentera* adjacent to it, were call'd *Pityuse* in the plural Number, from the abundance of Pine-Trees found in them by the *Greeks*, who first gave them the Name. The *Carthaginians* coming after them, found this Island to stand conveniently for their Designs upon Spain, and therefore Built a City on it, which they call'd *Ebusus*, which Name from that Time was given to the whole Island, and by corrupt on at last came to *Ibiza*. It lies between the Island of *Majorca*, and the Kingdom of *Valencia*, almost equi-distant from them both, being but 11 Leagues from the nearest Part of the former, and about 12 from Cape *Martin* in the latter, but 16 from the City *Majorca*, and 29 from that of *Valencia*; in 39 Degrees Latitude, and between 21 and 22 of Longitude. The greatest Length of it from East to West is 12 Leagues, the greatest breadth North and South 7, the whole Circumference about 30. It produces Corn, Wine, Fruit and Oyl, but its principal Commodity is Salt, whereof it has vast Quantities. One Thing remarkable is, that no venomous Creature will live in it, tho' brought from Abroad. The only Place of Note in the Island is *Ibiza*, the ancient *Ebusus*, as was said above, seated on the South-side, with a good Harbour, and a Port, and containing 1000 Families, being the Residence of a Governor, and Deputy Governor, subordinate to the Vice-Roy of *Majorca*, and in Spirituals to the Archbishop of *Tarragona*; tho' under the *Goths* it had a Bishop of its own. King *James* of *Aragon* recover'd it from the *Moor* An. 1234. and annex'd it to the Crown.

*FORMENTERA*, the other of the *Pityuse*, lies 2 Leagues South from *Ibiza*, opposite to the City of that Name, being about a League over one way, and something more the other, but not Inhabited. Some will have this to be the *olubraia* of the Ancients, tho' others affirm that Name belongs to a very little Island near the West Point of *Majorca*, now call'd *Dracenera*, the resemblance of the Names making for the latter Opinion. Some Geographers pretend this *Formentera* is not Inhabited by reason of the many Snakes and venomous Creatures it abounds with, for which I have not found any Authority among *Spanish* Authors, no more than for the Fable of the Inhabitants of the other Islands having formerly carry'd off their noxious Animals into this, not daring to Kill them, as believing the Transmigration of Souls, and believing those of their Forefathers might be in some of those Creatures. That this is a meer Dream or Chimera plainly appears, besides the Folly of the Invention, in that, as has been said, none of those mischievous Animals will live in the other Islands, and therefore they could have none to carry out.

There are many more inconsiderable Islands scattered up and down about these great ones here nam'd, too inconsiderable to deserve any Description, nor indeed do we find any thing but the bare Names of them, which are, about *Ibiza*, on the East, *Isteta Negra*, or the Black Isle, and *Isteta de los aborrecidos*, the Isle of the Men that were Hang'd; then nearer the Coast, where Salt is Shipp'd, *La Isla de la Espinosa*, the Island of the Spunge, near Fort *S. George*, *La Isla de los Ratones*, the Island of Mice; farther from the Shore two call'd, *de los Pueros*, or Leeks; near *Ibiza*, *La Isla del Escallo Negro*, the Island of the Black Rock, and *del Bitofo*; farther off the two *de los Dados*, or the Dice, and *El Escallo Dorado*, the gilt Rock; then follow *Borajuego*, Spitfire, Y y 2

Conte.

*Conjera*, Rabbit Island, *La Isla de Cabo lebré*, *la Isla de la Punta del Arabe*, *Tago Maga*, on the Easternmost Point and South of it *Las Dos Hormigas*, *Brizangas*, *La Isla Muada*, and 4 very small call'd *Las Badis*. *Monte Calibre* and 3 or 4 very small Islands between *Valencia*, *Catalonia* and *Majorca*, opposite to the Mouth of the River *Ebro*, and about 10 Leagues from it to the South East. Just within the Mouth of the said River, is a long slip of an Island, call'd *Alfache*. Off from the Westernmost Point of *Mijorca*, lies the *Dragonera*, which some suppose to be the *Culbravia* of the Ancients; near the South Point, is *Cabrera*, and besides these, several others of no Note, and not worth naming.

RESIDES this Continent, and the Islands here named; the Crown of Spain possesses, as we have said, the large Continent of *America*, the *Philippine* Islands on the East-Coast of *Asia*, whereof we shall speak in its Place; and the *CANARY ISLANDS* on the North-West of *Africa*; whereof the Reader will find an Account among the *African* Islands, after the Description of that Continent. But in regard that our Merchants Trade much thither, and the high PEAK or Mountain of *TENERIFE*, is the Subject of common Discourse, we will detain the Reader a Little, to speak of the height and Nature of that Mountain, from the Relation of some considerable Merchants and Gentlemen of Credit, who actually Travell'd to the Top of it, as we find it communicated to the Royal Society, viz.

Setting forth from *Oratava*, a Port Town on the North-side of the Island; they travell'd Eight Hours in getting up the first Mountain towards the *Pico*. From thence proceeding through much Sandy way, and over many lofty Mountains, they arriv'd at the Foot of the great Mountain. Here they found many huge Stones, which seem'd to have been fallen down from the upper Part. They began to ascend it about Six in the Evening, but after having Travell'd a Mile, the Way being not passable for Horses, they were forc'd to quit them. In this Mile's ascent, some of the Company grew faint and sick; and when they began to taste their Wine, they found it so wonderfully cold, that they could not drink it without warming. The Air was moderate, and the Wind was calm, till the Sun was Set, but then the Wind blew with great Violence, and the Air became excessive cold: They rested some Hours in the Night among the great Stones, keeping great Fires against the intense Cold; and at Four in the Morning set forward again. When they had Travell'd another Mile, they came to the Black Rocks; passing over which, they came to that part of the Mountain call'd the Sugar-Loaf, where the Soil was a White-Sand. Climbing up still, they arriv'd at last with great Pains, at the Summit. In the Passage they found no considerable alteration of the Air, and very little Wind, but being at Top, it was so impetuous, that they could hardly stand against it. The Top is a narrow brink of not above a Yard wide; round the Pit, call'd the *Caldera*, which is about a Musket shot over. There appears below a continual Smoke, which is not seen at top, unless by stirring the loose Earth and Stones in the *Caldera* you raise it. The depth of the *Caldera* is in shape conical, descending 80 Yards, and is cover'd all the way with loose Stones mix'd with Sulphur and Sand, from among which issue many Spiracles of Smoke and Heat, and when stirr'd,

puffs out with Noise, emitting a sliding Vapour; the Stones are also hot, so as not to be handled. But notwithstanding this Vapour, they tell us they descended into it four or five Yards, and say, that some People have gone down quite to the bottom. From this *Pico*, they could see the Grand *Cunaria*, which is 14 Leagues distant; the Island *Palma*, which is 18 Leagues off; and the *Gomera*, 7 Leagues; and even *Hierro* or *Ferro*, which is above 20 Leagues distant. The Sea between *Teneriff* and *Gomera*, although 7 Leagues, seem'd to them not broader than the *Thames* at *London*. When the Sun was risen some time, the Clouds arose so fast, that their Prospect was intercepted, and they could see only the tops of the neighbouring Mountains. It is worth Observation, that when they tasted their strong Water on the top of the *Pico*, they found it had lost its Strength, and was almost intipid, whereas their Wine was rather improved. They observ'd, that many excellent and very exuberant Springs issued from the other Mountains, gushing out in great Spouts; and that in the *Pico*, there is a perpetual trickling of Water in the Crevices of the Rocks. They speak of a Cave or Pass, which they saw in their Passage down; but it is nothing remarkable in it, but that it is 15 Yards deep, 15 broad, and partly fill'd with Snow. They perform'd the Journey up and down in two Days, and found no Trees, Herbs, or Shrubs in all the Passage, except Pine-Trees, and among the White-Sand, a kind of Broom, and in some Places a sort of Cordón bearing Berries, which contained a poisonous Milk. The whole perpendicular height of the *Pico* (says he) is vulgarly esteem'd two Miles and an half. *Varenus* indeed calls it 4 Miles, 3 Furlongs; but he is much mistaken; for besides what this Author says of it, I have the Testimony of another Learned Gentleman now in *London*, who made an Observation upon the Barometre, and found the Quicksilver to have sunk eleven Inches, at the top of the *Pico*, that is to say, from 29 Inches, to 18 Inches, which by the Tables drawn to an Experiment and found. Reason, by the Accurate and Judicious *Edm. Halley*, will be found to answer to about 2 Miles and a quarter.

I know not whether our Reader will Thank us for spending Time in talking of the manner of the Old Inhabitants; but since such things are entertaining and instructive with some Persons, we shall for this Time, a little enlarge upon that Subject, and the rather because there is something Singular in it, and withal, 'tis part of the same Relation sent to the Royal Society.

The *Guanchia's* or ancient Inhabitants of *Teneriff* live in the Mid-land mountainous Parts, and had formerly little or no Converse with the *Spaniards*, whom looking upon as their Enemies they would not Inter-marry with. They are of Stature Tall and Lean; of Temper Active, and full of Courage. Their Food is chiefly a mixture of Barley Flower, made after the Corn has been Roasted, with Milk and Honey. They drink no Wine, nor eat but little Flesh. They are surprizingly Active in leaping from Rock to Rock, jumping from Stage to Stage, sometimes 10 Fathom at a Leap. Their manner is thus; They poise their Lance firm in their Hands, point it at the piece of Rock they intend to light on, and at their going off, clap their Feet close to the Lance, and carry their Bodies so even in the Air, that the point of the Lance shall come first to the Ground,

Ground, with opportunity to fly off. The *Spaniards* it is told they say the distance, is their Music, and in Goat-Skin, and the Corps only thrive, all the arts, on, and the

TH

THE  
N  
the  
Roman Prov  
the North Br  
Web and So  
the River G  
a Line draw  
ver, to the  
Tamar, and  
wanted all  
M  
the  
as to includ  
some part o  
Kingdom of  
ing now qu  
between the  
then *Pomer*  
Next to the  
were the Ce  
the *Celtic*, w  
People. O  
Due o, were  
the Mountain  
cari, and G  
M  
The prece  
ward on Ga  
River Min  
vers and H  
South sides a  
hutch Océ  
Algerie on t  
Guadiana p  
lusa; from  
on *Andalusi*  
Leon. The

Ground, which breaks the Fall, and gives them opportunity to alight with Ease. They have a Faculty of Whittling beyond what can be imagin'd, for the *Spaniards* affirm, that to hear it in a close Room, it is so loud and shrill as to endanger the Ear; and they say they ordinarily hear 'em at 4 or 5 Miles distance. But the greatest Curiosity among them, is their Mummies (as we call 'em) or dead Corps preserv'd in Caves, where they have lain many Ages without Decay. These Bodies are preserv'd in Goat-Skins, fitted very close, and sewed very neat; and therein, by the Arts that had been us'd, the Corps are preserv'd intire: The Faces appear only shrivel'd and discolour'd, but the Features and all the Parts of the Body perfect, with the Hair on, and the Sexes distinguishable. This Gentleman

who saw them (which is a great Favour) was a Physician, and therefore was curious to find out the Art they us'd, but found it is now Lost, and the Oldest among them could only tell him, that of Old there was a Tribe of Men that had this Art among themselves, which they kept as Sacred, and never communicated; but at the Conquest by the *Spaniards*, they were mostly Destroy'd, and the Art lost. Our Author saw three or four Hundred of these Corps in several Caves, some of them standing, others lying on Beds of Wood, which were so far hardened by an Art they had, that no Iron can pierce it. The Bodies are very light, but the Parts are so intirely preserv'd, that in some broken Limbs, he observ'd the Nerves and Tendons, and also some Strings of the Veins and Arteries.

## The Kingdom of PORTUGAL.

Consult the Map of Spain.

**T**HIS generally it is call'd by the Latin Name, of *Lusitania*; it contains more to the North, and less to the East, than that Roman Province did, which was then bounded on the North by the River *Durius*, or *Duro*, on the West and South, by the Ocean, and on the East the River *Guadiana* divided it from *Betica*, as did a Line drawn from *Old Calatrava*, on the same River, to the Bridge of *Simancas* on the *Duro*, from *Tarraco* in *Spain*. Thus we see that ancient Province wanted all the Province now call'd *Entre Duro e Minho* on the North, of what *Portugal* now comprehend; and on the South East, that slip of Land on which *Mina* a *Saga*, and *Oliveira* stand; whereas it included all the Province of *Estremadura*, with some part of New and Old *Castile*, and half the Kingdom of *Leon*, the best part of the Province being now quite cut off from it. In the Territory betwixt the River *Guadiana* and Cape *S. Vincent*, then *Promontorium Sacrum*, lay'd the *Turdetani*: Next to them Northward, towards the River *Tagus*, were the *Celtæ*; along the Sea coast, Westward from the *Celtæ*, were the *Sarriti*, a wild, rude, and savage People. On the North side of *Tagus*, as far as the *Duro*, were the *Turduli*. The *Petruzi* liv'd along the Mountain call'd *Serra da Estrella*, and the *Bacari*, and *Galla*, betwixt the Rivers *Duro* and *Minho*.

The present Kingdom of *Portugal*, borders Northward on *Galla*, from which it is divided by the River *Minho* next the Sea, and by some small Rivers and Hills farther up the Land; the West and South sides are all water'd by the Western, or Atlantic Ocean, including the little Kingdom of *Algarve* on the South; and on the West, the River *Guadiana* parts the said little Kingdom from *Andalusia*; from whence Northward, *Portugal* borders on *Andalusia*, *Estremadura*, and the Kingdom of *Leon*. The whole extent of it from North to South,

is 100 Leagues; the Breadth in the widest part, which is in the Middle, 40 Leagues, and in the narrowest place next *Algarve*, 20. As to Latitude, it has between 36 Deg. 50 Min. and 42 Deg. 10 Min. and in Longitude between 9 Deg. 10 Min. and near 12 Deg.

The Etymologies of the Names given to this and other Counties, are for the most part meer uncertain and even improbable Guesses, being generally contriv'd to gain the Reputation of Antiquity, altogether Fabulous. Such is the notion of deriving *Lusitania* from *Lusus*, an imaginary King of *Spain*, or from *Lysus*, the Son of *Bacchus*, or such others. That *Portugal* was once call'd *Suevia*, is certain, and that it was from the *Suevians*, who settled in it, when *Spain* was overrun by those People, the *Alans*, *Silingians*, *Vandals*, and others. The first of whom settled this Province, and erecting it into a Kingdom, Govern'd for some Years. The present name of *Portugal* is of no less obscure an Original than the first, some deducing it from *Portus Cale*, an ancient Town opposite to *Porto*; others from *Portus Graui*, a Town thought to be built by the *Greeks*, and now call'd *Gaya*; and others from *Portus Galus*, because of the *French* referring to the City *Porto*.

Of the remotest Antiquities of this Nation, as much as is requisite has been said in the general Account of *Spain*, for it never was a Kingdom, till, as was hinted above, the *Suevians* erected themselves a Monarchy in it. But they being Subdu'd by the *Goths*, all *Spain* was again united under one Head. So it continu'd till the fatal Conquest by the *Moor*s; after which every Commander among the Infidels seiz'd what he could, and became a Sovereign; and in *Portugal* we shall find there were several Petty-Kings of them. In process of Time, the Christians gaining Ground upon them; and having recover'd *Galla* and *Leon*, spread by degrees

into *Portugal*, where the Kings of *Leon* made themselves Masters of a considerable part of the Country. Many noble Adventurers at this time resorting to *Spain*, to signalize themselves against the Infidels, among them came *Henry* Grand-son to *Robert* the First Duke of *Burgundy*, tho' others say of the House of *Lorraine*. He having done notable Service with some Forces he brought along with him King *Alonso* VI. of *Leon*, and First of *Castile*, who then Reign'd, as a Reward for his Merit, in the Year 1099, gave him in Marriage his Bastard-Daughter *Teresa*, with the Title of Earl, of as much as was then Conquer'd in *Portugal*, which was no more than General, or Governour. His Son *Alonso*, having obtain'd a great Victory over the *Moors* at *Ouquie*, was declar'd King by his Army, and took upon him that Title; but having no Right to usurp what was committed to him in Trust, He pretended that Christ had appear'd to him and given him the Kingdom of *Portugal*; a notable Forgery to impole upon the Ignorant, but very Ridiculous to all others. Yet not satisfy'd with this Grant from Heaven, he is said to have obtain'd another from Pope *Alexander* III. both of them of much equal Authority. However the Kingdom was got, he and his Successors defended it by the Sword; and therefore we will here give a Chronological Table of them.

#### The Succession of the Kings of PORTUGAL.

1. *Alonso* I. above spoken of, was very successful against the Infidels; and having Reign'd 46 Years, died in 1185. His Son
2. *Sanelo* succeeded him, and was call'd *Peopler*, from the many Towns he brought Inhabitants to, after expelling the *Moors*. He Reign'd 26 Years, and died in 1212.
3. *Alonso* II. succeeded his Father, and Reign'd 12 Years; died in 1223.
4. *Sancho* II. Surnam'd *Capelo*, and Son to *Alonso*, after many Tumults, was by his Rebellious Subjects expell'd the Kingdom, and forc'd to fly to *Toledo*, where he died in Exile, in the Year, 1246, when he had Reign'd 22.
5. *Alonso* III. Brother to *Sancho*, from whom he usurp'd the Royal Power, under the Title of Governor, upon his Death without Issue, ascend'd the Throne, and put away his Lawful Wife *Maud*, Countess of *Flanders*, to marry *Beatrice*, Bastard Daughter to King *Alonso* the Wife, of *Castile*, by that means to serve his Interest against his wrong'd Brother. He Reign'd 32 Years and died in 1279.
6. *Denis*, Surnam'd the Builder, for his many Structures, and Son to *Alonso*, reign'd next with great Reputation of Magnanimity and Generosity. He was Husband to the famous *S. Elizabeth*, Queen of *Portugal*, Daughter to King *Peter* III. of *Aragon*. He sat on the Throne 46 Years, and died in 1325.
7. *Alonso* IV. Surnam'd the Fierce, Son to *Denis*, had some Troubles at Home, rais'd by his Brother, call'd also *Alonso*, whom at last he drove out of the Kingdom; and afterwards was in Person at the Great Battle, call'd *del Salado*, in which the Christian Princes of *Spain*, overthrew the Infidels, with the Slaughter of 200000 of them. His Reign was of 30 Years. He died in 1357.

8. *Peter*, Son to the last, by some call'd the Cruel, but by others more properly, the Fulfiller of Justice, as soon as possibl'd of the Crown, put to death all those who had any Hand in the Murder of the Lady *Agnes de Castro*, to whom he was privately Marry'd while Prince; then proving his Marriage with her, he executed right Justice on all Offenders, during the rest of his Reign, which lasted 10 Years, and died in 1367.
9. *Ferdinand*, Son to *Peter*, succeeded his Father, and had some Troubles with his own Subjects, on account of his Marrying the Lady *Eleanora* Telex, a private Gentlewoman, which was also the occasion of Wars with *Castile*, because he receiv'd that King's Daughter, to whom he was before Contract'd. He Reign'd 16 Years, and died in 1383, being the last of the Lawful Line of *Portugal*; for his Successor was,
10. *John*, Bastard-Son to King *Peter*, set up by the Multitude, in Opposition to King *John* I. of *Castile*, who had Marry'd the Daughter and Heir of the late King *Ferdinand*. This Usurper made good his Title by the Sword, and gave the *Castilian* a great Overthrow at *Aljubarrota*, which fix'd him on the Throne. He was also supported by the famous *John* of *Gant*, Duke of *Lancaster*, whose Daughter *Philippa* he Marry'd, and Reign'd 43 Years, his Death happening in 1433.
11. *Edward*, Son to *John*, had but a short Reign of 5 Years, dying in 1438.
12. *Alonso* V. Son to the last, came to the Crown at 6 Years of Age; he afterwards took *Argila* and *Tangier*, on the Coast of *Africa*, and espous'd the Quarrel of the Princess *Joanna*, rightful Heir of the Crown of *Castile*, but was Rout'd at *Tora*, by the Forces of *Ferdinand* and *Isabel*, who had usurp'd that Crown; and having Reign'd 43 Years, died in 1481.
13. *John* II. Son to *Alonso*, in whose Days the Discoveries (began before along the Coast of *Africa*) were carry'd on beyond the Cape of *Good Hope*. He put to Death the Dukes of *Braganza* and *Viseu*, with others of the greatest Men, for Conspiring against him; and having Reign'd 14 Years; died in 1495.
14. *Emanuel*, Son to *Ferdinand*, Duke of *Uffes*, and Grandson to King *Eduard* I., in whose Reign *Pasco de Gama* first sail'd to the *East-Indies*, round the Cape of *Good Hope*, by whose means the *Portugueses* engros'd all the Trade of those Parts, as they had done before of the Coasts of *Africa*, and accidentally discover'd *Brazil*. He also took the Towns of *Safio*, *Azamor*, and *Almodina* in *Africa*; By which Discoveries and Conquests, he so much Enrich'd his Kingdom, that his was call'd the Golden Age. He Reign'd 26 Years, and died in 1521.
15. *John* III. Son to *Emanuel*, carry'd on the Discovery and Conquest of the *East-Indies* very successfully, altho' other European Nations began already to interfere with him in those Parts. By there being a Dispute betwixt the Crowns of *Spain* and *Portugal*, concerning the Title to the *Molucco Islands*, he purchas'd the Title of the *Spaniards* to them for 300000 Ducats of the Emperor *Charles* V. and died in 1557. after Reigning 35 Years.
16. *Sebastian*, Son to *John*, who was left an Infant at 3 Years of Age; as soon as he came of Age, undertook a fatal Expedition into *Africa*; under

colour of assistance, against expell'd him, fill'd up with Nobility and into *Africa*, and most of Taken. But he left no Issue.

17. *Henry* the King *Emanuel* left of the Mother, after which the Death of with a small sently overruled Obedience.

French and the Crown, relying on the Bastard, twice Rout'd King *Philip* died in 1558, and over *Portugal*.

19. *Philip* III. to the last of *Portugal*, 22 Years.

20. *Philip* IV. of the former, after which the Proclaim'd

21. *John* Duke of that Name, defeating the *Spaniards* the Crown to the French, after 8 Years, died

22. *Alphonso* V. successful against the French; by which of King *Charles* ry'd his Sister with Forces, and was owing good Fortune protect him at Home, who under colour it is certain than under any Year, 1668, Years; after ble Confinement Reign; his Brother Prince Reverend's Kingdom in this Reign was 1693.

23. *Peter*, Brother, who, Death, took and died in

24. *John* V. So now Reigns.

colour of assisting *Muley Mahomet*, King of *Morocco*, against his Uncle *Muley Moluc*, who had expell'd him the Throne, rais'd a powerful Army, fill'd up with all the Flower of the *Portuguese* Nobility and Gentry, with which he sail'd over into *Africk*, where he was Overthrown and Kill'd, and most of his Troops either cut in pieces or Taken. Being so Young and never Marry'd, he left no Issue, and was succeeded by

17. *Henry* the Cardinal, his Uncle, and Son to *King Emanuel*, then almost 66 Years of Age, the rest of the Male Line being now extinct, was set up. He Reign'd but a Year and an half, and died in 1550.

18. *Philip II. of Spain*, being defended by his Mother, of the Royal Blood of *Portugal*, had before set up his Claim to that Crown, and upon the Death of *King Henry*, sent the Duke of *Alva* with a small Army, to make it good, who presently overrun the Country, and brought it to Obedience. *Antony* the Bastard, assisted by the *French* and *English*, set up his Pretensions to the Crown, relying on the Example of *King John* the Bastard, but prov'd not so successful, being twice Rout'd, and forc'd to depart the Kingdom. *King Philip* took Possession in the Year 1550, and died in 1558, having reign'd in *Spain* 41 Years, and over *Portugal*, 18.

19. *Philip III. of Spain*, and II. of *Portugal* Son to the last above-nam'd, reign'd peaceably over *Portugal*, 22 Years, and died in 1621.

20. *Philip IV. of Spain*, and III. of *Portugal*, Son to the former, Reign'd over *Portugal* 19 Years; after which the *Portuguese* in 1645, Revolted, and Proclaim'd

21. *John* Duke of *Braganza*, King, being the 4th of that Name, who prov'd very Successful, defeating the *Spanish* Armies, by which he secur'd the Crown to himself, with the Assistance of the *French* and *English*; and having Reign'd 8 Years, died in 1656.

22. *Alphonso VI.* Son to *John*, was no less successful against the *Spaniards*, than his Father had been; by which means, through the Mediation of *King Charles II. of England*, who had Marry'd his Sister *Catherine*, and supported him with Forces. He concluded a Peace with *Spain*, and was own'd King of *Portugal*. But all his good Fortune against Enemies abroad, could not protect him against his own Brother and Subjects at Home, who Detron'd and Imprison'd him, under colour of his being unfit to Govern, tho' it is certain the Kingdom never Prosper'd better than under him. This Revolution hapn'd in the Year, 1668, when *Alphonso* had Reign'd but 12 Years; after which he liv'd 16 more in miserable Confinement, which are yet reckon'd in his Reign; his Brother all that while calling himself Prince Regent, tho' he had taken not only his Brother's Kingdom, but his Wife. So that reckoning in this Time, that unfortunate Prince's Reign was of 28 Years; and he died in 1683.

23. *Peter*, Brother to *Alphonso*, and second of the Name, who, as is said above, had Imprison'd his Brother, and Govern'd 16 Years, now upon his Death, took the Title of King, Reign'd 13 Years, and died in 1706.

24. *John V. Son* to *Peter*, succeded his Father, and now Reigns.

The *KINGS* of *Portugal*, are Absolute at Home, and own no Superior Abroad; and the Titles they assume, run thus; *John, by the Grace of God, King of Portugal, and of the Algarves, on this Side, and beyond the Sea in Africk, Lord of Guinea, of the Navigation, Conquests and Commerce, in Ethiopia, Arabia, Persia, India, &c.* As to his Revenue, I find nothing certain, tho' some by Guess have rais'd it to near a Million Sterling; which to such as are acquainted with the Country, seems much to exceed the Truth, tho' most Duties there run very high: But since we cannot ascertain, we will not dispute it.

The *Portuguese* DOMINIONS Abroad, were once very Great and Rich, but of late, much diminish'd by the *Dutch*; however, they still possess in *America*, the Province of *Brazil*, being a Tract of Land extending very far in length along the Sea, but extremely narrow towards the Inland, yet very Profitable, as yielding abundance of Sugar, Tobacco, Ginger, Cotton, Indigo, Hides, and Wood for Dyers. They have the Islands *Azores*, or *Terceras*, and that of *Madera*, Westward from their own Coast. In *Africk*, the Islands of *Cabo Verde*, the Fort of *Marzagao*, on the Coast of *Baibary*; *Mina* and *Aguin*, On that of *Guinea*; several on that of *Congo* and *Angola*. *Mozambique*, on that of *Zanzibar*; and in *Asia*, *Goa*, *Diu*, *Daman*, and *Chauli*. And on the Coast of *China*, the Town of *Macao*; but that tho' Inhabited by *Portuguese*, is entirely Subject to the *Chinese*.

The *Dutch* have not only work'd the *Portuguese* out of the Trade of *Africk* and *India*, but taken from them the best of their Possessions in the latter; as the rich Island of *Ceylon*, thole of the *Moluccas*, the Town of *Malaca*, and many other Places, too long to enumerate. Nor so faris'd, they never desist'd till they Expell'd them, and with them Christianity, out of the great Island of *Japan*, where the *Jesuits* were said to have Converted 400,000 Souls; but the *Hollanders*, as may be seen in *Puffendorf* and others, perswaded the Emperor, that the *Portuguese* had a design to bring his Dominions into Subjection to the Pope and King of *Spain*; which to incens'd that Monarch, that he rais'd a most dreadful Persecution against the Christians, to that in the end, there was not one left in *Japan*, and the *Portuguese* were forbid ever to return, upon Pain of Death. The *Dutch*, who afterwards Traded to *Japan*, were forbid by their own Superiors, to shew the least Token of Christianity; and if the *Japanese* ask'd Whether they were Christians? They answer'd, They were *Hollanders*.

The Religion of *PORTUGAL* is altogether Roman-Catholic, no other being so much as known among the Natives, except the *Jewish*, of which there are great numbers, but all Private; being in all outward appearance like Christians, and endeavouring to out-do them the better to conceal themselves. These, if discover'd, are Punish'd by the Inquisition, where upon abjuring, they are only expos'd to publick Shame, and then intrusted in Christianity. If upon Conviction they remain Obstinate, they are Burnt, as are thole who have relaps'd after being Pardon'd before. Neither *Jews*, nor Hereticks who were never Roman-Catholicks, are punishable by the Inquisition, unless they commit some Crime, as the *Jews*, in living like Christians, which is a Profanation of Religion. Therefore all Foreigners of what Religion soever, live undisturb'd in their own way, provided they Afront not the Government,

or



or establish'd Church. Besides Jews and Hereticks, the Inquisition punishes Sorcerers, Witches, Hypocrites, Sodomites, Blaphemers, perjurd Persons, and all Crimes that immediately regard Religion.

The most noted MOUNTAINS in Portugal, are, 1. *Serra da Estrella*, formerly *Herminius Mons*, betwixt the Provinces of *Beira* and *Traloz Montes*, running North and South, on the top whereof are two Lakes of a vast extent, and such depth, that one of them could never be fathom'd; and pieces of Wrecks are said to have been found in them; besides that, they are calm when the Sea is fo, and rough when that is rough; whence it is judg'd, they have some subterraneous communication with it. 2. *Serra de Marvão*, or *Herminius Minor*, in the Province of *Alentejo*, stretching out to the Town of *Marvão*. 3. The Rock of *Sintra*; or according to our Seamen, the Rock of *Lisbon*, formerly *Promontorium Lunæ*, about 5 Leagues West from *Lisbon*, on which are 2 Monasteries, entirely cut out of the solid Rock. 4. *Serra da Arrabida*, or *Promontorium Barbaricum*, on the South-side of the *Tagus*, famous for another Monastery of Friars like the former. 5. *Monte Junto*, *Mons Tagus*, joining to the Rock of *Lisbon*. 6. *Serra do Algarve*, formerly *Cilus*, which divides the little Kingdom of *Algarve*, from *Portugal*. 7. Mount *Gerve*, which in part divides *Portugal* from *Galicia*. Besides which there are many more of less Note, as *Montemuro*, *Alcoba*, *Anciao*, *Ossa*, *Portel*, *S. Isidoro*, *S. Lewis*, *Monte Corvo*, *Saado*, *Marao*, *Monrofo*, *Caldeirao*, *Olor*, *Dala Barço*, *Bobera Coura*, *Rebordao*, and others.

The greatest RIVERS, as *Minho*, *Duero*, *Tagus*, and *Guadiana*, have been spoken of in the General Description of *Spain*; the others are, 1. *Mondego*, formerly *Monda*, or *Munda*, rising in the Mountain *Serra da Estrella*, and running Westward by the City *Coimbra*, falls into the Ocean at *Buarcos*. 2. *Lima*, the ancient *Lethe*, is swallow'd by the Sea, not far from *Viana*. 3. *Saado*, the Old *Calipus*, makes a great Bay at *Setuval*, in *Alentejo*. 4. *Vouga*, once *l'acua*, mixes with the Ocean near *Aveiro*, in *Beira*. 5. *Leza*, formerly *Celandes*, is lost in the Ocean, near the Town of its own Name. 6. *Ave*, cuts the Province betwixt *Duero* and *Minho*, and glides into the Ocean, scarce Navigable. 7. *Cavado*, runs by *Braga* to the Sea. 8. *Zezere* rises in *Serra da Estrella*, and falls into the *Tagus*. 9. *Alva* Springs in the aforesaid Mountain, and joins the *Mondego*. 10. *Coa* rises towards the Frontiers of *Castile*, and runs to the *Duero*. 11. *Laura*; and 12. *Canha*, in the Province of *Alentejo*, meet, and are both lost in the *Tagus*. 13. *Caya* in the same Province, gushes out near *Portalegre*, and falls into *Guadiana*, between *Badajoz* and *Elvas*. So many may suffice, for to mention all, would be too tedious.

There are also hot Waters, famous for the cure of many Diseases, of which the most frequented, are those call'd *Caldas*, 15 Leagues North from *Lisbon*, where there is an Hospital for the Poor, well Endow'd, with a Physician, an Apothecary, and other Servants, but very wretched Accommodation for other Persons out of it. There are other hot Baths, call'd of *S. Peter*, or of *Alvor*, in *Algarve*.

As for the SOIL, it is certainly the worst Part of *Spain* yet not contemptible, but like all Countries has better and worse: It never produces Corn enough

to maintain the People, but has always been supply'd out of *Spain*, and now during the War, from the Northern Countries; and it has been always known that it will not yield a sufficient quantity of Wheat. Pasture is no less scarce, except in some of the most Northern Parts, where is the greatest breed of Cattle, which at *Lisbon*, and all Southward, is always very lean, but the Fleish good. To make amends, here are vast quantities of Wine, which is the best Commodity of the Kingdom, and at present all sorts of it so well known in *England*, that no more need be said of it. Oyl is also plentiful, but very rarely good, being strong, and such as none who are acquainted with the *Spanish* and *Italian*, will eat. Immense Store of Salt is every Year Exported from *Setuval*, to most Northern Nations. Oranges and Lemons are another considerable Commodity, tho' their Sower Oranges are not to compare to those of *Sevil*; nor is any of their Fruits, their Almonds, Chestnuts, Raisins, &c. being much smaller than those of *Spain*, and not so well Tasted. Common Herbs and Flowers, are plentiful and good, and they make abundance of Sweet Waters. The Woollen Manufactures of the Country, are only worn by the meanest sort of People, being fit for no others.

To give CHARACTERS of Nations, is one of the boldest Undertakings a Man can venture upon, and indeed the most unlikely to succeed, for either Malice, finds nothing but Vice, or Affection, can speak nothing but Virtue, and no Country is without some mixture of both. To avoid all blame on either Hand, tho' I have liv'd in *Portugal*, and am well acquainted with the People, I will chuse to transcribe a few Words out of *Emanuel de Faria y Sousa*, a Portuguese Author, who says thus of his Countrymen. The Nobility think themselves Gods, and require a sort of Adoration: The Gentry aspire to be equal to them; and the Commonality disdain to be thought inferior to either. If this be so with the Subjects, what is then the Prince, who is Head of so many Petty-Gods? There are the Portuguese Author's Words. As an Instance of this Haughtiness, of my Knowledge, most Women of Quality are serv'd upon the Knee by their Maids and Slaves, which is become so Habitual to those poor Creatures, that they offer it to all sorts. Men or Women, and few refuse it. Nay, the Women of High Rank, will scarce be spoke to by mean People, but on the Knee. However, I must do the Fair Sex so much Right, as to clear them of the Scandal they generally lie under, of bearing few Children, Conceiving too soon, and giving over too early; which is a meer Notion; for they are certainly as fruitful as any others, and bear their Children at the same Age. For Beauty they have as great a share as any Nation, did not they spoil their Faces with filthy Paint and Washes. In War I am confident they yield to none, but rather seem to exceed the Northern Parts, and do so also in Charity and Generosity; and for Modesty and Purity, in all that relates to their Honour, none can compare with them. The much inculcated Story of Men and Women in *Spain* wearing Spectacles for Gravity and Pride, is a meer Chimera, grounded on their being us'd by some Young People, whose Eyes are frequently much impair'd by excessive Bleeding.

As for their HABIT, the Men generally wear short black Cloaks, little Doubles, wide Breeches, and long Swords; the Garments either of Bays or Silk, according to the Season and their Ability.

All Women wear their Faces or Litters, wigs, and In the House with the S open before others with French Mod

Of the Ar which was as a part of its Place: some resembling near to Polit to the Ear, barbarous L and some G other North

The gener in Portugal, the first, the sm Silver Coin of are Nigle Re and 10 Re stein, of 20 Re

The

That is be \* and in L those Rivers d xia; and the the Province. Ocean, and of from th It is almost above or unde Fertility exce most part. Mo the best Grazi different, con Plains are full and generally vnce is the Ar of Porto, the Buceis, and C and Caminha; and Villa Nov Lima, 130 Me nish-Churches, Towns, Cami Leza and Port

The C Braga and Porto.

The T Guimaraes Viana, Caminha.

All Women going Abroad on Foot, use Veils, but their Faces bare; those of Quality in their Coaches or Litters, wear Fardingales, short Doublets, Periwigs, and some of them Daggers by their sides. In the House, they generally have short Doublets with the Snock appearing round the Waist and open before; the Maidens in their Hair, and others with a fine sort of Muzlin on their Heads. Of later Years, both Sexes begin to follow the French Mode.

Of the Ancient LANGUAGE of Spain, which which was doubtless the same spoken in Portugal, as a part of the whole, something has been said in its Place: That now in use in this Country, has some resemblance with the Spanish, yet is nothing near so Polite, but uncouth, rude and ungrateful to the Ear, being a Composition of Old Spanish, barbarous Latin, obsolete French, much Arabick, and some Greek, and remains of the Gothic, and other Northern Nations which Conquer'd Spain.

The general way of reckoning Sums of MONY in Portugal, is either by *Reis*, or *Cruzados*; the first, the smallest Brads, and the other the biggest Silver Coin of the Country but one; of Brads there are Single *Reis*, pieces of a *Rei* and a half, of 5 *Reis*, and of 10 *Reis*. Of Silver, the first piece is a *Vintem*, of 20 *Reis*; the half, *Tisao*, of 50 *Reis*; the

*Tisao* of 100 *Reis*; the Piece of 250 *Reis*; the *Cruzado*, of 400 *Reis*, and the Piece of 500 *Reis*: Besides which, they stamp the number 600 on the Spanish Pieces of Eight, to denote it shall pass for so many *Reis*. In Gold, they use *Moeda's* of 4000 *Reis*; and half *Moeda's*. For the understanding of the Value of all which, it is to be observ'd, that the general Proportion betwixt our Coin and theirs, not to speak of Exchange, which rises and falls, according to the course of Trade, is 3000 *Reis* to one Pound Sterling, or 120 to Eight pence English; by which any one may see what all their Pieces are worth.

The whole Kingdom of Portugal is divided into 5 Provinces; and adding the little Kingdom of *Algarve*, they will be in all six, which we will next speak of in Order, beginning in the North, and so descending Southward; the Names of them are these.

1. ENTRE DOURO E MINHO.
2. TRASOS MONTES.
3. BEIRA.
4. ESTREMADURA.
5. ALENTEJO.
6. ALGARVE.

## CHAP. I.

### The Province call'd ENTRE DOURO E MINHO.

THAT is betwixt the Rivers Duero and Minho, and in Latin, *Interamensis*, has the latter of those Rivers on the North, to divide it from *Galizia*; and the first on the South, to part it from the Province of *Beira*: On the West of it is the Ocean, and on the East, a ridge of Mountains separates it from the other Province of *Trasos Montes*. It is almost Square, none of its sides being much above or under 18 Leagues, and tho' so small, in Fertility exceeds the rest of Portugal; yet is for the most part Mountainous, but those Mountains are the best Grazing Land in the Kingdom, and yet indifferent, compar'd with other Countries. The Plains are full of Vines and Trees of several sorts, and generally pretty well Water'd. In this Province is the Archbishoprick of *Braga*, the Bishoprick of *Porto*, the Collegiate Churches of *Guimaraens*, *Bacelos*, and *Cesofeita*; the Dukedoms of *Barcelos* and *Caminha*; the Earldoms of *Celario de Basso*, and *Villa Nova da Cerveira*; the Viscountship of *Lima*; 130 Manasteries and Abbies, and 1500 Parish Churches, Chappels, and Oratories, 6 Seaport Towns, *Caminha*, *Viana*, *Epifenda*, *Villa de Conde*, *Leza* and *Porto*. The most remarkable Places, are

|                    |   |                        |
|--------------------|---|------------------------|
| The Cities of      | { | <i>Valenza.</i>        |
| <i>Braga</i> and   |   | <i>Monza.</i>          |
| <i>Porto.</i>      |   | <i>Barcelos.</i>       |
| The Towns of       | { | <i>Ponte de Lima.</i>  |
| <i>Guimaraens.</i> |   | <i>Villa de Conde.</i> |
| <i>Viana.</i>      |   | <i>Amarante.</i>       |
| <i>Caminha.</i>    |   |                        |

*BRAGA*, a City and Archbishoprick, is seated on the Southside of the River *Carado*, in about 41 Degrees and a half of North Latitude. The Buildings are ancient, but handsom in that way, and strong, being made of a very durable sort of Stone found hereabouts; the Walls Re-built by King *Ferdinand* in the Year 1275, on the Foundation laid by King *Dennis*. The Cathedral is large and strong, and the Archbishop's Palace an old Pile of Building; the number of the Inhabitants may be about 3000 Families, in 5 Parishes, with 3 Monasteries of Religious Men, 2 of Nuns, a noble Hospital, a College, and a House of *Misericordia*, which is a Charitable Foundation, therefore call'd the House of Mercy, for relieving of Persons well Born, but fallen into Want, which is done with wonderful Privacy, Marrying of young Maidens, and putting out Boys to Employments, which is here declar'd once for all. About the Founder of the City Authors vary and run into Fables; all we know is, that the Romans enlarg'd what they found and made it a Court of Judicature, and *Augustus Caesar*, a Roman Colony, by the name of *Augusta Bracara*. Under the *Suevians* it was the Court of their Kings. The Moors took it in 716. King *Alonso III.* new People'd it in 904. To pass by Conjectures and Follies; the first Archbishop we find there, was in the Year 1067, whose Revenue is now 40000 *Cruzado's*, amounting to about 6000 Pounds Sterling, and under him 13 dignify'd Clergy-men, a considerable number of Canons and Petty-Canons, and 1800 Parishes. Distant 60 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North. Z z *Porto*,

*Porto*, a City, Bishoprick and Seaport, well known and much frequented, on the North-side of the River *Duero*, about a League from the Sea, pleasantly seated on uneven rocky Ground, the River washing the Walls, which were built by *Don Gonzalo Pereira*, Archbishop of *Braga*; the Streets are generally narrow, but well pav'd; the natural Rock in some Places, making up part of the Pavement, and even of the Walls of Houses; the Buildings Ancient, but Graceful, all of Stone, and the Churches rich and magnificent. The Inhabitants amount to about 4000 Families, in 5 Parishes, with 9 Monasteries of Friars, 4 of Nuns, 8 Chappels, 4 Hospitals, and a House of Mercy. King *Alonso III.* of *Castile* recovered it from the *Moor*s, in the Year 905, after which it was again raz'd by them, continuing so, till rebuilt 982, by a Fleet of *Galleons*. The Bishop's Revenue is 15000 *Cruizado's*, about 2000 Pounds Sterling, and under him are 8 dignify'd Clergymen, 12 Canons, and 600 Parishes. It stands in 41 Deg. 10 Min. Lat. 40 Leagues North from *Lisbon*. The Harbour is safe against all Winds, but when the Floods come down, no Anchors will hold the Ships, but they are forc'd to make them fast all along the Walls, one by another, to avoid the Fury of the Water. At the Entrance to it is a dangerous Bar, and on the Shoar a Castle call'd *S. John's*. Opposite to the City over the River, is a little Town call'd *Gaya*.

*Guimaraes*, is a Town 3 Leagues from *Braga*, seated on a Hill, Wall'd by King *Denis*, has a good old Castle, an ancient Palace, where some of the first Kings of *Portugal* Resided, and other handsome Structures, about 1000 Inhabitants, 4 Parishes, one of them Collegiate, 2 Monasteries of Friars, one of Nuns, a House of Mercy, and an Hospital, and a considerable Trade of Linnen Cloth and fine Thread.

*Viana de Foz de Lima*, so call'd, because it is at the Mouth of the River *Lima*, six Leagues from *Braga*, with strong Walls a Castle, the Buildings handsome, 1500 Inhabitants, one Collegiate Parish, 3 Monasteries of Friars, one of Nuns, a House of

Mercy, an Hospital, and is become a Place of good Trade, since the great consumption of *Portuguese* Wines in *England*, this Country producing a small fort, more like the *French* than others to the Southward. It is one of the pleasantest Towns in *Portugal*, (says a late Traveller) seated along the Sea-side, so that from the Key you may see any Ships along the Coasts: It is well Pav'd, the Streets upon a level, with very good Buildings. The Castle stands on the Sea-side, and commands the Harbour, and this War-time has always a very good Garrison in it. The King has newly built a Magazine, wherein are said to be kept Arms for 20000 Men.

*Caminha*, another small Town, of 500 Inhabitants, one Parish, one Monastery, a House of Mercy, and an Hospital, standing at the mouth of the River *Minho*, which runs by its Walls.

*Valença de Minho*, is 4 Leagues above the last, on the same River, and Wall'd, yet has not above 250 Inhabitants, one Collegiate Parish, one Monastery of Nuns, and one of Friars, near it.

*Monção*, two Leagues above the last on the same River, double Wall'd with a Castle, 400 Inhabitants, one Parish one Monastery of Jesuits, and 2 of Nuns.

*Ponte de Lima*, about 60 Leagues North from *Lisbon*, on the River *Lima*, over which it has a Bridge, and thence takes the Name, is Wall'd, and contains 500 Inhabitants, one Parish, one Monastery of Friars an Hospital, and a House of Mercy.

*Barcelos*, a Town of 400 Inhabitants, one Collegiate Parish, a House of Mercy, and an Hospital, is Wall'd, and stands on the River *Cavado*, in the Territory of *Viana*, the first Earldom in *Portugal*, now lost in the House of *Braganza*.

*Villa de Conde*, stands on the Sea-coast, at the Mouth of the River *Ave*, with an old Castle, 500 Inhabitants, one Parish, one Monastery of Friars, and one of Nuns.

*Amarante*, 55 Leagues from *Lisbon*, on the River *Tinaga*, the Rivulet *Locia* running through the middle of it, with about 500 Inhabitants, one Parish, one Monastery of Friars, and an Hospital, and has a Linnen Manufacture.

Marquise of *Villa-Real*, and the Earldoms of *Vimio*, and *Villa-Flor*. The remarkable Places are

The Cities of *Villa-Real*, *Braganza* and *Murça*, *Miranda*, and *Monforte*.  
The Towns of *Villa-Flor*, *Freixo*, *Chaves*.

*BRAGANZA*, the first City in this Province, is Seated in the 42d Deg. of Lat. near 70 Leagues from *Lisbon*, North-East, standing on the farthest Angle of *Portugal*, but 2 Leagues from the Borders of *Leon*, and as near those of *Galicia*, on the Banks of the River *Fervenza*, in a large Plain, is Wall'd, and has an old Castle. The Inhabitants not above 600 Families, 2 Parishes, 2 Monasteries of Friars, 2 of Nuns, one College, a House of Mercy, and

and an Hospital, it was said to be call'd *Castro*. It was now self itself of

*Miranda* in 41 Deg. from *Lisbon* *ganza*, on the Rocky Mountain Brook, and contains but a Mercy, and was the Fourth and King John Year 1555. ries, 7 Canon late's Revenue Pounds

*Chaves*, a fifters of *Galicia* nans, one Pa Mercy, and Emperor *Flavius* call'd *Aque Flavia* *Villa-Real*.

Extends about molt Squ which run in *Alentejo*. On from the Province it has the Ocean *madura*; on the Country and borders on the the Kingdom of for the molt p rable, the Gar Language (as much celebrate the *Lusitanians* than the *Clo* seen in this P the Moderat the Land prod tives are to ad worth something are worth north *Spain* (warms and Sow'd the Harvest-Time with heavy C a Charity, re suffe. Thee a guese Author. one Dukedom Rivers, those c rens and Coa, *Ponjal*, *Araul*

## CHAP. II.

### The Province call'd TRAS-OS-MONTES.

OR beyond the Mountains, in Latin, *Transmontana*, is enclous'd like the last, by the same River *Duero*, on the South, to part it from *Beira*; by the aforesaid Mountains on the West, dividing it from *Entre Minho e Douro*; on the North it borders on *Galicia*, and Eastward, on the Kingdom of *Leon*. Very few Rivers water this Province, which are the *Tuela*, falling into the *Tage*, the *Pinhao*, *Sabor*, and *Cavado*, all three losing their Names in the *Duero*. The Land is dry, uncouth Mountains, and Barren, yielding little or no Wheat at all, some Rye, but plenty of Wine. In length it is 26 Leagues, in Breadth 17. There are some few Gentry, but all the People are Rude and Clownish, and speak a barbarous sorry Language. As for Churches, there are not many, but the few well enough Endow'd. There is one Bishoprick of *Miranda*, the Great Dukedom of *Braganza*, now in the Crown; the

and an Hospital. This, or some other Town near it, was standing in the Days of the Romans, and was call'd *Celabriga*, and *Tuntabriga*, as alio *Bragantia*. It was the greatest Dukedom in Portugal, which is now in the Crown, since that Family possess'd itself of the Throne.

*Miranda de Douro*, a City and Bishoprick, Seated in 41 Deg. 45 Min. Latitude, above 60 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North-East, and 7 South of *Braganza*, on the North-side of the River *Douro*, on a Rocky Mountain; its Walls are wash'd by a large Brook, and the City is defended by a Castle. It contains but 400 Families, one Parish, a House of Mercy, and an Hospital. King *Denis* of Portugal was the Founder, and built the Walls and Castle; and King *John III.* erected it a Bishoprick, in the Year 1555. To the Cathedral belong 7 Dignities, 7 Canons, and 6 Petty-Canons, and the Prelate's Revenue is 10000 Cruzadoes, or about 1400 Pounds.

*Chaves*, a small Town, 2 Leagues from the Borders of *Galicia* Wall'd, yet has but 300 Inhabitants, one Parish, a Monastery near it a House of Mercy, and an Hospital. The Founder was the Emperor *Flavius Vespasian*, Ann. 78. and from him call'd *Aque Flavie*, corruptly *Chaves*.

*Villa-Real*, a Town above 50 Leagues North

from *Lisbon*, and 4 from *Lamego*, in 41 Deg. and a half Latitude, betwixt the Rivers *Corgo* and *Ribera*, Wall'd, and has 3 Towers, call'd *Villa-Vella*, the old Town. The Inhabitants about 800, 2 Parishes, 2 Monasteries of Friars, one of Nuns, an House of Mercy, and an Hospital. The Founder King *Denis*, Ann. 1289. It has been an Earldom, a Marquisate, and a Dukedom, all now Extinct.

*Murça*, has but 200 Inhabitants, one Parish, and one Monastery of Nuns, and is seated in a Plain, near a small Rivulet, 5 Leagues from *Villa-Real*.

*Monforte*, or *Namam*, 50 Leagues North East from *Lisbon*, once a Wall'd Town, now quite Ruin'd, only a Suburb, subsisting of 120 Families in one Parish.

*Villa-Flor*, is Wall'd and contains 400 Families, one Parish, 5 Chappels, a House of Mercy, and an Hospital; seated in a Plain, at the foot of a Mountain. The Founder King *Denis*, Ann. 1286.

*Freixo de Espadacina*, seated near the River *Douro*, where it parts *Spain* and *Portugal*, on a Hill, at the Foot of a Mountain, contains 400 Inhabitants, whose chief Trade is in fine Webs for Sieves. Founded by King *Denis*, Ann. 1310, who built the Castle.

### CHAPTER III.

#### The Province of BEIRA.

Extends above 50 Leagues every way, being almost Square, excepting some Points of it, which run into the *Portuguese Estremadura*, and *Alentejo*. On the North, the River *Douro* parts it from the Province *Entre Minho e Douro*; on the West, it has the Ocean, and part of the *Portuguese Estremadura*; on the South, another part of the same Country and the River *Tagus*; and on the East, it borders on the Spanish Province of *Estremadura*, and the Kingdom of *Leon*. The People here, says *Faria*, for the most part are Poor, the Gentry inconsiderable, the Gurb and Conversation mean, and the Language scarce intelligible. That Patrimony so much celebrated by the Ancients, to be found among the *Lusitanians*, as having no other Bed at Night, than the Cloaths they wear in the Day, is to be seen in this Province; yet this proceeds not from their Moderation, but from Want, or Laziness, tho' the Land produces all sorts of Grain, yet the Natives are lo added to Begging, that those who are worth something, ask Alms as much as those that are worth nothing. At certain Times of the Year *Spain* swarms with these People, who having Plow'd and Sow'd their Corn, go abroad a Begging till Harvest-Time; then they, who the Day before with heavy Countenances and doleful Voices ask'd a Charity, return and view their Crops with Pleasure. There are the words of the aforesaid *Portuguese* Author. Here are 4 Cities and Bishopricks, one Dukedom, 3 Marquisates, and 9 Earldoms. For Rivers, those of *Lomba*, *Arida*, *Paiva*, *Tavora*, *Touros* and *Coa*, fall into the *Douro*; those of *Zezere*, *Penful*, *Araul* and *Elia*, into the *Tagus*; the *Mon-*

*dego* and *Vouga*, after taking in other smaller Streams, run into the Ocean. The most noted Places are,

#### The Cities of

*Coimbra*,  
*Lamego*,  
*Viseo*,  
*Guarda*, and  
*Idanha*.

#### The Towns of

*Aveiro*,  
*Castel-Rodrigo*,  
*Pinhel*,  
*Almeida*,  
*Covillam*,  
*Montemor o Velho*.

*COIMBRA*, a famous City, Bishoprick and University, is seated on the North-side of the River *Mondego*, over which it has a stately Stone-Bridge of 29 Arches; on the Walls are many Towers and Turrets, with 4 Gates to them, the Buildings within Ancient, and among them a Palace, built by King *Emanuel*. The City contains about 5000 Families, 7 Parishes, 5 Monasteries of Religious Men, 4 of Nuns, 16 Colleges, a House of Mercy, and a great Hospital. The University was settled there by King *John III.* in the Year, 1553, and maintains 50 Professors, under whom are sometimes 3000 Students; and their Allowance is 30000 Cruzado's, or 4000 Pounds Sterling. To pass by Fables, this Place was built by *Atreus*, King of the *Alans*, Ann. 417, as a Fortress, in his Wars against *Hermenegildus*, the Suevian King of *Galicia*. The Moors took it in 716. And King *Ferdinand I.* of *Castile*, recover'd it after a Siege of 7 Months, Ann. 1040. The Bishop of it, is always Earl of *Arganil*, an Honour granted to him by King *Alonso V.* Ann.

1472. And his Revenue, 40000 Crufado's, or 6000 Pounds Sterling. To the Cathedral belong 7 dignity'd Clergy-men, 23 Canons, 6 Petty-Canons, and 14 Chaplains. The chief Convent is that of St. Cruz, being all Noble-men, of the Order of St. Austin. The Church of it, is a large Structure, richly adorn'd with Gildings and Plaze. And in the Repository they shew many Relicks. This City lies in 40 Degrees and a half of Latitude, and about 30 Leagues from Lisbon to the North.

Lamego, City and Bishoprick, in 41 Degrees Lat. about 40 Leagues from Lisbon to the North-East, seated on the River Balsemao, not far from the Duero, contains about 2000 Inhabitants, 2 Parishes, 2 Monasteries of Friars, one of Nuns, and a House of Mercy, and a great Hospital. Earl Henry, Father to the first King of Portugal, recover'd this City from the Mahometans, and made it a Bishoprick worth 15000 Crufado's, or 2500 Pounds to its Prebend, under whom are 7 dignity'd Clergy-men, 10 Canons, and 6 Petty-canons. Here King Alonso I. of Portugal, held the Cortes, or Parliament, in which the first Laws of the Kingdom were Enacted.

Viseu, City, is seated in a pleasant Plain, in 40 Deg. 45 Min. Lat. 40 Leagues from Lisbon, and contains about 1000 Inhabitants, 3 Parishes, one Monastery of Friars, one of Nuns, a House of Mercy, and an Hospital. The Romans call'd this *Vicus Aquarius*, and King Ferdinand I. of Castile, recover'd it from the Moors, Ann. 1038. It is a Bishoprick. The Prelate's Revenue 16000 Crufado's, or 2500 Pounds; the Cathedral serv'd by 7 Dignitaries, 15 Canons, and 11 Petty Canons.

Guarda, another City and Bishoprick, in 41 Degrees and a half of Latitude, about 40 Leagues North-East from Lisbon, seated on a Rocky Hill descent of Access, has a Cattle Walls, with several Towers on them, 6 Gates, and good old Buildings. The Inhabitants about 1000 Families, 5 Parishes, one Monastery of Friars, one of Nuns, a House of Mercy, and an Hospital. King Sancho I. of Portugal, was the Founder. Ann. 1159, calling it *Guarda*, as being a Guard, or Frontier against Leon, and Translated to it the Episcopal See of Idanha, and yet the Bishops are call'd *Egitanenses*; their Revenue, 22000 Crufado's, near 3000 Pounds. The Cathedral serv'd by 5 Dignitaries, and 23 Canons and Petty-Canons.

Idanha a Velha, a ruin'd Place, tho' ancient City, so far Decay'd, that it retains not above 60 Inhabitants, 40 Leagues North-East from Lisbon, formerly call'd *Igeditania*, and is still an Earldom.

Aveiro, is a Market-Town in 40 Deg. 40 Min.

Lat. 39 Leagues North from Lisbon, and 9 from Coimbra, seated in a Plain upon a Bay, at the Mouth of a Creek, which divides it into two Parts, join'd by a stately Bridge, forming a Haven, and making great quantities of Salt, which serves great part of the Kingdom, and is much of it Exported. The Town is Wall'd, has 9 Gates, 2000 Inhabitants, 4 Parishes, 3 Monasteries of Friars, one of Nuns, an Hospital, and a House of Mercy. It is the first Dukedom of Portugal since that of Braganza has been in the Crown, and the Dukes of it call themselves de *Alencastre*, as being descended by a Female, from the House of Lancaster.

Castel-Rodrigo, a Town next the Frontiers of the Kingdom of Leon, seated on a high Hill, adorn'd with a Noble Palace of its Marquesses, whose Family continuing in Spain when Portugal Revolted, lost it. The River *Agueda* runs by the Town, which contains not above 250 Inhabitants, one Parish, and one Monastery.

Pinhel, 2 Leagues from Castel-Rodrigo, and 3 from Almeida, seated on a Hill, wall'd, with 7 Towers, 6 Gates, a Cattle, and 500 Inhabitants, 6 Parishes, a Monastery of Nuns, an Hospital, and a House of Mercy.

Almeida, 2 Leagues from the Frontiers of Leon, opposite to Ciudad-Rodrigo, standing on an Eminence, near the River Coa, from which the Territory is call'd *Riba de Coa*, has a good Castle 300 Inhabitants, one Parish, one Monastery, a House of Mercy, and an Hospital, and is Wall'd. The Moors Founded it by the name of *Talmaida*, signifying a Table, from the flatness of the Ground it stood on; but King Denis remov'd it to the present Place.

Coimbra, a good Town, about 35 Leagues from Lisbon North East, and 6 from Guarda, South-West; seated near the River *Zezere*, and containing 120 Inhabitants, 13 Parishes, 2 Monasteries of Friars, a House of Mercy, and an Hospital. The Founder, King Sancho I. 1186.

Montemor a Velho, 27 Leagues from Lisbon to the North, and 5 from Coimbra South-West; seated on a rising Ground, near the River *Mondego*, has a strong Cattle, about 1000 Inhabitants, 5 Parishes, 1 Monastery of Friars, 1 of Nuns, a House of Mercy, and a great Hospital.

Besides these, Penamacor, 9 Leagues from Guarda, has 800 Inhabitants.

Idanha a Nova, 35 Leagues East from Lisbon; about the same number of Families; and all the rest smaller, and so inconsiderable, as not to deserve particular Mention.

## CHAP. IV.

### The Province of ESTRE MADURA, in Portugal.

IS a long narrow slip of Land reaching from the Mouth of the River *Mondego* in the North, below the Town of *Serual* in the South, about 35 Leagues in length, and scarce 16 in breadth where largest. On the North it is bounded by the aforesaid River *Mondego*, which parts it from Beira; on the West it has the Ocean, on the South the Pro-

vince of *Alentejo*, and the same Province and Beira on the East. The Land is most of it the best in Portugal, the People above Want, the Gentry considerable, the Commonality live well, and the meanest Sort are not Beggarly, so that all submit of themselves. In this Province there are 2 Cities, 1 Archbishoprick, 1 Bishoprick, 1 Dukedom, 1 Marquis-

sate, 7 Earldoms of the Knights

The C  
Lisbon a  
Leiria.

The T  
Serual  
Santarém  
Sintia  
Açazgar  
Tomar  
Abrantes  
Torres N

LISBON N  
pley'd the P  
Founders, and  
for the Mau,  
with O'sippe,  
it is written.  
a Place of an  
erec'd of the  
the Roman Gr  
Spain, was th  
that Pax Jul  
Liberalitas g  
Braga; and i  
Lisbon. The  
Peto; the Ge  
roman, and u  
to many othe  
now the Refu  
all about the  
city and the  
in a Hot Chu  
Lisbon, but  
standing o  
to it the Wea  
the Commodi  
bour long me  
Western Ocea  
ful Capriciou  
r'ding a sea  
having W  
chor betw  
defend this H  
of the River  
large regular  
the mid of th  
Fort all of W  
has provided  
very Danerou  
whin the  
City, the Riv  
elt part of it  
or the Tower  
ter, at the Fl  
at the Ebb.  
Village oppo  
first receiv'd  
S. Joao, w  
ed to the In  
here an Ho  
Gentlemen, v  
no Fortune  
said Fort run  
again opens  
enough every  
City is full of  
many Places

late, 7 Earldoms, and the Grand Priory of Crato of the Knights of Malta. Places of most Note are,

The Cities of  
Lisbon and  
Leiria.

The Towns of

Setubal.

Sancarem.

Sintra.

Alcazar de Sal.

Tomar.

Abrantes.

Torre Novas.

Alenquer.

Torre Vedras.

Pamela.

Benavente.

Ouren.

Regimbra.

Vila Franca.

Alandra.

Pedregao.

Souze.

LISBON, the Capital City of Portugal, has employed the Portuguese Authors to find its fabulous Founders, and do fix for the most part upon *Ulysses* for the Man, from the resemblance of his Name with *Olyppo*, *Olyppo* and *Olyppo*, for so variously it is written. Yet it does not appear to have been a Place of any Note, till many Years after the erecting of the Portuguese Monarchy; for during the Roman Government, *Emerita*, now *Merida*, in Spain, was the Metropolis of Lusitania, and besides that *Pax Julia*, or *Beja*; *Scalabis*, or *Saxaem*; *Liberalitas Julia*, or *Evora*; *Augusta Bracara*, or *Braga*; and several others were more noted than *Lisbon*. The Suevian Kings kept their Court at *Pera*; the Gothic Monarchs never resided in *Portugal*; and under the Moors this Place was inferior to many others. Whatsoever it was formerly, it is now the Residence of the Kings, the great Seat of all Courts of Justice, an Archbishoprick, an University, and the best Sea Port in the Kingdom. Seated in a fine Climate, viz. in 38 Degrees and a half Latitude, but refreshed by the Breezes from the Sea, and standing on the River *Tagus*, which conveys up to it the Wealth of the East and West-Indies, and the Commodities of all European Nations, the Harbour being most conveniently for Trade upon the Western Ocean, and being itself of such wonderful Capacities as might contain 10000 Ships, all riding easy without encumbering one another; having Water for the greatest Vessels often to Anchor before the Windows of the King's Palace. To defend this Haven there are 2 Forts at the Mouth of the River, the first call'd *S. Julian's* on the Shore, large, regular and beautiful; and opposite to it in the middle of the Water, on a Shelf, is another round Fort all of Wood, call'd *Torre do Bugio*. Nature has provided another Defence, which is the Bar, very Dangerous to pass without Pilots of the Place; within there is a vast Bay, still drawing nearer the City, the River contracts itself, and on the straightest part of it is another Fort, call'd *Torre de Belen*, or the Tower of *Belislem*, standing far in the Water, at the Flood, but to be approach'd on the Sand at the Ebb. The Name is given it from a good Village opposite to it on the North Shore, which first received it from a magnificent Monastery of *S. Jeronim*, with a most stately Church, Dedicated to the Infant *Jesus*. Besides which there is here an Hospital for the maintenance of decay'd Gentlemen, who have serv'd their Prince, and have no Fortune to support them. Under the aforesaid Fort runs the Channel of the River, which again opens till it is a League over, with Water enough every where for the greatest Ships. The City itself stands upon seven Hills, very steep in many Places, and the Streets generally narrow,

which makes Horse-Litters more in use than Coaches. Those Streets which have a Descent are walk'd clean by the violent Rains, the others which lye level, are intolerably full of Filth, of all sorts, thrown out of the Houses, and seldom carry'd away. In big-nells it is nothing to compare to *London* or *Paris*, but exceeds any other City in either Country. The Form is irregular, lying in Length along the River, and no where so broad as long, but the greatest Breadth is about the middle, whence it falls off narrowing towards both Ends. The Houses are for the most part old, nothing beautiful, and using Lattice Windows, except some few of Glais of latter Years. But the Houses of the Nobility and other Persons of Quality are fair Structures, all of Stone, and standing on much Ground. The Monasteries and Churches are a great Ornament, tho' the latter of Modern Structure, come not near the Ancient for Beauty, but are richly adorn'd within. The Cathedral is a vast Pile, but heavy and Gothick, and stands on one of the seven Hill above mention'd. It would require a particular Treatise to describe all the Monasteries and Churches, for here are no less than 40 Parishes, 25 Monasteries of Friars, 18 of Nuns, and several Hospitals. The Noble House of Mercy constantly breeds up 60 Boys, and gives Portions to 114 Maidens, besides other incredible Sums of Money, Charitably expended in relieving Prisoners, and decay'd Persons, who cannot beg. The great Hospital receives all Persons, of what Degree, Nation, or Religion forever, without exception, and can refuse none upon any Pretence; nor is it only the Sick it entertains, but Naturals, Lunatics, and foundling Children. The King's Palace by the River side, yields a good Prospect, for as much as there is of it, being only one Side of a Square, intended to be built by King Philip II. of Spain, and before it is a large open Square, where the Merchants use to meet. But the best Square in the City is before the great Hospital above mention'd, and is call'd *Rozio*. Near to the Square of the Palace is the great Market of the City, being the only one that can deter the Name of a Market, and not far from it the Shambels, the Slaughtering Place being at the End of the City, where all Bitches Meat is very slovenly kill'd and dress'd. Besides the Palace aforesaid, there is near the River a large square House, built by the famous *Marquess de Castell Rodrigo*, and upon that Family's adhering to the Crown of Spain, it was confiscated to the King. The Castle of *Lisbon* stands upon one of the highest Hills, and is an ancient Moorish Fabrick, in which is nothing worth taking notice of. The Archbishop's Revenue is 40000 Cruzadoes, about 6000 Pounds, and under him 8 Dignify'd Clergy-Men, 20 Canons and 4 Petty-Canons.

*Leiria*, is a City and Bishoprick, about 20 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North, in 39 Degrees 43 Minutes Latitude, on the Banks of the River *Liz*, which falls into the *Lena*. The City is wall'd, and on the Walls are strong Towers, the Inhabitants about 2000, 3 Parishes, 2 Monasteries of Friars, one of Nuns and a House of Mercy. King John III. made it a City and Bishoprick, which is worth to the Prelate 18000 Cruzado's, or 2400 Pounds a Year, and to the Cathedral belong 5 Dignify'd Clergy-Men, 10 Canons, 10 Petty-Canons, 5 Quarter Canons, and 8 beneficed Priests.

*Setubal*, is 6 Leagues South from *Lisbon*, beyond the *Tagus*, but in the same Province, and 35 De-

great



grees 20 Minutes Latitude, seated on a Bay close to the Ocean, where the River *Zadon* disburdens it self, and reformed to by most Northern Nations, for the vast quantity of Salt made there every Year. The Town is Wall'd, with many Towers, 13 Gates and some Out-works, which make it strong to the Land. Two Forts or Castles defend it, the one Ancient, the other Modern; this last built by King *Philip II. of Spain*, strong and beautiful. The Inhabitants about 3000, 4 Parishes, 3 Monasteries of Friers, 2 of Nuns, 5 Chappels, a House of Mercy, 2 Hospitals, 2 Markets and 2 Convents, to which the Water is brought by an ancient noble Aqueduct, from a great distance, on Arches. Our Seamen barbarously call this Place *Saintubes*, the ancient Name was *Cetobriga*.

*Santarem* is in 39 Degrees 20 Minutes Latitude, 14 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North-East, seated on a high Hill, close to the River *Tagus*. The Moors for its great Height call'd it *Albasa*, that is, Dreadful, and it was with them a common Precipice for Malefactors. On the South Side of it is a deep Valley, with a steep winding Ascent to the Town, call'd *Albanse*, that is, Snake. On the North Side are inaccessible high Rocks; on the West, pleasant Gardens and fruitful Fields producing Corn and Oyl. The Walls of it were built by the Romans, who call'd it *Scalabis* and *Julium Presidium*. The Buildings are old, the Inhabitants about 2000, 13 Parishes, one of them Collegiate, 7 Monasteries of Friers, 2 of Nuns, several Chappels, a House of Mercy, and 2 Hospitals. The name of *Santarem*, is a corruption of *Santa Irene*, a Saint honour'd there.

*Sintra* stands 5 Leagues West from *Lisbon*, near the Sea, at the Foot of the Mountains, and by the Cape of the same Name, being the most delightful Spot in Portugal, and the Territory fruitful in Corn and Wine, with a Quarry of Curious black and white Stone. The Inhabitants of the Town are about 1000, 6 Parishes, 5 Monasteries of Friers, one of them of *Jeronimites*, all entirely, with its Church, hew'd out of the Rock, and Earth brought from other places to make the Garden, the whole the work of King *Emanuel*, who also built the Royal Palace in the same Place, where the Kings of Portugal us'd to pass the Heat of the Summer, and of latter Years the unfortunate King *Alphonso* liv'd and dy'd in miserable Confinement. Formerly there was a Temple of the Moon, on the Rock then call'd *Promontorium Lune*, now *Roca de Sintra*, and by our Seamen, the Rock of *Lisbon*, and because the Moon was call'd *Cynthia*, thence we may suppose by Corruption, came the Name of *Sintra*, or *Cintra*.

*Alcazar do Sal*, is beyond the River *Tagus*, about 10 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the South-East, on the River *Zadon*, so call'd from much Salt made about it. The barren Territory affords little but Rushes, whereof at *Lisbon* they make those fine Mats, we see frequently in England. The Town is Wall'd and has an old Castle on a steep Rock, about 400 Inhabitants, 2 Parishes, 2 Monasteries of Friers, one of Nuns, a House of Mercy and an Hospital. The Romans built and call'd it *Salacia*, from the Abundance of Salt.

*Tomar* is 7 Leagues from *Santarem*, and 21 from *Lisbon* to the North East, pleasantly seated, in a

Plain, on the River *Nabao*, being the chief Seat of the Military Order of *Christ*, the Inhabitants about 800, 2 Parishes, both Collegiate, 3 Monasteries of Friers, one of Nuns, a House of Mercy and an Hospital. The name is a Corruption of *Thomas* taken from *S. Thomas of Canterbury*.

*Abrantes*, is 20 Leagues from *Lisbon* North-East, seated on an Eminency by the River *Tagus*, and over it an old Castle, strong by Situation. The Inhabitants about 2000, 4 Parishes, 4 Monasteries of Friers and Nuns, some Chappels, a House of Mercy and an Hospital. The Name in the Days of the Emperor *Augustus* is supposed to have been *Tubilli*. King *Philip II. of Spain* made it a Dukedom, and gave the Title to the eldest Son of the Duke of *Aveiro*.

*Torres Novas*, is 19 Leagues North-East from *Lisbon*, and 5 from *Santarem*, seated in a Plain, through which the River *Almonda* runs, about a League from the *Tagus*, is Wall'd, has a Castle with 9 Towers, whence call'd *Torres Novas*, that is, new Towers, instead of *Torres Nove*, nine Towers, says *Silva*; but I rather believe it is call'd *Torres Novas*, new Towers, to distinguish it from *Torres Vedras*, or old Towers, another Town so call'd. It contains 1000 Inhabitants, 4 Parishes, 2 Monasteries of Friers, 1 of Nuns, a House of Retirement for Penitent Women, a House of Mercy, and an Hospital.

*Palmela* contains 800 Inhabitants, 2 Parishes, 2 Monasteries, 6 Chappels, a House of Mercy, and an Hospital and is betwixt *Lisbon* and *Serual*, on a Hill, the Top whereof is taken up by a Rock; the Town Wall'd, with many Towers about it. The Name *Palmela* or little Palm-Tree, taken from those Trees, with the Diminutive, to distinguish it from *Palma* in *Andaluzia*.

*Benavente*, 9 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North-East, but on the South Side of *Tagus*, has 400 Inhabitants, and but one Parish, which is a Priory, belonging to the Knights of *Aviz*.

*Ourem*, has as many Inhabitants as the last, in one Collegiate Parish, and stands 20 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the Northward.

*Regimbra* is about 5 Leagues from *Lisbon*, upon the Shore of the Ocean, beyond *Tagus*, and has 900 Inhabitants, in 2 Parishes.

*Villa Franca*, 4 or 5 Leagues from *Lisbon*, up the River, seated in a large Plain, with 400 Inhabitants, in one Parish, said to be founded by the English, who came to assist King *Alonso* the first in his Wars, and to have been by them call'd *Cornwal*, afterwards chang'd to *Villa Franca*, on Account of its many Franchises.

*Allandra*, 5 Leagues from *Lisbon* up the River, and on its Banks, with 600 Families, and one Parish and one Monastery.

*Pedrogao*, 20 Leagues North-East from *Lisbon*, on the flat Top of a Hill, encompass'd by the Rivers *Rezere* and *Pera*, with 400 Inhabitants and one Parish.

*Sousa*, 26 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North, and 6 from *Leiria*, seated on a Brook, not far from the Ocean, with an old Castle and Palace; about 800 Inhabitants, 1 Parish, 1 Monastery of Friers, and 1 of Nuns.

SO call'd, beyond *Tagus*, as lying Rivers, Borders *inguele Estremadura* ward on the *Sp* *Andaluzia*; to of *Algarve*, and the Portuguese Length of greatest Breadth other Places. est and belt Br Part of that C mers; and as the Sons to the Un selves to as to thus of Farmi nisters of State vince, are the self in the *Zada* at *Serual*, to the *Tagus*. 2 Bishopricks, Barony. The

The Ci Ebro.

Portalegre, Elvas and Beja.

The To Villa Vizq Estrom 7. A.ii.

Elera City is as Head of it, rains, and has Towers, the down the old Gates, and is 4000 Inhabitants are 9 Monasteries a House of Mercy Henry made it does not flourish from it. The memorable for the Seat of the but the Ruins of is uncertain, but *Julius Caesar* made it a Bisho wards an Arch 60000 *Cruzado* 7 Diemly'd Cl ber of Canon South East (ten four Miller, a of 2 detach'd

## CHAP. V.

## The Province of ALEMTEJO.

SO call'd, because in regard to *Lisbon*, it lies beyond *Tagus*, as also sometimes *Entre Tejo e Guadiana*, as lying for the most part betwixt those two Rivers, Borders Northward on a Piece of the Portuguese *Estremadura*, and the River *Tagus*; Eastward on the Spanish Provinces of *Estremadura* and *Andaluzia*; to the South it has the little Kingdom of *Algarve*, and on the West the Ocean and Part of the Portuguese Province of *Estremadura*. The greatest Length of it is above 40 Leagues, and the greatest Breadth, upwards of 30, but much less in other Places. The People, says *Faria*, are the richest and best Bred in *Portugal*, as Inhabiting the best Part of that Country: They are generally Farmers; and as they gather a little Wealth, send their Sons to the University, where they improve themselves so as to fill all the Courts in the Kingdom; thus of Farmers, by their Education, becoming Ministers of State. The principal Rivers in this Province, are the *Guadiana*, *Enxarama*, which loses itself in the *Sado*, and this pays Tribute to the Sea at *Setúbal*, the *Douro*, and the *Teva*, which fall into the *Tagus*. Here are 4 Cities, 1 Archbishoprick, 2 Bishopricks, 1 Marquisate, 4 Earldoms and 1 Barony. The Places of most Note are,

|                       |                           |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| The Cities of         | Olivença.                 |
| <i>Ebora</i> .        | <i>Moura</i> .            |
| <i>Portalegre</i> .   | <i>Seja</i> .             |
| <i>Elvas</i> and      | <i>Campo Mayor</i> .      |
| <i>Beja</i> .         | <i>Viana</i> .            |
| The Towns of          | <i>Monte Mor o Novo</i> . |
| <i>Villa Viçosa</i> . | <i>Portel</i> .           |
| <i>Estremoz</i> .     | <i>Monforte</i> .         |
| <i>Aviz</i> .         | <i>Castelo de Vide</i> .  |

*Ebora* City is seated in the midst of this Province, as Head of it, on a Hill, encompass'd with Mountains, and has a strong Wall, adorn'd with many Towers, the Work of King *Ferdinand*, who threw down the old one, Built by *Sertorius*. It has 10 Gates, and is a League in Compass, containing 4000 Inhabitants, divided into 5 Parishes, in which are 9 Monasteries of Religious Men, 7 of Nuns, a House of Mercy, and a good Hospital. Prince *Henry* made it an University in the Year 1359 but does not flourish much as such, *Cornbra* carrying all from it. The Portuguese *Faria* says, it was once memorable for many stately Structures, and being the Seat of the Portuguese Kings; now little remains but the Ruins of what it was. The first Founder is uncertain, but *Sertorius* resided in, and Wall'd it; *Julius Cesar* gave it the Name of *Liberitas Julia*, and made it a Municipium, or Free-Town. It was made a Bishoprick by King *John III.* and afterwards an Archbishoprick: the Prelates Revenue 60000 Cruzados, or 8000 Pounds, and under him 7 Dignity'd Clergy-Men, and a considerable number of Canons and Petty Canons. It is 20 Leagues South-East from *Lisbon*, and was Fortify'd by Monsieur *Mallet*, a French Ingenier, with the addition of 2 detach'd Forts to defend the Eminence.

*Portalegre*, is 30 Leagues East from *Lisbon*, and 3 from *Albuquerque*, the Frontier Town of the Spanish *Estremadura*, seated on the side of a high Mountain. The City is Wall'd, with 8 strong Towers and a good Cattle, 9 Gates, 10 noble Fountains, one of which continually empties itself at 9 Mouths, about 3000 Inhabitants, dealing in the Woollen Manufacture, settled there, but very mean; 5 Parishes, 3 Monasteries of Religious Men, 2 of Nuns, 9 Chappels, a House of Mercy and an Hospital. King *Alonso III.* of *Portugal* built it in the Year 1259. and King *John III.* made it a Bishoprick, worth about 500 Pounds a Year to the Prelate, under whom are 5 Dignity'd Clergy-Men, 6 Canons, and 6 Petty-Canons. It is also an Earldom belonging to the Marquess of *Gouvea*.

*Elvas* is 30 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the Eastward, standing on an Eminence, strong by Nature, 2 Leagues from the Borders of the Spanish *Estremadura*, where the River *Coa* divides it from *Portugal*. It has a double Wall, with many Towers on it, a strong Cattle, a pleasant Plain without, the Houses within well Built, about 2500 Inhabitants Trading in the Woollen Manufacture, 4 Parishes, 3 Monasteries of Friars, 2 of Nuns, 13 Chappels, a House of Mercy and 2 Hospitals. The ancient Name was *Hebra*. King *Emanuel*, in 1513. made it a City, and King *Sebastian*, An. 1570. a Bishoprick, worth to its Prelate 10000 Cruzados, or 1400 Pounds, and serv'd by 5 Dignitaries, 10 Canons, 2 Petty-Canons, and 12 Benefic'd Clergy-men. In 1658. it was in vain Besieg'd by *Don Lewis de Haro*, the great Favourite of King *Philip IV.* of *Spain*, and in 1667 Fortify'd by Monsieur *Mallet*, a French Ingenier, so that it has 7 whole Bastions, besides several Demi-Bastions, most of them with Counterguards before them, because the Situation being on a Rock, the Ditch is not above 4 or 5 Foot deep. On one side of it is the Fort call'd *S. Lucy*, which serves instead of a Citadel, seated on the highest Ground, being the old Fort, included within 4 handsome Bastions. On another little Eminence, at a small Distance, is another Counterguard, or small Redoubt, so that this City is the strongest Place in *Portugal*. See it in *Mallet's Travaux de Mars*. Near it is a noble Aqueduct 3 Leagues and half long, and of a vast height in some Places where the Ground is low, having, says a late Traveller, for a great way together, not less than 4 Arches Built upon one another.

*Beja*, stands on the flat Top of an Eminence, 20 Leagues South-East from *Lisbon*, and 2 from the River *Guadiana*; in Figure round, has strong Walls, with many Towers on them, an ancient Cattle Built by King *Denis*; the Inhabitants about 3000, 4 Parishes, 3 Monasteries of Friars, 3 of Nuns, 7 Chappels, a House of Mercy and an Hospital. King *Emanuel* made it a City, and *Julius Cesar* had formerly honour'd it with the Title of *Pax Julia*, making it a Roman Colony.

*Villa Viçosa* is a good Town, about 30 Leagues from *Lisbon* Eastward, 8 from *Ebora*, and 5 from *Elvas*,

*Elvas*, and has a Noble Palace, built by King *Denis* of *Portugal*, afterwards the Great Seat of the House of *Braganza* of which the Kings of *Portugal* come. Adjoining to the Palace is a Park three Leagues round. The Inhabitants of the Town are about 2000, 2 Parishes, 5 Monasteries of Friars, 3 of Nuns, a House of Mercy, an Hospital, and 4 magnificent Conduits. King *John IV.* of *Portugal*, caus'd it to be Fortify'd by Monsieur *Maillet*, a French Ingenier, who becaufe the Ground was large, Fortify'd only the upper part of the Town, which commands the rest, and may hold out long after the lower Part is lost.

*Estremoz*, 28 Leagues from *Lisbon*, and 2 from *Villa Vizosa*, seated on a high Hill, on the Top whereof is the Castle, the Town along the Side, encompass'd with double Walls, strengthened and adorn'd with many Towers; and when *Portugal* Revolted from the *Spaniards*, Fortify'd by Monsieur *Maillet*, a French Ingenier, with 5 regular Bastions, and the old Castle on the top of the Hill, strengthened, after the Modern manner. Here is made a curious sort of Earthen-Ware, much us'd in *Portugal* for drinking Water, it has a pretty Scent, and they are Ingenious Workmen; but if the Water stands long in any Vessel, it soaks thro'; it is Red, and was once of some Esteem in *England*. to stand among *China*, now quite out of Fashion. Near the Town is a Spring, gushing out so much Water in Summer, as drives several Mills, and, contrary to all others, dries up in Winter, and also turns Wood into Stone, or rather breeds a Stone Calf over the Wood. The Town contains 2000 Inhabitants, 3 Parishes, 3 Monasteries of Friars, 1 of Nuns, a House of Mercy, and an Hospital. There are about the Place, 5 good Bastions, and 3 Demi-Bastions, besides the Fort above mention'd.

*Aviz*, 20 Leagues East from *Lisbon*, seated on an Eminence, Wall'd, with an old Castle, 400 Inhabitants, and 1 Parish, is only Remarkable for being the Head Seat of the Knights of the Military Order of the same Name.

*Oliveira*, is 30 Leagues East, somewhat Southerly from *Lisbon*, seated in a Plain, on the East-side of the River *Guadiana*, next the Spanish *Estremadura*. King *John IV.* upon the Revolt of *Portugal* from *Spain*, caus'd it to be Fortify'd after the Modern manner, by Monsieur *Maillet*, a French Ingenier, who shut up the old Wall within its Works, adding 9

regular Bastions, a Ditch, and Covert-way. The Inhabitants are about 1600, 2 Parishes, one Monastery of Friars, one of Nuns, 9 Chappels, a House of Mercy, and an Hospital.

*Moua* is 30 Leagues South-East from *Lisbon*, seated in a Plain, half a League beyond the *Guadiana*, betwixt two Brooks, which fall into the River *Ardita*; the Inhabitants about 2000, 2 Parishes, 2 Monasteries of Friars, 2 of Nuns, an House of Mercy, an Hospital, and a good Fort. It was Taken by the *Spaniards*, in 1707, and Demolish'd by them this present Year, 1708.

*Serpa*, is about 25 Leagues from *Lisbon*, South-East, beyond the River *Guadiana*, towards *Andalusia*, is Wall'd, and has a strong Castle, 1800 Inhabitants, 2 Parishes, 1 Monastery of Friars, a House of Mercy, and an Hospital. Taken as well as the last, by the *Spaniards*, in 1707, and Demolish'd this Year, 1708.

*Campo Mayor*, 30 Leagues East from *Lisbon*, on the Borders of the Spanish *Estremadura*, seated on the flat top of a Hill, is Wall'd, and has a Castle, 1000 Inhabitants, 1 Parish, 1 Monastery of Friars, 6 Chappels, a House of Mercy, and an Hospital.

*Viana*, 20 Leagues from *Lisbon* South-East, and 4 South from *Ebora*, has 600 Inhabitants, one Parish, one Monastery of Friars, and one of Nuns.

*Monte Mor o Novo*, 15 Leagues from *Lisbon*, towards *Eloas*, seated on a rising Ground, with a Castle on the top of it, and the River *Canha* below. Here are made curious Cups and Pitchers for drinking Water, adorn'd with bright white Stones. The Inhabitants near 2000, 4 Parishes, 1 Monastery of Friars, a House of Mercy, and an Hospital.

*Portel*, about 20 Leagues from *Lisbon*, South-East, seated on an Eminency, with a Castle on the top, is Wall'd, and contains 700 Inhabitants, 2 Parishes, and 2 Monasteries of Friars.

*Monforte*, is 25 Leagues from *Lisbon*, South-East, and 4 from *Villa Vizosa*, is Wall'd, has 4 Gates, a Castle on the Hill, 700 Inhabitants, 3 Parishes, 1 Monastery of Nuns, 6 Chappels, a House of Mercy, and an Hospital.

*Castello de Vide*, is near 30 Leagues East from *Lisbon*, and 2 from *Portalegre*, seated in a bowen betwixt 2 Mountains, and containing 800 Inhabitants; the Parishes I do not find, but 1 Monastery of Friars. Other Places are inconsiderable.

## CHAP. VI.

### The Little Kingdom of ALGARVE.

BEing the Southermost part of *Portugal*, has the Ocean on the West and South, is parted from *Andalusia* by the River *Guadiana*, on the East, and from the Kingdom of *Portugal*, or Province of *Alemtejo*, by the Mountains, call'd *Serra do Algarve*, or *Caldeiao*, and *Monchique* on the North; being 27 Leagues in Length where largest, and but 8 in Breadth. It is a Mountainous Country, but abounds in Wine, Figs, Raisins, Oyl and Almonds, which are much inferior to those of *Spain*: It has also plenty of Dates, and the People make many Curiosities of the Palm-Tree Leaves. In it are 3 Cities,

such as they are, 1 Bishoprick, and 3 Earldoms. The principal Places,

|               |   |                    |
|---------------|---|--------------------|
| The Cities of | { | Loule.             |
| Silves.       |   | Sagres.            |
| Lavira.       |   | Castromarina.      |
| Lagos.        |   | Alejur.            |
| Faro.         |   | Cacela.            |
| The Towns of  | { | Villa-Nova de Por- |
| Albufeira.    |   | timao.             |
| Albor.        |   |                    |

*Loule*.  
*Sagres*.  
*Castromarim*.  
*Alejur*.  
*Cacela*.  
*Villa Nova de Portimao*.

SILVES,

SILVES, has not now any South from *Lisbon* the Ocean.

*Tavira*, about South East, 5 f. Wellward, from seated on the running through stately Bridge, City is Wall'd. Parishes, 4. House of Mercy. *Lagos*, is also and 5 East from Bay, to the Ocean, hor'd side the an old Castle, tants. 2 Parishes, Nuns, several Hospitals.

*Faro*, about *Lisbon*, South East, *S. Vincent*, and the Ocean, with strong old Castle, Monasteries of cy, and an Hospital, mov'd hither from the Bishop's, and to the Castle, nuns, and 6 P.

The other Part as *Albufeira* on the *Lagos* and *Faro* of 350 Inhabitants, and of 800 Inhabitants, *Alvor*, *Aljezur*, *Castro*, all which, there more of this little Kingdom.

The King of *Portugal* possesses also the City of *Goa*, *Cabo Verde*, and of *Africa*; with Continent of *India* described in the no further men.

But the *Azores* far to the North, tho' nearer to the Continent, are World; and Europe, and properly than of the King of Latitude with from it no less Latitude, is 25.

Of the *Azores*. These Islands two small ones. *St. M.* *St. M.* *Terceira* *Graciosa*.

*SILVES*, keeps the Name of a City, tho' it has not now above 40 Houses, and is 30 Leagues South from *Lisbon*, on a small River not far from the Ocean.

*Tavira*, about 37 Leagues from *Lisbon*, to the South East, 5 from *Faro*, Eastward, and as much Westward, from the Mouth of the River *Guadiana*, seated on the Coast of the Ocean, a small River running through the midst of it, over which is a stately Bridge, and at the Foot of it a Castle, the City is Wall'd, and contains 2000 Inhabitants, 2 Parishes, 4 Monasteries of Friars, one of Nuns, a House of Mercy, and an Hospital.

*Lagos*, is also about 37 Leagues South from *Lisbon*, and 5 East from Cape *St. Vincent*, seated on a large Bay, to the Ocean, where several Fleets have Anchored since the late Wars. It is Wall'd, has 8 Gates, an old Castle, call'd *Ponbat*, about 2000 Inhabitants, 2 Parishes, 2 Monasteries of Friars, one of Nuns, several Chappels, a House of Mercy, and an Hospital.

*Faro*, about the same distance as the last from *Lisbon*, South East, in the mid-way betwixt Cape *St. Vincent*, and the Mouth of *Guadiana*, seated on the Ocean, which there makes a Bay, and has a strong old Castle, 2000 Inhabitants, 2 Parishes, 3 Monasteries of Friars, 1 of Nuns, a House of Mercy, and an Hospital. The Episcopal See was remov'd hither from *Silves*, Ann. 1590. which is worth to the Bishop 5000 *Cruzados*, or 700 Pounds a Year; and to the Cathedral belong 7 Dignitaries, 12 Canons, and 6 Petty-Canons.

The other Places here are all very inconsiderable, as *Albufeyra* on the South-Coast, half way betwixt *Lagos* and *Faro*; *Albor*, in the Territory of *Lagos*, of 350 Inhabitants; *Lauale*, the best of them, Wall'd, and of 800 Inhabitants; *Sagres*, *Castromarin*, *Estombar*, *Aljor*, *Cacela*, and *Villa Nova de Portimao*. Of all which, there is nothing worth observing, nor any more of this little Kingdom of *Algarve*, or of the whole Kingdom of *Portugal*.

The King of *Portugal*, as we have told you, possesses also the large Tract of *Brazil* in *America*, the City of *Goa*, &c. in the *East-Indies*; the Islands of *Cabo Verde*, and the Island of *Madera*, on the Coasts of *Africa*; with several Forts and Towns on the Continent of *Africa*, on every side. All which are described in their proper Places, and therefore need no further mention here.

But the *Azores*, or *Tercera* Islands are seated too far to the North-West to be refer'd to *Africa*; and tho' nearer to *America* than they are to any other Continent, are never reckon'd into that part of the World; and therefore must be esteem'd part of *Europe*, and cannot be spoken of any where more properly than here, as being part of the Dominions of the King of *Portugal*, and seated in the same Latitude with his own Kingdom, although distant from it no less than 16 Degrees, which in that Latitude, is 250 Leagues.

Of the AZORES, or TERCERA Islands.

These Islands are Seven in number, besides the two small ones of *Flores* and *Corvo*. Viz.

|              |   |             |
|--------------|---|-------------|
| St. Michael, | } | St. George: |
| St. Mary,    |   | Pico.       |
| Tercera.     |   | Fayal.      |
| Graciosa.    |   |             |

These lie in a Cluster, between the 37th and 40th Deg. Lat. and between 21 and 26 Deg. Long. West from the *Lizard*. It is reported, that the first Discovery of them was made by a Merchant of *Bruges*, who in a Voyage to *Lisbon*, in the Year 1449, was driven, by fits of Weather, very far to the Westward, and at last arriv'd at these Islands, where he found no Inhabitants. He gave them the Name of the *Flemish Islands*, and return'd to *Lisbon*, where he talk'd of his Discovery, and gave the *Portuguese* such hints of the Situation, that they immediately went and took Possession of them. *Anthony Gonvalles* Book of the Discoverers of the World, tells us that *Don Henry* who was that Ingenious Prince of *Portugal*, that was so industrious in Discoveries, went himself to the *Azores* in 1449.

Tradition tells us also, that upon the Information this Merchant gave his Countrymen at his return to *Bruges*, they set upon an Expedition thither, and planted a Colony, whose Posterity 'tis said, do still remain in *Fayal*, which was the Island they Occupied.

The Accounts given us by Travellers of these Islands, are thus.

*St. Michael*, is the most East, and *St. Mary* the most South in Situation. The former of 20 Leagues in Circumference, and yields much Wheat. The latter very small, and yields Provisions of most kinds, and Potter's Earth.

*Tercera*, which lies 28 Leagues more to the West, has its Name, as being the third (which *Tercera* signifies) of these Islands, in Situation, altho' the first in Dignity, and therefore communicates its Name in common Dialoct, to the whole. It is reckon'd the largest of them, and yet not above 15 Leagues over, but is of Fertile Soil, the very Rocks, which seem bare, producing Vines, whence a good Wine is made, but not comparable to that of *Madera*, or the *Canaries*: The Land yields plenty of Wheat, Oranges, Limons, and most sorts of Fruits; the Pastures feed very large Oxen, and the Country wants nothing necessary for Life, but Oyl and Salt. But the Island is subject to Earthquakes. The Metropolis is *Angra*, where the King's Governor resides; it is seated on the South-Coast, well Built, and hath a strong Castle for its Defence, wherein King *Alphonso* was confin'd Prisoner by his Brother *Peter*, in the Year, 1668. This City is the See of a Bishop, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Lisbon*. Here is a capacious Harbour for Shipping, whence the Town has its Name, *Angra*, signifying a Station of Ships; and withal it is the only safe Port in all these Islands: It is enclos'd like a Crescent, by two Mountains, which are seen at 14 or 15 Leagues distance at Sea; however it is not safe with all Winds. 'Tis chiefly for the sake of this Port that the *Portuguese* have been always careful of these Islands, and are very of letting Strangers approach it; for its Situation is very convenient to refresh their Ships in the *Brazil*, and other long Voyages.

*Graciosa* lies the most Northward, had its Name from its pleasantness, and yields much Fruit.

*St. George* is Mountainous, and yields much Cedar-Wood.

*Il Pico* is so nam'd from the very high Mountain on it, thought by some to be equal to that of *Teneriff*, the Soil of this Island is said to be more Fertile than the rest.

A a a

Fayal,

*Fayal*, more Westward, is nam'd from the quantity of Beech-Trees growing on it; it yields Provisions and Fish. The Posterity of the *Flemmings*, as we have said, Inhabit here.

*Flores*, so nam'd from it's plenty of Flowers; and *Corvo*, from the multitude of Crows found on it, are small Islands, which the *Portuguese* took Possession of also, to prevent an Enemy's Planting there. They lie 70 Leagues West from the rest of the *Azores*, and therefore are by some excluded that Class.

The Air of these Islands is in general Clear and Wholsom, but so sharp, as to corrode Iron, and consume Stone; which makes the People build with the finest Flints.

It was of Old, an Opinion of the Seamen, that as soon as you have pass'd the *Azores* in Sailing from Europe, all the Fleas, Lice, and other noisom Vermin, die instantly.

Having thus shewn our Reader all the WEST Part of EUROPE, and led him through every Region in a Natural Travelling Method, We shall in the same Method, proceed to the EAST Parts. And beginning with that nearest to BRITAIN, which is DENMARK, we shall Survey all that Kingdom and NORWAY, then proceed to SWEDEN, and thro' POLAND to MUSCOVY; and having viewed all those Countries, turn down into HUNGARY, and so through TURKEY in Europe, pass on to CONSTANTINOPLE. After which, by taking a Turn into the LESSER TARTARY, we shall have given you a Compleat View of all EUROPE.

SC

Nor



SCANDI-

SCANDIA  
Island is  
whole R  
roding to Dic  
Bulter and L  
a corruption of  
vast Tract of  
which is now  
most Bound  
is Bounded w  
with the Occa  
on the East, a  
gree of Latitu

nd led  
in the  
nearest  
n and  
O V Y;  
nd fo  
After  
given

*Norway, Sweden, and part of Denmark.*



Its Soil according to *Andrew Bureus*, and others, in the South Parts of it, where the elevation of the Pole is not above 60 Degrees, is abundantly Fruitful, and the Air pretty Temperate : But about the middle between the 60th Degree, and the Arctick Circle, the Soil is much encumbered with Woods and Rocks, and otherwise but indifferent, and the Air very Cold. But the most Northern Parts which lie beyond the Arctick Circle, have very little of the Blessings of either the Heavens or the Earth : Only Nature has kindly provided the Inhabitants with plenty of Fish and Venison to supply the wants of Fruit and Corn.

## How



How it came to be called *Scandinavia* or *Scandia*, and what the Etymologies of these and such like Words are, is hardly worth the Enquiry; and whether the *Scannij* gave name to the Place, or the Place to the People. That being neither instructing nor delightful, we shall rather proceed to give a brief Account of the ancient Inhabitants of that Country, and how they were seated in respect to one another. The *Scanij* or *Scandij* possid'd that part now called *Sebonen*. The *Hilleviones*, whom *Tacitus* calls *Helijj*, and *Amianus Marcellinus*, *Heilij*, inhabited *Haland*; the *Sitones*, whom some have called *Ganipotes*, *Norway*; which was anciently called *Nerigon*. Beyond these lived the *Marelio-Finni*, commonly call'd *Marelfennien*, and the *Scrito-Finni*. To the East of whom were the *Lappnes* or *Lappij*. To the South lay the *Suiones*, commonly called *Suedi* or *Sweeds*; and next to them the *Guts* or *Guti*, whose Country is now called *Gutland* or *Gothland*.

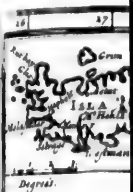
*Scandinavia* seems to have been much more populous of old than it is now, as appears by the frequent Expeditions that have been made from thence into other Parts of the World, which may be attributed partly to the fruitfulness of the People, partly

to the barrenness of the Soil and scarcity of Provisions which forced them to seek better, as well as to the war-like disposition of the People. The great heaps of Stones, which formerly have been gathered together for clearing their Grounds, and now found in the middle of large Woods, are a probable Argument that those Places were once well cultivated.

Some Writers have attempted to give account of the Religion, Policy, Government, and way of Living of these People, but we will neither trouble the Reader with our own Guesses, nor repeat those of others. Only thus much we think, that 'tis more than probable these People lived more like Bees than Men, that they were absolute Strangers to all manner of Commerce, without Laws, Government, or Religion, and buried in profound Ignorance. And so we leave them and return to the Country, which, as we have said, comprehended *Norway* and *Sweden*, and a great part of *Denmark*. But *Norway* being subject to the King of *Denmark*, and *Denmark* being the noblest and better part of that Prince's Dominions, we shall give it the first Place, and afterwards Travel thro' *Norway* and *Sweden*.

## DENMARK,

DI



South

Syn

THE

M

GERMAN

SEA

New

DENMARK

King

Parts

the Islands.

ently call'd C

ded into Nor

the North and

East with the

Lesser Belt, and

the River E

length of it (a

Heljein, is 2

all parts of it

80 Miles. T

part of this

land, Funen,

# DENMARK, Dania.



**D**ENMARK is one of the most ancient Kingdoms of Europe, and is divided into two Parts by the Baltic Sea, viz. Jutland, and the Islands. The former is that which was Anciently call'd Chersonesus Cimbrica, and is now Divided into North and South Jutland. It is bounded on the North and West with the German Ocean, on the East with the Middelfart Sund, commonly call'd the Lesser Belt, and the Baltic; and on the South with the River Eider, which divides it from Holstein. The length of it (according to Buno) from Cape Seagen to Holstein, is 212 Miles; the breadth is not alike in all parts of it, but at most does not much exceed 80 Miles. The Islands, which make up the other part of this Kingdom, are Seeland, Falster, Langeland, Funen, Laland, Bornholm, and many others of

lofs Note; as Mona, Fermeren, Aisen, Arroe, Anous, Lefloe, Samsoe, &c. of all which hereafter more particularly. The King of Denmark hath also other Territories, as the Isles of Fero and Island, &c. The Countries of Oldenburg and Delmenhorst in Germany; Christianburg, on the Coast of Guinea; a Fort call'd Tranquebar, in the East-Indies, and St. Thomas's Island in the West-Indies: But we must refer the Reader for a Description of these to the Kingdoms and Countries where they lye.

The Dutchy of **HOLSTEIN**, tho' in strictness it be reckon'd part of Germany, yet having been several times subject to the King of Denmark, we have chosen to place the Description of it here, preceeding to Sleswick, to which it is contiguous, as the Reader

der will find after we have done with the general account of Denmark.

The AIR, tho' very cold in Denmark, is not so sharp as in some places of Germany, that are situate much more South; which may be attributed to the Sea's flowing about it, which (as in England) keeps the Air warm in Winter, and by gentle Breezes, makes it cooler in Summer. The SOIL, tho' in most Places Barren and beset with Mountains and Woods, hath been of late much improv'd by the Inhabitants, and yields the Husbandman Corn, Hay, and Pasture, wherein vast Herds of Kine are fed, and an excellent Race of Horses bred. The Rivers of Denmark cannot be brag'd of; for according to Mr. *Milfworth*, there is not one Navigable; the *Eider* is the best, the *Elbe* being to be reckon'd only a Boundary, and not in this Country. There are indeed some Lakes that afford good quantities of Fish. The Forests are abundantly stock'd with Venison of all sorts, as Stags, Elks, Wild-Boars, Hares, Cones, &c. and Wild Fowl in great plenty.

The extent of Denmark cannot be exactly set down, because of the disjunction of its Parts, and intervention of the Sea. It was much larger before *Selwen*, *Bleking* and *Haland*, were taken from it by the King of Sweden, to whom they were granted for ever, at the Treaty of *Reschild*, in 1658, which was again confirm'd in 1660. We have already spoken of the extent of *Jutland*, and the Islands will be particularly describ'd hereafter.

The Commodities of Denmark for Exportation, are very few; Cattle is the chief, which they vend to the *Netherlands*: But Manufactures they have none.

The first INHABITANTS of Denmark, were the *Cimbri* and *Teutones*, who were also call'd *Dani* and *Cidani* from whom (as *Cluverius* says) the Country derives its Name. This Kingdom is thought to have been establish'd long before the Birth of Christ, but for want of good Histories, it cannot be precisely determin'd when it began, how long each of its ancient Kings Reign'd, or what great Acts they did. According to Mr. *Daudisier*, the *Cimbri* inhabited *Jutland*, and the *Teutones* the Isles. It is uncertain from whence they came into that Country: But finding it at last (says he) too little for them, resolv'd to seek themselves a more convenient Seat: And about 110 Years before Christ, joining all in one Body, they march'd into Germany, and having travers'd all that Country, divided themselves into two Bodies, and took different courses. The *Teutones* and *Ambiones*, march'd into Gaul, and committed great Ravage there. The *Cimbri* march'd against the Roman Army commanded by M. *Junius Cyllanus*, and both in that and several other Engagements, worsted the Romans, till *Marius* happily put a stop to the Career of their Victory, by routing the *Teutones* and *Ambiones* at Aix in Provence, as he did the *Cimbri* afterwards at Verceil.

After the *Cimbri* and *Teutones* had left the North, (as this Author continues) the *Juti*, a People originally of Germany, took possession of their Country, and chose for their King *Danus*, the Son of *Humbius*, King of *Gerbia*, who Reign'd about the Year of the World, 3500. And after his Family was extinct, *Hoter*, the Son of *Attula*, King of Sweden, Reign'd, whose Posterity fail'd in the Person of *Haldan III*. But the History of those Times being very Imperfect and Fabled, we shall trouble the Reader no more with them.

It is evident, (as *Puffendorf* observes) the Danes

are not so Warlike now as they were formerly. The Nobility is turn'd Lazy, and the Commons have follow'd their Example.

The Danish LANGUAGE is no other than a corrupted High Dutch, being manifestly a Di-lect of the old Teutonic; and High-Dutch itself is much affected by the Gentry, and ordinarily spoken in *Copenhagen*, and other Trading Cities.

The Popish Religion had been predominant here till the time of *Frederick I*. Who introduc'd the *Lutheran* Confession into all the Churches of his Dominions, and made a League with the Protestant Princes of Germany; whose Son, *Christian III*, continu'd the Work, and establish'd the LUTHERAN, which has ever since been the only RELIGION profess'd here, except one French Calvinist Church at *Copenhagen*, and one Popish Chappel at *Gluckstadt*.

The form of GOVERNMENT in Denmark, is mightily alter'd from what it was; formerly the States had all the solid and substantial Part of Government and management of Affairs, and left the King nothing but the appearance of Royalty. He could neither make Peace nor War without them, nor lay any Taxes on the Subject, but by their consent. They oblig'd him to swear at his Coronation, that he would consent to his own Degrading, if without their allowance or consent, he but touch'd the Publick Treasure, which was kept in *Cronenburg*, and reserv'd for the extraordinary Necessities of State: And besides this, they had the disposal of all Offices and vacant Piefs, which created them many Dependents and Creatures. But the Case is now quite otherwise, for in the Year 1660, the Crown was made Hereditary, and the King Absolute. This remarkable Revolution is particularly related by Mr. *Milfworth*, who tells us, that upon the finishing the War betwixt Sweden and Denmark, a large Debt remain'd on the Nation; wherefore the States were Assembly'd to consider of the Ways and Means of paying that, and re-establishing the Publick Affairs: But a difference happening between the Nobility and the Commons, the former pretending themselves Privileg'd from Taxes and the latter having fought well during the War, and been much exhaur'd by it; and withal the Nobility having always exercised a sort of despotick Power over their Tenants, and now in this Assembly express'd great Contempt of the Commons; they were so far provok'd, that breaking up from the Assembly, the Commons, together with the Clergy (which compos'd the other Estate) assembled themselves in another Place, and in few Hours resolv'd to make the King a Present of an Absolute Power, and his Family the Succession to the Crown, (that was before this Elective) which they accordingly the next Day put in execution; and tho' at first the Nobility hesitated on the Matter, they also were fain to comply, and in three Days time the Alteration was compleated: And since that, the King Govern's in such manner as he thinks fit, without the contradiction of the Nobility or Senate.

For the administration of Justice, there are 4 Tribunals in Denmark. 1. The *Byfoght's* Court, in Cities and Towns. 2. *Heredsfoght's* Court, of the same nature in the Country; from both which lies an Appeal to the 3d *Landfoght*, or general Head Court of the Province; but the 4th and Supreme Court, is the *Høj-Ræcht*, which is held at *Copenhagen*, and compos'd of the Principal Nobility of the Kingdom, and even the King himself sometimes sits in it. There are also a Chancery Court; a Rent-Chamber, like

our Exchequer Revenue; Affairs. But are the Court, none be Month, all whole Bo in *Quarzo*, derlands it. Judges are a ries paid ou them by the they forfeit the Injur'd us'd, it is no there are not of Counts or having, he la eit dis'nction of the *Eleph*. Petors of en ancient Orde the Kn g's w large D amon der. They ha brge, Founde late King, in Where Crois

The Reven on'd by Mr and 200000 l somewhat less by Excises C tion-Tax, the and the Toll, and Bet. The fidrables; for mot frequent Gibreiter, and every Ship that it has been offe about 100 Rix Great Controv tween the Da Hanse-Towns. Toll, from tin Treaties and a Swedes have ha Danes have a Demands.

At this time whereby the D ascertain'd; an Certificate of b from.

The ancient that is not possi gy of the Succ mitting the earl since Christianity is as follows.

## A Chronolo

Harald Eric, about 843 Canutus Ertho

but Exchequer, for judging the Causes relating to the Revenue; and an Admiralty Court for Maritime Affairs. But it is very remarkable, that Law-causes are the soonest decided here of any place whatsoever, none being permitted to lie above a Year and a Month, altho' it pass through all the Courts. The whole Body of the Law is compriz'd in one Volume in *Quarto*, and written so plainly, that every Man understands it, and may plead his own Cause. The Judges are appointed by the King, and their Salaries paid out of the Exchequer, no Fees being paid them by the Clients: And upon unjust proceeding, they forfeit half their Estate, whereof one Moiety to the Injur'd Person. Altho' the word Nobility be us'd, it is not to be understood as in *England*, for there are not above half a dozen that bear the Title of Counts or Barons; the rest, tho' without that Title, having the same Honours and Privileges. The greatest distinction seems to be the Order of Knighthood of the *Elephant*, which is conferr'd by the King on Persons of eminent Honour and Merit; it is a very ancient Order, but when commenc'd is uncertain; the Knights wear a white Elephant, adorn'd with 5 large Diamonds in a blue Ribbond cross their Shoulder. They have also another Order call'd the *Danebörge*, Founded by K. *Waldemar I.* and revived by the late King, in the Year 1672. The Knights wear a White Cross edg'd with Red, in a Red Ribbond.

The Revenue of the King of *Denmark*, are reckon'd by Mr. *Moldworth*, to amount to 2 Millions, and 200000 Rix Dollars, each Rix Dollar being somewhat less than an English Crown. They arise by Excises Customs, Tolls, Poll-Tax, or Fortification-Tax, the Revenues of *Norway*, Crown Lands, and the Toll, or Ships passing through the *Ore Sunde* and *Belte*. This Duty for Custom on Ships is very considerable; for the Straight of the *Sound*, being the most frequented of any in *Europe*, except that of *Gibraltar*, and all Nations except *Swedes*, paying for every Ship that passes, (the Sum uncertain, because it has been often alter'd, but as near as I can gather, about 100 Rix Dollars per Ship, says Mr. *Moldworth*.) Great Controversies have at several times arisen between the *Danes* and the *Hollanders*, as also the *Hanse-Towns*, about the exorbitant encrease of this Toll, from time to time, which produc'd several Treaties and Agreements about it: And since the *Swedes* have had the opposite Shoar of *Schonen* the *Danes* have always been more moderate in their Demands.

At this time, there is a *Tariff*, or Rate-Book, whereby the Duty upon each particular Goods are ascertain'd; and the Master of the Ship produces a Certificate of his Lading from the Ports he came from.

The ancient History of *Denmark* is so confus'd, that it is not possible to draw out an exact Chronology of the Succession of their Kings; wherefore omitting the earlier times, we will give a List of those since Christianity began to be preach'd here, which is as follows.

# A Chronological Table of the KINGS of Denmark.

| Began to Reign.                  |                            |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| <i>Harald</i>                    | 826                        |
| <i>Eric</i> , about 845. or 850. | <i>Gormo</i>               |
| <i>Canutus</i>                   | <i>Harold Blatand</i>      |
| <i>Frodo</i>                     | <i>Swens</i> , who Invaded |
|                                  | <i>England</i> 975.        |

Began to Reign.

|                                                                  |                                                       |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Canute the Great</i> 1014.                                    | <i>Eric Menved</i> 1286.                              |
| He was K. of <i>England</i> , <i>Denmark</i> and <i>Norway</i> . | <i>Christopher II.</i> 1316.                          |
| <i>Hardicanute</i> 1041.                                         | Interregnum.                                          |
| <i>Magnus</i> 1041.                                              | <i>Waldemar III.</i> 1334.                            |
| <i>Sweno</i> 1043.                                               | <i>Margaret</i> 1373.                                 |
| <i>Harold</i> 1074.                                              | <i>Eric</i> , Son to the Duke of <i>Pomeran</i> 1412. |
| <i>St. Canute</i> 1076.                                          | <i>Christopher</i> , Duke of <i>Ba-</i>               |
| <i>Olaus</i> 1082.                                               | <i>varia</i> . 1439.                                  |
| <i>Eric</i> 1096.                                                | <i>Christian I.</i> Count of <i>Ol-</i>               |
| <i>Nicholas</i> 1106.                                            | <i>denburg</i> 1449.                                  |
| <i>Eric Edmund</i> 1133.                                         | <i>John</i> 1482.                                     |
| <i>Eric Lamb</i> 1133.                                           | <i>Christian II.</i> De-                              |
| <i>Sweno and Canute</i> 1147.                                    | posed. 1514.                                          |
| <i>Waldemar</i> 1147.                                            | <i>Frederic I.</i> 1523.                              |
| <i>Canute</i> 1182.                                              | <i>Christian III.</i> 1533.                           |
| <i>Waldemar II.</i> 1203.                                        | <i>Frederick II.</i> 1559.                            |
| <i>Eric</i> 1241.                                                | <i>Christian V.</i> 1587.                             |
| <i>Abel</i> 1250.                                                | <i>Frederick III.</i> 1638.                           |
| <i>Christopher</i> 1253.                                         | <i>Christian V.</i> 1660.                             |
| <i>Eric Glipping</i> 1259.                                       | <i>Frederick VI.</i> 1695.                            |

The whole Kingdom of *Denmark* may be divided into the Continent and Islands.

The Continent contains *Futland*, (which is divided into North *Futland*, or *Futland*, properly so called, and South *Futland*, or the Duchy of *Sleswick*) and the Duchy of *Holstein*. The Subdivisions whereof are thus,

|                    |                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| HOLSTEIN contains, | I. <i>Holstein</i> , properly so call'd, wherein these Towns are most considerable. | <i>Keil</i> .<br><i>Rensburg</i> .<br><i>Wipser</i> .<br><i>Itzehoe</i> .<br><i>Nicumburg</i> .<br><i>Meldorp</i> .<br><i>Heyde</i> .<br><i>Lundun</i> .<br><i>Brunsbüttel</i> .<br><i>Hamburg</i> .<br><i>Altena</i> .<br><i>Glücksstadt</i> .<br><i>Krempe</i> .<br><i>Pinnenburg</i> .<br><i>Biedenburg</i> .<br><i>Lubeck</i> . |
|                    | II. <i>Ditmarsch</i> , wherein are these Towns.                                     | <i>Süderberg</i> .<br><i>Oldesloe</i> .<br><i>Ploen</i> .<br><i>Oldenburg</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|                    | III. <i>Stormar</i> hath these Towns.                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|                    | IV. <i>Wagria</i> , or <i>Wagerland</i> , wherein are,                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

*SLESWICK*, or South *Futland*, divided into many Bailiages, whereof the particular Names are unnecessary. These are the Cities and Towns of most Note.

|                         |
|-------------------------|
| <i>Sleswick</i> .       |
| <i>Gottorp</i> .        |
| <i>Tonningen</i> .      |
| <i>Flensburg</i> .      |
| <i>Appenrade</i> .      |
| <i>Hadersleben</i> .    |
| <i>Bekensfeld</i> .     |
| <i>Christiansburg</i> . |
| <i>Lübeck</i> .         |
| <i>Tonderen</i> .       |
| <i>Hufum</i> .          |
| <i>Fredericstadt</i> .  |
| <i>Lobm-Closter</i> .   |

The

JUTLAND, called North Jutland, divided into 4 Diocesses, viz.

The Diocess of *Ripen*, wherein are these Towns.

*Ripen*.  
*Kolding*.  
*Weile*.  
*Waide*.  
*Ringkoping*.  
*Lemwick*.  
*Holstebro*.  
*Aarhus*.  
*Horsens*.  
*Randers*.  
*Ebeltoft*.  
*Marieberg*.  
*Hobro*.  
*Wiburg*.  
*Halkier*.  
*Nybe*.  
*Aalborg*.  
*Tysted*.  
*Nykoping*.  
*Seebj*.  
*Scagem*.  
*Wenysffel*.

The Diocess of *Aarhusen*, wherein are,

The Diocess of *Wiburg*.

The Diocess of *Aalborg*.

The Islands, with the principal Cities and Towns on them, are these, viz.

In the *BALTICK*.

*Copenhagen*.  
*Roschild*.  
*Elleneur*.  
*Fredericksburg*.  
*Holbeck*.  
*Kallenburg*.  
*Ringstede*.  
*Sor*.  
*Koge*.  
*Prestae*.  
*Warrenburg*.  
*Nestved*.  
*Skelskor*.  
*Korfor*.

*SEALAND* or *Zeeland*, the chief Towns whereon are,

Funen or Fionia.

Langeland

Laland.

Falster.

Mona.

Femerren.

Amaga.

Bornholm.

On the Coast of *Jutland*, in the German Ocean.

Alfen.

Sylt.

Fora.

Nortstrant.

Territories in *GERMANY*.

The Counties of

*Odensee*.  
*Nuburg*.  
*Schwinburg*.  
*Foborg*.  
*Affens*.  
*Middlesear*.  
*Sophia odde*.  
*Ruecoping*.  
*Naxkow*.  
*Newstads*.  
*Mariebo*.  
*Nykoping*.  
*Strubkoping*.

*Stekoe*.

*Borg*.

*Hollenderdorp*.

*Sund-bye*.

*Sandwyck*.

*Rottum*.

*Nexoa*.

*Hammerhusen*.

&c.

*Sunderburg*.

*Nordburg*.

*Syderdorp*.

*Uterfen*.

*Kelworm*, &c.

*OLDENBURG*.  
and  
*DELMENHORST*

## CHAP. II.

### OF HOLSTEIN.

**H**OLSTEIN, *Ho'stia*, lies on the South of the Cimbrica Chersonesus, or Peninsula of *Jutland*. Bounded on the East by the Duchy of *Lauenburg* and the *Baltick* Sea; on the South by the River *Elbe*; on the West by the German Ocean; and on the North by the Duchy of *Sleswick*. Its Extent from North to South, is about 50 Miles, and from East to West, about 100 Miles. The whole Country, including *Ditmarsch*, *Vagerland*, and *Stormar*, was formerly known by the name of *Nordalbingia*, or the Country Northward of the *Elb*. The modern Name of *Holstein*, being derived, (as *Adam Brenensis* says) from *Holts-Geseten*, i. e. seated in a Wood or Forest. It was at first, only a Province of the Great Duchy of *Saxony*, but was bestowed by the Duke, (afterwards Emperor) *Lotharius*, upon *Adolph*, Earl of *Schaumburg* about the Year 1114. and at last chang'd into a Dukedom by the Emperor *Frederick* III. Anno Dom. 1474. in favour of *Christi-*

*an*, the twelfth Earl, who succeeding in the Throne of *Denmark*, convey'd *Holst-in* to the Crown, and the *Danish* Kings are on that account reckon'd among the Princes of the Empire, tho' not obliged to repair to the Dyets. Afterwards it became an Appenage, and, with the Title of Duke, was conferr'd on *Adolph*, Brother to *Christian* III. Upon the Decease of this Duke without Issue, the Title was given to *Ulrick*, Brother to King *Christian* IV. From him have in time sprung up divers Families or Houses of *Holstein*, as *Sunde lurg*, *Norburg*, *A. nibeck*, *Gottorp*, *Ploen*, and *Oettingen*; of these *Christian* Albert, Duke of *Holstein Gottorp*, is the chief; and claims the same Authority and Privileges as were given to Duke *Adolph* above-mention'd. But the Grandeur of this Prince giving Jealousie to the late King of *Denmark*, or rather being provok'd by his siding against him, during his War with the *Swede*, in 1675, he seiz'd on his Person and Country, obliging him

him to rehouse afterwards pro the Neighbour in his favour, III. of Great Etries were reite a new War was Denmark, by stein had Built, have demolish every Bodys M The Countr conveniently f Richest part of a strong Contli to Sincere and Fidelity of a F verb.

The Towns led, that chief the, viz. Kiel, Ch'lon on the Baltick- on) from its situ the Mouths of signifying a W 34 deg. 15 mi distance of 50 and about 40 fr has a large com Ships from Ger the Top of a Haven. The L rants makes th which together Annual A'tembl renders thisthe with a Slately ticularly a Fran ot *Schaumburg* ed into an *Holst* an University E Town suffer d n den and Denmar

*Rensburg*, or Eyder (by which Borders of *Slesw* is reckon'd the besides its conve good Fortificati Built by Gerbar ows its Founda is no certain Ad of the Blood, o man. Its Forti and render'd a *Wilsen*, is a River of the far about 30 Miles *Trzeboa*, stand the Navigable Fith, and Traff *Nieumunster*, far from the H

*DITMARS* and the German its Southern, ar Bounds. Some Teufel-march, i tants of this Pro

him to renounce and resign his Right; but the Duke afterwards protesting against these Violences, and the Neighbouring Princes at length intermeddling in his favour, especially his Majesty King William III. of Great Britain, the greater part of his Countries were restored in 1689: But in the Year 1700, a new War was Commenced here, by the King of Denmark, by reason of some Forts the Duke of Holstein had Built, which the King of Denmark would have demolish'd, the success of which War is in every Bodys Memory.

The Country is very Fertile, and being Seated conveniently for Trade, *Holstein* is reckon'd the Richest part of Denmark. The Inhabitants are of a strong Constitution and undaunted Courage, and so Sincere and Just, that *Holstein Glaube*, or the Fidelity of a Holsteiner has even pass'd into a Proverb.

The Towns in *HOLSTEIN* properly so called, that chiefly deserve to be taken Notice of are these, viz.

*Kiel, Chilonum*, a well frequented Mart-Town on the Baltic-Sea, so call'd (as some are of Opinion) from its situation in a Neck of Land, between the Mouths of two Rivers, the German word *Kiel* signifying a Wedge. It stands in the Latitude of 54 deg. 15 min. and the Longitude of 30, at the distance of 50 Miles from *Hamburg* to the North, and about 40 from *Lubeck* to the North-West. It has a large commodious Haven, well frequented by Ships from Germany, Sweden, &c. and a Cattle on the Top of a Hill which secures the Town and Haven. The Industry and Traffick of its Inhabitants makes the Town Populous and Wealthy, which together with its being the Place where the Annual Assembly of the States of *Holstein* are held, renders this the Capital of all *Holstein*. It is adorn'd with a Stately Palace and other fair Buildings, particularly a *Franciscan* Monastery Founded by *Adolph* of *Schaumburg*; but since the Reformation, changed into an Hospital: Here is also a College, and an University Established in the Year 1669. This Town suffer'd much during the War between Sweden and Denmark.

*Rensburg, or Reinolsburg*, stands on the River *Eyder* (by which it is almost encompass'd) on the Borders of *Sleswick*, near 20 Miles W. from *Kiel*. It is reckon'd the strongest Town in *Holstein*, having besides its convenient Situation, a strong Castle, and good Fortifications for its Defence. The Castle was Built by *Gerhard II.* Earl of *Holstein*, but the Town owes its Foundation to one *Reinold*, of whom there is no certain Account, except that he was a Prince of the Blood, or at least a very considerable Nobleman. Its Fortifications are lately much improv'd and render'd *à la Moderne*, very considerable.

*Wistler*, is a neat well Built Town, seated on a River of the same Name, which falls into the *Stoor*; about 30 Miles South-West from *Rensburg*.

*Lyseboe*, stands a few Miles East from *Wistler*, on the Navigable River *Stoor*, which furnishes it with Fish, and Traffick from abroad.

*Nieumunster*, about 20 Miles more Eastward, not far from the Head of the River *Stoor*.

*DITMARSH*, lyes between *Holstein* Proper, and the German Ocean, having the River *Elbe* for its Southern, and the River *Eyder* for its Northern Bounds. Some write the word *Deutschemarsh*, or *Teuschmarch*, i. e. *Dutschmarsh*, because the Inhabitants of this Province, are the Offspring of the an-

cient German Saxons, and retain'd so much of their ancient Valour as not to be made submit to the Earls of *Holstein*, as their Neighbours the *Stemians* and *Wagrians* had done, until the force of all Denmark threaten'd them, when the Earldom was United to the Crown; nay, even then, they soon threw off the Yoke, and refused to do Homage to *Christian* Earl of *Oldenburg* and *Holstein*, to whom the Emperor *Frederick III.* had given their Country: But at last they were by *Frederick II.* King of Denmark, Anno 1559. assisted by the Duke of *Holstein*, entirely subdued, and the Country shar'd between the King and the Duke. The chief Towns in it are.

*Meldorp*, seated on the German Ocean, 30 Miles South-West from *Rensburg*, and 20 Miles North from *Gluckstadt*, the chief Town of the Province, and a Place of good Trade.

*Heyde*, a large but poor City, seated on the Border of the great Barren Sand of the same Name, which over-spreads the middle of the Country.

*Lunden*, near the Mouth of the *Eyder*, 15 Miles North from *Meldorp*.

*Brunsbittel*, a Sea Town on the *Elbe* *Stroom*, about 12 Miles South from *Meldorp*. And

*Weslingburn*, near the Sea-Shore, about the midway between *Meldorp* and *Lunden*.

*STORMAR* or *STORMARSH*, according to the signification of its Name is a Morass or Marshy Ground lying along the Banks of the River *Stoor*; it lyes on the South of *Holstein* Proper, and from it is divided by the River *Stoor*; and on the North of the River *Elbe* and *Lumenburg*. The Soil here, as also in *Ditmarsh* is rich, and in most Places resembles that of *Holland*, not only in its Fertility and manner of improvement, but also in the Dikes and Banks raised by the Inhabitants, to keep out the swelling Ocean, which however often overflows the lower Grounds. The People here make good Advantage by the Traffick they are able to carry on by means of their Neighbourhood to the *Elbe* and the City of *Hamburg*, which stands in the Limits of this Province, but is one of the *Hanse-Towns*, and Govern'd by its own Magistrates. Having already given a Description of that City, in our Account of Germany, we refer the Reader thither, and shall now proceed to speak of the other Places of note in this Province.

*Altena*, a small City, remarkable for the Treaty held there between the King of Denmark, and the Duke of *Holstein*; stands within a Mile or two of *Hamburg*.

*Gluckstadt*, is a little City seated on the Bank of the *Elbe*, 30 Miles below *Hamburg*, and 35 Miles South of *Rensburg*. It was first Fortified by *Cristian IV.* King of Denmark, about the Year 1620. and afterwards much improv'd by his Successors, altho' its Strength soon after the Building was so considerable as to resist the Siege the Emperor *Ferdinand II.* laid to it, for two Years together. It is at present, a Strong-hold, and of considerable Importance to the *Dane*, for it Commands the Passage of the *Elbe*, and thereby keeps the *Hamburger's* in Awe.

*Krempe* or *Crempen* seated on a small River of the same Name, which a little below falls into the *Stoor*, about 5 or 6 Mile from *Gluckstadt*, is also a Place of great Strength, and reckon'd one of the Keys of Denmark. *Christian IV.* likewise Fortify'd this,



and in the Years 1627. and 1628. it was famous for gallantly resisting a Siege and furious Attacks of Count *Wallenstein* for thirteen Months; and tho' at last it was forced to submit to that fortunate General, yet obtain'd very honourable Terms.

*Pinnenborg* stands about 20 miles South-East from *Glücksbade*, and 10 from *Hamburg*; it is not very considerable, and only mention'd because it gives Name to a County.

*Bredenberg* is one of the fairest little Towns in all *Denmark*, and the ancient Seat of the Noble Family of the *Rentzews*. It was remarkable for the stout opposition it made to Count *Wallenstein*, who at last took it, and put all the Garrison to the Sword.

*WAGEREN* or *WAGERLAND*. *Wagria*, lies on the East of *Holstein*, is almost encompassed by the *Baltic* Sea, and the two Rivers, *Trave* on the South, and *Suentin* on the West. Its extent is about 50 miles from North to South, and about 30 from East to West. The Country had its Name from the *Wagii*, a People of *Scythia*, who Conquered these Parts, and is a Fertile Land well Peopled. In the Limits of this Province stands the Hans Town *Lubeck*, which being like *Hamburg*, an Independent State, and part of the Empire, we have already described it also in our Account of *Germany*. And therefore pass on to the other Places of Note here.

*Segeberg*, stands on the River *Trave*, about 12 miles from *Lubeck* Westward, and 40 from *Glücksbade* to the East. According to *Pentanus*, it was anciently call'd *Helvig*, and took its present Name

from the Castle Built by the Emperor *Lorbarius* about the Year 1134. upon a high Hill, to Check the *Slavonians*.

*Oldeslob*, or *Odelsø*, is a fair Town seated also on the *Trave*, about 10 miles West from *Lubeck*, and not above 7 South from *Segeberg*. It was purchased in the Year 1338. by *John* Earl of *Mecklenburg*, for 10000 Marks of Silver, and continued for a long time in a flourishing Condition: But having suffered much in the Wars between *Eric* of *Pomerania* and the Dukes of *Sleswick* and *Holstein*, it could never yet recover its Beauty and Grandeur.

*Ploen* is a Town of good Antiquity, and has been always valued for its Strength. It stands on a Lake (to which it gives Name,) that almost surrounds it, and has a strong Castle built not long since by *Joachim* Ernestus Duke of *Holstein*. This Place has the Honour to give a Title to one of the Houses of *Holstein*; the Valiant Prince that bears it at present, signaliz'd himself on several Occasions in the late War.

*Oldenburg*, a Place considerable for its ancient State, stands in the North-East Corner of *Mecklenburg*, upon the River *Boeckow*, about 25 Miles from *Ploen* to the North-East. It gives Name to a small County, and was anciently the Metropolis of the *Wagii* and *Venedi* two Warlike Nations, to whom the greatest part of *Mecklenburg* was subject. *Otho* the Great founded a Bishoprick here, which was afterwards Translated to *Lubeck*. It had a great Trade, and was exceeding Populous, but the Port being stop't up by Command of Queen *Margaret*, and a great Fire having destroy'd its Buildings, the Place is now not very considerable.

### CHAP. III.

#### Of South-Jutland, or SLESWICK.

THE Duchy of *SLESWICK* is an ancient Dependence on the Kingdom of *Denmark*, which King *Nicolas I.* in the Year 1128. gave to his Nephew *Canute*, Son of *Eric*, surnamed *Ejegod* *Margaret*, Queen of *Denmark*, confirm'd it to the Earl of *Holstein*, and his Successors in the Year 1338. which Earl the Emperor *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, created Duke of *Sleswick*, whose Posterity failing in the Person of *Adolphus* in the Year 1459. *Christian I.* United it to the Kingdom of *Denmark*, and now it is partly under the Jurisdiction of *Denmark*, and partly Subjected to the Duke of *Holstein Gottorp*; but their Dominions and the Divisions of the Country are so intermix'd, that it is hard to give a distinct Account of them. The Bayliages of *Hadersleben*, *Ripen*, *Flensburg*, the Territory of *Christianspris*, the Isles of *Roem*, *Mandoe*, and the West Side of the Isle of *Foer*, are under the King of *Denmark*. The Bayliages of *Gottorp*, *Tondern*, *Appenrade*, *Hufum*, *Eylstedde*, and *Lohm Kloster*, the Isles of *Femeren*, *North Grand*, *Sylt*, and the East Side of *Foer* are under the Duke of *Holstein*. And *Aroe* and *Ziön* are under the Duke of *Sonderburg*. The Chief Towns in *Sleswick* are these.

*Sleswick* or *Slesvig*, *Slesvicium*, the Metropolis of the whole Province, is situate on a River, or rather a small Arm of the Sea nam'd *de She*, at the

distance of about 20 Miles from *Kiel* to the North-West. Christianity was Establish'd here in the ninth Century, and the great Church was then Founded by King *Erick Barn*, assisted by St. *Anselm* Bishop of *Hamburg*; and in 930 King *Harald Blatand* Established an Episcopal See in it; afterwards in 1064. the *Slavonians* invaded these Parts, ruin'd the Church, and Re-established the Heathenish Superstitions; but soon after these Foreigners were entirely expell'd, Christianity Restored, and the Cathedral Rebuilt. In the next Century it was a Place of very great Trade, and much frequented by Merchants from *Britain*, *France*, *Spain*, *Flanders*, &c. And even so considerable was this City that *Adam Bremenfis*, who flourish'd about the Year 1100. calls it *Civitatem Opulentissimam ac Populosissimam*. The *Angles*, who were great Traders here, Built the Church Dedicated to the Holy Ghost, and the Hospital adjoining. In the last Age, viz. 1556. King *Frederick II.* took this City and annexed it to his Dominions. Near the Walls of it are to be seen the Ruins of a Temple, which the *Slavonians* Built in Honour of the Deity which they Worship'd.

Within a few Miles from *Sleswig* to the South are yet to be seen in many Places the Ruins of the famous Wall and Trench, which was Built in ancient

#### Sleswick

times by the Saxons, or the Armies of the Year 808. and other Danes to be esteemed Henry the Victorious an Undanewark, and reported to have cross'd this Neck.

*Gottorp*, the chief of *Holstein*, it stands on a Lake more than 10 miles from it; the Fish and carrying the *Baltic* Sea, it is in all the Gardens, beauty, &c. besides a Forest adjoining, and other buildings and a Library containing Books and Manuscripts of singular Ten Feet and wherein the Heavenly Body by the means of about by Water. *Gottorp*, south, or Cult, for 500 years into *Gottorp*, *Eckensford*, Bay of the Commodious *Sleswick*, and have its Name found in the N probability, out of whole Trade, and on Shores.

*Christianspris*, East from *Eckensford*, the Haven of *Kiel*, command that *Frederick II.* the River *Eider*, *Eckensford* to *Frederick* Duke, deavour'd to be purple line a *fla*, which gave it, to Pull an account the

*Tommingen* 5 Miles below from the *Germ*, very well Fort. *Hufum* (land) South from *Fre*, which opens to by a Citadel built 1581. after his was fortified the *Dennaack* has fi

ent times by the *Danish* Kings against the Incursions of the *Saxons*. It is thought to have been begun by *Guthric*, or *Gothfred*, King of *Denmark*, to exclude the Armies of the Emperor *Charles*, about the Year 808. afterwards improved by Queen *Thyra* and other *Danish* Monarchs, and made so strong as to be esteemed impregnable by the Cancellors of *Henry* the *Lyon*. Duke of *Saxony*, who dissuaded that Victorious Prince from attempting so hazardous an Undertaking. This Rampart was called *Danewark*, and like *Hadrian's Wall* in *England*, is reported to have reached from Sea to Sea, quite across this Neck of Land.

*Gottorp*, the ancient Palace of the Earls and Dukes of *Holstein*, stands about 15 Miles West from *Sleswick*, on a Lake made by the River *Sleje*, which almost encloses it; the Waters whereof are clear and full of Fish; and carries Vessels of small burden to and from the *Baltick* Sea: This is reckoned one of the finest Seats in all these Northern Parts, having very large Gardens, beautified with curious Fountains, Walks, &c. besides a noble and spacious Park, or, rather Forest adjoining, well stock'd with Deer, wild Boar, and other sorts of Game. The Palace is a noble Building and is especially adorn'd with a very choice Library containing a large Collection of Printed Books and Manuscripts, and among other Rarities one of singular Ingenuity, viz. a Globe of Copper Ten Feet and half in Diameter, with a Sphere, wherein the Sun moves on the Ecliptick, and all the Heavenly Bodies are carried round in exact order by the means of certain Wheels which are turned about by Water convey'd from the adjacent Mountain. *Gottorp* is well Fortify'd, and has a Toll-booth, or Custom House, where Toll is paid every Year for 50000 Head of Cattel, which pass out of the Island into *Germany*.

*Eckernford* or *Eckelford*, stands on the bottom of a Bay of the *Baltick* Sea, which makes a very Commodious Haven, about 10 Miles South from *Sleswick*, and near 20 North from *Kiel*. Its said to have its Name from the abundance of Squirrels found in the Neighbouring Woods, tho' with more probability, it is called so from an old Cattle, out of whose Ruins it arose. It is a Town of good Trade, and one of the safest Ports on the *Baltick* Shoar.

*Christianspris* is a Sea-Town about 15 Miles South-East from *Eckernford*, seated on the neck of the Haven of *Kiel*, and seems to have been built to command that Passage.

*Fredericksbadt*, is a little Town on the Bank of the River *Eyder*, at the distance of 30 Miles from *Eckernford* to the West. It owes its Foundation to *Frederick* Duke of *Holstein*, and *Sleswick*, who endeavoured to settle a Silk Trade there, and to that purpose sent a famous Embassy to *Muscovy* and *Persia*, which gave occasion to *Adam Olearius*, Secretary of it, to Publish an excellent Book of Travels in an account thereof.

*Tonningen* Seated also on the River *Eyder*, about 5 Miles below *Fredericksbadt*, and about 4 Leagues from the *German* Ocean, is a place of Traffick, and very well Fortify'd.

*Hufum* stands upon the Gulf of *Haver*, 10 Miles South from *Fredericksbadt*, and has a good Harbour, which opens to the *German* Ocean; it is defended by a Citadel built by *Adolph* Duke of *Holstein* in 1581. after his Victory over the *Dirmarjians*: It was fortified during the late Wars, but the King of *Denmark* has since Demolished them.

Over-against the Gulf of *Hufum* lyes the Island of *Norstrand*.

*Flensburg*, so called from the Bay of *Fens* on which it stands, and by it receive 3 Ships of Bu den from the *Baltick* Sea; is about 20 Miles distant from *Hufum* to the North East. It is a fair City of one large Street near two Miles in length, and the Haven so commodious that the Burghers can Load and Unload the Ships at their very Doors; the Suburbs are Guarded by a Cattle that stands on the top of a Hill, and Commands both the Town and Harbour. The Situation of this Place is extreme Pleasant, being a fruitful Valley encompass'd with Hills. The Country lying between this Place and *Sleswick* was formerly Inhabited by the ancient *Angles* that Invaded *Britain*, and gave it the Name of *England* as *Ethelweerd* an ancient English *Saxon* Historian affirms.

*Apenrade* is Seated on another Bay of the *Baltick* Sea, about 15 Miles North from *Flensburg*, and is much frequented by *Danish* Fishermen.

*Luxburg* or *Gluckburg*, a little Town and Castle 4 Miles East from *Flensburg*, has the Honour to give Title to the Dukes of *Holstein* *Gluckburg*.

*Haderleben*, a noted Sea-Port, on a River, or rather narrow Bay, that about 3 Leagues below falls into the *Baltick* Sea, about 30 Miles distant from *Flensburg*, and 15 from *Apenrade* to the North, is a fair well built Town, the Streets large, and the Buildings uniform. It had formerly a strong Castle on the top of a Hill near the Town, for its defence, but that was demolished by *John* Earl of *Holstein*, Son to King *Christian* I. who began to build a new one called from his Name *Hansburg* (or *John's* Building) which was afterwards finished by King *Frederick* II. This Town and Castle were twice taken by the *Svedes*, during their Wars with the *Danes*, and restored by the Peace concluded in 1658. It is also remarkable for giving Birth to *Frederick* III. in 1609.

*Tunderen*, two Port Towns, the greater and less, stand on the Western Shoar, or Coast of the *German* Ocean, about 25 Miles West from *Apenrade*, and the same distance North from *Hufum*.

*Lohm Clister* stands about 10 Miles North from *Tunderen*.

The Islands adjacent to *Sleswick*, are these,

*ALSEN*, Situated in the *Baltick* Sea, over-against the Country that lyes between *Flensburg* and *Apenrade*; on it are two Towns, besides several Villages, viz.

*Sunderburg*, which stands on the South part of the Island, and is the ordinary Residence of the Dukes of *Holstein* *Sunderburg*: It is a good Town, and adorn'd with a stately Castle built by *Christopher* I. King of *Denmark*. This is a very strong Hold, and was able to sustain the Attack of *General* *Wangel*, and even make him quit the whole Island.

*Nordburg*, Seated on the North Part of the Island; and the Residence of another Duke of the Family of *Holstein*, who has his Title from it. Was Built by King *Sueno*, called *Grottenbede*, about the middle of the Twelfth Century.

And on the Western Coast in the Ocean, are these Islands.

*NORTSTRANT* which lyes over-against *Hufum*, with several smaller Isles about it.

Bbb 2 FORA

*FORA* a little North of it, and *Amrom* behind it.

*SYLT* over-against *Tunder*. *ROM* a little North of it, with *Lordsland*, *Mindo*, &c. but on

these are no very considerable Towns, and therefore we shall pass them by, and proceed to the Third and last Division of *Holstein*.

## CHAP. IV.

### OF NORTH-JUTLAND.

*JUTLAND*, which takes up all the Northern part of this Continent, was the Country of the ancient *Jutes*, who assisted their Neighbours, the *Angles* in the Conquest of *Britain*; and according to the Opinion of divers Learned Men, was very anciently Inhabited by Men of a Gigantick Stature, who being in this Country Language call'd *Kempers*, gave occasion to the *Romans*, who wanted the Letter *K* to call them and the whole Nation from them *Cimbri*, whence the whole Country, together with *Sleswick* and *Holstein*, *Cimbria Chersonesus*, q. d. The Peninsula of the *Cimbri* or *Kempers*. The whole Country is subject to the *K. of Denmark*, and is divided into divers great Lordships; but according to our Geographers, we shall consider it as divided into 4 Dioceses, and note the most considerable Towns therein.

The Diocese of *RIPEN* takes up all the South-West part of *Jutland*, and has within the Districts of it (according to *Bauhand*) 30 Prefectures, 282 Parishes, 10 Royal Forts, and these 7 Cities, viz.

*Ripen*, Seated on the River *Nissick*, which parting its self into 3 Streams, divides the City into so many parts, and falling into the *German Ocean*, makes a commodious Haven; about 50 Miles South West from *Eensburg*, and 30 West from *Hadersleben*. It is a Place of considerable Traffic, and good Structure; the Cathedral especially is magnificent, being Built of hewn Stone, and has a Steeple of great height, which serves as a Land-mark, to the Sailors on these Coasts. This Church was Founded by King *Eric Barn*, about the Year 848. but the Episcopal See not establish'd till 1150 Years after, when the Pagan Idolatry having again prevail'd here, was expell'd, Christianity re-establish'd, and the Church re-edify'd. It is also adorn'd with a sort of University, and Guarded by a Castle of reasonable Strength. In the Swedish War A. D. 1645. this City was taken by them, but recover'd by the *Danes* soon after.

*Kolding*, Seated on a River that falls into a Bay of the *Baltick Sea*, over-against the Island of *Finland*, near 30 Miles East from *Ripen*, and 90 North from *Sleswick*, is a City of good Trade and Strength; being the Seat of the King's Custom-house, where the Oxen and Horses, and other Cattle, and Merchandize, that pass from *North-Jutland* to *Holstein* and other Parts, are oblig'd to pay considerable Impolls; and is Fortify'd by a strong Citadel or Castle nam'd *Amnburg*. The City was Founded about the Year 1268. by King *Eric Glipping*, in the place of an old ruinous Castle, and strengthened with good Walls, and deep Ditches, to serve as a Frontier to the *Danish* Dominions which at that time extended no farther. King *Christian III.* was so pleas'd with the Situation and Pleasantness of the Neighbouring Country, that he nor only Repair'd the Castle at *Amnburg*, but remov'd his Court thither, and Died in it. The Buying and Selling of Cattle by the

Drovers that come from all Parts every Year, is a great part of the Trade of this Town.

*Fredericksdde*, is a small Port, on the Banks of the lesser *Belt*, 20 Miles East from *Kolding*; not remarkable, except on account of *Gustavus's* Passage over the Ice, from it to *Funen*, and the other Islands, in the Year 1657.

*Weil*, Seated like *Kolding*, on a little River that falls into the *Baltick*, and makes a large Harbour, is a compact, neat, and well Built City, but not very large; about 15 Miles distant from *Kolding* to the North. Over-against it about 30 Miles directly West, stands *Warde*, on a River that falls into the *German Ocean*, and makes it a Place convenient for Trade.

*Ringkoping*, stands about 30 Miles North from *Warde*, on a Bay of the *German Sea*, made by a Neck of Land, that stands near 30 Miles from North to South, between it and the Ocean, and thereby makes an excellent Haven.

*Lemwick*, stands on the Banks of the Bay of *Limfjord*, whence it has its Name, on the utmost Northern Bounds of the Diocese of *Ripen*; about 30 Miles North from *Ringkoping*.

*Hoffelbro*, or *Hoffelbo*, stands about 20 Miles South-East from *Lemwick*, and about the same distance North-East from *Ringkoping*. It is an Inland Town, but stands on a River which falls into a Lake, that opens to the *German Ocean*.

The Diocese of *ARHUSEN* is the South-East part of *Jutland*, extending about 60 Miles along the Coasts of the *Baltick Sea*, and contains 304 Parishes, 5 Castles or Forts, and these 7 Cities and Wall'd Towns.

*Aarhus*, or *Arhusen*, stands on the Cagar, at the Mouth of the *Gude*, which falls into the *Baltick*, 110 Miles directly North from *Sleswick*, 60 Miles East from *Ringkoping*, and *Hoffelbo*, and about 90 Miles South from the *Scager Riff* or utmost North-Land of *Jutland*, and 30 Miles North from the Island *Funen*. It is a neat and pleasant Town. Seated in the heart of *Jutland*, and furnish'd with all manner of Necessaries, which the Country affords them plentifully; and Foreign Commodities of all sorts are daily brought them by Shipping. It is adorn'd with a Cathedral Church of curious Architecture, and Beautified with many stately Monuments of Prelates, Noblemen, &c. But the Bishop's Palace, which was formerly a magnificent Structure, is fallen to decay. The Episcopal See was establish'd here about the latter end of the Tenth, or beginning of the Eleventh Century. This City was taken, and almost destroy'd by the *Swedes*, in 1644.

*Hofens* stands about 15 Miles South from *Aarhus*, on a River that falls into a Bay of the *Baltick*.

*Randers* stands about the same distance North from *Aarhus*, and has the same convenience for Navigation, being Seated on the River *Gulden*, that a few Leagues below falls into the *Baltick*, and is a Pla-

of good Trade.

*Elbflotte*  
East from *Aarhus*  
*Baltick*; as  
*Mariger*  
*Holbo* it  
bove it.

The Diocese of *Jutland*, on the East, is of smaller extent, nor above 40 Miles in length. Altho' it be a convenient place for that branch of Trade from whence they receive the Bays are taken from the East, about 918. It is ed even as far into the Water, the best Horses in this Diocese, comprehend Carriages, the

*Willing*, a small town, is an excellent place, and *Randers* is a small town, 45 Miles from *Aarhus*, the Seat of a Diocese, receives the Appellate, can be made the Seat of a Diocese, at any time can be put to what use.

This Place being the City had its preferential, reasonable Cause call'd to the States, that at Parts, and was *Hakier*, 20 Miles, about both noted.

The Diocese of *Buglaw*, is a small town, surrounded by the Sea, where it is a Bay, call'd the *German Sea*, about 10 Miles from the Sand, it is a small town, against the Sea, a small town, Trade, its 15 Miles, its divided.

of good Trade, and famous for the best Salmon in *Jutland*.

*Ebeltoft* 15 Miles, and *Grænaa* 20 Miles North-East from *Aalborg*, are both Towns of Trade on the *Baltick*; as is also,

*Mariager*, about 12 Miles North from *Rinders*.  
*Hobro* stands on the same River a few Miles above it.

The Diocese of *WIBURG*, lies in the middle of *Jutland*, having *Aalborg* on the North, *Arkufen* on the East, and *Ripen* on the West and South. It is of smaller extent than the other Dioceses, being not above 40 Miles over, and of form near round. Altho' it be an Inland Country, it wants not the convenience of Navigation, for here are large Lakes that branch out into several Parts of this Land, and from whence by the means of the *Lymford* that passes out of them, and falls at last into the *Baltick* Sea, they receive Vessels of great Burden: Among these Bays are *Lakes*, there is one, nam'd, *Ottbjesunde*, from the Emperor *Otho*, surnamed the Great, who about 918. made an inroad this way, and penetrated even as far as this Land, and casting his Javelin into the Water, gave it the name it still retains; the best Horses in *Denmark*, are bred in that part of this Diocese, nam'd *Salling*. In this Territory are comprehended 16 Bailiwicks, 218 Parishes, and 3 Castles, the Towns of chiefest note are these,

*Wiburg*, which stands in the very middle of *Jutland*, is an exact Line, between *Hodsebro* to the East, and *Rinders* to the West, 130 Miles North from *Sleswick*, 35 North-West from *Aalborg*, and 35 South from *Aalen g.* It is a Place of great Resort, being the Seat of a High Court of Judicature, which receives the Appeals from Inferiour Courts, but none can be made from it, save to the King: It has been the See of a Bishop for above 600 Years, but the exact time cannot be fix'd, for it is a matter still disputing whether this or *Aalborg* be the most ancient.

This Place was anciently call'd, *Cimmersburg*, as being the Chief City of the *Cimbri*, and whence it had its present Name, is not very certain; but by a reasonable Conjecture, a late Author supposes it to be call'd so from its being the Habitation of the Pyrates, that anciently were very powerful in these Parts, and were call'd *Wigs* or *Wikenger*.

*Hakier*, 25 Mile North from *Wiburg*, and  
*Nibe*, about 10 Miles North-East from it, are both noted Horse-markets.

The Diocese of *AALBURG*, otherwise call'd *Buglow*, is the extreme North Part of *Jutland*, and surrounded by the Sea, on all Parts but the South, where it is divided from *Wiburg* and *Ripen*, by the *Fæ*, call'd the *Lymford*, which runs from the *Baltick* Sea, above 100 Miles an end, and is shut out of the *German* Ocean, by a narrow *Isthmus*, made by the Sand Hills on the West Shoar of *Inland*; over-against the great Shoal, call'd the *Tutche Riff*. It is a fruitful Country, and pretty well enrich'd by Trade. Its Length from North-East to South-West, is 100 Miles, but the Breadth is not proportionable. It is divided into 12 Bailiwicks or Herriots, which contain 165 Parishes, 100 Castles, and 6 Principal Towns.

*Aalborg* stands on the narrow Branch of the *Lymford*, about 15 Miles from the Sea, 50 Miles from *Arhus*, and 35 from *Wiburg* to the North. The Bishoprick was Founded about the Year 1660. but the Bishops Resided at *Borlum*, a Neighbouring Village, till the Reformation; since when the *Lutheran* Bishops have had their Palace here. The City was anciently call'd *Burgie*, and is said to have taken its present Name from the multitude of the Bels taken near it in the *Lymford*, and by the Inhabitants Sold to other Parts.

*Tysted* stands near 50 Miles from *Aalborg*, in the middle of a Peninsula, made by the *Lymford*, and the *German* Ocean, which is reckon'd the most Fertile Part of this Diocese. The Place is noted for a kind of University in it, which was at first a Free-School only, Founded by King *Christian III.*

*Nikeping*, about 15 Miles South-East from *Tysted*, stands in an Island made by the *Lymford*, call'd *Mors Injula*.

Northward of *Aalborg* lies the Country call'd *Wenzfæl*, whose Inhabitants are reckon'd the lastiest and hardiest of the King of *Denmark's* Subjects; the chief Town bearing the same Name, stands about 20 Miles West of *Aallu g.*

*Seely*, a Port-Town on the Eastern Shoar, 20 miles North from *Aalborg*, stands in this Territory; as does also,

*Seegen*, Seated on the Promontory, the most Northern Land of *Jutland*, which it gives Name to; and is a Place of considerable Trade, being much frequented by Merchants from all parts of *Europe*.

On the Eastern Coast of these Countries lie several Islands, whereof *Samsoe*, over-against *Aalborg*, and *Lessow*, over-against *Aalborg*, are only worth mentioning.

### Of the BALTICK SEA, and the rest of the Principal ISLANDS of DENMARK.

The *BALTICK SEA*, (call'd also the *East Sea*) wherein these Islands that make so considerable a part of the Kingdom of *Denmark*, do lie, was anciently call'd *Sinus Codanus*, q. d. the *Danish* Bay, and 'tis thought took its modern Name from the Word *Belt*, as the Straights between *Seeland* and *Funen*, and that between *Funen* and *Jutland*, are at this Day call'd. It is a very large Bay, extending from the 54th Degree of Latitude to the 66th, and washes the Shoars of *Denmark*, *Sweden*, and some part of *Poland* and *Muscovy*; by the means whereof the Inhabitants of those Countries enjoy the great convenience of Navigation, and cheap communication, with all the Maritime parts of *Europe*. The Passage into it is by the narrow Straights of the *Belt*, and the *Sund*, the former, as we have said, lying between the two Islands, *Seeland*, the latter is on the East Side of *Seeland*, between that and *Sweden*, which is the most frequented, and by the power the King of *Denmark* has over it, he raises a vast Income, by the Toll which Ships that pass in and out, pay him at his Castle of *Cronenburg*.

## CHAP. V. Of SEELAND.

**SEELAND**, or **ZELAND**, the largest and most fruitful Island in the *Baltick* Sea, lies in the Latit. between 53. 31. and 56. 32. and in Longit. between 31. 0. and 33. 0. being in Length about 60. and in Breadth about 40 Miles. It is divid'd from *Schonen*, a part of *Sweden* on the East by the *Sound*, and from *Funen* on the West, by the greater *Belt*, and has *Falster* and *Laland* on the South. It is a Country in most places, very pleasant, being beset with little Hills, Woods of Beech-Trees, Rivulets and Lakes; the Soil also is very fertile, producing Rye, Oats and Barley in abundance, and the Pastures have very good Grass. Some pretend its modern Name came from the plenty of Corn, that is, *Seeland* q. *Seedland*. The Lakes and Rivers are stor'd with Fish, and the Forests with Game, such as Stags, Roe-Bucks, Wild-Boars, &c. According to *Claverius*, this and the Neighbouring Islands, were inhabited by the ancient *Teutones*, who by a variety of Dialect, were call'd *Godani*, *Codani*, and *Dani*, whence the Island was anciently nam'd *Codanonia*. In it are 340 Parishes, and these Principal Cities and Towns.

**COPENHAGEN**, *Hafnia*, ant *Haunia*, the Chief City of the Island, and the Metropolis of the whole Kingdom, stands in a Plain on the Banks of the *Sundt*, about 5 Leagues West from the Coasts of *Schonen*, call'd by the Inhabitants *Kjopenbaun*, and by the Germans *Copenhagen*, corruptly for *Kjöbmanhavn* : q. d. *Portus Mercatorum*, or the Merchants Haven. It is a place of no great Antiquity, having grown up from a Castle, Built about the Year 1168. by *Axel Hvide*, the Archbishop, which being a Protection from the Pirates, the Neighbouring Inhabitants resorted thither, and Building themselves Houses, laid the Foundations of a Town, which being improv'd by all the *Danish* Kings, especially *Christian IV.* it is become a City of the first Rank, and for the Beauty, Strength and Bulk, not exceeded by very many. It was also at several times endow'd with Immunities, especially in the Year 1443. by *Christopher* of *Bavaria*, King of *Denmark*; which were afterwards Ratified by King *Christian III.* and *Frederick II.* The Situation of this City is exceedingly advantageous, having on the Land side, a very pleasant Country, and on the Sea side one of the finest Havens in the World, capacious enough to hold 500 Sail of Ships, the Road without is very safe, and fenc'd from the violence of the Waves by a large Bank of Sand, and the entrance of the Port so narrow, that but one Ship can pass at a time; this is shut up every Night with a Boom, and the Passage Guarded by the Citadel on one side, and a Block House on the other. The whole City is environ'd with deep Ditches and high Ramparts of Earth, according to the modern Fortification, on the East side it is join'd by a Bridge to the Island *Amak*. The Streets are broad, clean and neat; and the formerly Citizens Houses were but poorly Built, at present they are fair enough. The chief Churches are those dedicated to the Holy Ghost, *S. Nicholas* and the Cathedral of *S. Mary*, wherein the Kings are usually Crown'd : It is a

dorn'd with a stately Copper Spire, Built at the Cost of King *Christian IV.* This is a Bishop's See, and the Seat of an University, Founded by *Christian I.* in 1478. And not many Years ago an Academy was establish'd here for teaching all sorts of Martial Exercises, Foreign Languages, and the Mathematics: The late King much improv'd this College, and endow'd it with considerable Revenues and Privileges. Among the other publick Buildings, the chief are the Citadel, the Observatory, call'd the Round Tower, the Royal Palace, with the adjoining Gardens, and Banqueting-House of *Ksenburg*, the Exchange, and the Arsenal, which is reckon'd one of the best in *Europe*, and much celebrated for that wonderful Celestial Globe, of 6 Foot Diameter, made by *Tycho Brahe* : The Market-Place is very spacious, and a great Ornament to the Town. The City is Govern'd by 4 Burgo Masters, one of whom is for Life. In the *Swedish* War *Copenhagen* was Besieg'd by *Charles Gustavus*, Ann. 1659. but the City held out, and the *Swedes* were forc'd to leave it.

Over-against *Copenhagen*, on the other side the Haven to the Eastward, lies the Island of *Amak*, about 6 Miles in Length, which is wonderfully stock'd with all sorts of Fowl and Venison, has plenty of Corn and Milch-kine, and furnishes the Markets at *Copenhagen*, with Weekly Supplies. In this Island are 2 Towns, call'd *Hillander Dorp*, and *Sundby*. The *Swedish* Forces made a Descent here on the 9th Octob. 1658. and the next Day burnt down the Villages, but on the 10th Decemb. following, they were so vainly attack'd by the *Danes*, that King *Charles Gustavus*, and General *Wrange* were forc'd to leave their Army Engag'd, and make their escape in a Fisher Boat.

*Refshild*, stands at the bottom of a narrow but deep Bay, call'd the Bay of *Ure*, 20 Miles West from *Copenhagen*. It was formerly the Metropolis of the whole Kingdom, having had in it (as *Islander* informs us) no less than 27 fair Churches; but the encrease of *Copenhagen* so near it, has drawn off its Trade and Inhabitants, and the Place is at present not very considerable. About the Year 1012 King *Sueno* establish'd an Episcopal See here, which is now remov'd to *Copenhagen*. Afterward *Sueno Gratenbede* Fortify'd the Town with a Wall, Ditch, and Ramparts. The Cathedral is a large old Church, and famous for the Tombs of many *Danish* Kings, some whereof are very Magnificent : Among these stands a Marble Pillar, on which *Margaret* Queen of *Denmark* hung the Whetstone that *Albert* King of *Sweden* scornfully sent her to sharpen her Needles; but the Jest cost him dear, for this Heroine defeated and took and detain'd him Prisoner seven Years, and made him renounce his Right to the Kingdom of *Sweden*. It is still a Town of some Trade, and is votable for a Treaty of Peace concluded in it, between the *Swedes* and *Danes* in 1658.

*Ellensew*, *Ellsnore*, *Helchenor*, *Helsingor* or *Helsingor*, (as it is variously Written) is so nam'd q. d. *Hallens Oor*, i. e. an Ear in the Neck, as being at first only a Watch Tower, Built on the Neck, or Straight of the Sea, call'd the *Sound*, or *Ose Sundt* : It is also probable that the Castle of *Helsingborg*, on the opposite

posite Shoar  
gine : Besw  
Trade in the  
of *Gibraltar*,  
any in *Europe*,  
North from  
Neighbouring  
which comm  
*burg* does the  
of Free-stone  
that passes t  
*burg*, and cou  
Custom, und  
and Cargo.  
it in the Year  
of *Copenhagen*.

*Fredericksberg*  
and 20 N. fr  
Royal Palace  
Monastery, a  
whole Son C  
Building, bu  
the richest F  
*rick III.* still  
one of the fir  
Place of Resi

*Holck* ita  
a: the bottom  
tage of a sm

*Köllenburg*  
Island, just o  
stance from i  
It is a Place o  
safe and com  
small Village  
*Herwig*, till *E*  
Arch-bishop of  
Century, rais  
tified it with  
Edifices.

*Ringsfede*, 15 Miles from  
to the West,  
*Seeland*, exce  
the Interment  
*Waldemar I.*  
Place of no  
rabie.

*Sor*, *Soor* o  
Country, 7

**FUNEN**  
Island of  
between that  
former by th  
the East, and  
by the Inhab  
*Belt*. It is ab  
and produce  
port abroad,  
Cattle that a

posite Shoar derives its Name from the same Origin: Between these 2 Forts pass all Vessels that Trade in the *Baltick*, so that this Straight next that of *Gibraltar*, may be esteem'd the most frequented of any in Europe. *Elfsnør* stands about 15 Miles North from *Copenhagen*, and is defended by the Neighbouring impregnable Castle of *Cronenburg*, which commands this side of the Sound, as *Helsingburg* does the other: It was Built by *Frederick II.* of Free-stone brought from *Gothland*. Every Ship that passes this Straight must strike Sail at *Cronenburg*, and come to the Town to Compound for the Custom, under a Penalty of Confiscating his Vessel and Cargo. *Charles Gustavus* King of *Sweden*, took it in the Year 1658. and restor'd it at the Treaty of *Copenhagen*, in 1660.

*Fredericksburg*, about 12 Miles W. from *Elfsnør*, and 20 N. from *Copenhagen*, is a stately Castle and Royal Palace seated in a pleasant Wood. It was a Monastery, and turn'd into a Castle by *Frederick II.* whose Son *Christian IV.* not only completed the Building, but adorn'd it with Paintings, Statues, and the richest Furniture; to which his Successor *Frederick III.* still added, so that it has the character of one of the finest Palaces in Europe, and is the King's Place of Retirement for Pleasure.

*Holbæk* stands about 18 Miles West from *Roskild*, at the bottom of a Bay, whereby it has the advantage of a small Traffick.

*Kallenburg* stands on the Western Coast of the Island, just over-against *Copenhagen*, at 50 Miles distance from it, and 35 from *Roskild*, to the West. It is a Place of considerable Traffick, and has a very safe and commodious Harbour; formerly, being a small Village Inhabited by Fishermen, it was call'd *Herwig*, till *Esbarn*, Brother to *Axel* or *Abraham Huid*, Archbishop of *Lunden*, about the middle of the 12th Century, rais'd it to the dignity of a City, and beautified it with a Church, Castle and other publick Edifices.

*Ringsted*, Seated near the middle of *Seeland*, about 15 Miles from *Roskild* to the South, and 15 from *Køge* to the West, is a Place of the greatest Antiquity in *Seeland*, except *Roskild*, and has been honour'd with the Interment of many *Danish* Kings, particularly *Waldemar I.* and *Eric* the Pious; But it being a Place of no Trade, is not at present very considerable.

*Sor*, *Soor* or *Sora*, is seated in a pleasant Woody Country, 7 Miles from *Ringsted*. About the mid-

dle of the 12th Century, *Abraham Huid*, Archbishop of *Refsbilde*, and Bishop of *Lunden*, Founded a fair Monastery here, and endow'd it with large Revenues for the maintenance of Learned Men, by the encouragement whereof, *Saxo Grammaticus* collected Materials, and compos'd his excellent History of the *Danish* Kings. *Esbarn* the Archbishop's Brother enlarg'd it, and augmented the Revenues by the addition of 14 Villages. Afterwards King *Frederick II.* remov'd the School he had establish'd at *Fredericksburg*, for the Education of young Noblemen to this Place, and from a rich Popish Monastery, it was converted into one of the noblest Free-Schools in the Reform'd part of *Christendom*; to which *Christian IV.* added Professors with proper Salaries, to teach Academical Learning: And also constituted an Academy; with Masters to instruct young Gentlemen in all sorts of martial Exercises. So that *Sora* became a considerable University, and well Endow'd, the Lands of the Demolish'd Nunnery of *Mariæbo* in *Laland*, having been given to it in 1621. But at present all its Revenues are possit by the King; and tho' he sometimes talks of restoring them, the Professors of *Copenhagen* will use their interest against it, and *Sor* is still likely to remain only a pleasant Country Town.

*Køge*, is a small but very Populous Town, Seated on a small Bay of the Sound, 20 Miles South from *Copenhagen*. It is enrich'd by Traffick, which consists chiefly in Corn and Fish, and the Country about it is remarkably Pleasant.

*Prestøe* a Trading Town, stands on the Bay of the Sound, on the South side of *Seeland*, over-against the Island *Mona*, 30 Miles South from *Køge*.

*Warrenburg* stands about 10 Miles South-West from *Prestøe*, on another small Bay, over-against the Island *Falster*, and is a Place of some Trade.

*Neslued* stands 20 Miles North from *Warrenburg*, on a small River that falls into the *Belt*.

*Skelskør* stands on the West side of *Seeland*, on the Coast of the *Belt*, 30 Miles North-West from *Warrenburg*, and 35 West from *Køge*.

*Korsør*, about 8 or 9 Miles North-West from *Skelskør*, stands on a Promontory or small Cape, that jers out over-against *Funen*, and makes a good Haven on the North side of it. This was the Place that *Carolus Gustavus*, King of *Sweden*, first arriv'd at with his Fleet in 1658. when he Invaded this Island.

## CHAP. VI.

### Of F U N E N.

*FUNEN*, or *FIONIA*, the next considerable Island of *Denmark*, lies on the West of *Seeland*, between that and *Jutland*, being separated from the former by the Straight, call'd the greater *Belt* on the East, and from the latter by the Straight, call'd by the Inhabitants the *Medifasund*, or the lesser *Belt*. It is about 50 Miles long, and 40 Miles broad, and produces plenty of Corn, even enough to export abroad, and has Pasture for a vast number of Cattle that are bred here; whereof the Horses are

much esteem'd. This Island is an Appenage of the eldest Son of the King of *Denmark*; and the Government of it is one of the most considerable in the Kingdom. Here are 264 Villages, 4 Garrisons, and twelve considerable Towns.

*Odense* or *Ortensee*, the chief City, stands in the middle of the Island, about 80 Miles West from *Copenhagen*, 70 North from *Sleswick*, and about 20 Miles South from the beginning of the Straight of the *Belt*. The annual Sessions of the Nobility and Ma-



Magistrates are held here, as were formerly the general Conventions of the Realm, till the Crown was made Hereditary in the Year 1660. It is a handsome Town, the Buildings being fair, and the Streets broad and uniform; the Town-House is a stately Structure, and stands on a very spacious Market-place. Among other public Buildings are 2 fair Churches, dedicated to St. Francis, and St. Cnut, a Danish King, who was Martyr'd in this City, *An. Dom.* 1086, and whose Body was found in this Church, as the Workmen were Repairing the Quire, in the Year 1582. the Coffin that contain'd it was of Copper Gilt, adorn'd with precious Stones, and bore an Inscription, declaring who it was. This is an Episcopal See. Brecked in the Year, 950. and in the Town-Hall the ancient League between the Crown of Denmark, and the Dukes of Holstein, and Slefwick was renew'd by Frederick II in the Year 1575.

Nuburg, or Niburg, Seated on the Eastern side of the Island, over-against Korsor in Seeland, 15 Miles East from Odense, is one of the Principal Towns in Funen, and the usual Passage from thence to Seeland;

And has a capacious and safe Haven, wherein Ships of the largest Burden may ride at Anchor. It is also well Fortify'd, and has been anciently honour'd with the Residence of the Danish Kings, and the Session of their Parliaments.

Schwinnburg stands on the South East corner of the Island, 30 Miles South from Nuburg, and has a large and commodious Harbour; it is famous for the Passage of the Swedish Forces over the Ice (in the Year 1658.) from hence to Seeland.

Foborg stands also on the South Coast, 10 Miles Westward from Schwinnburg.

Affen stands on the western Coast over-against Hadersleben in Slefwick, and 30 Miles South-West from Nuburg.

Middlefar lies also on the Western Shore, 25 Miles North from Affens, and is the common Passage from this Island to Kolding in Jutland. Charles Gustavus, King of Sweden, led his Army from Jutland, over the Ice to this Place, on the 13th of Jan. 1658. and overran all the Island.

Sophiaodde stands about 10 Miles North from Middlefar, just over-against Fredericksode in Jutland.

## C H A P. VII.

### Of Langeland, Laland, and the rest of the smaller Islands of DENMARK.

**L**ANGELAND, so call'd from its long narrow Form, lies on the South-East of Funen, in length about 30 Miles, but in breadth hardly 8. It is a fruitful Soil, and adorn'd with many Noblemens Seats; on it are 16 Parish Churches, and a strong Fort, call'd Francker. The chief Town is Rutkeping, Seated on the Western Coast, over-against Schwinnburg in Funen; between which lies the small Island Taffing. And a little to the West and on the South of Funen, over-against Foburg, lies ARROE, another small Island.

**L**ALAND, or **LAWLAND**, lies on the South of Seeland, from which it is separated by the narrow Streight of Grønsønd, or Golderfond, as it is written in the Maps, and takes its Name from its low Situation. Its extent is about 30 Miles from East to West, and 20 from North to South, having a Rich Soil that produces Corn and Pasture in abundance. In it are 4 Herriots or Lordships, and 4 good Towns, among which Næskow that stands on a Bay that opens to the Belt, is the Principal, and is well Fortify'd. *Newfæde*, was once famous for a noble Monastery, Founded there *Ann.* 1248. And the Nunnery of *Mariebo*, mention'd in the description of Ser, was sometime as remarkable as any Place in the Island.

**F**ALSTER adjoins to Laland, being divided by only a narrow Bay, and lies on the South of Seeland (whence it is separated by the Grønsønd) just over-against Warienburg. Its length from North to South, is about 20 Miles, but the lower part of it is but very narrow; on the North part it is about 16 Miles broad. Its Soil is very fruitful, and much Corn is sent from hence to Mecklenburg, and other parts

of Germany. It is divided into 2 Bailiwicks, viz. *Narre-Herriot* and *Synder-Herriot*; and has several Towns, among which the Principal are, *Nykøping*, Seated on the West side of the Island, one of the most pleasant and best Built Towns in the whole Kingdom, and stiled by Dr. *Heylin*, the *Naples of Denmark*. *Stubbøping*, Seated on the North Coast, and a Place of Trade, and the usual Passage from Seeland.

**M**ON, **M**EU, **M**ONEN, or *Mona*, lies on the North East of Falster, and South of Seeland, 15 Miles in length, and about 5 or 6 in breadth. It is a Landmark to the German Vessels, that frequent these Coasts. And because of its Situation was formerly given to the Admiral of Denmark, being a convenient Place for his Residence. Its chief Town is *Stekøe* or *Steege*, which was remarkable for the gallant defence it made against the *Lubeckers* in 1510. And the Valour of the Inhabitants of the whole Island was signalized in 1659. when they defended themselves better against the *Swedes*, than the other larger Islands had done.

**F**EMEREN, Seated on the Craft of *Wagerland*, from whence it is parted by a very small Channel; tho' it be but a small Plot of Ground, has always been esteem'd of great importance, being one of the Keys of Denmark on the side of Germany. And on that account King *Christian IV.* in the Year 1628. caused the chief Places on it, especially *Borg*, to be strongly Fortify'd.

**S**AMSOE, lies on the North of Funen, and a few Leagues East from the Coast of Jutland over-against *Aarhusen*. It is an Island of small extent, yet

yet has been late King *Christian IV.* Citizen's Daughter, Prince beget a Mother Count

**H**UEN, Island Situated between Seeland and Wismar, and was the Tower of *Ulrich Baron Tychow* Erections; but it is a deep Dungeon could view the

The Island from Denmark East, and not Schonen to the extent, from East to West, only call'd *Borg* said to have been of a Jutland Erection for its Site belonged to the II. took Possession necessary for the Swedes. Which was then Arch but in vain, Germany, to assure. During waited by the by the Treaty redeemed it b Schonen. Sans

yet has been lately Erected into a County by the late King *Christian V.* in favour of *Madam Mose*, a Citizen's Daughter of *Copenhagen*, on whom that Prince begot two Natural Sons, and Created the Mother Countess of *Samsøe*.

*HUEN*, or, as others Write it *Wien*, is a small Island Situate in the Streight of the Sound between *Seeland* and *Schenen*, to the North-West of *Copenhagen*, and was formerly famous for the Cattle or Tower of *Uraniburg*, wherein that noble Danish Baron *Tycho Brahe* made his Astronomical Observations; but it is now demolished: He had also here a deep Dungeon called *Stelliburg*, from whence he could view the Stars in the Day time.

The Island of *BORNHOLM* lyes very remote from *Denmark*, viz. 25 Leagues from *Seeland* to the East, and not above 6 Leagues from the Coast of *Schenen* to the South East. It is about 20 Miles in extent, from North to South, and about 12 from East to West, and of an Oval Form. It was anciently call'd *Boringia*, *Borunda*, and *Holma*, and is said to have been discovered by *Thielorau*, the Son of a *Jutland* Prince. It is a Place of great Importance for its Situation and Fruitfulness; and once belonged to the Archbishop of *Lunden*, but *Christian II.* took Possession of it in 1524, being absolutely necessary for the Fleet which he designed against the *Swedes*. Which Usurpation *George Sefteberg*, who was then Archbishop, opposed with all his Power, but in vain, for he was at last forced to fly into *Germany*, to avoid the effects of the King's displeasure. During the late War this Island was often wasted by the *Swedes*, to whom it was surrendered by the Treaty of *Roschild*, but the *Danes* have since redeemed it by the Exchange of several Lands in *Schenen*. *Sandwyck* on the Northern Coast, and

*Rottum* on the South-western, are the chief Towns, besides which, there is the Town of *Nexos*, and the Castle of *Hammerhusen*, and several Villages.

There are many other small Islands on the Coasts of *Jutland* and *Zeeland*, but they are not considerable enough to deserve a particular Description.

Besides the Continent and Islands above-mentioned the King of *Denmark* is possessed of the two Counties of *OLDENBURG* and *DELMENHORST* in *Germany*, which lye separated from *Holstein* by the Dutchy of *Bremen*.

*OLDENBURG* is a flat Moorish Country lying in the Circle of *Westphalia*, between the Dutchy of *Bremen* on the North-East, *East-Friesland*, or the County of *Emden* on the West, part of the Bishoprick of *Munster* to the South, and the *German Ocean* on the North: It is about 50 Miles in length, and 25 in breadth. The chief Town which gives Name to the County, is seated on the River *Hunte*, at the distance of 50 Miles from *Emden* to the East, and 30 from *Bremen* to the West. It is well Fortify'd with Walls and Ditches, and a strong well built Castle. The Houses are very mean, but the Place hath a pretty good Trade by means of the River, which falling into the *Weser*, Ships of small Burden can come up to the Town. This Country is noted for an Excellent Breed of Horses, introduced some Years ago, by *Anthony Hunter*, the last Count, descended from *Wittikind* the first Duke of *Saxony*, whose Line entirely failing in the Year 1676. this County fell to the King of *Denmark*, who is descended from that Family.

The small County of *DELMENHORST* adjoins to *Oldenburg* on the South-East, the chief Town of the same Name, stands on the River *Dilma*, 16 Miles East from *Oldenburg*, and 14 West from *Bremen*: It is strongly Fortify'd, but otherwise not very considerable.

# NORWAY, Norwegia.

*Consult the Map of Sweden.*

**N**ORWAY has its Name from its Situation towards the North Pole; for *Nordweg* in the Language of that Country, signifies the Way of the North. It was anciently according to *Pliny*, call'd *Nerigon*, and by others, *Nordmania*. As the Story commonly goes, *Norur*, the Son of *Humbius*, King of *Sweden*, was the first King, who by his prudent Management and good Example, reclaim'd and Civiliz'd the Barbarous *Sitones*, the first Inhabitants of this Country. After his Death, they fell to parting the Kingdom among themselves, and so were engaged in Civil Wars; and at last being either weary of shedding their own Blood, or forc'd by want of Provisions, they left their own Country, and betaking themselves to Piracy on the Seas, became formidable Conquerors. They Ravag'd the Coast of *Friseland* and *Britain*, and after many Engagements, wherein they always came off Victorious, *France* at last became the Object of their Ambition; and having enter'd the Mouth of the *Loire*, after the Death of *Charlemaign*, they sack'd the Cities of *Norm*, *Tours*, and *Angers*; but from thence Marching into *Gascogne*, were repuls'd, and entirely defeated. A Party of them went into *Italy*, expecting the Fortune of the *Goths*, but proceed'd no farther than the Surprising some Places in *Liguria*, and return'd to *France*, where they join'd a new Herd of their Countrymen, and under the name of *Normans*, became considerable; insomuch, that in the time of *Charles* the Simple, they settled themselves in *Neufstris*, from them since call'd *Normandy*; which that Prince was obliged to surrender to them. Some Historians are of Opinion, that *Charles* encourag'd them, in order to have their assistance against *Eudo*, his Rival for the Crown, for he Married his Daughter *Giselle*, to *Rollo*, their General, who became Duke of *Normandy*, and was succeeded by his Posterity. The Posterity of *Norur* being extinct, *Suh-Liger*, Son-in-Law to *Giam*, King of *Denmark*, came to be King of *Norway*. *Havald*, Surnamed *Hattig*, Reigned about the Year 978, and after the Death of *Olaus*, the last of his Race, the Crown of *Norway* was convey'd to *Denmark*, by the Marriage of *Hakon*, their King, to *Margaret*, Daughter of *Hildrich* III. King of *Denmark*, A.D. 1387. Since which time, *Norway* has been Governed by a Viceroy of the King of *Denmark*. The *Norwegians* have made several attempts to set up Kings of their own Nation, particular *Hermelan*, *Huldphar*, but to no purpose, and those Conspiracies have only tended to the encreasing of their Chains. The best account we can give the Reader of the Succession of these Kings, the History of this Country being very obscure, is here set down.

## A Chronological Table of the Succession of the KINGS of Norway.

| Began to Reign.                           |  |                                     |
|-------------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|
| <i>Arold, Harold</i> , or                 |  | <i>Magnus IV.</i> 1180              |
| <i>Arand I.</i> 978                       |  | <i>Haquin</i> , a Tyrant. 1243      |
| <i>Sueno</i> , or <i>Suenin</i> , 998     |  | <i>Olaus</i> , Surnam'd <i>And-</i> |
| <i>St. Olaus</i> . 1011                   |  | <i>gofanus</i> . 1263               |
| <i>Sueno</i> . 1031                       |  | <i>Eric I.</i> 1280                 |
| <i>Magnus I.</i> 1039                     |  | <i>Haquin II.</i> 1300              |
| <i>Herold</i> , or <i>Brvold</i> , 1055   |  | <i>Magnus V.</i> King of            |
| <i>Magnus II.</i> 1070                    |  | <i>Sweden</i> . 1315                |
| <i>Magnus III.</i> Expell'd 1110          |  | <i>Haquin III.</i> 1326             |
| <i>Harold II.</i> 1136                    |  | <i>Magnus VI.</i> 1328              |
| <i>Magnus III.</i> Re-esta-               |  | <i>Haquin IV.</i> 1359              |
| blish'd. 1148                             |  | <i>Olaus III.</i> 1375              |
| <i>Ingo</i> , Surnam'd <i>Gibbus</i> 1158 |  | <i>Haquin</i> and <i>Maga-</i>      |
| An Interreg. of 4 Years.                  |  | <i>ret.</i> 1389                    |

**NORWAY** is a long, but narrow (in comparison of its length) Tract of Land, on the West-side of *Scandinavia*, between *Sweden* and the Ocean; having on the East-side a long Ridge of Mountains, call'd at different Parts by different Names, as *Fillefeld*, *Defre-Field*, *Rund-Field*, *Daar-Field*, &c. But they are commonly by Historians stiled the *Defrine* Mountains. These divide *Norway* from *Sweden*, and the Ocean washes all the Western Coast, as also the Southern, and Northern. It lies between 58 and 72 Deg. of Lat. and 24 and 52 Deg. of Long. Its length is about 800 Miles, reckoning from the North Cape in *Finmark*, to the *Naze*, in the mouth of the *Baltick*, but its breadth is not above 100 Miles, and in some parts not near so much. The Southern Part is reasonably Temperate, but the *AIR* is very Cold, and the Land produces very little Corn or Fruits; its Wealth consisting chiefly in the vast Forests of mighty Fir-Trees, whose usefulness in Building makes the Merchants of *England*, *Holland*, and other Nations flock thither to buy 'em: The Earth hath Mines of Iron, Copper, and some Silver; which with Pitch and Tar, and Fish, (whereof great quantities are taken on the Coasts) are the **COMMODITIES** of this Country.

The **INHABITANTS** are generally Strong and Courageous: And (as *Puffendorf* observes) undergo all sorts of Hardship, with more Vigour than the *Danes*, being inured to Severity by their Soil and Climate: But the *Danes* keep them under, and give 'em no opportunities of shewing their Strength, and have gradually removed all their ancient Nobility, to prevent any potent Faction to arise. The King

being careful-  
cially on ac-  
from it, wh  
seven hund  
The *Norweg*  
fore Cherit  
The *Chri*  
been plant  
Century, an  
the *Dines*, l  
gion.  
*Norway* is  
feitures, viz  
ken, *Dronick*  
Ilands.

The City

In the Diocess  
Ossfr.

In the Diocess

In the Diocess  
call'd *Niddo*

The Diocess  
vided into  
In the Diocess  
to the *Swede*

The Island

*Iceland*,  
*Scheelan*,  
*Fero*,  
*Hitteroe*,  
*Macfl*,  
*Lofaeren*,  
*Tromau*,  
*Smien*,  
*Sallero*,  
*Sueroy*,  
*Maggro*

*Greenland* an  
pendencies of

The Map of  
and contained i

The Province  
East part of No

being careful to keep this Country to himself, especially on account of the good Revenue he receives from it, which is reckon'd by Mr. Mollisworth, at seven hundred Thousand Rix Dollars per Annum. The Norwegians are good Seamen, and are therefore Cherish'd by the *Hollanders*.

The Christian RELIGION is said to have been planted here about the middle of the Tenth Century, and the Reformation was introduced by the *Dines*, so that *Luth. ism* is the profess'd Religion.

Norway is divided into five Dioceses or Prefectures, viz. Those of *Aggerhusen* or *Oslo*, *Bergben*, *Drontheim*, *Wardhus*, and *Babus*, and several Islands.

The Cities and chief Towns are these,

|                                                                 |                                      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| In the Diocese of <i>Aggerhusen</i> , or <i>Oslo</i> .          | <i>Oslo</i> , or <i>Christiana</i> . |
|                                                                 | <i>Aggerhusen</i> .                  |
|                                                                 | <i>Frederickstad</i> .               |
|                                                                 | <i>Saltzberg</i> .                   |
|                                                                 | <i>Holten</i> .                      |
| In the Diocese of <i>Bergben</i> .                              | <i>Hammer</i> .                      |
|                                                                 | <i>Tonsberg</i> .                    |
|                                                                 | <i>Scheen</i> .                      |
|                                                                 | <i>Bergben</i> .                     |
|                                                                 | <i>Staffanger</i> .                  |
| In the Diocese of <i>Drontheim</i> , call'd <i>Nidrosland</i> . | <i>Evde</i> .                        |
|                                                                 | <i>Bischofswater</i> .               |
|                                                                 | <i>Drontheim</i> .                   |
|                                                                 | <i>Leerstrand</i> .                  |
|                                                                 | <i>Stronden</i> .                    |
| The Diocese of <i>Wardhus</i> , divided into                    | <i>Scoerdale</i> .                   |
|                                                                 | <i>Opdalen</i> .                     |
|                                                                 | <i>Sundael</i> .                     |
|                                                                 | <i>Romdalen</i> .                    |
|                                                                 | <i>Solendale</i> .                   |
| In the Diocese of <i>Babus</i> , Subject to the Swede.          | <i>Melanger</i> .                    |
|                                                                 | <i>Solen</i> .                       |
|                                                                 | <i>Finmark</i> .                     |
|                                                                 | <i>Babus</i> .                       |
|                                                                 | <i>Maelstrand</i> .                  |

The Islands depending on Norway.

|                                                       |                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>Veland</i> .                                       | } Off of <i>Wardhus</i> .          |
| <i>Schetland</i> .                                    |                                    |
| <i>Fero</i> .                                         |                                    |
| <i>Hitteren</i> , off the Coast of <i>Drontheim</i> . |                                    |
| <i>Miestrom</i> .                                     |                                    |
| <i>Lofocren</i> .                                     | } More to the North.               |
| <i>Tromanes</i> .                                     |                                    |
| <i>Smien</i> .                                        |                                    |
| <i>Sallero</i> .                                      | } Off of <i>Wardhus</i> .          |
| <i>Suero</i> .                                        |                                    |
| <i>Maggero</i> .                                      |                                    |
|                                                       | } On the Coast of <i>Finmark</i> . |
|                                                       |                                    |

*Greenland* and *Greenland*, are also reckon'd Dependencies on Norway.

The Map of Norway is joyn'd to that of Sweden, and contained in the same Plate.

The Province of *AGGARHUSE* is the South-East part of Norway, being seated between the Pro-

vince of *Bergben* on the West, the Confines of *Sweden* on the East, the Mouth of the *Baltick* Sea on the South, and the Government of *Drontheim* on the North; its extent from North to South, is about 250 Miles; and from East to West, in the South part, about 180, but grows narrower Northwards, till it ends in a Point, being in form of a Cone. The Land is Mountainous and Woody, but the Vallies are reasonably fruitful, water'd by many Rivers and Lakes, that pass through the Country and fall into the *Baltick*. It is divided into six smaller Governments, viz. *Agdesinden*, *Halingelst*, *Hammer*, *Hennemark*, *Romeriker*, and *Tellemark*, which *Ortelius* takes to be the ancient *Thyle*. The chief Cities and Towns are,

*Anslo*, or *Oslo*, call'd also *Christiana*, seated at the bottom of a narrow Bay, at the distance of about 14 Leagues from the *Baltick* Sea, and 50 Leagues from the *Seagen* Cape in *Sweland* to the North, in the Latitude of 60 Deg. 30 Min. and Longitude 28. 30. is the Seat of the chief Court of Judicature for the whole Kingdom, as also an Episcopal See. The City owes its Foundation to King *Harold*, Contemporary with *Sueno Effbrish*, King of *Denmark*, who about the middle of the eleventh Century, kept his Court here: But the Old Town being destroy'd by Fire, *Christian IV.* King of *Denmark* and *Norway*, Re-built it, about the Year, 1614. and gave it the Name of *Christiana* by which it is at this Day generally call'd, and is a Place of good Trade for Fir-Timber, Pitch, &c. The Cathedral is Dedicated to St. *Alward*, and in it is shewn the Sword of *Hagun*, one of their ancient Kings, the Hilt whereof is of Crystal, and is a notable curiosity for Art, as well as Antiquity. In this City the Nuptial Rites between King *James VI.* of *Scotland*, afterwards King of *England*, and *Ann* the Daughter of *Frederick II.* King of *Denmark*, were Solemniz'd on the 23d of November, 1589. that Prince having taken a Voyage hither, upon the Lady's being driven back by contrary Winds when she first set out for *Scotland*,

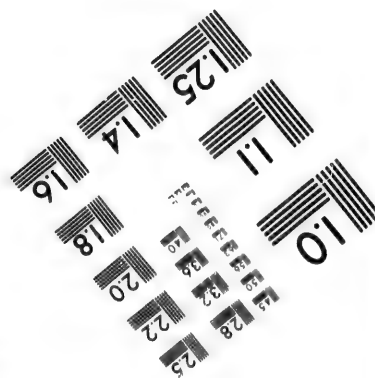
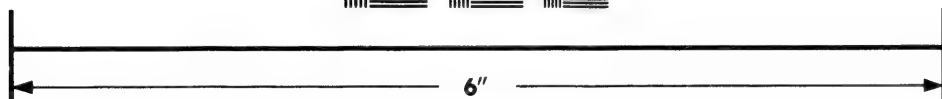
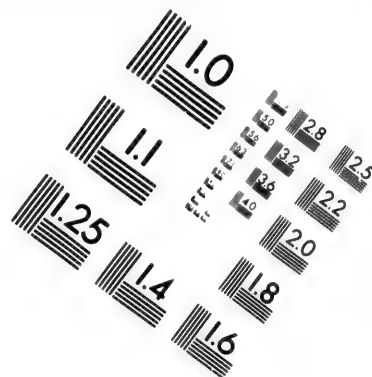
*Aggerhusen*, or *Aggerhusen*, from which the whole Province takes its Name, is a strong Castle seated on the other side of the Bay, over-against *Anslo*, from which it is distant but a few Leagues to the West. It was remarkable for the brave resistance it made against the *Swedish* Army, in the Year, 1567, which Besieged it hotly for 18 Weeks together, but was at last beat off, and forced shamefully to Retire,

*Frederickstad* stands on another Bay of the *Baltick*, call'd the *Catgate*, and the Mouth of the River *Glammen*, that rises in *Drontheim*, and having pass'd through the Province of *Aggerhusen*, here falls into the Sea, and by the convenience thereof affords the Town a good Trade. It is seated about 65 Miles from *Christiana* to the South East, and about the same Distance from *Sweland* to the North. It had its Name from *Frederick III.*

*Saltzberg* stands on the River *Drammen*, about 20 Miles North-West from *Christiana*; it is a good City, having a considerable Trade from the Neighbouring Copper and Iron Mines.

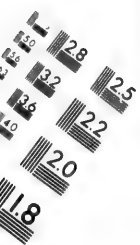
*Tonsberg*, seated on the Bay of *Oslo*, and *Scheen* but a few Miles from it, about 40 Miles South from *Saltzberg*, are both Places of good Trade, by means of the same Mines, and a Silver one that was discovered in the Reign of *Christian IV.*

*Holten*, seated on the Lake *Nordsee*, 15 Miles North-West from *Tonsberg*, is remarkable for its Church, which is cut out of the Rock call'd *Veard*, and



# Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503**





has a Burying-place on the Top of it; it is very ancient, and supposed by *Olaus Wormius* to be Originally a Heathenish Temple.

*Hammer*, formerly a Bishop's See, which is now united to that of *Ahuslo*, stands on the River *Glammon*, 80 Miles North from *Ahuslo* or *Christiana*. Near this City in a little Island call'd *Moos* (as *Olaus Magnus* reports) a monstrous Serpent always appears before any notable Revolution in the State of *Norway*.

The Northern part of this Province is very Mountainous, and not very Populous, so that there are few Towns of Note that way.

The Province or Government of *BERGHEIN*, takes up all the West-side of *Norway*, lying between the Government of *Aggerhusen*, and the Coasts of the Ocean, from the Cape call'd the *Naze* in the South, up to the Latitude of 63. 0. where the Government of *Drontheim* begins. It is divided into the Governments of *Berghen* and *Staffenger*: Which are again subdivided into smaller Prefectures. Those under *Berghen* are, *Nord Holand*, *Sud Holand*, *Hardanger*, *Vollstrand*, *Lerdal*, *Sogme*, *Sund-fiord*, *Nord-fiord*, and *Sundmarland*.

*Berghen*, an ancient and famous Sea-port, mention'd by *Pomponius Mela* and *Pliny*, stands on a Bay of the Ocean, which makes a commodious Harbour, in the Latitude of 61. 0. at the distance of 140 Miles from the *Naze* to the North, and as many from *Christiana* to the West; it is almost surrounded with Hills, from whence it has its Name. It is reckon'd the largest, most beautiful, and most populous City of *Norway*, as also the principal Mart and Magazine for Merchandize; divers sorts of Furrs, vast quantities of Hides, Tallow, Firr-Timber, &c. being brought hither by the Neighbouring Provinces and Shipt off to Foreign Parts. The Inhabitants likewise, drive a great Trade in Stock-Fish, which are taken on these Coasts. The Buildings were formerly very mean, but through the flocking of Strangers hither, on account of Trade from *Hamburgh*, *Lubeck*, *Holland*, *England*, &c. The Place is so Enriched, that the Houses are not only new Built, but it is also Beautified with a fair Exchange. The Haven is surrounded with Hills, which render it secure from the Weather, is very Capacious, and deep enough to receive Ships of above 200 Tuns, and is defended by a strong Castle. The City is endow'd with many Privileges, and honour'd with the Prefence of the Vice-Roy. All which render this the Metropolis of the Kingdom of *Norway*.

*Eyde*, about 15 Miles East from *Berghen*, and *Bischopsware*, 10 Miles from *Eyde*, are reckon'd the other Principal Towns in this Government.

*Staffenger* or *Stavanger*, is seated in a Peninsula, upon a spacious Bay of the Ocean, full of small Islands, at the distance of 90 Miles from *Berghen* to the South, and 150 from *Christiana* to the West. The Harbour is very large and safe; and tho' the City be but a small one, it is the See of a Bishop, and the chief of a Government, which has under it the Prefectures of *Carmen*, *Ryfoll*, *Feren*, and *Dalerne*: And is Guarded by the strong Fortrefs of *Dalswick*, which stands to the Sea-ward, about 2 Miles from the Town.

The Government of *DRONTHEIM* is the largest part of *Norway*, being near 500 Miles in

length, and in some parts, 120, tho' generally about 80 Miles in breadth. It lies along the Coasts of the North-Sea, from the 63d to the 69th Degree of Latitude, having some Provinces of *Sweden* and the *Swedish Lapland* on the East, the Ocean on the West, *Berghen* on the South, and *Wardhus* on the North. The Country is mountainous, Woody, Cold and Barren; so that tho' it be large, the Towns are not very considerable. For Civil Government, it is divided into the Prefectures or Districts of *Nordmer*, *Surendal*, *Fosserlen*, *Stadt-burghen*, *Nordbregden*, *Nommandal*, *Jaderogen*, *Mossen*, *Scorduel*, *Strinden*, *Selboe*, *Lenstrand*, *Bynes*, *Schoenien*, *Guldael*, *Mesdael*, *Ovrekedael*, *Singefegan*, *Rendebone*, *Obdael* and *Salten*. The Provinces of *Jemmland* and *Hardendal*, were also part of this Government before they were united to the Crown of *Sweden* by the Treaty of *Brobroe*; and indeed the whole Country was given to the *Swedes* by the Treaty of *Roschild*, in 1651. but was restored by the Treaty of *Copenhagen*, in 1660.

*Drontheim* or *Trunheim*, is seated on the Coasts of the Northern Ocean, at the Mouth of the River *Nider*, from which it was anciently named *Nidafsa*, in the Latitude of 65. 20. about 300 Miles North-East from *Berghen*. It is an Archiepiscopal See, and was heretofore the Royal Seat of the ancient Kings of *Norway*, being then a large City, but is at present not considerable, having suffer'd thro' many Conflagrations, particularly in 1522. when the stately Cathedral, dedicated to *St. Olav*, which surpass'd in Beauty all the Churches in the Northern Countries, was almost destroy'd. The Palace also is fallen to decay, and the Walls, Bulwarks, and Trenches in Rubbish; so that the City is rather now a Village, the Port is incommodious, the Entrance being obstructed by Rocks, and in general the Place not at all considerable, except for the Seat of the Governor, who usually Resides in the Castle.

The country round about is very Barren, and even Wood is so scarce, that a little beyond the City, the People are fain to use Fish-bones for Fuel and divers Utensils.

*Leestrand* stands about 10 Miles South from *Drontheim*.

*Stronden* stands 40 Miles South-East from *Drontheim*, on the River *Nider*.

*Scerdale* stands on the other side of the same Bay, about 7 Leagues North-West from *Drontheim*.

*Opdael* and *Sunpael*, both seated at the bottom of a narrow Bay, about 10 Leagues from the Ocean, and 100 Miles South from *Drontheim*.

*Romdalen* stands at the bottom of another Bay, 70 Miles South-East from *Opdael*, 170 from *Drontheim*.

*Solendael*, about 30 Miles South-West from *Romdalen*, stands on another Bay. They are all Places of some Trade, but we find nothing remarkable of 'em in Authors.

Northward, on the extrem Point of this Province, near the Confines of *Wardhus*, and the Latitude of 69. 20. stands *Melangar*, upon the Bay of the Ocean, and about 80 Miles from it stands *Scheen*, which are the two chief Towns of the Northern Division of *Drontheim*, called the Government of *Salten*.

The Province of *WARDHUTS*, or the *Norwegian Lapland*, and *Fennmark*, or as it is called by the Natives *Tanekmark*, is the most Northern Part of *Norway*, and bounded on the North and West by the

the C  
and c  
exten  
200 f  
uation  
Earth  
ries, c  
Hilten  
whom  
Savage  
Houfe,  
fins al  
Cleath  
day th  
ing mu  
shall re  
more p  
rent f  
Hare  
with a  
by F. h  
the Nor  
of the M  
not very  
being o  
separat  
Inhab  
live upon  
nor Beer  
by the B  
for Fish.  
On the  
the North  
Surey and  
are Churc  
tinent the  
We hav  
Wardhus  
an Laplan  
ume part  
thern Part  
There a  
the Coasts  
considerab  
mult not b  
ISELA  
is an Ifla  
150 Leagu  
and 120 L  
Circle, and  
Island, fo  
at. Its ex  
and from  
the most  
same Latio  
barren) is  
Hurles, C  
extrem C  
are strong  
out know  
White Bea  
Skins the  
Coasts the  
of other F  
'em to give  
cover'd wi  
continually  
whereof is  
nearer tha  
Foot of it

the Ocean, on the East by the Muscovite Lapland, and on the South, by the Swedish Lapland. Its extent is near 300 Miles from East to West, and 200 from North to South. From the Northern Situation we cannot expect much produce from the Earth, or plenty of People, and consequently no Cities, or considerable Towns that make any Figure in History. It was anciently Inhabited by the *Finni*, of whom *Tacitus* says, *They are a People extraordinary Savage, and miserably Poor, have neither Horses, Arms, House, nor Home, but feed upon Roots, and such Provisions as their Bows and Arrows can procure, and are Cloathed with the Skins of Wild Beasts.* And to this day they live very Rudely, but their Manners being much the same with the Swedish *Laplenders*, we shall refer the Reader thither, intending to speak more particularly of those People who are so different from other Nations.

*Wardhus*, the Seat of the Governor, is a Castle, with a Street, or small Town of Cottages, Inhabited by Fishermen on the Island *Wards*, which lies on the North-East point of Norway, near the Confines of the Muscovite Lapland; the Castle is old, and not very well Fortify'd, and the Island is but small, being only 14 or 15 Miles in Circumference, and separated about 2 Leagues from the Continent. The Inhabitants of this and the Neighbouring Islands, live upon dry'd Stock-Fish, and have neither Bread, nor Beer, but what is brought them from other Parts, by the English and Dutch Ships, that come this way for Fish.

On the Island *Maggers*, (the Land whereof makes the North Cape, or *Promontorium Rubeum*) as also on *Surey* and *Trommes*, 2 other Islands more Southward, are Churches for Christian Worship, but on the Continent the People are stupid Idolaters.

We have said above, that the Government of *Wardhus* comprehends *Finnmark*, and the Norwegian Lapland, tis necessary to subjoin that the Maritime part of it is *Finnmark*, and the up land and Southern Part is *Lapland*.

There are a great number of Islands lie along on the Coasts of all this Kingdom, but they are not considerable enough to deserve naming. Only *Island* must not be omitted.

*ISELAND*, so call'd from its extrem Coldness, is an Island seated in the Northern Ocean, about 150 Leagues Eastward from the Coast of Norway, and 120 Leagues North from Scotland. The *Arctic Circle*, and the *Fifth Meridian*, both pass over this Island, so its Latitude and Longitude is easily guess'd at. Its extent from East to West, is near 300 Miles, and from North to South, about 150. The Soil (tho' the most South part of the Island, lies in near the same Latitude with *Drontheim*, where the Land is barren) is reasonably Fertile, and affords Pasture for Horses, Cows, Oxen, and other Cattle: The Air is extrem Cold but very Healthy, and the Inhabitants are strong, and remarkable for their Long Lives, without knowing the use of Physick. In the Woods are White Bears, Foxes, Hares, and other Game, of whose Skins the Inhabitants make their Cloaths. On the Coasts they catch Whales, and so great a quantity of other Fish, that when they want Hay, they dry 'em to give their Cattle. The Mountains are always cover'd with Snow; three of them are *Vulcano's*, and continually cast out Fire, the most remarkable whereof is *Mount Hekla*, which cannot be approach'd nearer than 2 Leagues without Danger; at the Foot of it are several Mines of Brimstone. Such

shoals of Ice with melted Snow, come down from the Mountains, that frequently Trees and Cattle are carry'd away. The People are honest, and reckon'd the best and faithfullest Servants in the World; and in the Towns the Christian Religion, according to the *Lutheran* Perswasion is profess'd, but in the ruder Parts Idolatry is still follow'd. The chief Town is *Skalbol*, which stands in the Latitude of 66. 0. to the North-East of *Mount Hekla*, the other chief Towns are *Hola* on the North Coast, *Bereds* on the South-East, *Hamr* on the South-West, &c. In the Castle of *Bested* the King's Vice-Roy Resides. The Houses are Built of Wood, and cover'd with the Bark or Trees, Skins of Turfs; the Villagers upon the Sea-Coasts, and along the Rivers remove their Houses, as their occasions or inclinations lead them. The Havens of *Hancroft* and *Kjplaurch* are much frequented by Ships from *Hamburg*, *Denmark*, *England*, and other Parts, who bring the Inhabitants the Necessaries they want, and receive in Exchange Tallow, Hides, Butter, Whale-Oil, dry'd Fish, and Sea-Horse-Teeth, which is as good as Ivory.

The Islands of *Scherland* and *Fero*, which lie between *Island* and *Scotland*, in the same Latitude with the Government of *Bergen* in Norway, are also Subjects of the King of Denmark.

The King of Denmark also reckons *Greenland* and *Greenland*, part of his Dominions; but of it we shall speak hereafter, when we come to treat of the Countries lying about the North and South Poles.

And now having pass'd from the *Naze* to the North-Cape, and taken a sufficient View of Norway, we might pass on to Sweden, but that the little Province *Balus*, tho' belonging to the Swede, was formerly part of Norway, must be mention'd here.

The Province or Government of *BAHUS*, is the most South-part of Norway, a narrow Tract of Land lying on the Coast of the *Baltick Sea*, about 90 Miles in length from North to South, between the *Baltick* on the West, Sweden on the East, *Aggerhusen* on the North, and *Gothland* on the South; its Breadth is not proportionate to the Length, being in some parts 10, in none above 25 Miles Broad. The Country is Fruitful enough, but a great part of it is taken up by the large Lakes of Water. It formerly belong'd to the King of Denmark, till by the Treaty of *Roschild*, in 1658, it was given to the Swede, to whom it is now Subject; and is divided into two Parts, *Inlands* and *Wyschiden*.

*Babus*, which gives name to the Province, is a strong Castle built on a small Island, made by the River *Trolhera*, 150 Miles South-East from *Aggerhusen*, 9 Miles from *Gorseberg*, and 20 Leagues East from the Cape *Scagen* in *Jutland*. It was Founded by *Harguin H.* King of Norway, in the Year 1309, and stands on a steep Rock near the Banks of the River, and was reckon'd a sufficient Bulwark against the Swedes and *Ostrogoths*. It was Surrender'd with the Province to the Swedes, in 1658, but afterwards in 1678, when the Danes attempted to retake it, it withstood their Assaults.

*Maelstrand*, or *Maeferland*, is the only remarkable Town in the Province of *Wyschiden*, and is seated on a Rocky Peninsula, about 10 Miles below *Babus*; it is a place of great Trade for Herrings, and other Sea-Fish; and is guarded by a strong Castle, Built at the Mouth of the River *Wener*, which not far from thence falls into the *Catgar*. It was taken by the Danes, in 1676, but restor'd by the Treaty at *Fountainbleau*, in 1679.

SWEDEN.

# SWEDEN, Suecia.



**S**WEDEN, which takes up the greatest part of Scandinavia, is Bounded with Norwegian Lapland, and the North Sea on the North, the Baltic Sea on the South, Muscovy on the East, and Denmark and Norway on the West. The extent of the whole Kingdom is about 800 Miles from North to South, and much about the same from East to West. It lies between the 56th Degree and the 68th Degree of North Latitude, and from the 30th Degree to the 60th Degree of Longitude, in form resembling a Vine-Leaf, whereof

the Gulf of Bothnia, is the Stem, round which the several parts of Sweden are seated; Gothland and Sweden Proper on the West-side, Finland and Livonia on the East, and Lapland on the North. The Country is very much cover'd with Lakes and Forests, and some parts with craggy Mountains; however, the other parts of the Land afford Corn sufficient for the Inhabitants, Pasture, and Breeds of Horses and Cattle: Westmania and Dalecarlia, have rich Copper-Mines, and even one Silver one. Finland produces Pitch, Tar, and Firr-Timber, and Vermelandia good

good store of  
ive COM  
per. Iron, Ta  
which are fo  
tions of Bur  
tants every  
Commoditie  
count, are f  
cture, and f

The Seas  
Ore Sund, w  
East-Sea: T  
call it the B  
Sund divides  
Baltick flow  
to between  
lies between  
Finland, div  
so commun  
into the River  
the Gulf  
molt innum  
the Weene: I  
in Baltick  
and the Lad  
cooy, and th  
other Lakes  
only afford  
also a corve  
Forests do l  
wrought w  
more in the Wor

The IN  
Progeny of  
ter) with  
Neighbours  
Frank and  
bandiom P  
usually spe  
also Handl  
People Lab

The an  
Heroes, an  
Wrote the  
Criticks; r  
no great V  
been Estab  
ed, and fo  
flourish d

The L  
the ancien  
from the  
the three  
rather u

The a  
Elsters  
the Requ  
peror Ch  
Christian  
cation, b  
1015, at  
Sigfrid,  
Baptiz'd  
built in  
to be  
Popish  
King G  
REFOR  
been pr

good store of Malts for Shipping. So that the Native **COMMODITIES** of Sweden, are Copper, Iron, Tar, Pitch, Hemp, Malts, Deal-Boards, &c. which are so useful Commodities, that all the Nations of Europe resort hither, and bring the Inhabitants every thing they want in Exchange. But the Commodities whereof they make the greatest account, are Copper and Iron, which they Manufacture, and send abroad in great Quantities.

The Seas which wash the Coasts of Sweden, are the *Ore Sund*, vulgarly call'd the *Sound*: The *Baltick* or *East-Sea*: The Gulf of *Bothnia*, or as the Natives call it the *Bodem Zee*, and the Gulf of *Finland*. The *Sund* divides *Gothia* and *Scania* from *Denmark*; the *Baltick* flows between *Schonen* and *Germany*, and also between *Gothia* and *Poland*. The *Bothnic-Bay*, lies between *Sweden* and *Finland*, and the Gulf of *Finland*, divides *Finland* from *Livonia*; and has also communication with the Lake *Ladoga*, by means of the River *Nieva*, which falls out of that Lake into the Gulf. The Lakes within the Land are almost innumerable, but those of greatest extent, are the *Weene-Watter* and *Meller* in *Gothia*, the *Ula-Tveest* in *Bothnia*, the *Jenle* or *Pejende* in *Finland*, the *Onega* and the *Ladoga* on the Confines of *Finland* and *Muscovy*, and the *Velisus* in *Livonia*. Into these and the other Lakes, run a vast number of Rivers, which not only afford the Inhabitants abundance of Fish, but also a conveyance of their Copper and Iron, as the Forests do Fuel, by means whereof their Mines are wrought with great facility; and do in effect produce more of these Metals, than any other Country in the World.

The **INHABITANTS** are undoubtedly the Progeny of the ancient *Goths*, (of whom more hereafter) with great mixture of *Germans*, and other Neighbours. They are in their Temper Honest, Frank and Plain-Dealers, of a large Stature, and handom Proportion; the Gentry Travel much, and usually speak several Languages. The Women are also Handfom, Modest and Neat, and the Common People Laborious and Frugal.

The ancient Bards that sung the Stories of their Heroes, and the *Runic* Character in which they Wrote them, are curious Speculations to Learned Critics; but otherwise Learning was anciently in no great Vogue in Sweden; but since Christianity has been Establish'd, many Universities have been Erected, and several Persons of eminent Learning, have flourish'd here.

The **LANGUAGE** of Sweden is a Dialect of the the ancient *Teutonic*, and not exceedingly different from the *German* and *Danish*; it is the harsher of the three; and therefore in Writing, the *Dutch* is rather used by the Gentry.

The ancient Inhabitants of Sweden, were gross Idolaters in Religion, till about the Year 800, at the Request of *Bjorno* then King of Sweden, the Emperor *Charles the Great*, sent able Ministers to Preach Christianity here, which was continu'd with application, but the Establishment of it not Effect'd, till 1015, at which time *Ethelred* King of England, sent *Stigfrid*, Archbishop of *Tork*, on this Pious Work, who Baptiz'd the King *Olavs*, and caus'd Churches to be built in every Province, and Christianity continu'd to be exercis'd, but with the intermixture of Popish Superstition, till about the Year 1530. King *Gustavus I.* establish'd the **LUTHERAN REFORMED RELIGION**, which has ever since been profess'd here.

### Of the Ancient State of SWEDEN.

The various and different Accounts of Authors, about the Primitive State of Sweden, is so distracting, that it is almost impossible to draw a coherent Story out of them, and therefore we chuse rather to give the Reader a Summary of what is related on this Subject, by the Judicious Historian *Samuel Puffendorf*, who was a Native of this Country, and an able Statesman, and may be suppos'd to know the Affairs of his own Country. The Swedish Historians, says he, have out of their ancient Monuments, shewn the World that this Kingdom is the most ancient in Europe, and that this Country was after the Deluge, sooner stored with Inhabitants than the other parts of Europe: Nevertheless, it is very uncertain who were the first Inhabitants, and at what time they first settled here, as likewise whether they were immediately Govern'd by Kings, or whether the Fathers of Families had the chief sway among them, till the Regal was grafted on the Paternal Power. The Names and Deeds of their Kings, and the times of their Reigns are also not easy to be determin'd, for the List of these Kings which have been Publish'd, is not so Authentick, but that it may be call'd in question. And as to the Transactions of those Times, they are most of them taken out of ancient Songs and fabulous Legends, and some of them out of the Allegorical Traditions of their ancient Poets, or Scalders, which perhaps have been wrongfully Interpreted by some Authors. And *Johannes Messenius* in his *Scandinavia Illustrata*, does not stick to say, That the old Swedish Historiographer *Johannes Magnus*, did strive to oudo in his History, the Danish Historian, *Saxo Grammaticus*. *Job. Magnus*, makes *Mageg* the Son of *Yaphet*, and Grandson of *Noah*, the first Founder of the *Syrbick* and *Gothick* Nations, and says, that from his two Sons, *Sweno* and *Gether*, or *Gog*, they had their Names. He relates, that after this Family was extinguish'd, Sweden was for the space of 400 Years, under the Government of certain Judges; and that about 800 Years after the Deluge, both the Kingdom of *Sweden* and *Gothia*, were united under *Berikus*, who in Person plant'd a Colony of the *Goths* beyond the Seas, after having Conquer'd the *Ulmiruges*, who then inhabited *Prussia*; from whence he extended his Conquests over the *Vandals*. A considerable time after, these Nations settled themselves not far from the Mouth of the *Danube*, near the *Black-Sea*; from whence having undertaken several Expeditions both into *Asia* and *Europe*, at last in the Third and Fourth Centuries after the Birth of *Christ*, they enter'd the Roman Provinces on this side the *Danube*, and carried their Conquering Arms into *Italy* and *Spain*, where they Erected two Kingdoms. But the former part of this Relation is contradicted by *Messenius*, who also rejects the the List which *Job. Magnus* has given us of the Kings before our Saviour's Birth, alledging that the times before *Christ*'s Nativity, are all invol'd in fabulous Narrations, as to those Northern Parts: And that most of these Kings liv'd after the Birth of our Saviour. But the Chronology even of the first Centuries after our Saviour, and the Genealogies of those Kings being uncertain, we shall only give the Reader a List of the Names and Succession of those that Reign'd Since Christianity began to be Preach'd here; which according to *Puffendorf* is as follows.

A Chro-

*A Chronological Table of the KINGS of  
S W E D E N.*

Began to Reign, A. D.

|                                                                                                                                             |       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| Bero or Biorno III.                                                                                                                         | 780.  |
| Amundus.                                                                                                                                    | 824.  |
| Sivardus II.                                                                                                                                | 827.  |
| Herotus or Haraldus.                                                                                                                        | 834.  |
| Charles VI.                                                                                                                                 | 856.  |
| Biorno IV.                                                                                                                                  | 868.  |
| Ingellus.                                                                                                                                   | 883.  |
| Olaus, converted to Christianity.                                                                                                           | 891.  |
| Ingo his Son.                                                                                                                               | 900.  |
| Eric, Weatherbat.                                                                                                                           | 907.  |
| Eric, Segerhiesel.                                                                                                                          | 917.  |
| Steenchild the Mild, suppressing Idolatry, he was<br>Maffacred by the Pagans.                                                               |       |
| Olaus, Sker-konung.                                                                                                                         | 1012. |
| He was Baptized by Sigifrid, sent by King Ethel-<br>red of England. He united the Kingdom of<br>Swedes and Gotbs.                           |       |
| Amund Slemme.                                                                                                                               | 1035. |
| Haquin the Ruddy.                                                                                                                           | 1041. |
| Steenchild the Younger.                                                                                                                     | 1059. |
| Ingo the Pious.                                                                                                                             | 1059. |
| He destroy'd the Idol at Upsal, for which he was<br>Murder'd by the Pagans.                                                                 |       |
| Halfan.                                                                                                                                     | 1066. |
| Philip.                                                                                                                                     | 1080. |
| Ingo III.                                                                                                                                   | 1100. |
| Ragwald Knaphofde.                                                                                                                          | 1129. |
| Swercher II.                                                                                                                                | 1140. |
| Eric, the Saint.                                                                                                                            | 1154. |
| Charles, Son of Swercher.                                                                                                                   | 1162. |
| Cnut, the Son of Eric.                                                                                                                      | 1168. |
| Swercher III. Son of Charles.                                                                                                               | 1192. |
| Eric Cnutson.                                                                                                                               | 1210. |
| John, Son of Swercher.                                                                                                                      | 1219. |
| Eric the Lipser.                                                                                                                            | 1223. |
| He converted Finland to Christianity.                                                                                                       |       |
| Waldemar.                                                                                                                                   | 1251. |
| Magnus.                                                                                                                                     | 1279. |
| Briger II.                                                                                                                                  | 1291. |
| Magnus Smeek.                                                                                                                               | 1319. |
| He was Depos'd.                                                                                                                             |       |
| Albert, Duke of Mecklenburg.                                                                                                                | 1364. |
| Margaret, Queen of Denmark and Norway.                                                                                                      | 1388. |
| She made a Solemn Union of the Three King-<br>doms at Calmar, 1396. appointing her Nephew<br>Eric to succeed.                               |       |
| Eric XIII.                                                                                                                                  | 1396. |
| He Married the Daughter of Henry IV. King of<br>England. The Swedes Rebell'd against him, and<br>constituted a Marthal to Govern the Realm. |       |
| Christopher Duke of Bavaria.                                                                                                                | 1439. |
| Charles Cnutson Marthal, chosen King.                                                                                                       | 1448. |
| Christian I. King of Denmark.                                                                                                               | 1458. |
| He was Expell'd, and forc'd to Resign.                                                                                                      |       |
| Eric Axelsson, Regent.                                                                                                                      | 1466. |
| John, King of Denmark.                                                                                                                      | 1481. |
| Steno Sture the Regent, oppos'd him.                                                                                                        |       |
| Christian II. King of Denmark.                                                                                                              | 1520. |
| He Murder'd the Nobility and Senate, and com-<br>mitted many Barbarities.                                                                   |       |
| Gustavus Erickson, oppos'd the Dane, and chosen<br>King.                                                                                    | 1523. |
| The Crown was made Hereditary to his Family,<br>and he introduc'd the Reformation of Religion.                                              |       |
| Eric XIV. his Son.                                                                                                                          | 1559. |

He introduc'd the Titles of Earls and Barons, and  
made them Hereditary.

On account of Disorders between him and the  
Family of the *Stures*, a Rebellion was fomented,  
and he at last Depos'd.

John III. his Brother, Succeeded. 1568.  
He made his offers at restoring Popery, but was  
oppos'd in it by his Brother Charles, Duke of  
Sudermania.

Sigismund his Son, King of Poland, Succeeded. 1592.  
But Charles his Uncle, Administ'rd the Govern-  
ment. Sigismund endeavouring to introduce Po-  
pery, caus'd a Detention in Sweden, and was in  
the end Depos'd, and his Son also Excluded.  
Wherefore his Uncle,

Charles IX. Son of King Gustavus, Succeeded 1604.  
Gustavus Adolphus, his Son. 1611.

An Heroick Valiant Prince, whose Actions are  
sufficiently known. He was Kill'd in the Battle  
of Lutzen in Germany, Nov. 6. 1633.

Christiana his Daughter succeeded. 1633.  
She resign'd the Crown to her Nephew,

Charles Gustavus, Duke of Deux Ponts, who was  
accordingly the same Day Crown'd King of Swe-  
den, June 6. 1654.

Charles XI. his Son, succeeded. 1666.

Charles XII. his Son, now Reigning. 1697.

Tho' the Swedish and Gothick Nations have been  
anciently famous for Warlike Achievements, and the  
Men are very fit to endure the fatigues of War, yet  
were their Military Affairs in former Times but very  
indifferently order'd, their chief Force consisting in  
the Boors, till Gustavus, and his Successors, with the  
assistance of some German and Scotch Officers and  
Soldiers, have introduc'd such Discipline as that now  
they do not stand in need of Foreigners, except upon  
an emergency to make up the number of Men, where-  
with they are not overlock'd, especially since the late  
great Wars under Gustavus Adolphus. The late King  
has put their Forces both Horse and Foot into a bet-  
ter condition than ever they were before, and they  
are maintain'd with very small Charge to the Crown,  
the Foot being maintain'd by the Boors, and the  
Horse have for the most part small Farms of the King's  
assign'd them, the Rents whereof are their Pay; so  
that only the King's Guards are paid out of the Treas-  
ury. For the Naval Security, the Kingdom of Sweden  
has a considerable Fleet of Ships of War, the Station  
whereof was formerly at Stockholm, but of late Years  
a new Harbour has been made at Bleking, whence  
the Ships may put to Sea with more expedition and  
convenience. And on the Land-side Sweden is Guard-  
ed with inaccessible Rocks towards Norway, and  
strong Forts towards Muscovy and Poland.

*Of the Government of S W E D E N.*

The Crown of Sweden was anciently bestow'd by  
Election of the Great Men and Estates of the Realm,  
on such Person of Merit as they thought fit, till the  
Kings of Denmark by their Interest, having got into  
the Throne, and used the Swedes with too much le-  
verity, especially Christian II. who committed great  
Cruelties on them, Gustavus Ericus a Nobleman of  
great Courage and Honour, and Nephew to Steno  
Sture, the preceding King, appearing at the Head  
of the remainder of the Swedish Nobility that had  
escap'd the Maffacre, drove out the Dane, and in  
Reward had the Crown conferr'd on him. 1611.

made Here  
the Year  
reserv'd to  
if the Raa  
yet when  
Gustavus Adolphus  
Charles Gus  
to succeed  
more in th  
bily held  
of the King  
nate his S  
Great Offi  
And in 163  
ters shoul  
The Edit  
much grea  
chang'd c  
clity, the D  
fants. Th  
Marthal of  
Clergy the  
Kingdom  
of Stockh  
Speaker of  
Next to  
considerab  
Senators is  
sometimes  
Christina's  
time Twen  
They were  
but now th  
Judges of  
more than  
vice in Ma  
Prescribe  
blishing Im  
Soldiers in  
Digging. S  
strates and  
cessity, to  
Wars; tho  
and hires E  
so many Sw  
dish Armie  
The Fi  
Drafter, or  
stable. 3.  
cellor. Ar  
Chief Offi  
kind of Vic  
on the Kin  
sides in the  
there is App  
presides in  
on of the L  
has many  
Admiral's  
ordering of  
cers in it,  
cellor is the  
string Justit  
and giving  
lick; he ke  
Affairs of S  
Administrat  
the Officer  
Chamber o  
leges.



made Hereditary to his Posterity; this happen'd in the Year 1544. And tho' the Estates at that time reserv'd to themselves the Power of chusing again, if the Race of that Prince should happen to fail, yet when Queen *Christina*, the only Issue of *Gustavus Adolphus*, resign'd the Crown, and nominated *Charles Gustavus*, Duke of *Dux Pontus*, her Nephew, to succeed her, it was not oppos'd: And furthermore in the Year 1680, in the Assembly of the Nobility held at *Stockholm*, it was agreed, That in case of the King's dangerous Sickness he might nominate his Successor without the Advice of the Five Great Officers, which was confirm'd by the Estates. And in 1682. it was further Enacted, That Daughters should succeed in case of failure of Male Issue.

The Estates of the Realm (whole Authority was much greater before the Form of Government was chang'd) consists of Four Orders, viz. The Nobility, the Deputies of the Clergy, Burgeses and Peasants. The Nobility have for their President the Marthal of the Dyet, appointed by the King; the Clergy the Archbishop of *Upsal*, as Primate of the Kingdom: The Burgeses usually the Burgomaster of *Stockholm*; and the Peasants chuse a President or Speaker of their own.

Next to the States General, the Senate is the most considerable Body in the Nation. The Number of Senators is not fix'd; they are sometimes more, and sometimes fewer, as the King likes fit. In Queen *Christina's* time they were Forty, in *Charles Gustavus's* time Twenty Four, and now they are but Twelve. They were formerly call'd Senators of the Kingdom, but now the King's Senators. Formerly they were Judges of the King's Actions, but now they are no more than Witnesses. And altho' he takes their Advice in Matters of State, they are not permitted to Prescribe. The King alone has the Power of establishing Impôts, of regulating the Magazines for the Soldiers in the Provinces, of Coining Money, and Digging Salt-peter Mines. He names all Magistrates and Officers, and has Power, in case of necessity, to take the tenth Man in the Nation for the Wars; tho' oftentimes he takes Money for them, and hires Foreigners, which is the Reason there are so many Strangers, especially *Germans*, in the *Swedish* Armies.

The Five Officers of the Crown are, 1. The *Drotset*, or Chief Justice. 2. The Lord High Constable. 3. The High Admiral. 4. The High Chancellor. And 5. The Treasurer. The *Drotset* is the Chief Officer in the Nation, and was formerly a kind of Vice Roy; he has the Honour of putting on the King's Crown at the Coronation: He presides in the Supreme Court of Justice, to which there is Appeal from all other Courts. The Constable presides in the Council of War, and has the Inspection of the Discipline and managing the Army, and has many great and honourable Privileges. The Admiral's Power is also very great; he has the ordering of the Fleet, and the naming all the Officers in it, with many other Privileges. The Chancellor is the Chief Officer in the State for administering Justice under the King, for rectifying Abuses, and giving necessary Rules for the good of the Publick; he keeps the great Seal, and dispatches all Affairs of State. The Lord High Treasurer has the Administration of the King's Revenues, pays all the Officers of the Kingdom, and presides in the Chamber of Accounts: He has also many Privileges.

The REVENUES of the KING of Sweden were anciently so small, that they were hardly enough to maintain him, consisting only of Duties on Exported and Imported Goods, and the Discovery of Mines. But the Riches and Revenues of the Church, that have been Seculariz'd since the Reformation, have contributed much to the Increase of them: And the Resumption of Lands granted away from the Crown by preceding Kings, to the Nobility and Gentry, have rais'd them to the highest Degree. This was done by the late King, in the Year 1680. and tho' it was much oppos'd by the Assembly of the Estates, yet the lower Orders consenting, the Nobility were fain to comply. Besides these Branches the King has a third part of all Fines, when they do not exceed 40 Marks of Silver; and if they do, he takes it all. He has also all Forfeitures upon account of High-Treason; and the Estates of Strangers, if their Heirs do not appear within a Year after their Death.

The Administration of JUSTICE in Sweden is perform'd in Five several Courts. 1. The King's Chamber, wherein all superior Causes, as between Noblemen, Senators and Publick Officers are heard, and Appeals receiv'd from inferior Courts: The *Drotset* sits as Judge here. 2. The Court Marthal, wherein all Matters relating to War are determin'd: The Grand Marthal of the Army is President of it, and has two Assessors that are Senators or Officers of State to assist him. 3. The Court of Chancery, where all Mandates, Edicts, Commissions, &c. in the King's Name are made: The Chancellor of the Kingdom presides in it, and is assisted by Four Senators, Assessors, and the two Secretaries of State. 4. The Court of Admiralty, which transacts all Business Marine: Here the High Admiral presides, attended with Four Vice-Admirals, as many Senators, and several Captains Assessors. 5. The Court of Exchequer for deciding Controversies relating to the King's Revenue: The Grand Treasurer presides here, and has four Assessors, two Senators, and two Noblemen to assist him.

There are other Courts that judge all common Causes, both Civil and Criminal, without Appeal; they were Establish'd by King *Gustavus Adolphus*, and planted in convenient places all over the Kingdom. Each consists of a President, who is a Senator, and a certain number of Lawyers and Gentlemen for Assessors. These Parliaments are held at these Cities, viz. 1. *Stockholm*. 2. *Tenckoping* in *Gothia*. 3. *Abo*, in *Finland*. 4. *Derpt*, in *Livonia*. And 5. at *Wismar*, in *Germany*.

*The Dominions of the King of Sweden, consist of these Eight Parts.*

I. *SWEDEN* properly so call'd, lying between *Norway* on the West, and the *Bothnick-Bay* on the East.

II. *GOTHLAND*, on the South of Sweden.

III. *FINLAND*, on the East-side of the *Bothnick-Gulf*.

IV. *LIVONIA*, on the South-side of the *Finnic Bay*.

V. *INGRIA*, on the East of *Livonia*.

VI. *Swedish LAPLAND*.

VII. Several ISLANDS in the *Baltick Sea*.

D d d

VIII. P O.



### VIII. POMERANIA, and some other Parts of Germany.

The Sub-divisions whereof are seen in this Table, and the Principal Cities and Towns in each, are describ'd in the particular Accounts of the Provinces which follow.

Sweden in General, in Eight Parts, is thus Divided.

I. Sweden properly so called, in Eleven Parts.

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
|  | Uplandia.   |
|  | Sudermania. |
|  | Westmania.  |
|  | Nericia.    |
|  | Geftricia.  |
|  | Helſingia.  |
|  | Dalecarlia. |
|  | Medelpadia. |
|  | Angermania. |
|  | Jemtpria.   |
|  | Bottnia.    |

II. Gothia, in Three Parts.

|  |                |
|--|----------------|
|  | East-Gotland.  |
|  | West-Gotland.  |
|  | South-Gotland. |

These are Sub-divided into Nine smaller Parts.

|               |                      |
|---------------|----------------------|
| East-Gotland. | East-Gotland proper. |
|               | Smaland.             |
|               | Oenaland.            |
| West-Gotland. | West-Gothia.         |
|               | Wermeland.           |
|               | Dalia.               |

South-Gotland.

III. Swedish Lapland, in Five Parts.

IV. Finland, in Seven Parts.

V. Livonia, or Lieſland, into Three Parts.

VI. Ingria.

VII. The Islands of

VIII. The Upper Pomerania, Bremen and Ferden in Germany.

Schonen or Scandia;  
Bleking.  
Halland.

Torne-Lapmark.  
Kjemi-Lapmark.  
Lula-Lapmark.  
Pitea-Lapmark.  
Uma-Lapmark.

Finland proper.  
Cejania.  
Savolaxia.  
Kexholm.  
Carelia.  
Nylendia.  
Tavafibia.

1. Esthonia, which is Subdivided into five Parts.  
2. Oodepoa.  
3. Letten, or Letitia.

Alentakia.  
Wiria.  
Harris.  
Wika.  
Terwia.

Ingria proper.  
Ingermania.  
Seluska.

Gotlandia.  
Oeland.  
O:ſel.  
Dagbo.  
Aland.  
Huena.  
Rugen.

## The particular Description of the Kingdom of S W E D E N.

### CHAP. II.

#### Of S W E D E N properly ſo call'd.

**S**WEDEN properly ſo call'd, is bounded on the North with Lapland, on the South with Gothland and Schonen, on the East with the Bothnick Bay, and the West with the Doſrine Mountains; extending 300 Miles from North to South, and 200 from East to West; a fruitful, but in some Parts, Mountainous Country, abounding with rich Mines of Copper, and affording Conveniences of Water and Fuel for working them, It is divided into Eleven Parts, viz.

1. Uplandia, a small Province, but the most fruitful; it is surrounded by the Baltick Sea on the North-East and South-West, having Sudermania on the South, Nericia and Westmania on the West, and Geftricia on the North.

2. Sudermania, divided from Upland, on the North, by the Lake Meller, hath East-Gotland on the South, Nericia on the West, and the

Baltick on the East. This is the place of Building Ships.

3. Westmania, lies on the West of Uplandia, having Nericia on the South, and Dalecarlia on the North. The Soil is fruitful, and the Mines afford Steel, Iron, Copper, Lead and Sulphur.

4. Nericia, lies between the three above-mentioned. It abounds with Mines.

5. Geftricia, is North of Upland, along the Coast of the Bothnick Gulf. It has some Iron Mines, and good Corn.

6. Helſingia, North of Geftricia, having the Bothnick Gulf on the East, and Dalecarlia on the West. The Soil produces Corn and Pasture; and the Inhabitants are chiefly employ'd in Breeding Cattle.

7. Dalecarlia, an inland Province on the West of these Two, and bounded on the West by Norway; it is a large Tract of Land from North to South, but

is a Wood Country; the Mines which it a

8. Med formerly like Soil,

9. Ang North of a very Fru

and produ what Mou

East, and Mountaino

11. Bot Land in Fi

Tract of L Bay, and o

It is a Sand

The Ciri

In Upland,

Suderman

Westmani

Nericia,

Geftricia,

Helſingia,

Dalecarlia

Angerman

Medelpadi

Jemtpria,

West-Both

Stockholm,

of the whole

Is situated on

small Islands

Longitude of

Sea, near 300

East, and as

encompass'd,

craggy Rocks

Lakes, which

It was heretof

King Birgerus

the great qua

Stock signifying

it was confur

of People pe

Tyrannical O

is a Woody, Barren, and somewhat Mountainous Country; however 'tis considerable on account of the Mines of Copper, Allum and Vitriol, with which it abounds.

8. *Medelpadia*, on the North of *Helsingia*, and formerly part of it, is a smaller Country of the like Soil, only more Woody and Mountainous.

9. *Angermania*. And 10. *Jemtia*, lie on the North of *Medelpadia* and *Dalecarlia*; the former is a very Fruitful and Pleasant Country, the Soil Rich, and producing plenty of Corn, but withal somewhat Mountainous; it has the *Botnick* Gulf on the East, and *Bothnia* on the North. *Jemtia* is more Mountainous, and lies on the West of *Angermania*.

11. *Bothnia*, call'd *West-Bothnia*, the opposite Land in *Finland* being the *East-Bothnia*, is a narrow Tract of Land lying along the Shoar of the *Botnick* Bay, and on the other Parts surrounded by *Lapland*. It is a Sandy Barren Soil, but has store of Fish.

The Cities and Chief Towns in these Provinces are these,

|               |                                                               |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| In Upland,    | { <i>Stockholm</i> .<br><i>Upsal</i> .<br><i>Engkoping</i> .  |
| Sudermania,   | { <i>Nykoping</i> .<br><i>Stregnes</i> .<br><i>Torsilia</i> . |
| Westmania,    | { <i>Arfso</i> .<br><i>Koping</i> .<br><i>Arboga</i> .        |
| Nericia,      | { <i>Orrebro</i> .<br><i>Kunda</i> .                          |
| Gestricia,    | { <i>Gevalia</i> .<br><i>Coperberget</i> .                    |
| Helsingia,    | { <i>Hundswickwald</i> .<br><i>Dilsbo</i> .<br><i>Ala</i> .   |
| Dalecarlia,   | { <i>Lara</i> .<br><i>Limna</i> .<br><i>Hedemora</i> .        |
| Angermania,   | { <i>Hersfand</i> .<br><i>Natra</i> .                         |
| Medelpadia,   | { <i>Tuna</i> .<br><i>Judal</i> .                             |
| Jemtia,       | { <i>Refstunde</i> .<br><i>Lidk</i> .<br><i>Torne</i> .       |
| West-Bothnia, | { <i>Uma</i> .<br><i>Pila</i> .<br><i>Lula</i> .              |

*Stockholm*, *Holmia* aut *Stocholmia*, the Metropolis of the whole Kingdom, being the Seat of the King: Is situated on the side of the Lake *Meller*, on several small Islands like *Venice*, in the Latitude of 59. 0. and Longitude of 38. 0. but few Leagues from the *Baltick* Sea, near 200 Miles from *Copenhagen* to the North-East, and as many from *Christina* to the East. It is encompass'd, especially toward the Sea, with steep craggy Rocks, as also with high Mountains and Lakes, which render its Prospect somewhat uncouth. It was heretofore a Place of little Note, Founded by King *Birgerus* in 1291. and took its Name from the great quantity of Timber us'd in Building it, *Stock* signifying *Wood*, and *Holm* an *Island*. In 1407. it was consum'd by Lightning, and some Thousands of People perish'd in the Conflagration. By the Tyrannical Oppression of *Christian II.* King of *Den-*

*mark*, the Inhabitants fled away; but were call'd home again by *Gustavus I.* in 1529. In 1552. a Fire happen'd, which by reason of the Wooden Houses, consum'd the greatest part of the Town. But it was soon Re-built upon Piles, partly with Stone and partly with Brick; so that it is at present a Beautiful City, and has for these two Ages been the Seat of the Swedish Monarchs. Its Haven which opens into the *Baltick*, is of dangerous access, by reason of the Rocks; but within is one of the most Commodious in *Europe*; for the Ships of the largest size lie close to the Kays, and so secure from the Wind, that they need no Anchors or Cables to hold 'em: Its Entrance is defended by two Forts, and the City is guarded by a strong Castle. It is the most considerable place for Trade in the whole Nation, and one of the chief Emporia of *Europe*: Corn, Honey, Wax, Fir-Timber, Copper, Iron, Steel, Lead, Pitch, Tar, Hides and Tallow, are the Commodities they Export. The City consists of six small Islands, and two Suburbs; the Islands are *Stockholm*, *Ridderholm*, *Koningsholm*, *Heglandholm*, *Schipholm* and *Laddugarsland*, which are join'd together by Bridges. In the first, which is properly call'd the City, stands the Palace of *Kiddarchuset*, where are held the Assembly of the States, the Grand Market-place, the Citadel and Castle, which is the King's Palace, the King's Chappel, and the Magnificent Church of St. *Nicholas*, Founded by King *John*, on Marble Pillars, and cover'd with Copper. In the Castle, besides the stately Apartments of the King and Queen, are the Senate House, the Court of Chancery, the Criminal College, and a famous Library. In *Ridderholm*, or the *Knight's Island*, are many pleasant Gardens, and the Cloister Church, wherein the two late Kings *Gustavus Adolphus*, and *Carolus Gustavus*, lie Interr'd. *Heglandholm* is inhabited chiefly by Mechanicks. In *Schipholm* are the Courts of Admiralty, the Arsenal, and other Magazines of Naval Stores. *Laddugarsland* is fill'd with Houses of Pleasure, Gardens, and the King's Warren, Aviaries, &c. And in the Southern Suburbs live the wealthy and industrious Merchants, who have a stately Exchange, and drive a great Trade to all the Neighbouring Nations.

*Upsal* stands on the River *Sall*, (which falls into the Lake *Ekolen*) 40 Miles from *Stockholm* to the North. It was heretofore the Capital City of the Kingdom, and Seat of the King, and is at present the only Metropolitan See, and an Univeristy. The See was Establish'd in 1148. and the Archbishop is esteem'd the first Person in the Kingdom, next the Royal Family: There are seven Suffragan Bishops, and many Superintendents that exercise Episcopal Jurisdiction under him. At the Reformation, the Learned *Johannes Magnus*, who was then Archbishop, not submitting to the *Lutheran* Confession, was forc'd to retire to *Rome*. The Univeristy began at first in the Year 1206, by a College of four Professors; but in 1476. being honour'd with large Privileges by Pope *Sixtus IV.* and endow'd with large Revenues and Immunities by King *Charles IX.* and *Gustavus Adolphus*, it became as considerable as any, and is styl'd by Authors, *Academia Insigni & Illustris*. The Cathedral Church is cover'd with Copper, adorn'd with a Clock of admirable Workmanship, and honour'd with the Tombs of divers Princes. Here is also a Royal Palace, wherein the late Queen *Christina* Abdicated the Crown; and a Castle of Modern Fortification seated on a Neighbouring Hill, which commands the Town.

*Engköping* stands on the Lake *Meller*, at the Confiners of *Wegmanian*, near 40 Miles Westward from *Stockholm*, and 20 South from *Upsal*.

*Nyköping*, the chief City of *Södermanland*, and the Seat of its ancient Dukes, stands on the *Baltick*, 50 Miles South-West from *Stockholm*; it has a good Haven, and is a Place of Trade. As are also *Tofa* and *Telga*, both standing on the same Coast, in the way to *Stockholm*.

*Stregner*, a Bishop's See, stands near the Lake *Meller*, 30 Miles North from *Nyköping*, and as many South from *Engköping*.

*Torsilia* stands on the same Lake, 18 Miles North-West from *Stregner*.

*Orebro*, the Chief Town of *Nericia*, stands on the *Hielmer* Lake, or *Telmer* Sea, at the Mouth of the River *Trofa*, 40 Miles East from *Torsilia*.

*Orebro* or *Westeras*, the chief City of *Westmania*, stands on the North-side of the Lake *Meller*, 35 Miles West from *Upsal*. It is a Bishop's See, and in the Cathedral are found several ancient *Gothick* Inscriptions. In this City the Agreement was made by the Estates of the Kingdom, in 1544, whereby the Crown of *Sweden* was given to *Gustavus I.* who had rescued the People from the Tyranny of the *Danes*, and made it Hereditary to his Family; whereas before the Kings were always Elected.

*Coping* or *Köping*, and *Arbogia*, stand to the West of *Orebro*, the former 20, and the other 25 Miles distant.

*Gevalia*, the chief City of *Gestrucia*, is seated on the Gulf of *Bohnia*, at the Mouth of a River of the same Name, 50 Miles North from *Upsal*, and is a Place of good Trade.

*Coperbe* got stands 50 Miles West from *Gevalia*.

*Hundswickwald*, the chief Town of *Helsingia*, stands on the Gulf of *Bohnia*, 80 Miles North from *Gevalia*; a Place of great Trade for Fir-Timber, Pitch, Rosin, Corn, Hides, &c.

*Dilbo* stands 25 Miles West from *Hundswickwald*; and *Alta* near 40 Miles South from *Dilbo*.

*Tuna*, the chief Town of *Medelpadia*, stands on the River *Nieurand*, near the *Botnick* Gulf, 25 Miles North-West from *Hundswickwald*, and is said to have been the Seat of the ancient Kings of *Helsingia*.

*Indal* stands on a River of the same Name, 20 Miles North from *Tuna*, and as many West from the *Botnick* Bay.

*Hernofand* is the chief Town of *Angermania*, and stands on the *Botnick* Bay, 50 Miles from *Hundswickwald*, and like that, is a Place of good Trade.

*Natra* stands 30 Miles to the North of *Hernofand*.

*Uma* in *West-Bohnia*, stands on the *Botnick* Gulf, at the Mouth of a River of the same Name, 80 Miles North of *Hernofand*.

*Pila* and *Lula* likewise stand at the Mouths of two Rivers, to which they give Name, 80 Miles North from *Uma*.

*Torne*, the chief Town of *West-Bohnia*, stands at the Bottom of the Gulf of *Bohnia*, near the Confiners of *Lapland*, 60 Miles North-East from *Pieba*. It has a good Haven, and is a Place of Trade.

*Refundet*, a Fortrefs in *Jemtia*, stands 50 Miles West from *Hernofand*.

*Lidb* or *Lida*, reckon'd the chief Town of *Jemtia*, stands about 20 Miles North from *Refundet*.

*Tho' Dalecarlia* be a very large Province, yet being an Inland Mountainous Country, it hath but few Towns of Note.

*Idra*, which stands on the River *Elfiwan*, 170 Miles West from *Hundswickwald*.

*Lima*, 50 Miles South from *Idra*, and

*Hedemora*, on the River *Dalecarlien*, near the Confiners of *Westmania*, 60 Miles North-West from *Upsal*; are reckon'd the chief Towns.

### C H A P. III.

#### Of GOTHLAND, or Gothia.

**GOTHIA** or *Gothland*, a large Fruitful Country, lies on the South of *Sweden*, properly so call'd, and furrounded on the East, West and South, with the *Baltick* Sea. Its Extent from the Confiners of *Dalecarlia* in the North, to the Coasts

of *Schonen* in the South, is about 270 Miles; and from *Goteberg* in the West, to *Stegeberg* in the East, about 160 Miles. It is divided into three great Parts, *East-Gothland*, *West-Gothland*, and *South-Gothland*; which are again sub-divided into Provinces, thus,

**EAST-GOTHLAND**, contains,

*East-Gothland*, properly so call'd; the chief Towns whereof are,

*Smaland*; the chief Towns are,

*Oenaland*,

*Nortköping.*  
*Söderköping.*  
*Lincöping.*  
*Waditena.*  
*Schöning.*

*Calmar.*  
*Wexia.*  
*Jönköping.*  
*Ekejö.*  
*Westerwick.*

*Barkholme.*

**WEST.**

*East-Goth*  
*Södermanland*  
the *Baltick*  
on the *West*  
duces plenty  
and Venison  
*Smaland*  
on the South  
on the *West*  
in Wood, and  
exported ab  
Lead and I  
*Oenaland*  
off the Coast  
*Dane*, but y  
*West-Got*  
Province, is  
Lake *Wetter*  
rick on the V  
Pasturage,  
bred, and t  
of them.

*Wermelan*  
the South b  
*carlia* on the  
East, and D  
and Woody  
and one of  
vers.

*Dalia*, a  
lies on the V  
bath the G  
in our Acco  
gerbuys on t  
and barren  
Rivers; and  
for the Cat  
nary.

*Schonen* o  
the *Baltick*  
joyn'd to S

|                 |                      |                 |
|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| WEST-GOTHLAND.  | West-Gotland proper. | Gottenborg.     |
|                 |                      | Lidköping.      |
|                 |                      | Scaren.         |
|                 |                      | Mariefstadt.    |
| WEST-GOTHLAND.  | Wermeland.           | Tallköping.     |
|                 |                      | Carolsfadt.     |
|                 |                      | Pottisfadt.     |
|                 |                      | Ryfcog.         |
| SOUTH-GOTHLAND. | Dalia.               | Dalaborg.       |
|                 |                      | Tweta.          |
|                 |                      | Lund.           |
|                 |                      | Malmagen.       |
| SOUTH-GOTHLAND. | Schonen.             | Landskroon.     |
|                 |                      | Helsingborg.    |
|                 |                      | Tjlede.         |
|                 |                      | Christiansople. |
| SOUTH-GOTHLAND. | Bleking.             | Christiansfadt. |
|                 |                      | Abuys.          |
|                 |                      | Rutenby.        |
|                 |                      | Elleholm.       |
| SOUTH-GOTHLAND. | Halland.             | Helmstede.      |
|                 |                      | Falkenberg.     |
|                 |                      | Lubolm.         |
|                 |                      | Wardberg.       |

*East Gothland*, properly so call'd, lies between *Sudermania* on the North, *Smaland* on the South, the *Baltick* Sea on the East, and the Lake *Wetter* on the West; it is a *Champaign* Country, and produces plenty of Corn and Cattle; as also Fish, Fowl and Venison.

*Smaland* has *East-Gotland* on the North, *Bleking* on the South, the *Baltick* on the East, and *Halland* on the West; it is a large Province, abounds much in Wood, and has great store of Cattle, which are exported abroad; here are also Mines of Copper, Lead and Iron.

*Oonlandia* is a pleasant and fruitful Island, lying off the Coast of *Smaland*, formerly belonging to the *Dane*, but yielded to *Gustavus Adolphus*, An. 1613.

*West-Gotland*, properly so call'd, is also a large Province, lying North from *Smaland*, between the Lake *Wetter* on the East, and *Halland* and the *Baltick* on the West; it affords abundance of excellent Pasturage, whereby great quantities of Cattle are bred, and the Country made wealthy by the Vent of them.

*Wermeland* is parted from *Westro Gothland*, on the South by the large Lake of *Wenner*, bath *Dalecarlia* on the North, *Westmania* and *Nericia* on the East, and *Dalia* on the West. It is a Mountainous and Woody Country, having some Mines of Iron, and one of Copper; many Lakes, and some Rivers.

*Dalia*, a smaller Province than any of the former, lies on the West of the Lake *Wenner* and *Wermeland*, hath the Government of *Babuy* (already mention'd in our Account of *Norway*) and the Province of *Aggerhuys* on the East and South: It is a mountainous and barren Country; but being water'd with many Rivers and Lakes, it affords pretty good Pasturage for the Cattle, which are of a larger size than ordinary.

*Schonen* or *Scania*, is a Peninsula, surrounded by the *Baltick* Sea, except on the North, where it is join'd to *Smaland*. *Noyrs* calls it *Provincia Nobili*.

*liffima Gothia*; it abounds with Corn, Cattle, Fowl, and all Conveniences of Life, and hath also Mines of Silver, Lead and Iron: It is in Form near square, and about 50 or 60 Miles over either way. This Province formerly belong'd to the *Dane*, and was yielded to the *Swedes* in 1660. as was also at the same time

*Bleking*, a narrow Tract of Land, lying along the Coast of the *Baltick*, on the South of *Smaland*, and East of *Schonen*: It is a mountainous and woody Country, and not to compare for Fruitfulness with *Schonen*.

*Hallandia* is another Tract of Land, lying along the Coast of the *Sinus Codanus*, or Mouth of the *Baltick*, having *Westro Gothia* on the East and North, and *Schonen* on the South: It is a pleasant and fruitful Country. This also was formerly a part of *Denmark*, but was in 1645. put into the Hands of Queen *Christina*, as a Security for the *Swedes* free passing the Sound; and since by the Treaty at *Roschild*, in 1658. it was granted to 'em for ever.

#### The Cities and Towns of chief Note in Gothland.

*Lunden*, the Metropolis of *Schonen*, stands in the Latitude of 56 Deg. at the distance of 30 Miles East from *Copenhagen*, 250 South-East from *Stockholm*, and about 10 Miles West from the Streight of the Sound. It was formerly the Seat of an Archbishop; but in 1658. when the *Swedes* took the City, that Dignity was remov'd to *Copenhagen*; and it is now only an Episcopal See, and adorn'd with an University, Erected by the *Swedes* in 1668. It has been a very considerable City, having in it 22 Churches; whereof the Cathedral of St. *Laurence* is a magnificent Structure, having a very high Spire that is a Landmark for Sailors; and a Clock of most ingenious Contrivance, said to be the Work of *Caprar Bartholinus*; which not only shews the Hour, Day, Month and Year, together with all the Festivals, but also the Movements are so artificially contriv'd, that at the Hours two Horsemen come forth and encounter each other, giving so many Blows as the Hammer is to strike upon the Bell; then a Door opens, discovering the Virgin *Mary* sitting on a Throne with Christ in her Arms, and the *Magi* doing Reverence, and two Trumpeters founding the while. The Altar also of this Church is of beautiful Structure, and the Vault under the Quire very spacious. At present, the City is not in so flourishing a State as it has been. Near it is a Hill, where (according to *Joan. Mevsius*) in ancient Times the Kings were Elected.

*Malmogen*, a Port-Town of good Trade, stands on the Sound, over against *Copenhagen*, and 10 Miles South-East from *Lund*; it is sometimes nam'd *Ellebogen*.

*Landskroon* stands also on the Sound, 16 Miles West from *Lund*; it is a strong, well-fortify'd Town, Built by *Ericus VIII.* in 1413. having a very good Haven, a fair Market place, and is much resorted to by Merchants, especially at its Annual Fair at *Midsummer*. *Christian III.* King of *Denmark*, built the Cattle and improv'd the Fortifications; and it is at present a Place of great Importance and Strength.

*Hel-*

*Helsingborg*, a mean Town, but fortified with an impregnable Castle, stands on the Shoar of the *Sound*, 20 Miles North-West from *Lund*, over against *Elseneur*, and is the other Key to the Passage of the *Sound*; in the Castle there is a very high square Tower, which is a Direction to Sailors; and in the Town are held two Annual Fairs, wherein great quantities of Merchandize are vendid. It was granted to the Swedes by the Treaty of *Roskilde* in 1558. Re-taken by the Danes in 1676. but restor'd the next Year.

*Alups* in *Bleking*, stands on the *Baltick*, on the Confines of *Schonen*.

*Christianstads* stands a few Miles to the Northward; it is a strong Place being built in a Marsh, which renders it inaccessible; but it was taken by the Danes in 1676. and re-taken by the Swedes two Years after.

*Elkholm* or *Elekholm*, are both Port-Towns on the *Baltick*, as is also

*Christianslep*, the chief Town in *Bleking*, situated on the extreme East part of it, 100 Miles North-East from *Lund*, and near 300 South from *Calmar*: It was very well fortify'd by *Christian IV.* against the Irruptions of the Swedes.

*Calmar*, the Capital of *Smaland*, is a considerable City, situate on the *Baltick*, over against the Island *Oeland*, 160 Miles South-West from *Stockholm*, and about 100 North-East from *Lund*. It has a very convenient Harbour much frequented by Merchants from divers Nations, and gives name to the Channel between it and *Oeland*, call'd *Calmar Sund*. The City is regularly fortify'd, and the Citadel much esteem'd for its strength. This was formerly a Bishop's See, and the Cathedral dignify'd with the Privileges of an Ecclesiastical College; at present a Superintendent for the Government of the Clergy resides here, who is honour'd with a Place in the publick Consistory of the Kingdom. In 1647. so dreadful a Fire happen'd here, that the whole City, except about 60 Houses, were burnt down; but it was soon Re-built, and is a Place of very good Trade, and the Passage from *Sweden* to *Germany*. In the Wars between *Sweden* and *Denmark*, this City was several times taken and re-taken, particularly in 1611. *Christian IV.* King of *Denmark* gaining it by Storm, put all the Inhabitants to the Sword.

*Wexio*, a Bishop's See, where some of the first Planters of Christianity lie Buried, stands on the Bank of a Lake, near 60 Miles West from *Calmar*.

*Westerwick*, a Port-Town of good Trade on the *Baltick* Sea, stands 50 Miles North from *Calmar*.

*Ekesho* stands 50 Miles West from *Westerwick*, And,

*Genesköping* 20 from it, 75 from *Calmar* to the North-West, and 35 directly North from *Wexio*, and stands on the Lake *Wetter*. It is a City naked of Walls, but of great Antiquity; and some Trade by means of the Lake.

*Hälmstad*, the Capital of *Holland*, stands on the *Sinus Codanus*, or Mouth of the *Baltick*, 130 Miles West from *Calmar*, and 60 North from *Lund*; it is a good Port, and a Place of Trade.

*Falkenberg* stands on a River of the same Name, not 20 Miles from *Hälmstad*.

*Laholm*, a fortified Town, on the South-side of *Hälmstad*, on the River *Laga*: And,

*Warberg*, about 20 Miles North from *Falkenberg*, are all Port-Towns and Places of Trade.

*Gottenburg* or *Gothburg*, the chief Town of *Westro Gothia*, stands on the *Sinus Codanus* at the Mouth of the River *Tolbetta*, in the Latitude of 58. 0. about 110 Miles North from *Lund*, 170 West from *Calmar*, and 260 South-West from *Stockholm*. It is a considerable Mart-Town, with a very commodious Harbour, and endow'd with many Privileges, which makes it frequented by Merchant Ships from all Nations. The Town is strongly fortified, and was able to resist the Danish Fleet, who attack'd it in 1644.

*Scara* or *Scaren*, the ancient Seat of the *Guthiis* Kings, and at present a Bishop's See, stands 75 Miles to the North-East of *Gottenburg*. It is now a fenceless City, tho' heretofore the Metropolis of *West-Gothia*.

*Lidköping* stands 15 Miles North from *Scaren*, and on the Banks of the Lake *Wenner*; and *Mariestads* on the same Lake, 30 Miles East from *Lidköping*, are both Cities, but at present not very Eminent.

*Daleborg*, the chief Town of *Dalia*, stands on the Lake *Wenner*, 45 Miles North from *Gottenburg*.

*Tweta* stands also on the same Lake, 30 Miles more to the North.

*Carostads*, the Capital of *Wermelandia*, is seated on the North East-side of the same Lake *Wenner*, 150 Miles West from *Stockholm*. It was built by *Charles IX.* King of *Sweden* in the place of the ancient City *Tingvalla*.

*Philipsstads* stands about 20 Miles East from *Carostads*: And,

*Ruseog*, about the same distance South from *Philipsstads*.

*Linköping*, the Capital of *Ostro Gothia*, stands in the middle of that Province, 80 Miles North from *Calmar*, and near 100 South-East from *Carostads*. It is a pleasant, but small City, the See of a Bishop, and has a stately Church, built by one *Herbertus*, one of the first Planters of Christianity here.

*Söderköping*, a handsome, but fenceless City, stands about 20 Miles East from *Linköping*.

*Stregborg* stands on the *Baltick*, a few Miles East from *Söderköping*.

*Norköping* stands on the Banks of a Lake, between *Linköping* and *Söderköping*.

*Schening* was anciently a famous City, wherein a Council was held in 1284. but is now a ruin'd and inconsiderable Town.

*Westena* stands on the Lake *Wetter*, 25 Miles West from *Linköping*.

AND  
Gothland  
bitants where  
ners and Cu  
deta in the R

SWED  
try lying No  
tending from  
from the 65  
ing bounded  
lugs, or the  
Muscovian L  
tains of Dan  
and on the So  
germania, W  
and East Bot  
the Soil bare  
some Pot-her  
Se. are prod  
there. The  
and Lakes,  
shelter abund  
Elks, Rain D  
Mare is bur  
whereof altho  
Flesh Food.  
none, but a  
Sledges on w  
and slide alo  
The Inhabita  
nimble, and  
Beasts: The  
Timorous, ar  
to Magic, a  
are Charitabl  
Bargaining,  
Houses are bu  
Canvas, or of  
of Trees; and  
Hunting or F  
em Northwa  
Garments are  
or else of our  
better Sort, s  
they wear C  
with the Feat  
Dier is either  
they sometime  
but most com  
for Bread, the  
Their Drink  
they can get  
as also Tobac  
Hardiness, d  
ter, afterwar  
em in Mois,  
as they grow  
and Arrow, a  
they must sho  
is held sacre  
committed, o

## C H A P. IV.

## Swedish LAPLAND.

AND now having survey'd Sweden and Gothland, we shall pass to Lapland, the Inhabitants whereof being far different in their Manners and Customs from other Europeans, we shall detain the Reader with a short Account of them.

SWEDISH LAPLAND is a large Country lying North of Sweden properly so called, extending from East to West above 400 Miles, and from the 63th to the 68th Degree of Latitude; being bounded on the North by the Province of *Wardhus*, or the Norwegian Lapland; on the East by the *Mulcovian Lapland*; on the West by the Mountains of *Daarfeld*, which divide it from Norway; and on the South by the Provinces of *Femtia*, *Angermania*, *West Bothnia*, the Gulf or Sea of *Bothnia*, and *East Bothnia*. The Air is extreme Cold, and the Soil barren, except in the southern Parts, where some Pot-herbs and Roots, as Parsnips, Coleworts, &c. are produc'd, but no sort of Grain will grow there. The Country is Water'd with many Rivers and Lakes, and vast Woods are seen here, which shelter abundance of wild Beasts; such as Bears, Elks, Rain-Deer, Stags, Wolves, Foxes, Sables, Marten, Beavers, Otters, &c. The Skins whereof afford the Inhabitants Clothing, and their Flesh Food. Horses, Oxen and Sheep they have none, but make use of Rain-Deer to draw the Sledges on which they Travel and carry Burdens, and slide along on the Snow with great Celerity. The Inhabitants are of short Stature, but strong and nimble, and employ themselves in Hunting the wild Beasts: They are in their Temper Superstitious, Timorous, and mean Spirited, exceedingly addicted to Magick, and very Revengeful; but withal, they are Charitable; and tho' notoriously Deceitful in Bargaining, are never guilty of Theft. Their Houses are but Tents, made of Poils cover'd with Canvas, or by the poorer sort, only with Boughs of Trees; and are removed as their Occasions for Hunting or Fishing require, or as the Season invites 'em Northward, or drives 'em Southward. Their Garments are made of the Skins of wild Beasts, or else of our coarsest Woollen Cloth, which the better Sort wear on Holy-days; on their Heads they wear Caps made of the Skin of some Fowl, with the Feathers outwards, and Wings on. Their Diet is either Fish, or the Flesh of Rain-Deer, which they sometimes Eat raw, or the better sort boil it, but most commonly it is dried in the Sun; and for Bread, they make use of dried Fish ground small: Their Drink is fair Water, and sometimes when they can get it, Brandy, which they much esteem, as also Tobacco: Their Children they use to great Hardiness, dipping 'em as soon as born in cold Water, afterwards in hot Water; and then covering 'em in Mo's, carry 'em many Miles to be Baptiz'd; as they grow up, they use them betimes to the Bow and Arrow, and place their Victuals on a Post which they must shoot down before they eat it. Marriage is held sacred among them, and Adultery rarely committed, or if known, constantly Punished; Poly-

gamy is never allowed, nor clandestine Marriages ever contracted. Their Wealth consists in the numbers of Rain-Deer; and the Tribute they Pay the King, consists in dried Fish, Furrs, and sometimes Rain-Deer, or in lieu of it Money, which every Man pays annually, according to his Circumstances, to the King's Commissioners: They have Markets and Fairs among them, to which Merchants resort out of Sweden, Muscovy, and Norway, to buy Furrs and sell Cloaths and other Necessaries: Some Money the richer sort have, but not much; and the generality live without it upon the Beasts and Fish they catch themselves.

The *Lapländers* are supplied by some, to have been descended from the *Finlanders* and *Samiæds*, who were driven from their own Country, first by the *Tartars*, and afterwards fled from the *Swedes*, when about the middle of the Thirteenth Century King *Erius* subdued the *Finlanders*, and planted Christianity among them. The word *Lapländer* implies a banish'd Man or Runagade, wherefore the better sort of 'em will not to this Day be call'd so. They liv'd for some Ages in a stragling condition, without Laws or Government, practising their stupid Idolatry and diabolical Magick, till in the end they were intirely subdued by the *Swedes* about the Year 1600. and Christianity planted among them. King *Gustavus Adolphus* built publick Schools and many Churches, which by the pious Care of succeeding Princes being encreased, and Ministers maintain'd by the King out of the Tributes paid by the People, Christianity has made considerable Advances; not but that there are still a great many Idolaters and Magicians in Lapland. In their Idolatry they worship the Sun, and several Deities which they represent in Wood, every Family having one. The chief God to whom they make publick Sacrifice, they call *Thor*; he is represented by the Stump of a Tree, and the usual Sacrifice is a Rain-Deer; another of their Gods they call *Storjunker*, whom they suppose to be *Thor's* Lieutenant. The Temples of the God *Thor* are usually in the Woods, consisting in Trees laid in round form one on another without any covering; *Storjunker* they worship in Mountains and Rocks. Their Magick is exceeding wonderful, at least if the Relations of Travellers be true; for they tell us, that the Mariners for a Sum of Money, can procure of them such Winds as their Voyage requires, receiving a String with several Knots, which being untied, cause the Wind to encrease. In their Divinations they use a Drum, which having struck violently on, they lye down as in a Trance for a short space, and then answer the Question. They have also magical Darts, whereby they do what Injuries they please; and even so powerful are their Charms, that they will split Rocks and level Mountains. But these devilish Practices are suppress'd by the *Swedes*, and being discovered are severely punished, which makes 'em much less frequent than formerly.



*The Swedish Lapland is divided into five Provinces, viz.*

**Torne Lapmark** the most Northern Part, in which stands the Town *Tingwara*, in the Latitude of 68. 40. *Sigwara* about 30 Miles to the South of it; *Peltjerfui* 100 East from *Tingwara*; *Kittilabay* on the Confines of *Kimi Lapmark*, 70 Miles South from *Peltjerfui*; and *Torne* a Port-Town at the bottom of the Bothnick Gulf.

**Kimi-Lapmark** on the East of *Torne*, and on the North of *Cajania*; in it are *Somby*, *Kimibi*, *Kolajefui*, all within 20 Miles of one another, at the Foot of the Mountains, which part this from the Norwegian and Muscovite *Lapland*. *Solden-Kyle*

and *Kittjerfuihe* more to the Southward, and *Kim* on the Bothnick Gulf near *Torne*.

**Lula-Lapmark** lies on the South of *Torne* from the Confines of *West Bothnia* to the *Dofrine* Mountains, and has these Towns, *Torpajour* in the North Part, *Sirkefucht* 30 Miles more South, and *Jokumika* to the Westward.

**Pitba-Lapmark** the next southern Province, hath *Sitionia* in the North near the *Dofrine* Mountains, and *Lochtari* near the Confines of *Bothnia*.

**Uma-Lapmark** the last and most southern Province, adjoining to *Angermania* with *Bothnia* on the East, and the *Dofrine* Mountains on the West, hath *Loiby* or *Laisy* in the middle, and *Semijerfe* on the Confines of *Pitba*.

In the Province of *Torne-Lapmark* is a Mine of Iron, and in *Pitba-Lapmark* is a Mine of Silver.

## CHAP. V.

### F I N L A N D.

**FINLAND**, a large Country, extending from the Arctic Circle, or the Confines of *Kimi-Lapmark* in the North, to that Branch of the *Baltick-Sea*, to which it gives Name in the South; the *Onega-Lake* and *Muscovy* being its Boundary on the East, and the *Bothnick-Bay* on the West, being 400 Miles in length, and as many in breadth. It was formerly a barbarous Nation, govern'd by Kings of their own, but conquer'd about the middle of the Thirteenth Century by *Ericus IX.* King of *Sweden*; and since that hath been sometimes the Inheritance of the Brothers of the Kings of *Sweden*, but is now united to the Crown. It is divided into these seven Parts, viz.

**CAJANIA**, otherwise call'd *East Bothnia*, the most northern Province extending from *Kimi-Lapmark* along the Gulf or Sea, to which this and the other *Bothnia* give Name, near 300 Miles in length: It abounds with Rivers which empty themselves in the *Bothnick-Bay*, and hath a large Lake call'd *Ula-Trek*; Mountains also fill up the northern and eastern Parts, and the rest of the Country is reasonably Fertile.

**SAVOLAXIA**, which hath *Cajania* on the North, *Carelia* on the South, *Kexholm* on the East, and *Tavasthus* on the West. This Province, as also *Kexholm*, abounds with Lakes and Rivers which discharge themselves into the great Lake *Ladoga*, and afford the Inhabitants abundance of Fish.

**KEXHOLM** lies between *Savolaxia* on the West, and *Muscovy* on the East, *Muscovian-Lapland* on the North, and the Lake *Ladoga* on the South. It is a large Tract of Land, but on the North and East very mountainous, and the other part almost cover'd with Lakes. It formerly belong'd to the *Russians*, but conquer'd by *Gustavus Adolphus*, was granted to him at the Treaty in 1616. This Province, by some Geographers, is included under the general Name of *Carelia*.

**CARELIA** lies on the South of *Savolaxia* to the Banks of the Gulf of *Finland* and Lake of *Ladoga*. It is a flourishing Country, extending from

East to West near 200 Miles, but its breadth is not proportionable. Formerly subject to the *Muscovites*.

**NYLANDIA** is a small Province on the Gulf of *Finland*, between *Carelia* on the East, *Finland* on the West, and *Tavasthus* on the North, so call'd, q. d. *New Land*, because its ancient Inhabitants the *Finlanders* being driven out, new Colonies of *Swedes* were sent to possess it.

**TAVASTIA** is an inland Province between *Finland* on the West, *Savolaxia* on the East, *Cajania* on the North, and *Nylandia* on the South; it hath several Lakes, especially the great one of *Jende*.

**FINLAND**, properly so call'd, hath *Nylandia* and *Tavasthus* on the East, the *Finnic-Bay* on the South, *Cajania* on the North, and the *Bothnick-Bay* on the West. It is in some parts Mountainous, but otherwise a rich Soil; and being half encompass'd by the Sea, hath the advantage of much Traffick. The Country is so Pleasant that some have fancied it to be call'd *Finland*, q. d. *Fine-Land*. This Province, *Nylandia* and *Carelia* afford good Pasturage and large Breeds of Oxen, Horses, and other Cattle.

*The Cities and chief Towns in the respective Provinces are these,*

|                     |                    |
|---------------------|--------------------|
|                     | <i>Cajeneburg.</i> |
|                     | <i>Ulabourg.</i>   |
|                     | <i>Ula.</i>        |
|                     | <i>Lohta.</i>      |
|                     | <i>Wassa.</i>      |
|                     | <i>Keskinpe.</i>   |
|                     | <i>Rymal.</i>      |
|                     | <i>Nyflot.</i>     |
|                     | <i>Lexa.</i>       |
|                     | <i>Kexholm.</i>    |
|                     | <i>Wiburg.</i>     |
|                     | <i>Wekelax.</i>    |
|                     | <i>Mala.</i>       |
| In <i>Cajania</i> , |                    |
| <i>Savolaxia</i> ,  |                    |
| <i>Kexholm</i> ,    |                    |
| <i>Carelia</i> ,    |                    |

*Nylands*

*Cajeneburg.*  
side of the  
the Confines  
the *Bothnick*  
*Ulabourg.*  
of the *Both*  
*Cajeneburg.*  
*Ula* is a S  
River, to wh  
*Lohta* an  
same Coast;  
Miles to the  
*Keskinpe*,  
a Lake in th  
from the *Bo*  
*Nyflot*, is  
80 Miles East  
Year 1475. b  
is of use again  
*Rymal*, is  
Towns of thi  
which islands  
Miles South  
Miles more t  
the Characte  
*Lexa*, in th  
*holm*, stands  
of 63. 40. L  
*Kexholm*,  
call'd by the  
West-side of  
61. 10. It is  
vince, former  
about the beg  
Czar promise  
render this T  
assist him ag  
hardly befor  
refused to per  
his Countries,

**LIVONIA**  
of the Co  
tile Country,  
of *Finland*, ha  
minated the G  
and *Ingria* on  
some part of  
have laid, the  
it is surrounde

Nylandia,

{ *Helsingfors*,  
*Borgo*.

Tavastbia,

{ *Tavasthus*,  
*Haubo*,  
*Padafjoki*.Finland, di-  
vided into  
South and  
North,{ *Bioreneburgh*,  
*Abo*,  
*Raumo*,  
*Nykyky*,  
*Maske*,  
*Raseborg*.

*Cajaneburg*, is a Fort seated on the North East side of the Lake *Ula*, about 30 or 40 Miles from the Confines of *Lapland*, and 120 from the Coast of the *Bothnick* Gulf, in the Latitude of 65. 0.

*Ulabourg*, another Fortreis stands on the Coast of the *Bothnick* Bay, in the same Latitude with *Cajaneburg*.

*Ula* is a Sea-Town near it, at the Mouth of the River, to which it gives Name.

*Loebta* and *Wassa* are both Sea-Towns on the same Coast; the former 60, and the latter 150 Miles to the South of *Ula*.

*Koskijns*, the chief Town of *Savolaxia*, stands on a Lake in the Latitude of 62. 0. about 180 Miles from the *Bothnick* Coast.

*Nyflot*, is a strong Fort, seated on a Lake about 80 Miles East from *Koskijns*. It was built in the Year 1475. by *Eric Axelsson*, Governor of *Abo*, and is of use against the Invasion of the *Muscovite*.

*Rumal*, is Named by *Lutyz* as one of the chief Towns of this Province, but by the Maps *Saminge*, which stands on the Banks of the same Lake, a few Miles South from *Nyflot*, as *Rumal* does about 30 Miles more to the West, seems rather to deserve the Character.

*Lexa*, in the North part of the Province of *Kexholm*, stands on the Banks of a Lake in the Latitude of 63. 40. Longitude 55. 0.

*Kexholm*, which gives Name to the Province, but call'd by the *Russians*, *Carelogoed*, stands on the West-side of the Lake *Ladoga*, in the Latitude of 61. 10. It is a strong Town, and with the Province, formerly was subject to the *Muscovite*, 'till about the beginning of the last Century, when the Czar promised *Charles IX.* King of *Sweden* to surrender this Town and Country to him if he would assist him against the *Poles*, by whom he was then hardly beset; but being freed from the Danger, refused to perform, which made the *Swedes* invade his Countries, and oblige the *Russes* to yield up by

Treaty, in the Year 1616. not only this, but also the most considerable Places of *Ingria*.

*Wiborg*, the chief City of the Swedish *Carelia*, stands at the bottom of a Bay of the *Finnick* Gulf, about 40 miles South-West from *Kexholm*: It is a Place of great Trade, and the See of a Bishop; has a convenient Haven, and is fortify'd with Trenches, Forts, and a strong Castle, by the means whereof it has often resisted the furious Attacks of the *Muscovites*.

*Mala* stands about 30 miles South from *Wiborg*, on a small Bay that reaches to *Kexholm*, and falls into the Lake *Onega*.

*Wekelax* is a Sea-Port on the *Finnick* Bay, about 60 miles West from *Wiborg*.

*Helsingfors* the chief City of *Nylandia*, stands near the Mouth of the River *Winda*, which falls into the *Finnick* Gulf, 150 miles West from *Wiborg*, and about 90 East from *Abo*.

*Borgo*, another Port-Town, stands at the Mouth of a small River, about 20 miles East from *Helsingfors*.

*Tavasthus*, called also *Croneburg*, the Capital of *Tavastbia*, is a strong Fortreis built by *Benjerus Jert*, the Swedish General in 1250. when he had conquer'd this Country and establish'd Christianity there. It stands 70 miles North from *Helsingfors*, and about 90 North-West from *Abo*.

*Haubo* stands on a Branch of the Lake *Jende*, which extends almost the length of this Province; about 20 miles North from *Tavasthus*.

*Padafjoki* stands on the Lake *Jende*, about 30 miles North-East from *Haubo*.

*Abo*, the Capital of South *Finland*, stands on the River *Aviorki*, near the *Baltick*-Sea, and about 50 miles from the Gulf of *Finland*, in the Latitude of 61. 0. Longitude 44. 0. and 160 miles North-East from *Stockholm*. It is the See of a Bishop, and adorn'd with a University; and is also a City of good Trade.

*Bioreneburg*, the chief Town of North *Finland*, stands on the Coast of the *Bothnick* Gulf, 90 miles North from *Abo*.

*Raumo* and *Nykyky* stand both on the same Coast, the former 30, and the latter 60 miles South from *Bioreneburg*.

*Maske* stands about 10 miles West from *Abo*. *Raseborg* stands on the Gulf of *Finland*, 50 miles East from *Abo*. It is by some Geographers reckon'd to stand within the Limits of *Nylandia*; and has sometime had a Territory belonging to it which constituted a Principality.

## CHAP. VI.

## LIVONIA or Liefland.

*LIVONIA*, or as it is called in the Language of the Country, *LIEFLAND*, is a Fertile Country, lying on the South side of the Gulf of *Finland*, having a part of the *Baltick* Sea, denominated the Gulf of *Riga*, on the West, *Muscovy* and *Ingria* on the East, the Duchy of *Courland*, and some part of *Lithuania* on the South, and as we have said, the *Finnick* Gulf on the North. So that it is surrounded on the West and North with the

Sea, on the East hath the great Lake of *Poibus*, and on the South the commodious River *Dvina*; which rising in *Muscovy*, passes by the Confines of *Livonia*, dividing it from *Courland*, and thereby the convenience of Navigation is afforded to every part of this Province: In the middle of it are three other Lakes, and many small Rivers, which Water the Country; and tho' in some Parts it is marshy, yet in the general 'tis very fruitful, yielding espe-

E e e cially

cially Corn, Pasture, and Honey in abundance. Its Extent from North to South is about 160 miles, and from East to West 120 miles. The many Conquests this Country has suffered render its Inhabitants a mixture of *Muscovites*, *Swedes*, *Polanders* and *Germans*, the latter whereof being the most numerous makes their Language generally spoken. In its ancient State the Duchy of *Courland* and *Sami-galia* were reckon'd part of *Livonia*; but the *Swedes* having this, and the *Poles* those, it has, for some time stood thus divided. From the first Conversion of this Country, the Archbishop of *Riga* and the Teutonic Order seem to have had the Government of it, till about 1557. upon a Difference between the Archbishop and the Grand Master, the Czar of *Muscovy* invaded *Livonia*; but the *Swedes* being call'd in to assist the *Lieflanders*, drove out the *Muscovites*; and the *Poles* having Pretensions to this Country, for sometime a Contest was carried on between them, till by the *Muscovites* gaining Ground, they perceiv'd their Mistake and agreed; and finally, in the Year 1660. this Province was resign'd to *Sweden* by *John Casimir* King of *Poland*. It is to be noted, that the most southern Part of *Liefland* is still subject to *Poland*. It is divided into three Parts, 1. *Esten* or *Esthonia*, which takes up all the northern Part. 2. *Odepoa*, the middle; And, 3. *Letten* or *Letitia*, the Southern Part. *Esthonia* is again divided into five Parts, viz. *Alentakia*, *Wiria*, *Harria*, *Wicia*, and *Jervia*. When the Czar began the War against the King of *Sweden* in 1700. this Country was for some time the Seat of it, and miserably ravag'd. The chief Towns in this Province are these,

|                                                   |                              |                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| In <i>Esthonia</i> , subdivided into these Parts, | <i>Alentakia</i> ,           | { <i>Narva</i> .                  |
|                                                   |                              | { <i>Nieflot</i> .                |
|                                                   |                              | { <i>Wesenberg</i> .              |
|                                                   | <i>Wiria</i> ,               | { <i>Tolsburg</i> .               |
|                                                   |                              | { <i>Borchohn</i> .               |
|                                                   | <i>Harria</i> ,              | { <i>Revel</i> .                  |
|                                                   |                              | { <i>Badis</i> .                  |
|                                                   | <i>Vika</i> , <i>Wicia</i> , | { <i>Hadfel</i> .                 |
|                                                   | or <i>Wikke</i> ,            | { <i>Lehal</i> .                  |
|                                                   |                              | { <i>Wickel</i> or <i>Wjck</i> .  |
| In <i>Odepoa</i> ,                                | <i>Jervia</i> ,              | { <i>Wittenstein</i> .            |
|                                                   |                              | { <i>Operpalen</i> .              |
|                                                   |                              | { <i>Lan</i> .                    |
|                                                   |                              | { <i>Parnaw</i> .                 |
|                                                   |                              | { <i>Derpat</i> or <i>Derpt</i> . |
|                                                   |                              | { <i>Warbeck</i> .                |
|                                                   |                              | { <i>Ringen</i> .                 |
|                                                   |                              | { <i>Odepol</i> .                 |
|                                                   |                              | { <i>Nienhausen</i> .             |
|                                                   |                              | { <i>Marienbourg</i> .            |
| In <i>Letten</i> ,                                |                              | { <i>Tarneft</i> .                |
|                                                   |                              | { <i>Fellin</i> .                 |
|                                                   |                              | { <i>Riga</i> .                   |
|                                                   |                              | { <i>Dunamund</i> .               |
|                                                   |                              | { <i>Kockenhaus</i> .             |
|                                                   |                              | { <i>Walmer</i> .                 |
|                                                   |                              | { <i>Wenden</i> .                 |

*Narva* is seated on a River of the same name (which separates *Livonia* from *Ingria*, and here falls into the *Finnick* Bay) in the Latitude of 59.0. Longitude 50. 0. at the distance of 170 Miles from *Riga* to the North-East, and 100 from *Revel* to the East, and is called the German *Narva*, to distinguish it from the *Russian* *Narva*. It is a Place of great Strength and Consideration, and well Garison'd by

the *Swedish* Soldiers; it is also defended by a strong Castle, named *Juonogorod*, which stands on the other side of the River in *Ingria*, and was taken by *Gustavus Adolphus* in 1617. In general it is reckon'd one of the best Fortresses in this Country. The Town was built by *Waldemar* II. King of *Denmark* in 1223. was taken by the *Muscovites* in 1558. recover'd by the *Swedes* in 1581. and granted to them by Treaty in 1599. The *Muscovites* having Besieg'd this City in the Year 1700. after ten Weeks lying before it, were set upon by the King of *Sweden* on the 10th of November, and entirely Defeated. The Victory was so entire, that not only the Baggage and Canon were taken, but also the Duke of *Croy* (the *Muscovite* General) with the rest of the Generals and Principal Officers surrender'd themselves Prisoners of War, and the common Soldiers were made to lay down their Arms and pass Bare-headed thro' the *Swedish* Camp, being too numerous to be detain'd Prisoners. But the Czar however four Years after set down before this City, and after so long Siege took it Sword in Hand on the 10th of Nov. 1704. and still possesses it. It has a convenient Port to the Gulf of *Finland*, and is a Place of Trade.

*Nieflot* or *Neuschlos* is a strong Fort on the River *Narva*, near the Lake *Peibus*.

*Borchholm* stands about 60 Miles West from *Narva*, *Wesenberg*, 20 Miles North-West from *Borchholm*, near the River *Wesenna*, is a Place of Strength, and was taken from the *Muscovites* by the *Swedes* in 1581.

*Tolsburg*, a Port-Town on the *Finnick* Gulf, is about 12 Miles distant from *Wesenberg* to the North.

*Revel* or *Revalia*, anciently the Metropolis of *Liefland*, is a small but handsome and well Fortified City, seated on the *Finnick* Gulf, about 60 Miles from *Tolsburg*, and about 100 from *Narva* to the West. It is one of the most considerable Mart-Towns in these Parts, and is adorn'd with a *Gymnasium*, or small University, wherein Professors and Tutors are maintain'd to teach the Liberal Arts. It was formerly an Episcopal See, but since *Lutheranism* has been establish'd here, a Superintendent governs the Ecclesiastical Affairs. The City was founded by *Waldemar* II. King of *Denmark* in 1220. was sold to the great Master; and in 1561. being in danger of falling into the *Muscovites* Hands, it subjected its self to the *Swede*, who has ever since had the Protection of it, but it still enjoys large Immunities, and is very considerable on account of its Trade and commodious Haven.

*Badis* or *Padis*, is a Fort seated on the River *Assa*, about 20 Miles West from *Revel*.

*Hadfel*, Seated on a small Gulf of the *Baltick*, to which it gives Name, over-against the Island *Daglo*, 30 miles South-West from *Padis*, and about 40 South-West from *Revel*, was formerly subject to the *Danes*, but in 1572. being taken by the *Muscovite*, was gained by the *Swede*, in 1551. and was sometime the See of a Bishop.

*Lehal* stands also on the *Baltick*, 15 Miles South from *Hadfel*, it is a Place of Strength, and has a Cattle of good Force.

*Wickel* or *Wjke*, is another Fort in the same Neighbourhood.

*Wittenstein*, 70 Miles East from *Lehal*, and 45 South-East from *Revel*: As also *Operpalen* and *Lemare*, all Places of Moment for Strength.

*Parnow*, *Parnavia*, seated on a River of the same Name, which here falls into a small Bay of the *Baltick*,

*Baltick*, set to the small Quantity the *Nether* owes its *landers* minates, since the *Swede*, at times in the

*Derpat* City on the *Peibus*, and another 120 from the City with an U 1632. on Place, and cessaries: but not to have been. feared on a to many M from the M 1582. after 1603. they *Swedes* final

*Warbeck* near the

*Nienhaus* ders of *Mu* *Ma* *inbu*

*Nienhaus* an

*Odenpol*, Town, and this Division

*Fellin* stand

*Wreger-zee* the East, and

*Ringen* is the South.

*Tarneft* is when in the lished when

have spent in to what it w

*Riga*, call the *German*, of an Arch-b

seated on a makes a com

*Baltick* Sea t the Latitude

distance of 90

**INGRIA**  
frutiful an  
North East o  
Lake *Ladoga*,  
from *Carelia*

*Baltick* at the distance of about 50 Miles from *Revel* to the South, 90 from *Riga* to the North. It is a small City, but a Place of good Trade, great quantity of Corn especially being Ship'd hence for the *Netherlands*. It is pretty well Fortify'd, but owes it's Strength chiefly to its Citadel. The *Poles* made this the Capital of one of their Palatinates, when it was under their Jurisdiction; but since the Year 1617. it has been Subject to the *Swedes*, after having been taken and re-taken many times in the last Age.

*Derpat* or *Derpt*, *Torpatum*, a large and ancient City on the River *Embeck*, 15 Miles from the Lake *Peibus*, and somewhat more from the *Werczer* see another Lake, 100 Miles from *Parnow* to the East, and 120 from *Riga* to the North-East. It was formerly the See of a Bishop, and is at present adorn'd with an University founded by *Gustavus Adolphus* in 1632. on account of its being a pleasant healthy Place, and abounding with Provisions and all Necessaries: The Buildings are of Stone and Brick, but not so well maintained and inhabited as they have been. It has a strong Castle for its Defence, seated on a Hill, but has however been subjected to many Alters, for the *Teutonic* Knights took it from the *Muscovites* in 1280. the *Poles* took it in 1582. afterwards the *Swedes* drove them out, but in 1603. they regain'd and kept it till 1625. when the *Swedes* finally took it again.

*Warbeck* stands on the Mouth of the River *Embeck*, near the Lake *Peibus*.

*Nienhaus* 40 Miles South from *Derpt*, on the Borders of *Muscovy*. And

*Malenburg*, about 20 Miles South-West from *Nienhaus*. are all three Ports of good Strength.

*Odenopol*, 12 Miles South from *Derpt*, is a small Town, and only considerable for giving Name to this Division of *Livonia*.

*Fellin* stands on a small River that passes from the *Werczer* see to *Parnow*, 50 Miles from that City to the East, and as many from *Derpt* to the West.

*Ringen* is a Fort 35 Miles distant from *Fellin* to the South.

*Tarnest* is another Fort formerly very strong, when in the Hands of the *Muscovites*, but so demolished when the *Poles* took it, that tho' the *Swedes* have spent much in repairing it, is not yet arrived to what it was.

*Riga*, call'd *Riig* by the Inhabitants, and *Rigen* by the Germans, is the Metropolis of *Livonia*, the See of an Arch-bishop, and a great Emporium. It is seated on the River *Duina*, near its Mouth, which makes a commodious Haven, from the Gulf of the *Baltick* Sea that takes its Name from this City, in the Latitude of 57. 0. Longitude 46. 0. and at the distance of 90 Miles from *Parnow*, and 120 from

*Revel* to the South, 25 from *Mittaw* in *Courland* to the North, not above 4 Leagues from the Gulf of *Riga* to the East, and about 80 Leagues from *Stockholm* to the South-East. It is a very considerable City, being well Built, full of Inhabitants, and a Place of vast Traffick for Corn, Hemp, Flax, Pitch, Tar, Planks, Skins and Furs of all Sorts; all which, with many other necessary Commodities, are brought hither on Sledges over the Ice and Snow in the Winter, and Stord' up for the *English*, *Dutch* and *German* Merchants, who send large Fleets of Ships in the Summer-time to fetch these, and carry the Inhabitants the other Goods of Southern Countries. The City was first Founded about the latter end of the Twelfth Century, and in 1215. was made a Metropolitan See by Pope *Innocent* III. It was sometime the Seat of the Great Master of the *Teutonic* Order, and afterwards entered into the *Hanicatick* League, and was for some Years a Free Town, under the Protection of the Emperor: In 1581. it was taken by the *Poles*, and soon after endowed with large Immunities: The *Swedish* King *Charles IX.* twice attempted it, and his Son *Gustavus Adolphus* finally took it, since when it has always been subject to the *Swedes*. It was in the present War Betiegd ineffectually by King *Augustus*.

It is a large City, but however well Fortified, having strong Walls, Bulwarks, and a very large Trench on the Land-side, and a strong Castle on the River, wherein resides the general Governor of *Livonia*. The Haven is furthermore securely guarded by the

*Dunamund*-Fort, or as it is called, the *Dunamunder Schans*, seated about 2 Leagues below the City, near the Mouth of the River *Duina*, as its name declares, and is a Fortrefs of great Importance, having the command of the Passage to *Riga*; so that without leave from the Governor no Ship can Sail thither. It was always esteemed a Place of great Strength, but could not however resist the Courage of the King of *Poland's* Saxon Army, who by general Assault took it in the Year 1699.

*Kakenhusen* or *Kockehaus*, is a strong Fort seated on the River *Duina*, 60 miles East from *Riga*: It was anciently the Residence of the Archbishop.

*Sewold* or *Segenwold*, stands 30 miles, and *Wenden* 45 miles, North-East from *Riga*, both on the South-side of the River *Teyder*: And,

*Wolmer* stands on the North Bank of the same River, 60 miles North-East from *Riga*.

Many lesser Towns and Forts are found in this Country, particularly *Dumenburg*, seated on the *Duina*, 60 miles above *Kakenhusen*; but this being subject to *Poland*, may be more properly spoken of there.

## CHAP. VII.

### I N G R I A.

*INGRIA* or *INGERMANNLAND* is a fruitful and pleasant Province, lying on the North-East of *Livonia*, having on the North the Lake *Lidoga*, the River *Nieva* (which divides it from *Carelia* in *Finland*) and the Gulf of *Finland*.

On the South and East *Muscovy*, and on the West *Livonia*. Its Extent from East to West, is near 150 miles, and from North to South about 80 miles. It is a good Country, free from Lakes, but Water'd with Rivers, and produces the Necessaries for Life.

It abounds with Cattle and Beasts; and has especially a great number of *Elks*, who in the Summer Season change their Quarters and swim over the River *Nieva* into *Carelia*; but at the approach of Winter return the same way. This Country was formerly subject to the *Muscovite*, but added to Sweden by *Gustavus Adolphus*, to whom it was entirely resign'd by the Czar *Michael Fedorowicz*, in the Treaty of *Stockholm*, A. D. 1618. which was afterwards confirm'd in 1661. Its Situation renders it very considerable, being a Communication between *Finland* and *Livonia*, and a Frontier against *Muscovy*. It is by some Geographers divided into three Parts, 1. *Ingria*, 2. *Ingermania*, and 3. *Soluska*. The chief Towns in this Province are,

*Notteburg*, or *Oreka*. } *Ivanogorod*.  
*Coporio*. } *Jamagorod*.

*Notteburg*, called by the *Russians*, *Oreka* or *Nut*, from its compactness and Strength, is seated on a small Island, in the Mouth of the River *Nieva*, near the Lake *Ladoga*, in the Latitude of 60. 0. Longitude 54. 0. 300 miles from *Riga*, and 120 from *Narva* to the North-East: It is the chief Town of

this Province both for Trade and Strength, being very well fortified, and besides well secured by the breadth of the River. When *Gustavus Adolphus* besieged it, in the Year 1614. it made so vigorous a Resistance, that 'till an unhappy Distemper seized the Inhabitants, he was by no means able to take it.

*Ivanogorod*, call'd also the Russian *Narva*, is seated overagainst *Narva*, and built on a Rock in an *Isthmus*, made by the Confluence of two Rivers, and is a Place of very great Strength. Since his present Czarish Majesty has taken *Narva* he has enlarg'd the Fortifications of this Place, and chang'd its Name to *Petersburg*.

*Coporio*, a strong Fort, stands on the *Finnick Gulf*, 30 miles North from *Ivanogorod*.

*Jamagorod*, another Fortreis, is seated on the River *Laga*, about 15 miles from *Ivanogorod* to the South-East.

These and several other Towns and Forts, together with the whole Country, were deliver'd up to the *Swedes* by the *Muscovites*, at the Treaty above mentioned.

## CHAPTER VIII.

*The ISLANDS belonging to Sweden are these.*

**GOTHLAND** Isle, situate in the *Baltick*, 20 Leagues from the Coast of *Gotland* to the East, about 60 Leagues from *Livonia* to the West, and in the Latitude of 56. It is a narrow Tract of Land, stretch'd out in length from North to South about 70 miles and not above 20 in breadth. It is fruitful, and affords good Pasture for Cattle, especially Horses and Oxen. This Island was formerly subject to *Denmark*, but granted to the King of *Sweden* in 1645. in 1677. re-taken by the *Danes*, and in 1679. restored by Treaty to the *Swedes*.

*Visby* or *Visburg*, the chief Town of this Island, and the Seat of its Governor, was heretofore a large and famous Mart, containing 10 Churches, and 4 Monasteries, but is now much decayed. It is reported, that *Hydrographical Tables* and *Sea-Charts*, and the Rules for Navigation were first Printed here.

**OELAND**, a narrow slip of Land over-against the Continent of *Gotland*, from which it is distant not above 5 or 6 Leagues, is in length about 70 miles from North to South, but hardly 10 miles broad. The Soil affords good Pasture, and many Herds of Oxen, Horses, and Fallow Deer. The chief Place upon the Island is *Bornholm* or *Barkholm*, a strong Fortreis seated in the middle of the Isle, just over-against *Calmar*. There are many other Forts and Castles to defend this Island, which have been often attack'd. In 1536. *Frederick III* King of *Denmark* took it; soon after it was regain'd by the *Swedes*, but being lost again, *Gustavus Adolphus* finally recover'd it in 1613. since when it has been constantly possess'd by the King of *Sweden*.

**OESSEL** and **DAGHO** two Islands lying off the Coast of *Livonia*, make the Gulf of *Riga*; the former is much the larger of the two, being about 40 miles long, and 20 broad; whereas the other is hardly 20 miles either way. *Oesel* lies about 15 Leagues West from *Pennau*, and has on it the City of *Aransburg*, fortified with a Castle, and another Fortreis called *Sonneburg*.

*Dagho* lies to the North of *Oesel*, about 7 Leagues West from *Lehal*; it is of a Triangular Form, and has on it two Castles, called *Padem* and *Dagho*.

**ALAND**, an Island in the Mouth of the Gulf of *Bothnia*, surrounded with a great number of smaller Islands, lies between *Uplandia* to the West, and *Finland* to the East, in near the same Latitude with *Upsal*, and in the mid-way between *Stockholm* and *Abo*. It abounds with Fish, and has some Cattle; on it stands the Fort of *Casticholm*.

**HUENA**, a very small Island in the *Ore Sund*, just over-against *Landskroon*, Lat. 56. 20. On it stands *Uraniburg*, a small City and Castle, built at the Cost of the King of *Denmark*, for the use of the famous Mathematician *Tycho Brahe*. It was surrendred to the *Swede* by the Treaty in 1656.

**RUGEN**, an Island on the Coast of *Pomerania* in *Germany*, is also subject to the King of *Sweden*; but of that, as also of *USEDOM* and *WOLIN*, having already spoken in our Account of *Germany*, need not here be repeated.

To the King of *Sweden* are also subject some part of *Germany*, as the *Upper Pomerania*, and the *Dutchies of Bremen* and *Ferdin*; which have likewise been spoken of in their proper Places.

As also the Province of *Balunz*, whereof we have spoken already in our Account of *Norway*.

POLAND.

BALTICK

EAST SE

PART

GERMAN

H

POI

N.

T

240 broad which formerly had 100000 inhabitants; the Polish and part of the same

# POLAND.



## CHAP. I.

### Of POLAND in General.

THE Kingdom of POLAND, which is now of vast Extent, was at first (according to Cluverius) not above 320 Miles long, and 240 broad, consisting at that time only of that part, which for distinction, is usually Nam'd, Poland, properly to call'd, but it hath since receiv'd great Additions; Lithuania, The lesser or *Re* Russia, Podolia, Volhinia, Polesia, Massovia, Prussia, Samogitia, and part of Livonia, having been annexed to it. The Sarmatae, as the same Author shews, were the first

Inhabiters of it, and the Country anciently Nam'd Sarmatia. It owes its present Name, as Reiskius particularly says, to some Colonies of the Sclavi, who came into that Country, and either drove out, or mingled themselves with the ancient Sarmatae, and called the Land *Pole*, which signified in their Language a Plain: Tho' some are of Opinion, that the word *Polacki*, is as much as to say, the Posterity of Lechus. This Nation, as Puffendorf says, did formerly Inhabit nearer to Tartary; but after vast numbers



bers out of Germany, enter'd the Roman Provinces, their Places were supplied by the Nations behind them; and it seems that Poland being in the same manner left by its Inhabitants, which were the *Venedi*, or *Wendi*, they made room for the next that took their Place. These then, as it is said, having taken Possession of this Country, about the Year, 550. did under the Conduct of *Leobus*, lay the Foundation of a new State.

Poland, as it is now extended, is bounded on the North with *Livonia*, *Muscovy*, and the *Baltick*; on the South with upper *Hungary*, *Transylvania*, and *Wallachia*; on the East with *Muscovy* and the Little *Tartary*, and on the West with Germany. Its Extent is from the Frontiers of *Pomerania* in the West, to the Frontiers of *Tartary* in the South-East, about 700 Miles; and from the Frontiers of *Livonia*, to the *Carpates*, or *Krempach* Mountains, which are the Limits of *Hungary*, above 600 Miles. And its Situation is between the 48th and 57th Degree of Latit. commencing in Longit. at the 34th Degree from *Teneriff*, and extending to the 50th Degree: And some part of *Polynia*, even 2 Degrees more.

By the Situation it may be guessed, that the CLIMATE is Temperate, and the Air not excessive Cold, as in effect it is, except in the Northern part of *Lithuania*. The SOIL also is generally Fertile, fit for Tillage and Pasture, and produces a vast quantity of Corn and Cattle; even enough to Feed the Populous Nation of *Holland*, who Yearly send vast Fleets to *Dantzick* to buy the Corn and Oxen, sent down thither from the several parts of *Poland*. *Lithuania* produces Honey, Wax, Hemp, Flax, Leather, Pot-Ashes, Salt, Wood, Saltpetre, Vitriol and Quick-silver. With these Staple Commodities they purchase those of other Nations, viz. Wines, Cloath, Stuffs, Wrought Silks, &c.

It is a plain flat Country, rather inclining to Marsh than Mountain Lands, so that no considerable Mountains are found here, except those that make the Frontier to *Hungary*, which is a craggy Ridge of 300 Miles in Length, and called the *Carpates*, or *Krempach* Mountains. But RIVERS it abounds with, the most considerable whereof are the *Vistula*, the *Niemen* or *Cronus*, the *Nieper* or *Boristhenes*, the *Niefter* or *Tyras*, the *Bog* or *Vagus*, whose Springs and Courses, are more distinctly perceiv'd by Viewing the Map, than by giving account of them.

As to the GENIUS of the People, they are, as *Puffendorf* observes, commonly Downright and Honest, very seldom guilty of Diffimulation, of a Generous Spirit, and expect a great deal of Respect, to which they make you suitable returns. They are also Fierce and Extravagant, much inclin'd to an uncontrolled Liberty, or rather Licentiousness and Petulancy, which produces frequent Factions and Conspiracies. They do not want Courage, but are more fit for sudden Action than the long Fatigue of a War. This is spoken of the Gentry. But the meaner sort are Poor Spirited, and therefore the *Polish* Infantry are not valuable, but *Cossacks*, or Foreigners are made use of on all occasions of War. This abject Spirit of the Peasantry proceeds from the Servile Vassalage they pay to their Lords, who exercise it with all the Haughtiness imaginable; and not only does the poor Labourer never acquire Wealth, but he is even hardly permitted to gain himself Bread, being oblig'd to Work for his Lord four or five days in the Week, without Pay or Food.

As to the Military Force, their chief Strength

consists in the Nobility. It has been given out, that the *Poles* could raise 150000 or 200000 Horse, but unless one should reckon their Attendants and Servants, the number is too great to be Credited. It must be acknowledged there is no Kingdom in Europe can pretend to so great a number of Nobility as they can do; and therefore considering that they are Brave, 'tis Morally impossible to Conquer their Country, so long as they are Unanimous. And the surprising Progress that the Army of *Charles Gustavus* made here, was owing to the Differences at Home; which was made appear by the precipitate Flight of the *Swedes*, as soon as the *Poles* return'd to their Duty. The *Cossacks* can furnish them a considerable Infantry, and their Neighbours readily serve in their Armies, if the Nobility will permit the King to Levy Taxes to Pay 'em; but tho' they are Rich enough, they are not over ready in giving Supplies, or paying them when Affairs'd.

The Inhabitants of Poland were converted from Paganism to Christianity, by *Aldebert*, Archbishop of *Gnesna*, about the Year 964. and ever since the RELIGION of the Church of Rome hath been Predominant here, except in *R. d. Russia*, where the People adhere to the Greek Church; and in *P.ussia* there are whole Cities of *Lutherans*, as *Dantzick*, *Elbing*, *Thorn* and *Marienbuwg*, and some *Calvinists*, especially in the Ducal Prussia. *Faustus Secinus*, the Reviver of the *Arian* Heresy, was of this Nation. And his Followers from him, call'd *Socinians*, grew numerous in the last Century, but King *Jehn Casimer* Expell'd them in the Year 1658.

Concerning the Form of GOVERNMENT in Poland, it is to be observ'd, that the *Poles* live under one Head, who bears the Title, and lives in the Splendor becoming a King; but if you consider his Power, as it is circumscrib'd within very narrow Bounds, he is in effect no more than the Prime or Chief Regent in a Free Common-wealth; since he can do nothing without the bounds of that Authority, which the Laws of the Land have given him, and the Nobles take care to maintain. This King is always Chosen by a Free Election, where every Nobleman present has his Vote; and tho' the *Poles* may have some inclination to the Royal Race, yet have they never consented to declare a Successor during the Life of the present King, but have always expected the Vacancy of the Throne, that they might at that time regulate Abuses, and by the *Pacta Conventa*, which the King solemnly Affirms to, secure to themselves their Liberties. During an Interregnum, the Archbishop of *Gnesna* is *ex Officio*, Regent of the Kingdom: Or if there be no Archbishop of *Gnesna*, the Office devolves to the Bishop of *Cujavia*; and if that See be Vacant, to the Bishop of *Pozania*. The *Poles* have had an ancient Maxim, That their King ought rather to be Elected out of a Foreign Princely Family, than out of their own Nobility; being of Opinion, that thereby the equality among the Nobility, may be the better preserv'd. In the two Elections preceeding that of *Augustus*, they swerved from this Maxim, and Chose out of their own Nobility; and whether it had not been better to have done so then too, Time will shew, if they are not sensible of it already.

'Tis the Nobility or Gentry only, that have any share in the Government, the other Subjects being by the Laws deem'd Boors; for the Traders being mostly Foreigners, and the Husbandmen meer Vassals, the Gentry totally exclude them both from any share in the Legislation or Administration. The Senate,

Senate or Great Officers of the Kingdom, High-Chancellor, *Lithuania*, the Vice-Chancellor, the King's Marshal of the Court, the Chief of the Council, the Castellan, the Deputies of the whole country, look'd up against them, of them a giving him. He Great Officers make a full because of themselves Nation, with this City, are his and have hinder the diet's often hap has been in.

But the Nation, is try, (for Countries reason of on Horsefeldom, and 'tis to mult Gov of the Pr to let do admit F the Effort the Milit to any of Estates, and Cast make an bly. He bation of be Rener tors resid the dispos it is usual he shall Officers the *Pacta* to maint

For th minimal, fe but the n poid of and I am Lay Men attical or there are Dutchy. Upper, s for the D other Ye Courts re from the Senate.

Senate or Diet of *Poland*, is made up of the Bishops, Great Officers of State, viz. The Great Marshal of the Kingdom, the Great Marshal of the Dutchy, the High-Chancellor of the Kingdom, the Chancellor of *Lithuania*, the Vice-Chancellor of the Kingdom, the Vice-Chancellor of *Lithuania*, the Treasurer of the Kingdom, the Treasurer of *Lithuania*, the Marshal of the Court of the Kingdom, and the Marshal of the Court of the Dutchy, and the Palatines: To which are added the Lesser Senators, which are the Castellans or Lieutenants of the Palatinates, and the Deputies of the Nobility. This Court, which in the whole consists of One Hundred and Fifty Persons, is look'd upon as the Bulwark of the Common-wealth, against the attempts of the King, and therefore four of them are always about his Person, on pretence of giving him Counsel, but in Truth to be spies upon him. However, the King having the disposal of the Great Offices and the Bishopricks, he can in Time, make a sufficient Party in the Senate, and the rather because the Palatines are commonly divided among themselves. This is the Legislative Power of the Nation, like as our Parliament in *England*, but with this difference, that the Deputies of the Nobility, are like the Tribunes of the People in Old *Rome*, and have Power by the dissent of but one Voice, to hinder the Passing any Decree. And the Time of the Diet's Sitting being confined to fix Weeks, it has often happen'd that the Labour of a whole Session has been lost, by the Caprice of one Member.

But the Great Diet, or General Assembly of the Nation, is the whole Body of the Nobility or Gentry, (for they are not distinguish'd by Titles in these Countries) which is exceeding Powerful, both by reason of their Number and Wealth. These meet on Horseback in the Plains near *Warsaw*, and are seldom Assembled but for the Election of a King, and 'tis they that prescribe the Rules by which he must Govern, call'd the *Pacta Conventa*: The Heads of the Principal Parts whereof, it will not be amiss to set down, viz. The King must not call in, or admit Foreign Forces, without the Consent of the Estates. He must not encrease the number of the Militia, raise Forces privately, or send Aid to any other Prince, without the Consent of the Estates. He must not commit the Trust of Forts and Castles, to Strangers or Boors. He must not make an Offensive War, without the General Assembly. He must not make Peace, without the Approbation of the Estates: Only ancient Alliances may be Renewed by the King, with consent of the Senators residing at Court. And because the King has the disposal of all Civil and Ecclesiastical Dignities, it is usually stipulated in the *Pacta Conventa*, that he shall not encrease or diminish the number of the Officers. Many other Conditions are prescribed in the *Pacta Conventa*, which the King solemnly Swears to maintain.

For the Administration of Justice Civil and Criminal, several Courts, as usual, are held in *Poland*, but the most considerable are the Parliaments, Composed of a certain Number of Gentlemen, Clergy and Jaiy, who are Chosen in each Palatinate, the Lay Members once in four Years, and the Ecclesiastical once in two Years. Of these Parliaments there are two for the Kingdom, and one for the Dutchy. Those for the Kingdom, Sit at *Lublin* in Upper, and *Petrow* in Lower *Poland*. And that for the Dutchy, is held one Year at *Vilna*, and the other Year at *Minski* or *Novogodeck* by turns. These Courts receive Appeals from Inferior Courts, and from their Decrees no Appeal, except to the King and Senate.

The Revenues of the King of *Poland* arise out of the Salt-Pits, the half of the Customs of *Dantzick*, and the Royal Oeconomies, all which may amount to above 100000 *l. per Annum*, but then it is all clear to himself, for he pays no Troops, not even his own Guards. And all the Officers of the Household are Gentlemen of *Poland*, who Serve without Salary, in expectation of some Office. And all the Charges of the Army, and other publick Expences being provided by the Senate, he has no manner of Charge but that of his own Family. Moreover the Estates provide a suitable Maintenance for the Queen, after the King's Death; but then he cannot Marry or Divorce, without their Consent, nor can the Queen be Crown'd without being of the *Romish* Religion.

*The Succession of the Kings and Princes of POLAND, as well as it can be Collected from History, is as follows.*

- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <i>Anno Dom.</i> |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| 1. <i>Lechus</i> , The Founder of the Monarchy.                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 530              |
| After his Death, the Government of the Kingdom was committed to 12 Palatines.                                                                                                                                                                   |                  |
| 2. <i>Cracus</i> , who built <i>Cracow</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 700              |
| 3. <i>Lechus</i> II. The Son and Murderer of <i>Cracus</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                    |                  |
| 4. <i>Venda</i> , both a Beautiful and Valiant Princess.                                                                                                                                                                                        | 750              |
| After her Death, the Kingdom was again Govern'd by 12 Palatines.                                                                                                                                                                                |                  |
| 5. <i>Primislaus</i> , or <i>Lefchus</i> I. Rais'd from a low condition to the Throne, for his extraordinary Courage and Wisdom.                                                                                                                | 760              |
| 6. <i>Lefchus</i> II. Sirnam'd the <i>Black</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 804              |
| 7. <i>Lefchus</i> III. Son and Successor of <i>Lefchus</i> II.                                                                                                                                                                                  | 810              |
| 8. <i>Popiel</i> I. a Debauch'd and Effeminate Man.                                                                                                                                                                                             | 815              |
| 9. <i>Popiel</i> II. Son of <i>Popiel</i> I. who was eaten up by Mice:                                                                                                                                                                          | 830              |
| 10. <i>Piaflus</i> , advanc'd from the Plow to the Throne.                                                                                                                                                                                      | 842              |
| 11. <i>Semovitus</i> , or <i>Ziemonitus</i> , a Warlike Prince.                                                                                                                                                                                 | 861              |
| 12. <i>Lefchus</i> IV. who concluded Peace with all his Neighbours.                                                                                                                                                                             | 892              |
| 13. <i>Semislaus</i> , or <i>Ziemonislaus</i> , a Peaceable Prince.                                                                                                                                                                             | 913              |
| 14. <i>Mescho</i> , or <i>Mieciislaus</i> , the first Christian Prince of <i>Poland</i> .                                                                                                                                                       | 964              |
| 15. <i>Boleslaus</i> I. Sirnamed <i>Chrobri</i> , who is said to have assum'd the Title of King, whereas his Predecessors had contented themselves with that of Duke.                                                                           | 999              |
| 16. <i>Mescho</i> or <i>Mieciislaus</i> : II. an Effeminate Prince                                                                                                                                                                              | 1025             |
| 17. <i>Casimir</i> I. was Dethron'd, and enter'd into a Cloister, but afterwards he Defeated the Usurper.                                                                                                                                       | 1041             |
| 18. <i>Boleslaus</i> II. Sirnamed the <i>Bold</i> , a Valiant Prince, before he degenerated into a barbarous Murderer, and fell in Love with a Mare; for which detestable Crimes, both he and his Posterity were depriv'd of the Royal Dignity. | 1059             |
| 19. <i>Uladislaus</i> I. Sirnam'd <i>Hermannus</i> ,                                                                                                                                                                                            | 1082             |
| 20. <i>Boleslaus</i> III. Sirnam'd <i>Crivouslus</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                          | 1103             |
| 21. <i>Uladislaus</i> II. who was Expell'd the Kingdom.                                                                                                                                                                                         | 1139             |
| 22. <i>Boleslaus</i> IV. Sirnam'd <i>Crispus</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                              | 1146             |
| 23. <i>Mieciislaus</i> III. Sirnam'd the <i>Aged</i> , who was Depos'd for Oppression and exorbitant Impositions.                                                                                                                               | 1174             |
| 24. <i>Casimir</i> II. who redress'd all the Grievances of his Brother's Reign.                                                                                                                                                                 | 1178             |

25. *Leſchus V.* Sirnam'd the *White*, who was Murder'd by his Uncle *Micciflaus* the *Aged*. 1195  
 26. *Beleſtus V.* Sirnam'd the *Chafte*. 1226  
 27. *Leſchus VI.* Sirnam'd the *Black*. 1279  
 28. *Pemiflaus II.* who reſtaur'd the Regal Title by advice of the Nobility, but was Kill'd in his Camp, in the firſt Year of his Reign. 1295  
 29. *Wneſlaus*, King of *Bohemia*, obtain'd the Crown of *Poland*. 1296  
 30. *Uladiflaus III.* Sirnam'd *Loſicus*. 1305  
 31. *Cafimir III.* Sirnam'd the *Great*, a Juſt and Peaceful Prince. 1333  
 32. *Lewis*, King of *Hungary*, was choſen King of *Poland*. 1370  
 33. *Uladiflaus IV.* call'd *Agello*, who United the Dutchy of *Lithuania* (whereof he had been Duke) to the Crown of *Poland*. 1386  
 34. *Uladiflaus V.* who was Kill'd in a Battle againſt the *Turks*. 1434  
 35. *Cafimir IV.* Sirnam'd the *Great*. 1447  
 36. *John Albert*. 1492  
 37. *Alexander*, ſucceſsful againſt the *Muscovites* and *Tartars*. 1501  
 38. *Sigismund I.* who ſubdued *Pruffia*. 1507  
 39. *Sigismund II.* Sirnam'd *Auguſtus*. 1543  
 40. *Henry of Valois*. 1574  
 41. *Stephen Bathori*, Prince of *Transilvania*. 1576  
 42. *Sigismund III.* Son of *John*, King of *Sweden*, renounc'd the *Proteſtant* Religion, and was choſen King of *Poland*. 1587  
 43. *Uladiflaus VI.* Son and Succeſſor of *Sigismund*. 1632  
 44. *John Cafimer*, formerly a reſuit and Cardinal. 1643  
 45. *Michael Coributh Wiſniowiecki*, deſcended of the Family of the Dukes of *Lithuania*. 1669  
 46. *John Sobieſki*, deſcended of a very Noble Family in the Palatinate of *Lublin*, was choſen May 10. 1674  
 47. *Frederick Auguſtus*, Duke of *Saxony*, after a Year's Interregnum, was choſen King of *Poland*: But as he was oppos'd by the Primate and his Party, who declar'd the Prince of *Conti* Choſen, to he had a very troubleſom Reign. To keep down the Factions againſt him, he brought in a Body of Troops from *Saxony*, which offending the People, he imploy'd them in the Conqueſt of *Livonia*, which was formerly poſſeſt by the *Poles*; This brought the King of *Sweden* upon him, whole prevailing Army enabl'd him to cauſe a new Election, wherein *Staniflaus*, a *Polifh* Nobleman, was declar'd King in the Year 1704. And finally by Invading *Saxony*, the King of *Sweden* oblig'd King *Auguſtus* to quit his Royalty, in the Year 1707. And *Staniflaus* is now King.

## VI. RED-RUSSIA:

## VII. PODOLIA.

## VIII. VOLHINNA, and the UKRAIN.

Of theſe, *Courland* and *Samogitia*, lie in the North part.  
*Pruffia* on the Banks of the *Baltick* Sea.  
*Poland* takes up all the Weſtern Part.  
*Warſovia*, *Polachia*, and *Poleſia*, the Middle.  
*Lithuania*, *Volbinia* and the *Ukrain*, the Eastern part. And  
*Red-Ruffia*, with *Podolia*, the Southern.

The Sub-diviſions whereof are thus.

*Poland*, properly ſo call'd, is divided into the Upper and Lower.

Upper *Poland*, call'd alſo the Leſſer *Cracow*.  
*Poland*, contains the three Palatines of

*Sandomir*.  
*Lublin*.  
*Pojnania*.  
*Kaliſch*.  
*Bzeſſye*.  
*Uladiflaw*.  
*Lenecia*.  
*Inowloiz*.  
*Sirad*.  
*Rava*.  
*Floczko*.  
*Dobrzyn*.

Lower or Greater *Poland*, contains the Ten Palatinates of

*Royal*.  
*Ducal*.  
*Wina*.  
*Troki*.  
*Bzeſſaw*.  
*Novogrodeck*.  
*Miniſki*.  
*Mzeſſaw*.  
*Witepiſk*.  
*Poloczka*.  
*Ryſem*.

*Lithuania* is divided into Eight Palatinates.

*Midwik*.  
*Schwende*, &c.  
*Semigallia*.  
*Courland*.

*Samogitia* hath theſe Cities.

*Czeriko* and the City of  
*Warſaw*.

*Courland* is divided into,

*Bielak*.

*Warſovia*, otherwiſe call'd *Maſſovia*, hath one Palatinate of

*Bzeſſia*.

*Polachia*, the Palatinate of

or  
*Bzeſſe*.

*Poleſia*.

*Lemberg*.

*Red-Ruffia* contains three Palatinates.

*Belez*.  
*Chelm*.

## Podolia divided into

Upper, wherein the Palatinate of *Caminiec*  
 Lower, wherein the Palatinate of *Braclaw*.

*Volbinia*, divided into the Upper, which contains the Palatinate of *Lufuck*.

The Lower, which is commonly call'd the *Ukrain*, contains the Palatinate of *Kiow*.

## The Particular Deſcription of POLAND.

The Kingdom of *Poland* conſiſts of theſe Parts.

I. *POLAND*, properly ſo call'd.

II. *PRUSSIA*.

III. The Great Dukedom of *LITHUANIA*.

IV. *SAMOGITIA* and *COURLAND*.

V. *WARSOVIA*, *POLACHIA*, and

*POLESIA*.

## CHAP.

of PO

THE U  
 tween t  
 North, Hun  
 and German  
 Eaſt to Weſt  
 above 120;  
 Latitude. 7  
 River Warta  
 ſmaller Rive  
 Fruitful, bu  
 into three Pa  
 chief Towns

In the Palatin  
 South-Weſt  
 are,

In the Palatin  
 is the mid

In the Palatin  
 the North-

*Cracow*, C  
 dom of *Polan*  
 River *Viſtula*  
 50 miles No  
 Eaſt from Ge  
 and in the La  
 had its Name  
 Perſon of gre  
 brag, one of  
 entreated to  
 they were w  
 ſucceeded Ki  
 Caradunum of  
 built of any  
 Free-Stone, E  
 the publick B  
 the King's Pa

## CHAP. II.

Of POLAND, properly so call'd; divided into the Upper and Lower.

THE Upper or Lesser Poland, is situated between the Lower Poland and *Warsavia* on the North, *Hungary* on the South, *Red-Russia* on the East, and *Germany* on the West, containing in extent from East to West, near 200 Miles; from North to South above 120; lying between 49 and 51 Degrees of Latitude. The River *Vistula* passes thro' it; the River *Warta* hath its Source here, and several other smaller Rivers water the Land, which is reasonably fruitful, but over-run with Woods. It is divided into three Palatinates, wherein are these Cities and chief Towns, viz.

In the Palatinate of *Cracow*, being the South-West part of the Province, are,

*Cracow.*  
*Novogwira*  
*Severia.*  
*Czenterow.*  
*Lelow.*  
*Oxmiecin.*  
*Zator.*  
*Wielicz.*  
*Bochna.*  
*Sandecz.*  
*Lubowla.*  
*Byecz.*

In the Palatinate of *Sendomir*, which is the middle part, are,

*Sendomir.*  
*Zawichost.*  
*Kunow.*  
*Schedlowitz.*  
*Radom.*  
*Zarnaw.*  
*Malogocz.*  
*Pikow.*  
*Wislickia.*  
*Coxezin.*  
*Polaniez.*  
*Pisno.*

In the Palatinate of *Lublin*, which is the North-East part, are

*Lublin.*  
*Kazimiers.*  
*Piotrowin.*  
*Orxendow.*  
*Opol.*  
*Scodleck.*

*Cracow*, *Cracovia*, the Metropolis of the Kingdom of Poland, is seated on a Rocky Bank of the River *Vistula*, about the middle of the Palatinate, 50 miles North from the Confines of *Hungary*, 40 East from *Germany*, 230 South from the *Baltick* Sea, and in the Latitude of 49. 40. Longitude 40. 20. It had its Name, as is suppos'd from one *Cracus*, a Person of great Reputation, and as the *Bohemians* brag, one of their Princes, whom the *Polanders* entreated to take upon him the Government, after they were weary of the Twelve Waywodes, that succeeded King *Lechus* I. but others make it the *Caradunum* of *Ptolomy*. It is the largest and best built of any Town in Poland, the Houses being of Free-Stone, and very high, the Streets large, and the publick Buildings Magnificent: Among which the King's Palace seated on a Hill, which affords it

an admirable Prospect; the Cathedral of St. *Stanislaus*, the Church of St. *Mary* in the Grand Place, surrounded with four Rows of very fine Buildings, with 50 other Churches, are the most considerable. This City was made the See of an Archbishop, at the first planting of Christianity here, in the Year 964; but about 100 Years after, upon some Difference with the Pope, it was reduc'd to an Episcopal, and made Suffragan to *Gnesna*. It is also adorn'd with an Univerfity, honour'd with the Session of the Supreme Court of Judicature, the keeping of the Royal Ensigns or Regalia, and is the Place of the King's Coronation. *Cracow* in general comprehends the three Parts of 1. *Cracow*, 2. *Stradomira*, and 3. *Cazamira*. The first is encompass'd with a Ditch and Wall, flank'd with round Brick Towers, and in it stands the Castle, a Mile in Compals, founded on a Rock, with noble Buildings of Stone, round a square Court, and Galleries supported by Marble Pillars, the King's Apartments are adorn'd with very curious Paintings and Statues; and the North Gallery Built by King *Sigismund* affords a Prospect over all the fine Country in the Neighbourhood.

*Novogwira*, 25 miles West from *Cracow*. *Siberia* 30 miles N. from it. *Lelow* the same distance North-East from *Siberia*, with some other Towns in their Neighbourhood, are noted for their Silver and Lead Mines. *Czenterow*, on the River *Warta*, near the Confines of this Palatinate, 60 miles North-West from *Cracow*, is famous for its well endow'd Monastery of Hermits and religious Voraries. *Oxmiecin* and *Zator* on the South-side of the *Vistula*, over against *Novogwira*, are honour'd with the Title of Dukedoms. *Wielicz* on the same side of the *Vistula*, a few miles from *Cracow*, and *Bochna* famous for Rock Salt, as hard as Stones dug out of Mines.

*Sandecz*, 40 miles South from *Cracow*, hath Mines of Gold and Copper; as *Byecz*, 20 miles East from it, hath of Vitriol. *Lubowla* 20 miles South from *Sandecz*, is a strong Fortrefs, formerly in the hands of the *Hungarians*, but now possess'd by the *Poles*.

*Sendomir*, the Capital of the Palatinate, stands on a Rock near the Banks of the *Vistula*, where it receives the *Sanus*, about 100 miles East from *Cracow*, and 120 South from *Warsaw*. It is a pleasant City and fortified with Walls, a strong Castle, and some regular Out-works, rais'd by *Casimer* the Great. Among the publick Buildings, the Monastery of *Dominican* Friars, is chiefly remarkable. This Town was sack'd by the *Tartars* in 1240. and was taken by the *Suedes* in 1653. but resto'r'd the Year following.

*Zawichost* stands on the East-side of the *Vistula*, near 20 miles below *Sendomir*. *Kunow*, 40 miles North from *Sendomir*, hath Quarries of Marble. *Schedlowitz*, 30 miles West from *Kunow*, and 50 North-West from *Sendomir*, abounds with Iron and Steel.

*Radom* stands on the North-East of *Schedlowitz* about 20 miles, and *Zarnaw* is about 40 miles from it to the West. *Malogocz* stands 70 miles East from

F f f      *Sendec.*



*Brzeſſye* ſtands upon a Cauſey among Marſhes, 60 Miles Eaſt from *Gneſna*, and is only conſiderable on account of its being the Seat of a Palatinate. *Cowaie* ſtands upon the *Viſtula*, 20 Miles Eaſt from *Brzeſſye*. *Kruſnick* ſtands upon the Lake *Gropſi*, about 30 miles Weſt from *Brzeſſye*, and is remarkable for the Death of *Poſpi*. II. Duke of Poland, who was devour'd by Rats, a juſt Punishment from Heaven, for having poiſon'd a great number of his Friends and Relations at a Feaſt, as *Starawoſcius* relates. *Ridger*, in this Palatinate, has been mention'd in Hiſtory, on account of the Treaty of Peace concluded there, Nov. 6. 1657. between the King of Poland and the Duke of Brandenburg.

*Wladislaw*. *Uladislawia* ſtands upon the *Viſtula* in the midway between *Ploetzko* and *Thorn*, about 20 miles from *Brzeſſye* to the North, in a marſhy Soil, but ſurrounded with a plentiful Country. It is the Seat of the Biſhop of *Cujavia*, whoſe ſtately Palace is the chief Ornament of the City. The Cathedral is an old Building, but very rich in Plate and Furniture. This is the chief Palatinate and Capital of *Cujavia*.

*Inowloz* about 30 or 40 miles Weſt from *Uladislaw*, is the Seat of the third Palatinate of *Cujavia*, but otherwiſe not very conſiderable. *Bydgoff*, a wall'd Town, ſtands on the River *Burde*, which falls into the *Viſtula*, and is a Place of good Trade, eſpecially for Salmon.

*Dorbzin* is a little Town, built upon a Rock near the Banks of the *Viſtula*, about 15 miles Eaſt from *Uladislaw*, and only notable for being a Palatinate; and about 25 miles North from it ſtands *Libna* and *Rippina*, a Fortreſs.

*Ploetzko* the chief City of the Palatinate, and the See of a Biſhop, is ſeated on a high Bank on the *Viſtula*, whence is a fair Proſpect of a pleaſant and fruitful Country: It is diſtant 15 miles from *Dorbzin* to the South, near 30 from *Brzeſſye* to the Eaſt, and about 50 from *Warſaw* to the North-Weſt; and is a populous Place, having ſeveral religious Houſes and Churches, beſides a Cathedral, very well endow'd. *Raſſuntz* and *Plonko* ſtand about 30 miles to the North-Eaſt from it.

*Rava*, a populous City, the Head of the Palati-

nate, ſtands on a River of the ſame Name, 50 miles South from *Ploetzko*, and about as far South-Weſt from *Warſaw*. It is built of Wood, and guarded by a Cattle, which is the Priſon of ſuch Perſons of Quality as are committed, and alſo the Repository of part of the Crown Revenues. Here is alſo a wealthy College of Jeſuits. About 25 miles North from hence ſtands *Lowicz*, the Reſidence of the Archbiſhop of *Gneſna*, whoſe Palace is a magnificent Fabrick: The Town is very populous, and much reſorted to by Merchants at its Annual Fair. *Gofſyrim* ſtands about 10 miles North from *Lowicz*, on the River *Bſura*, as does *Gabin* 10 miles Eaſt from it.

*Lowicz* is ſeated among Marſhes, 20 Miles from *Rava*, guarded by a Cattle, and adorn'd with a ſtately Church, and the Palace of the Archbiſhop of *Gneſna*, who uſually reſides here.

*Lancicia* or *Laufcher*, which gives Denomination to a Palatinate, ſtands on the River *Bſura*, about 40 or 50 miles from *Rava* to the North Weſt, and 80 from *Warſaw* to the Weſt. It ſtands among Marſhes, and hath a good Cattle for its Defence, built on Rock. *Breſſini* and *Inowloz* ſtand in the extreme South-Weſt part of this Palatinate, near the Confines of Upper Poland, about 60 miles from *Lancicia*.

*Sirad* ſtands in a Plain, on the Banks of the River *Warta*, 60 miles Weſt from *Rava*, and near 70 South from *Pozna*: 'Tis a mean-built Town, the Houſes being of Wood, but is ſurrounded with a ſtrong Brick-Wall. It is the Head of a Palatinate, and was formerly a Dukedom, uſually given to the ſecond Son of the King. *Petrikow*, about 30 or 40 miles from *Sirad* to the Eaſt, is a neat and well-built Town, but ſtands among Marſhes, and was almoſt quite burnt down in the Year 1640. Here was formerly a Royal Palace, but it is now ruinous. The other Parliament, or Supreme Court of Judicature in Poland, is held yearly in this Town, for deciding Differences between the Nobility, and determining Cauſes by Appeal from Inferior Courts. *Widlim*, a neat Town built of Brick, ſtands about 25 miles South from *Sirad*.

## CH A P. III.

### Of P R U S S I A.

**P R U S S I A** is a large Country, lying on the North of Poland Proper, between that and the *Baltick* Sea, with *Lithuania* and *Samogitia* on the Eaſt, and *Pomerania* on the Weſt. Poland Proper, as we have ſaid, with *Warſavia*, being the Southern, as the *Baltick* Sea and *Samogitia*, is the Northern Bounds. It lies between the 53d and 55th Degree of Latitude, and in Longitude from the 38th to the 44th Degree. Its Length is about 200 miles; the Breadth in the Eaſtern Part, is at moſt but 80 miles; but in the Weſtern Part it runs up to near twice as much. The Soil is reaſonably Fruitful, but ſomewhat overrun with Weeds, and abounds with

Rivers, whereof the *Wefel* or *Viſtula* is the moſt conſiderable; that River riſes in the Mountains, on the Borders of Hungary, paſſes croſs Poland, and falls into the *Baltick* at *Danzick*, having firſt divided itſelf into ſeveral Branches, and made the three Iſlands called the *Werder*: The larger Branch paſſes by *Marienbourg*, and at *Elbing* falls into the Bay *Friſch-Haſe*, which is a ſafe Harbour from the *Baltick*. Here are alſo many ſmall Lakes, which afford the Inhabitants plenty of Fiſh, as the Woods do with Veniſon, and the Lands with Cattle and Corn; one Commodity eſpecially, *Pruffia* hath peculiarly



cularly, which is Amber found on the Seacoasts in great plenty. Prussia was formerly a rude Country, inhabited by *Barbarian* Idolaters, long after Poland had received Christianity; for though many Endeavours were used to Convert 'em, nothing could be effected, till the Knights of the *Teutonic* Order attempted it; who in the middle of the Thirteenth Century, Conquer'd the Country, planted Christianity, and succeeded in the Sovereignty of the Eastern part of it; and *Albert*, Marquis of Brandenburg and first Duke of Prussia, becoming Master of the Order, conveyed the Dominion of that part, since called the Ducal Prussia, to his Successors the Marquises of Brandenburg, who still enjoy it: But the Eastern part was Conquer'd by the Poles, and is still part of their Country. At the Reformation the *Lutheran* Religion prevail'd here, and is still generally profess'd in the Regal Prussia; but the late Marquises of Brandenburg introduced *Calvinism* into *Königsberg*, and other Parts of the Ducal Prussia.

Prussia is divided into two large Parts, viz. Royal and Ducal. The former subject to the King of Poland, is the Western part, bounded on the North by the *Baltick*, on the South by Poland, on the East by the Ducal Prussia, and on the West by *Pomerania*. It is divided by the River *Vistula*, that part lying on the East of the River, being call'd *Pomerania*. The chief Cities and Towns are these, viz.

In *Pomerania*.

*Dantzick*.  
*Dirschow*.  
*Stargard*.  
*Grabow*.  
*Pautzko*.

Within the *Weissel*.

*Elbing*.  
*Marinburg*.  
*Culin*.  
*Culmsee*.  
*Thorn*.  
*Wartenberg*.  
*Braunsberg*.

*Dantzick*, *Dantsicum*, ant *Gedanum*, the Capital City of *Pomerania*, is seated on a Bay of the *Baltick* Sea, near the Mouth of the River *Vistula*, 140 miles North West from *Warsaw*, near 120 East from *Stetin* in *Pomerania*, and about 30 West from *Elbing*, in the Latitude of 54. and Longitude of 40. It is a large, well built, rich, and populous City, the great Emporium of the *Baltick* Sea, and perhaps one of the greatest Granaries in Europe. It is one of the chief of the Hanse-Towns, and a famous Mart Town for Corn and other Commodities of *Prussia*; vast Fleets of *Holland* Ships come Yearly hither, from whence they fetch almost all the Corn used in *Holland* and *Zealand*. It was erected into a City in 1295. by King *Primslaus*. and in 1343, Wall'd round by the Knights of the *Teutonic* Order, who Master *Conrad Wallenrode*, built that part of the City call'd *De rechte Stadt*, in 1390. Besides which *Dantzick* consists of two other Parts, which are Govern'd by three distinct Senates, and so might be call'd three Towns: but is however, but one City, under the Government of its own Magistracy, and Protection of the King of Poland. Two Rivers pass through the Town, and feed it with Water, as well as drive many Mills for the Convenience and Profit of the People. The publick Build-

ings are very fair, especially the Church of *St. Mary*, which is very magnificent in its Building, and rich in its Ornaments, the Front here being said to have cost five thousand Pounds, the Town-House, the Arsenal, the Exchange, the place of *St. Dominick*, and a College of *Jesuits*, with several Churches, are the other Buildings of chiefest Note here. This City hath suffer'd many Revolutions: About the Year 1100, the *Danes* possess'd it; afterwards the *Polanders* gain'd it: In 1305, the *Teutonic* Knights were Masters of it: In 1354, *Casimir* III. King of Poland regain'd it, and granted great Privileges to the Citizens; who afterwards in defence of the *Lugsburg* Confession, sided with *Maximilian* of *Austria* against the *Poles*, which provok'd King *Stephen* *Bathori* to Besiege them in 1577. But by the Mediation of other Princes, they were restor'd to their Religion and Liberties, in 1597. And in 1642, the City was made a Member of the State, and admitted to a Suffrage in the Election of the King. In 1656, they vigorously repuls'd the *Swedes*, and adhered to the Interest of King *John Casimir*.

*Stargard* and *Dirschow* stand about 20 miles South from *Dantzick*, the latter on the *Vistula*.

*Grabow* stands on the Borders of *Pomerania*, 80 miles South West, and seated on the Bay.

*Elbing* stands on a little River of the same Name, which rises out of the Lake *Drausen*, and falls here into the *Frisch Haff*, a Bay of the *Baltick*, which is the Haven of this City, at the distance of 4 or 5 miles from the *Vistula*, 30 from *Dantzick* to the East, about 60 from *Udelslaw* to the North, and 120 North West from *Warsaw*. It has a most delightful Situation, is very Populous, and a Place of great Trade, the Inhabitants being wholly addicted to Business and Commerce. The City was built in 1239, and is divided into the Old and New Town. It was at first a Free and Imperial City, but afterwards fell into the Hands of the Knights of the *Teutonic* Order, when *Dantzick* and *Thorn* shook off their Yoke, it follow'd the Example, and submitted itself upon certain Conditions, to the King of Poland. In the Year 1629, it was Taken by the *Swedes*, and being afterwards Surrender'd, was Taken again by them in 1655. There is an University in it, which was Founded by *Albert* of Brandenburg, Duke of Prussia. This Town, together with *Thorn* and *Dantzick*, are the Repositories of the Treasure and Archives of Royal Prussia. On the 14th of October, 1698, General *Brandt*, with a Body of Horse of the Elector of Brandenburg's Forces, came into the Neighbourhood of this Place, with design to put a Garison into it, upon account of an Agreement formerly made between the then King of Poland and the late Elector of Brandenburg, at the Treaty of *Velaw* and *Bigdoff*, that this City should be put into the Hands of the Elector, as Security for Payment of a Debt of 400000 Dollars, due to him for the Assistance he had given the Republick of Poland in the War against Sweden, neither of which having been performed, he came now to demand it; but the City not receiving his Garison, he Block'd it up and made every thing ready for Bombarding it. Upon which the Citizens, unwilling to let things come to Extremity, and despairing of Relief from Poland, which was then in great Confusion, submitted upon Articles, and 1200 Brandenburgers enter'd the 11th of November, and kept Possession of the Place, till the beginning of the Year 1700, when

when the Poles could not get the Jewels of Brandenburg in its former

*Marienthal* burg by the *Swedes*, is situated on the *Vistula*, at the Mouth of the South-West of the *Teutonic* Order, a Cross-bearing Name, thence Virgin *Mary* reckon'd on the *Swedish* the New on the Town was and but more The Town was by the *Swedes* restor'd as before.

Culin, and the Foot was 10 miles South from *Udelslaw* lying suffer'd only a Fort built by them in 1223, the Inruption of *Salza*, Miles for its Government as to be taken men of them It was also the destruction of the *Colmensee*, Miles South from *Thorn*, about 20 Miles East from *Warsaw*, and 50 East and best being much at *Dantzick* or small Unlately Town dam. All the beginning of Industry of fiers, who of the *Teutonic* 1454, and the other under the *Poles*. Here

when the *Poles* agreed to pay the Money; and till it could be raised, put into the Elector's Hands the Jewels of the Crown, and accordingly the *Brandenburgers* quitted the City, which remains in its former State.

*Marienburgh*, *Marienburgum*, called also *Margenberg* by the Inhabitants, and *Malbork* by the *Poles*, is seated on the *Nogat*, a Branch of the *Vistula*, at the distance of 25 Miles from *Dantzick* to the South-East, and about 20 from *Elbing* to the South-West. It was heretofore the chief Seat of the *Teutonic* Knights, having been Founded by a Cross-bearer of that Fraternity, and took its Name, they say, from a Miraculous Image of the Virgin *Mary*. The Castle was built in 1281, and reckon'd one of the strongest in these Parts: But in the *Swedish* Wars in 1644, it was burnt down, and the New one since built, is not so considerable, nor the Town very Noble; the Houses being of Wood and but mean, and the Inhabitants but Poor. The Town was Taken by the *Poles* in 1460. And by the *Swedes* in 1625, and in 1655. But was restor'd afterwards to the *Poles*, who still possess it.

*Culm*, an ancient famous City, stands on a Hill, the Foot whereof is Water'd by the *Vistula*, 50 Miles South from *Dantzick*, and 40 North-West from *Uladislaw*; it is at present in mean State, having suffer'd much in the *Swedish* War, but was anciently a Fortrefs of great Importance; the Town was built by the Cross-bearers of the *Teutonic* Knights in 1223, and afterwards well Fortified against the Inruptions of the Heathen *Prussians*. *Herman de Salza*, Master of the Order, prescrib'd Laws for its Government, which were so considerable as to be taken notice of publicly, and a Specimen of them have been publish'd by *Lambecius*. It was also honour'd with an Episcopal See, but since the decay of the City, the Bishoprick hath been transferr'd to

*Colmensee*, or *Culmsee*, a small Town about 12 Miles South-East from *Culm*.

*Thorn*, *Tornum*, which stands on the *Vistula*, about 20 Miles South from *Culm*, and 30 North-East from *Uladislaw*, 100 North-West from *Warsaw*, and 50 South-East from *Dantzick*; is the fairest and best built Town in Royal *Prussia*, the Streets being much broader, and the Houses staelier than at *Dantzick*; it is also adorn'd with a *Gymnasium*, or small University, a Library, Hospital, and a stately Town-House, exceeded by none but *Amsterdam*. All which Structures were erected in the beginning of this Century, through the Care and Industry of *Henry Strobant*, one of the *Burgomasters*, who died 1609. It was heretofore subject to the *Teutonic* Order, from whom it revolted in 1454, and was afterwards a free Imperial City; and tho' at present exempted from the Empire, and under the Protection of Poland, enjoys many Privileges. Here is a Bridge over the River, and at Old

*Prusa*, a mile off, are still the Ruins of a Castle. The famous *Nicolas Copernicus*, Author of the *Theory*, was born here. This City was Taken, and Retain'd several times in the *Swedish* Wars, from 1655, to 1665.

*Braunsflaw* stands on the *Frisch-Haff*, 20 Miles North-East from *Elbing*.

*Wartenberg* is 45 Miles East from *Elbing*, in that part of the Regal *Prussia*, which advances forward into the middle of the Ducal.

The Ducal *Prussia* (which may now be also call'd Royal, in regard that the Elector of *Brandenburg* hath chosen this part of his Dominions to Honour with the Title of Kingdom, in his late Creation) is bound'd on the North with the *Baltick*, and *Samogitia* on the South with *Warsavia*, on the East with *Lithuania*, and on the West with *Prussia* Royal. It is the larger part of *Prussia*, extending Eastward from the Sea-Coast, above 100 Miles, and Southward towards *Warsavia* as far. The chief Towns in it are,

|                      |   |                   |
|----------------------|---|-------------------|
| <i>Koningsberg</i> . | } | <i>Pillaw</i> .   |
| <i>Memel</i> .       |   | <i>Heiliggel.</i> |
| <i>Labiau</i> .      |   |                   |

*Koningsberg*, the chief City of the Ducal *Prussia*, and a place of great Trade, stands at the Mouth of the River *Prege*, which here falls into the *Frisch-Haff*, 80 Miles East from *Dantzick*, about as far West from the Confines of *Samogitia*, and 130 Miles North from *Warsaw*. It is a large and well-built Town, divided into three parts; whereof that which is properly the Old *Koningsberg*, and was built in 1260, by the *Teutonic* Order, hath the Ducal Palace in it; The second stands in an Island, and is call'd *Kniphoff*, from an Officer of that Name, who joined it to *Koningsberg* in 1380. In this Part stands the Cathedral of the Bishoprick of *Smarland*, and an University Founded by Duke *Albert*; the third is call'd *Lebenicht*, which *Berthold of Austria*, added to the two former. The Lake call'd the *Frisch-Haff*, opens to the *Baltick* Sea, and makes a convenient Port to this City, which is thereby a great Emporium, and hath been subject to the *Brandenburger* since the Year 1525.

*Memel* stands at the extrem North-part of *Prussia*, upon a Lake of fresh Water, call'd the *Curisch-Haff*, which opening to the *Baltick*, makes a convenient Port, at the distance of 90 Miles from *Koningsberg* to the North, and 60 from *Mittaw* in *Courland*, to the West. It is seated among Lakes, and is Fortified with a strong Caitle, which renders it the Northern Key of this Country.

*Labiau* stands at the bottom of the *Curisch-Haff*, about 25 Miles North-East from *Koningsberg*. *Pillaw*, a very safe Port on the *Baltick*, at the Mouth of the *Frisch-Haff*, about 30 Miles West from *Koningsberg*. *Heiliggel* stands overagainst it, within side the Lake.

## C H A P. IV.

## of SAMOGITIA and COURLAND.

**SAMOGITIA** lies on the North of *Prussia*, in a Triangular Form, between *Courland* on the North, *Lithuania* on the East and South-East, and *Ducal Prussia* on the South-West; a small part of it extending quite to the *Baltick* on the West, and the extent of it is about 100 Miles. It is a Marthy Soil, whence the Country has its Name, *Samogitz*, signifying such in the Language of the Inhabitants, and hath abundance of Rivers and Lakes, that often overflow the Land, which yields Pasture and Corn; but especially Woods in abundance, where in great quantity of excellent Honey is found: A Race of Horses are bred here, which tho' small, are of a sprightly generous Nature. The River *Chro-nus*, otherwise call'd the *Russe*, passes through the South-Point of this Country, whence running cross *Prussia*, falls into the Lake *Curisch-Haff*. The Inhabitants are a dull stupid People, and were with great difficulty converted from Paganism by King *Vladislaus Jagello*; nor even to this day is it intirely rooted out, the Inhabitants of some of the more desert Parts Worshipping Idols. This Country was sometime subject to the *Russians*, afterwards to the *Teutonic* Order, and at last Conquer'd by *Vladislaus Jagello* King of *Poland*, in the Fourteenth Century, and hath ever since been part of the Kingdom. There are no considerable Cities here; tho' of great Note are,

|                   |             |
|-------------------|-------------|
| <i>Rosheim.</i>   | } Birze.    |
| <i>Midnick.</i>   |             |
| <i>Schwenden.</i> |             |
|                   | } Kiedainy. |

*Rosheim*, or *Rosenie*, is a small City seated near the River *Dubissa*, in the Latitude of 55, about 70 miles East from the *Baltick* Sea, near 30 West from the Confines of *Lithuania*, near 30 North from the River *Rufs*, and about 80 miles North-East from *Koningsberg*. It is a Place of no great Note, but is by some reckon'd the Capital of *Samogitia*; tho' others give that Honour to

*Midnick*, or *Vormatia*, because it is the Seat of the Bishop of *Samogitia*: It stands on the River *Witwita*, about 25 miles North-West from *Rosheim*, and is but a very poor ordinary Place.

*Kiedainy* stands 30 miles South-East from *Rosheim*. *Schwenden* 60 miles to the North of *Rosheim*, and near the Confines of *Courland*. And *Birze*, which bears the Title of a Dukedom, stands 100 miles East from *Schwenden*.

**C O U R L A N D**, or *Kurland*, lies on the North of *Samogitia*, between that and the River *Duina*, which divides it from *Livonia*; whereof

this was formerly reckon'd a part. The *Baltick* Sea bounds it on the West, the Gulf of *Riga* and *Duina* on the North, *Samogitia* on the South, and *Lithuania* on the East. It is in length above 150 miles, but the breadth is not proportionate, being but 40, and in the Eastern part not above 20 miles. The Country is plain and fruitful, abounding with Corn and Honey; some parts of it are Fenny, and full of Lakes and Rivers. The River *Duina* washee its Coasts, and affords them Water-Carriage for their Goods to *Riga*, as the *Baltick* Sea does for Foreign Trade. This Country was formerly subject to the *Teutonic* Order, afterwards to the *Poles*, and tho' at present it has its own Duke, he pays Homage to the King of *Poland*. It is divided into two Parts, 1. *Courland*, and 2. *Semigallia*; the chief Towns whereof are,

In *Courland*, which is the Western part { *Goldingen*,  
divided from *Semigallia* by the River { *Windaw*.  
*Mussa*. { *Piltyn*.

In *Semigallia*, the Eastern part beyond { *Mittaw*.  
the *Mussa* { *Egypten*.  
{ *Bauske*.

*Goldingen* is usually reckon'd the Capital of *Courland*, but otherwise not considerable. It stands upon the River *Wetaw*, about 30 miles from the *Baltick*, 120 Miles North from *Koningsberg*, and 60 South-West from *Riga*.

*Piltyn* is the Seat of the Bishop of *Courland*, and stands upon the same River, about 20 Miles North from *Goldingen*.

*Windaw*, call'd by the Inhabitants *Kies*, is seated at the Mouth of the River *Wetaw*, near the *Baltick*. It was formerly the Seat of the Provincial of *Liefland*; and the Sessions of the Parliament of *Courland*, made it Populous; but its ancient Splendor is lost, and at present 'tis only considerable on account of some Trade; Pitch, Tar, Wax, and other Commodities, being exported hence to Foreign Parts.

*Mittaw* stands on the Banks of the River *Mussa* or *Maus*, 50 Miles South-East from *Goldingen*, 35 South from *Riga*, and above 250 North from *Warsaw*. It is the Capital of *Semigallia*, and the Seat of the Duke of *Courland*. The Town is mean, but the Castle is Magnificent. It was taken by *Gustavus Adolphus*, in 1621, but restor'd in 1629.

*Bauski* stands upon the same River, about 25 miles East from *Mittaw*.

*Egypten* stands on the Borders of *Lithuania*, 70 miles East from *Bauski*.

## C H A P. V.

## Of the Great Dutchy of LITHUANIA.

**LITHUANIA**, called *Litwa*, by the Inhabitants, *Litwieski* by the Poles, and *Littawen* by the Germans, the largest Province of the Kingdom of Poland, lies on the East of the Provinces we have been speaking of, and is bounded on the North by *Cowland*, *Livonia*, and *Muscovy*; on the South by *Pollinia* and *Polefia*, and on the East by *Polachia* and *Samogitia*. It extends from the 52d to the 56th Degree of Latitude, and from the 44th, to the 45th Degree of Longitude, in Form almost Circular, and about 250 miles over. The Land is flat and Merthy, and was formerly overrun with Woods, but by the Industry of the Kings, they are in some measure cut down, and the Land cultivated. Here are many Lakes and Rivers which afford the Inhabitants plenty of Fish, as the Forests do Venison, Honey, Pitch, and Furs; which last is very useful to the Inhabitants, for the Air is very cold, and makes such Cloathing very Necessary. The Land yields Corn (but the Cold often spoils the Harvest) and feeds great Herds of Cattle, wherewith the Country is well stocked. Pitch, Tar, and Timber, are sent hence by the Merchants, and Wine, Salt, and Woollen Cloth received in return; all other Necessaries the Inhabitants have at Home.

*Lithuania* was formerly Govern'd by its own Prince, called the Great Duke, and comprehended also *Pollinia* and *Polachia*; till *Uladislaus Jagello*, their Duke, being chosen King of Poland, annexed it to that Crown, but with the preservation of the ancient Laws and Form of Government: This was sometimes in future Successions, opposed by the *Lithuanians*, and many Differences happen'd thereupon, till the Year 1569. it was finally agreed that the *Lithuanians* should never elect a Great Duke, but should assemble with the *Polish* Nobility upon an Interregnum, and both Nations together chuse one Prince, and that *Pollinia* and *Polachia* should be granted to Poland.

The Inhabitants were formerly most stupid Idolaters, till *Uladislaus Jagello* being Converted, introduced the Christian Religion here, built a Cathedral, and founded a Bishoprick at *Vilna*, and erected divers other Churches; so that in time Idolatry was suppress'd; but the lower sort being very ignorant and stupid, do to this Day, in many Places, retain some remains of it; and because a Serpent was the God they worshipp'd formerly, do still keep in their Houses an Adder, which they feed and cherish with great care. The Nobility here, as in Poland, are very Powerful, and domineer over the Commonalty, which are as Inaking, and submit to a strange degree, the Tenant being his Lord's Slave, and the greatest part of his time betowed in his Service. The whole Country is divided into eight Palatinates, wherein are these Cities and Towns of Note

In the Palatinate of *Braslaw*, which adjoyns alio to *Samogitia*, and lies on the North of *Wilna*.

In the Palatinate of *Poloczko*, lying East from *Braslaw*.

Eastward of *Poloczko*, lies the Palatinate of *Witepsk*, in which are,

On the West of *Wilna* lies the Palatinate of *Troki*, divided into two Parts by the River *Niemen*.

The Palatinate of *Minski* lies on the East of *Wilna*, and South of *Braslaw*, in which are,

In the Palatinate of *Meislaw*, which lies on the East of *Minski*, and South of *Witepsk*.

The Palatinate of *Novogrodeck* is the South-west Corner of *Lithuania*, having *Troki* on the North and *Minski* on the East.

*Wilna*, or *Vilna*, called also *Vilenski* by the Inhabitants, and *die Wilde* by the Germans, is seated at the Confluence of the *Wilna* and *Wilna* Rivers, in the Latitude of 54 30, at the distance of 120 miles from *Koningsberg* to the East, 180 from *Warsaw* to the North-East, and near 120 South from *Mittaw*. It is the Capital of *Lithuania*, and is a large and very populous City, Founded by Duke *Gediminas*, in 1305. The Houses are low, of Wood, and mean, but the publick Buildings are fine, among which are the Castle and Duke's Palace; the Cathedral and several Churches, all built of Stone, the *Bernardine* Monastery, the University Founded by King *Stephen*, in 1579, and the Foreign Merchants Houses, which are built of Stone, and well adorn'd, especially that of the *Muscovian* Company. *Wilna* is an Episcopal See, founded as we have said, by King *Uladislaus Jagello*, and a Place of Trade, but it is chiefly carry'd on by Foreigners, the Inhabitants being Poor and much addicted to Drunkenness. The Parliament, or chief Court of Judicature sit here one Year, and the next Year at *Minsk*. The Ducal Palace hath an Armory very well furnish'd. About two Miles from hence stands another Palace built of Wood, by King *Sigismund*, adorned with a Park, Orchards and Gardens: It is called *Versupa*, being near the Water, which the Word signifies. In 1655, the *Muscovites* took *Vilna*, but it was afterwards recover'd.

In the Palatinate of *Wilna*, which adjoyns to *Samogitia*.

The River *Wilia*, on which this City stands, divides the Palatinate into two equal Parts, and then washing the Borders, passes through some part of *Samogitia* and *Prussia*, and falls at last into the *Baltick*, having first received several other Rivers, and changed its Name into that of *Russe*.

*Wilkomirz* stands in the lower part of the Palatinate, 35 Miles North-west from *Wilna*, on the River *Swiera*: And *Osmiana* stands in the upper part, 25 Miles South-West from *Wilna*.

*Braslaw* stands near the Confines of *Courland*, 70 Miles North-East from *Wilna*; it is the Capital of a Palatinate, and has a strong Castle built upon a Rock. The Town is seated upon a Lake, whence issues a small River, that about 20 Miles off falls into the *Duina*.

*Miadzial* stands 50 miles South from *Braslaw*, upon another small Lake and River, and *Narocz* stands upon a River of the same Name, 20 Miles South-West from *Miadzial*. Both these Towns by means of this River, have communication with *Wilna*.

*Poleczko* stands upon the River *Duina*, and another small River to which it gives Name 100 miles East from *Braslaw*. It is the Capital of the Palatinate, which was formerly a Dutchy, a large and populous Town, and guarded by two Castles, one on the *Duina*, and the other on the *Polotta*. It was Taken by the *Muscovites* in 1563, regain'd by K. Stephen, in 1579, and since that again taken by the *Muscovites*, and Re-taken by the *Poles*.

*Druiro* stands upon the *Duina*, 70 miles below *Polezko*, and 30 East from *Braslaw*, and hath a Castle near it. *Drissa* stands at the Mouth of a River of the same Name, which falls into the *Duina*, 20 miles East from *Druiro*; and *Lissa* is about 30 miles South from it.

*Witepsk*, the Capital of a Palatinate, is seated on the *Duina*, where it receives the *Witza*, 50 miles East from *Poleczko*; it hath a Castle which was often Taken and Re-taken in the last *Muscovite* War. It had formerly Dukes of its own, till *Olgard* was chosen great Duke.

*Wisiciffa* stands near the *Duina*, 20 miles below *Witepsk*, and *Ula*, 20 miles below it, at the Mouth of a River of the same Name. *Surasi* on the *Duina*, also is about 25 miles from *Witepsk*.

*Troki* the Capital of a Palatinate, and formerly the Seat of the Great Duke, is seated among inaccessible Marthes, whence issues the River *Brasla*, that 10 miles below falls into the *Wilna*: It is distant about 20 Miles from *Wilna* to the West, and hath a strong Castle for its Defence, built by *Gurdimin*, Great Duke, in 1322. Taken by the *Muscovites*, and the Town very much destroy'd in 1655.

*Konno* stands on the River *Niemen* near its Mouth into the *Wilna*, 30 Miles West from *Troki*. *Grodno* is seated partly on a rising Ground, near the Banks of the River *Niemen*, over which it has a stately Bridge of Wood. The Town is Fortified with a Castle founded upon a Rock, and is 60 Miles di-

stant from *Troki* to the South. *Bielica* stands also on the *Niemen*, 60 miles above *Grodno*. And *Miecz*, 40 Miles below *Grodno*, on a River of the same Name, which there falls into the *Niemen*.

*Minsk*, the Capital of another Palatinate, is seated in a Marsh, near the River *Swisloetz*, 80 miles South-East from *Wilna*. It is a well built Town, and hath a Castle for its Defence. *Boryssow* stands upon the River *Berezina*, 50 miles East from *Minsk*, which is a Regular Fortification, with deep Ditches, and a double Pallisade, and hath a Morass on one side. *Brodzieck* upon the same River, 40 Miles to the South. And *Swisloetz* 20 miles more South, where the River or the same Name falls into the *Berezina*.

*Mscislaw* stands upon the River *Sos*, in the Confines of *Muscovy*, 170 miles East from *Minsk*. It was taken by the *Muscovites* in the last War, and regain'd by King *Sigismund I* whose General *Constantine*, Duke of *Ostrog*, did here cut to pieces the *Muscovite* Army of 40000 Men. *Mobilow*, seated on a Hill near the Banks of the River *Borisslener*, or *Nieper*, (which passes quite through the Palatinate) 50 Miles South East from *Mscislaw*, is a good well built Town. It was Taken by the *Muscovites* in 1654, and Re-taken by the *Poles* in 1656. *Ossa* stands also on the *Nieper*, where it receives the River *Orsyt*, 60 miles West from *Mscislaw*. It is a good Town and hath a strong Castle, but was Taken by the *Muscovites*.

*Robaczow*, the Capital of a Territory, which by some Geographers is reckon'd as separate from this Palatinate, is a large good Town, seated on the *Nieper*, where it receives the *Odrucz*, 80 miles South-West from *Mscislaw*.

*Nowogrodeck*, call'd also *Litawiski*, is one of the best Cities in *Lithuania*, and used formerly to be given to the Great Duke's Second Son. It is seated upon the River *Niemen*, 60 Miles South-West from *Minski*, and 60 South from *Wilna*. In this City and in *Minski*, the Diet or Parliament of *Lithuania* is alternately held. *Wolkowiska* stands upon the River *Rosi*, 60 miles West from *Nowogrodeck*. *Slo-nin* stands upon the *Secura*, 30 miles South from *Nowogrodeck*; and *Nesweis* stands on the Eastern Confines, 60 miles from *Nowogrodeck*, and as far South from *Minski*. *Slucz* bears the Title of a Dutchy, and was formerly a separate Territory. The City stands upon a River of the same Name, 80 miles South-West from *Nowogrodeck*, and is a large Town, but the Houses are of Wood. Near this City a famous Victory was obtain'd by the *Poles* over the *Tartars*, in the time of King *Sigismund I*.

And now having Survey'd Poland properly so call'd, *Prussia*, *Lithuania*, *Samogitia*, and *Courland*, we shall proceed to *Warsawia*, wherein stands the City *Warsaw*, whence passing through *Polachia*, *Polefia*, *Red-Russia*, *Podolia* and *Volhynia*, finish our Journey to the *Ukraine*, the extrem South East part of the *Polish* Dominions.

WARSAW  
may be re-  
Polish Dom-  
the Grand  
number of  
Countries w-  
on the Ne-  
Polachia w-  
and the Lo-  
present Bo-  
part of Lo-  
that is, the  
part of it,  
it's own,  
Year 1495  
Dobryn w-  
given to Co-  
Issue Male  
annexed to  
been join'd  
Crown in  
It lies be-  
20 Min. of  
ing from  
miles, and  
benefit of  
Vistula, or  
part, and  
West. Th-  
yielding C-  
plenty.  
It is bur-  
which is the  
the Princip-  
are as follo-

Warsaw  
on the Vist-  
150 Miles  
ninsberg,  
from the  
populous  
of the Sa-  
down. It  
and the  
the Prag-  
four-squa-  
rified by  
John Bap-  
Buildings  
Market-pl-  
ly Wood-  
Palace o-  
Diet Ass-  
dens and  
of Cracow  
or Swislo-

C H A P. VI.

Of Warlowia, Polachia and Polesia.

**WARSOVIA** or *Masovia*, call'd by the *Poles*, *Mazowje*, and by the *Germans*, *Die Masaw*; may be reckon'd the most considerable part of the *Polish* Dominion, being the Seat of the King; and the Grand Dyet of the Kingdom, and also of a vast number of Nobility. It lyes in the middle of the Countries we have been Treating of, having *Prussia* on the North, the Upper *Poland* on the South, *Polachia* which parts it from *Lithuania* on the East, and the Lower *Poland* on the West. This is it's present Bounds, but formerly all *Polachia*, and that part of Lower *Poland* on the other side the *Vistula*, that is, the Palatinates of *Dobrzyn* and *Plocko*, were part of it, and the whole govern'd by a Duke of it's own, doing Homage to the King, till in the Year 1495. the Race being Extinct, *Plocko* and *Dobrzyn* were United to the Crown, and the rest given to *Conrade* Brother to King *John Albert*, whose Issue Male failing, in the Year 1526, it was finally annexed to the Crown. And *Polachia* which had been join'd to *Lithuania*, was also annexed to the Crown in 1567.

It lies between the 51 Deg. 30 Min. and 53 Deg. 20 Min. of Latitude, in form near Oval, extending from North-East to South-West about 130 miles, and in breadth about 90 Miles. It has the benefit of several Navigable Rivers, especially the *Vistula*, or *Weissel*, which runs through the Southern part, and the *Bug* passes quite cross from East to West. The Country is plain, and the Soil fruitful, yielding Corn, Cattle, Fish and Fowl, in good plenty.

It is but one Palatinate denominated from *Czersko*, which is the Seat of the Palatine; but *Warsaw* is the Principal City, which with the other chief Towns are as follow.

*Warsaw.* } *Zakrocin.*  
*Czersko.* } *Novogrod.*  
*Latowice.* } *Lumfa.*  
*Wischegrad.*

*Warsaw*, the Metropolis of *Poland*, is Seated upon the *Vistula*, in the Latitude of 52 Deg. 10 Min. 150 Miles North from *Cracow*, 120 South from *Koninsberg*, 100 East from *Gnesna*, and about 100 West from the Confines of *Lithuania*. It is a large and populous City, the Seat of the King of *Poland*, and of the Sessions of the Grand Dyet of the Kingdom. It is divided into four parts, viz. The Old and the New Town, the Suburbs of *Cracow*, and the *Prag*. The Palace is a noble Structure, in form four-square, built by *Sigmund III.* and much beautified by his Successors. The chief Church of *St. John Baptist* is very fine, as are the other publick Buildings, which are the Arsenal, the Castle, the Market-place, &c. Over the River here is a stately Wooden Bridge, and Beyond it stands another Palace of the King's call'd *Viadom*, wherein the Dyet Assembles. It stands amidst many delicate Gardens and Groves; and not far from it in the Suburbs of *Cracow*, is to be seen the Monument of *Demetrius* *Susicens* Great Duke of *Muscovy*, who being ta-

ken Prisoner, died a Captive in *Poland*, whose King to Honour him, built a small Chappel over it. In the Plains near this City the Election of the King is made. This City has lately suffer'd a terrible Calamity, for in the Month of *Sept.* 1703. a Fire broke out, which continued burning nine Days, and has reduc'd almost the whole City to Ashes.

*Czersko* stands also on the *Vistula*, 30 Miles South from *Warsaw*. It is a small City, the Seat of the Palatine, but else not very considerable. *Latowicz* stands on the River *Lwier* 30 Miles East from *Czersko*. *Wischegrad* is seated on the *Vistula*, where the *Bug* falls into it, about 50 Miles North West from *Warsaw*, and hardly 20 from *Plocko*. *Zakrocin* stands upon the *Bug*, 20 Miles above *Wischegrad*. *Novogrod* is seated on the River *Narew* in the North-East part of this Province, 80 Miles from *Warsaw*; and 20 Miles above it stands *Lumfa*.

**POLACHIA**, call'd by the Inhabitants *Podlaske*, and by the *Germans* *Podlachien*, is but a small Province, lying between *Masovia* and *Lithuania*, with *Polesia* and *Lublin* Palatinate on the South, and *Prussia* on the North. It extends in length, from North to South 120 Miles, but in breadth it is hardly 30. The River runs through the Southern part, and several smaller Rivers water the other parts. It is but one Palatinate, whereof the Capital is *Bielik*. The Towns of chiefest note are,

*Bielik.* } *Narew.*  
*Drobiezyn.* } *Suras.*  
*Mielnick.* } *Augustow.*  
*Lozice.*

*Bielik* the chief City of *Polachia* is seated on the River *Biala*, in the midway between *Grodno* in the North, and *Bzrestse* in the South, 100 Miles East from *Warsaw*, and 80 West from *Sluczk*. It is guarded by a strong Castle, and is a place of good Force. *Drobiezyn* stands on the River *Bug*, 50 Miles South-east from *Bielik*, as doth also *Mielnick* 10 Miles above it. *Lozice* is on the other side of the River, 20 Miles to the South. *Narew* stands 15 Miles from *Bielik* to the North, and *Suras* 20 Miles further, and *Augustow* in the extreame North part 60 Miles from *Bielik*.

**POLÉSIA** is of much larger extent, comprehending in length from East to West above 200 Miles, but in breadth not above 60, or at most 70 Miles: It lies on the South of *Lithuania* and *Polesia*, on the East it is bounded with *Volhinia*, on the West with Upper *Poland*, and on the South with *Red Russia*, and *Volhinia*. It is a very Marshy Soil, and abounds with Forests, and Rivers, and consequently hath plenty of Venison and Fish: Honey also is found in the Woods, which the Inhabitants vend abroad. This Province is sometimes call'd the Palatinate of *Brestse* or *Bressici*, that being the chief City and Seat of the only Palatine in the whole Province. The chief Cities are theie, viz.



|              |   |            |
|--------------|---|------------|
| Bressci.     | { | Wybnesscz. |
| Kodan.       |   | Oleusko.   |
| Miedzyrzecz. |   | Pinsk.     |
| Zanow.       |   | Davidow.   |
| Bialla.      |   | Wielki.    |

*Bresse* or *Bressci*, is Seated on the River *Bug*, 50 Miles South from *Bielski*, and 100 East from *Warsaw*; it is the Capital of this Province, and is Fortified with a Castle built upon a Rock. *Koden* stands upon the same River 20 Miles above it. *Miedzyrzecz*

stands in the Confinces upon the River *Kryśna* 30 miles to the West. Upon the same River 10 miles to the East, and 20 West from *Koden* stands *Bielski*, the Palace of the Duke of *Rusvick*, adorn'd with a Gymnasium or a small University. *Zanow* stands upon the *Bug*, 20 miles West from *Besse*. *Pinsk* stands upon the River *Pina*, 90 miles West from *Bresse*. *Wybnesscz* is 30 miles North from *Pinsk*. *Davidow* 70 East from *Pinsk*. And *Wedleez* a Castle, 20 miles more to the East. *Oleusko* stands in the extreme South-east part of *Polesia*, on a River of the same Name.

## CHAP. VII.

## Of Red Russia, Poland, Volhynia and the Ukraïn.

**RED-RUSSIA** in its ancient extent comprehended all *Volhynia* and *Podolia*, as well as the Province which now bears that Name, *Russia*, because formerly possess'd by *Russes*, and *Red* from a Clay of that Colour very frequent here; and because in the Woods the Earth is very *Black*, the Country is by some call'd *Black-Russia*, as also *Little-Russia*, to distinguish this from *Russia* or *Muscovy*: And in those Days it was govern'd by Princes of their own, who were formidable both to *Poland* and *Muscovy*; till in the Year 1341, *Casimer II.* call'd the Great, did incorporate it with *Poland*. It's present Bounds are *Polesia* on the North, *Volhynia* and *Podolia* on the East, *Upper Poland* on the West, and on the South the *Carpathian Mountains* divide it from *Hungary* and *Transilvania*. It extends from 48 to 51 Degrees 20 Minutes of Latitude, 200 Miles from North to South, and in the Southern part 160, but in the North but half so much in breadth. The Country is something Mountainous, but water'd with abundance of Rivers, which render it very Fruitful.

The River *Bug* rises here, and passes from South to North, almost the whole length of the Country. The River *Niefter* by the Ancients Nam'd *Turla*, hath also it's Source here.

The whole Province is divided into three Palatinates, which passing from North to South Occur in this Order.

The Palatinate of *Chelm* in { *Chelm.*  
which are, { *Krasnoslaw.*  
                                  { *Turisk.*

The Palatinate of *Belz*, { *Belz.*  
                                  { *Zamoscis.*  
                                  { *Rubieslaw.*

The Palatinate of *Lemberg*. { *Lemberg.*  
Whereof the South-East part is { *Przemyslaw.*  
called *Potusia* or *Pocutia*. { *Toroslav.*  
                                          { *Nidmow.*  
                                          { *Grodock.*  
                                          { *Felstin.*  
                                          { *Halicz.*  
                                          { *Smiatyn.*

*Chelm* stands in the Latitude of 51 Degrees; 60 miles South from *Bresse*, 110 South-East from *Warsaw*, and 30 East from *Lublin*. It is but a small

City tho' the chief of the Palatinate, and formerly an Episcopal See; but this place being much destroy'd by the *Muscovites* and *Tartars*, during the Wars, the Bishops Seat was Translated to *Krasnoslaw*. So that at present the Town is not very considerable, but is Guarded by a Castle of Wood.

*Krasnoslaw*, or *Krasnoslaw*, stands 20 Miles to the South-west from *Chelm*, on the River *Wieprz* which here makes a Lake; it is a small City, but in good Condition, and enjoys the Honour of an Episcopal See. *Turisk* stands on the Borders of *Volhynia* 30 Miles East from *Chelm*.

*Belz*, or *Belcz*, stands among Marshes 50 Miles South from *Chelm*. It is a small City built of Wood, and only considerable by being the chief of the Palatinate. *Zamoscis* stands about 30 Miles South from *Chelm*, and 40 North-west from *Belz*, and *Rubieslaw* 30 miles from *Zamoscis*, and as far North from *Belz*.

*Lemberg*, *Leopolis* call'd *Lwów* by the Poles, is the most considerable place of this part of *Poland*, being an Archi-Episcopal See, the Capital of a Palatinate, and of all *Red-Russia*, and also a City of very good Trade. It is Seated upon the River *Petew* which falls into the *Bug*, and is distant 40 miles from *Belz* to the South, 90 North from the Confinces of *Transilvania*, 130 East from *Cracow*, and 180 South-East from *Warsaw*. It is no very large City but well Built, and in good State, and hath two Castles for its Defence, one within the Town, and the other without the Walls. *Przemyslaw*, *Premisia*, a well Built Populous City, and an Episcopal See, is seated on the River *Sana*, 60 miles West from *Lemberg*. *Nidmow* stands 20 miles West from *Lemberg*, and *Toroslav* 40 miles beyond that Eastward. *Grodock* is 30 miles South-west from *Lemberg*. And *Felstin* is near 30 miles South-west from it.

*Halicz* the Capital of the Territory of *Pocutia*, stands upon the River *Tyra* 50 miles South-east from *Lemberg*. It was formerly a very considerable place, having been the Capital of a little Kingdom, afterwards had its own Dukes; and lastly was the Seat of the Arch-bishoprick now Translated to *Lemberg*. But the Wars and Revolutions have alter'd its State, and it is now not very notable, but hath a Castle for its defence. *Smiatyn* upon the River *Pruth*, 40 miles South-East from *Halicz* on the Confinces of *Moldavia* is by some reckon'd the Capital of *Pocutia*.

PODOLIA

**PODOLIA** lying *Volhynia* or on the South, the Palatinate Country being broad. The West to East, thern Frontie water the Co yielding espec The Neighbor this Province Year 1672. the *Caninice*, with them, to obta it, in 1673. d the *Polish* Ar afterwards Ki some Places; Hands till the was agreed th and the *Turks* *Ukrai*. Th it be good La by reaton of the *Turks*. It is divid where are th

In Upper Western part Fruitful Cou

In the Low part, call'd *Bracław*.

*Caninice* c by the *Poles* Palatinate, ( little below 100 miles fr above 12 fr Populous we surrounded w Fortified wi so that it is to be reckon times been a *Turk*; in th Fire, and in kept posses into *Poland*. Captives, til *Carlomir*, ir surrender'd, cuated, and *zowka* stands bowl, 40 m miles more dom; it sta near the Cor North from from *Canin* stands on th Forders of f

**PODOLIA** lies on the East of *Red Russia*, having *Volhunia* on the North, the River *Niefter* or *Turka* on the South, *Ozgiacow Tartary* on the East, and the Palatinate of *Lemberg* on the West. It is a large Country being 250 miles long, and near 80 miles broad. The River *Borzh* runs quite through it from West to East, and the River *Niefter* washes its Southern Frontier, and several other smaller Rivers water the Country, which is exceeding Fruitful, yielding especially Wax and Honey in abundance. The Neighbourhood of the *Turks*, hath subjected this Province to frequent Invasions, especially in the Year 1672. the *Turkish* Army entered it, and took *Caminiec*, which the King of *Poland* granted to them, to obtain a Peace; but the Nation relenting it, in 1673, declared War against the *Turks*, and the *Polish* Army under the General *John Sobieski*, afterwards King, obtain'd a great Victory, and took some Places; but *Caminiec* remain'd in the *Turks* Hands till the late Peace at *Carlowitz*, wherein it was agreed that it should be restor'd to the *Poles*, and the *Turks* quit all Pretensions to *Podolia*, and the *Ukrain*. The Eastern part of this Province, altho' it be good Land, is in a manner a perfect Desert, by reason of the frequent Invasions and Ravage of the *Turks*.

It is divided into two parts Upper, and Lower, wherein are these Town, viz.

In Upper *Podolia*, which is the Western part, a Populous and Fruitful Country.

*Caminiec.*  
*Buckzowka.*  
*Trambowl.*  
*Tarnopol.*  
*Zbaras.*  
*Bar.*  
*Chelminck.*  
*Braclaw.*  
*Winniczka.*  
*Haman.*  
*Konicopole.*  
*Oribow.*  
*Cazarne.*

In the Lower *Podolia*, the Eastern part, call'd also the Palatinate of *Braclaw*.

*Caminiec* or *Kaminiec*, call'd *Kaminiec Podolski* by the *Poles*, is the Capital of *Podolia*, and of a Palatinate, seated on the River *Smorzic*, which a little below falls into the *Niefter*, at the distance of 100 miles from *Lemberg* to the South-east, and not above 12 from the Confines of *Moldavia*. It is a Populous well built City, and an Episcopal See, surrounded with high craggy Rocks, and besides Fortified with Walls, and a very strong Castle; so that it is the strongest Place on this side, and used to be reckoned the Key of *Poland*. It hath several times been attacked by the *Walachians*, *Tartars* and *Turks*; in the Year 1669. it suffered miserably by Fire, and in 1672. was taken by the *Turks*, who kept possession of it, and thereby often made Inroads into *Poland*, and carried away vast numbers of Captives, till by the late happy Peace concluded at *Carlowitz*, in the Year 1699. it was agreed to be surrender'd, and accordingly the next Spring evacuated, and the *Poles* put in possession of it. *Buckzowka* stands 20 miles West from *Caminiec*, *Trambowl*, 40 miles North from it, and *Tarnopol* 30 miles more North. *Zbaras* hath the Title of a Dukedom; it stands 20 miles North from *Tarnopol*, and near the Confines of *Volhunia*, *Felsyr* stands 50 miles North from *Caminiec*. *Bar* 60 miles North-east from *Caminiec*, is a strong Fortrefs. *Chelminck* stands on the River *Beg* among Marthes, on the Borders of *Volhunia*.

*Braclaw* the Capital of a Palatinate, and of the Lower *Podolia*, is seated on the River *Bug*, at the distance of 90 miles from *Caminiec* to the East, and 40 from the Confines of *Moldavia*: It cannot be expected that this should be a very flourishing City, considering the long Neighbourhood of the *Turks*, by whom it was laid waste in 1672. *Winniczka* stands upon the same River, 30 miles to the North. *Haman* stands 60 miles East from *Braclaw* towards the *Ukrain*. *Konicopole* stands upon the *Bug*, 60 miles South-east from *Braclaw*. *Oribow* is seated on the other side the *Niefter* in the Confines of *Walachia*. And *Cazarne* is a Fort on the Confines of *Oczakow Tartary* near the *Niefter*, in the South-east Corner of this Province.

**VOLHINIA** is a very large Tract of Land, especially if we comprehend the Lower *Volhunia*, otherwise called the *Ukrain*, for then it is 500 miles in length from East to West; but of that we shall speak by it's self, and at present consider *Volhunia* Superior, or the Palatinate of *Lusuk*; which is generally known by the Name of *Volhunia*, and is of itself a large and plentiful Country, near 200 miles in length, and 100 in breadth. It is bounded on the North with *Polesia*, on the South with *Podolia*, on the East with the *Ukrain*, and on the West with *Red Russia*. And hath in it's Limits these Cities and Towns of note.

*Lusuk* or *Lucko*. } *Olyka*.  
*Krzemienec*. } *Baranowka*.  
*Ostrog*. } *Zytomierz*.  
*Zaslav*. } *Berdiczow*.

*Lusuk* called *Lucko* by the Inhabitants, is the Metropolis of *Volhunia*, and the Palatinate to which it gives Name. It is seated on the River *Ster*, 90 miles North-east from *Lemberg*, 130 miles North from *Caminiec*, 170 miles South-east from *Warsaw*. It is a large City, and the See of a Bishop, Suffragan to the Arch-bishop of *Gnesna*; but is chiefly Inhabited by *Jews*, *Armenians* and other Eastern People, that Traffick in these Countries. *Krzemienec* is a small City seated on a Hill near the River *Icua*, 35 miles South-east from *Lusuk*, it is the Capital of a Territory, and hath a Castle founded on a Rock. *Ostrog* formerly the Seat of a Duke, to whom a great part of this Country was Subject, stands about 50 miles East from *Lusuk*. *Olyka* 20 miles East from *Lusuk* bears the Title of a Duchy; as doth also *Zaslav*, 20 miles South from *Ostrog*. *Berdiczow* stands 20 miles South from *Lusuk*. *Zytomierz* stands towards the Confines of the *Ukrain*, 120 miles from *Lusuk* to the East, and *Berdiczow* upon the same Confines 40 miles South from *Zytomierz*.

**VOLHINIA INFERIOR**, commonly call'd the *UKRAIN*, or the Palatinate of *Kiow*, is of much larger extent than the Upper *Volhunia*, being near 300 miles in length, and 150 in breadth. The River *Boristhenes* or *Nieper* passes through the middle of it, from North west, to South-east, dividing it into two Parts, whereof the Western only is subject to *Poland*, the Eastern being under the *Muscovites*, who have ever since 1686. possess'd *Kiow* also. The Land in the *Polish* *Ukrain* is very Fruitful, but the Eastern Part of it (the *Muscovian*) is a meer Desert, by reason of the Neighbourhood of the *Tartars*. This is the Country of

the *COSSACKS*, which being a People often mention'd in the History of these Parts, it will not be amiss to give a short account of 'em. They have their Name from *Kosa* a Scythe, their usual Weapon, and were originally a Crew of dissolute Rogues, that Assembled together from the Frontiers of *Russia*, *Volhinia* and *Podolia*, to practise Piracy on the Black Sea: They appear'd first in the Reign of *Sigismund I.* to the Number of six Thousand, who with shallow Boats, could pass the Rocks in the mouth of the *Boristhenes*, that hinder the Navigation from the *Ukrain* to the Black Sea, and during the Summer they Rov'd all over the Black Sea, and its Coasts, pillaging and spoiling wherever they came. This they continued many Years. *Stephen Bathory* King of *Poland* form'd them into an orderly Militia, and intending to use them against the *Tartars*, gave them the Town and Territory of *Trethimirov*, appointed a General over them, and gave them many Privileges; and for some time they were serviceable to *Poland*, in opposing the *Tartars*. But being sensible of their Strength, they began to set up for themselves, and in the Year 1557. Rebelld; but their General being taken and Executed, it was quieted for a time. About the Year 1600. they were so Powerful that the *Poles* were forced to raise a large Army against them, who often worsted 'em, and took their Generals, but still they continued mutinous, wherefore their Privileges were taken away, and they continued in a State of Enmity, till about the Year 1640. King *Chlodius VI.* making War upon the *Tartars*, collected them together, and set over them for General *Bogdan Chmielniski*; who was afterwards a bitter and formidable Enemy to *Poland*: For the *Cossacks*, being oppressed by the *Polish* Lords their Landlords, and on complaint receiving no redress, they Armed in vast Numbers, and calling in the *Tartars*, furiously attack'd the *Poles*; but King *John Casimir* so well resisted them, that the *Tartars* accepted of a Peace in 1649. But *Chmielniski* not trusting to that, obliged the Prince of *Moldavia* to join with him, which produced another War, in the Year 1651. wherein the *Tartars* and *Cossacks* were worsted. And since that time they have not been so considerable. We shall Speak of the Manners of these People when we come to Treat of *Muscovy*, which the Reader may consult immediately if he please to look toward the latter end of the second Chapter of our account of that Empire.

The Land as we have said, is fruitful, producing Corn and other Commodities, but by reason of the Ravage of the *Turks*, hath been but little Cultivated: For in the Year 1677. by Agreement, this Country was Relinquish'd to the Grand Seigneur, who kept it till the Year 1699. when by the Peace concluded at *Carlowitz*, it was restor'd to the *Pole*.

The whole Province is but one Palatinate, denominated from *Kiow*; the chief Cities and Towns, whereof are these.

|                     |   |                     |
|---------------------|---|---------------------|
| <i>Kiow.</i>        | } | <i>Czernobel.</i>   |
| <i>Bialogrod.</i>   |   | <i>Trethymirov.</i> |
| <i>Bialacerkew.</i> |   | <i>Czirkassy.</i>   |
| <i>Kotelsma.</i>    |   | <i>Kudack.</i>      |

*Kiow*, *Kjovia*, is seated on the River *Boristhenes* or *Nieper*, in the Latitude of 51. at the distance of 200 miles from *Luck* to the East, 60 miles South from the Frontiers of *Lithuania*, and 120 North from *Podolia*. It is an Episcopall See, a Palatinate, and adorn'd with a kind of University; hath ten Churches, whereof four for the *Roman*, and the rest for the *Greek* way of Worship; it is also a Place of some Trade for Corn, Furrs, Tallow, &c. and is Guarded by a Castle, and Surrounded with a Trench, and some other Fortifications; but is not very Populous, nor comparable to the ancient *Kiow*, which stood a little distant, and was formerly a very large and opulent City, whereof the Ruins of many stately Buildings and large Walls, are still to be seen. The two Churches of *St. Sophia*, and *St. Michael*, which remain in tolerable good State, were Sumptuous Buildings, the Walls of the former being Adorn'd with Molack Work, and the Roof of the latter very richly Gilt. The City was Founded by a *Russian* Prince Named *Kjus* in the Year 861. and was the Metropolis of *Tawro Scythia*. When it became the Seat of the *Russian* Empire, and was afterwards Govern'd by its own Princes. It was Storm'd and Pillag'd by the *Tartars* in 1615. and has ever since declined. And as we said above is now subject to the *Muscovite*.

About half a League from hence in the Village of *Piechare* stands a noble Monastery, the residence of the Patriarch, and under the adjacent Mountains are divers Grotto's or Caverns dug like Mines, wherein are preserv'd a great many Humane Bodies, which tho' long since Buried are still entire, and neither so hard or black as Mummies. Among these, two Princes are shewn to Travellers by the *Russians*, in the same Habit they were when living. These Caves are just like the Catacombs at *Rome*, and perhaps deserve equal Veneration. The Mountain they are cut in is a Sandy Stone very dry.

Above *Kiow* about 20 miles to the South, stands *Stayky*, and 10 miles above that *Rykwow*, both noted for Passage of the River *Nieper*.

*Bialogrod*, stands 20 miles South West from *Kiow*. *Kotelsma* on the Frontiers of the Upper *Volhinia*, 40 miles South-West from *Kiow*. *Bialacerkew* stands about the same distance South from *Kiow*. *Trethimirov* the Place which King *Bathory*, as has been said, gave to the *Cossacks*, stands upon the *Nieper*, 50 miles above *Kiow*, and is a Place of Strength, having a Castle for its defence. *Czernobel* stands also on the River, but as many miles below *Kiow*. *Czyrkassy*, stands upon the River too, 80 miles above *Kiow*, and *Kudack* a strong Fort, built by the *Poland*ers in 1635. against the Incursions of the *Tartars*, stands in the extrem East Confines of the *Polish* Dominions, on the West side of the River near the Confines of *Tartary*.

That part of the *Ukrain* that lies on the East side of the River, is subject to the *Muscovite*, to whom also the City *Kiow* has been surrender'd ever since the Year 1680.

And thus we conclude our Account of *Poland*, having pass'd through all the Provinces of this great Kingdom, and according to the best Informations could be procur'd, not omitted mentioning any considerable City or Town.

## MUSCOVY.



M  
was anci  
repad.  
People,  
ing origi  
The Mos  
of these

# MUSCOVY or RUSSIA.

*Muscovia, aut Alba Russia.*



## CHAP. I.

### Of MUSCOVY in general.

**M**USCOVY, otherwise called *White Russia*, and *Russia Magna*, to distinguish it from the Province of Poland, called *Russia Rubra*, was anciently the greatest part of the *Sarmatia Europea*. The Name of *Russia* was taken from the People, called *Rossi*, q. d. dispersed or scatter'd, being originally Wanderers without any Government. The *Moschi* mention'd by *Strabo*, were one Nation of these People, whence the Name of the Province

of *Muscovy*, most probably, was derived; and since the Monarch has made this his Seat, the Name of this Province hath been Communicated to the whole Empire. It is the largest Country under one Government in Europe, nay perhaps in the World, being near 1500 miles broad. It lies between the 50th and 70th Degree of Latitude, including from the 7th Climate of the Temperate Zone, to the 2d Climate of the Frigid Zone: And in Longitude from

from the 50th to the 100th Degree. It is bounded on the North with the Ocean, Denominated from its Shoals *Mufcovian* and *Tartarian*, and *Novo Zemla*, divided from the Continent by the Straights of *Vezegatz*. On the South with *Tartaria Minor*, the *Palus Meotis*, *Crim-Tartary* and *Turkey*, and the *Caspian* Sea, which parts it from *Persia*. On the East with the *Asiatick* or *Great Tartary*, and on the West with some Provinces of *Sweden*, *Lithuania* and *Poland*. It is in vain to talk of it's utmost Extent, for the Eastern Part is all Wilderness, by reason of the *Tartars*; and the North Part the same, because of its extreme cold Climate. So that tho' the whole Empire be reckoned 1500 miles extent either way, yet that part of it that is Populous and well Cultivated (being the South-West Part) is not above 600 miles Square.

The CLIMATE must necessarily be very different in so vast a Tract of Land, but in general it is very Cold, and at *Mufcovy* itself, in the Winter time the AIR is not tolerable, the extreme Parts of Men's Bodies, as Noses, Bars, &c. being often mortified with the Cold; and tho' they wrap themselves up in Furs, yet without continual Chafing their Noses and Fingers they are in danger of losing 'em when they come out of the Air. 'Tis said if a Man Spits it shall be frozen by that time it comes to the Ground, and Water thrown into the Air will fall down Ice. The Summer on the contrary is sultry Hot, but then it is short, and immediately follows the Winter; for no sooner is the Snow off the Ground, but the Corn shoots up so fast, that in two Months time they cut it; this is Attributed to the Snow, which lying on the Ground not only Mellowes the Land, but also keeps the Plants from the Air, and lets them take good Root. As soon as they have Reaped they must Sow immediately for the Summer is not above three Months long, this may be true of some Grain, but not of all, for my Lord *Carlisle* says their Seed time is in *April* or *May*, and their Harvest in *August*. But notwithstanding this extreme Cold, the SOIL is very Fruitful, producing Plenty of Corn and divers Sorts of Fruits, particularly Melons; also Rhubarb in great quantity, Flax, Hemp, good Pasture, Wax and Honey. Many of the Provinces have large Forreits, wherein are taken Bears, Foxes, Sables, Ermins, and those other Wild Beasts, whose Furs are so esteemed in all Parts; besides which, *Russia* furnishes the World with the Leather, call'd *Russian* and Buff, Pot-ashes for Soap, Hemp and Flax, Caviar made of the Rows of Sturgeon and Belluga, Iling-glass, Morfe's Teeth, Sperma Ceti, and divers other very useful COMMODITIES, which are very Commodiously Transported by means of the many Navigable RIVERS wherewith this Country very much abounds. Those of chiefest note are the *Volga* or *Rba*, the *Don* or *Tanais*, the *Occa*, the *Suchana* and *Fugh*, which compose the *Dvina*, the *Kama*, the *Oby*, and the *Jenesaïda*. Of these the *Volga* must be reckon'd the Noblest, being of singular use to the *Russians*, who by the means of it, have Water-Carriage from *Persia*, quite up into the very Heart of their Country. This was the *Rba* of the Ancients, and hath its Source in the Province of *Reschow*, which lies on the West of *Moscow*; and after a Course of near 2000 miles, it falls into the *Caspian*-Sea, in 70 Mouths at *Afrachan*, in its way receiving the *Occa*, which rises in *Wrothin*, and receives the *Moska*, as it passes by that Province, and falls into the *Volga* at *Nisi-Novogard*.

The *Kama*, which rises in *Permia*, and falls into the *Volga*, a little below *Cofan*; and several other smaller Rivers, which contribute to enlarge this great Stream, so as to make it several Leagues broad, before it issues into the Sea. A particular account of it, is given us by a late Dutch Traveller, who sail'd down the Stream from *Moscow* quite to *Afrachan*, by whose Journal it appears that he was near 4 Months on his Voyage.

The *Don* or *Tanais*, rises in the Province of *Regan*, and passing by *Pole*, and the *Refdori Doniki* (dividing it from *Crim Tartary*) comes to near to the *Volga*, that an attempt was made to cut a Canal from one to the other, but the *Nagayan-Tartars*, who at that time possessed the Kingdom of *Afrachan* opposed it, and with a great Army beat off the *Crim-Tartars* and *Turks* from the Work: From hence the River *Don* winding to the West, falls at last into the *Palus Meotis* at *A.oph.* The *Oby*, the greatest River of *Mufcovy*, flows out of the Lake *Kashay* in *Great-Tartary*, passes through the *Mufcovian-Tartary*, making in its Course divers Lakes and Islands, and receiving many other Rivers, falls into the Northern Ocean at *Samiëda*. The *Jenesaïza* rises also in *Tartary*, and falls into the same Sea, 100 Leagues East from *Oby*. The *Dvina* falls into the White Sea at *Archangel*; the Courses of the *Suchana* and *Fugh*, whose confluence compose it, will be seen in the Map, as will also the Course of the other Rivers, which we shall have occasion to mention in our following Description of the Country.

The INHABITANTS of *Mufcovy* have the misfortune to bear but an ill Character abroad; whether they deserve so bad as they have, I cannot determine; but considering that they want the two chief means of Improving Men's Morals and Manners, which are Learning and Travel, we may the less scruple to believe Travellers, who all affirm that they are perfectly Illiterate and Brutish, and so very much addicted to Idleness and Drunkenness, that more than ordinary severe Laws are made against that Vice, and smoking Tobacco, with which they also used to Intoxicate themselves. They constantly Sleep after Dinner, and are fond of Hot Baths, which they frequently go into. And the Women do not scruple to go Naked into them in the Presence of Men, nay even in company with them (says the Baron *Mayerberg*). They affect Fannels, looking upon it as Graceful. In their Dealings they are Crafty and not over Honest: Jealous, Cruel and Proud; but without mean Spirit, when severely Treated. The Common People live in great subjection to the Lords, and they in as absolute dependence on the Emperor, who takes Care to keep 'em Ignorant, and therefore no Publick School, much less a University, is to be found in all his Dominions; even the Priesthood have no more Learning than serves them to Read Divine Service. Also the Gentry are by Law forbid to Travel. But the Present Czar, having himself in the Years 1696. and 1697. taken a Journey abroad and Visited the Courts of *Poland*, *Sweden*, *Denmark*, *Germany*, *Holland*, and *England*; in seeing the Politeness of those People (added to his own Inclination to Arts and Sciences) hath been induced to change that Politique and encourage the Study of Languages; and already hath Erected Schools at *Moscow*, and sent the young Nobility to Travel, so that in all Probability this Nation will in a short time be much improved. The Nobility keep a great Number of Servants, but they are no better than Slaves.

Slaves. And on'd as part there is the are of a re and fit to cr are well Fa to their Hu lifness, tho' reprented our, and to Wives will kennels, wh Jealously the there in Fall men, even r al all over Wood forri Mo's plaitt with Barks ble to the Ho fels; every they keep a Their Habit Calflock, W Cloth on the of Silk, Velv Sort have e made at hom The *Russi* tie *Slavonia* underlands lois in this, as they have pretend to an guage in thei cter they use but they have ters to thirty September, a World. The to Sun settin The *Christ* in *Mufcovy* in of *Russia* (A of many Pro ble, was hon peror *Basilu ras*) a Bisho vert the *Russ* tianity, and *Basilus*, he blishing it, w is the most c verision of R pretend that tianity here, *Tartars*. As *stantinople*, Faith and Prai Translubi cating in bor Images, and c nian Creed a settled Litur They observe Fast also VV The Grand F ly consonant norance, they Ceremonies. by Metropoli



Slaves. And I find in Authors that Boors are reckoned as part of a Nobleman's Estate, which shews there is the same Vassalage here as in Poland. They are of a robust and healthy Constitution, strong and fit to endure any Fatigue in War. The Women are well Favoured and fair enough, very Obedient to their Husbands, and patient under their Churlishness, tho' it often proceed to Blows; they are represented by Travellers as loose in their Behaviour, and too free of their Favours, and that the Wives will accompany their Husbands in Drunkenness, which may justify the Husbands for the Jealousy they are addicted to. Gallantry is so little there in Fashion, that no Body pays respect to Women, even tho' of Quality. The Houses in general all over Muscovy are very mean, being Built of Wood sordidly put together, the Chinks stop'd with Moss plaiter'd over, and instead of Tiles, cover'd with Barks of Trees. Nor is the Furniture unsuitable to the Hovels, being of Wooden or Earthen Vessels; every House is furnish'd with a Stove, which they keep always very Hot in the Winter Time. Their Habit is a long Robe lin'd with Furr over a Casock, Waist-coat and Breeches, with Bonnets of Cloth on their Heads. The Gentry have their Robes of Silk, Velvet or the finest Cloth, but the common Sort have either our coarsest Cloth, or a sorry Sort made at home.

The Russian LANGUAGE is a Dialect of the *Slavonian* as well as the *Polish*; so that he who understands either of them cannot be at any great loss in this. The Bibles and such few other Books as they have, are writ in *Slavonian*; and those who pretend to any degree of Learning, affect that Language in their Writing and Speaking: The Character they use has a near resemblance to the *Greek*, but they have augmented the Number of their Letters to thirty eight. The Russian Year begins in September, and their *Æra* is the Creation of the World. They reckon their Hours from Sun rising to Sun setting.

The Christian RELIGION was first taught in Muscovy in the Time of Volodimir Great Duke of Russia (A. D. 989.) who having by the Conquest of many Provinces render'd himself very considerable, was honoured with an Embassy from the Emperor Basilus, in whose Time (according to Zonaras) a Bishop was sent from Constantinople to Convert the *Russes*, the Prince himself embracing Christianity, and soon after marrying the Daughter of Basilus, he contributed all his Power to the establishing it, which was accordingly effected. This is the most certain Account in History of the Conversion of Russia from Paganism. But the *Russes* pretend that St. Andrew the Apostle planted Christianity here, which was afterwards expell'd by the *Tartars*. As they receiv'd Christianity from Constantinople, so they have always continued in the Faith and Practice of the Greek Church, disbelieving Transubstantiation and Purgatory, communicating in both kinds, but pray to Saints and use Images, and observe Auricular Confession; the Athanasian Creed is their Rule of Faith; and they have a settled Liturgy which is used three times a Day. They observe four Lent's with great strictness, and Fast also *Wednesday* and *Friday* in every Week. The Grand Festivals are Fifteen in the Year, mostly consonant to ours. But by reason of their Ignorance, they are miserably involv'd in superstitious Ceremonies. The Government of the Church is by Metropolitans, Archbishops and Bishops; where-

of the Metropolitan of Moscow, who was ordain'd by the Patriarch of Constantinople, was Primate, 'till about the Year 1588. when Hieronymus, Patriarch of Constantinople (that City being then in the Hands of the Turks) came to Moscow, and very solemnly resign'd his Patriarchal Dignity to the Metropolitan of Moscow, whose Successors have ever since born that Dignity, and is Supreme Head of the Russian Church: Immediately upon the Elevation of this Metropolitan (who was before the only one) two other Archbishops were made Metropolitans, viz. those of *Novgorod-Veliki* and *Rostow*, and since that two more have been added, whereof one resideth at *Casim*, and the other at *Moscow*. The Bishops are chosen by the Emperor, and the Patriarch by the Bishops. But the Earl of Carlisle says the Patriarch is Chosen by the Czar. Their Service consists in Singing Hymns, pronouncing the *Gospels*, or, Lord have Mercy upon us, reading some Chapters, *Athanasius's* Creed, and St. Chrysostom's Homilies, but have no Preaching. The Monastick Life is used, and many Women are Shut up in Cloisters, but not so strictly but that they visit the World sometimes, and enjoy their pleasure.

The GOVERNMENT of Russia is absolutely Monarchical; for the Grand Duke, who is called Czar (supposed to be deriv'd from *Cesar*) is absolute Master over all his Subjects; the Legislative, as well as the Administrative, Power being solely in him. He appoints the Waywoods or Governors of Provinces, and all the Civil and Military Officers. The Nobility are very numerous, and were formerly very considerable, the Dukes being absolute Lords in their Provinces; but the Czars have from time to time taken away their Power, and they, as well as the other Nobles, are now Dependents on the Emperor, by whose Favour they obtain the Governments and Offices of Honour and Profit. At present, the chiefest degree of Nobility, is that of the *Boiars*, which are those whom the Emperor honours with being of his Council; out of which he chooses the Waywoods and other chief Officers.

The LAWS for deciding Civil Controversies formerly depended upon the Equity of the Judge: But in the Year 1647. by the Czar's Command, a Code or Body of the Law was compiled by the wisest Men in the Kingdom, and comprehended in one Volume in Folio, entituled *Sabrona Vlofienia*; that is to say, Universal and General Right: By which the Judges are to regulate their Sentences.

Several Courts of Judicature are held suitable to the Causes that come before 'em; whereof 'tis unnecessary to give a particular account.

### A short Abstract of the History of Russia.

IT is almost impossible to know the Origine and Acts of a roving Nation of illiterate People; wherefore the Reader must not expect a very ancient Account of the *Russes*, whose very Name, as we have said, denotes Straglers; and who have apparently chang'd their Seat; for the *Russia Rubra*, now a Province of Poland, had undoubtedly its Name from them; and that *Valinia* also was possess'd by the *Russes* is evident, since the Seat of their

Mo.



Monarchy was *Kiow*, before *Wolodimir* remov'd it to the City of his own Name, which he built; so tho' the *Muscovites* are now in Possession of some Provinces formerly belonging to *Lithuania* and *Poland*, they are but an equivalent of what they have gained to *Poland*. But the Acquisitions of the *Russes* have been all on the other side, viz. on the *Tartars*, who were for many Ages their most cruel Enemies; Whereof the *Tartarian* Provinces they now possess by Conquest is a singular happiness to them; for whereas formerly the *Tartars* made Inroads upon them to the very Heart of their Country, and imposed most ignominious Terms upon their Princes. [as for Example, *Batus* the *Tartar* in 1237. having slain the Great Duke *George*, order'd that the *Tartars* hereafter should choose the Princes of *Moscow*, who should be oblig'd to go out to meet the *Tartarian* Ambassador on Foot and Bare-headed, present him a Platter of Mare's Milk, and give his Horse Provender out of his Cap; and for 200 Years together the *Tartar* had a House and a Guard in the Cattle of *Moscow*] I say, whereas formerly the *Tartars* were their cruel Masters, the Case is now so alter'd, that almost all the *European Tartary* is subject to the *Muscovites*. At what time all these vast Regions were conquer'd, will be seen in this

#### Account of the Princes of Russia.

Of these Princes we have no certain History before the Time of

1. *Wolodimir*, who having made great Conquests Eastward, removed the Regal Seat to *Wolodimir*, the chief City of that Province, which he built and gave Name to. He also married the Daughter of the Emperor *Basilus Porphyrogenetia*, and planted Christianity in *Russia*. He died in the Year 1015. and was succeeded by his Son
2. *Wolodimir*, or according to others *Jaroslaw*, and said to have built that City. He died, *A. D.* 1146.
3. *Wolodimir* his Son succeeded, and was succeeded by his Son
4. *Vitgevolous*.
5. *George*, slain by *Batus*, a *Tartarian* Prince, in the Year 1237. from which time the *Russes* were Tributary to the *Tartars*.
6. *Jaroslaw*, Brother to *George*, succeeded
7. *Alexander* his Son.
8. *Daniel* or *Danielow*, surnam'd *Caleta*. He remov'd the Regal Seat to *Moscow*, and assum'd the Title of Great Duke.
9. *Ivan* or *John*, his Son succeeded, being chosen by the *Tartar*, and much favour'd by him.
10. *Ivan Ivanowitch*, or *John's* Son succeeded.
11. *Demetri Ivanowich*. He obtain'd great Victories over the *Tartars*, but at last was slain by them.
12. *Vassile* or *Basil Demetriwich*. He chased the *Tartars* out of *Russia*, and conquer'd *Bulgar*. Thro' Jealousie of his Wife he disinherited his Son, and was succeeded by his Brother
13. *George*, who at his Death restor'd the Crown to his Nephew
14. *John Vassiliwicz Grotzdyn*. He was the first that united *Russia* into one considerable Body, by taking away the Power of the Dukes, and uniting their Dominions to the Crown. He

called himself *Czar*, King, or Emperor; ther, and by some thought to be, *g. d. Czar*, in imitation of the western Emperor. He is judg'd to have begun to Reign about the Year 1450. He conquer'd the Duke of *Nicogored*, and added that Province, as also *Twer* to the Crown. He turned the *Tartar* Governor out of *Moscow*, and shook off their Yoke. He put by his eldest Son, and appointed *Gabriel*, his Son by a second Marriage, to succeed him, who changed his Name to

15. *Vassile Ivanowich*, and began to Reign in 1492. conquer'd *Pleskow* and *Smolensko*, and gained great Victories against the *Tartars*, over whom he set a Governor. He died in 1532. leaving his Uncle *George* Guardian to his Son
16. *Ivan Vassiliwicz* a Child, who began to Reign in 1540. He became a very great Tyrant, but withal a great Conqueror. In his Time the *Tartars* ejected the Governor placed over them by his Father, and invading *Russia*, proceeded as far as *Moscow*, which they burnt and pillag'd, insomuch that the *Czar* was forc'd to submit to very ignominious Terms. This War was carried on by two Brothers, *Mendigeri* and *Sapperi*; who returning homeward, *Sapperi* settl'd himself King of *Cascan*, but *Mendigeri* sat down before *Rezan*; and summoning it to surrender, told the Governor what had happen'd at *Moscow*, who replying, he could not believe it, the *Tartar* sent him the Original Instrument, subscrib'd by the *Czar* to convince him; the Governor seizing the Paper, return'd answer, That he would keep that and the City as long as he had Life: And so courageously he defended it, that the *Tartar* was forced to raise the Siege; and then the Governor sent the Writing to the *Czar*, with an account of what had happen'd; which so chang'd the Face of Affairs, that an Army was presently raised and march'd against *Sapperi*, who was still in *Cascan*; which City, after a long Siege, was taken, July 9. 1552. and thereby very much enlarg'd the *Russian* Dominions; and pursuing his Victory, in the Year 1552. he took *Astrachan* also, which brought the Monarchy to its utmost height. He died March 28th 1584.
17. *Fedor* or *Theodore*, Son to *Ivan Vassiliwicz*, succeeded, and was a weak Prince. He married the Sister of *Boris Fedorowich Godanow*, who murder'd him and his Brother *Demetri*; and having made a Party in the Kingdom, was chosen Emperor. *Theodore* reign'd 12 Years, and died, *A.* 1597.
18. *Fedorowich Godanow*. He made away with many of the Nobility, and gave his Family all the profitable Employments; which gave such Disgust, that an Impostor starting up in the name of *Demetrius*, the Brother of *Fedor* above-mention'd, obtained such countenance, that the Army revolted to him. *Fedorowich* died, April 13th 1605. suppos'd by Poison, and soon after his Wife and Son *Fedor*. So that
19. *Demetrius* the Impostor entering *Moscow* the 20th of June 1605. was Crown'd without opposition; but the *Russes* soon discovering their mistake slew him, and advanced to the Throne

20. *Vassili Ivanovich Zuckie*, who was Crown'd June 1. 1606. In his time the King of Sweden by pretending to assist him against the new *Demetrius* gain'd from *Muscovy* the two Provinces of *Carolia* and *Ingria*. Another pretended *Demetrius* started up in *Poland*, and being assisted by that Nation, caus'd great Troubles; and in the end *Zuckie* was depol'd and thrust into a Monastery, the *Russes* chusing for their Monarch

21. *Uladislaus*, Son to the King of *Poland*; which raising the Minds of the *Polish* Army, at that time before *Moscow*, made 'em Insolent; and upon a Quarrel with the *Russes*, they run in and Plunder'd and burnt the City, pillag'd the Treasury, and made such miserable Havock, that it is said 40000 Houses were burnt, and 200000 Persons slain. In this desperate State, the *Russes* were quite heartless, till a Butcher stepping out, propos'd a Gentleman nam'd *Pozarsky*, for their General, under whom, with an honest Treasurer, he told 'em the Disorders might be compoild. Accordingly the People immediately chose *Pozarsky* for their General, and made the Butcher Treasurer, bringing to him what Money they could spare; with which he rais'd an Army, which, together with a Body of *Cossacks* then in Service in *Muscovy*, soon expell'd the *Poles*, and restor'd in some measure the publick Peace; whereupon the Nobility assembled, and chose for their Czar *Michael Federowich*, Son to the Patriarch *Philaretes Nikidiz* of the House of *Romanow*.

22. *Michael Federowich* began to Reign A.D. 1613. and by the Advice of his Father, (a Man of great Wisdom and Virtue) soon restor'd the publick Tranquility. He made Peace with the *Poles*, and with the *Suedes*; who, during the Troubles, had possess'd themselves of divers *Russian* Cities and Provinces; these were restor'd, and *Muscovy* made happy in a wife and good Monarch; who dying in 1645. was succeeded by his Son.

23. *Alexis Michaelowich*, a Martial, but mild Governor, who Reign'd successfully thirty Years. He first began to reform the Military Discipline of the *Muscovites*, and brought in many Officers from *Germany*, under whom a Band of Foreign Troops have been ever since kept up. He Conquer'd *Smolensko* and *Kiow*, from the *Poles*. And died in the Year 1675, and was succeeded by his Son.

24. *Feodore Alexiowich*, who died in 1682. leaving no Children, and bequeathed the Crown to his Brother

25. *Peter*, his present *Czarish* Majesty, who has ever since had the Government. He is a Valiant Prince, a lover of Science, especially *Mathematicks*: And if it please God to give him Life, he will in all probability, raise the *Russian* Empire to the highest degree it ever was: For he has already in the late *Turkish* War, made himself Master of *Azoph*, an eminent Port, at the Mouth of the *Don*, in the *Palus Meotis*, whence is a Passage to the *Black-Sea*; as also taken *Kasikerm* on the *Black Sea*, at the Mouth of the *Nieper*, and is very busie in building Ships of War; by means whereof, he may in Time, be able to dispute the Mastery of the *Black Sea* with the *Turks*: And moreover, by the Encouragement he gives the Nobility to Study and Travel Abroad, their Manners will be abundantly Polished, the *Russians* become fit for Conversation, and be esteem'd like other Nations. The King of *Swe-*

*den* holds this Prince at present in full Employment, the Effect of which War we must wait.

Of the TROUBLES given to his present C Z A R I S H Majesty, by his Sister the Princess SOPHIA.

THE present Czar was but Eleven Years of Age when his Brother died, whereby he was the more expos'd to his Half-Sister's Machinations. The Princess *Sophia*, as that Sister is Nam'd, was the Daughter of the first Wife of Czar *Alexis*: And the Elder Brother *John*, who was sometime Colleague with Czar *Peter*, was her Brother by the same Mother; whereas *Peter* was the Son by a Second Wife of the same *Alexis*. The Princess is a Person of very uncouth Form in her outward Shape, but of most acute and quick Parts in Mind. Her Temper was too much addicted to Ambition, and her Politick Genius was too extensive to be bound by the narrow Rules of strict Virtue. Her Brother *John* was a weak Prince both in Body and Mind, for he was so extremely afflicted with Epileptic Fits, that his Reason was much impair'd as well as his Limbs disabled. On the contrary, the young Prince *Peter*, was always a very Virtuous, Active and Ingenious Person.

The Princess *Sophia* from the Monastery, where the Royal Princesses usually retire on their Father's Death, had in her Brother *Theodore's* time, got to Court, under pretence of assisting him in his Weakness, which gave her too sweet a taste of Government, to brook afterwards a Private Life. The first step she made was to procure her Brother *John* (whom she knew she could manage) to be Crown'd Colleague with Czar *Peter*. Next she got to be Administratrix of the Government, upon pretence of the Minority of *Peter*. She then took care to gain the *Strelitzes* or Guards, which is a Body of 18000 Men, intirely to her Devotion. And afterwards, the better to secure herself, she resolv'd to cut off all the Friends of Czar *Peter*, which by the help of her Creature *Kouvanski*, President of the *Strelitzes*, she propos'd to do by open Massacre, upon a pretence that they had been guilty of Poisoning the late Czar *Theodore*; but that Plot was not so secretly carried, but the Court got hint of it, and remov'd to the strong Monastery *Troitzka*, about 30 Miles distant from *Moscow*, which gave opportunity to many to escape, who had else Perish'd in that horrid Slaughter which was made in the Capital City. This Instrument *Kouvanski*, had soon after the just reward of his Villany; for presuming too much on his Merit, by a foolish proposal of Marriage between his Son and the Princess's Sister, he incur'd her Displeasure, and was left to the course of Justice, which put him to Death. Her next Step was the advancing her Creature, and Paramour, as 'twas reported, Prince *Basil Galichin* to the Office of Chancellor and first Minister of State, with whom she concert'd many Plots to remove the two Czars: But the more Politick ways of bringing it about proving abortive, they had at length recourse to downright Assassination. Czar *Peter* had always been the Object of their Harred; and was now the more so, by reason that contrary to their Designs, he was Marry'd and his Wife with Child, the Birth

H h h

whereof

whereof they foreſaw would ſtrengthen him beyond control. *Galliſchin* had the Affection of the Army, whom he had Commanded in two Campaigns againſt the *Crim Tartars*, but had the Enmity of many of the Nobility, by reaſon of the many Removals he had made to Model the State for his own Safety. The Princes had abſolute Power over the *Czar John*, and over the *Strelitzes*, and moſt of the Great Officers in the Army: But ſaw her Power daily ſinking with *Czar Peter*; and at the ſame time ſaw him daily riſing in the favour of the Nobility and Populace. Theſe Circumſtances may be the reaſon of the precipitate Boldneſs, which we are told by a Modern Traveller of Note, they ventur'd upon. For, as he relates it, the Princes engag'd *Theodore Treſkilatiraw*, Prefident of the *Strelitzes*, to find out a Party of his Men who ſhould Aſſaſſinate the *Czar*. And that having concerted Matters with all her other Creatures, as moſt of the Miniſtry were, they proceeded ſo far as to pick out a Band of 600 of the *Strelitzes* which they could moſt conſide in, and carry'd the Matter to privately, that theſe Men were actually on the Road to *Obroſkenko*, a Country Seat where the *Czar* then lay, about 4 Miles from *Moſcow*, before it was diſcover'd. It was in the Night-time, which gave opportunity to two of their own Company under covert of the Darkneſs to give them the ſlip, and by Galliping, got time enough to advertize the *Czar* of his Danger. He was in Bed, and every Body Aſleep; ſo he had difficulty enough to raiſe his Friends about him. Two of them he ſent out to diſcover the Truth; who return'd with aſſurance that they were Eye-Witneſſes of the approach of a large Body of Soldiers: This confirm'd him in the reſolution of Eſcaping, which he had juſt time enough to do, with his Mother, Wife, and neareſt Relations and Friends, before the Villains arriv'd; who finding the Bird flown, were in the utmoſt Confuſion, and did no more but return to *Moſcow* for new Orders. The *Czar* by Travelling with Diligence all Night, arriv'd next Day at *Troitzza*, which, as we have ſaid, is well Fortify'd; whither he Summon'd the Nobility and proclaim'd the Danger he had eſcap'd. He had the ſatisfaction to ſee them come in apace; and tho' the Body of the *Strelitzes* which he had Summon'd, were withheld by the Prince's Arts, yet many of them in Parties reſorted to him. He alſo Summon'd Prince *Galliſchin*, but he excus'd himſelf on pretence of attending the Commands of *Czar John*. The Princes in the mean time found herſelf deſerted by her darling *Strelitzes*, and ſaw that her moſt devor'd Friends had not Courage to ſtir in her behalf; which put her into ſuch Confuſion, that ſhe could think of no way of eſcaping the *Czar's* Vengeance, but by Pacification, to which purpoſe the employ'd her Relations, and ſo others as the thought had moſt Influence on her Brother; but 'twas all in vain, for the *Czar* could not be prevail'd upon to ſee her. And now the German Forces, (which are a good Party of Foreign Troops, that of late are kept up in *Moſcovy*) being arriv'd at *Troitzza*, and even the *Strelitzes* too, who upon ſecond Summons had obey'd; the Court found itſelf ſtrong enough to execute Juſtice. Accordingly they ſent a Party of Soldiers under a bold Commander to *Moſcow*, to ſeize *Treſkilatiraw*, and other Delinquents; which they effected: And having put him to the Torture, made him confeſs the whole Plot, and in preſence of ſeveral Boyars,

by Word firſt, and afterwards by Writing, to the *Czar* himſelf declare, that their deſign was to have Murder'd him, his Wife, Mother, and all their near Relations. Seven others of the Conſpirators corroborated his Teſtimony, and the Truth was too apparent to be deny'd. Prince *Galliſchin* in the mean time thought it more adviſable to come voluntarily than by compulſion, to *Troitzza*, and accordingly reſorted thither, but was ſeized at the Gate, and not admitted to the *Czar's* Preſence. *Treſkilatiraw*, and two of the *Strelitzes*, who were the Men that were to have Stabb'd the *Czar*, were Beheaded; the Colonel that Led them and five more of the boldeſt of the *Strelitzes*, had their Tongues cut out, and were baniſh'd to *Siberia*. Which was all the Blood that was ſpilt on this occaſion, for the Princes was only confin'd to the Nunery, and Prince *Galliſchin*, with his Wife and Son Baniſh'd to *Siberia*. Several Boyars that were of his Party, were either Baniſh'd or remov'd from Court, and ſo Tranquility was reſtor'd. This happen'd in the Year 1689, and put an end to all dangerous Troubles this Prince has been perplex'd with; for tho' new attempts have been made upon his Life, and Comotions attempted in favour of Prince *Galliſchin*, yet they have all paſs'd off with little Trouble. This Prince *Galliſchin* was a Perſon of great Genius and Gentility; he was defend'd of an Illuſtrious Family, and during the time of his Management, perform'd many noble Works; 'twas he began the Cuſtom of ſending the young Nobility Abroad, to learn Languages and Breeding; 'twas he that encourag'd Strangers to come to *Moſcow*, to teach the People Manners; 'twas he that introduc'd the cuſtom of Building Stone Houſes inſtead of the Wooden Hovels they live in; and by his Encouragement ſome Hundred of Stone-Houſes were built in *Moſcow*: 'Twas he that built the Noble Stone-Bridge over the River in *Moſcow*; 'twas he that by the liberal Payment of Adventurers, found out a ſafe way from *Moſcow* to *China* by Land; 'twas he that fix'd Garriſons and Stages on the way, and would have made it very Eaſie, as well as Safe. In ſhort, 'twas he began that Method of Polishing the *Muſcovites*, which his preſent Czariſh Majesty has found ſo Reaſonable, as to purſue in every Point. So that if inſatiate Ambition had not been his predominant Paſſion, he muſt have liv'd the Ornament of his Country, and the Favourite of all Good Men.

The REVENUE of this mighty Prince is very large; it ariſes by 1. The Crown Lands, valued at 250000 Rubbles per Annum, each Rubble being of the value of Ten Shillings Sterling. 2. The *Tagla* and *Podar*, which are an Impoſition upon Corn, and a Subſidy upon every Town, reckon'd to bring in 400000 Rubbles yearly. 3. The Customs, producing about 600000 Rubbles per Annum. 4. The Duty upon Baths and Publick Houſes. 5. A great Duty upon Law-Suits. 6. The *Czar* hath the Monopoly of Commodities, as *Furrs*, *Uſing-glaſs*, and *Caviare*. 7. Lands, ſet apart for the Maintenance of his Guards. And beſides, the Nobility and Gentry are oblig'd to ſerve him in the Wars with Men Horſes, Arms, and Proviſions, proportionate to the Lands they poſſeſs, in the nature of Knights Service.

The Emperor maintains a conſtant Guard of 18000 Foot, and near 5000 Horſe at *Moſcow*, and in Garriſons on the Frontiers, to the number of

100000

100000 Men  
ordinarily an  
well Arm'd an  
Guards.

Thus much  
Geographical  
*Moſcovy* con  
which being  
nature, we ſha  
tion, dividing  
viz.

In entering M  
Provinces  
Leſſer Ta

Czernihow

Severia or

Worotid.

Smolensk

Reſchow.

Twer.

Muſcovy, c

Roſtow.

Jaroſlaw.

Niſi-Novog

Wolodime

Suſdal.

Rezan.

Organia, a

Pole.

Roſtori D

Tartaria-M

Czermiſſe.

Muſcovian

In the Min

100000 Men more; and in time of War, he hath ordinarily an Army in the Field of 300000 Men, well Arm'd and provided, besides his Garrisons and Guards.

Thus much for the Civil. Proceed we now to the Geographical Account of this great Empire.

Muscovy consists of a great number of Provinces, which being not distinguished by Priority of Jurisdiction, we shall consider them according to Situation, dividing the whole Empire into three Parts, viz.

*In entering Muscovy from Lithuania, these Provinces lie between the Wolga and the Lesser Tartary.*

|                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Czernihow.            | Chief Cities.<br>Czernihow.<br>Novogrodek-Swizki,<br>or Seefiki.<br>Bransko.<br>Worotin.<br>Belgoff.<br>Aarol.<br>Crom.<br>Smolensko.<br>Smolensko.<br>Dragobusa.<br>Refchow.<br>Refchow.<br>Woloczko.<br>Twer.<br>Terjack.<br>Moskow.<br>Moscovy, or Moscua.<br>Troitz.<br>Columna. |
| Rostow.               | Rostow.<br>Uglitz.<br>Chelapigrod.<br>Perislaw.<br>Jaroslaw.<br>Jaroslaw.<br>Roma Nova.<br>Nisnovogorod.<br>Wafisigrod.<br>Balagna.                                                                                                                                                  |
| Wolodimer.            | Wolodimer.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Susdal.               | Susdal.<br>Castroniogorod.<br>Galety.<br>Rezan.<br>Dankagorod.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Organia, or Belgorod. | Woronitz.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Pole.                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Rosdori Donski.       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Tartaria-Mordua.      | Adema.<br>Moruma.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Czermiff.             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Muscovian Ukrain.     | Old-Kiow.<br>New-Kiow.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

*In the Minor Tartary.*  
Azooph.  
Petrachina-Tuba.  
Kafikermens.

PROVINCES lying between the Upper Channel of the Wolga, and the North-Sea.

|                         |                                                                |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Pleskow.                | Pleskow.<br>Novogorod-Magna.<br>Stara-Russa.<br>Ladoga-Mologa. |
| Novogorod-Weliki.       |                                                                |
| Biele Jezoro, or Ozoro. | Biele-Ozoro.<br>Gablawa-Sabloda.                               |
| Wologda.                | Wologda.<br>Sozika-Sretitsk.<br>Kargapol.                      |
| Gargapolia.             |                                                                |

|                             |                                                                                                            |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Muscovian Land divided into | Towns.<br>Bellamoresky.<br>Mowemansky.<br>Teriky.<br>Soma. Kresty.<br>Ombay. Kandajoy.<br>Kola.<br>Wafiga. |
| Dwina.                      | Archangel.<br>St. Nicholas.<br>Colmagorod.<br>Sollowirogda.<br>Jubora.                                     |
| Juhorski.                   |                                                                                                            |
| Petzora.                    | Petzora.<br>VVeliski-Poyasta.<br>Papinsow-gorod.<br>VVirchatowa.                                           |
| Condora.                    |                                                                                                            |
| Oustrich.                   | Oustrich.                                                                                                  |
| Wiadski.                    | Cotelinit.<br>Slaboda.<br>Chitinaff.<br>Ovrioff.                                                           |
| Permia.                     | Permia.<br>Solikamkoi.                                                                                     |

*The Northern and Tartarian Provinces.*

|                        |                                                                                           |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Nova Zemla.            |                                                                                           |
| Samoieda, divided into | Towns.<br>Obdora.<br>Manamo.<br>Loppa.<br>Olschogorod.<br>Zargelt.<br>Naxenscoy.<br>Toom. |
| Tingocfia.             |                                                                                           |
| Siberia.               | Tabolsk.<br>Pobem.<br>Tumen.<br>Zapbanim.<br>Lipen.                                       |
| Lucomaria.             | Gruftin.<br>Serpensow.                                                                    |
| Cafen.                 | Cafen.                                                                                    |
| Bulgaria.              | Bulgar.<br>Samara.                                                                        |
| Astrachan.             | Astrachan.<br>Saratof.<br>Tzaritz.<br>Ternogari.                                          |

## CHAP. II.

*The Western Provinces of MUSCOVY, lying between the Wolga on the North-East, and Poland and the Muscovian Tartary, on the other sides.*

HAVING in our Table, shewn *Muscovy* divided into three large Parts, we shall in the following Account of it, begin with the Western Provinces adjoining to *Poland*; and having Survey'd all the South-West Part, pass Northward to *Lopland*; and then return from North to South, thro' the middle Provinces; and lastly proceed to the *Muscovian Tartary*. Accordingly in passing from *Poland* to *Muscovy*, we may enter either at *Pleskow*, *Bielski*, *Smolenski*, *Novogorod*, or *Czernibow*. But that we may proceed in a Travelling order, and pass through all the Countries as they lye, we will begin with the most South-West part of *Muscovy*, wherein lye these Provinces, from South to North.

The Duchy of *CZERNIHOV*, bounded on the South by the *Ukrain*, on the West by *Lithuania*, and on the East by *Seweria*; it is in length near 120 Miles, and in breadth in the South, about 80 Miles, but decreases Northward till it ends in a Point.

The chief City, *Czernobow*, is seated on the River *Dniza*, but a few Miles from the Confines of the *Ukrain*, in Lat. 52. and is a well-built, tho' small City.

The Duchy of *SEVERIA*, or *SEVERSKI*, adjoins to *Czernobow* on the East. It is a large and fruitful Province, formerly subject to its own Princes, who in time became Feodals to the Duke of *Lithuania*, and afterwards to the Czar; but the Duke being accused of Treason, in the Reign of *Vasilie*, lost his Royalty, and the Country was annexed to *Crown*.

The chief City *Novogrodek Siemski*, stands upon the River *Dniza*, 50 or 60 Miles above *Czernibow*, hath a Castle and good Fortifications, according to the *Russian* manner, for its Defence. *Branski*, reckon'd the other chief City, stands far more North.

*VVOROTIN*, another Duchy, lyes next to *Seweria* on the East, having the Lesser *Tartary* on the South, whereby being expos'd to their Ravage, that part is Desert and Woody; but the Northern part is a good Country, Fertile and Populous.

The chief City *VVorotin*, stands on the River *Occa*, about 100 miles South-East from *Sewerski*, and is guarded by a Castle. And higher upon the same River stands *Bolgoff*, *Aarol*, and *Crom*; the Towns that are next considerable.

On the North of these two last mention'd Provinces, lies the Duchy of *SMOLENSKO*, stretcht out from East to West, about 200 Miles, but in breadth not half so much: And was formerly subject to *Lithuania*, but Conquer'd by the Czar, and afterwards Recover'd by the Poles, who kept it for some time, notwithstanding the frequent Attacks of the *Russes*; till in the Year 1634 it was recover'd; and in 1686, by Treaty Surrender'd,

and is still subject to the Czar. The River *Nieper* or *Borishenes*, rises in the North-East Border of this Country, and passes quite through it. This Province abounds with Wild-Beasts, whose Skins are valued.

*Smolensko*, the Capital, is seated on the *Nieper*, near the Confines of *Poland*, a large well built City, Fortified with good Walls and a strong Castle. *Baudrand* says, the Walls are six Cubits broad, and have 300 Towers upon them; and that the City contains 8000 Houses or more. It hath frequently chang'd its Masters, for sometimes it belong'd to the Poles, sometimes to the *Muscovites*, as did the whole Province. *Sigismund III.* King of *Poland*, Established here an Archbishop for the Greeks of the *Roman* Communion, and a Bishop for the *Roman* Catholics; but Czar *Alexis* put a *Grecian* Bishop in their place. The City is surrounded with Woods, wherein are taken the best Furs in *Muscovy*. *Dragobusa*, the next chief Place, is seated above the *Nieper*, 50 miles above *Smolensko*.

*BIELSKI*, a very small Province, lyes on the North of *Smolensko*, whose chief City *Bielba* or *Bielow*, stands on the River *Occa*, about 80 miles North-East from *Smolensko*. This was formerly a Dukedom, and Govern'd by its own Princes, subject to *Lithuania*, till *Basilus* subjected himself to the Czar.

*RESCHOV*, another Duchy, lies on the North of *Bielski* and *Smolensko*; it joins to *Lithuania* on the West, and was sometime subject to that Duke. The Country is full of Forests and Lakes, particularly the Forest of *VVolckenski*, wherein the River *VVolga* hath its Source, as also the River *Dvina*, which passes through *Lithuania* and *Livonia*. The chief City *Reschow*, stands in the East part of the Province in the way to *Moscow*. And *VVolczek*, 40 miles South from it: This Place is noted for a People remarkably Courteous and Gentle, and for White Hares in the Neighbouring Forests, the Hunting whereof is often the Diversion of the Czar.

*TVVER*, a small Province lying on the North-East of *Reschow*, with the Title of a Duchy, is a very fruitful and Populous Country. The chief City *Twer*, seated on the *Twerza* (at its Confluence with the *VVolga*) 40 miles North from *Reschow*, is a large Town, having near 60 Churches, very populous and Rich; see Sec of a Bishop, and the Station of a Mint. *Tersack*, or *Tersack*, another large Town, stands upon the same River, 20 miles to the North.

The Duchy of *MUSCOVY*, or *MOSCUA*, the chief Province of the Empire, adjoins to *Twer*, *Reschow*, and *Smolensko*, and hath *Reschow* on the North, *Rezan* on the South, and *Rezan* and *Susdal*



on the East? Its extent is near 200 miles in length from East to West, and the breadth about 100 miles. The SOIL is not very fruitful; but the Air exceeding wholesome; which with the convenience of its Situation amidst the best Provinces of the Empire, makes it chosen for the Residence of the Czar.

The City *Moscow*, the Metropolis of the Kingdom is seated on the River *Mosca*, in the Latitude of 55. 34. Longitude, 38. 45. Of its Magnitude in former times strange things are related; but it is subject to Fire, by reason of its Wooden Houses, that mighty Conflagrations have happen'd there; and reduc'd the Bulk of it half in half. In the great Fire and Ravage of the *Tartars*, which happen'd in 1550. they relate that 80000 Persons perish'd, being either Burnt, Slain, Drown'd, or Trod to Death. In 1611. the *Poles* burnt down (as they say) 40000 Houses: And yet in the Year 1662. when in Lord *Carliste* was there Embassador from our King *Charles*, it was judg'd to be 12 miles in Compass, and about 40000 Houses; but the *Russians* pretend it contain'd above twice that Number. It is of Circular Form, and consists of four distinct parts. viz. 1. *Craignorod*, or Mid-City, surrounded by a Brick Wall; in it stands the Castle, which is 2 miles in circuit, and Fortified with 3 strong Walls and a Ditch, and in the Castle are 2 Palaces of the Czar's, one of Timber and the other of Stone, built after the *Italian* Manner; the Palace of the Patriarch, the Exchequer, the Magazine, 2 Monasteries, 5 Churches, (among which that of *St. Michael* is adorn'd with the Tombs of the Grand Dukes or Czars) and several other publick and private Buildings. At the Castle-Gate stands the stately Church of *Jerusalem*, and before the Castle is the great Market-place; the great Bell weighing 336000 pounds, hangs in a Tower in the Castle, it is 12 Foot Diameter. 2. *Craignorod* encompasses the other, and is Wall'd about with Stone; herein is the Arsenal, 3. *Skorodum*, on the Northwest of the other, is chiefly Inhabited by the Woodmongers, that sell Houses ready made. 4. *Strelitz Slavoda*, is the Quarters of the *Strelitzes* or Guards of the Czar and is Fortified with Wooden Ramparts. The Houses here are generally very mean, being built only of Fir-Timber Squard, and Dovetail'd one into another, and the Chinks fill'd with Moss; these are ready cut out, and when a Fire happens, tis but going to Market and you have a new House presently. Nor is their Furniture much better; so that except the Merchandize and Lives that may be lost by a Fire, the Damage is inconsiderable, which makes them never attempt to extinguish it any other way, than by pulling down the Neighborhood, to hinder its spreading. The Streets are not paved with Stones, but Plank'd with Fir-Timber. The Merchants have Vaults of Stone for their Magazines, to prevent the so frequent Damage by Fire. In the City there are no less than 2000 Churches and Chappels, if we may believe the common Accounts. *Moscow* was first Founded in the Year, 1334. by *George*, Duke of *Volodimer*; and soon after the Great Duke, *Daniel Alexandrovitch*, taxing a liking to the Place, made it his Residence, from which time it continually encreas'd, till it became the Greatest and Richest City in all the North. But the *Tartars* reduc'd it much, when they Took and Burnt the City, on the 24th of May, 1370, already

mention'd. The *Polanders* also Took it in 1611. and Burnt down, as we have said, 40000 Houses. However the Enemies were beat off and the City Repair'd; and tho' it may not now be so exceeding large as formerly, it is however very considerable, being the ordinary Residence of this Great Monarch, the Seat of the Patriarch, and a great Emporium, or place of Trade.

The other most remarkable Towns are, *Troytza*, 30 or 40 miles North from *Moscow*, where is a notable Monastery; and a Palace of the Czars, which is strongly Fortified. And, *Columna* or *Columnat*, upon the River *Mosca*, near its confluence with the *Occa*, 60 miles South-East from *Moscow*; which is a fair City encompass'd with a Wall, and dignified with an Episcopat See.

*ROSTOW* or *ROSTHOW* lies on the North of *Moscow*, a fruitful and plentiful Country, anciently Govern'd by its own Princes, till *Ivan Vasilwick* put it to Death the last Prince, and annex'd it to the Crown. The chief City *Rosthow* stands on a Lake of the same Name, 120 miles North from *Moscow*. *Uglist* in the same Province seated on the *Volga*, 80 miles West from *Rosthow* is noted for its excellent Bread. A few miles below stands *Chlopigrod*, which was formerly a great Marr, for all the Neighbouring Nations, but is now ruin'd. *Perisslaw* another chief Town of this Province stands on the Borders of *Mulcovy*, 50 miles South from *Rosthow*. It is a large Town and very Populous: The Czar comes frequently thither in the Hunting-Season, to divert himself.

*JAROSLAW* lies next to *Rosthow* on the North, and is a Rich and Fruitful Country, abounding with Corn, Cattle, and Honey. It was formerly the Royalty of the younger Sons of the Czar, till *Ivan Vasilwick* in 1563. took it to himself. The chief City *Jaroslav* is large and populous, said to contain above 40000 Inhabitants; strongly Fortified, and hath a great Trade in Leather, Corn, Cattle and Honey: It stands upon the River *Volga*, which passes through the middle of this Province. *Roma Nova* the other chief Town, stands on the other side the *Volga*, 20 miles above *Jaroslav*.

Returning now Southward.

The Duchy of *NISI-NOVOGOROD* or *Novogorod Inferior*, lies E. of *Jaroslav*, and South of *Oustinezh*; it is a large Province, and though a great part of it be cover'd with Woods, yet it is a pleasant and fruitful Country. The River *Volga* passes thro' it, and receives the *Occa* here, near which Confluence on the South Side of the River stands the City of *Nisi-Novogorod* in the Latitude of 56. 40. Longitude 75. and at the distance of 330 miles from *Moscow* to the North-East, it hath a Castle Seated on a Rock, but it is not in very good Condition; being less useful since the adjoining Provinces of *Tartary* have been subject to the Czar. *Wassilogrod* (Built by the Czar *Vasilie* against the Inroads of the *Tartars*) on the same side the River near 100 miles to the East, and *Balagyna* somewhat more to the West, are the other Towns of chief Note in this Province; and a large Church built like that *St. Sophia* in *Constantinople*.

The Duchy of *WOLODIMER* a small Province, but one of the most fruitful in all *Mulcovy*.



copy, is seated between the Rivers *Volga* and *Occa*, on the South of *Nisi-Novogorod*, having *Susdal* on the West, which divides it from *Muscovia*, *Rezan* on the South, and *Tartaria Mordua* on the East. The River *Clema*, which rises in *Muscovy*, runs thro' this Province, and on it stands the chief City, *Wlodimer* 140 miles East from *Moscow*, and 150 South-West from *Nisi-Novogorod*; it has its Name from *Wlodimer* its Founder about the Year, 928. and was a considerable time the Residence of the Great Dukes of *Muscovy*, till *Danielau Michaelowitz* remov'd the Regal Seat to *Moscow*, since which time it has declined, but the Ruins of its large Walls and Houses are undeniable Proofs of its former Grandeur. The City is still considerable, and the Country about it so fruitful that it yields Thirty for One.

The Duchy of *SUSDAL*, lies on the North-West of that, having *Nisi-Novogorod* on the East, *Wologda* on the North, *Jaroslau* and *Roslow* on the West, and *Muscovia* on the South-West. It is Water'd by the River *Volga*, which runs cross the middle of it; and the *Clema* in the South Part, on which stands the City *Susdal* an Episcopal See, Seated as we have said on the River *Clema*, 50 miles West from *Wlodimer*, and 80 North-East, from *Moscow*; famous for a stately Monastery of Nuns, and for having been sometime the Metropolis of *Russia*. *Czernomogorod*, called also *Castrum*, on the River *Volga* in the Western, and *Galez* in the North Confines, 180 miles from *Susdal*, are the other chief Towns of this Province.

The Duchy of *REZAN*, a long Tract of Land, lies on the South of *Muscovia*, *Susdal* and *Wlodimer*, extending from East to West near 300 miles along the Banks of the River *Occa*; 'tis the most fruitful Soil in the World, if the *Russian* Accounts may be credited, who say, that one Grain produceth many Stalks, and each Stalk many Ears, and grows so thick that a Horse can hardly pass thro': The Fruits also are very good, and the Inhabitants Courageous and Civil, and so Populous is the Province, that they are able to send 15000 Horse and 40000 Foot to the Wars. It was formerly Govern'd by its own Duke, who was a very powerful Prince, but 'tis now subject to the Czar. The great River *Don* or *Tanais* hath its Source here, which, after a long angular Course, falls into the *Palus Meotis* at *Azoph*. The chief City *Rezan* is Seated on the River *Occa*, 80 miles South-East from *Moscow*, and 100 South-West from *Wlodimer*. It is a large City, the See of a Bishop, Populous and in good State, and especially famous on account of its notable Defence against the *Tartars*, in the Year, 1570. whereby the whole Empire was preserv'd. *Donskagorod* 40 miles South from *Rezan* near the Head of the River *Don*; and *Toul* in the Western Confines, near the Limits of *Vorotins*: which hath a strongest Castle Built by the Czar *Basilus*, soon after he took it; are the Places of chiefest Note.

The Province of *ORGANIA*, or the Palatinate of *BELGOROD*, as I find it call'd in the Modern Map of Mr. *Thejing*, is a large Tract of Land lying on the South of *Rezan*, is water'd with divers Rivers, and hath a reasonable good Soil, but adjoining to the *Lesser Tartary*, it is so subject to the Insults of that Barbarous People, that it is not very Rich or Populous. Many small Towns

there are, but no Cities nor any Places of considerable Note except *Vorotins* or *Veronecz* seated on the River *Don*, and of late Years especially very considerable, on account of the great Ships of War built there by the immediate Direction and Inspection of the Czar, The River being it seems deep enough to carry them down to the Black-Sea; to which, since the taking of *Azoph*, the *Muscovites* have free Access. We must not omit taking notice of a Mistake in all the common Maps, of the Situation of this Town, and the Course of the River *Don*; for whereas they place it East-South East from *Moscow*, and make the Course of the River (in the 70 Deg. Long.) to arise Northward as high as the 56 Deg. Lat. and pass Eastward to the 74 Deg. of Longitude; The Town in Truth stands almost directly South from *Moscow*, at about 200 miles distance; and the River continues running Southward from its very Fountain, without ever turning Northward at all: It also flows Eastward no further than the 69 Deg. of Long. and then returns Westward and falls into the *Black-Sea* at *Azoph*, in the 47 Degree of Latitude, and not in the 51 Degree as they lay it. This Correction we have from Mr. *Thejing*, an Ingenious Merchant in *Holland*, at whose House the Czar himself lodg'd, and gave him an Opportunity of making a Map from the original Surveys that that Prince had sent to be made of the Course of this River, and the Banks of *Azoph*. Again, the quick Passage of the Ships from *Vorotins* to *Azoph* confirms this Account, which is perform'd in four Days; but if the River winded about so much as the old Maps make it, 'twould take up more than double that Time.

On the East of *Ograina* lies *POLE*, and on the South of it the *ROSDORI DONSKI*, or the Country of the *Cossacks*, inhabiting the Banks of the River *Don*, and denominated from their Town *Rosdori*, seated on the South Bank of that River, The former is a large Bog, and the latter almost all Forest; so that tho' there be some Villages on the Banks of the *Don* which River passes thro' both Provinces, and divides the latter from the *Circass Tartary*, yet no City or Town of Note is found here. This Country, as also the greatest part of what follows, was formerly part of *Tartary*, and from time to time has been Conquer'd by the Czars. The ancient *Tanais*, and the *Essedones* lived here. At present 'tis Inhabited by the *Cossacks*, who are oblig'd to assist the Czar in his Wars, and are return protect'd by him, but are not immediately Govern'd by him, or indeed by any Body, only as their Wars make 'em chuse a General, whom they obey with great Submission.

Returning Northward, we enter

*TARTARIA MORDUA*, which is surrounded by *Pole* on the South, *Rezan* and *Wlodimer* on the West, *Nisi-Novogorod* on the North, and *Czernisse* on the East. It is the Habitation of the *Mordua Tartars*, who are the more Civiliz'd of those People, and have Towns, whereof the chief is *Adama*, 120 miles East from *Wlodimer*, and 60 South from *Nisi-Novogorod*. And *Moruma* is seated on the *Occa*. This is but a small Country, and

The *CZERMISSIE* on the East of it is a large Tract of Land, extending from the 54 to the 61 Degree of Latitude; it is divided by the River *Volga* into two Parts, the Southern whereof, which adjoyns

adjoyns because *Wolga* be of the the *Volga*

The are a rude gaage and Huts. for their abundance Archers are Pagans preme Good void harm neither T in white Polygamy Children Subject to in War, but voluntary

We have ty of the upper Stre ward to the *Muscovian* of these Pro also think it Concults sifermen, also Turkish Tan

Of the chief City K account of of the Cour Boristhenes, City Kiew has 1686. The tars, and In the COSS orderly a Str so might be sacks are on different fro shall detain t especially fr from the Sie employ'd the 536.

The Old rable enough length and br nches, the of Kings den Michael and Adorn'd, esp that of St. B in however, 1400 Years City is on a l mands the Co on 'tother. Ad the River stan extent, contain is encompass Castle on the the Lower T one. There are of 10 of Russ

adjoins to *Mordua*, is called the *NAGORNOI*, because Mountainous, and the Northern *LOGOWY* because a Flat Pasture Land. On the South of these live the *VACHINES* on the Banks of the *Volga*.

The Inhabitants of these Countries last nam'd are a rude barbarous People, having a peculiar Language among themselves, and living in Tents and Huts. Those of the *Logowits* are notable Graziers; for their Country yielding good Pasture, they breed abundance of Cattle; they are also very expert Archers and Hunt in the Woods. In Religion they are Pagans, for tho' they believe there is one Supreme God, and a Devil, they Sacrifice to him to avoid harm, and Worship the Sun and Moon; but have neither Temple nor Priest. The Women are clad in white Cloath, and all cover'd but their Face; Polygamy is frequent among 'em, and for want of Children a Wife is often put away. They are Subject to the Czar, and are oblig'd to assist him in War, but pay no certain Tribute, and only make voluntary Presents.

We have now made a Journey round one Mory of the belt part of *Muscovy*, and should cross the upper Stream of the *Volga*, and proceed Northward to the other Part; But must first speak of the *Muscovian Ukraine*, which lies on the South-West of these Provinces, on the Frontiers of Poland. And also think it proper to mention here the Czar's new Conquests from the *Turks*, I mean *Azoph* and *Caffergen*, altho' those two Towns are seated in the Turkish *Tartary*.

Of the *UKRAINE* in General and of its chief City *Kiow*, we have already spoken in our account of Poland, and there told you that that part of the Country that lies on the East-side of the *Borishenes*, belongs to *Muscovy*, and that even the City *Kiow* has been surrender'd to the Czar ever since 1656. The Country is often ravag'd by the *Tartars*, and inhabited by a roving Generation, as are the *COSSACKS*, and therefore is not in so orderly a State, as to afford Cities and Towns, and so might be pass'd over. But in regard the *Cossacks* are one of the Classes of People, who live different from the Civiliz'd part of Mankind, we shall detain the Reader to speak a little of them, especially since we are able to do it satisfactorily from the *Sieur Beauplan*, an Engenier, who was employ'd there by the King of Poland, in the Year 1656.

The Old City *Kiow*, was in its time considerable enough to be rank'd with the Belt, as the height and breadth of its Ramparts, the depth of its Ditches, the Ruins of Churches, and the old Tombs of Kings demonstrate. The two Churches of St. Michael and St. Sophia have been Re-built and Adorn'd, especially the latter; but the Ruins of that of St. Basil, are not above 6 Foot high, where-in however, are still seen Greek Inscriptions of 1400 Years standing. The Situation of the Old City is on a Plain at the top of a Hill, and commands the Country on one side, and the *Borishenes*, on 'tother. At the Foot of the Hill, on the Bank of the River stands the New *Kiow*, a City of 4 miles extent, containing about 5 or 6000 Inhabitants. It is encompass'd with a wooden Wall, and has a Castle on the brow of the Hill, which commands the Lower Town, but is commanded by the Old one. There are many Churches in this City, whereof 10 of Russian of the Greek Communion, and 4

of Roman Catholics. A pretty good Trade is carried on here in Corn, Wax, Honey, Furs, Tallow, Salt Fish, &c. The Houses are built after the manner of *Muscovy*, and seldom above one Story high.

The Land hereabouts is very Fertile, and produces so much Corn, that for want of means of Exportation, it lies upon their Hands; for the *Borishenes*, which is their only Navigable River, is so clog'd with the Cataracts, that it is not Navigable for 30 Leagues below it, which hinders 'em carrying their Corn to *Constantinople*. Of these Water-falls there are no less than 13, which are made by Ridges of Rocks and great Stones lying cross the River, and by stopping the main Current, make the Falls 10 or 15 Foot deep. These Water-falls are called *Porouys*, and from them the People that frequent them, *Zaporouisky Cossacks*. These Men are able to Navigate the River where no Body dares follow them, and so find a safe Retreat from their Enemies; which makes the Peasants, Servants, or other uneasy People fly thither, and encrease their Number, which is always very great, and has at divers times appear'd in very formidable Armies.

The *Zaporouisky Cossacks* are a People of great Activity and Courage, of strong well-made Bodies and healthy Constitutions: They are very hardy against Fatigue, and scud in their little Boats upon the *Borishenes* and other Waters, with wonderful skill and celerity. They fight better on Foot than on Horseback, and use Fire-Arms with much dexterity; they carry with them a vast number of Carts, which besides carrying their Baggage, serve them for a Rampart round their Camp; and they seldom care to Fight without them. They have among 'em all sorts of Trades, and are expert at Agriculture and all parts of Husbandry. They Brew a strong sort of Beer, which with Mead and Aquavite, they drink to excess. They live Merrily without Care, performing just as much Labour as is necessary for their support, but go no further, as having no regard to Wealth, and are great Lovers of Liberty. They are Christians of the Greek Church, and observe many Fasts and Fasts, which is indeed the sum of their Religion. There are some Nobility among them descended from Poland, who are Roman Catholics. The People are distinguish'd into Gentry and Peasantry; and the latter are miserable enough, being oblig'd to Work three days in the Week for their Lords; and moreover pay so large a proportion of the product of the Lands they hold, that they are always kept Poor. The Lord's Power over their Vassals is so great, that they extend it to Life and Goods: And therefore the Peasants that happen to have severe Lords, flee to the *Porouys* on the *Borishenes*; where after they have acquir'd the Art of passing the Water-falls, they are qualify'd to be denominat'd *Zaporouisky Cossacks*. These Cossacks spread themselves all along the Banks of the *Borishenes* and Neighbouring Country, where they are so Numerous, that our Author says, in his Time they were 120000 Disciplin'd Men, who could be Rendezvouz'd in eight Days time. They were at that time commanded by the King of Poland, who made use of them in his Wars against the *Turks*: And they have at several times Plunder'd the *Crim Tartars*, Ravag'd *Anatolia*, Sack'd *Trebizond*, and run to the mouth of the *Black-Sea*, within 3 Leagues of *Constantinople*, where with Fire and Sword, they destroy'd all before 'em, and brought off vast Booty.

These

these Excursions are made in Parties of about 10000, who with sorry Boats of their own making, pass the Seas miraculously.

The River *Don* or *Tanaïs*, hath its source as we have told you in the Province of *Regan*, and the greatest part of its Course lyes through other Provinces of *Muscovy*. But its lower Stream passing by the Frontier of the Minor *Tartary*, the *Muscovites* was thereby stop't in his Passage upon it to the *Palus Maotis*. And furthermore, the *Turkish* Sultan *Mahomet II.* to that that Back door to *Constantinople*, wisely seiz'd the Fortrels *AZOPH*, which stands at the Mouth of that River, into the *Palus Maotis*, in Lat. 47 Deg. His present Czarish Majesty, whose Genius always lay very much towards Navigation, consider'd with just weight, the Advantage he should reap by possessing this Place; for at *Poronitz* upon this River, he propos'd to build Ships, from whence the Stream is so deep, that he could Float 'em to *Azoph*, and thereby gain the Navigation of the *Palus Maotis*, whence through the *Black-Sea*, he may pass to *Constantinople*, as in effect his Ships actually did to carry an Ambassador, and even the Czar himself; for as 'twas afterwards report'd, Prince ventur'd himself aboard the Ship. In consequence on this, he took the advantage of the present War the *Turk* was then employ'd in in *Hungary* against the Emperor, and in the Year 1693 he March'd with a great Army to Besiege *Azoph*, but had not the Fortune to succeed that time; wherefore leaving it block'd up all the Winter, he return'd next Spring, well supply'd with all Necessaries, and attack'd it with that Violence that he took it, and has ever since possess'd it.

Of the present State of it we are told thus by a Modern Traveller. *Azoph* was a Town of no large extent, and the Fortifications no more than a single Wall, with some Towers, besides a large Intrenchment,

which serv'd for a Citadel. The *Turks* had added some Fortifications of Earth, which enabled them to resist the first Siege, 1693. But the Czar returning the next Summer, Attack'd it so furiously with his Bombs, that the whole Town was laid in Rubbish. So that after it was Taken, it was necessary to build it intirely New. The Czar caus'd it to be Re-built accordingly, and Fortified it perfectly a la Moderne, with Countercarp, Coverd-way, Half moons, &c. And in regard his chief purpose in taking this Place, was to open a Passage for Trade into the *Black-Sea*, and thence to *Constantinople* and the *Mediterranean*; His next care was to make a convenient Haven. At *Azoph* there lies a Bar of Sand, which leaves but 7 Foot depth at low Water; wherefore he caus'd the depths all round to be Sounded, and found that at the Mouth of the River *Volga*, some Leagues Westward from *Azoph*, where the *Turkish* Ships used to Anchor, there is 15 or 16 Foot at Low Water, near which is a Cape where there is 12 Foot Water and a hard Gravel. Here he built a Fortrels with five Bastions, and a City, which he named *Petrachina Tuba*. He gave to that new City encouraging Privileges, and ordain'd that none but Native *Muscovites* should Inhabit it; which took so well, that in the Year 1697, when the Czar was in *Holland*, he receiv'd Advice, that there were already 10000 Inhabitants in it. He propos'd also to make a Canal of 3750 Foot long, and half so much broad, for a Basin for Ships to lie safely in, which we suppose is perform'd.

*Kosikermant*, his other Conquest in that War, is a Fortrels seated at the Mouth of the *Boristhenes* into the *Black Sea*; but in regard that the *Boristhenes* is not Navigable, by reason of the Porous or stony Dams below *Kiow*, as we have mention'd above, this place is not of equal convenience with *Azoph*. It stands in the Minor *Tartary* overagainst *Oczahow*.

### CHAP. III.

*Of that Part of Muscovy, that lies between the upper Channel of the Wolga on the South, and the White-Sea, and Ocean on the North*

THIS Part of the Czarish Empire, is bounded on the West by *Sweden* and *Norway*, on the North by the *Muscovian* Ocean, on the South by the Provinces we have mention'd, and on the East by *Siberia*. Comprehending these Provinces, viz. *Pleskow*, *Novogorod-Weliki*, *Biele-Ozoro*, *Wologda*, *Cargopolia*, *Muscovian Lap-land*, *Dwina*, *Juborski*, *Pet-zora*, *Condora*, *Permia*, *Oustjuch*.

The Dutchy of *PLESKOW*, formerly a Powerful and Free State, but now subject to the Czar, is the most Western part of his Dominions, bounded on the North with *Ingria*, on the West with *Livonia*, (part of the *Swedish* Dominions) on the South with *Lithuania*, and on the East with *Novogorod*. The chief City *Pleskow*, call'd by the *Russes* *Pscow*, is the See of an Archbishop, a City of very large extent, and reckon'd one of the strongest in all the North: It is divided into four Quarters, each of which hath its Wall, and is defended

by a Castle built on a Rock. It was Govern'd by its own Princes, till *Ivan Vasilowicz* in 1500. united it to the Crown, and the Citizens who were then famous for their Valour, Civility and Honesty in Trade, were Transported, and *Muscovites* put in their place. There are several other strong Places in this Province, which as they gave the Czar great trouble in Conquering, are maintain'd now for defence of this advanc'd Frontier. Below *Pleskow* is the Lake *Peibur*, the Eastern part whereof which hath many Islands is in this Dutchy, the rest in *Livonia*.

*NOVOGOROD*, call'd *WELIKI*, or the Great, to distinguish it from others of the same Name, is a large and fruitful Province, seated between *Pleskow* on the West, *Ingria*, *Carelia* and *Kexholm* (parts of *Sweden*) on the North, *Refsw* and *Twer* on the South, and *Rezhow*, *Jerslaw*, &c.

on the E Southern grows ex Country and Leath here, who Muscovites their Tra Dominion middle of whence I into the chief City 23. Longi It is a last Timber at the middle on the other City by a Weywood the Merrop of Ecclesiast vast Extern monstrate, the mighty Proverb, Vissid, Gre neral of the its Grande to pay a T after John obtain'd a mit to his the City to to be Tra Pillage 'tis Gold, Silver other rich time. After again with most cruel since been 1611. when following ly built, th with 70 whole Stee per guile Cathedral Province a shoar of th passes thro is made, Traffick. of this Tow Ladoga and miles Nor Ladoga (v and part to the Nissa Ooro, are vince.

BIEL Province of gorod, take long, call on which 200 miles from Mos especially

added them  
Czar re-  
furiously  
said in  
was ne-  
caus'd  
it per-  
Cover'd  
his chief  
Passage  
Consti-  
re was to  
re lies a  
th at low  
all round  
th of the  
m Azoph,  
there is  
is a Cape  
Gravel-  
ns, and a  
He gave  
d ordain'd  
habit it;  
when the  
pos'd alio  
half so  
safely in,

at War, is  
Borisbe-  
gard that  
son of the  
is we have  
al conve-  
or Tartary

Wolga

is Govern'd  
1500, uni-  
who were  
and Ho-  
Muscovites  
strong  
the Czar  
tain'd now  
below Ple-  
whereof  
hy, the rest

on the East. Its extent from East to West in the Southern part, is 250 miles, but Northwards it grows exceedingly narrow. The Products of the Country are Wheat, Flax, Hemp, Honey, Wax and Leather, which formerly caus'd a vast Traffick here, when Govern'd by its own Princes; but the Muscovites often Warring against 'em diminish'd their Traffick, and since it has been under their Dominion 'tis not in it Flourishing a State. In the middle of the Southern part is the Lake *Imen*, whence Issues the River *Wolobowa*, which passes into the Lake *Ladoga*. On this River stands the chief City *Novogorod Weliki*, in the Latitude of 58. 23. Longitude 55. c. call'd by the *Dutch* *Newgarden*: It is a large City surrounded with a Rampart of Timber and Earth, and Guarded by one Castle in the middle of the City well Fortified, and another on the other side the River, which is join'd to the City by a large Bridge; and wherein lives the Weywood or chief Governour in Civil Affairs, and the Metropolitan or Arch-bishop, who has the care of Ecclesiastical Matters. This City was once of vast Extent, as the Ruins of it's ancient Walls demonstrate, and its Power and Wealth, obtain'd by the mighty Traffick, was so great that it became a Proverb, *Who can hurt Goa and Great Novogorod?* *Vlad, Great Duke of Lithuania*, and at that time General of the *Polish* Army, was the first that diminish'd its Grandeur, having in the Year 1427. oblig'd it to pay a Tribute to that Crown. About 50 Years after *John Basilowitz Gzordyn* Warring against them, obtain'd a great Victory, and forc'd them to submit to his Government, and not long after caus'd the City to be Pillag'd, and many of the Inhabitants to be Transported to other places, and in the Pillage 'tis said he carried off 300 Cart Loads of Gold, Silver, and Jewels, besides abundance of other rich Goods; so Wealthy was the place at that time. Afterwards in 1569. *John Basilowitz* came again with an Army, and destroyed the Inhabitants most cruelly. The City and Province have always since been subject to the Czar, except in the Year 1611. when it was taken by the *Poles*, but in the following Treaty restor'd. The Town is but sorry built, the Houses being of Wood, but is adorn'd with 70 Monastries, and above 100 Churches, whose Steeples and Towers are cover'd with Copper gilt; among them that of *St. Sophia* is the Cathedral of this Arch-Episcopal See. In the same Province are, *Stara Russa* seated on the opposite shoar of the Lake *Imen*, whence Issues a River that passes through the Town, and out of which Salt is made, that yields the Inhabitants a profitable Traffick. Some Authors affirm that from the Name of this Town the whole Nation were call'd *Russes*. *Ladoga* and *St. Nicholas* upon the River about 100 miles North from *Novogorod*, and near the Lake *Ladoga* (which in part belongs to this Province, and part to *Sweden*.) *Molga* at the Confluence of the *Nissa* with the *Wolga* on the Confines of *Biele Ozero*, are the other Towns of Note in this Province.

**BIELE JEZERO or OZERO** a small Province of circular Form lying on the East of *Novogorod*, takes it's Name from a Lake of about 12 L. long, call'd *Biele Ozero*, which signifies White Lake, on which stands the chief Town of the same Name, 200 miles East from *Novogorod*, and as many North from *Moscow*: It is a considerable Town and strong, especially the Castle which stands in the Lake, is

esteem'd Impregnable. The Province is full of Woods and Lakes, and therefore the Ways impassable but in Winter.

*Gablona Sabloda* on the *Wolga* 60 miles above *Jaroslawa* is a place of Trade.

**WOLOGDA** lies on the East of *Novogorod*, and on the North of *Jaroslawa*, it is a large Province, but very Woody and Mountainous. The chief City *Wologda* stands in a Bog on the River of the same Name (which falls into the *Duina*) at the distance of 120 miles from *Biele Ozero* to the East: It is Wall'd with Stone, and it's Castle is reckon'd so strong that to it and the Castle of *Biele Ozero*, the Emperor sends his Treasure in time of Danger: *Sootka* and *Sirelitz* upon the River, 60 or 70 miles to the East, are reckon'd the next chief Towns of this Province.

**CARGAPOLIA** lies on the North of *Wologda* and on the West of *Duina*, extending to the White Sea, otherwise call'd the Bay of *St. Nicholas*. It is a large Province, but Mountainous and Barren. The People live somewhat like the *Laplanners*, tho' not quite so barbarous, having among them some Towns, whereof *Kargapol* is the chief, seated on a Lake out of which flows the River *Onega*, that crossing this Province falls at last into the White Sea.

Northward from hence lies the *Muscovian LAPLAND*, call'd **LEPORIE**, by the *Russes*, and divided into three Parts, viz.

**BELLAMORESKOY LEPORIE**, which lies at the bottom of the Bay call'd the *White Sea*, or *Bella More*, extending from the 64th. to the 68th. Degree of Latitude, and round about all the West and North-West Coast of that Bay: The Country is Barren, The Air extreme Cold, and the Inhabitants a rude uncultivated People: And in general the whole Country is like the *Swedish Lapland*, of which we have already given an Account. Some few Towns here are, whereof the chief are, *Soma*, on the Frontiers of *Cargapol*, and the very entrance of *Lapland*, seated on the *White Sea*, in the Latitude of 64. More North on the same Sea stands *Keretti*, Latitude 66. 30. *Ombay* on the opposite shoar of the same Bay, 20 Leagues to the North-east; and *Kandalax* more Northward, at the very utmost Northern Shoar of the same Bay. **MOURMANSKOY LEPORIE** the most Northern part, lying between the *Norwegian Lapland* on the North-West, the *Swedish Lapland* on the West, and the *Bella Moreskoy* on the South. It is a Mountainous and Woody Country, and hath no Towns of any note; *Kola* a small Port-Town at the Mouth of a River of the same Name, which falls into the *Muscovian Ocean*, is the chief, it stands in the Latitude of 69 Deg. **TERSKOY LEPORIE** is the East part of the *Muscovian Lapland*, it is almost surrounded by the Sea, and is the Land that makes the Bay called the *White Sea*. This is also a Woody Barren Country. *Warsiga* is the chief Town in it, and stands on the South Coast over against *Archangel*. *Lockena* another small Port stands at the Mouth of the River of the same Name, which falls into the Ocean, in the Latitude of 63 Deg. Returning now Southward we enter,

**DUINA**, a Province of very large extent being near 300 miles broad, in form of a Lozenge; having the Straights of the White Sea on the North-West, *Cargapol* on the South-West, *Sondora*

on the East, and *Oustugh* on the South-East. It takes its Name from the River which runs cross it, and is called *Duina* q. d. *Twain*, because it consists of the two Rivers *Suchana* and *Jugh* united, and falls into the *White Sea*. The Country is Barren and hard but very few Cities and great Towns: The Inhabitants live upon dry'd Fish and Venison, (the Land producing no Corn) and their chief Commodity is Salt, the Vent whereof was their only Trade, before the *English* came to Traffick at *Archangel*; but now the conveying Goods from all parts of *Muscovy* to that Market, doth somewhat enrich the Country. The chief City of the Province is,

*Archangel*, or *St. Michael Arch-Angel*, called by the *Russes* *Archania*, seated on the East Side of the River *Duina*, near its Mouth, in the Latitude of 65, and Longitude of 63 Degrees. It is no very large City, but Rich and Populous, of modern Structure, being not considerable till the the *English* Ships coming there to Traffick made it resorted to. At present 'tis the See of an Arch-Bishop, and its Haven so much frequented, that in the Summer Season (for in the Winter 'tis frozen up) there are often seen 3 or 4 Hundred Ships at a time from *England*, *Holland*, *Sweden* and *Denmark*. And indeed 'tis in a manner the only Port of *Muscovy*; for since the way to it has been discover'd, the Voyages to *Narva*, where formerly the *Russian* Commodities were bought, are left off. The *English* were the first Discoverers of it, for Sir *Hugh Willoughby* in the Year 1553. having receiv'd a Commission to discover the North-East Passage to *China*, *Richard Chancellor*, Master of one of the Ships, was separated from the Fleet, and accidentally fell into the Bay of *St. Nicholas* or *White Sea*, where he was well receiv'd, and being sent for to Court, was kindly Entertain'd by the Czar *Iohn Basilowick*, and a free liberty given to the *English* to Trade in his Dominions; inasmuch that a Company of Merchants were Incorporated at *London*, in 1555. and large Privileges granted them by the Czar; upon which Encouragement a Trade to *Russia* was carried on, to the great Profit of both Nations, which for some Time the *English* enjoy'd solely. The Dutch and other Nations struck in for a share of it, but could not Trade upon the same Advantages, by reason of our Privileges, till the Civil War, and the Death of *K. Charles I.* provok'd the Czar so far against the *English*, that he took away those Privileges; and tho' by a solemn Embassy from *K. Charles II.* soon after the Restauration, they were endeavour'd to be regain'd, it could not be effected, and our Merchants have now little better Advantages than other Nations. About 20 Miles to the East of *Arch-Angel* stands *St. Nicholas*, a small Port on the *White-Sea*, which seems to be the more ancient Place, since it has given Name to all this Bay. *Colmogorod* upon the *Duina* 20 miles above *Arch-Angel*, is also reckon'd one of the chief Towns of this Province.

*Sollowitzgoda* a large City inhabited by many considerable Merchants and curious Mechanicks, as we are told by *Tybrandis*, stands on the Limits of this Province, in Lat. 63. Near it according to the same Author is a Country of 70 *German* Leagues extent, nam'd *WOLLOSTU SGT*, inhabited by Men of different Language, and suppos'd by that Author to have come from *Livonia*; they are Civil, and Christians of the *Greek Church*.

On the North of *Duina*, in the *Muscovian-Sea*,

lies the Island *Marfnowitz*, divided by a narrow Straight. In the East part of it stands the Town *Candenes*, whence the Island is sometimes call'd *Candenora*, and is mention'd in some of the Northern Voyages.

*ŻUHORSKI*, call'd also *Jugoria*, *Jugria*, &c: lies on the North-East of *Duina*, having the Sea on the North and East, and *Oustugh* on the South. By its Northern Situation 'tis no Wonder that the Land is Barren, the Soil overrun with Forrefts, and the People of mean Condition. *Jubora*, the chief Town, stands on a small Bay in the North Coast, in the Latitude of 68 Degrees. And over against it, about 20 Leagues off in the Sea, lies the Island *Colgoya*.

Eastward from hence lies the large Province of *PETŻORA*, a Barren and Woody Country, surrounded with Mountains. A River of the same Name rises in the East Confines, and runs quite thro' the Province, and falls at last into the Ocean by many Mouths, on which stands the chief Town *Petżora* or *Pusse Ożoro*, about 30 Leagues from the Sea; *Weliki Poyass* stands near the head of the River, and *Papinowgorod* about 100 miles below it.

The *Montes Ryphei* five *Obii*, commonly call'd *Stolp*, and by the *Russes* *Weliki Kamenny Poyas*, i. e. the great Girdle of Rocks, begin from the Bay of the *Muscovian-Sea*, near the Straights of *Weygats*, and continue on almost quite round this Province, and a good part of *Siberia*.

*CONDORA* or *CONDINSKY*, lies between *Duina* on the West, *Juborsky* on the North, *Petżora* and *Siberia* on the East, and *Permia* on the South. It is a large Province with the Title of a Duchy, but not considerable, being very Woody and Mountainous. The chief Town is *Wirchabourra*, seated in the Northern Part, in the Latitude of 66.

*OUSTUGH* a large Province, lies between *Permia*, *Condora*, *Duina*, *Cargapola* and *Wologda*; this also is but a Poor Country; a great part of it is cover'd with Woods, wherein are the best black Foxes, whose Furrs are the chief Commodity of the Land: The River *Jugh* rises on the East side of the Province, and the *Suchana* enters it out of *Wologda* on the West, and both meeting together about the middle make the great River *Duina*, at the Confluence whereof stands the chief Town *Oustugh*, q. d. (according to *Luyts*) *Ostium Jugs*, which is noted for the Fairs held Annually in it for the Sale of Fox Skins, &c.

The Dutchy of *WIADSKI* lies on the West of *Siberia*, having *Permia* on the North, *Oustugh* on the West, and *Casán* on the South. It is a Barren and Marshy Country, Conquer'd from the *Tatars* by the Emperor *Vassili*. The great River *Kam* passes through it, and falls into the *Volga* at *Casán*, and the River *Wiadka* gives Name to the Country. The chief Towns are *Cotelinis*, upon the *Wiadka*, near the Confines of *Casán*. *Slaboda*, more to the North-west. *Cblinoff* on the *Wiadka*, near the Confines of *Permia*, and *Oorloff* on the same River in the middle of the Province.

*PERMIA* or *PERMSKY*, lies on the South of *Condora*, between that, *Oustugh*, *Wiadski* and *Siberia*. It is a Mountainous Country, and not considerably

fidetale  
hath its r  
Wlogda,  
these Mou  
be large t  
Permia;  
siderable,  
to inform  
into the A

Of No  
Bulg  
in E

HAVING  
part  
South, w  
tho' of no  
parable t  
ing Inhab  
rude unpo  
of fine Cl  
so that th  
a few Cit  
tain their  
thro' thei  
and proc  
chan, the

NOV  
rated from  
Straights  
Strait was  
Degrees  
which m  
cing Sou  
conceiv  
some affi  
rary way  
that way  
rude is f  
vastly me  
The A  
Year 15  
English a  
fage. Bl  
rains of  
from gi  
Dutchme  
the Cold  
to: keep  
from No  
time the  
Moon g  
during v  
Nigh.  
Inhabit  
Barbaro  
ver the  
he recei  
ry the  
to live



siderable but for the Rivers; the great River *Kama* hath its rise here, as also *Tuga*, which falls into the *Volga*, and several other smaller Streams arise in these Mountains. The chief Town *Permia* should be large by its Name, being called *Vvoliki* or *Great Permia*; but it is not mention'd by Authors as considerable, and few Travellers have been this way to inform us. It stands upon a small River that falls into the *Kama*, Lat. 62. according to the Maps.

But *Nibrand* gives the Capital of *Permia* the Name of *Solikamskoi*, and places it in his Map, in the 60 Deg. Lat. Which, says he, is a very fine large and rich City, abounding with Salt Works, and maintains a good Trade in Salt sent away by Shipping on the *Kama*, which falls into the *Volga*. Note, That Author reckons the Eastern Frontier of this Province the Limits of Europe.

## C H A P. IV.

Of Nova Zembla, Samoieta, and Siberia; with the Kingdoms of Casan, Bulgaria and Astrachan. All which may be call'd the Muscovian Tartary in Europe.

HAVING describ'd all the Western and Midland part of the Muscovian Empire from North to South, we proceed next to the Eastern Part, which tho' of near as large Extent, is by no means comparable for Wealth and Cultivation; this being Inhabited by *Tartars*, who being in general a rude unpolish'd People, we must not expect to hear of fine Cities and cultivated Lands among them; so that tho' here be large Kingdoms, there are only a few Cities, which the *Russians* have built to maintain their Authority over the Natives. In passing thro' these Countries, we shall begin in the North, and proceed to the South, till we come to *Astrachan*, the utmost City in Europe.

*NOVA ZEMBLA*, q. d. *New Land*, is separated from the Continent of *Muscovy*, by the Straights of *Wygats*, or as the *Dutch* call it, the *Straits van Nassau*, which lies in the Latitude of 88 Degrees North from the Equator; and this Land which makes the Straight, is a Promontory advancing Southward from the main Country; which is conceived to reach far more North; and is by some affirm'd to join to *Tartary*. But the contrary was suppos'd by our Navigators, who thought that way to pass to *Catbay* and *China*. The Longitude is from 70 to 90. But the old Maps laid it vastly more Eastward.

The *English* first discover'd this Land, in the Year 1556, since when it has been often visited by *English* and *Dutch*; in search of the North-East Passage. But the coldness of the Air, and the Mountains of Snow which cover'd the Land, hinder'd 'em from giving any great Account of it. Some *Dutchmen* Winter'd there in the Year 1595. But the Cold was so severe, that they had enough to do to keep themselves alive. They saw not the Sun from November 4, to January 24. during all which time they had continual Darkness, except what the Moon gave them from the first to the last Quarter, during which time she was seen by Day as well as Night. However, some parts of it, they say, are Inhabited by a People of low Stature, Idolaters and Barbarous. The Grand Czar having sent to discover the Country, assumes the Title of it, though he receives no Obedience, nor exercises any Authority there, the Air being too Cold for a Governor to live in it. What can more be said of it, the

Reader will find in our account of the Countries about the Pole, at the latter end of this Work.

The most Northern part of the Continent of *Muscovy* is Inhabited by several Nations of Barbarous People, call'd by the *Russes* *SAMOIEDS*, or *Man-Eaters*, and thence the Country *SAMOIEDA*: Which is divided into *OBDORA*, (where liv'd the *Vogulici* and *Hugrijschi*) seated on the West-side of the River *Obi*; and *MANAMO* and *LOPPA*, on the East-side of the River. The Mountains *Riphai*, that surround *Petxora*, is the Boundary on the South-side, and the Sea on the North; but Eastward it extends to the *Asiatick Tartary*. The Inhabitants are of low Stature, with broad flat Faces, small black Eyes, resembling much the *Laplenders* and *Greenlanders*, as well in Form as way of Living, only they Feed more vilely, for they eat raw Flesh, and even Carrion, and dry'd Fish instead of Bread. They have no Towns nor settled Habitations, but like the *Laplenders*, remove from Place to Place, seeking the best Game for themselves, and Pasture for their Rain-Deer; which, as in *Lapland*, is their only Cattle of Service. They Travel in Sleds drawn by Rain-Deer, in which they will run 200 Miles in a Day. They Lodge in Tents made of Skins and Furs, extended upon Sticks and Poles, are very nimble and excellent Archers, which they acquire by Hunting Wild-Beasts for their Food. Thus they live in the Summer Half-year; but in the Winter they keep in Caves under Ground, and to supply themselves with Light, have Lamps, which are fed with the Oil of Fish. They wear a sort of long Skate on their Feet, with which they slide on the Snow with great ease and celerity. Their Habits are all of Furr, and made close to their Bodies. They are of a hardy and healthy Constitution, Strong and Active. In Religion they are *Pagans*, Worshipping the Sun, and Sacrificing to Idols: They are also addicted to Sorcery, like the *Laplenders*: But this is much suppress'd in those Parts subject to the *Muscovite*, where Christianity hath been planted, and pretty well received.

The means whereby they became subjected to the Czar, may be worth Relating. In the Time of *Ivan Bajlowitz*, that is about 150 Years ago, there lived in the Province of *Ouslingh*, upon the



River *Wifogda*, a Husband-man, named *Onako*, who by Industry had acquired some Wealth; and having three Sons to assist him, they fell into a Trade with the *Samoieds*, that used to bring Furs to the Fair of *Ouslingb*: And finding the Furs exceeding fine, had the Curiosity to enquire out their Country; accordingly he intimated into their Acquaintance, and sent some of his Servants Home with them, with strict Orders to observe the Country, and way to it. At their Return, commanding his Servants to be silent, he sent divers Friends, and more Servants the next Year, and with them some Commodities of small Value, which might be useful there; these passing as far as the River *Oby*, found those Rich Furs very plenty, and to be purchased at easie Rates: Wherefore lading themselves with their Purchase brought Home a very profitable Return to their Master. Which Trade being continued by this Family, they grew exceeding Rich, so as to build many Churches and Towns, Employ 10000 Servants, and pay the King 20000 Rubbles a Year for Custom. But when they had sufficiently Feather'd their Nest, to prevent Destruction by Envy, they resolv'd to inform the Czar: Accordingly some of them repairing to Court, with Presents to the chief Minister, inform'd him what they knew of these Countries, which was received very kindly; and the Czar *Theodore* being inform'd of it, Rewarded the Family of *Onako's* with great Privileges and Honours; and sent many Gentlemen, and Soldiers under their Conduct, to make a Discovery. These being Richly Clad, and Furnish'd with such small Presents as might be acceptable to the Natives, took a Journey to *Samoieda*; where behaving themselves discreetly, and bestowing their Presents freely, they gained the Affection of the People; and by extolling the Goodness and Greatness of their Monarch, prevailed upon them to submit to his Government, and pay as an Acknowledgment a pair of Sables every Year for every Head that was able to Shoot, which was but a Trifle to them, but a great Wealth to the Czar: And to satisfy the *Samoieds*, they took several of them with 'em to *Moscow*, (leaving Hostages for their Return) who were so astonish'd at the Pomp of that Court, the Greatness of the Armies, the Convenience of the Houses, and the like, that they immediately desir'd to be accepted as the Czar's Subjects, and have Persons sent to instruct them in this Regular way of Living. Since which time the Christian Religion hath been taught among them, and the People are become more Civiliz'd.

*Yibrande's Ides* tells us, that they are several Nations, differing in Language and Customs: But are in general a very Stupid People, and have little of Man more than Speech, and of the most disagreeable Figure in the World, being short of Stature, broad Shoulder'd, flat Faces, broad Noses, hanging Lips, and frightful Eyes, of brown Complexion, small Beards, and long Hair.

The Chief Towns built by the *Russes* here are *Olseboygorod*, in a Peninsula, near the Mouth of the *Oby*; but that being found too near the Sea, was razed, and in its stead *Zergole* was built in an Island of the *Oby*, in the Latitude of 69 Degrees, and above that upon the *Oby*, in the Latitude of 67. 30. *Naxenfcy*, or as others write it, *Niuenfcy*, at first a Castle only, now grown into a good City. Southward from hence on the *Oby* also Stands *Toom*, in the Latitude of 66. 0. The Chief City of that part of the Country is called *Leppa*, and seems by the

Map to be the chief City of all *Samoieda*. Several other smaller Towns have been built on the other side.

South and East from hence lies *TINGOESIA*, or Habitation of the *Tingesi*, a Mountainous Country beyond the River *Zenizia*, and properly belonging to *Tartary*, but is by some Geographers reckon'd part of *Muscovy*.

The Great Province or Kingdom of *SIBERIA*, lies on the South of *Obdora*, between the River *Oby* on the East, and *Petxora*, *Permia*, and *Wladski* on the West, extending no less than Ten Degrees in Length, viz from the 58th to the 68th. The Land is Woody and Marshy, and the Inhabitants are chiefly of the *Tartarian* Race. The chief Cities built here by the *Russes*, are *Pohem*, a Castle near the Confines of *Obdora* and *Petxora*; *Tobolska* the chief City, seated upon the Rivers *Irtishe* and *Tibel*, in the Latitude of 65. Here is a Bishop's See, a Supreme Court of Judicature for all *Samoieda*, and *Siberia*; and hither the Tribute is brought from all the Provinces beyond, and convey'd to *Moscow*, *Calami* upon the *Oby*, and *Osira* on the other side, a little above it. *Tumen* or *Tiuma*, South from *Tobolska* on a River of the same Name, where is held a great Market for Furs. *Japbanim*, more to the North-West, seated upon the River *Tura*, built for a Stage to Travellers this way, as was also *Vergateria*, the first Town in *Siberia*, out of *Permia*. It was built in the Year 1590, and is the Residence of a Governor and Garison, who Yearly distribute out the Corn and the other Provisions to the further Garisons that live where the Ground is not Tilled. *Taara*, in the middle of the Province, seated on the *Irtishe*, in the Latitude of 62. 0. *Lipen* or *Lopen*, much farther South, viz. in the Latitude of 59.

In this Province are comprehended the People, *Calami*, *Pega-Horda*, *Schibanski*, *Cofaski*, and *Nagza-Horda*.

On the East-side the *Oby*, overagainst *Siberia*, lie *LUCOMORIA* and *Gruftiniky*, wherein are *Gruftina* on the *Oby*, in Latitude 62, and *Serpenow*, above 200 miles from it to the East.

#### *The Account of SIBERIA, given by his Excellency Ysbrandts Ides.*

*SIBERIA*, is Inhabited by various Clans of *Tartars*, whose Interests and Manners are different, and are not unlike the common *Tartars* in their way of Living in General, except that they are of a civiler kind. They are either Pagans or Mahometans in Religion, altho' forc'd to pay Obedience to the Czar. The Country is every where well Peopled, as well by *Russians*, who practise Husbandry, as *Tartars* and other Nations. Corn and Cattle is very plenty and cheap: And from the River *Irtishe*, which passes through the middle of the Country, they receive such a great quantity of Fish, that, that also is exceeding cheap. Of Wild-Beasts, they have Elks, Stags, Deer, Hares; and of Wild-Fowl, Pheasants, Partridges, Swans, Wild-Geese, Ducks and Storks.

'Tis about an Hundred Years since this Country has been subjected to the Czar, by this Accident. A certain Robber, named *Jeremak Temesfewitz* in the Reign of *Ivan Vasiliewicz*, Plunder'd all the circumjacent Country, and greatly injur'd the Czar's Subjects,

Subjects, Forces, he a famous R carved Prot for Pardon, of *Siberia*. low Robbe gin'ff with by Rivers part, and seated on th and in 78 the River he was fo reaped not Czar took Army thit which has Govern'd b Places of N in his passag

*Uika*, a mia, in the seated 180 anshoi on th and Populou Long on th *Russians*. H through, was end charm Inhabited by near *Tumen* grey Squirre where else therefore not preserv'd for

*Tobolsk*, stands at the the *Irtishe*, is down in our place it in 64 is feared on whereof is I drive a good Goods cross City is well rison, under Resides here bring 9000 sand *Tartars*. The *Kalmuc* ward, togeth strolling Inci lencies in thi the Forces th City is also v tan, sent bish Spiritual ju

For the co lows an an *Russians*, who are called 3 Persons that Carriages, Be as *Surgut*, 0 miles by Wa Summer; bu they Travel Snow. Th Dogs, where Load of two

Subjects, for which being pursued by the Czar's Forces, he fled up the River *Kama*, to the Lands of a famous Rich Man named *Stroganoff*, of whom he craved Protection, and his intercession to the Czar for Pardon, promising to merit it by the Conquest of *Siberia*. And accordingly Summon'd his Fellow Robbers together, and being assisted by *Stroganoff* with Boats, Arms and Workmen, he passed by Rivers part of the way, and over Land the other part, and coming to the Fort *Tumcen*, which is seated on the River *Tura*, in the 53th Deg. of Lat. and in 78 Longit. He took it, and proceeded on the River to *Tobolska*, which he also Took. But he was soon after Drowned by Accident, and so reaped not the Fruits of his Labour. But the Czar took advantage of his Conquest, and sent an Army thither, and subdued the whole Country; which has ever since paid Tribute to him, and been Govern'd by his Waywode or Vice-Roy. The Places of Note which the Ambassador pass'd through in his passage cross this Country, are,

*Uika*, a Castle seated near the Frontiers of *Permia*, in the 53th Deg. Lat. *Ajada*, another Castle, seated 180 miles more to the South-East. *Neu-aniskoi* on the River *Neua*. *Tumcen*, a City strong and Populous, seated in the 53th Deg. Lat. and 80 Long. on the River *Tura*, and Inhabited mostly by *Russians*. He tells us all the Country he had pass'd through, was Fertile and well-Till'd Grounds, Woods, and charming Fields, with many Villages well Inhabited by *Russians*. The Furs, which abound near *Tumcen*, are only Red-Fox, Woolf, Bear, and grey Squirrels, of a finer sort than are found any where else all over the *Muscovite* Empire, and therefore none are sold to Merchants, but the whole preserv'd for the Czar's Use.

*Tobolsk*, or *Tobolska*, the chief City of *Siberia*, stands at the confluence of the River *Tobol* with the *Irtysh*, in the 53th Degree of Latitude, as laid down in our Author's Map, altho' the former Maps place it in 64, and in the 82d Degree of Longit. It is seated on a high Hill of large circuit, the bottom whereof is Inhabited by Mahometan *Tartars*, who drive a good Trade up the River *Irtysh*, and carry Goods cross the Grand *Tartary* to *China*. The City is well Fortified, and has always a strong Garrison, under the Command of the Weywood who Resides here, and upon Orders from the Czar, can bring 9000 Men into the Field, besides many Thousand *Tartars*, who serve the Czar on Horseback. The *Kalmuck-Tartars*, who live more to the Southward, together with the *Orda* Cossacks, in their strolling Incurfions, frequently commit great Infolencies in this Country, but are soon repulsed with the Forces the Weywood sends against them. This City is also the place of Residence of a Metropolitan, sent thither from *Moscow*, who exercises Supreme Spiritual Jurisdiction over all *Siberia* and *Duria*.

For the convenience of Travellers, the Czar allows an annual Pay to a sufficient number of the *Russians*, who Inhabit the Banks of the *Irtysh*, and are called *Jemickys*; for which they supply all Persons that Travel on the Czars account, with Carriages, Boats, and Men, to convey them as far as *Surgut*, on the *Oby*, which is a Journey 500 miles by Water, which is the ordinary Passage in Summer; but not above half so much by Land as they Travel in Winter, in Sleds over the Ice and Snow. These Sleds are small, and drawn by Dogs, whereof two Yoak'd together, will draw a Load of two or 300 pound Weight very expedi-

tionfly. Great numbers of these Sleds are continually seen running over the Snow, and are hir'd at easie Rates.

*Demianskoi*, 150 miles North from *Tobolska*, is a Town seated on the *Irtysh*. And *Sonarskoy-Jam*, is another on the same River, near its confluence with the *Oby*.

*Surgut*, is a City seated on the East-side of the River *Oby*, in about the 60th Deg. of Lat. and 80th of Long. The River here is half a mile (I suppose he means *German*) over. The Country round about abounds with Sables, Ermins, and Black Foxes, whose Skins are excellent Furs. These Ermins are the finest and largest of all *Siberia*, and the black Fox-skins are so rich a Furr, that a skin is sold for 2 or 300 Rubbles. *Hyena's* and *Beavers* are also very plentiful here. The *Hyena* is a very rapacious Creature; he will sit on the branch of a Tree, and throw himself on a Hart, an Elk, or a Doe, and fix himself so close with his Claws and Teeth, that he will eat a Hole in the Flesh, and by the violence of Pain, make the Creature fall his Prey. The *Beavers* are strangely Ingenious in gnawing down great Trees and conveying them to their Holes, where they build themselves Houses and Repositories for their Winter Food. The Stories the *Siberians* tell of the Strength and Ingenuity of these Creatures, are incredible.

*Nazum*, seated also on the *Oby*, in the 53th Deg. of Latitude, 220 miles South-East from *Surgut*, is a City provided with a Fortrefs or Castle, and a pretty strong Garison of Cossacks. The Country all round it abounds with Ermins, Sables, Beavers, and Foxes. The Banks of the *Oby* to this Place, are Inhabited by a People call'd *Ostjacks*, who Worship Idols, and are Ignorant Lazy People, with the broad flat Faces of *Samoieda*. Their Cloaths are made of the Skins of Sturgeon, wherewith the Rivers greatly abound. They have petty Princes among them, one of whom is the *Knezka* or chief, and gathers the Tribute, which they are oblig'd to pay to the Waywoods for the Czar's Service. In Winter they live in Caves under-ground, and their Country is too cold at all times to admit of Tillage; so there is no Corn or Fruits hereabouts. All the Country from hence to the River *Jenicea*, is of the same kind, without any remarkable Place in it, and therefore shall end here, because in our Accounts of *Tartary* we shall give an account of *Jemizefcoy*, and all the Country forward.

*Tomskoy*, seated in Lat. 52. on the *Torn*, which falls into the *Oby*, is a strong Frontier, Garison'd with *Russians* and Cossacks.

As for *DAURIA*, which I had occasion once to mention, it's a Country seated far Eastward in *Tartary*, and will be spoken of in its place.

The Kingdom of *CASAN*, formerly Subject to its own Prince, who was a powerful Monarch, but Conquer'd by the Great Duke *John Basilowiz*. Lies on the South of *Oustinech* and *Permia*, but according to *Tibrand's* Map, not near so far to the East as the common Maps make it. The two Rivers *Kama* and *Wolga* run thro' it; and the Country is Fertile. The chief City *Casan* is seated on a River of the same Name near its Confluence with the *Wolga*; in the Lat. 55. Long. 69. It is a large City, the See of a Metropolitan, and the Seat of the Czar's Governour of these Parts, and is well Fortified. The Castle is of Stone, and well provided with Artillery, and a good Garison. On the *Wolga* 70 miles more West, Rands *Kockschaga*, and 130 miles to the North

North is *Malmisch* on the River *Cafan*; and Borders of *Bulgar*, *Tetul* Seated on the West-side the *Volga*. Of the Revolution in this Country by the inroad of *Sagei's* the *Tartar*, in the Reign of *Ivan Vasilievich*, we have spoke of when we spoke of that Prince among the Kings of *Muscovy*.

The Kingdom of *BULGARIA*, otherwise called the Region or *Horda* of *Zavolbani*, lies on the South of *Cafan*. The Chief Cities are *Bulgaria* in the North part, 70 miles South from *Cafan*, and *Samarra*, 130 miles South from *Bulgar*, and not far from the *Volga*.

More South lies the Great Kingdom of *ASTRACHAN*, which reaches from the Confines of the *Czernisse*, and *Bulgaria*, as far as the *Caspian* Sea, and is the most Eastern Country of *Europe*; being divided from *Asia*, by the Mountains on the East, and by the *Caspian* Sea on the South-East; the former separates it from Great *Tartary*, and the latter from *Persia*. Its West and Southern Bounds are *Refjari Donki*, and *Pole*, and on the North the Kingdom of *Bulgar*. The Climate here is over Hot, and the Summer very long, for *Olearius* observes that in *Sept.* and *Octob.* the Heat exceeded what is in *Germany* in the middle of Summer. The Winter as he tells us is but of two Months duration, but is so intensely Cold that the *Volga* is Frozen over and bears Sledges. The Land is fruitful enough; but the *Tartars* that Inhabit it are a People that never Cultivate; so that the Country lies in a manner Desert, and the Inhabitants only Live in Tents, which they Pitch where their Convenience or Fancy invite them. The *Russians* have several Towns on the Banks of the River *Volga*, which runs through this Kingdom, and falls into the *Caspian* Sea at the Chief City of it. Those of the chiefest Note are these that follow.

*Saratof*, Seated in the Latitude of 52 Degrees, 12 Minutes: It is a Fort with a Garrison constantly in it, to defend Travellers from the Robberies and Insults of the *Tartars*. Here begins the Country of the *Calme Tartars*, a very Deform'd, Barbarous, and Rapacious People. *Tzarisza*, *Czarizsa*, q. d. *Casaria* and in some Maps erroneously written *Larissa*, which lies on the West side the River *Volga*, is a strong Town having a good Wall with 6 Bulwarks, and a good Garrison always maintained in it. It is seated, in the Latitude of 49 Degrees, 42 Minutes.

A little below this City is the Trench that was attempted to be cut to make a Communication of the *Volga* with the *Don* or *Tanaïs*.

Below this is seen the Ruins of *Czaregorod*, which was Demolish'd by *Tamerlain*. And some Leagues lower, in the Latitude of 48. Degrees, 40 Minutes, on the West side the River stands *Tzornogor*, call'd otherwise, *Michael Novogorod*, a small City, but well Fortified, and the Station of a good Garrison; it is Environ'd with Palisadoes, and hath Watch-Houses at a miles distance on every side, whence they can see any Enemy. The reason of building this place, was to defend the Passage of the River against the *Cossacks* who used to Rob here, and in particular defeated a *Russian* Convoy with great Wealth, letting the Soldiers pass first, who by reason of the rapidity of the Stream could not return to the assistance of the Merchants though they saw 'em Rob'd. Upon the Banks of the River all along grows abundance of Liqueurice, but the Country lies all Waste and Untill'd. Three days passage more down the River lies the famous City

*Astrachan* in the Latitude of 46 Deg. 22 Min. [as for the mistake in the Printed Travels of *Olearius*, which Places it in 26. 22. it must be an Error of the Press, for every body agrees in 46 or 47 Deg.] and about 20 Leagues (or 12 or 13 as *Father Avili*) from the *Caspian* Sea. It stands in an Island made by two Branches of the *Volga*, which by many Mouths falls into the *Caspian* Sea. It was heretofore the Royal Seat of the *Nagayan Tartars*, till taken by Assault by the *Czar Ivan Basilowitch*, after his Conquest of *Cafan*, in the Year 1554. and the *Tartars* being driven out, he Re-peopled it with *Muscovites*, and Encompas'd it with a Stone Wall and other Fortifications. It was at that time a small City, but becoming a place of Trade, the *Czar Michael Federowitch* added a large part, call'd, the *Strelika-gorod*, or *Soldiers Town*, to which many private and publick Buildings have been added, which has encreas'd it to a large City: The Walls are strong, and guarded with 500 Pieces of Brass Cannon, the Gates carefully shut up every Night, and no *Tartar* ever suffer'd to live in the City, neither are they permitted to build Towns, or to Fortify places. The convenient situation of this City makes it resorted to by *Persian*, *Armenian*, and other Merchants, and creates so great a Traffick that the *Czar* Receives for the Customs, 250000 Crowns per Annum, altho' the Duties be very low; Besides the convenience of vending all the Native Commodities of *Russia*, and receiving in Exchange the Silks and other valuable Commodities of *Persia* and *India*.

It is seated in a Temperate AIR, and in a fruitful SOIL, producing all sorts of European Fruits, particularly Vines so plentiful as to make a great quantity of Wine: They have Beef, Mutton, Wild-Swine which make very good Pork, Fowl and Fish, in great Plenty. On one side the Town in a dry and barren Heath, they find abundance of Salt, which is dug out of the Hollows of Rocks, and is vend'd abroad to great profit. Hereabouts is found a strange sort of Fruit, call'd *Baronex*, or the *Lamb*, in form resembling that Creature, and cover'd with a Down so thick and strong, that the Skins are used in Garments; it grows upon a Stalk two Foot high, fasten'd at its Navel, the Head always inclining to the Grass; and such is its Vegetative Heat, that it consumes all the Grass near it; which makes the People confidently aver, that it eats Grass. In the Year 1669, this City was taken and Plunder'd by the *Cossacks*, under the Leading of *Steno-Radzin*, who upon a disgust on account of his Brother, being punished at *Moscow*, rais'd a Rebellion, and Ravag'd all this Country, and even pass'd over to *Persia*, where he Plunder'd *Terek* and other Cities on the *Caspian* Sea. But the Year after the *Czar* sent an Army against him, which Retook the City, and Totally Routed him and his Party.

Below this City towards the *Caspian* Sea, in the River *Volga*, they take abundance of the Fish call'd *Biloege*, the Rows whereof makes that which we call *Caviar*, whereof they make great Profit. The *NAGAYAN TARTARS* have their Seat upon the Frontiers of this Country; they sometime possess'd the Land between the *Don* and the *Volga*; but the *Czar's* Power has driven 'em over this last River to the Eastward, about the Banks of the River *Jaick* and the *Caspian* Sea. They are of the common *Tartar* kind in Form and Behaviour, and *Mahometans* in Religion.

HUNGARY.



HUNGARY is now a great Slave Country, it was divided into several parts, and in former times was divided into Carnia, Stiria, and Slavonia. The latter is now a part of Hungary.

# HUNGARY, Hungaria.



**H**UNGARY is a part of the Ancient PANNONIA, which comprehended all that is now call'd Carniola, Croatia, Carinthia, Styria, a great part of Austria, almost the half of Hungary, Slavonia, Bosnia, and a part of Servia. It was divided into Pannonia Superior, or Consularis, and Inferior, or Secunda Consularis. The former lay towards the West, and comprehended Carniola, Croatia, Windorum Marchia, Carinthia, Styria, and the greater part of Austria. The latter lay towards the East, comprehending Bosnia, Slavonia, and as much of Hungary as

lies between the Rivers Danube, Drave, and the Raab. So that not above a third part of that which is now called Hungary, lay within the Ancient Pannonia, the rest lying in the Countries of Saxony, Metastasia, and the Daci. Whether the Pannonii, who first Inhabited Pannonia, gave Name to the Country, or it to them, is more than can be Learned, (as Reiskius observes) from the Grecian or Roman History. Julius Caesar first Invaded it, C. Octavius Cæsar Augustus Subdued it, and Tiberius reduced it into a Province. From that time until the declining State of

the Roman Empire, it was under the Jurisdiction of Rome; but afterwards the Goths invaded it, who were expelled by the Huns, as there were by the Longobards; whom the Huns drove out again. At last about the Year 900, in the time of the Emperor, *Arnolphus*, there came a Warlike People out of *Scythia*, who overcame the Huns, and mixing with the Remnants of those that were left, made themselves Masters of all that Country, that is now called Hungary; which is bounded (according to *Cluverius*) with the Mountains *Crapack* on the North, which divide it from Poland and Russia; on the East with *Transylvania*, and *Valachia*; on the South with the *Drave*; and on the West with *Siria*, *Austria*, and *Moravia*. It lies between 45 and 49 Degrees Latitude, and 38 and 44 Longitude.

The Air of the Country is abundantly Temperate, but not very Healthful in many Places, where Mills and Fogs are too frequent; but the Soil is good, and yields such plenty of all things, for the Life and Delight of Man, that it hardly yields to any Country in Europe. For it brings forth all sorts of Corn, especially Wheat, in great Abundance, and produces plenty of Generous Wine. It is so abundant in Cattle that one Year with another the Number of Oxen and Cows that go from thence to Vienna, have been computed to be about Four-score Thousand; which are not all consumed there, but dispersed over a great part of Germany. And there is so great Plenty of Venison and Wild-Fowl, that (Hunting and Fowling being free to every Body) Hares, Pheasants, Partridges, and other such like, which seem the property of the Great and Rich among us, are the common Food of the meanest Boars there. This Country is also mighty Rich in Mines of Gold, Silver, and other Metals of less value, which we shall give a particular Account of when we come to describe the Towns and Places near to which they are, and especially that at *Cremnitz*, in which they have Worked Nine Hundred and Fifty Years. There are also many Excellent Hot Baths in this Country; particularly those at *Buda*, which are esteemed the Noblest in Europe, not only in respect of the Large and Hot Springs; but the Magnificence of their Buildings.

There is no County in Europe better River'd than Hungary; on the East-side it is washed with that Noble and Navigable River *Tibiscus*, or the *Teyse*, which runs into the Danube between *Peter-Waradin*, and *Belgrade*. On the West-side runs the River *Arabo*, or *Raab*, which rises in *Syria*, and falls into the Danube near *Javonium* or *Raab*. On the South runs the *Drave*; which rising in the Territory of *Salzburgland*, falls into the Danube near *Erdoed*, or Old *Teutoburgium* and *Esseck*, about Three Hundred Miles from its Spring. On the same side is also the River *Sava*, which arising in *Carinthia*, entereth the Danube at *Belgrade*. Upon the North-side of Hungary are the Rivers *Gran* and *Waag*, which rise from the *Carpathian* Mountains. But above all, the great *Danubius* or *Thonau* is most considerable. It runs quite through Hungary, and begins to be Navigable at the City of *Ulm* in *Swabland* or *Suevia*; and passing by *Ingolstadt*, *Ratisbon*, *Strasbourg*, *Passau*, *Liniz*, and Vienna to *Presburg*, and from thence through Hungary, makes a Course of above Three Hundred Miles before it passes by *Belgrade*; and having washed the Shoars of *Servia*, *Bulgaria*, *Valachia*, and *Moldavia*, at last empties

at many Mouths, into the *Fuxine*, or *Black Sea*, after having drank in above Sixty considerable Rivers, and perform'd a Course of above Fifteen Hundred Miles.

As this Country excels in Rivers, so has it also many considerable and Long Bridges, as that at Vienna, which takes above two Thousand Trees to Plank it; The Long Bridge of Boats over the Danube between *Syrigonium* and *Bereban*. That between *Buda*, and *Pest*, is above half a Mile long. There is also a Bridge at *Calocza*, very handsome and well contriv'd. But the most considerable of all is that at *Esseck*, built partly over the *Drave*, partly over the *Fenus*, which are often overflow'd. It is five Miles long, and has Towers built upon it at the distance of every Quarter of a Mile, and is handsomely Rail'd on each side, and Supported by great Trees, Erected under it, Nine or Ten in a Rank to each Arch.

There are also in this Country Two considerable Lakes, viz. the Lake *Balaton*, or *Platsee*, which lies between *Vesprimum* and the *Drave*, and has some Ports upon it: And the *Newside-See*, so call'd from the Town *Newside*. The former of which is laid to be above Forty, the other about Twenty Eight Miles long. There are also in this Country several Long and Spacious Plains: Inasmuch that *Dr. Brown*, in his Description of it, says, he Travell'd from Vienna to *Belgrade*, about Four Hundred Miles, upon continued and uninterrupted Plains.

Many Roman Emperors have Honour'd this Country, with their Presence, Birth, Death and Achievements, For (to omit *Trajan*, *Caracalla*, *Galienu*, *Constantius*, and many more) the Emperors *Aurelianus*, *Probus*, *Gratianus*, *Maximianus* were Born at *Sirmium*. *Claudius Gothicus* Died in or near it. *Jovian* and *Valentinian* were P in *Pannonia*. *Ingenius* and *Vetrician* were salut'd Emperors there. And at *Sirmium* was held a General Council. And the Roman Armies being much in this Country, is the reason why such vast Quantities of Old Medals have been found in it.

As to the Genius of the Hungarians, however Barbarous their Ancient Predecessors might be, the Modern Hungarians are a Warlike and Politick People; but are by the Generality of Writers charged with Laziness, and Gluttony, which seems to be the Natural Effect of their Excellent and Fruitful Soil; and they are generally of a Turbulent and Rebellious Disposition. This Country having been the Seat of the War so long, and the Turkish Power so much prevailing in those Parts, Learning has not been allow'd to flourish, and so we are not to expect any University beyond Vienna. Those who have a mind to be Scholars, and have Money to bestow upon their Education, do commonly Study at Vienna, Prague, or Breslaw.

The Language of the Hungarians is proper to themselves, and different from all other: A Specimen of which we shall set down for the Curious Reader's Speculation, out of the Lord's Prayer. *My Attyanak Ky vagy az menigbe meg Szentel Tefseck az te newed*, &c. In some parts of Hungary they speak Slavonian. The great difference between the Languages of these Countries, obliges them to learn other Languages, especially the Latin, which the Gentry and Soldiers generally speak. It is very useful for a Traveller till he come to *Belgrade*, but below it of no use to him at all.

As to the Government of Hungary, Historians are divided about it; for some maintain, particularly

*Coringini*,

*Coringini*, Christianity, vern'd by at Century: b the Time of by Dukes, w they never that the last *Gofa*, who ment, and re bility, who C Man, chose during his Fa present Time the Reader The Nature long in Dispe reditary, oth vilians of i That the pre Kingdom, al also hotly di pendant and Province, un rection; bu That the Kin mage to the the Crown o

The Hung are much be call *Heyducks* Measure to which are bu the Hungaria long Shields ral, *George C* them aside, then to them peror ules f his Ships an Siege of *Bel* the Turkish Stream from home the G Stream, as never was f such Signal the Sea, as t

The Reve of Silver an tel, and othe which in all dred Twent And an Hun lings *Englis* Hungary, is Pound Sterli

The Est ry, since the man Catholi very great; prevail'd be secuted, an People cha whom they than submit Establishing is the Pred ment of the Gran and C



Black-Sea,  
able Ri-  
Fifteen

as it also  
a that at  
Trees to  
over the  
n That  
Mile long  
handfome  
ble of all  
ve, partly  
d. It is  
upon it at  
e. and is  
supported  
or Ten in

inconsiderable  
e, which  
has some  
old from  
ch is laid  
only Eight  
try several  
Dr. Brown,  
ell'd from  
Miles, up-

this Coun-  
Atchieve-  
Galienus,  
ts Aurelia-  
Born at  
r near it.  
Pannonia,  
rors there.  
cil. And  
Country, is  
old Medals

however  
th be, the  
litick Peo-  
Writers  
flick seems  
cellent and  
a Turbu-  
untry hav-  
the *Turkifh*  
Learning  
ve are not  
s. Those  
ave Mony  
nonly Sin-

proper to  
A Speci-  
The Curious  
d's-Prayer,  
gh *Szentel*  
of Hungary  
ce between  
ce them to  
in, which  
It is ve-  
Belgrade,

Rorians are  
particularly  
Coringius,

*Continu'd*, that even after the Establishment of Christianity, Hungary was no Kingdom, nor Govern'd by any set kind of Laws, before the 12th. Century: but the *Hungary* Writers say, That in the Time of Paganism, their Country was Ruled by Dukes, who Exercis'd Monarchical Power, tho' they never assum'd the Title of Kings; and that the last of these Dukes was one *Gosca*, or *Goska*, who in his old Days resign'd the Government, and recommended his Son *Stephen* to the Nobility, who out of the respect they bare to the Old Man, chose his Son their King, and Crown'd him during his Father's Life; from whom down to this present Time we have a Succession of 45 Kings, as the Reader may see in the following Catalogue. The Nature of the *Hungarian* Monarchy has been long in Dispute, some maintaining that it was Hereditary, others, that it was Elective; but the Civilians of that Nation are now generally agreed, That the present Emperor has a just Title to that Kingdom, and that *jure Hereditario*. It has been also hotly disputed, Whether Hungary was an Independent and Absolute Kingdom, or a Tributary Province, under the Emperor of Germany's Protection; but *Lazius* proves by many Examples, That the Kings of Hungary have always done Homage to the Emperors, before their Accession to the Crown of that Nation.

The *Hungarian* Horsemen, whom they call *Hussars*, are much better Soldiers than the Foot, whom they call *Heducks*; which may be ascrib'd in a great Measure to the vast Number of Excellent Horses, which are bred in this Country. In former Ages, the *Hungarians* never went to the Field without their long Shields; but in the Year 1572. their General, *George Count of Serin*, persuad'd them to lay them aside, by reason they were too great a Burthen to them. Their Naval Force which the Emperor uses for defending this Country, consists in his Ships and Gallies upon the *Danube*. At the Siege of *Belgrade*, as *Doctor Brown* relates, from the *Turkifh History*, the *Hungarians* sent down the Stream from *Buda* 200 Ships and Gallies, as *Mahomet* the Great brought the same number up the Stream, as well appointed: And certainly there never was such Numbers of Ships of Force, nor such Signal Engagements at such a distance from the Sea, as there have been upon the *Danube*.

The Revenues of this Crown arise from the Mines of Silver and other Metals, the Impost upon Cattel, and other Customs and Taxes less considerable; which in all, is computed to amount to Two Hundred Twenty and Four Thousands Ducats Yearly: And an *Hungarian* Ducat being valued at 10 Shillings *Englishe*, the Emperor's Revenue, as King of Hungary, is an Hundred and Twelve Thousand Pound Sterling.

The Establishment of Religion of Hungary, since the Emperor's Conquest of it, is the Roman Catholic: tho' the number of Protestants be very great; for the *Lutheran* Reform'd Religion prevail'd here, but for many Years it was Persecuted, and Civil Wars ensued thereupon, the People chusing rather to be under the *Turk*, with whom they might enjoy Liberty of Conscience, than submit to the Emperor who was Zealous in Establishing Popery. But now, as we have said, that is the Predominant Religion, and for the Government of the Church there are Two Archbishops at *Gran* and *Colecza*, and Sixteen Suffragan Bishops,

whereof Five are Subordinate to the Archbishop of *Gran*, Eight to the Archbishop of *Colecza*, and the other Three are under the Archbishop of *Spalato* in *Dalmatia*.

# A Chronological Table of the Succession of the Kings of Hungary since the Year of our Lord, 1000.

|                                                   |      |
|---------------------------------------------------|------|
| 1. Stephen I. In 1000. or 1020. died in the year, | 1038 |
| 2. Peter the German Succeeded, but Expell'd.      | 1038 |
| 3. Ovon or Abau,                                  | 1042 |
| 4. Peter the German, Restor'd,                    | 1044 |
| 5. Andrew I.                                      | 1046 |
| 6. Bela I.                                        | 1061 |
| 7. Solomon,                                       | 1063 |
| 8. Geiza or Geysza I.                             | 1074 |
| 9. Ladislaus I.                                   | 1077 |
| 10. Coloman or Colman.                            | 1095 |
| 11. Stephen II.                                   | 1114 |
| 12. Bela II.                                      | 1132 |
| 13. Geiza II.                                     | 1141 |
| 14. Stephen III.                                  | 1161 |
| 15. Ladislaus, an Uirper,                         | 1172 |
| 16. Stephen IV.                                   | 1172 |
| 17. Bela III.                                     | 1173 |
| 18. Emeryus,                                      | 1195 |
| 19. Lacslaus II.                                  | 1204 |
| 20. Andrew II. of Jerusalem,                      | 1205 |
| 21. Bela IV.                                      | 1235 |
| 22. Stephen V.                                    | 1260 |
| 23. Ladislaus III.                                | 1272 |
| 24. Andrew III. the Venetian, Charles I. Martel.  | 1290 |
| 25. Venceslaus,                                   | 1301 |
| 26. Otto                                          | 1305 |
| 27. Charles II. Robert, or Charobert,             | 1310 |
| 28. Lewis I.                                      | 1342 |
| 29. Mary,                                         | 1382 |
| 30. Charles III. the Little,                      | 1383 |
| 31. Sigismund,                                    | 1387 |
| 32. Albert of Austria,                            | 1438 |
| 33. Ladislaus IV.                                 | 1440 |
| 34. Joan. Corvinus Huniades                       | 1445 |
| 35. Ladislaus V.                                  | 1452 |
| 36. Matthias Corvinus,                            | 1458 |
| 37. Ladislaus VI.                                 | 1460 |
| 38. Lewis II. the Younger,                        | 1486 |
| 39. John of Zapol,                                | 1526 |
| 40. John Stephen, or Sigismund,                   | 1540 |
| 41. Ferdinand I.                                  | 1527 |
| 42. Maximilian I.                                 | 1564 |
| 43. Rodolph,                                      | 1576 |
| 44. Matthias,                                     | 1612 |
| 45. Ferdinand II.                                 | 1629 |
| 46. Ferdinand III.                                | 1637 |
| 47. Ferdinand-Francis, Elected in                 | 1657 |
| 48. Leopoldus-Ignatius,                           | 1657 |
| 49. Joseph now Reigning.                          | 1687 |

HUNGARY, by the Inhabitants call'd *MAGIAR*, and by the *Slavonians* *Wagierski*; was sometime a Kingdom of vast Extent; for in the middle Ages these Monarchs subdu'd all the neighbouring Provinces, Eastward as far as the *Black-Sea*, and Southward to the *Adriatick-Sea*, so that *Slavonia*, *Croatia*, *Bosnia*, and *Dalmatia*, as well



as *Transilvania, Servia, Walachia, Moldavia* and *Besserabia*, were under their Subjection till the *Turks* took Possession of 'em But now as we have shewn, the *Drave* is the Southern, and the Mountains on the Limits of *Transilvania*, the Eastern Boundaries

It was divided into many Counties, the Number whereof, is not agreed on by Authors, some reckon 74. others 73. and some again Contract the Number to 60, 54, or 30. But the large and long Possession of the *Turks*, might well confound those Divisions: And we shall consider it as divided by the *Danube* into two parts. The Upper or Larger, on the North and East side of the River, and the Lower on the South-side of it. These two Parts are subdivided into Governments; the Upper into Four, viz. of 1. *Presburg*. 2. *Bergstet*, or the Berg Towns. 3. *Newbaufel*. And 4. *Caschau*. And the Lower into Three, viz. of 1. *Buda*. 2. *Raab*. And 3. *Canifia*.

The Principal Cities and remarkable Towns are,

In the Upper Hungary.

|                       |                    |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| <i>Presburg</i> .     | <i>Eisenbach</i> . |
| <i>Newbaufel</i> .    | <i>Esperies</i> .  |
| <i>Sc'infra</i> .     | <i>Caschau</i> .   |
| <i>Tyrnaw</i> .       | <i>Ungwar</i> .    |
| <i>Leopoldstadt</i> . | <i>Tockay</i> .    |
| <i>Neytra</i> .       | <i>Novigrod</i> .  |
| <i>Tranſſchin</i> .   | <i>Agria</i> .     |
| <i>Chremnitz</i> .    | <i>Filleck</i> .   |
| <i>Schemnitz</i> .    | <i>Pest</i> .      |
| <i>Newſol</i> .       | <i>Colocz</i> .    |
| <i>Puggantz</i> .     | <i>Zolnock</i> .   |
| <i>Koningsburg</i> .  | <i>Szedin</i> .    |
| <i>Tillen</i> .       | <i>Gyula</i> .     |
| <i>Hern-Grundt</i> .  | <i>Waradin</i> .   |
| <i>Glaſſbitten</i> .  | <i>Zamar</i> .     |
| <i>Libeten</i> .      | <i>Mongatz</i> .   |
| <i>Leutſche</i> .     |                    |

In the Lower Hungary.

|                    |                        |
|--------------------|------------------------|
| <i>Buda</i> .      | <i>Weisburn</i> .      |
| <i>Gann</i> .      | <i>Alba-Regalis</i> .  |
| <i>Raab</i> .      | <i>Canifia</i> .       |
| <i>Comorra</i> .   | <i>Sigetib</i> .       |
| <i>Altemberg</i> . | <i>Five-Churches</i> . |
| <i>Odemburg</i> .  | <i>Mobacz</i> .        |
| <i>Kerment</i> .   |                        |

**PRESBURG**, otherwise call'd **POSON** by the Inhabitants, is pleasantly seated on the North side of the *Danube*, 32 miles East from *Vienna*, 28 from *Raab* to the North-west, 32 from *Newbaufel* to the West, and not above 3 miles from the Frontiers of *Austria*. It is a pleasant well built City, the Capital of the Upper Hungary, and of a particular County: and after the loss of *Strigoniun* or *Gren*, made the Place of Convention of the States of the Realm: It is well Fortified, and has a Castle built of Stone on the top of a Hill, which has four Towers, in the strongest whereof is kept the Royal Crown of Hungary, so much talk'd of, and by the Hungarians wonderfully esteem'd, as being believ'd to be presented by an Angel from Heaven to St. *Stephen* their first

*Christian King*. Here are many Churches, among them a Fair one Built for the *Lutherans*, in the year 1638. and a Dome or Cathedral whereof the *Jesuits* have the Use. The Archbishop hath a Palace here in the Suburbs, well adorn'd with Gardens, Walks, Fountains, &c.

*Newbaufel*, call'd *Bywar* by the Hungarians, stands on the River *Neutra*, or *Nitrach*, 32 miles East from *Presburg*, 64 North-west from *Buda*, and 10 Miles from the *Danube*; a place of small extent, but the Capital of a large County, and a Fortrefs of great Importance, being the Bulwark against the *Turks* on this side. It is built in a Moorish Plain, but hard at bottom, and every where passable; its Fortifications are in form of a Star, with 6 points, each Defended by a high rais'd Bastion, encompass'd with a large wet Ditch; to which is added by the present Emperor, a Fort nam'd *Leopoldstadt*. There are but two Gates to the Town, which are defended by a Half Moon on each. In the Year 1663, it was taken by the *Turks*, after a great Loss, and a long Siege, But in the late War Prince *Charles of Lorraine*, Set down before this Town, Ann. 1683. and having defeated the *Seraskier*, who was marching to its Relief, he took it by Assault, after a Siege of 40 days, and found in it 120 Peices of Brass Cannon and a Booty of Immense Value.

*Schinta*, a large Fort of 4 Bastions, stands on the River *Vagus*, 20 miles North from *Newbaufel*.

*Neytra* stands 10 miles East from *Schinta*, on a small River of the same Name, which 25 Miles below falls into the *Danube*.

*Leopoldstadt*, a noble, regular Fortification, of 6 Bastions, stands on the River *Vagus*, 20 miles from *Schinta*, and 40 from *Newbaufel* to the North.

*Tyrnaw*, *Tryn* or *Dyn*, otherwise call'd *Szombas* is a small Town on a River of the same Name, 20 miles South-west from *Leopoldstadt*, and 30 North-east, from *Presburg*: Chiefly noted for the Residence of the Archbishop and Chapter of *Gren*, whilst that City was in possession of the *Turks*.

*Tranſſchin* the Capital of a County, is a very fair Town seated on the Top of a Rock, 20 miles from *Tyrnaw*, and 10 from *Leopoldstadt*, to the North, and not very far from the Confines of *Silesia*. It is defended by a very strong Castle, which renders it almost Impregnable, and stands so high that it is seen at a great distance. About a mile from this Town are two Hot Baths, much frequented by Strangers. These Waters are so common hereabouts, that the People dig Pits wherein they find hot Water, and that so near the Rivers, that they can reach their Arms into the Cold Water whilst the rest of their Body is Sweating in the Pit.

*Chremnitz* is reckon'd the first among the Berg or Mine-Towns, which Honour is paid to its Antiquity rather than Grandeur, being of small extent, but surrounded with Suburbs, and defended by a strong Castle, suppos'd to stand on the highest Ground in Hungary, 30 miles distant from *Newbaufel* to the North east, 40 miles from *Leopoldstadt* to the East, and 30 miles North from the *Danube*. It is Famous on account of its Gold-Mine, which has been wrought above 900 Years; the Entrance into the Mine is thro' one Coniculus or Horizontal Passage, call'd the *Ersthal*, which is 170

Fathoms

Fathom  
length,  
merly  
grown  
edly at  
this Mi  
Gold  
rors  
Earth o  
fords C  
Not  
of Vitti  
ried a  
Aqua F  
wherein  
ed.

Schem  
Mine-T  
ders the  
nitz to t  
North  
ful Chur  
One wh  
Watch T  
Air of th  
ing Bath  
being Ro  
ther, fo  
Mines, u  
Of these  
call'd the  
the forme  
ed by Pro  
much deep  
The Ore  
Gold, wh  
then grind  
Aqua-Fort  
wherin th  
drawn fro  
serve again  
where is  
the Ore c  
uied for P  
Cinnabar  
Mines Cr  
Crustalliz  
Newfol  
nitz, is th  
Towns, an  
of a Hill,  
Church cov  
ket Town,  
ons; but  
Mines nea  
wherein th  
Stone-Bed,  
without gr  
often melte  
use. The  
the German  
Milmills, a  
nacs for n  
times extra  
Puggantz  
retains a l  
Towns, bu  
by the freq  
Miners w  
peaceable T  
Konigsh

Fathoms deep, and the Vein runs 9 or 10 miles in length, and some of the Passages, which have formerly been cut thro' Rocks, by being dissolved are grown up again and hardly passable, tho' undoubtedly at first they were wide enough. So Rich is this Mine that they sometimes find lumps of pure Gold, Specimens whereof are seen in the Emperors Repository at Vienna. And even the common Earth on the neighbouring Hills being washed affords Gold.

Not far from the Gold Mine there is another of Vitriol 80 Fathoms deep. the Earth whereof purified and reduced to a Calx is used in making *Aqua Fortis*. In the Town is established a Mint wherein Gold Ducats and other Pieces are Coined.

*Schemnitz*, the fairest of all the Seven Berg or Mine-Towns, is built on a Rocky Hill which renders the Streets uneven, 20 miles distant from *Cremnitz* to the South, and 30 from the *Danube* to the North. The Town is adorn'd with Three beautiful Churches, and defended by as many Castles. One whereof is exceeding high, and was used as a Watch Tower, to discover the Approach. The Air of this Place is not Healthy, but the neighbouring Baths are very restorative. And the Country being Rocky, Provisions are difficultly brought hither, so that if it were not for the Rich Silver-Mines, this Town would have few Inhabitants. Of these Mines there are several, but the Two call'd the *Trinity*, and the *Windschar*, are the chief, the former is 70 Fathom deep, and mostly supported by Props, being an Earthy Soil; the latter is much deeper, and in some Places wonderfully Hot. The Ore is Rich, and besides molt of it holds some Gold, which they separate by melting the Silver, then grinding it, and afterwards dissolving it in *Aqua-Fortis*, made out of the Vitriol of *Chremnitz*, wherein the Gold subfides, and the *Aqua Fortis* is drawn from the Silver by Distillation, and made to serve again. Not far from *Schemnitz* is a Rock where is found a red Substance which grows to the Ore call'd *Cinnabar* of Silver, and which is used for Paint, making as fine a Vermilion as the *Cinnabar* its self. There are also found in these Mines Crystals, Amethysts, and Vitriol naturally Crystalliz'd.

*Newol or Bistrizia*, 10 miles North from *Cremnitz*, is the Third in the Number of the Berg-Towns, and stands on the River *Gran* at the Foot of a Hill, on which stands the Castle and the great Church cover'd with Copper. It is a good Market Town, to which is brought plenty of Provisions; but is chiefly remarkable for the Copper-Mines near it, the molt considerable in Hungary; wherein the Ore is so firmly incorporat'd with its Stone-Bed, that the separation cannot be made without great Pains and Difficulty. the Ore being often melted 14 times before it can be made fit for use. The Inhabitants are *Lutherans*, and Speak the *German*, *Hungarian* and *Wendish* Tongues. At *Milmills*, a Village near *Newol*, are many Furnaces for melting the Metall, and Silver is sometimes extracted out of the Copper.

*Puggantz* was heretofore a fair Town, and still retains a fourth Place in the Rank of the Berg-Towns, but hath been so often burnt and laid waste by the frequent Incursions of the Turks, that the Miners were forced to give over their Work till peaceable Times should come.

*Konigsberg*, the Fifth of the Berg-Towns, stands

near the River *Gran*, 10 miles West from *Schemnitz*; it doth not much exceed *Puggantz* in Note and Dignity at this Day, the Miners having for the molt part retired from thence to *Chremnitz* and *Schemnitz*, where they meet with much better Employment. However this Town is noted for a force of four Mineral Water that hath wrought many notable Cures.

*Tillen* another Berg-Town of great Antiquity, but of late Years fallen to decay and deserted, because of the failure of the Veins.

*Libeten*, 15 miles North-East from *Newol*, the last of the seven Berg-Towns, was likewise formerly more noted than at present, being left for the same Reason. Altho' still some small Quantities of Copper, with a little Silver, are dug out of the Mines.

Besides these there are other Towns remarkable for Mines, tho' they are not requir'd among the former, among which the molt remarkable is

*Horn-Grunde*, about 7 miles distant from *Newol*, where lies a Copper Mine in the Rocks, the Ore whereof is extreme Rich, yielding ordinarily 20 or 30, nay sometimes 40, 50, and even to 60 Pounds of Metal in the Hundred Pound of Ore; which is either of a yellow or black Colour, the former yielding the more Metal, but the latter containing some Silver. There are also several Sorts of Vitriol found in this Mine, viz. White, Green, Blew, and clear transparent Red, besides a green Earth or waterish Sediment call'd *Berg-grun*, used in Painting. Moreover here are two Springs of Vitriolate Water that in 14 Days turn Iron into Copper; these Fountains are esteem'd, because thereby the worst old Iron is made pure Copper, more Ductile and Malleable than other.

*Glasfitten*, 7 Miles from *Schemnitz*, was sometime noted for a rich Gold Mine, which has been lost ever since *Rebtham Gabor*, Prince of *Transylvania*, over-run this Country, and forced the Inhabitants away. The Place is however much resorted to on account of the Hot-Baths, whereof there are Five; the Waters are very clear, the Sedement Red and Green, and the Wooden Seats under Water incrustated with a Stony Substance. And Silver is gild'd by lying in the Water. Among these, the Hot Springs of that call'd the Sweating Bath drain thro' a Hill, and fall into a Bagnio built on purpose to receive 'em. At one end whereof is erected a noble Stove, heated by the Steams of those Waters, and so contriv'd, that by choosing a higher or lower Seat, ones Sweating may be regulated, and any Degree of Heat obtain'd at Pleasure.

*Eisenbach* lies about 4 miles from *Glasfitten*, and 5 or 6 from *Schemnitz*, and is Famous for its Hot-Baths, Two of which are very convenient and much frequented; but the Third, which is made of the wait Water of the former, is not much used, being almost continually full of Snakes, who delight in this Warmth. The Water is of a Petrifying Nature, the Sedement, which is of a red Colour, turns to Stone, and the Planks which surround the Bath are all Petrified. Silver is chang'd Yellow by lying in it.

*Eperies* or *Eperies*, is a strong Town seat'd on the River *Tarkel*, near the Frontiers of Poland, 150 miles East from *Fresburg*, and 60 miles North from the River *Teyffe*. It is the Capital of the County of *Sero*, and Famous for its Fairs and Salt-Mines. And about half an Hour from the Town

K k k 2 there

there is a famous Salt-Mine, the Veins whereof are so large, that there are dug out Pieces of 10000 Pound Weight of pure Salt, which is of a grayish Colour, but being ground to Powder becomes exceeding White; some Pieces are Blew, some Yellow, &c. and so hard that they carve it into divers Figures. The Water of this Mine is so impregnated with Salt, that being Boyl'd up it affords a blackish Salt which they give to their Cattle. Near this place spring two deadly Fountains, the Waters whereof kill the Birds and Beasts that taste them; wherefore they are always kept cover'd and wall'd round to prevent any coming to them.

*Leutschau*, the Capital of the County of *Zips*, stands near the Frontiers of Poland, 20 Miles West from *Eperies*, on the top of a high Hill, whence is a fine Prospect of the Neighbouring Country. It is a handsome large Town, having a considerable Annual Fair, and inhabited chiefly by Germans of the *Lutheran* Religion, who however talk the *Hungarian* Tongue, and hold a Traffick with all the Neighbouring Places: They are Remarkable for their Courteous Behaviour and Sincerity in Dealing.

*Caschau*, seated on the small River *Taveza*, 20 Miles South from *Eperies*, and 40 North from the *Tyffe*, and 100 North-East from *Newhaufel*. It is one of the Royal Free Towns govern'd by the Emperor's immediate Deputy, which makes a great resort of Persons of Quality, and hath render'd the Town one of the best built in Hungary. It is very well Fortified, and hath an Arsenal the most considerable in the Kingdom. The great Church is supply'd by a German and Hungarian Minister by Turns, both which Languages are ordinarily spoken here. The Air is as Peftilential and Unhealthy as any in Hungary, which renders Strangers subject to Sicknefs. Moreover their Wine is bad, being ting'd with Chalk or Lime, and breeds Lameness in the Joyns; and yet the same Wine being carry'd abroad is very good; and the chief Trade of the Town consists in the Vent of it into Poland and elsewhere. This Place being formerly possess'd by the *Turks*, was regain'd in the Year 1685.

*Agria*, call'd *Eger* by the Germans, and Erlaw by the Inhabitants, is seated in the middle of all Hungary on the small River *Agria*, which about 15 Miles below falls into the *Tyffe*, 60 Miles from *Buda* to the North-East, and 120 from *Presburg* to the East. It is a considerable City, being the See of a Bishop, and a regular Fortification of great Strength. The Castle stands on the other side the River on a Hill, and has the Reputation of being one of the strongest Holds in the Kingdom. When *Solyman II.* Besieg'd this City in the Year 1552. with 70000 Men, tho' it was not then guarded by such Fortifications, it was defended with wonderful Courage and Resolution; so that after the *Turks* had Batter'd it 40 Days with 50 pieces of Cannon, and made many Assaults in which they lost 8000 Men, they were fain to draw off and quit the Siege. But in the Year 1596. *Mahomet III.* took it, and put the Garrison to the Sword. Since when the *Turks* held it till the late War, when it was regain'd by the Imperial Forces after they had Block'd it up for three Years, in which time 10000 *Turks* perish'd in it, either thro' Hunger or Disease, 4000 Inhabitants march'd out with the Garrison, 300 staid and demanded Baptism, and many Christian Slaves were set at Liberty. The *Turks* left in the place 150 pieces of Artillery, 7 Mortars, and great store of Provisions

and Ammunition. And by this Conquest all the adjacent Country was reduc'd to the Imperial Ob-dience.

*Filleck* is a very considerable Fortrefs by reason of its advantageous Situation, on the top of a Craggy Hill; so inaccessible that there is only one way up to it, and that so very narrow, that only one Person can pass at a time. It stands on the Road from *Presburg* to *Transilvania*, 20 Miles West from *Agria*, and 40 North from *Buda*. It was Fortified with a Cattle and strong Walls, but taken by the *Turks* however in 1564. and recover'd by the Imperialists in 1593. and again taken by the *Bassa* of *Waradin* in 1682. But some Difficulties arising between him and Count *Tecckley's* Party, he caus'd it to be Dismantled and Deserted. Near this Town is a Curiosity view'd by Travellers, being a Hole or Cavern in a Rock, wherein the Water dropping from the Arch at top, pertrifies at the bottom, and becomes a white Stone us'd by Painters.

*Novigrod*, a small but very strong Town, and the Capital of a County, is seated 30 Miles South-West from *Filleck*, 15 Miles from the *Danube*, and 50 South-East from *Newhaufel*. It is defended by a strong Castle, founded on a high Rock, and encompass'd with a Moat cut in the Rock 34 Foot deep. It was taken by the Germans from the *Turks* in the Year 1594. but lost again in 1663. and now recover'd and subject to the Emperor.

*Pest* or *Pesth*, a large Town seated on the *Danube* over against *Buda*, to which you pass by a fine Bridge of Boats half a Mile long. It is built of a Quadrangular Form, and by reason of its fair Walls and Towers of the *Turkish* Mosques, affords a delightful Prospect at a distance. This place hath been often Taken and Retaken by the *Turks* and *Christians*, but was assur'd to the Emperor by the Conquest of *Buda* in 1686.

*Colocza*, *Colocia*, *Coloxa*, & ad *Statuas Colossas*, is an Ancient City, seated on the *Danube* 50 Miles South-East from *Pest*: The Capital of the County of *Bath*, and the see of an Archbishop, but for some Ages overrun with *Mahometanism*, and recover'd by the Imperialists in the Year 1686.

*Bath-Monster*, which gives Name to the County, stands near the *Danube*, 25 Miles South-East from *Colocza*. *Bodrock*, which gives Name to another County, stands also on the *Danube*, 25 Miles below *Bath*.

*Segedin*, or *Seged*, the principal Town of the County of *Bodrock*, is seated on the River *Tyffe*, or *Tibiscus*, over against the Mouth of the *Marijeb*, 55 Miles from *Colocza* to the South-East, and 60 from *Belgrade* to the North. It was taken by the *Turks* in 1552. and recover'd by the Imperialists after the taking of *Buda* in 1686. This is the furthest Town on the *Tibisc* subject to the Emperor.

*Gyula*, call'd *Gyma* by the Hungarians, is a strong Town seated on a Lake 30 Miles North-East from *Segedin*, and as many South from *Great Waradin*: It was taken by the *Turks* in 1566. but recover'd with the rest of Hungary in the late War.

*Lipps*, stands on the South-side of the *Marijeb*, 35 Miles South-East from *Gyula*. Being situate in the County of *Temeswar*, which was granted to the *Turks* by the Treaty of *Carlowitz*; it was by the same Article agreed to be Dismantled.

*Caransebes* stands in the same Territory upon the River *Temes*, 50 Miles East from *Temeswar*, also Dismannted by the same Treaty.

The

The Iron  
late War,  
*Walachia*,  
*Temeswar*  
shall speak  
tries.

*Waradin*  
Seated on  
*silvenia*,  
from *Seged*  
*Zuluck* to  
a Place of  
strong Cast  
besides five  
supply'd by  
is another E  
a high Wall  
the Year 1  
thedral Chu  
ken by the  
In 1662, it  
ver'd by the  
and Blockad

*Zuluck*  
gives Name  
to *Seged* with  
the North,  
*Waradin* to  
50 miles fro  
round it, a  
Garrison, b  
Men, and v  
strong Hold  
850 Men, in  
Besieg'd it t  
Governor's C  
extremity;  
villy Treat  
fired and all  
need in their  
was recover'd

*Debrecin*  
wards *Transi*  
ous School,  
it.

*Zatmar*, a  
Mountains  
miles North  
*Tecck*, and a  
the River *T*  
*Samsch*, and  
Count *Tecck*  
Regain'd by  
Territory, la  
ror's Jurisdic

*Montargis*  
River *Tyffe*  
miles East fro  
from *Zatmar*,  
Fortress of in  
Rock, and co  
gether, the *Tur*  
cond the *Tur*  
cut in the Ro  
Morals. The  
Rock in the C  
for a long tim  
Wife to Coun  
Army, that w  
continuing a  
last forc'd to

The Iron Gate mention'd in the History of the late War, stands on the Frontier of *Transylvania* and *Wallachia*, 30 miles East from *Quarantsebes*.

*Temeswar* being Surrender'd to the *Turks*, we shall speak of that in our Account of their Countries.

*Waradin* commonly call'd *Great Waradin*, is Seated on the River *Krass*, in the Confines of *Transylvania*, to which it sometime belonged, 60 miles from *Segedin* to the North-East, and 50 miles from *Zolnock* to the East. It is the See of a Bishop, and a Place of great Strength, being Fortified with a strong Castle on the East-side, and firm Ramparts, besides five Royal Baitions and a Regular Ditch, supply'd by Water from the Rivers: And within is another Enclosure, consisting of some Baitions, and a high Wall, to serve as it were for a Citadel. In the Year 1290. King *Ladislaus III.* built the Cathedral Church: And in 1642, the City was Taken by the *Crim Tartars*, but quitted soon after: In 1662, it submitted to the *Turks*, but was recover'd by the *Imperialists*, after a Memorabile Siege and Blockade in 1692.

*Zolnock*, the Capital of a County, to which it gives Name, stands at the Confluence of the River *Rognya* with the *Teyffe*, 60 miles above *Segedin* to the North, and in the Mid-way between *Great Waradin* to the West, and *Buda* to the East, about 50 miles from both. The Two Rivers almost surround it, and make it a convenient Place for a Garrison, being also large enough to receive 4000 Men, and very well Fortified. Nevertheless this strong Hold was shamefully quitted by a Garrison of 850 Men, in the Year 1532, when the *Turks* had Besieg'd it but Three Days, notwithstanding the Governor's Courage and Resolution to hold out to extremity; who being taken in the Castle, was civilly Treated, and at his Request the Garrison purchased and all cut to pieces by the *Turks*. It continued in their Hands till the Year 1685, when it was recover'd by the *Imperialists*.

*Debrecyn* stands 40 miles East from *Zolnock* towards *Transylvania*, and is notable for an Illustrious School, or small University Established in it.

*Zatmar*, a small but well Fortified Town in the Mountains towards *Poland* and *Transylvania*, 50 miles North from *Waradin*, and as many East from *Tekly*, and about 40 South-West from the Head of the River *Teyffe*. It is surrounded by the River *Samsch*, and is a Hold of great Strength, taken by Count *Tekley*, in the Year 1680, and afterwards Regain'd by the *Imperialists*. It is the Chief of a Territory, lately made a County, under the Emperor's Jurisdiction.

*Mintatz*, or *Munkatz*, stands a little beyond the River *Teyffe*, towards the Frontiers of *Poland*, 40 miles East from the Head of that River, 30 North from *Zatmar*, 50 South East from *Eperies*. It is a Fortrel of impregnable Strength, built on a steep Rock, and consists of three Castles one above another, the first commanding the Second, and the Second the Third, each encompass'd with a Trench cut in the Rock, and the whole surrounded with a Morass. The Town stands at the bottom of the Rock in the County of *Perceas*. This Place was for a long time defended by the Princefs *Rogetsky*, Wife to Count *Tekley*, against a very considerable Army, that were oblig'd to raise the Siege; but continuing a Blockade for some Years, she was at last forc'd to Surrender, in the Year 1688.

*Ungwar*, or *Ungbuar*, seated on the River *Ungb*, near the Frontiers of that part of *Poland* Naid'd *Red-Russia*, 20 miles North-West from *Munkatz*, 40 East from *Eperies*, and 90 North-East from *Zolnock*, is by some Authors affirm'd to give Name to the whole Kingdom, altho' at present it be not considerable, except for its Strength and commodious Situation at the Foot of the *Kapach* Mountains. It is the Chief of a County; and being in the Possession of Count *Tekley*, he Lodged his Treasures and best Goods in it, till it was taken by the *Imperialists* in 1685.

*Tockay*, a very strong Town and Citadel, is seated on a Marthy Plain at the Confluence of the *Teyffe* and the *Bedrach*, 40 miles South from *Ungwar*, 50 North from *Zolnock*, and 30 East from *Agria*. It is the chief Town of the County, denominated from *Zemlin*, which stands 20 miles North of it, and is Noted for its good Wine. Count *Tekley* seized it in 1683, but the *Imperialists* recover'd it in 1685. Near this place is found a sort of Earth call'd *Bolus Tockavienfis*, much esteem'd for its Medicinal Virtue.

These are the Places of chiefest Note in *Upper Hungary*.

### IN LOWER HUNGARY.

*BUDA*, *Buda* aut *Aquincum*, called *Offen* by the Inhabitants, and *Buden* by the *Turks*. Anciently and still reckon'd the Capital of the Kingdom, took its Name probably from *Buda*, King *Attila's* Brother, its Reitorer: Or, according to others, from the *Budini*, a *Scythian* People mention'd by *Herodotus*. It is seated on a Hill, on the South-Bank of the River *Danube*, over against *Pesth*, 90 miles from *Presburg* to the South East, 100 miles from *Bisick* to the North-West. It is a large City, Rich, Populous, and very strongly Fortified; it was very much Enlarg'd, and Adorn'd with publick Edifices, by *Sigismund* King of *Hungary*, who was Crown'd in 1387, and among others he built the Castle, which is very strong, and was afterwards the Seat of the Kings; it stands on the top of the Hill and commands the Town, and is surrounded by a deep Ditch, divers old Towers, and some Modern Ramparts. The City lies on the declivity of the Hill, and the Suburbs call'd *Wasserland*, beyond it towards the *Danube*, over which you pass by a very fair Bridge of Boats to *Pesth*. The many sumptuous Buildings that were formerly seen in this City, are all fallen to decay during the time the *Turks* possess'd it: For in the Year 1526, *Solyman II.* took this City; but *Ferdinand* Archduke of *Austria*, recover'd it the next Year. In 1529, the same *Solyman* took it a second time, after the Garrison had endured Eleven General Assaults. Again in 1541, it was Attack'd by *Ferdinand*, but by *Solyman* again Reliev'd, and the Siege rais'd. The Archduke *Matthias* attempted to Besiege it in 1598, and 1601, but both these Enterprizes proved ineffectual. At length the late most Valiant Prince, *Charles Duke of Lorrain*, sat down before this City in 1684, but could not then effect what he afterwards accomplish'd: For in the Year 1686, after a Memorabile Siege of Ten Weeks continuance, he recover'd this important Place to Christian Obedience, being taken by Assaut, on the 15th. of June, 1786. The Baths of *Buda* are reputed the Noblest in *Europe*, not only on account of the plentiful

plentiful Hot Springs, but also for the Magnificence of their Buildings. They are eight in Number, being appointed for Men in the Morning, and Women in the Afternoon: The chiefest of them is that of *Veleby*, having a strong sulphureous Smell and petrifying Juice; but it is so entirely Hot, that to make it tolerable a mixture of Cold Water is usually thrown in.

*GRAN, Strigonium*, stands on the South Bank of the *Danube*, 30 miles from *Buda*, 60 South-East from *Presburg*, over against *Barchan*, which stands at the Mouth of the River *Gran*. It is a very considerable City, formerly the Seat of the Kings, and at present the See of an Archbishop who is Primate of the Kingdom, Chancellor and President of the Royal Council: And adorn'd with many magnificent Buildings, whereof the Cathedral Church dedicated to *St. Stephen*, the Archbishop's Palace and the Castle are the most considerable: Here are also two large Towers, one towards *Thonesburg*, and the other facing the River towards *Barchan*; these are join'd by a Wall, fortified with divers Redoubts and a Ditch flank'd with hewn Stone, besides a Terrass, inviron'd with strong Pallisadoes, and 4 great Points like Ravelins. The whole is divided into two Parts, the upper standing on the side of a Hill, and the lower along the Banks of the *Danube*, and fence'd with a strong Fort built on the Hill of *St. Thomas*, so that an Enemy has in a manner three different Towns to take before he can be Master of *Gran*. But notwithstanding this Strength it was taken by *Solyman II.* in the Year 1543, and in vain Besieg'd by *Matthias* Arch-Duke of *Austria* with 50000 Men in 1574. Afterwards the Imperialists again set down before it in 1595, and their General Count *Mansfield* routed the Turkish Army; but he dying soon after, the Siege was continued by the Arch-Duke with great Vigour, and the City at last taken. In this Siege *Sir Thomas Arundel* of *Wardour-Castle* in *Wiltshire* signaliz'd great Valour, he storm'd the Water-Tower, and pull'd down the Turkish Banner; for which Service and his continual Bravery during the whole Siege, the Emperor *Rodolphus* created him a Count of the Empire, and King *James I.* made him a Baron of *England*; which Honours his Posterity still enjoy. Afterwards the Turks under *Mahomet III.* retok it in the Year 1606, and possess'd it till the late War, when in the Year 1683, after the Defeat of the Turkish Army before *Vienna*, the Imperialists recover'd it, and defended it against the Turks, who again attack'd it in 1685, but were entirely defeated by the Dukes of *Lorraine* and *Bavaria*. The adjacent Country is exceeding fruitful, affording great quantities of generous Wines.

*Komorra, Comorra, Komara* or *Komora*, is a very strong and populous Town, seated on the East-corner of the *Island Schur* on the Bank of the *Danube*, 40 miles East from *Presburg*, and 25 West from *Gran*: It is almost encompass'd with the Rivers *Danube* and *Waag*, and surrounded with a pleasant Champaign Country, over which from its Towers may be seen many Turkish Forts. It was first Fortified by King *Matthias Corvinus*, and became the chiefest Bulwark of *Christendom*, against the Turks after the loss of *Gran*. And therefore a good Garrison was always there maintain'd, under a trusty Governour, of whom Baron *Braun* testifies his Fidelity very signally, for after the taking of

*Raab* in 1591. *Simon Bassa* besieg'd *Comorra* with 60 Ships, and a large Army of Turks and Tatars, endeavouring at the same time to Corrupt the Governour; but he instead of accepting the Bribes, be-headed four of the five Turks sent to him on the Errand, and spared the 5th. only to go back to his Master with the Answer, that he scorn'd his Offers: And in the end they were fain to raise the Siege. Since that time the Town hath been enlarg'd, and better strengthned with a Fort, call'd the *Tortoise*, and 4 Battions.

*Raab* or *Javarin*, a small City dignified with an Episcopal See, stands on the Southern Branch of the *Danube*, that makes the *Island Schur*, where it receives the River *Raab*, 20 miles South from *Komorra*, 40 South-East from *Presburg*, and 30 West from *Gran*. It is a strong Town, being Fortified with Seven large Battions, and Four Cavaliers, or High Mounts overlooking them. The Country round it is Champaign, and nothing can command it but a Neighbouring Hill, which is underrmined, and may be blown up at pleasure: Somewhat further in an open Field stands a Watch-Tower; from whence an Enemy's Approach may be seen at a distance. *Simon Bassa* Besieg'd this City, and at one Attack lost 12000 Men before it: But at last it fell into their Hands, by the Treachery of Count *Hardeck* its Governour, for which he was Beheaded at *Vienna*; and was surpriz'd by *Syratzen* in the Year 1606, by Count *Swatzenburg* Governour of *Comorra*, and so Recover'd, and ever since Remain'd in the Emperor's Possession. The Famous General *Mentecuculi* was Governour of this Town, and used to reside here when his leisure permitted.

*Altenburg, Ovaria*, call'd *Owar* by the Hungarians, is a very strong Town and Fortress, seated on the *Danube*, where it receives the *Leytha*, by which Rivers it is surrounded, over against the West End of the *Island Schur*, and 20 miles South from *Presburg*. It is esteem'd the best Fence the *Austrians* have on this side, and is a considerable Out-Work to *Vienna*, from which it is distant 50 miles to the East.

*Alba Regalis, Stuhl Wissefemberg*, call'd *Stolin-Biegrad*, by the *Sclavonians*, and *Elokis Feierma* by the Hungarians, stands in the midst of an inaccessible Marsh on the Banks of the River *Zarwiza* near the Lake *Balaton*, whence that River issues, in the middle between the *Danube* and the *Drave*, 40 miles South from *Gran*, as many South-West from *Buda*, and 80 South-East from *Presburg*. It is well Fortified with three Battions, and two other Works on one side, the other being sufficiently cover'd with the Morass, and join'd to the firm Land by three Causeways. It was heretofore Famous for the Coronation and Interment of the Kings of Hungary, till it was taken by the Turks in 1543. From whence it was recover'd by the Duke of *Mercœur* in 1602, But they took it again the Year following, and kept it till the Year 1688, when it was regain'd by the Imperialists.

*Vesprim*, or *Weisburn*, the Capital of a County, and the See of a Bishop, stands near the Lake *Balaton*, 15 miles from *Alba Regalis*, and 55 from *Buda* to the West. This City was taken by the Turks in 1593, but afterwards Recover'd, and now Subject to the Emperor.

*Canis.*

*Canis*  
in thele  
little be  
Welt from  
*Alba Reg.*  
It fell int  
1600. and  
*Austria* en  
of two M  
Count Ser  
timely Su  
War it be  
under Cou  
till April  
with this E  
resign you  
pire.

*Sigeth*, on  
River *Alma*  
*Drave*, 40  
64, from *Can*  
the South-V  
fied with a  
and as many  
the Year 15  
withstandi  
its Govern  
Men in enco  
Forces: Du  
Camp. In  
ver'd this im  
of Cannon in  
Name in *Tr*  
River *Tyffe*  
Five Church

takes its Nam  
in the Town;  
Miles from th



*Canisa*, or *Kanischa*, is one of the strongest Holds in these Parts, seated on the River *Sala*, which a little below falls into the *Drave*; about 20 Miles West from the Lake *Balaton*, 6 South-West from *Alba Regalis*, and near 100 South from *Presburg*. It fell into the Hands of the *Turks* in the Year 1600. and in the following Year the Archduke of *Austria* endeavour'd to regain it; but after a Siege of two Months he was fain to quit it. In 1604. Count *Serini* laid Siege to it, and had carry'd it if timely Succours had been sent him. In the late War it was Block'd up by an Army of 8000 Men, under Count *de Budiani*, from the 30th of July 1688. till April 1690. when at last it was Surrender'd with this Expression from the Turkish Officer, *I here resign you the strongest Fortrefs in the Ottoman Empire.*

*Sigeth*, or *Zygeth*, is seated on a Morass near the River *Alme*, which 20 Miles below falls into the *Drave*, 44 Miles from *Alba Regalis* to the South, 64 from *Canisa* to the East, and 74 from *Buda* to the South-West. It is a strong Town, being Fortified with a well-built Castle, besides three Walls, and as many Ditches. It was taken by the *Turks* in the Year 1566. after a Siege of two Months, notwithstanding the brave Defence of *Nicholas Esdrin* its Governor, who perish'd with his Guard of 200 Men in encountering the whole Body of *Ottoman* Forces: During this Siege *Solyman II.* died in the Camp. In the Year 1688. the Imperialists recover'd this important Fortrefs, and found 58 pieces of Cannon in it. There is another Town of this Name in *Transylvania*, near the Spring-head of the River *Teyss* or *Tibiscus*.

*Five-Churches*, or *Fünff-Kirken*, *Quinque Ecclesie*, takes its Name from Five Fair Christian Churches in the Town; it stands on the River *Keoritz*, 12 Miles from the *Drave*, 30 Miles East from *Sigeth*,

50 West from *Esseck*, and 70 South from *Buda*; some Authors make this the *Teutoburgium* of *Antoninus*; but others with more Probability fix that old Roman Fort at *Erdwy*, a Hamlet on the Mouth of the *Drave*. It is not a place of equal Strength with those we have been mentioning. It was burnt by Count *Serini* in the former War, in his Return from *Esseck*; and in the late War in the Year 1686. it was taken by surprize by Prince *Lewis of Baden*. *St. Stephen*, King of *Hungary*, made this City a Bishop's See.

*Mohatz*, a small Town seated near the *Danube*, between the Rivers *Zarmiza* and the *Drave*, 30 Miles South from *Colocz*, 25 North-West from *Esseck*, and 35 East from *Five-Churches*, chiefly memorable for two Battles Fought near it: The first between *Solyman* the Magnificent, and *Lewis* or *Lodowick II.* King of *Hungary*. Wherein this Prince being in the heat of his Youth, adventur'd with an Army of 20000 Men to engage the Army of 300000 *Turks*, by whom he was overpower'd, many of the Nobility kill'd, and himself in endeavouring to escape, rode into a Bog, where thro' the Weight of his Armour, he perish'd in the 20th Year of his Age. The Consequence of this Battle was very Fatal; for the *Turks* pursuing their Blow slew 200000 *Hungarians*, and got such Footing in the Country, that they could never be remov'd, till the late happy War, whereby all *Hungary* was regain'd. The second Battle was almost as Fortunate on the *Christian* side; for on the 29th of July 1687. the Prime Visier pass'd the *Drave* at *Esseck*, with design to attack the *Christian* Army under the Duke of *Lorraine*; accordingly on the 20th of August the Battle was Fought, wherein the *Turks* were entirely Defeated with the loss of 12000 Men, all the Tents, Baggage, Treasure, and 100 pieces of Ordinance, 12 Mortars, with Ammunition and Provisions proportionate.

---

TRAN-



# TRANSILVANIA.

**T**RANSILVANIA, call'd *Erdely* by the Hungarians, and *Siebenburgen* by the Germans, derives both its Latin and Hungarian Names from Woods and Forests, with which it is encompass'd, almost on all sides; but the High-Dutch Denomination hath a different Original of much later Date, taken from the seven chief Towns in this Principality, and alluding to the manner of Living of the ancient Pannonians, who having fixt their Tents in those Parts, for the more ready suppressing of any Insurrection that might be rais'd against them by the Natives, were wont to keep in distinct Bodies, and accordingly divided themselves into seven Bands or Regiments, every one of which contain'd 3857 able Soldiers. Thus being encamp'd in several quarters of *Transilvania*, they made Entrenchments round about, and for their better Security built a Fortrefs or Castle at every Camp, which first occasion'd the Alteration of the Name of this Country; *Siebenburgen*, in the German Tongue, signifying seven Ports or Towns. It was added to the Roman Empire under the Name of *Dacia*, by the Emperor *Trajan*, and contain'd in Compass about 1000 Italian Miles, according to the Report of *Eutropius* and *Jornandes*; but at present nothing more is comprehended under the Name of *Transilvania* than only a part of the Old *Walachia*, lying in form of a Rhomb or Lozenge, and being bounded on the North by *Poland*, on the South by *Walachia* Proper, and part of *Hungary*, on the East by *Moldavia*, and part of the same *Walachia*, and on the West by Upper *Hungary*: Its Extent from North to South, consisting of about 30 Leagues, and 68 from East to West. The AIR is altogether as Temperate as in any part of *Hungary*, and not so much corrupted with infectious Vapours, altho' the Waters are Unwholesome, by reason that they pass thro' Mines of Alum and Mercury. The Country (as the Name imports) is every where environ'd with Forests, growing for the most part on the Sides of high Hills and Mountains. The Chief of these is Mount *Carpathus*, nam'd *Crapack* by the *Transilvanians*, and *Biesid* by the *Russians*, which runs along the North of the whole Principality, dividing it from the *Russian* Empire; and indeed the Inlands are almost as Mountainous as the Limits, inasmuch that one can hardly Travel from one great Town to another, but by a Road leading thro' a Wood, and over some Rocky Hill. The highest inland Mountain stands near *Fogaras*, on the River *Alt*, its Top being inaccessible and always cover'd with Snow: However the SOIL brings forth abundance of Corn, Pulse and delicious Fruits; affording likewise good Grapes, Honey and Wax, together with several Mines of Gold, Silver, Lead, Quick-silver

and other Minerals. The chief Mines are at *Scutlari* and *Rimisi Dominusdax*, in the latter whereof the Miners have sometimes found large Lumps of Virgin Gold, and sent them to the Mint without any further Purifying. The best Silver Mines are near *Offera* and *Radna*, where they have also good store of Copper, and accidentally light on a Vein of Gold. In the Copper-Mines they usually meet with Brimstone and fling-glass, as also plenty of Steel at *Cyck*, and of Iron at *Thorejch* and *Huniad*. Lastly, the County of *Maromarus* affords vast quantities of Stone-Salt, even so far as to supply the greater part of the Neighbouring Nations with that Mineral. The Pasture Grounds yield Fodder to innumerable Herds of Cattle, more especially large Oxen, with which the *Transilvanians*, in time of Peace, are so overstock'd, that a fat Ox may be then bought for 12 or 14 Shillings, and sold again for 50 or 60 Rix-Dollars in *Austria*. They have also a good Breed of stout and swift Horses, that are very much esteem'd in Foreign Countries. The Forests abound with Buffles, Elks, Stags, and a sort of wild Horses that run incredibly swift, and have large Manes hanging down to the Ground, wild Boars, Foxes, Martins, and other sorts of Game. The Hares are much larger here than in the Western Parts of Europe, and their Skins carry a far purer Furr. The Wolves and Bears in *Aleland*, and other adjacent Countries, run often in Drovers, viz. 30 or 40 together, and do much Mischief, during the Winter, among the Horse and other Cattle. There is no Nation in the World, where Wheat grows, more plentifully than in *Transilvania*, so that even the Peasants feed on no other sort of Bread, the Blade of this Grain being here usually as thick as an ordinary Reed, and shooting up to a great Height. Their Wines are reckon'd much more noble than those of *Walachia*, the *Windisch* Marquisate, *Austria* or *Moravia*, but far inferior to the *Rhenish* and *Hungarian*, having commonly a Tincture of Chalk or Sulphur; for which Reason it is reputed a mighty Promoter of the Gout, and such like Distempers. The most remarkable Rivers are, the *Marisk*, the *Alt*, the *Samos* and the *Chrysa*: The two former of these spring forth out of the *Seythian Carpathus*; the *Alt* falls into the *Danube*, but the *Marisk* and *Samos* intermix their Waters with those of the *Teyffe*.

The Principality of *Transilvania* is inhabited by three sorts of People, that have different Laws and Customs, viz. the *Ciculi* or *Siculi*, the *Saxons* and *Hungarians*. Of these the first lay claim to the greatest Antiquity, and are still govern'd by their old Laws and Constitutions, being really a Branch of the Ancient *Seythians*, who were driven

driven out  
They divid  
one of whic  
them are un  
with another  
the Common  
ing to the C  
Relicts of th  
at this Day  
the Corrupti  
Writers, esp  
knowledge  
quently their  
ancient Tran  
riginal is der  
the Inhabitar  
same Dialect  
by a mixture  
Dutch more  
Those Saxons  
Towns: The  
Marisk; and  
Walachia; th  
vinists, and  
the Doctrin  
tures or In  
There are al  
Grecks, Trin  
tho' their Par  
However,  
vern'd by one  
Prince of T  
often caus'd  
sure, But th  
The two Nob  
have supply'd  
who were obl  
Pori, until M  
John Huniade  
A. D. 1661.  
slovakia, refu  
ror of German  
it appears fro  
stead, May 9.  
were accord  
Places. Alter  
the States, in  
here to the Im  
Prince, Son to  
his Imperial N  
Count Teckely  
Principality of  
porated with  
Imperial Protec  
the Sale of Sal  
made at Tard  
River Marisk  
of the Treaty  
the Turk, & C  
remain em're  
cient Limits as  
here are,

Hermanstadt  
Zeben by the  
slovakia, and  
in the middle  
River Ciben  
Alt, being dif  
senburg to the  
Weissenburg,

driven out of *Pannonia*, by *Attila* and his *Huns*. They divide themselves into seven Cantons, every one of which is Absolute within itself: Tho' all of them are united with the *Transilvianians*, and one with another for the defence of their Country against the Common Enemy. As for the *Saxons* (according to the Opinion of *Töppelme*) they are the true Relicks of the Ancient *Daci*; calling themselves even at this Day *Decei*, *Deisen*, or *Deiskien*, which is an easie Corruption of the *Daci* or *Decei*. The *German* Writers, especially those of the best Repute, acknowledge the whole *German* Nation (and consequently their *Saxons*) to be the Offspring of the ancient *Transilvianians*. But whence soever their Original is deriv'd, they are certainly near of Kin to the Inhabitants of the *Lower Saxony*, and use the same Dialect, altho' the Corruption of their Tongue, by a mixture with the *Hungarian*, renders the *High-Dutch* more difficult to be understood among them. Those *Saxons* possess the Province call'd the *Seven Towns*: The *Siculi* dwell on the Banks of the *River Marisch*; and the *Hungarians* possess the Frontiers of *Walachia*; the two latter are for the most part *Calvinists*, and the *Saxons* almost generally embrace the Doctrine of *Luther*, but none will allow any Pictures or Images to be set up in their Churches. There are also among them some *Roman Catholics*, *Greeks*, *Trinitarians*, *Peisanians* and *Anabaptists*; tho' their Party is not so considerable.

However, these three distinct Nations are govern'd by one Sovereign, fly'd the Waywood, or Prince of *Transilvania*, whom the Grand Signior often caus'd to be Elect'd and Depos'd at his pleasure. But the Power of the *Turky* is now expell'd. The two Noble Families of *Bathori* and *Ragitski*, have supply'd this Country with many Princes, who were oblig'd to send a certain Tribute to the Porte, until *Michael Abaffi*, the 23d. Prince from *John Huniades*, who succeeded *John Kormant*, A. D. 1661. with the Consent of the States of *Transilvania*, resign'd the whole Country to the Emperor of *Germany* and King of *Hungary* for ever, as it appears from the Act bearing Date at *Hermanstadt*, May 9. 1688. Whereupon Imperial Garrisons were accordingly receiv'd into all the principal Places. Afterward, the said Prince dying in 1690. the States, in a general Assembly, resolv'd to adhere to the Interests of the Emperor and the young Prince, Son to the deceased, who was confirm'd by his Imperial Majesty, against all the Pretensions of Count *Töckely* and the *Ottoman* Porte. Thus the Principality of *Transilvania* remains entirely Incorporated with the Crown of *Hungary*, under the Imperial Protection. Its chief Revenues arise from the Sale of Salt, very great Quantities whereof are made at *Tarda*, and convey'd from thence on the *River Marisch*, into *Hungary*. And the first Article of the Treaty of Peace between the Emperor and the *Turky*, at *Carlowitz*, declares that *Transilvania* shall remain ever to his Imperial Majesty, with the ancient Limits as before the War. The chief Towns here are,

*Hermanstadt*, *Hermanopolis*, aut *Gibinium*, call'd *Zeben* by the Inhabitants, the Metropolis of *Transilvania*, and the Royal Seat of the Prince, stands in the middle of a large Plain, on the side of the Rivulet *Ciben*, which a little below falls into the *Ab*, being distant 60 Miles from *Colaswar* or *Clausenburgh* to the East, and 32 from *Gula Feiruar*, or *Weissenburg*, toward the Frontiers of *Moldavia*;

as also 500 from *Belgrade* to the North-East. It is a large and fair City, bearing the Title of an Episcopical See, under the Metropolitan of *Colegia* in *Hungary*, altho' at present destitute of a Bishop; neither is its Strength less considerable, the great Number of Fish-ponds and Pools of Water rendering it inaccessible, besides its firm Walls and Ramparts. The Houses within the Gates are generally well-built, and for the most part cover'd with Slate, which is esteem'd an extraordinary piece of Magnificence in the Apartments of a *Transilvianian* Citizen. There are also many good Springs; and the River-water is convey'd by small Channels thro' every Street; nevertheless the Air is thought to be very Unhealthy, and to cause the Gout, the Epidemical Distemper of the Burgers, inasmuch, that many of the best Houses want Inhabitants. Here are usually held the General Conventions and Courts of Judicature of the other six chief Towns of the *Saxons*, all Actions of Law being brought thither to Tryal. The principal Trade of the Place consists in Cloth and Mead, both which are here made in great Quantities and sent into the Neighbouring Territories. The Princes of *Transilvania* were wont formerly to put themselves under the Protection of the Grand Signior; but Prince *Abaffi* at the Solicitation of the late Duke of *Lorrain*, adher'd to the Emperor's Interest, and was prevail'd with to receive an Imperial Garrison of 3000 Men into this City, A. D. 1687.

Having Travell'd about a German Mile from *Hermanstadt*, we meet with *Salzburg*, or *Wagana*, that takes its Name from the Salt-pits, which (as it hath been already intimated) bring Yearly a very considerable Revenue into the Prince's Exchequer. Not far from hence appears *Michelberg*, a strong Fortrefs erected on the top of a Hill, wherein are laid up all the Arms and Military Ammunition of the whole Territory of *Hermanstadt*. Two Miles from this place stands *Rock-Thurn*, or the *Red Tower*, so nam'd from the Colour of the Freestone with which it is built, where the Inhabitants are forc'd to keep a continual Watch and Ward, for fear of a sudden Invasion by the *Turky*, out of whose Dominions there lies only a very narrow Road this way into *Transilvania*.

*Cronstadt* or *Brassaw*, *Corona* aut *Stephanopolis* and *Brassovia*, is pleasantly situated in the midst of fair and rich Vineyards, about 65 Miles from *Hermanstadt*, almost to the North-East, near the Confines of *Moldavia* and the *Carpathian* Mountains. It is also taken by some Authors for the *Praetoria Augusta* of *Ptolemy*. However it is a Bishop's See, and a place of some Strength, as being tolerably well fortify'd with Walls and Ramparts of Earth. The Houses are high and well built, but generally cover'd with Laths instead of Slate. The Citizens are all *Saxons*, without the least mixture of *Hungarians* or *Walachians*; so that their peculiar Language is here spoken in its greatest Purity. A good School hath been Founded here for some time, besides a Library, that goes beyond any throughout the whole Kingdom of *Hungary*.

The Country round about *Cronstadt* bears the Name of *Burgia*, or *Burzland*, and is the outmost Boundary of the Principality of *Transilvania*, which gave occasion to the *Hungarian* Proverb, That *Burgia* says *Amen* to the *High-Dutch* *Paternoster*: Meaning, that this Country is the last wherein the *German* Tongue is understood, the *Sclavonian* entering on the Frontiers of *Walachia*. Moreover, it may not

be improper to observe here, that the Road from *Aitland* and other parts of *Transilvania*, leads directly to *Zeidenwald*, a Forest extending for the space of 10 Miles in Length; during which unpleasant Passage, Travellers are carry'd over a continu'd Bridge, or Causey of Planks, the Soil being for the most part Marthy and full of Bogs.

*Bistritz*, *Besse exa*, or *Besteriza*, *Bistricia*; sometimes also call'd *Nesfenade*, by the Germans; is remarkable for its Situation in a spacious Plain, on the Banks of a River of its own Name. It is a Town of small extent, but very neat, and of so good Note, that many of the Hungarian Historiographers allow it the third place in the Catalogue of the Saxon Cities, giving it the Precedency to *Segeswar* and *Megiez*. The Burgers (as it is generally reported) speak as good *Dutch* here, or better, than at *Cronstadt*. But the Air and Water of the adjacent Country are both reputed very Unwholesome; so that the Inhabitants, especially the meaner sort, that drink Water, are very apt to be Deaf, Dumb, and very Unactive. This Town is distant about 80 Miles from *Hermanstadt* to the North-West, as also 20 from *Burgles*, and 60 from *Weissenburg* to the North.

*Megiez*, or *Mehesich*, is seated in the very heart of *Transilvania*, on the Banks of the same River with *Segeswar*, in a Country well furnish'd with Wine and other rich Merchandizes. Indeed it is not very large, yet indifferently well fortify'd with a deep Ditch and an old Wall. But its greatest Strength lies in the Church founded on the top of a Hill, according to the usual Custom of the Inhabitants of those Parts, who build their Churches Castle-wise, to avoid being put to a double Charge.

*Scheeburg*, or *Segeswar*, (as it is nam'd by the Hungarians) *Segethusa*, extends itself along the side of a Hill and the Banks of the River *Cachel*, at the foot of the *Carpathian* Mountains, about 10 Miles from *Hermanstadt* to the North, and 14 from *Cronstadt* to the West. As to its Form, it very much resembles *Buda*, but falls far short of that City in its Largeness and number of Inhabitants. It is divided into two Parts, viz. the Upper and Lower, the former being built on a Hill and a place of great Strength; but the latter is not well defended, shou'd more P.ubus, by reason of the Convenience of Water for the use of the Burgers for carrying on their several Manufactures; more especially that of dressing their Cloth, whereas the other part of the Town is destitute of any Brook or Spring.

*Milenbach*, or *Zassebes*, according to the Hungarian Denomination, *Zabesus* aut *Sabeseus*, is a Town of much Antiquity, but otherwise scarcely considerable, lying on a very hollow Valley, and Weltward tolerably well secur'd with Bogs and Moorish Grounds. But it may be easily attack'd on the other side, and is by no means a place of Strength.

*Clanfenburg*, *Claudiopolis*, is situate on the Rivulet *Samos*, near the foot of the Mountains towards the Borders of Hungary, at the distance of 36 Miles from *Weissenburg* to the North, as many from *Besteriza* or *Bistritz*, and 60 from *Varadin* to the East. It is a large populous Town, and the Principal of a County of the same Name, being fortify'd with an old Castle and other Bulwarks, so as to be capable of enduring a smart Siege; as it did in the Year 1661, when *Abasi*, Prince of *Transilvania*, joining with a Body of Turks, laid Siege to it; it being at that time govern'd by *David Resani*, a valiant and faithful Soldier, who, notwithstanding the Town

was but indifferently Fortify'd, and very ill prov'd with Cannon and Ammunition (inasmuch that he was forc'd to found Artillery out of the Town Bells) bravely rally'd out upon the Enemy, and was very successful, till General *Schedinau*, who was then in Hungary, getting together about 6000 Men, came to his Relief; upon the News of which, the Turks thought fit to raise the Siege, and make the best use they could of their Heels, leaving great quantities of Victuals and Provision behind them. It is also a place of great Traffick, and well frequented by reason that all the Conventions of the States of *Transilvania*, and Provincial Courts of Justice are held therein by the Prince. It heretofore perhaps bore the Name of *Patruissa*, but is at present call'd *Colesewar* by the Hungarians. The greatest part of the Townsmen are *Arians* and *Phutinians*, inasmuch that the other six Towns (where *Lutheranism* is generally profess'd) took an occasion to exclude *Clanfenburg* out of the Number of the seven States of *Transilvanian Saxons*, and to admit *Bres* or *Zsuzsaras* into its room. Moreover, the Hungarians may be made free of this Town, and are allow'd to bear Offices therein; a Privilege never granted them in any other Saxon City.

There are divers other small Towns and Burghs in *Transilvania* entirely Inhabited by the Saxons, but all of them by some means or other, depend on the Seven preceding.

### The chief Towns in Transilvania Inhabited by the Hungarians, Walachians, Sculi, &c.

*Weissenburg*, *Alba Julia*, call'd by the Hungarians, *Giula Fejerwar*, is conveniently situated on a rising Ground, from whence, almost 2 Miles round about, one may take a most delightful Prospect of a champain and fruitful Country. It is water'd with the gentle Streams of the River *Maritz*, and was in Times past much larger than it is at present; as may still be discern'd from its old Boundaries without the Walls, containing 5 Miles in Compais. And it continu'd for a long time the Metropolis of *Dacia*, being honour'd with the Royal Palace and constant Residence of the Monarchs of that Kingdom. It was also formerly a Bishop's See under the Metropolitan of *Colocza*; but that Dignity was transferr'd elsewhere by Queen *Isabel*, the Widow of *John I.* King of Hungary. This City is distant 34 Miles from *Hermanstadt* to the West, 68 from *Temeswar* to the North-East, 90 from *Varadin* to the East, and 196 from *Buda*. The ancient Inscriptions and Characters, upon Tombs and Tables, that are found in and about this Place, do plainly shew that the *Gobhs* anciently Inhabited this Country. And the Coins and Medals that are found in it, are an evident Proof that the *Roman* Legions were once here: It owes its Name of *Alba Julia* to *Julia Augusta*, the Mother of *Marcus Aurelius Antonius Pius*, as appears from an old Inscription upon a Marble Table in the Church of St. *Michael*, which is this,

I. O. M. E. Junoni.

Pro Salute Imp. M. Aur. Antonii Pii Aug. & Juliae Aug. Matris Aug. M. Ulpius Mucianus, Mil. Leg. XIII. Gem. Horologiarum Templum a Solo desuo ex voto fecit, Falcone & Claro. Cisi.

Therda

*Thorda* is a place with the same Name from adjacent: Ter

*Drava*, a T of excellent the *Eysenhor* taken after a fire Prince of rain'd by him not, A. D. 10

*Enguedine*, Cauley leading Captain of on ra'd. Some Way are yet of Antiquity Newmark, tording to th on the River Mountains, 3 to the North-fembles of th tain appointed

*Aquabat* or of *Transilvani* by the River almost to the et here for th *vinifus* caus'd ga nt his Sovere Fatal to both

PROVI  
Turks,  
and Mo

The Provi  
South West  
*Dravo* and *St*  
and *Stiria* fe  
in extent from  
50 German  
in 8 each 12  
it is part of  
ten: Name fr  
came from *S*  
*Julianian*, a  
ing Countries  
on their acc  
*Illyricum* alto  
and *Da mati*  
Force was: fir  
quer'd this C  
der, oblig'd  
Employment  
made them  
that the wo  
subjected.

a very confu  
the Extent o  
four Origina  
*Poles*, *Russies*  
*Dr. Hylin* fr  
less than six  
guage. By  
at last tribu

*Thoria* is suppos'd to stand in or near the same place with the *Salin* of *Prology*, which Town took its Name from the great number of Salt-pits in the adjacent Territory.

*Deva*, a Town chiefly noted for affording a sort of excellent Wine, and guarding the Passage thro' the *Eysenthor*, in the *Turkish* Dominions. It was taken after a small Resistance by *Michael Abassi*, late Prince of *Transilvania*, during the Wars maintain'd by him against his Competitor *Kemeni Janos*, A. D. 1662.

*Enguedine*, call'd *Amium* by the *Romans*, from a Causey leading towards it, which one *Annius*, a Captain of one of their Cohorts, had caus'd to be rais'd. Some Fragments of this ancient Military Way are yet to be seen, besides other Monuments of Antiquity often found in and about this Town.

*Newmark*, *Nova Marchia*, or *Waser-Heley*, according to the *Hungarian* Denomination, is seated on the River *Marisch*, at the foot of the *Carpathian* Mountains, 36 Miles from *Clausenburgh* or *Colofwar* to the North-East. In this Town the general Assemblies of the *Siluli*, are usually conven'd at certain appointed Times.

*Agnabat* or *Agnettin*, is one of the chief Towns of *Transilvania*, tho' of little Strength, and water'd by the River *Herbach*, 25 Miles from *Hermanstadt* almost to the North. Queen *Isabel* assembled a Diet there for the Preservation of her Son, but *Marvinus* caus'd it to be dissolv'd, and levy'd War against his Sovereign Prince, the end of which prov'd Fatal to both.

# PROVINCES recover'd from the Turks, viz. SCLAVONIA, CROATIA, and MORLACHIA.

The Province of *SCLAVONIA* lies on the South West of *Hungary*, between the two Rivers *Drave* and *Save*, having the *Danube* for its Eastern and *Stiria* for its Western Bounds, comprehending in extent from East to West, according to *Cuvierius*, 50 German Leagues (or 200 English Miles) and in Breadth 12 German Leagues (or 48 English Miles) it is part of the ancient *Pannonia*, and took its present Name from the *Sclavi*, a Northern Nation, who came from *Scythia* about the time of the Emperor *Justinian*, and overran *Greece* and the neighbouring Countries, as well as *Poland* and *Moravia*. And on their account in those Times, all the ancient *Illyricum* alto (which comprehended *Croatia*, *Bosnia* and *Dalmatia*) bore the Name of *Sclavonia*. Their Force was first broken by the *Venetians*, who conquer'd this Country; and to keep the Natives under, oblig'd them to submit to the most servile Employments which their robust, strong Bodies, made them fit for; and some Etymologists pretend that the word *Slave* came from these People thus subjugated. They were undoubtedly in former times a very considerable Nation, as is demonstrated by the Extent of their Language, which is one of the four Original ones of *Europe*, and is spoken by the *Poles*, *Russians*, *Hungarians*, and many other Nations: Dr. *Heylin* reckons up Twelve; but *Gesner* says no less than sixty Nations speak the *Sclavonian* Language. By divers Revolutions this Country became at last tributary to the *Hungarians*, from whom it

was taken by the *Turks*; *Solyman* the Magnificent invading this Province in 1540. reduced it to his Subjection, under which it remain'd till the late War, when in the Year 1687. after the Defeat of the *Ottoman* Forces at *Mohatz*, they murin'd against the Grand Visier, which oblig'd the *Turks* to desert it, and so the whole Territory, except *Gradesca*, submitted to the Emperor; and by the late Treaty at *Carlowitz*, the greatest part of the Province is for ever resign'd up by the Grand Seigneur to his Imperial Majesty.

The Air is Temperate and the Soil Fruitful, producing Corn, Cattle and Pasture. The People Robust and Warlike; those that Inhabit the Eastern Parts, on the Banks of the *Save*, as well on this side, as the *Servians* are call'd *Ratzians*, by which Name they are often mention'd in the History of the late War. Both the *Greek* and *Roman* Profession of Christianity is follow'd here; and the Papists are permitted to have Mass said in their own Language. The Division of their Province into Counties cannot exactly be set down; some divide it into Seven, and others Six, and other makes but Four. The *Turkish* Power has confounded that Distinction, and 'tis sufficient to say there are principal Cities, viz.

*POSSEGA*, otherwise call'd *Picentius*, and *Segoviza*, the Metropolis of the Province and the Capital of a County to which it gives Name, lies in the middle of the Province with respect to East and West, and 15 Miles North from the River *Save*, in the Lat. of 45. 30. Long. 36. and is seated on the River *Oriana*, 50 Miles from *Five-Chuchet* to the South, and 120 from *Belgrade* to the West, in an exceeding fertile Country. It contains about 1000 Houses, and is surrounded with Walls and other Fortifications; and is a place of Confluence on account of its Jurisdiction over 400 Villages, and its considerable Traffick. The *Turks* under *Solyman* took it in 1544. and retain'd it till the Year 1687. when the *Germans* besieging it, the *Turkish* Governor made some show of Resistance by firing some Canon, but soon deserted the place, and left in it a great quantity of Ammunition and Provision, and 5 pieces of Cannon.

*Walpo* or *Valpo*, stands on a River of the same Name, 35 Miles North East from *Possega*, and about 10 from the *Drave*: It was taken by the *Turks* in 1543. and re-taken after a short Siege by General *Dunemalt* in 1687.

*Esseck*, a Place of much Antiquity, and suppos'd to be the ancient *Mursa*, which Conjecture is corroborated by part of an ancient *Latin* Inscription still to be seen on one side the Gate, wherein is read the Emperor *Ælian's* Name in fair Characters. It is a large and populous Town, seated at the Confluence of the *Drave* with the *Danube*, and is particularly remarkable on account of its famous Bridge, which is 5 English Miles long, and near 30 Yards broad; the reason of its Length is, because it not only lies over the River *Drave*, which divides into Branches, but also passes over a large Morass. It consists of thick Oaken Planks supported by great Trees, nine or ten in a Rank between every Arch: It is Rail'd on each side, and hath Watch-Towers at every quarter of a Mile's distance; and is in the whole so noble a Work, that it surprizes the Eye with the View of it, and the Imagination in considering whence that vast quantity of Timber could be fetch'd. By this Bridge

the *Turks* Forces us'd to march and invade the Christian Countries; wherefore in the former War, viz. *Ann.* 1664. Count *Serini* attack'd and burnt a great part of it; and in this late War, *An.* 1685. Count *Lesly* set Fire to it a second time, and took the Town; but the Castle holding out, he blew up the Magazines and left it. The next Year, the *Turks* having begun to Repair it, the Duke of *Lorraine* after the taking of *Buda*, march'd this way, and again destroy'd what they had in many Months, by the Hands of 8000 Men, been raising. In the Year 1687. the *Turks* deserted the Town, which the Imperialists took possession of and held it, notwithstanding the Attack made in 1690. by an Army of 15000 *Turks*. The Town is Large and Populous, well furnish'd with Shops and Caravan-serais or Inns (as Sir *P. Rycaut* tells us) for Accommodation of the Armies and great number of Travellers that pass thro' it. The Houses are of Wood and the Streets instead of Paving, plank'd with Trees, which render'd it so liable to Fire, as to be almost entirely burnt down by Accident in 1685. when Count *Lesly* was there. The Fortifications are not very strong, notwithstanding the Cost and Pains the *Turks* have bestow'd on 'em. In History 'tis noted, that *Magenius* the Usurper and Murderer of *Constantine II.* was defeated by *Constantine* in the Year 359. and *Lewis II.* the young King of *Hungary*, was routed by *Soliman II.* near this place. *Esseck* is distant 80 Miles from *Pessga* to the North-East, and 60 from *Belgrade* to the North-West.

*Walcowar*, upon the River *Walpa*, near its Mouth into the *Danube*, about 20 Miles South from *Esseck*. And

*Ilck*, about 10 Miles South-West from *Walcowar*, and near the Banks of the *Danube*, have been both often mention'd in the History of the late War.

*Peterwaradin*, *Acuminum* aut *Petrovaradinum*, seated on the Banks of the *Danube*, 30 Miles South-East from *Esseck*, in the County of ancient *Sirmium*, hath been famous during the late War. The *Turks* made it a Head Quarters after they had lost *Buda*, and kept a Bridge of Boats here over the *Danube*. It was often Taken and Retaken during the late War, and being dismantled in 1691. by the Imperialists, and afterwards burnt by the *Turks*, it was Re-fortify'd by the Emperor in 1691. and made a place of great Strength.

*Salankment* stands 15 Miles East from *Peterwaradin*, which is a Town of no great Note, except for the Battle fought near it in the Year 1691. between Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* and the Grand Visier, wherein the former obtain'd a very signal Victory with the Death of 25000 *Turks*, among which were the Grand Visier, the Seraskier, and many of the principal Officers: The Particulars whereof the Reader will find in Sir *Paul Rycaut's* late History of that War.

*Carlowitz*, famous for the late Treaty of Peace in the Year 1699. between the Emperor and his Confederates on one part, and the Grand Seigneur on the other, stands near *Salankment*.

*Semlyn*, in the Road to *Belgrade*, and on that account often mention'd, stands 12 Miles East from *Salankment*, and about as far West from *Belgrade*.

*Alt-Sirmium*, *Sirmium*, or *Sirmich*, call'd *Szawim* by the *Hungarians*, the Capital of a County to which it gives Name, was heretofore the Metropolis of *Pannonia Inferior*, afterwards the Seat of the *Præfectus Pretorio Illyrici*, and hath been honour'd with the Personal Residence of many Emperors, and on

that account the Scene of many Actions. Here *Lactantius* or *Retentio* was Proclaim'd Emperor by the *Illyrian* Soldiers at the Death of *Constantine the Great*, but was deserted and soon oblig'd to submit to *Constantinus*. In his Christian State it was the Seat of a Bishop, and honour'd with a Council, wherein the Emperor *Constantinus* was present, *An.* 325. An *Arian* Synod was also held here soon after; and the City was considerable till the *Turks* became Masters of it, who have to far alter'd its State that Modern Travellers tell us 'tis but a poor Village. It stands 25 Miles South-West from *Peterwaradin*, 60 West from *Belgrade*, and not above 5 from the River *Sava*.

From hence to *Pessga*, along the Banks of the *Sava*, being subject to the *Turks*, no considerable Town is seen, only *Bredt*, a small Town on the *Sava*, 15 Miles South from *Pessga*. is remarkable for a Victory obtain'd over the *Turks* by Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* in 1688. Beyond *Pessga* to the West, stands

*Gradisca* or *Gradiak*, seated on the Banks of the *Sava*, about 30 Miles from *Pessga*, a strong fortified Town, taken by the Imperialists under the Duke of *Croy*, in the Year 1691.

*Viroitz* or *Virelitz*, a City guarded with a Castle, which was taken by Count *Lesly* in 1684. and thereby the Passage open'd to *Esseck*; stands near the *Drave*, 50 Miles North-West from *Pessga*.

*Zigrah* or *Agram*, seated near the River *Sava*, 100 Miles West from *Pessga*, and about 12 from the Frontiers of *Carniola*, is the Capital of a County, and the See of a Bishop; 'tis divided by a small Rivulet into two Parts, one of which being *rand Agram*, has occasion'd the whole Town to be sometime to call'd: It is adorn'd with a fair Cathedral, dedicated to St. *Peter*, the first Christian King of *Hungary*, and strengthen'd with good Walls and other Fortifications, and is a populous City.

## CROATIA and MORLACHIA.

This Country was part of the ancient *Pannonia Superior*, according to *Ortelius* and *Cluverius*, or part of *Illyricum*, according to the late *Oxford* Maps. And after the declining of the *Roman* Empire was overrun by the Northern *Barbarians*, and in time became a considerable Kingdom: Which, according to *Baudrand*, extended from the River *Drave* to the *Adriatick* Sea, and was divid'd into three Parts, viz. 1. *Croatia Savia* or *interamensis*, which lay between the *Drave* and the *Sava* (the present *Slavonia*). 2. *Croatia propria*, or the present *Croatia*, lying between the *Sava* and the Mountains *Rebus* and *Allius*. The Third lay between those Mountains and the *Adriatick* Sea, which is the present *Morlachia*: And tho' that Monarchy be long since terminated, yet the Emperor of *Germany* still retains the Title of King of *Croatia*.

The present Boundaries of this Province are the River *Sava* on the North, and *Morlachia* on the South, if *Morlachia* may be reckon'd a separate Country, and not rather a part of *Croatia*, as many Geographers do, and then the *Adriatick* Sea must be reckon'd the Southern Boundary. *Bosnia* lies on the East, and *Carniola* on the West; its utmost Extent may be reckon'd about 80 Miles either way. It is a fruitful Soil, producing Wine and Oyl as well as all Necessaries for Life. The people are call'd *Croats*, and by the *Germans* *Kyabaten*, are Valiant, Hardy,

Hardy, and who are of the *C. G. r. s.* sort, and Chief Town

In *Croatia*,  
(Ca. *Is*  
Sijg.  
Perrin  
Castell  
Welay  
Wibin  
Dubr.)

*Carlsbad* the Frontiers of the River *Sava* took it from *Slavia*, who it is a town with a good rain'd by the against the

*Sijez* or *Sijez* u. d. the N. Miles from for the (about 1591) where Passage this gallantly he up, and fa with the *Sia*

*Castell* Towers and ner of Forti 34 Miles fr

*Castell*. *Lewis* of *Bad* made the B side, by the

*Dubr* a on the *Sava*, is 15 Miles South from *Carls* *Croatia*, till a mighty Lo *Christendom* pend a Pass they soon aft

Hardy, and good Soldiers, especially the Horsemen, who are to be noted that they are enterprised in most of the Counts in Germany as the Prince's Horse-Guards. The Foot, call'd *Uzokers*, are exceeding swift, and run up the Mountains like Bucks. The Chief Towns are,

|             |   |                      |   |                   |
|-------------|---|----------------------|---|-------------------|
| In Croatia, | { | <i>Carlsbad.</i>     | { | <i>Segna.</i>     |
|             |   | <i>Siseg.</i>        |   | <i>Fablonitz.</i> |
|             |   | <i>Perinina.</i>     |   | <i>Ostrowina.</i> |
|             |   | <i>Cast. unweit.</i> |   | <i>Novigrade.</i> |
|             |   | <i>Wibitz.</i>       |   |                   |
|             |   | <i>Turkish.</i>      |   |                   |
|             |   | <i>Dubi.</i>         |   |                   |

*Carlsbad*, seated on the River *Marosnitz*, near the Frontiers of *Carniola*, and 20 Miles South from the River *Drave*, the Capital of the Imperial *Croatia* took its Name from *Charles* Arch-Duke of *Austria*, who first caus'd it to be fortify'd, A. D. 1579. It is a strong Fortress, and always well furnish'd with a good Garrison and Stores, which is maintain'd by the *Carniolians*, to whom it is a Bulwark against the *Turks*.

*Siseg* or *Sisken* mention'd by *Pliny* and *Antoninus*, under the Name of *Sisga*, is situated on the *Save*, 35 Miles from *Carlsbad* to the East. It was famous for the stout Resistance it made against the *Turks* in 1592 when they Besieg'd it and hop'd to force a Passage this way into *Germany*; but the Inhabitants gallantly held out till some *Dutch* Regiments came up, and falling on the *Turks* totally Defeated them with the Slaughter of 8000 of their Men.

*Castanovic* is a strong Castle consisting of three Towers and a Wall, according to the ancient manner of Fortification, near the River *Wana* or *Unna*, 34 Miles from *Gradiska* to the West, and 40 from *Carlsbad*. It was taken from the *Turks* by Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* in 1688. Note, this River *Unna* is made the Boundary of the *Turkish* Dominion on this side, by the late Treaty of Peace. Accordingly,

*Dubi* on the East-side the same River, and near the *Save*, is subject to the *Turk*; as also

*Wibitz* or *Bighion*, seated on the same River, 40 Miles South from the *Save*, and near 50 South East from *Carlsbad*. It was formerly the Capital of *Croatia*, till taken by the *Turks* in 1592. which was a mighty Loss; for this had been the Bulwark of *Christianity* for 150 Years, and that Conquest open'd a Passage for the *Turks* to *Slavonia*, which they soon after overrun.

*MORLACHIA*, which was the ancient *Lilinia*, lies on the South of *Croatia* on the Banks of the *Adriatick* Sea, about 90 Miles in Length, but not above 25 in Breadth. The chief Towns are,

*Segna* or *Zeng*, seated on the Bay of *Canaro* or *Quarnaro*, enco. *Flanatiem*, over again the Islands *Veria* and *Arbe*, is the Metropolis of *Morlachia* and an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Spalero*, distant 45 Miles from *Carlsbad* to the South, and 50 from *Wibitz* to the West. It is well fortify'd as well as naturally strong, having vast Woods and craggy Mountains on the Land side, and but a bad Haven on the Sea. This Place, being about the Year 1539, in the possession of the Count de *Brangipani*, was claim'd by *Solyman II.* as a dependance on *Hungary*, a great part whereof he had then subdu'd. Which made the Emperor *Ferdinand* take it under his Protection, and for its better Defence entertrain'd the *Uzokers*, who practis'd Pyracies upon the Coasts like the *Bucaniers*, sheltering themselves in the adjacent Rocks, Creeks and small Islands. These Rovers became powerful in time, and so much annoy'd the *Turks*, that it occasion'd a new War in 1592. between them and the *Austrian* Family. However, the Town continu'd still a Receptacle for those sort of People. Father *Paul* in his History of the *Uzbocchi* tells us, that in 1613, *Segna* was inhabited by three sorts of People, viz. the *Casalini* or Citizens, consisting in about 100 Families; the *Stipendarii* or hired Men, being 200 under four Captains; and the *Venturini*, who were Renegado's out of *Turkey*, *Dalmatia* and *Apulia*; their whole Number not amounting to above 200, and yet they were wonderfully serviceable to the House of *Austria*; which made Arch-Duke *Ferdinand* take their part against the *Venetians*, who had been provok'd by their many Pyracies, and endeavour'd to rout them out; this occasion'd a War in 1615, wherein the *Dutch* taking part with the *Venetians*, the Arch-Duke was constrain'd the next Year to suppress this Nest of Pyrates, who were never heard of after.

*Fablonitz*, *Ostrowina* and *Novigrade* lie 15, 20 and 25 Miles East from *Segna*, but are not very considerable.

The Islands lying on the Coast of *Morlachia*, being subject to the *Venetians*, have been already spoken of in our Account of the Dominions of that State.

## TURKEY



# TURKEY in Europe.



**T**HAT Part of Europe now subject to the Turks, and by their Arbitrary Government rendered in a great measure depopulate, was formerly the most considerable of all this Continent, and hath been the Habitation of Nations that made the greatest Figure in Ancient History. The Valour, Wisdom and Learning of the Ancient Grecians is known to all the World. *Thrace, Media, Dacia, Pannonia and Illyricum*, were for many Ages the Seats of considerable Nations, and their Actions

often remember'd in History. And these Parts were by much the most Cultivated and Populous of all Europe. But as Wealth begets Luxury and Pride, and those breed Effeminacy and Animosity; these People lost their Primitive Virtue, and by Wars for Superiority, were in time so weaken'd, that they became a Prey, first to the Macedonians, and afterwards to the Romans; who made all these Countries Provinces of their Empire. But still to considerable was this Country, that *Constantine the Great*,

... of the R...  
... where w...  
... Years, b...  
... fession of...  
... That bon...  
... Tarrar...  
... will be th...  
... avoid Reg...  
... Rile of th...  
... from Otr...  
... At the  
... *Prius*, and  
... *pix's* Race  
... Turkey at  
... Oxygian F...  
... whether m...  
... Tangrolip...  
... determine...  
... allow'd a...  
... possib'd...  
... that time...  
... himself ag...  
... his wife's...  
... by Flight...  
... with his F...  
... Equipage...  
... But it seem...  
... turning to...  
... ed in the...  
... his Design...  
... *Ertogru* ab...  
... Land of S...  
... feed his F...  
... lowers, and...  
... wherein the...  
... fore had a...  
... Founder of...  
... of *Erangul*...  
... penetrating...  
... Warring ag...  
... Cattle in th...  
... ty, and after...  
... the Title of...  
... Wars, that...  
... the greatest...  
... ing taken P...  
... Kingdom.  
... by his Son...  
... the *Hellspon*...  
... Footing in...  
... never alter...  
... who took A...  
... and *Rugaria*...  
... cceeded by...  
... *stantimpe*,...  
... going on in...  
... stop'd in his

He removed his Seat into Thrace, and the Succession of this Monarchy continu'd here, after it was terminated in Italy. But as the numerous Swarms of Goths and other Northern Nations had overrun Spain and Italy, to the Hunns, Goths, Slavi, &c. so much infested the Eastern Empire in Europe, as the Sarazins did in Africa and Asia, inasmuch that the latter Emperors had little more than the Title of that Dignity (their Dominions and Power being reduc'd to a small Compass) before the Turks attack'd them.

Of the Origin of the Turks we shall have occasion to speak in our Account of Turcomania. And of the Rise of Mahomet in our Account of Arabia, where we shall shew that the Mahometan Empire was begun by the Sarazins, who had held it 400 Years, before the Turks under Tangrolipix got possession of Persia, and thence intul'd the Sarazins. That both Turks and Sarazins were worshippers of the Tatars, who Conquer'd Persia, Assyria, &c. will be shewn in its proper place; and therefore to avoid Repetition, we shall here only speak of the Rise of the present Race of Turkish Kings descend'd from Ottoman.

At the time that Haalon the Tartar Conquer'd Persia, and Expell'd Cassanes, the last of Tangrolipix's Race, there was another small Kingdom of Turkey at Macban in Persia, under the Head of the Oguzian Family, which was an Honourable Race; whether more Ancient than the Seluccian, of which Tangrolipix descend'd, or second to that, I cannot determine: it was at least so considerable as to be allow'd a Regal Power in that small Dominion it posses'd. Selman, who was the Sultan of it at that time, An. 1260. having little Hopes to protect himself against so formidable a Power, thought it his wisest Course to avoid the Rage of the Tartars by Flight; and accordingly retir'd into Asia Minor with his Family, Friends and Cattle, with forty Equipage in Carts, and Tents for their Habitations. But it seems he was not easy there; for he was returning to Persia, when he was by Misfortune drown'd in the Euphrates. Some of his Family pursu'd his Design, and return'd into Persia; but his Son Brigeul abode where he was, and beg'd a piece of Land of Saladin the Turkish Sultan of Iconium, to feed his Flocks in. He had a good Train of Followers, and was able to assist the Sultan in his Wars, wherein they did him very signal Service, and therefore had a large share in his Favour. Ottoman, the Founder of the present Turkish Empire, was the Son of Brigeul. He was a Person of great Courage, penetrating Judgment, and boundless Ambition; by Warring against the Christians, who posses'd many Cattles in those Parts, he acquir'd a petty Sovereignty, and after the Death of Saladin took upon himself the Title of Sultan; and was so successful in his Wars, that in the 28 Years he Reign'd he Conquer'd the greatest part of Phrygia and Bythinia; and having taken Prusa, he made it the Seat of the Turkish Kingdom. He Died in 1328. and was Succeeded by his Son Orchanes, in whose Time the Turks pass'd the Hellespont and took the City Gallipoli; which Footing in Europe being once obtain'd, they were never after driven out. To him succeeded Amurath, who took Adrianople, and Conquer'd part of Servia and Bulgaria. He Died An. 1390. and was succeeded by his Son Bajazet, who laid Siege to Constantinople, Ravag'd Walachia and Theffaly, and was going on in a furious Torrent of Conquest, but was stop'd in his Career by Tamarlain the Tartar, who

after a bloody Fight Defeated his Army and took him Prisoner. Mahomet, the youngest Son of Bajazet, and Amurath II the Son of Mahomet, Reign'd successively till the Year 1450. at which time began to Reign the Great Mahomet II. who took Constantinople. That fatal Conquest happen'd A. D. 1453. since which time Constantinople has always been the Seat of the Ottoman Empire. A particular Account of the Progress of their Arms would be too long to set down here; but the Reader will be able to gather it up out of the Accounts we have given in the Description of these Countries.

The present Boundaries of TURKEY in EUROPE, are the River Niefter or Tula, and the Carpath Mountains, which divide it from Poland on the North; the Archipelago, the Gulf of Lepanto, and the Ionian Sea on the South; the Euxine or Black Sea with the Thracian Bosphorus, and the Propontis on the East; and Transylvania, Hungaria, Slavonia and Croatia on the West, comprehending in the whole these Countries, viz.

GREECE, which is subdivided into Five Countries, viz.

1. Macedon,
2. Theffaly,
3. Achaia,
4. Epirus,
5. Albania.

To which must be added, (being always reckon'd part of Greece) tho' now not subject to the Turks.

6. The MOREA, or Peloponnesus.

The Provinces of ROMANIA, BULGARIA, SERVIA, BOSNIA, and part of DALMATIA.

The Republick of RAGUSA, Tributary to the Provinces of WALACHIA, MOLDAVIA, the Turkey. BESSERABIA or BUDZACK Tartary. The Allies of the Turkey.

OCCACOW, CRIM and MINOR Tartaries:

Islands on the Coasts of GREECE, viz.

|                    |                           |
|--------------------|---------------------------|
| In the Ionian Sea, | In the Mediterranean Sea, |
| Corfu,             | Antipachfu,               |
| Cefalonia,         | St. Maura,                |
| Zant,              | Ithica,                   |
| Pachfu,            | Colombos.                 |
|                    | CANDIA, Ciego, Saptenza.  |

The Cyclades Inf. viz.

Milo, Pario, Naxia, Mergo, Sdiller, Tono, Andro.

In the Aegean Sea,

Termia, &c. Negropont, Egina, Coluri, Sciro, Lemnos, Tasso,

In the Archipelago,

And many other smaller Islands.

CHAP.

e.



E. A.

ell Tect

ia

ASIA

- 20. Andro
- 21. Calymna
- 22. Oie de Lem
- 23. Siano
- 24. Scapelo
- 25. Piper
- 26. Calandri
- 27. Lemnos
- 28. Nimbri
- 29. Tenedo
- 30. Metelina
- 31. Scio
- 32. Samos
- 33. Rhodora
- 34. S. P. de Rhodora
- 35. Lero
- 36. Carmina
- 37. Lango
- 38. Coru

these Parts Populous of luxury and Animosities; ie, and by weaken'd, Macedonians, de all these But still fo stantine the Great,

## C H A P. II.

Of GREECE, *hodie* Rumelia.

GREECE is judg'd to have been the part of Europe first Inhabited, which its early flourishing State, together with its Neighbourhood to Asia, from whence we know all the Earth was Peopled, give very good Grounds to believe. Ancient History is full of the Actions of the many Nations that Inhabited these Parts; and the Learned World is still indebted to the many Wise Philosophers of this Country, whose Writings continue to be most instructive to Mankind. To say nothing of its Celebrated Historians, Orators and Poets; the Wisdom of its Lawgivers, the Valour of its Captains, and Morality of its Inhabitants, are sufficiently known to every body that knows any thing of Antiquity: In short, Greece was anciently the most Celebrated Region of the Universe, surpassing all others in Arms, Arts and Science. It was for many Ages divided into many small Kingdoms and States, till Philip King of Macedon, and Alexander his Son, reduced it all to his Subjection. This Kingdom was afterwards pull'd down by the Romans, and Greece made a Province of the Empire, as it continu'd (but mangled by the Goths and Huns) till the Turks over-run it; these are its present Masters, and have effac'd all its Ancient and Magnificent Monuments, as well as reduc'd the People to the most servile Slavery, and ignorant Stupidity.

The ancient Name of this Country was *Hellas*, which the Latins chang'd into *Græcia*, and the Turks now call *Rumelia*. But it must be remember'd that the ancient *Hellas* comprehended only that Province, since nam'd *Achaia*, and by the Turks is call'd *Livadia*; but that Name is often extended and made to mean the whole Country, which is seated between the 36 and 43 Degree of Latitude, and between the 37 and 45 Degree of Longitude: Bounded on the North by *Romania*, *Bulgaria* and *Servia*, whence it is divided by a Chain of Mountains, whose Eastern part was call'd *Scandus* by the Ancients; on the South by the *Mediterranean* Sea; on the East the *Archipelago*; and on the West the *Adriatick* Sea, or Gulph of *Venice* bounds it. Extending in Length, from the Mountains above-mention'd in the North, to Cape *Caghia* in the *Mærea*, in the South, 100 German

Leagues, according to *Cluverius*, which makes 400 English Miles; and its utmost Breadth he reckons to be 89 German Leagues, i. e. 356 Miles.

The AIR is exceeding Temperate and Healthy; and the SOIL very Fruitful, abounding with Corn, Wine, delicious Fruits, and great Herds of Cattle, together with Fowl and Venison in great plenty.

The CHRISTIAN RELIGION was planted in Greece immediately after the Death of our Saviour, by St. Paul and Timothy, and it flourish'd there for many Ages with more Purity than in the Western Church, producing many Champions for the Faith, and venerable Fathers, whose Writings convey to us the Discipline and Doctrine of the Church in its Native Purity: Of which Religion there hath been a continu'd Succession to this time; but since the Turks have been Masters, and made the People Slaves, its State is much declin'd.

The Ancient LANGUAGE of Greece is still known to us, being preserv'd in the Writings of *Aristotle*, *Plato*, *Xenophon*, *Herodotus*, *Thucydides*, *Plutarch*, *Demosthenes*, *Æschines*, *Isocrates*, *Hesiod*, *Homer*, *Sophocles*, *Aristophanes*, and many other Philosophers, Historians, Orators and Poets; and has been deservedly esteem'd as well by the Romans in their most flourishing State, as by all Europe ever since: And to us Christians it is particularly Valuable, by being the Language of the Gospels and the rest of the New Testament, whereby we receive the means of Eternal Salvation. The Greek was spoken in five different Dialects, viz. the *Attick*, the *Doric*, the *Æolic*, the *Ionic*, and the Common Dialect; and was the most Manly, Haughty, Comprehensive, and yet most Sweet and Mellow of any Language extant. But the Modern Greek is so far chang'd by the mixture of Foreign Languages, that the Genuine Style is very little understood among the present Inhabitants.

Because this Country is very much mention'd in ancient History, and the Classick Authors, we shall set down its ancient Division, according to *Cluverius* and *Laurenburger*, before we proceed to its State, viz.

Ancient Greece was Divided into Five Parts, viz. HELLAS, THESSALIA, MACEDONIA, EPIRUS, and PELOPONNESUS. Which were Subdivided thus,

*Hellas* vel *Græcia* propria, ut & *Achaia*, was divided into these Regions.

Ætolia,  
Locris Ozolæa,  
Doris,  
Phocia,  
Megaris,  
Attica,  
Bœotia,  
Orchomenus,  
Locris Epicnemidia,

The chief Cities, and Places Teste *Cluverio*.

Chalcis, Chalydon, Olenus.  
Naupactus, now Lepanto.  
Boeum, Cytinium, Pindus.  
Anticyra, Chyrrha, Pythia, Delphi, Parnassus.  
Megara, Eleusis.  
Marathon, ATHENS.  
Theſſia, Lebædia, Cheronea, THEBÆ, Plataea.  
Delium, Aulis, Leuctra, Oſium, Heliœum.  
Cnemides, Opus, Elafia, Lilea.

Theſſia.

Thessalia  
which  
reckon'd  
cedon.

Macedonia,  
Pæ

Epirus, qui  
dict

Peloponnesus hoc

Macedon, whe  
Towns are o

Albania, now

|                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Thessalia vel Æmonia</i> ,<br>which is sometimes<br>reckon'd part of Ma-<br>cedon. | { <i>Thessaly proper</i> ,<br><i>Ethiopia</i> ,<br><i>Pelagias</i> ,<br><i>Magnesia</i> ,<br><i>Phthiotis</i> ,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | { <i>Hypata</i> , <i>Sofenes</i> , <i>Cypara</i> ,<br>§ <i>Goraphi</i> , <i>Phelus</i> , <i>Tricca</i> , <i>Ætinum</i> , <i>Philippi</i> ,<br>§ <i>Pharsalia</i> ,<br><i>Pythium</i> , <i>Atrax</i> ,<br>§ <i>Zolus</i> , <i>Hermenium</i> , <i>Castanea</i> , <i>Melibea</i> , <i>Methone</i> ,<br>§ <i>Thermopylae</i> ,<br>§ <i>Phibia</i> , <i>Thesbe</i> , <i>Thessal</i> , <i>Echinus</i> , <i>Larissa</i> , <i>Demetrias</i> ,<br>§ <i>Pagasa</i> , <i>Tompe</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <i>Macedonia, Æmathia an-</i><br><i>rea dict.</i>                                     | { <i>Taulantia</i> ,<br><i>Elymiota</i> ,<br><i>Orellis</i> ,<br><i>Dassareta</i> ,<br><i>Æmathia</i> ,<br><i>Ægea</i> ,<br><i>Pieria</i> ,<br><i>Mygdonia</i> ,<br><i>Paraxia</i> ,<br><i>Chalcidica</i> ,<br><i>Amphraxis</i> ,<br><i>Bisaltæ</i> ,<br><i>Edonij</i> ,<br><i>Orbeli</i> ,<br><i>Sintici</i> ,<br><i>Pelagones</i> ,<br><i>Lyncistæ</i> ,<br><i>Jororum</i> ,<br><i>Almopum</i> ,<br><i>Ætræorum</i> ,<br><i>Eordeorum</i> . | { <i>Æpidamnium vel Dyrrachium</i> , <i>Apollonia</i> , <i>Aulon</i> ,<br><i>Ælimaca</i> , <i>Bullis</i> ,<br><i>Grytone</i> ,<br><i>Lycnidos</i> , <i>Evoia</i> ,<br><i>Pella</i> ,<br><i>Ædessa</i> , <i>Idomena</i> , <i>Scydra</i> , <i>Europus</i> , <i>Tyrissa</i> ,<br><i>Pidna</i> , <i>Phylace</i> , <i>Dion</i> ,<br><i>Antigonia</i> , <i>Phylæ</i> , <i>Caribabia</i> , <i>Leta</i> , <i>Terpilus</i> ,<br><i>Antigone</i> , <i>Pellone</i> , <i>Cassandra</i> , <i>Torone</i> ,<br><i>Augæa</i> , <i>Singus</i> , <i>Acanthus</i> ,<br><i>Thessalonica</i> , <i>Stagira</i> ,<br><i>Euporda</i> , <i>Ossa</i> , <i>Calliteræ</i> ,<br><i>Amphipolis</i> , <i>Scotusa</i> , <i>Parga</i> ,<br><i>Gariscus</i> ,<br><i>Heraclea</i> , <i>Paracolis</i> , <i>Trifolus</i> ,<br><i>Stobi</i> ,<br><i>Heraclea</i> ,<br><i>Jorum</i> , <i>Alorus</i> ,<br><i>Europas</i> , <i>Albanopolis</i> , <i>Apfalus</i> ,<br><i>Ætræum</i> ,<br><i>Daulia</i> , <i>Dibolia</i> , <i>Scampis</i> ,<br><i>Dolone</i> . |
| <i>Epirus, qui &amp; Albania</i> ,<br><i>dict.</i>                                    | { <i>Molossia</i> ,<br><i>Dryopis</i> ,<br><i>Chaonia</i> ,<br><i>Thesprotia</i> ,<br><i>Cassiopeæ</i> ,<br><i>Dolopia</i> ,<br><i>Almene</i> ,<br><i>Amphilochia</i> ,<br><i>Acranania</i> ,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | { <i>Oricum</i> , <i>Antigonia</i> , <i>Panormus</i> , <i>Elæus</i> ,<br><i>Butthum</i> ,<br><br><i>Nicopolis</i> ,<br><i>Amphilochia</i> , <i>Argos-Amphil</i> ,<br><i>Ambracia</i> , <i>Ægium</i> , <i>Leucas</i> , <i>Stratos</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <i>Peloponnesus hodie Morea</i> .                                                     | { <i>Achaia, propr. dict.</i> ,<br><i>Elis</i> ,<br><i>Messenia</i> ,<br><i>Arcadia</i> ,<br><i>Laconia</i> ,<br><i>Argia</i> ,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | { <i>Corinthus</i> ,<br><i>Olympia</i> , <i>Cyllene</i> ,<br><i>Messene</i> , <i>Pylus</i> ,<br><i>Tægea</i> , <i>Stimphalus</i> , <i>Mantinea</i> , <i>Megalopolis</i> ,<br>§ <i>LACÆDEMON</i> vel <i>Sparta</i> , <i>Leuctrium</i> ,<br>§ <i>Amyclæ</i> ,<br><i>Argos</i> , <i>Hippium</i> , <i>Nemea</i> , <i>Troezen</i> , <i>Epidauros</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

## GREECE in its present State thus divided.

|                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Macedon</i> , wherein these<br>Towns are of Note. | { <i>Salonicchi</i> ,<br><i>Amphipoli</i> ,<br><i>Iderocephala</i> ,<br><i>Philippi</i> ,<br><i>Cavalla</i> ,<br><i>Contessa</i> ,<br><i>Pella</i> ,<br><i>Strymon</i> ,<br><i>Stagira</i> , | <i>Epirus</i> .                      | { <i>Preveza</i> ,<br><i>Chimera</i> ,<br><i>Larta</i> ,<br><i>Butrinto</i> ,<br><i>Parga</i> ,<br><i>Ægium</i> ,                                                                                                           |
| <i>Albania</i> , now <i>Arnaut</i> .                 | { <i>Scutari</i> ,<br><i>Durazzo</i> ,<br><i>la Valona</i> ,<br><i>Ducagini</i> ,<br><i>Aleffio</i> ,<br><i>Albanopoli</i> ,<br><i>Croja</i> ,<br><i>Lycnidos</i> ,                          | <i>Thessaly</i> , now <i>Yanna</i> . | { <i>Larisa</i> ,<br><i>Armiro</i> ,<br><i>Volo</i> ,<br><i>Pharsalus</i> ,<br><i>Scotusa</i> ,<br><i>Tricala</i> ,<br><i>Demetriada</i> ,<br><i>Yanna</i> ,<br><i>Gomfi</i> ,<br><i>Zitton</i> ,<br><i>Mount Olympus</i> . |

M m n

Achaia

Achaia, now Livadia.

Lepanto.  
 Delphi or Castri.  
 Abiens or Setine.  
 Maraton.  
 Thebes or Stives.  
 Aulis.  
 Megara.  
 Livadia.  
 Orchomeno.  
 The Dardaneli.  
 Helicon & Parnassus.

## M A C E D O N

Sometime call'd *Emathia*, from *Emathius* one of its Kings; took its present Name from *Macedon*, the Grandson of *Deucaion*, as *Solinus*, or more particularly, Son of *Jupiter* and *Thyie* the Daughter of *Deucalion*, as *Stephanus*; but by *Cluverius* rather thought to be deriv'd from *Mygdonia*, a Province of this Country. Was a considerable Kingdom Founded by *Ceraunius*, and of above 400 Years standing before *Philip* extended its Bounds, and added *Thessaly* with part of *Epirus* and *Albania* to it: but his Son *Alexander*, firnam'd the Great, rais'd it to the highest pitch of Grandeur; for he not only subdu'd all Greece and Thrace, but also conquer'd *Asia*, *Egypt* and *Lybia*, so that his Empire extended from the *Danube* to the River *Indus*, and from the *Black* to the *Red* Sea.

The ancient Bounds of *Macedonia propria*, were Thrace and Mount *Scedrus* on the North, which divided it from the Upper *Masis* and *Myricum*; on the West the *Adriatick* Sea; on the South *Epirus* and *Thessaly*. Its ancient Division we have already set down; but when *Paulus Aemilius* the Roman General had overcome *Perseus* the last Macedonian King (which happen'd A. M. 3782. U. C. 55, after the first erecting this Monarchy by *Ceraunius*, 643, and before Christ 168 Years) and made this a Province of the Empire; it was divided into four Provinces or Regions, *Teste Livio*: The first, which border'd on Thrace, was subdivided into four Parts, *Edonis*, *Odomintice*, *Bisaltia* and *Sintica*, seated on the River *Styrmen*. In the second Region were nine Parts, *Orbelia*, *Aimopia*, part of *Paeonia*, *Garia*, *Pelagonia*, *Mygdonia*, *Amphraxitis*, *Chalcidicea* and *Praxia*. In the third were six Parts, *Pieria*, *Botticea*, *Emathia*, *Lyneestis*, part of *Paeonia* and *Asseis*. In the fourth and last Region, which was the Western part, and lay on the *Ionian* or *Adriatick* Sea, were twelve or rather ten Parts, *Albania*, *Taulantia*, *Elymiotia*, *Eordetia*, *Dassareta*, *Pactyae*, *Dewriopus*, *Pelagonia*, *Stymphalia* and *Orestis*.

The present *Macedon* is bounded on the West by *Albania*, on the East by several Bays of the *Archipelago*, on the North by *Romania* and *Bulgaria*, on the South by *Thessaly*. It is Rich in divers Mines of Gold; abounds with Corn, Pasture, Cattle, Venison: and in some Parts Wine and Oyl. Here are many Mountains and Rivers, but none very Large or Remarkable, except Mount *Athos*, whereof we shall speak in its place. By the Turks, *Macedon* is divided into three Parts, viz. 1. *Tamboli*, which contains the first and second Region of the *Romani*. 2. *Comenditavi*, part of the third Region. And 3. *Macedon*, which is the greatest part of the third Region. The chief Cities are,

*Thessalonica*, commonly call'd *Salonichi*, heretofore the Capital of the second Region of *Macedon*, now the Metropolis of the whole, and the Seat of the Turkish Præfect, stands on the Bottom of a Bay, to which it gives Name, in the Latitude of 41. 20. Longitude 43. 200 Miles East from the Coast of the *Adriatick* Sea, 350 West from *Constantinople*, 180 South from the *Danube*, and 100 North from the Isthmus of the *Morea*. The City was anciently call'd *Thermia*, and the Bay *Sinus Thermicus*, and it was formerly adorn'd with many sumptuous publick Building, whereof only a Triumphant Arch remains. *St. Paul* preach'd the Gospel and wrote two Epistles to the People of this City; all which denote its ancient Splendor, and tho' by many Revolutions and the Turkish Government it be somewhat reduced, it is however still a very considerable Place, being a Celebrated Emporium, and a large and populous City, inhabited by *Christians* and *Jews*, as well as *Turks*; and bears the Title of a Metropolitane See. It is encompass'd with old Walls, which are reckon'd to be four Leagues in Circuit, and defended by a Citadel on a Hill on one side, and two Forts on the other. The *Christians* have 30 Churches, and 5 Convents; and the *Jews* 36 Synagogues, and 2 Colleges where to their Youth resort from all Parts to Study: The Churches are stately, especially that of *St. Mary*; but the *Turks* have taken that as well as *St. Demetrius* the Cathedral, *St. Sophia* and *St. Gabriel* for Mosques. There is a great Traffick here, and the Haven is much resorted to, for Silk, Leather, Iron, Cotton, Wax, Honey, Wooll, Corn, &c. which is chiefly carry'd on by the *Jews*, who are numerous and wealthy. *Salonichi* was first built by *Cassander* and *Thessalonica*, Daughter to King *Philip*, and Sister to *Alexander the Great*. It was the Birth-place of *Eustathius*, who wrote the Comment on *Homer*, of *Constantius Hermenopolis*, *Demetrius Cronodius*, and *Theodorus Gaza*. It always underwent the Fate of *Macedon*, and so was subject to the Greek Emperors, from whom it was snatch'd in 1180. by *William King of Sicily*; but soon recover'd by *Andronicus Paleologus*, and sold to the Republick of *Venice*, in 1313. from whom Sultan *Amurath II.* took it, and the *Turks* have ever since possess'd it.

*Amphipolis* Tur. *Emboli*, sometime the Capital of *Macedon*, stands upon the River *Styrmen*, which a little below falls into a Bay of the *Archipelago*, and gave Name to it; 60 Miles from *Salonichi* to the North East. It was heretofore known by the Names of *Orbis Martia*, and *Novem Vici*, and is often mention'd in ancient History; for *Asiagoras* the Milesian flying from *Darius*, endeavour'd to settle here, but was oppos'd by the *Edonii*; the *Athenians* plant'd a Colony here, which were cut off by the *Thracians*; afterwards *Agion* the Son of *Nicias* repell'd the *Edonii*, and plant'd a Colony. It is an Archbishop's See, and inhabited by some *Christians*; but it has now only its ancient Grandeur to brag on.

*Siderocassa*, *Sidrus*, *Syderos* & *Seydra*, Prot. a small Town, notable for its Neighbouring Gold-Mines, which were discover'd in King *Philip's* Time, and yielded him 1000 Talents every Year; they are still wrought, and afford the Grand Seigneur a considerable Revenue. It is a Bishop's See, and stands on the South East of *Salonichi*, near Mount *Athos*.

*Philipp.*

*Philippi* or *Pangcu*, on North from fought in its *Cassius* the *Marc Antony* is testified other Ruins was plant'd with a of Scripture; of small Hab *Centessa* an Bay (which r do both give di *Centessa*, w h first gav which it stand *Stagira*, now *Aristotle*, itan Bay.

Mount *Athos* Height: *Pom* Clouds, above *Piny* says, I as the Island l stands on a P tween the Gul Sinus *Singitri* miles East from Stadia brood, *Athos* is somet Monte *Santo*, ti on it, mostly o to fully flock d and are so well staninople, Ele Pelas 30 miles now call'd *Zuck* (4, tho' that be near it) is judg lip and *Alexan* Buildings daily

A I B

Between *Ma* the *Venetian* Gul by the *Turks* ca *Albania* Proper, *Epirus* which is South, as the *M* *Servia* do on the from North to West. The SO Wine, Flax, an and Salt dug ou tants make *Tapi* dines they vend

This with *Epi* Prince *George* Co whole mighty V in History: W he oppos'd the Baites over the try to the *Veneri* tain the Island by *Malcomer II.*

*Philippi* or *Filippo*, a City at the foot of Mount *Pangæus*, on the Confines of *Thrace*, 20 or 30 miles North from *Amphipolis*, is famous for the Battle fought in its neighbouring Plains, where *Brutus* and *Cassius* the Murderers of *Cæsar* were defeated by *Marc Antony* and *Octavius*. Its ancient Splendor is testified by an Amphitheatre almost entire, and other Ruins of Sumptuous Buildings. Christianity was planted there by *St. Paul*, and the People honour'd with an Epistle, which is part of our Canon of Scripture; 'tis still an Archbishop's See, but a place of small Habitation.

*Contessa* and *Cavalla*, seated on the *Strymonian* Bay (which runs between *Thrace* and Mount *Atbos*) do both give Names to it, being by some call'd *Golfo di Contessa*, and by others *de Cavalla*. *Strymon*, which first gave Name to this Bay and the River on which it stands; is a little distant from *Amphipolis*, *Stagira*, now *Libanova*, famous for the Birth of *Aristotle*, stands on the West Shore of the same Bay.

Mount *Atbos* is often mention'd in Antiquity for its Height: *Pomp. Mela* tells us, That it rises into the Clouds, above the lower Region of the Air: And *Pliny* says, Its Evening Shadow reaches as far as the Island *Lemnos*, which is 60 miles distant: It stands on a Promontory jetting into the Sea, between the Gulph of *Strymonium* or *Contessa*, and the *Sinus Singitius* or *Golfo di Monte Santo*, about 70 miles East from *Saloniki*: The *Isthmus*, which is 12 Stadia broad, *Xerxes* dug through, and from thence *Atbos* is sometimes call'd an Island. It is now Nam'd *Monte Santo*, from 24 Monasteries which stand upon it, mostly of the Order of *S. Basil*; these are so fully stock'd with the Monks of the Greek Church, and are so well esteem'd, that the Patriarch of *Constantinople*, Elects all his Bishops out of them.

*Pella* 30 miles South-West from *Thessalonica*, and now call'd *Ziciria*, (and by others *Geniza* or *Zaniza*), tho' that be only a new Town of the Turks built near it) is judg'd to have been a Royal Seat of *Philip* and *Alexander*, which the Marbles and Royal Buildings daily dug up do Testify.

### ALBANIA *hodie*. Arnaut.

Between *Macedon* and the most Eastern part of the *Venetian* Gulph, and near its Mouth, lies *Albania*, by the Turks call'd *Arnaut*: It is sometimes call'd *Albania* Proper, or Upper, to distinguish it from *Epirus* which is the Lower, and bounds it on the South, as the Mountains, *Marinas*, or *Argentaro*, and *Serria* do on the North. It extends about 160 miles from North to South, and about 100 from East to West. The SOIL is Fertile, producing Generous Wine, Flax, and Cotton, as also Wax in the Woods, and Salt dug out of the Mountains. The Inhabitants make Tapestry, which with the other Commodities they vend abroad.

This with *Epirus*, was the Country of the Famous Prince *George Castriot*, commonly call'd *Scanderbeg*, whose mighty Valour against the Turks is Celebrated in History: With a small Army for many Years, he oppos'd the whole Turkish Power, and gain'd 22 Battles over them. At his Death he left his Country to the *Venetians*, but they were not able to maintain the Inland part of it, which was soon reduc'd by *Mahomet II.* whose Successors have held it for the

last two Ages. The People are eminently Valiant, and their Horses exceeding Swift, so that their Cavalry are made use of by Turks. The chief Towns are

*Scutari*, *Scodra*, Turc. *Iskodar* the Metropolis, is seated on a Rock, near a Lake, whence issues the River *Bojana*, 25 miles North from the *Venetian* Gulph, about 20 from the Frontiers of *Dalmatia*, and 70 from *Ragusa* to the East, 240 from *Saloniki* to the West, and about 40 from the Mountains to the South. *Baudand* says, It was the Seat of the ancient Kings of *Illyricum*: It is now a good large City, defended with a Castle seated on a Hill, and has been for these 200 Years Subject to the Turks. But the Christians have however a Bishop here, and some Churches.

*Ducagni*, *Ducagnium*, stands on the East side of the River *Drino*, 25 miles from *Scutari* to the East.

*Alessio*, *Lissus*, stands on the same River, 30 miles below *Ducagni*, near its Mouth into the *Adriatick* Sea, and forms a Bay now call'd the Gulph of *Drino*, anciently the *Illyric* Bay. It is by some reckon'd the Capital of *Albania*, and is particularly famous for the Sepulchre of *Scanderbeg*, who died here in 1467, and even the Turks have such veneration for him, that they carry away pieces of his Tomb for Relicks, and esteem it as a Charm to animate their Courage in Battle: It is fenced with a Castle, and is the Seat of a Bishop; but Subject to the Turks.

*Dolcigno*, *Dulcinium*, *Olcinium*, *seu* *Ulcinium*, is a safe Port Town, with a Castle, seated on the Gulf of *Venice*, 30 miles South-West from *Scutari*, and 40 West from *Alessio*.

*Antivari*, *Antibatum*, another Port Town seated on a Rock, 10 miles West from *Dolcigno*.

*Croja*, *Croia*, or *Crua*, by *Brietius* still the Metropolis of *Albania*, is an impregnable and inaccessible Fort, seated on the River *Lizane*, 30 miles South from *Alessio*, and as many East from the Sea. By reason of its Strength it was chosen by *Scanderbeg*, for his place of Residence, and by him strongly defended against the frequent Attacks of the Turks; but a few Years after his Death they took it.

*Durazzo*, *Draczi*, the *Dyrrhacium* of the Romans, and *Epidamnus* more anciently; is a noted Sea Port on the Gulph of *Venice*, at the Mouth of the River *Argentaro*, 20 miles South from the Gulph of *Drino*, and 40 South-West from *Alessio*: It is a large, and was formerly a very fair City; Memorable for the Exile of *Cicero* in it, and the Landing of *Pompey* (when he retir'd before *Cæsar*) from *Brundisium* in *Italy*, over against which it stands, and this was therefore the common Passage thither. In early times, viz. A. U. C. 315, this City was Besieg'd by a Company of *Banditti* or *Corsairs*, and the Citizens implor'd the assistance of the *Corinthians*, who were defeated by the *Corsairs*, and these assisted by the *Athenians*, which gave occasion to the *Corinthian* War, and became at last the Leaven as it were of the great *Peloponnesian* War, so famous in the Greek History. Latterly it has been Subject to the Turks, since the time of *Bajazet II.* who took it, but it is not much Inhabited by reason of the unwhollomness of the Air.

*Albanopoli*, an Inland Town seated not far from the head of the River *Drino*, 70 miles East from *Durazzo*, and as many South East from *Ducagni*, was anciently the Capital of *Albania*, but now destroy'd and but a small Town.

*Ocryda*, *Lychnidæ*, Turc. *Guisandel*, seated upon a Lake of the same Name, whence issues the River

M m m 2 Drino.



*Drino*, 25 miles South from *Albanopoli*, and 80 South-East from *Dura* &c; an Archbishop's See; but now Subject to the *Turks*.

*La Valona, Aulen, Prol. Aulen Navalls, stands on the Mouth of the Gulph of Venice, 40 miles from Duraço, and 60 from the Gulph of Drino to the South, and 80 from Orizda to the West. It is a very capacious Port, and was formerly a place of Strength, but the Turks took it from the Venetians, and held it till the late War, when in the Year 1690, they deserted it, upon the taking of Canina, by the Venetians, and the appearance of their Army before it.*

Over against *Valona*, about 2 Leagues to Sea, stands the *Rocky Island* of *Safeno*, a deserted place, and frequented by none but *Turkish Pirates*.

*EPIRVS*, or *Canina*.

On the South of *Albania*, along the Coast of the *Ionian* Sea, lies *Epirus* (call'd by some *Albania* Inferior, and by others *Canina*, which Name others restrain to the North-part of *Epirus*) having *Theffaly* on the North East, and *Achaia* on the South-East. It is from South East to North-West near 100 miles in Length, and about 60 in Breadth. It is divided from *Albania* by the Mountains *Chimera*, *olim*, *Montes Aecereaurani*, or the *Ceraunian* Mountains, which by reason of their great height were often torn by Thunder; and from *Theffaly* by the Mountains, *Mezquo*, *olim*, *Monti Pindus*, and from *Achaia* by the River *Abolus*, now *Caroti*. The Soil is good, and especially on Mount *Chimera* the Cattle are exceed well Pa. ned.

This Country was Anciently Subject to its own Princes; then was United to the Kingdom of Macedonia, afterwards Subjected to the Romans, and by them very much Ravag'd by reason the Inhabitants often Revolted. Then again to its own Princes, and now to the Turks, except some Places which the Venetians have regain'd in the late War.

In the Ancient Account of *Albania*, this comprehended the Provinces of *Cbaonia*, *Thesprotia*, *Ainea*, *Dilepia*, *Amphilochia*, and *Acarania*. And in the middle of it in the Province of *Thesprotia*, stood the famous City *Dolona*, wherein were Trees that Answer'd, and Vocal Oaks, as the Poets relate. The chief Towns at present are,

*Chimera*, a very strong Town, Seated In the North part of *Epirus* on the Mouth of the Gulf of *Venice*, near the Confines of *Albania*, 80 miles from *Durazzo* to the South, and 20 from the Island *Corfu* to the North. It is a well built City, and a Place of Trade, the Capital of a Territory of the same Name, and the See of a Bishop, but Subject to the *Turks*.

*Butrinto, Butirretum, five, Butirrotus*, a Port Town over against the Island *Corfu* 35 miles South-East from *Ciutnera*, 100 from the Mountains to the South, and 60 from *Larta* to the North-East. It was formerly a considerable, but now an ordinary Town, and chiefy by *Euthemius*, by reason of the abundance of Fish in the Bay to which it gives Name. It is the See of a Bishop, but has been subject to the *Turks* above 100 Years.

*Peiga, Torone, a Port-Town, with a Castle Sub-  
ject to the Venetians, stands also over-against Corfu.*

20 miles South from *Butrinto*; the *Venetians* gave the Inhabitants the **Two Islands** on the South of *Cerfu*, call'd *Pachfu*, and *Anti-Pachfu*, wherein is very Fat Pasture.

*Larva*, or *Ambracia*, *Amiricia*, and *Arta*. It grew up out of the Ruins of the Ancient City *Ambracia*, sometime the Regal Seat of the Kings of *Epirus*; others make *Ambracia* a different Place. It is feated at the bot. om of the *Sinus Ambracianus* new Gulf of *Larva*, 20 miles from the Sea, 60 from *Burrino*, and 140 from *Durazzo* to the South-East, 60 from *Lepanto* to the North-West, and 200 from *Saloniki* to the South West.

*Preveza*, Situated at the Mouth of the Gulf, 20 Miles West from *Larva*, and 40 South East from the Island *Corfu*, stands in the place of the Ancient City *Nicopolis*. It was a place of Strength, and posses'd by the *Turks* till the Year 1684. when the *Venetian* General *Morofini* took it, and by the Treaty of *Carlowitz* it was agreed to be demolished.

Over-againſt it on the Mouth of the ſame Bay ſtands *Adium*, now *Cape Figalo*, Famous for the Naval Battle between *Marc Antony* and *Auguſtus*, formerly an Eminent City, wherein ſtood a Temple of *Apollo*, now an ordinary Sea Port and Promontory.

The Island *CORFU*, *Coreya* ut et *Phaacia*, lies in the *Ionian* Sea, over-against the Coast of *Epirus*, but a few Leagues from it, and 30 Leagues from the Coast of *Italy*, extending from South-East to North-West about 40 miles. It was anciently inhabited by a sort of *Corfiari*: and the People are mention'd in History, particularly in the *Corinthian* War above-mention'd. The Island is poss'd by the *Venetians*, to whom it has been subject ever since the Year 1382. and enjoys a most fertile Soil, producing Corn, Wine, Oyl, Honey, Flax, Salt, Medicinal Herbs, &c. It is divided into Four parts, and besides many Towns and Villages hath one good City. viz.

*Corfu*, Seated on the Eastern Coast over-against *Butrinto*, and in the Latitude of 40 Degrees; it has a very Capacious Port, and is guarded by Two Castles.

THESSALY, *Thessalía*.

The Country next adjoining to *Epirus* on the East between that and the *Ægean* Sea, and Gulf of *Salonica*, is *Thessaly*, anciently called *Æmonia*, and *Pyrrhæa*, according to *Bri-tius*. A large part of it is now called *Jan-nis*, and the other part *Com-mo-tani*. *Macedon* bounds it on the North, and *Al-ba-nia*, or *Libadia* on the South. From both which it is divided by Mountains, and also from *Epirus* by Mount *Pindus*, so that it is surrounded with them except on the East, where it opens to the Sea. It enjoys a Fertile Soil, and Healthy Air, and yields all sorts of Grain and Delicious Fruits, such as Oranges, Lemons, Figs, Pomegranates, Grapes, Olives, &c. The Ancient Inhabitants were Noted for their Courtesy, but accented of Gluttony and Sorcery. In the Tradition of those Times they were accounted the first that tam'd Horfes, and set out Ships. *Deucal-ion* Reign'd here contemporary, with *Cærops* the first King of *Athena*, in whose time happen'd the Deluge (by the overflowing of the River *Peneus*) known

by his Name, and mention'd in History. And to his Sons are attributed the Honour of giving Name to many parts of Greece, as *Hellen* to *Hellas*; *Doria* to the *Dorians*, near Mount *Parnassus*. *Xuthus* his Third Son was Father to *Achæus* Founder of the *Achæans*, and *Ion* from whom the *Ionians* or Inhabitants of *Attica*.

The Modern *Thessalians* are for the most part *Christians*, but Subject to the *Turk*, remarkable for their Comeliness and Warlike Disposition. The Extent of *Thessaly* is about 120 miles either way, and the chief Towns in it are;

*Larissa*, *Ture*. *Asabaka*, the Capital, seated on the Banks of the River *Peneus*, about 40 miles above its Mouth into the Gulph of *Saloniki*, 80 from *Saloniki* to the South, 50 from the Island *Negropont* to the North-West, and 100 from *Lepanto* to the North-East, and very near Mount *Olympus*. It is one of the most flourishing Cities of Greece; and hath been sometime honour'd with the Grand Seignior's Residence (especially during the War of *Candia*) who hath a Palace here in the upper part of the Town. It is the See of an Archbishop, and adorn'd with good Buildings, particularly a very fair Stone Bridge of Nine Arches over the River. This was the Birth-place of the famous *Achilles*. It was taken by the *Bulgarians* in 981. and by the *Turks* in the 15th. Century.

*Tricala* stands upon the same River *Peneus*, about 50 miles from *Larissa*, and was formerly Notable for a fine Temple Dedicated to *Esculapius*.

*Zanna*, from which all this part of the Country is Nam'd, is a well built City, Seated on a Lake of the same Name, 40 miles from *Tricala*, and as many North from *Lepanto*.

*Scotusa*, a small City, and the See of a Bishop, is seated 18 miles West from *Larissa*. In this place there was an Oracle of *Old*, not inferior to that of *Delphi*. And near it *Q. Flaminius* with the *Roman* Army obtain'd a signal Victory over *Philip* the Son of *Demetrius*.

*Pharsalus*, *Farsa*, Famous for the Battle fought in its Fields between *Pompey* and *Cesar*, wherein the former was intirely Debeated; whence *Lucan's* Poem of this Battle is intitled *Pharsalia*; is seated 30 miles South from *Larissa*, as many North from *Zeiton*, and is the See of an Archbishop. But we dare not determine this to be the Ancient *Pharalus*, because *Cuivrius* places that in *Bythia*, and then it ought to lie more to the Westward, and *Laurenburger* in his Map places it in *Pelagisa*, 50 miles North from *Larissa*, whereas *Saxton*, and the Modern Maps place *Pharsa*, as we have said in the midway between *Larissa* and *Zeiton*, and about 20 West from the Gulph of *Armiro*.

*Demetriada*, *Demetrius*, 50 milest South East from *Larissa*, seated upon the Gult which is sometimes call'd by its Name, otherwise Nam'd *Sinus Pelagicus*, or *Pegaseus* from the City.

*Pegasa*, now *Polo*, on the North-side of the same Bay, 20 miles East from *Demetriada*, 50 East from *Larissa*, and 40 North from the Island *Negropont*. It hath a spacious Harbour, and was a strong Fortrefs after the Ancient manner, and in the late War made use of by the *Turks*, for a Magazine for the Provisions they gather'd in the Neighbouring Provinces, till General *Moresini* took it, and found there a vast quantity of Victuals, and 27 Pieces of Cannon; which having carried off, he set Fire to the Magazines, Houses, and Mosques, and demolish'd the Walls.

*Armiro*, *Eretria*, at the bottom of the same Bay, and gives the present Name to it, being shid'd in the Modern Maps *Golfo del Armiro*, stands over-against *Demetriada*, 20 miles South from it, and 25 North from *Negropont*, is an Ancient place, being mention'd by *Strabo*, *Tauydidus*, *Polybius*, *Stephanus*, *Livy*, and others; and by some reckon'd the Port whence the *Argonauts* set Sail; and that it was here that *Xerxes* Fleet was so forely shatter'd by *Tempest*, that *Greece* was deliver'd from his intended Invasion.

*Zeiton*, or *Zeitton*, *Theba Pthioica*, or *Thessalica*, seated upon the *Sinum Malicum*, gives the Modern Name to that Bay which runs between, into the Land of *Thessaly* over-against *Negropont*, being now call'd *Golfo de Zeiton*, it stands 30 miles from *Armiro*, and near 60 from the River *Peneus* to the South, and 30 from the Shoar of *Negropont* to the West.

*Capo di san Georgia*, *Magnesia Promontorium*, a Cape with a Sea-Town on the North of the *Golfo del Armiro*, 20 miles from it, and 30 East from *Pegasa*, and not far from the Mount *Pelion*.

Before we leave *Thessaly*, we must take notice of Mount *Olympus* so Famed in Antiquity for its height, the Top reaching above the middle Region of the Air, it stands on the North of *Larissa*, and is a continued Ridge for many miles.

*Offa*, more to the South on the other side the River *Peneus*, and *Pelion* somewhat more to the East are Two other Notable Mountains. And between *Olympus* and *Offa* on the Banks of the River *Peneus*, lie the fruitful and pleasant Valleys of *Tempe*,

#### ACHAIA; HELLAS, sive Græcia Propria, hodie LIVADIA.

This Province tho' the last in our Description, may be reckon'd the most considerable part of Greece, as comprehending the famous Cities of *Thebes*, *Athens*, *Delphi*, *Pythia*, &c. also the Mountain *Parnassus*, *Helicon*, and other places most Eminent in Ancient History. And it is plain that it was Anciently esteem'd the principal part by its Name being Communicated to the Whole; and the Ancient Geographers by way of Excellence term this *Græcia Propria*. Its Name of *Achaia* seems to have been borrow'd from a small Province in *Peloponnesus* to call'd. And the present, of *Livadia*, is most probably taken from the Town to call'd, of which we shall speak in its Place.

*Achaia* lies on the South of *Thessaly*, from which it is divided by Mount *Oeta*, now *Laeba*, having on the South, the *Morea*, divided from it by the *Corinthicus Sinus*, now *Golfo di Lepanto*, the *Corinthian Isthmus*, and the *Mæro Saronicum*, now *Golfo di Engia*. On the West the *Ionian Sea*; on the N. W. by *Epirus*; and on the East the *Aegean Sea* and the *Euripan Strait*, which separates it from *Negropont*, and is thence denominat'd *Golfo de Negropont*. It is a Pleasant and Fruitful Country, extending from East to West along the Sea-Coast about 50 miles.

It was divided, as we have shewn in our Table of Ancient Greece, into Eight Parts: At present, being Subject to the *Turks*, who are not very Polite, we cannot pretend to let down any Division; but but the Principal Towns are,

THEBES,

**THEBES**, *Thebe*, Surnam'd *Beotica*, being the Capital of that Province and *Ogygia*, from *Ogyges* the King of *Beotia*; also *Hephaistos*, from its seven Gates; at present by the Inhabitants call'd *Thiva*, and by others *Striva*, or *Strives*, as it is written in the common Maps; stands on a rising Ground near the River *Asopo*, 20 miles from the Gulph of *Negropont* to the South-West, 40 from the Isthmus of *Corinth* to the North-East, and 150 miles from *Lepanto* to the East, in the Latitude of 38 Degrees, 22 Minutes. It was anciently a very considerable City, and with the Country about it, one of the most powerful States of *Greece*. At present, as *Sir Geo. Wheeler* informs us, it is reduc'd to a small Town, and hardly Inhabited but in that Place, which was the Cattle of *Cadmus*; so that tho' the extent of it may be near 3 miles in Circuit, the Inhabitants are not reckon'd above 3 or 4000, whereof the greatest part are Christians, they having several Churches, and an Archbishop, whose Cathedral is Nam'd *Panagia Chrysophorista*, whereas the *Turks* have only two Mosques. As to its ancient State, 'tis said to have been built by *Cadmus*, who, as the Poets Story, being sent by his Father *Agenor* in quest of his Sister *Europa*, carry'd away by *Jupiter*, after many fruitless Journeys, coming to *Beotia*, he was admonish'd by the Oracle, to build a City, to which he added a Fort, which always after bore his Name. Many Stories are relat'd of *Cadmus*, that he Kill'd a Dragon, whose Teeth being Sowed in the Ground, grew up Armed Men; that he was the Son of a King of *Sidon*, whereas in Truth he was but the Son of a Cook; that he brought Letters into *Greece*. Some say he had a large Posterity that Reigned after him; others that he lived to see the end of his Family, and he with his Wife, were turned into Serpents; and that *Amphion* expell'd him out of *Thebes*, and built the Walls of it by the Harmony of his Lute. Thus far the Poets. Ancient History deduces the Princes of *Thebes* from *Cadmus*, and name *Amphion* as the 5th Prince, who expell'd the Line of *Cadmus* and yield'd the City. His Son *Lagus* succeeded, and him *Oedipus*, whose Story is well known; his Sons *Eteocles*, and *Polynices*, quarrelling, caus'd the famous Siege of *Thebes*. *Cadmus* is reckon'd to have been Contemporary with *Josuah*, and the *Theban* Siege to have happen'd 37 Years after that of *Troy*. King *Philip* of *Macedon* took the City, and put the Garrison to the Sword; and afterwards *Alexander* quite destroy'd it, leaving no Houle standing, but that of the Poet *Pindar*. *Cassander*, the Son of *Antipater*, and King of *Macedon*, Rebuilt it. *Hercules*, and the God *Bacchus*, as well as the Poet *Pindar*, are said to be Natives of this Place; as also the two great Captains, *Epaminondas* and *Pelopidas*. But of all its ancient Grandeur, there now only remain some Vestigia of the *Cadmean* Fort, and some Inscriptions that certify its former State. In the Suburbs is seen a most clear Fountain, suppos'd to be the ancient *Dirce*. It must be noted, that there were other Cities of the same name, which are mention'd in History, as *Thebes* in *Cicilia*, which was Sack'd by the *Greeks*, when they went against *Troy*. *Thebes* in *Agypt*, near *Troy*, the largest of that Name; it had 700 Gates, and gave Name to the Province *Thebais*. Another in *Ionis*: Another in *Thebais*, &c.

*Aulis*, a Sea-port over against *Negropont*, about 20 miles East from *Thebes*, was famous for its Har-

bour, and was the Rendezvous of the *Grecian* Fleet when they Sail'd to the Siege of *Troy*.

*Oreomene*, *Orchomenus*, formerly celebrated for its Hories, stands 30 miles West from *Thebes*, and near the Centre of the Country, a few miles North from the Lake of *Thebes*, anciently *Copias Lacus*. Here was a very rich Temple, Dedicated to the Graces, now a strong Castle.

*Livadia*, *Liladia*, whence the Country is Nam'd, stands on the Gulph of *Lepanto*, about 20 miles West from the Isthmus of *Corinth*. Here was anciently the Altar of *Triphonius*, celebrated for its Oracle. It is Inhabited chiefly by *Greeks* and *Jews*, who drive a Trade in Corn, &c.

*Plataea*, a City often mention'd in History, but especially on account of the notable Battle fought between *Mardonius* the *Persian* General, and *Pausanias* the *Lacedemonian*, wherein the vast Army of *Persians* were Rout'd, and 40000 Kill'd, by a handful of *Greeks*, which finish'd the Ruine of *Xerxes*. It stands between *Thebes* and *Athens*.

**ATHENS**, *Athens*, by the *Turks* *Atlina*, corruptly *Saitina*, *Satinas*, and *Satines*, as it is written in the Modern Maps, is seated near the Sea, 40 miles from *Thebes*, and a little more from *Negropont* to the South, 40 miles East from the Isthmus of *Corinth*, and about the same distance West from Cape *Raphae*, the utmost Eastern Land of *Achaia*. It was anciently the Metropolis of *Greece*, as well as the Capital of *Attica*, and one of the most famous and flourishing Cities of the Universe; whether you consider its Antiquity, Power, Grandeur of its Republick, Senate and Academy; or especially that it was a long time the Seat of the Muses, and the Nursery of all Arts and Sciences, which made it Renownd throughout all Nations. And we have *Cicero's* Testimony, that the *Athenians* were perfect Masters of Politicks, Philosophy, and Husbandry: That they were the first Founders of Law and Equity: And that they transmitted these things to the rest of Mankind. It is at present the Capital of a Duchy, which before the *Turks* took it, was subject to its own Dukes, and had the good Fortune to escape the Turkish Fury, better than the other Cities of *Greece*, being still a good large City, well Inhabited, and place of a pretty good Trade for Wine, Oil, Fish, &c. The Town standing but 2 miles from the Sea, call'd the Gulph of *Engia*, which opens to the *Archipelago*. It is Water'd with the Rivers *Cephissus*, and *Ilissus*; whence by Aqueducts under Ground, the Water is convey'd into the City, to the publick Fountains, and private Houses. The SOIL round it is exceeding fruitful, and yields very rich Wines, incomparable Olives, as well as Corn, and Pasture in good plenty. And the AIR is so pure, that when the Plague rages round it, *Athens* is Healthful. The City is encompass'd on the North side with the Mountain *Parnus*; on the North-East with that of *Pentelicus*, 6 miles off; and the Hills *Coridalia* now *Daphnibouni*, on the North-West; and *Hemattus*, or *Teisibouni*, on the South-East; and on the Sea-side stands the Citadel, a mile and a half in length, but it is not very strong. Near the Town stands a pointed Rock, now call'd from the Chappel on the Top, *St. George's Mountain*, which is probably the *Archeus* of *Pausanias*: The River *Ilissus* flows round it by the Hill, heretofore nam'd *Museum*, from the Poet *Museus*, whence it falls into the *Cephissus* which

passes through miles long, one of the *Athenian* stand very close. Haven formed here, was for chock'd up with oned about *Christian* *Greece* was in Town was ur then a Revenue the *Christians* in and about The *Turks* have acient Temple

As to the an was Founded *Cecropia*, and suppos'd to ha Flood, 800 Y 550 before the Excellent Law towards for ce ther Cities to l Wealth. *Gri* *Erilhonius* th was alter'd to whom the *Gree* the City was f for near 500 Y nimity, threw that by his D Oracle having their King, the *Athenians* would might enjoy th Memory they afterwards *Gree*, under who *Libertis* and the numerous *Xerxes* not ex constant *Enem* Sovereignty of City and for 3 off that *Yoa* under *Epami* thereby exten at last growi and became a Under the *Ro* Liberty; exc with *Mithrid* Inhabitants to *Constantine* the Benefactor. Title of *Ar* them several of *Arcadius*, t lag'd by the tions afterwar in 1455, and 1687, when a short Siege. here by *St. Pa* and one of the best Quality v The present its Buildings. Account of t

passes through a Wood of Olive Trees, at least 6 miles long now the greatest Wealth and Ornament of the Athenian Plain. In the Town the Houses stand very close, and the Streets are narrow. The Haven formerly known by the name of *Portus Phalerus*, was formerly a very good one, but now much choak'd up with Sand. The Inhabitants are reckoned about 10000, whereof three parts are always Christian Greeks, and no Jews are admitted. Christianity was in a pretty good State here, when the Town was under the Turks, the Archbishop having then a Revenue of 4000 Dollars per Annum, and the Christians enjoyed no less than 200 Churches in and about this City, besides several Convents. The Turks had 5 Mosques, whereof one is the ancient Temple of *Minerva*.

As to the ancient State of *Athens*, we are told it was Founded by *Cecrops*, who Nam'd the Town *Cecropia*, and Reign'd King there 50 Years; this is suppos'd to have happen'd soon after the *Deucalian Flood*, 800 Years before the building of *Rome*, and 550 before the Birth of Christ; He Enacted many Excellent Laws, Erected the Council *Areopagus*, afterwards so celebrated in the World, and added other Cities to his Kingdom; which daily encreas'd in Wealth, Grandeur and Strength. In the time of *Erichonius* the 4th King, the Name of the City was alter'd to *Adium*, *Athene*, in Honour of *Minerva*, whom the Greeks call'd by that Name, and to whom the City was Dedicated. It continued a Monarchy for near 500 Years, till *Codrus* by his singular Magnanimity, threw himself among the Enemies in Battle, that by his Death he might save his Country; the Oracle having predicted that the party who lost their King, should be Victors. After which the *Athenians* would not admit of a King, that no Man might enjoy the Honour that *Codrus* had had, whose Memory they so much Reverenced. They were afterwards Govern'd by Magistrates, call'd *Archontes*, under whom they most Valiantly defended their Liberties and Territories against all Enemies, even the numerous Armies of *Persians* under *Darius* and *Xerxes* not excepted. The *Lacemonians* were their constant Enemies, with whom they contended for the Sovereignty of *Greece*. The *Spartans* once took the City and set 30 Tyrants over it, but they soon threw off that Yoke, and with the assistance of the *Thebans* under *Epaaminondas*, entirely defeated them, and thereby extended their Dominion exceedingly. But at last growing into Luxury, they were Effeminated, and became a Prey to the Macedonian Monarch. Under the *Romans* they were Protected and enjoy'd Liberty; except when *Sylla* to revenge their siding with *Mithridates*, Plunder'd the City, and put the Inhabitants to the Sword. Among the Emperors, *Constantine* the Great was their peculiar Patron and Benefactor, Honouring their Governour with the Title of Arch-Duke: And *Constantine II.* gave them several Islands in the *Archipelago*. In the time of *Arcadius*, they were miserably Haras'd and Pillag'd by the *Goths*, and underwent divers Revolutions afterwards, till at last it was taken by the *Turks*, in 1455, and remain'd subject to them, till the Year 1687, when the *Venetians* happily retook it after a short Siege. The Christian Religion was planted here by *St. Paul*, as we are told in Sacred Scripture, and one of the *Areopagus*, with other Persons of the first Quality were his Converts.

The present *Vestigia* shew the ancient Splendor of its Buildings. Sir George Wheeler gives us an Account of those Monuments, too large to insert

here, having only room to name the chief of 'em; which are the *Acropolis*, a Fortreis built on a Rock, on the West-end of the Town, with inaccessible Precipices on every side but the North West, where you mount by a steep Ascent to the Entrance. This is suppos'd to have been the first City, round which the Buildings encreas'd, and this serv'd afterwards for a Castle, as it still does, but is now separate from the Town, the Houses about it being fallen down: Toward the bottom of the Hill are seen the remains of ancient Walls, suppos'd to be those built by *Theseus*, when he enlarg'd the City. The Temple of *Minerva*, the most beautiful Piece of Antiquity, stands in the Citadel: The Theatre of *Bacchus*, on the South-side of the Castle: The Magnificent Pillars, Gate, and Aqueduct of the Emperor *Adrian*: The Stadium, where the Publick Games call'd *Panathenaea* were exercis'd, as also the publick Races, Fighting of Wild Beasts, &c. The Ruins of the *Areopagus*: The *Odeum*, or Musick Theatre: The Temples of *Theseus*, *Augustus*, and *Jupiter Olympus*: The Tower of *Andronicus Cyrrhastes*, or Temple of the Eight Winds: The *Phanari*, or Lanthorn of *Demosthenes*: There are still to be seen; but the Academy where *Plato* taught his Philology; the *Portico*, where *Zeno* the Cynick held his Lectures; and the *Lycum* which was the College where the incomparable *Aristotle* taught Philology, are all effac'd.

*Marathon*, still call'd *Marathonia*, and *Marafon*, seated on the Gulph of *Negropont*, 40 miles North-East from *Athens*, and 60 South-East from *Thebes*, is now an ordinary Village, but formerly a considerable Town; memorable for the great Victory of the *Athenians* under *Miltiades*, over the *Persians*; wherein 11000 of the former beat 60000 of the latter, having Kill'd no less than 100000 of them. It is also mention'd by *Ovid*, on account of *Theseus*, who drag'd a Wild Bull through the Town, and Sacrific'd it to *Apollo* at *Delphos*.

*Megara*, *Lisea* vel *Lissa*, anciently the Seat of a Monarch, and afterwards a Republick, who were considerable enough to maintain Wars against the *Athenians* and others, and Plant a Colony in *Sicily*; it was honour'd with the Birth of *Euclid* the great Mathematician, and gave Name to the Country round it; is now but a poor Village, seated about 10 miles from the Sea, 30 miles West from *Athens*, and 20 East from the Isthmus of *Corinth*. The Old City stood on two little Rocks, where some of its Footsteps remain, but at present it consists of about 3 or 400 sorry Huts rather than Houses, on one of those Rocks. The *Turks* had formerly a Veyvode here, but a Party of the Pirates that frequently infested these Coasts, carried him away, which has frighted all others from thence; so that none but Christians are its Inhabitants.

*Eleusis*, now call'd *Lepina*, a Sea-Town, 20 miles West from *Athens*, tho' now a poor Village, was formerly a considerable City, and sometime even Vied with *Athens*. But it has been to often pillag'd by Pirates, that it is now in a manner destitute of Inhabitants. The stately Temple of *Ceres*, made the City much resorted to, and the Ruins of it do still invite Travellers to Visit it; where are visible marks of a most superb Structure, all of a very fine white Marble, adorn'd with excellent Carvings and Statues.

*Delphi*, *Salona*, now *Casfri*, the Capital of *Phocis*, was anciently much Celebrated for its Temple and Oracle of *Apollo*; the Temple was a Magnificent Structure, enrich'd with innumerable Gifts, which render'd

tender'd it exceeding Glorious: In it was a dark Cave, where the Priestess Nam'd *Pythia*, and the Cave *Pythium*, sitting on a Tripod or Stool with three Legs, receiv'd the Inspiration of the God, Swelling, Foaming, and Raving, like one Possess'd, or Distracted: The Answers were always Ambiguous, and so Mysterious, that it was difficult to understand 'em; and yet it was plainer than others, for *Hermes* the *Philosopher* says, that those that did not understand the Answers at *Dodona*, came hither for an Explication. The Town of *Castri*, which sprung out of the Ruins of *Delphi*, consists only of about 200 Houses, Inhabited most by *Christians*, who have 5 or 6 Churches, and the *Turks* but 1 Mosque. It is surrounded with craggy Rocks. *Delphi* stands in the middle of *Greece*, and by ancient *Greeks* call'd the Navel of the Earth, the Poets telling that *Jupiter* let fly two Eagles, one from the East, and the other from the West, that he might discover the middle, and those Eagles met at this Place. Near it stands the Famous Mountain

*Parnassus*, Sacred to *Apollo* and the *Muses*; the high Cliffs of it appear in two points, which makes it to be call'd *Bicipes Parnassus*, and between 'em the Water falls down after Rain or Snow in great abundance, and hath almost worn them aiunder: And just below the Cliff rises a Spring with a very plentiful Source of Water, which is undoubtedly the ancient *Castalia*, wherein the *Pythian* Prophetess and the Poets that pretended to Inspiration, us'd to Bath themselves, and drink of its Waters. It has Marble Steps at its descent, and Niches for Statues cut into the Rock. This Stream running down a steep Precipice, falls into the River *Pleistes*, and separates Mount *Cithra* from *Parnassus*, whence it runs by *Crissa*, and falls into the Bay of *Salona*.

Not far from *Parnassus*, but more Eastward, and reckon'd in the Limits of *Boeotia*, stands

*Helicon*, the other Mountain Consecrated to *Apollo*.

*Lepanto*, *Naupactus* aut *Naupactum*, now call'd *Epaflus* by the *Greeks*, and *Einebach-i* by the *Turks*, is the chief City on the Gulph, whereto it hath lately communicated its Name, tho' formerly it was denominat'd of *Corinth*. It stands near the Straight of the *Dardanelis*, 40 miles from *Delphi*, 80 from the *Corinthian* Isthmus, and 120 from *Athens* to the West, 120 from the Island *Corfu* to the South-East, and not above 8 Leagues from the opposite Shoar of the *Morea* to the North. It is built on the side of a high Hill, rising up from the Shoar, in four several Stages, between every one of which is a Wall, and at the bottom lies the Port, of Oval form, whose Mouth is so narrow that a Chain may be drawn cros it, and it is defended by a small Castle on each side with Cannon; and this Harbour is hind

with Walls, which appear of ancient Structures; but the Port cannot admit large Ships, because the Mouth is shallow: Neither are the *Christians* Ships of bulk permitted to come up to the Castle, but may at *Patras*, on the *Peloponnesian* Shoar. It is a place of Trade for *Turky* Leather, Oil, Tobacco, Rice, Barly, &c. And on each side of the Town, under the Mountain (which is probably the ancient *Corax*) fruitful Valleys are stretch'd out towards the Sea; that Westward is Plant'd with Olive-Trees, Vineyards, and Corn; and the other side is divided into Gardens of Oranges, Citrons and Limons; it is also Water'd with many fresh Streams that issue from the Mountain, and shadow'd with Plain Trees: The Wine here is the best in *Greece*. This is the Account Sir *George Wheeler* gives us of this Place, which must needs be very Pleasant, and would undoubtedly be well Inhabited, if the *Turks* did not treat the *Christians* ill, inasmuch that the Archbishop is oblig'd to live at *Arta*. The Emperor *Manuel Paleologus*, gave this City to the *Venetians*, in the Year 1408, who Fortify'd it and made it so strong, that in 1475 it was able to resist *Mahomet* the Great, who Besieg'd it with an Army of 30000 Men. But *Bajazet* II. in 1498, partly by the Power of 150000 Men, and partly by Corrupting the Governor, took it. In the late War, Anno 1697, the *Venetians* retook it, after a few Hours Battery; having just before dishearten'd the *Turks*, by the taking of *Petrus*, the *Dardanelis*, and other Places. But by the Treaty of *Carlowitz* in 1699, the *Venetians* were oblig'd to quit *Lepanto*, and demolish the Castle call'd *Romelia*.

Not far from hence happen'd a most memorable Sea-Fight between the *Christians* and *Turks*, on the 2d. of *Octob.* 1571. Wherein the *Venetian* Fleet consisting of 210 Gallies, 6 Galeasses, and 28 great Transport Ships, obtain'd a most signal Victory over the *Turkish* Fleet, consisting of 200 Gallies, and 70 Frigats, whereof 130 Gallies were taken, many more burnt and sunk, 30000 of their Men kill'd, and near 20000 *Christian* Slaves set at Liberty; with the loss of only 8000 Men, on the *Christian* side.

A few Leagues to the West of *Lepanto*, and 20 Leagues East from the Island *Cesalonis*, is the Straight of the Gulph of *Lepanto*, guarded by two Castles. The two Promontories that make the Straight were anciently Nam'd *Rhium* and *Antirhium*, the former on the *Peloponnesian* side, now nam'd the Castle of *Morea* or *Patras*, and the latter on the *Achaian* Shoar no call'd *Capa Molicea*, and the Castle *Romelia*. These Castles are strong and well provided with Cannon; and are Nam'd the *Dardanelis* of *Lepanto*, in allusion to those of the *Hellefont*.

*Morea*,  
Isthmus deno  
City stands up  
the Sea. On  
Engia flow be  
Patras between  
the Ionian Sea  
pienza, and th  
the Aegean Se  
38 Degrees of  
Degrees of Lat  
Miles in Bre

This Coun  
Names in sever  
with the Addi  
*Argos* *Pelaggia*  
from *Argiaur*  
from *Apis* the  
*Peloponnesus*,  
brought a Col  
there for some  
is said to have  
ry Tree, call  
Form of it r  
because thos  
make it deriv  
Letters. And  
the Name.

This Penin  
whether we co  
ancient Inhab  
and Power of  
SOIL, wh  
Oyl, most del  
bute to the D  
The Mountai  
Plants, were  
most Remark  
on which *Mar  
lus*, Consecr  
*Mennius*, the  
4. *Nonscriis*,  
5. *Taigolus*, 8  
The Princ  
anciently call  
in taking awa



## CHAP. III.

## Of PELOPONNESUS, or the MOREA.

ON the South of *Achaia* lies the Peninsula of the *Morea*, join'd to the Continent by the small Isthmus denominated from *Corinthus*, because that City stands upon it; but otherwise surrounded by the Sea. On the North the Gulphs of *Lepanto* and *Eugia* flow between it and *Achaia*; the Gulph of *Patras* between it and *Cefalonia* on the North-West; the *Ionian* Sea on the South-West; the *Mer de Sapienza*, and the Sea of *Candia* on the South; and the *Aegean* Sea on the East. It lies between 36 and 38 Degrees of Latitude, and between 40 and 44 Degrees of Longitude, comprehending about 150 Miles in Breadth.

This Country hath been known by different Names in several Ages: It was at first call'd *Argos*, with the Addition of *Achicum*, to distinguish from *Argos Peloponnesium* or *Theffaly*. Afterwards *Regalia*, from *Regulus* a King of the *Sicyonians*: Then *Apia*, from *Apis* the third King of *Argos*: And at length *Peloponnesus*, from *Pelops*, the Son of *Tantalus*, who brought a Colony hither, out of *Phrygia*, and Reign'd there for some time. The Modern Name of *Morea*, is said to have been deriv'd from *Morus*, a Mulberry Tree, call'd in *Greek* *Makia*, either because the Form of it resembles the Form of that Leaf, or because those Trees grow plentifully here. Others make it deriv'd from *Romea*, by a Change of the Letters. And again, others say, the *Moor*s gave it the Name.

This Peninsula is the most Noble of all *Europe*, whether we consider the Courage and Virtue of its ancient Inhabitants, the Splendor of their Cities, and Power of their States, or the Fertility of its SOIL, which produces plenty of Corn, Wine, Oyl, most delicious Fruits, and all that can contribute to the Delight as well as Necessaries of Life. The Mountains, fill'd with Game and Medicinal Plants, were Celebrated by the ancient Poets; the most Remarkable are, Mount *Cyllene* in *Arcadia*, on which *Maia* brought forth *Mercury*. 2. *Menalus*, Consecrated to the God *Pan*, so call'd from *Menalus*, the Son of *Lycan*. 3. *Minthe*, now *Oline*. 4. *Nonacris*, where the River *Styx* takes its Rise. 5. *Taigolus*, &c.

The Principal Rivers are, 1. *Carbon* or *Orfca*, anciently call'd *Alpheus*, and fam'd for its Virtue, in taking away Spots and Blemishes in the Skin:

The Poets attribute a miraculous Course to this River, through the *Ionian* Sea, till it intermixeth with the Fountain *Arethusa*, in *Sicily*, because it is often swallow'd up in the Earth, and rises again with greater Force; but it really rises in the Mountain *Stymphalus*, runs through *Arcadia* and receives the Rivers *Cladon* and *Amarinthe*, with 140 other Rivulets, and falls into the Gulph of *Cafel di Tornese*. 2. *Eurotas* or *Valali Patanos*, which rises in *Arcadia*, runs through *Laconia*, and falls into the Gulph of *Pafel Rampani*. 3. *Planix*, formerly call'd *Inachus*, and *Haliacmon*. 4. *Pamissus* or *Spirnagga*, that falls into the Gulph of *Coron*, near *Calamata*. 5. *Styx*, whose Waters are Deadly, thro' their excessive Coldness, which gave occasion to the Poets to fain it to be one of the Rivers of Hell.

The Inhabitants are esteem'd Ingenious and Warlike, imitating their Ancestors, who maintain'd a War against the *Athenians* for 27 Years, which is the Subject of the excellent Histories of *Thucydides* and *Xenophon*. *Pausanias* reckons but three Nations here, viz. the *Achaians*, *Arcadians* and *Dorians*: But, according to *Ptolomy*, it was anciently divided into eight Parts, tho' *Cluverius* reckons but six, as we have shewn in our Table (the other two, *Corinthia* and *Sicyonia*, being by him included in *Achaia propria*) wherein were comprehended many powerful States, as, the *Lacedaemonians*, *Corinthians*, *Sicyonians*, *Argives*, *Arcadians* &c. whose Actions are notably remembred in History. After many Revolutions the whole Country became subject to the Emperor *Manuel Comnenus* about the Year 1150, who divided it at his Death among his seven Sons; these Princes were call'd *Despotes*, and tho' appointed, and subordinate to the Emperor, were in a manner Absolute at Home; and the Emperor seldom putting by the next of kin, it was also Hereditary. *Demetrius* and *Thomas*, the Brothers of *Constantinus Paleologus*, were the last of these; for in their time the Turkish Sultan *Mahomet II.* took it, and beat out the *Venetians* that were then upon it, since when they always held it, and maintain'd a *Sangiac* at *Modon*, till in the late War, the *Venetians* under General *Moresini* Re-conquer'd it, and by the Treaty at *Carlowitz*, the whole *Morea* is entirely resign'd by the *Turks* to the *Venetians*.

It is now usually distinguish'd into Four Parts, viz.

I. The Duchy of *Clarenza*, bounded on the North by the Gulph of *Lepanto*, on the East by *Saccania*, on the West by the Gulph of *Patras*, and on the South by *Zaconia* and *Belvedere*. Containing the old Districts of *Achaia* proper, and *Sicyonia*. The most Remarkable Towns are,

II. *Belvedere*, extended between the River *Carbon* or *Orfca*, which parts it from *Clarenza* on the North, the Sea of *Sapienza* on the South, *Zaconia* on the East, and the *Ionian* Sea on the West. It contains the ancient

*Modon*.  
*Belvedere*.  
*Coron*.  
*Calamata*.  
*Navarino*.  
*Olympia*.



III. *Zachonia*, or *Braccio di Mana*, the largest of the Four, comprehending the ancient *Arcadia* and *Laconia*, and is situated between *Clarenza* on the North, *Saconia* on the East, *Belvedere* on the West, and the Sea of *Sapienza* on the South.

*Malvasia*.  
*Misira*, or *Lacedemon*.  
*Zarnara*.  
*Chiofesa*.  
*Megalopolis*, or *Leontari*.  
*Colochina*.

IV. *Saccania*, or *Romania Minor*, comprehending the ancient *Argia*, *Sicyonia* and *Corinthia*. It is seated between the Gulph of *Engia* on the North, and that of *Napoli* on the South, *Clarenza* on the West, and the *Aegean* Sea on the East.

*Napoli di Romania*.  
*Corinth*.  
*Argos*.

*Patras*, *Patra*, call'd *Badra* and *Balubatra* by the *Turks*, is seated on a Hill near the Sea, at a little distance from the Mountain formerly nam'd *Cerynea*, not above 10 Miles from the Mouth of the Gulph *Lepanto* to the South, near 20 Leagues from the Coasts of the Island *Cefalonia* to the East, and 90 Miles from the Isthmus of *Corinth* to the West. It was Founded (according to *Pausanias*) by one *Eumelus*, who was instructed in the Arts of Husbandry and Architecture, by *Triptolemus*, and call'd the place *Aroa*; afterwards when the *Ionians* were expell'd the *Peloponnesian* *Achaia*, another Benefactor, nam'd *Patreus*, very much enlarg'd it, so as to swallow up the old *Aroa*, and gave it his Name. It is commonly written in the Maps *Palao Patra*, or sometime *Patrafo*. It was ruin'd some time after, in the Wars between the *Aetolians* and the *Gauls*, and was in ill State till the time of *Augustus* *Caesar*, who having made use of its Harbour for his Navy, took notice of the Town, and conferr'd many Privileges on the Inhabitants he invited to it from the Neighbouring Towns, calling it *Colonia Augusta Aroa Patensis*. It is a considerable City, very populous, especially of *Jews*; a Place of good Trade, and the See of an Archbishop. It is defended by a strong Castle, built on the highest point of the Hills, from whence there is an easy Descent every way to a fruitful Valley, well planted with Oranges, Limons and Citrons, much esteem'd for their delicious Taste: In these Gardens, besides a great number of tall Cedars, there is a famous Cypress Tree, perhaps the oldest and biggest in the World, being 18 Foot round, and the Branches shooting out 20 Foot an end. In ancient Times the Goddess *Diana* was Worship'd here in a most cruel manner; for a Beautiful young Man and Maid were Annually Sacrific'd to her; till by the Preaching of *St. Andrew*, *Eupylus* was Converted to Christianity, and the horrid Superstition laid aside. But afterward that Apostle suffer'd Martyrdom here, being Crucify'd by order of *Agrippa*, the Pro-Consul of the Province. The Christian Religion however was so well Planted by him, that it continu'd to flourish, and the Archbishop in the Primitive Ages, was Honour'd with the second Place in the Councils; and at present hath a Thousand Churches under his Jurisdiction. In the time of the *Despotes* of the *Morea*, it enjoy'd the Title of a Duchy, and was sold by the last of these Princes to the State of *Venice*, in the Year 1408. from whom the *Turks* took it in 1463. The *Venetians* under the famous *And. Doria*, recover'd it in 1533, but lost it again the next Year, and the *Turks* continu'd Masters of it till the late War, when in the Year 1687. it was taken by the *Venetian* General *Morosini*, and is now subject to that State.

This City gives Name to the Gulph or Sea that flows between the Coasts of the *Morea*, and the Island *Cefalonia*.

*Clarenza* or *Chiarenza*, which gives Name to the Duchy, stands upon the Gulph of *Patras*, 23 Miles South from that City. This is suppos'd to be the ancient *Cyllene*, and was sometime of great Note, the Capital of the Duchy, and under its own Princes; it was also a place of Trade, having then a commodious Haven, but is now choak'd with Sand: And the Condition of the Town is so far alter'd, that there remains hardly any Footsteps of its former Grandeur. *P. Mela* honours this place with the Birth of *Mercury*, tho' others impute it to a Hill in *Arcadia*, call'd *Cyllene*, and thence is he call'd *Cyllenius*. The Town *Cyllene* was anciently the Sea-Port to the City *Elis*, and a commodious Harbour for Ships, that come from *Sicily*. But some are of Opinion, that not *Chiarenza*, but *Antrawida*, stands in the place of the ancient *Cyllene*.

*Caminizza*, a little Town upon the River *Evromus*, about 12 Miles South from *Patras*, is thought to be the ancient *Olenus*, which *Strabo* and *Ptolemy* call a Town of *Achaia* in the *Peloponnesus*, Built by *Olenus*, the Son of *Vulcan*. It was an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Patras*.

*Modon*, anciently call'd *Mesbome*, now *Maitume*, or *Mutum* by the *Turks*, is seated on the Southern Shoar of the *Morea*, near the Cape, over against the small Island of *Sapienza*, about 140 Miles South from *Patras*. It hath a fair commodious Haven, and is a Strong, Rich and Trading City, dignify'd with a Bishop's See, and was the Place of Residence of the *Turkish* Sangiack, or Governor of the *Morea*. This was one of the seven Cities which *Agamemnon* promis'd to *Achilles*, and was at that time possess'd by *Menelaus* King of *Lacedemon*. In the *Asian* War with *Anthony*, *Agrippa* at his first Landing made himself Master of this Place, and took in it *Bochus* King of *Mauritania*, whom he slew. It sustain'd much Damage in the time of the Emperor *Trajan*, by the Incursions of the *Hyrians*; but that Prince to make Amends, granted it many Privileges, which were confirm'd by *Constantine* the Great. The *Venetians* took it in 1124. but were routed the next Year by the *Greek* Emperor. In 1204. they got it again, but lost it for some time to the *Genoese* Pirates, whose Captain *Leo Veteran* being taken, the Town was again recover'd, and held it till 1498. when *Bajazet* II. Besieg'd it with an Army of 150000 Men, whose Power forc'd a Surrender, tho' it was long Defended. In 1639. the *Venetians* took it again; but the *Turks* recover'd it in the end of the *Candian* War. And finally, in the late War, the *Venetians* retook it, and now enjoy it.

*Coron*, *Corona*, one of the most important Places in the *Morea*, is seated about 20 Miles East from the Cape de *Gallo*, which is the *Acrisus* Promontorium of *Ptolemy*, on the West-side of a Gulph, to which it now gives Name, but formerly call'd *Sinus Messeniacus*, on the Southern Shoar of the *Morea*, about 25 Miles East from *Modon*. It was anciently

ently a Col  
Poets, *Epos*  
*Phry*, from  
Foundation  
advancing  
ed by a larg  
and the two  
old Wall, s  
no immed  
Name, is a  
fords good  
which the  
Advantage.  
*Venetians*,  
*Modon*, an  
with that al  
*Spaniards* un  
took it in 1  
under the T  
1935. redu  
fence of the  
to their Ref  
*Messenian*  
ancient *Mess*  
*Calamata*,  
of good Fort  
General *Mor*  
War, *Anno*  
caus'd it to  
Confluence o  
not above 1  
of *Coron*, al  
North, and  
is a Place in  
*Navarino*,  
of the most  
on the West  
that *Modon*  
from the fort  
ter. It is di  
the former i  
into the Sea,  
besides well  
of a Hill, and  
Citadel with  
At the bottom  
and most cap  
trance comm  
Town; and  
him for the  
*Candia* in 16  
Place from th  
ral *Morosini*  
the Old Tow  
made a resol  
they heard of  
ral *Coningsma*  
Castle Town  
small Town  
out into the  
between the  
and is distant  
50 from *Nav*  
Miles from th  
*Chelona*,  
looks a pleas  
this Place, a  
*Belvedere*,  
to this Duchy  
River *Poncus*  
East, about 1

only a Colony of the *Thebans*, call'd *Podafus* by the Poets, *Epea* by *Pausanias*, and *Corona* by *Strabo* and *Pliny*, from a Brafs Coroner found in digging its Foundation. The Town lies on a Tongue of Land, advancing into the Sea, the Land-side being guarded by a large Tower, built by the *Pontians* in 1463, and the two Angles to the Sea surrounded with an old Wall, and flank'd with strong Towers. It hath no immediate Port, but the Gulph which bears its Name, is a safe Harbour. The Country about affords good store of Fruits, Grain, Oyl and Silks, which the Inhabitants vend abroad, to their great Advantage. This Town also was subject to the *Venetians*, taken by *Leo Viceroy* in 1204, as well as *Modon*, and recover'd with that soon after. And with that also was lost to *Bayazet II.* in 1498. The *Spaniards* under *Andr. Doris*, *Charles V's* Admiral took it in 1532: but soon lost it. And it remain'd under the *Turks*, till General *Morofini* in the Year 1685, reduc'd it, notwithstanding the obstinate Defence of the Besieg'd, and the Succours that came to their Relief.

*Messenia*, 10 Miles North from *Coron*, is the ancient *Messene*.

*Calamata*, tho' an unwall'd Town, had a Castle of good Force, which was surpriz'd and burnt by General *Morofini*, in 1659. And again in the late War, *Anno 1685*, the same General retook it, and caus'd it to be entirely demolish'd. It stands on the Confluence of the River *Aris*, with the *Camissus*, not above 10 Miles from the bottom of the Gulph of *Coron*, about 20 Miles from that City to the North, and 35 from *Modon* to the North-East, and is a Place indifferently well inhabited.

*Navarino*, *Navarinum*, aut *Pylus Messeniaca*, one of the most ancient Towns in the *Morea*, is seated on the West side of the same Promontory of Land that *Modon* and *Coron* stands on, 13 Miles North from the former, and 28 Miles West from the latter. It is divided into the Old Town and the New; the former is seated on a Rock that advances out into the Sea, which is naturally very strong, and besides well fortify'd: The latter stands on the side of a Hill, and is defended by strong Walls, and a Citadel with 6 Battions, built by the *Turks* in 1572. At the bottom whereof lies the Haven, the best and most capacious of all the *Morea*, and its Entrance commanded by the Cannon of the Old Town; and therefore it was chosen by Sultan *Ibrahim* for the Rendezvous of his Fleet, design'd for *Candia* in 1644. The *Turks* were Masters of this Place from the Year 1498, till 1686, when General *Morofini* with a Fleet of 200 Ships, soon forc'd the Old Town to Surrender; but the New Town made a resolute Defence, in hopes of Relief, till they heard of the Defeat of the Seragliquer by General *Corningsmark*, which made 'em then Surrender.

*Castle Tornese*, call'd *Clamonoxi* by the *Turks*, is a small Town near the Cape of *Tornese*, which shoots out into the Sea, on the West side of the *Morea*, between the Gulph of *Areadia* and that of *Patras*, and is distant 30 Miles from *Chiaerenga* to the South, 50 from *Navarino* to the North-West, and about 3 Miles from the Sea Coasts. It was formerly nam'd *Chelonates*, and stands on an Eminence that overlooks a pleasant Country. General *Morofini* took this Place, after the taking of *Patras* in 1687.

*Belvedere*, the *Elis* of the Ancients, gave Name to this Duchy, and is a large Town, seated on the River *Poneus*, 15 Miles from the *Ionian* Sea to the East, about 10 from *Castle Tornese* to the North, as

many from *Chiaerenga*, and 30 from *Patras* to the South. Formerly famous for producing excellent Horses, and had its Name *Callopopium* of the *Greeks*, and *Belvedere* of the *Italians*, from its pleasant Situation.

*Cypris*, seu *Cyparisse*, now *Acadia*, sometime a City, and good Port, but now in decay; stands 20 Miles North from *Navarino*, and gives its modern Name to a large Gulph now, as its ancient one did formerly, being then call'd *Sinus Cyparissius*.

*Langanio*, the ancient *Olympia*, vel *Olympia Pils*, is seated on the River *Alpheus*, not far from its Mouth into the Gulph of *Acadia*, 25 Miles from that Town, and near 50 from *Navarino* to the North, and 35 from *Patras* to the South. It was anciently known throughout the World, for the famous Games instituted by *Hercules*, and Celebrated every fifth Year, in its neighbouring Fields, wherein the bravest Youths of *Greece* contended for the Prize, and esteem'd the obtaining it the greatest Honour in the World. Hence came the Computation of Time by the *Olympiads*, well known to Historians. It is now but a small Town, and not at all considerable.

*Mistra*, or *Misistra*, the ancient *LACEDÆMON*, or *SPARTA*; or rather a City about 4 Miles from the Ruins of that, as *Sir George Wheeler* tells us; stands in the South East part of the *Morea*, on the River *Buraus*, 30 Miles North from its Mouth into the Gulph *Colochina*, or *Sinus Lacomisus*, 100 Miles South from *Corinth*, 60 North-East from *Coron*, 40 South-West from *Napoli di Romania*, and 40 from *Malvesto* to the West. The City was first call'd *Lelegia* from *Lelex* its first King, who was Cotemporary with *Cecrops* the first King of *Athens*, afterwards *Lacedæmon* from the Name of his Successor, and *Sparta* from his Daughter or Wife so nam'd; or, according to others, from *Spartus*, the Son of *Phoroneus* King of *Argos*, whom they make its Founder. Its Antiquity was very great, so that a true Account of its Foundation is not extant; but 'tis judg'd to have been built in the Time of the Patriarch *Jacob*, and near 1000 Years before the building of *Rome*. We are inform'd by *Polybius*, that it was of a round Form, extending 48 *Grek Stadia* or Furlongs, that is to say, 6 *English* Miles in Compas. There never was any City that surpass'd it for Military Glory, as having had the greatest share in those noble Achievements that made the *Grecian* Name so illustrious; for they contended with *Athens* for Mastery, and subdu'd almost all *Greece*. Their Lawgiver *Lycurgus* was famous for Wisdom, and left them such Rules for Government, that the *Lacedæmonians* were as Eminent for Politics, as the *Arbians* were for Learning. They were govern'd for many Ages by two Kings, at the same time under the Inspection of the 28 *Gerontes*, or Senators, and afterwards of 5 Magistrates, call'd *Ephori*. The last of the Kings was *Cleomenes*, who destroy'd the Power of the *Ephori*, and was himself Conquer'd by *Antigonus* Deson King of *Macedon*, and the City and State made part of that Monarchy. This happen'd about 230 Years before Christ, and about 1300 Years after the Foundation of the City. The Ruins of this City, which testify its ancient Magnificence, are still to be seen at *Mistra*, which is an Episcopal City of some Magnitude, consisting of four different Parts, viz. the Town, the Castle, and the two large Suburbs, one

of which is call'd *Mefochorion*, or the *Middleborough*, and the other *Hexochorion*, or the *Outerborough*. The *Cattle*, City and *Mefochorion* lie on one fide the River *Eurotas*, now call'd *Vofeli potamos*; and the *Hexochorion* on the other fide of the River. The *Cattle* or Citadel, now call'd *To Castrum*, advantageously feated on the top of Mount *Targetus*, is furrounded with good Walls, and by fome is thought to be fo ftrong, as never to have been taken by open Force: Within it formerly flood the Temples of *Diana Lipatharia*, and *Minerva Panachaia*, befides the Monument of *Euripylus*, Son of *Eurytus*, who was prefent at the taking of *Troy*. The Town lies at the Foot of the *Cattle*, which covers it towards the North: it confifts of two fpacious Streets, and feveral fmall crofs ones; the old Market place, call'd *Agora* by the *Greeks*, is beautify'd with a curious Fountain, and hath a Church near it, built out of the Ruins of *Minerva's* Temple: Here are alfo the Remains of four Marble Buildings, which are the moft confiderable Antiquities of *Mifitra*, viz. the *Persian* Gallery, or Portico, built in Memory of the Victory over the *Persians* at *Platæa*; the Temple of *Helena*; the Temple of *Heracles*; and the Temple of *Venus Armata*. In the Town ftands alfo the Cathedral Church, call'd *Panagia*, or *All-Holy*: It is a fine Building, having Marble Pillars to fupport the Roof, which has feven Domes, and the Pavement is a curious piece of Mosaic Work; the Bifhop's Palace; the Monaftery of the *Pandanesfi*, whole Church exceeds the Cathedral, for Beauty, tho' not fo large. In the *Mefochorion*, or *Middle-fuburb*, is another Church call'd alfo *Panagia*, that is far more Sumptuous than the two already nam'd: And there alfo flood the *Turks* fineft Mofque, for the building of which they made ufe of the Ruins of *Lacedæmon*, and thereby undoubtedly defroy'd many notable Antiquities. Without the Walls are ftill to be feen the *Dromas*, where the *Spartan* Youth perform'd their Racing, Wreftling and other Sports; and the *Platon*, or Grove of *Plan* Trees, the Shade whereof is very refrefhing and delightful. The *Grecian* Emperors made this City an Appenage of one of their Sons, with the Title of *Difpot*, or Lord of *Sparta*; in which it remain'd till it was taken by the *Turkifh* Sultan *Mahomet II.* foon after the taking of *Conftantinople* about the Year 1460. Three Years after the *Italians* storm'd it, but could not conquer the Citadel, and fo rais'd the Siege. And again in 1473. the *Venetians* took the Town, but not the *Cattle*, and it remain'd fubject to the *Turks* till the Year 1687. when General *Morofini* having conquer'd the greateft part of the *Morea*, oblig'd both Town and *Cattle* to Surrender.

*Malvofta*, or *Napoli di Malvofta*, heretofore known by the Name of *Epidaurus*, and afterwards *Monambafia*, is feated on a Rock in the Sea, on the Eaftern Coaft of the *Morea*, near the Mouth of the Gulph of *Napoli di Romania*, near 60 Miles from that City to the South-Eaft, about 40 from *Mifitra* to the Eaft, and about 30 from the Ifland *Cerigo* to the North. It is join'd to the Continent by a fair Timber Bridge, and is a place of notable Strength, being inaccessible but on one fide, and defended by a triple Wall. It has a convenient Harbour defended by the Fortrefs, which is of great Advantage to the Inhabitants for their Traffick. Tho' it ftands on a Rock, it is fupply'd with good Springs of freft Water, fufficient for the ufe of the Town, and Gardens about it, which are very Beautiful, and produce

excellent Fruits, efpecially the *Grape*, whereof the Wine we call *Malmsey* is made. The City, tho' it be a fmall one, is dignify'd with a Metropolitan See, and has a Suburb enclos'd with a ftrong Rampart, befides the Citadel. 'Tis faid to owe its Foundation to a Colony of *Argos*, and was frequented on account of the Temple of *Afculapius*; but *Baudrand* gives away this Honour to another Town, calling this *Epidaurus Limera*, in *Laconia*, and diftinguifhes it from another *Epidaurus* in *Argia*, now call'd *Pigadia*, according to *Niger*; and *Bfulapio*, according to *Pinius*; wherein flood that famous Temple, which gave occafion to the Poets to call *Afculapius* the *Epidaurian* Deity. *Buno*, in his Notes on *Cinoverius*, fays the fame, and places it in *Argia*. *Epidaurus* was alfo the old Name of *Raguf Vecchio*, in *Dalmatia*. Tho' the Fortrefs of *Malvofta* feem almoft impregnable, it was taken by the *French* and *Venetians* from the *Greek* Emperor, and retaken by the *Venetians*, who held it till 1573. when they deliver'd it to Sultan *Solyman* to purchafe a Peace. In the *Candian* War the *Venetians* Storm'd and Burnt it; but the *Turks* rebuilt and held it till the late War. In the Year 1689. the Doge *Morofini* attack'd it; but being call'd home, he left the Place Block'd up, which continu'd from the 14th of September to the 10th of Auguft following, when they Surrender'd, and was the laft Place in the *Morea* that held out.

*Zarnata*, a Fortrefs of confiderable Strength, ftands on the Weft fide of *Zaconia*, 30 miles South-Weft from *Mifitra*, and but a few miles from the Sea call'd the Gulph of *Coron*. It is feated on a Hill, and defended by Towers and other Fortifications. But was however taken by the *Venetians* in the Year 1685. in the very fight of the Captain *Baffa*, who dur'd not attempt its Relief.

*Chielefa*, a ftrong Town of a mile in Compafs, feated on a Rock, at the diftance of 20 miles from *Zarnata* to the South Eaft, and about 15 from Cape *Matapan* to the North, but 2 miles from the Sea, and near the Place where flood the ancient *Virulo*, a Trading City of good Note, which gave Name to the Port, formerly well frequented, but now neither Commodious nor fafe. *Chielefa* is chiefly valuable for its Strength, being furrounded with Walls, and flank'd with Towers, and the Rock on which it ftands is very fteep and craggy. General *Morofini* took it in 1685. and the *Turks* endeavouring to regain it next Year, were routed, and loft all their Artillery and Baggage.

Cape *Matapan* is the moft Southern Point of Land in the *Morea*.

*Colobina*, in the midway between that Cape and *Mifitra*, and 30 miles Eaft from *Zarnata*, is only notable for giving Name to a Bay, anciently nam'd *Laconicus Sinus*.

Cape *Malio*, *Malen Promont.* is the moft Eaftern Point of the *Morea*, and 25 miles South from *Malvofta*. Over againft it on the South, lies the Ifland *Cithera*, now *Cerigo*.

*Megalopolis*, the ancient Metropolis of *Arcadia*, and the Birth-place of the Hiftorian *Polibius*, is now a fmall City, but Epifcopal, nam'd *Leontari*; it is feated at the Foot of a Mountain, on the River *Alpheus*, 40 miles North-Weft from *Lacedæmon*, 75 from *Corinb* to the South, in the Center of the *Morea*, and in the North Limits of the Dutchy of *Zaconia*.

*Napoli*

*Napoli*  
*Se. cania*  
*Nucula*,  
call'd *in*  
and fair  
the *Argos*  
but ancient  
the top of  
divided in  
forth into  
bour, and  
Passage to  
tho' a nar  
*Palamida*  
enough to  
in its Entry  
time. Be  
ftrong Cit  
and in the  
in all the  
is the Cap  
Governmen  
reckon'd to  
many other  
faid, near  
North from  
This City  
fore it was  
who bravely  
homer II. in  
were oblig'd  
a Peace. A  
ack, till the  
1686. when  
Town, and  
the 29th of  
Capitulate.  
*Argos*, or  
heretofore the  
*Agamemnon*,  
ed on the Ri  
30 Miles No  
South from C  
ly and magni  
dom for fever  
gal Seat to M  
wealth and i  
But it is now  
ing of Paltry  
Bifhop's Palac  
City was pur  
whom it was  
cover'd by Ge  
note, that be  
Greece of the  
in *Epirus*. A  
Hippium in A

**CORINTH**  
and *Coranto*,  
ly call'd *Ephe*  
Isthmus betwe  
about 2 Miles  
85 from *Patra*  
South-Weft, 2  
North Whe  
(as fome fay).  
Wreftler, call  
others declare)  
Capital City o  
of Greece. Ita

*Napoli di Romania*, the Capital of the Duchy of *Seconia*, or *Romania minor*, was anciently nam'd *Nauclia*, from *Nauplius* the Son of *Neptune*, and is call'd *Anaplia* by the modern *Greeks*; it is a strong and fair City, seated at the bottom of a Gulph of the *Aegean Sea*, to which it gives the modern Name, but anciently call'd *Argolius Sinus*. It stands on the top of a small Promontory or Cape, which is divided into two Parts, one side whereof shoots forth into the Sea, making a safe and spacious Harbour, and the other toward the Land, renders the Passage to the Town almost inaccessible, being only thro' a narrow stony Way, between the Mountain *Palamida* and the Sea-shore. The Haven is spacious enough to receive a large Fleet, but yet so straight in its Entrance, that only one Galley can pass at a time. Besides this Natural Strength, there is a strong Citadel, about 100 Yards from the City, and in the whole this is one of the strongest Places in all the *Morea*, and longer resisted the *Turks*. It is the Capital City of the *Mvea*, with respect to Government, and the See of an Archbishop, and reckon'd to contain above 60000 *Greeks*, besides many other Inhabitants. It is seated, as we have said, near the bottom of the Gulph, about 60 Miles North from *Mistra*, and 30 South from *Corinth*. This City had been subject to divers Masters, before it was sold to the *Venetians* in the Year 1383, who bravely defended it against the Attacks of *Mahomet II.* in 1460, and *Solyman II.* in 1537, but were oblig'd to resign it two Years after to procure a Peace. And it was the Seat of a *Turkish* Sangiack, till the *Venetians* recover'd it again in the Year 1686, when General *Cornwallis* belieg'd the Town, and *Moreosini* defeated the Seraiquier, on the 29th of *August*, which oblig'd the Garrison to Capitulate.

*Argos*, or *Argo*, ant. *Argos Peloponnesiacum*, was heretofore the Metropolis of the Dominions of King *Agamemnon*, and the Country of *Argia*. It is seated on the River *Plamiza*, or *Inachius*, now *Najo*, 30 Miles North from *Napoli di Romania*, and 40 South from *Corinth*. It was anciently a very stately and magnificent City, and the Capital of a Kingdom for several Ages, till *Perseus* remov'd the Royal Seat to *Mycenae*; afterwards it was a Commonwealth and had a share in all the Wars of *Greece*. But it is now reduc'd to a very low Estate, consisting of Paltry Houses, except the Citadel and the Bishop's Palace, for it is an Episcopical See. This City was purchas'd by the *Venetians* in 1388, from whom it was taken by *Mahomet II.* in 1463, but recover'd by General *Moreosini* in 1686. But we must note, that besides this, there were other Cities in *Greece* of the same Name, viz. *Argos Amphilochoium* in *Epirus*, *Argos Pelasgicum* in *Thessaly*, and *Argos Hippium* in *Achaia*, fam'd for its excellent Horses.

**CORINTH**, now commonly call'd *Corintho*, and *Coranto*, and by the *Turks* *Givene*, was anciently call'd *Ephyra*. It stands about the middle of the Isthmus between the Gulph of *Lepanto* and *Angia*, about 2 Miles from the former, and 5 from the other, 85 from *Patras* to the East, 54 from *Athens* to the South-West, 25 from *Argos*, and 85 from *Mistra* to the North. Whether *Sisyphus*, the Son of *Aolus*, built it, (as some say) about the Year of the World 2616, or a Wrestler, call'd *Aleres*, (as others) or by neither, (as others declare) is uncertain; but it was anciently the Capital City of *Achaia*, and the Glory and Ornament of *Greece*. Its Situation between the *Ionian* and the

*Aegean Seas* render it Rich and Strong. It was a Place of great Trade, and in Power and Command, inferior only to *Athens* and *Lacedaemon*. The *Athenians* and *Corinthians* were so sensible of its Naval Force, that it gave Rise to the *Peloponnesian War*; *Dionysius* the *Sicilian Tyrant*, being Banish'd his own Country, came here and set up a School. Its commodious Situation between the Sea-ports of *Lecheus* and *Cenchrea*, the former of which in the *Sinus Corinthiacus* or Gulph of *Lepanto*, the other in the *Sinus Saronicus*, or Gulph of *Angia*, contributed mightily to its Richness; for *Lecheus* lay to the West of it, and provid'd a most convenient and safe Port for the Ships which came from *Italy* and *Sicily*; the other, *Cenchrea*, lay towards the East, and receiv'd the Ships that came from *Asia*. But as Trade brought Wealth, so that brought in Lewdness, Luxury, Insolence and Contempt of their Neighbours, having the Boldness to put Indignities even upon the *Roman Ambassadors*; which, with the Apprehensions which *Rome* had of its growing Power, was the Reason why *A. Luc. Mummius* was sent to Burn it. The *Corinthian Brads* is said to owe its Beginning to the burning of this City, being a mixture of a great many Statues and Images of Gold, Silver and Brass, which were melted down in that Conflagration; tho' others maintain that the *Corinthian Brads* or Metal was well known before this happen'd. Whoredom was so much practis'd, and Whores in such Esteem in this Place, that they not only put all marks of Honour and Respect upon them, but offer'd up Publick Prayers to *Venus* for their Preservation and Encrease. *Julius Caesar* in great measure Rebuilt and Peop'd this City anew, by sending a Colony of *Veteran Soldiers* to it. It is defended by a Castle, known formerly by the Name of *Acræ Corinthus*, standing on a very high Rock, which is a perfect Precipice all round, except on the South-side, where it slopes a little more. The ancient *Despotes*, or Lords of it, gave it to the *Venetians*, who kept possession of it till *Mahomet II.* took it from them, together with the adjacent Country; but they recover'd it from the *Turks* in the Year 1687. It is now no better than a good Country Town: Nor must we judge of the Number of its Inhabitants from its Compass, the Houses not being contiguous, but standing in 10, 12, or sometimes more together, with a good Space between each of these Parcels, commonly so large as to be a good Corn-field.

The Isthmus of *Corinth* being but 6 Miles over, was often attempted to be cut, viz. by *Demetrius*, *Julius Caesar*, *Caligula*, *Nero*, and by one *Herodes Atticus* a private Man. There was a Wall built across from *Lecheus* to *Cenchrea* call'd *Hexamilion*, because it was 6 Miles long; which stood till the time of the *Turks*, and was by them twice thrown down, the *Venetians* having rebuilt it. The *Tonians* of old erected a Pillar here; upon the side whereof that look'd to *Attica*, was written *Τὰ δὲ ὕψι Πελωπονέσος ἀπὸ τῆς ἰσθμίας*: And on the side towards *Corinth*, *Τὰ δὲ ὕψι ἢ Πελωπονέσος ἀπὸ τῆς ἰσθμίας*. And in this place Plays were solemnly Celebrated every Fifth Year, (which were thence denominated the *Isthmian Games*) in Honour of *Palemon* the Son of *Athamas* King of *Thebes*, and his Mother *Ino*, who leapt into the Sea with her Son in her Arms to avoid her Husband's Fury, who had in a mad Fit kill'd his other Son, and as the Poets fable, they were receiv'd by *Neptune* into the Number of the Divinities of his Train: Others say they were Instituted

tuted by *Thesus* in Honour of *Neptune*, See *Potter's Antig. Greece*. The Ruins of the Theatre, Stadium, Temple of *Neptune*, &c. are still to be seen.

*Saron*, now *Bajissa*, or *Vasilica*, the Capital of *Strophia*, an ancient Kingdom, which was also call'd *Ionis*, and *Agialia*, according to *Strabo*; and *Demetrius* by *Plurarch*; stands on the River *Asopus*, about 20 Miles South-West from *Corinth*, and not above 3 Miles from the Sea, or Gulph of *Lepanto*. It is often mention'd by the Poets, being not'd for the fine Oyls growing in its Neighbourhood, also for Marble, Statuary and Painting. It was the Country of the Poet *Aratus*. At present 'tis but a poor Town, and has only the Ruins to demonstrate its ancient Splendor.

*Nemea*, a Village with a Grove, anciently Famous for the Games there Celebrated in Honour of *Hercules*, who slew the *Lion*, whose Skin he afterwards wore, in this Wood; or, according to others, in Honour of *Archemorus*, slain by a Serpent. It is now call'd *Triflino*, and stands about 30 Miles South from *Corinth*.

*Mycene*, now nam'd *Charia*, or *Agios Adrianos*, from a Castle built there by the Emperor *Adrian*; once the Capital of a Kingdom, remov'd from *Argos* by *Perseus*, and continu'd 200 Years. This City was built by *Lacedemon*, the Son of *Semele*, and was in its time very considerable; but now 'tis no more than an ordinary Village, seated about 10 Miles North from *Argos*, and 33 South from *Corinth*.

## CHAP. IV.

### Of the ISLANDS on the Coasts of GREECE, &c.

HAVING Travell'd thro' the Continent of *Greece*, we come now to the Islands that lie round about its Coasts, whereof there are a vast Number in these Seas; but many of them are so small that they are hardly worth mentioning. Those that deserve particular Notice, such as *Cardia*, *Negropos*, &c. we will give as ample an Account of, as is necessary, and if we pass over the rest with only naming 'em, and their Situation, and a general Character, we hope it will not displease the Reader. Beginning then at the *Ionian* Sea, on the Coast of *Epirus*, we meet with *Corfu*, and the two *Pachys*, whereof we have already spoken in our Account of *Epirus*. The next is

*St. Maura*, *Leucadia* or *Nevisia*, on the Coast of *Achaia*, a pleasant, fruitful Place, with Vines in abundance. It was first inhabited by a Colony of *Corinthians*, now subject to the *Venetians*. On the North-East Point stands the Town of *St. Maura*, which gives the Modern Name to the Island, and is not above a League distant from the Coasts of *Achaia*.

The *Echinades*, or *Curzolari*, are a Cluster of Islands that lie on the East of *St. Maura*, and at the Mouth of the River *Achelous*. Whereof the Chief is *Colombo*, *Duischium*, near the Shoar of *Achaia* subject to the *Turks*. The rest are very small.

*Cephalonia* or *Cefalonia*, *Cephalonia* quæ & *Samos*, an Island of good Extent, being 120 Miles in Circumference, and a fertile Soil, producing Wool, Wax, Honey, Silk, Wine and Oyl; seated between *St. Maura* on the North, and *Zant* on the South, and about 20 Leagues West from the Mouth of the Gulph of *Lepanto*. It is subject to the *Venetians*, and hath two chief Towns, viz. *Cefalonia*, an Episcopal See; and *Argosoli*, a very good Port on the Southern Shoar.

*Zant*, *Zacinthus*, about 4 Leagues South from *Cefalonia*, and above 7 or 8 West from the Coast of the *Morea*; is not of half the Extent of *Cefalonia*, but is very fruitful, affording Wine and Oyl, besides Currants in great plenty, subject to the *Venetians*. The chief Town of the same Name is large

and populous, surrounded with a Wall, hath large Suburbs, and a very capacious Port, where the *English* have a Factory. There are also many other Towns (some say 50) upon this Island.

The *Strophades*, or *Srivialis*, are 2 small Islands on the South of *Zant*, producing Wine and Oyl, but subject to the *Turks*.

*Sapienza*, *Sephagia*, *Oenussa*, on the South of the *Morea* over against *Cape de Gallo*, gives Name to the Sea that flows about it; but otherwise not considerable, being almost deserted by reason of the Incursions of the *Pyrates*.

*CANDIA*, olim *CRETA*, the largest and most Celebrated Island on the Coasts of *Greece*, was formerly known by divers Names, as *Hecatompolis*, *Acia*, *Cureis*, *Marcaros*, *Marcaronesos*, &c. And was in times past a considerable Kingdom. It took its Name from *Crete* a Nymph, the Daughter of *Hesperis*; or as others, from *Grius* its King. It is seated in Latitude between 34 and 35 Degrees, being not above 60 Miles in Breadth, but from East to West, it extends from 42 Degrees 30 Min. to 47 Degrees, being in Length from *Cape Salomon* in the East, to *Cape Cornico* in the West, (according to *Cluverius*, 70 German Leagues, i. e. 280 English Miles. It lies South-East of the *Morea*, and is the Land that includes the Sea call'd the *Archipelago*.

Its SOIL is most Fruitful, producing Corn, Wine, the best Oyl, Oranges, Limons, Figs, and other delicious Fruits, Salt, pleasant Pastures, Cypress, Laurel, Myrtle, and other curious ever Greens.

The AIR also is Healthy and Temperate, except the South Wind, which is sometimes too Robust. Here are no Stags, Wolves, Foxes, or other wild Beasts; but the Spider *Tarantula* is very troublesome, his Sting being Mortal, unless Musick be apply'd to the Patient. Nor are here any large Rivers, only Brooks that water the Meads. The most notable Mountain is *Psiloriti*, or Mount *Ida*, mention'd in Antiquity for the *Corybantes* or *Idæi Dætyli*, the Priests of *Cybele*, that took care to nourish *Jupiter* in his Infancy, and continually beat their Drums lest *Saturn* should hear the Child cry.

The

The INF  
for their Vic  
tion of Navi  
of War, at  
to them. T  
Govern'd by  
Q. Metellus  
vince of the  
the Emperor  
823. when t  
built the Cit  
the whole Isl  
retook it; a  
ror, gave it  
fold it to the

T  
in an

In t

The

The

*Candia*, sit  
seated on the  
Isle, in reliev  
the Foot of  
Harbour. It  
Old Town, a  
See (now the  
Fortified by  
Bulwarks, an  
tary Sore, a  
memorable Sieg  
*Turks* sat down  
beaten off with  
tunn'd it block  
was renew'd  
ken Sept. 29.  
Isle of *Candia*  
Blood and Tre  
24 years Way  
creale of the  
pregnable For  
as much Art a  
Age was capab  
of 2 Years, 3  
Surrender, be  
being Friday,  
was taken down  
Morning, the  
the City to th  
on the Breach  
Possession thar  
Entry on the  
the City were  
Siege. All the  
and Houses, to  
carry'd away;



The INHABITANTS were always Infamous for their Vice and Piracy, but withal, The Invention of Navigation, The Use of Arrows, The Art of War, and Recording their Laws, is Attributed to them. *Tesle Cluverio*. They were very early Govern'd by Kings; and afterwards by Dukes, till *Q. Metellus* Conquer'd, and made the Island a Province of the *Roman Empire*, and it continu'd under the Emperors of *Constantinople* till about the Year 823. when the *Saracens* surpris'd and took it, and built the City *Candia*, which in time gave Name to the whole Island. The Emperor *Nicephorus Phocas* retok it; and *Baldwin* Earl of *Flanders* and Emperor, gave it to *Boniface Marquels of Monferrat*, who sold it to the *Venetians* for a great Sum of Money.

They held it for above 400 Years, till *Anno 1645*. the *Turks* fell upon this Island, took *Canea*, and sat down before *Candia*, which was so well defended being assisted by divers Nations, that it held out 24 Years, but was taken at last in 1669. and has since with the whole Island been subject to the *Turks*.

The Island was anciently notable for its Fertility and Cities, whence it was call'd *Hecatompolis*. There are of the most considerable (according to *Cluverius*.) were, *Cortyna* the Capital of the Island, *Cydon* which the *Greeks* call'd the Mother of Cities, *Gnosus* the Regal Seat of *Minos*, *Therapna*, *Dium*, *Lyctus*, *Lycastrus*, *Phastus*, *Manthusa*, *Dicoma*. Under the *Venetians* it was divided into 4 Territories, denominated from the 4 chief Cities, viz.

The Territory of *Setia*, which is the most Eastern Part; where are these chief Towns,

{ *Setia*.  
*Lafibi*.  
*Boniporto*.  
*Cinofa*.  
*Gerapecta*.

In the Territory of *Candia*, which lies on the West of *Setia*, are,

{ *Candia*.  
*Cortina*.  
*Spinalonga*.

The Territory of *Retimo*, lies next to that of *Candia* on the West & *Retimo*:

The Territory of *Canea* is the most Western Part, and contains

{ *Canea*.  
*Garabusa*.  
*Sfacia*.  
*Fenicha*.  
*Castle Selino*.

*Candia*, sur *Mantium* the Capital of the Island, is seated on the Northern Coast in the middle of the Isle, in respect to East and West. On a Plain, at the Foot of a Mountain, and bath a Commodious Harbour. It is a very large City, divided into the Old Town, and the New, and was a Metropolitan See (now the Seat of the *Turkish* Sangiac) strongly Fortified by the *Venetians*, with a Castle and other Bulwarks, and an Arsenal well furnish'd with Military Stores, which enabled it to hold out that memorable Siege of 24 Years continuance. For the *Turks* sat down before it in the Year 1645. but were beaten off with great loss, yet not so but they continu'd it block'd up, till 1667. and then the Siege was renew'd with great Vigour, and the Town taken Sept. 29. 1669. Thus the Famous and Fruitful Isle of *Candia*, the Cause, and Occasion of all that Blood and Treasure that was spilt, and exhausted in 24 years Way, fell at length to the Fortune and Increase of the *Turkish* Empire, being the most Impregnable Fortrefs of the World, strengthen'd with as much Art and Industry, as the Human Wit of this Age was capable of inventing. After a strait Siege of 2 Years, 3 months, the 27 days, allotted for the Surrender, being expir'd on the 17 of Sept. 1669, being Friday, the great Cross Erected on the Wall, was taken down, after Midnight; and about 9 that Morning, the Principal Citizens offer'd the Keys of the City to the Grand Visier, in a Basin of Silver, on the Breach of *St. Andrea*. The *Turkish* Army took Possession that day, and the Grand Visier, made his Entry on the 4th of October. Four Parts of five of the City were Ruin'd and Demolis'd, during the Siege. All the Bells and Ornaments of the Churches and Houses, to the very Locks of the Doors, were carry'd away; the Arms remaining, were old and

rusty, and not above 350 Pieces of Cannon left upon the Walls, and those for the most part but very small. The Inhabitants (as *Sir Paul Ricaut* goes on) were allow'd by Treaty to retire, so that when the *Turks* entred, there remain'd only 5, except some few decrepit *Jews* and *Greeks*, about 30 in Number, so that never could be a more sad Spectacle of Desolation, nor a more clear Microuer of the Miseries of War.

During this Siege, on the *Venetians* side were kill'd and wounded 30985. Of the *Turks* 180754. The Storms which the *Turks* made upon the Town, were 56. The Combats under Ground 45. Sallies made by the *Venetians* 96. Mines sprung by the *Venetians* 1137. By the *Turks* 472. Barrels of Powder spent by the *Venetians* 50317. Granadoes of Brals and Iron 100960. Granadoes of Glais 84875. Cannon-shot of all sorts 276743. Pounds of Lead 18044937. Pounds of Match 13012500. It is not certain what quantity of Ammunition the *Turks* spent, only the Brals taken up in the Streets, which came from the Enemies Bombs, was so much, that whole Ware-houses were fill'd with the Metal, and was worth many thousand Crowns. In the year 1692. the *Venetians* attempted to Besiege *Candia*; but were repuls'd with loss.

*Cortina*, formerly one of the chief Cities of *Creta*, now a large Village, Nam'd *Gurina*, stands on the River *Leribus* 20 miles East from Mount *Ida*, and near as far from the Southern Shoar. About 20 miles East of this Town, towards *Gnosus*, stood the *Labyrinth*, the Suspicious Work of *Dedalus*, and the Seat of the *Minotaur*, some Ruins whereof are still seen.

*Spina longa*, a Castle, on a good Port, in the Northern Shoar, 50 miles East from *Candia*.

*Setia*,



*Setia* or *Sittia*, *Cyrenum*, the least of the four Principal Cities, stands on a very good Haven, in the North Coast, 70 miles East from *Candia*.

*Gnosfus* formerly the Regal Seat of *Minos*, now a Village, call'd *Cinofa*, stands about 30 miles West from *Setia*.

*Gerapetra* or *Hierapetra*, *Sagra Petra*, a Town with a Castle, on the South Coast, 20 miles South-West from *Setia*, whence the Neighbouring Promontory takes its Name.

In the extrem East part of the Island are the 2 Capes *Sidero* and *Salomon*, near which was the *Petrus Pulcher* now *Bonipato*.

*Retimo*, *Rhitymna*, *Rethymnum*, the Capital of that Territory, stands on the Northern Coast, 50 miles West from *Candia*. It hath a Castle on a Rock, and a reasonable good Port.

The Mountain *Ida*, now *Pfilorizi*, mention'd above, stands in the Limits of this Territory.

*Canea* the ancient *Cydon*, call'd the Mother of *Critica*, a strong City of Quadrangular Form, with a Port, on the North Coast, 100 miles West from *Candia*.

*Sfakia* olim *Leuci Montes*, a Castle on the Southern shore over against *Canea*.

Castle *Seino*, *Lissus*, on the same Shore 30 miles West from *Sfakia*.

Cape *Crio*, *Crimetopon*, The South-West Point of the Island, over against which, lies the Island *Claudas* now *Gexa*.

On the North-West of *Candia*, near the Coast of *Laconia*, lies the Island *Cybera*, now *Cerigo*, subject to the *Venetians*, with a Castle on the West side and a safe Port.

### The Cyclades, or Islands of the Archipelago,

So call'd from the Circular Form they lye in, are situated between *Candia* on the South, and *Negropont* on the North. The number of them is various. *Isidorus* makes 'em 50. These that follow are of chief Note, and are all Subject to the *Turks*, but *Tenos*, which the *Venetians* have.

*Santorini*, olim *Therassia*, is an Island 36 miles round; Seated 60 miles North from the middle of the Coast of *Candia*. There are several Castles upon it, which stand upon craggy Rocks, those of *St. Nicholas* and *Lauro* are extrem high and inaccessible, in the former lives a *Greek* Bishop, and about 500 Souls, most whereof live in Caves dug in the Parnice-Stone Soil: The latter has about 150 Houses built round a Rock, in the middle of the Castle upon which there stands a *Greek* Church. The Land produces *Vines*, whence they draw *Wine* enough for their own use, and some small quantity to sell, but no other Fruit, and very little Corn or Cattle. Beans, Pease, Eggs, taken in the Rocks, and Bisker is their Food. The People are Healthy and Stout, but lead an idle, slothful Life. An irruption of Fire that broke out suddenly in the Harbour, about 100 Years ago, so burnt and scorcht the Coast, that it looks like Hell, says my Author (*Thorenes*.) Another irruption happen'd about the Year 1640 which with hideous Noise threw parnice-Stones out of the Sea a vast way.

*Poliandro* an Island of 8 miles Circumference, seated 30 miles from *Santorini*, is nam'd by *Thorenes* as a pleasant place producing Corn, Fowl, Sheep and other Necessaries, but no *Wine*. The Inhabitants make Woollen and Cotton Stuffs, and Cheese, with which and Barley they pay their Tribute. There is a Castle on it, seated on a very high Hill.

*Milo*, call'd *Zephyria* by *Aristotle*, *Mimallia* by *Callymachus*, and *Melos* by *Serabo*, about 20 Leagues North from *Candia*, over against *Canea*, hath an excellent Port, 6 miles long and 3 over, with good depth of Water; but chiefly frequented by Pirates. It is about 40 miles in Circuit, and the whole Country is Mountainous, except a Pleasant and Fertile Plain, 6 or 7 miles long, in the middle of which stands the City of *Millo*, containing (according to the *Sieur du Mont's* Description) about 20 narrow Streets, wherein says *Thorenes* 2500 Souls inhabit. The Inhabitants are generally *Greeks*, but there are also 300 or 400 Souls of the *Latin* Church, who have their Bishop and Cathedral. The Island affords necessaries for Life, and the People live well enough. The *Venetians* maintain a *Podestas* in the Island, to gather the Tribute; but there is no Garrison kept in it, so that the first well attended *Corsair* that comes is King of it, so long as he pleases to reside in it. The Women are so accustomed to the Converse of the Pirates, that they are generally very liberal of their Favours, but not quite so frank as their Neighbours of *Argenteira*, (anciently call'd *Cimolus*) which is another little Island about 20 miles in Compass, containing only a little Town, and Village, both inhabited by about 500 Women; and there is not a Man in the Island except 7 or 8 *Papas*, who perform Divine Service. These Women have no Trade to maintain 'em, but live purely on the Work of Nature; so that all the Merchants and *Corsairs* who come to the Island, chuse a Female Companion, either Fair or Brown, according to every Man's particular Fancy. The Children are left to the disposal of the Women; the Girls grow up, and work to maintain their Mothers; but as soon as the Boys are 12 years old, they are put on Board the first Vessel that touches on the Island. I do not vouch for the Truth of this, altho' some Travellers report it. *Millo* is surrounded by many smaller Islands, particularly *Argenteira*, above mention'd so call'd from a Mine of Silver.

*Siffano*, olim *Siphnus*, a few Leagues on the North of *Millo*, hath a good Town of the same Name, say some Travellers, but *Thorenes* tells us, the Castle which stands on a Hill has 5,000 Inhabitants, besides which there are no Houses in the Island except a few Gentlemen's Seats. It is about 40 miles in compass, (according to *Baudrand*) and belong'd formerly to the Family of *Gozadini* in *Venice*; but the *Turks* have been Masters of it ever since the Year 1450. It was anciently famous for its Gold and Silver Mines. Its principal Town is Nam'd *Sekinnia*, and stands on a Hill. The Inhabitants are divided in matter of Religion, some following the *Greek*, and some the *Romish* way of Worship, And (says *Thorenes*) are very Rogues.

*Poros*, *Paris*, or *Paros*, a few Leagues to the East of *Siffano*, hath a good Town of the same Name, and a Commodious Haven; Famous for its good *Wine*, and excellent *Marble*.

*Naxos*

*Naxos* nam'd by a *C* miles in *C* several *V* modious *H* of good *W* exports ver produces all are *Drunks* their Ancest they pretenc

*Amorgo* or a *C* Castle, an

*Delos*, or from *Naxos*, reception of liver'd there Temple and

*Mycone* on and *Fruitful*, *Christians*.

*Tenos*, now *Is*, subject to ble, but in fo very strong C seated on a hi *Rhena*, now West of *Delos*

*Andros*, or extent, but M same Name sta Coast, and in also Two oth Coast, and H Coast from *And*

*Zea*, 8 or 9 from *Delos*, ha *Prigaz*, no South, Moun

*Seriphus*, Se same Name. *Thera*, olim Leagues South *Siphnanus*, b frequented.

*Islands in*

*Engia*, or B which, as we the *Morea*, Judge of Hell of the same N

*Salamis*, now the Coast of *A* has Three *T* *belacbi*, near memorable for *mistakes*, and

*Naxos* now *Nisfia*, lies on the East of *Paros*, divided by a Channel of 2 or 3 Leagues Broad, is 120 miles in Circuit, hath a Town of the same Name, several Villages and Monasteries, and some Commodious Havens. It has been noted for its plenty of good Wine, and excellent Marble, and at present exports very good Wine and Cheese, and the Soil produces all necessaries to Life. The Inhabitants are Drunkards and idle Drones; in imitation of their Ancestor *Bacchus*, the ruins of whose Palace they pretend to shew.

*Amorgo* or *Morgo*, on the South-East of *Naxos*, hath a Castle, and some Villages.

*Delos*, or *S. Deli*, or *Sittles*, is 10 Leagues North from *Naxos*, formerly noted by the Poets, for the reception of *Latona*, who is said to have been deliver'd there of *Apollo*, and *Diana*: Here was a Temple and Oracle of *Apollo* richly endow'd.

*Mycone* on the East side very near *Delos*, Populous and Fruitful, but the Inhabitants are Pirates tho' *Christians*.

*Tenos*, now *Tine* or *Tittè*, on the West side of *Delos*, subject to the *Venetians*, is a high Rock of Marble, but in some parts Fertile. It has 2 Ports, and a very strong Castle with a Town of the same Name, seated on a high Rock on the West-side.

*Rhena*, now *Suda*, and *Seladussa*, on the South-West of *Delos*.

*Andros*, or *Andrus*, olim *Cauros*, of near 30 miles extent, but Mountainous. The chief Town of the same Name stands on a Rock on a Bay in the South-Coast, and in the middle of the Island. Here are also Two other good Towns; *Diium* on the West-Coast, and *Hydrussa* on another Bay in the South-Coast from *Andros*.

*Zeas*, 8 or 9 Leagues South from *Andros*, and West from *Delos*, hath a Town of the same upon the Coast.

*Poligeas*, now *Fermentia*, lies next to *Zeas* on the South, Mountainous and Woody.

*Scriphus*, *Serfino*, next to it, hath a Town of the same Name.

*Tbera*, olim *Caliste*, now *Xermia*, lies a few Leagues South-West from *Scriphus*, and West from *Siphonorus*; hath Salubrious Baths which are much frequented.

### *Islands in the Gulph of Engia, Sinu Saronico, are,*

*Engia*, or *Egina*, in the Mouth of that Gulph, which, as we have said, flows between *Achaia*, and the *Morea*. The Country of the Fabulous *Ægeus*, Judge of Hell: It is a fruitful Soil, and has a Town of the same Name with a Haven.

*Salamis*, now *Colure*, lies more within the Bay on the Coast of *Achaia*: It is of 30 miles compass, and has Three Towns, viz *Colummi*, *Metropolis*, and *Am-balachi*, near which stood the ancient City *Salamis*, memorable for the Defeat of *Xerxes*'s Fleet, by *Themistocles*, and the *Athenians*. The Birth-place of

*Solon*, and the Regal Seat of *Telamen* the Father of *Ajax*.

*Kera*, a Rock on which *Xerxes* sat on a Silver Throne to behold the Battle of the Two Navies.

### *Islands in the Ægean Sea.*

*NEGROPONT*, anciently Nam'd *EUBOEÆ*, and now *Egripus* by the Modern *Greeks*; is an Island lying along the Coast of that part of *Achaia*, formerly nam'd *Bœotia*, extending above 100 miles in Length, but not above 25 in Breadth. It is suppos'd to have been first joyn'd to the Continent of *Greece* by an Isthmus, which, either by the Violence of the Tides, or as others, by an Earthquake was broken: It is divided from the Continent by the narrow Channel *Euripus*, whose Tide Ebbs and Flows Seven times a Day, as says *Pomp. Mela*; nay, even sometimes much oftner, as 10, 11, 12, 13, or 14 times a day, being often very irregular; and again at other times observing the Course of the Moon, and flows as regularly as the Sea. It is next to *Candia*, the largest Island in these Seas, and is call'd the Queen of the *Ægean* Sea, on account of its Fertility as well as Largeness; The Soil producing Corn, Wine, Fruits, and Cattle in so great abundance, that all sorts of Provisions are wonderfully Cheap. The Mountain of *Caristo* is famous for its excellent Marble, and the Stone *Amiantos*, or *Asbestos*, whereof 'tis pretended incombustible Cloth was made, was found here. After the Eastern Emperors had parted with *Negropont*, it fell into the hands of the *Turks* under *Mahomet II.* about the Year 1470. who with a Fleet of 300 Sail, and 120000 Men attack'd it, and have ever since held it.

#### The chief Towns are,

*Negropont*, or *Egripus*, in a Peninsula on the South-Coast in the middle of the Island with respect to East and West, and over-gaith *Aulis* in *Achaia*, to which it hath a Stone-Bridge with a Castle in the midst of the Channel built by the *Venetians*. It stands in the place of the Ancient *Chalcis*, and is a large place, the Walls of the City being two miles in Compass, and the Suburbs much larger. In the former time the *Turks* and *Greeks*, and in the latter the *Christians*, the whole being esteem'd 14 or 15 Thousand Inhabitants. The *Turks* have four Mosques, one whereof was the Cathedral Church of *St. Mark*: And the *Christians* have several Churches and a Bishop. This is the Seat of the Captain *Bassa*, or Admiral of the *Turkish* Navy, who is Governor of this City and Island, and also of *Achaia*: And in the Harbour which is very safe and capacious, there constantly rides a large Fleet of Gallies, ready at all times to go out against the *Corsairs* or other Enemies. The City is so strong that it cost the *Turks* 40000 Men to take it: And when the *Venetians* attack'd it in the Year 1688, they were fain to leave it without Success.

*Caristo*, or *Castroffo*, a good City with a Commodious Port on the Eastern Shore of the Island 50 miles distant from *Negropont*. And a few miles North from it, is the Promontory *Capherus* mention'd in Antiquity, on account of *Nauplius* the Father of *Pelemedes*, who there drowned himself because *Ulysses* and *Diomedes* had escap'd him.

On the North-East of *Negropent* lies the Island *Seyras*, by *Orellius* said to be the lurking-place of *Achilles*: It is of *Triangular*, or rather *Pyramidal* Form, with a Ridge of Mountains cross it Two ways, and has a Town of the same Name, with a safe Haven on the Western Shoar, besides some Villages.

At some distance to the North-East, and in the Mouth of the Gulph of *Salonicchi* lie a Cluster of Islands, among which *Pelagusi*, *Olim Aloneusi*, *Sciatus*, now *Sciatta*, *Scapulus*, now *Scopulo*, are the chief, but they contain nothing memorable.

**LEMNOS**, now **STALIMENE**, a large Fruitful and well Cultivated Island, seated in the North of the *Aegean* Sea, at an equal distance almost from the Coasts of *Greece*, *Naxos*, and *Thrace*: in the Latitude of 41 Degrees, the chief Town standing directly over-against *Monte Sante*, or *Mount Athos*, whose Shadow reaches to its Market-place, tho' it be 86 miles distant, as some say, tho' by the Maps it does not appear to be above 60 miles. The Form of the Island is *Quadrangular*, and its extent about 25 miles over. The chief Town of the same Name stands on the West-Shoar: It is a small City, and hath a good Port. Opposite to it on the East-Shoar stands *Madra* another good Town, near which is dug the *Terra Lemnia*, a sort of Mineral Earth

reckon'd good against Poysons, Infections, &c. and is much esteem'd, being sent Abroad in small Pellers mark'd with a Publick Seal. This Island is noted in Antiquity for the fabulous Fall of *Ulcian*; and for the Entertainment of *Jafon*, and the *Agonatus* by *Hyppolyte*.

*Samotrace*, now *Samandracchi*, a small Island North from *Stalimene*, in the midst between that and *Thrace*, has plenty of Honey and Wild-Deer, but no convenient Port, nor frequented but by Pirates.

*Lembo*, *Imbro*, lies on the East of *Stalimene*, near the Mouth of the *Dardani*. It has a Castle on the Top of a Mountain, and a safe Port.

*Tasso*, *Thassus*, seu *Thalassia*, lies near the Coast of *Thrace*, about 12 Leagues North-Weft from *Stalimene*. It has a Town with a good Harbour on the North-Shoar, and several Castles,

The other Islands in the *Archipelago*, as *Tenedos*, *Lesbos*, *Seio*, *Samos*, *Icaria*, *Patmos*, *Lero*, *Choo*, *Aphipsa*, and *Carpathus*, being situate on the Coast of *Asia* are describ'd there, as well as *Cyprus* and *Rhodes*; so we shall now proceed to speak of the rest of the *European Turkey*.

## CHAPTER V.

Of the Western Part of Turkey in Europe, comprehending the Province of Bosnia, with a small Part of Sclavonia, and Hungary; as also of the Republick of Ragusa, and Dalmatia.

HAVING Travell'd through *Hungary*, *Sclavonia*, *Croatia*, and *Morlachia*; and begun our Account of Turkey in Europe, with *Greece*, because the most noble part of it: We Return now to speak of the other Provinces of that Empire; and here the Province of *Dalmatia* first offers it self; but that being mostly recover'd by the *Venetians*, the principal Cities of it have been describ'd in our Account of the Dominions of that State; so that it is only necessary here to say, that

**DALMATIA** is seated along the the Coasts of the *Adriatick* Sea, between *Albania* on the East, and *Morlachia* on the West, having *Bosnia* and *Serbia* on the North, and the Sea on the South, except where *Ragusa* intervenes: It extends very much in Length even near 200 miles, but its Breadth is not above 20, or at most 40 miles.

The Soil of it is in some parts Mountainous, but otherwise very fertile, producing Corn, Wine, Oyl, Honey and Wax.

This Province was part of the Ancient *ILLYRICUM*, but that extended much farther both West and East; for *Cleuvorius* tells us, That it was join'd to *Italy* on the West, being only parted by the River *Arfia*, in *Istria*; thence by a Line drawn to that Ridge of Mountains that part *Morlachia* from *Croatia*; which Mountains divided it from *Pannonia*. On

the North, and Eastward it extended to Mount *Scodrus*, now *Chimera*, and the River *Drilo*, now *Drin*, in *Albania*; and so comprehended the present *Morlachia*, *Dalmatia*, and part of *Albania*. But its Limits were often extended and restrain'd during the time of its being a Kingdom; which was suppress'd by the *Romans*, and *Ilyricum* made a Province of their Empire, a little before the Third *Punic* War. Afterwards the *Dalmatians* asserted their Liberty, and were for sometime a considerable People, extending their Country on all sides; but in the end it became part of the Eastern Empire till its Declension, when the *Slavi* made it part of their Kingdom: Afterwards the *Huns* over-run it; who committing Piracies on their Neighbours, were Attack'd and made Tributary by the *Venetians*. In process of Time *Dalmatia* became a separate Government under its own Dukes, of whom *Demetrius* was about the Year 1076, invell'd by the Pope with the Title of King. Upon the failure of his Line in 1310, it was claim'd by the King of *Hungary*, as part of the Kingdom of *Croatia*, and part of it was possess'd by him, and part by the *Venetians*. At present the *Venetians* have all the Coasts, and the Principal Cities; and the *Turke* the Skirt of the upland Country on the Limits of *Bosnia*, and *Serbia*.

The

The chief  
we have said

Other ch

And the c

*Scardona*,  
place of gr  
*Liburnia*, b  
*Parphyrgen*  
*tia*, but not  
shop *Tranda*  
ver *Kerka* in  
20 miles N  
*Venetians* in  
being afterw  
by the *Vene*

*Narenza*,  
and *Pliny* Na  
East from *Sp*  
was anciently  
ing under its  
Towns, and  
of *Venice*,  
987, and lo  
was an Episc  
and still pos  
Plain 30 mil  
very Fruitful  
Months of th  
dle of *Octob*  
other six Mo  
*Tebigna* (s  
*venza*, and t  
*Turke*. An E  
*Regustani*.

*Castel-Nov*  
Gulph of Ca  
miles West t  
*Regusa*. It i  
Rocky Grou  
the Castle S  
the *Turke* in  
lost the next  
*netians* final

*Budoa*, my  
mus. under t  
is situat  
*Cattaro*, and  
East from t  
subjected to  
*Antivari*:  
*Albania*, on  
the Coast in  
no. It was  
See, but has

The *Turke*  
lies on the N  
and partly o

The chief Towns Subject to the Venetians, as we have said in our Account of Italy, are,

*Nara,* } *Traw,*  
*Nona,* } *Cliffi,*  
*Sebenico,* } *Cattaro.*

Other chief Towns not mention'd there.

*Scardona,* } *Bulsa.*  
*Castel-novo,* }

And the chief Towns Subject to the Turks, are

*Trebigna,* } *Antivari.*  
*Narona,* }

*Scardona*, call'd *Skardin* by the *Slavonians*, is a place of great Antiquity; by *Strabo*, plac'd in *Lithuania*, by *Strabo* call'd *Scardo*, and *Scardona* by *Porphyrogenita*, formerly the Metropolis of *Dalmatia*, but now Ruinous; however the See of a Bishop Translated from *Beigrade*. It stands on the River *Kerka* in the Frontiers of *Moravia*, and *Bosnia*, 30 miles North from *Sebenico*. It was sold to the *Venetians* in 1411. by the Waywood of *Bosnia*; but being afterwards taken by the *Turks*, was recover'd by the *Venetians* in 1683.

*Narenza*, or *Narenta*, which *P. Mela* calls *Nara*, and *Pliny* *Narona*, stands on the River *Nara*, 70 miles East from *Spalato*, and 40 North from *Ragusa*. It was anciently a very Great and Powerful City, having under its Jurisdiction (according to *Varro*) 98 Towns, and assum'd the Sovereignty of the Gulph of *Venice*, but was subdu'd by the *Venetians* in 987, and lost almost all its Ancient Splendor. It was an Episcopal See; but in 1479 the *Turks* took and still possess it. Near to this place there is a Plain 30 miles Long, and 2 miles Broad, which is very fruitful, and produces plenty of Corn in Six Months of the Year; but constantly about the middle of October it is overflow'd, and continues so the other six Months of the Year.

*Trebigna* stands 40 miles South-East from *Narenza*, and the Frontier of *Ragusa*, Subject to the *Turks*. An Episcopal See, formerly subject to the *Ragusians*.

*Castel-Novo*, is seated on the West side of the Gulph of *Cattaro*, 2 Leagues from its Mouth, 15 miles West from this City, and near 60 East from *Ragusa*. It is a very strong place, being Built on a Rocky Ground, and defended on the North-side by the Castle *Saimanaga*. This Town was taken from the *Turks* in 1684, by the Confederate Forces, but lost the next Year. But in the Year 1687, the *Venetians* finally took and still possess it.

*Bulsa*, mention'd by *Pliny*, *Strabo*, and *Stephanus*, under the Names of *Butua*, *Bulua*, and *Butua*, is situated on the Sea-Coast between the Gulph of *Cattaro*, and the Town of *Dacigno*, about 20 miles East from the former. It is an Episcopal See, and subjected to the *Venetians*.

*Antivari*, *Antibarium*, stands on the Borders of *Albania*, of which it is sometime reckon'd part, on the Coast in the midway between *Bulsa* and *Dacigno*. It was under the *Venetians* an Archbishopric, but has been Subject to the *Turks* above an Age.

The Territory of the Republick of *RAGUSA*, lies on the Sea-Coasts, partly Island and Peninsular, and partly on the main Land of *Dalmatia*, which

bounds it on the East, as the Bay of *Narenza*, and the Island *Lefina* do on the North, and the *Adriatick* Sea on the South. The Country is about 67 miles Long, but not proportionably Broad. The Soil is not over-fruitful, but the Country is reasonably Populous, and a well govern'd Republick, but Tributary to the *Turks*, and often snub'd by the *Venetians*, and insulted by other Princes. But they are so fond of their imaginary Liberty, that they will not be persuaded to put themselves under any Potent Master who could protect 'em. The Government is somewhat like that of *Venice*, except that thro' the Jealousy of the Inhabitants, the Doge is chang'd every Month, as also the Governor of the Castle of *Ragusa*. This little Republick brags of Antiquity beyond *Venice*, and put it self (as *Sir P. Rycaut* says) under the Protection of the *Turks* before they were Masters of any part of *Europe*: And by the Treaty of *Carlowitz* this Sovereignty is particularly conferr'd by the *Turks*. The chief Towns are,

*Ragusa,* } *Sabioncello.*  
*Stagno,* }

*RAGUSA*, call'd by the *Slavonians* *Dubronick*, suppos'd to be the Ancient *Epidaurum*; but others, Built by the *Epidaurians* after the Destruction of their own City, whereof they say *Ragusi Vecchio*, 2 miles from it is the Ruins. The City is not much above a mile in Compass, but Populous, the See of a Metropolitan, and one of the chiefest Ports in these Parts, having a safe and Commodious Harbour on the *Adriatick* Sea, near 100 miles South-East from *Spalato*, 60 West from *Cattaro*, as also 12 West from *Ducrago*. It is well Fortified with a strong Castle, a steep craggy Rock, and good Bulwarks, and Environ'd with large Suburbs. It hath also a Garrison of 200 Men, and the Burghers keep constant Guard. The Port is named *Sante Croce*, and is secur'd by the small Island *Lacroma*, which lies about half a Mile from the Town on the one side, and a Cape of Land on the other, which is Fortified. This City was miserably shatter'd by an Earthquake on the 6th. of April in the Year 1667, whereby the greatest part of it was destroy'd.

*Stagno*, *Stagnum*, is a small City with a Commodious Harbour, and an Episcopal See, 20 miles North from *Ragusa*, at the Isthmus of the Peninsular, in whose Western Part, 25 miles from it stands *Sabioncello*, or *Sabio*, another good Town, with a Haven over-against the Island *Chrissa*.

To the *Ragusians* are also Subject,

The Islands, *Meleda* and *Angusta*, or *Aussa*, both lying near the Coasts of the Peninsular; the former about 20 miles in Length, with a Town of the same Name, is not above a League distant; the other lies to the West of it, and on the South of it, is not so large.

*Curzola*, *Corcyra niger* *Strabo*, an Island larger than either of these, lies also not above a League or Two from the Western Coast of *Ragusa*, the chief Town of the same Name, being seated on the North-Shore over-against *Sabioncello*, formerly Subject to *Ragusa*, but now to the *Venetians*.

There are Three or Four other small Islands, but not considerable

## BOSNIA.

On the North of Dalmatia lies Bosnia, call'd *Wosjen* by the Germans, between that and the River *Save*, which parts it from Slavonia on the North, as the River does it from Servia on the East, and the *Unna* from Croatia on the West. It was anciently that part of *Pannonia*, call'd *Inferior*, or *Secunda Confluentis*, and took its present Name from the River *Bosna*, or *Possna*, which runs through some part of it, and falls into the *Save*. It was sometime an independent Kingdom; afterwards became Tributary to the Hungarians; and lastly, was Subjected to the Turks, who still enjoy it.

The AIR is Sharp, but the SOIL produces some Corn, and some Mines of Gold and Silver. It is divided into the Upper and Lower; the former being the Southern part to Dalmatia; the latter on the Banks of the *Save*. The chief Towns are,

In the Upper { *Bagnaluca*,  
*Tina*.

In the Lower { *Jaycza*,  
*Bosna-Serajo*.

*Bagnaluca*, or *Banialuck*, stands on the Confines of Dalmatia, 30 miles North from *Spalato*. It was taken by the Turks in 1527, and is the Seat of their Governor.

*Tina*, is 30 miles West from *Bagnaluca*, near the Head of the River *il Kirk*, and near the Confines of Croatia and Dalmatia, 30 miles North from *Sebinico*.

*Jaycza*, *Giezza*, or *Gaitia*, thought to be the Ancient *Emata*, stands upon a Hill 50 miles North from *Tina*, 20 South from the *Save*, and near 40 East from *Wibiciz* in Croatia. It was formerly the Metropolis of Bosnia, and the Seat of their King, taken by the Turks, and recover'd by the Hungarians in the 15th. Century; but finally reconquer'd by the Turks in 1530, and made the Seat of their *Sangiac*. It has a strong Castle, and other Fortifications for its Defence.

*Bosna-Seraja*, or *Serajo*, stands upon the River *Miglaizza*, 75 miles East from *Jaycza*, 25 South

from the *Save*, and 15 West from the Frontiers of Servia. It is now reckon'd the chief Town of Bosnia.

## Of the Part of Slavonia and Hungary granted to the Turks.

By the Treaty of *Carlowitz*, it is agreed, That a Line drawn from the Bank of the *Tibisch*, opposite to *Titul*, and to that Angle of Land made by the Confluence of the *Tibisch* and *Danube*, thence over the *Danube*, and thence over part of Slavonia to the place where the *Bosfur* falls into the *Save* (which is over-against the Limits of Bosnia) shall be the Boundary of the Two Empires: That part toward *Belgrade* being Subject to the Turk, and the rest of Slavonia remain to the Empire. In the Turkish part stands no considerable City; *Salankement*, *Semlyn*, and what else was worth notice, we have already mention'd in our account of Slavonia.

By the same Treaty of *Carlowitz*, it is also stipulated, That the Province subject to the Fortrels of *Temeswar*, (which is the South-East Corner of Hungary) bounded by *Transilvania*, and *Wallachia* on the East and North-East, the River *Marefch* on the North, the River *Tibisch* on the West, and the River *Danube* on the South, shall remain under the Ottoman Dominion; and the Imperialists shall demolish, *Caransebes*, *Lippa*, *Czanad*, *Berscho*, *Sabla*, and Three or Four other places never to be Re fortified. The Imperialists and Turks to enjoy in common the use of the Rivers *Marefch*, and *Teyffe*, and the Islands which his Imperial Majesty hath therein shall remain in his possession.

*Temeswar*, the Capital of this Province, is a large strong Town, seated on the River *Temes*, (whence it took its Name) near the Confines of *Transilvania* 40 miles North-East from *Belgrade*, 75 from *Great-Varadin* to the South, and 130 from *Buda* to the South-East. It was taken by the Turks in 1552, after a Vigorous Defence, made by a Spanish Garrison, then in the place, who contrary to Treaty, were all cut to Pieces by the Turks. It has ever since been the Seat of a *Bassa*; and is so strongly Fortified, that they call it *Invincible*.

## CHAP. VI.

Of SERVIA and BULGARIA,  
olim Moesia, Superior & Inferior.

THE Ancient *Moesia*, contained these two large Provinces, except the most Eastern part, on the Banks of the *Black Sea*, which was possess'd by the *Scythians*, and call'd *Scythia Pontica*. It was divided into the *Superior* or *Prima*, which is the present *Servia*; and the *Inferior* or *Secunda*, now *Bulgaria*, the Division being at the River *Ciabrus*. In the Upper bordering upon *Macedon*, liv'd the *Dardani*, whence the Country was Nam'd *Dardania*. In

the Lower, which Borders upon *Thrace*, the *Triballi* were the most noted Nation; these had the Honour to Vanquish *Philip King of Macedon*, in his Return through their Country, from an Expedition into *Sarmatia*. Beyond them Eastward, lay the *Scythians*, of whom the most considerable part were the *Getae*, Inhabitants of both sides the *Danube*, in *Dacia*, as well as *Moesia*.

M Licini

M Licini  
Empire  
took the Na  
Bulgaria, a  
Kingdoms,  
bomes II. ar

SERVIA  
the Rivers L  
and Macedon  
Dalmatia on  
North-West,  
Save, as the  
Its Extent is  
to West; and  
Being feared  
And in Longi

The AIR  
SOIL is fr  
Romans the  
the severe G  
Cultivated.  
pleasant Cou  
Hills, which  
tals, if duly  
ses, and is w

The INH  
Barbarous, C  
Robbery and  
sinister, acco  
guilty of sell  
Roman Cathol  
Jews (who ma  
and the Turks  
Towns in Ser

Belgrad  
Semend  
Widin,

BELGRA  
Weisenburg, a  
Alta Graeca, an  
ancient Town  
Romanian Tabl  
the Danube and  
Ruins. It is f  
Rascia, on the S  
side of the Save  
vers, in the I  
Dg. 20 Min  
and administ  
Danube, 100 C  
miles, 100  
Common

we have a  
and distrib  
able Governm  
Macedonia the  
colony by the  
Chronicles in this C  
who are rumo  
have a Church  
work of Hungar  
Amorath II. in  
but was at last t  
1521. The Tur  
ing Frontiers to  
the Imperialist  
thought of repa  
they immediately



*M. Licinius Crassus* entirely subdu'd it to the Roman Empire; and afterwards the Upper *Mesia* took the Name of *Serbia*, and the Lower that of *Bulgaria*, and became in time two Independent Kingdoms, which were finally Conquer'd by *Mahomet II.* and are still subject to the *Turks*.

*SERVIA* lies Eastward from *Bosnia*, having the Rivers *Danube* and *Sava* on the North, *Albania* and *Macedon* on the South, *Bulgaria* on the East, *Dalmatia* on the South-West, and *Slavonia* on the North-West, from which it is divided by the River *Sava*, as the River *Drino* is its Division from *Bosnia*. Its Extent is above 250 Miles in Length, from East to West; and 130 in Breadth, from North to South. Being seated in Latitude from 43 to 45 Degrees. And in Longitude from 37 to 43 Degree.

The AIR is Temperate and Healthy, and the SOIL so fruitful, that *Mesia* was call'd by the *Romans* the Granary for Corn; but by reason of the severe Government of the *Turks*, it is not half Cultivated. *Dr. Brown* tells us, 'tis a fruitful and pleasant Country, consisting of Plains, Woods and Hills, which would produce Wine, Corn and Metals, if duly Manur'd: It hath also excellent Herbs, and is well water'd with Rivers.

The INHABITANTS were always reckon'd a Barbarous, Cruel sort of People, much inclin'd to Robbery and Drunkenness, and tho' professing *Christianity*, according to the *Greek Church*, are often guilty of selling Children to the *Turks*. There are *Roman Catholics* among 'em; but the *Greeks* and *Jews* (who manage the Traffick) inhabit the Cities, and the *Turks* the Burghs and Fortresses. The chief Towns in *Serbia* are,

|            |   |            |
|------------|---|------------|
| Belgrade,  | { | Nissa,     |
| Semendria, |   | Scopia,    |
| Widdin,    |   | Novibazar. |

**BELGRADE**, call'd by the *Germans* *Greifsb. Weissenburg*, and *Nandor Alba* by the *Hungarians*, *Alba Graeca*, aut *Alba Bulgaria*; suppos'd to be the ancient *Taurunum*, seeing that is plac'd in the *Pentagonal Tables*, 3 Miles from the Confluence of the *Danube* and *Sava*, at least it grew up out of its Ruins. It is seated on a Hill in the Country of *Rechia*, on the South-side of the *Danube*, and East-side of the *Sava*, at the Confluence of those two Rivers, in the Latitude of 45 Deg. and Longitude 38 D. 30 Min. It is a large City very well fortify'd, and admirably seated for Trade, having besides the *Danube*, and other Navigable Rivers to convey the Commodities, which the Fertility of the Country would produce, if it were inhabited by a Virtuous and industrious People, under a regular and favourable Government. And in effect this is the greatest Market in these Parts, being Traded to by the *Russians*, by the Merchants of *Vienna*, who have Factories in this City, and by the *Armenians* and *Jews*, who are numerous here, especially the former, who have a Church. *Belgrade* was formerly the Bulwark of *Hungary*. It resist'd the two Sieges of *Amurat II.* in 1439. and *Mahomet II.* in 1456. but was at last taken by *Solyman* the Magnificent in 1521. The *Turks* flighted it for many Years, having Frontiers too much more advanc'd. But when the *Imperialists* had taken *Buda*, in 1686. they thought of repairing these Fortifications, which they immediately set to work upon. But however

could not make it strong enough to resist the *Christian Army*, who under the Duke of *Bavaria* sat down before it, and *September 6th* 1688. took it. But it was a Place of too much Importance for the *Turks* to sit down with the *Lois* of; wherefore in 1690. they invest'd it with an Army of 60000 Men, under the Command of the Grand Visier. The Garrison consisting of 6000 Men, made a brave Defence, till the Magazine was unhaply blown up by the fall of a Bomb, the Store-houses fir'd, part of the Walls blown up, and the Trenches fill'd with Rubbish, which gave the *Turks* so much Advantage, that they enter'd with Sword in Hand, and cut all the Garrison off, except the Governor and 300 Men, who found means to escape. And it is now the Frontier of *Turkey* on this side. The River *Danube* is very broad here, and its Stream so rapid, that it permits not the Waters of the *Sava* to mix with it, but (as *Dr. Brown* expresses it) cuts that River off, and the Waters of the one, and the other, are visibly distinguish'd; that of the *Danube* being white and thick, and the *Sava* green and clear.

*Semendria*, anciently a *Roman Colony*, and afterwards the Capital of *Serbia*, but now ruinous; stands near the Banks of the *Danube*, 20 Miles East from *Belgrade*; near this Place *Sigismund*, King of *Hungary*, was defeated by the *Turks* in the Year 1409. and in 1427. they took the Place; which the *Christians* beat 'em out of, after they had taken *Belgrade* in 1688. but two Years after the *Turks* retook it by Storm, and put all the Garrison to the Sword.

*Widdin* or *Viddin*, seated on the *Danube* at the Mouth of the River *Leim*, is a Fortress of great Moment for covering the adjacent Parts, which made *Prince Lewis* of *Baden*, after he had beaten the *Turks* in 1689. and soon after taken *Nissa*, to march with a Party of *Germans* in the Month of *October* that Year, to this Place, which he took by Surprise; but the Castle held out for some time, which however was forc'd to submit to the Conqueror; and they held it till the Year 1690. It stands 150 Miles East from *Belgrade*, and about 70 North from *Nissa*. In the Neighbourhood of this Town has happen'd several Battles, viz. in 1443. the Memorable one of *Hannader*, who set upon the *Turks* by Night, and kill'd 30000 of them. In 1595 the *Turks* lost 19000 in Battle at a little distance from this place. And at the taking of the Town above-mention'd, *Prince Lewis* slew 2000 of those that made defence.

*Nissa*, seated on a River of the same Name, which falls into the *Morava*, the chief River of this Country, at the distance of 140 Miles South-East from *Belgrade*, and 60 South from the *Danube*. It is a Town of Strength and great Importance, and was the most advanc'd Town that the *Christian Army* possess'd in their Progress in this Province. A. 1689. *Prince Lewis* of *Baden* with an Army of 15000 fought the *Turks* near it, entirely defeated their Army of 80000 Men, and immediately took Possession of the Town, which was reasonably well fortify'd. But in the Year 1690. the *Turks* retook it after a Siege of 3 Weeks; and soon after the Frontiers of *Turkey* were again extended to *Belgrade*, tho' on this Loss the *Turks* were ready to accept Peace on any Terms. But it pleas'd God to order it otherwise, and permit this Province to be still subject to these Arbitrary Matters.

*Scopia* or *Uscopia*, *Scupi*, Peol, a City of great Trade, and the largest in these Parts, as *Dr. Brown* says, is seated in a pleasant and plentiful Country,

partly



partly Hills, and partly Plains, on the River *Var-dar* or *Axius*, at the Foot of Mount *Orbelus*, near the Confines of *Macedon*, 60 Miles from *Nissa*, and 120 from the *Danube* to the South, 60 from *Sophia* to the West, and 100 from *Salonichi* to the North-West. It is a populous Place, adorn'd with fair Houses, many Mosques, and delightful Walks all round it. 'Tis also a Place of considerable Commerce, between *Bulgaria*, *Macedonia* and *Belgrade*, and has Streets of Shops cover'd over, as the manner is at *Belgrade*, and other Trading Cities of *Turkey*. When *Mahomet I.* Conquer'd it, he plac'd here a Colony of *Alaticks*, which with *Jews* were its chief Inhabitants. Before that it had been an *Archi-Episcopal* See. In the Year 1689, the *Turks* abandon'd this City, and General *Picolomini* took Possession; but because it was not strong enough to hold, he burnt and left it.

### BULGARIA, five *Mædia Inferior*.

Eastward from *Servia*, along the Southern Banks of the *Danube*, quite to the *Black Sea*, lies *Bulgaria*, bounded on the South by a Ridge of Mountains, which part it from *Thrace* or *Romania*. Its Extent is more in Length than *Servia*, being near 300 Miles from East to West; but in Breadth 'tis not above 60 in the middle part, but near twice as much at each end. It hath high Mountains, fruitful Valleys, plenty of Oxen and Sheep, and in general a good fertile Country. Formerly subject to its own Kings, now the *Turks*, and inhabited by *Greek Christians*, as well as *Turks* and *Jews*. The chief Cities are,

|                   |   |                   |
|-------------------|---|-------------------|
| <i>Sophia,</i>    | } | <i>Axiopolis,</i> |
| <i>Silistria,</i> |   | <i>Proslavia,</i> |
| <i>Nigeboli,</i>  |   | <i>Baba,</i>      |
| <i>Ternova,</i>   |   | <i>Magneisia,</i> |
| <i>Hafgrad,</i>   |   | <i>Varna,</i>     |
| <i>Dorestero,</i> |   | <i>Mesember.</i>  |

*SOPHIA*, or *Sofia*, otherwise call'd *Triadizza*, the Capital of this Province, is seated on the River *Ishar*, in a spacious Plain, near Mount *Hemus*, at an equal distance from the Confines of *Servia*, *Romania* and *Macedon*, being 65 Miles distant from *Scopia* to the East, 110 from *Salonichi* to the North, 90 from the *Danube* to the South, and 100 from *Philippolis* in *Romania* to the West. It is a large, populous and well-built City, on the Road from *Constantinople* to *Belgrade*; the Seat of the *Beglerbeg* of *Rumeli*, but however destitute of Walls. It was anciently nam'd *Sardica*, and took its present Name (as is generally believ'd) from *Sophia*, the Wife of the Emperor *Justinian*, in whose Honour that Prince Re-founded it. It was for some time the See of an *Arch-Bishop*, and was Famous for a general Council held in it in the Year 347.

*Silistria*, a large City, the second of Note in *Bulgaria*, and by some reckon'd as the Capital, and the Seat of a *Turkish* Sangiack; stands on the River *Abis*, or *Jatrus*, 70 Miles North from *Sophia*, and 25 South from the *Danube*: *Sanfen* places this City on the *Danube*, 150 Miles more East, but with what Reason I can't tell, since all other Maps and Writings place it as we have said.

*Nicopolis* or *Nigeboli*, and by the *Turks* *Sultare*, stands on the *Danube*, at the Mouth of the *Jatrus*, and 25 Miles North from *Silistria*, *Luts* calls it *Gemina*, major & minor, quas *Danubius* interfuit; but as no Maps express so much, nor other Authors mention it, we must leave it to the Reader's further Search. It was built by the Emperor *Trajan*, after the Defeat of *King Decebalus*; and as *Baudrand* tells us, was an *Archi-Episcopal* See, in its *Christian* State. Near this Place *Sigismund*, King of *Hungary*, was unfortunately Defeated by *Bajazet* the *Turkish* Emperor, in the Year 1396, which was owing more to the Divisions among the *Christians*, than the Bravery of the *Turks*; for as History relates, there fell 60000 of the *Turks*, and 20000 of the *Christians*.

*Ternova*, another good City, stands on the River *Jutra* near Mount *Hemus*, about 20 Miles from the Confines of *Romania*, 30 from *Silistria* to the East, and 40 from the *Danube* to the South. *Ferrarius* calls it *Archi-Episcopal*, and the Metropolis of *Bulgaria*.

*Dorestero*, *Dorestorus*, *Dorestolon* aut *Drestena*, formerly a considerable City, and a Bishop's See, is now a Village only, seated near the *Danube*, 130 Miles East from *Silistria*.

*Axiopolis* stands also on the *Danube*, 30 Miles below *Dorestero*.

Towns in Bulgaria, on the Coasts of the *Black-Sea*, are,

*Tomi*, *Tomisware* or *Balla*, seated in an Island made by the Mouths of the *Danube*, is the Place to which the Poet *Ovid* was Banish'd.

*Proslavia*, or *Chustenge*, olim *Istropolis*, stands at the Mouth of the South Branch of the *Danube*.

*Magneisia*, 20 Miles more to the South, a small Port.

*Varna*, the *Dionysopolis* of *Pliny*, stands upon the River *Zyra*, a few Miles from Sea. A few Miles from it a notable Battle was Fought in the year 1444, between the *Turks* and *Christians*, wherein *Lewis*, King of *Hungary*, was kill'd. It stands in the Mid-way between *Magneisia* and *Mesember*.

*Mesember*, *Mejembria*, ut & *Menebria*, *Strabo*, *Mejambria*, *Herod.* stands on the Confines of *Romania*, and on a small Bay, which is an ancient Port, mention'd by *Historians*, as the People about are by the Poet *Ovid*. *Ferrarius* calls it *Urbs Archiepiscopalis*; but whether it be so still, we dare not say.

Of R

THIS though others, from Temper of a sharp of Name of when they since the T

It is a large Mount *Hemus* *Cumoni* *nazza*, a long which divide South by the

and *Bosphorus* the West by Exent from is, from the of *Macedon*:

The Air is plenty of good very little, Silver, Lead

among many 50, according tary to the *Romans*, under long posses'd Conquer'd by

near 350 Years, olim *Habro* of Mount *Rhod* passes by *Phil* last into the *Ar* Sand is somet

The *Christi* Church, is gene the Governmen many *Jews*, and are,

*Zanicolis*, *Philippis*, *Nicopolis*, *Adrianop*, *Trajanop*, *Constant*, *Galata*,

*Zanicolis* or *N* on the Road bet Miles East from latter.

*Philippopolis* or City, but witho 24, near 60 mil *ria*, and as many is an *Archiepisc* *Turks* in the Year it.

## CHAP. VII.

## of ROMANIA and THRACIA. And of the Greek and Turkish Emperors.

THIS Country had its first Name, as 'tis thought, from *Thraex* the Son of *Mars*; or as others, from the Sharpness of the Air, and the rough Temper of the People, *quasi Thracis aspera regio*, a sharp or cruel Country; thus *Cluverius*. The Name of *Romania* was given it by the Emperors, when they had establish'd their Throne there: And since the *Turks* Conquer'd it, 'tis nam'd *Rumeli*.

It is a large Country, bounded on the North by Mount *Hemus*, call'd by the *Greeks* *Balkan*, *Sclavonians* *Cumukiza*, *Italians* *Monte Argentaro*, or *Costonazza*, a long continu'd Ridge of high Mountains, which divide this Province from *Bulgaria*, on the South by the *Archipelago*, on the East the *Propontis*, and *Bosphorus*, and the *Euxine* or *Black-Sea*, and on the West by *Macedon* and *Bulgaria*. Its utmost Extent from East to West is near 300 Miles, that is, from the City of *Constantinople* to the Confines of *Macedon*: And its Breadth is about 150 Miles. The Air is Cold, but the Soil however produces plenty of good Corn and Pasture, and some, but very little, Wine. In the Mountains are Mines of Silver, Lead and Alum. It was anciently divided among many Nations or People, even no less than 50, according to *Pliny*. Afterwards made Tributary to the *Macedonians*; then Conquer'd by the *Romans*, under *Caius Scribonius Curio*, Proconsul; long possess'd by the Eastern Emperors; and lastly Conquer'd by the *Turks*, who have govern'd it for near 250 Years past. The chief River is the *Mariça*, olim *Habrus*, which takes its Rise at the Foot of Mount *Rhodope*, (near the Confines of *Macedon*), passes by *Philippipoli* and *Adrianople*, and falls at last into the *Archipelago*; in this River 'tis said Gold Sand is sometimes found.

The Christian Religion, according to the Greek Church, is generally Profess'd, notwithstanding that the Government is all *Mahometan*; there are also many *Jews*, and some *Papists*. The chief Cities are,

|                         |   |                    |
|-------------------------|---|--------------------|
| <i>Janicoli</i> ,       | } | <i>Scutari</i> ,   |
| <i>Philippipoli</i> ,   |   | <i>Aldera</i> ,    |
| <i>Nicopoli</i> ,       | } | <i>Gallipoli</i> , |
| <i>Adrianople</i> ,     |   | <i>Sofia</i> ,     |
| <i>Trajanople</i> ,     |   | <i>Seliwera</i> ,  |
| <i>Constantinople</i> , |   | <i>Rudislo</i> .   |
| <i>Galata</i> ,         |   |                    |

*Janicoli* or *Nonocolo*, stands on the River *Meriça*, on the Road between *Sophia* and *Philippipoli*, 60 Miles East from the former, and 40 West from the latter.

*Philippipoli* or *Philiba*, olim *Trimontium*, a large City, but without Walls, seated also on the *Meriça*, near 60 miles East from the Confines of *Bulgaria*, and as many North from the *Archipelago*. It is an Archiepiscopal See, and was taken by the *Turks* in the Year 1360, who have ever since held it.

*Nicopoli* stands on the Confines of *Macedon*, 20 Miles from the *Archipelago*, and 40 South from *Philippipoli*.

*Adrianople*, or *Adrinopolis*, call'd *Endrum* & *Dreanale*, took its Name from the Emperor *Adrian*, by whom it was Repair'd in the Year 122, and is seated on the River *Meriça*, in the middle of the Province, 120 Miles from the Confines of *Bulgaria* to the East, 150 from *Constantinople* to the West, 70 from the *Archipelago* to the North, and 60 from Mount *Hemus* to the South. It is a large well-built City in a wholesome Air, esteem'd the second of *Romania*; and before the taking of *Constantinople*, was the Seat of the Turkish Emperor, after the Year 1362, in which they took it; and it is still very frequently Honour'd with his Presence, especially during the late War, and at any time when the Plague rages at *Constantinople*.

*Trajanople*, so nam'd from the Emperor *Trajan*, being before call'd *Zermir*, stands on the *Meriça*, 50 Miles South from *Adrianople*; it was formerly a considerable City, and the See of an Archbishop, but is now dwindled into a small Town.

*Aldera*, or *Asperosa*, seated on the Coast of the *Archipelago*, 70 Miles South-West from *Adrianople*, and 50 West from the Mouth of the River *Meriça*, and about 15 from the *Bisfanian* Lake. It is more notable for Antiquity than its present State. It was built by *Alderus*, the Son of *Diomedes*, or *Aldera*, the Sister of *Diomedes*, according to *Solinus* and others. And it is by others imputed to *Alderus*, one of the Companions of *Hercules*, torn to pieces by *Diomedes's* Horses; and was once in so good Estate as to be proverbially call'd *Aldera* the Beautiful. It was the Birth-place of *Democritus* the Philosopher, who put out his Eyes that he might the better Contemplate; as also of *Praxagoras* the Philosopher. The Inhabitants were addicted to Frenzy and Lunacy, which occasion'd the Proverb *Abderitiamens* to denote a Lunatick.

*Gallipoli*, a large City with a Castle, Magazine and Fortification, and a good Port in the Mouth of the *Dardanelli* and *Propontis*, stands in the Thracian Chersonesus, or Peninsula over against *Lampaco*, in *Asia*, at the Mouth of the Strait call'd the *Dardanelli* or *Bosphorus*, toward the *Propontis*, or Sea of *Marmora*, 110 Miles South-West from *Constantinople*, and 130 South-East from *Adrianople*. This Place was heretofore much more considerable than at present; for tho' it be 3 or 6 Miles in Compais, it is not proportionably Populous: The Inhabitants are reckon'd about 20000, whereof two Thirds are *Turks*, and the rest *Christians* and *Jews*. It hath two Bays convenient for Gallies, whereof that on the South-side is capable of Ships of Burden. And on the Shoar are some dry Stations for Ships. The Town appears more advantageously from without than within side; for the high Steeples of the Mosques, and the Cupola's of the *Bezeftans*, or Places of Trade like Exchanges, both here and in all the chief

chief Cities in *Tulkey*, make a fine Show at a distance; whereas within the Town the Houses being low, built of Wood and Earth; the Streets narrow and cover'd, make but an ordinary Appearance. This is the Seat of the *Beglerbeg* of the Islands, the *Præfect* of these Seas.

*Sestos*, the ancient Town and Castle, the Ruins whereof still appear 25 Miles South from *Gallipoli*, over against *Alydos* on the *Asian* Shoar, call'd the *Dardanelus*, Famous for *Xerxes*'s Bride here over the *Hellespont*. These two Castles serve to command the Passage of this narrow Strait, and secure *Constantinople* on this side, as do those on the *Thracian Bosphorus* on the other side of the *Propontis*.

*Rudissa*, or *Rodesio*, a City of good Trade, having a commodious Haven on the *Propontis*, 20 Leagues North from *Gallipoli*.

*Seliverra*, another Port and large Trading City on the *Propontis*, 12 Leagues North-East from *Rudissa*, and as many West from *Constantinople*.

The *Propontis*, on which these Towns as well as *Constantinople* are seated, otherwise call'd the Sea of *Mamora*, flows between the *Archipelago*, and the *Euxine* or *Black-Sea*, to both which it communicates only by two narrow Straights; that on the South-west is the *Hellespont*, of which we have been speaking; the other on the North-East is the *Bosphorus of Thrace*, which leads to the *Black-Sea*; both these Straights are very narrow, especially the latter; so that the *Propontis* seems but a Lake, the *Asian* Land on one side, and the Lands of *Thrace* on the other, (surrounding it, except where these two Channels have broke thro'). It is 140 Miles from East to West, and 60 from North to South.

**CONSTANTINOPLE** is seated in *Europe*, very near the Shoar of *Asia*, on a Point or Tongue of Land that juts out into the Sea of *Mamora*, in a Triangular Figure, 6 Miles long, and 14 in Compass, two of its Sides being wash'd by the Sea. At the distance of about 20 Miles it affords the finest Prospect in the World, to the Wonder and Astonishment of all those who look upon it; for it lies along the Shoar for above 6 Miles, and is situated sloping towards the Sea, that you perceive at once an infinite number of Mosques, adorn'd with high Domes cover'd with Lead, and high Towers, but especially with a lovely Prospect of the Castle of the *Seven Towers*, and of the *Seraglio*, which are particularly remarkable, both for their Largeness, and vast Number of gilt Globes, and Spires resembling little Steeples. But it appears much more Glorious and Delightful without than it does within; for the Houses are generally of Wood, and the Streets so narrow, that in the greatest part of 'em two loaded Horses cannot go a-break; and their Houses jut out so far near the Top, that in several places one may step from one Window to another, which exposes it to the fatal Inconveniences of Fire, which breaks out frequently, and proceeds irresistibly, till it meets with some Garden or empty Place, where there are no Houses to be burnt: And besides, this sort of Architecture is very offensive to the Eye; for the Streets are extremely disfigur'd by this Irregularity: Nor have their Houses any external Ornament, for they are made for the most part of rough unpland Wood, daub'd over with nasty red Paint, and look very ugly.

This City was Founded by *Pausanias* King of *Sparta*, about 660 Years before the Birth of Christ, and was call'd *Bysantium*, which Name it retain'd

till *Constantine the Great* resolving to make it the Metropolis of the World, order'd it to be Rebuilt with all imaginable Magnificence, and call'd *Constantinople*, or *Constantine's Town*; but the *Turks* call it *Stamboul*. It was for a long time the Seat of the Eastern Emperor. The *French* in Conjunction with the *Venitians*, took it in the Year 1203. and 50 Years after 'twas retaken by the *Greeks*, who remain'd Masters of it till the Year 1453. when it fell into the hands of *Mahomet II.* and at present it is the Capital City of the *Ottoman Empire*. The Air is so extremely pure here, that the Inhabitants are never subject to any reigning Disease, except the Plague, which once every Year sweeps off vast Numbers of 'em. The Walls which surround this City at present are the same that were built by *Constantine the Great*, except in some places where they have been repair'd. They are double on one side next the Land, with Battlements after the Oriental Fashion, and Towers from place to place; and besides they are defended with a lind, but shallow Ditch. These, with the Castle of the *Seven Towers*, are all the Strength of *Constantinople*; for the Inhabitants not being accus'd to War, would only serve to hasten a Famine; and Bombs would make terrible Work, considering the Manner and Materials of their Houses.

The Places and Things most worth seeing are, 1. The *Besslin*, which is a distinct Canton of the City, enclos'd with Walls and Gates, where all the Merchant keep Shops. This is the finest and most regular Place in *Constantinople*: It is divided into Streets, and cover'd above with Planks, joyn'd together with Rafter, which form a kind of Roof, sufficient to secure them against all the Inconveniences of bad Weather. The Merchants in these Shops keep only a Pattern of what they have in their Warehouses. In one part of it there are Goldsmiths, in another Drapers, in another Mercers, and so all other Shopkeepers. And this is the only Place in *Constantinople* where there are Shops; for the rest of the City consists of little narrow Streets so desolate, that one may see more Streets than Persons as he passes along. The second Place remarkable, is the *Hippodrome*, which was Built by the Emperor *Constantine* for Exercises on Horse-back, and is still call'd the *Place of Horses*. It is an Oblong Square 400 Paces long, and about 200 broad; in that End of it which is opposite to the *Seraglio*, there are two Obelisks, one of 'em consisting of one Stone, is 70 Foot high. The third Thing remarkable, is the Church of *Sancta Sophia*, which questionless hath lost much of its Magnificence, and is now the principal Mosque of the City. It is at present 120 Paces long, and 80 broad. The Walls are square, but the Vault or Roof is round, and so artificially contriv'd, that so large a Structure is supported without any Columns; for those Rows of Columns that form the two lower Portico's serve only for Ornament, and are so plac'd, that they cannot be suppos'd to carry any other Weight than that of two Galleries, and even the greatest part of these Columns are so old, that they are forc'd to bind them about with great Iron Hoops to prevent their falling. At the four Corners of the Building, where the Vault begins to be round, the *Four Beasts* mention'd in the *Apocalyp* are painted in Mosaic; but the *Turks* have disfigur'd these, as they have done the Image of our Saviour, which is over the principal Door. This Temple is pay'd with very fine Marble, cover'd with Mats, by reason of the Cold.

Cockle's  
those that  
put off the  
is the o  
Constantin  
the last A  
they bear  
Sultrane's  
Grand S  
beyond C  
considerab  
up under  
in it for 6  
to see the  
talk d of b  
Point of L  
rounded w  
Top, and  
almost 4  
which is r  
irregular,  
ings, not  
The princ  
actively re  
without Arc  
hand of the  
the Sick, w  
an Hospital  
1000 Men,  
at any time  
Security of  
Grand Sign  
the other for  
and within t  
raglio, where  
are kept, and  
Wives are Lo  
Signior. But  
is not easy  
survey it all  
Reader has e  
But above  
City, the Ha  
of Excellency  
'Tis 3 Miles  
deep through  
Ship coming  
it there is a  
the Tower of  
who, as the S  
Night to his  
Tower.  
It would be  
cription of th

## TURKEY in EUROPE.

Colnells of the Marble, which might incommode those that come to pay their Devotion, who always put off their Shoes before they enter. This Mosque is the only Ancient Structure of that Nature in *Constantinople*; for all the rest were built in this and the last Age, by *Sultans* or *Sultaneſſes*, whose Names they bear, the Inſet of which is that Built by the *Sultaneſſe Valide*, Mother of *Sultan Mahomet IV.* The *Grand Signior's Aſenal* is at the end of the Port beyond *Caffium-paſha* and *Galata*, and contains a conſiderable Extent of Ground. The Gallies are laid up under 120 Arches; and 'tis ſaid there are Arms in it for 60000 Men; but no *Chriſtian* is allow'd to ſee them. The *Seraglio*, ſo much admir'd and talk'd of by thoſe who never ſaw it, is Built on a Point of Land that jets out into the Sea, and is ſurrounded with high Walls, with a Parapet at the Top, and Bartlements like thoſe of the City. It is almoſt 4 Miles in Compaſs, the greateſt part of which is taken up with Gardens. The Structure is irregular, and it is nothing but a vaſt heap of Buildings, not unlike ſome old Caſtles in *Chriſtendom*. The principal Entry is near *Santa Sophia*, and exactly reſembles the Gate of an old paltry Town without Architecture or Ornament. On the Right-hand of the firſt Court, there are Apartments for the Sick, who are lodg'd as poorly as if it were in an Hoſpital. On the other hand are Magazines for 1000 Men, in caſe the *Grand Signior* had occaſion at any time to Arm his Domeſtick Servants for the Security of his Perſon. In the next Court are the *Grand Signior's* Kitchens on one ſide, and Stables on the other for 100 Horſes. Very near this *Seraglio*, and within the ſame Incloſure, ſtands the Old *Seraglio*, where the Wives of the *Sultan's* Predeceſſors are kept, and in a Third *Seraglio* the preſent *Sultan's* Wives are Lodg'd, join'd cloſe to that of the *Grand Signior*. But a longer account of this famous place is not eaſy to be given, ſince few are allow'd to ſurvey it all, and beſides by this time 'tis like the Reader has enough on't.

But above all things that are to be ſeen about this City, the Harbour, which is called the *Port* by way of Excellency, is the moſt agreeably ſurprizing. 'Tis 3 Miles long, and almoſt 1 Broad, clean and deep throughout, even to the Shoar, the laſteſt Ship coming up to the Land. At the Entry into it there is a high ſquare Tower, commonly call'd the Tower of *Leander*, from a perſon of that Name; who, as the Story goes, uſed to ſwim thither every Night to his Miſtreſs, who was Imprison'd in the Tower.

It would be too tedious, and would ſwell the Deſcription of this City, beyond what the Nature of

this Work will allow, if we ſhould ſet down the various Accidents and Revolutions that have happen'd in it, from the time that *Conſtantinople* removed the Imperial Seat thither from *Rome*, to *Mahomet II.* Emperor of the *Turks*, made him an abſolute Matter of it, on the 27th. of May 1453. after having ſlain *Conſtantine XV.* the laſt of the *Grecian* Emperors.

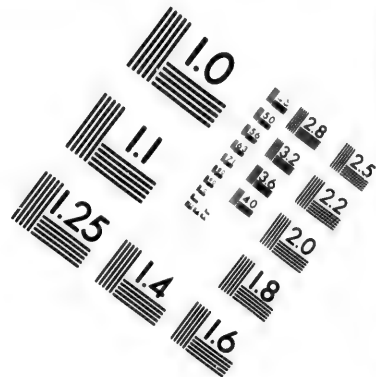
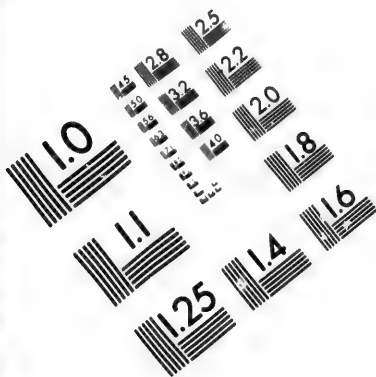
*Conſtantinople* ſtands in the Latitude of 41 Degrees, and 30 Minutes, and Longitude of 49 Degrees and 30 Minutes: On the *Propontis* on one ſide, and the *Thracian Bosphorus* on the other, by which it is ſeparated from *Aſia*, but at ſo little diſtance, that common Boats paſs over; and *Scutari* on the *Aſian* ſide is reckon'd a Suburbs to it; as is alſo

*Galata* adjoining to *Conſtantinople* on the North ſide the Port: It ſtands on the South ſide of a ſteep Hill, which jets out a Promontory into the *Bosphorus*. It is a City of its ſelf, being ſurrounded with Walls and large Suburbs, exceeding populous, and chiefly inhabited by *Chriſtians* and *Jews*. It is a place of great Trade, and hath a *Caravanſera*, or Publick Store-houſe, wherein the Merchants lodge their Goods: It is handſomely Built and well adorn'd with Cupola's, &c. On the Top of the Hill ſtands a round Tower adorn'd with Spikes, and might be intended for a Fortrefs. On the North ſide of *Galata* lies the Suburb

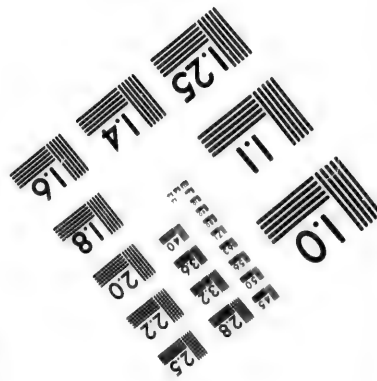
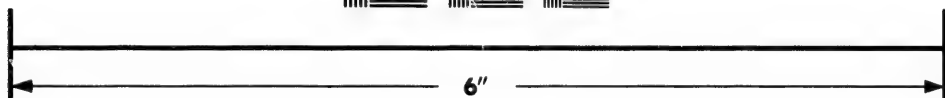
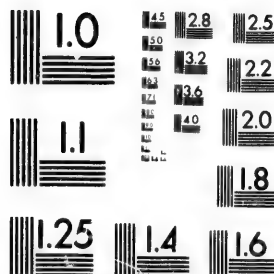
*Pera*, by which Name is ſometime underſtood all *Galata*. It conſiſts of one large Street running Northward, with divers croſs ones, and is honour'd with the Reſidence of the *Chriſtians* Ambaſſadors.

*Scutari*, or *Scudares*, is ſeated on the *Aſian* Shoar over againſt the Port between the Two Promontories of the *Seraglio* and *Galata*. It is a large Town, ſuppos'd to be the *Chryſopolis*, and *Diana's Forum* of the Ancients, although there be no remains of Antiquity. It is Adorn'd with a Royal Mosque, Built and Endow'd by the *Sultaneſſe's* Mother: As alſo a Palace or Houſe of Pleaſure of the *Grand Signior's*. Not far from hence on the Brow of a Hill may be ſeen one of the moſt beautiful Proſpects in the World; for the City of *Conſtantinople*, *Galata*, and *Pera*, the *Bosphorus*, and the *Propontis*, with the Country about on both Shoars may be ſeen at once.

*Conſtantinople* thus increas'd with *Scutari*, *Pera*, *Galata*, as alſo *Caffium Paſha*, and *Tophana*, which all lie contiguous, may be reckon'd one of the largeſt Cities in the World.



# **IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503





*A Chronological Table shewing the Succession of the Emperors of Constantinople, or of the East, from Constantine the Great, to Constantine Palæologus, Depos'd by the Turks.*

|                                             | A. C. |
|---------------------------------------------|-------|
| Constantine the Great                       | 312   |
| Constantius                                 | 337   |
| Gallus                                      | 351   |
| Julian the Apostate                         | 361   |
| Jovian                                      | 363   |
| Valentinian                                 | 364   |
| Valens                                      | 366   |
| Procopius                                   | 378   |
| Theodosius the Great                        | 383   |
| Arcadius                                    | 393   |
| Theodosius the Younger                      | 408   |
| Marcianus                                   | 450   |
| Leo the Elder                               | 457   |
| Asper & Patricius                           |       |
| Zeno the Isaurian                           | 474   |
| Basiliscus                                  | 475   |
| Marcianus and Procopius                     | 479   |
| Leonius                                     | 487   |
| Anastatius                                  | 491   |
| Longinus                                    |       |
| Justin the Elder                            | 518   |
| Justinian                                   | 527   |
| Justin the Younger                          | 565   |
| Tiberius                                    | 578   |
| Mauritius                                   | 582   |
| Phocas                                      | 601   |
| Heracitus                                   | 610   |
| Constantine II.                             | 641   |
| Heracleonas                                 | 641   |
| Constant II.                                | 641   |
| Constantius Pagonatus                       | 669   |
| Justinian Rhinometus                        | 685   |
| Leonius                                     | 694   |
| Tiberius Appmarus                           | 698   |
| Justinian Rhinometus, Re-establish'd        | 703   |
| Philippicus Bardanes                        | 711   |
| Artemius or Anastasius II.                  | 713   |
| Theodosius of Adrumetum                     | 715   |
| Leo the Isaurian                            | 717   |
| Constantine Copronymus                      | 741   |
| Leo Porphyrogenetus                         | 775   |
| Constantine the Son of Irene                | 780   |
| Irene                                       | 797   |
| Nicephorus                                  | 802   |
| Stauracius                                  |       |
| Michael Rhangabes                           | 811   |
| Leo V.                                      | 813   |
| Michael the Stammerer                       | 821   |
| Theophilus                                  | 829   |
| Michael the Drinker                         | 841   |
| Bordas                                      |       |
| Basilus the Macedonian                      | 867   |
| Leo the Philosopher                         | 886   |
| Alexander the Son of Basilus                | 911   |
| Constantine Porphyrogeneta                  | 912   |
| Romanus Lecaperius                          |       |
| Constantinus                                |       |
| Stephanus                                   |       |
| Romanus the Younger                         | 939   |
| Nicephorus Phocas                           | 965   |
| John Zimisces                               | 969   |
| Basilus II. the Conqueror of the Bulgarians | 975   |

|                                 |      |
|---------------------------------|------|
| Constantine the Younger         | 1025 |
| Romanus Agrypius                | 1028 |
| Michael the Ephlagonian         | 1034 |
| Michael Calephates              | 1041 |
| Constantine Monomachus          | 1042 |
| Zoe and Theodorus               | 1054 |
| Michael Stratonius              | 1056 |
| Isaac Comnenus                  | 1057 |
| Constantine Ducas               | 1059 |
| Romanus Diogenes                | 1068 |
| Michael Parapinacens            | 1071 |
| Nicephorus Botoniates           | 1078 |
| Michael Ducas, and Constantine. |      |
| Alexis Comnenus                 | 1081 |
| John Comnenus or Calo Johannes  | 1118 |
| Manuel Comnenus                 | 1143 |
| Alexis Comnenus the Younger.    | 1180 |
| Andronicus Comnenus             | 1182 |
| Isaacius Angelus                | 1185 |
| Alexis Angelus the Tyrant       | 1195 |
| Alexis the Younger              | 1203 |
| Alexis Ducas Murzoffe           | 1204 |

|                                               |      |
|-----------------------------------------------|------|
| The 3 French Emperors of Constantinople.      |      |
| Baldwin I.                                    | 1204 |
| Henry                                         | 1206 |
| Peter de Courteney                            | 1217 |
| Robert de Courteney                           | 1224 |
| Baldwin II. who in 1261. lost Constantinople. | 1234 |

|                                   |      |
|-----------------------------------|------|
| The other Grecian Emperors.       |      |
| Theodorus Lapatris                | 1204 |
| John Ducas                        | 1222 |
| Theodorus the Younger             | 1235 |
| John the Blind                    | 1258 |
| Michael Palæologus                | 1259 |
| Andronicus Palæologus the Elder   | 1283 |
| Michael.                          |      |
| Andronicus Palæologus the Younger | 1327 |
| John Cantacuzenus                 | 1341 |
| John Palæologus I.                | 1355 |
| Manuel Palæologus                 | 1384 |
| John Palæologus II.               | 1419 |
| Constantine Palæologus Dracofes   | 1438 |

The City of Constantinople was taken by Mahomet II. Emperor of the Turks. A. D. 1453.

The Turkish Emperors that have Reign'd here, are

|                      |      |
|----------------------|------|
| Mahomet II.          | 1450 |
| Bajazet II.          | 1481 |
| Selim                | 1512 |
| Solyman II.          | 1520 |
| Selim II.            | 1566 |
| Amuratb II.          | 1574 |
| Mahomet III.         | 1595 |
| Achmet               | 1604 |
| Osman                | 1617 |
| Mustapha             | 1622 |
| Amuratb IV.          | 1623 |
| Ibrahim              | 1640 |
| Mahomet IV. Depos'd. | 1648 |
| Solyman III.         | 1687 |
| Achmet II.           | 1691 |
| Mustapha             | 1694 |

Of

Of the Government and Customs of the  
Turks.

This Empire was Founded by *Ottoman*, or *Osman* the First, about the Year of our Lord 1300. and its Seat was at first Establish'd at *Prusa*, a City of *Bylinia* in *Asia Minor*, which they took in the Year 1325. Afterwards it was Translated to *Adrianople* in *Thrace*, and at last fix'd at *Constantinople*; where generally their Emperor, whom we commonly call the *Grand Signior*, keeps his Court, and from whence he issues out his Absolute and Uncontrollable Commands over all those vast Dominions that are under his Jurisdiction in *Europe*, *Africa* and *Asia*. For, according to the Primitive and Fundamental Constitution of the Government, the *Turkish* Empire is absolutely and entirely Despotic; that is, the Supreme and Arbitrary Power is lodg'd in the Person of the Emperor, whose Will is the only Law by which he Rules, and who acknowledges no other Maxim of Government than *sic volo, sic jubeo*. He is not curbd by any Written Law or Custom, and those whom he oppresses, have not so much as a Right to complain. He may take away any Man's Estate, and either keep it, or give it to another. Sometimes he passes by the most Ancient *Bassa's*, and in one Day advances a simple *Chiaus*, or even a Cook to the Dignity of *Grand Visier*. He can, and does send for the Heads of those he has a Mind to be rid of, who are murder'd without any Trial or Form of Justice, and even without knowing the Reason of his Displeasure, which sometimes is more than he knows himself. In a Word, his Pleasure is the Supreme and Uncontrollable Law. This unlimited Power of the Sultan is founded on the *Mahometan* Religion, which enjoys a blind Obedience to all his Commands under the pain of Damnation.

The *Grand Visier* is the Chief Minister of State, and is call'd *King* by the *Turks*, to shew how much their Sultans slight and undervalue that Title, in imitation of the old *Roman* Emperors, who bestow'd Kingdoms on their Favourites. The *Grand Visier* is entrusted with the whole Management of Affairs, and his Power is almost equal to the Sultan's. He is in a great measure the Arbitrer of Peace and War, and creates the Fortune of all the great Officers in the Empire. 'Tis true, he ought to do nothing without the Advice of a Council compos'd of Seven *Bassa's*, call'd the *Visiers of the Bench*; but they have only the Shadow of Authority, which scarce deserves to be mention'd.

The next to the *Visier Aghem*, or first *Visier*, are the several *Beglerbegs* (which, as *Sir Paul Rycaut* observes, may not unaptly be compar'd to Vice-Roys in some parts of *Christendom*) who have under their Jurisdiction many *Sangiacks*, *Beyes*, *Aga's* and others; to every one of these the *Grand Signior* in Honour gives three Staves trim'd with the Tail of a Horse, to distinguish them from *Bassa's* who have only two. They are the Governors of Provinces.

The next in order are the *Bassa's*, who are a sort of Lieutenants in the Provinces. Their Office is to Administer Justice exactly, and to keep the

People in Subjection to the Government. But they often abuse their Authority, and exercise more Arbitrary Power and Tyranny over the People than the *Grand Signior* himself. Every *Bassa* maintains a certain Number of standing Forces at his own Charge, who are always at his Command upon all Occasions, being well paid, which the Emperor's Army sometimes is not, for want of Money. This is the fatal Source of all those Seditions that have so often shaken, and will at last overturn the Empire. A Prince that would secure the Loyalty of his Forces, must take care of them himself, visit them often, give out all Orders, prefer Men of Knowledge, keep both the Officers and Soldiers under an exact Discipline, and pay them punctually. The *Grand Signior* observes not one of these, and therefore he may blame himself for the Unruliness of his Army. The Fate of Monarchs depends on their Armies, and without these neither *Alexander*, *Cesar*, nor *Lewis XIV.* could have made such Conquests; or the Confederates in the late War been able to put a Stop to his growing and formidable Power.

There are two sorts of *Beglerbegs*, says *Sir Paul Rycaut*; the first is call'd *Has ile Beglerbeglick*, which have a certain Rent assign'd them out of the Cities, Countries, and Signiories allotted to the Principality; the second is call'd *Salians Beglerbeglick*, who have a certain Salary collected by the *Grand Signior's* Offices, with the Treasure of the whole Government, out of which also are paid the *Sangiack Beglers*, that is, the Lords of the several Counties, Towns and Cities, and the Militia of the Country. Of the first sort he reckons up 22, and of the other 6, for a particular Account of both which, we must refer the Reader to the forefaid Author's *Present State of the Ottoman Empire*; where he may also find an Account of all the other inferior Officers belonging to that Government.

As to the Manners and Customs of the *Turks*, they are opposite to us almost in every thing. We content our selves with one Wife, they marry several Wives: Our Habit is short, theirs long: We wear our Hair long, and our Beards shav'd, they shave their Hair, and suffer their Beards to grow: we write in a strait Line from Left to Right, and they in a crooked from Right to Left. and it were easie to add several other Instances of the same Nature, since the Opposition reaches even to the meanest Actions, such as the eating of Nature, for they crouch down to Piss, like Women: They obstinately adhere to their ancient Customs, and accuse the *Franks* of Fickleness and Inconstancy, and boast of their Strength of Mind, that fixes on solid Enjoyments, and take no notice of Trifles; but one that seriously considers the Genius of this Nation, will easily find, That what they call *Strength of Mind*, *Constancy* and *Solidity*, is at the bottom nothing else but a pure *Insensibility*, and a Weakness that is altogether inexcusable in any reasonable Creature. They are so far from endeavouring to improve their Understanding, that one would think they affected Ignorance, and are so little acquainted with the Transactions of the World, that many of them scarce know the Name of their reigning *Sultan*. They never publish any Books, Journals, Gazettes, or the least Account of Publick Affairs.

They are much addicted to the Study of Magical Divination, and of the Philosopher's Stone. They are surprizingly negligent of the Publick Interest; and in that respect, run exactly counter to the Maxims that are observ'd in all well-govern'd States. If we consider this incurable Flaw in their Government, we may venture to conclude, That Posterity will not find many Objects of Admiration in the future Monuments of their Power and Glory. If the *Egyptians*, *Greeks* and *Romans* had not been inspir'd with a nobler Ardour, we should not now see so many Curious and Inquisitive Persons undertake such long and troublesome Voyages, to visit the Ruins of their ancient Grandeur, or discover the Medals that give Light to their History. The *Turks* are so extremely careless of the Management of Publick Affairs, that their Streets are not so much as Pav'd. And if there were not Legacies left for such useful Works, I am apt to believe, there would not be a Fountain in their Towns, or Bridge on their Rivers. They have no Incorporated Societies, Town-Houses, Sheriffs or Burgo-Masters. There are no fixt Posts or Carriers, so that when a Man has occasion to Write to any remote place, except *Constantinople*, *Aleppo* or *Cairo*, he must sometimes wait a whole Year for an Opportunity; and even between *Smyrna* and *Constantinople* there are only *Arabs*, who go on Foot, and frequently stay a Month before they set out.

As to their Administration of Justice, they have no written Laws, but what are contain'd in the *Alcoran*, which they hold to be the Rule of Faith, and the Standard of Justice, and every thing that it forbids is esteem'd unlawful, and punishable. Nevertheless the *Cadis* and *Bassas* judge as they please, for the Book is very short, and besides, a great deal fuller of Dreams and Absurdities than of Laws or Moral Precepts; and those few it contains are so ambiguously express'd, and deliver'd in so loose a manner, that these greedy Officers cannot desire a more favourable Opportunity to satisfy their Avarice. Besides, they judge without Appeal, and cause the Sentence to be Executed upon the Spot. 'Tis true, some highly injur'd Persons have recourse to the Grand Signior's Divan; but that is seldom done, by reason it is Expensive and Troublesome; and besides, the Injustice done them must be very plain, or 'tis in vain to expect Satisfaction. All Civil Affairs are judg'd by the *Cadi*, according to the Deposition of Witnesses, without any regard to Writings. And if you can but bring two Persons to Swear that they saw you pay 1000 Piasters to your Creditor, which you ow'd him upon your Note or Bond, he loses his Money; and (as *Du Mont* says) there's always plenty of Knights of the Post, to be had for a small matter. And besides, the *Cadi*, whose Office lasts but for a Year, and who grows Rich in a few Months, thinks it not beneath the Dignity of his Office to take a little Money, and give Sentence as you would have it.

The Judgment of Criminal Affairs belongs to the *Bassa*, who proceeds much after the same manner; for Money clears the most Barbarous Malefactor; and without that, Justice degenerates to Cruelty. 'Tis true, the Grand Signior sends Superior *Bassas* from time to time, attended with some Companies of Soldiers, to search after unpunish'd Malefactors; but these great Inquisitors have not

power enough to resist the Charms of Money. There are several sorts of Punishments inflicted on the Malefactors in this Country; such as Beheading, Drowning, Hanging, Strangling, Burning, Impaling, and the Strapado. The two last for *Turks* that renounce the *Mahometan* Faith. Robbers and Murderers are Hang'd. Women are Drown'd. The Rebellious and Seditious are beheaded. *Christians* who Blaspheme *Mahomet* or the *Alcoran*, or lye with *Turkish* Women, are Burnt.

The Government of the Cities is manag'd by five kind of Officers, the *Bassa*, Sub-*Bassa*, *Vaivod*, *Cadi*, and the Receiver of the Customs. The *Bassa* is properly the Governor, and judges Criminal Causes; and the Sub *bassa* is as it were his Deputy. The *Vaivod* examines the Measures and Weights, punishes Drunken Persons, and all Disorders in the City. The *Cadi* is the Judge in all Civil Suits. And the Receiver of the Customs is empower'd to take Cognizance of all Fraudulent Practices relating to Pecuniary Duties, in all which Cases he is both Judge and Party.

As for the Religion of the *Turks*, they say, God has sent four Prophets to Reveal his Will to Mankind, viz. *Enoch*, *Moses*, *JESUS CHRIST*, and *Mahomet*. They call *Jesus Christ* the Breath of God: They own his Miraculous Conception, and the Virgin's perpetual Virginity, but say that *Judas* was Crucify'd and not his Master, which they say, serves better to display the Glory of Christ, than the *Christian* Doctrine; but for all they affirm that Christ was a Holy Man, and a chosen Vessel, they will not be persuaded to believe a Trinity. They differ not from us in our Opinions concerning the Divine Attributes, only they have such a peculiar Fondness for Predestination, that they extend it even to the most indifferent Actions. They believe that there is an infinite Number of Angels, some good, some bad; the first they call White, the other Black Angels or Devils, and that every Man has one of each sort. They think that the Souls of the Wicked remain in their Graves, where they are Tormented by the Black Angels till the last day, when they shall be sent to Hell, together with their Bodies, and be punish'd there for a certain time, according to their Crimes, and then go to Paradise; for they think the Doctrine of Eternal Punishment absurd. They believe that at the Day of Judgment the Beasts will rise and give an account before Christ, of all the Kindnesses and Injuries they have receiv'd from Men. They are very Nice and Ceremonious about their Washings, and Bathings after Pollutions. They pray five times a day, in the Morning at Break of Day, at Noon, at 3 of the Clock in the Afternoon, at 6 in the Evening, and an hour after the Close of the Evening. Friday is their Festival-day as Sunday is ours. Their Lent lasts but 30 days, but is very strictly kept; for they neither Eat, Drink, nor Smoak Tobacco, while the Day lasts; which is very hard upon them, when it happens in Summer. They neither Eat Hogs Flesh, nor Drink Wine, nor can they endure Images. They think Deeds of Charity very Meritorious, and therefore leave many Legacies. There are several other things which a *Turk* must believe, and do, but it would be too tedious, and not so fit for a work of this Nature, to give the Reader a particular Account of them.

The whole *Turkish* Militia, (as Sir Paul Rycaut observes) is of two sorts, one that receives Maintenance from certain Lands or Farms, bestow'd on them by the Grand Signior; others that receive their constant Pay in ready Money. The great Nerve or Sinew of the *Turkish* Empire, is that of the first Rank, which are of two sorts, viz. *Zaims*, which are like Barons in some Countries; and *Timariots*, who may be compar'd to the *Decumani* among the *Romans*. Those of the second Sort, paid out of the Grand Signior's Treasury, are *Spahi's Janizaries*, *Gebegi* or Armourers, *Topçi* or Gunners, Sea Soldiers call'd *Levens*, who have no Pay for Life, or are Enroll'd amongst the Military Orders, but only make an Agreement for five or six Thousand *Aspers* for their Voyage; which being ended, they are Disbanded.

The *Zaims*, in all Expeditions of War, are oblig'd to serve with their Tents, which are to be furnish'd with Kitchens, Stables, and other Things suitable to their State and Quality; and for every 5000 *Aspers* of Rent receiv'd from the Grand Signior, they are to bring a Horseman into the Field, which is call'd *Gebelü*. The *Timariots* are oblig'd to serve with lesser Tents, and to bring 3 or 4 Baskets for every Man that attends them, for carrying of Earth and Stones, for making Batteries and Trenches, while the *Janizaries* are in the Skirmish with the Enemy. And for every 3000 *Aspers* Rent, the *Timariots* are seld'd in a Man and a Horse. Both *Zaims* and *Timariots* are dispos'd into Regiments, under Command of Colonels, call'd *Alai-Begler*; these again under the Command of the *Bassa*, and he under the *Beglerbeg*, which Force being united into one Body, repair to their Rendezvous appointed by the *Seraskier*, or General, who is either the Grand Signior, the *Vizier* Azem, or some Eminent Person. No Excuse is allow'd in the time of the Grand Signior's Wars; if Sick, they are carry'd in Horse-Litters or Beds; if Infants, in Hampers or Baskets, and in the very Cradles, accusom'd to the Hardship, Hazard and Discipline of War. These *Zaims* and *Timariots* may (as Sir Paul Rycaut com-

putes) be said to amount to in all above 83380, besides the Militia of *Cairo*, and other Orders of Soldiers. The standing Militia of the Kingdom of *Egypt* is 20000 Horse, besides which there is about 80000 *Timariots*. The *Tartars* of *Crim* are to send 100000 Men to the Grand Signior's Wars. The Princes of *Moldavia*, *Walachia* and *Transilvania*, 6 or 7000 Men apiece. The *Spahi's* are generally well Educated, Courteous and Refin'd Men, and serve on Horseback, to the Number of 12000. Besides whom there are, according to the aforesaid Author, four other sorts of *Spahi's*, who are rais'd according to the Necessity and Occasions of War. The *Janizaries*, who serve on Foot, were at first not above 6 or 7000, but are now above 20000; but were there a List taken of all who assume this Title, to be freed from Duties and Taxes, the Number would amount to above 100000. In former Times this Militia consisted only of the Sons of *Christians*, but that Politick is now disus'd.

As to the Naval Forces of the *Turks*, tho' they have much plenty of all Things fit for making a great Fleet, particularly Ports, Harbours and Docks, as at *Constantinople* (where no less than 130 Ships may be upon the Stocks at the same time) at *Sinopolis*, *Midia* and *Anchiale*, Cities on the *Black-Sea*; and abundance of Men to be employ'd in the Sea Service; yet for several Years, especially since the War in *Candia*, they have not been able to Equip a Fleet of much above 100 Sail of Gallies. The Pyrates of *Barbary*, the Towns of *Tripoli*, *Tunis* and *Algier*, us'd to be their Auxiliaries at Sea; but that is now in disuse. The *Beyes* of the *Archipelago* are bound, for certain Islands which are assign'd them in that Sea, to maintain 14 Gallies. The Chief Admiral is call'd the *Captain Passhaw*, his Lieutenant-General *Tershana Kiahiafi*, and the next Officer *Tersane Emin*, or Steward of the Arsenal. But for a more particular Account of these Matters, the Reader may, if he pleases, have recourse to such as have writ fully on the Subject, particularly the forecited Author.

## C H A P. VIII.

Of the North Part of TUKKEY in EUROPE, being the Provinces of WALACHIA and MOLDAVIA, Tributary to the Turks. Together with BESSERABIA and the OCZAKOW-TARTARY, Subject to the Turks.

HAVING taken a View of all the South-side of the Danube, and Travell'd thro' Transylvania, in our Passage from Hungary, we now come to the Countries on the North-side of that River, which was the Ancient DACIA, that comprehended these two Provinces with Transylvania, and so far of Hungary as to the River Theysse, and was divided into three Parts, viz. *Ripensis*, containing part of Hungary and Walachia, on the Banks of the Danube; *Alpestris*, part of Walachia and Moldavia; and *Mediterranea*, which was also nam'd *Gepida*, the present Transylvania. The Inhabitants were of Scythian Extract, Fierce and Barbarous, and were call'd *Getae*, before the Romans gave 'em the Name of *Daci*. They had Kings of their own, till Trajan Conquer'd the Country, and made it a Province of the Empire. Afterwards the *Sarmatians*, *Saxons*, *Goths* and *Huns*, at several times, overrun these Countries. These Provinces now distinguish'd by two Names, were in the middle Ages both comprehended under the Name of *Walachia*, or *Voloska Zemla* in the Sarmatian Tongue, and the People *Volochy*. Divided into *Major* and *Minor*, whereof the former afterwards took the Name of *Moldavia*. The other, which in order as situated, we are first to speak of, retain'd the Name of

which he paid before, he is oblig'd to pay 250000 per Annum.

The Christian Religion, according to the Greek Church is profess'd in Walachia, and the Patriarch of Constantinople is their Metropolitan.

The Inhabitants fancy themselves to be the true Offspring of the Romans; and their Assertion seems to be confirm'd by the Idiom of their Language, which in many Words and Phrases comes nearer the ancient Latin, than the Modern Italians does; altho' now it is so corrupted with Russian, Slavonian and Turkish, that it hardly deserves any of that Character.

In the Government the Waywood always exercis'd a Sovereign Authority. and as long as the Kingdom of Hungary stood, was wont to put himself under the Protection of that Monarch. In the Year 1391. the Turks Invad'd this Province; and in 1415. compell'd the People, that had gallantly defended themselves in several Reinforcements, to submit to the Ottoman Yoke, which the Waywood attempted to throw off 10 Years after; but being soon reduc'd to Extremity, was again oblig'd to swear Allegiance to the Grand Signior, and promise to assist the Turkish Forces in all their Expeditions against the Christians. And tho' in 1595. Sigismund Bathar, Prince of Transylvania, was able to secure this, as well as his own Principality, from the accusom'd Bondage, yet the Inhabitants were not able long to maintain their Liberty, but have since contentedly paid their Tribute without attempting another Revolt. The chief Towns are,

## WALACHIA,

Which is extended in a Triangular Form, between the Danube on the South, Hungary on the West, Transylvania on the North-West, and Moldavia on the East, about 130 Miles broad, but in its greatest Extent near 200 Miles long. The Air is Temperate, and the Soil Fruitful, producing Corn and Wine, Fruits, Wood, Pasture, Oxen, Sheep and other Cattle; but especially Horses, for which this Country is Famous. The Earth also yields Mines of divers sorts of Metals, and the Forests Venison. The chief Rivers are the *Aluta* or *Olz*, the *Tessch*, the *Salonica*, and the *Missovia*, which rise in the upper part of the Province, and all run parallel, and fall into the Danube.

The Country is Govern'd by a Waywood, Elect'd or Approv'd by the Grand Signior; he is styl'd *Hofpodar*, that is, Chief General of the Militia, and pays a Tribute to the Turks of 70000 Ducats per Annum, and yet is at all Expence in the Government and Defence of his Country. This Tribute was often rais'd; and in the Year 1703. he was constrain'd to make a new Contract with the Port, whereby instead of 135000 Rix-Dollars,

Tergowisch, } Rebnick,  
Bucharest, } Alautb,  
Braschow, } Peda.

Tergowisch, Terwisch or Tarvis, the Capital City of Walachia, wherein the Waywood keeps his Court, is seated on the River *Louniza*, in a Marshy Ground, 60 Miles North from the Danube, and as many East from the Confines of Transylvania.

Bucharest, the second chief City, stands on the River *Dombrowien*, 25 Miles South from Tergowisch, and 35 North from the Danube.

Braschow, Braslow or Brasow, is seated in the North part near the Confines of Moldavia and Transylvania, 50 Miles from Tergowisch. It is a considerable City, and the See of a Bishop, Suffragan to the Metropolis of Colocza.

Rebnick stands upon the River *Alauta*, near the Confines of Transylvania, 40 Miles East from Tergowisch.

Alautb

Alautb Ra  
Rebnick.  
Peda is  
Limits of  
Miles West  
grade.

Lies on the  
on the Nor  
which divide  
with Walach  
Besserabia, a  
Extent is m  
Miles from  
to West. T  
SOIL Fr  
Corn, Cattle  
is diversify'd  
ter'd with d  
the Moldav  
dern Name)  
lach, &c.

Moldavia,  
State of the  
butary to the  
under the fin  
afterwards B  
fearing to be  
ing assisted by  
men II. by v  
try, John, t  
embrac'd the  
by Selimus to  
was in it, he  
made the Tur  
his Life in th  
Power of the  
the Waywood  
which at that  
but now (th  
reduc'd to 60  
Pounds of W  
rity of Tallo  
Annual Tribu  
so many accid  
of the Turks  
People, as o  
their Yearly  
the Price paid  
the Principali  
In the Year  
try, took the  
rents to put t  
Empire. Bu  
agreed, that  
Principality i  
it is still Trib  
are,

Fassy.  
Socxo  
Targo  
Chorx



*Alauth* stands on the same River 30 Miles below *Rebnick*.

*Pede* is seated on the *Danube*, on the very Limits of this Province towards *Hungary*, 130 Miles West from *Bucharest*, and 90 East from *Belgrade*.

## MOLDAVIA

Lies on the North-East of *Walachia*, bounded on the North by the River *Neister*, or *Turla*, which divides it from the *Ukrain*, on the South with *Walachia* and the *Danube*, on the East with *Besserabia*, and on the West by *Transilvania*: Its Extent is much greater than *Walachia*, being 240 Miles from North to South, and 150 from East to West. The AIR is very Healthy, and the SOIL fruitful, producing all Necessaries, as Corn, Cattle, and excellent Horses. The Land is diversify'd into Mountains and Plains, and water'd with divers Rivers, the Chief whereof are the *Moldavo* (whence the Country has its Modern Name), the *Pruth*, the *Sereth*, the *Bardalack*, &c.

*Moldavia*, says *Sir Paul Rycaut* in his present State of the *Ottoman Empire*, was first made Tributary to the *Turks* by *Mahomet* the Great, but under the small Tribute of 2000 Crowns per Annum; afterwards *Bogdanus*, Waywood thereof, A. 1585, fearing to become absolute Vassal to the *Turk*, being assisted by *Poland*, took up Arms against *Solyman II.* by whom being driven out of his Country, *John*, a *Moldavian* Born, but one who had embrac'd the *Mahometan* Religion, was prefer'd by *Selymus* to that Principality; but as soon as he was in it, he return'd to his former Religion, which made the *Turk* set upon him too; and *John* losing his Life in the Quarrel, the Province fell to the Power of the *Turks*. in the Year 1574, who appoint the Waywood, and impole an Annual Tribute, which at that time amounted to 80000 Dollars; but now (that is, when he wrote his Book) it is reduc'd to 66000 Dollars in Money, near 40000 Pounds of Wax, as much Honey, and a vast quantity of Tallow for the Arsenal. But besides the Annual Tribute, this Author says, That there were so many accidental Expences, Pretensions and Arts of the *Turks* to squeeze Money out of this oppressed People, as did sometimes double the Charge of their Yearly Tribute. To which may be added, the Price paid to the Grand Signior and others for the Principality, which amounts to 100000 Dollars. In the Year 1686, the *Polanders* overrun this Country, took the chief Cities, and oblig'd the Inhabitants to put themselves under the Protection of the Empire. But at the Treaty of *Carlowitz*, it was agreed, that the *Poles* should retire, and leave this Principality in its former State; and accordingly it is still Tributary to the *Turks*. The chief Towns are,

*Jassy*, *Moldadenia*,  
*Soczow*, *Vasloye*,  
*Targorod*, *Romani-Wivar*,  
*Chotzyn*, *Braila*,

*Jassy*, or *Jazy*, a considerable City, and formerly the Seat of the Prince, is seated on the River *Pruth*, in the North part of the Province, about 30 Miles from the Confines of *Poland*, in the Latitude of 47. 30. Longitude 46 Deg. *Baudrand* says it was probably the ancient *Augusta* of *Dacia*.

*Chotzyn*, on the River *Neister* near *Poland*, 90 Miles North-West from *Jassy*, and 25 South-East from *Caminiec*, is a strong Town, and the chief Magazine of the Country, Famous for a great Victory there obtain'd over the *Turks*, by *John Sobiesky*, late King of *Poland*.

*Soczow*, *Soczow* or *Czukaw*, is a large and strong City, ity'd the Capital of the Province, because the Prince usually resides there. It is seated on the River *Sereth*, 50 Miles West from *Jassy*, 70 South from *Caminiec*, and 30 East from the Confines of *Transilvania*, and guarded with a Cattle.

*Targorod*, or *Tresfort*, stands on the Confluence of the Rivers *Molda* and *Sereth*, 50 Miles from *Soczow*.

*Moldadenia*, on the River *Molda*, is about 20 Miles distant from *Soczow* to the South.

*Vasloye* stands on the River *Bardalack*, 60 Miles East from *Targorod*.

*Romani-Wivar* stands on the River *Sereth*, on the Confines of *Walachia*, and not far from the *Danube*.

*Braila* stands at the Mouth of the same River into the *Danube*, 35 Miles South-East from *Romani-Wivar*.

## BESSERABIA,

By some reckon'd part of *Moldavia*, but more properly a separate Province, lies on the East of *Moldavia*, between that and the *Black-Sea*, and between the Rivers *Danube* on the South, and *Neister* on the North. It is partly Mountainous, and partly a Marshy Country, inhabited by the *Budjack-Tartars*; the Extent of it is about 150 Miles from East to West, and 60, or more, in the West part, from North to South. The chief Towns that lie on the Banks of the River are,

*Tekin*, *Kilia Nova*,  
*Bialogrod*, *Kilia Vecbia*.

*Tekin*, *Tegina*, or *Beuder*, is a large City, the Capital of the Province, seated on the River *Neister*, near the Confines of *Moldavia*, 100 Miles from the *Black-Sea* to the West, 60 from the *Danube* to the North, and 100 Miles from *Jassy* to the East. It is guarded with a Cattle, and reckon'd a strong Frontier.

*Bialogrod*, otherwise call'd *Akierman*, is a strong Fortrels seated near the *Black-Sea*, at the Mouth of the *Neister*. Some take this to be the ancient *Tyras*, which *Ptolomy* places at the Mouth of the *Neister*, and which *Herberstein* and others call *Moncastro*: But it is suppos'd, the old *Tyras* being quite destroy'd, this Town sprung up near it.

*Kilia Nova*, is a strong Town, seated on the Northern Branch of the *Danube* near its Mouth into the *Black-Sea*, over against

*Kilia*



*Kilia Vecbia*, or *Vetus*, which stands in the Island made by two Branches of the *Danube*, to which it gives Name.

Of the Mid-Land of this Country thus speaks *Beauplan*.

**BUDZIAK**, which gives Name to a Clan of *Tartars*, is a Plain of 12 German Leagues in Length, and 5 or 6 League in Breadth, lying between *Bialogorod* and *Kilia*, whither the mutinous *Tartars*, who own neither the *Cham* nor the *Turk*, retire. There are about 80 or 90 Villages of those Libertines, who daily run into the Neighbouring Plains to steal *Christians* and sell them to the *Gallies*, for they live upon Rapine. They sometimes break into the *Ukrain* and *Podolia*, but make no stay, being not above 5000 strong. Their Villages are moveable, for their Houses are built on Wheels, and carry'd from one Place to another, as the Pasture fails or abounds.

### The OCZACOW-TARTARY

Lies on the North-East of *Besserabia*, on the other side the *Neister*, surrounded by *Podolia*, or the *Ukrain*, except on the East, where it is bounded by

the *Black-Sea*, and the Mouth of the *Boristhenes*; and on the South where the *Neister* parts it from *Besserabia*. Its Extent is not above 80 Miles, and is divided by the River *Bog*, which rising in *Poland*, here discharges itself into the Sea; other Rivers water it, and the *Ingulet* or *Mali* is its Eastern Boundary. The chief Towns are,

*Oczakow*, } } *Koczubi*.  
*Bilchowitz*, }

*Oczakow*, or *Oczikow*, otherwise call'd *Dziukimenda*, is seated at the Mouth of the River *Boristhenes*, or *Nieper*, into the *Black-Sea*; 60 Miles North-East from *Bialogorod*, and near the Mouth of the River *Bog*. It is a strong Town with a Castle, Founded by *Vitolas*, Duke of *Lithuania*, and first peopled by his Subjects; afterwards possess'd by the *Tartars*, who had a Denomination from this Place, and were powerful Enemies of *Poland*. But the *Poles* gave them a notable Overthrow in the Year 1644. At present it is garrison'd by the *Turks*, tho' the Inhabitants be *Tartars*.

*Bilchowitz* is seated on the *Boristhenes*, where the River *Ingulet* or *Mali* falls into it on the extreme East part of this Province towards the *Crim-Tartary*, 20 Miles North-East from *Oczakow*.

*Koczubi* is seated on the *Black-Sea*, 30 Miles West from *Oczakow*.

## CHAP. IX.

### Of TARTARY-MINOR, and the CRIM-TARTARY, Allies to the Turks.

THE *Tartars* were always a Roving People that usurp'd upon their Neighbours on every side. Of their Conquests in *Muscovy* we have spoken, and shall have occasion to shew that *China* and *Indostan* are at this Day subject to Princes of that Race. *Persia*, and a great part of the *Turkish* Empire in *Asia*, was for a long time their Prey: And these Provinces of *Europe* last mention'd, as well as *Hungary*, were at several times overrun by them. But upon the Change of Fate in War, they were as often beaten back. At last, about 300 Years ago, they settled themselves in the Peninsula, between the *Black-Sea* and the *Palus Maotis*, formerly nam'd *Taurica Cherfoneus*, wherein at that time the *Grecians* had Footing, and in the adjacent Country Northward to the Frontiers of *Muscovy*, which from them has been since nam'd *Tartaria Minor*. And tho' at first they own'd a Subjection to the Grand *Cham*, yet having strengthen'd themselves sufficiently, they threw off that Obedience, and acknowledg'd for their Prince one of their Great Men, who being descended from the Royal Family, took upon himself the Royal Authority with the Title of *Han*, which in their Language signifies King. This Honour is Elective, but always conferr'd on one of the Family, if not the Son of the Predecessor, and

is confirm'd by the Grand Signior, with whom they are always in Alliance, and so far in Subjection so, that the Sultan assumes the Power of Deposing the Father, and setting up the Son, upon default of the usual Assistance or Duty. By ancient Compact between the *Turk* and the *Tartar*, it is agreed, That whenever the Grand Signior goes in Person to the Wars, the *Han* is to accompany him with an Army of 100000 Men; but if the Visier, or some other Officer commands the *Turk* Army, he only sends his Son, or some principal Officer with an Army of 50000 Men. The *Turk* hath been us'd to hold the Son of the *Han* as Hostage for the Performance of this Agreement; and as Sir *Paul Rycaut* tells us, the present *Han*, *Mahomet Ghirai*, was detain'd during his Father's Life, first at *Jambeli*, and then at *Rhodes*; and before he mounted the Throne swore Fealty to the Grand Signior at *Constantinople*: But the Treatment he met with there so sour'd him, that he has refus'd that part of the Subjection, as being dishonourable to so powerful a People: but has nevertheless assisted the *Turk* in the Wars, according to his Treaty. The *Tartarian* Army have no Pay, but are allow'd the Plunder they take, which consists chiefly in Slaves, whereof they carry away great Numbers, and sell to great Profit: In the Year

1663.

1663. the  
and *Silesia*  
carry'd av  
tures into  
Wounded  
the rest th  
pecially t  
bett Traff  
By Co  
That in c  
Empire is  
great Kno  
a sort of  
lig'd not  
engage in  
without hi  
The Ki  
R I A M  
T A U  
Tartary.  
Cherfone  
Taurica,  
Mount Ta  
In the s  
and Palac  
aria Min  
anciently  
Greeks, th  
Town, th  
that live i  
up and ren  
them. In  
Till the G  
part neglig  
dinary Po  
ween their  
Eat (tho'  
Bread or  
Country,  
waft, and  
unpallable  
ficers and  
Palaces ar  
and Wealth  
Revenues  
his Subject  
very large  
for Horses  
only every  
two (pare  
T A R  
Nabaisky,  
Tract lying  
Frontiers o  
Mouth of  
ern Bound  
the Wester  
300 Miles  
proportion  
a kind of  
Herds or  
Wives or  
Place. Th  
phers being  
homet, and  
Western C  
Mouth of t  
The Tan  
TARTAR  
PRZEC  
Town; is  
the Black  
Leagues in

1663. they lo pillag'd and wafted Hungary, Moravia and Silefia, that Sir Paul Rycaut tells us, they carry'd away in one Year 160000 miferable Creatures into Captivity. Such of the Slaves as are Wounded or Sick, and unable to Travel, they kill; the reft they carry home, and fell to the Turks, efpecially the young Boys and Girls, which is the belt Traffick the Tartars pretend to.

By Contract on the Turkish fide, it is agreed, That in cafe of Failure of the Ottoman Line, that Empire is to devolve to the Tartars, which is the great Knor of this Confederacy. The Han receives a fort of Pay from the Grand Signior, and is oblig'd not only to affift him in War, but alfo not to engage in any War, except againft the Muscovite, without his Consent.

The Kingdom confifts of two Parts, TARTARIA MINOR, and the TAURICA CHERSONESUS, or Crim-Tartary.

Chersonesus, the Greek Name for a Peninfula, and Taurica, becaufe firft inhabited by Scythians, of Mount Taurus.

In the Crim-Tartary there are Towns inhabited, and Palaces wherein the Han refides; but in Tartaria Minor, tho it be a fertile rich Soil, and was anciently well Cultivated by feveral Colonies of Greeks, there is now no fuch thing as a City or Town, the Inhabitants being a fierce wild People, that live in the open Air in Tents, which they fet up and remove as their Fancies or Occafions invite them. In February they are invited by the Cham to Till the Ground, which fome do; but the greateft part neglect, efteeming it beneath them. Their ordinary Food is Raw Flefh, laid for fome time between their Saddle and Horfe's Back, which they Eat (tho' dead of Sicknefs, or Putrify'd) without Bread or Salt; fo that the greateft part of the Country, efpecially that towards Muscovy, lies wafte, and is thereby nothing but Woods, Lakes and unpaflable Marthes. The Han with his chief Officers and Courtiers live in the Crim-Tartary, in Palaces and Towns, and have Lands, Herds and Wealth, as other People. The Han has large Revenues arifing by Tributes and Aids paid by his Subjects, and is able to bring into the Field a very large Army, even 300000 Horfe, but no Foot; for Horfes here are fo exceeding plenty, that not only every Man is mounted, but has alfo one or two fpare Horfes.

TARTARIA MINOR, otherwife call'd Nabaiik, or the Nagayan Tartary, is a very large Tract lying on the South of Muscovy, between the Frontiers of that Empire and the Black-Sea. The Mouth of the River Don, or Tanais, being its Eastern Boundary, and the River Nieper, or Borifthenes the Western; fo that its Length may be reckon'd 300 Miles from East to Weft, but the Breadth not proportionate. This Country is, as we have faid, a kind of wild Defert, the People roving about in Herds or Multitudes with their Tents, Cattle, Wives and Children, and never fix in any certain Place. The only Towns mention'd by Geographers being Strelnitzka, at the Mouth of the Borifthenes, and Kaffhermens a little above it, on the Western Coast; and Azoph on the Eastern, at the Mouth of the Don.

The Taurica Chersonesus, now call'd the CRIM-TARTARY, from the City Crim; and alfo PRZECOP-TARTARY, from another Town; is, as we have faid, a Peninfula between the Black Sea and the Palus Meotis, of about 55 Leagues in Length, from East to Weft, (Sir John

Chardin fays 61 Leagues) and about 35 Leagues broad, from North to South; it is joynd to the Land by a very narrow Isthmus, in the North part, not above a Mile over, thro' which alfo the Tartars have cut a Ditch.

The Country towards the South is Mountainous, and well water'd with Rivers; the reft is Champaign, but wants fresh Water, except the deep Wells which are dug.

The Taurica Chersonesus was Conquer'd by the Romans; and upon the declining of that Empire, the belt part of it became fubject to the Genouefe, who maintain'd a confiderable Traffick there, before the Tartars invaded it. The Turks have alfo at feveral times Attack'd it, and ftill poffefs fome of its Towns; fo that between one and the other, the Genouefe have been expell'd thefe 200 Years. The chief Towns are,

|                 |            |
|-----------------|------------|
| Przeoop,        | Crim,      |
| Sackingeri,     | Sidagoy,   |
| Ingermen,       | Caffa,     |
| Savigermen,     | Kerky,     |
| Balaclawa,      | Pontico,   |
| Mangut,         | Kiderleri, |
| Cerciffegermen, | Taman,     |
| Baccaffaray,    | Karajut,   |
| Almafary,       | Arabet,    |

Przeoop, call'd Or by the Tartars, Antiq. Taplras & Taplra, is feated upon the Dike, in the narroweft part of the Isthmus. It hath a Cattle, wherein refides a Palatine of the Han's, who Commands the Guards on the Borifthenes and Tanais, and the Tartars in the Plains: And examines all Strangers that pafs.

Sackingeri, not far from it, on the Black-Sea, is a Town of 2000 Houfes, and a place of good Traffick.

Balaclawa or Balacley, ftands on the South-Weft Coast, fometime poffeff'd by the Genouefe, and then call'd Zamboli, from the ftore of Fish in the neighbouring Sea. It is a very pleasant Town of 120 Houfes, with a safe and excellent Port, furrounded by high Mountains, poffeff'd by the Turks, who here build their Ships and Gallies.

Topetarkan or Savigermen, anciently call'd Chersonesus and Corfuna, and was the nobleft City of all the Peninfula. Whereof the Ruins are ftill extant on the Weft Coast; but the Place is hardly inhabited.

Ingermen, on the South-Weft Cape, anciently a great Town, whereof many Ruins and Greek Incriptions remain; but it is now only a fmall Town, with a Cattle, poffeff'd by the Turks.

Mangut or Mancuso, an inland Town, once a Magnificent City, now only a Tower and a kind of Cattle on a Hill with fome few Houfes, inhabited by Jews.

Cerciffegermen, a Fort of the Turks, not far from Mangut.

Caffa or Theodofia, the chief City of the Peninfula, ftands on the South Coast over againft the Isthmus, and is a Place of great Trade, begun by the Genouefe, from whom the Turks took it in 1574. The Magnitude is commonly represented as confifting of 5 or 6000 Houfes; but Sir John Chardin tells us there are 4000 Houfes, whereof 3200 Turks, and 800 Chriftians. The City is govern'd by a Sangiack, and is diftant from Conftantinople about 2 Days Sail, provided the Wind ferve right, elfe 7 or 8, as Sir John Chardin experienc'd. In the Town are 12 Greek Churches, 32 for the Armenians, and 1 for the Roman Catholics. This City Trades to all Parts as well within the Black-Sea as throughout all the Archipelago and Mediterranean. (Beuplau.) Q q q Kerky,

*Kerkey, Cimmerium*, is a little Town of the *Tartars*, seated on the East Coast, on the Strait denominated from it, and anciently call'd *Bosphorus Cimmerius*. It contains about 100 Houses.

*Pontico*, olim *Panticapaeum*, was formerly the chief City of all this Country; it stands on the Mouth of the same Strait.

*Kiderleri* is also on that Strait.

*Baccassaray*, which may be esteem'd the chief City, being the Seat of the *Han*, stands 20 Miles South from the *Isthmus*, and about 15 from the Western Sea-Coast: It is a Town of 2000 Houses, (2000 Inhabitants, says *Beauplan*) besides the Palace of the *Han*, surrounded with a pleasant Country for Hunting, and (according to some Authors) is nobly adorn'd with Gardens, Orchards, Baths, &c. Here is also a Mosque, wherein are many Sepulchres of the *Hans*.

*Almasaray* is another Palace of the *Han*, with a small Town.

*Crim*, whence the Country and People are denominated, is a strong Castle, wherein is kept the Mint. It hath a small Town to it, which is chiefly inhabited by *Turks*.

*Sidagoy* or *Sudacum*, was a very noble and strong City, seated in the Mountains, Famous for the Wines growing near it, formerly possess'd by the *Genouefe*, from whom it was taken after a long Siege by the *Turks*.

*Karasu*, 20 Miles West from *Cassa*, is a Town of 2000 Houses, belonging to the *Cham*.

*Arabet* or *Orbotes*, stands near the *Palus Meotis*, 20 Miles North from *Kerkey*, on a *Peninsula* about half a quarter of a League over, which is Palisado'd from Sea to Sea; it hath 2 Castles for its Defence, and is the Place where the *Han* keeps his Stud of Horses, which are reckon'd to be about 70000 in Number.

Other Towns mention'd by *Beauplan* are, *Crusla*, where the Salt-pits are; it is a Town of about 80 Houses.

*Combaz*, a large Place, having 2000 Houses.

*Ackmeccery*, of about 150 Houses.

The Strait between the Continent, on which stands *Arabet* above-mention'd, is call'd *Turkawoda*; it is but 200 Paces over, and fordable in dry Weather.

From *Balaclawa* to *Cassa* the Sea Coast is very high and steep; but all the rest is low.

From the Mountains of *Balaclawa* spring 7 Rivers, which water all the *Peninsula*. The River *Kabatz* produces Vines; and on the River *Sagre* are abundance of Gardens and much Fruit.

The Strait of *KERKEY* or *KAFFA*, which is the East Boundary, is not above 4 Leagues over; and on the East Bank of it, in the *Circass-Tartary*, is *Taman*, a small Town and Castle belonging to the *Turks*, wherein a Garrison of about 30 Soldiers are kept.

In the very East part of the Continent of *Tartaria Minor*, on the Banks of the *Don* or *Tanais*, between its Mouth and the Mouth of the *Doniec*, stand several Towns, among which is

*AZOPH*, *Azow* or *Azek*, a strong Fortreis, seated on the Mouth of the *Don* or *Tanais*, into the *Palus Meotis*, in the Latitude of 47 Deg. Longitude 59 Deg. Taken from the *Tartars* by *Mahomet II.* and possess'd by the *Turks* till the late War, when in the Year 1694. it was taken by the present Czar of *Muscovy*, and still held by him: Being a Post of

that Importance, that he absolutely refus'd Peace with the *Turks*, unless he might keep it. We have spoken of the State of this Place, since the Czar has possess'd it, when we were treating of *Muscovy*.

*Kasikermant*, at the Mouth of the River *Nieper*, is another Fortreis of great Importance, taken by the same Prince, and still held by him. It stands in Latitude 46. Longitude 58 Deg. 30 Min. and gives Passage into the *Black-Sea*.

The Situation of both these Places is seen in our Map of *Muscovy*.

With which we should finish our Account of *Europe*, and proceed to that of *Asia*, but that it is necessary to speak a little of the *Palus Meotis*.

The *PALUS MEOTIS*, or the Sea of *Zabache*, is call'd *Limen Mare* by the *Russians*, *Gnilew Morze* by the *Poles*, and *Mare del Tana* by the *Italians*. It was anciently call'd by divers Names, viz. *Palus Sarmatiae*, *Cimmeriae Paludis*, *Scythica Stagna*, and *Pontici Euxini Mater*, *Telte Buno*. The Modern Name of *Zabache* is deriv'd from a certain Fish taken there, at certain times of the Year. It is a large Sea, lying from South-West to North-East 130 Leagues in Length, according to the Maps. But *Dionysius* makes its Extent from the *Taurica Cherfoneus*, to the Mouth of the *Tanais*, 300 Miles. It is bounded on the North and West by the *Lesser Tartary*, on the South-West by the *Tauric Cherfoneus*, and on the East and South-East by *Sarmatia Asiatica*, now *Circass Tartary*. The River *Don* or *Tanais*, which is the Boundary of *Europe*, falls into its Eastern Bay. And the Lake *Sura Morzi* on the West, issues from it, and makes the *Precop-Isthmus* so narrow. On the South it has Communication with the *Black Sea*, thro' the Strait of *Kerkey* or *Cassa*, which was the ancient *Bosphorus Cimmerius*.

We have now survey'd all the Provinces of the *Turkish* Empire in *Europe*, and shall next take a View of the Countries of *Asia*, subject to this Monarch, which are

Many Islands lying near its Coasts.

*Natolia*, or *Asia Minor*.

*Turcomania*, part of *Georgia*, Tributary to the *Turk*, *Assyria*, or *Diarbeck*; Comprehending part of the Ancient *Assyria*, with *Mesopotamia*, and *Chaldea*.

*Syria* at large, containing *Syria Proper*, *Phenicia* and *Judea*.

And a great part of *Arabia*.

A large part of *Africa* is also under the *Turkish* Dominion, viz.

The Kingdom of *Egypt*, and *Barca*, on the *Mediterranean*. And

The Coasts of *Abex* on the *Red-Sea*, with part of The Upper *Aethiopia* on the same Sea.

Also the Kingdoms of *Tripoli*, *Tunis* and *Algiers*, are Tributary.

All which vast Empire is subject to the Absolute Dominion of the *Ottoman* Emperor, (usually styl'd by us *Europeans*) the Grand Signior; and is govern'd by a great Number of Vice-Roys, call'd *Beglerbegs*, with Subordinate Governors, nam'd *Sangiacs*. And a lesser Order, still'd *Bassas*. Accordingly the Empire is divided into large Provinces, call'd *Beglerbegships*, and those subdivided into *Sangiacates*. The particular Number whereof is unnecessary to be set down here, but will be observ'd in our Descriptions of these Countries, which will be the Subject of the Second Part of this Work.

Peace  
have  
Czar  
covy.  
ieper,  
en by  
stands  
and

in our

ment of  
at it is

Sea of  
ussians,  
ana by  
divers  
Paludes,  
Tette  
deriv'd  
times of  
South-  
gth, ac-  
shakes its  
e Mouth  
d on the  
he South-  
East and  
reasts Tar-  
h is the  
tern Bay,  
fues from  
row. On  
Black Sea,  
ch was the

nces of the  
ext take a  
o this Mo-

ists.

o the Turk,  
part of the  
Chaldaea.  
Phenicia

the Turkish

on the Me-

with part of

and Algiers,

ro the Ab-  
peror, (usu-  
d Signior;  
Vice-Roys,  
Governors,  
stil'd *Bassas*.  
o large Pro-  
sub-divided  
per whereof  
will be ob-  
eries, which  
Part of this